NOTICES

We Find:

The following applications are governed by Special Rule 247 of the Commission's Rules of Practice (49 CFR §1100.247). These rules provide, among other things, that a protest to the granting of an application must be filed with the Commission within 30 days after the date notice of the application is published in the Federal Register. Failure to file a protest within 30 days will be considered as a waiver of opposition to the application. A protest under these rules should comply with Rule 247(e)(3) of the Rules of Practice which requires that it set forth specifically the grounds upon which it is made, contain a detailed statement of protestant's interest in the proceeding, (as specifically noted below), and shall specify with particularity the facts, matters, and things relied upon, but shall not include issues or allegations phrased generally. A protestant should include a copy of the specific portions of its authority which protestant believes to be in conflict with the application, and describe in detail the method—whether by joinder, interline, or other means—by which protestant would use such authority to provide all or part of the service proposed in the application. A protestant should specify any reasonable compliance with the requirements of the rules may be rejected. The original and one copy of the protest shall be filed with the Commission, and a copy shall be served concurrently upon applicant's representative, if its representative is named. If the protest includes a request for oral hearing, such request shall meet the requirements of section 247(e)(4) of the special rules and shall include the certification required in that section.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy sub- ject to the right of the Commission, which is expressly reserved, to impose such conditions as it finds necessary to assure compliance with the requirements of the rules. All applications shall conform to the provisions of 49 U.S.C. §10930 (formerly section 210 of the Interstate Commerce Act).

Any authority granted may reflect administratively acceptable restrictive amendments to the service proposed below. Some of the applications may have been modified to conform to the Commission's policy of simplifying grants of operating authority.

We Find: With the exceptions of those applications involving duly noted problems (e.g., unresolved common control, unresolved fitness questions, and jurisdictional problems) we find, preliminarily, that each common carrier applicant has demonstrated that its proposed service is required by the public convenience and necessity, and that each contract carrier applicant qualifies as a contract carrier and its proposed contract carrier service will be consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, United States Code, and the Commission's regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1978.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
In the absence of legally sufficient protests, filed by April 12, 1979 (or, if the application on later becomes undisputed), appropriate authority will be issued to each applicant (except those with duly noted problems) upon compliance with certain requirements which will be set forth in a notification of effectiveness of this decision notice. To the extent that the authority sought below may duplicate an applicant's existing authority, such duplication shall not be construed as conferring more than a single operating right.

Applicants must comply with all specific conditions set forth in the grant or grants of authority within 90 days after the service of the notification of the effectiveness of this decision notice, or the application of a non-complying applicant shall stand denied.

By the Commission, Review Board Number 1, Members Carleton, Joyce and Jones.

H. G. Homme, Jr.,
Secretary.

MC 1931 (Sub-19F), filed December 13, 1978. Applicant: VON DER AHE VAN LINES, INC., a Utah corporation, 600 Rudder Ave., Fenton, MO 63025. Representative: Robert J. Gallagher, Suite 1200, 1000 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20036. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, those requiring special equipment, and motor vehicles), in containers or trailers, and (2) empty containers, trailers, and trailer chassis, between Charles- ton, SC, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in NC, restricted to the transportation of traffic having a prior or subsequent movement by water or rail. (Hearing site: Charlotte or Raleigh, NC)

MC 23618 (Sub-45F), filed January 25, 1979. Applicant: McAllister TRUCKING CO., a corporation, d.b.a. MATCO, P.O. Box 2377, Abilene, TX 79604. Representative: Texas J. Atchison (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) pipe and (b) iron and steel articles, (except pipe) from Conroe, TX, to points in the United States (including AK, but excluding HI); and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of the commodities in (1) above in the reverse direction. (Hearing site: Fort Worth, TX)

MC 26396 (Sub-216F) filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: POPELKA TRUCKING CO., INC., d.b.a. THE WAGGONERS, P.O. Box 990, Livingston, MT 59047. Representative: Sharon L. Hamlett (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) building materials (except lumber, lumber products, and commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles), (a) from points on the International Boundary line between the United States and Canada in ID, MT, and ND, to points in AR, CO, IA, IL, KS, MN, MO, ND, NE, NM, NY, SD, UT, and WI, (b) between points on the International Boundary line between the United States and Canada in ID, ND, and MT, and points in ID, MT, ND, OR, WA, and WY, and (c) from Livingston, MT, to points in CO, MN, NE, NM, ND, SD, UT, and WY. (Hearing site: Billings, MT.

MC 30844 (Sub-634F), filed November 24, 1978. Applicant: KROBLIN MOTOR FREIGHT, INC., d.b.a. THE TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 611, Wilming- ton, DE, 19899. Representative: John P. Rhodes (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting meats, meat byproducts, and articles distributed by meat-packing houses, as described in Sections A and C of Appendix I to the report in Descriptions in Motor Carrier Certificates, 61 M.C.C. 209 and 766 (except hides and commodities in bulk), from the facilities of MBPXL Corporation, at or near Dodge City, KS, to points in CT, DE, GA, IL, IN, KY, ME, MA, MD, MI, NJ, NH, NY, NC, OH, PA, RI, SC, TN, VT, VA, WV, and DC, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin. (Hearing site: Kansas City, KS)

MC 35628 (Sub-407F), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: INTERSTATE MOTOR FREIGHT SYSTEM, a corporation, 134 Grandville Avenue, Southwest, Grand Rapids, MI 49503. Representative: Michael P. Zell (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), serving the facilities of Mobil Chemical Company, at Macedon, NY, as an off-route point in connection with carrier's otherwise authorized regular-route operations. (Hearing site: Rochester or Syracuse, NY.)

MC 35628 (Sub-408F), filed January 22, 1979. Applicant: INTERSTATE MOTOR FREIGHT SYSTEM, a corporation, 134 Grandville Avenue, Southwest, Grand Rapids, MI 49503. Representative: Michael P. Zell (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods, from the facilities of Ore-Ida Foods, Inc., at Qulin, MT, to points in AL, CT, DE, GA, IL, IN, KY, ME, MD, MA, MI, NH, NJ, NY, OH, PA, RI, TN, VA, WV, and DC. (Hearing site: Boise, ID, or Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 36448 (Sub-7F), filed January 8, 1979. Applicant: MURFREESBORO FREIGHT LINES CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 1113, Murfreesboro, TN 37130. Representative: Val Sanford, P.O. Box 2757, Nashville, TN 37219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce over regular routes, transporting general commodities (except classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), (1) between Murfreesboro, TN, and Atlanta, GA, from Murfreesboro over Interstate.
Hwy 24 to junction Interstate Hwy 75, then over Interstate Hwy 75 to Atlanta, and return over the same route, serving no intermediate points, and (2) between Murfreesboro, TN, and Louisville, KY, from Cartersville, GA, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). Restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the facilities of Reynolds Metals Co. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 51146 (Sub-665F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: SCHNEIDER TRANSPORT, INC., P.O. Box 2298, Green Bay, WI 54306. Representative: Neil A. DuJardin (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by manufacturers and distributors of appliances, between the facilities of Gibson Products Corporation, at or near Greenville, Beloit, Grand Rapids, and Muskegon, MI, or Chicago, IL, and Columbus and Mansfield, OH, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 52467U (Sub-229F), filed December 1, 1978. Applicant: ELLEX TRANSPORTATION, INC., 1420 West 35th Street, P.O. Box 9637, Tulsa, OK 74107. Representative: Wilburn L. Williamson, 280 National Foundation Life Building, Oklahoma City, OK 73112. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting plastic bags, plastic film, and plastic straws, from Cartersville, GA, to points in LA. (Hearing site: New Orleans, LA.)

MC 52704 (Sub-197F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: GLENN MCCLENDON TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Drawer "H", Lafayette, LA 70502. Representative: Archie B. Cubrelth, suite 202, 2200 Century Parkway, Atlanta, GA 30345. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) containers and container ends, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of commodities in (1) above, between the facilities of Terminal Paper Bag Co., Inc., at or near Yulee, FL, and the facilities of Glenn McClendon Trucking Co., Inc., at or near Yulee, FL. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

MC 52704 (Sub-198F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: GLENN MCCLENDON TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Drawer "H", Lafayette, LA 70502. Representative: Archie B. Cubrelth, suite 202, 2200 Century Parkway, Atlanta, GA 30345. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) containers and container ends, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of commodities in (1) above, between the facilities of Terminal Paper Bag Co., Inc., at or near Yulee, FL, and the facilities of Glenn McClendon Trucking Co., Inc., at or near Yulee, FL. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) paper and paper products, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of the commodities in (1) above, (except commodities in bulk), between the facilities of Union Camp Corporation, at or near Decatur, AL, Lakeland, FL, Atlanta, Forest Park and Savannah, GA, Lafayette, LA, Houston, MS, Affton and St. Louis, MO, Jamestown, NC, Sharonville, OH, Spartanburg, SC, Morristown, TN, and San Antonio, TX, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States in and east of WI, IL, MO, OK. and TX. (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

MC 55204 (Sub-199F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: GLENN MCCLENDON TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Drawer "H", Lafayette, LA 70506. Representative: Archie B. Culbrett, suite 300, 2200 Century Parkway, Lafayette, LA 70503. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) paper and paper products, from the facilities of Champion International Corporation, at or near Asheville, Canton, Fletcher, and Waynesville, NC, and Courtland, AL, to points in AL, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, SC, TN, VA, and WV, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of the commodities in (1) above, (except commodities in bulk), in the reverse direction. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

MC 55896 (Sub-104F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: R-W SERVICE SYSTEM, INC., 20225 Goddard Road, Taylor, MI 48180. Representative: George E. Batty (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in by wholesale and retail lumber stores, (except commodities in bulk), between points in IA, IL, IN, KY, MI, MN, OH, PA, and WI, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the facilities of Wickes Corporation. (Hearing site: Lansing or Detroit, MI.)

MC 55896 (Sub-107F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: R-W SERVICE SYSTEM, INC., 20225 Goddard Road, Taylor, MI 48180. Representative: George E. Batty (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting automotive parts and automotive accessories (except commodities in bulk), from Bedford, IN, to Chicago, IL and Detroit, MI. (Hearing site: Detroit, MI, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 63417 (Sub-183F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: BLUE RIDGE TRANSFER CO., INC., P.O. Box 13447, Roanoke, VA 24034. Representative: William E. Bain (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting grain (except in bulk), (2) pet food (except in bulk), and (3) materials and supplies used in the manufacture or distribution of the commodities named in (1) and (2), except commodities in bulk) between the facilities of Nabisco, Inc., at or near Chicago, IL, Naperville, IL, Morristown, IN, Foxboro and Waltham, MA, Minneapolis, MN, Moonachie, NJ, Buffalo, Geneva, and Niagara Falls, NY, Charlotte, NC, Columbus and Toledo, OH, Portland, OR, Mechanicsburg, PA, and Dallas and Houston, TX, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at and destined to the facilities of Nabisco, Inc. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or New York, NY.)

MC 67464 (Sub-78F), filed November 20, 1978. Applicant: HALL'S MOTOR TRANSIT CO., a corporation, 6060 Carlisle Pike, Mechanicsburg, PA 17055. Representative: John E. Fullerston, 100 McGarey Street, Harrisburg, PA 17101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), serving Macedon, NY, as an off-route point in connection with applicant's otherwise authorized regular-route operations. (Hearing site: Rochester, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 90870 (Sub-16F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: REICHMANN ENTERPRISES, INC., a Missouri corporation, Route 2, Box 137, Alhambra, IL 60911. Representative: Cecil L. Goettsch, 1100 Des Moines Building, Des Moines, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting aluminum ingots, zinc ingots, aluminum shot, aluminum scrap, silicon metal, from the facilities of U.S. Reduction Company, at or near Alton, IL, and East Chicago, Hammond, and Gary, IN, to points in IL, IN, IA, MI, MN, MO, and WI. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)

MC 92380 (Sub-78F), filed November 14, 1978. Applicant: VANCE TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 1119, Henderson, NC 27536. Representative: Edward G. Vilenlon, 1032 Pennsylvania Building, Pennsylvania Avenue and 13th Street NW., Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber and composition board, from the facilities of Champion International Corporation, at or near Charleston, Orangeburg, and Silverstreet, SC, to points in CT, DE, ME, MD, MA, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VT, VA, WV, and DC. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 92380 (Sub-79F), filed November 14, 1978. Applicant: VANCE TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 1119, Henderson, NC 27536. Representative: Edward G. Vilenlon, 1032 Pennsylvania Building, Pennsylvania Avenue and 13th Street NW., Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, lumber products, and composition board, from Milford, VA, and points in GA, NC, and SC, to points in CT, DE, ME, MD, MA, NH, NJ, NY, NC, OH, PA, RI, VT, VA, WV, and DC, restricted against the transportation of traffic originating at the facilities of Champion International Corporation, at or near Charleston, Orangeburg, and Silverstreet, SC. (Hearing site: Both Alhambra, CA, and Charlotte, NC.)

MC 95876 (Sub-258F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: BLUE RIDGE TRANSPORTING SERVICE, INC., 20225 Goddard Road, Taylor, MI 48180. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), serving Macedon, NY, as an off-route point in connection with applicant's otherwise authorized regular-route operations. (Hearing site: Rochester, NY, or Washington, DC.)
Special equipment), between Davenport, and return over the same route, serving then over IA Hwy 163 to Des Moines, U.S. Hwy 34 to Ottumwa, IA, then Eddyville, Evans, Beacon, Leighton, and Given, IA as off-route points. (Hearing site: Des Moines, IA.)

MC 100449 (Sub-104F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: MALLINGER TRUCK LINE, INC., Rural Route 4, Fort Dodge, IA 50501. Representative: Thomas E. Leahy, Jr., 1986 Financial Center, Des Moines, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs (except in bulk), from the facilities of Short Center, at Independence, MO, to points in OK and TX. (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO.)

MC 101186 (Sub-17F), filed November 15, 1978. Applicant: ARLEDGE TRANSFER, INC., 1100 Arnold Drive, West Burlington, IA 52653. Representative: Thomas E. Leahy, Jr., 1986 Financial Center, Des Moines, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over regular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods for recycling, in the reverse direction) between points in Sanpete County, UT, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 106074 (Sub-77F), filed November 22, 1978. Applicant: B & P MOTOR LINES, INC., P.O. Box 727, Forest City, NC 28043. Representative: William E. Collier, 447 Calumet Place, San Antonio, TX 78209. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) floor tile, core base moulding, paste adhesive, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the installation of the commodities in (1) above, from the facilities of Uvalde Rock Asphalt Company, at Houston, TX, to Rutherford, NJ, and points in AL, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, SC, TN, and VA. (Hearing site: San Antonio or Dallas, TX.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 106074 (Sub-77F), filed November 22, 1978. Applicant: B & P MOTOR LINES, INC., P.O. Box 727, Forest City, NC 28043. Representative: George W. Clapp, P.O. Box 836, Taylors, SC 29687. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) pulpboard, pulpboard boxes, and pulpboard box components, from Charlotte, NC, to points in CO, IL, IA, KS, MN, MO, NE, TN, and WI, and (2) waste paper used for recycling, in the reverse direction. (Hearing site: Charlotte, NC.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 108119 (Sub-116F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: E. L. MURPHY TRUCKING CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 43010, St. Paul, MN 55164. Representative: Andrew R. Clark, 1000 First National Bank Building, Minneapolis, MN 55402. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) tanks and hoppers, and (2) materials, equipment and supplies used in the installation and assembly of tanks and hoppers, from the facilities of Abel Manufacturing Company, Inc., in Outagamie and Winnebago Counties, WI, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Milwaukee, WI, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 109124 (Sub-55F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: SENTLE TRUCKING CORP., P.O. Box 7850, Toledo, OH 43619. Representative: James M. Burtch, 100 East Broad Street, suite 1800, Columbus, OH 43215. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting building materials, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture, installation, and distribution of building materials between the facilities of Georgia-Pacific Corporation, at or near Quakerston, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AL, CA, IL, IN, KY, MI, NY, NC, OH, SC, TN, VA, WV, and WI. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 109584 (Sub-182F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: ARIZONA-PACIFIC TANK LINES, and Arizona corporation, 3980 Quebec Street, P.O. Box 427, Denver, CO 80216. Representative: Rick Barker (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting fish solubles, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from San Diego, CA, to Denver, CO, Flagstaff, AZ, and Sparks, NV. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO, or Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 109669 (Sub-343F), filed January 17, 1979. Applicant: W. S. HATCH CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 1825, Salt Lake City, UT 84110. Representative: Jack Boyle, 20 West Broadway, Suite 400, Salt Lake City, UT 84101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting products manufactured and used by petroleum refiners, in bulk, between points in Sanpete County, UT, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AZ, CA, CO, ID, KS, MT, NE, NV, NM, ND, OK, OR, SD,
NOTICES

TX, UT, WA, and WY. (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 110328 (Sub-15F), filed January 10, 1979. Applicant: ROY A. LEIPFORT TRUCKING, INC., 1298 Toronita Street, York, PA 17402. Representative: Charles E. Creager, 1329 Pennsylvania Avenue, P.O. Box 1417, Hagerstown, MD 21740. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting automotive carpet, automotive cushioning, and automotive lining, from the facilities of C.H. Masland & Sons Co., at or near Carlisle, PA, to the facilities of Ford Motor Co., at or near Mahwah, NJ. (Hearing site: Harrisburg, PA.)

MC 110420 (Sub-793F), filed November 30, 1978. Applicant: QUALITY CARRIERS, INC., P.O. Box 168, Pleasant Prairie, WI 53158. Representative: John R. Sims, Jr., 915 Pennsylvania Bidg., 425 13th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting liquid chemicals, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from Baltimore, MD, to points in IL and WI. (Hearing site: Baltimore, MD, or Washington, DC.)

MC 111434 (Sub-97F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: DON WARD, INC., 241 West 46th Avenue, Denver, CO 80216. Representative: J. Albert Sebald, 1700 Western Federal Building, Denver, CO 80202. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting fly ash, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from points in WY, to points in CO, MT, and SD. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 112248 (Sub-4F), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: ALL STATE TRUCK LINES, INC., P.O. Box 2427, 474 North Foster Drive, Baton Rouge, LA 70821. Representative: Edward A. Winter, 235 Rosewood Drive, Metairie, LA 70005. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from the facilities of Armaco Steel, Inc., in East Baton Rouge Parish, LA, to points in AL, AR, FL, GA, MS, OK, TN, and TX. (Hearing site: Baton Rouge or New Orleans, LA.)

MC 112713 (Sub-237F), filed December 29, 1978. Applicant: YELLOW FREIGHT SYSTEM, INC., P.O. Box 7270, Shawnee Mission, KS 66207. Representative: Joe Davis, 1937 South Jefferson, Suite 100, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), serving the facilities of Continental Oil Company, Conquista Project, at or near Falls City, TX, as an off-route point in connection with other authorized regular-route operations. (Hearing site: San Antonio or Dallas, TX.)

MC 114273 (Sub-503F), filed December 21, 1978. Applicant: CRST, INC., P.O. Box 68, Cedar Rapids, IA 52406. Representative: Kenneth L. Core (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from the facilities of Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, at Aliquippa and Pittsburgh, PA, to Rock Island, IL, and points in MN, NE, and SD. Condition: The certificate to be issued here shall be limited to a period expiring 2 years from its date of issue, unless, prior to its expiration (but not less than 6 months prior to its expiration), applicant files a petition for permanent extension of the certificate. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)

MC 114273 (Sub-510F), filed December 29, 1978. Applicant: CRST, INC., P.O. Box 68, Cedar Rapids, IA 52406. Representative: Kenneth L. Core (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, and farm fertilizers, (except commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles), and (2) animal feed and feed ingredients, and corn cob products, in bags, from Toledo, Maumee, and Holland, OH, to points in IA, KS, MN, MO, NE, and WI. Condition: The certificate to be issued here shall be limited to a period expiring 2 years from its date of issue, unless, prior to its expiration (but not less than 6 months prior to its expiration), applicant files a petition for permanent extension of the certificate. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)

MC 114273 (Sub-512F), filed December 26, 1978. Applicant: CRST, INC., P.O. Box 68, Cedar Rapids, IA 52406. Representative: Kenneth L. Core (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) iron and steel articles, (a) from Carteret, NJ, Chesapeake, VA, and Trenton and Wyandotte, MI, to West Des Moines, IA, and (b) from Piqua, OH, to West Des Moines, IA. Condition: The certificate to be issued here shall be limited to a period expiring 2 years from its date of issue, unless, prior to its expiration (but not less than 6 months prior to its expiration), applicant files a petition for permanent extension of the certificate. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)

MC 114273 (Sub-514F), filed December 29, 1978. Applicant: CRST, INC., P.O. Box 68, Cedar Rapids, IA 52406. Representative: Kenneth L. Core (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting plastic materials (except in bulk, in tank vehicles), from Kobuta, PA, to Waukegan, IL, Keokuk, IA, Kansas City and St. Louis, MO, Albert Lea, MN, and Elkhart, IN. Condition: The certificate to be issued here shall be limited to a period expiring 2 years from its date of issue, unless, prior to its expiration (but not less than 6 months prior to its expiration), applicant files a petition for permanent extension of the certificate. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)
NOTICES

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

MC 114604 (Sub-62F), filed November 21, 1978. Applicant: Caudell Transport, Inc., P.O. Drawer I, Forest Park, GA 30297. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting food products, citrus products, and citrus byproducts from the facilities of Tropicalicana Products, Inc., in Manatee and St. Lucie Counties, FL, to points in LA, AR, MS, AL, GA, SC, TN, NC, VA, MD, and DC. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

MC 115311 (Sub-320F), filed October 23, 1978, previously noticed in the Federal Register of January 4, 1979. Applicant: J & M TRANSPORTATION CO., INC., P.O. Box 486, Milledgeville, GA 31061. Representative: Paul M. Danieli, P.O. Box 872, Atlanta, GA 30301. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) newspaper, from points in Richmond County, GA, to points in AL, AR, FL, KY, KS, LA, MS, OK, NC, SC, TN, TX, and VA; and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of newspaper (except commodities in bulk), in the reverse direction. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

Note.—This republication states the destination of SC, and deletes SD as a destination.

MC 115331 (Sub-477F), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: TRUCK TRANSPORT INCORPORATED, Delaware Corporation, 29 Clay tin Hills Lane, St. Louis, MO 63131. Representative: J. R. Ferris, 230 St. Clair Ave., East St. Louis, IL 62201. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting materials and supplies used in the manufacture and production of glass fiber products, between point in the United States (except AK and HI), restricted to the transportation of traffic destined to the facilities of Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO, or Washington, DC.)

MC 115496 (Sub-109F), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: LUMBER TRANSPORT, INC., P.O. Box 111, Cochrain, GA 31014. Representative: Virgil H. Smith, Suite 12, 1957 Phoenix Building, Atlanta, GA 30303. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, particleboard, and composition board, from the facilities of Physics, Inc., at Mobile, AL, to points in LA, FL, GA, KY, NC, OH, SC, TN, and VA. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA, or New Orleans, LA.)

MC 115826 (Sub-368F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: W. J. DIGBY, INC., a Nevada corporation, 6015 East 58th Ave., Commerce City, CO 80022. Representative: Howard Gore (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting rubber tires and tubes, and accessories for rubber tires and tubes, (1) from Huntsville, AL, Kansas City, MO, Buffalo, NY, Dayton, OH, Oklahoma City, OK, and Conshohocken, PA, to points in AZ, CA, CO, ID, NV, NM, OR, UT, WA, and WY, and (2) Carson, CA, to points in AZ and NV. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 115828 (Sub-369F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: W. J. DIGBY, INC., a Nevada corporation, 6015 East 58th Ave., Commerce City, CO 80022. Representative: Howard Gore (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) floor covering, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the installation of floor covering, between Rabun Gap, Dalton, and Chatsworth, GA, McGehee, AR, Chattanooga, TN, Glasgow, VA, Elk Grove Village, IL, Willow Grove, Fogelsville, Lancaster, and East Hempfield, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AZ, CA, NV, and OR. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 116300 (Sub-40F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: NANCE AND COLLUMS, INC., P.O. Drawer J, Farmwood, MS 39635. Representative: Harold D. Miller, Jr., 17th Floor, Depository Guaranty Plaza, P.O. Box 22567, Jackson, MS 39205. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by discount and variety stores (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of K Mart Corporation, at Charlotte, NC, to the facilities of K Mart Corporation, at points in IL, IN, IA, MI, MN, MO, OH, and WI, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the起源 and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Detroit, MI.)

MC 118959 (Sub-194F), filed January 24, 1979. Applicant: JERRY LIPPS, INC., a Florida corporation, 130 S. Frederick St., Cape Girardeau, MO 63701. Representative: Donald B. Levine, 39 S. LaSalle St., Chicago, IL 60603. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) bakery goods (except frozen), from the facilities used by Mother’s Cookie Company, a Division of Beatrice Foods, Inc., at or near Joplin, MO 64801, to points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, KS, OK, and TX, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of bakery goods, (except commodities in bulk), in the reverse direction. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Louisville, KY.)

MC 119493 (Sub-250F), filed December 28, 1978. Applicant: MONKEM COMPANY, INC., P.O. Box 1196, Joplin, MO 64801. Representative: Thomas D. Boone (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by discount or variety stores (except commodities in bulk), from points in AL, AR, CA, CT, FL, GA, IA, IL, IN, MA, MI, MN, NJ, NM, NY, OK, PA, SC, TX, VA, and WI, to the facilities of Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., at points in AR. (Hearing site: Phoenix, AZ.)

MC 119754 (Sub-324F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: DAILY EXPRESS, INC., P.O. Box 39, 1076 Harrisburg Pike, Carlisle, PA 17013. Representative: James W. Hagar, P.O. Box 1168, 100 Pine Street, Harrisburg, PA 17110. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting fabricated steel products, steel plates, silos, and pressure vessels, from the facilities of American Steel, Inc., at or near Fairfax, VA, to points in the United States (except GA, AK, and HI). (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA, or Washington, DC.)
NOTICES

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

site: Fort Smith, AR, or Kansas City, MO.)

MC 119700 (Sub-49F), filed October 11, 1978. Applicant: STEPHEN C. HILL, ERS, INC., a Kansas corporation, 306 Ewing Ave., Kansas City, MO 64125. Representative: Frank W. Taylor, Jr., Suite 600, 1221 Baltimore Ave., Kansas City, MO 64105. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) lumber, lumber mill products, wallboard, particleboard, composition board, insulation, pilings, posts, and poles, and (2) construction materials, (except commodities in bulk and those commodities named in (1) above), from points in TX, to points in AR, CO, IA, IL, IN, KS, LA, MI, MN, MO, MS, ND, NM, OH, OK, SD, WI, and WY. (Hearing site: New Orleans, LA, or Houston, TX.)


MC 123474 (Sub-47F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: BUTLER TRUCKING COMPANY, a corporation, P.O. Box 88, Woodland, PA 16882. Representative: Christian V. Graf, 407 North Front Street, Harrisburg, PA. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) brick from Morral and Caledonia, OH, to points in PA, NY, NJ, DE, VA, MD, CT, MA, RI, VT, NH, and ME, and from Manassas, VA, to points in PA and NY; and (2) materials used in the manufacture of and distribution of brick, from points in PA, NY, NJ, DE, VA, MD, CT, MA, RI, VT, NH, and ME, to Morral and Caledonia, OH. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Harrisburg, PA.)

MC 123937 (Sub-12F), filed December 8, 1978. Applicant: JEWETT SCOTT TRUCK LINE, INC., Box 267, Mangun, OK 73554. Representative: John C. Scott, P.O. Box 0138, Lubbock, TX 79409. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber and lumber products, from Payson, Freど尼 and Whiteriver, AZ, and Panguei, AZ, to points in OK and TX. (Hearing site: Oklahoma City, OK, or Phoenix, AZ.)

MC 124078 (Sub-934F), filed January 24, 1978. Applicant: SCHWEMAN TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 611 South 28th Street, Milwaukee, WI 53215. Representative: Richard H. Pre­ vette, P.O. Box 1601, Milwaukee, WI 53201. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting commodities, in bulk, (1) between those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, KS, OK, and TX, and (2) between those points in the States named in (1) above, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States in and west of MT, WY, CO, and NM (except AK and HI), restrict­ ed (1) and (2) foreign to the transporta­tion of traffic originating at or des­ tined to the facilities of Owens-Illinois, Inc. (Hearing site: Detroit, MI.)

MC 124078 (Sub-933F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: SCHWEMAN TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 611 South 28th Street, Milwaukee, WI 53215. Representative: Richard H. Pre­ vette, P.O. BOX 1601, Milwaukee, WI 53201. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting commodities, in bulk, (1) between those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, KS, OK, and TX, and (2) between those points in the States named in (1) above, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States in and west of MT, WY, CO, and NM (except AK and HI), restrict­ ed (1) and (2) foreign to the transporta­tion of traffic originating at or des­ tined to the facilities of Owens-Illinois, Inc. (Hearing site: Detroit, MI.)

MC 124078 (Sub-936F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: SCHWEMAN TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 611 South 28th Street, Milwaukee, WI 53215. Representative: Richard H. Pre­ vette, P.O. BOX 1601, Milwaukee, WI 53201. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting cement, from Atlanta, GA, to points in FL. (Hearing site: Birmingham, AL.)

MC 124160 (Sub-25F), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: SAVAGE BROTHERS, INCORPORATED, 585 South 500 East, American Fork, UT 84003. Representative: Lon Rodney Kump, 333 East Fourth South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lime and limestone products, in bulk, from points in NV to Rowley, UT, and the facilities of Union Power & Light Co., at or near Huntington and Castle Dale, UT. (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT, or Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 124170 (Sub-106F), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: SCHWEMAN TRUCKING INC., 3000 Chrysler Service Dr., Detroit, MI 48207. Representative: William J. Boyd, 600 Enterprise Dr., Suite 222, Oak Brook, IL 60521. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods, from the facilities of General Foods Corporation, at Avon, NY, to points in MD, OH, PA, and WV. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washing­ton, DC.)

MC 124170 (Sub-107F), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: FROSTWAYS INC., 3000 Chrysler Service Dr., Det­roit, MI 48207. Representative: William J. Boyd, 600 Enterprise Dr., Suite 222, Oak Brook, IL 60521. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) sugar (except in bulk), from Brooklyn, NY, Philadelphia, PA, and Baltimore, MD, to points in IL, IN, and OH; and (2) foodstuffs, from the facilities of Am­erican Sugar, Division of Amstol Corpo­ration, at Pitman, NJ, to points in IL, IN, and OH. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 124174 (Sub-125F), filed November 20, 1978. Applicant: MOMSEN TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 13811 L Street, Omaha, NE 68137. Representative: Karl E. Momsen (same ad­dress as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting scrap metal used for recycling, from the facilities of Saco Steel Company, at Saco, ME, to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, CO, OK, and TX. (Hearing site: Boston, MA, or Bangor, ME.)

MC 124174 (Sub-126F), filed December 1, 1978. Applicant: MOMSEN TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 13811 L Street, Omaha, NE 68137. Representative: Karl E. Momsen (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting scrap metal used for recycling, from the facilities of Saco Steel Company, at Saco, ME, to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, CO, OK, and TX. (Hearing site: Boston, MA, or Bangor, ME.)

MC 124174 (Sub-127F), filed December 1, 1978. Applicant: HILT TRUCK LINE, INC., P.O. Box 988, D.T.S., Omaha, NE 68101. Representative: Thomas L. Hill (same address as appli­cant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting cleaning compounds, polishing compounds, chemicals, waxes, and janitorial supplies (except commodi­ities in bulk), between Oswego, NY, and Fairmont, WV, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except HI). (Hearing site: Cleveland, OH, or Wash­ington, DC.)

MC 124211 (Sub-347F), filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: HILT TRUCK LINE, INC., P.O. Box 988, D.T.S., Omaha, NE 68101. Representative: Thomas L. Hill (same address as appli­cant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting cleaning compounds, polishing compounds, chemicals, waxes, and janitorial supplies (except commodi­ties in bulk), between Oswego, NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except WA). (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)
NOTICES

vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting
such commodities as are dealt in, or used by dealers and manufac
ners of agricultural equipment, industrial equipment, and lawn and leisure
malers of agricultural equipment, indus
porting
WA, and WY. (Hearing site: Chicago,
port to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, CO, and NM, restrict
ed to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin.
(Hearing site: Columbus, OH, or Chi
cago, IL.)

MC 125533 (Sub-30F), filed December 27, 1978. Applicant: GEORGE W. KUGLER, INC., 2800 East Waterloo Road, Columbus, OH 43220. Representative: John P. McMahon, 100 E. Broad Street, Columbus, OH 43215. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting clay and refractory products and materials and supplies used in the manufacture, installation, and processing of clay and refractory products, between the facilities of Harbison Walker Refractories, Division of Dresser Industries, Inc., at or near Hammond, IN, Fulton and Vandalia, MO, Windham and Portsmouth, OH, Templeton and Clearfield, PA, and Baltimore, Leslie, and Jennings, MD, on the one hand, and, on the other, points (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Newman Lumber Company, at or near Gulfport, MS, to points in CO, DE, IL, IN, IA, KY, MA, MI, MO, NJ, NY, OH, PA, RI, TN, VA, WV, WI, and DC. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH.)

MC 126719 (Sub-1F), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: CARON TRANSPORT LTD, P.O. Box 3464 Station D, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T5J 3X5. Representative: Charles A. MURRAY, Jr., 207A Behner Bldg., 2822 Third Ave. N., Billings, MT 59101. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in foreign commerce only, over irregular routes, transporting hydrochloric acid, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from ports on entry on the international boundary line between the United States and Canada, between Sweetgrass, MT, and Portal, ND, to points in MT, ND, and WY, under contracts with Dow Chemical of Canada Limited, of Port Saskatchewan, Alberta, Canada, Saskatchewan Chemical a division of Prince Albert Pulp Company Limited, of Saskatchewan, Canada, Hooker Chemicals Division of Canadian Occidental Petroleums, Ltd., of North Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, and Prairie Industrial Chemi
cals Ltd., of Saskatchewan, Canada, (Hearing site: Billings or Great Falls, MT.)

MC 126644 (Sub-32F), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: R.D.S. TRUCKING CO., INC., 1713 North Main Road, Vineland, NJ 08360. Representative: Kenneth F. Dudley, 611 Church Street, P.O. Box 279, Ot
tumwa, IA 52501. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular or routes, transporting animal feed and feed ingredients, (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Kal Kan Foods, Inc., at or near Columbus, OH, to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, CO, and NM, restrict
ed to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin.
(Hearing site: Columbus, OH, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 127204 (Sub-13F), filed November 21, 1978. Applicant: KINDSVATER, INC., P.O. Box 1027, Dodge City, KS 67801. Representative: Clyde N. Christey, Kansas Credit Union Bldg. 1010 Tyler, Suite 110L, Topeka, KS 66612. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting anhydrous ammonia, in bulk, from the facilities of Chevron Chemical Co., near Friend, NE, to points in CO, NE, OK, TX, and WY. (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO.)

MC 127689 (Sub-48F), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: PASCAGOUOLA DRAYAGE COMPANY, INC., P.O. Box 987, Hattiesburg, MS 39401. Representative: W. G. Rains (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) petroleum, petroleum products, vehicle body sealer, and sound deadener compounds, in bulk, in tank vehicles, and filters, from the facilities of Quaker State Oil Refining Corporation, in Warren County, MS, to points in AL, LA, MS, and TN, and (2) petroleum, petroleum products, vehicle body sealer, sound deadener compounds, filters, and materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of the commodities in (1) above, (except commodities in bulk) in tank vehicles, from points in AL to the facilities of Quaker State Oil Refining Corporation, in Warren County, MS, restricted in (1) (except commodities in bulk), (2) above, to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the above facilities. (Hearing site: Memphis, TN.)

MC 129226 (Sub-8P), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: TO-JON TRUCKING, INC., 6 Verly Court, Bethpage, NY 11714. Representative: Eugene M. Malkin, Suite 6193, 5 World Trade Center, New York, NY 10048. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by retail drug stores, (except commodities in bulk), between Main Line, PA, and WY. (Hearing site: York, on the other, points in CT and MA, under contract with Genovese Drug Stores, Inc., of Melville, NY.)

MC 129484 (Sub-4P), filed November 24, 1978. Applicant: MELVIN WANG d/b/a MELVIN WANG TRUCKING, Fertile MN 56540. Representative: Gene P. Johnson, P.O. Box 2471, Fargo, ND 58108. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting liquid fertilizer and liquid fertilizer ingredients, in bulk, in tank vehicles, between Hendrum, MN, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in ND, under contract with Hendrum Fertilizer Co., at or near Hendrum, MN. (Hearing site: Fargo, ND.)

MC 129680 (Sub-10F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: MALLETTE BROTHERS TRUCK LINE, INC., 3708 Hwy 90, Gautier, MS 37053. Representative: Fred W. Johnson, Jr., 1500 Deposit Guaranty Plaza, P.O. Box 22228, Jackson, MS 39205. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, from the facilities of Newman Lumber Company, at or near Gulfport, MS, to points in CO, DE, FL, IL, IN, KY, MD, IA, MO, NJ, NY, OH, PA, SC, TN, VA, WV, and WI. (Hearing site: Gulfport or Jackson, MS.)

MC 133566 (Sub-17F), filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: GANGLIFF & DONAHAM TRUCKING COMPAN
NY, INC., P.O. Box 479, enhances, PA 15219. Representative: Thomas J. BEa, Suite 409, One World Trade Center, New York, NY 10048. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting shortening, edible tallow, cooking oils, and margarine, (except commodities in bulk), from Bradley, IL, to points in FL, GA, KY, and TN. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 133866 (Sub-2F), filed November 14, 1978. Applicant: EVERETT TRUCKING, INC., Route 3, Box 28, Everett, PA 15537. Representative: Arthur J. Diskin, 806 Frick Building, Pittsburgh, PA 15219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting farm supplies, in dump vehicles, from Baltimore, MD, to points in Somerset, Bed
dford, Cambria, Blair, Huntingdon,

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
NOTICES

MC 133867 (Sub-13P), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: STARLING TRANSPORT LINES, INC., P.O. Box 1783, Westerly, R.I. 02891. Representative: Harry C. Ames, Jr., 805 McLachlen Bank Bldg., 666 Eleventh St., NW., Washington, DC 20001. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned goods, from Johnson City, NY, to points in the United States (except AK and HI), under contract with Douglas Food Service Company, of Johnson City, NY. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 134064 (Sub-16P), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: INTERSTATE TRANSPORT, INC., 1920 Atlanta Highway, Gainesville, GA 30501. Representative: Charles M. Williams, 350 Capitol Life Center, 1600 Sherman Street, Denver, Co 80203. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned and preserved foodstuffs, from the facilities of Heinz U.S.A. Division of H. J. Heinz Co., at or near Pittsburgh, PA, to points in FL, GA, SC, and TN. (Hearing site: Pittsburgh, PA, or Atlanta, GA.)

MC 135364 (Sub-31P), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: MORWALL TRUCKING, INC., Box 76C, R.D. 3, Moscow, PA 18444. Representative: J. G. Dall, Jr., P.O. Box LI, McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting plastic articles, and materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture of plastic articles, between Norfolk, VA, Scranton, PA, and Lebanon, IN, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI), under contract with General Foam Plastics Corporation, of Norfolk, VA. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 135454 (Sub-21F), filed November 24, 1978. Applicant: DENNY TRUCK LINES, INC., 893 Ridge Road, Webster, NY 14580. Representative: John F. O'Donnell, P.O. Box 238, Berea, KY 40403. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned, or near Lancaster, PA, to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, KS, OK, and TX. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 136848 (Sub-24F), filed January 24, 1979. Applicant: JAMES BRUCE LEE & STANLEY LEE, a partnership, d.b.a. LEE CONTRACT CARRIERS, Old Route 66, P.O. Box 48, Pontiac, IL 61764. Representative: Edward F. Stanula, 837 East 162nd Street, South Holland, IL 60473. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting wrought iron tubing, (1) from the facilities of Aladdin Steel, Inc., at or near Gillespie, IL, to Winfield, Al, Harrison and Springdale, AR, Pittsburg, KS, Detroit, Holland, and Ludington, MI, Albert Lea, Mora, and St. Paul, MN, Wyoming, NY, Columbus, Holland, and Youngstown, OH, Chickasha and Healdton, OK, Montgomeryville and Paradise, PA, Boyd and Houston, TX, Charleson, WV, Eau Claire, WI, and points in IN, KY, MO, and SD, and (2) from East Chicago, IN, to the facilities of Aladdin Steel, Inc., at or near Gillespie, IL, under contract in (1) and (2) above with Aladdin Steel, Inc., of Gillespie IL. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 138157 (Sub-102P), filed November 27, 1978. Applicant: SOUTHWEST EQUIPMENT RENTAL, INC., d.b.a. SOUTHWEST MOTOR FREIGHT, California Corporation, 2931 South Market St., Chattanooga, TN 37410. Representative: Patrick E. Quinn, P.O. Box 9596, Chattanooga, TN 37412. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting dehydrated noodles and dehydrated soup, from the facilities of Nissin Foods (USA) Company, Inc., at or near Burbank CA, to the facilities of Baskin-Robbins, Inc., at or near Anaconda, Billings, Bozeman, Butte, Great Falls, Helena, Kalispell, and Missoula, MT, under contract with Baskin-Robbins, Inc., of Burbank, CA. (Hearing site: Los Angeles or San Francisco, CA.)

MC 139629 (Sub-5P), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: BOOTH REFRIG. EQUIPMENT, INC., 1506—16th Ave., Central, City, NE 68838. Representative: James F. Crosby, P.O. Box 37205, Omaha, NE 68137. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods, from the facilities of Delicious
Foods Co., at or near Grand Island, NE, to points in AL, FL, GA, IN, KY, MO, NC, ND, OH, SC, and TN. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 139096 (Sub-24F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: INTERSTATE CONTRACT CARRIER CORP., a Delaware corporation, P.O. Box 30303, Salt Lake City, UT 84125. Representative: Richard A. Peterson, P.O. Box 81849, Lincoln, NE 81849. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) stereo systems, and (2) household goods and notions, from Ludlow and sponge pads and padding, to the facilities of CF & I Steel Co., at or near Grand Island, NE, to points in AL, FL, GA, IN, KY, LA, MD, MS, NC, NY, OH, OK, SC, TN, TX, VA, and WV, and (2) waste newspapers, cores, and materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of newspapers, from Ludlow to City of Industry, CA, Amarillo, TX, and Seattle, WA. (Hearing site: Toledo, OH, or Washington, DC.)

MC 140563 (Sub-19F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: W. T. MYLES TRANSPORTATION CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 321, Conley, GA 30027. Representative: Archie B. Culbreth, Suite 202, 2200 Century Parkway, Atlanta, GA, 30345. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) newsprint paper, from points in Luxembourg County, GA, to points in AL, AR, FL, GA, IL, IN, KS, KY, LA, MD, MS, MO, NY, NC, OK, SC, TN, TX, VA, and WV, and (2) waste newspapers, cores, and materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of newsprint paper, from Ludlow to New York, NY, to New York, NY. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

Note.—Dual operations may be involved.


MC 142168 (Sub-3P), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: CARL'S BUTTON & STITCH, INC., Route 613, Box 424, Payne, OH 45880. Representative: Michael M. Briley, 300 Madison Avenue, 12th Floor, Toledo, OH 43603. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), (1) between the facilities of Stanadyne, Inc., named in (1) above, to City of Industry, CA, Amarillo, TX, and Houston, TX, and exothermic materials, from the facilities of Stanadyne, Inc., named in (1) above, to City of Industry, CA, Amarillo, TX, and Houston, TX, and exothermic materials, from the facilities of Stanadyne, Inc., named in (1) above, to City of Industry, CA, Amarillo, TX, and Houston, TX.
NOTICES

WE, (b) from points in MT, OR, and WA, to points in ID, (c) from points in UT to points in CO, ID, MT, NV, and WY, (d) from points in OR, UT, and WA, to points in AZ and NM, and (e) from points in AZ, to points in NV, NM, UT, and WY, restricted in (c) and (d) above, against the transportation of gypsiferous building materials from Sigurd, UT. Condition: Prior or coincidental cancellation, at carrier's written request, of its permit in MC 139749 (Sub-No. 1). (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT, or Washington, DC.)

MC 143029 (Sub-2P), filed January 11, 1979. Applicant: MC-MOR-HAN TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 368, Shullsburg, WI 53556. Representative: Carl L. Steiner, 39 S. La Salle St., Chicago, IL 60603. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities and those requiring special equipment, between points in IL, IA, MI, NM, MO, NY, OH, PA, and WI, under contract with Kraft, Inc., of Chicago, IL. Condition: Prior or coincidental cancellation, at carrier's written request, of its duplicating authority in MC 138774, issued November 8, 1972. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 143059 (Sub-4OF), filed December 20, 1978. Applicant: MERCER TRANSPORTATION CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 35610, Louisville, KY 40223. Representative: J. L. Stone (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting structural steel and pipe, between the points in the contiguous States and at points in the United States (except AK and HI), on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI), restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origins and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Louisville, KY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 143268 (Sub-6P), filed January 10, 1979. Applicant: TROCHU TRUCKING SERVICES LTD., 915 48th Avenue SE, Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2G 2A7, Representative: Charles J. Pariseau, 18 East Main Avenue, P.O. Box 1982, Bismarck, ND 58501. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting agricultural equipment and agricultural materials, from points in the United States (except AK and HI), to the ports of entry on the International Boundary line between the United States and Canada in ND and MT, under contract with Walbarn Agri-Systems, Ltd., of Linden, Alberta, Canada. (Hearing site: Billings, MT.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 143638 (Sub-4F), filed November 26, 1978. Applicant: RON SMITH TRUCKING, INC., R. R. #3, Arcola, IL 61910. Representative: Douglas G. Brown, The INB Center, Suite 555, One North Old State Capitol Plaza, Springfield, IL 62701. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting sand, gravel, and aggregates, between points in Parke and Vigo Counties, IN, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in Douglas County, IL. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 144483 (Sub-1F), filed November 30, 1978. Applicant: TWICKINGHAM TRUCKING CO., a corporation, 1265 N. W. Marshall, Portland, OR 97209. Representative: Steven R. Schell, 12th Floor, 707 S. W. Washington, Portland, OR 97205. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting floor coverings, wall coverings, countertop coverings, metal moldings, and adhesives, between Portland, OR, to points in Siskiyou, Shasta, and Tehama Counties, CA, and (b) from Los Angeles, CA, to Portland, OR, and points in Klamath, Jackson, Josephine, Coos, Douglas, Lane, Benton, Linn, and Marion Counties, OR, under contract with the Cronin Co., of Portland, OR. (Hearing site: Portland, OR.)

MC 144639 (Sub-1P), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: MURRAY'S EXPRESS, INC., RFD 3, Concord, NH 03301. Representative: Fred L. Potter, P.O. Box 1256, Concord, NH 03301. To operate as a contract carrier, between the points in the contiguous States and at points in the United States (except AK and HI), and between the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI), restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origins and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Concord, or Manchester, NH.)

MC 144900 (Sub-2F), filed January 11, 1979. Applicant: CENTRAL DELIVERY SERVICE OF MASSACHUSETTS, INC., 125 Magazine St., Boston, MA 02119. Representative: Jeremy Kahn, Suite 733 Investment Bldg., 1511 K Street NW, Washington, DC 20005. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting toilet preparations, soap, and jewelry, between points in NH and VT, under contract with Avon Products, Inc., of Rye, NY. (Hearing site: Concord, or Manchester, NH.)

MC 145610 (Sub-2P), filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: TRUCK AIR OF GEORGE L. MARR, R. R. #7, College Park Rd., Park College, GA 30349. Representative: Robert E. Born, Suite 508, 1447 Peachtree St., NE, Atlanta, GA 30309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), between Atlanta, GA, and points in NC and SC, restricted to the transportation of traffic having a prior or subsequent movement by air. (Hearing site: Atlanta, GA.)

MC 114568 (Sub-27P), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: SHAFER TRUCKING, INC., P.O. Box 418, New Kingsport, PA 17072. Representative: N. L. Cummins (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment) from the facilities of the Southeastern Michigan Shipper's Co-operative Association at Detroit, MI, to Philadelphia, PA, New York, NY, Boston and Worcester, MA, Baltimore, MD, and San Francisco, CA, Seattle, WA, Portland, OR, Denver, CO, Dallas and Houston, TX, Atlanta, GA, and Kansas City, MO, restricted to the transportation of traffic.
lic originating at the named origin, and (2) from New York, NY, and Philadelphia, PA, to the facilities of the Southeastern Michigan Shippers Co-operative Association, at or near Detroit, MI, restricted to the transportation of traffic described to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Detroit, MI, or Washington, DC.)

Note.—Dual operations may be involved in this proceeding.

MC 145790F, filed November 29, 1978. Applicant: ZUK LINES, INC., 218 W. Manlius St., East Syracuse, NY 13057. Representative: Michael R. Werner, 167 Fairfield Rd., P.O. Box 1409, Fairfield, NJ 07008. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting household appliances and household audio and visual equipment, between points in Florida, Michigan, and Erie Counties, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in NY, under contract with K Mart Corporation, of Troy, MI. (Hearing site: Syracuse, NY.)

MC 145794 (Sub-1F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: ARDS TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 962, Darlington, SC 29532. Representative: Martin S. Driggers, Sr., P.O. Box 519, Hartsville, SC 29550. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting steel and steel products, and wire and wire products, between points in SC, on the same vehicle, and, on the other, points in NC, VA, MD, DE, NJ, PA, NY, FL, TN, KY, OH, IN, AL, and MO. (Hearing site: Columbia or Charleston, SC.)

MC 145816 (Sub-1F), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: NTC TRUCKING CORP., 253 N. Sneden Place W., Spring Valley, NY 10977. Representative: Michael R. Werner, P.O. Box 1409, Fairfield, NJ 07006. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting steel and steel products, and wire and wire products, between points in SC, on the same vehicle, and, on the other, points in NC, VA, GA, WV, MD, DE, NJ, PA, NY, FL, TN, KY, OH, IN, AL, and MO. (Hearing site: Columbus or Charleston, SC.)

MC 145846F, filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: WILLIAM C. SCOTT, d.b.a. SCOTT'S TRUCKING, 800 South Airway Port Way, Stockton, CA 95205. Representative: Sidney J. Cohen, 1939 Harrison St., Suite 555, Oakland, CA 94612. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting aluminum articles, from the facilities of Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp., (1) in CA, to points in OR and WA, and (2) in OR and WA, to points in CA, under contract in (1) and (2) above, with Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp., of Oakland. (Hearing site: San Francisco or Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 145866F, filed December 5, 1978. Applicant: JAMES MILTON HOWLETT, d.b.a. HOWLETT'S TRUCKING, 2021 Medina Drive, San Bruno, CA 94066. Representative: Sidney J. Cohen, 1939 Harrison Street, Suite 555, Oakland, CA 94612. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting aluminum articles, (1) from the facilities of Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp., in CA, to points in OR and WA, and (2) from the facilities of Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp., of Oakland, CA, to points in CA, under contract with Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Corp., of Oakland, CA. (Hearing site: San Francisco or Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 146021F, filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: RALPH OWENS TRUCKING CO., INC., 311 Park Avenue, Hereford, TX 79045. Representative: John C. Sims, P.O. Box 10236, Lubbock, TX 79408. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting meats, meat products and meat byproducts, and articles distributed by meat-packing houses, as described in Sections A and C of Appendix I to the report in Description in Motor Carriers Certificates, 61 M.C.C. 209 and 766, (except hides and commodities in bulk), from the facilities of MBPXL Corporation, at or near Dodge City, KS, to points in the United States (except AK, HI, and KS), restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin. (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO, or Dallas, TX.)

MC 146078 (Sub-1F), filed January 12, 1979. Applicant: CAL-ARK, INC., 854 Moline, P.O. Box 384, Malvern, AR 72104. Representative: Thomas W. Barth, Emow (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting glass containers, and closures for glass containers, from the facilities of National Bottle Company, at or near Covington, KY, and Parkersburg, WV, and Joliet, IL, to points in the United States (except AK and HI), restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origins. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA, or Washington, DC.)

MC 146099F, filed January 18, 1979. Applicant: N. E. SMITH CO., INC., P.O. Box 403, Oneida, NY 13781. Representative: Marshall Krageh, 1835 K Street NW., suite 600, Washington, DC 20006. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) sawdust and (1) oil and grease absorbent (except in bulk), from Milwaukee, WI, to points in AL, AR, FL, GA, IL, IN, IA, KY, MI, MN, MO, NC, OH, OK, TN, and (2) under contract with Frantz Company, Inc., of Milwaukee, WI. CONDITIONS: (1) Applicant shall conduct separately its for-hire carriage and other business operations. (2) It shall maintain separate accounts and records for each operation. And (3) it shall not transport property as both a private and for-hire carrier in the same vehicle at the same time. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 41581 (Sub-1F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: WAGNER TOURS, INC., 8750 Belmont Avenue, North Haledon, NJ 07508. Representative: Charles J. Williams, 1815 Front Street, Scotch Plains, NJ 07076. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting passengers and their baggage in the same vehicle with passengers, in charter operations, from Newark, NJ, and points within NJ within 25 miles of Newark, to points in the United States (including AK but excluding CT, DE, HI, MD, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VA, and DC), and return. (Hearing site: Newark, NJ.)

MC 130543F, filed December 28, 1978. Applicant: DONALD L. CERNEY, an individual, 5303 Northfield Road, Cleveland, OH 44146. Rep-
representative: David F. Hodous, 20402 Bonnie Bank Boulevard, Cleveland, OH 44116. To engage in operation, in interstate or foreign commerce, as a broker, at Bedford Heights, OH, in arranging, by motor vehicle, of passengers and their baggage, in the same vehicle with passengers, in special or charter operations, beginning and ending at points in Cuyahoga, Lake, Lorain, Medina, Summit and Geauga Counties, OH, and extending to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Cleveland or Akron, OH.)

M C 130546F, filed January 11, 1979. Applicant: VISTATOURS, INC., 151 Forest Street, Montclair, NJ 07042. Representative: Ralph M. Riccardi, 230 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10022. To engage in operations, in interstate or foreign commerce, as a broker, at Montclair, NJ, in arranging for the transportation, by motor vehicle, of passengers and their baggage in the same vehicle with passengers, in special and charter operations, beginning and ending at New York, NY, and extending to points in CT, MA, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VA, VT, WV, and DC. (Hearing site: Newark or Montclair, NJ.)

[FR Doc. 79-7373 Filed 3-12-79; 8:45 am]

[7035-01-M]

(Vol. No. 17)

PERMANENT AUTHORITY DECISIONS

Decision-Notice


The following applications are governed by Special Rule 247 of the Commission’s Rules of Practice (49 CFR §1100.247). These rules provide, among other things, that a protest to the granting of an application must be filed with the Commission within 30 days after the date of publication. A protest under these rules should comply with Rule 247(e)(3) of the Rules of Practice which requires that it set forth specifically the grounds upon which it is made, contain a detailed statement of the protestant’s interest in the proceeding, as specifically noted below, and shall specify with particularity the facts, matters, and things relied upon, but shall not include issues or allegations phrased generally. A protestant should include a copy of the specific portions of its authority which protestant believes to be in conflict with that sought in the application, and describe in detail the method—whether by joint, initial, or other means—by which protestant would use such authority to provide all or part of the service proposed. Protests not in reasonable compliance with the requirements of these rules may be rejected. The original and one copy of the protest shall be served upon the Commission, and a copy shall be served concurrently upon applicant’s representative, or upon applicant if no representative is named. If the protest includes a request for oral hearing, such request shall meet the requirements of section 247(e) of the special rules and shall include the certification required in that section.

Section 247(f) provides, in part, that an applicant which does not intend timely to prosecute its application shall promptly request that it be dismissed, and that failure to prosecute an application under the procedures of this regulation will result in its dismissal.

Further processing steps will be by Commission notice, decision, or letter which will be served on each party of record. Broadening amendments will not be accepted after the date of this publication.

Any authority granted may reflect administratively acceptable restrictive amendments to the service proposed below. Some of the applications may have been modified to conform to the Commission’s policy of simplifying grants of operating authority.

We Find: With the exceptions of those applications involving duly noted problems (e.g., unresolved common control, unresolved fitness questions, and jurisdictional problems) we find, preliminarily, that each common carrier applicant has demonstrated that its proposed service is required by the public convenience and necessity, and that each contract carrier applicant qualifies as a contract carrier and its proposed contract carrier is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the required waiver, that the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the required waiver, that the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the required waiver, that the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the required waiver, that the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.

In those proceedings containing a statement or note that dual operations are or may be involved we find, preliminarily and in the absence of the required waiver, that the issue being raised by a protestant, that the proposed dual operations are consistent with the public interest and the national transportation policy. Each applicant is fit, willing, and able properly to perform the service proposed and to conform to the requirements of Title 49, Subtitle IV, the United States Code, and the Commission’s regulations. Except where specifically noted this decision is neither a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment nor a major regulatory action under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975.
to the transportation of traffic received from or delivered to connecting carriers at Grand Rapids, Kalamazoo, or Detroit, MI. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Washington, DC.)

MC 1783 (Sub-23P), filed January 4, 1979. Applicant: BLUE LINE EXPRESS, INC., 260 D.W. Highway, Nashua, NH 03060. Representative: Charles A. Webb, suite 800, South, 1800 M Street NW, Washington, DC 20036. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by retail department stores, from Nashua, NH, and Salem, MA, to Rochester and Concord, NH. (Hearing site: Concord, NH, or Boston, MA.)

MC 4405 (Sub-588F), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: DEALERS TRANSPORT CO., INC., 1 Van Wyck Expwy, Westbury, NY 11590. Representative: Thomas J. Van Osdel, 502 First National Bank Building, Fargo, ND 58126. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting building materials, and materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture, installation, and distribution of building materials, between the facilities of Georgia-Pacific Corporation, at or near Quakertown, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in ME, NH, NC, VT, and WV, under continuing contract(s) with Georgia-Pacific Corporation, of Rosemont, PA. (Hearing site: New York, NY.)

MC 5619 (Sub-7F), filed January 22, 1979. Applicant: CLEVELAND GENERAL TRANSPORT CO., INC., 1 Van Street, Staten Island, NY 10310. Representative: Edward F. Bowes, P.O. Box 1299, Fairfield, NJ 07006. To operate as a contract carrier by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes transporting building materials, and materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture, installation, and distribution of building materials, between the facilities of Georgia-Pacific Corporation, at or near Quakertown, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in ME, NH, NC, VT, and WV, under continuing contract(s) with Georgia-Pacific Corporation, of Rosemont, PA. (Hearing site: New York, NY.)

MC 5835 (Sub-66F), filed January 23, 1979. Applicant: GEORGE TRANSFER & RIGGING CO., INC., P.O. Box 500, Parkton, MD 21120. Representative: John Guandolo, 1000 16th Avenue, Kansas City, MO 64105. To operate as a common carrier by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from the facilities of Lukens Steel Company, at or near Coatesville and Conshohocken, PA, to points in IL and IN. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA or Washington, DC.)

MC 10343 (Sub-34F), filed January 4, 1978. Applicant: CHURCHILL TRUCK LINES, INC., U.S. Hwy 36 West, P.O. Box 250, Chillicothe, MO 64401. Representative: Frank W. Taylor, Jr., Suite 600, 1221 Baltimore Avenue, Kansas City, MO 64105. To operate as a common carrier by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except articles of unusual value, classes A and B, and trailer chassis, and (2) parts, accessories, and attachments for glass lined tanks, and (2) parts, accessories, and attachments for glass lined tanks, between Rochester, NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AL, AR, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, OH, OK, PA, TN, Texas, and serving the termini for purposes of joining only. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA or Washington, DC.)

MC 33641 (Sub-138F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: IML FREIGHT, INC., P.O. Box 30277, Salt Lake City UT 84125. Representative: A. A. Stedman, Jr., at or near Milford, PA, and Sterling, IL, to points in IN, KY, LA, MS, and OK; and (3) points in TX. (Hearing site: Dallas or Fort Worth, TX.)

MC 35831 (Sub-15F), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: E. A. HOLDER, INC., 1201 East Mansfield Highway, P.O. Box 69, Kennedale, TX 76060. Representative: Clint Oldham, 1108 Continental Life Building, Fort Worth, TX 76102. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of the N.A. Brown, Inc., at or near Ontario, or Boulder, ID, to (a) the facilities of Ore-Ida Foods, Inc., at or near Plover, WI, and Greenville, WI, and (b) points in Brookville, Chemung, Erie, Jefferson, Monroe, Niagara, Oswego, and Onondaga Counties, NY, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the above-named origins and destined to the above-named destinations. (Hearing site: Boise, ID, or Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 41406 (Sub-107F), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: ARTIM TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM, INC., 7105 Kennedy Avenue, Hammond, IN 46333. Representative: Wade H. Bourdoney (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from Milwaukee, WI, to points in AL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, OK, SC, and TN, to points in TX. (Hearing site: Dallas or Huston, TX.)
NOTICES

MC 46421 (Sub-13F), filed December 26, 1978. Applicant: ESCRO TRANSPORT LTD., a corporation, 275 Mayville Avenue, Buffalo, NY 14217. Representative: Robert D. Gunderman, 710 Statler Building, Buffalo, NY 14202. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in by grocery and food businesses, (except commodities in bulk), in vehicles equipped with mechanical refrigeration, from the facilities of Dauphin Distribution Services Co., at or near Mechanicsburg and Hampden Township (Cumberland County), PA, to points in NY. (Hearing site: Buffalo, NY.)

MC 47171 (Sub-117F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: COOPER MOTOR LINES, INC., P.O. Box 2820, Greenville, SC 29602. Representative: Harris G. Andrews (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting paper and paper products, between Philadelphia, PA, and Mobile, AL. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 52861 (Sub-48F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: WILLS TRANSPORTING, INC., 4500 Rockside Road, Cleveland, OH 44131. Representative: Paul F. Beery, 276 Stallion State Street, Columbus, OH 43215. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting alloys and silicon metals, between the facilities of Ohio Perco Alloys, at Philo and Powhatan, OH, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in IN, IL, KY, MI, and WI. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH.)

MC 60186 (Sub-56F), filed October 12, 1978. Applicant: NELSON FREIGHTWAYS, INC., P.O. Box 356, 47 East Street, Rockville, CT 06066. Representative: Fred W. Villalon, 1032 PA Building, PA Avenue and 13th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) frozen foodstuffs, and (2) commodities the transportation of which is otherwise exempt from economic regulation under 49 U.S.C. § 10528(a)(6) (formerly Section 203(b)(6)) of the Interstate Commerce Act, in mixed load with the commodities in (1) above, between Syracuse, NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, DE, MA, MD, NJ, NY, PA, and DC. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

Note.—Applicant proposes to join the above authority with existing regular route authority between points in MA and RI. Applicant also proposes to join that regular route authority at points in MA with existing authorized irregular route service between Boston, MA, and NB, MN, MI, and NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in ME and NH, in order to provide a through service between Syracuse, NY, and points in ME and NH.

MC 61396 (Sub-364F), filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: HERMAN BROS., INC., 2565 St. Marys Avenue, P.O. Box 189, Omaha, NE 68101. Representative: Duane L. Stromer (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting compressed gases, liquid oxygen, liquid nitrogen, and liquid argon, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from the facilities of Airco Industrial Gases, at Bethlehem, PA, to points in CT, DE, MA, MD, NC, NJ, NY, OH, RI, VA, and WV. Condition: The certificate issued in this proceeding shall be limited in point of time to a period expiring 5 years from the date of issuance of that certificate. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE, or Philadelphia, PA.)

MC 66888 (Sub-72F), filed December 12, 1978. Applicant: BERGLER CARTAGE SERVICE, INC., 2100 Walnut Street, Kansas City, MO 64108. Representative: Frank W. Taylor, Jr., Suite 609, 1221 Baltimore Avenue, Kansas City, MO 64105. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) material handling equipment, winches, compaction equipment, road making equipment, rollers, mobile cranes, and highway freight trailers, and (2) parts, attachments, and accessories for the commodities in (1) above, between the facilities of Hyster Company, at or near Danville, IL, and (b) Crawfordsville, IN, and (c) Berea, KY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CO, KS, MO, NE, OK, and TX, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the named facilities. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Atlanta, GA.)

MC 82841 (Sub-241F), filed December 26, 1978. Applicant: HUNT TRANSPORTATION, INC., 10770 'T' Street, Omaha, NE 68127. Representative: Donald L. Stern, 610 Xeroc Building, 7171 Mercy Road, Omaha, NE 68106. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from the facilities of Valmont Industries, Inc., at or near Valley, NE, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 82841 (Sub-243F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: HUNT TRANSPORTATION, INC., 10770 'T' Street, Omaha, NE 68127. Representative: Donald L. Stern, 610 Xeroc Building, 7171 Mercy Road, Omaha, NE 68106. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) material handling equipment, winches, compaction equipment, road making equipment, rollers, mobile cranes, and highway freight trailers, and (2) parts, attachments, and accessories for the commodities named in (1) above, between the facilities of Hyster Company, at or near Danville and Berea, KY, and (b) Crawfordsville, IN, and (c) Berea, KY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CO, KS, NE, and those points in IA on and west of U.S. Hwy 69, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the above-named facilities. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Atlanta, GA.)

MC 83539 (Sub-517F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: C & H TRANSPORTATION CO., INC., P.O. Box 270535, Dallas, TX 75227. Representative: Thomas E. James (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting plastic pipe, pipe fittings and septic systems, from points in Denver County, CO, to points in the United States except AK and HI. (Hearing site: Denver, CO, or Dallas, TX.)
NOTICES

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

MC 84273 (Sub-5F), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: JONES TRUCKING CO., INC., 3020 Bay View Drive, Green Bay, WI 54301. Representative: Wayne W. Wilson, 150 East Gilman Street, Madison, WI 53703. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) foodstuffs, and (2) equipment, materials, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of foodstuffs (except commodities in bulk), between Carthage and Monett, MO, Logan, UT, and points in WI, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States (except AK and HI), under continuing contract(s) with L.D. Schreiber Cheese Co., Inc., of Green Bay, WI. (Hearing site: Green Bay or Madison, WI.)

MC 93649 (Sub-26F), filed January 31, 1979. Applicant: GAINES MOTOR LINES, INC., P.O. Box 1549, Hickory, NC 28601. Representative: Edward G. Villalon, 1032 Pennsylvania Building, Pennsylvania Avenue and 13th Street NW, Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting textiles and textile products, from points in NC (except those within 15 miles of Maiden, NC), to points in CT, DE, MA, NJ, NY, PA, and RI. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 95876 (Sub-25F), filed December 12, 1978. Applicant: ANDERSON TRUCKING SERVICE, INC., 203 Cooper Avenue North, St. Cloud, MN 56301. Representative: Robert D. Gisvold, 1000 First National Bank Building, Minneapolis, MN 55402. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) material handling equipment, winches, conveyor belt systems, road making equipment, rollers, mobile cranes, and highway freight trailers, and (2) parts, attachments, and accessories for the commodities in (1) above, between the facilities of Hyster Company, at or near (a) Danville and Kewanee, IL, (b) Crawfordsville, IN, and (c) Berea, KY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in MN, ND, SD, and WI, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the named facilities. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Atlanta, GA.)

MC 96925 (Sub-10F), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: CROWN MOTOR LINES, INC., 2225 Broadway Avenue, Jacksonville, FL 32207. Representative: Norman J. Bollinger, 1728 Life Tower, Jacksonville, FL 32207. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over regular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, flammable goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), (1) between Ocala and Tampa, FL, from Ocala over U.S. Hwy 301 to Junction U.S. Hwy 92, then over U.S. Hwy 92 to Tampa, and return over the same route, serving all intermediate points, and in (1) and (2) above, off-route points in Citrus, Hernando, Pasco, Pinellas, Hillsborough, and Sumter Counties, FL. (Hearing site: Jacksonville, FL.)

MC 100449 (Sub-105F), filed January 31, 1979. Applicant: MALLINGER TRUCK LINE, INC., Rural Route 4, Fort Dodge, IA 50501. Representative: Thomas E. Leahy, Jr., 1980 Financial Center, Des Moines, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting meat, meat products and meat byproducts, and articles distributed by meat-packing houses, as described in Sections A and C of Appendix I to the report in Descriptions in Motor Carrier Certificates, 61 M.C.C. 209 and 766, (except hides and commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Wilson Foods Corporation, at Cedar Rapids and Des Moines, IA, to points in OK and TX, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origins and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Dallas, TX, or Kansas City, MO.)

MC 105375 (Sub-85F), filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: DAHLEN TRANSPORT, INC., 1650 Fourth Avenue, Newport, MN 55055. Representative: Joseph A. Eschenbacher, Jr., P.O. Box 1549, Hickory, NC 28601. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting sugar, in bulk, (a) from Wahpeton, ND, Chaska, Crookston, and Moorhead, MN, to points in IL, IN, and MI, and (b) from Renville, MN, to points in IL, IN, IA, MI, and WI. (Hearing site: Minneapolis, MN, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 105461 (Sub-105F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: HERR’S MOTOR EXPRESS, INC., P.O. Box 818, Quarryville, PA 17351. Representative: Robert R. Herr (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) glass containers, (2) accessories for glass containers, and (3) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of glass containers (except commodities in bulk), between the facilities of Thatcher Glass Manufacturing Co., Inc., Division of Dart Industries, at Wharton, NJ, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in PA and on west of U.S. Hwy 15 and points in NY on and west of U.S. Hwy 15. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Elmira, NY.)

MC 107515 (Sub-1200F), filed January 8, 1979. Applicant: REFRIGERATED TRANSPORT CO., INC., P.O. Box 308, Forest Park, GA 30290. Representative: Alan E. Serby, 3390 Peachtree Road, Northeast, Fifth floor, Atlanta, GA 30326. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods, from the facilities of The Pillsbury Company, at or near Minneapolis and St. Paul, MN, to points in AZ, CA, ID, OK, UT, WA, and CO, restricted to the transportation of commodities originating at the above named origins and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Minneapolis, MN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 108119 (Sub-119F), filed January 31, 1979. Applicant: E. L. MURPHY TRUCKING CO., a corporation, P.O. Box 159725, St. Paul, MN 55194. Representative: Andrew R. Clark, 1000 First National Bank Building, Minneapolis, MN 55402. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) aluminum articles (except commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles), and (2) materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture of aluminum articles (except commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles), between the facilities of Alumax, Inc., in Berkeley County, SC, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 108341 (Sub-130F), filed December 20, 1978. Applicant: MOSS TRUCKING CO., INC., 3027 North Tryon Street, P.O. Box 26125, Charlotte, NC 28213. Representative: Jack F. Counis (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) condensers, receivers, accumulators, coolers, and industrial refrigeration equipment, and (2) parts, accessories, and attachments for the commodities named in (1) above, between Waynesboro PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AL, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, SC, TN, VA, and WV. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 109728 (Sub-11F), filed January 3, 1979. Applicant: K. F. CROCKER TRANSPORTATION CO., INC., 3020 Bay View Drive, Green Bay, WI 54301. Representative: Wayne W. Wilson, 150 East Gilman Street, Madison, WI 53703. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) foodstuffs, and (2) equipment, materials, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of foodstuffs (except commodities in bulk), between Carthage and Monett, MO, Logan, UT, and points in WI, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States (except AK and HI), under continuing contract(s) with L.D. Schreiber Cheese Co., Inc., of Green Bay, WI. (Hearing site: Green Bay or Madison, WI.)
NOTICES

Jewell Hill Road, Ashby, MA 01431. Representative: James M. Burns, Johnson's Bookstore Building, suite 413, 1383 Main Street, Springfield, MA 01103. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting molasses and liquid feed supplements, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from Albany, NY, and points in Kings County, NY, to points in NH, ME, VT, MA, CT, and RI. (Hearing site: Boston, MA, or Washington, DC.)

MC 109518 (Sub-46F), filed January 17, 1979. Applicant: WENGER TRUCK LINE, INC., P.O. Box 3427, Davenport, IA 52809. Representative: Larry D. Knox, 600 Hubbell Building, Des Moines, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting food stuffs (except commodities in bulk), from Owensboro and Henderson, KY, to points in IL, IA, KS, MO, and NE. (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO.)

MC 110255 (Sub-1285F), filed January 25, 1979. Applicant: TRANSCON LINES, a corporation, P.O. Box 92220, Los Angeles, CA 90020. Representative: Wentworth G. Griffin, Midland Building, 1221 Baltimore Avenue, Kansas City, MO 64105. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over regular routes, transporting food commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, and commodities requiring special equipment), serving the Federal Prison facility, at or near Milan, MI, as an off-route point in connection with the carrier's otherwise authorized regular-route operations. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 110525 (Sub-1282F), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: CHEMICAL LEAMAN TANK LINES, INC., a Delaware corporation, 520 East Lancaster Avenue, Downingtown, PA 19335. Representative: Thomas J. O'Brien (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over regular routes, transporting general commodities (except those of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, and commodities requiring special equipment), (1) between New Orleans, LA, and Denver, CO: from Lake Charles, LA, tojunction U.S. Hwy 190, then over U.S. Hwy 51 to junction LA Hwy 1, then over U.S. Hwy 71 to junction LA Hwy 1, then over LA Hwy 1 to junction U.S. Hwy 71, then over U.S. Hwy 27 to junction U.S. Hwy 82, then over U.S. Hwy 27 to junction U.S. Hwy 283, then over U.S. Hwy 283 to junction U.S. Hwy 70, then over U.S. Hwy 70 to junction U.S. Hwy 271, then over U.S. Hwy 271 to junction OK Hwy 3, then over OK Hwy 3 to junction OK Hwy 3W, then over OK Hwy 3W to junction U.S. Hwy 177, then over U.S. Hwy 177 to junction Interstate Hwy 40, then over Interstate Hwy 40 to junction U.S. Hwy 270, then over U.S. Hwy 270 to junction U.S. Hwy 283, then over U.S. Hwy 283 to Dodge City, KS, then over U.S. Hwy 50 to Lamar, CO, then over U.S. Hwy 287 to junction Interstate Hwy 70, then over Interstate Hwy 70 to Denver, CO, serving no intermediate points, and serving junction U.S. Hwy 70 and junction Interstate Hwy 70, and servingLA Hwy 1 and U.S. Hwy 71, and Lamar, CO, for purposes of joinder only; (2) between New Orleans, LA and junction U.S. Hwy 61 and U.S. Hwy 190, over U.S. Hwy 61, serving no intermediate points, and serving junction U.S. Hwy 160 and U.S. Hwy 190 for purposes of joinder only; and (3) between junction LA Hwy 1 and T.S. Hwy 71 and Lamar, CO: from junction LA Hwy 1 and U.S. Hwy 71 over LA Hwy 1 to Interstate Hwy 20, then over Interstate Hwy 20 to junction U.S. Hwy 287, then over U.S. Hwy 287 to Lamar, CO, serving no intermediate points, and serving junction LA Hwy 1 and U.S. Hwy 71, and Lamar, CO for purposes of joinder only. Condition: Issuance of a certificate is subject to the prior submission of a verified statement by applicant stating further specific details of applicant's existing authority (including specific Sub-Nos.), and how applicant can efficiently perform the above operations. (Hearing site: Springdale or Little Rock, AR.)

MC 111231 (Sub-555F), filed December 12, 1978. Applicant: JONES TRUCK LINES, INC., 610 East Emma Ave., Springdale, AR 72764. Representative: John C. Everett, P.O. Box A, 140 East Buchanan, Prairie Grove, AR 72753. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting dry talc, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from Balmat, NY, to points in the United States in and east of MN, IA, MO, AR, and TX. (Hearing site: New York, NY.)

MC 111401 (Sub-539F), filed December 20, 1978. Applicant: GREEN-DYKE TRANSPORT, INC., P.O. Box 632, 2510 Rock Island Blvd., Enid, OK 73701. Representative: Victor R. Comstock (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting chemicals, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from Lake Charles, LA, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: New Orleans, LA, or Houston, TX)

MC 111729 (Sub-751F), filed January 31, 1979. Applicant: PUROLATOR COURIER CORP., 3333 New Hyde Park Rd., New Hyde Park, NY 11042. Representative: Elizabeth L. Henoch (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) business papers, records, and audit and accounting media, and (2) new and rebuilt replacement truck parts, between Coeburn, VA, on the one hand, and on the other, Middleboro and Prestonsburg, KY, restricted in (2) above, against the transportation of packages or articles weighing more than 100 pounds in the aggregate from one consignor to one consignee on any one day. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)
NOTICES

14693

MC 111956 (Sub-46F), filed December 6, 1978. Applicant: SUWAK TRUCKING COMPANY, a corporation, 1105 Fayette St., Pittsburgh, PA 15301. Representative: Henry M. Wick, Jr., 2301 Grant Building, Pittsburgh, PA 15219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting containers, from Leetsdale, PA, to points in DE, MI, NJ, NY, and WV. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Pittsburgh, PA.)

MC 112304 (Sub-158F), filed November 20, 1978. Applicant: ACE DORAN HAULING & RIGGING CO., a corporation, 1601 Blue Rock Street, Cincinnati, OH 45223. Representative: John D. Herbert (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, from the facilities of Nucor Steel, Division of Nucor Corp., at or near Darlington, SC, to those points in the United States (including AK and HI), except commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles, from the facilities of MBPXL Corporation, at or near Milford, IN, to points in IL, KY, MI, and IN. (Hearing site: Indianapolis, IN.)

MC 112713 (Sub-238F) filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: YELLLOW FREIGHT SYSTEM, INC., P.O. Box 7270, Shawnee Mission, KS 66202. Representative: John M. Record (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs, in vehicles equipped with mechanical refrigeration, (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Geo. A. Hormel & Co., at Oklahoma City, OK, to Meade, KS. (Hearing site: Oklahoma City, OK, or Minneapolis, MN.)

MC 113855 (Sub-463F), filed January 18, 1979. Applicant: INTERNATIONAL TRANSPORT, INC., a North Dakota corporation, 2450 Marion Road SE, Rochester, MN 55901. Representative: Alan Poss, 502 First National Bank Bldg., Fargo, ND 58102. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) material handling equipment, and (2) parts for material handling equipment, from LaMirada, CA, to points in the United States (including AK, but excluding HI). (Hearing site: Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 114301 (Sub-163F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: DELAWARE EXPRESS CO., a Delaware corporation, P.O. Box 97, Elkton, MD 21921. Representative: Maxwell A. Howell, 1100 S. Washington St., NW., Washington, DC 20005. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting dry animal feed, dry poultry feed, and dry feed ingredients, from Hager City, WI, to points in IL, OH, and IN, to points in PA, NY, CT, MA, RI, VT, NH, ME, NJ, MD, DE, VA, and WV. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 115311 (Sub-325F), filed December 26, 1978. Applicant: J & M TRANSPORTATION CO., INC., P.O. Box 488, Milledgeville, GA 31061. Representative: Paul M. Dannell, P.O. Box 872, Atlanta, GA 30301. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lime, cement, and mortar mix, in bags, from Roberta, AL, to points in LA and MS. (Hearing site: Birmingham, AL.)

MC 115597 (Sub-19F), filed December 8, 1978. Applicant: CHARLES A. McCAULEY, 308 Leasure Way, New Bethlehem, PA 16242. Representative: Henry M. Wick, Jr., 2310 Grant Bldg., Pittsburgh, PA 15219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) audio equipment, and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture of audio equipment, between Chicago, IL, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States, (including AK and HI). (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 115651 (Sub-52F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: KANKEY TRANSPORTATION, INC., 7222 Cunningham Rd., Rockford, IL 61102. Representative: Robert J. Higgins (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting liquefied petroleum gas, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from the facilities of Cohn Pipeline, (1) at or near New Hampton, IA, to points in IA, IL, MN, SD, and WI, and (2) from the facilities of Cohn Pipeline at or near Milford, IN, to points in IL, KY, MI, and OH. The certificate granted in this proceeding will expire 5 years from the date of issuance. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 115669 (Sub-174F), filed January 25, 1979. Applicant: DAHLSTEN TRUCK LINE, INC., P.O. Box 95, Clay Center, NE 68933. Representative: Howard N. Dahlsten (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting dry urea and dry fertilizers, from the facilities of the Brunswick River Terminal, at or near Brunswick, MO, to points in IA, KS, MO, and NE. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 115669 (Sub-175F), filed January 30, 1979. Applicant: DAHLSTEN TRUCK LINE, INC., P.O. Box 95, Clay Center, NE 68933. Representative: Howard N. Dahlsten (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting fertilizer compounds, from Fairbury, NE, to points in AR, CO, ID, IL, IN, IA, KS, KY, LA, MN, MO, NV, OH, OK, SD, TX, WI, and WY. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 115826 (Sub-371F), filed November 22, 1978. Applicant: W. J. DIGBY, INC., a Nevada corporation, 6015 East 58th Ave., Commerce City, CO 80022. Representative: Howard Gore (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) meats, meat products, and meat by-products, and (2) materials used in the manufacture of pet food, (a) from Amarillo, TX, to Topeka, KS, Kankakee, IL, Lafayette, IN, Columbus, OH, Jefferson, WI, St. Joseph, MO, Allen­town, PA, and Crete, NE, and points in CA, CO, PA, OK, and (b) from Jefferson, WI, to Denver, CO; to Kankakee, IL, La­fayette, IN, Topeka, KS, St. Joseph, MO, Jefferson, WI, Fort Dodge, IA, Allentown, PA, Crete NE, and El Paso, TX. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 115826 (Sub-372F), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: W. J. DIGBY, INC., a Nevada corporation, 6015 East 58th Ave., Commerce City, CO 80022. Representative: Howard Gore (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting meats, meat products and meat byproducts, and articles distributed by meat-pack­ting houses, as described in sections A and C of Appendix I to the report in the docket. (1978-1979 Hearings on Certificates, 61 M.C.C. 209 and 786, (except hides and commodities in bulk), from the facilities of MBPX Corporation, at or near Dodge City, KS, to points in the United States (except AK and HI), restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named facili­ties. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 117765 (Sub-251F), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: HAHN TRUCK LINE, INC., 1100 S. MacArthur, P.O. Box 75218, Oklahoma City, OK 73147. Representative: R. E. Hagan (same ad­dress as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) lubricating oil, greases, and anti-freeze, from Oklahoma City, OK, to points in AR, CO, ID, IA, KS, MO, and (2) roofing materials (except commodities in bulk), from Wynnewood, OK, to points in KS. (Hearing site: Oklahoma City, OK.)

MC 118159 (Sub-314F), filed January 30, 1979. Applicant: NATIONAL RE­
NOTICES

FRIGERATED TRANSPORT, INC., P.O. Box 51886, Dawson Station, Tulsa, Okla. 74151. Representative: Warren L. Troupe, 2480 E. Commercial Blvd., Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33308. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs, from Vineland, NJ, to points in AL, FL, GA, NC, SC, and TN, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA.)

MC 118745 (Sub-23F), filed January 28, 1979. Applicant: JOHN PFMER, INC., P.O. Box 307, Douglassville, PA 19518. Representative: Theodore Polydoroff, Suite 301, 1307 Dolley Madison Boulevard, McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs, from Vineland, NJ, to Alsen, NY, under continuing contract(s) with I.M.C. Carbon Products, division of International Minerals and Chemical Corp., of Chicago, IL. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA.)

MC 118611 (Sub-13F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: LAWRENCE McKENZIE, d.b.a. McKENZIE TRUCKING SERVICE, Route 5, Box 111, Winchester, KY 40391. Representative: William L. Willis, 706 McClure Bldg., Frankfort, KY 40601. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting scrap metal, from Lexington, KY, to points in Cabell County, WV. (Hearing site: Lexington or Frankfort, KY.)

MC 119689 (Sub-20F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: PEERLESS TRANSPORT CORP., 2701 Railroad St., Pittsburgh, PA 15222. Representative: John A. Vuono, 2310 Grant Bldg., Pittsburgh, PA 15219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting petroleum coke, in bulk, in tank vehicles, from Paulsboro, NJ, to Alsen, NY, under continuing contract(s) with LMC. Carbon Products, division of International Minerals and Chemical Corporation, of Chicago, IL. (Hearing site: Philadelphia, PA.)

MC 119741 (Sub-125F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: GREEN FIELD TRANSPORT CO., INC., an Illinois corporation, 1515 Third Ave., NW., P.O. Box 1235, Fort Dodge, IA 50501. Representative: D. L. Robson (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting scrap metal, from the facilities of Wilkinson Manufacturing Co., at Fort Calhoun, NE, to Terre Haute, IN. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 119741 (Sub-131F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: GREEN FIELD TRANSPORT COMPANY, INC., an Illinois corporation, 1515 Third Ave., NE., P.O. Box 1235, Fort Dodge, IA 50501. Representative: D. L. Robson (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting scrap metal, from the facilities of Wilkinson Manufacturing Co., at Fort Calhoun, NE, to Terre Haute, IN. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

MC 119765 (Sub-68F), filed January 18, 1979. Applicant: EIGHT WAY XPRESS, INC., an Iowa corporation, 5402 South 27th Street, Omaha, NE 68107. Representative: Arlyn L. Westergren, Suite 106, 7101 Mercy Road, Omaha, NE 68106. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting ingredients used in the manufacture of pet foods, (except commodities in bulk), from points in CO, IL, IN, IA, KS, MN, MO, NE, ND, OK, SD, TX, and WI. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 120419 (Sub-4F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: SERVICE TRANSFER, INC., P.O. Box 1167, Henreyetta, OK 74437. Representative: Duane A. Woodruff, P.O. Box 1090, Harbert, OK 74437. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) glass containers, from the facilities of Midland Glass Company, at or near Henryetta, OK, to points in the United States (except AK and HI), and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of glass containers, from the destinations in (1) above, to the origin facilities in (1) above. Condition: Prior or coincidental cancellation, at carrier's written request, of its certificate in MC 120419 (Sub-No. 3), issued July 7, 1977. (Hearing site: Oklahoma City, OK.)

MC 120761 (Sub-49F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: JULIAN MARTIN, INC., P.O. Box 3348, Highway 23 South, Batesville, AR 72501. Representative: Theodore Polydoroff, Suite 301, 1307 Dolley Madison Blvd., McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) plastic pipe, fittings, valves, and hydrants, and (2) accessories for the commodities named in (1) above, from the facilities of Claw Corporation, at or near Columbus, MO, to those points in the United States in and east of ND, SD, NE, KS, OK, and TX. (Hearing site: Dallas, TX, or Kansas City, MO.)

MC 124141 (Sub-6F), filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: JULIAN MARTIN, INC., P.O. Box 3348, Highway 23 South, Batesville, AR 72501. Representative: Theodore Polydoroff, Suite 301, 1307 Dolley Madison Blvd., McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned foods, from Athens, AL, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

Note—Dual operations are involved in this proceeding.

MC 124141 (Sub-7F), filed December 27, 1978. Applicant: JULIAN MARTIN, INC., P.O. Box 3348, Highway 23 South, Batesville, AR 72501. Representative: Theodore Polydoroff, Suite 301, 1307 Dolley Madison Blvd., McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting rough
NOTICES

14695

dimension stock lumber, in vehicles equipped with mechanical refrigeration from the facilities of Batesville Casket Co., Inc., at Vicksburg, MS, to the facilities of Batesville Casket Co., Inc., at or near Fowler, CA. (Hearing site: Minneapolis, MN.)

MC 124506 (Sub-52F), filed December 13, 1978. Applicant: BECKER CORPORATION, P.O. Box 1050, El Dorado, KS 67042. Representative: Norman A. Cooper (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting speciﬁc chemicals, in bulk, in tank type containers, from the facilities of Wyo-Ben, Inc., at near Greybull, WY, to points in or near (a) American Falls, Burley, and (b) Nampa, ID, and (c) Twin Falls, ID, and (d) General Use, CA. (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 125533 (Sub-31F), filed January 4, 1979. Applicant: F-B TRUCK LINE COMPANY, a corporation, 1945 South Redwood Road, Salt Lake City, UT 84104. Representative: John P. McMahon, 100 East Broad Street, Columbus, OH 43215. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in intrastate or commercial, over irregular routes, transporting aluminum articles, and equipment and supplies in the manufacture, sale, distribution, and installation of aluminum articles, (1) between Oswego, NY, and points in NJ, PA, MD, WV, OH, MI, IN, IL, WI, MO, and IA, (2) between Woodbridge, NJ, and points in PA, WV, OH, and MI, and (3) between Fairmont, WV, and points in PA, OH, MI, IN, IL, WI, IA, MO, and KY. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH.)

MC 125708 (Sub-158F), filed January 30, 1979. Applicant: THUNDERBIRD MOTOR FREIGHT LINES, INC., 425 W. 152nd Street, East Chicago, IN 46312. Representative: Anthony C. Vance, 1300 Dolley Madison Blvd., McLean, VA 22101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting spring steel articles, from the facilities of the facilities of Beall Manufacturing, a Division of Varlen Corp., at or near Cordele, GA, to points in the United States (except AK and HI), and (2) steel beams, from points in PA, IL, IN, KS, KY, LA, MD, MO, NY, OH, PA, and WV, to the facilities of Beall Manufacturing, at Division of Varlen Corp., a or near Cordele, GA. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO.)

MC 128105 (Sub-57P), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: CHIEFTAIN EXPRESS, INC., 2440 Old Logan Road, Lancaster, OH 43130. Representative: James R. Stivers, 1396 West Fifth Avenue, Columbus, OH 43212. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by food businesses, (except commodities in bulk), between (a) and (b) facilities of Ralston Purina Company, at or near (a) Lancaster and Sharonville, OH, (b) Clinton and Denver, IA, (c) Battle Creek, MI, (d) Dunkirk, NY, and (e) Mechanicsburg, PA. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH, or Washington, DC.)

MC 128327 (Sub-20F), filed January 4, 1979. Applicant: MONTANA EXPRESS, INC., P.O. Box 3346, Butte, MT 59701. Representative: Timothy R. Stivers, P.O. Box 162, Boise, ID 83701. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foodstuffs, from the facilities of Idaho Frozen Foods, at or near (a) American Falls, Burley, Nampa, and Twin Falls, ID, and (b) Craig, CO, and (c) General Use, UT, to points in AZ, CA, NV, OR, and WA, (Hearing site: Boise, ID, and Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 128801 (Sub-8F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: RONALD SHREINER, P.O. Box 804, R.D. #1, Lebanon, PA 17042. Representative: (same as applicant). To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting certain Commodities, from the facilities of Howmet Aluminum Corporation, at or near Lancaster, PA, to points in IL, WI, MN, IA, NE, MO, KS, KY, and GA, under continuing contract(s) with Howmet Aluminum Corporation, (Hearing site: Harrisburg, PA.)

MC 129032 (Sub-63F), filed October 30, 1978 previously noticed in the FR issue of January 11, 1979. Applicant: TOM INMAN TRUCKING, INC., 6015 South 49th West Avenue, Tulsa, OK 74107. Representative: David R.
NOTICES

Worthington (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in by grocery and food business houses, (except commodities in bulk, in tank vehicles), in vehicles equipped with mechanical refrigeration, from the facilities of Kraft, Inc., at (a) Champaign, IL, (b) New Ulm, MN, and (c) Wausau, WI, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin facilities and destined to the indicated destinations. This republication changes Wausau, IL to Wausau, WI. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Oklahoma City, OK.)

MC 129193 (Sub-5F), filed January 2, 1979. Applicant: TARPON TRANSPORTATION, INC., 4010 Adamo Drive, Tampa, FL 33605. Representative: Richard B. Austin, Palm Coast II Drive, Tampa, FL 33605. Represented: Richard B. Austin, Palm Coast II Drive, Tampa, FL 33605. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except articles of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, and household goods as defined by the Commission), from points in CA, to points in OR, and, on the other, points in the United States in and west of ND, SD, NE, CO, and NM (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 133167 (Sub-2F), filed December 1, 1978. Applicant: JOHN R. RAWLS TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box 174, Capron, VA 23829. Representative: Carroll B. Jackson, 1810 Vincennes Road, Richmond, VA 23229. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, between the facilities of Commonwealth Wood Preservers, Inc., at or near Newport News, VA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, MA, ME, NH, RI, SC, TN, WV, and DC. (Hearing site: Norfolk or Richmond, VA.)

MC 1353591 (Sub-58F), filed December 21, 1978. Applicant: WAYNE DANIEL TRUCK, INC., P.O. Box 303, Mount Vernon, MA 01458. Representative: Charles A. Daniel, same address as applicant. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by companies dealing in or using lumber, between the transportation of freight originating at the indicated origins and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 133655 (Sub-141F), filed January 11, 1979. Applicant: TRANS-NATION AL TRUCK, INC., P.O. Box 31300, Amarillo, TX 78120. Representative: Warren L. Ty, 4240 E. Commercial Blvd., Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by manufacturers and distributors, in the manufacture, construction, and erection of prefabricated buildings, between the facilities of Kirby Systems, Inc., at or near Spanish Fort, UT, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States in and west of ND, SD, NE, CO, and NM (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)

MC 1347755 (Sub-168F), filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: CHARTER EXPRESS, INC., P.O. Box 3772, Springfield, MA 01101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting paper products (except commodities in bulk), from Orange, TX, to points in the United States (except AK, HI, KS, MO, OK, and TX). (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 1348606 (Sub-56F), filed December 6, 1978. Applicant: B-DR TRANSPORT, INC., a Delaware Corporation, P.O. Box 1277, Brattleboro, VT 05301. Representative: Francis J. Ortman, 7101 Wisconsin Ave., Suite 605, Washington, DC 20014. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by a manufacturer of ski and tennis equipment, from points in (a) Oregon Counties, CA, and (b) CT, NY, and NJ, to points in Boulder County, CO, and (2) such commodities as are dealt in by retail ski and tennis equipment stores, from points in Boulder County, CO, to points in CA, under continuing contract(s) in (1) and (2) above with AMF Head Division, of Boulder, CO. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Boston, MA.)

MC 135231 (Sub-29F), filed December 26, 1978. Applicant: NORTH STAR TRANSPORT, INC., Rt. 1, Highway 1 and 59 West, Thief River Falls, MN 56710. Representative: Robert P. Sack, P.O. Box 6010, West St. Paul, MN 55118. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by companies dealing in or using snowmobiles, from the facilities of Polaris E-Z-Go, Division of Textron, Inc., at Roseau, MN, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: St. Paul, MN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 135231 (Sub-30F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: NORTH STAR TRANSPORT, INC., Rt. 1 Highway 1 and 59 West, Thief River Falls, MN 56710. Representative: Robert P. Sack, P.O. Box 6010, West St. Paul, MN 55118. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in or used by companies dealing in or using snowmobiles, from the facilities of Scorpion Industries at Crosby, MN, to points in the United States (except AK, but including HI), (Hearing site: St. Paul, MN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 129229 (Sub-2F), filed January 23, 1979. Applicant: P & N TRUCKING CO., INC., 4010 Dell Ave., North Bergen, NJ 07047. Representative: George A. Olsen, P.O. Box 357, Gladstone, NJ 07934. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) chemicals, plastic articles, silicones, pharmaceutical products, pesticides, fragrances, essential oils, and rare earths, (except commodities in bulk), and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture and sale of the commodities in (1) above, (except commodities in bulk), between Lakewood, NJ, and New York, NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, DE, MD, MA, NY, PA, and RI, under continuing contract(s) with Rhone-Poulenc, Inc., of Monmouth Junction, NJ. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 129631 (Sub-65F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: PACK TRANSPORT, INC., 3975 South 300 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84107. Representative: Gwyn D. Davidson (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) prefabricated metal buildings, knocked down, or in sections, components and building parts, and (3) materials and accessories used in the manufacture, construction, and erection of prefabricated buildings, between the facilities of Kraft, Inc., at or near Newport News, VA, on the one hand, and, on the other, those points in the United States in and west of ND, SD, NE, CO, and NM (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)
the commodities named in (1) and (2) above, (except commodities in bulk), from the destination named in (1) and (2) above, to the origin facilities named in (1) and (3) above, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the named facilities. (Hearing site: St. Paul, MN.)

Notice—Dual operations are involved.

MC 134305 (Sub-41F), filed January 8, 1979. Applicant: MERCER TRANSPORTATION CO., a Texas Corporation, P.O. Box 35610, Louisville, KY 40282. Representative: J. L. Stone (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber and lumber products, between points in Chippewa County, MN, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AR, IN, IA, MI, MN, MO, NE, ND, SD, and WY. (Hearing site: Louisville, KY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 136553 (Sub-67P), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: ART PAPE TRANSFER, INC., 1080 East 12th street, Dubuque, IA 52001. Representative: William L. Fairbank, 1080 East 12th street, Dubuque, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting brick, from Ft. Smith and Malvern, AR, Streator, IL, Brazil, IN, Cook and Kanopolis, KS, Oweisboro, KY, Lindfield, MN, Utica, MO, Fairbury, NE, and Kings Mountain and Salisbury, NC, to Dubuque, IA. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Des Moines, IA.)

MC 136553 (Sub-68P), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: ART PAPE TRANSFER, INC., 1080 East 12th street, Dubuque, IA 52001. Representative: William L. Fairbank, 1080 East 12th street, Dubuque, IA 50309. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting brick (1) common and end, from Milwaukee, WI, to Dubuque, IA, and (2) carlots, from Sandwich, IL, to Dubuque, IA. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Des Moines, IA.)

MC 136786 (Sub-144F), filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: ROBCO TRANSPORTATION, INC., 4333 Park Ave., Des Moines, IA 50321. Representative: L. Libby, 7525 Mitchell Road, Eden Prairie, MN 55344. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs (except commodities in bulk), from Kansas City, MO, to points in KY and TN. (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO, or Minneapolis, MN.)

MC 136786 (Sub-144F), filed December 11, 1978. Applicant: ROBCO TRANSPORTATION, INC., 4333 Park Ave., Des Moines, IA 50321. Representative: L. Libby, 7525 Mitchell Road, Eden Prairie, MN 55344. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting meats, meat products and meat by-products, and articles distributed by meat-packing houses, as described in sections A and C of Appendix I to the report in Descriptions in Motor Carrier Certificates, 61 M.C.C. 209 and 766, (except hides and commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Wilson Foods Corporation, (a) Albert Lea, MN, (b) Monmouth, IL, and (c) Des Moines, Cherokee, and Cedar Rapids, IA, to points in CA, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named facilities and destined to the named destinations. (Hearing site: Dallas, TX, or Kansas City, MO.)

MC 138279 (Sub-10F), filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: CONACAL CONTRACT CARRIER, INC., P.O. Box 968, Jackson, TN 38301. Representative: Robert L. Baker, a) United American Bank Bldg. Nashville, TN 37219. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in Interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting pyrophylite, in bulk, in dump trucks, from Memphis and New Johnsonville, TN, to Jackson, TN, restricted to the transportation of traffic having a prior movement by water, under continuing contract(s) with American Olean Tile Company, of Lansdale, PA. (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 138213 (Sub-49F), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: BULK TRANSPORT CORP., INC., 609 14th Street, SW., Great Falls, MT 59404. Representative: Irene Warr, 430 Judge Building, Salt Lake City, UT 84111. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate commerce only, over irregular routes, transporting bentiolite and mud treating compounds, from points in Big Horn County, WY, to ports of entry on the international boundary line between the United States and Canada located in MT, ID, and ND. (Hearing site: Billings, MT, or Washington, DC.)

MC 138946 (Sub-11F), filed November 28, 1978. Applicant: MARKET TRANSPORT, LTD., 33 NE, Middlefield Road, Portland, OR 97211. Representative: Nick L. Goyak, 4240 Blue Ridge Blvd., Portland, OR, to points in WA, and <b) from Portland, OR, to points in WA, and <b) containers and pallets, from points in OR and WA, to the facilities of E. I. duPont de Nemours & Company, at Alameda, Brisbane, South San Francisco, CA, to points in OR and WA, and <b) from Portland, OR, to points in WA, and <b) containers and pallets, from points in OR and WA, to the facilities of E. I. duPont de Nemours & Company, at Alameda, Brisbane, South San Francisco, Antioch, and Hayward, CA, under continuing contract(s) in (1) and (2) with E. I. duPont de Nemours & Company, or Wilmington, DE. (Hearing site: San Francisco, CA, or Portland, OR.)

MC 139193 (Sub-93F), filed December 27, 1978. Applicant: ROBERTS & OAKE, INC., 4240 Blue Ridge Blvd., Kansas City, MO 64123. Representative: Jacob P. Billig, 2033 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20006. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in International or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned and preserved foodstuffs, from the facilities of Heinz U.S.A., Division of H. J. Heinz Company, at or near Pittsburgh, PA, to points in AR, OK, and TX, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin facilities and destined to the indicated destinations, under continuing contract(s) with Heinz U.S.A. Division of H. J. Heinz Company, of Pittsburgh, PA. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 139395 (Sub-2P), filed January 3, 1979. Applicant: BULK TRANSIT CORPORATION, 2040 North Wilson Road, Columbus, OH 43228. Representative: Charles S. DeRousie, 52 East 19th, P.O. Box 10608, Columbus, OH 43216. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) time and time products, from points in Pendleton County, KY, to points in AL, AR, GA, MO, NC, SC, and VA, and <b) lime and limestone, in bulk, from points in Pendleton County, KY, to points in OH. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH.)

MC 139495 (Sub-407F), filed January 18, 1979. Applicant: NATIONAL CARRIERS, INC., 1501 East 8th street, Paducah, KY 42001. Representative: Herbert Alvin Dulaney, 1320 Penwick Lane, Silver Spring, MD 20910. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting cleansing compounds, disinfectants, paint, varnish, wax, animal food supplements, paper towels, and toilet tissue, (except commodities in bulk), from Greenwich, NY, Tenafly, NJ, Coatueville and Eightsbury, PA, Cleve-
MC 139495 (Sub-409P), filed January 24, 1979. Applicant: NATIONAL CARRIERS, INC., 1501 East 8th Street, P.O. Box 1358, Liberal, KS 67901. Representative: Herbert Alan Dubin, 1320 Fenwick Lane, Silver Spring, MD 20910. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting such commodities as are dealt in by variety, discount, and department stores, from points in the United States (except AK and HI), to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

MC 139906 (Sub-28F), filed December 6, 1978. Applicant: INTERSTATE CONTRACT CARRIER CORP., a Delaware corporation, 2156 W. 2220 South, P.O. Box 30303, Salt Lake City, UT 84125. Representative: Richard A. Peterson, P.O. Box 81848, Lincoln, NE 68501. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting plastic, synthetic rubber, rubber chemicals, and later, (except commodities in bulk), from Baton Rouge, LA, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Salt Lake City, UT.)

NOTE.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 139923 (Sub-55F), filed January 2, 1979. Applicant: MILLER TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box Drawer D’, Stroud, OK 74079. Representative: Jack H. Blanshan, Suite 200, 205 West Touhy Avenue, Park Ridge, IL 60068. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned and preserved foodstuffs, from the facilities of Heinz, Inc., in Cincinnati, OH, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Stroud, OK.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 139925 (Sub-57F), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: MILLER TRUCKING CO., INC., P.O. Box Drawer D, Stroud, OK 74079. Representative: Stephen H. Loeb, Suite 200, 205 West Touhy Avenue, Park Ridge, IL 60068. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting zinc oxide and zinc dust, (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of St. Joe Zinc Company, at or near Josephtown, PA, to points in OK, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at the named origin facilities and destined to the indicated destinations. (Hearing site: Pittsburgh, PA.)

MC 139979 (Sub-5F), filed January 24, 1979. Applicant: AMERICAN COLLOID CARRIER CORP., P.O. Box 951, Scottsbluff, NE 69361. Representative: James E. Beck, 717-17th St. Suite 2600, Denver, CO 80202. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting railroad car wheel sets, between Alliance, NE, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AZ, CO, IA, KS, MT, OK, TX, and WY, under continuing contract(s) with Railcar Maintenance Company of California, of San Francisco, CA. (Hearing site: Denver, CO.)

MC 140033 (Sub-78F), filed January 4, 1979. Applicant: COX REFRIGERATED EXPRESS CO., INC., 10600 Goodnight Lane, Dallas, TX 75245. Representative: D. Paul Stafford, P.O. Box 45538, Dallas, TX 75245. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting canned and dried fruits, from points in CA, to points in LA, CO, TX, AZ, KS, MN, MO, NV, NM, FL, VA, MD, IL, GA, and OK. (Hearing site: Dallas, TX.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 140231 (Sub-7F), filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: LUMBER DISTRIBUTORS, INC., Building 149 Marsh St., Southside, Port Newark, NJ 07114. Representative: Morton E. Kiel, Suite 6193, 5 World Trade Center, New York, NY 10048. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, lumber products, and wood products, between New York and Bridgeport, CT, Walden, NY, Baltimore, MD, and Wilmington, DE, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, NY, NJ, and PA. (Hearing site: Newark, NJ, or New York, NY.)

MC 140241 (Sub-3F), filed December 27, 1978. Applicant: DALKE TRANSPORT, INC., Box 7, Moundsridge, KS 67107. Representative: Larry E. Gregg, 641 Harrison St., Topeka, KS 66603. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) chemical and ore processing equipment, and (2) parts for the commodities named in (1) above, from Colorado Springs, CO, to points in AR, IL, IA, KS, LA, MN, MO, NE, NM, ND, OK, SD, TX, and WI. (Hearing site: Colorado Springs or Denver, CO.)

MC 141195 (Sub-8F), filed January 12, 1979. Applicant: CAL-ARK, INC., 854 Moline, P.O. Box 394, Malvern, AR 72104. Representative: Thomas W. Bartholomew (same address as applicant). To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting polystyrene, and materials used in the manufacture and distribution of polystyrene trays, between points in the United States (except AK and HI), under continuing contract(s) with Western Foam Pak, Inc., of Fresno, CA. (Hearing site: San Francisco, CA, or Little Rock, AR.)

MC 141459 (Sub-3F), filed January 18, 1979. Applicant: A.O.S. ENTERPRISES, INC., 809 Columbia Blvd., Litchfield, IL 62056. Representative: Allan C. Zuckerman, 30 S. La Salle St., Chicago, IL 60604. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) plastic and plastic articles, and (2) materials and supplies used in the manufacture of plastic and plastic articles, between the facilities of International Paper Company, at or near Hudson, NY, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

MC 141581 (Sub-28F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: JAMES P. DOYLE d.b.a., J. DOYLE TRUCKING, P.O. Box 78, Wisconsin Dells, WI 53965. Representative: David V. Purcell, 1330 Marine Plaza, 111 East Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53202. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) vinyl, looseleaf binder mechanisms, and chipboard, from Lynn and New Bedford, MA, Burlington, NJ, Winchester, VA, Toledo, OH, Chicago, IL, and Milwaukee, WI, to Edgerton, MN; and (2) paper, from Park Falls, WI, to Edgerton, MN, under continuing contract(s) with Fey Industries, Inc., of Edgerton, MN. (Hearing site: Milwaukee, WI, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 141781 (Sub-12F), filed December 13, 1978. Applicant: LARSON TRANSFER & STORAGE CO., INC., 10700 Lyndale Ave., South, Minneapolis, MN 55420. Representative: Paul H. Rabinstein, 301 North Fifth St., Minneapolis, MN 55403. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture of refrigerators, from Milwaukee, WI, to Fridley, MN. (Hearing site: Minneapolis or St. Paul, MN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.
MC 141781 (Sub-13F), filed December 12, 1978. Applicant: LARSON TRANSPORTER & STORAGE CO, INC., 10700 Lyndale Ave, Minneapolis, MN 55420. Representative: Samuel Rubenstein, 301 North Fifth St., Minneapolis, MN 55403. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting castings and steel castings, from Berlin, Oshkosh, Reedsburg, and Sparta, WI, to Fridley, MN. (Hearing site: Minneapolis or St. Paul, MN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 142059 (Sub-60F), filed January 23, 1979. Applicant: CARDINAL TRANSPORT, INC., a Delaware corporation, 1830 Mound Rd, Joliet, IL 60436. Representative: Jack Riley (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber and lumber mill products (in bulk), between St. Joseph, MO, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Kansas City, MO.)

MC 142128 (Sub-40F), filed January 31, 1979. Applicant: C. M. BURNS, d.b.a. WESTERN TRUCKING, 521 Lincoln Ave, Rockford, IL 61107. Representative: Michael R. Griffith, Box 980, Baker, MT 59313. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting agricultural equipment, materials and supplies, from points in IL, IA, MN, and WI, to points in MT and ND. (Hearing site: Billings, MT.)

MC 142245 (Sub-1F), filed January 25, 1979. Applicant: NATIONWIDE TRUCK BROKERS, INC, 2101 Martinvale S.W., Wyoming, MI 49509. Representative: Alexander K. Baker, MT 59503. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting apple juice and apple cider in containers, from Fremont, MI, to points in the United States (except AK, HI, Rogers, AR, Delta and Denver, CO, Albert Lea, Minnesota and Thief River Falls, MN, Kansas City, Hazelwood, and Springfield, MO, Bismarck and Fargo, ND, Milwaukee and Stevens Point, WI, and Chicago, IL), under continuing contract(s) with Speas Company, of Kansas City, MO. (Hearing site: Chicago, IL, or Detroit, MI.)

MC 142313 (Sub-6F), filed January 5, 1979. Applicant: BIRK TRANSFER, INC., 3572 Wheatland Avenue, South Whitehall, PA 15509. Representative: William A. Gray, 2310 Grant Building, Pittsburgh, PA 15219. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) railroad car and locomotive wheels, and (2) materials used in the manufacture of railroad car and locomotive wheels, between Quemahoning Township, PA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in WV, OH, KY, IN, and MO. (Hearing site: Pittsburgh, PA, or Washington, DC.)

MC 142236 (Sub-23F), filed November 3, 1978. Applicant: WHITE TIGER TRANSPORTATION CO, INC., 40 Hackensack Ave, Kearny, NJ 07032. Representative: John R. Sims, Jr., 915 Pennsylvania Bldg., 420 13th St., NW., Washington, DC 20004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) animal feed, feed ingredients, feed supplements, and feed additives, and (2) materials and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of animal feed (except commodities in bulk), between the facilities of Kal Kan Foods, Inc., at or near Mattoon, IL, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, DE, FL, GA, MA, MD, NC, NJ, NY, PA, VA, and DC, restricted to the transportation of traffic originating at or destined to the named facilities. Condition: Issuance of a certificate in this proceeding is withheld pending a determination of applicant's fitness in MC 142326 (Sub-11). (Hearing site: Washington, DC.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 142326 (Sub-24F), filed December 4, 1978. Applicant: WHITE TIGER TRANSPORTATION INC, 40 Hackensack Ave, Kearny, NJ 07032. Representative: Jay Schiffres, 515 31st Ave*, New York, NY 10001. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) animal feed, feed ingredients, feed supplements, and feed additives, and (2) materials and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of animal feed (except commodities in bulk), between the facilities of Millard Drywall Services Co, at or near Millard, NE, to points in CO, IL, IN, and MN. (Hearing site: Omaha, NE.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 143701 (Sub-4F), filed December 28, 1978. Applicant: WILLIAM OBERSTE, INC., A MO Corporation, 5733 Airline Hwy OUC 805 Metairie, LA 70003. Representative: Lester C. Arvin, 814 Century Plaza Bldg., Wichita, KS 67202. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting sugar, from the facilities of Godchaux-Henderson Sugar Co, Inc., at or near Reserve and Kealakekua, HI, to points in AL, AR, FL, GA, IL, IA, KY, MS, MO, NC, OH, OK, SC, TN, TX, VA, WV, IN, KS, MI, NE, and DC. (Hearing site: New Orleans, LA.)

MC 143775 (Sub-60F), filed January 10, 1979. Applicant: PAUL YATES, INC., 6601 West Orangewood, Glendale, AZ 85303. Representative: Michael R. Burke (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting frozen foods, from the facilities of Pet Incorporated, Frozen Foods Division, at or near a) Benton Harbor, Frankfort, and Hart, MI, and (b) South Bend, IN, to points in AZ, AR, CA, CO, LA, OK, and TX. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO, or Washington, DC.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 144106 (Sub-2F), filed May 26, 1978, previously noticed in the FR issues of June 27, 1978, and August 22, 1978. Applicant: ROBERT J. DEW and FRANK TAPPARO, a Partnership, d.b.a. NICK'S TRUCKING, 1305 Lloyd Street, Apartment IB, Bellevue, NE 68106. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting foodstuffs, from Winterport, ME, to points in the United States (except points in ME, NH, VT, MA, CT, RI, NY, NJ, PA, DE, MD, VA, WV, KY, TN, HI, AK, and DC). (Hearing site: Portland or Bangor, ME.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.
NOTICES

County, NY, to points in New Haven, Hartford, and Fairfield Counties, CT (except points in the New York, NY, commercial zone), under continuing contracts with OPL Systems, Inc., and Chioral Chemical Corp., both of Brooklyn, NY, (Hearing site: Hartford, CT.)

Note.—This republication includes Chioral, Chemical Corp., of Brooklyn, NY, as a supporting shipper.

MC 144315 (Sub-3P), filed January 24, 1979. Applicant: PORT CITY LEASING, INC., 602 20th Street North, Lewiston, ID 83501. Representative: Boyd Hartman, P.O. Box 3641, Bellevue, WA 98004. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting lumber, lumber products, particle-board, and millwork, from points in Spokane, Stevens, and Asotin Counties, WA, and Idaho, Clearwater, Lewis, Nez Perce, Latah, Kootenai, Benewah, and Bonner Counties, ID, to points in NV. (Hearing site: Boise, ID, or Spokane, WA.)

MC 144381 (Sub-3P), filed December 14, 1978. Applicant: JOHN BITTNER, d.b.a. BITTNER TRUCKING, 1754 Jeffco Blvd., Arnold, MO 63010. Representative: B. W. LaTourette, Jr., 11 S. Meramec, Suite 1400, St. Louis, MO 63105. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) automobile mufflers and exhaust pipes, and (2) parts and accessories used in the installation of the commodities named in (1) above, from the facilities of the Midas International Corporation, in Jefferson County, Mo, to points in TN, KY, IN, and IL. (Hearing site: St. Louis, MO, or Chicago, IL.)

MC 145256 (Sub-1F), filed December 6, 1978. Applicant: L. K. M. CO., INC., 16637 Sylvester Road, SW, Seattle, WA 98116. Representative: S. Davis, 1100 IBM Building, Seattle, WA 98101. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) wearing apparel and (2) materials, equipment, and supplies used in the manufacture of wearing apparel, between points in WA and UT, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Seattle, WA.)

MC 145416 (Sub-2P), filed December 1, 1978. Applicant: HEINEMAN DISTRIBUTING, INC., 501 West Second St., Port Clinton, OH 43452. Representative: Arthur R. Cline, 420 Security Building, Toledo, OH 43604. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting malt beverages, from Milwaukee, WI, Pittsburgh, PA, Newport, KY, and Fulton, NY, to Port Clinton and Bowling Green, OH, under continuing contracts with Heineman Beverages, Inc., of Port Clinton, OH, and Bowling Green Beverage, Inc., of Bowling Green, OH. (Hearing site: Columbus, OH.)

MC 145441 (Sub-6F), filed December 15, 1978. Applicant: A. C. B. TRUCKING, INC., P.O. Box 5130, North Little Rock, AR 72119. Representative: E. Lewis Coffey (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes transporting plastic materials and petroleum products, except commodities in bulk, in vehicles equipped with mechanical refrigeration, from Big Springs, TX, to points in the United States (except AK and HI). (Hearing site: Little Rock, AR, or Memphis, TN.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 145441 (Sub-7F), filed December 19, 1978. Applicant: A. C. B. TRUCKING, INC., An Indiana Corporation, P.O. Box 4849, P.O. Box 5130, North Little Rock, AR 72119. Representative: Hugh T. Matthews, 2340 Fidelity Union Tower, Dallas, TX 75201. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes transporting foodstuffs, from Marysville and Sunbury, OH, to points in CA, OR, and TX. (Hearing site: Dallas, TX.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 145441 (Sub-8F), filed December 29, 1978. Applicant: A. C. B. TRUCKING, INC., P.O. Box 5130, North Little Rock, AR 72119. Representative: E. Lewis Coffey (same address as applicant). To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes transporting wine and liqueurs, from the facilities of Banfi Products, Inc., of Farmingdale, NY, to points in the United States (except AK and HI); and (3) wines, from San Jose, Ripon, and Modesto, CA, to the facilities of Banfi Products, Inc., at or near Farmingdale, NY, restricted in (1) above to the transportation of traffic moving in foreign commerce, and under continuing contracts in (2) above with Banfi Products, Inc., of Farmingdale, NY. (Hearing site: New York, NY.)

MC 145829 (Sub-3P), filed February 2, 1979. Applicant: ETI CORP., P.O. Box 549, Linden, NJ 07036. Representative: George A. Olsen, P.O. Box 4849 Kofa Station, 800 Pacific Ave, Yuma, AZ 85364. Representative: A. Michael Bernstein, 1441 E. Thomas Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85014. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes transporting pulpboard, printing paper, wrapping paper, and paper products, (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of the Union Camp Corporation, at or near Franklin, VA, to points in CT, ME, MA, NH, RI, and VT, under continuing contract(s) with Union Camp Corporation, of Wayne, NJ. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 145829 (Sub-4F), filed February 2, 1979. Applicant: ETI CORP., P.O. Box 549, Linden, NJ 07036. Representative: George A. Olsen, P.O. Box 377, Gladstone, NJ 07834. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting (1) paper plates and scrap paper, from the facilities of Arical Paper Products Company, at Yuma, AZ, to points in El Paso County, TX, and points in CA, UT, and NV; and (2) pulpboard, from points in Los Angeles and Orange Counties, CA, to the facilities of Arical Paper Products Company, at Yuma, AZ. (Hearing site: Phoenix or Yuma, AZ.)
paper and paper products, (except commodities in bulk), and (2) materials, equipment and supplies used in the manufacture and distribution of paper and paper products (except commodities in bulk), between the facilities of Union Camp Corporation, at or near Tifton and Savannah, GA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in CT, DE, ME, MD, MA, NH, NJ, NY, PA, VT, VA, WV, and DC, under continuing contract(s) with Union Camp Corporation, of Wayne, NJ. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 145629 (Sub-5F), filed February 2, 1979. Applicant: ETI CORP., P.O. Box 548, Linden, NJ 07036. Representative: George A. Olsen, P.O. Box 357, Gladstone, NJ 07834. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting paper and paper products, (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Union Camp Corporation, at or near Paulsboro, NJ, to points in CT, DE, ME, MD, MA, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VT, VA, WV, and DC, under continuing contract(s) with Union Camp Corporation, of Wayne, NJ. (Hearing site: New York, NY, or Washington, DC.)

MC 145991F, filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: HARRISON-NICHOLS CO., LTD., 5265 N. 4th St., Irwindale, CA 91706. Representative: William J. Monheim, P.O. Box 1756, Woodlake, CA 91706. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting silica sand, in bulk, from points in Clark, Esmeralda, and Nye Counties, NV, to City of Industry, CA, under continuing contract(s) with Olin Company, Inc., Libby Glass Division, of Toledo, OH. (Hearing site: Los Angeles, CA.)

MC 145993F, filed January 4, 1979. Applicant: SUPERIOR ASSEMBLY AND DISTRIBUTION CENTER, INC., 353 South Santa Fe Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90013. Representative: Ronald N. Goldberg, Suite 501, 1730 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting general commodities (except articles of unusual value, classes A and B explosives, household goods as defined by the Commission, commodities in bulk, and those requiring special equipment), between Los Angeles, CA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in Los Angeles, Orange, San Diego, San Bernardino, Santa Barbara, Riverside, Ventura, and Kern Counties, CA, restricted to the transportation of traffic having a prior or subsequent movement by rail. (Hearing site: Los Angeles, CA, or Washington, DC.)

MC 146029F, filed December 18, 1978. Applicant: JOE MACHADO, d.b.a. JOE MACHADO TRUCKING, 14735 Wheatstone Ave., Norwalk, CA 90650. Representative: Joe Machado (same address as applicant). To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting wheel rims and automobile accessories, (1) between Glendale and Paramount, CA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in Los Angeles, CA, and (2) between Gardena, CA, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States and the Republic of Mexico located in California, under continuing contract(s) with Empro Industries, Inc., of Glendale, CA, (2) between Ontario, CA, on the one hand, and, on the other, Los Angeles, CA, and ports of entry on the international boundary line between the United States and the Republic of Mexico located in California, under continuing contract(s) with Mufflers, Inc., of Gardena, CA. (Hearing site: Los Angeles or San Diego, CA.)

MC 146215F, filed November 14, 1979. Applicant: WOLFE TRUCKING, INC., 1333 East 7th Street, Los Angeles, CA 90021. Representative: Miles L. Kavaller, 315 So. Beverly Drive, Suite 315, Beverly Hills, CA 90212. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting newspapers, uncrated, (1) from Chicago, IL, New Orleans, LA, New York, NY, or Washington, DC, to points in the United States and the Republic of Mexico located in California, under continuing contract(s) with Mufflers, Inc., of Gardena, CA. (Hearing site: Los Angeles or San Diego, CA.)

MC 146219F, filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: FROZEN FOOD DELIVERY SERVICE, INC., 300 West St., Berlin, MA 01503. Representative: Frank J. Weiner, 15 Court Square, Boston, MA 02108. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting cereal, plastic articles, lunch and picnic kits, napkins, sugar, condiments, and streusel (except commodities in bulk), from the facilities of Van Brode Milling Co., Inc., at Clinton, MA, to points in AL, CA, FL, GA, IL, IN, IA, KS, MD, MI, MN, MS, MO, NE, NJ, NY, NC, ND, OH, OK, PA, SC, SD, TN, VA, WV, WI, and DC. (Hearing site: Boston, MA.)

Note.—Dual operations are involved.

MC 146229F, filed January 19, 1979. Applicant: VIRGIL SCHMIDT, d.b.a. SCHMIDT TRUCKING, Route 2 Box 207, Standish, MI 48658. Representative: William B. Elmer, 21635, E. Nine Mile Rd., St. Clair Shores, MI 48080. To operate as a common carrier by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting soybean meal and soybean hulls, from Chicago, IL, Logansport, IN, and Postoria, OH, to points in Roswell, GA, Tifton, GA, Aiken, SC, Mis­ sauken, Gladwin, Arenac, Bay, and Midland Counties, MI. Condition: Carrier is required to maintain separate records for his trucking and other business enterprises. (Hearing site: Lansing, MI.)

MC 146239F, filed January 15, 1979. Applicant: INTERNATIONAL FOODS TRANSPORT, INC., P.O. Box 127, Hope, NJ 07844. Representative: Ronald J. Shapss, 450 Seventh Ave., New York, NY 10001. To operate as a contract carrier by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting food-stuffs (except in bulk), between Chicago, IL, Hanover, PA, Baltimore, MD, New York, NY, Oakland and Stockton, CA, Savannah, GA, New Orleans, LA, Charleston, SC, Philadelphia, PA, Norfolk, VA, Miami, FL, and Detroit, MI, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in the United States (except AK and HI), under continuing contract(s) with SSC International, Inc., of Hackensack, NJ. (Hearing site: New York, NY.)

MC 146250F, filed January 29, 1979. Applicant: JAMES R. JARRETT, INC., 1307 S. Elizabeth, Kokomo, IN 46901. Representative: Walter F. Jones, Jr., 601 Chamber of Commerce Building, Indianapolis, IN 46204. To operate as a contract carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, over irregular routes, transporting iron and steel articles, between the facilities of Southern Strip Steel, Inc., at or near (a) Eminence, KY, (b) Columbus, OH, and (c) Peru and Kokomo, IN, on the one hand, and, on the other, points in AL, CO, GA, IL, IN, IA, KY, MI, MN, MO, NC, OH, OK, PA, TN, and WI, under continuing contract(s) with Southern Strip Steel, Inc., of Louisville, KY. (Hearing site: Washington, DC, or Indianapolis, IN.)

MC 1515 (Sub-258F), filed January 8, 1979. Applicant: GREYHOUND LINES, INC., a California corporation, Greyhound Tower, Phoenix, AZ 85077. Representative: W. L. McCracken, 9900 Van Buren Blvd., the address as applicant. To operate as a common carrier, by motor vehicle, in interstate or foreign commerce, transporting (1) over regular routes: passengers and their baggage, and express and newspapers, in the
same vehicle with passengers, between Columbus, GA, and Tallahassee, FL; from Columbus over U.S. Hwy 280 to Richland, GA, then over GA Hwy 55 to Dawson, GA, then over U.S. Hwy 62 to Albany, GA, then over GA Hwy 131 to junction U.S. Hwy 19, then over U.S. Hwy 19 to junction GA Hwy 202, then over U.S. Hwy 202 to junction U.S. Hwy 319, at or near Thomasville, GA, then over U.S. Hwy 319 to Tallahassee, and return over the same route, serving the intermediate points of Albany and Thomasville, GA, and (2) over irregular routes: passengers and their baggage, in charter and special operations, from points in Dougherty and Thomas Counties, GA, to points in the United States (including AK, but excluding HI), and return. (Hearing site: Columbus, GA and Albany, GA, and Tallahassee, FL.)

MC 130549F, filed January 23, 1979. Applicant: MAYFLOWER TOURS, INC., 1121 Warren, Downers Grove, IL, 60515. Representative: J. G. Dall Jr., P.O. Box LL, McLean, VA 22101. To engage in operations in interstate or foreign commerce, as a broker, at Downers Grove, IL, in arranging for the transportation by motor vehicle of passengers and their baggage, in special and charter operations, between points in the United States (except AK and HI), (Hearing site: Chicago, IL.)

Note—Applicant is cautioned that arrangements for charter parties or groups should be made in conformity with the requirements set forth in Truck Tours, Inc., Extension New York, N.Y., 24 M.C.C. 391 (1952).

[FR Doc. 79-7375 Filed 3-12-79; 8:45 am]

[7035-01-M]

[No. 37097]

NORTH AMERICAN VAN LINES, INC.

Petition for Declaratory Order Refunds of Charges for Household Goods

AGENCY: Interstate Commerce Commission.

ACTION: Issuance of declaratory order decision.

SUMMARY: Petitioner seeks to have the household goods regulations at 49 CFR 1056.26(b) interpreted to permit retaining and not refunding by the carrier of freight charges of less than 10%, for small loss or destruction of goods, when the shipper has not filed a claim for refund.

DATES: Comments and views of interested parties must be filed on or before May 14, 1979.


FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

By petition filed December 18, 1978, North American Van Lines, Inc., a motor common carrier of household goods, seeks to have the Commission issue a declaratory order under the authority of section 554(e) of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 554(e)) to terminate a controversy or remove uncertainty, in regard to the household goods regulations at 49 CFR 1056.26(b).

These regulations provide, in essence, that if any portion of a household goods shipment moving in interstate or foreign commerce is lost or destroyed in transit, the carrier shall not collect that portion of the freight charges corresponding to the portion of the shipment which was lost or destroyed. If no more than 10 percent by weight of the shipment was lost or destroyed, the carrier may collect the total charges but within 90 days must refund that portion corresponding to the loss or destruction. Petitioner seeks to have the regulations interpreted to mean that the carrier does not have to make a refund if (1) the freight charge refund is less than 10 and (2) the shipper does not file a claim for the refund.

These regulations were promulgated by the Commission in Ex Parte No. 126, the discussion implies that insignificant amounts discovered by the carrier for which no claims are filed and which are less than the cost of processing the refund, need not be refunded. This is precisely what petitioner seeks and is the same interpretation of the law referred to by petitioner from the 1950's.

Due to the apparent inconsistency discussed above, we will institute a proceeding and consider any comments on the matter which interested parties desire to make.


H. G. Homme, Jr., Secretary.

[FR Doc. 79-7700 Filed 3-12-79; 8:45 am]

1Dissenting Statement of Commissioner Christian filed as part of the original document.
CONTENTS

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation........................................... 1
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission........................................... 2
Federal Reserve System.............................................................. 3
National Science Board.............................................................. 4

[6740-02-M]

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION.

"FEDERAL REGISTER" CITATION OF PREVIOUS ANNOUNCEMENT: (Public Law Mar. 12, 1979).

PREVIOUSLY ANNOUNCED TIME AND DATE OF MEETING: 10 a.m., March 14, 1979.

CHANGE IN MEETING: The following item has been added:

Item No., Docket No. and Company

KENNETH F. PLUMB,
Secretary.

[S-487-79 Filed 3-9-79; 3:42 pm]

[6210-01-M]

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM.

TIME AND DATE: 10 a.m., Friday, March 16, 1979. The closed portion of the meeting will commence at the conclusion of the open discussion.


STATUS: Part of the meeting will be open; part will be closed.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED:

Open Portion
1. Program to improve Federal Reserve automated clearing house services.
2. Proposed procedures regarding access policy for Federal Reserve member banks who are not members of their local automated clearing house associations.
3. Any agenda items carried forward from a previously announced meeting.

Dated: March 8, 1979.

GRiffith L. Garwood,
Deputy Secretary of the Board.

[S-484-79 Filed 3-9-79; 11:04 am]

[7555-01-M]

NATIONAL SCIENCE BOARD.

DATE AND TIME: March 15, 1979, 1 p.m. Open session. March 16, 1979, 9 p.m. Closed session.

PLACE: Room 540, 1800 G Street NW, Washington, D.C.

STATUS: Change in agenda.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED AT THE OPEN SESSION:

Item changed: 5.k.

From: Ad Hoc Committee on NSF Nominees and NSF Staff.
To: Ad Hoc Committee on Big and Little Science.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION:
Miss Vernice Anderson, Executive Secretary, (202) 632-5840.

[S-488-79 Filed 3-9-79; 1:53 pm]
Guide to Record Retention Requirements

[Revised as of January 1, 1978]

This useful reference tool, compiled from agency regulations and U.S. Statutes, is designed to assist industry and the public with their Federal record-keeping obligations.

The various digests in the "Guide" tell the user (1) what records must be kept, (2) who must keep them, and (3) how long they must be kept.

In addition, the "Guide" contains the names, addresses, and phone numbers of contact persons within each agency who can answer substantive questions about the requirements.

Each digest also carries a reference to the full text of the basic law or regulation providing for such retention.

The booklet's index lists for ready reference the categories of persons, groups, and products affected by Federal record retention requirements.

Price: $2.50

Compiled by Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration


MAIL ORDER FORM To:

Enclosed find $__________ (check, money order).
Please send me ________ copies of Guide to Record Retention Requirements, at $2.50 per copy.
Stock No. 022-003-00947-7

Please charge this order to my Deposit Account No. ________

Name __________________________ Street address __________________________
City and State ____________________ ZIP Code __________________________

FOR USE OF SUPT. DOCS.

| FOR PROMPT SHIPMENT, PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE ADDRESS ON LABEL BELOW INCLUDING YOUR ZIP CODE |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOR USE OF SUPT. DOCS.</th>
<th>Charges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mailed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE, $300

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

SPECIAL FOURTH-CLASS RATE BOOK

375
DEPARTMENT OF
THE INTERIOR
Office of Surface Mining
Reclamation and
Enforcement

SURFACE COAL MINING
AND RECLAMATION
OPERATIONS

Permanent Regulatory Program
This table of contents is presented here as a reader aid. It is designed to give the reader a comprehensive view of the contents of this document.

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 700—GENERAL

Sec.
700.1 Scope.
700.2 Objective.
700.3 Authority.
700.4 Responsibilities.
700.5 Definitions.
700.6 Applicability.
700.7 Petitions to initiate rulemaking.
700.8 Notice of citizen suits.
700.9 Availability of records.
700.10 Computation of time.

PART 701—PERMANENT REGULATORY PROGRAM

Sec.
701.1 Scope.
701.2 Objective.
701.3 Authority.
701.4 Responsibility.
701.5 Definitions.
701.6 Applicability.

PART 707—EXEMPTION FOR COAL EXTRACTION INCIDENT TO GOVERNMENT-FINANCED HIGHWAY OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Sec.
707.1 Scope.
707.2 Responsibility.
707.3 Definitions.
707.4 Applicability.

REFERENCES AND REGULATIONS

This document contains the final rules promulgated by the Office which implement the permanent regulatory program under SMCRA. Also included are the rationale, supporting technical references, and discussion of the alternatives used or considered by the Office in the formulation of final rules. The final rules are issued to fulfill the Act's Congressional directive that the Secretary promulgate regulations implementing a permanent regulatory program for surface coal mining and reclamation operations. The permanent regulatory program is the second stage of the phased implementation of the Act as intended by Congress. Major categories included in the final rules are regulations specifying performance standards and design criteria, procedures and requirements for the submission of State programs, procedures governing the implementation of a Federal program for States without an approved State program, and procedures and the requirements for the regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. In addition, these final rules contain provisions regarding applications for and issuance of coal exploration approvals and surface and underground coal mining and reclamation operations permits, blasting procedures, standards for performance bonds, and provisions for inspection, enforcement, and assessment of civil penalties.
PART 740—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS ON FEDERAL LANDS

Sec. 740.1 Scope and purpose.
740.2 Objectives.
740.3 Responsibilities.
740.4 Definitions.

PART 741—PERMITS

741.1 Scope.
741.2 Objectives.
741.3 Authority.
741.4 Responsibilities.
741.5 Definitions.

PART 742—BONDS AND LIABILITY INSURANCE ON FEDERAL LANDS

742.1 Scope.
742.2 Objectives.
742.3 Authority.
742.4 Definitions.
742.5 Federal lease bonds.
742.6 Performance bonds.
742.7 Federal lease protection bonds.
742.8 Amount and duration of performance bonds.

PART 744—PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL LANDS

744.1 Scope.
744.2 Objective.
744.3 Authority.
744.4 Responsibilities.
744.5 Definitions.

PART 745—STATE-FEDERAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

745.1 Scope.
745.2 Objective.
745.3 Authority.
745.4 Responsibilities.
745.5 Definitions.

PART 746—RESERVED

SUBCHAPTER E—AREAS UNSUITABLE FOR MINING

PART 760—GENERAL

760.1 Scope.
760.2 Objectives.
760.3 Authority.
760.4 Responsibilities.

PART 761—AREAS DESIGNATED BY ACT OF CONGRESS

761.1 Scope.
761.2 Objective.
761.3 Authority.
761.4 Responsibility.
761.5 Definitions.
761.6 Areas where mining is prohibited or limited.

PART 762—CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATING AREAS AS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS

762.1 Scope.
762.2 Responsibility.
762.3 Authority.
762.4 Definitions.
762.5 Additional criteria.
762.6 Land exempt from designation as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.
762.7 Exploration on land designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.

PART 764—STATE PROCESSES FOR DESIGNATING AREAS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS

764.1 Scope.
764.2 Objective.
764.3 Authority.
764.4 Definitions.
764.5 Procedures: General process requirements.
764.6 Procedures: Petitions.
764.7 Procedures: Hearing requirements.
764.8 Procedures: Decision.
764.9 Data base and inventory system requirements.
764.10 Public information.

PART 770—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMIT SYSTEMS UNDER STATE PROGRAMS

770.1 Scope.
770.2 Objectives.
770.3 Authority.
770.4 Responsibilities.
770.5 Definitions.

PART 771—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMITS AND APPLICATIONS

771.1 Scope.
771.2 Objectives.
771.3 Authority.
771.4 Responsibility.
771.5 Definitions.

PART 775—PETITION PROCESS FOR DESIGNATING AREAS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS UNDER A FEDERAL PROGRAM FOR A STATE

775.1 Scope.
775.2 Procedures.
775.3 Authority.
775.4 Responsibility.
775.5 Regulatory policy.
775.6 Who may submit a petition.
775.7 Procedures: Where to submit petitions.

PART 776—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COAL EXPLORATION

776.1 Scope.
776.2 Objectives.
776.3 Authority.
776.4 Responsibility.
776.5 Definitions.

PART 777—REGULATORY AUTHORITY RESPONSIBILITY FOR IMPLEMENTATION

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

14903
PART 778—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, AND RELATED INFORMATION

778.1 Scope.
778.2 Objectives.
778.3 Responsibilities.
778.4 Compliance information.
778.5 Identification of interests.
778.6 Applicability.

PART 782—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, AND RELATED INFORMATION

782.1 Scope.
782.2 Objectives.
782.3 Responsibilities.
782.4 Applicability.
782.5 Identification of Interests.
782.6 Compliance information.
782.7 Right of entry and operation information.
782.8 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.
782.9 Permit term information.
782.10 Personal injury and property damage insurance information.
782.11 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.
782.12 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.

PART 779—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

779.1 Scope.
779.2 Objectives.
779.3 Responsibilities.
779.4 General requirements.
779.5 General environmental resources information.
779.6 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.
779.7 Geology description.
779.8 Ground water information.
779.9 Surface water information.
779.10 Alternative water supply information.
779.11 Climatological information.
779.12 Vegetation information.
779.13 Fish and wildlife resources information.
779.14 Soil resources information.
779.15 Land use information.
779.16 Maps: General requirements.
779.17 Cross sections, maps, and plans.
779.18 Prime farmland investigation.

PART 780—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATION—MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR RECLAMATION AND OPERATION PLAN

780.1 Scope.
780.2 Objectives.
780.3 Responsibilities.
780.4 Operation plan: General requirements.
780.5 Operation plan: Existing structures.
780.6 Operation plan: Blasting.
780.7 Operation plan: Maps and plans.
780.8 Air pollution control plan.
780.9 Fish and wildlife plan.
780.10 Reclamation plan: General requirements.
780.11 Reclamation plan: Protection of hydrologic balance.
780.12 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.
780.13 Reclamation plan: Ponds, impoundments, banks, dams, and embankments.
780.14 Reclamation plan: Protection of public parks and historic places.
780.15 Reclamation plan: Relocation or use of public roads.
780.16 Reclamation plan: Underground development waste.
780.17 Subsidence control plan.

PART 782—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

782.1 Scope.
782.2 Objectives.
782.3 Responsibilities.
782.4 General requirements.
782.5 General environmental resources information.
782.6 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.
782.7 Geology description.
782.8 Ground water information.
782.9 Surface water information.
782.10 Alternative water supply information.
782.11 Climatological information.
782.12 Vegetation information.
782.13 Fish and wildlife resources information.
782.14 Soil resources information.
782.15 Land use information.
782.16 Maps: General requirements.
782.17 Cross sections, maps, and plans.
782.18 Prime farmland investigation.

PART 784—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RECLAMATION AND OPERATION PLAN

784.1 Scope.
784.2 Objectives.
784.3 Responsibilities.
784.4 Operation plan: General requirements.
784.5 Operation plan: Existing structures.
784.6 Reclamation plan: General requirements.
784.7 Reclamation plan: Protection of hydrologic balance.
784.8 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.
784.9 Reclamation plan: Ponds, impoundments, banks, dams, and embankments.
784.10 Reclamation plan: Protection of public parks and historic places.
784.11 Reclamation plan: Relocation or use of public roads.
784.12 Reclamation plan: Underground development waste.
784.13 Subsidence control plan.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
PART 785—PERMITS, REVIEWS, REVISIONS, AND RENEWALS, AND TRANSFER, SALE, AND ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS GRANTED UNDER PERMITS

785.1 Scope.
785.2 Objectives.
785.3 Responsibilities.
785.5 Definitions.
785.11 Regulatory authority review of outstanding permits.
785.12 Permit revisions.
785.13 Permit renewals: General requirements.
785.14 Permit renewals: Applications.
785.15 Permit renewals: Terms.
785.16 Permit renewals: Approval or denial.
785.17 Transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights: General requirements.
785.18 Transfer, sale, or assignment of rights: Obtaining approval.
785.19 Requirements for new permits for persons succeeding to rights granted under a permit.

SUBCHAPTER—H (RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER—I (RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER J—BOND AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS

PART 800—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BONDING OF SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS UNDER REGULATORY PROGRAMS

800.1 Scope.
800.2 Objective.
800.3 Definitions.
800.11 Determination of bond amount.
800.12 Permit revisions.
800.13 Permit renewals: General requirements.
800.14 Permit renewals: Applications.
800.15 Permit renewals: Terms.
800.16 Permit renewals: Approval or denial.
800.17 Transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights: General requirements.
800.18 Transfer, sale, or assignment of rights: Obtaining approval.
800.19 Requirements for new permits for persons succeeding to rights granted under a permit.

PART 801—AMOUNT AND DURATION OF PERFORMANCE BOND

801.1 Scope.
801.11 Determination of bond amount.
801.12 Minimum amount.
801.13 Period of liability.
801.14 Adjustment of amount.

PART 802—FORM, CONDITIONS, AND TERMS OF PERFORMANCE BONDS AND LIABILITY INSURANCE

802.1 Scope.
802.11 Procedure for filing a bond.
802.12 Terms and conditions of the bond.
802.13 Replacement of bonds.
802.14 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.

PART 803—PROCEDURES, CRITERIA AND SCHEDULE FOR RELEASE OF PERFORMANCE BOND

803.1 Scope.
803.11 Procedures for seeking release of performance bond.
803.12 Criteria and schedule for release of performance bond.

PART 804—PERFORMANCE BOND FORFEITURE CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES

804.1 Scope.
804.11 General.
804.12 Procedures.
804.13 Criteria for forfeiture.
804.14 Determination of forfeiture amount.

SUBCHAPTER K—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

PART 810—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS GENERAL PROVISIONS

810.1 Scope.
810.2 Objective.
810.3 Authority.
810.4 Responsibility.
810.11 Applicability.

PART 815—COAL EXPLORATION

815.1 Scope.
815.2 Objectives.
815.11 General responsibility of persons conducting coal exploration.
815.12 Required documents.
815.13 Performance standards for coal exploration.
815.14 Requirement for a permit.

PART 816—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—SURFACE MINING ACTIVITIES

816.1 Scope.
816.2 Objectives.
816.3 Authority.
816.4 Responsibility.
816.5 Definitions.
816.11 General responsibility of persons conducting coal exploration.
816.12 Required documents.
816.13 Performance standards for coal exploration.
816.14 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: General requirements.
816.15 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: Temporary.
816.16 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: Permanent.
816.17 Requirement for a permit.

816.20 Use of explosives: General requirements.
816.21 Use of explosives: Seismonograph measurements.
816.22 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.
816.23 Use of explosives: Public notice of blasting schedule.
816.24 Rockfill.
816.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
816.26 Topsoil: General requirements.
816.27 Topsoil: Storage.
816.28 Topsoil: Removal.
816.29 Topsoil: Redistribution.
816.30 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
816.31 Topsoil: Redistribution.
816.32 Topsoil: General requirements.
816.33 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.34 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.35 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.36 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.37 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.38 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.39 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.40 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.41 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.42 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.43 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.44 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.45 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.46 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.47 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.48 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.49 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.50 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.51 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.52 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.53 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.54 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.55 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
816.56 Topsoil: Use of introduced species.
PART 817—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—UNDERGROUND MINING ACTIVITIES

817.1 Scope.
817.2 Objectives.
817.11 Signs and markers.
817.13 Casing and sealing of underground openings: General requirements.
817.14 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Temporary.
817.15 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Permanent.
817.21 Topsoil: General requirements.
817.22 Topsoil: Removal.
817.23 Topsoil: Storage.
817.24 Topsoil: Redistribution.
817.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
817.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.
817.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.
817.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversion and conveyance of overland flow and shallow groundwater flow.
817.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.
817.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control objectives.
817.46 Hydrologic balance: Sedimentation ponds.
817.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structures.
817.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming and toxic-forming materials.
817.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundment.
817.50 Hydrologic balance: Ground water protection.
817.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and ground water monitoring.
817.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.
817.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.
817.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.
817.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.
817.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.
817.59 Coal recovery.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

817.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.
817.62 Use of explosives: Preblasting survey.
817.63 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.
817.67 Use of explosives: Seismograph measurements.
817.71 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: General requirements.
817.72 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Valley fills.
817.73 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Head-of-hollow fills.
817.74 Disposal of excess spoil: Durable rock fills.
817.81 Coal processing waste: General requirements.
817.82 Coal processing waste banks: Site inspection.
817.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.
817.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.
817.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.
817.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.
817.88 Coal processing waste: Return to underground workings.
817.89 Disposal of noncoal wastes.
817.91 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: General requirements.
817.92 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Site preparation.
817.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Design and construction.
817.95 Air resources protection.
817.99 Air resources protection.
817.11 Revegetation: General requirements.
817.111 Revegetation: Tree and shrub plantings.
817.112 Revegetation: Use of introduced species.
817.113 Revegetation: Timing.
817.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.
817.115 Revegetation: Grazing.
817.117 Revegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.
817.121 Subsidence control: General requirements.
817.122 Subsidence control: Public notice.
817.124 Subsidence control: Surface owner protection.
817.126 Subsidence control: Buffer zones.
817.131 Cessation of operations: Temporary.
817.132 Cessation of operations: Permanent.
817.133 Postmining land use.
817.150 Roads: Class I: General.
817.151 Roads: Class I: Location.
817.152 Roads: Class I: Design and construction.
817.153 Roads: Class I: Drainage.

PART 818—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—CONCURRENT SURFACE AND UNDERGROUND MINING

818.1 Scope.
818.2 Objective.
818.4 Responsibilities.
818.10 Applicability.
818.13 Compliance with variance terms.
818.15 Additional performance standards.

PART 819—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—AUGER MINING

819.1 Scope.
819.2 Objectives.
819.11 Auger mining: Additional performance standards.

PART 820—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—ANTHRACITE MINES IN PENNSYLVANIA

820.1 Scope.
820.2 Objectives.
820.11 Performance standards: Anthracite mines in Pennsylvania.

PART 822—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS IN ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOOFS

822.1 Scope.
822.2 Objectives.
822.11 Alluvial valley floors: Essential hydrologic functions.
822.12 Alluvial valley floors: Protection of farming and water supplies.
822.13 Alluvial valley floors: Protection of agricultural uses.
822.14 Alluvial valley floors: Monitoring.

PART 823—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS ON PRIME FARMLANDS

823.1 Scope.
823.2 Objective.
823.11 Prime farmland: Special requirements.
823.12 Prime farmland: Soil removal.
823.13 Prime farmland: Soil stockpiling.
823.14 Prime farmland: Soil replacement.
823.15 Prime farmland: Revegetation.

PART 824—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—MOUNTAIN TOP REMOVAL

824.1 Scope.
PART 825—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—SPECIAL BITUMINOUS COAL MINES IN WYOMING

825.1 Scope.
825.2 Objective.
825.11 Mines operating before January 1, 1977.
825.13 Changes in Wyoming program.

PART 826—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS ON STEEP SLOPES

826.1 Scope.
826.2 Objective.
826.11 Applicability.
826.12 Steep slopes: Performance standards.
826.15 Steep slopes: Limited variances.

PART 827—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—COAL PROCESSING PLANTS AND SUPPORT FACILITIES NOT LOCATED AT OR NEAR THE MINESITE OR NOT WITHIN THE PERMIT AREA FOR A MINE

827.1 Scope.
827.2 Objective.
827.11 Applicability.
827.12 Coal processing plants: Performance standards.

PART 828—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—IN SITU PROCESSING

828.1 Scope.
828.2 Objective.
828.11 In situ processing: Performance standards.
828.12 In situ processing: Monitoring.

SUBCHAPTER L—INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT

PART 840—STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT

840.1 Scope.
840.11 Inspections by State regulatory authority.
840.12 Right of entry.
840.13 Enforcement authority.
840.14 Availability of records.
840.15 Public participation.

PART 842—FEDERAL INSPECTIONS

842.1 Scope.
842.11 Federal inspections.
842.12 Citizens' requests for Federal inspections.
842.13 Right of entry.
842.14 Review of adequacy and completeness of inspections.
842.15 Review of decision not to inspect or enforce.
842.16 Availability of records.

PART 843—FEDERAL ENFORCEMENT

843.1 Scope.
843.11 Cessation orders.
843.12 Notices of violation.
843.13 Suspension or revocation of permits.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

843.14 Service of notices of violation and cessation orders.
843.15 Informal public hearing.
843.16 Formal review of citations.
843.17 Failure to give notice and lack of information.
843.18 Inability to comply.
843.19 Injunctive relief.

PART 845—CIVIL PENALTIES

845.1 Scope.
845.2 Objective.
845.11 How assessments are made.
845.12 When penalty will be assessed.
845.13 Point system for penalties.
845.14 Determination of amount of penalty.
845.15 Assessment of separate violations for each day.
845.16 Waiver of use of formula to determine civil penalty.
845.17 Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.
845.18 Procedures for assessment conference.
845.19 Request for hearing.
845.20 Final assessment and payment of penalty.

SUBCHAPTER M—TRAINING PROGRAM FOR BLASTERS AND MEMBERS OF BLASTING CREW: CERTIFICATION PROGRAM FOR BLASTERS

SUBCHAPTER N O.—(RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER P—PROTECTION OF EMPLOYEES (PART 865)

SUBCHAPTER Q.—(RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER R—ABANDONED MINE LAND RECLAMATION (PART 870-888)

SUBCHAPTER S—MINING AND MINERAL RESTITUTES (PART 890)

BACKGROUND

Throughout the implementation of the initial program (42 FR 62639-62716, December 13, 1977) and the promulgation of final rules to implement a permanent regulatory program, the Office has been guided by the intent of Congress that the States assume the lead in achieving the purposes of the Act. Section 503(a) of the Act requires States to submit permanent program applications by February 3, 1979. Under the permanent regulatory program, the full range of performance standards will apply to existing coal mining and reclamation operations upon issuance of a permit under a State or Federal program. The Act provides that 2 months after approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program, each operator who wishes to continue to mine must apply for a new permit. Six months thereafter the regulatory authority is required to act on the application. However, an operator who has timely applied for a permit under the permanent program can operate under his or her initial program permit beyond the deadline until the State acts on his or her application, if the requirements of 30 CFR 771.13 are met. This means that for non-Federal and non-Indian lands, the coal mining and reclamation operations must have new permits and bonds and be in compliance with the full range of performance standards no later than February 3, 1981. If State programs are approved before June 3, 1980, or a Federal program is implemented before that date, the application of the full requirements of the Act to surface coal mining and reclamation operations will occur earlier than February 3, 1981.

On Federal lands, performance standards will apply to existing operations 6 months after the effective date of the regulations, or approximately mid-September 1979. If mine plan revisions are required, compliance with those performance standards which make the mine plan revisions necessary and such revisions must occur within 1 year following the effective date of the regulations. Permanent program permits for existing mines on Federal lands are required 8 months after approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program for the State in which the Federal lands are located. Following the effective date of regulations, new mines on Federal lands must obtain a permit under the permanent regulatory program.

Surface coal mining operations on Indian lands are not regulated under the permanent regulatory program. Regulations which currently apply to surface coal mining operations on Indian lands were published on December 16, 1977 (42 FR 63904-63410), and are found at 25 CFR Part 177.
RULERS AND REGULATIONS

Public Participation

Throughout the development of these final rules, the Office has solicited and given substantial consideration to the comments and recommendations received from the public. Following the release of the preproposed draft of final rules on July 3, 1978, and July 21, 1978, the Office held informal public hearings and was available for meetings with the public. The Office's administrative record was opened to receive written comments through August 18, 1978. Changes occurring between the texts of the preproposed and proposed permanent rules published on September 18, 1978, resulting from comments received during that period, were discussed in the preamble to the proposed rules (see 43 FR 41662-41663, September 18, 1978).

The final public comment period on the proposed rules began on the date of promulgation, September 18, 1978, and was originally scheduled to close at 5 p.m., November 17, 1978 (43 FR 41652, September 18, 1978). However, because of later determinations that several pieces of technical literature referred to in the proposed rules were unavailable for inspection as of the 30th day prior to the close of the period, the closing date was then extended to 5 p.m., November 27, 1978. The Office also held one additional public hearing in Washington, D.C., on November 22, 1978, on the proposed rules (44 FR 50407, October 21, 1978).

Public Hearings

During the comment period on the proposed rules, 25 days of public hearings were held to receive oral and written comments on the regulations and regulatory analysis (see discussion of regulatory analysis, infra). Transcripts of testimony were placed in the administrative record and processed in the same manner as all other written comments. Public hearings were held in Washington, D.C.; Charleston, West Virginia; Knoxville, Tennessee; Kansas City, Missouri; Indianapolis, Indiana; and Denver, Colorado.

Public Meetings

In response to specific requests, the Office and the Assistant Secretary for Energy and Minerals held a total of 57 public meetings on the substance of the proposed rules with State agencies or organizations, industry representatives, environmental groups, and other Federal agencies between September 18 and November 27, 1978. To the maximum extent possible, advance public notice was posted in the Administrative Record Office (Room 120), Office of Surface Mining, indicating the date, time, place, topic, and parties involved. A summary of each meeting was filed by a departmental or Office participant, incorporated in the administrative record, and processed as a written comment. A list of such meetings and the summary of each are available in the Administrative Record Office.

Analysis of Public Comments

The Office received 589 written comments on the proposed regulations from individuals, organizations, and government agencies. Beginning in early November 1978, the Office organized 22 task groups comprised of more than 100 technical experts from the Office and more than 20 other agencies. The groups were assigned specific topics, parts, and sections of the proposed rules and were responsible for analyzing comments and developing recommendations in their area of expertise. Control mechanisms were used to track the referral of comments to the various groups so as to ensure that all comments were considered. In addition to the comments received on the proposed rules, comments on the preproposed drafts which were received after the August 18, 1978, deadline and were not previously considered, were included in this process. Also included were two comments (from the Arizona Public Service Commission and the Council on Environmental Quality) received within 2 business days after the official comment period closed at 5 p.m., November 27, 1978. The Office determined that the commenters made a good faith effort to hand-deliver their comments by 5 p.m.

During the official comment period, the Office received comments on the proposed rules from the Council of Economic Advisors (CEA) as incorporated in the Council of Wage and Price Stability report submitted on behalf of the Energy Analysis Review Group (RARG). The Secretary, pursuant to Executive Order 12044 and after consultation with the Executive Office of the President and the U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Legal Counsel, decided to consult with CEA prior to promulgation of final regulations. On January 4, 1979, the Office made a catalog of all oral and written contacts between CEA and parties outside the Executive Office of the President available for public review (44 FR 13555, January 4, 1979). Copies of the catalog were made available in the Administrative Record Office at the Central Office and five Regional Offices. The administrative record was reopened to accept public comments addressing the substance of the information contained in the catalog and the relationship of the catalog to the proposed regulations and RARG's comments received on November 27, 1978. This announce-ment also stated that all written comments must be received by 5 p.m., January 22, 1979, in order to be considered or included in the administrative record.

Comments received were given the following consideration. Each comment was forwarded to the appropriate Assistant Director(s) having expertise on, or primary administrative responsibility for, the relevant subject. Control mechanisms were used to insure that all timely comments were considered. Comments received after the deadline were not considered or included in the administrative record.

The preamble to the final rules contains the bases and purposes, alternatives considered, and decisions made by the Office in responding to significant comments. The Office considered significant comments to be those urging the adoption of viable alternatives or questioning the provisions in the proposed regulations, which proposals in the Office's regulatory analysis, technical references, or other materials supporting the recommendations or comments. Insignificant comments, that is, those of a more general nature or those which proposed changes found to be inconsistent with the requirements of the Act, are included in the administrative record but are not discussed in the preamble.

Approval of Other Agencies

The Act and other Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive Orders require the Secretary, prior to promulgation of the final rules, to obtain written concurrence or comments from certain Federal agencies. These agencies include the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; the U.S. Department of the Interior; the U.S. Department of Agriculture; the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; the U.S. Department of Labor; the Director, FEDERAL REGISTR; the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. All concurrences necessary have been obtained and are on file in the administrative record. In addition, under Section 201(e) of the Act and 44 U.S.C. 3502 and 3512, the Office must obtain the approval of the U.S. Government Accounting Office (GAO) for public recordkeeping and reporting requirements established by the regulations.

The requirements for concurrence or comment on the final rules by the foregoing agencies are as follows:

1. Sections 501(a)(B) and (C) of the Act require the written concurrence of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for regulations relating to air or water quality standards promulgated under the Clean Air Act and the Act. By letter dated February 14, 1979, the Administrator of the Environmental Pro-
Section 510(d)(1) of the Act states that, under regulations issued by the Secretary with the concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture, the regulatory authority shall follow certain procedures in granting permits for surface coal mining operations on prime farmland. The regulations concerning issuance of permits on prime farmland have been developed in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture in accordance with Section 510(d)(1). By letter dated March 1, 1979, the Secretary of Agriculture concurred with the prime farmland provisions of the regulations.

3. Section 515(f) of the Act requires that regulations pertaining to coal mine waste piles and dams be promulgated with the written concurrence of the Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. By letter dated February 15, 1979, the Chief of Engineers concurred with the regulations.

4. Section 516(a) of the Act states that the Secretary shall promulgate rules and regulations directed toward the surface effects of underground coal mining operations and requires that such rules and regulations shall not conflict with or supersede any provision of the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969 or any regulation issued pursuant thereto. The written concurrence of the head of the department which administers the Act is required before final rules may be promulgated. By letter dated February 21, 1979, the Secretary of Labor concurred with these regulations.

5. Under 5 USC 522(a) the Office is required to consult with and receive the approval of the Director of the Federal Register for the incorporation by reference of materials into the text of the final rules. The Office filed a written request for approval of the Director of the Federal Register for incorporating by reference materials in the following Sections: 700.5, 785.17(b)(1), 785.19(e)(3)(i), 816.49(a)(5), 816.65(f)(2), 816.65(g), 816.97(c), 817.49(a)(5), 817.97(c). By letter dated February 7, 1979, the Director of the Federal Register has approved the Office’s request.

6. The Office initiated consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq., by memorandum of September 21, 1978, by letter of January 26, 1979, the Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, filed a Biological Opinion with the Office stating that the final regulations will not jeopardize the continued existence of endangered species and will not result in the destruction or modification of habitat of such species.

7. The Office initiated consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and Executive Order 11593, by memorandum of September 21, 1978. A public meeting between representatives of the Advisory Council and the Office was held on November 2, 1978. The Office received written comments from the Advisory Council on November 27, 1978.

8. Under Section 201(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1211(e)), OSM is considered an independent Federal regulatory agency for the purposes of 44 U.S.C. 3502 and 3512. As a result, all of the permanent regulations which impose recordkeeping and reporting requirements on members of the public have been submitted to the General Accounting Office (GAO) for clearance pursuant to its regulations (4 CFR Part 10).

Some Sections of the permanent regulations require the collection, submission, or retention of certain categories of information by the States, operators, or the general public. Other Sections, such as Section 516(a) of the Act, require the collection, submission, or retention of certain categories of information. The purpose of GAO review is to assure that the required information is obtained with a minimum of burden on the public and that unnecessary duplication of effort in providing the information is eliminated.

OSM has identified the following Sections of the final regulations that impose recordkeeping and reporting requirements. The Sections listed below are adopted subject only to clearance by GAO, pursuant to 44 U.S.C. 3512. These particular Sections of the regulations will not be effective until OSM publishes a notice of clearance by GAO.

Subchapter A
Sections 700.12(b), 700.13, 707.12.

Subchapter C
Sections 730.12(b), 731.12(a), 731.13, 731.14, 731.12(d), 731.13(f), 731.16(a) and (b), 731.17(b), (f), and (g), 732.12(a)(2).

Subchapter D
Sections 741.11(a)(1), 741.11(e)(1), 741.12(c), 741.13(c), 741.15(a)(1), 741.15(b)(1), 741.21(b), 741.23(c), 741.24(b), 742.11(a), 742.12(a), 742.12(b), 742.12(d), 743.11(b), 745.11(a) and (b), 745.15(a), 745.16.

Subchapter F
Sections 761.12(b)(2), (d), (e) and (f), 764.11, 764.13(b) and (c), 764.15(a)(1), (2), (4), (5) and (6), 764.15(b)(1) and (2), 764.15(c) and (d), 764.17(a), (b), (c) and (e), 764.19(b), 764.21, 764.25(b), 769.11, 769.13.

Subchapter G
Sections 771.15(c), 771.21(a)(1), 771.21(b)(2) and (3), 771.23, 776.11 and 12, 776.14, 778.13-21, 778.11-27, 780.11-37, 782.13-21, 783.11-27, 784.11-25, 785.13(e), (f), (g), and (h), 785.14-22, 786.11(a), (b), (c), and (d), 786.12-23(d), 786.11-19.

Subchapter J
Sections 800.11, 800.12, 805.14(a) and (b), 806.11(b), 806.14, 807.11(a), 807.11(c), 807.11(e), 807.11(f), 807.11(g), 806.12.

Subchapter K
Sections 816.48(c)(4), 816.48(r), 816.49(a), 816.49(h), 816.52(a)(3), 816.52(b)(1)(iii), 816.53(a), 816.64, 816.65(a)(2)(ii), 816.67, 816.68, 816.71(d), 816.82(a)(4) and (b), 818.87, 819.11(b), 819.11(f), 819.11(c) and (e)(3), 819.131(b), 819.133(c)(1)-(4), and (c)(5)-(9), 819.150(d)(1), 819.152(d)(13), 819.160(d)(1), 819.163(d), 819.46(e)(4), 819.46(r), 819.47(u), 819.49(h), 819.52(a)(3), 819.52(b)(1)(iii), 819.53(a), 819.62, 819.65(b)(2)(ii), 817.67, 817.68, 817.71(f), 817.82(a)(4) and (5), 817.87, 819.91(b), 817.117(b)(4), 817.117(c)(1)(c)(3), 817.131(b), 817.133(c)(1)-(4) (c)(8) and (9), 817.156(d)(1)(ii), 817.158(d)(1)(ii), 817.160(d)(1), 817.163(d), 822.14(a) and (d), 826.12(b).

Subchapter L
Sections 840.11(a), (c), and (d)(3), 840.14(a) and (b), 842.12(a), 842.14, 842.15(a) and (b), 843.11(a)(2), (b),(2)(2) and (e), 843.12(a)(2), (b) and (e), 843.13(c), (d) and (e), 843.14(a) and (d), 843.15(d) and (f), 843.16, 845.17(a) and (b), 845.18(c) and (d), 845.19(a).

Environmental Impact Statement
A draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) was prepared pursuant to Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and Section 702(d) of the Act. The draft EIS was filed with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and made available to the public on October 4, 1978. Comments were received until November 27, 1978. Public hearings were held on the draft EIS in Washington, D.C., on October 31, 1978; in Indianapolis, Indiana, on November 1, 1978; and in Denver, Colorado, on November 2, 1978. The final EIS was filed with EPA and made available to the public on January 29, 1979. Comments received on the EIS which related to the substance of a rule were processed by the task groups, as were comments on the regulations, in order to integrate environ-
mentary issues raised by EIS comments with environmental factors considered in the development of the regulations. All comments on the draft EIS were responded to in the final EIS.

The final EIS analyzes the preferred alternative regulations at Appendix C and programmatic alternatives to the preferred alternative in Part A, VI and Part B, IV. The environmental analyses of the preferred alternative and alternatives to it contained in the final EIS are integrated into this preamble and were before OSM, other Departmental officials, and the Secretary, and were considered by them, prior to adoption of the final regulations. The programmatic alternatives in the final EIS were considered in addition to the individual alternatives to specific regulatory provisions discussed in this preamble.

In addition, public comments submitted on the final EIS were reviewed and summarized for the Secretary prior to his decision to promulgate these final rules. Copies of these comments are available in the administrative record room. OSM determined that none of these comments required further action. OSM published a proposed rulemaking authority for regulations in Chapter VII of the Code of Federal Regulations. The regulations in Chapter VII implement the Secretary of the Interior’s responsibility under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (Pub. L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 445, 30 U.S.C. 1201-1329). The Secretary’s general rulemaking authority for regulations in Chapter VII is found in Section 201(c)(2) of the Act. In addition, the following Sections of the Act contain rulemaking authority for the regulations in Chapter VII: Sections 304, 405, 407, 412, 501, 510, 512, 515, 516, 517, 520, 523, 527, 528, 529, 708, and 719.

§ 700.1 Scope.

This Section provides a brief summary of the 15 Subchapters which comprise Chapter VII of Title 30 of the Code of Federal Regulations. It serves as a guide to the reader interested in obtaining a summary of the regulations and contains no substantive provisions.

§ 700.2 Objectives.

This Section sets forth a simple statement of the objectives of the regulations. The regulations are intended to fulfill the purposes of Section 102 of the Act. The regulations implementing those purposes are based upon the substantive provisions of the Act, the legislative history, other applicable laws—particularly those cited in Section 700.6(c)—and the principles of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, the National Historic Preservation Act and related regulations and Executive Orders and judicial interpretations.

§ 700.3 Authority.

The statutory authority for this Section is found (1) for the Secretary of Agriculture in Sections 406, 507, 510 and 515; (2) for the Secretary of Labor in Sections 516 and 702; (3) for the Environmental Protection Agency in Sections 501, 503 and 702; (4) for the Corps of Engineers in Sections 515(1) and 702; (5) for the Council of Environmental Quality in Sections 502 and 709; and (6) for the Department of Energy in Title VIII and IX.

This Section sets forth the Secretary’s authority under the Act to implement its programs, except where program and responsibilities are specifically assigned to other agencies by the Act or where authority is retained by the States.

§ 700.4 Responsibilities.

Authority for this Section is found in the Act at Sections 102, 201, 405, 502, 512, 514, 516, 519, 521, 522, 523, 525, and 701.

Subsections 700.4(a) and (b) identify the Secretary’s responsibilities and authorities derived from the Act which have been delegated to the Director. See, 216 Departmental Manual Chapters 1 and 2 (November 9, 1977). The delegation is to the Director through the Assistant Secretary, Energy and Minerals, of the Department of Interior, who is ultimately responsible to the Secretary for implementation of the programs in Chapter VII. Notwithstanding language in the delegation, Sections 700.4(a)(1) and other provisions in Subchapter C reserve to the Secretary the right to withdraw approval of a State program and substitute a Federal program. This is a change from the proposed regulations based upon the recognition that inherent in the authority to approve a State program is the authority to withdraw approval and both these functions should remain with the Secretary.

Subsection 700.4(c) identifies the States’ responsibility for regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the initial program and under an approved State program. The regulations which implement the Title V regulatory program in the Act are intended to provide the minimum requirements for State programs which will create the uniform minimum level of protection and enforcement throughout the country contemplated by the Act. The State responsibility under an approved State Reclamation Plan is also noted.

Consistent with the principle that the States should take the lead in regulating surface coal mining and reclamation operations within their borders, with respect to regulation on Federal lands, Subsection (d) recognizes that the Secretary may delegate certain responsibilities and authority to the States pursuant to Section 523(c) of the Act.

Subsection 700.4(e) has been added to reflect the responsibilities of the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, Department of the Interior, for administrative appeals of decisions by the Office under the Act. Procedural regulations governing those appeals are found at 43 CFR Part 4, 43 FR 54376, August 15, 1978.

1. OSM has adopted the comment suggesting the deletion of “initial” in reference to the approval or disapproval of a State program in Subsection 700.4(a)(1). “Initial” was intended to reflect a decision by the Secretary, rather than the Secretary, has the responsibility for certain subsequent actions such as substitution of Federal-
f orcement of a State program which is not being properly enforced as provided in 30 CFR Part 733. Instead, Subsection 700.4(a)(1) has been restated to clarify the relationship between the responsibilities exercised by the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary exercises the responsibility under Section 504 of the Act to approve or withdraw a State program. The Director exercises the responsibility to substitute Federal enforcement for a State program under Section 521(b) of the Act.

2. Commenters suggested that the regulation in Subsection 700.4(b) should list the Federal agencies with responsibility over natural resources and Federal land managing agencies with whom the Director must consult. This Section recognizes that the Director has a responsibility to confer with Federal land managing agencies and Federal agencies with jurisdiction over natural resources on Federal lands prior to taking actions which could affect their responsibilities. The Office believes listing specific agencies is inappropriate, because the agencies with expertise to be consulted will vary depending on the circumstances of the contemplated action.

3. A number of comments were received on various sections of the regulations concerning the Director's responsibility to comply with the Historic Preservation Act, 18 U.S.C. Section 470, et seq., and other statutes and Executive Orders concerning preservation of historic and cultural resources. These comments have been responded to in the preamble for specific sections which were the subject of the comments. In light of the nature of these comments, "historic" has been added to 700.4(b) to reflect the Director's responsibility to consult with Federal agencies having responsibility for historic resources as well as natural resources on Federal lands.

4. Commenters also suggested that Subsection 700.4(b) be revised to require the Director to comply with the comments of the other agencies, or in the alternative, that the Director be obligated to notify the recommending agency of noncompliance, and to allow the agency a reasonable time in which to attempt to protect the threatened resources, by seeking a delay in the granting of a permit, or by conditions imposed in the permit. Such a requirement would, in effect, delegate the Director's decision-making responsibilities under the Act to other agencies. There is no basis for such a requirement in the Act. The Office does intend to notify other agencies of its decision where appropriate and believes the regulations provide appropriate mechanisms to resolve any differences. The Office has not adopted the recommendation and

believes the purposes of the Act will be best served by making no change in the regulation.

5. Another commenter recommended the deletion of "certain" in reference to the authority delegated to States under the definitions in Subsection 700.4(d). The commenter argued that "certain" is unnecessary to describe the Federal-State relationship under the cooperative agreement. This Section does not attempt to set forth the responsibilities or authorities to be delegated. Part 745 controls the content of cooperative agreements. The word "certain" is in the regulation for informational purposes only. It serves to alert the reader to the fact that not all Federal responsibilities are assigned to the States under the cooperative agreements. For this reason the Office has decided to retain the present language in the provision.

§ 700.5 Definitions.

Statutory authority for the definitions is found in Sections 102, 201, 701, 702, 710 and Title IV and Title V of the Act.

Section 700.5 defines terms which are generally applicable throughout the Act and regulations. OSM has included as many definitions from the Act here and in Part 701 to make the regulations as complete as possible so that persons using them will not have to turn constantly to the Act to find definitions. Definitions repeating statutory definitions include "Federal lands program," "Fund," "Indian land," "Indian tribe," "Office," and "mining operations."

Federal lands. An effort has been made to make the Federal lands definition clearer and more concise than that in Section 701(4) of the Act without changing its substance.

1. One commenter suggested deleting the phrase "including mineral interests" from the definition of 'Federal lands." No rationale was given. OSM has rejected this comment since it conflicts with the statutory definition in Section 701(4) of the Act which specifically includes "mineral interests under all Federal lands definition."

2. Other commenters recommended a change in the definition to exempt private lands overlying federally owned coal rights. Exemption of privately owned surface would be suggested in order to clarify Congressional intent that the private surface be controlled by the owner. Congress considered and provided protection for surface owners in Section 714 of the Act. An exemption for private surface would be a departure from the statutory definition. If private surface overlying Federal coal were exempted from the Federal lands definition then, arguably, the lands would fall under a State program and the State would serve as the regulatory authority over the extraction of Federal coal. This would be an unauthorized result, particularly, when under Section 714 of the Act the Federal Government would be leasing mineral rights under the Public Lands Leasing Act of 1920, as amended.

3. Another commenter suggested that the Section be revised to read "any land, including surface land or mineral interest," in order to make it clear that Federal surface overlying private coal is included in the definition of Federal lands. "Federal lands" are defined as "any lands . . . owned by the United States without regard to how the United States acquired ownership of the lands." Acquired surface lands with private mineral interests reserved are covered by the phrase "any lands." Since OSM's interpretation of the definition is consistent with the comment, OSM believes it is unnecessary to adopt the suggested language.

4. One commenter suggested that the phrase "supervised by an Indian tribe" is ambiguous as used in the definition. The commenter recommended that such ambiguity be clarified by adding the phrase "excluding privately owned land" to the end of the definition. The Office believes that the commenter's suggested alternative would materially alter the definition, making it inconsistent with the intent of Congress and the Act. For this reason the Office rejected the commenter's recommendation.

One commenter was concerned that the phrase "all lands including mineral interests held in trust for or supervised by an Indian tribe" may erroneously be construed to include mineral interests which Indian tribes may have purchased with tribal funds outside of designated reservations. Such construction, contends the commenter, would be contrary to the intent of Congress as shown by the legislative history of the Act. The commenter supports his argument with statements made before the Subcommittee on Public Lands and Resources of the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources on S.7, 95th Congress, 1st Session, 626 (1977), and from later Senate debates concerning the question of whether Indian tribes should be treated essentially the same as States for the purpose of implementing the surface mining control program on Indian reservations. The commenter concludes that the definition of "Indian lands" should be revised so as to exclude specifically any Indian lands or mineral interests located out-
side the exterior boundaries of an Indian reservation.

The Office believes that the commentator's rationale, based on its review of the legislative history, is misleading because the portions of the legislative history cited by the commentator focus on the Act's definition of a "person" as it relates to persons "who are or may be adversely affected or person with a valid legal interest." This is not the definition of "person" which is used in Section 701(19) of the Act. OSM does not intend by this to expand the definition to include governmental entities. Various commenters suggested the following revisions:

1. In general, OSM received comments criticizing the regulation on the basis that the definition, for purposes of conveying standing, is too broad. This commentator suggested the following revisions:
   a. Delete "and enjoys" and "esthetic" from the definition.
   b. Adopt the West Virginia Supreme Court of Appeals holding in McGrady v. Duke Power.

OMS believes the involvement of other State and local agencies, which the Act specifies, establishes an interest on the part of those agencies in actions taken by the regulatory authority under State programs, particularly actions relating to permits and designations. Therefore, OSM believes that inclusion of the government agencies in the definition of "person" is justified. OSM does not intend by this to expand upon an agency's capacity to sue or to be sued where the Act does not clearly indicate that the agency has an interest in the actions being taken. In such situations, existing principles of State or Federal law would govern.

4. One commentator suggested adding "cooperatives" to the definition of "person" because they are "a common form of doing business." Cooperatives are more commonly recognized as a form of business entity. Therefore, the Office agrees with the commentator and has added "cooperatives" to the definition of "person.

Person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected or person with a valid legal interest. The following references were used in developing this definition:


1. In general, OSM received comments criticizing the regulation on the basis that the definition, for purposes of conveying standing, is to broad. This commentator suggested the following revisions:
   a. Delete "and enjoys" and "esthetic" from the definition.
   b. Adopt the West Virginia Supreme Court of Appeals holding in McGrady v. Duke Power.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

v. Callaghan, 244 S.E. 2d 793 (W. Va. 1978), that the definition be restricted to persons whose property is affected.

c. Define the term to apply only to property which is or may be substantially in the geographic area of influence. "Substantial" should be found within the permit area or the adjacent area.

d. Limit the definition to persons residing to have standing (alternative d), and circumscribe the geographic area within which a person must reside to have standing (alternative d), and circumscribe the area of resource impact (alternative f).

None of the alternatives to the proposed definition cited by comments refer to or attempt to rebut the legislative history. "It is the intent of the Committee that the phrase 'any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected' shall be construed to be coterminous with the broadest standing requirements enunciated by the United States Supreme Court. Any resident of the United States injured in any manner through failure of any operator to comply with the provisions of this act, regulations issued thereto, order, or permits issued by the Secretary, may bring an action for damages in U.S. district court. Section 703(b) and 90, Sierra Club v. Morton, supra, is cited specifically in floor debates during 1973 as the latest Supreme Court decisions on standing, 119 Cong. Rec. 33190. The Committee intends that this includes persons who meet the requirements for standing to sue set out by the Supreme Court in Sierra Club v. Morton (405 U.S. 727 (1972))." S. Rep. No. 94-28, supra at 217.

The proposed definition is consistent with the Sierra Club v. Morton holding. See also, SCRAP II, 412 U.S. 689. However, in response to the comment questioning inclusion of "enjoys," OSM agrees its inclusion is not necessary. The linchpin of the standing cases is "use." The phrase "uses and enjoys" could be interpreted as narrowing the scope of standing. Therefore, "and enjoys" has been deleted from the definition.

OSM has rejected other alternatives suggested in the comments. For instance, "esthetics" cannot be deleted. Cases on standing have long extended the right to sue to other than pure economic injury. Sierra Club v. Morton and others specifically mention esthetics.

The West Virginia Supreme Court case is clearly narrower on the standing question than Sierra Club v. Morton add would not be consistent with what Congress intended. Cases do not require a showing of adverse impacts upon personal or real property or require persons to live in the geographic area of influence so long as use and injury in fact can be shown, nor do they require that injury be "substantial." The Office is convinced that the purpose of the Act will be best served by retaining the broader definition.

2. Other commenters recommended that the definition be referenced to current case law, particularly Sierra Club v. Morton, supra. It was suggested that this would help key the definition to Congressional intent. Legislative history is overwhelmingly clear that Congress had Sierra Club v. Morton in mind. However, the Supreme Court may someday change the concept of standing. Tying this definition to the latest Supreme Court case might work, but it would leave the definition up to lawyers to debate and give no guidance to the regulatory authority, the public, or operators. For these reasons OSM rejected this comment.

3. Other commenters recommended revising Paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition to read, "Any person whose interests are or may be adversely affected" OSM has adopted this recommendation. The statute always includes "adversely" when using the phrase. See 30 U.S.C. §§ 507(b)(17), 513(b), 514(c) and (f), 517(h)(1), 520(a), 522(c), 525(a)(1), 601(c). The revision is also consistent with the accepted concept of standing.

4. Other commenters suggested that "persons whose interests are or may be adversely affected" be separately defined from "person with a valid legal interest," rather than combining the two terms. "Persons whose interests are or may be adversely affected" is used in 30 U.S.C. §§ 507(b)(17), 513(b), 514(c), 514(f), 517(h)(1), 520(a), 522(c), 525(a)(1), 601(c). "Person with a valid legal interest" is used only in 30 U.S.C. § 519(f) dealing with persons adversely affected by release of the bond. The best understanding of legislative history is that Congress intended to use the same standing test throughout the Act. There is no explanation of why the text in 30 U.S.C. § 519(f) should be any different. Testimony in Congressional hearings shows people using the two phrases interchangeably. The Office has deleted the phrase "economic injury" and because recreational use falls within the concept of use set forth in Sierra Club v. Morton, OSM has added the word "recreational.

5. Other commenters posed definitions cited by commenters "persons who meet the requirements" defined by the Secretary, may bring an action for damages in U.S. district court. H. R. Rep. No. 93-1072, supra at 77-78."

Public office. This definition is included in the regulations to identify the kind of office in which records required by the Act to be made available to the public will be placed.

Regulatory authority. The definition of this term in subsection 701(22) of the Act has been expanded to include situations not covered by the statutory definition. Specifically, the Secretary is defined as the regulatory authority under a Federal lands program. The Federal lands program is a regulatory program in most respects comparable to a State program or a Federal program. Section 523 of the Act requires the Federal lands program to incorporate, at a minimum, all requirements of the Act. For this reason and for ease of reference in the regulations, the Secretary is defined as the regulatory authority for a Federal lands program.

1. Several commenters suggested deleting "or the Secretary when administering the Federal lands program" from the definition of regulatory authority, because subsection 701(22) of the Act does not include the Secretary as the regulatory authority on Federal lands. These commenters believe that the definition may be misleading when the State has a cooperative agreement covering Federal lands, and State regulations are applied.

OSM considered expanding the definition to show that the State was also the regulatory authority on Federal lands if it had a cooperative agreement with the Federal government. Section 523. However, the State would not have all the responsibilities of the regulatory authority, because the Secretary cannot delegate the designating lands as suitable for mining or mining plan approval functions. OSM has decided that the purposes of the Act will be best served if no change is made in the definition. The definition is a legitimate exercise of authority granted in Section 201(c)(2) of the Act. OSM believes that not stating that the State is the regulatory authority on Federal lands does not prejudice in any way the cooperative agreement process or the actual implementation of the agreement.

Secretary. The Office has not accepted a comment that "or his representative" be deleted from the definition of Secretary because the Act specifies the Secretary and not the Secretary's representative. Section 201(c) of the Act states, "The Secretary, acting through the Office, shall ......."

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Therefore, Congress has specifically provided that the Secretary would act through OSM personnel. The Act also refers to the Secretary in circumstances which clearly mean his or her representative. For instance, the Secretary, therefore, the definition of "primary responsibility" indicates that one State agency is to be designated the regulatory authority for purposes of dealing with the Office. The definition does not prevent States from assigning specific responsibilities to other agencies, using memorandums of understanding or other working agreements between the regulatory authority and the other State agency or agencies. In order that there will be a uniform, coordinated State program. (See 43 FR 41666 (September 18, 1978)). Employees of other State agencies assuming functions under a State program will have to comply with the conflict of interest requirements in 30 CFR Part 705, 42 FR 56060—56069 (October 20, 1977). OSM believes the language of the regulation is sufficient to establish that the State regulatory authority may delegate certain of its responsibilities.

2. One commenter recommended deletion of either the entire definition "State regulatory authority" or else the first half of the definition "regulatory authority" because the two definitions are essentially duplicative. The language of the Act define both terms. Although the definition of "State regulatory authority" is covered by the language in the definition of "regulatory authority," OSM believes retaining the definition will be helpful in highlighting the meaning of the State regulatory authority, especially with regard to its authority to delegate certain responsibilities.

3. It was recommended that the definition of surface coal mining operations be written into the definition. However, OSM does not contemplate wholesale regulation of coal stockpiles at user sites.

4. The Office has also rejected a recommendation to add to the proviso concerning coal extraction incidental to the definition of surface coal mining operations the phrase "or stockpiles of coal located at wholesale or retail sale yards, or at residential, commercial or industrial use sites." The commenter, without citing legislative history, believed that the definition is too broad without such a limitation. OSM has not adopted the suggestion since this would limit the statutory definition which specifically covers "all roads." Given the remedial nature of the Act, a limitation on protection of affected

5. Several commenters suggested the definition be changed to cover more clearly site preparation activities by adding to the activities listed in Paragraph (a): "Tree clearing and soil preparation operations" and "removing vegetation in anticipation of mining clearly fall within the definition. However, the line between site preparation in anticipation of mining and independent work is sometimes difficult to draw, and can only be accurately drawn after experience with specific factual situations. After such experience, OSM may develop guidelines or procedures which would clarify such ambiguities.

6. OSM has also rejected a recommendation that "crushing and screening" be added to the definition. The statutory and regulatory definitions include "physical processing" or "other processing or preparation," terms which are readily interpreted to include crushing and screening.

7. Another commenter recommended the addition of the word "adjacent" to the definition of surface coal mining operations before "lands affected by the construction of new roads or the improvement or use of existing roads" in paragraph (b). The commenter argues that the definition is too broad without such a limitation. OSM has not adopted the suggestion since this would limit the statutory definition which specifically covers "all roads." Given the remedial nature of the Act, a limitation on protection of affected
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Authority for this Section is Sections 528, 701 and 710 of the Act. This Section repeats the exemption for surface coal mining and reclamation operations which are exempted from regulation by the statute. Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section repeat the language of the statutory exemptions in Section 528 of the Act. Language is added to Paragraph (a) to limit the concept of noncommercial use based upon applicable legislative history. (S. Rep. 95-128, No. 95th Cong., 1st Sess. 97-98 (1977)).

1. Several commenters suggested revising the exemption of Section 701.11. It was argued that the specific exemption of "landowner" in subsection (a) implies that "nonlandowners" do not share the exemption. Subsection (a) follows the language of Section 528(1) of the Act in this respect. Lacking clear congressional direction in the language of Section 528(1) of the Act or its legislative history, OSM is not prepared at this time to depart from the statutory language as suggested by the commenter.

2. A number of comments were received on Section 701.11(b). That section as proposed added language to that which appears in Section 528(2) of the Act for the purpose of eliminating interpretations of the statutory exemption which would be contrary to congressional intent (see 43 FR 41666, September 18, 1978). Some commenters approved of the proposed language saying that without it, the 2-acre exemption "constitutes a tremendous loophole, which would be continuously abused." Without some limitation commenters were concerned about unpermitted operators circumventing the law by skipping from one less than 2-acre site to another without reclamation. Other commenters felt the language was too restrictive. Specifically, commenters suggested (1) deleting the words "or intends to affect," (2) adding the phrase "at a single site or combination of sites," (3) adding a time limitation on the phrase "or intends to affect" and (4) substituting 250 tons as the basis for the exemption rather than 2 acres. OSM has rejected the suggested deletion of the words "or intends to affect" and (3) adding a time limitation to clarify that the first 2 acres of a larger operation or a series of less than 2-acre operations that are actually one mine are not excluded. This is felt to be the proper interpretation of the statutory language.

OSM has responded to other comments by changing the proposed language in Paragraph (b) to clarify that the Act and the regulations do not exempt operations conducted by the same operator at several sites that together exceed 2 acres regardless of whether they are situated so as to be considered one mine. However, OSM agrees in part with commenters who suggested that a time period should apply to operators intending to affect less than 2 acres. OSM believes that the time period should apply only to operations at physically unrelated sites such that an operator would be exempt from the Act and regulations if he or she affected a total of less than 2 acres at physically unrelated sites within 1 year. If the operator affected a total of more than 2 acres at physically unrelated sites within 1 year, he or she would not be exempt from the Act or regulations.

If a time period were not adopted, an operator would only be exempt from the Act and regulations for one 2-acre surface coal mining operation during his or her lifetime. Lacking a clear indication that this is what Congress intended, OSM does not believe such a limitation would be fair or is necessary to fulfill the intent of this section of the Act. Adding the 1-year time limitation is also responsive to the comment that the phrase "or intends to affect" might cover operations planned years in the future and miles away.

The time limitation should not apply to physically related sites, however, or else the mining of what is in physical fact one mine may fall within the exemption. Should the 1-year period apply to physically related sites, an operator could phase the operation so as to affect less than 2 acres per year and qualify for the exemption.

OSM has rejected a suggestion to substitute 250 tons as the standard for exemption instead of 2 acres, as 250 tons is a limitation on the Act's coverage in the definition of "operator" in Section 701(13) of the Act. It is in addition to, not a substitute for, Section 528 of the Act and OSM cannot change an explicit standard in the Act such as the 2-acre standard.

3. Commenters suggested that proposed Paragraph (c), which has been redesignated as Paragraph (d), should be stricken or changed. That paragraph refers to the exemption based on Section 528(3) of the Act and is explained in Part 707 of the regulations. Paragraph (d) as proposed, which is an incidental part of Federal, State, or local government-financed highway or other construction. The thrust of the
comment was considered and rejected in Part 707 and therefore cannot lead to a change in Section 700.11. For further discussion see the preamble to Part 707.

4. The Office has added a new Paragraph (c) and relettered the Paragraphs that follow. Paragraph (c) sets forth the exemption provided by Section 701(13) of the Act in the definition of the word "operator" for persons who remove 250 tons of coal or less. The word "operator" is not used in the Act in all places at which responsibilities are imposed on those who mine coal. However, there appears to be no rational scheme for the use of the word "operator" and the use of words such as "persons" or "permittee." This unsystematic usage not only tends to support a broad exemption from Federal regulations for removing 250 tons or less of coal during a surface coal mining operation but also, if the exemptions were limited to those sections of the Act where the word "operator" is used, the results would be an irrational and confusing regulatory scheme. Thus, the Office has adopted 250 tons as a general exemption from regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

This exemption does not apply to coal exploration. Section 512 of the Act regulates coal exploration without regard to how much coal is removed in the process, although Section 512(d) hinges a requirement of prior approval on removal of more than 250 tons. The exemption of mining 250 tons or less, and the regulation of exploration that removes 250 tons or less, is consistent and rational. Explorations can have substantial adverse impacts over a relatively large area with the removal of only insignificant amounts of coal. Moreover, the regulatory burden on coal exploration is considerably lighter than that on a surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

5. Proposed Paragraph (d), which has been redesignated as Paragraph (e), provides the exemption for coal extracted incidental to the extraction of other minerals, an exemption which appears in the definition of surface coal mining operations in Section 701(28) of the Act.

6. One commenter suggested that mining on Indian lands should not be exempted from Paragraph (e) of the proposed Section, which has been redesignated as Paragraph (f). Regulations implementing Section 710 of the Act for the mining of coal on Indian lands are located in 25 CFR Part 177. Therefore, it is appropriate to exclude that category of mining from regulations in 30 CFR Chapter VII.

7. It was suggested that proposed Paragraph (f), which has been redesignated as Paragraph (g), be deleted in order that coal exploration on Federal lands outside the permit area be included under the coverage of the Chapter. This proposal was rejected. Section 512(c) of the Act provides that exploration on Federal lands is to be regulated under Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975, and not under SMCRA. However, Section 4 applies only to coal exploration on unleased lands. Because of this, OSM believes the Act does not prevent OSM from regulating coal exploration within permit areas on Federal lands. See the preamble to Part 740 for more discussion.

8. Finally, it was suggested that the exemptions be expanded to include all small operators from coverage by the Act until the law and regulations can be changed. OSM has declined to follow this suggestion. OSM cannot create new exemptions not authorized in the Act where it is clear that Congress considered the Act's application to small operators and specified certain conditions in Sections 502(c) and 507(c), and the definition of operator in Section 701.

§ 700.12 Petitions to initiate rulemaking.

Authority for this Section is found in Section 204(g) of the Act which provides a petitioning process for initiation of a proceeding to issue, amend, or repeal rules issued under the Act. This process is set forth in Section 700.12 of the regulations and is basically the same as that of the initial regulatory program.

A change from the initial program regulation on petitions places a burden upon the petitioner to present facts, technical justification, and legal arguments which support the petition. If the petition concerns an existing rule, a petition must provide justifications and arguments not considered in the previous rulemaking. The Director has authority to reject a petition which does not provide this information and create a reasonable basis for further consideration of the need to issue, amend or repeal a rule. This is also intended to eliminate the need for further consideration of petitions which are frivolous and do not provide a minimum threshold of information meriting the initiation of the administrative process.

The Director's decision on a petition is a final decision for the Department. This has the effect of opening the opportunity for judicial review of the decision without further appeals within the Department.

1. In response to a comment on Section 700.12, OSM has eliminated "State or local government" from Paragraph (a). The reference is not required because State and local governments are included in the definition of "person," thereby entitling them to petition.

2. OSM has rejected comments which suggested that Paragraph (c) be changed to provide for direct notification to the petitioner rather than publication in the Federal Register. OSM feels notification in the Federal Register is the better course because it notifies the broadest possible group who may be interested in the petition.

3. It was also suggested that Paragraph (e) be changed to require a public hearing. OSM believes that a public hearing may not be necessary in all cases. It is sufficient, therefore, to provide for discretionary hearings. If hearings on the petition would be helpful, OSM anticipates holding them. Hearings will be conducted as part of the rulemaking process if one is initiated.

4. Some commenters recommended revising the Section to provide for judicial review pursuant to Section 526 of the Act if a petition is denied. By so doing the Director's decision final for the Department, the decision will be subject to judicial review. Specifying that judicial review is pursuant to Section 526 of the Act is unnecessary. Section 526 is applicable according to its terms. Adding language to the regulation could not serve to confer jurisdiction under Section 526 if Section 526 did not confer jurisdiction by its own terms.

5. A commenter suggested adding "practical reasons for the change . . . if any" to 700.12(b) saying this is one of the most important things to consider when deciding whether to amend a rule. OSM agrees that practical reasons are important factors to consider but believes these will be reflected through "facts" which merit issuing or amending a rule. Therefore, OSM feels that "facts" are included in 700.12(b), OSM found no reason to add the suggested language.

6. Commenters recommended deleting from 700.12(c) the sentence "facts, technical justification, or law previously considered in a petition on rulemaking on the same issue shall not be found to provide a reasonable basis." The commenters felt that situations, ideas and experience with a rule over time may change and make previously rejected facts, technical justification or law relevant. OSM agrees with this rationale but once again feels that the commenters' concern is addressed by the final language. In essence, the commenters are saying that over time facts may be relevant with the implementation or experience with a rule may change. Therefore, new facts would be relevant to a decision whether to issue or amend a rule and would be considered. For this reason, OSM has not adopted the commenters' suggestion.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

7. A commenter suggested deleting “technical justification” from 700.12(c) and revising 700.12(c) to require publication of a notice in the Federal Register on every petition, regardless of whether it was supported by new facts, technical justification or law. The commenter suggested that the technical justification is to be elicited by the notice process and its absence in the petition should not preclude publication of the petition in the Federal Register.

OSM has rejected this comment. Section 201(g)(2) of the Act requires that petitions set forth the “facts” claimed to establish the need to issue, amend or repeal a rule. OSM believes it to be within its rulemaking authority in Section 201(c)(2) of the Act to simplify what is meant by “facts” to include technical justification and legal issues in order to limit frivolous or unsubstantiated petitions. Such petitions could be used as an attempt to divert OSM personnel from fulfilling other functions under the Act and regulatory program by consuming their time and energy in processing unsubstantiated petitions. Thus, some minimum threshold is essential. OSM does not, however, intend to apply this standard so rigorously as to deny petitions which present a minimal justification which establishes the need to issue, amend or repeal a rule.

8. A commenter objected to the Director’s decision granting or denying a petition being final for the Department. Instead the commenter suggested an administrative appeal mechanism be substituted which the commenter felt would provide a less burdensome recourse from the Director’s decision.

OSM has not adopted this suggestion. OSM believes the factors which will be the basis for granting or denying a petition are fundamental to the Director’s management and administration of the Act. For this reason the basis for the Director’s decision is best reviewed by a court rather than an administrative review board of the Department.

§ 700.13 Notice of citizen suits.

This regulation is repeated from the initial program regulations, with only minor changes for clarification.

1. OSM received comments suggesting that the alleged violator needs more protection pertaining to notification. One recommendation would add a requirement to Paragraph (e)(1) that the complainant state an exact reference to the allegedly violated provision. This suggestion would have more force if Section 700.13 were dealing with other regulations where almost certainly would be prepared by an attorney. However, Section 700.13 deals only with notice of intent to sue and may be prepared by a nonattorney. For that reason, the requirement to include factual information is sufficient to advise the recipient of the alleged violation was used rather than requiring citation to the specific regulation alleged to be violated. OSM believes retaining this approach is better since the recipient will receive enough information to understand the basis of the accusation.

2. Other commenters suggested replacing Paragraph (d) with a provision that completion of service be made in accordance with either local court rules or the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. This is an appropriate comment for the filing of a suit but not for the 60-day notice. OSM feels that imposing that degree of formality on the notice of intent to sue is unnecessary.

3. It was also suggested that the requirement of service by certified mail be deleted from the Section because it is not required in the Act and is burdensome and costly. Certification serves as proof that a letter has been sent to the Secretary of the Interior, the OSM Director, the appropriate State regulatory authority, and the alleged violator. Certification also provides a precise date for determining the beginning of the 60-day period. Finally, certification serves as protection for the citizen in the event the letter is not received by one of the parties. OSM has decided to retain the requirement because the burden and cost are small in comparison to the certainty provided.

4. One commenter also expressed concern that operators will be subject to harassment through unwarranted citizen suits, and, therefore, recommended that a Section be added to the regulations, comparable to Section 518(g) of the Act, providing a criminal penalty for frivolous and unwarranted accusations. Section 518(g) of the Act would apply to certain citizen suits of concern to the commenter. Although the provision could be repeated in the regulations, other statutory criminal sanctions are not being repeated. OSM cannot by regulation create criminal sanctions for those actions of concern to the commenter which are not covered by Section 518(g) of the Act. That power is reserved to Congress.

§ 700.14 Availability of records.

Paragraph (a) indicates that the records are to be available at the office of the regulatory authority geographically closest to the area to which the document pertains.

1. One commenter suggested changing the Section to require that records be retained at the mine office and sent to the appropriate State or Federal regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the area on request only.” The comment misconstrues the applicability of the regulation. The regulation applies to OSM and the States, not operators.

2. Another comment recommended that Paragraph (a) be reworded to clarify where records are to be made available. OSM believes, however, that the wording of Paragraph (a) is sufficient to indicate that records are to be retained at the regulatory authority office which is geographically closest to the area involved.

§ 700.15 Computation of time.

These regulations are repeated from the initial program regulations, with only minor changes for clarification.

The Office has considered a suggestion that “work stoppages due to labor disputes” be excluded from the computation of time. This Section on computation of time is merely a mechanical requirement that is neutral on policy. The thrust of the comment is aimed at the legal or statutory interpretation or policy issue of whether a strike or labor interruption is a defense to an enforcement action and was, therefore, considered under Section 843.18. The Office decided that no change in the method of computing time under Section 700.15 is warranted.

PART 701—PERMANENT REGULATORY PROGRAM

Authority for regulations in this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, Title V, 701, 702, 708, 710, 711, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, and 719 of the Act.

Part 701 of these regulations serves as a general introduction to the permanent regulatory program promulgated in accordance with the requirements of Section 501(b) of the Act. For a general explanation of the rationale for Part 701 and its relationship to the initial regulatory program and regulation of surface coal mine operations on Indian lands, see the discussion in the preamble to the proposed rules in 43 FR 41666-41667 (September 16, 1978).

§ 701.1 Scope.

1. This Section identifies the Subchapter in Chapter VII of 30 CFR which comprise the permanent regulatory program. It indicates under which Subchapter the various regulatory components of the permanent regulatory program may be found. Section 701.1 has not materially changed from that proposed on September 18, 1978.

2. Although Section 701.1(b)(8) refers to Subchapter M on the training, examination and certification of blasting operators, it is no longer a part of Subchapter M. Chapter VII is no longer promulgated in final form at this time. Instead, the Subchapter will be reposed for additional public comment.
due to the nature of the changes which will need to be made by the Office of Surface Mining in response to public comment and internal review. See explanation for this under preamble to Subchapter M.

§ 701.2 Objectives.

This Section summarizes the objectives to be achieved by Part 701. Other than nonsubstantive, editorial changes, this Section has not changed from that proposed on September 18, 1978.

§ 701.3 Authority.

This Section reiterates the authority conferred upon the Secretary by Sections 501(b) and 523 of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act to promulgate regulations implementing the permanent regulatory program. The final sentence as it appeared in the proposed regulations of September 18, 1978, has been deleted. The deleted sentence indicated that the Secretary had delegated his rule-making authority to the Director of the Office of Surface Mining. Delegation of authority to promulgate these regulations is an internal administrative matter within the Department of the Interior. Rules and amendments to them relating to the permanent regulatory program may, in some cases, be promulgated by the Secretary and in other cases by the Director. The deletion of this sentence is necessary to preserve this internal administrative flexibility.

§ 701.4 Responsibility.

Authority for this Section is found in the Act at Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 512, 517, 521, and 523. The basic rationale and purpose of this Section is set forth in the preamble on the proposed regulations at 43 FR 41967 (September 18, 1978). Comments were received on this Section which have resulted in certain changes being made for the final regulations.

1. A commenter suggested that the language in Section 701.4(a) be changed to indicate that the State regulatory authority "shall" assume primary responsibility for regulation if its program is approved, rather than the State regulatory authority "may" assume such responsibility. The commenter suggested that the word implied some degree of residual discretion or subsequent action by the Secretary. The use of the word "may" in the proposed regulations was not intended to suggest such residual discretion in the Secretary, but rather that the Secretary has the choice initially whether to request program approval in order to assume primary jurisdiction. In response to the comment and because, if the program is approved, the State is required to assume primary responsibility, OSM has accepted the comment and substituted the word "shall" for the word "may" in the first sentence of Section 701.4(a).

2. Comments were received suggesting that the use of the word "primary" in the first sentence of Section 701.4(a) is dictatorial in nature and should be replaced with the word "exclusive." Section 503 of the Act uses the phrase "exclusive jurisdiction." However, that phrase is followed by the clause "except as provided in Sections 521 and 523 and Title IV of this Act." OSM believes that use of the word "exclusive" is misleading because, in fact, the Office of Surface Mining retains certain responsibilities during an approved State program. For example, OSM inspectors can issue notices of violation and cessation orders under Section 521(a) in those instances where a State fails to act after being notified by OSM of a potential violation. Furthermore, the Secretary's regulatory authority is not exclusive on Federal lands and applies only if a cooperative agreement exists pursuant to Section 523(c). Even with such a cooperative agreement, the Secretary retains the duty to approve mining plans on Federal lands and to designate, pursuant to Section 522 of the Act, certain Federal lands as unsuitable for surface coal mining. Because of these responsibilities which remain with the Secretary, OSM believes that the word "primary" more accurately describes the Federal and State relationship during implementation of a State program.

3. A commenter suggested that the language in Section 701.4(b) be changed to read "while a State regulatory program is in effect, the Office's primary responsibility includes ..." The commenter felt this change would more accurately describe the Federal and State relationship during implementation of a program. Another commenter suggested that this Section should state that "while a State regulatory program is in effect, the Office's responsibility is limited to ..." The Office considered these alternatives. With respect to the first alternative, including the word "primary," and deleting the words "but is not limited to ..." would make no substantive change in the language and would not serve to clarify the meaning. The second alternative would limit the responsibility of OSM to only the three items mentioned. The items identified are intended to signify OSM's major areas of responsibility, but because other areas of responsibility may arise under the Act, OSM does not believe this Section should represent an exclusive list of responsibilities. See, for example, 30 CFR 785.13.

4. Section 701.4(b)(3) is new in the final regulations and reflects comments received and OSM's analysis of its statutory authority. The proposed regulations published on September 18, 1978, and the preamble to this Section indicated that during an approved State program, OSM Inspectors could issue cessation orders should a State fail to enforce them. Whether or not to refer to it by OSM pursuant to Section 521(a) of the statute. Commenters suggested that OSM's authority was not limited to issuing cessation orders under these circumstances, but also included authority to issue notices of violation. Based on these comments and OSM's analysis of the Act, Section 701.4(b)(3) has been added to reflect OSM's authority to issue notices of violation. Readers are referred to the preamble to Section 483.12(a)(2) of the regulations for a fuller explanation of the rationale and authority for this provision.

§ 701.4(k)(4)

This Section appeared in the proposed regulations as Section 701.4(b)(3) and has been redesignated to provide for the new Section 701.4(b)(3). This Section remains unchanged from the proposed regulation, except with a clause added to clarify an inspector's authority to include affirmative obligations when issuing cessation orders. This authority is derived from Sections 102, 201, and 521(a)(2) of the Act. This language is added merely to clarify and be consistent with the operative provisions of the regulations at Section 483.11.

§ 701.4(e)

This provision of the regulations sets forth the responsibilities of the Office with respect to implementing a Federal program in a State. This Section is the same as it appeared in the regulations, except for minor editorial changes intended to clarify the Section's meaning but not to change its scope or intent.

§ 701.4(d)

This Section sets forth the responsibilities of the Office to function as the regulatory authority upon implementation of a Federal program in a State. This Section is changed from the proposed regulations by editing for clarity only.

§ 701.4(e)

This provision of the regulations refers to the Office's authority under Section 521(b) of the Act to assume responsibility for enforcing permit conditions, issuing new or revised permits, and issuing mandatory notices and orders when a State fails to enforce effectively all or any part of its approved State program. This Section refers to Part 738 of the regulations which sets forth the process which
§ 701.5 Definitions.

The terms in this Section are defined under authority of Sections 102, 201, 501, 502, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 521, 522, 523, and 701 of the Act. The basis and purpose of this section was generally explained at 43 Fed. Reg. 41667-41671 (Sept. 18, 1978).

Definitions which apply during the permanent program and which have the same meaning in more than one Subchapter of Chapter VII are in Section 701.5. Definitions generally apply to regulation Part VII are in Part 700. If a defined term is used as defined only in one Subchapter, Part or Section of the regulations, the term is defined in that Subchapter, Part or Section. The Office believes that the words not defined in the regulations have generally accepted meanings that will not lead to ambiguity or misinterpretation.


Acid drainage 1. Acid drainage from coal mines has been a problem since coal first was mined in the 1700's in the United States. Although acid formation is a natural phenomenon in certain hydrogeologic settings, mining of coal has resulted in a widespread acid problem by exposing vast quantities of acid-producing material to an oxidizing environment (Braley, 1954, pp. 1-3; See Final EIS at BIII-30/31.). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency defines acid mine drainage, as "any acidic water draining or flowing on, or having drained or flowed off, any area of land affected by mining." (EPA-670/2-74-069, 1974, p. 214). Technically, all water having a pH of less than 7.0 and draining from a mining area may be considered acid mine drainage.

However, because USEPA has set a minimum pH of 6.0 for its effluent limitations (EPAs-490/1-76/057-a, 1976, Sec. VI) and because pH values outside the range of 6.0-8.5 in natural waters are considered unusual, the Office has elected to consider water having a pH of less than 6.0 and draining from mining areas as "acid mine drainage." This is the primary basis for the terms "acid drainage" and/or "acid mine drainage" in Sections 815.50 and 817.55 of the regulations and Section BIII, page 30 of the Final Environmental Statement (OSM-EIS-1979).

2. The occurrence of acid drainage from nonmine-related miners has been described by Braley (1954, pp. 1-3) and other investigators; such situations are not within the regulatory scope of the Act. However, when mining activities are proposed or conducted in such areas, it is presumed that the permit applicant has prior knowledge of natural acid production and the probability of augmenting acid production by mining. (See 30 CFR 779.14, 779.16(b), 783.14, 783.16(b).) The Office believes that the operator must assume responsibility for the environmental consequences of mining in these areas and, therefore, assumes responsibility for acid production and acid drainage. There is no known feasible way, once mining has degraded the hydrologic environment, to separate the effects of "natural" acid production from those resulting from mining activities.

3. When preliminary hydrologic and soils investigations show that the drainage will yield drainage with pH values of less than 6.0, the Office believes that adequate forewarning of the likelihood of encountering acid-producing conditions exists, and that these data may be useful in making management decisions to acquire treatment facilities or to decline mining. Whether a mine is termed "active" or "inactive" has no bearing upon the concept of acid drainage, only upon fixing responsibility of remedial efforts as required by the Act. Therefore, as a definitional matter, acid drainage is defined to include any such drainage from coal mining.

4. The definition was expanded to include the phrase "and in which total acidity exceeds total alkalinity." This was done because the pH alone can occasionally be insufficient as an indication of acid drainage. Occasionally, a stream in its natural state will fall briefly and slightly below a pH of 6; however, its acidity will not exceed its alkalinity. The additional test is currently used by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources to identify acid drainage.

Acid forming material. No comments were received on this definition, and it is unchanged from the proposed regulations. The basis for the definition is knowledge of the process of acid production from mineral materials. carbonate, F. T., and Parizek, 1968. An Evaluation of Factors Affecting Acid Mine Drainage Production and the Ground-Water Interactions in Selected Areas of Western Pennsylvania, in Second Symposium on Coal Mine Drainage Research, Mellon Institute, FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Introduction: These five terms are the key terms used throughout the permanent program regulations to distinguish among various areas of land and water, in a geographic or spatial sense, which are to be protected or regulated. Legal authority for defining these terms is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 515, 516, 517, 519, 522, 523, and 701 of the Act.

As proposed, it was intended that "affected area," "permit area," "mine plan area," and "adjacent area" be defined and used upon one conceptual basis. "Affected area" was intended to be where surface coal mining and reclamation operations were conducted or located at any time. "Permit area" was intended to be where those operations were authorized under the permit to be conducted within the term of the permit, generally a maximum of five years. "Mine plan area" was intended to be where those operations were authorized to be conducted throughout the entire life of the operations, or the total of all permit areas for the operations. "Permit area" and "mine plan area" were, therefore, intended to represent temporal distinctions in the underlying spatial concept represented by "affected area." "Adjacent area" was intended to be the geographically separate area from the "affected area" which could receive impacts from the conduct of surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the "affected area." "Disturbed area" was intended to describe those areas where mining operations would remove topsoil, vegetation, or overburden and was defined principally to specify portions of the "affected area" needing special attention for protection of the hydrologic balance.

The Office received substantial comments on these terms, both with respect to the proposed definitions in Section 701.5 and the uses of these terms in the rest of the proposed rules, particularly in Subchapter G. In response to comments, the Office has made major modifications in the definitions of these terms found in the final rules at both Section 701.5 and in the way these terms are used in the rest of the final rules. However, no substantial changes were made in the basic concepts discussed above, as representing the Office's intention in proposing the definitions.

A. AFFECTED AREA

1. As proposed, this definition specified that it included resources "disturbed or utilized" within the permit area for surface mining activities. Ambiguity, however, was created by the proposed definition of "permit area," which covered all areas within the boundaries of the permit and the provisions in the definition of the "mine plan areas," that "permit" and "affected area" were the same. To ensure that no confusion exists in the application of the term "affected area," the final rule has been revised to specify that "affected area" is any area where surface coal mining activities are conducted or located.

2. For underground mining activities, the proposed rule created ambiguity by use of the term "affected during the term of the permit" and was criti
cized by commenters as being too subjective. This ambiguity has been eliminated, by specifying that the "affected area" is where underground mining activities are conducted or located at the surface and also is lands overlying underground mine workings.

3. Regarding lands overlying underground mine workings, the Office notes that many commenters objected to the inclusion of those areas within the definition of affected area. The commenters argued that surface areas where facilities are built or actual ex
cavation occurs should be the only places regulated by the Act. The Office did not accept these comments, finding that Congress intended that the Act's Title V regulatory program protect surface areas overlying underground workings. This congressional intention is evident from the express provisions of Sections 516(b)(1) and 516(c) of the Act, protecting the use of surface lands from subsidence. Therefore, the Office decided to retain cov
erage of lands overlying underground mine workings in the definition of affected area, so that Subchapters G and K would clearly apply to those lands.

4. A commenter's objection that the definition of "affected area" should be limited to only those areas where over
burden is removed or deposited was re
derected because the basis for the defi
tion is the conduct or location of surface coal mining operations, which, as defined in Section 701(28) of the Act includes many other operations and activities.

B. PERMIT AREA

1. This definition was changed in the final rules to rely on only a spatial concept. The definition now includes the area designated on the approved permit application maps which must contain, at a minimum, all the "affected area" during the term of that permit. The approach in the proposed definition based on the concept of impact
resourced areas was rejected.

Areas which will be "affected" (e.g. where surface coal mining and reclamation will be conducted or located) during the term of the permit must be included "at a minimum." This leaves to the discretion of the regulatory authori
ty whether or not to include areas which will not be "affected" by the operation within the term of the permit. In response to comments, the language in the proposed definition which tied the definition of permit area to coverage by a performance bond was deleted, leaving that matter to be specifically addressed in Subchapter J of the final rules.

2. Several commenters recommended that the distinction between "permit area" and "mine plan area" be dropped with "mine plan area" defined as "mine plan area" as now defined. The reasons for this proposal were as
tertedly to protect the operator's right to automatic permit renewal, rather than requiring operators to apply for a new permit every five years.

OSM rejected this suggestion, because under the Act the applicant ordi
narily receives permission to mine and the right of successive renewal only for the geographic area which would be subject to full review by the regulatory authority under the initial application. Sections 102(c)-(d), 506(d), and 510(b) of the Act. Since permits are ordinarily limited to a five-year term under Section 506(b) of the Act, the entire mine plan area is not scruti
nized in the initial review in the same degree of detail as is the permit area. The permittee will not, therefore, have demonstrated to the regulatory authority in the initial application that reclamation of permit areas is feasible, as required by Sec
tion 506(d) of the Act before automatic renewal may be allowed.

Regarding these commenters' contents
tions that failure to provide for automatic renewal of the permit for the entire mine plan area will adversely affect the industry's ability to obtain development capital, the Office first notes that if a legitimate need for a long-life permit is shown, the Act (Section 506(b)) and regulations (30 CFR 786.25(a)) authorize an exception to the five-year limitation on the life of the permit. Moreover, the concerns of these commenters appeared to be contradicted by other industry com
menters, who objected to requiring permit applications to cover the entire mine plan area as imposing undue front-end costs on the applicant. Thus, if the Office were to allow all permits to be automatically issued for the
entire life of the mine, the information requirements on a national basis for details of the entire mine plan area on the same scale as the permit area in the initial permit application (which the Office does not require) would apparently be too great for the industry, to absorb.

3. Several commenters suggested that the language “whether or not the areas will be impacted by surface coal mining and reclamation operations” be deleted from the definition of “permit area” to allow release of the performance bonds on unaffected areas. OSM adopted this recommendation, leaving the question of whether bonding should be required for unaffected areas within the permit area largely to individual regulatory authorities under Subchapter J, because not all unaffected areas need to be covered by a bond.

4. One commenter recommended that the area included in the “permit area” be merely that area approved by the regulatory authority for inclusion in the permit area, deleting the language which indicates that the area of the map submitted by the applicant with its application must be included in the “permit area.” This was rejected, because defining permit area as land designated on maps is expressly required by Sections 507(b)(13) and 701(17) of the Act.

5. Several commenters recommended that a distinction be drawn in the definition of “permit area” between surface and underground mining. They said underground mining involves an initial disturbance of the surface, with little additional disturbance during the life of the mine. They recommended that subsidence problems be dealt with in the performance standards, rather than in the definitions. OSM rejected this proposal, because underground mining can have continuing effects on the surface, as evidenced by Sections 516(b)(1) and (c) of the Act and as explained in the technical literature cited in the preamble to Sections 817.121-817.126 of the regulations. Because subsidence effects are regulated under both the permitting provisions of Subchapter G, the performance and design standards of Subchapter K, and the inspection and enforcement provisions of Subchapter L, the definition of permit area in Section 701.5 must include all surface areas over underground mine workings.

C. MIKE PLAN AREA

1. The definition of this term was modified in the final rule to reflect more clearly the intention that the term is to cover all “affected areas” for the entire life of the operations, so that it includes all of the individual permit areas for those operations. The definition retains the language of the proposed rule which explained the relationships of “subject,” “adjacent,” “permit” and “mine plan” areas, so that the reader of the regulation clearly understands the relationship between each of these terms.

2. Several commenters recommended that the phrase “life of the mine” in the proposed rules be deleted, because this requires regulation of a geographically larger area than the Act allows. These commenters also recommended that the term “permit area” always be used in place of “mine plan area” throughout the regulations. The principal commenter objected to the use of the term “mine plan area” in several of the informational requirements in the regulations on permit applications and reclamation plans. Commenters argued that Congress explicitly required information on an area larger than the permit area in several instances, and that where the Act does not contain language indicating information can be required only for the permit area itself.

Those arguments are not supported by the language of the Act, as discussed in greater detail below. In addition, the Act requires the regulatory authority to make its permitting decisions on whether the Act and regulations can be met based on complete and adequate information. (See Sections 507-510 of the Act.) Because of the interrelationship of different elements of the environment, adequate information must include data concerning resources outside of the immediate permit area.

(a) It should first be noted that the commenters’ statements that Congress made a distinction in the Act between “permit area” and “mine plan area” are inaccurate. The phrase “mine plan area” is not explicitly used in the Act, but is a term defined by OSM to implement the Act. “Mine plan area” is used to enable the regulatory authority to insure that sufficient information is provided in an application so that a determination can be made as to a permit applicant’s ability to comply with the Act and regulations.

(b) A cardinal rule of statutory construction is that ambiguous statutory language should be construed to serve the purposes of the statute, rather than to undermine the statute or make it inefficient. In Re Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 456 F. Supp. 1301, 1323 N. 27 (D.D.C., 1978). Thus, unless the language of the Act clearly indicates otherwise, its provisions should be construed so that they further, rather than hinder, the Act’s environmental purposes as reflected in Section 102 of the Act.

The language of the Act cited by the commenters, as supporting their argument for narrower informational requirements, is not clear, unambiguous, or inconsistent with this Act.

Section 507(b)(11) and (12), and 508(a)(1) of the Act, as specifically requiring information concerning hydrology, climatology, and identification of lands subject to mining operations for areas larger than the permit area. The Office does not dispute this reading of those sections. However, the commenters went on to argue, that the Act, in Sections 507(b)(1), (9), (13), and (15), “specifies” that other information is required for the permit area only. This statement, like the statement that the Act distinguishes between “permit areas” and mine plan areas,” is inaccurate.

Section 507(b)(1) requires that the permit application contain “among other things,” information concerning the persons having a legal interest in the property “to be mined.” This phrase does not indicate whether it means property to be mined immediately or larger coal-containing area around the permit area, it is reasonable to conclude that the “property to be mined” may include the entire mine plan area. This is especially true when this language is compared to the language of Section 508(a)(1), which the commenters described as “specifically” requiring information on a broader area; this Section refers to lands “subject” to mining and goes on to mention “subareas for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be sought.” The phrase “lands subject to . . . mining” is no more specific than “property . . . to be mined.” The commenters’ arguments that this language creates a clear distinction between “mine plan area” and “permit area” is, therefore, unpersuasive.

A similar argument holds true for the “land to be affected” language found in Sections 507(b)(9) and (13) cited by the commenters. Clear evidence that “land to be affected” goes beyond the permit area is found in Section 507(b)(4) of the Act, which refers to “lands to be affected including the actual area to be mined” (emphasis added). Like “land to be mined,” “land to be affected” is an ambiguous phrase in the Act that should not be taken to explicitly forbid the regulatory authority from requiring information concerning other areas within the cumulative areas permitted during the entire life of the mine.

Concededly, there are several sections of the statute which contain language which appears to focus more closely on the permit area. Section
RULING REGULATIONS

507(b)(9) refers to the "area of land within the permit area" which the applicant has a right to mine. Section 507(b)(13) requires legal information concerning "areas abutting the permit area" and the location of buildings "... within one thousand feet of the permit area." Finally, Section 507(b)(15) requires information concerning the coal in the "permit area." However, the commenters' contention that this more limited language means that all other environmental resources information need only be provided for the permit area overstates the case. These sections do not specifically forbid the regulatory authority from requiring the information for the mine plan area. When read in the light of the rules for statutory construction discussed earlier, the language of sections 507(b)(1), 507(b)(4), 508(a)(1), 508(a)(14), and 510 of the Act, and the purposes of the Act, the Office does not construe the statutory language cited by commenters to forbid the regulatory authority from gathering information which is necessary in order to determine whether or not the operations described in the permit application will be able to meet the performance standards.

(c) The technical literature emphasizes that successful reclamation and reduction of adverse impacts from coal mining depends upon adequate information regarding the physical, chemical, and biological conditions both on and off the mine site. Grim and Hill, "Environmental Protection in Surface Mining of Coal," p. 17 (1974); Arthur H. Johnson, Jon Berger and Ian L. McHarg, "Landscape Analysis for Ecologically Sound Land Use Planning," p. 2; USEPA, "Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 1 at 74.

For example, blasting can cause widespread effects such as flyrock, which can land long distances from the explosion itself. Gustafsson, p. 86; Hearings on H.R. 2 before the Subcommittee on Energy and Environment of the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. Part II, p. 513 (1977). Blasting can also cause ground vibrations and air blast damage at substantial distances from the mine site, as is recognized in Section 515(b)(15)(E) of the Act, which requires preblasting surveys where requested by individuals residing within one-half mile of the permit area, as well as in the technical literature. Gustafsson, p. 217.

Another example of the far-reaching effects of surface mining is fugitive dust emissions, which can pollute the air in an area much larger than the permit mining area. When We Agree—Report of the National Coal Policy Project (1978), Vol. 2, p. 206; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Survey of Fugitive Dust from Coal Mines (1978), EPA 605/1-78-003.

(e) The need for adequate information on wider areas is especially clear when one considers the nature of environmental decision-making. The regulatory authority will be unable to assess the environmental effects of proposed mining, if it has the information only for the mine site itself. Environmental effects cannot be assessed for discrete units of land; these effects spill over property lines and similar artificial boundaries, as discussed above. A recognition of the interrelationship of natural ecological systems lies at the very heart of the Act. See Sections 101(c) and (d) and 102 of the Act. The effects of consecutive permit renewals may be far greater than the sum of the effects of each individual permit, and blindness to large, catastrophic cumulative effects could be the source of the damages which the Act is intended to prevent.

(f) The commenters' arguments appeared to utilize the legal principle that "expression of one thing is the opposite of another." We argue that, because Congress, in several instances, explicitly required information for an area larger than the permit area, the failure in the Act to require such information explicitly should be taken as forbidding such a requirement. There are several flaws in that reasoning.

The commenters' principle is merely a tool to aid in construing statutory language and should not be used to thwart a statute's purpose. Legislative intent overrides other considerations in construing a statute, and the commenters' principle is increasingly disfavored by modern courts. National Petroleum Refiners Ass'n v. FTC, 482 F.2d 672 (D.C. Cir. 1973), cert. den., 415 U.S. 951. Furthermore, the principle should not be applied in cases where something was expressly mentioned only because of caution and not to exclude other things. Thus, Congress mentioned that the regulatory authority may require information concerning hydrology, climatology and identification of lands subject to mining in areas broader than the permit area, because it was especially aware of the need for this information and not because it considered it unimportant to have broad information on other subjects. H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, supra at 91.

Moreover, the regulations complained of do not rest solely on Sections 507(b)(1), (9), (13), and (15) of the Act. Section 508(a)(14) states that the reclamation plan, which is submitted as part of the permit application under Section 507(d), shall contain "... such other requirements as the regulatory authority shall prescribe by regulation." Many sections of the regulations rely on Section 508(a)(14) of the Act as authority. Sections 779.24(a).
and (b) rely on the “land to be affected” language of Section 507(b)(9) of the Act, and Sections 779.24(d)(3) and (h) rely on the same phrase in Section 507(b)(13) of the Act.

3. One commenter recommended that the definition of “mine plan area” be revised to take into account the problem of operators who have several mines within the same general vicinity and who need to know whether these mines must be considered together for regulatory purposes. This commenter suggested that the revised definition of “mine plan area” utilize the concept of a “logical mining unit,” as in the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1978, 30 U.S.C. Section 181 et seq. The commenter also believed that this change would aid in coordination between the Act and the Coal Leasing Amendments.

OSM rejected this comment, because the Act and the Coal Leasing Amendment are already coordinated particular regulations applicable to mining on Federal lands. 30 CFR Parts 211, 740-745, and 769. Extension of the use of the “Logical mining unit” (LMU) concept to private lands is inappropriate, because (1) LMUs lack the developmental and ecological concept relevant to planning on very large areas, and (2) non-Federal holdings are generally too small to make such a concept useful.

4. One commenter recommended that the definition of “mine plan area” include a definition of “sub-area” in order to clarify its meaning. OSM rejected this comment as unnecessary; use of the term “sub-areas” in Subchapter G clearly refers to individual permit areas.

D. ADJACENT AREA

(1) This definition was changed in the final rule to abandon the distinction between permit applications and the actual conduct of surface mining and reclamation. The final definition also deletes the special concepts of “near” and “contiguous”, to focus, instead, on protected resources which may be impacted. The phrase “affected area, permit area, or mine plan area, depending on the context in which adjacent area is used” was added, instead of addressing only “mine plan area,” to more clearly reflect the Office’s intention that lands outside any of these areas are potentially “adjacent area” depending on the particular context in which they are used.

(2) A number of commenters recommended that “adjacent area” be limited to 2,000 feet or 1/2 mile from the mine plan area or to locations which are contiguous to permit areas, so that permittees would not be held responsible for damages at long distances from the mine site. OSM rejected these suggestions, because the Act does not authorize such limitations. The Act broadly requires protection of the environment, as discussed above in relation to the comments on the definition of “mine plan area.”

(3) Another commenter recommended that the definition be replaced by “are impacted by the vicinity of,” because “near” allegedly connotes spatial closeness “without regard to the watershed boundaries and environmental variations including such parameters as wind-speed and direction.” Neither “near” nor “in the vicinity of,” are used in the final definition, because the definition was changed to rely only on adverse impacts on protected resources, rather than on a particular spatial concept.

(4) A number of commenters recommended that the phrase “determined on a site-by-site basis by the regulatory authority” be added after “near a mine plan area” in order to clarify the use of “near.” It was not necessary to adopt this qualification as the definition was changed to delete the spatial concept of “near.” Moreover, the Act places primary responsibility on the industry, not the regulatory authority, to avoid adverse environmental effects. Obviously, the precise scope of data collection must, to some extent, be determined on a practical basis, worked out between the applicant and the regulatory authority.

(5) A number of commenters objected to defining “adjacent area,” in relation to the “mine plan area” aspect, suggesting that “adjacent area” should be limited in application to relationship to the “permit area” only. OSM rejected the idea that the area of concern at any given time should be measured only from the permit area. Certain information is needed for the entire area to be mined during the life of the operation because the Act requires that the regulatory authority evaluate impacts on fish, and wildlife on a cumulative, long-term basis. Therefore, the regulatory authority must determine, in reasonable detail, whether the entire mining plan area should be mined in the review of the initial permit application. Furthermore, during the life of the mine, the permittee is responsible for adverse impacts (e.g., mine plan) that occur prior to bond release, even if it is no longer actively working the particular permit area involved.

(6) Several commenters recommended that the definition of “adjacent area” be expanded to include land impacted by mine-mouth facilities and railroad loops or spurs specifically serving mining facilities. OSM believes that the definition replaces the terms “adjacent area,” “permit area” and “affected area,” through references to the term “surface coal mining and reclamation operations” already cover all of the effects incidental to mining operations. See Section 701(27) of the Act. Therefore, it was unnecessary to specify the facilities identified by the commenter in the definition of “adjacent area.”

(7) One commenter stated that the definition of “adjacent area” expands OSM’s authority without a statutory basis. This commenter recommended that either this definition be deleted or that it be limited to include only areas the operator intends to mine in the immediate future. OSM rejected these proposals, because the Act clearly envisions regulation of impacts outside the immediate permit area, as discussed above in relation to the comments on the definition of “mine plan area.” See also Sections 515(b)(2), 515(b)(12), 515(b)(15), 515(b)(21) of the Act.

(8) One commenter recommended that the language “or which are affected by surface coal mining operations within a permit area” be deleted, because the manner in which adjacent area is used throughout most of the draft regulations does not include permitted areas.” OSM rejected this suggestion, because the term “permit area” is included within the term “mine plan area” for operative purposes of the permit, bonding, and performance standard regulations.

(9) One commenter recommended that only “significant” impacts be covered. OSM rejected this suggestion, because the Act expects that the regulation will be applied reasonably without expressly specifying the word “significantly.” OSM also wished to avoid creating a misimpression that apparently small environmental impacts should not be considered in determining the “adjacent area”, even though such impacts might have larger implications for the environment as a whole.

(10) One commenter recommended that “may be impacted” be replaced by “reasonably could be expected to be impacted.” OSM rejected this suggestion, because the Act generally establishes a standard for strict liability for the industry. A strict liability standard is not based on concepts of negligence as reflected in a “reasonable person” standard. The enforcement provisions of the Act are based on the enforcement provisions of the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969. S. Rep. No. 95-128, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. (1977). Under the OMHSA, negligence or lack of negligence is irrelevant to liability and may only be considered in setting the amount of the penalty. See, e.g., Valley Camp Coal Co., 1 IBMA 196, 200-201 (1972).

F. DISTURBED AREA

(1) One commenter stated that the definition of “disturbed area” was too narrow and suggested a new definition which would include all areas of over-
defining these areas in spatial terms, there is no need to discuss expressly what source areas are in the Act. However, the phrase "air, surface or groundwater, fish and wildlife, vegetation, or other resources protected by the Act" is included in the definition of "adjacent area," because this definition needs to be based on the resources which may be impacted by mining and reclamation operations, rather than on a spatial concept.

Agricultural Activities

1. This term is defined because it is used in several important provisions of the regulations. See Sections 785.19(c)(1)(I); 785.19(c)(2); 785.19(d)(2). The basis of this definition was generally explained at 43 FR 41668 (Sept. 18, 1978). See e.g., Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary, at 24 (1977 ed.).

2. Commenters recommended changing the phrase in the definition "associated with alluvial valley floors" to "in alluvial valley floor settings." (emphasis added) The suggested change apparently results from a misunderstanding of the definition; the commenter felt the phrase implied extension of alluvial valley floor designations outside of the actual boundary of the alluvial floors. That is not the Office's intention. Consideration of whether a particular valley floor supplies water for agricultural activities involves examination of whether water availability is sufficient to support agricultural activities. Since the Office could not anticipate all the relationships between the water supply of a valley floor and the agricultural activities it would support, the definition was written so as not to foreclose the possibility that the agricultural activities supported by water made available from the alluvial valley floor did not occur directly on the alluvial valley floor. Therefore, use of the term "associated with" is entirely appropriate. The actual location of alluvial valley floors is confined to areas which meet the geologic, landform and hydrologic criteria for identifying alluvial valley floors.

3. Commenters wanted to delete the grasing and watering of livestock from the definition, claiming it is an expansion of Congressional intent to protect only farming in alluvial valley floor areas. The argument was rejected, because it is clear that grazing and watering of livestock are activities included, according to Congressional Intent (Section 510(b)(5) of the Act), that "these valley floors ... are important for native forage and irrigation of crops and grazing lands ..." (Cong. Rec. H-6081), (May 19, 1977). See H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th Cong. 1st Sess. of 116 (1977). Moreover, the commonly accepted definition of "agriculture" includes the raising of live stock. See Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary (1977, p. 24).

4. One commenter wanted to replace the phrase "enhance or facilitate" with "made possible by." This ignores the fact that irrigation is always supplemental to "normal water availability." "Normal water availability" will support vegetation on valley floors to the same degree as an upland area. However, it is the supplemental water supplied by flood irrigation or subirrigation that allows alluvial valley floors to be especially productive. (See Hardaway, J.E., Kimball, D.B., Lindsay, S.C., Schmidt, J., Erickson, L., March 1977. Sub-irrigated Alluvial Valley Floors; A Reconnaissance of Their Properties and Occurrences on Coal Resource Lands in the Interior Western United States (U.S. EPA, Region VIII, Denver, Colo.); Proceedings of National Coal Association and Bituminous Coal Research Symposium in Oct. 1977, pp. 61-135. For these reasons, the comment was not accepted.

5. One commenter suggested that a general quantitative "floor" be established in this definition. However, there was nothing offered in the comment to suggest that a quantitative "floor" would be in terms of water availability, land acreage, or agricultural production. Moreover, assuming the commenter intended to quantify "farming" within the context of the Act's prohibition against mining, the Act (Section 40(a)(b)(5)(A)) implies that the quantity at which agricultural activities are to be deemed significant than covering alluvial valley floors where mining must be prohibited is to be made on a case-by-case basis. That Section exempts areas which are "... of such small acreage.
as to be of negligible impact on the farm's production." (emphasis supplied). Thus, specification of a generally quantitative yardstick in the definition was believed inappropriate.

6. (a) One commenter felt that the term "farming" should be specifically defined in Section 701.5, the same as "agricultural activities," but pertaining to alluvial valley floors only. As the only use of the term "farming" in the regulations is with respect to the finding required by Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act and only relative to alluvial valley floors, it was not considered necessary to define the term, especially in view of the use of the term "agricultural activities" in Section 785.19(c)(2) in a manner so as to equate this defined term with the word "farming" as used in Section 519(b)(5)(A).

(b) One other commenter recommended that a definition of "farming" be included that defines "farming" as economically viable agricultural activities. As the term "farming" only occurs relative to alluvial valley floors, such a definition would circumvent the intent of Sections 510(b)(5) and 515(b)(10)(P) of the Act and 30 CFR 785.19 which implements the Act's mandate that surface coal mining and reclamation operations will not preclude farming on alluvial valley floors; therefore, the comment was rejected.

Agricultural use. 1. This definition is used to clarify the agricultural uses permitted under the mountaintop removal variance in Sections 785.14 and 824 of the regulations. The reader is referred to the land use definitions (Section 701.5) for a more detailed breakdown of agricultural land uses. Indeed, under the definition of agricultural use are cropland, land occasionally cut for hay, and grazingland.

2. Several commenters suggested that the definition of agricultural use was too broad and did not distinguish agricultural production from natural production of animal or vegetable life. The commenters suggested amending the definition to emphasize the management aspects of the term. This definition of agricultural use includes all forms of agricultural management activities that result in the cultivation of the soil, production of crops or the raising of livestock. The suggestion to revise this definition has been rejected because the Office believes that the definition needs to be sufficiently broad to include a wide variety of agricultural land uses, including those with limited management requirements. A few commenters suggested deleting the phrase "watering of livestock" from the definition. This comment was rejected because this is an acceptable agricultural practice in the West. Furthermore, disruption of watering facilities by surface mining and reclamation operations could be very critical to local ranching operations. Therefore, no change was made to the proposed regulations in response to this comment.

Alluvial valley floor. 1. This important term represents one of the key items to be protected under the permanent regulatory program. Alluvial valley floors are regulated principally through Section 785.19 (permitting) and Part 822 (performance standards).

2. Several comments were received suggesting changes to the definition of alluvial valley floors. The comments ranged from adding language to insure that alluvial valley floor regulations are only applicable west of the 100th Meridian, inserting the phrase "ecologically viable agricultural unit," changing the word "farming" to "agricultural activities that result in the cultivation of the soil, production of crops or the raising of livestock," and inserting the phrase "eco-analytical viable agricultural unit," changing the word "agricultural activities that result in the cultivation of the soil, production of crops or the raising of livestock," and changing the definition to emphasize hydrologic processes.

The comments were rejected as the definition in the regulation was derived directly from Section 701(1) of the Act. Alluvial valley floor standards of the 100th Meridian are excluded from alluvial valley floor standards by the Office's interpretation of Section 510(b)(5) of the Act, as expressed in the definition of arid or semiarid area in Section 701.5.

Applicant. A commenter felt that the definition of applicant should be changed to clarify that the applicant may be one who is filing for a permit under a cooperative agreement. The definition was not changed because cooperatives are not a part of Federal Lands programs and therefore are covered by the existing definition. See 30 CFR Parts 741 and 745.

Appliance original concept. A commenter suggested deleting the phrase "closer than usual" from the definition. This suggestion was rejected as it would cause the definition to be in direct conflict with Section 701(2) of the Act.

Aquifer. 1. This term is defined because it is used throughout the Chapter, in areas concerning protection of the hydrologic balance. A number of comments were received regarding the definition of aquifer.

2. A commenter felt that the proposed definition should be expanded to specifically mention perched water tables. The definition is sufficiently broad to include perched water tables, if they meet the test in the definition of being able to "store and transmit water in sufficient quantities for a specific use." Perched water tables that do not meet this test are not included, because the Act does not necessarily require their protection.

3. A few commenters objected that the definition was too broad as to include potential aquifers. The definition has not been changed, because the Act requires protection of all aspects of the prevailing hydrologic balance. One commenter cited the sample of Dakota Sandstone, stating that if the USGS's definition of aquifer, it is dry in outcrop areas. However, the Dakota Sandstone is an important aquifer in many parts of the West, and usually the greatest area of inflow into aquifers is in the outcrop areas. (Chow, V. T., 1964, McGraw-Hill, pp. 4-5, 4-17.) Because of this characteristic, the Office did not modify the definition.

4. Several commenters felt that the definition of aquifer should have an economic basis. Some of the commenters felt that the definition in the Glossary of Geology by the American Geological Institute (pg. 34) was satisfactory, while another commenter felt that economic or ecological value should be a criterion. The Congressional mandate goes beyond narrowly protecting an immediate system in which people currently live. The definition of aquifer is tied to preservation of the hydrologic balance.

A well-protected stream in a mined-out watershed is of no value, if the aquifer which supplies the stream is degraded, or if the quality of water is destroyed or as to render it useless. Protection needs to be extended to seemingly marginal systems typically described as perched or semi-perched, as they are important keys to a well-buffered hydrologic system.

The definition of aquifer was, therefore, retained as proposed, because many low water-yield formations or ground water tables are tributary to larger systems which are considered very important. (Chow, V. T., 1964, McGraw-Hill, pp. 13-34). If there is a reasonable likelihood that such a strata has served in the past, or will in the reasonable future serve to transmit sufficient quantities of water, then it will be considered as an aquifer and treated accordingly. Any other interpretation of the Act and regulations would subvert Congress' clear intent to rigorously protect the water resources in coal mining areas.

Arid and semiarid area. 1. One commenter felt that the definition of "arid and semiarid area" should be changed to mean those areas of 26 inches or less of precipitation. While the generally accepted definition of semiarid is less than 26 inches, it is administratively difficult to work with a dynamic linear definition, such as the prevailing method of the 100th Meridian. The proposed definition was chosen over the 26 inches criterion because it focuses on whether alluvial valley floors provide water during periods of stress caused by low precipitation and high evapotranspiration rates.
2. A few commenters essentially recommended that all or parts of three western states be eliminated from the alluvial valley floor provisions of the regulations. In the case of North Dakota, the case was a quantitative demonstration made that alluvial valley floors did not exist. It, therefore, is not yet possible for OSM to eliminate these areas from the requirements pertaining to alluvial valley floors. State or Federal program submissions under Subchapter C are an appropriate vehicle to provide demonstration of nonapplicability of the alluvial valley floor provisions of the Act, as well as the vehicle to assess other requirements.

3. In the case of Alaska, Section 708 of the Act directed the Secretary to conduct an in-depth study of surface coal mining conditions in the State of Alaska in order to determine which, if any, of the provisions of this Act should be modified. The study results are to be reported to Congress. The National Academy of Sciences has been commissioned to perform the study. It is premature for OSM to modify the alluvial valley floor regulations for Alaska until the study is complete. No special physical, hydrological or climatic conditions have been identified as yet that would suggest an exclusion for Alaska pursuant to Section 708(3) of the Act.

Auger mining. No substantive comments were received on this term. A minor editorial change was made for clarity; “latterly” was deleted because it was not precisely accurate and also was not in the purview of the Office’s permanent program. The definition follows closely the definition in Grim, E. C. and Hill, R. D., 1974, Environmental Protection in Surface Mining of Coal, EPA-670/2-74-093, pg. 215.

Auger. One commenter submitted a proposal to define “auger” for the purposes of regrading, reseeding and maintenance practices, which would require such practices to be initiated only if 25 percent or more of the original permit area needed such work. The suggested definition would allow the five-year time period prior to bond release to start so long as no more than 25 percent of the original permit area needed regrading or reseeding. The proposal was rejected as it could result in lands reaching bond release time with partial failure of the vegetation. Also, there was no justification for the proposed 25 percent cutoff.

Best technology currently available. Numerous comments were received regarding the definition of “best technology currently available (BTCA).” Commenters felt that technology “not in routine use” should be stricken from the definition. The suggestion was not accepted for the concept would shift emphasis toward only requiring the adaption of techniques and equipment which are currently widely used and would slow the transfer and improvement in technology otherwise needed. Other commenters felt the definition should include the concept of “economic feasibility” and account for “energy and other costs.” A review of the legislative history related to BTCA indicates that economic feasibility was not at issue or considered as a criterion for BTCA, therefore the comments were not accepted. Other commenters question whether BTCA should include worldwide technology, technology within the U.S., or technology worldwide. Given the interchangelability of technology worldwide, especially at this fairly rudimentary level, it is considered feasible and appropriate to require consideration of technology on a worldwide basis.

2. Commenters questioned whether the definition should include straw bales, rip-rap, etc. In addition to sediment ponds, it was not felt necessary to include a list of practices within the definition; it is generally understood that BTCA includes a variety or combination of different approaches. Furthermore, a list may be construed by some as limiting BTCA. Sediment ponds were specifically mentioned to highlight what OSM believes would definitely be included in BTCA. Another commenter suggested that the reference to the initial program in BTCA be stricken. The comment was accepted as the BTCA definition is applicable to the permanent program only and is currently not dealt with in the interim regulations.

3. One commenter suggested a variance provision be included in the definitions similar to the variance provisions to EPA effluent limitations. The comment was rejected because there was not adequate justification for its inclusion. OSM also has the authority to fill in gaps of other Federal and State laws to provide a comprehensive regulatory structure. This approach was upheld during litigation of the initial program. In Re Surface Mining Litigation 456 F. Supp. 1301 (1978).

4. Comments recommended the phrase “achieve enhancement of such fish and wildlife resources where practicable” should be deleted from the definition. These comments are also rejected as the language is a statutory mandate taken from Section 515(b)(24) of the Act. Comments also were submitted suggesting that the phrase “but in no event shall such technology result in contributions of suspended solids in excess of requirements set by applicable State or Federal laws,” be stricken from the definition. Commenters commented to achieve the required result before it would be required for use. The comments were rejected as such an addition could restrict the use of new technologies or the transfer of other existing technologies.

5. Comments were received regarding the division of responsibility for determining best technology currently available. The definition allows the State regulatory authority to determine BTCA within the constraints of the definition of BTCA. With this definition of BTCA, the regulatory authority must require sediment ponds but can select from a mix of other sediment control measures to assure that effluent limitations are achieved.

6. Commenters questioned the “technology forcing” aspect of the definition. The final regulations preserve this aspect of the definition. Under Sections 515(b)(10)(i) and 516(b)(9)(B), surface and underground coal mining operations are to be conducted to the extent possible using the “best technology currently available” (“BTCA”) to prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area, but in no case be used on a mine-by-mine or a multiple-mine basis, is that technology employed at the surface coal mine of the Washington Irrigation and Development Company. This company is located in the Green River drainage, south of Centralia, Washington. The general geographic characteristics of this area are common to other coal areas. In this instance, in order to meet year-round water quality standards for migrating fish,
CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE DECOMMISSIONING OF MINING OPERATIONS

The company designed a relatively inexpensive method of settling virtually all of the sediment in the surface runoff from the mining operation. Several sets of double silting entrapment ponds, were constructed on the small tributaries leaving the mine property. Elimination of sediment loads is achieved by a two-stage process, with the initial gravity settling occurring in the first pond and the introduction of a biologically inert flocculating compound into the flow between ponds. This results in a discharge that contains even less silt than the normal background flow.

Further, Congress intended that such innovative technology be transferred to other mining fields. In this regard, the Committee added:

This technology sets a standard for the industry and is representative of the innovation the mining industry can achieve when required to meet specific water standards as a precondition to surface mining. The application of such technology might well increase present siltation control costs of some mining operations. However, the Committee rejected the notion that the standards should be adjusted to what individual mine operators state they can or cannot afford. The Committee stressed that the siltation control standards must be the guiding principle under the Act. To remove any doubt with respect to whether water quality standards should yield to other considerations, the Committee said:

The bill requires that the standard for siltation control should be the best available technology. The application of such technology might well increase present siltation control costs of some mining operations. However, the Committee rejected the notion that the standards should be adjusted to what individual mine operators state they can or cannot afford.

Moreover, the Committee stressed that achieving the best quality standards must be the guiding principle under the Act. To remove any doubt with respect to whether water quality standards should yield to other considerations, the Committee said:

The bill requires that the standard for siltation control should be the best available technology. The application of such technology might well increase present siltation control costs of some mining operations. However, the Committee rejected the notion that the standards should be adjusted to what individual mine operators state they can or cannot afford.

The "technology forcing" aspect of the standard also found support in the Senate. Speaking with respect to the scope of EPA concurrence, Senator Muskie said:

The best technology available ought to be used to control pollution. My only point in discussing this measure is that it should not be viewed as the final possible requirement.

Thus, Congress intended that surface coal mining and reclamation operation should not proceed unless all applicable water quality standards are achieved and maintained. The "technology forcing" aspect of this definition of BTCA is necessary to promote the development, transfer and application technology to assure compliance with such standards and allow surface coal mining and reclamation operations to proceed.

Coal exploration. The definition of the terms "coal exploration" and "substantially disturb" are similar to the definitions proposed on September 18, 1978 (43 F.R. 41804 and 41807). The discussion of those proposed definitions appeared in Section 512(a)(2) of the Act. The change in the definition was made in response to several comments which correctly pointed out that the proposed definition was too broad, in that it included activities in laboratories or other sites physically unrelated to the coal site.

Several commenters felt the definition should be further narrowed. One group of commenters suggested deletion of clause (b) of the definition of "coal exploration." However, OSM believes that pre-permit data gathering poses as significant a risk to the environment as does disturbances intended to locate and evaluate the coal resource. Also, clause (b) is broad enough to include data gathering done to determine the suitability of land for mining under Subchapter F. The activities listed in Section 512(a)(2) of the Act occur equally in the two phases of pre-mining exploratory activity, and the other data gathering contemplated by the Act. The regulatory authority must have authority over all such activity to achieve the environmental protection purposes of the Act, especially since the data gathering activities will occur because of requirements of the Act.

Several commenters requested that core drilling be excluded from the definition of "coal exploration" on the grounds that it is of short duration, has limited effect on the environment and the cost of compliance for core drilling would be out of proportion to the benefits. Another group of comments suggested that the phrase "drilling or altering coal or water exploration holes or wells" be deleted from the definition for "substantially disturb." OSM has not accepted these suggestions, since "drill holes" are specifically required to be regulated under 512(a)(2) of the Act. Also, OSM has not seen any data to indicate that drilling is a low-risk activity as those commenters implied. In fact, a commenter indicated that although only 5 cubic feet of strata may be removed in diamond, core drilling, for each 500 feet of depth, an area also must be disturbed for the drill truck and a sediment pond is necessary, at least when conducting wet drilling. The hydrologic protection emphasized by the Act mandates that precautions be taken in connection with all drilling and alteration of existing holes. (See Sections 515(b)(10), 516(b)(9) and 717 of the Act.)

Several commenters suggested that the definition of "coal exploration" be limited by its terms to the area outside a permit area 30 CFR 741-745 require that exploration activities within a permit area on Federal lands are regulated by the provisions of the Act rather than the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 and the reader is referred to the preamble discussion for §744.11 for further information. The suggestion has not been accepted by OSM for non-Federal lands. The reader is referred to the discussion of Parts 776 and 815 for an explanation of how the coal exploration regulations apply within a permit area and the reasons why the Office did not exempt exploration within the permit area from the performance standards. The notification and approval requirements of Part 776 do not apply to areas under permit to the explorer.

Many of the comments pointed out that some activities included within the definition of "coal exploration," such as aerial mapping, present no environmental risk and should not be regulated. In fact, the regulatory agency already regulates such activities. The regulations only apply information requirements and performance standards to exploration on the ground which could cause environmental damage. (See Sections 776.1 and 815.1.) Changes in the regulations to limit this definition to field activities were made, in part, in response to these comments.

Several minor, non-substantive changes were made for clarification. In "coal exploration," the two types of activities were separated into separate paragraphs and separated by the word "or," rather than "and," to eliminate possible ambiguity or a construction narrower than that intended by OSM.

The last word was changed to "Chapter" to make it clear that the definition applied to OSM's entire regulatory program. The definition of "substantially disturb" the words "of land" were deleted after "excavation" because they were superfluous and might possibly have been interpreted
to exclude excavations in non-solid strata or in rock, which was not intended.

8. Several commenters supported the definition of "substantially disturb" as written in the proposed regulations. These commenters asserted that the term should not be related to any specified minimum acreage or holes drilled. A few commenters asserted that excavation activities can have a major impact upon the environment. Other commenters requested that the definition be amended so that the State regulatory authority would have the responsibility for determining which coal exploration activities have "significant impact." The rationale for this suggested amendment is that since coal exploration activities vary considerably in different parts of the country, it is appropriate for the State regulatory authority to have the discretion to determine which coal exploration activities would require reclamation or management efforts since not all coal exploration activities will cause substantial disturbance to the land. Some commenters requested that the definition of "substantially disturb" should include a limit on the amount of time the land can be disturbed, since long disturbances interfere with the vegetative cover of the area to such an extent that wildlife habitat is decreased or crop production is interrupted. Other commenters requested exemptions for "reconnaissance" drilling, any exploration that does not require the use of heavy earthmoving equipment, all drilling holes, wells, temporary structures, "insignificant" amounts of excavated earth, and drill holes less than 5.0 inches in diameter. Some commenters wanted the definition to exclude impacts to air and/or water resources. Several commenters asserted that any areas less than two acres should be excluded from the virtue of Section 528(2) of the Act.

Exemption of exploratory or reconnaissance drilling operations due to the small size of the operations is contrary to the intent of the Act to protect fully the environment. The exemption in Section 528(2) of the Act applies only to surface coal mining operations of less than two acres in size, not exploration. A substantial disturbance may occur regardless of the size of the exploratory operation if the type of drilling done, or the type of structures erected for the purpose of exploration (Grim and Hill, 1974, pp. 17, 22, and 28; see also preamble discussion of Section 815.21). Because Section 512(a) and (c) of the Act and Section 776.11, 776.15, 815.1, and 815.2 of the regulations employ the term "substantially disturb," and therefore, require its definition, OSM has decided not to delete the definition.

It also is clear that an exploratory operation might remove far fewer than 250 tons of coal in defining the limits of a seam, and cause a substantial disturbance to the land, air, or water as defined in Section 701.5. For these reasons, OSM decided not to change the definition of "substantially disturb." OSM believes that the definition provides adequate flexibility to enable regulatory authorities to structure appropriately their programs to the needs of their jurisdictions. For example, the phrase "significantly impact" should be further defined by the regulatory authority and the list of activities at the end of the definition can be supplemented by additional specific activities, if appropriate.

Coal processing plant. Comments were received requesting that the proposed definition be restructured and clarified. One commenter pointed out that the definition might have been interpreted to require both processing and loading facilities and if loading were not present the facility would not fall within the definition. The commenter suggested the reference to loading be moved to the second sentence. This comment was accepted and the regulations changed accordingly.

Several commenters wanted clarification of which coal processing facilities, if any, are excluded from coverage of the Act. One suggested that the phrase "at or near the minesite" limit power plants which coal plants are subject to regulation. However, OSM interprets the phrase "at or near the minesite" in § 701(28)(A) of the Act to modify only "loading facilities" and not any other of the facilities or activities listed in the definition of "surface coal mining operations.

A number of other commenters wanted certain types of coal processing plants excluded from the definition. Examples suggested for exclusion were coal processing plants within the control of the railroad or the recipient or user of the coal, such as a power plant. OSM believes ownership or control of the coal processing plant by a railroad or recipient or utility or other coal user is not dispositive of either exclusion or coverage. A processing facility owned by a public utility at a captive mine seems clearly not to fall within what Congress meant OSM to regulate, while the same facility at a power plant fed by several independent mines might arguably fall outside OSM's regulatory reach.

OSM has not made any change in the definition in response to these comments because the precise line between exclusion is extremely difficult to draw. OSM's present interpretation is not to regulate coal processing plants situated at the point of ultimate coal use. These are to some extent regulated by State and Federal environmental protection agencies.

Coal processing waste. No comments were received on the definition of this term. It has been changed only by minor editing from the proposed regulations.

Compostible material. No comments were received on this term and it remains unchanged from the proposed regulations.

Compaction. A commenter suggested placing the word "bulk" before the word "density." The term density alone is sufficient as it is utilized universa]ly without modifiers. Another commenter suggested making the definitions more precise by adding language expressed by the dry density at a certain moisture content as determined by standard or modified procedure. This is true for fine grained soils; however, compaction also can be expressed as relative density for large grained soils; bulk density for soil reconstruction or wet density. Rather than extending the definition to encompass all types of density, OSM has decided not to change the definition, except for minor editing for clarity.

Cropland. A definition of "cropland" has been substituted for the proposed definition of "cultivated crops" because cropland is a term that has a long history of use in USDA and is a basis for collection of statistical data on crop production and land use. The definition of cropland encompasses the definition of cultivated crops and includes: (a) cropland harvested—all land from which planted crops are harvested, including land used for hay and land in orchards, nursery, and other specialty crops; (b) cropland failed—the acreage on which crops failed because of weather, insects, and diseases but including lands not harvested due to lack of labor, low market prices, or other factors; (c) summer fallow cropland—cropland that is cultivated for a season or more to control weeds and conserve or accumulate moisture before crops are planted; (d) idle cropland—cropland in cover and soil improvement crops not harvested or pastured, cropland in government programs, and other idle cropland; and (e) cropland pasture and hay—croplands used in the long term rotation being planted in grass, and then rented to pasture or hay at varying intervals. Also included are lands planted to crops that were pastured before the crop reached maturity.

Because there is a continual shift between cropland uses, all five categories of cropland, as well as cropland on prime farmland, are intended to be protected by OSM's regulations.

Cropland does not include land primarily used for pastureland or range land, or pastureland occasionally cut
for hay, or land on which the farm or
ranch facilities are located.

Commenters were concerned with
the definition of cultivated crops.
Some noted a typographical error, soil
crops should have been sod crops;
some felt pastureland and grazing
lands ought to be explicitly excluded;
and others were concerned with the
confusion that might result from the
words “cultivated crops” and “usually
tilled.” The Office feels that these
concerns should be satisfied with the
new definitions of “cropland.” A fur­ther discussion of “cropland” was found
under the definition of “historically
used for cropland.”

Disturbed area. For a discussion of
the definition of “disturbed area,” see
the preamble for “affected area”.

Diversions. This term is used in
many Sections of the permits and
design and performance standards reg­ulations. It is defined to distinguish
between manmade structural diver­sions of water, which the Act reg­ulate, and natural changes in the flow
of water.

2. A few comments were submitted
which recommended that the defini­tion of “diversion” be amended to spe­cifically include pumping. The recom­mended change was not made because,
to the extent that pumping acts as a
mechanical aid to moving water through or to a structure, it is covered
by the existing definition of “diver­sion.”

Downslope. A commenter suggested
that the proposed definition excluded
land between the outcrop and the
most downslope portion of the mine.
The commenter provided neither justi­fication nor an alternative. OSM be­lieves that the definition is clear and
includes the area which concerned
the commenter. The definition is changed
from the proposed regulations by
minor editing for clarity.

Economically viable agricultural
unit. A commenter wanted to add a
definition of economically viable agri­cultural unit, which would be based on
five consecutive years of economic suc­cess. Such a definition would affect
prime farmland and alluvial valley
floors. The suggestion was rejected be­cause it would base the potential for
protection on economics and circum­vent the physical criteria for deter­mining which units will receive the protection afforded by the Act.

Eliminate. A commenter proposed a definition for “eliminate” to clarify its usage relative to highwalls and spoil
plies. The commenter’s proposed defini­tion suggested that the commenter
was really addressing the regulatory requirements for elimination of high­walls and spoil plies which are ad­dressed in Sections 816.102 and
817.102. Those Sections reflect the
statutory and Congressional concern

with returning mined lands to their
approximate original contour and
eliminating highwalls. Because the
substance and intent of the regu­latory matters, a definition of the
term “eliminate” has not been added.

Embarkment. This term is used in
many sections of the permits and per­formance standard regulations. The
term is defined to distinguish between
natural land surfaces and man-made
deposits of material used to form
dams, levees, or foundations for roads
or railways.

Ephemeral stream. This term is de­fined to distinguish between intermit­tent streams and those streams which
have a less frequent flow of water. Or­dinary elaborative provisions for
protection of the latter are needed to
fulfill the mandate of the Act to pro­tect the hydrologic balance. Compare
Section 816.43 with Section 816.44.

Several commenters felt that the
proposed definition should be changed
because the 30-day flow requirement
was difficult to determine. The tech­nical literature supported the com­mentator (Gary, M. et al, Glossary of
Geology, American Geol. Inst., 1974,
p. 233). The Office accepted the
change.

The final regulation added a phrase
to clarify that snow-melt, without
ground-water discharge, does not
make a stream more than “ephemeral.”

Essential hydrologic functions. (1)
This important term is defined par­ticu­larly to implement Section
515(b)(10) (F) of the Act through Sec­tion 785.19(c) to (e) and Part 822 of
the alluvial valley floor regulations.
The basis for this definition was gen­erally Congress’ understanding that
the essential functions of an allu­vial valley floors is to store, collect,
and regulate the flow of water and to
make it available for agricultural pur­poses. (See H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th
Cong., 1st Sess. at 111-112, 116-118
(1977).) The proposed basis for the
definition is as follows:

The four major components of the
essential hydrologic functions (collec­tion, storage, regulation and availabil­ity) are intimately interrelated and are
a part of the hydrologic cycle. The
four components as well as the entire
hydrologic cycle are described at:

Co., New York, pages 1-2 to 1-5.

2. Helmsfelt, A.T., Jr., and Cassidy,
J.J. 1975, Hydrology for Engineers and
Planners. Iowa State University Press,
pages 5 to 8.

3. Linsley, R.K., Kohler, M.A. and
Pilchuck, L.H. 1949. Applied Hydrol­ogy,
McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New
York, pages 1 to 4.

(2) A few commenters recommended
that the definition of “essential hydro­logic functions” be shortened but
retain reference to “erosional equilib­rium.” The comment was not accepted
because the definition is important to
the AVF regulations as a whole, and to provide maximum, guid­ance as to what are considered the “es­sential hydrologic functions.”

(3) Other commenters felt the phrase “holding moisture in soils” should be deleted from the definition. The
suggested deletion was not made.
Water holding capacity is important to
and must be evaluated with respect to
the role that a given soil plays in deliv­ering water to the root zone of the
plants. It is the opinion of the Office
based on the definition of alluvial
valley floors in 30 CFR 701.5, that soil
moisture holding is important to vege­tative growth and is an essential hy­drologic function of alluvial valley
floors.

One key to reestablishing vegetative
productivity on mined alluvial valley
floors lies in understanding the behav­ior of the hydrologic systems before
the area is mined, so that it may be
reconstructed using information derived, in part, from the study of the soils rel­ationship to the saturated materials
below the soil horizons and to what
extent the soils themselves may act as
a medium to store water or to act as a
conduit for delivering water to the
root zone. (See for example Chow, V.
T., Handbook of Applied Hydrology
1964, McGraw-Hill Book Company
Chapters 6, 11, 12 and 13.)

The commenters hinted that soil
moisture characteristics are to be con­sidered separately from alluvial valley
floors. The Office agrees these charac­teristics should be considered in cases
other than alluvial valley floors but
this factor cannot logically be separat­ed from the hydrology of an alluvial
valley floor. The very reason subirrigated alluvial valley floors are important to the West is because the
soil moisture content of alluvial sys­tems is not directly dependent on sea­sonal climatic factors as suggested by
the commenter; soil moisture is pri­marily dependent on water supplied by
the alluvium below the soil. (See Hardaway, J.E., Kimball, D.B., Lind­say, S.F., Schmidt, J., Erickson, L,
March 1977. Subirrigated Alluvial
Valley Floors: A Reconnaissance of
Their Properties and Occurence on
Coal Resource Lands in the Interior
Western United States (U.S. EPA, Region III, Denver, Colo.); Proceed­ings
of National Coal Association and
Bituminous Coal Research Symposium

(4) A commenter felt the definition
should include reference to wildlife.
The comment was not accepted be­cause commenters do not pro­tect agricultural activities associated
with alluvial valley floors and not to
RULING AND REGULATIONS

include specifically wildlife in that protection. See Section 701(1) of the Act.

(5) Another commenter suggested the definition consider the role of snow and ice in storing water as it may be important to the Northern Great Plains and Alaska. The comment is not considered pertinent, since snow and ice may occur in upland areas and protected slopes which have not been demonstrated to be significant to alluvial valley floors. As the commenter noted, this will be investigated in the Alaskan Coal Study; if pertinent to the Alaska, consideration can be given in any regulations developed pursuant to Section 708 of the Act.

(6) A commenter also wished to include potential agricultural uses in the definition. This was believed redundant, as this factor is covered in the definition and the definition is of functions that must exist regardless of whether the area is used for agricultural activities or not. The commenter recommended that a definition be included which prevent surface coal mining unless it can be demonstrated that such mining will not preclude farming except where the acreage involved is so small as to be of negligible impact to the farm's agricultural production.

Excess Spoil. A commenter felt that a definition of "excess spoil" should be included which would define spoil as excess if it were located outside of the pit areas or other large areas from which overburden other than topsoil has been excavated. The comment was accepted as a valid concern as it is often desirable to have spoil placed in a controlled stable manner even if it is placed adjacent to the mine workings. Confusion has been exhibited by some who have construed the material placed adjacent to mine workings as material necessary to achieve approximated original contour and therefore not excess spoil requiring controlled placement regardless of its position on slopes or in drainages. In lieu of including a definition of Excess Spoil, the desired result was accomplished by adding language to Section 816.71 to achieve the same result.

Existing structure. See the Preamble for 30 CFR 701(11)(e) for a discussion of the definition of existing structure.

Farming. A commenter felt that "farming" should be defined the same as "agricultural activities" but pertaining to alluvial valley floors only. As the only use of the term "farming" in the regulations is in Section 822.12(a) and (b), and only relative to alluvial valley floors, it was determined that it was not necessary to define the term. Another commenter recommended that a definition of farming be included that defines "farming" as economically viable agricultural activities. Because the term farming is only used with respect to cleanup, a definition could circumvent the intent of Section 786.17 which insures the Act's mandate that surface coal mining and reclamation operations will not preclude farming on alluvial valley floors; therefore, the comment was rejected.

Federal program. This definition is based on the definitions in Section 701 of the Act. The authority for a "complete Federal program" and a "partial Federal program" is found in Sections 782.12 and 785.19(c) and (d) of the Act. The basis and purpose of this definition are explained in 43 Federal Register 41669-70 (September 18, 1978).

Flood irrigation. (1) This definition is intended to clarify the meaning of the term as it is used in the definition of alluvial valley floors (Section 701(1) of the Act) and in Section 785.19(c) and (d).

The basis for this definition is Congress' intention to include within the definition of alluvial valley floors those valley floors holding a stream which, or can be supplied by water from the drainage basin in which the stream lies, and excluding those valley floors which are not supplied water by either subirrigation or surface flows in the drainage basin. Specifically, the Office believes Congress intended to exclude from the definition of alluvial valley floors those valley bottoms containing unconsolidated stream-laid deposits which are able to receive sufficient water to support agricultural activities only if delivered artificially from sources outside the drainage basin.

(2) A commenter suggested a definition of flood irrigation so as to limit it to those lands which are 2.5 meters or less above the stream bed, and which require no human intervention for overbank flow to occur. The net effect of this definition would be to exclude rather large areas which are alluvial valley floors. First, because they would not meet the commenter's criteria if land areas are higher than 2.5 meters above the stream bed even though overbank flow occurs. Second, there is no suggestion in the legislative history that Congress intended to exclude areas irrigated by the use of instream diversion structures or checkdams which cause overbank flows thereby making streamflows available for agricultural activities. The general Western practice is to construct devices to maximize the use of any flow event. Furthermore, the Act in Section 701(1) defines alluvial valley floor as those places where "...water availability is sufficient for subirrigation or flood irrigation agricultural activities..." without regard to the limitation suggested by the commenter. Therefore, the suggested criteria would be contrary to the Act. As a result, the comment was rejected.

Fugitive dust. Authority for this definition is found in sections 102, 201, 507, 508, 515 and 516 of the Act. 1. Commenters suggested the need for a definition of "fugitive dust" similar to EPA's definition found in 40 CFR 51.21(b)(6). The Office has decided to adopt a definition of fugitive dust which is consistent with the intent of the Act and final regulations to control fugitive dust from all surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

The definition further clarifies the implied scope of the term provided by the fugitive dust control measures listed in Sections 816.95(b) and 817.95(b).

2. The Office rejected EPA's definition because it limits fugitive dust to particulate matter uncontaminated by pollutants resulting from industrial activity. EPA's definition also does not include fugitive dust from haul roads. Finally, EPA's definition is used in conjunction with an exemption from air quality review. OSM's definition, on the other hand, is intended to describe the coverage of the final regulations as required by the Act. It is emphasized, however, that the fugitive dust definition must be read in conjunction with the permit requirements and performance standards to appreciate the precise scope of these regulations.

Grasslike Plants. A commenter suggested a definition of "grasslike plants." The Resource Conservation Glossary, Soil Conservation Society of America, 1976, p. 256, defines grasslike plants as a plant that resembles true grasses, for example, sedges and rushes, but is taxonomically different. Since these species commonly occur, in varying amounts, in the original plant community, the Office believes grasslike plants often are appropriate for revegetation. The Office also recognizes that the frequency of occurrence of grasslike plants on a site may vary due to use or abuse of the original vegetation of the site. Thus, the frequency of occurrence of grasslike plants on the site when properly managed should be considered when determining success of revegetation. However, no definition has been included in these rules. The term is not used in the regulations and OSM believes the terms which are used are broad enough to include all revegetation practices permitted under the Act.

Groundwater. 1. This important term is used in numerous sections of the Act pertaining to protection of the hydrologic balance.

2. A commenter felt that the definition of groundwater should be changed to mean the "tension-free
continuous mass of water below the soil surface." Accepting this would have led to confusion and would have required definitions of "tension-free" and "continuous mass." Furthermore, this change would not necessarily clarify the term for the general public, permittee or regulatory authority. Thus, the comment was rejected. Another commenter suggested using the term "shrub" instead of "half-shrub." The definition in the regulations conforms closely with the term as defined in common usage (see Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary, Merriam Webster Co., page 508, 1977).

 Hakshrub. Some comments suggested that half-shrubs be considered under Sections 816.116 and 817.116. Since this term is commonly used in some of the mining provinces, the suggestion was accepted by the Office. Accordingly, a definition of half-shrub has been added. The definition comes from "A Glossary of Terms Used in Range Management," American Society of Range Management, 1974.

Head-of-hollow fill. 1. The definitions of head-of-hollow fill and valley fill were modified to describe more explicitly the slope criteria for the existing terrain at the fill site. To be classified as either a head-of-hollow fill or a valley fill, the slope of the steepest section of existing topography within the fill site must be greater than 10 degrees. If either of these two criteria are exceeded, then the fill is classified as either a head-of-hollow or a valley fill. Twenty degrees is an acceptable test to determine steep areas in which extra precautions with spoil disposal are justified (see Sec. 515(c)(d) of the Act).

Kentucky regulations require the slope of the existing ground at the toe of all fills to be 10 degrees or less (see also Skelly and Loy, 1977, p. II-3 and Huang, 1978, p. 5). The top of head-of-hollow fills, when completed, must be at the same elevation as the adjacent ridgeline (see Greene and Rainy, 1975, pp. 1-8).

2. Comments were received regarding the feasibility of placing site limitations on these structures, especially when done so by definition. Based on seven years of experience of the West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, OSM has decided to allow head-of-hollow fills of less than 250,000 cubic yards, when associated with contour mining, to have the top elevation of the fill equal to the coal seam. Further discussion of head-of-hollow and valley fills, see the Preamble for Sections 816.71-816.74.

Highwall. No comments were received on this term. A minor editorial change was made for clarity. The definition follows closely the definition of the term in its entirety, "historically used for intensive agricultural purposes," because of the all-encompassing definition of cropland and its relationship to the historical-use period. However, for clarity this one definition will be broken down into two components: (1) What is meant by intensive agricultural purposes and (2) what time span should be considered as an historical-use period?

"Intensity of agricultural use" refers to the amount of economic input, less land costs, that is expended to produce a crop. Intensive farming is farming in which a comparatively large amount of labor and working capital is used per acre of farmland. For this reason "intensive agricultural purposes" is defined to mean cropland for purposes of the Act, interim regulations, and final regulations. The definition of cropland is discussed above.

The Office believes that the intent of the Act is to protect the 250 million acres of prime farmland soils which have a demonstrated cropland use and that are a part of the 400 to 500 million acres of cropland in the United States. The total acreage of the five cropland classes has remained relatively constant since 1949, a peak cropland year. It is, therefore, assumed that all prime farmlands would have been in crop production for some amount of time since 1949. As a result, the historical-use period need not extend to dates prior to 1949.

The alternatives considered for the historical-use period as a result of comments were:

1. Choose a time frame of 20 years or less and a specified number of years within that time (5 in 20, 14 in 20, 4 years prior, 10 year history, 5 in 10, 7 in 10, 1 in 2, anytime).

2. Leave definition to regulatory authority or other State, Federal, or land management agency.

3. Historically used prior to the Act, regulations, permit applications, or date of purchase for mining purposes.

4. Allow for flexibility at the discretion of the regulatory authority.

5. Define as 5 years in 20 prior to the permit application as included in the proposed regulations.

A historical-use period of 10 years prior to the permit application was suggested by many commenters, indicating that there is readily available from a variety of local sources. The Office agrees that a minimum 10 year historical-use period prior to the acquisition of the land for the purpose of obtaining a mining permit should be evaluated. Because the prime farmland acres that have remained relatively since 1949 and these have been peak cropland years, the prime farmland resource that is intended to be protected by the Act should have been in crop production since that time, and would, therefore, fall within this time period.

Prime farmland used as cropland for fifty percent or more of the historical-use period will be considered as prime farmland historically used as cropland. Fifty percent or more was chosen because this represents the predominant land use in the historical period.

Many time frames were suggested by the commenters as outlined above. OSM believes that cropland data for the last 20 years is not readily available in all prime farmland areas. Data for ten-year period would be more readily available from local records and other recognized sources. However, the period may be extended to include more years at the discretion of the regulatory authority. A historical-use period of less than 10 years was dismissed because it was felt that a land use history of less than 10 years would not fully establish a land use history. A predominant cropland use within those 10 years was felt to be sufficient to establish a cropland use. Therefore, five years or more was selected.

The definition of historical use must be uniform across all coal producing regions to prevent an unfair advantage for some regions. For this reason, the second alternative was rejected.

It is necessary to establish a date from which the historical period must be measured. The periods prior to the Act, regulations, or permit application for mining purposes have been suggested. The dates of the Act, regulations, or permit application are rejected because they may not truly represent the historical-use period of the land. The years prior to the date of the land purchase for mining purposes have been suggested. The dates of the Act, regulations, or permit application are rejected because this represents the predominant prime farmland historical use, because it would not be influenced by the mining activity. Once land is purchased for mining, it is not likely that the owner will initiate prime farmland use.

Many variations of the historical use period have been suggested. A commenter claimed that local farming conditions vary considerably from region to region and are heavily dependent upon the local community, market conditions, and government regulations. The regulatory authority may want to extend the historical-use period to include conditions important to the State or local economy.
but have not been used as cropland for the 5 in 10 year minimum period. The final definition reflects the State regulatory authority's latitude to designate prime farmland and to provide a historical-use period to include more cropland under the historical-use provisions but are not intended to exclude any lands from the minimum criterion of 5 years in 10. This provision is included because of the potential for prime cropland to be taken out of cropland use for more than 5 years in 10 due to ownership circumstances which do not relate to the capability of the land to produce crops (such as retirement, widow, litigation). However, such land is clearly prime farmland in temporary retirement and definitely part of the prime farmland resource addressed in the Act.

The proposed regulations required a historical-use period of any 5 years in 10 years preceding the date of purchase of the land for the purpose of mining will be considered historically used for cropland. This 5 in 10 year criterion may be extended to include more years of cropland history only to increase the prime farmland acreage to be preserved; however, this extension of the land use history is not to go beyond 1949.

Hydrologic balance.
2. A commenter felt that the proposed definition of hydrologic balance should be adjusted to emphasize that “hydrologic balance” is nearly continuously for more than 30 days, or less than 30 days, of the year and receives flow from groundwater discharge as well as surface discharge. These criteria recognize that, even on small drainage areas, climate and ground water characteristics can produce a stream with sufficient flow potential to require special handling for diversions and other purposes. (See Chow, V. T., 1964, Handbook of Applied Hydrology, McGraw-Hill, pp. 21-35 on discussions of watershed size to runoff).

Impoundment. A commenter suggested that the word “closed” be eliminated from the definition of “impoundment” since a closed basin is terminology that usually applies to areas from which there is no discharge. OSM has rejected this suggestion and the definition is included as proposed. Closed basin, as it is used in this definition, denotes a basin from which the normal runoff flow is restricted so that it will not freely flow out of the basin. This restriction will cause the runoff water to back up in the basin but does not preclude controlled flow from leaving basin.

In situ processes. No comments were received on the definition of this term. It is changed by minor editing from that of the proposed regulations.

Intermittent, perennial, and ephemeral streams. 1. These terms are adopted, first, to distinguish continuously or nearly continuously flowing streams from ephemeral streams, because different regulatory controls are needed to protect these two categories. Second, the terms are defined to distinguish continuously from nearly continuously flowing streams. Substantial comments were received on these definitions. For clarity, intermittent and perennial streams are defined in separate Paragraphs in the final rules. The definitions of both “ephemeral stream” and “intermittent stream” that OSM adopted is slightly different from part of the definition of “intermittent stream” recommended in a comment from the U.S. Geological Survey. In USGS, 1960, Water Supply Paper No. 1541-A, p. 18, the term was defined to include streams receiving flow “... from some surface source such as melting snow in mountainous areas...” The OSM definitions are based on the purpose of any performance standards, because a stream otherwise “ephemeral” is not less so merely because it flows in response to snow-melt.

3. The “ephemeral stream” definition has been modified to include flows caused only by melting ice and snow, so there is no need to include reference to that in the definition of “intermittent stream.” The Office recognizes that, under the originally proposed definition of ephemeral stream, any drainage in a coal region subject to heavy winter snow cover might flow continuously for more than 30 days during the melt period and risk being misidentified as an intermittent stream, even where the flow was of such small magnitude that the Office would not intend application of the stream channel diversion Sections (816.44; 817.44). However, if snow-melt flows are large and of long duration, the water table below the local water table may have flowed for such a length of time.
that a biological community (see 816.57 and 817.57) will have developed in the streams. In those cases the streams were dammed as ephemeral. Classification will be made on time of permit application based on collected data and probable conditions for the life of the mine. This should help to separate out unusual wet or dry periods that are unforeseen average rainfall and runoff conditions.

4. The term “perennial stream” in the final regulations is based on a definition of that term in U.S. Geological Survey, 1960, supra, pg. 18.

Land use. The concept of land use appears in three principal places in the Act. Section 515(b)(2) requires the operator to restore the affected area to a condition capable of supporting the uses which the land was capable of supporting prior to any mining, or to higher or better uses. Section 515(c)(3) of the Act provides that a variance from the requirement to restore to original contour may be obtained in a mountaintop removal operation. Postmining land uses permitted are industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, and public facility (including recreational facilities). Similarly, a variance may be obtained in steep slope mining (Section 515(e)). The permissible postmining uses under this variance are industrial, commercial, residential, and public use (including recreational facilities).

Several commenters suggested that the number of land use categories be reduced. Some suggested that the only categories defined be agricultural and natural resources, residential, industrial, and commercial. Others suggested that only three uses should be defined—agricultural and natural resources, residential, and industrial. Several commenters suggested a reduced number of land uses categories would be adequate to protect public and governmental interests. A few recommended using broad categories and stated that existing zoning plans are not based on definitions as specific as those used in the regulations. In connection with its general consideration of these comments, the Office considered several approaches which might be taken in defining land use. Four alternatives were considered: (1) define only those five categories of land use necessary for variance determinations under Sections 515(c) and 515(e) of the Act; (2) provide criteria only on the issue of what constitutes a higher or better use (Sections 515(c)(3) and 515(e)(3)); (3) develop two separate definitions of land use categories resulting in one set for determining higher or better uses and a second set for defining proposed land uses in connection with the requirements of Sections 780.23 and 784.14; or (4) define a number of land use categories and make the definitions applicable to variance determinations as well as to decisions on higher or better use under one set of criteria in Sections 515(b)(2) and 515(b)(3).

The Office believes that a regulatory program in the form of either of the first three alternatives will result in inconsistency of application of these regulations and thus inconsistency in land use decisions under the Act. Furthermore, the Office believes that neither of the first three alternatives can accomplish one of the principal purposes of the Act—that the potential utility of mined areas for a variety of purposes be maintained or enhanced. The Office has adopted the fourth alternative, believing that it offers sufficient flexibility to operate regulatory authorities and insures adequate regulatory control over land use decisions.

In connection with the specific comments directed at the fifteen categories in the proposed regulations, the Office considered four alternatives: (1) reduce the number of categories and include only those commonly used by State and local planning authorities; (2) change the terms and definitions to match those commonly used by planning authorities; (3) consolidate the categories to more clearly reflect those used in the initial program and to represent the minimum list that would meet the requirements of the Act; and (4) make no change in the regulations as proposed.

Reducing the categories to those commonly used by State and local governments or changing the definitions to match those used by planning authorities does not provide an appropriate backstop to mining. Determination of a higher or better land use is required because of changes resulting from mining. For the purposes of the regulations, higher or better land use is determined on a site-by-site basis by the individual landowner or manager and the regulatory authority, and not as traditionally interpreted by local zoning commissions or boards.

The third alternative was selected and the definitions were revised and consolidated. Fish and Wildlife habitat was revised to make it clear that it is a permitted use. Cropland, pastureland and grazingland were not combined since each is a separate and viable agricultural use.

“Grazingland” as defined in the land use categories is intended to encompass rangeland uses. However, it is also necessary specifically to define “range land” (see discussion, in/n/r) in connection with the definition of “vegetation” (see Sections 765.19 and 822.12, for example). The definition of grazingland here is intended for use in determining whether or not an alternative post mining land use will result from the surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

The definition of developed water resources was retained to enable the regulatory authority to control permanent impoundments. (Under Sections 816.49 and 817.49, permanent impoundments are prohibited unless “inter alia,” such impoundments are suitable for the approved postmining land use). “Undeveloped land” was revised in order to avoid land use determinations which involve undeveloped land areas which might otherwise be interpreted as fitting in one of the other nine categories. The Office believes that adding this language is unnecessary. However, the Office has revised the introductory paragraph of “land use” to make it clear that changes from one of the stated categories to another constitutes an alternative land use which must be approved by the regulatory authority under Sections 816.133 or 817.133.

Some commenters suggested adding the words “within the permit area” in the introductory paragraph in order to specify the area for which a land use should be determined. The Office also considered addition of the words “within the mine plan area” in connection with this comments. Consents of land use changes may be apparent in the mine plan or permit areas as well as in adjoining areas. Since the purpose of the land use definitions is only to delineate categories of use activities and the descriptions of proposed uses required by Sections 780.23 and 784.14 are related to the proposed permit area, it was felt that no change in the definitions was required.

These commenters also raised the issue of permit area or mine plan area in light of the question of “not knowing whether to use one acre, two, ten or whatever” as the resolution of category area delineation. In practice, land use categories will only be used to determine if the postmining use has changed from the premining use. A different or alternative use occurs when any change of use occurs. Since all land uses, regardless of area coverage, are to be categorized, differentiation between primary or secondary will not add substantively to the infor-
Some commenters suggested revising the definition of cropland so that terms such as row and small grain crops are commonly accepted terminology and these changes have been made in both definitions. A separate definition of cropland is necessary for the regulations relating to prime farmland (e.g., Part 823). The definition of cropland here is intended for use outside permit applications, as its meaning was not altered. OSM considered these alternatives as well as the alternative of no change. The Office believes addition of language relating to unimproved land is unnecessary because the word "undeveloped" is included in the term "undeveloped." The Office has revised this Section in response to the second set of comments to include land which has reverted to a natural state. Cropland which is in rotation but has not reverted to a natural state would be included within the definition of "cropland."

Macroinvertebrate biological community. The definition of this phrase was proposed in order to use it as an identifier for streams to which the stream channel diversions and (816.44; 817.44) buffer zone provisions (816.57; 817.57) apply. Since the only use of the term in the final rules is for the buffer zone regulations, the Office removed the definition from Section 701.5 and used it in a slightly modified form in Sections 816.57 and 817.57. For further discussion of the terms see the preamble to those sections.

Material damage. A commenter suggested that this term be defined for purposes of subsidence. However, the Office believes it is necessary to define the term for subsidence purposes in these rules. Additional definitions may be included in State or Federal regulations where appropriate.

Material damage water quality or quantity. (1) This definition is intended to clarify the meaning of the term as it is used in Section 510(b)(5)(B) of the Act, and (2) as used in Section 701.5 to provide guidance in the permitting of mining operations on alluvial valley floors. It is not intended to define "material damage to hydrologic balance outside permit areas" as used in Section 510(b)(5)(B) of the Act. The definition is extended to the extent that provision is relied upon as authority for applying the "materi ally damaged" prohibition to areas of alluvial valley floors which are not significant to farming, or which provide negligible support for forest production. The Office did not intend the definition to reflect more accurately what is meant by the term.
Mine plan area. See preamble for affected area.

Moist bulk density. (1) This term has been added to Section 701.3, in response to comments received on the prime farmland soil re- construction performance standards regulations (Part 823), which suggested use of moist bulk density, rather than soil permeability, as the best index of water compaction. The Office's explanation for accepting these comments is set forth at the preamble below for Sections 785.17 and 823.14. Legal authority for defining the term is section 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 516, and 516 of the Act.

(2) The term is defined on the basis of technical criteria specified in USDA, Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 1, "Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples," Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 2 (Revised) pp. 14-16. However, it should be noted that under Section 785.17(b)(3) alternative methods for estimating moist bulk densities may be authorized in particular circumstances, in which event the definition in Section 701.5 will not apply.

Mulch. Several commenters argued that the regulations should contain wording that defined "mulch" as in Section 715.20(d) of the initial regulations. Another commenter's suggestion that mulch be defined in the final regulations was accepted in 701.5. Commenters pointed out that the lack of definition for mulch could prejudice use of chemical soil stabilizers which may be superior to vegetative residues as mulch. In addition, as one commenter suggested, the objective of mulching is to promote establishment of vegetation, enhance water retention, and decrease erosion by actions of wind and water. These regulations contain a definition for mulch which makes it clear that many types of mulch are suitable. (See, e.g., USEPA, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control, Vols. 1, 2.)

Noxious plants. No comments were received on the definition of this term and it is unchanged from the proposed regulations. It is defined broadly to allow States to use their existing lists to determine what constitutes a noxious plant in that area.

Operator. The definition of "operator" follows the statutory definition in Section 701 of SMCRA, except that it extends coverage to extraction of coal from coal refuse piles. This addition was made to agree with the definition of "surface coal mining operations" and is based on an Office decision as described in a letter from the Solicitor of the Department of the Interior, Leo Krullitz, to Representative Gus Yatron, dated March 13, 1978, that explicitly includes coal extraction from coal refuse piles as within the scope of responsibility for regulation by the Act.

Outslope. A commenter states the definition of "outslope" is not clear and may lead to confusion, in that it could be read to include areas above the bench. For clarification purposes the definition has been edited to make it clear that the area above the bench is not included. See also the Preamble for the definition of topsoil.

2. This definition has not been changed from that of the proposed regulations. It follows closely the definition found in Grim, E. C. and Hill, R. D., at 519, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control: Surface Mining in the Eastern U.S., EPA-625/3-76-006, pp. 98.

Perennial stream. No comments were received on the definition of perennial stream. OSM has separated the definition from the definition of intermittent stream for clarity. See intermittent stream preamble.

Performance bond. Due to comments received requesting clarification with respect to bond forms, the definition of "performance bond" has been changed to make it a generic term of general reference which incorporates each of three types of bonds identified by Congress in Section 509 of the Act, i.e., surety bonds, collateral bonds and self-bonds. These three bond types are defined separately at 30 CFR 800.5. The definition of "performance bond" is designed to exclude detailed specific criteria in order to facilitate drafting and interpretation of the regulations and to avoid repetition in the text.

Permanent Diversions. This term is defined to distinguish between those diversions of water occurring during surface coal mining and reclamation operations which will be eliminated at or prior to the termination of reclamation operations, (temporary diversions) and those which will last through a later period of time (permanent diversions). Because of the significant alteration of the hydrologic balance that can occur from diversions, (USGS 1961) the definition of permanent diversions, as defined, must first be approved for retention after the cessation of reclamation operations by the regulatory authority.

Permit. 1. The definition is expanded from that in Section 701(15) to clarify the role of the Secretary with respect to "permits" for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. It has been changed by minor editing from that of the proposed regulations and by changing "Director" to "Secretary" to retain the authority for mine plan approval on Federal lands with the Secretary.

2. A commenter suggested an alternative to the proposed definition, but provided no justification or rationale for making the change. Without this information, OSM is unable to determine whether the commenter's alternative is more suitable than the proposed definition.

Permit area. See preamble for affected area.

Permitttee. Several general comments were received requesting clarification over the problem of wildcat operators, i.e., persons operating without a permit. The definition of permittee was revised to include persons required to hold a permit, to make it clear that a person cannot exempt himself from the requirements of the Act by failing to obtain a permit. This continues the interpretation made and implemented by the Office before the initial program.

OSM made this change to clarify further its resolution of an inconsistency in the Act. Sections 503(a)(4), 504, and 506 through 511 of the Act clearly demonstrate the central importance of the permit for regulating coal mining. Everyone who wishes to mine coal must obtain a permit under the Act before doing so. Sections 502 (a) and (b) (initial regulatory program) and 506 (permanent program). Nevertheless, the penalties and enforcement Sections 518 and 521 frequently apply to a permittee. Without addressing this inconsistency, the use of the word "permittee" in these Sections could lead to the anomalous result that every person who mines coal is legally required to have a permit, but none of the Act's enforcement powers are applied to a person who mines without a permit.

The Office has addressed this inconsistency in two principal ways. First, the regulations, including the enforcement regulations, usually apply to a person rather than to a permittee. Second, the phrase "permittee" to "permitted by the Act or this chapter to hold . . ." was added to the definition of permittee. By this addition, the Office means to further clarify that its interpretation of the Act is that any person who mines without a permit is in violation of the Act and regulations and is
subject to enforcement action under the Act.

Precipitation event and recurrence interval. These terms are defined for use in the many places in Subchapters G and K where the sizing of structures and conveyances with respect to volumes of water are addressed.

The term precipitation event is essentially defined to include the quantity of water released onto the surface within a limited period of time from precipitation. No particular period of time is specified (e.g. 6-hours, 24 hours), because different durations of precipitation events are addressed in the regulations, depending upon the magnitude of the threat from excess precipitation and the function of particular structures or conveyances to contain or convey flows of water.

3. Commenters objected that the proposed rule did not specify all of the types of precipitation that should be covered. Accordingly, the final rule was written to specify that drizzle, rain, snow, sleet, and hail are all included within the concept of precipitation. However, Commenter’s objection to the inclusion of snowmelt within the definition was not adopted, although the use of snowmelt was clarified. Snowmelt is commonly included as an equivalent form of precipitation event in regulations defined by the National Weather Service Technical Paper No. 40, “Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the U.S.” May 1961, and subsequent amendments or equivalent regional or rainfall probability information developed therefrom.

4. A commenter suggested that the term reflect a flood of a specified size by the percent chance of exceeding that size in any one-year period rather than by the average time interval between floods. This change was not accepted because the specified recurrence interval as used in the regulations deals with precipitation events, not floods and must conform with other existing regulations, in particular, Sections 816.42 and 817.42 effluent limitations which correspond in some ways to EPA regulations. Also, the term must be specific when dealing with design criteria such as sediment ponds (Section 816.46). The term as defined in the regulations is recognized and accepted in current standard engineering design formulas and practices. (See Preamble for Sections 816.41–816.57; in particular, Harrington, J.J., 1977, p. 1: U.S.D.I. Bureau of Reclamation, 1960, pp 39–67 U.S.D.A. SCS, 1971 p. 3.)

Prime farmland. This definition is based on Section 701(20) of the Act. Several commenters suggested the change “cultivated crops” to “cropland.” The change has been altered by substituting “cropland” for “cultivated crops.” This also relates to the definition of “historically used for cropland.” A more detailed explanation of the change may be found in the Final Rule for definitions. Another commenter felt that the prime farmland definitions should incorporate an evaluation of the economic viability of the prime farmland under consideration. The Act does not allow the Office this latitude and definition.

Productivity. The definition of productivity was deleted, because the Office believes the meaning of the word is generally agreed upon. Moreover, there are slight differences in meaning in the places it is used which are obvious from the particular context.

Professional geologist, engineer and surveyor. A commenter expressed concern that the term “professional geologist” would be construed to mean a licensed geologist to the detriment of geologists in States which do not have licensing procedures for geologists. Others objected that the regulations eliminated the role of the surveyor as a “prime professional.” The commenters contend that surveyors are capable of performing many if not all of the duties delegated to “registered professional engineers.” A number of alternatives were considered which ranged from no changes, defining what professional registered engineers, professional geologists, and engineering geologists are, to including professional surveyors in the same capacity as engineers. Since the States generally have registration or licensing requirements for these professions, no definitions will be in the regulations. The States will be able to utilize existing State criteria or develop additional criteria to define these professionals if necessary.

In the Act there is no authority that would allow, by regulation, surveyors to perform the design functions presently delegated to engineers. At no point in the review of the legislative history was the concept of surveyors included. However, Congress intended for surveyors to do more than make and certify maps, plots, etc. It is clear that Congress fully intended that dams, valley fills, sediment ponds, etc., be either designed by or at least certified by a registered professional engineer or professional geologist. It is therefore not appropriate to change the regulations.

Rangeland. A commenter wanted to delete “for purposes of prime farmlands” from the definition of rangeland, noting that the rangeland definition is used elsewhere in the Act. The comment is accepted because this defined term is applicable only to the alluvial valley floor regulations. The definition of “grazing” or “grazing lands” under “land use” is intended to encompass those land uses and activities which might ordinarily be called rangeland.

Recharge capacity. (1) This term is defined to aid in implementation of Section 515(b)(10) and is based on Congress’ understanding of the term. (2) Commenters’ objections to inclusion of the term “zone of saturation” within the definition were rejected, because this would have eliminated the important concept of water movement to the saturated zone, which is a critical element of Congress’ mandate to protect the functional utility of recharge characteristics. See id; Chow, V.T., 1984, Chapter 12, 13. See also the Preamble discussion for Section 816.51.

Reclamation. Authority for this definition is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 508, 515, 516, and 701 of the Act. Reclamation is not expressly defined in Section 701 of the Act, although it is used in the definition of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. See Section 701(27) of the Act. Section 503 of the Act establishes the requirements for reclamation plans. Reclamation also is used in Sections 515 and 516 of the Act. Because the regulations reflect the statutory use of the term, OSM believes its definition is necessary to give meaning to the regulations.

The definition is intended to state concisely the essence of reclamation, restoring land which has been mined to the postmining land use which has been approved by the regulatory authority as part of the permit approval process. This definition is similar to that given for the term in Glossary of Surface Mining and Reclamation Technology, National Coal Association, October 1974, p. 16.

Recharge Interval. See Preamble for precipitation event.

Reference area. (1) This term is defined because it is used to designate the area to be selected for comparison with reclaimed areas to determine the success of revegetation of those areas under Sections 515(b)(19)–(20) and 519 of the Act. A commenter suggested that reference areas must be denuded of all natural vegetation before use as a reference area and that denuding should be reflected in the definition. The rationale for rejecting this comment can be found in the Preamble for Section 779.19.

(2) Another commenter argued that the reference area concept is subject to numerous and widely varying interpretations because key words in the definition and performance standards are not defined; examples are “appropriate management” and “produced naturally.” OSM agrees with the comment that “appropriate management” and “produced naturally” can have varying meanings. However, appropriate management would, by necessity, be related to
the proper use, relative to the intended purpose, of the approved land use. The definition of a reference area does not preclude other cultural vegetation. However, the definition has been modified to provide for and clarify the use of a reference area for determining success of revegetation of cropland pursuant to Section 816.116(b)(3)(iii). Further, the commenter argued that the parameters proposed for comparison between the reference area and the permit area will be difficult. Specifically mentioned were species diversity and production. It was contended that species diversity on the re- claimed area can be made to exceed that of the reference area simply by planting more species than occur on the reference area. This contention is true, but it overlooks the purpose of a reference area, which assures equality of plant diversity that is compatible with or enhances the use. Commenters' contention is true that information developed for determining adequate production would never be valid or justifiable when comparing smooth bromegrass, on a reference area and switch grass on the revegetated area. However, such a reference area would not truly be a valid reference area under the described conditions. The ground cover and the ability to control erosion are keys to determining success of revegetation when using herbaceous species. Productivity will be determined on a number of stems of woody species since maximum volume or bio-mass of a newly established shrub or forest vegetative community would not be attained for a number of years. Cover and number of stems are recognized measures of determining success, therefore, the language being questioned is retained.

Renewable resource lands. 1. This definition has been moved to this Section from proposed Section 762.5. It is used in Sections 784.20 and 817.121—817.126 with respect to subversion as well as in Subchapter F with respect to designation of lands as unsuitable for mining.

2. Some commenters suggested providing a test for significance within the definition. OSM believes this is not necessary because a test of significance is contained within the criteria for renewable resource lands. See Section 762.11(b)(3).

3. Other commenters suggested that areas used for production of game or sportfish and other forms of aquaculture should be deleted because fish and wildlife are covered by the fragile lands definition. OSM accepted this suggestion.

4. A commenter suggested adding "springs, wells, and prime farmlands" to the definition. OSM believes that the proposed definition is sufficiently broad to include those items without specifically adding them.

Road. 1. Many comments were received on the definition. Numerous comments strongly believed that the proposed definition and recommended a definition that recognized the proposed use of a road so that the planned use of a road will match the design. This recommendation has been adopted.

2. Many comments suggested the road definition recognize different classes of roads based upon the volume of traffic, speed and weight of vehicles. Comments also were directed to using a 3-class technical classification system based on proposed use outside of the pit area. The comments have been considered and, as modified for clarity and statutory consistency, accepted.

3. Several comments raised concerns that two necessary requirements would be placed on the criteria—sides or ramps within the pit area controlled by a drainage plan. It was recommended that these temporary roads be exempted based on their inclusion in the drainage control plans required by 30 CFR 816.42(a). This recommendation has been adopted and the definition has been modified accordingly.

4. One comment recommended a review of road criteria for roads used in construction. This recommendation has been accepted. The definition has been modified to exempt temporary pioneer or construction roads.

5. Several comments suggested that one category of roads be defined as those used for the transportation of coal. This was adopted for the Class I road definition. Several comments recommended that a separate category of roads be defined as those used by vehicles lighter than haul trucks on a regular basis, on the grounds that these roads are not used for transporting coal from a minesite and, therefore, result in a different degree of environmental and safety concerns. Several comments were received suggesting a class of roads consisting of those developed for and used irregularly by light-weight vehicles for a short period of time. Comments also were received emphasizing that small equipment roads used for less than one (1) year produced less environmental impact. Other comments suggested latitude be provided to allow for solutions to individual mine needs. A six-month period was selected to differentiate between Class II and III roads to provide this flexibility.

6. The definitions comprise an integral part of the regulations relating to roads, and the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Sections 780.37, 784.24, 816.150-816.176, and 817.180-817.176 for a discussion of issues which led to the definitions for roads in Section 701.5.

7. A comment argued against excluding roads maintained with public funds, if they are within the permit area, must conform to applicable performance standards. For example, § 524 requires government-owned mine facilities, including roads at government mines, to comply with Title V of the Act. In addition, the Office does not want to create a loophole which would allow conveyance of a mine road to a municipality during mining to avoid applicability of the Act. The definitions address public roads separately under Section 761.5. The road regulations recognize the requirements of Section 522(c) of the Act in Sections 761.11(d) and 780.33 and 784.14. A safety factor. The comment suggested an alternative definition for the phrase "safety factor." The current definition has been retained because it is consistent with that utilized in engineering texts, design manuals, and regulations. For example, Sherard, J. L., et al. 1963, Earth and Earth-Rock Dams, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., page 339; Hirschfeld, R. C. and Paulos, S. J., editors, 1973, Embankment-Dam Engineering, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., page 48; and Coates, D. F. and Yu, Y. S., editors, 1977, Pit Slope Manual, Chapter 9—Waste Embankments: Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology. Canmet Report 77-1, page 71.

Sedimentation pond. 1. A few comments were received regarding the definition of sediment pond. A commenter thought that the definition should define sediment ponds only as the final structure controlling drainage from the permit area. This was rejected because what it suggests would, in part, circumvent the purpose of Sections 816.45 and 817.45 which encourages the use of a variety of sediment control measures which may be designed to keep sediment as close as possible to the disturbed area, and Sections 816.46(a)(2) and 817.46(a)(2) which require that sediment ponds be located "...as near as possible to the disturbed areas." The suggestion also could result in structures upstream of the primary pond being built which could avoid the design criteria aimed at safety and stability (Sections 816.46 and 817.46).

2. A few commenters suggested that the definition should be changed to specify which structure will require design and which one will not. It was not considered advisable to include a specific list which could be construed to be limiting. Such a list might conflict with Section 515(b)(10) which requires best use by currently available. However, the defin-
tion was revised somewhat to clarify what may constitute sediment ponds. Excluded from the definition of sedimentation pond by this change are small, unregulated, control measures to the extent that they drain to a sedimentation pond. By this exclusion the Office does not mean that the design and effectiveness of these structures or practices should be unregulated. Sections 816.45 and 817.45 of this Chapter provide standards for their design and regulation which will ensure environmental protection while providing the necessary flexibility to the operator and his engineer.

3. Excluding these structures and practices from the definition of sedimentation pond does not mean that engineering design for them is inappropriate. Some of these structures and practices are types used by operating personnel on a quick, field judgment basis to solve a particular problem. Others will benefit from engineering design both to ensure maximum efficiency and safety, and also allow for calculation of the credit for reduction of the size of the sedimentation pond resulting from the particular structure or practice.

Significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water resources. The definition proposed and adopted is the same as the definition in the initial program. As stated in the preamble to the initial program definition (42 FR 62640-62641 (15/18/77)), it is important to keep in mind that this Section is not a true definition, because in each instance the word "significant" is subject to the particular factual setting. What they would add to the proposed definition raise the possibility that even permitted mining would be stopped because of a "significant, imminent environmental harm." This result would be correct because the prohibition against such harms is clearly in addition to the performance standards. Nevertheless, it is clear that in all but the very unusual case, mining in compliance with the performance standards is not a "significant, imminent environmental harm." How to achieve this result without unduly limiting the definition is the difficulty.

The way suggested by one commenter is to limit the definition of harm within the permit area to any "unexpected, abrupt and adverse impact." What they would add to the existing proposed definition is "unexpected and abrupt." Of those two words, "unexpected" may be the most closely aimed at the problem, but it in itself creates major problems. Unexpected to whom; what is one person’s expectation may be unexpected by the regulatory authority.

OSM rejected the alternative of providing a different standard within and without the permit area to any "unexpected, abrupt and adverse impact." What they would add to the existing proposed definition is "unexpected and abrupt." Of those two words, "unexpected" may be the most closely aimed at the problem, but it in itself creates major problems. Unexpected to whom; what is one person’s expectation may be unexpected by the regulatory authority.

Slope. A commenter suggested that slopes should be defined as a ratio of horizontal to vertical distances because it is common usage in the construction industry. The comment is not accepted as the current method of stating slopes as vertical to horizontal is commonly accepted and used by MSHA and EPA and no confusion exists over current usage.

Soil horizons. This term is defined for use in topsoil handling and replacement and revegetation regulations, under authority of Sections 597(b), 508(a), 510, 515(b), 516(b), and 519 of the Act. One commenter suggested adding "mineral" after "uppermost" in the definition of B horizon. These suggestions were accepted to make the definitions more closely coincide with the definitions in the USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 18, Soil Survey Manual, 1951 (as amended 1962), pp. 173-188.
The definition was changed, in response, to reflect that the A horizon is typically characterized by having the greatest amount of leaching. This same commenter argued that the definition of C horizon would more appropriately describe the D horizon. OSM has not changed the definition, because the definition of C horizon includes what was once included in the D horizon. See USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 18, Soil Survey Manual, 1951 (as amended 1962), p. 180.

Soil survey. One commenter suggested that this definition be moved to Section 701.5 from Section 785.17. OSM has accepted that comment. The definition remains substantively the same as the proposed regulation. The requirement that the survey must meet the National Cooperative Soil Survey standards was deleted from the definition. The requirement regarding the purpose of the survey also remains. These standards remain as the test for acceptable soil surveys. It is expected that all soil surveys conducted for the purposes of determining location of and reclamation plans for prime farmland and for purposes of topsoil segregation and replacement will be conducted to meet these standards. For further discussion of the requirements for soil surveys, see the Preamble at Section 785.17(b).

Special bituminous coal surface mines. No comments were received on this definition. It is modified from the definition in the proposed regulations by minor editorial changes for clarity. It is defined under authority of Section 527 of the Act and follows closely the language found there.

Spoil. No comments were received on the definition of this term and it remains unchanged from that in the proposed regulations. The definition follows the definition found in Grim, E. C. and Hill, R. D., at p. 218, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control: Principles and Practices, McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Stabilize. A commenter suggested changing the word "control" to "prevent excessive or undesirable" in the definition of "stabilize." The suggested change has not been made because the word "control" is all-encompassing and therefore, the prevention of "excessive or undesirable" movement of spoil is implied.

State program. No comments were received on this definition and it is changed from the proposed regulation only by editing for clarity. It is based on the definition in Section 701 of the Act and is expanded to make clear that the State program must be approved by the Secretary and to clarify its applicability to Federal and Indian lands.

Steep slope. No comments were received on the definition of this term. It is the same, except for minor editorial changes for clarity, as the definition in the proposed regulation and in Section 515(d)(4) of the Act.

Subirrigation. (1) This term is defined to include the major elements of the statutory definition of "alluvial valley floor," and is a critical element in the proper identification of alluvial valley floors under 30 CFR Section 785.19(c). Such identification determines whether the performance standards of Section 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 822, and the permit review criteria of Section 510(b)(5) and 30 CFR 785.19 (d) and (e) apply. The basis for this definition was set forth at 43 FR 41669 (Sept. 18, 1978).

(2) A commenter recommended that the definition be significantly modified, by defining subirrigation as a situation where water is supplied from below, rather than excluding it as the "normal soil water levels." The commenter objected that the proposed rules' definition was overbroad because it included any situation where moisture was held in the soil, rather than limited to water available in the "capillary fringe." The term "capillary fringe" in the definition answers the commenter's concern. The term subirrigation is a function of the definition of "stabilize." The definition was changed, in response, to reflect that the A horizon is characterized by having the greatest amount of leaching. This same commenter argued that the definition of C horizon would more appropriately describe the D horizon. OSM has not changed the definition, because the definition of C horizon includes what was once included in the D horizon. See USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 18, Soil Survey Manual, 1951 (as amended 1962), p. 180.

Subirrigation is defined under authority of Section 701.5 from Section 785.17. OSM has accepted that comment. The definition remains as the proposed regulation. The term subirrigation is a function of the definition of "stabilize." The definition was changed, in response, to reflect that the A horizon is characterized by having the greatest amount of leaching. This same commenter argued that the definition of C horizon would more appropriately describe the D horizon. OSM has not changed the definition, because the definition of C horizon includes what was once included in the D horizon. See USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 18, Soil Survey Manual, 1951 (as amended 1962), p. 180.

Stabilize. A commenter suggested changing the word "control" to "prevent excessive or undesirable" in the definition of "stabilize." The suggested change has not been made because the word "control" is all-encompassing and therefore, the prevention of "excessive or undesirable" movement of spoil is implied.

State program. No comments were received on this definition and it is changed from the proposed regulation only by editing for clarity. It is based on the definition in Section 701 of the Act and is expanded to make clear that the State program must be approved by the Secretary and to clarify its applicability to Federal and Indian lands.

Steep slope. No comments were received on the definition of this term. It is the same, except for minor editorial changes for clarity, as the definition in the proposed regulation and in Section 515(d)(4) of the Act.

Subirrigation. (1) This term is defined to include the major elements of the statutory definition of "alluvial valley floor," and is a critical element in the proper identification of alluvial valley floors under 30 CFR Section 785.19(c). Such identification determines whether the performance standards of Section 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 822, and the permit review criteria of Section 510(b)(5) and 30 CFR 785.19 (d) and (e) apply. The basis for this definition was set forth at 43 FR 41669 (Sept. 18, 1978).

(2) A commenter recommended that the definition be significantly modified, by defining subirrigation as a situation where water is supplied from below, rather than excluding it as the "normal soil water levels." The commenter objected that the proposed rules' definition was overbroad because it included any situation where moisture was held in the soil, rather than limited to water available in the "capillary fringe." The term "capillary fringe" in the definition answers the commenter's concern. The term subirrigation is a function of the definition of "stabilize."

Suspended solids. This term is defined for use in the provisions of the regulations on sediment control. Several commenters felt that the proposed definition of suspended solids should not include a reference to a “0.45 micron filter.” Others felt the filter should be larger. The reference to the filter size was deleted, in favor of reliance on test methods specified by USEPA. Sections 816.42(a) and 817.42(a) of the OSM rules provide that total suspended solids are to be determined according to collection and analytical procedures adopted by the Environmental Protection Agency’s regulation for wastewater analyses (40 CFR 136). Thus, the definition was revised to reflect EPA requirements.

Temporary diversion. No comments were received on the definition of this term. It is changed by editing for clarity. It signifies that a diversion needed between those diversions which will be eliminated at the end of mining and reclamation and those which will be retained as part of the approved postmining land use.

Theoretical detention time. See the Preamble for Section 816.46(c).

Topsoil. 1. Several commenters have suggested the definition for topsoil should be redefined to not include use of the term A horizon, but to include other best available soil materials with properties capable of attaining the proposed postmining land use. They point out that due to natural conditions such as sheet erosion, lack of profile development, etc., the soil A horizon may be very thin or absent. Where the surface soil present is suitable as a growth medium, even though not the A horizon, its use as topsoil should be allowed. The Act and the regulations allow for use of selected horizons other than the A horizon where they can be demonstrated to provide a growth medium equal to or better than the topsoil. The comments are rejected because the present definition does not, as comments implied, preclude the use of other materials when permitted by the Act.

2. The Act in Section 515(b)(5) makes the exception that where topsoil is of “insufficient quantity” or of “poor quality” for sustaining vegetation, or “if other strata” can be shown to be more suitable for vegetation requirements, the operator shall remove, segregate, and preserve such other strata which are best able to support vegetation. In Section 515(b)(6), the Act specifically requires that the topsoil or the “best available subsoil which is best able to the support vegetation” shall be restored.

3. The regulations in Section 816.22 for topsoil substitution and supplemental topsoil do not specify, in the regulations, adopted and required to the mining of coal. A change in the definition was, therefore, rejected as unnecessary. (See also preamble discussion of “surface coal mining operations” in section 700.5.)

4. A few commenters wanted the language of the definition to include the “removal of coal.” This comment was rejected. Specification of the phrase “removal of coal” would have completely changed the meaning of the definition. As proposed, “removal of coal” was included in “surface coal mining and reclamation operations incidental to extraction . . .” along with all of the other activities ancillary to mining. To specify “removal” in this definition would imply that only removal, and not reclamation (and a host of other activities), is included in the definitions.

5. Several commenters suggested that the regulations contain a definition of the phrase “at or near the mine site” as the phrase is used in the definition of “surface coal mining operations.” A commenter suggested using the word “adjacent” as a definition. Another suggested a 50-mile radius or a three-hour drive. Still another proposed using the word “contiguous.” OSM considered each of these comments and is publishing no definition for the reasons set forth below. A related point was made in comments suggesting a definition of “coal processing plants” which is dealt with at the Preamble to those comments.

Each of the definitions proposed in comments is legally and practically inadequate. There is no justification for using the words “adjacent” or “contiguous” as a definition. They are either equally ambiguous as “at or near” or more restrictive. The test of 50-mile radius or 3-hour drive might achieve an acceptable result in a specific case but it seems arbitrary and unrelated to any of the policy or purpose underlying Pub. L. 95-87.

Publishing no definition has the advantage of leaving maximum flexibility for OSM and the State regulatory authorities to determine the scope of the law on a case-by-case basis under the general principals contained in the key definition of the phrase “surface coal mining operations.”

OSM’s present interpretation of the general meaning of the phrase “at or near the mine site” is that the phrase modifies only the phrase “loading of coal for interstate commerce.” Further, at present OSM interprets “at or near the mine site” to encompass most, if not all loading facilities where the first loading for truck, rail or conveyor belt occurs. Its present interpretation would not bring within the regulations most intermediate loading facilities, but rather those directly where coal is loaded for international commerce.
express language of the Clean Water Act.

The definition of toxic pollutant in the Clean Water Act was intended to be so general as to be susceptible of application to the entire range of industries capable of discharging contaminated effluents to water, and the Act thus provided that any discharge that is toxic is unoubtly regulated under the Clean Water Act, not just for coal mining. Thus, OSM has chosen definitions specifically adapted to only those activities regulated under Title V of the Act. Moreover, Comments that opposed the proposed regulations under the Clean Water Act. These matters are not generally regulated under the Clean Water Act.

In any event, OSM finds no conflict between its definition and the definition of "toxic pollutant" at Section 501(13) of the Clean Water Act. OSM's definitions and the Clean Water Act place primary focus on a broad range of adverse substances. The definitions in the proposed regulations referred to streams with stream channels wider than 3 feet in bankfull width or 0.5 foot in bankfull depth. The word "or" was a typographical error in the proposed regulations.

The word "and" has been substituted in the final regulations. It should be noted that channel depth alone is not considered to be an acceptable parameter by which to determine whether a stream is of sufficient size to provide for a riparian zone.

Channel width may be a suitable parameter for such a determination in some cases; however, both channel depth and width are usually necessary. (Linsley, R. K. and J. B. Franzini, 1972, Water Resources Engineering. McGraw-Hill, pp. 269-279; Chow, V. T., 1964, Handbook of Applied Hydrology, McGraw-Hill, pp. 21-46).

4. One commenter recommended that ephemeral streams be excluded from consideration in the definition. This recommendation was rejected because the Act extends alluvial valley floor protection provisions to all types of streams, perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral. Section 761(1) of the Act provides that "alluvial valley floors means the unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams...." (Emphasis added.) This definition in the Act makes no distinction with respect to the type of stream. In addition, as defined in H.R. Rept. No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess., at 119 (1977), "... alluvial valley floors are the upper, near-horizontal surface of the unconsolidated stream-laid deposits which border perennial, intermittent, or ephemeral streams." (Emphasis added.)

Underground development waste.
changed to include "in situ" processes. "Auger mining" is included in the definition of "surface mining activities" which includes other mining techniques in connection with which auger mining usually occurs.

2. A commenter recommended that the phrase "included but not limited to" be added to the definition of "underground mining activities" immediately before the list of operations included in the definition. The recommendation was not accepted because the current definition accomplishes the same result and the addition would make no practical difference.

Undeveloped rangeland. 1. This definition is intended to clarify the meaning of the term as it is used in Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act, and Sections 785.19(e)(1) and 822.12(a) of the regulations governing mining on alluvial valley floors. Congress did not define this term in the Act. As a result, in developing the Alluvial Valley Floor Identification and Analysis Guidelines (43 FR at 38039, 1978) in use during the initial program, the Office consulted with representatives of Western States regarding their interpretation of the term in the context of how they were applying or intended to apply it. 30 CFR Section 715.17(j). The general consensus was that the term should reflect the intention of the landowner, and that both "undeveloped rangeland" and developed rangeland were lands used for grazing but were not regularly tilled or mowed. Lands which are tilled are not commonly considered "rangeland." Therefore, the accepted distinction between developed and undeveloped rangeland turns on whether the land is being positively managed by the owner for uses commonly associated with range land, e.g., grazing. If the owner has fenced an area for the purpose of regulating to the vegetation, as is often true of comparatively lush subirrigated areas on alluvial valley floors in order to prevent overgrazing, then the area would be managed to maximize the value of the resource and would not be considered "undeveloped rangeland." Although this example illustrates the intention of the Office with respect to an obvious application of the definition and the factors from which it is derived, the Office chose not to write the definition exclusively in terms of fenced control of stock access because it did not believe there was sufficient information available to exclude other possible distinctions between developed and "undeveloped rangelands."

2. A few commenters suggested changing the definition to include those lands "not specifically improved." This was rejected because it would not add clarity but would introduce further ambiguity by the lack of any clear meaning for the word "improved." The Office also believes this would narrow the term by potentially excluding fenced areas as not "improved." Therefore, no change was made in the definition.

*Upland areas.* The definition of the term "upland areas" is included in Section 701.5 because it represents an important exclusion in the definition of "alluvial valley floors" which is found at Section 701(1) of the Act and at Section 701.5 of the regulations. A working definition of "upland area" is needed so that appropriate mapping may be carried out per the requirements of the preapplication alluvial valley floor investigation required by Section 785.19(c)(1).

2. A commenter recommended a number of changes in the language of the definition of "upland areas." The Office utilized these suggested language changes to clarify the definition. More specifically, the definition in the final regulations now emphasizes that upland areas are "geomorphic features located outside the flood plain and terrace complex." The commenter suggested that the definition of "upland areas" also include "higher terraces." The Office considers that inclusion of this term in the definition, with no further clarification, would exclude some terraces which should be included in alluvial valley floor areas. The term "higher terraces" is used in the definition of the final regulations; however, it is qualified by the word "isolated." This limitation on "higher terraces" in the definition is intended to provide for appropriate exclusion of geologically ancient terraces which were not formed in association with the present alluvial system. This concept is consistent with that included in the Alluvial Valley Floor Identification and Analysis Guidelines (43 FR 38039), and with Congress' intent to protect only those unconsolidated stream-laid deposits which are part of a modern valley floor system.

3. The final regulations have added the terms "mud flows" and "debris flows" to the definition of "upland areas" to further describe the types of deposits which may overlay geomorphic features located outside the floodplain and terrace complex. In addition, these terms are representative of colluvial deposits (American Geological Institute, Glossary of Geology, 1974, pg. 787, and Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary, 1977, Merriam Co., pg. 324).

Woody plants. A commenter suggested deleting the definition of "woody plants" from Section 816.116(d)(3) and moving it to Section 701.5. Since the definition of "woody plants" is limited in use to Section 816.116 there is no need to move the definition to Section 701.5.

§ 701.11 Applicability.

1. Authority for this section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 502, 508, 512, 515, 516, and 523 of the Act.

2. Proposed Section 701.11(a) has been revisied and split into Sections 701.11(a), (b) and (c) in the final rules to differentiate applicability of the regulations for State or Federal programs and Federal lands programs. Proposed Section 701.11(b) has been revised and redesignated as Section 701.11(d). A new Section 701.11(e) has been added to address the applicability of the permanent program regulations to existing nonconforming structures. Proposed Sections 701.11 (c) and (d) have been combined in redesignated Section 701.11(f) dealing with coal exploration.

3. Section 701.11(a) implements the statutory authority in Sections 502 and 506 of the Act. Any person conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations eight months after the effective date of a State program or implementation of a Federal program must have a permit unless the conditions in 30 CFR 771.13(b) are met. The permit requirements of the permanent program are the focal point of the permanent regulatory program and trigger the applicability of the performance standards for surface mining operations conducted under a State or Federal program.

4. Sections 701.11 (b) and (c) reflect changes made due to comments on the proposed application of the regulations to Federal lands. Comments were received suggesting that the proposed regulations regarding applicability of the Federal lands program to existing operations could create an administrative burden. They questioned the advisability of requiring new permits on Federal lands within eight (8) months following the effective date of the
Federal lands program. The commenters suggested that new permits for existing operations will still be required until a State program has been approved.

OSM considered the alternative raised by the commenter. It determined that this provided a more logical and consistent implementation schedule than would have occurred were the proposed regulations adopted as final on this subject. The language in Section 700.11(b) reflects decisions made and incorporated into Subchapter D of the regulations. The regulations now require that existing operations on Federal lands comply with the permanent program performance standards within six (6) months. If the regulatory authority determines that revisions of existing approved mine plans are necessary, such revisions must be completed and compliance with the particular performance standard must be obtained within one (1) year of the effective date of the Federal lands program. A new permit will not be required for existing operations on Federal lands until eight (8) months following approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program. Applications for new mines or to expand the acreage at existing mines must comply with requirements in Subchapter D after the effective date of that Subchapter. A more detailed discussion of these issues may be found in the preamble of Part 741 of these regulations.

4. A commenter suggested that the statutory exemptions found in Section 528 of the Act should be reiterated in Section 701.11 of the regulations. OSM did not accept this suggestion because the exemptions referred to by the commenter were found in Section 701.11 of the regulations. They are located there because these exemptions apply to the initial regulatory program as well as the permanent regulatory program. If the exemptions were specified only in Section 701.11, they would be considered to apply only to the permanent program.

5. A commenter suggested that Section 701.11(a) should provide that persons shall cease surface coal mining operations within four (4) months if a State has not made a decision on the permanent program application required to be filed within two (2) months following approval of the State program. This alternative would limit the period of time following approval of a State program during which an operator could continue to conduct operations under a permit issued during the initial program.

OSM considered this alternative along with the proposed regulations. Section 506(a) sets no time limit upon continued operations under an initial program permit provided a timely application has been made for a permanent program permit and the initial administrative decision has not been made by the regulatory authority. The statutory language does leave an opened-ended period of time during which an operator may continue to operate under an initial program permit provided the conditions are met. While this could be subject to abuse, OSM believes that leeway must be left with the regulatory authorities because of the varying workloads which will occur from State to State. Because of the number of applications for permits in some States, decisions on all of them by the regulatory authority within six (6) months may be physically impossible. OSM sees a remedy for any potential abuse in its authority under Section 521(b) of the Act authorizing the Secretary, after following stated procedures, to assume permitting functions within the State under certain circumstances in 30 CFR Part 733. This should be sufficient to prevent continued long-term operation under initial program permits following the 8-month period after approval of the State program prescribed in the Act.

7. Comments were received urging OSM to clarify in the regulations the permit transition process for initial program permits which might be up for renewal shortly before or after approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program. Instead, those applications will have to be supplemented by any additional filing requirements imposed by the permanent program regulations. The regulations do not require an entirely new permit application if information and justifications submitted with an initial program permit application satisfy permanent program requirements.

In the case of an initial program permit with a renewal date following approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program and the permanent program permit filing date, operators may want to file for renewals sufficiently in advance of the mandatory program implementation date. Operators concerning the timing of permit applications and whether to submit them under initial or permanent program standards. OSM does not believe that regulations can depart from the Act's requirements or grant variances where not contained in the Act.
§ Section 701.11(e)

Statutory authority is found for regulations dealing with existing nonconforming structures in Sections 102, 201(c)(2), 501(b), 508, 515, and 616.

The Office of Surface Mining in the preamble to the proposed regulations at 43 FR 41775 (September 18, 1978) discussed alternative ways for regulating existing nonconforming structures (referred to as “existing structures” in the regulations) under the permanent regulatory program. Four alternative approaches were generally described and the types of structures which could be subject to existing nonconforming structure requirements were listed. Public comment on the issue was encouraged. In response to this discussion in the preamble to the proposed regulations many comments were received. These comments have been carefully analyzed, the environmental consequences of regulating existing nonconforming structures in a manner requiring reconstruction of certain structures have been considered in the final environmental impact statement (OSM-EIS-1, FES 79-3, January 29, 1979, at pp. B-III-125-126(8) and the cost impacts of alternative regulatory systems have been analyzed in the final regulatory analysis. Based on this analysis, regulations pertaining to existing nonconforming structures have been included in Sections 701.5, 701.11(e), 741.11, 780.12, 784.12, and 786.21.

Regulations addressing existing nonconforming structures are necessary in order to put persons on notice of the effect of permitting and performance standards on such structures. In the absence of such specifying regulations, persons conducting surface coal mining operations would be required in permit applications to submit for existing structures the information and plans for new structures to demonstrate compliance with the performance and design criteria in Subchapter K. Compliance with such criteria on non-Indian and non-Federal lands would be required when the permanent program permit was issued under Subchapter G, or on Federal lands within six months of the effective date of the Federal lands program under Subchapter D.

Generally, the regulatory system for existing nonconforming structures adopted in the permanent program regulations for State or Federal programs provides for a carefully controlled decision on reconstruction of existing nonconforming structures which allows up to six months following issuance of permits for this reconstruction. This approach has certain similarities to that implemented in the initial program regulations, 30 CFR 710.11, which, with respect to allowing a time period for reconstruction of nonconforming structures, was upheld by Judge Flannery in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia during litigation challenging the initial program Surface Mining Litigation 452 F. Supp. 327 (D.D.C. 1978). The permit application and approval process, which is part of the permanent program regulations, provides certain distinct advantages over existing nonconforming structures over that which was available during the initial program.

The purpose of the regulations in Sections 780.12 and 784.12 is to require the applicant for a permit to submit sufficient information to demonstrate that he or she is either entitled to an exemption from reconstruction requirements or, that if he or she is not entitled to such exemption, reconstruction can be completed within six months without significant harm to the environment or public health and safety. The regulations provide an exemption from reconstruction requirements if the applicant can demonstrate one of the following: (1) that the existing structure complies with performance standards in the initial program, which standards are at least as stringent as the comparable standards for the permanent program, (2) that the existing structure complies with a more stringent permanent program performance standard, or (3) in the case of a new performance standard in the permanent program with no comparable standard in the initial program, that the existing structure complies with the permanent program performance standard. In essence, if the existing structure complies with permanent program performance standards, the applicant need not reconstruct the structure in order to comply also with permanent program design requirements.

As noted in the environmental impact statement, this approach may over the long-term have certain environmental and public health and safety risks associated with it. This is because the probability of compliance with the performance standards over the life of the structure is not as high if the structure has not been built to minimum design standard levels. On the other hand, this exemption does eliminate short-term adverse environmental impacts associated with reconstruction of existing structures, many of which may be stable and covered or stabilized by mature vegetation following years of use. In addition, it eliminates costs which would be associated with reconstructing the structure in order to comply with design criteria.

If an applicant proposes to continue to use an existing structure which is in compliance with an initial program performance standard that is less stringent than the permanent program performance standard or is not in compliance with a permanent program performance standard, he or she must obtain approval from the regulatory authority to reconstruct that structure under a schedule calling for completion within six months or less. If the regulatory authority finds that reconstruction or modification will result in significant risks of harm to the environment or public health and safety, the applicant would be required to abandon the structure under permanent program requirements for cessation of operations, 30 CFR 816.132, and 817.132. In making the judgment as to the significance of the harm which could result from reconstructing a nonconforming structure, the regulatory authority will have to weigh that harm against the impacts which could occur during abandonment of the structure, construction of a new structure to be used to fulfill the same function. The reconstruction compliance schedule which would become part of the approved permit would be closely monitored by the regulatory authority and enforcement actions taken for failure to meet any interim steps which might be included in the reconstruction schedule. Naturally, some short-term environmental impacts would occur from reconstruction of existing facilities. However, because of the schedule for reconstruction which could allow up to six months for that purpose, the environmental impacts can be minimized by careful planning and scheduling of work, taking into consideration availability of equipment, personnel, and weather conditions. The schedule for reconstruction also helps to reduce the cost of such reconstruction, again by allowing for careful planning and scheduling of equipment and personnel.

1. Some commenters suggested that all existing structures should be required to comply with the permanent program performance standards upon the effective date of those standards. These comments are based on the rationale that the Act permits no variances for existing nonconforming structures and that they must comply at the time the performance standards become effective as would any aspect of a surface coal mining operation. Judge Flannery, in his May 1976, opinion on surface mining litigation, noted that "It is clear that the Act empowers the Secretary to regulate pre-existing nonconforming structures and facilities that are part of surface coal mining operations for a period of time following the effective date of the Act" (70 FR 28223). It is to be emphasized that pre-existing nonconforming structures and facilities still comply with...
the performance standards of the Act and the regulations.

Commentators supporting the immediate compliance alternative reasoned that the industry will have sufficient lead time and knowledge of the permanent program performance standards to reconstruct their structures prior to application of the permanent program performance standard. They suggested that the industry will know when the permanent program performance standards are published what the performance and design standards will be. Essentially, the same standards will have to be met in an approved State program they argue.

This approach to existing nonconforming structures has the most immediate beneficial effect on the environment in terms of complying with permanent program performance standards. However, as the environmental impact statement points out, reconstruction of pre-existing nonconforming structures will have associated short-term adverse environmental consequences.

As the regulatory analysis shows, the cost implications in terms of lost production of this alternative are the highest. Operators would have to have all existing nonconforming structures reconstructed by the time a permit was issued. They would not have a six-month period in which to plan for and schedule personnel and equipment to reconstruct nonconforming structures. This situation would also result in temporary reduction in coal production because operators would have to divert sufficient equipment and personnel to reconstruct existing nonconforming structures prior to producing coal under a permanent program permit.

OSM rejected this approach due to its costs to the operator and in terms of lost production. The nature of the environmental impacts likely to occur over a six-month compliance period are not so great as to merit imposition of these costs.

2. Some commenters suggested another conceptual approach to regulating existing nonconforming structures. This approach could be characterized as the informal case-by-case determination made after discussions between the regulatory authority and the operator. Commenters suggested that the regulations could state simply that if an existing structure on the mine site did not meet the performance standards or made the operator's compliance impossible, that the operator and regulatory authority should agree on what should be done with the structure. This approach, a commenter suggested the following language: "Any pre-existing structure which does not meet, or which prevents compliance with a performance standard of this Part must be redesigned or replaced so that such standard is met." Another commenter suggested that the regulatory authority should require the operator to submit a list of structures to the regulatory authority and then in a conference with the regulatory authority decide the proper course of action on an item-by-item basis.

OSM has considered this alternative and rejected it. The commenters reasoned that OSM should not prescribe a cookbook approach but should write a flexible regulation giving broad discretion to the regulatory authority to determine what should be done with each existing structure. OSM believes that the regulations as adopted allow the appropriate level of flexibility consistent with the purposes of the Act to establish a uniform national regulatory program with minimum standards for protection of the environment and public health and safety. Existing nonconforming structures can pose a significant risk of harm to the environment or public health and safety. OSM believes it has an obligation to specify certain demonstrations and findings which must apply uniformly to the regulation of existing nonconforming structures in order to ensure the uniform national level of protection contemplated by Congress.

3. Some commenters suggested that existing structures should not have to be reconstructed to meet permanent program design requirements if they complied with the permanent performance standards. The commenters pointed out that reconstruction of stable, revegetated structures could cause environmental harm. If the structure met the permanent program performance standard, reconstruction should not be required because of the potential harm to the environment and the cost of the operator in terms of money and delays in coal production.

Commenters also point to Judge Flannery's recent interpretation of the initial program regulations. Judge Flannery concluded from his analysis of the initial program regulations covering pre-existing structures, that OSM could not require reconstruction of existing structures for the sake of complying with design requirements if the structure already complied with the performance requirements.

OSM considered the approach suggested by these commenters and the alternative of requiring reconstruction of existing structures to meet design requirements even when they met performance requirements. The latter approach is attractive because of the increased level of confidence that a structure being designed to meet performance requirements in the regulations will be more likely to remain in compliance with performance standards throughout the life of the structure. Furthermore, built to specific design requirements, the structure would be less likely to cause adverse environmental impacts. Depending on the type of structure and its location, failure could have adverse consequences on the environment and public health and safety.

Balanced against these considerations, OSM has considered Judge Flannery's holding referred to above. His holding rested upon the principle that for a regulation to have retroactive application, Congress must have explicitly specified it. Judge Flannery noted that Section 515(f) referred to existing and new coal mine waste piles, whereas Congress has not specified that other performance standards apply to existing structures. OSM also considered the points made by commentators who suggested that reconstruction of stable, revegetated structures could cause adverse environmental impacts. Although the environmental impact statement characterizes these impacts as generally short-term, they may outweigh the benefits to be gained by reconstructing a structure so as to meet design requirements when it already is in compliance with performance standards. The added long-term confidence in a structure built to specific design requirements, OSM believes, is not sufficient justification to incur the environmental impacts which could arise from reconstruction. This is particularly so when one recognizes that through periodic inspections of the structure during its useful life, the regulatory authority will be able to ensure its continued compliance with performance standards or correction of a condition threatening harm to the environment or public health and safety by ordering any necessary maintenance or reconstruction when the need becomes evident.

In response to commenters on this issue, OSM has decided not to require reconstruction of a structure to meet permanent program design requirements if the structure complies with: (1) initial program performance standards which are at least as stringent as comparable permanent program performance standards, (2) more stringent permanent program performance standards or (3) permanent program performance standards for which no comparable initial program performance standards existed.

If an existing structure must be reconstructed because it does not comply with permanent performance standards which are more stringent than initial program performance standards for which no comparable initial program performance standards existed, in the initial program, the issue arises as to whether it should be reconstructed to...
meet only the performance standards or also meet the design requirements. In this case modification or reconstruction, with its associated environmental impacts will have to occur, to obtain compliance with the performance standard, unless the operator chooses to abandon the structure. Given this, OSM believes that the long-term benefits of modifying or reconstructing to meet the design requirements discussed above out weigh any additional short-term environmental impacts which might be identified with reconstructing to meet only performance standards and, therefore, has required reconstruction to meet design standards in the regulations.

4. Another issue raised by commenters is when existing non-conforming structures should be required to come into compliance. Suggestions included: (1) immediately upon issuance of a permanent program permit, (2) up to six months following issuance of a permit and (3) a time period agreed to by the regulatory authority and the operator on a case-by-case basis. The regulatory analysis considers the costs associated with a 2 year reconstruction period.

Immediate compliance is arguably required by the Act. The Act gives no waiver from compliance with performance standards for existing structures. Rather, Section 515(a) says that permits for surface coal mining operations shall require that such operations meet all applicable performance standards. Existing structures include the structures and facilities which fall within the definition of surface coal mining operations in Section 701(28) of the Act.

Immediate compliance with the permanent program performance standards would have the most positive environmental consequences. Immediate authorization to operate under an initial program permit pursuant to 30 CFR 771.13(b), the adverse impacts from non-conforming structures would end within eight months of approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program when a permanent program permit is issued and Subchapter K becomes applicable. This would be approximately February 1981, three-and-a-half years after Congress enacted the Surface Mining Act expressing the urgent need to establish a uniform national regulatory program to end the environmental abuse and risk to public health and safety which had been associated with coal mining. Arguably, Congress intended no further delay in bringing existing operations into compliance.

Also supporting this alternative is the argument that operators will have ample lead time to reconstruct non-conforming structures before the permanent program permits are issued. With publication of these rules operators will be put on notice as to what will be required for existing non-conforming structures. With approval of a State program or implementation of a Rule, there would then be on notice, perhaps in even more detail. They are not required to have a new permit for eight more months and even this may be extended under 30 CFR 771.13(b). Seemingly, reconstruction of non-conforming structures could reasonably be expected over this period of time.

The cost to the operator of immediate compliance would be the greatest of the alternatives considered. These costs would be in terms of dollar costs of diverting the equipment and personnel to reconstruction tasks and a temporary drop in coal production. (See the final Regulatory Analysis.) These costs could be particularly significant if the operator or his business judgment, felt constrained to await approval of the State program or even discussions with the regulatory authority following filing of the permit application. This might necessarily be necessary to precisely identify what structures required reconstruction and to what specific design requirements.

An alternative to immediate compliance is to require reconstruction over a specified period not to exceed six months following permit issuance. This approach delays elimination of environmental impacts or risks to public health or safety which may be associated with a structure that is not in compliance with the permanent program performance standards. However, the magnitude or such impacts should not be great over the reconstruction period. Should the nonconforming structures pose a significant threat to human health, environmental harm to land, air or water resources, or an imminent danger to the health and safety of the public, the threat could be handled by issuance of a cessation order. Cessation orders are not limited to violations of permits or performance standards, but can be issued for any practice or condition which poses the requisite risks.

As discussed above, if many operators in the exercise of business judgment would opt not to reconstruct existing nonconforming structures until approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program at the earliest, the maximum six-month period for reconstruction after issuance of a permit would allow for careful planning of equipment and personnel needs as related to coal production schedules, seasonal weather patterns and other factors. In addition, for mines with many structures requiring reconstruction, the schedule of work could be scheduled in the optimum sequence to minimize impacts upon the environment and coal production. When compared to the immediate compliance alternative, the planning and scheduling which could occur over the reconstruction period could mitigate some of the adverse impacts of reconstruction. This could offset in part the harm to the environment which would result from permitting a delay in meeting the permanent program performance standards.

The other alternative suggested by comments with respect to the timing of reconstruction would leave to the regulatory authority and the applicant agreement on what structures required reconstruction by any particular time. This would give maximum flexibility to consider the particular situation relating to each structure. The magnitude of the reconstruction task could be considered in light of the potential harm it posed to the environment and public health and safety. Reconstruction schedules could be designed taking fully into account the seasonal factors. One difficulty with this approach is the administrative burden it would place upon those regulatory authorities in states with a significant number of mines. The sheer number of individual negotiations with each operator and the time consumed would divert personnel from other essential functions such as inspections and enforcement. In addition, the total flexibility which this approach would allow could result in failing to achieve one of the fundamental concepts in the Act, a uniform minimum national regulatory program across the country. The flexibility could result in competitive advantages for the coal industry within one State when compared to another, a result Congress was intent upon avoiding.

The environmental consequences of this alternative are not readily assessed. A natural tendency would probably be to give operators a fixed period, such as six months or more, to reconstruct nonconforming structures. Delay in bringing nonconforming structures into compliance with the permanent performance standards would prolong the adverse impacts associated with such nonconformance. Because of these impacts, a two-year reconstruction period seems unreasonable, given the purposes of the Act and the built-in lead time in the regulations.

The effect on costs and coal production of this alternative would be most favorable to the operators. Successfully negotiating lengthy reconstruction periods would be to the operator’s benefit by permitting more gradual adaptation to the increased cost of new equipment to reconstruction. Reconstruction ac-
OSM agrees with the position and rationale of the commenter. Section 502 of the Act requires compliance with specified performance standards in Section 515 during the initial program, which will have elapsed between required compliance of existing structures with the initial program performance standards and issuance of permanent program permits, that permanent program permits should not be issued to an operator until the structures are brought into compliance with initial program performance standards. 30 CFR 701.11(e)(xvii) is written to require operators to modify or reconstruct structures not in compliance with initial program performance standards to meet more stringent permanent program design and performance standards before a permanent program permit can be issued. This is consistent with the approach which supports OSM's determination that existing structures not meeting the Subchapter K performance standards be reconstructed to meet both the design and performance standards of Subchapter K.

6. Commenters suggested that OSM should define what is included within the term existing structure so that operators will be on notice. A commenter suggested that existing structures should be defined and made a discernable part of a permit before March 4, 1978, or those for which construction was initiated before that date.

OSM agrees that existing structures should be defined, but does not agree with the suggested definition. That definition would cover only those structures that "existed" before the initial program became applicable. Under the suggested approach, any structure which was created between March 4, 1978 and the approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program would not be covered by the existing structure concept and presumably, not have the additional time to be modified or reconstructed to meet permanent program requirements. OSM agrees, and has so defined, existing structures to include those structures for which construction began prior to the approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program or Federal lands programs. Structures built between March 4, 1978 and the permanent regulatory program implementation were built in accordance with initial program performance standards and may not be in compliance with more stringent or comprehensive permanent program standards. The Act requires compliance with all the standards in Sections 515 and 516 regardless of when the structure was built. OSM, by the manner in which it defines existing structures, cannot exempt from permanent program requirements of Sections 515 and 516 those structures built in compliance with initial program standards.

7. Some commenters made suggestions on the control mechanisms which should be incorporated in the regulations to ensure that only truly non-conforming structures would be given an extension of time within which to be brought into compliance and that such structures were, in fact, reconstructed or modified on schedule. Demonstrations to be made by the applicant and corresponding findings by the regulatory authority were suggested. A compliance schedule, to be incorporated into the permit covering the period for reconstruction or modification, was recommended. The commenters suggested such a schedule could include interim steps, which if not met, would constitute a violation of the permit terms.

OSM believes the suggestions have merit. In contrast to the initial program, the permanent program includes comprehensive permitting requirements to assist the regulatory authority to determine if reclamation is feasible at a given mine. As part of the reclamation and operation plans for surface and underground mines in 30 CFR Part 780 and 784, the application must include a description of each existing structure and compliance plans for reconstruction of modification of those structures. 30 CFR 780.12 and 784.12. No application for a permit which proposes to use an existing structure may be approved by the regulatory authority unless the applicant demonstrates and the regulatory authority makes certain findings identified in 30 CFR 786.21.

As part of the permit approval process, the regulatory authority must approve a compliance schedule for reconstruction of modification of all existing structures to be used for, or to facilitate surface coal mining and reclamation operations during the permanent program. The regulations do not preclude the regulatory authority from insisting upon a compliance schedule containing interim steps for reconstruction or modification. Under this regulatory approach which does not require immediate compliance with the requirements of Subchapter K for existing structures, OSM believes that an operator's progress toward compliance during the grace period should be closely monitored. A compliance schedule containing the interim steps for compliance would be one mechanism to assist in attaining this objective.

As suggested by commenters, failure to meet a compliance schedule would be a violation of a permit term for
which appropriate action could be taken under 30 CFR Subchapter L. Because of the continued environmental impacts and threats to public health and safety associated with non-conforming structures, failure to meet a scheduled step in bringing the structure into compliance, which could jeopardize ultimately obtaining compliance on schedule, should rightfully be subject to appropriate enforcement action.

8. A commenter suggested as an alternative to a compliance schedule and use of enforcement tools, that the regulations call for filing of a bond by the operator to ensure reconstruction or modification. OSM considered this but did not accept it. A bond of this type could increase the financial burden upon permit applicants without significantly improving the regulatory authority's ability to ensure compliance. If an operator intends to produce coal under a permanent program permit, the enforcement tools available to the regulatory authority to ensure that the compliance schedule in the approved permit is met are sufficient incentive, OSM believes, for the operator to properly and completely reconstruct or modify an existing non-conforming structure.

9. Comments noting the adverse environmental impacts which can be associated with reconstruction or modification of existing structures or suggesting a limited time period within which to bring the nonconforming structure into compliance raise a common issue. What must be done with the structure if its reconstruction would cause a significant threat of harm to the environment or to public health or safety or if its reconstruction could not be accomplished within six months? OSM decided that the only reasonable option is to require abandonment of the structure and, if necessary, construction of a new conforming structure. Abandonment would be required to proceed under 30 CFR 816.132 or 817.132.

Given the purposes of the Act in Section 102, OSM does not believe regulations implementing the permanent regulatory program can authorize the regulatory authority to approve reconstruction or modification which would pose a significant risk or harm to the environment or public health and safety. Indeed, by definition, such reconstruction or modification would well be subject to a cessation order under Section 531 of the Act. Similarly, OSM does not believe that the regulations should permit the impacts associated with non-conforming structures to continue longer than six months. Considering that the Act could have two immediate impacts associated with non-conforming structures, OSM believes that a requirement to bring such structures into conformance within six months or abandon the structure is a reasonable exercise of its responsibility to protect the environment and public health and safety from the adverse effects of coal mining—in this instance, non-conforming structures associated with coal mining.

10. Some comments pointed out the need to distinguish between design and performance standards in the regulations. Because compliance with performance standards is one of the criteria for determining whether modification or reconstruction is necessary under the permanent program, OSM agrees that persons conducting surface coal mining operations and the regulatory authority need to know which are performance standards and which are design criteria. OSM believes that the performance standards in Subchapter K are distinguishable from the design standards as the regulations now are written. OSM will provide advice on this matter to the State regulatory authorities should they request it.

11. As noted above under the discussion of 30 CFR 701.11(b) and (c) and in the preamble to Part 741, the applicability of the performance standards to existing operations on Federal lands is different from that under State or Federal programs. Performance standards apply six months after the effective date of the Federal lands program unless a mine plan revision is necessary for compliance. If a mine plan revision is necessary, an operator will have up to an additional six months to revise the mine plan and be in compliance, based upon a schedule approved by the regulatory authority.

OSM believes the mine plan revision process in 30 CFR 741.11 is adequate to accommodate reclamation of non-conforming structures on Federal lands. Because of the earlier compliance dates on Federal lands, OSM believes imposition of the more formalized process in Sections 780.12, 784.12 and 786.21 is unreasonable. OSM anticipates, however, that the Regional Directors may well consider the same factors in determining whether a mine plan revision is necessary to achieve compliance for existing structures. 701.11(f) Coal Exploration Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501 and 512 of the Act.

This subsection provides that notice and approval requirements for coal exploration operations proposed under Part 776 of Subchapter G go into effect upon approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program. Section 512 of the Act and its legislative history are silent on the effective date of its requirements. Because of the legislative intent of approval requirements in Part 776 are so much less burdensome than the permitting requirements for surface coal mining operations, OSM believes operators can reasonably be required to file notices or applications for approval immediately upon reaching the effective date of a State or Federal program.

The Act provides no guidance concerning when applicable performance standards should begin to apply to coal exploration. Because most coal exploration operations are considerably smaller than a typical surface coal mining operation, the Office believes a reasonable approach is to apply the applicable performance standards to existing operations two months following approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program. This approach is within the general rulemaking authority to carry out the purposes of the Act and consistent with these purposes as found in Section 102 of the Act.

Two months is considered an appropriate time for the regulatory authority to publicize the applicability of the performance standards, in a way likely to reach persons engaged in exploration activities in the State.

PART 707—EXEMPTION FOR COAL EXTRACTION INCIDENT TO GOVERNMENT-FINANCED HIGHWAY OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Authority for this Part is found in Section 201(a)(2), 501(b), and 528 of the Act.

This Part establishes the minimum criteria and procedures for those operations extracting coal as an incidental part of Federal, State or local government-financed highway or other construction which is exempt from the requirements of the Act. The regulations limit the scope of the exemption in a manner believed to be consistent with the congressional intent of Section 528 of the Act, and consistent with the overall philosophy of the Act to minimize the environmental impact and the risk to the public health and safety of surface coal mining operations. The regulations require that only those operations extracting coal incidental to government-financed construction are exempt from the requirements of the Act.

Section 528 (3) of the Act provides that the authority for these regulations. That Section specifically requires that the exemption for coal extraction which is an incidental part of Federal, State or local government-financed highway or other construction be covered by regulations issued by the regulatory authority. The regulations in Part 707 establish the minimum criteria and procedures necessary to qualify for the exemption.

Relevant legislative history supporting these regulations includes—

(1) H.R. 5988, 93 Cong. Section 203.
RULES AND REGULATIONS


(5) S. 7, 95th Cong., 1st Sess., Section 429(c) (1977).


The legislative history is clear that Congress intended the Section 528(3) exemption to be a narrow one, as established by regulations. The third exemption was not added to Section 528 until the 95th Congress. Committee reports from earlier Congresses stated that exemptions in Section 528(1) and (2) were provided because these classes of surface mining covered by the exemptions caused very little environmental harm and therefore, were not burdensome for the regulatory authority and the industry (reference No. 3). When the third exemption was added in the Senate during the 95th Congress, the Committee continued to use the same language to describe all three exemptions (reference No. 4). However, the third exemption as added by the Senate was not limited to coal extraction incidental to government-financed construction (reference No. 4). The Conference modified the Senate language to "limit(s) the exemption to extraction of coal as an incidental part of government-funded construction only, rather than all construction as originally provided in the Senate language." (7)

1. Comments were made that the reference to "regulatory authority" in Section 528(3) of the Act meant that only the State regulatory authorities and not OSM could issue regulations dealing with Section 528(3) of the Act. OSM considers this comment legally invalid because general rulemaking authority is granted the Secretary of the Interior by Section 201 of the Act and the duty to promulgate regulations "governing a permanent regulatory procedure . . . based on and conforming to the provisions of Title V" is imposed by Section 501(b) of the Act. State regulatory authorities are free to promulgate regulations that are more stringent or more detailed than OSM's.

2. Comments were made that the phrase "government financed" in Section 528(3) modifies "highway construction" only and does not modify the phrase "associated public use." Under such an interpretation, extraction of coal as an incidental part of private construction would be exempted by Section 528. OSM considers this comment legally invalid. In the House-Senate Conference Report (S. Rep. No. 95-128, 95th Cong. 112 (1977)), the Conference stated: "The Senate amendment also included an exemption for all construction. The conferees agreed to a modified version of the Senate amendment which limits the exemption to extraction of coal as an incidental part of government-funded construction only, rather than all construction as originally provided in the Senate language." From this OSM interprets the congressional intent to exempt for all construction only Federal, State, or local government-funded and not privately funded construction. For more complete discussion of the legislative history see the Preamble to proposed Part 707 at 43 FR 41672 (September 18, 1978).

3. Comments were made that the proposed regulations were too complex and therefore, too much paperwork for little environmental protection. OSM considered alternatives by responding to this comment: (a) adopt very short regulations giving each State almost total discretion to interpret and implement the Act, (b) keep the same overall approach as proposed but reduce the paperwork by removing the requirement for the State financing agency to file a notice for each project with the State regulatory authority, and (c) make no change from the proposed regulations.

The first alternative would reduce OSM requirements to a minimum but was rejected because it would likely result in markedly different approaches in different States, some of which might be inconsistent with the Act or difficult to enforce. The second alternative would reduce paperwork but would still implement congressional intent and provide for relatively easy and efficient enforcement and acceptable citizen access to information. Because the benefits outweighed the minor decrease in accessibility of information as compared to the approach proposed, this alternative was adopted in response to the comment.

The third alternative was rejected in order to achieve the reduction in paperwork of the alternative adopted.

4. Comments were made that proposed Section 707.5 should be changed to redefine the phrase "extraction of coal as an incidental part." Suggestions were made to allow for a value lower or higher than the 50 percent of the cost of the project as proposed.

In light of these comments OSM considered possible changes to the proposed alternative. The percentage approach were rejected because OSM believes the percentage of coal value to cost of the project is not sufficiently closely related to the congressional intent. The extraction would be incidental to the construction if a significant portion necessary to the completion of the construction, even if the value of the coal was greater than 50 percent of the cost of the project. To retain the percentage approach, at the 50 percent level or at a higher or lower level, seems undesirable.

The approach adopted is that any extraction of coal which is necessary to enable the construction to be accomplished is an incidental part of the construction. The adopted approach may lead to some difficult engineering judgments for the State regulatory authorities. If a negative determination is made in a particular instance, some coal reserves might be left in place that could be removed under the percentage test. However, OSM believes that there will be few, if any, actual instances of this and that the engineering judgments can be made by the regulatory authority with the help of the public funding agency.

Coal mining may be incidental to the construction if its removal is necessary and if it is within the right-of-way, in the case of a road, railroad, utility line, or other such corridor or within the boundaries of the area directly affected by other government-financed construction. This limitation will prevent claims that what is essentially independent coal mining is somehow necessary to the actual construction.

5. Comments were received that the definition of "government-financed construction" should be changed to lower the requirement of 50 percent funding. In responding to these comments, OSM considered the alternatives of lowering or raising the percentage or leaving it at 50 percent. Little rationale was given for the suggestion to lower the percentage except that one commenter pointed out that by the proposed standard OSM might discourage donation of services by coal operations for a public benefit, such as the construction of a haul road that would be utilized by the public, and the resulting savings of taxes. OSM believes that the 50 percent level effectively divides those projects that are predominantly public from predominantly private and thus accurately implements congressional intent. OSM believes there will be few instances in which this standard will discourage construction that would otherwise comply with a lower percentage.

6. Comments were received that the government-financing agency should not be required to file nor the State regulatory authority keep publicly available the information required in the proposed regulations. Comments were also received that the exempted construction contractor should be re-
required to keep nothing onsite. Both comments were attempts to reduce paperwork. OSM considered both alternatives and deleted the requirement for central filing with the State regulatory authority but retained a slightly reduced requirement for the construction contractor to maintain records on the site. Because relatively little was gained by filing with the regulatory authority except easy access to information, OSM adopted this approach to reduce paperwork.

Even without a filing requirement, OSM believes government funding agencies should and will usually consult with the State regulatory authority about environmental problems associated with the coal extraction during the construction project. On the other hand, the requirement to keep certain information at the site is relatively minor and will provide a basis for State and Federal inspectors independently or at the request of a citizen to determine quickly the exempt status of a given coal excavation site.

SUBCHAPTER B—INITIAL PROGRAM REGULATIONS (PARTS 710–725)

SUBCHAPTER C—PERMANENT REGULATORY PROGRAMS FOR NON-FEDERAL AND NON-INDIAN LANDS

PART 730—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REGULATORY PROGRAMS IN STATES

Authority: Sections 102, 201(c), 503(a), 503, 504, 505, and 521 of Pub. L. 95–87.

§ 730.1 Scope.

This Section gives an overview of the Subchapter, and is essentially unchanged from the proposed regulations.

§ 730.2 Objectives.

This Section lists the objectives for Subchapter C establishing the criteria and procedures for the Subchapter. Changes from the proposed regulations are editorial in nature.

§ 730.3 Responsibilities.

This Section delineates general responsibilities for the States, the Regional Director, the Director, and the Secretary for permanent regulatory programs as implemented by the States. The specific duties and responsibilities set out in this Section are based on the authority of Section 201 of the Act and on specific responsibilities delegated by the Secretary. Submission, review, and approval or disapproval responsibilities are discussed, as well as responsibility to maintain programs, to revise and amend programs and to invoke remedial actions should State programs not be administered effectively. Responsibility for administering funding assistance necessary to develop and enforce State programs is also established.

1. Comments addressing this Section raised several objections concerning the responsibilities assigned to the Director and the Secretary. Specifically, a commenter objected to the Director being responsible for approving and amending program amendments under Section 730.4(f). The final decision, it was felt, should lie with the Secretary. This proposal has not been accepted. Prior to issuance of the proposed regulations, the Secretary officially delegated certain responsibilities to the Director as allowed under Section 201(c) of the Act. This delegation included the authority to make the final decisions regarding program amendments. The Department retained this delegation. These decisions are not expected to be of a critical or controversial nature which would require Secretarial action. In those cases where Secretarial review is needed, it will be obtained under internal administrative procedures.

2. Other commenters raised similar objections to Section 730.4(g). These commenters objected to the Director's responsibility for both initiating Federal enforcement for a State program and withdrawing approval of a State program not being properly administered, maintained, or enforced. These commenters pointed out that the Act provides the Secretary with the authority to administer the program and that withdrawing a State program or initiating Federal enforcement should be considered as critical as the initial approval of a program. Commenters also recommended that, because the Secretary should have the responsibility for approving State programs, other equally critical decisions should be retained by the Secretary and not delegated to the Director.

After consideration of these comments, the Department has chosen to retain the Director's authority to initiate direct Federal enforcement. This authority has been duly delegated to the Director under the authority of Section 201(c) of the Act. However, as proposed in the comments, the more sensitive decision of withdrawing approval of a State program has been assigned in these regulations to the Secretary. Again, internal administrative procedures will permit delegation of this authority to the Director at a future date if such action is warranted.

§ 730.5 Definitions.

This Section contains definitions of two fundamental terms used throughout the Sections concerning State programs. The terms "in accordance with" and "consistent with" are used in many places in the Act to describe the degree of similarity required between the provisions of the Act and the regulations. The definitions for these terms have been revised and the new definitions, along with comments received, are discussed in the Preamble to Section 731.13, Standards and procedures for approval of alternatives to provisions of the regulations of this Chapter.

§ 730.11 Inconsistent and more stringent State laws and regulations.

This Section is based upon the provisions of Section 505(a) and (b) of the Act and reiterates the congressional directive that the Federal Act and regulations supersede any State law or regulation which is inconsistent with the provisions of the Act or its regulations. Section 730.11(b) specifies that any State law or regulation which provides for more stringent land use and environmental controls and regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations are not occurring now, but is likely to occur in the near future. The Office encourages these States to make a determination as to the potential for
future mining. If it is determined that mining is likely to occur in the near future, a State program should be submitted by August 3, 1979. However, Section 731.12(b)(2) allows States to submit programs at a later date as they become aware of proposed mining operations.

Section 730.12 also has been revised to remove requirements contained in Part 736 of this Chapter and to highlight specifically the provisions of Section 503(d) of the Act establishing exceptions to the June 3, 1980, deadline for implementation of State or Federal program where a State has been enjoined from preparing, submitting, or enforcing a State program.

Specifically, coal surface mining and reclamation operations in a State where a State program is subject to an injunction will be regulated by the State pursuant to Section 502 of the Act until the injunction terminates, or for one year from the issuance of the injunction, whichever is shorter. At the end of this time period, the requirements of Sections 503 and 504 again will be fully applicable. Section 730.12(b) has been added to require the State to notify the Director of the issuance of any injunction which prevents or prohibits the State from preparing, submitting, or enforcing a State program or any part thereof.

PART 731—SUBMISSION OF STATE PROGRAMS

Authority: Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b) and 503(a) of Pub. L. 95-87. Part 731 establishes procedures and requirements for submission of State programs. Under Section 503(a) of the Act, any State in which coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations are being conducted or may be conducted is eligible to develop and submit a State program for approval.

§ 731.12 Submission of State programs.

This Section contains the submission deadlines for State programs and authority for this Section is contained in Sections 201 and 503 of the Act. Under Section 731.12(a), a State has until August 3, 1979, to submit its proposed program to the Office. Under the proposed regulations this Section requires submission of a State program by February 3, 1979. Under proposed Section 732.12(b), a State could petition the Office for an extension of time beyond February 3, 1979, if it was necessary for its State legislature to act before a complete State program could be submitted.

Numerous commenters objected to the deadlines for program submission in Section 731.12. Most commenters stated that it was impossible for them to develop and submit a State program by February 3, 1979. Even with a six-month extension to August 3, 1979, most believed that the schedule was unreasonable and perhaps unattainable. Commenters raised the concern that the date be extended by the same number of months that the Office was late in promulgating the regulations.

Although the Office is sympathetic to the commenters' concerns, the Act allows no discretion on the final program submission dates. The Act mandates a Federal program if States do not submit programs by February 3, 1979, or August 3, 1979, with a six-month extension, or if the State program is not approved by June 3, 1980. A Federal program must be established no later than June 3, 1980, if a State program has not been approved.

Section 731.12(a), however, has been revised to require submission on or before August 3, 1979. This change followed the Director's determination that legislative action was necessary in all States in order to prepare a State program in compliance with Section 503 of the Act. Another reason for this extension is that the effective date for these regulations establishing submission procedures falls beyond the proposed February 3, 1979, deadline.

Because of the modification in Section 731.12(a), Section 731.12(b) of the proposed regulations has been deleted. Sections 731.12(c) and 731.12(d) of the proposed regulations therefore have been lettered to Sections 731.12(b) and (c) respectively.

Two editorial changes have been made in Section 731.12(b). The term "under the Act" in the proposed rules has been defined in a more specific manner as "August 3, 1977," and the phrase "become aware of" has been modified to "become anticipated." The Office believes that this latter change denotes more immediacy than was conveyed by the proposed language. Also, a new Section 731.12(b)(3) has been added, allowing submission of a State program in lieu of a State program, and Sections 503(d) of the Act. Section 731.12(c) is unchanged from the proposed regulations.

§ 731.13 Standards and procedures for approval of alternatives to provisions of the regulations of this Chapter.

This Section permits States to request variations from the regulations of this Chapter in order to develop regulatory programs to fit specific local requirements or local environmental or agricultural conditions of each State. This Section has been restructured and modified in response to many comments on the proposed regulations, which pointed out inconsistencies between several Sections of the regulations and demanded greater clarity on the extent of variation to be allowed. Authority for this Section is contained in Sections 503, 506, 518(d), and 521(d) of this Act.

1. Numerous commenters pointed out that while proposed Section 731.13 allowed alternative approaches, it was directly contradicted by the definitions of "consistent with" and "in accordance with" in Section 730.5. The definition of "consistent with" required that State regulations be "the same as or similar to" the regulations of this Chapter. The definition of "in accordance with" required that State laws be "in agreement with" the Act. Commenters stated that these definitions, especially the former, effectively limited the possibility of variation which Section 731.13 purported to allow. This inconsistency was compounded by a third standard for approval in Section 732.15(a)(3), "achieve the same or more stringent regulatory results." OSM agrees with these comments.

All three Sections—730.5, 731.13, and 732.15(a)(3)—have been revised to include the same standard.

2. Commenters also addressed the question of how much variation should be allowed from the Federal Act and regulations. On this issue, commenters generally stated that Sections 101(f) and 201(c)(9) of the Act implicitly authorize a certain degree of flexibility for States in developing their programs and that this variation is explicitly authorized in Section 503 of the Act by the use of the words "in accordance with," and "consistent with." In interpreting these phrases, however, commenters differed on the degree of flexibility. Differences ranged from insistence that broad flexibility be established for State programs to proposals that the amount of flexibility be reduced.

Section 503(a) of the Act requires the submission of a program which demonstrates that the State has the capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purpose in part through State laws and regulations which are "in accordance" and "consistent with" the requirements of the Act and the regulations of this Chapter. The underlying principle of the Act is to establish minimum national standards for surface coal mining and reclamation. It is the mandate of Section 503(a) of the Act that States achieve at least this minimum level of environmental control and regulation. This principle is reiterated throughout the Act. Sections 101(f) and 102(g) of the Act provide the specific mandate for a national program, and Sections 503(a), 518(i), and 521(d) of the Act establish the standards (i.e., the Act must be in accordance with, no less stringent than). Most importantly, Section 505 of the Act provides that

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

RULES AND REGULATIONS 14951
the State laws and regulations which require more stringent land use and environmental control will not be considered to be inconsistent with the Act or the regulations.

OSM believes that these Sections clearly allow a degree of flexibility. The State provisions, however, cannot fall below the minimum standards established by the Act. It is clear that Congress contemplated, through the use of the words “in accordance with” and “consistent with,” some variation allowed.

It is the State laws and regulations which may be less stringent than those required by the Act. Also, there are many minimum requirements stated in the Act which must be met that are clearly not results.

(c) “No less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” and “meets the requirements” of Section 503(a) of the Act do not explicitly require different standards to be set for judging the Act and regulations. In fact, both “less stringent” and “meets the minimum requirements” terms interchangeably when referring to the regulations of this Chapter to require more stringent land use and environmental controls. The use of the words “in accordance with” and “consistent with” in Section 503(a) of the Act do not explicitly require different standards to be set for judging the Act and regulations, and at the same time, reflects local requirements and local environmental and agricultural conditions.

Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

(d) “No less stringent” on its own is not accepted by OSM. The Act or regulations must be capable of achieving the same result.

(e) “Capable of achieving some regulatory result” is not acceptable for the same reasons as (d). This standard includes the words “capable of” which make this section more stringent than the Act or regulations. The Act requires the State to demonstrate that it is capable of meeting at least these minimum standards. This proposal is therefore not accepted.

(f) “Two distinct standards,” for State regulations and State laws as outlined in the proposed regulations was proposed and not accepted. The use of the words “in accordance with” and “consistent with” in Section 503(a) of the Act do not explicitly require different standards to be set for judging the Act and regulations. In fact, both “less stringent” and “meets the minimum requirements” terms interchangeably when referring to the regulations of this Chapter to require more stringent land use and environmental controls. The use of the words “in accordance with” and “consistent with” in Section 503(a) of the Act do not explicitly require different standards to be set for judging the Act and regulations, and at the same time, reflects local requirements and local environmental and agricultural conditions.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.” Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

(a) “No less stringent” on its own is not accepted by OSM. The Act or regulations must be capable of achieving the same result.

(b) “Meets minimum requirements,” alone is insufficient and therefore not accepted. Section 506(b) establishes that the Secretary shall set forth any State law or regulation which is construed to be inconsistent with the Act, adding that State laws and regulations shall not be construed as inconsistent should they provide for more stringent land use and environmental controls and regulations. Equally important, minimum requirements may not be explicit in all cases. Some other standard is needed to help ensure that the requirements of the Act and regulations are achieved.

(c) “Identical to” is not accepted because Section 503(a) of the Act clearly requires that State laws and regulations only be “in accordance with” and “consistent with” the provisions of the Act and the Secretary’s regulations. Section 201(c)(9)(K) of the Act requires the Secretary, in cases where the regulations may not be less stringent, more stringent land use and environmental control will not be construed as inconsistent with the Act.

(d) “Achieves the same regulatory result” is not accepted because regulations of this Chapter to achieve the same result. This standard is not accepted by OSM. The Act requires the State to demonstrate that it is capable of meeting at least these minimum standards. The State must demonstrate its capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. “Stringency” by itself is only part of the standard required by the Act.

(e) “Meets minimum requirements,” alone is insufficient and therefore not accepted. Section 506(b) establishes that the Secretary shall set forth any State law or regulation which is construed to be inconsistent with the Act, adding that State laws and regulations shall not be construed as inconsistent should they provide for more stringent land use and environmental controls and regulations. Equally important, minimum requirements may not be explicit in all cases. Some other standard is needed to help ensure that the requirements of the Act and regulations are achieved.

(f) “No less stringent” on its own is not accepted by OSM. The Act or regulations must be capable of achieving the same result.

(g) “No standards.” The Office believes that there must be a standard degree of conformity between State regulations and the Act. In addition Section 503(a) specifically requires the State to demonstrate that it is capable of meeting at least these minimum standards. This proposal is therefore not accepted.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.” Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

In the proposed regulations, the degree of conformity between State regulations and the Act is clear. The State must demonstrate its capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. “Stringency” by itself is only part of the standard required by the Act.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.” Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

In the proposed regulations, the degree of conformity between State regulations and the Act is clear. The State must demonstrate its capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. “Stringency” by itself is only part of the standard required by the Act.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.” Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

In the proposed regulations, the degree of conformity between State regulations and the Act is clear. The State must demonstrate its capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. “Stringency” by itself is only part of the standard required by the Act.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.” Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”

In the proposed regulations, the degree of conformity between State regulations and the Act is clear. The State must demonstrate its capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. “Stringency” by itself is only part of the standard required by the Act.

3. Generally, commenters expressed confusion over the meaning and relationship between such words as “in accordance with,” “same as or similar,” “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to," "achieves the same regulatory result," "no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements," and lastly, "achieves the same result." Specific proposals by the commenters largely reiterated these terms, however, Suggested phrases were “no less stringent,” “meets the minimum requirements,” “is identical to,” “achieves the same regulatory result,” “no less stringent and meets the minimum requirements,” and lastly, “achieves the same result.”
fined in Section 730.5 was applied incorrectly to the submission procedures in Section 731.13. The Office states that the proposed regulations dealing with the criteria for approval. A number of comments were critical of the order and consistency throughout these three Sections. In an effort to meet these objections, the Office considered the following alternatives: (a) keep the standard in the definition and revise the other Sections to assure consistency, (b) delete the definition and place the standard in Section 732.17, or (c) place the standard in each specific regulatory provision.

The final regulations adopted alternative (a). Due to the interest generated by the definition Section, and the changes made, the Office believes that deleting the definitions would cause needless confusion. Comments sought consistent application of a given standard, not specific deletions. Similarly, the proposal to place the standard in Section 732.17 has been accepted. The Office believes that paragraphs should remain the focal point for defining the relationship between Federal provisions and State provisions.

Several commenters proposed limiting variations to environmental performance standards. Others proposed restricting such a limitation to providing that any variation must be based only upon physical conditions. These comments were not adopted. Section 201(c)(9) of the Act directs the Secretary to assist the States in the development of State programs which meet the requirements of the Act and at the same time reflect local requirements. In this regard, the Office believes legislative intent is clear. Variation, in order to meet these minimum requirements, is allowed. In addition, Section 503 of the Act does not offer support for the limitations proposed by the commenters. Based on these Sections of the Act, Section 731.13 allows the State to propose alternative regulatory provisions as long as the State can demonstrate through documented evidence that the alternative will be no less stringent than provisions contained in the Act and the Secretary's regulations, and will meet the minimum requirements and include all applicable provisions of the Act. In addition, the State must demonstrate that proposed alternative are necessary because of local requirements or local environmental and agricultural conditions.

Some commenters stated that no variance was allowed in the enforcement and penalty Sections. This comment has not been accepted. Sections 518(l) and 521(d) do not preclude alternative regulatory proposals. Both Sections require provisions which are "no less stringent" and contain "the same or similar procedural requirements." The Office believes that these provisions allow the States a certain degree of flexibility in developing their total program as long as the provisions of the Act and the stringency standard in this Act are met.

8. A few commenters cited the provisions of Section 505 of the Act and Section 731.11 of the regulations as a means for providing variations. Such an interpretation suggests that States be allowed to employ alternative approaches, unless and until the Office could show them to be inconsistent with the Act or the Secretary's regulations. This proposal is not accepted because Section 503(a) of the Act requires the State first to demonstrate its ability to carry out the provisions of this Act and the regulations. This Section of the Act clearly places the burden upon the State to prove that any alternative is consistent with the required standards. To facilitate this requirement Section 731.13 is necessary to provide procedures for the States in submitting alternative proposals.

In addition to changes brought about by the development of the new standard, Section 731.13 has been revised to establish more clearly the State's responsibilities in proposing alternative regulatory provisions. Language has been added establishing the standard and procedure for use in proposing alternative provisions pursuant to amendments under Section 732.17. In many instances a State will not have sufficient data and analysis for an alternative at the time of program submission. Under Section 731.13, the State can propose alternatives at a later date as an amendment to its program when data and analysis becomes available. Any variation proposed by a State is subject to public review and hearings.

§731.14 Content requirements for program submissions.

This Section of the final regulations establishes the content requirements for a State program submission. A general requirement under Section 731.14 is that the submission demonstrate that the State is capable of carrying out the provisions of the Act and achieving its purposes. Final Section 731.14(a) through (c) requires that the submission contain enacted or proposed laws and regulations, including existing or pending laws and regulations that directly affect the proposed program, and a legal comparison between the State laws and regulations and the provisions of this Chapter. Final Section 731.14(d) requires designation of a State regulatory authority. Final Section 731.14(e), (f), (l), (j), and (k) requires descriptions of the proposed organization, including personnel and staffing functions, and the relationship between the regulatory authority and other involved agencies. Final Section 731.14(l) and (m) requires descriptions of budget projections and a description of physical resources and vehicles.

Final Section 731.14(g) requires descriptions of the necessary systems and procedures that will make up the State program. Final Section 731.14(h) requires statistical information describing coal surface mining in the State which is adequate to demonstrate that the provisions of the State program and the resources available to it are sufficient when compared to the current and projected coal mining activities in the State. Final Section 731.14(n) requires a description of an anthracite program where applicable. Final Section 731.14(o) requires a description of other programs that the regulatory authority also may be required to administer. Final Section 731.14(p) provides that the director may request other information that may be necessary to evaluate the proposed program submission.

The authority for establishing the content requirements for a program submission is contained in Section 503(a) and (b) of the Act. Section 503(a) requires that a State program demonstrate that the State has the capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and meeting its purposes. The seven provisions of Section 503(a) of the Act amplify this requirement, providing the basis for State program submission content requirements.

In keeping with the guidance furnished by the Act, the Office adopted three principal objectives governing what information should be included in a State program submission. First, the Office believes that basic data on the size and nature of the coal mining industry in a State is fundamental to the development of a State program as envisioned in the Act. Such information also enables the Office to properly assess the adequacy of the program. Second, and most importantly, the State must provide detail sufficient to demonstrate that the State program meets the requirements of the Act and regulations. Finally, the State should be required to submit only that information and detail clearly necessary to demonstrate capability as required in the Act. Consequently, several content requirements have been eliminated and others have been made more flexible allowing the State to submit information and to select appropriate methods for describing State capabilities.

Proposed Section 731.14(a) and (b) required that program submissions include copies of effective or enacted State laws and regulations giving the
State full authority to implement the program. Some flexibility has been added in the final regulations, however. Final Section 731.14(a) combined proposed Section 731.14 (a) and (b), and now requires copies of enacted or proposed State laws and regulations. Comments proposing additional time to submit State programs are discussed in the preamble to Section 731.12. Additional time to submit full authority through enacted laws and regulations is also discussed in the preamble to Section 732.11.

In allowing submission of laws and regulations that have not been fully enacted, the Office has established two major criteria. First, the laws and regulations must be in the “process” of enactment. By this criterion, the Office means that the laws and regulations must not only be fully drafted but they also must have been introduced into the legislative or public review process and in a sufficiently timely manner to result in their enactment within the time frames established by these regulations. The Office may reject a State program submission that is based upon those laws or regulations that have not been enacted and the State is clearly not making a good faith effort to enact the appropriate legislation. This, in turn, could lead directly to the development of a Federal program for the State.

The second criterion is that the State must have determined that the laws or regulations are “essential” to the approval. It is expected that the State program submission will clearly show this finding and the reasons that the laws or regulations proposed are essential. Finally, the Office notes that allowing submission of proposed laws and regulations is intended to facilitate the program development and should not be construed as allowing States to delay the necessary enactment or rulemaking process. If a State chooses to submit a proposed program based substantially on laws or regulations not fully enacted, it faces an obvious risk of ultimate program disapproval because of the short periods available during the later portions of the schedule. It could not prove practicable or impossible because of time for the State to correct deficiencies identified during the public review and hearings and final review by the Office.

1. Proposed Section 731.14(c) (retracted) required a legal opinion from the Attorney General of the State affirmining legal authority to implement, administer and enforce the program in accordance with the Act and consistent with the Federal regulations. Proposed Section 731.14(d) also required a Section-by-Section comparison of the State’s program and regulations with the Act and Federal regulations, explaining any differences and their legal effect. This provision has undergone two changes. First, the required legal opinion may be prepared by either the Attorney General or the regulatory authority’s chief legal officer. Several commenters indicated that the legal staff of the regulatory authority may be in a better position to determine the authority of its program when an Attorney General’s office has not been involved previously with the regulatory authority. Second, final Section 731.14(f) (formerly Section 731.14(h)) has been revised to allow a degree of State discretion in detailing proposed systems and processes. The revised language allows the use of “other appropriate means” to describe proposed systems and processes. In short, whatever device the State determines to be most suitable may be used.

2. Several commenters recommended deleting the Section-by-Section comparison of State’s laws and regulations with the Act and this Chapter. These commenters argued that the Office should not need to undertake the requirement for an explanation of any differences and their legal effects. A comment stated that copies of the

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
State's coal related laws and organizational charts should suffice. Another wrote that this Section requires States to develop systems and processes for over 18 specific categories and illustrations. Another commenter suggested this commenter stated that Section 503 of the Act only requires a process for the review and issuance of permits, and argued that we should not streamline ourselves with flowcharts and paper. Work. Another commenter suggested that a statement to the effect that these functions will be carried out in accordance with applicable regulations would be sufficient. The revision to final Section 731.14(g) allowing other appropriate means to describe proposed systems and procedures should reduce the burden to the States in preparing information required under this Section. Suggestions to reduce the coverage of this Section have not been accepted. Section 503 of the Act requires that the State demonstrate its capability to carry out the provisions of the Act. In addition to permitting, these provisions cover bonding, inspection, enforcement, public participation, etc. All are part of the total State program which the Secretary must approve. The information requested is essential for that purpose. Proposed Section 731.14(h)(1) required description of the State's proposed permitting system and also required the States to use a uniform numbering permit system adopted by the Office. A few commenters stated that each State regulatory authority should be allowed to establish a permit numbering system of its own or institute a system already in existence. They proposed that the Office develop a suggested permit numbering system for the States to adopt at their discretion. Another commenter asked why the Office should have the authority to produce a uniform numbering system for permits. These comments were accepted and the numbering system has been deleted from the final regulations.

Final Section 731.14(g)(1) also has been revised to expand the required description to include receiving applications for new or revised approvals for coal exploration. This revision is basically editorial and combines proposed Section 731.14(h)(1) and (h)(4).

4. Several commenters argued that proposed Section 731.14(h)(2) (i) and (ii) was in contradiction to Section 507(a) of the Act which states that permit fees "may be less than, but shall not exceed the actual or anticipated cost of reviewing, administering and enforcing the permit issued pursuant to a State or Federal Program." Proposed Section 731.14(h)(2) eliminated the Act's language "... may be less than" and added the concept of "average estimated costs..." While these two departures from Section 507 of the Act were believed to have no substantive effect, numerous commenters misinterpreted the proposed Section to do away with the statutory minimum fee level provided for in the Act. Other comments suggested that permit fee requirements be relocated to Part 771, General requirements for permits and applications.

5. One commenter suggested these comments. Fee requirements for a State program have been clarified to reflect the intent of Section 507(a) of the Act. Final Section 731.14(g)(2) now is written to conform to Section 771.25.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(3) has not been changed and appears in these final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(3). This requires description of the system for posting, releasing, and forfeiting of performance bonds or other equivalent sureties.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(4) has been revised in these final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(4). This Section requires description of the procedure and system for inspecting and monitoring coal exploration and surface coal mining operations.

5. Several commenters challenged the authority of the Office to require citizen participation in State inspections. These commenters believe that other opportunities for public participation are adequate. They also fear that citizens may disrupt the inspection process or the mining operation. Another commenter expressed uncertainty as to what public participation can be included in an inspection. Another commenter noted that Section 731.14(h)(15) requires the State to describe participation in inspections and stated that it was therefore unnecessary in proposed Section 731.14(h)(4). The Office has not accepted these comments to eliminate the phrase requiring provisions for public participation in the inspection process. As required in Section 732.15(b)(5), States must have an inspection system consistent with the requirements of Section 517 of the Act and Subchapter L of the regulations. This requires that the State include provisions for public participation in inspections.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(5), (6), (7), and (8) has not been changed. This appears in the final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(5), (6), (7), and (8). This Section requires the States to describe procedures for enforcement, assessment of civil penalties, and holding of public hearings.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(9) has not been revised and appears in the final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(9). This requires the State to depict the procedures for coordinating issuance of permits required under the Act and the regulations with other State, Federal, and local agencies.

6. In reference to proposed Section 731.14(h)(9), a commenter pointed out that the State is not only one agency statutory authority to issue permits and proposed that Section 731.14(h)(9) require consulting, not coordinating. This commenter interpreted coordinating to be a shared responsibility for issuing permits. Many States now have a State surface mining and water quality control permits are issued by different agencies, necessitating a coordinating function. In addition, Section 503(a) and (b) of the Act requires a process for "coordinating" the review and issuance of permits. Thus, this alternative is not accepted.

7. A few commenters stated that involvement of Federal agencies, as proposed in Section 731.14(h)(9) and (10) should not be required. They argued that these requirements will be administratively and financially burdensome and will duplicate or replace involvement already in place between the respective State and local agencies and their overseeing Federal agencies. This recommendation has not been accepted. Proposed Section 731.14(h)(9) is required pursuant to Section 503(a)(6) of the Act. Proposed Section 731.14(h)(10) (now g(10)) is required pursuant to other Federal laws, which must be implemented pursuant to the Act.

Some States have designated a State agency to administer Federal environmental, historical, and cultural laws and Federal permits associated with coal mining. The Historic Preservation Act is administered by the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service through various State agencies. However, there are cases where a program affects only one aspect of a permit. The Act is directly administered by a Federal agency. Attempting to make allowances for the variety of administrative arrangements between Federal and State agencies would needlessly complicate the regulations.

8. A few commenters asked that the Office specifically incorporate into proposed Section 731.14(h)(10), consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer concerning archaeological, historical, and cultural resources. The commenters stated that because of the importance of the cultural resources such required consultation should be clearly defined. One commenter suggested that consultation with other agencies be carried out on a regular basis, particularly prior to or during the permitting process. A few commenters asked that OSM incorporate consultation with the Historic and Cultural Preservation Laws. A commenter also recommended that the regulations include specific penal-
ties and other sanctions sufficient to render willful destruction of cultural resources more expensive than avoidance of criminal behavior.

These suggestions have not been accepted. The Office has revised the requirement that the State identify a proposed system or process for consulting with State and Federal agencies having responsibility for these matters is sufficient to assure compliance with other Federal requirements with regard to other environmental values, particularly when viewed in light of the specific requirements of Subchapter P.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(10), however, has been revised to specifically include consultation with regard to archaeological values. Archaeological resources have been included as a specific value based on Section 507(b)(13) of the Act which requires consideration of such features in the preparation of permit application reviews and Section 522 of the Act, with respect to the designation of lands as unsuitable for coal mining.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(11) and (12) has not been revised and appears as Section 731.14(g)(11) and (12) in these final regulations. Final Section 731.14(g)(11) requires the State to describe its program to designate lands unsuitable for surface coal mining operations. Final Section 731.14(g)(12) requires a description of the procedure for monitoring, reviewing and enforcing the conflict of interest requirements with regard to State employees.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(13) has been revised and appears in the final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(13). The proposed regulation required that a program submission include the description of the procedure for training, examining and certifying blasters consistent with the provisions of Subchapter M being reproposed and will not be effective until sometime after promulgation of these regulations, final Section 731.14(g)(13) requires that the State describe the procedures for training, examining, and certifying blasters no later than six months following promulgation of final Subchapter M. The initial program submission should describe procedures for developing the system to train, examine, and certify blasters once Subchapter M is effective.

Proposed Section 731.14(h)(14) has been combined with Section 731.14(g)(1). Proposed Section 731.14(h)(15) and (16) has not been substantially revised and appears in the final regulations as Section 731.14(g)(14) and (15). Final Section 731.14(g)(14) requires a description of the procedure for providing public participation in the development, and enforcement of State regulations, the State program and permits under the State program. Final Section 731.14(g)(15) requires a description of the procedure for administrative and judicial review of the State program, including inspection and enforcement actions.

A new Section 731.14(g)(16) has been added, requiring a description of the State program to provide assistance to small operators. This is in response to several commenters who pointed out that Section 507(c) of the Act requires that the determination of probable hydrologic consequences and the statement of the result of test borings be funded by the regulatory authority for small operators. Although final regulations issued December 13, 1977, established this requirement, the proposed regulations did not. The Office, therefore, has included the Small Operator's Assistance Program as a submission requirement in Section 731.14(h).

Proposed Sections 731.14(i)(1) through (8) required that a program submission include eight specific items of statistical information, describing coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the state. Numerous comments were received addressing this requirement. Most questioned the need for the information in a program submission.

9. A commenter stated that the information requirements in Section 731.14(h) are excessive and that it should be remembered that "a State regulatory authority has as its purpose for being, the assurance of reclamation, not the reassurance of OSM." This commenter further stated that while the Act requires the State to demonstrate its ability to carry out the provisions and purposes of the Act, it is also very specific about the mechanisms deemed necessary for this purpose. The Office believes the proposed program content requirements go well beyond the intent of the Act. Another commenter stated that proposed Section 731.14 contained 45 specific mandates for data submission and that much of this detail is unnecessary and of little value in reviewing a State's program. The Office has revised Section 731.14 to provide the States with a statement of the result of test borings. This information would be useful in the evaluation. However, the State may elect to provide other similar information which will show the current and projected workload of its program.

There were several comments recommending expansion of proposed Section 731.14(i)(6) now (h)(6) to include the number of violations cited and their disposition during the interim program. Two commenters said that official records of inspection, taken alone, is no index to the effectiveness of a State's enforcement efforts. They continued that one must know the number of violations cited and their disposition before any reliable evaluation of State enforcement can be made. Another commenter suggested that citizen complaints regarding operations be included along with their disposition within the program submission. Another commenter asked for specific enforcement data for at least a three-year period prior to program submission. Another suggested inclusion of prosecution statistics.

This Section allows the Office to judge the State's capability to meet minimum Federal inspection frequency requirements in the permanent regulations. Proposed requirements for the history and progress of regulation in the State have been deleted because of a State's past history of administration is not a fair indicator of its future capabilities under the Federal legislation. There was a wide diversity of State legislation prior to enactment of Pub. L. 93-87 and simple statistics will not give a reliable guide to the State's enforcement practices. Furthermore, the proposals to expand the language of Section 731.14(i)(6) have not been accepted.

12. Proposed Section 731.14(i) required the program submission to include a map showing office locations of the regulatory authority and other
agencies involved in the State program, including the number of employees and job functions at each location; however, a map is not a good indicator due to numerous other factors. This commenter stated that given the wide dispersal, particularly of the public affected by mining, such a relationship would be impossible to estimate, let alone illustrate. Another commenter called the map requirement; “a striking example of overly detailed requirements.” In response to these comments, the map requirement has been deleted. Office locations however must be included in the program submission in response to final Section 731.14(m).

Proposed Section 731.14(n) has not been changed except for editorial clarifications. It appears as Section 731.14(l) in these final regulations. This Section requires the State to describe its existing and proposed budget for administration of the State program.

13. Proposed Section 731.14(p) required a narrative description of the State’s history and progress of regulation. A large number of commenters felt this requirement was unnecessary and burdensome. A commenter stated that the capability to administer a permanent program at any given point in time is based more on the integrity and cooperation of the regulatory agency’s director and staff than on the “progress of regulation in the State.” Another commenter stated that this requirement is not authorized by the Act nor justified by any legitimate OSM need for purposes of preparing approval or disapproval. Another commenter stated that OSM would have already monitored the States’ performance in microscopic detail and will have kept voluminous records and suggests deletion of the requirement.

14. Related to the same issue, two commenters asked that proposed Section 731.14(p) be revised to eliminate the first proposed clause and leave the second proposed clause requiring other information as appropriate to demonstrate the State’s capability to administer a permanent regulatory program. Other commenters suggest the narrative history requirement be expanded. One commenter recommends adding a record of past public participation.

The request to expand required documentation of past performance has not been accepted while the numerous comments recommending that the proposed history narrative be deleted have been deleted. The intent of the Act is to bring about major changes in regulation of surface coal mining operations. The use of past history to determine whether a State program should be approved is inconsistent with that intent.

Proposed Section 731.14(r) required a description of other programs administered by the regulatory authority. This Section has not been revised and appears in the final regulations as Section 731.14(c). The Office believes this requirement is necessary to determine whether other obligations may interfere with new responsibilities under the State program.

Proposed Section 731.14(s) (now Section 731.14(p)) established that a State may be required to submit other information as the Director may require. This requirement is essential to enable the Director to request information addressing the unique characteristics of each State making a submission.

15. There were a large number of comments objecting to proposed Section 731.14(s). Many of these comments charged that the explicit content requirements, in Sections 731.14(a) through (r) are in themselves excessive, and the inclusion of other information “as the Director may require,” raises the possibility of extended disputes and negotiations with respect to the completeness of a State’s program submission. A commenter proposed expanding this requirement by adding: “Such other information as the Director may require,” raises the possibility of extended disputes and negotiations with respect to the completeness of a State’s program submission. A commenter proposed expanding this requirement by adding: “Such other information as the Director may require,” raises the possibility of extended disputes and negotiations with respect to the completeness of a State’s program submission. A commenter proposed expanding this requirement by adding: “Such other information as the Director may require,” raises the possibility of extended disputes and negotiations with respect to the completeness of a State’s program submission.

The Office has not accepted these suggestions, but has revised this Section to make it clear that the Director may require only such additional information as necessary to meet the requirement. This Section has not been revised.

16. The proposed regulations contained no requirements that a State maintain or submit resource maps describing the relationship of present and potential mine areas to prime farmland and unique historical and archaeological features.

This suggestion for additional maps has not been accepted. The pictorial information provided by these maps would be useful in generally understanding surface mining within the State. However, the information gained pertinent to evaluating a State’s capability to properly administer the Act would not outweigh the cost of preparing such maps statewide and the time consumed in performing the job. In addition, much of this information will be generated on a site-by-site basis as a requirement for permit applications or included in the State’s abandoned mine reclamation plan under Subchapter R of this Chapter.

17. A number of commenters suggested that OSM have an evaluation team visit each State before program submission to gather the statistical and technical information required by Section 731.14. In this proposal, OSM would evaluate their findings and submit a written report which would be incorporated into the State program. In support of this alternative, a commenter wrote that OSM should send a State program review team to each State to interview staff and administrators and send a written finding that details program deficiencies to the regulatory authority. Another commenter suggested an on-site evaluation after program submission. Another commenter stated that the burden for proof of an acceptable program should be on OSM and not on the States.

With regard to recommendations to require OSM to visit States and evaluate proposed programs, OSM believes that such visits and evaluations are an ineffective way of gathering the required data and would frustrate the Act’s emphasis on State development of a program. This approach would be time consuming in that most of the data requested would still have to be prepared for presentation to the evaluators. Public participation and hearing requirements would make it difficult to accept less than complete responses to the requirements of Section 731.14, thus using most of the preparation time required for the proposed guidelines. In addition, because of scheduling difficulties, the evaluation team process may actually further
RULES AND REGULATIONS

delay the timetable for program submission and approval. This alternative is therefore rejected. This does not mean the Office will not aid and meet with States in order to review and discuss their submittals.

The proposed regulations did not include a Section establishing requirements dealing with meetings between the Office and a State regarding program submittals. These final regulations make no change in this area and there is no Section establishing requirements for program development meetings between the Office and a State.

18. The Preamble to the proposed regulations stated that there would be no ex parte contact following submission of a State program. Instead, according to that Preamble, following program submission, the Office would allow interested citizens and groups an opportunity to attend any meeting between OSM and the State. The Preamble also stated that OSM intended to meet often with the State prior to program submission to assist in the development of the program. Several commenters contended that it is certain that key program decisions will be made during these presubmission meetings. These commenters proposed that these discussions also be open to the public. The same commenters offered an alternative to open meetings by suggesting that the Office hold public briefings from time to time in an effort to obtain public input and to keep the public involved. In contrast, one State agency proposed that the following be inserted in the regulations:

“The regional director will at the request of the State regulatory authority assist the States in an advisory capacity in the preparation and development of a State program. In this capacity he may conduct preliminary reviews of the State program or any part thereof without being required to initiate public notices and/or participation.”

The Office has not accepted these comments to establish requirements within the regulations for presubmission and postsubmission meetings between the Office and a State to discuss program development. These final regulations therefore do not specifically prohibit ex parte contact prior to or following program submission. It should be noted that this explanation represents a change in intended policy from that contained in the Preamble to the proposed regulations. The recommendation to change the regulations to provide for open meetings between the States and OSM has not been accepted since it is not required by the Act. These presubmission meetings will be crucial to program development and the Office intends to meet often with States during this time to provide assistance. Many of these meetings are likely to be working sessions which extend over days or weeks. However, following program submission, the Office intends to issue procedural guidelines prior to submission of State programs. These guidelines will address the format for postsubmissions that will occur between OSM and the State. It must be noted that the final regulations provide for an additional period of time following program submission in which States will be permitted to make modifications, changes and additions to programs. Certainly there must be free exchange between OSM and the State during this additional period for program modification. The provisions for public participation in the development and approval process are discussed further in Part 732.

PART 732—PROCEDURES AND CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF STATE PROGRAM SUBMISSIONS


Part 732 of the regulations provides criteria and procedures for review and approval or disapproval of State program submissions. Authority for these provisions is contained in Sections 503(b) and (c) of the Act. This Part also establishes the procedures and criteria for amending approved State programs.

Commenters have raised three major issues in this Part. First, there was a great deal of concern and interest in the review procedures of the State program submission. Interest in this area dealt with questions of submission and approval deadlines as well as with the type of involvement the public will have in the review process. The second major issue concerned criteria for approval. Commenters in this area again were chiefly concerned with internal procedures of review and approval. Third, commenters showed great interest in the amendment section. Commenters in this area addressed the inconsistencies contained in the proposed regulations and also suggested changes to the amendment procedures.

One important change in Parts 731 and 732 is the establishment of a new timetable for program submission and review. In Part 731 the program submission date has been extended six months to August 3, 1979. This extension, however, requires modifications to the program review procedures. Set forth below is the new timetable for program review and an explanation of how this timetable will be implemented. A more detailed discussion of the comments and specific Sections in Part 732 will follow.

The Office is reasonably confident that the time schedule set forth in this Part 732 for programs submitted on or just prior to August 3, 1979, the Regional Director will hold a public review of the initial program submission on or about September 15, 1979, to discuss the program and its completeness. States will have until November 15, 1979, to make additions and modifications and to submit evidence of full legal authority with copies of enacted laws and regulations. States that do not submit full legal authority at this time will have their program disapproved by initial decision of the Secretary no later than February 3, 1980. However, pursuant to Section 503(c) of the Act, these States will have an opportunity to resubmit to OSM proposed laws and regulations for review and approval or disapproval.

All program submissions, whether they contain enacted or proposed laws and regulations, will be subject to a public hearing scheduled during late December 1979 or early January 1980. This hearing will be held for all submissions even though those without enacted laws and regulations will be subject to a second public hearing following enactment of necessary authority. The arrangement acknowledges the short time available for the public to review revised program submissions before the second public hearing. The requirement for two review periods and two public hearings for submissions that do not include enacted authority prior to the first hearing should provide citizens adequate opportunities for input. Following the initial public hearing, the Secretary must issue a final decision approving or initially disapproving the program. This decision must be issued within six months of the receipt of a program submission by the Regional Director but no later than February 3, 1980. States whose programs do not include full legal authority in the form of fully enacted laws and regulations prior to the public hearing will be disapproved under the initial decision. These States and States with disapprovals for other reasons may resubmit a revised program on or before April 3, 1980. All program resubmissions must include full authority through enacted laws and regulations. Another hearing will be held on or about May 3, 1980. The final decision of the Secretary approving or disapproving the program will be issued by June 3, 1980.

With the new timetable contained in the final regulations States are allowed until November 15, 1979, to make modifications to the submission including the addition of full legal authority. If a program is initially disap-
probed. States are allowed to make further modifications and add full legal authority through enacted laws and regulations until April 3, 1980.

Following is a timetable listing the key dates for submissions, review, approval or disapproval and resubmission of final programs. The timetable for reviewing and decision by the Office and submission to the Secretary is set out in the Federal Register.

**Final Secretary's Decision—June 3, 1980.**

The new timetable is consistent with the key dates established in Sections 503 and 504 of the Act. This revision eases the time constraint imposed by the requirement of full authority at date of submission that appeared in the proposed regulations. It gives States more flexibility by allowing them to modify programs following an informal public review and comment period.

There is sufficient flexibility within Section 503(a) of the Act to allow States additional time to acquire full legal authority after submission of their State programs. The public will be entitled to review proposed laws and regulations for the period of the public review and will still have at least 30 days to review enacted laws and regulations before the public hearing. For those States that resubmit corrected programs there still will be at least a 15-day period for the public to review enacted authority before the second public hearing is held. The Office believes that States whose legislatures meet in 1979 should be able to enact laws and regulations before November 15, 1979, and submit them to the Regional Director so they may be made available for public review. For these States the formal public hearing held in late December 1979 or early January 1980 will provide the public at least 30 days for review and analysis of enacted laws and regulations. This alternative is preferable to others suggested by commenters because it requires no tampering with the June 3, 1980, deadline for permanent programs, contained in Section 504(a) of the Act.

Discussed below are the specific changes made in Part 732 and all changes that have been made by the Office. Because of the large volume of comments and the detail needed to respond to them, the Office has outlined its discussion by Section.

§ 732.1 Scope.

This Section remains essentially the same as in the proposed regulations except for a few minor editorial changes.

§ 732.4 Responsibility.

This Section establishes the responsibilities for the Regional Director, the Director and the Secretary and is restructured into three Sections. The changes that have been made are editorial.

§ 732.11 Review by the Regional Director.

1. Section 732.11(a), concerning initial program review by the Regional Director, has been substantially revised due to the new timetable discussed previously. This Section requires the Regional Director to publish in the Federal Register and in a newspaper of general circulation in a State a notice meeting certain specified requirements. This Section now requires that the notice provide the location of each Office within the State where copies of the program submission are available for review and also allows the public 30 days within which to submit comments. Lastly, Section 732.11(a)(4) now makes a public review meeting mandatory.

2. In Section 732.11(b) the revisions have been less extensive. Due to the new review timetable discussed previously, the Regional Director now has 60 days to publish his determination of completeness.

3. Sections 732.11 (c) and (d) also have been amended due to the new review schedule. Under this new schedule, modified program submissions must be returned to the Regional Director no later than November 15, 1979. If required modifications have not been made, the program submission will be disapproved under the Secretary's initial decision (Section 732.11(d)). The provision requiring the initiation of procedures to implement a Federal program has been deleted. This provision was criticized by many commenters as too drastic. The Office agrees that the required submission and all review timetable should give the State greater flexibility and time to submit an acceptable program.

Submissions that do not include full authority through enacted laws and regulations by November 15, 1979, will be disapproved under the Secretary's initial decision. Enacted laws and regulations may still be added to the program and resubmitted under Section 732.13(f) for review and final decision by the Secretary.

§ 732.12 Notice and Public Hearing Requirements.

1. Section 732.12 establishes procedures for public hearings to review the initial State program submissions. At least one public hearing is specifically required by Section 503(b)(3) of the Act. As discussed previously, the new review timetable requires hearings to be held in late December 1979 or early January 1980 for States that submit programs just prior to August 3, 1979 or that wait until or just prior to November 15, 1979 to make additions or modifications to program submissions. Paragraph (a) sets forth the notice requirements for public hearings. Such notices will include information on how and where the public can review the State program submissions as well as specifying the comment period and date of the public hearing.

2. Section 732.12(b) sets out the date of the public hearing as well as the type of procedures that will be followed in the hearing. Because of the new timetable for review, the public hearing will now be held no sooner than 30 days after publication of the notice required in Section 732.12(a). Given the new provision in Section 732.11 which allows for additions and modifications to the initial program submission, there is not sufficient time for a 60-day notice. However, this is offset by more extensive early public review. This Section also requires a public hearing for all program submissions although the submission does not include enacted laws and regulations by November 15, 1979. If a State's program submission includes proposed laws and regulations which the State believes will eventually be enacted, the public hearing under Section 732.13(b)(2) will be used to review the proposed program and proposed authority. When a State's laws and regulations are fully enacted, another public hearing will be held to review them. This arrangement allows public involvement throughout the review process without curtailing the flexibility needed by the States to develop an acceptable program.

3. The provision in Section 732.13(b) relating to additional hearings has been deleted. The Office anticipates holding only one public hearing for most State submissions (in addition to the public review meeting). However, if a program is disapproved and a revised program is resubmitted, another public hearing will be held to review the final submissions.
4. Section 732.13(b) also provides that the public hearings will be informal and follow legislative procedures. Several commenters suggested quasi-adjudicatory procedures including the right to cross-examination or to question witnesses. OSM has not adopted this alternative. Neither the Section nor the Administrative Procedures Act requires more than legislative type procedures. See Vermont Yankee Nuclear Power Commission v. NRIIC, 435 U.S. 519 (1978); South Terminal Corporation v. EPA, 504 F. 2d 646 (1st Cir. 1974).

§ 732.13 Decision by the Secretary.
1. Section 732.13 establishes the procedures for Secretarial approval or disapproval of a State program submission. Authority for this Section is contained in Section 503 (b) and (c) of the Act. The changes that have been made in these five Sections are nonsubstantive and editorial in nature. In Section 732.13(d) the “180-day” time limit has been changed to “six months” to be consistent with the language in Section 503(b) of the Act.
2. A commenter on these Sections objected to the requirement in Section 732.13(b)(2) concerning concurrence by EPA. The comment stated that this exceeds the authority of the Act. This requirement, however, has been left in regulations. Under Section 503(b) of the Act, the Secretary must obtain the written concurrence of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency before a State program is approved.
3. A few commenters suggested that Section 732.13 of the regulations provide a preliminary disapproval decision in less than 180 days for those States where disapproval of the program would necessitate legislative action prior to resubmission. This suggestion has not been accepted by the Office since such procedures would be cumbersome, expensive, and likely chaotic as well as creating jurisdictional confusion (e.g., to whom should the operator appeal; which court has jurisdiction). A new Section 732.13(i) has been added setting out the requirements for conditional approval. This Section allows the Secretary to conditionally approve a State program where the program contains certain deficiencies. The provisions of this Section limit the types of deficiencies and establish that unless they are corrected within a specific time, the program will be disapproved in whole by the Secretary. The decision will then represent the final decision by the Secretary and will constitute the final decision required under Section 732.13(f).

Although not specifically provided in the proposed regulations, the language in proposed Section 732.16 (Terms and Conditions) would have allowed conditional approval of State programs. Because of the various delays encountered by the Office after enactment of the Act, the Office believes that a limited form of conditional approval is authorized. The clear mandate of the Act, as expressed in Sections 101(f) and 201(c)(9), is that the primary responsibility for implementing the Act should rest with the States. Because of the time constraints now experienced by the States, the Office feels that this Section will give the Secretary some flexibility to conditionally approve programs where minor deficiencies must be overcome before the OSM can make a good faith effort to develop an acceptable program.

9. Several commenters argue that there is no authority to disapprove a program for minor deficiencies in certain parts. Other commenters claim that there is authority to approve programs that are missing certain parts. These comments contend that Section 503(c) of the Act contemplates approval or disapproval of a “portion thereof.” The final regulations retain the requirements that final Secretarial approval of a State program be given only if the program can be approved in whole. This is specifically required by Section 503(a) of the Act which provides that a State must demonstrate the ability to carry out all the provisions “in whole or in part.” Sections 503 (b) and (c) of the Act apply only to the Secretary’s initial action. State programs or portions not approved must be resubmitted within sixty days. In fact, Section 504(a)(2) of the Act requires the Secretary to implement a Federal program if a State fails to resubmit an acceptable State program within sixty days of disapproval of a proposed State program. It is clear the Act contemplates approval of a total State program and not portions thereof. Partial approval, as suggested, would allow the States to implement only the most desirable parts of the program, leaving the more difficult, expensive, and politically undesirable actions to OSM. Partial approval could also lead to dual administration and likely chaos as well as creating judicial confusion (e.g., to whom should the operator appeal; which court has jurisdiction).

The commenters did present sound suggestions for not disapproving a State program because of minor defi-
ciencies. These comments stated that the proposed regulations would require disapproval and result in implementation of Federal programs where a State's good faith attempt to obtain approval is frustrated by a technical or minor deficiency which cannot be corrected expeditiously under existing deadlines for disposition are passed. Because of the time constraints experienced by the States in developing acceptable programs and in response to these comments, the Office added Section 732.13(i) allowing for conditional approval of State programs.

10. Section 732.13(i) in no way allows approval of State programs that do not provide implementation and administration for all processes, procedures and systems required by the Act and these regulations. Instead, it only will be utilized upon a showing that certain deficiencies of a State program will be corrected expeditiously after condition approval. Failure of a State to meet conditions established in the conditional approval shall result in automatic disapproval of the program and implementation of a Federal program under Part 736 of these regulations. Through Section 732.12(k) the Office retains as much flexibility as is legally possible in attempting to assist the States. There also should be a clear understanding that failure to meet the conditions and deadlines will require immediate implementation of a Federal program.

§732.14 Resubmission of State programs.
1. Section 732.14 provides that should the State program submission be disapproved under Section 732.13(i), the State must wait until after implementation of a Federal program before another program submission can be made. Section 732.14 also establishes that resubmissions shall be made and acted upon according to the same requirements, procedures and within the same timeframes except for specific dates as initial submissions. Authority for Section 732.14 is contained in Sections 504(a)(2) and (e) of the Act. Section 504(a)(2) of the Act requires that the Secretary implement a Federal program should a State fail to resubmit an acceptable State program within sixty days of disapproval of a proposal State program. Section 504(e) of the Act then provides that the Secretary shall make the corrections as established at the public hearing and other information.

2. Sections 732.15 (a), (b), (c) and (d) list the requirements that the State program, State laws and regulations and State regulatory authority must meet before the Secretary can approve the program. The regulatory authority for these requirements is contained in Sections 503(a) and (b) of the Act.

3. Final Section 732.15 has been renumbered due to the deletion of proposed Section 732.15(b) and several other proposed Sections. This Preamble discussion identifies each deleted provision and lists the proposed and final Section numbering for provisions that have been retained or revised.

4. Section 732.15(a) sets forth the basic requirements contained in Section 503(a) of the Act.

5. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(1) requiring a good faith demonstration by the State has been deleted in the final regulations. Several commenters pointed out that the provision in the Act states or suggests that State permanent programs can be disapproved on a subjective evaluation by the Secretary of its good or bad faith concerning its interim program performance. Other commenters stated that “this provision does not only authorize the Act, it runs counter to the requirement in Section 503 of the Act that States demonstrate only the capability to carry out the Act.” Another commenter points out that with the vagueness of the language it will be impossible to judge a program’s effectiveness in a manner that will hold up in court if a program is denied and subsequently challenged. Other comments regarded the irrelevancy of an internal program evaluation, versus the ability to implement a permanent program, in that items such as money, manpower and legal authority, may not have been available in sufficient quantities during the initial program. The Office has elected to delete proposed Section 732.15(a)(1). As noted in comments received, past performance is determined by factors which may not necessarily relate to future intentions or capabilities. Such good faith judgments should be administered consistently and objectively. Part 733.12 more appropriately provides for such evaluations where maintenance of a State program is not satisfactory.

6. In addition to the deletion of proposed Section 732.15(a)(1), proposed Sections 732.15(a)(3) and (a)(5) have been combined into Section 732.15(b) for reasons of clarity. Comments on these proposed sections will be discussed in Section 732.15(b).

7. Section 732.15(b) has undergone considerable revision and modification. This Section requires the Secretary to find that the State regulatory authority has the authority under State laws and regulations pertaining to coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations and the State program includes provision to accomplish 16 separate requirements. The specific requirements are listed as Sections 732.15(b)(1) through (16). Included in these requirements is a new provision concerning assistance to the State’s small operators as required under Section 507(c) of the Act. This requirement for a small operator’s assistance program was added in response to comments that pointed out that Section 507(e) of the Act required this provision. The content requirements for a State program submission have also been revised.

8. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3) required that the State regulatory authority have full and exclusive authority under State laws and regulations to implement, administer and enforce the State program pursuant to Sections 503(a) and 731.12 of the Act and regulations. The Appendix to the proposed regulations failed to explicitly establish this point. This gave rise to many questions from commenters asking whether authority for
various functions of the program could be vested in other contributing agencies. One comment suggested that proposed Section 732.15(a)(4) should be removed from final criteria in Section 732.15(b)(4) to provide for the inclusion of the statutory authority of other State agencies having a delegated role in the State program to avoid duplication. The same comment stated that Section 503 (a) of the Act, under provision (6), provides for such inclusion. However, the agency designated as the regulatory authority must possess all required authority.

9. Related to the issue of exclusive authority is the extent to which a State regulatory authority may delegate functions or responsibilities of an approved State program to another agency. The Preamble to proposed Section 731.14(m) stated: "The Office does not envision approval of a State program if the functions of inspection and enforcement are handled by staff other than regulatory staff. Inspection and enforcement must be incorporated within the regulatory authority." Several commenters objected to this Preamble requirement. One State intends to satisfy the Act's coal exploration provisions for inspection and enforcement with personnel from other agencies. That State contends that this practice is already in place and working efficiently and for the Office to require a change would be unreasonable. Others pointed out existing practices of providing water quality inspection and enforcement with personnel from other agencies. These suggestions have been accepted and the Office will allow the Regulatory Authority to delegate various functions to other agencies where a State can demonstrate that utilization of professional and technical personnel from other agencies is reasonable and practical and achieves the purposes of the Act.

The Office, however, strongly supports the retention of Section 732.15(a)(4) to provide for the inclusion of the statutory authority of other State agencies having a delegated role in the State program to avoid duplication. The same comment stated that Section 503(a) of the Act, under provision (6), provides for such inclusion. However, the agency designated as the regulatory authority must possess all required authority.

10. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(i) required as a condition for approval that the program include laws and regulations that require the State regulatory authority to enforce environmental protection performance standards consistent with Subchapter K of this Chapter. A commenter objected to this provision that laws and regulations are necessary to enforce all the performance standards of Subchapter K. The commenter suggests that this would result in States having to adopt irrelevant and inapplicable standards. The commenter asks that the word "applicable" be added to the requirement mandating that the State enforce all permanent performance standards of Subchapter K. This comment has been accepted and final regulation Section 732.15(b)(1) limits the requirement to applicable performance standards.

Addition of the word "applicable" will in no way relieve a State from its obligations to meet the intended goals of the Act. Inclusion of the word "applicable" relieves the State from its compliance responsibilities only if the State can demonstrate that there is no situation within the State which would be covered by the Act and regulations. For example, the special protections offered alluvial valley floors are only applicable west of the 100th meridian and therefore need not be included in programs submitted by States east of that meridian.

11. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(ii) provides as criteria for approval that the State program include authority to implement, administer and enforce a permit system consistent with the regulations of Subchapter G of this Chapter and to require permit fees with each application such that the approximate costs of review, administration and enforcement of such permits are recovered.

Comments correctly pointed out that this criteria was not in accord with Section 507(a) of the Act. Section 507(a) establishes a minimum permit fee level to be required by State regulatory authorities. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(ii) required that fee levels be sufficient to recover the approximate costs of review, administration and enforcement of such permits. Additional comments recommended that in order to be consistent with other requirements, permit fee provisions should be related to Part 771, General Requirements for Permits and Applications. The Office has accepted these recommendations and Part 771 now establishes fee requirements as provided in the Act.

Specific fee requirements have been adopted from final criteria in Section 732.15(b)(3).

12. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(iii) established as criteria for program approval that the State control coal mining incidental to Government financed construction consistent with Part 707 of this Chapter. Several commenters felt that these criteria should signify "notification" and not "control" of coal mining incidental to Government financed construction. They noted that Part 707 of the proposed regulations required that the regulatory authority be notified of the mining incidental to Government financed construction while proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(iii) required States to control such operations.

The comments were correct with regard to the proposed regulations. However, final Part 707 has been revised to require that any person extracting coal incidental to Government financed highway or other construction maintain certain information on site. The recommendation has therefore not been adopted but final Section 732.15(b)(4) has been revised and the regulatory authority must be able to require that any person extracting coal incidental to Government financed construction maintain certain information on site consistent with 30 CFR 707.

13. The Office received many comments dealing with requirements contained in proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(vii) and (a)(5)(ii). These two provisions established specific requirements for inspectors of State regulatory authorities. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(3)(vii) stated that in addition to general issuance of orders by the regulatory authority, the State inspectors must have authority to issue orders, including issuance of notice of violations, cessation orders and show cause orders. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(5)(ii) established that State law and regulations had to provide for the issuance of cease and desist orders by the State regulatory authority and its inspectors.

Most comments objected to the requirement that State inspectors specifically have these powers. Commenters pointed out that Section 521 of the Act vests such powers with the Secretary or his or her authorized representative. Others stated that at least one State had a constitutional restriction against inspectors having the proposed authority. Several commenters also recommended that proposed Section 732.15(a)(5)(ii) be revised to only require issuance of cease and desist orders by the head of the State regulatory authority or his or her authorized representatives.

While the majority of comments objected to the requirement that State inspectors specifically have these powers, several commenters supported the requirement allowing the authority to issue cease and desist orders on site. However, a commenter also recommended that inspector...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

which causes or can reasonably be expected to cause an imminent danger to health or safety of the public or a significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water, or upon the failure of an operator to comply with a notice of violation.

14. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(4) required that the State regulatory authority and other agencies having a role in the State program have and will continue to have sufficient technical and administrative personnel and sufficient funding to implement, administer, and enforce the provisions of the Act. The Office has revised this requirement to refer to the requirements of Section 732.15(b) (formerly Section 732.15(a)) and other applicable State and Federal laws. This Section has been renumbered Section 732.15(d) in the final regulations.

A number of comments recommended that the phrase “...and will continue to have...” be deleted from the requirement contained in this Section. Comments noted that a criterion of the Office is that the Secretary or his or her authorized representative shall “immediately” order a cessation of surface mining operations in the case of imminent danger to the health or safety of the public, significant imminent environmental harm, or failure to abate a violation of a cessation order. In addition, the Commenter’s Authority is required to be capable of complying with and fulfilling any necessary responsibilities. The Office has accepted the recommendation and has deleted the requirement from final Section 732.15(d).

A number of commenters objected to the requirement contained in proposed Section 732.15(a)(4) that State programs have sufficient personnel and funding to implement, administer, and enforce other applicable Federal laws. Several commenters stated that they do not have authority to enforce all applicable Federal laws and expressed doubt about receiving such authority from their respective legislatures. One comment added that revised cooperative agreements required affected States to administrate reclamation related laws. In response to this comment the Office believes that those Federal laws addressed in the regulations are, by definition, reclamation related, and are therefore applicable. It must be emphasized, however, that in establishing this requirement, the Office does not intend that States must have the capability to enforce all applicable Federal laws. Rather, it is recognized that some Federal laws will only require the State regulatory authorities to be capable of complying with and fulfilling any necessary responsibilities. In either case, the principal reason for including this requirement was and is to ensure that State programs have sufficient technical and administrative personnel and sufficient funding to satisfy the statutory and administrative responsibilities imposed by these applicable laws.

As is explained in further detail to the Preamble of Section 770.12 of the permits regulations, OSM can require that the States adopt “coordination” in the Act’s permitting process with requirements imposed upon an applicant under the Clean Air Act, Clean Water Act, Endangered Species Act, Archeological and Historic Preservation Act, and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Ordinarily coordination will only require that the State consult with other agencies directly responsible for enforcing these Federal laws to insure that operations planned under permits will be conducted consistent with requirements imposed by the other Federal Laws. However, in some instances, certain other provisions of the regulations will impose upon State agencies the need to independently administer and enforce regulatory requirements derived, in part, from the Endangered Species Act and Archeological and Historic Preservation Act. See 30 CFR 761.11, 761.12, 778.12, 780.15, 784.20, 786.19(e). As to both Section 770.12 and those Sections of the regulations imposing direct responsibilities upon the State agency, the Office has determined that it has the authority to invoke these requirements. Their necessity is explained in the Preamble to the individual Sections involved. States must therefore obtain the necessary legislative authority needed to implement these requirements.

A few commenters recommended as additional criteria for approval of a State program that the States have sufficient legal capability to go along with the State’s technical and administrative capability. A commenter stated that permanent programs without sufficient legal personnel obviously cannot meet the enforcement obligations under the Act and regulations. The Office has accepted this reasoning and Section 732.15(d) now requires sufficient legal capability as a criterion of approval. The Preamble to Section 731.14(j) has also been revised to require States to address the projected legal workload in program submissions.

Proposed Section 732.15(a)(4) did not establish any specific requirement for experience or expertise of the State regulatory authority. Several commenters stated that while Section 503(a)(3) of the Act requires the State regulatory authority to have sufficient administrative and technical personnel the regulations do not expound further upon their expertise or experience. One commenter stated that there are stringent requirements concerning technical personnel used by industry to comply with the regulations and noted that it is absurd that industry incur the expense of employing professional people to prepare permit applications when the work will not be reviewed by persons having
RULES AND REGULATIONS

16. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(5)(iv) required that a State provide protection for employees of the State program in place in Section 704 of the Act. Several commenters stated that this requirement was not justified under the Act, nor specifically required. These suggestions have not been accepted. The Act contains many provisions which clearly establish that State programs are to address all requirements of the Act. Section 503(a) specifically requires that the State program demonstrate that the State has the capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act. The Office interprets this to mean carry out all the provisions of the Act.

17. One commenter recommended that State programs include judicial review similar to that required in the Act. This comment has been accepted. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(iv) has been revised to require that State programs include judicial review in accordance with Section 526 of the Act.

18. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(5)(v) required that the State law and regulations provide for public participation in the development, revision and enforcement of State program regulations and that the State program be consistent with public participation required in the Act and regulations of this Subchapter. A commenter stated that citizen's rights granted under Federal law and regulations may not be abridged by State programs and that no State program can be approved which does not provide at least the same level of citizen participation in all phases of the State program as does the Federal statute and regulations. The commenter further noted that the Office seemed to accept this basic principle. However, the commenter stated that in an area as controversial as citizen rights, it is incumbent to spell out in the final regulations the requirements for "citizens rights" to be certain there is no confusion and that these rights actually end up in the State program as does the Federal law. This comment has been accepted.

19. Proposed Section 732.15(a)(5)(v) established by Section 517(h)(1) and (2).

(c) State law must provide citizens with the right to request inspections and participate in the resulting inspection operations and regulatory authority hearings, rulemakings, permit applications, review of enforcement proceedings, rulemakings, permit applications etc.

(g) The State must provide citizens with as much access to information regarding surface mining and reclamation operations and regulatory authority activities as is permitted under Federal law to federal information and documents.

Another commenter says the regulations fail to specifically explain what States must do to ensure the citizen participation specifically provided for in the law. Without minimum criteria for citizens' rights, State programs may fail to give the public the same access to the regulatory process which the Act envisioned. This commenter suggests the new requirements for public involvement in inspection of mine sites, civil penalty assessment, access to information, permitting, bonding and designation of lands unsuitable for mining.

Another commenter says the word "consistent" fails to clearly require any level of public participation and suggests that no State program be approved which provides for less public notice and participation than is proposed under the regulation for use of Federal lands.

Another commenter says the final permanent regulations should contain provisions establishing a procedure for involving citizens in the drafting of State regulations. Another suggests creation of a citizen's advisory council whose membership shall be drawn from names submitted by conservation groups, environmental and citizen groups Statewide.

Another commenter wants language added guaranteeing the fullest public
participation through public hearings on permit applications and other mechanisms in the permit process and in designation of lands unsuitable for mining. Another commenter says that the Office and the States must get beyond the concept of the public hearing as the appropriate vehicle for citizen input. This commenter suggests establishing a procedure for involving citizens in drafting State programs and in modifying program data allowing evaluation of State participation. This commenter also suggests that educational programs be established to inform the public of their rights.

Another commenter urges more effective public participation mechanisms than are provided in the regulatory proposal and requests that the regulations be expanded to make clear that public participation means more than meetings. Another commenter requests that citizens be permitted to accompany State inspectors during their visits to the mine sites.

Another commenter states that additional requirements cannot be established by Federal regulations for mandatory inclusion in a State regulatory program. This commenter summarizes by saying that States should be allowed to devise their own procedures for hearings so long as they do not violate due process requirements.

Most public comments generally speak to expanding requirements for public involvement in the various Sections of Subchapter C. After careful consideration of each comment, OSM has not accepted the proposals to expand on the public participation requirements. The Office has concluded that Section 732.16(b)(10) (formerly Section 732.15(b)(10)) (formerly Section 732.15(b)(10)) provides adequate assurance for public participation in the development, revision and enforcement of State regulations and the State program consistent with public participation required in the Act and regulations of this Chapter. This language gives the Office flexibility in working with the States to develop suitable public participation procedures and programs and gives States the flexibility to select methods best suited to their individual conditions and needs.

However, the Office believes that the following ten items are required by the Act and should be included in a State program:

1. Development of regulations pursuant to a State program.
2. Development of the State program.
3. Approval and disapproval of permits.
4. Inspections and enforcement including the citizen's right to request inspections and including the right for citizens to accompany State inspectors onto the mine site.
6. Designating areas unsuitable for mining.
7. Administrative and Judicial Review that is in accordance with that required in Sections 525 and 526 of the Act and consistent with the Secretary's regulations.
8. Citizen input in accordance with Section 520 of the Act.
9. The State program must allow citizens as much access to program information and records as is permitted under the Act.
10. The State law must provide for the authorization of the award of costs and expenses in administrative and judicial proceedings as provided under Section 530 (d) and (f) and 526(c) of the Act and 45 CFR Part 4.

9. The State program also must require public hearings similar to those for major administrative reporting items. Another commenter suggests modifications only after complying with State program amendment procedural provisions.

The Office has accepted the rationale of the comments and has deleted proposed Paragraph (b) allowing modification of terms and conditions from time to time from final Section 732.16. Following program approval and program implementation, changes in the Secretary's regulations that require changes in the State program will be dealt with through an amendment. See the Preamble for Section 732.17 for further discussions on amendments.

§ 732.16 Terms and conditions for State programs.
1. This Section provides the Director with authority to establish terms and conditions for the implementation, administration and operation of a State program as necessary. Authority for this Section is found in the Act, and in the Office, in Chapter 201(c) of the Act. Proposed Section 732.16 listed three types of terms and conditions that could be established by the Director including a system for reporting information collected by the State, requiring consultation with the Office on a regular basis and providing the Office with access to books and records. Proposed Section 732.16(b) allowed the Director to modify the terms and conditions of the State program and required consultation on changes in the regulations of this Subchapter, the conduct of the program or the coordination with the Office.
2. Several commenters stated that the lack of an established set of terms and conditions in proposed Section 732.16(a)(3) placed State regulatory authorities in an unfair position subjecting them to any provision which the Director may elect to establish. One commenter stated that any additional information requirements should be explicitly stated in the regulations. In addition, several commenters questioned the statutory authority of the Director to modify terms and conditions of the program after final approval. Another commenter stated that Section 732.16(a) is totally inadequate. That commenter would use this Section to require State programs to be revised to reflect subsequent Federal developments. The Office has chosen to accomplish this function under Section 732.17 which requires States to amend their programs whenever there are changes in the Act, regulations, State law, etc.

3. Another commenter states that modification of terms as provided in proposed Paragraph (b) should be established only if it can be approved by both parties. Another commenter suggests that changes in terms should require public hearings similar to those for adoption of regulations unless they are for minor administrative reporting items. Another commenter suggests modifications only after complying with State program amendment procedural provisions.

The Office has accepted the rationale of the comments and has deleted proposed Paragraph (b) allowing modification of terms and conditions from time to time from final Section 732.16. Following program approval and program implementation, changes in the Secretary's regulations that require changes in the State program will be dealt with through an amendment. See the Preamble for Section 732.17 for further discussions on amendments.

§ 732.17 State program amendments.
1. This Section sets forth the amendability of the comments and has deleted proposed Paragraph (a) which addressed the Office's oversight responsibilities and that it is best to keep these consultations on an informal basis.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
may be adjusted to meet changes in the Act or regulations of this Chapter, to meet changes in staffing, budgets and resources of the State regulatory authority and to meet changes in the number or size of State mining operations. Inadequate administration or enforcement of the State programs will be dealt with according to provisions of Section 733. Authority for this Section is derived from Sections 201(c), 503, 504 and 505 of the Act which authorize the Secretary to administer the programs for controlling surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

2. Section 732.17(a) defines the term "amendment." In the proposed regulations, a State program amendment was a written alteration of the provisions, terms or conditions of the approved State program. Several commenters recommended changing the description of a State program amendment in proposed Section 732.17(a) by deleting the words "provisions, terms and conditions" from this provision. These words were viewed by the commenters, at a minimum, as unnecessary qualifiers to the "approved State program" and "improperly restrictive" at worst. This suggestion has been adopted, and final Section 732.17(a) identifies a State program amendment as any alteration of the approved State program whether accomplished on the initiative of the State regulatory authority or the Director.

3. Section 732.17(b) requires the State regulatory authority to notify the Director in writing of any significant events or changes which will affect the implementation, administration or enforcement of the State program. Sections 732.17(b) (1) through (7) identify specific events or changes which require notification.

The Office has made several editorial changes in this Section. Written notification is now required to be made to the Director, not the Regional Director. This change has been made so that the Director is involved in these matters at the earliest stage. Similar revisions have been made in Sections 732.17 (c) and (f). The Office has also deleted and final Section 732.17(a) and 732.17(b) to responsibilities of the Office. These responsibilities have been set out in new Section 732.17(d).

Several commenters on Section 732.17(b) stated that the minimum events or changes set out in (b) (1)-(7) do not significantly amplify the broad language of Section 732.17(b) and should be deleted. They stated that the selection of "significant changes" should be determined by the Regional Director, not the Office. The Director, not the Regional Director has been determined the "significant changes" required by the Secretary's regulations which require amendment to the State program. This Section was added because of the modification in proposed Section 732.17(b). Section 732.17(d) requires the Director to promptly notify the Secretary of any significant changes which require program amendments.

4. Several comments proposed deleting language in proposed Sections 732.17(d) (1) and (2) "to eliminate redundancy and improve clarity." Specifically, they recommended that program amendments be required:

(1) When as a result of changes in the Act or regulations of this Chapter, the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or the requirements of this Chapter;

(2) When such conditions or events indicate that the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or the regulations of this Chapter.

Although not adopting the verbatim language proposed by commenters, the Office has accepted the suggested need for clarification of this Section. Proposed Section 732.17(d)(2) has been revised and final Section 732.17(e)(1) establishes that program amendments may be required when, as a result of changes in the Act or regulations of this Chapter, the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or this Chapter. Proposed Section 732.17 (d)(2) has undergone an editorial change and has been more clearly set forth in Sections 732.17(e) (2) and (3) of these final regulations. The final regulations establish that amendments may be required when conditions or events change the implementation, administration or enforcement of the State program (Section 732.17(e)(2)) and when conditions or events indicate that the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or this Chapter (Section 732.17(e)(3)).

8. Section 732.17(f), formerly Section 721.17(e), provides that if the Director determines a program amendment is needed, the State regulatory authority has 60 days after notification to submit an amendment. The time limit for submission has been changed from 10 days in the proposed regulations to 60 days in these final regulations. The Office received numerous comments objecting to the 10-day time frame. A commenter maintained that the 10 day limit does not allow sufficient time for legislative action. The State would therefore be compelled to adopt the Federal language verbatim, this would effectively undermine the primary responsibilities granted the States under Sections 101(f) and 106 of the Act. The Office agrees with the comments received on this Section and has adopted a 60-day deadline for submission of a written amendment. This new timeframe should allow the States sufficient time to draft the appropriate program amendments.

9. Several commenters recommended that States submit "a written strategy
designed to implement such an amendment, thus enabling the States to make the program amendment process responsive to (their) constitutional procedures... Other commenters suggest that the Office delay a specific submission deadline. This would be replaced by requiring a meeting between the Regional Director and the State within 30 days of notification in order to mutually determine the scope and schedules for deadline submission.

The final regulations do not adopt these suggestions. The Office feels that an established timeframe is both useful and necessary to ensure that State programs take the necessary measures to meet all the requirements of the Federal Act and regulations as soon as possible. Should the amendment require changes in State laws or regulations, the submitted amendment may contain proposed language and a timetable for implementation and inclusion in the State program.

10. Final Section 732.17(c)(1) states that the director will commence proceedings under Part 733 should the State fail to propose an amendment within 60 days from receipt of the notice. Final Section 732.17(c)(2) provides procedures, time schedules and criteria for approval or disapproval of an amendment. The Office is required to give notice and hold a public hearing involving opportunity for review and comments by the public. The procedures and criteria for approving or disapproving an amendment will be the same as required for a program submission and includes opportunity for the State to submit a revised amendment should the Director initially disapprove the amendment.

The proposed Section 732.17(d) did not distinguish general State program design changes involving staffing, procedures for budgeting and resources from changes in State programs involving laws and regulations. According to the proposed regulations, any change or potential change necessitated notification with a subsequent determination by the Regional Director as to whether an amendment would be required.

Several commenters found proposed Section 732.17(d) confusing and recommended that the amendment procedures and requirements be more fully explained. In response, the Office has revised this Section to distinguish between program design and program authority changes. The final regulations in Section 732.17(e) retain the determination as to whether amendments will be required for changes to the design of State programs. With regard to changes in State program authority, however, an amendment is always required. This requirement is specifically set out in a new Section 732.17(g).

11. Final Section 732.17(g) requires the State to submit an amendment for proposed changes to State laws or regulations that make up the approved State program. This Section also establishes that no changes to laws or regulations shall take effect for purposes of a State program until approved as an amendment. Authority for this Section is contained in Sections 102(a), 201(c) and 503 of the Act to ensure that a nationwide program is maintained after program approval. This additional Section has been added because the proposed regulations did not provide effective procedures for assuring that the program would not be weakened after its initial implementation. Section 503 of the Act also establishes that a State may not exercise jurisdiction under the Act unless the State program is approved by the Secretary. Thus, any changes to the approved State program should not be enforceable by the State until also approved by the Office as part of the State program.

12. Several comments stated that the amendment process in proposed Section 732.17 should be part of maintaining State programs, not part of the overall approval/disapproval process. A comment suggested relocating "appropriate amendment provisions" into Section 733.12. The commenter pointed out that the Act provides no specific authority for State program amendments. Thus, significant changes should be addressed by Sections regarding Federal enforcement or withdrawal of programs rather than by Section 732.17, as proposed. The comment added that prompt notification of program changes and submission of proposed amendments to the Regional Director are an administrative burden and that the procedure of outright disapproval and withdrawal is preferred.

The Office has decided not to move the amendment procedure to Section 733. State program amendments are necessary to address actual changes in the approved State program submission which may affect implementation, administration or enforcement of that program. Part 733 is designed to address the States' actual implementation and administrative efforts. The regulations establish that the amendment procedure in Section 732.17 provides for necessary change to the program itself and not the State's effort to run the program. The program includes statutes, regulations, authority, procedures, systems, personnel and physical resources and funding.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

PART 733—MAINTENANCE OF STATE PROGRAMS AND PROCEDURES FOR SUBSTITUTING FEDERAL ENFORCEMENT OF STATE PROGRAMS AND WITHDRAWING APPROVAL OF STATE PROGRAMS

This Part describes the maintenance of State programs and criteria and procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs and withdrawing approval of State programs. Authority for this Part is derived from Section 504(a)(3) of the Act which requires the Secretary to implement a Federal program if the State fails to implement, enforce or maintain its approved State program. In addition, Sections 504(b) and 521(b) of the Act require the Secretary to provide enforcement of that part of a State program not being enforced by the State.

§ 733.1 Scope

This Section remains unchanged from proposed regulations.

§ 733.4 Responsibilities.

1. Section 733.4(a) has been changed to be consistent with other Sections of the regulations detailing the responsibilities of the Secretary and the Director. Under these final regulations the Director is responsible for evaluating State programs and implementing direct Federal enforcement where the State regulatory authority is not enforcing a State program.

2. Section 733.4(b) now provides that the Secretary is responsible for withdrawing approval of State programs. Under the proposed regulations withdrawal of approval of State programs was made by the Director. For further discussion, see the Preamble for Section 730.4.

3. New Section 733.4(c) has been added describing the Secretary's responsibility for withdrawing approval of State programs if substituted Federal enforcement will not be an effective remedy.

4. Section 733.11 provides the general requirements for maintaining State programs and remains essentially unchanged.

5. Section 733.12 has been restructured and new procedures and requirements have been added. Proposed Section 733.12(a) has been divided into two paragraphs specifying when the Director must evaluate a State program.

6. Section 733.12(b) has added the requirement that all persons requesting evaluations set forth a concise statement of the facts in their request. To avoid frivolous complaints, the Director must verify these facts prior to making an evaluation decision. This change has been made in response to...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

comments which criticized the proposed evaluation provisions as being cumbersome and obstructive since under the proposed regulations any request could trigger an evaluation. A suggestion for a more formal type of evaluation procedure involving a petition, publication in the Federal Register and formal response has not been accepted, however. Such formal procedures would be premature and cumbersome and might jeopardize the ability of the Office to investigate allegations. A part of the comment requesting a 60-day written response has been accepted, however. This change will ensure speedy resolutions of the requests. If the Director is unable to verify the allegations or upon verification has no reason to believe that a program evaluation is necessary, his decision in writing to the requester will be the final decision by the Department.

7. Several comments on Section 733.12 focused upon the evaluation responsibilities assigned the Regional Director. One commenter suggested that the Regional Director should not be involved in the decision-making process since he or she might be susceptible to local political pressure. Some commentors felt that the Regional Director might be part of the problem with the State's implementation, administration or enforcement of its program. Suggested alternatives ranged from withdrawing all responsibilities from the Regional Director and having the Secretary or the Director make the final decision to keeping the Regional Director's authority but instituting formal procedures and public hearings when the decision-making process reached the Director.

In response to these comments, the Office has revised the responsibilities in Section 733.12. The Director is now responsible for initiating Federal enforcement. The Regional Director will be responsible for initiating Federal enforcement. These responsibilities may, however, be carried out by the Regional Director under administrative procedures of the Office. The Director will have the opportunity to question and that the need is demonstrated. The commenter advocated quasi-adjudicatory procedures in Section 733.12(d).

8. Several commentors suggested that the Director should have the obligation in Section 733.12 not only to identify the parts of the State program which he believes are not being administered effectively but also to identify the evidence or reasons. Without this basis, it is argued, the State regulatory authority cannot evaluate the Director's contention that the program is not being administered effectively. Similarly, another commenter suggested that this Section should specify the time period for accomplishing remedial action deemed necessary. Thus, the State might have officials testify and submit documentary evidence. If the State does provide oral testimony, the hearing officer should be empowered to allow limited questioning by interested parties in those specific situations where the need is demonstrated. The commenter also advocates allowing interested parties to present both oral and documentary evidence on the issues.

The Office has elected not to establish such procedures with the regul-
lations. The policy of the Office for the public hearing under final Section 733.12(d) is that no questioning of those testifying will be allowed but that rebuttal by interested persons will be permitted. The rationale for this policy is explained in the preamble to Section 732.12(b) regarding public hearings for State program submissions.

12. Sections 733.12(e) and (f) have been revised to delineate the responsibilities of the Director and the Secretary regarding implementing Federal enforcement and withdrawing approval of a State program. For a discussion of the comments and these changes, see the preamble to Section 732.4.

13. The Office received one additional comment on Sections 733.12(d) and (e). This commenter suggested that separate administrative hearings be developed for each remedial action. This proposal is not accepted because the timely and that due to the seriousness involved in withdrawing a State program, the Office might be reluctant to schedule a public hearing where this possibility exists. The commenter believes that separate hearings will allow the Office more freedom to apply the less drastic action of initiating Federal enforcement. This proposal was not accepted because implementation of two hearings would be both cumbersome and difficult. Additionally, it would commit the Office to deciding which remedy is appropriate prior to hearing any evidence or testimony. The Office believes the present system allows the Director adequate flexibility to choose the appropriate remedy.

14. Section 733.12(g) and (h), formerly Section 733.12(e) and (f), have been modified slightly to reflect the changes discussed under Section 730.4. These Sections now specifically set forth the criteria for either substituting Federal enforcement or withdrawing approval of a State program. Regarding the question of withdrawing approval of a State program, one commenter stated that the Office lacked authority under the Act to take this action.

The Office believes, however, that there is ample authority in the Act. Section 504(a)(3) of the Act and Senate Report No. 93-492 clearly indicate that Congress intended that the Secretary ultimately promulgate and implement a Federal program rather than enforce specific areas of a State program.

Section 504(a)(3) requires that a Federal program be implemented no later than June 3, 1980, if a State fails to implement, maintain or enforce its approved State program. The time deadline is viewed as the initial date that either a Federal or State program must be effective. This program is subject to the authority of the Secretary or the Office to withdraw approval of a State program and replace it with a Federal program.

The final regulations also require the Director to substitute Federal enforcement either before or at the same time he or she withdraws approval to the Secretary. This requirement solves the commenter's problem concerning a gap of authority between withdrawal and implementation of a Federal program.

15. Another commenter stated that the entire concept of partial withdrawal should be deleted because it contemplates concurrent administration of a program. The commenter continues that partial withdrawal allows the Office to pick and choose which portions of a State program it wishes to administer without having to accept responsibility for administering an entire program for a State.

The provision allowing partial withdrawal of a State program has been retained in the final regulations and is considered a reasonable response for more serious breakdowns in administration where only a certain part of the program is affected. Authority for this requirement is contained in Sections 201(c), 503, 504 and 521 of the Act.

16. Two commenters suggested that the failure of a State to administer its program effectively will be a matter of high seriousness with the potential for substantial harm to the environment and public. Thus, the constraints upon a rapid substitution of Federal enforcement should be as few as possible. These commenters recommended adding language to Section 733.12 allowing immediate withdrawal of State program approval when failure in administrative results in a serious threat to the environment or public.

This proposal is not accepted since it is outside the authority of the Act. Sections 504(b), 521(a)(1) and (2) and 521(b)(3) of the Act specifically require certain procedural steps to be taken prior to the Secretary's decision to withdraw approval of a State program. Additionally, the environmental concerns expressed by these comment are addressed adequately by Section 843.11.

17. Several commenters noted that there is no provision in Section 733.12 for judicial review of the Director's or the Secretary's decision to withdraw approval of the State program or to substitute Federal enforcement. The commenters stated that this provision should be added since Section 526(a)(1) of the Act clearly provides for judicial review in a case such as this. This suggestion has not been accepted since Section 521(a)(1) of the Act clearly provides that final decisions of the Secretary are subject to judicial review. The Office does not believe that there is a need to expand on this review in Section 733.12.

§ 733.13 Procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs or withdrawing approval of State programs.

1. Section 733.13 remains essentially unchanged. Hearing transcripts, written presentations and comments have been added as sources for evaluating the administration of a State program for purposes of determining whether to substitute direct Federal enforcement of the State program or to withdraw approval of all or part of the program.

2. One commenter questioned the brief and general criteria for substituting Federal enforcement or withdrawing approval established in proposed Section 733.13. The commenter recommended that they contain more detailed specific criteria for inquiring each remedial action.

The Office did not accept this proposal since the general criteria established in Section 733.13 meets the purpose of the Act and allows it to require the proper remedial action to be invoked.

PART 736—FEDERAL PROGRAM FOR A STATE


The statutory authority and basis and purpose of this Part were explained in the preamble of the proposed rules at 43 FR 41679-41681 (September 18, 1978), which is incorporated herein by reference. Part 736 sets forth the standards and procedures by which the Office will, if necessary, substitute Federal enforcement under Section 504 of the Act to regulate coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within a State. It is distinguished from Subchapter D of this Chapter, which sets forth standards and procedures for the regulation of coal mining on Federal lands.

Certain nonsubstantive changes of an editorial nature have been made in this Part for clarity. Also, the locations of certain Sections that appeared in the proposed draft have been changed. Sections 736.4(e) and 736.15(b) are now located in Part 771.

“General Requirements for Permits and Applications,” since they deal more with permits than with a Federal program. Since proposed Section 736.15(b) was transferred to another Part, Section 736.15(a) is now labeled Section 736.15.

Another change occurred in the numbering of Section 736.13. In the
proposed draft, Section 736.13 contained Paragraphs (c)(1) (i) and (ii), (c)(2), (c)(3), and (d). In the final rules, Paragraphs (c)(1) (i) and (ii) have been combined into Paragraph (c). Paragraph (c)(2) has been redesignated Section 736.13(d) and proposed Paragraph (d) is now Paragraph (e). These changes were made for editorial reasons to consolidate information.

Lastly, in Section 736.13(d)(7) has been added to alert the public concerning opportunities to submit data and comments on the proposed promulgation or revision of a Federal program as specified in Section 736.13(b).

Reference is made in Part 736 to Subchapter M, which deals with the certification and training of blasters. However, Subchapter M is to be republished as a proposed rule before promulgation as final at a later date, and all references within Part 736 to Subchapter M will be replaced by Subchapter M when promulgated as final. No technical literature was used in preparing this Part.

General

One issue raised in this Part concerns which official should be responsible for promulgating, implementing, reviewing, and terminating a Federal program. This issue related specifically to Sections 736.2, 736.3, 736.4(a), 736.4(b), 736.11(a)(1), 736.11(a)(1)(ii), 736.11(a)(2), 736.11(a)(3), 736.11(b), 736.11(c), 736.12, 736.13(a), 736.13(c)(3), 736.14(a), 736.14(b), 736.15, 736.17, 736.21(a), 736.21(b), 736.22(a), 736.23(a), 736.23(b), 736.24(a), 736.25(b), 736.25(b)(1), and 736.24(b)(2). The alternatives considered were either the Secretary or the Director. One commenter felt that the Secretary should fulfill these functions, since Section 504 of the Act specified the Secretary.

OSM adopted the alternative of the Director. It is organizationally and administratively logical to delegate this power. Section 201(c) of the Act provides that the Secretary will act through the Office. The Secretary has delegated the responsibility to the Director of the Office while reserving the right to approve State programs. (See Departmental Manual Release, U.S. Department of the Interior, 216 DM 1.1 November 9, 1977.)

§ 736.11 General procedural requirements.

Five issues were raised concerning Section 736.11(a).

1. One issue is whether the Office should delete the requirement of June 3, 1980, for the promulgation and the implementation of a Federal program. The alternatives considered were either to require June 3, 1980, as the date for promulgation and implementation or to extend the time period to December 3, 1980. Commenters felt that the deadline should be delayed.

The Office selected the alternative of December 3, 1980. Commenters felt that the deadline should be delayed.

2. Another issue concerning this Section is whether the Office should promulgate a Federal program or to utilize the longer time period, as proposed in the rules. One commenter proposed that Section 736.11(a)(2) be redrafted to require the Secretary to promulgate a Federal program pursuant to Section 504(a)(3) of the Act if, within 60 days of a decision under Part 733, the State does not have or has not demonstrated the intent and capability to enforce its program.

The Office selected the alternative of not requiring a Federal program to be promulgated within 60 days after a decision under Part 733. Whereas a 60-day requirement for promulgation would compel prompt action and prevent delay, the time period may be too short to both promulgate a Federal program and include adequate time for public participation in keeping a Federal program within 60 days after a decision to withdraw a State program or to utilize the longer time period, as proposed in the rules. The other alternative was either to include or not to include such a Section. One commenter suggested that the Secretary continuously evaluate the administration of each State's program.

Then, when the Secretary has reason to believe that the State has failed to implement, enforce or maintain its approved State program in whole or in part, the Secretary would hold an informal hearing to determine the credibility of the information and subsequently hold a formal hearing if the information is credible. Depending on the results of the formal hearing, the Secretary would decide whether to promulgate and implement a Federal program.

The Office chose not to include this procedure in Part 736. Since State program monitoring is covered in Section 733.11(a), it was not considered necessary to duplicate this in Part 736.

3. The question has been raised as to whether the Office should establish specific criteria for withdrawing a State program, including a requirement that a Federal program be established after Federal enforcement of a State program has been in effect for a specified period. One commenter suggested that at least 60 days should be allowed for the resubmittal of an acceptable State program after a notice of incompleteness, since the 30-day time period would be less than the 60 days required by Section 504(a)(2) of the Act. Another commenter suggested that a State should be required to resubmit an acceptable State program within 90 days of a notice of incompleteness pursuant to proposed Section 732.11. Another commenter suggested that at least 60 days should be allowed for the resubmittal of an acceptable State program after a notice of incompleteness, since the 30-day time period would be less than the 60 days required by Section 504(a)(2) of the Act. Another commenter suggested that a State should be required to resubmit an acceptable State program within 90 days of a notice of incompleteness.

The Office selected the alternative of eliminating incompleteness as a reason for promulgating and implementing a Federal program. If adopted, this provision would have allowed summary action by the Office without specific criteria for withdrawing State programs. Some criteria are set forth in Part 733. In addition, specific considerations should be decided on a case-by-case basis, depending on the nature and extent of the program and its enforcement. By utilizing the processes in Parts 733 and 736, the Director will be able to initiate action as necessary to withdraw a State program and to promulgate and implement a Federal program.

The Office selected the alternative of eliminating incompleteness as a reason for promulgating and implementing a Federal program. If adopted, this provision would have allowed summary action by the Office without specific criteria for withdrawing State programs. Some criteria are set forth in Part 733. In addition, specific considerations should be decided on a case-by-case basis, depending on the nature and extent of the program and its enforcement. By utilizing the processes in Parts 733 and 736, the Director will be able to initiate action as necessary to withdraw a State program and to promulgate and implement a Federal program.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§736.21 General requirements of a Federal program and

§736.22 Contents of a Federal program.

One issue concerning Sections 736.21 and 736.22 is whether a new Section should be written to expand upon the relationship between a partial Federal program and the remainder of a State program. The alternatives are either to add a Section or to decide upon the specific interplay between the State and Federal program through the promulgation of a particular partial Federal program. One commenter suggested that a new Section is needed to clarify the interplay including permit issuance, enforcement, and petitions for designating land as unsuitable for surface mining.

The Office decided that a new Section was not necessary. Partial Federal programs will probably vary from State to State, depending on the State involved and the reasons for the partial withdrawal of the State program. It is not realistic to determine in these circumstances what will be necessary in a program whose exact contents will be determined later. Examples of a partial Federal program might be (1) a Federal permit system imposed due to the State's inability to administer permits, (2) the Federal regulation of all surface mining operations in one specific geographic area of a State, (3) the Federal designation of lands as unsuitable for mining, or (4) any combination of permanent program elements for a particular State. Allowing the interplay to be decided through the promulgation of the partial Federal program allows for a customized partial program for the individual State.

§736.22 Contents of a Federal program.

1. One issue raised in connection with Section 736.22 is whether a Federal program should include the contents required for a State program submission. The alternatives are either to require the same elements or not to require the same elements in a Federal program.

One commenter stated that if the Office proposes the implementation of a Federal program in lieu of a State program, the Federal program should include all the items required of a State program submission. This suggestion was not accepted by the Office. Requiring the Office to submit the same information required of a State is not a productive alternative, since the Office must be the regulatory authority under the Act if the State cannot be approved or continue as the regulatory authority. Also, much of the State program submission consists of a demonstration that the State has a law, regulations, and systems consistent with the Federal law and these rules.

2. An issue raised by commenters concerning Section 736.22(a)(2) was whether to provide specific guidance concerning Federal statutes which impose duties on the Secretary.

The alternatives are (a) not to cite the Secretary's specific duties imposed by other laws which would need to be followed in a Federal program, (b) to provide a general statement about the laws imposed on the Secretary under Federal law, without specifying which laws, and (c) to specify those laws which definitely impose duties on the Secretary, emphasizing those acts, and leave open the idea that there may be other relevant Federal laws.

One commenter felt that the Office was attempting to incorporate the provisions of specific acts into the regulatory program of the Act and, in doing so, would create confusion. Another commenter felt that this Section should be deleted since it included the phrase, "all relevant Federal laws," rather than restricting it to those laws which protect society and the environment. Another commenter felt that a Federal program should notify all Federal personnel and permittees of the requirements for compliance with Federal and State statutes which are designed to preserve and protect natural and cultural resources.

The Office selected the third alternative—to specify those laws which definitely impose duties on the Secretary, thus emphasizing those acts, and leave open the idea that there may be other such Federal laws. The Secretary must undertake those duties when promulgating an implementing a Federal program, whether or not the laws are enumerated in the regulations. Consequently, deleting this Section provides neither guidance nor awareness of requirements, as the selected alternative does.

Another commenter questioned whether the Office has legal authority under the Act to incorporate the Federal statutes listed in this Section. This suggestion was not accepted. The Office believes it has such authority as
examine the preamble to 30 CFR 770.12(c).

3. Section 736.22(b) raised the issue of whether the Office has the authority to designate lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining in a Federal program. One commenter felt that such a designation by the Federal government may be a usurpation of State land use authority and a possible violation of the 10th Amendment. Under Section 504(a) of the Act, the Office has authority for designating lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining one year after implementation of a Federal program.

4. Section 736.22(c) raises the issue of whether the Office should specify in these rules the procedures for coordination with other Federal agencies on the review an issuance of permits. The alternatives considered were either (1) to specify the coordination process, including which permits need to be issued first and the portions of the permits which will satisfy the Office requirements or (2) to allow the coordination process to be determined when each Federal program is promulgated.

One commenter felt that the Office might not be trying to avoid duplication and should clarify whether it is requiring copies of applications filed with appropriate agencies. Another commenter felt that the rules lack substantive guidance concerning the EPA and DOT interprogram coordination and that a second permit program could be required of owners or operators in the coal industry.

The Office chose the alternative of allowing the coordination process to be determined when each Federal program is promulgated. The processes involved will need to be resolved on a State-by-State and agency-by-agency basis, and any need for the Office to have copies of applications for permits required by other Federal programs and standards could be considered in the promulgation of the Federal program.

§ 736.22 Contents of a Federal program

§ 736.22 Federal program effect on State laws or regulations.

Sections 736.22(a)(3) and 736.23(b) raise the issue of whether a Federal program should be required to adopt the existing State program with revisions necessary only to bring the inadequate provisions of the State program into compliance with provisions of the Act.

One alternative considered is to require the adoption of the existing State program including more stringent provisions, with necessary revisions to bring inadequate portions of the State program into compliance with the Act and regulations. The other alternative is to allow the Director to determine which provisions of the State programs are most suited to a Federal program for the State.

Two commenters felt that the Office's function is to enforce only the minimum requirements of the Act and leave additional and more stringent requirements to the State. Two commenters warned of the precedent in which a Federal officer can, at the officer's discretion, supersede a statute of a State. Another commenter felt that the Director should not be arbitrarily required to impose more stringent performance standards than those of the Act. Another commenter felt that a Section should be added to the rules that would require a Federal program to adopt the existing State program, with the only revisions being those necessary to bring inadequate portions of the State program into compliance with the Act and the regulations.

The Office selected the alternative of requiring the adoption of the existing State program, including the more stringent provisions, with the necessary revisions brought into compliance. The Office will not preempt and supersede more stringent State laws that are consistent with the Act but will incorporate those portions into the Federal program. Section 504(a) of the Act gives the Office the responsibility to consider the nature of the State's terrain, climate, and biological, chemical, and other relevant physical conditions. Section 505(b) requires that, unless inconsistent with the Act and these regulations, State law shall continue in effect. More stringent State land use and environmental controls are not to be construed as inconsistent (Section 505(a)). In more stringent standards of a State program, the Office would be promulgating and implementing a program more suited to the State, especially considering the fact that the more stringent standards would have been designed relative to that particular State and would have utilized the State's expertise in determining whether specified, more stringent provisions are needed to protect some aspects of its land, air or water resources.

SUBCHAPTER D—FEDERAL LANDS PROGRAM

PART 740—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ON FEDERAL LANDS

Part 740 sets forth the general definitions and administrative responsibilities for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. The major objective of the Subchapter is to ensure that coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations, involving Federal lands and Federal coal interests, comply with the spirit and intent of the Act.


§ 740.1 Scope and purpose.

A new paragraph Section 740.1(e) has been added giving the requirements for establishing a schedule for compliance with the permanent regulatory program. Proposed Paragraphs (e) and (f) of this Section have been renumbered (f) and (g), respectively.

§ 740.2 Objectives.

1. As proposed, Section 740.2, “Objectives,” states that the objective of Subchapter D is to ensure that coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations involving Federal coal comply with the requirements of the Act, Subchapter D and all other applicable State and Federal laws.

2. Some commenters have challenged the authority of the Office to include any provisions in its regulations relating to coal exploration. They have objected to inclusion of the term “coal exploration,” in Section 740.2, and requested deletion of: (1) references to use of the term “exploration plan” in Section 741.18(a)(2), (2) the provisions delegating responsibility to the Regional Director for inspection and enforcement of coal exploration operations within the permit area in Section 743.4, and (3) exploration performance standards set forth in Section 744.11.

The basis of the challenge is the contention that the Office has no authority for coal exploration under the Act because Section 512(e) of the Act provides that “coal exploration on Federal lands shall be governed by Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 (90 Stat. 1085),” and, therefore, Congress intended that coal exploration continue to be governed by the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act and would not be affected by the Surface Mining Act.

The Office has carefully considered the argument presented and has concluded that it does have authority to regulate coal exploration operations which are conducted within the permit area and that the commenters have misconstrued the intent of Congress in enacting Section 512(e) of the Act.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Section 512 of the Act provides that State and Federal programs must include a requirement that coal exploration operations be conducted in accordance with exploration regulations issued by the regulatory authority. It requires that such regulations include the requirement that persons intending to conduct coal exploration file an advance notice with the regulatory authority and provisions requiring reclamation in accordance with the performance standards in Section 615 of the Act. Without the addition of Section 512(e), coal exploration operations on Federal lands would be governed by the procedure for authorization to conduct coal exploration in Section 512(a).

The legislative history of H.R. 2, the bill which became Public Law 95-97, shows that Paragraph (e) was added by the House Interior Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs (see House Report 95-215, 94th Cong., 1st Sess.). Although the Committee Report does not state the reason for the addition, the Office believes that the most logical reason is that the Committee realized that by enactment of Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of August 4, 1967, (90 Stat. 1085; 30 U.S.C. 201(b)) the Congress had already authorized the Secretary of the Interior to require that coal exploration on any land subject to the Mineral Leasing Act shall be conducted pursuant to coal exploration licenses and unless Paragraph (e) was added to Section 512 its procedural provisions would be in conflict with the Mineral Leasing Act coal licensing provisions.

The commenter's argument that coal exploration on Federal lands is controlled by the Mineral Leasing Act and not the Surface Mining Act overlooks the important fact that Section 4 of the Coal Leasing Amendments Act specifically provides that coal exploration licenses may not be issued on any lands on which a coal lease has been issued. Thus, Section 4 of the Coal Leasing Amendments Act does not regulate coal exploration operations which take place within the permit area on leased lands. There are no other Federal laws regulating such operations. Consequently, if the commenter’s argument is accepted it follows that persons intending to conduct coal exploration operations within a permit area are subject to regulation and control by the Office. The regulations have been carefully drafted to recognize that the Director, U.S. Geological Survey, has sole responsibility for supervising coal exploration activities conducted outside the permit area pursuant to exploration licenses.

3. Several commenters indicated that the language “involving Federal coal interest, regardless of surface ownership” in Section 740.2 is without statutory authority and is inconsistent with Section 714 of the Act. They suggest deleting this language.

In reviewing this Section, the Office believes the language is consistent with Section 701 of the Act which defines “Federal lands” as meaning any land, including mineral interests owned by the United States. The Office also believes the language “regardless of surface ownership” is consistent with Section 714 of the Act, because the Secretary monitors coal exploration activities for consultation with surface owners regarding proposals to lease Federal coal deposits, addresses preleasing requirements. That is, before the Secretary may issue a lease, where private surface is involved, the Secretary must first have the surface owners’ written consent. Once such consent is obtained and a Federal coal lease is issued, however, all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations are subject to the postlease provisions of Section 740.2, regardless of surface ownership. Nevertheless, the Office decided to modify Section 714.2 by deleting the language “coal interests regardless of surface ownership,” replacing it with the language “lands as defined in Section 700.5.” This revision is editorial in nature, but it provides greater continuity with language in the Act and other parts of the regulations.

An issue of significant interest in Part 740 involves the definition of Federal lands and the applicability of the regulations in this Subchapter when Federal surface and private minerals are involved. Comments allege that the regulations are insufficiently clear as to which Federal lands are subject to the postlease provisions of Part 740-745 to situations involving Federal surface/private minerals. One commenter indicates that Congress did not intend to include private minerals within the definition “Federal lands.”

As previously indicated, Section 701 of the Act specifically defines Federal lands, making no distinction among various combinations of surface-mineral relations. I.e., whenever the Federal Government owns either the surface, the minerals, or both, it is considered Federal lands. The Office could not find any support for a commenter’s allegation that Congress did not intend for regulation of mining operations, including private coal under Federal surface, under the Federal lands program. Therefore, the Office did not accept the alternative to exclude the combination of Federal surface/private minerals from the definition of Federal lands as provided by Congress in Section 701 of the Act.

§ 740.4 Responsibilities.

This Section sets forth responsibilities relating to approval or disapproval of cooperative agreements, mining plans, permit applications, bonds and insurance and for establishing responsibility for inspection and enforcement of terms and conditions of coal exploration permits issued pursuant to 43 CFR 3507.

1. Section 740.4(d) and (h), have been revised to reflect the separation of mining plan functions from permit application functions. More detailed discussion of this revision is provided under the Preamble discussion of Section 741.12.

A commenter suggested that the provisions of Part 740 be more specifically addressed to cultural resources. Generally, the Office believes that the protection of natural and cultural resources are contained within the provisions of Section 740.2, “Objectives,” which requires compliance with the Act, this Chapter, and all other applicable State and Federal laws. Further, Section 740.4(d) provides additional protection of cultural and historic resources by requiring the Director to consult with and obtain the consent of the authorized officer of the Federal surface managing agency, with respect to special requirements relating to the protection of non-mineral resources of the affected area; cultural and historic resources; and any other natural resources in the general provisions of Part 740; however, to strengthen compliance requirements for non-mineral resources, Section 740.4(d) has been modified, requiring the Director to assure operator compliance with special requirements relating to the protection of non-mineral resources in affected areas.

Section 740.4(d) sets forth general responsibilities for review and approval or disapproval of permit applications for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. A commenter suggested that this provision be modified to clarify the requirement that the Secretary follow permit approval procedures as specified in a State-Federal Cooperative Agreement, where such agreement is in effect. The Office considered the revision but elected not to accept this alternative, because in conducting his
review, the Secretary must also take into account the requirements of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, and other Federal laws. Procedures for meeting the requirements of these acts with respect to consultations and concurrence of other agencies which have responsibilities for administering these laws must be included in the Office's regulations.

2. Section 740.4(d) and (f) require the consent or concurrence of the authorized officer of the Surface Managing Agency relating to special requirements and bonding. Comments indicated objection to this requirement, stating it is contrary to Sections 201(c)(6) and (c)(12) of the Act. These Sections, allege commenters, require only consultation and cooperation with other agencies.

The Office considered deleting the consent provision but rejected the alternative. Justification for the rejection is embodied in the Preamble to the proposed rules, which indicates that the consent provision for special requirements relating to the protection of natural resources is required by Section 6 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 (30 U.S.C. 207(7)). This Section states in part that "where the land involved is under the surface jurisdiction of another Federal agency, that other agency must consent to the terms of such approval." The Office and the Secretary cannot neglect compliance with the requirement of Federal law. Further, the Office believes that the allegation that the consent or concurrence provisions of Sections 740.4(d) and (f) are contrary to Paragraphs 201(c)(6) and (c)(12) is unfounded; paragraph 201(c)(6) addresses consultation requirements with other Federal agencies having expertise in the control and reclamation of surface mining and Paragraph (c)(12) deals with cooperation with other Federal agencies and State regulatory authorities. Neither provision prohibits the Director from complying with other statutory consent or concurrence requirements, nor do the provisions prevent the Director from establishing internal requirements for consent between the Office and other Federal agencies.

§ 740.5 Definitions.

1. One commenter suggested that the definition of "authorized State regulatory authority" in Section 740.5 should be expanded to recognize State separation of authority over exploration and mining activities; in effect, the regulations should permit recognition of more than one State regulatory authority. This concept was not adopted by the Office.

2. Section 740.5 of the proposed rules contained separate definitions for "lease terms and conditions" and "lease stipulations." Several comments questioned the need for the two terms. As suggested by commenters, the text of Parts 740-745 was reviewed to ascertain the need for separate definitions. This review indicated that "lease terms and conditions" and "lease stipulations" were always used in the context of terms, conditions, and stipulations of a lease. After reviewing the regulations, the Office elected to combine the two definitions.

3. Several commenters objected to language in Section 740.5 which required the State regulatory authority to enforce Federal laws and regulations. States indicate they have no such authority except for that authorized by the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended and the Act. The Office considered the alternative of deleting or adding language which would preclude States from enforcing terms, conditions, and stipulations based on Federal law, other than the Mineral Leasing Act and the Act. The alternative, however, was not accepted because adopting it would prohibit the Secretary from fully administering his responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act, the Historic Preservation Act, and other Federal laws. The Director has the option to negotiate, within his authority, the extent to which he will delegate responsibility to a State.

4. Commenters suggested that the reclamation plan provision be excluded from the Section 740.5 definition of "Mining Plan." As written, the commenters suggest that aggregation of different functions under a single term will lead to confusion. For this reason, they suggest restricting the term "Mining Plan" to the commonly understood interpretation given by the U.S. Geological Survey.

As indicated in the Preamble to the proposed rules, the term "Mining Plan," as defined by the Office is intended to reflect the fact that both the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, and the Act require a reclamation and operation plan to be filed, and that surface coal mining and reclamation may not be conducted unless a mining plan has been approved by the Secretary (30 U.S.C. 207(c) and 30 U.S.C. 1273). Therefore, the term "Mining Plan," as defined in Section 740.5, must include the requirements of both the Mineral Leasing Act and the Act. Such data and information is essential to the Secretary's review and approval or disapproval of the Mining Plan and the subsequent issuance of a permit by the Director. For these reasons the Office elected not to accept the commenter's suggestion.

5. One commenter indicated that the definition of "operating person" was ambiguous, suggesting that it be revised to reflect that an operator could involve an "entity, including any independent contractor." Review of the regulations revealed that the definition of operator in Section 740.4(d) is unnecessary, since it is a duplication of that contained in Section 701.5. The term has been deleted from Section 740.5. The commenters' suggested revision is also unnecessary since the term "person," as used in the definition of operator in Section 701.5, is contained in Section 700.5, and it includes the alternative language recommended by the commenter.

PART 741—PERMITS


Part 741 provides for application, revision, renewal and cancellation of permits to conduct surface coal mining operations on Federal lands. Its purpose is also to ensure that surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands are conducted only after the Department has determined that reclamation as required by the Act is feasible.
Some commenters objected to inclusion of the permit application requirements arguing that much of the information required to be contained in permit applications involving federally leased coal was duplicative of requirements for obtaining Federal leases. The Office made no changes in the regulations in that regard, for several reasons. First, the Act establishes an independent regulatory scheme for coal mining from that under the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act. Under the Act, permit applications must be made available to the public at public offices near the locality of mining. Information merely in Department of Interior files on a Federal coal lease would not meet the requirements of the Act. Second, where a cooperative agreement exists under 30 CFR Part 745, the applicant must make application information available in an organized fashion to the State regulatory authority for scrutiny in the State permitting process. Third, Federal lease decisions do not include much of the information needed for the Act permits. Finally, lease decisions are made a substantial period of time before the permit application process. Thus, lease information may not be sufficiently current for the applicant to bear its burden of proving entitlement to a permit.

§ 741.1 Scope.
1. Section 741.1 has been restructured. Its provisions are now limited to the requirements for permits to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. A new Section 741.2, "Objectives," has been added as a result of restructuring Section 741.1.

§ 741.4 Responsibilities.
1. Section 741.4 sets forth the general obligations under which surface coal mining and reclamation operations may be conducted. Commenters suggested adding provisions in this Part requiring the regulatory authority to notify an applicant within 90 days if a permit application to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations is complete. Commenters indicate that it is important to know if an application is deemed complete if an applicant is to continue operating under an approved mining plan beyond the time existing operations are to have approved permits under the permanent regulatory program. They further contend that when faced with the possibility of having to develop information for permit applications, time is often of essence to the applicant.

Alternatives to the notification issue, analyzed by the Office, included the 90-day notification period suggested and the alternative to treat the notification process as a procedural item within Office manuals and directives.

The first alternative, although it would provide a fixed time limit, is not reasonable because it would create the possibility that permit applications could be considered approved by default, if for some reason the Office could not respond within the 90-day time limit. For example, delays caused by extracting forms, drafting problems, or preparation or publishing of an environmental impact statement could exceed the 90-day period, thereby causing approval by default. This would place the Secretary in a tenuous situation of possible violation of his responsibility to approve mining plans under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended. This alternative was, therefore, determined unacceptable.

In resolving the "notification of completeness" issue, the Office determined that the provisions of Sections 741.4(a) and 740.4(a) adequately cover the Office's and the Secretary's responsibilities for reviewing and approving or disapproving permit applications and mining plans. In the Office's judgement, any additional specific requirements relating to the "notification of completeness" issue are procedural and are best handled in the manner of developing Office manuals and directives.

2. Several commenters suggested that States be given sole responsibility for review and approval of permits. They alleged that Section 741.4(b), which requires joint review of the authorized State regulatory authority and the Director perpetuates "duality" of administration when State-Federal Cooperative Agreements are in effect.

The Office explored three alternatives to the proposed rules, ranging from deletion of the Section 741.4(b) entirely to giving States full authority to approve permits. Neither of these alternatives was determined to be acceptable. Deleting Section 741.4(b) entirely would leave the States and the public uninformed on important procedural items. Giving the States sole authority to approve permits was also unacceptable as it is not a legal alternative because of the interrelationship between permits and mining plans. Section 523(c) of the Act specifically prohibits the Secretary from delegating his responsibility to approve mining plans to the States; permits may not be approved until the Secretary has approved a mining plan. Thus, there is no legal basis for delegating sole responsibility to the States to approve mining plans.

3. Section 741.4(c) sets forth the collective responsibilities of the mining supervisor, the authorized officer of the surface mining agencies, and the Regional Director as they relate to formulation of special requirements to be included in mining and reclamation plans. One commenter suggested that the language of this Section be revised to indicate that the mining supervisor, in consultation with the authorized officer and the Regional Director, should formulate special requirements. Such revision, however, infers that the mining supervisor has the lead responsibility in developing special requirements across a broad area of mining and reclamation operations. This is contrary to the intent of this Section and to the legal authorities, e.g., the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended and the Act, governing the functional responsibilities for coal leasing, mining, and reclamation operations.

4. Another commenter suggested that Section 741.4(c) should be rewritten to specifically describe the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) responsibility for review and recommending approval of a mining plan under 30 CFR 211. This alternative was not accepted by the Office. It is contrary to the intent of Section 741.4(c), which is merely specifying that certain authorities, collectively, are responsible for formulating special requirements for a broad area of mining and reclamation operations. Further, the Office believes that USGS responsibilities, as they relate to mining and operations plans, are adequately covered in Section 740.4(b). This Section specifically points out that review of the mining and operations plan section of the mining plan is the responsibility of the USGS.

5. A new paragraph (d) has been added to Section 741.4 to reflect the separation of permit approval functions from the leasing function. Further analyses of this regulatory change may be found in the Preamble discussion for Section 741.12.

§ 741.11 General Obligations.
1. Section 741.11, "General Obligations," has been revised and restated. Paragraphs (a), (a)(1), (a)(2), (b) and (c) have been renumbered (c)(1), (c)(2), (b), (d) and (e), respectively. New Paragraphs (a), (1) and (2) have been added.

2. Section 741.11(a) and (a)(1) of the proposed rules (741.11(c)(1) and 741.11(c)(2) as renumbered) describe permit requirements for operators who are conducting or who intend to conduct surface coal mining operations on Federal lands. Numerous commenters objected to the requirement that an application for a permit be filed within two months after the effective date of the final regulations, specifying that this is an unreasonably short time period. Commenters generally argued that a two month time-
frame was totally inadequate for gathering of certain environmental data, because certain permit requirements in Part 779, 780, 782, and 783 would require up to one year or more for data to be collected.

In resolving the issue of when a Federal lands program should become effective, the Office examined three alternatives. One would require permit filing consistent with the requirements of a State or Federal program once such a program is adopted. The Office rejected this alternative since Section 523(a) explicitly directs the Secretary to promulgate and implement a Federal lands program within one year of enactment of the Act. Delaying the implementation of Federal lands program to coincide with the provisions of Sections 503(a) and 504(a) of the Act is legally unacceptable, as the maximum time limit for implementing the Federal lands program is 12 months. The Office adopted a third alternative which, by adding a new section, requires each operator having an approved mining plan to comply with the permanent performance standards of Subchapter K six months after the effective date of the regulations. However, where performance standards require modification of an approved mining plan, the time for compliance determined by the regulatory authority, the time for compliance may be extended up to 12 months from the effective date of the final rules. This alternative, the Office believes, provides the flexibility to enforce specific performance standards on a case-by-case basis while maintaining the rapid implementation schedule intended by Congress in Section 523(a) of the Act. A full permit application will be required two months after a State or Federal program is implemented for the State in which the operation is located. This will provide adequate time for collection and analysis of all required data. It will also assure that the operator is able to obtain a Federal permit on one schedule, followed within a few months by an application for a permit under a State-Federal cooperative agreement which requires the operator to obtain a State permit. For a discussion of the regulation of existing structures on Federal lands, see the preamble to 30 CFR 701.11.

3. Section 741.11(a)(ii) of the proposed rules (Section 741.11(b) as renumbered) specified that wherever surface coal mining operations involve both Federal and private lands, the operations on private lands must be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 741. The intent of this paragraph is to afford protection for Federal lands while maintaining the right of the State to administer its own reclamation operations on private land. This alternative was rejected, however, since protection of Federal lands would be totally dependent upon State action on private lands and the degree of cooperation between the Office and the State, particularly in States that do not have State-Federal Cooperative Agreements.

A fifth alternative analyzed by the Office would require, as a condition of departmental approval to begin or continue operations on Federal lands, operations on intermingled non-Federal lands to be conducted in a manner which will not preclude compliance with the performance standards in Subchapter K on Federal lands. While affording the desired protection for Federal lands, this alternative permits States to enforce fully environmental protection standards required by the Act on operations conducted on private lands. This alternative was determined the most acceptable of those analyzed and was, therefore, adopted by the Office.

4. Section 741.11(b)(2) of the proposed rules (Section 741.11(b)(2) as renumbered) specified that an operator could conduct surface coal mining and reclamation activities beyond the date for filing a permit application, as required, in Section 741.11(a), provided the Office has not yet rendered an initial decision with respect to an application. Several commenters alleged that the term “initial decision” is vague and that an operator who has submitted a complete permit application should be permitted to continue operations until the Secretary has rendered a final or appealable decision, if necessary, on a permit application.

The Office has reviewed the provisions of Section 741.11(b)(2). To clarify the meaning of this term, this Section has, therefore, been revised to
specify that operations may continue to be conducted until the Director (in lieu of the Secretary) has rendered a final decision with respect to the permit application pursuant to the provisions of Sections 506, 507, and 508 of the Act, as appropriate; or (5). This revision reflects the changes in approval of mining plan and permit applications in Section 741.12. It also is closely related to the provisions of Section 741.21(5), which provide for applications appeal of final decisions made by the Director. 

§ 741.13 Relation of Permit to Mining Plan.

1. Section 741.12(a) of the proposed rules (Section 741.13(a) as renumbered) provides guidance for submitting permit applications, including permit fees, copies required, and application contents. Several commenters objected to the proposed provisions of Section 741.12(a) which stated that, “the amount of the fee shall be determined by a fee table published by the Director.” They assert that the regulatory authority should have much greater flexibility in establishing filing fees, citing as authority Section 506(a) of the Act which states, “the permit fee may be less than but shall not exceed the actual or anticipated cost of reviewing, administering, and enforcing such permit issued pursuant to a State or Federal program.” Commenters allegations are further supported by the Senate Committee Report (95-138), page 75, which addresses this issue by stating: “The Committee, however, intends to allow the regulatory authority complete latitude to set the fee at a nominal rate if it so desires.”

The Office concurs that Congress intended to provide the regulatory authority with flexibility in setting permit filing fees. Section 741.13(a) has, therefore, been revised to provide that the permit fee shall not exceed the actual or anticipated administrative costs of reviewing, administering and enforcing the application. Further, the amount of the fee may be determined by either using a fee schedule published by the Director, or as determined pursuant to a State-Federal Cooperative Agreement. In adopting this alternative, the Office believes that the regulations are fully responsive to the intent of Congress to provide flexibility in establishing filing fees.

2. Section 741.12(c) of the proposed rules (Section 741.13(c) as renumbered) outlines the elements of applications including: the reclamation and operation plans required by 30 CFR 770 and 30 CFR 784; the legal, financial, compliance and related information required by 30 CFR 778 and 783, as appropriate; and the environmental resource data required by 30 CFR 779 or 30 CFR 783, as appropriate.

One commenter suggested that Section 741.12(c) require only a permit revision rather than an entire permit application for the initial permit under the Secretary’s discretion. Nevertheless, as suggested, would include filing copies of all existing State permits and revisions and requiring only such additional material as required at the time of filing under Office regulations.

In reviewing Sections 506, 507, and 508 of the Act, the Office believes that Congress clearly intended for permit applications pursuant to an approved State program or a Federal program to be complete in all respects. The requirement that all operators file a new and complete permit application is found in Section 506(a) which states, “No person shall engage in or carry out on lands within a State any surface coal mining operations unless such person has obtained a permit issued by such State pursuant to an approved State program or by the Secretary pursuant to a Federal program.” With exception for continued applications pending the initial administrative decision. The Office believes that Section 523(a) of the Act, which requires that the Federal lands program incorporates “all of the requirements of this Act” requires compliance with Section 506 and that a new permit application be filed. Accordingly, the commenter’s recommendation was not accepted.

3. Section 741.12(c)(1) of the proposed rules specifically stated that a permit application shall be submitted as a part of a mining plan. One commenter alleged that Section 741.12(c)(1) was confusing, since it first specified that a permit application is part of a mining plan, then subsequently modified in Section 741.12(c)(3) than a mining plan is a part of a permit application. The commenter recommended that the permit application functions be separated from the mining plan functions.

The Office has reviewed the permit application requirements of the proposed Section 741.12 rules and agrees with the commenter that this Section was confusing. Consequently, the Office has elected to adopt the commenters recommendation to separate permit application functions from the operations and reclamation plan function required by the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended. This revision was accomplished by adding a new Section 741.13(c)(1) of the proposed rules (Section 741.13(c)(1) as renumbered) to limit the content of permit applications to that authorized by the Act. This specificity excludes proposed rules, Section 741.12(c)(4)(v), which required submission of the operation and reclamation plan (mining and operations plan) required by 30 CFR 211.

To avoid any misunderstanding, the Office has elected to provide the following discussion and analysis of the interdependent relationship of the mining permit and reclamation plan requirements of the Act and the operations and reclamation plan provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended.

Section 6 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended requires that an operations and reclamation plan, involving Federal coal leaseholds must be submitted for the Secretary’s approval. This plan is prepared in detail and shows how the lessee proposes to meet development, production, reclamation, and other requirements of the Act. Federal coal mining operations require a permit issued pursuant to the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 does not supersede the Secretary’s responsibility to approve or disapprove operations and reclamation plans. Its only impact is to prohibit the Secretary from delegating such responsibility to States. Therefore, the Office must recognize and incorporate the mandates of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, into the Federal lands program required by the Act. A mining permit cannot be issued without an approved operation and reclamation plan.

As previously stated, Section 523(a) of the Act specifies that “the Federal lands program shall, at a minimum, incorporate all of the requirements of this Act.” Therefore, the Federal lands program must include the permit application requirements of Sections 506 and 507 of the Act and the reclamation plan requirements of Sections 508 and 509 of the Act.

When it becomes apparent that surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands are governed by the interrelated, dependent requirements of two separate laws. That is, a surface coal mining and reclamation permit required by Section 506 of the Act cannot be issued unless the Secretary has approved an operations and reclamation plan and a mining permit required by the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended. Conversely, an approved operations and reclamation plan does not constitute authority to commence surface mining and reclamation operations. As an administrative procedure, the Office has elected to combine the requirements of both Acts, as described, into a “mining plan,” as defined in 30 CFR 740.5.

After further consideration, the Office has elected to adopt administrative procedures for the review and approval of permit applications and
mining plans which differ somewhat from the procedures in the proposed rules. Under the revised procedures the permit application and the mining plan will be filed with the appropriate Regional Director, who will review these documents to determine their completeness and compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and conduct the consultations, conferences and public hearings required by Subchapter D of the regulations. After the Regional Director has completed his review and the public hearing is held, the permit application and the mining plan will be forwarded to the Director. The Director will review the permit application and the Secretary will review the mining plan. When the Director determines the permit application is in order he will inform the Secretary that he is prepared to approve the permit. The Director, U.S. Geological Survey, will review the mining and operations plan required by the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended. The Director will issue a permit upon notification by the Secretary that he has approved the mining plan.

4. The purpose of Section 741.12(c)(2) of the proposed rules (Section 741.13(c)(2) as renumbered) is to notify applicants, seeking authorization to conduct special categories of mining, of additional information requirements applicable to special categories of mining. Commenters found that the language of this Section was unclear and could be interpreted as a provision for the submission of information required by 30 CFR 785 for all special categories of mining listed, regardless of applicability.

In reviewing the provisions of Section 741.12(c)(2), the Office concurs that the proposed language could lead to misinterpretation, and has elected to revise this provision to specify that the information required pertains only to the special category of categories of mining proposed by the applicant.

§ 741.13 Permit applications.
1. Section 741.13(a)(1)(ii) (Section 741.12(c)(1)(ii) as proposed) requires a reclamation and operation plan meeting the requirements of 30 CFR 780 or 30 CFR 784, as appropriate. Additionally, these provisions also require information relating to the method of mining, the mining sequence, and the proposed production rate for the life of the mine. The intent and purpose of the latter requirement is to provide the Office and the Secretary with data which are essential in identifying and determining the magnitude of environmental impacts and whether to approve or disapprove a permit application or a mining plan.

2. One commenter indicated that "production rate for the life of the mine," as used in Section 741.12(c)(1)(ii) of the proposed rules (Section 741.13(c)(1)(ii) as renumbered) is difficult to predict, due to changes in mining conditions, manpower, equipment, operating costs, etc. The commenter suggested that total production be required.

The Office did not accept the commenter's alternative language because the language of proposed Section 741.12(c)(1)(ii) as renumbered, relates to method of mining, the mining sequence, and the proposed production rate for the life of the mine as required by 30 CFR 211. However, since these requirements will be met under the provisions of 30 CFR 211, the language relating to the method of mining, the mining sequence, and the proposed production rate for the life of the mine has been deleted from Section 741.13(c)(1)(ii) to avoid redundancy.

§ 741.14 Requirements for special operations.

The title of Section 741.13 (Section 741.14 as renumbered) was changed to read "requirements for special operations" in response to commenters' objections to an additional permit for special operations. The change reflects the Office's intent to allow special operations to be included in permit applications. Also, permit application Paragraphs (i), (j) and (k) have been added to include auger mining, coal processing plants and support facilities and in situ coal processing activities under this Section.

§ 741.17 Criteria for Permit Approval or Disapproval.
1. Section 741.16 has been revised. Section 741.16(a) is renumbered Section 741.17; a new Paragraph (a) has been added, Section 741.16(a) has been deleted and its provisions included in new Section 741.17. Proposed Paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 741.16 have been combined and restructured, and now incorporate the proposed requirements by reference under new Paragraph (b). Section 741.16(e) and 741.16(f) have been renumbered Section 741.17(c) and Section 741.17(d), respectively.

2. Section 741.16(e) of the proposed rules (Section 741.17(e) as renumbered) specifies that permits involving operations on Federal lands in a State having an approved State-Federal Cooperative Agreement shall be approved until both the Director and the authorized State regulatory authority have concurred in issuance of the permit. The purpose of the requirement is to provide full protection for Federal lands.

Several commenters indicated that the language of proposed Section 741.16(e) should be revised to allow State approval of permits on lands within the permit area which are private or State lands. Commenters contend that the Secretary has no authority to control development on private and State lands if the Federal permit has been approved. The commenter suggests that without the recommended revision, the proposed rules language may be inconsistent with some State-Federal Cooperative Agreements.

The Office does not believe that the requirements of Section 741.16(e) prohibit a State from taking action on non-Federal lands, except for the provisions of Section 741.11(b) which requires Federal permittees, desiring to conduct operations on intermingled Federal and non-Federal lands, to conduct such operations in a manner which does not preclude compliance with the performance standards of Subchapter K on Federal lands. Furthermore, the Office does not believe the language of Section 741.16(e) is consistent with existing practice. The Office, therefore, did not accept the commenters' alternative language.

3. Two commenters objected to the proposed Section 741.16(f) which requires that a permit application not be approved unless it is demonstrated that the applicant has complied with each requirement of all other applicable Federal laws. The commenters contend that there is no statutory justification for imposing this requirement on the applicant and the procedure would be an administrative nightmare. They recommend deleting the paragraph in its entirety.

The intent of Section 741.16(f) was not to impose unreasonable, burdensome requirements on the applicant. Rather, this Section is intended to ensure that the applicant show that he has complied with the requirements of Federal laws. The Secretary has no statutory authority to require an operator from compliance with other existing laws and regulations. Section 702(a) of the Act specifically states that it does not supersede, amend, modify, or repeal the requirements of other Federal laws. The commenter's suggested alternative to delete Section 741.16(f) was, therefore, not accepted.

§ 741.19 Availability of information.
1. Section 741.19(a)(1) of the proposed rules (Section 741.19(a)(1) as renumbered) is intended to delineate between information which will be open to public inspection and copying and that which will be kept confidential and made a matter of public record. One commenter suggested that data relating to stripping ratios be spe-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

14979

cifically identified as not subject to public inspection and copying. The commenter alleges that such data reveals private exploration information which is not required to be disclosed from other portions of the application. This, the commenters allege, will help insure that confidential material will not be inadvertently released to the public. The Office concurs that information marked "Confidential" should be physically separated from other portions of the application. It does not agree that the Office should be responsible for separating confidential and non-confidential materials. Section 741.18(b) of the proposed rules (741.18(b) as renumbered) has, therefore, been revised to specify that the applicant is responsible for marking and separating such data from other portions of the application. The Office is responsible for ensuring that "Confidential" material is kept separate and not made available to the public.

§741.20 Permit review processing for operations on National Forest System lands.

1. Proposed Section 741.19 (renumbered 741.20 and retitled for the final rules) sets forth permit application or permit revision consent requirements for operations on Federal lands within the boundaries of National Forest System lands. The intent is to disclose fully to the Secretary of Agriculture operations affecting lands within the National Forest System and to receive his concurrence for those operations. The Office has, therefore, been revised to specify that information marked "Confidential" should be physically separated and not made available to the public.

2. One commenter objected to the consent provisions of Section 741.19 as proposed and suggested that the Secretary of Agriculture should be permitted only to comment on a permit application or permit revision. The Office has revised Sections 201(c)(6) and 201(c)(12) of the Act as authority for only requesting consultation and cooperation with other agencies. The Office elected not to accept the alternative language suggested by the commenters to the provision for permitting only to comment on a permit application or permit revision. The Office elected to adopt the suggestion since it avoids imposition of an administrative burden which would, in the Office's opinion, be inconsistent with the provisions of Section 508(a)(12) of the act which explicitly identifies the information to be kept confidential. Therefore, the alternative was not accepted.

2. Section 741.18(a)(2) of the proposed rules (renumbered Section 741.19(a)(2)) provide that all exploration or mining and reclamation portions of the application, required under Section 508 of the Act and which are not required to be disclosed by the Freedom of Information Act and 43 CFR 2, shall be handled as confidential material. The intent of this Paragraph is to protect only proprietary data from disclosure. However, as proposed, this provision did not clearly state the intent. Accordingly, the Paragraph was revised to specify that only information which is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act shall be held confidential.

Commenters suggested that "exploration" be excluded from the provisions of Section 741.19(a)(2), indicating that Part 741 does not apply to exploration. For those reasons discussed in Section 740.2 OSM believes it does have authority to regulate exploration within the permit area, but specific reference to "exploration" has been deleted. OSM believes the Section 741.19(a)(2) is intended to apply to "proprietary information" by the applicant and to permit marking of confidential information. Section 741.13(c)(1)(ii) requires that information to be included in the mining and reclamation plan. 3. Section 741.18(b) of the proposed rules (renumbered Section 741.19(b)) establishes that information in a permit, required to be kept confidential under other provisions of this Section, must be clearly marked as confidential information by the applicant. The Office has therefore been revised to require that information be marked confidential in the mining and reclamation plan. The purpose of this Section is to protect applicant rights as they relate to confidentiality.

One commenter suggested that this Section be revised by adding language which provides that failure to mark appropriate data as "Confidential Information" by the applicant would be construed as a waiver of confidentiality. Adoption of the commenter's recommendation would have the effect of enabling an agency from having to determine whether or not a claim of confidentiality is asserted for unmarked information on the permit application. The Office elected to adopt the suggestion since it avoids imposition of an administrative burden which would, in the Office's opinion, be inconsistent with the provisions of Section 508(a)(12) of the act which explicitly identifies the information to be kept confidential. Therefore, the alternative was not accepted.

Also, commenters suggested revising the language in this Section to clearly indicate that the Office or the regulatory authority is responsible for physically separating pages marked confidential from other portions of the application. This, the commenters allege, will help insure that confidential material will not be inadvertently released to the public. The Office concurs that information marked "Confidential" should be physically separated from other portions of the application. It does not agree that the Office should be responsible for separating confidential and non-confidential materials. Section 741.18(b) of the proposed rules (741.18(b) as renumbered) has, therefore, been revised to specify that the applicant is responsible for marking and separating such data from other portions of the application. The Office is responsible for ensuring that "Confidential" material is kept separate and not made available to the public.

§741.21 Review of permit applications.

1. Proposed Section 741.20(a) (renumbered Section 741.21(a)) provides that the Director shall be responsible for reviewing a complete permit application and all other related data. Section 514(a) of the Act requires that the Director make such a review within a specified time period. Commenters argue that this would facilitate the review process and would assure timely approval of a permit application. Time periods of 30 days and 60 days were recommended.

In order to comply with the requirements of Section 514(a) of the act, the Office has revised Section 741.21(a)(X)(1) to provide that if an informal conference is held under Section 741.18 the Director shall give his written findings on the permit application to the permit applicant and parties to the conference within 60 days from the date of the conference. Where no informal conference is held, the Office has revised Section 514(b)(1) of the act to provide that the regulatory authority notify the applicant within "a reasonable time" of approval or disapproval of a permit application. Given the complexity of the procedures for review of permit applications relating to Federal lands the Office has elected not to provide a fixed time limit at this time.
Section 741.20(a) (renumbered Section 741.21(a)) has been revised to reflect administrative procedures and responsibilities by the Office for the review of permit applications. For example, responsibility for the initial review of applications, comments on proposed applications and the review of records of informal conferences is assigned to the Regional Director, and recommendations for approval or disapproval of applications to the Director. The Office believes this procedure will speed up the review process by assuring to the extent possible that permit applications are complete before they are forwarded for final review by the Director. In addition, this Section is revised to reflect the secretarial decision that the Director is responsible for approval or disapproval of permit applications. Accordingly, the provision in the proposed rules that the Director make a recommendation to the Secretary on approval or disapproval has been deleted.

Paragraph (a)(4) has been revised by adding a provision for notice to be given by the Director of his decision to approve or disapprove a permit application to the interested parties and the State regulatory authority if there is a State-Federal cooperative agreement. The authority for these requirements is Section 514(a) of the Act. (A discussion of the basis and purpose of these requirements may be found in the Preamble discussion of 30 CFR 785.)

2. As proposed, Part 741 contained no provisions for appeals from decisions to approve or disapprove permit applications. The reason for this omission was that the Department had not decided upon procedures for appeals and administrative review. Section 514(c) of the Act requires that within 30 days after an applicant is notified of the final decision of the regulatory authority on a permit application the applicant or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected may request a hearing on the reasons for the decision. The Act further provides that if the Secretary is the regulatory authority the hearing shall be of record and governed by 5 U.S.C. Section 554. To meet these requirements, Paragraph 741.21(a)(5) has been added to provide that an appeal from the final decision of the Director be adopted by the Office can be taken to the Department's Office of Hearings and Appeals as provided in 30 CFR 787.11. Hearings by the Office of Hearings and Appeals are governed by the rules in 43 CFR 4.

Section 742.5(b) of the proposed regulations which provided that the Director require the applicant to file a performance bond before issuance of a permit, has been deleted for the reason that this requirement is now covered by Section 741.22.

4. Proposed revisions 741.20 (e) and (d) (741.21(b) and 741.21(e) as renumbered) have been revised to reflect the administrative procedural change to transfer responsibility for approval of permits or permit revision to the Director.

Accordingly, Paragraph (b) provides that the Director, upon recommendation of the Regional Director, may require revision or modification or permits, instead of the Secretary. A new Paragraph (d) is added providing that revisions to permits which require a modification of an approved mining plan may not be approved until the Secretary approves the modification of the mining plan.

§741.24 Review of approved permits and permit revisions.

1. The purpose of Section 741.23 (renumbered Section 741.24) is to establish procedures for the assignment, or sale of rights granted under a permit issued pursuant to Subchapter D. Paragraph (c) of this Section specifies that the Bureau of Land Management and the Geological Survey must give consent prior to the approval or disapproval of an application for transfer, assignment, or sale of rights.

2. Comments received stated that it is unreasonable for an operator to have to gain the approval of several agencies for transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted under a permit, further suggesting that Section 261(c)(2) of the Act charges OSM with the responsibility to avoid duplication with other regulatory agencies when possible. The commenter, therefore, suggests that in transfer, assignment or sale of rights actions, the Regional Director need only obtain the recommendation of the Bureau of Land Management and the Geological Survey in lieu of concurrence, as stated in the regulations.

The reason for the requirement to obtain the consent of the Bureau of Land Management and Geological Survey is that these agencies have administrative responsibility for assuring compliance with regulations of the Mineral Leasing Act, as amended. For example, the Bureau is responsible for approval of transfers, assignments or subleasing of leasehold rights under regulations in 30 CFR 3506. These regulations include a determination that the transferee is qualified to hold a lease and that this is a sufficient bond. The Geological Survey is reasonable for determining that rents and royalties due have been paid. The Office had no legal authority to make these determinations, nor is it authorized to approve or transfer unless the Bureau and the Geological Survey concur in the transfer. Accordingly, the recommended revision was not accepted.

§742.4 Responsibilities.

Section 742.4 sets forth the responsibilities of the Director with respect to the form, determination of amount, the release and the forfeiture of performance. No comments were received regarding this section and it is adopted as proposed.

§742.5 Definitions.

1. Section 742.5 contains definitions of the terms “Federal lease bond” and “Federal lessee protection bond.” No comments were received regarding this section. However, in order to avoid any confusion it should be understood that the word “permittee” as used in the definition of Federal lessee protection bond and in 30 CFR 742.13 means a person to whom a special use permit is issued by the Bureau of Land Management or other surface managing agencies and is not intended to apply to persons issued a permit to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.

2. One commenter suggested adding a new Section 742.6 describing bonding requirements on Federal lands, where a State-Federal cooperative agreement was in effect. The provisions of the new Section, as suggested, would include guidance for establishing the amount of the bond and the payee, release procedures and liability, and forfeiture responsibility and authority. The commenter contends that the new Section will correspond to bond provisions contained in existing State cooperative agreements.

Except for the suggested language which would make a bond payable to both the United States and the State,
RULES AND REGULATIONS

14981

the Office believes that the commenters alternative language would duplicate provisions contained in Part 745. Section 745.12(a) requires States with cooperative agreements to enforce responsibility and authority. This part of the commenter’s alternative was, therefore, not accepted. The Office did, however, elect to add a new Paragraph (b) to Section 741.12, which expands the bond payee to include the State regulatory authority where surface coal mining operations on Federal lands are being administered under a cooperative agreement.

§ 742.13 Federal Lessee Protection Bonds.

1. Section 742.13 sets forth the requirements under which an applicant is to present evidence of execution of a Federal lessee protection bond or undertaking. A bond is required when the applicant cannot obtain written consent from the Federal lessee or permittee of the surface estate to enter and commence surface coal mining operations. In lieu of written consent the bond secures payment of any damages to the surface estate for damage to the crops or tangible improvements of the lessee or permittee caused by surface coal mining operations.

2. Several commenters suggested that the Federal performance bond should be reduced by the amount covered by the Federal lessee protection bond. Their rationale is that this would eliminate double coverage, as they believe the Federal lessee protection bond would cover some of the damages covered by the performance bond.

The Office analyzed two alternatives to the proposed language of Section 742.13. The first would require clarification of the requirements of the Federal lessee protection bond and the performance bond to avoid overlap. The Office rejected this alternative, as the requirements of Sections 742.12 and 742.13 clearly indicate that the bonds in question are for separate purposes. Section 715 of the Act also specifies that the Federal permittee or lessee shall be protected from damages to the surface estate which the operations will cause to the crops or tangible improvements; the amount of the bond must be set by a court if the Federal lessee and the operator cannot agree.

A second alternative would provide reduction of the performance bond by the amount of the Federal lessee protection bond. Several commenters supported this. This alternative was also considered unacceptable. Performance bonds provide protection for compliance with terms, conditions, and stipulations of a lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, and the Surface, Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977. Federal lessee protection bonds, on the other hand, are for the benefit of a Federal lessee having certain specified authorized uses of the surface of the land subject to mining. As previously indicated, the two bonds in question cover separate values and do not overlap.

§ 742.12 Performance bonds.

§ 742.15 Form of performance bonds.

§ 742.16 Terms and conditions of performance bonds.

Proposed Sections 742.12, 742.15, and 742.16 set forth provisions for performance bonds covering surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. These Sections precluded Federal lands. No comments were received in support of the mandatory self-insurance section.

1. Numerous comments were received objecting to the exclusion of self-bonding on Federal lands. Commenters generally argue that prohibition of self-bonding in Sections 742.12, 742.15, and 742.16 will not provide any higher standard of protection of public resources. They further indicate that self-bonding is permitted in other Interior-related programs, e.g., oil and gas operations. Consequently, they believe prohibition of self-bonding for surface coal mining and reclamation operations is discriminatory.

The Office thoroughly examined the alternative to extend self-bonding requirements to operations involving Federal lands. Authority for self-bonding is contained within the framework of Section 508(c) of the Act, provided the regulatory authority chooses to exercise the option to permit self-bonding.

In its review the Office decided that the prohibition of self-bonding could discriminate against certain segments of the coal mining industry. Further, the Office believes that the requirements for self-bonding in 30 CFR 806.11(b) are sufficiently detailed and comprehensive to ensure a high-level of protection on Federal lands. Additionally, the Preamble to the proposed rules specifically invited comments on the bonding issue, and the Office did not receive any comments supporting exclusion of self-bonding on Federal lands. The Office is, therefore, elect to adopt the commenter's alternative permitting self-bonding on Federal lands. The Office reviewed its position concerning the exclusion.

The intent was to provide the highest level of liability insurance protection for operations involving Federal lands. Comments concerning the exclusion of self-insurance provisions were similar to those received on the self-bonding issue. Commenters generally expressed concern that the provision to exclude self-insurance on Federal lands would not provide added protection and that it is discriminatory to permit self-insurance on private lands and exclude Federal lands.

Based upon the comments received the Office reviewed its position concerning the exclusion of the self-insurance provision on Federal lands. The Office considered two alternatives. The first would be to authorize self-insurance on Federal lands without regard to the position taken by the States. Consideration was given to equity which would result in situations where Federal permits were granted and private permits were only allowed on Federal lands. The second alternative would be to extend self-insurance on Federal lands only in instances where a State has established self-insurance requirements in an approved State program which comply with 30 CFR 806.14(d). Adoption of this alternative would not affect the Federal permitting process. Based upon the comments received the Office reviewed its position concerning the exclusion of the self-insurance provision on Federal lands. The Office considered two alternatives. The first would be to authorize self-insurance on Federal lands without regard to the position taken by the States. Consideration was given to equity which would result in situations where Federal permits were granted and private permits were only allowed on Federal lands. The second alternative would be to extend self-insurance on Federal lands only in instances where a State has established self-insurance requirements in an approved State program which comply with 30 CFR 806.14(d). Adoption of this alternative would not affect the Federal permitting process.
avoid any conflict between State and Federal rules on the matter. Accordingly, the Office elected to adopt this alternative.

§ 743.18 Release of bonds.

Section 742.18 establishes requirements for release of bonds on Federal lands. This Section has been modified by including a new Paragraph (c), specifying that the Regional Director must notify and consider the non-Federal surface owners considering prior to releasing a performance bond. Proposed Section 742.18(c) has been renumbered Section 742.18(d).

PART 743—INSPECTIONS, ENFORCEMENT, AND CIVIL PENALTIES—FEDERAL LANDS

This Part sets forth responsibilities and procedures for inspections of surface coal mining and reclamation operations and assessment of civil penalties on Federal lands. It also specifies general operator obligations as they relate to right of entry and availability of records and equipment for inspection by the authorized officer and the public.


§ 743.4(a) Responsibilities.

1. Section 743.4(a) specifically addresses the Regional Directors’ responsibilities for inspection and enforcement of coal exploration and surface mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands within the permit area to ensure compliance with all applicable performance standards and to approved exploration or mining permits.

2. One commenter suggests this provision is not in accordance with Section 512(e) of the Act which states that coal exploration on Federal lands shall be governed by Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 (90 Stat. 1085). The commenter asserts that under this Section of the Act, the Secretary is authorized to issue exploration licenses on unleased Federal coal; exploration licenses are not to be issued on leased Federal coal. Therefore, the commenter believes that the language of Section 743.4(a) is usurping power which Congress did not intend for the Office to have.

The commenter’s rationale regarding the Secretary’s authority and responsibility under Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendment Act of 1975 is correct. However, neither Section 743.4(a) nor any provision of subchapter D require a coal exploration license on leased lands, as suggested by the commenter. This Section is intended to bring exploration operations, not covered by other provisions of law, under regulatory control, thereby affording protection against surface disturbance and adverse environmental impacts, as intended by the Act. The commenter’s suggestion that this Section be deleted was, therefore, not accepted. Instead, a new Section 743.4(b) has been added clarifying Federal agency responsibilities as they relate to exploration operations on: (1) unleased lands; (2) leased land outside a permit area; and (3) permitted lands.

3. Section 743.4(c) outlines the permittees’ responsibilities and enforcement responsibilities as they relate to development, production, and resource recovery, including royalty audits and other non-Field inspections.

One commenter interprets this Section to give the Mine Supervisor the authority to inspect and enforce all terms, conditions and stipulations, including environmental protection standards, of the lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, and the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977. The Office has reviewed the provisions of Sections 743.4(c) and believes that, as stated, the requirement clearly limit the Mine Supervisor’s authority to develop, production, resource recovery, etc., as required by the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920. Commenter’s suggestion amounts to an attempt to have the permit area be included in the Surface Mining Act. Commenter’s suggestion and has deleted Section 743.4(d) to indicate that the Mine Supervisor has the responsibility to enforce other Federal regulations relating to the use and disposal of other non-coal resources and unleased coal minerals in the permit area, except those uses authorized under the terms, conditions, and stipulations of the lease, license, or permit pursuant to surface coal mining operations.

§ 743.11 General obligations.

1. Section 743.11(a) sets forth “right of entry” provisions required of the operator. As proposed this Section described right of entry as including the access and means for any authorized Federal employee to inspect mining operations. The intent of this provisions is to implement Section 517(c)(3) which provides that the regulatory authority shall have a right of entry to any surface coal mining and reclamation operation.

One commenter suggested that the requirement that the operator provide “access and means,” to the mine site is unreasonable. The commenter indicates that in circumstances involving early development of mines in remote areas, the provisions of Section 743.11(a) would be construed to require a light plane or helicopter to be on 24-hour standby. The commenter suggests that the regulations be revised to require that the operator provide the use of landing facilities only.

The Office elected to accept the commenter’s suggestion and has deleted “means” inasmuch as Section 517(a)(3) of the Act does not require an operator to provide a means of inspection.

3. Section 743.11(b) establishes operator requirements for making appropriate records and monitoring equipment available to authorized inspection officials. The purpose is to ensure
prompt availability of records and monitoring equipment to ensure compliance with all appropriate Federal laws and regulations.

Comments received suggested that Section 743.11(b) should be modified to specify that only records required by the Act and the regulations promulgated thereto should be subject to the provisions of this section. Commenters do not believe the authorized representative should have access to or copies of records not required by the Act or regulations or those records not associated with demonstrating compliance. Additionally, the commenters suggest adding the language, "If any such records which are copies are marked or considered confidential by the operator, the copies will be treated as confidential and not disclosed to the public."

The Office concurs with the commenters' argument that records which must be made available to the authorized official are limited to those required under Section 517 of the Act and the regulations. Section 743.11(b) has been revised accordingly.

This Office believes commenters' concerns regarding confidentiality of records is covered by Sections 507(b)(17) and 508(a)(12) and (b) of the Act which specifically designate information which may or may not be disclosed to the public. These provisions, the Office believes, are adequate to protect the operator from public disclosure of confidential material. The Office, therefore, did not elect to review Section 743.11(b) to include the suggested additional language relating to restrictions on the release of confidential information.

Section 743.11(c) has been revised to indicate that search warrants will not be needed by authorized Federal representatives when conducting inspection and enforcement duties under Paragraph (a) of this Section, or when reviewing/copying records or inspecting monitoring devices under Paragraph (b) of this Section.

PART 744—PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL LANDS

Part 744 establishes requirements for compliance with performance standards for exploration and mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. This includes compliance with performance standards upon completion of operations or abandonment.


1. One commenter indicated that the provisions of Part 744 do not explicitly specify that the Secretary may require revision of mining plans to meet changing conditions, correct oversights, or implement new statutory requirements. The commenter proposed this section be revised to include a provision authorizing the Mining Supervisor or the Regional Director, as appropriate, to require the operator to revise or supplement an approved plan to correct oversights, or to meet new statutory requirements.

The Office elected not to accept the commenter's proposed revision of Part 744. The Office believes the added provisions suggested by the commenter are adequately covered under Section 741.24, which requires the Regional Director to review issued permits and to make reasonable revision or modification of permit provisions to ensure compliance with the Act and other Federal or State laws.

Sections 744.11(a), (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) have been renumbered Section 744.11, (a), (b) and (c) respectively.

§744.11 Performance standards: Exploration.

1. Section 744.11 sets forth requirements for coal exploration activities on Federal lands within a permit area. The purpose is to ensure that exploration operations or related activities which are not subject to regulation under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended or 30 CFR 211, are conducted in a manner which is in full compliance with the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977.

2. One commenter objected to the provisions of Section 741.11 in general, indicating that OSM does not have any authority to regulate any type of coal exploration on Federal lands even if exploration occurs within an area which is permitted for surface coal mining. The commenter, therefore, suggests deleting Section 744.11 in its entirety.

For the reasons stated previously in the discussion of Section 740.2 the commenter's suggestion to delete the provisions of Section 744.11 was not accepted.

§744.12 Performance standards: Mining and reclamation.

1. Section 744.12 sets forth requirements for performance standards for mining and reclamation operations. Paragraph (a) of this Section specifies that all surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands must be performed in accordance with performance standards in Subchapter K of these regulations and any terms and conditions of the lease, license or permit. The intent is to notify the operator of all compliance standard requirements.

2. One commenter suggested adding a paragraph to Section 744.12 specifying that all surface coal mining and reclamation on Federal lands shall be conducted pursuant to the performance standards in 30 CFR 211 and any terms and conditions of the lease, license, or approved permit. This revision would specifically consider the requirements of 30 CFR 211.

In reviewing Section 744.12, the Office concurs that reference to operator requirements to comply with the performance standards of 30 CFR 211 should be noted. Accordingly, Section 744.12(a) is revised to recognize that the operator must also comply with the regulations promulgated under the Mineral Leasing Act, as amended (30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.).

3. Section 744.12(c) sets forth operator responsibilities when mining operations are being conducted in sensitive areas and when such operations encounter or have the potential for disturbing such areas. The intent of these provisions was to provide early warning and assessment of the consequences should mining activities be permitted to continue in the area.

Comments on Section 744.12(c) indicate that the mining supervisor should be required to notify the operator in writing within 15 calendar days of his decision to allow operators to continue in situations where unsuspected wells or bore holes are encountered. The commenter alleges that under the emergency circumstances of Section 744.12(c), the operator should be entitled to written certification of the mining supervisor's decision within a specified time-period.

The Office did not accept the suggested alternative as it is beyond the purview of these regulations to require the mining supervisor to respond within a fixed number of days. Since issues covered by this section relate primarily to the responsibility of the mining supervisor under 30 CFR 211, the Office has elected to delete Section 744.12(c) in its entirety.

§744.13 Performance standards: Completion of operations and abandonment.

1. Section 744.13 sets forth operator requirements for completion of operations and abandonment, including provisions for public notification and participation in such actions.

2. One commenter suggested that all reference to the term "approved plan" in Section 744.13 should be changed to read "approved permit." The commenter did not provide any rationale for the proposed change.

The text of Section 744.13 has been revised and now excludes the term "approved plan." Deletion is a result of editorial corrections.
3. As proposed Section 744.13(a) specified the protective actions which an operator must implement upon temporary abandonment of a mining operation. The intent is to afford optimum protection for people and animals and the environment associated with mining and reclamation operations.

Several commenters indicated that language requiring that protective devices be placed around "areas prone to subsidence" is vague and unnecessarily open-ended. They contend that it is difficult to determine and that the provisions for protecting surface facilities which present a hazard under Section 744.13(a) are adequate to achieve the intent of this Section.

After reviewing Section 744.13(a), editorial corrections have been made which incorporate the abandonment provisions of 30 CFR 816.131 and 817.131 by reference. Thus, the specific language for the provision of Section 744.13(a) rules are unnecessary. This revision eliminates all reference to "subsidence" and the concern expressed by the commenters.

Section 744.15(d) as proposed required the Regional Director to notify a non-Federal surface owner and consider his/her comments before recommending that the appropriate bond liability be terminated. The purpose and intent of this provision is to provide for surface owner participation in bond release proceedings and to ensure satisfactory reclamation or restoration of the surface and facilities thereof.

One commenter indicated that this provision is neither authorized nor needed and should be deleted. The owners of fee surface overlying Federal coal, contend the commenter, are sufficiently protected by Section 714 of SMCRA (30 U.S.C. 1304) and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Deletion of Section 744.13(d), as suggested by the commenter, was determined unacceptable because it would cause omission of an important requirement of Section 744.13: Completion of Operations and Abandonment. Further, the provisions of Section 714 of the Act relate only to consultation and consent of surface owners to issuance of a Federal coal lease and afford no protection of surface owners' property rights, after a lease has been issued. The Office believes this requirement is reasonable and within the intent of the Act. Instead, the Office elected to revise the text of Section 744.13(d).

PART 745—STATE-FEDERAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

Section 745.11 sets forth procedures for the formulation and administration of State-Federal cooperative agreements authorized under Section 523(c) of the Act. This Part also describes the provisions which must be included in an agreement, establishes criteria for approval of agreements, and lists authorities and responsibilities reserved to the Secretary. The objective of this Part is to ensure implementation of environmental and reclamation standards to surface coal mining operations within a State through the exercise of regulatory authority by the State.


Sections 745.11(b)(7), 745.11(f)(4), 745.12(c), 745.14 and 745.18 have been deleted. In Section 745.11, Paragraphs (b)(8) and (b)(9) have been renumbered and redesignated as (b)(8) and (b)(9), respectively. In Section 745.12, Paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) have been re-designated Sections 745.12(c), (d), and (e). A new Paragraph (f) has been added to Section 745.12. Deletion of Section 745.14 has resulted in renumbering subsequent Sections 745.15 through .17. Deleted Section 745.18 has not been replaced.

1. A number of comments received objected to the promulgation of any regulations under this Part. Commenters suggested that the public would be totally confused by these regulations and that the provisions of Part 745 will be inconsistent with existing cooperative agreements executed under 30 CFR 211. Commenters further specify that the proposed rules are contrary to harmonious relationships with the various affected States, forcing them to accept unreasonable terms.

The Office has elected not to accept the suggested deletion of all provisions under Part 745. As stated in the preamble to the proposed rules, failure to promulgate regulations implementing Section 523(c) of the Act would leave the States, particularly those which will become eligible for agreements, and the public completely uninformed about the procedures for entering into cooperative agreements and the terms and conditions of such agreements and the circumstances under which such agreements may be modified or terminated. The Office further believes that publication of these rules is mandated by the Administrative Procedures Act (5 U.S.C. 552) which provides that rules of procedures and substantive rules of general applicability, adopted as authorized by law and statements of general policy or interpretation of general applicability, shall be published in the Federal Register.

In reviewing its decision to publish final regulations governing the execution and administration of cooperative agreements, the Office does not believe that agreements executed under 30 CFR 211 will be inconsistent with the Part 745 regulations. The Office, however, wishes to clarify any confusion or misunderstanding of the relationships between the existing cooperative agreements and the requirements of Part 745 as follows:

The effective date of the regulations in Part 745, pursuant to the requirements of Section 523 of the Act, existing State-Federal cooperative agreements, entered into pursuant to 30 CFR 211.75, must be revised to permit States to administer and enforce the permanent program performance standard requirements of 30 CFR 816-828, as appropriate. Upon approval of a State program, such existing cooperative agreements may be amended to incorporate the requirements of Part 745. Failure to amend an existing cooperative agreement to bring it into full compliance with the permanent regulatory program will cause termination of the agreement in accordance with Article IX, Paragraph (e) of the respective existing cooperative agreements. The revised cooperative agreements, when adopted in final form, will appear at 30 CFR 746 rather than at 30 CFR Part 211.

§ 745.2 Objectives.

Section 745.2 sets forth the objectives of this Part, providing for State regulation of surface coal mining operations on Federal lands where State-Federal cooperative agreements are in effect. Several commenters suggested that this Section be expanded to specifically point out that one of the major objectives of cooperative agreements under Section 523(c) of the Act is to promote the regulation and enforcement of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. They contend that such an objective is also consistent with Article I, Purpose, of existing cooperative agreements. The Office believes that total elimination of "duality" of administration is not feasible, because the Secretary is prohibited by law from delegating certain responsibilities to a State. Section 523(c) of the Act, for example, specifically prohibits the Secretary from delegating to States responsibility for approving mining plans or for designating certain Federal lands unsuitable for mining. Nevertheless, the Office concurs with the commenters' alternative language to the extent that duality of administration should be eliminated wherever authorized under a State-Federal cooperative agreement. The Office, therefore, adopted the commenters' suggestion to revise Section 745.2, to specifically...
RULES AND REGULATIONS 14985

indicate that State regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations will be accomplished under cooperative agreements, the basic purpose of which is to reduce duality of administration and enforcement. This revision, the Office believes, is responsive to the commenter's and is consistent with the language of existing cooperative agreements.

§ 745.3 Responsibilities.

1. Section 745.4 sets forth responsibilities and procedures for entering into, approving, revising, terminating, administering, and enforcing cooperative agreements. As proposed, the rules were silent with respect to the State regulatory authority's responsibilities for administering, maintaining, and enforcing State-Federal cooperative agreements. This Section has, therefore, been revised, by adding a Paragraph (d), to recognize the responsibility of the State regulatory authority.

§ 745.11 Application and agreement.

1. Section 745.11 establishes procedures and information requirements for submitting applications for cooperative agreements. One commenter recommended that a new provision should be added prohibiting the Secretary from entering into a cooperative agreement until he has obtained the written concurrence of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The commenter suggests this change would be merely an extension of Section 503(b)(2) of the Act which requires such action for approval of a State program. The Office has elected not to accept the commenter's suggested revision to provide for EPA concurrence on certain environmental provisions prior to the Secretary's approval of a cooperative agreement application, because such a requirement would be redundant. The provision for EPA concurrence, as stated by the commenter, is required pursuant to Section 503(b)(2) of the Act for State program approval. Since cooperative agreements cannot be executed until after a State program is approved, it follow therefore follows that administration and enforcement under a State-Federal cooperative agreement must be conducted in full accord with the necessary requirements for a State program.

2. The Office believes that Section 745.11(a) is to authorize the Governor of any State, having an approved State program, to request that the Secretary enter into a State-Federal cooperative agreement. Such authorization is restricted to the Governor to ensure that the highest-ranking official in the State is fully informed of a State's intentions to accept administration and enforcement of surface coal mining operations on Federal lands.

Comments suggest that authorization to request the Secretary to enter into a cooperative agreement is necessary to expand the scope of the State regulatory authority. One commenter indicates that in his State, existing State law does not permit the Governor to exercise jurisdictional responsibility over surface mining operations, authorizing the State regulatory authority to enter into agreements would provide the necessary flexibility to meet individual state needs.

The Office did not adopt the alternative language for the reason that Section 745.11(a) only requires the Governor to submit the request. Execution of the agreement may remain the responsibility of the State regulatory authority.

3. Section 745.11(b), requires that a request to enter into a cooperative agreement include various data. The intent of this data requirement is to assist the Office in determining if the State regulatory authority has conflicting responsibilities which could impair its ability to carry out the administrative and enforcement requirements of a State-Federal cooperative agreement.

Some comments received allege that the requirements of Section 745.11(b) are too burdensome. They contend that information submitted to OSM under the State program is sufficient and additional data requirements of Section 745.11(b) are unnecessary.

One commenter suggested that all references to branches of government not concerned with mining activities should be deleted from the provisions of Section 745.11(b)(2). The commenter indicates that OSM should not be concerned with non-mining related government entities.

Other comments received on the proposed Section 745.11(b)(3) indicate that the Office should not be concerned with data relating to the location and area of non-Federal lands that will not interfere with mining on Federal lands. One commenter recommends restating the provisions of Section 745.11(b)(3) to include information relating only to non-Federal lands adjoining Federal lands.

Another commenter suggested that Section 745.11(b)(4) be revised to exclude the requirement for data relating to the disciplines and salaries of State regulatory authority personnel. The commenter sees no reason to disclose such information which pries into State affairs and in no way is associated with mining activities.

Comment 523(e) of the Act requires that the Secretary determine in writing that a request for grant funding is necessary to implement a cooperative agreement. Generally, information submitted with the State program is of sufficient detail to permit such determination. The Office believes, however, that the data requirements are necessary to properly evaluate a State's capability to administer a cooperative agreement. Nevertheless, the Office has reviewed all the requirements of Section 745.11(b) and has determined that only Section 745.11(b)(7), which requires a description of office space, vehicles, laboratory and testing facilities and associated costs, is unnecessarily burdensome. This requirement has, therefore, been deleted from the final rules.

The Office has also reviewed the requirements of Sections 745.11(b)(2) and 745.11(b)(3) and has determined that deletion of these requirements, as suggested, would affect the Office's ability to determine the ability of a State regulatory authority to administer and enforce surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. The Office, therefore, elected not to adopt the commenter's suggestion.

The Office concurs with the comment that Section 745.11(b)(4) should be revised to exclude requirements for submission of data relating to staffing, disciplines and salaries. Deletion of this requirement will not impair the Office's ability to determine State costs of administering a cooperative agreement and for evaluating and taking action on grant requests incident thereto. Section 745.11(b)(4) has been amended accordingly.

4. Section 745.11(b)(9) of the proposed rules (745.11(b)(8), as renumbered) specified that the Attorney General of the State must certify that the State regulatory authority has the necessary legal and administrative powers to fully administer a cooperative agreement. The purpose of the certification requirement is to ensure the Office and the Secretary that State administration and enforcement of surface coal mining operations on Federal lands will not be impaired or jeopardized by conflicting State law, regulation, or policy provisions.

Several comments received expressed concern that a State Attorney General can only interpret State laws and regulations and cannot certify policy provisions over which he has no control. Rather, policy certification should be the responsibility of the State regulatory authority.
In reviewing the provisions of proposed Section 745.11(b)(9), the Office determined that the purpose and intent of this rule, i.e., to limit Attorney General certification requirements to State laws, regulations and other legal constraints, was not clearly stated. The Office has, therefore, elected to revise the requirements of this section by specifically limiting the certification requirement to "laws, regulations, or legal constraints." To provide additional flexibility at the State level, the Office has also expanded certification authority to include the chief legal officers of the State regulatory authorities, where such a position exists. This additional flexibility allows State agencies which are independent State regulatory agencies to rely upon their own legal counsel.

5. Section 745.11(d) sets forth public hearing requirements for State-Federal cooperative agreements. It provides that such hearings may be combined with similar hearings for the State program submission under 30 CFR 732. The intent is to eliminate, to the extent possible, duplication of hearings, and to reduce administrative costs.

Several commenters objected to the consolidation of public meetings under Section 745.11(d). While acknowledging that such a procedure of public hearing may streamline the process and reduce costs, they contend that such practice may confuse the public. They believe that misunderstandings would arise with respect to statements on one proposal, thought to apply to another, e.g., comments on the State program applying to the cooperative agreement. The commenters, therefore, believe that the approval process for State programs and cooperative agreements should be kept separately.

The Office agrees with the commenters that one public hearing, dealing with both the State program and the cooperative agreement, may have some potential for confusing the public; however, such procedures may also be beneficial by permitting the public an opportunity to better understand the relationships between the two. The Office believes that the positive attributes of combining the public hearings, whenever possible, will provide for greater public understanding of State programs and their relationship to State-Federal cooperative agreements. For this reason, the Office elected not to adopt the commenters' recommendation that separate public hearings relating to cooperative agreements be required.

6. Section 745.11(e) provides for consultation with various Department of Interior agencies and other permitting agencies prior to the expira-

The Office agrees with the commenters that the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) be included in the "list" of agencies that must be consulted under the provisions of Section 745.11(e). The commenter believes that the EPA, with its statutory responsibilities under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and the Clean Air Act, should be consulted along with other agencies and sees no reason to limit the list to surface mining agencies when the Act is concerned with environmental impacts on air and water as well.

In setting forth the requirements of Section 745.11(e), the Office intended to identify only those agencies which have immediate, direct relationships to surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. Consultation with the Fish and Wildlife Service is required by Section 7 of the Endangered Species Amendments Act of 1973 as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531-1543) and the Department of the Interior in 50 CFR Part 42 (43 FR 874, January 4, 1978) which requires Federal agencies to consult with the Service whenever it determines its activities or programs may affect species or their habitat which are designated as endangered.

The Office believes that adding EPA to the required list would set a precedent, requiring the listing of all Federal agencies having even a remote interest in surface coal mining and reclamation activities. Rather, it is intended that only Federal and non-Federal agencies provide input during the public hearing and comment period, as provided in Section 745.11(c). EPA, in particular, is also consulted in the State program approval process in accordance with Section 732.13(b)(1). For these reasons, the Office did not accept the recommendation to include EPA in the list of agencies to be consulted under the provisions of Section 745.11(e).

7. As previously indicated, numerous comments objected to the promulgation of any regulations in Part 745. Commenters acknowledged, however, that if regulations dealing with State-Federal agreements are fully and not lightly nego-
ted, Section 745.12 should be revised to include all the provisions of Sections 745.13 through 745.18. Commenters contend that such revisions would eliminate redundancy and unnecessary requirements to the commenters, the proposed changes also would provide the Office and the States with greater flexibility to make cooperative agreements responsive to the individual State needs. The following discussion on Sections 745.13 through 745.18 by the Office illustrates that such delegation is prohibited by Section 523(c) of the Act, the Mineral Leasing Act and court decisions on the National Environmental Policy Act.

Comments on this Section recommended deletion of Section 745.13, since they believe "reservation of authority" is adequately covered under Section 745.12(b). The Office did not accept this recommendation, since the authorities set forth in Section 745.13 are non-delegable and cannot be subjected to negotiation in the process of formulating a cooperative agreement.

8. Section 745.14 of the proposed rules provided that the State regulatory authority be responsible for enforcement of all applicable rules and regulations under the terms of a cooperative agreement. The Office concurs with the commenters' suggestion to incorporate these provisions in Section 745.12, because Section 745.14 is basically repetitive, its provisions generally contained within the framework of Section 745.12(a). The Office, therefore, adopted the commenters' alternative to delete Section 745.14. Correspondingly, Section 745.12(a) has been modified slightly to indicate that the State regulatory authority is obligated to both enforce and inspect for compliance with performance standards required under the State's approved program.

9. Sections 745.15 of the proposed rules (Section 745.14 as renumbered) specifies the conditions for amending cooperative agreements. All amendments are to be adopted by rulemaking.

The Office did not accept the commenters' suggestion to delete this Paragraph. Although some conditions for amending cooperative agreements are adequately covered by Section 745.12(c), the Office believes that the requirement to adopt amendments through the rulemaking process is not appropriate for inclusion as a term in the cooperative agreement which is the alternative location for this requirement. Further, analysis of Section 745.12(c) indicates that its provisions are more specifically covered by Sections 745.15 through 745.17; thus, the Office has elected to delete Section 745.12(c).

10. Sections 745.16 and 745.17 of the proposed rules (Sections 745.15 and 745.16 as renumbered) and
requirements for terminating or rein­
stating cooperative agreements. Such
requirements, the Office believes, should not be couched in the frame­
work of the general terms set forth in Sec­tion 745.12, as suggested by large­
number of comments. For these reasons, the Office did not accept the commenters’
alternative to delete these require­ments and incorporate them into Sec­tion 745.12(c).

11. Section 745.18 of the proposed rules set forth the procedures to be
followed by the State regulatory au­thority in the administration of coop­erative agreements. These require­ments have been deleted in their en­­tirety, because they are redundant or have been incorporated into the provi­sions of Section 745.12. For further analysis of these revisions, the reader is referred to the Preamble discussion for Section 745.12(a) and (b).

12. Paragraph (d) of the proposed rules (745.12(c) as renumbered) pro­vided for regular reports by the State regulatory authority to the Regional Director. Such reporting is intended to keep the Regional Director informed of State administration and enforce­ment of surface coal mining and recla­mation operations on Federal lands. One commenter suggested that this provision should be much more specif­ic. He pointed out that OSM mon­i­toring of State compliance will be largely contingent on the availability of data on State enforcement practices, and that while State regulatory authorities will be required by Section 840.14 to supply such information there must be separate identification of data re­lating to Federal lands. Only in this manner, the commenter contends, can OSM use its limited fiscal and man­power resources effectively and effi­ciently in administering the Act. No specific text was provided by the com­menter.

The Office has analyzed this recom­mendation and has concluded that the given the requirement in 30 CFR 840.14 that the State regulatory au­thority shall make available to the Di­rector and the Regional Director copies of all documents relating to per­mits and inspection and enforcement actions, there is no justifiable basis for including a duplicative requirement in this Part. Moreover, considering the variations in State programs from State to State, the preferable proce­dure is to include specific reporting formats and data presentation require­ments in each individual cooperative agreement. For these reasons, the Office elected not to accept the commenters’ suggestions.

13. Section 745.12(d) of the proposed rules (Section 745.12(e) as renum­bered) required that cooperative agreements contain terms for coopera­tion among the State regulatory au­thority and the various involved Fed­eral agencies to be included in the co­operative agreement. The purpose of such terms is to identify responsibil­i­ties and to establish lines of commu­nication between the State regulatory authority and the Federal agencies having direct resource management responsibilities or regulatory control over surface coal mining operations.

One commenter suggests that the provi­sion of Section 745.12(d) of the proposed rules imply a setting of differ­ences among Interior agencies within the framework of a cooperative agreement. The commenter contends that States should not be subject to such Federal government jurisdic­tion­al problems. The commenter further indicates that the provisions of Sec­tion 745.12(f) of the proposed rules conflict with at least one existing co­operative agreement, which provides that OSM serve as a contact point with the State. For these reasons, the commenter recommends deleting this provision.

The Office analyzed two alternatives to the proposed rules in Section 745.12(d). Deleting these provisions entirely, as suggested by the commenter, is unacceptable. Although OSM will serve as the principal contact point for the State, there will always be a need for some contact between the States and other Federal agencies on mining-related problems. The Office believes that such needs must be set out in the cooperative agreement to identify ju­risdictional responsibilities, areas of special expertise, and to establish lines of communication.

A second alternative examined by the Office would be to make a minor language revision in Section 745.12(f) to provide for “coordination” among the various agencies in lieu of “cooper­ation” as stated. This option, the Office believes, permits re­tention of an important requirement that cooperative agreements establish clearly identified lines of communica­tion between the State regulatory au­thority and the various Federal agen­cies. At the same time, the Office be­lieves that this change is responsive to the commenter’s concern “that the State-Federal cooperative agreement will be used as an instrument for settling Federal agency differences." This alternative was, therefore, determined most acceptable. Section 745.12(f) of the proposed rules (Section 745.12(e) as renumbered) has been revised ac­cordingly.

§ 745.13 Authority Reserved by the Secre­tary.

1. Section 745.13 describes various authorities reserved to the Secretary. The purpose is to inform the States and the public of functional responsibili­ties which the Secretary cannot delegate to the States. One commenter recommends that this section be amended to allow States the authority to enforce Federal and State statutes designed to protect cultural resources. The commenter contends that this section, as proposed, fails to recognize the States' interest in the cultural resources and in­formation located within the bound­aries of the State.

The Office believes that amending Section 745.13, as suggested by the commenter, is inappropriate. Section 745.13 describes authorities reserved to the Secretary and, is, therefore, not the appropriate place to delegate en­forcement authority to the States. Further, the Office believes that State regulatory authority for enforcing provisions relating to cultural re­sources, although not specifically stated, is adequately covered under Section 745.12, which requires that agreements contain terms obligating States to enforce Federal requirements. State involvement in the protection of cultural resources is also authorized under the Historic Preservation Act of 1966 which per­mits States to prepare comprehensive Statewide historic surveys and plans for preservation, acquisition, and de­velopment of National Register prop­erties. Under 36 CFR 800, Interior agencies are required to consult with the State Historic Preservation Office­r, prior to implementing any Federal action. For these reasons, the Office elected not to accept the commenter’s suggested revision of Section 745.13.

2. One commenter recommends de­leting Paragraphs (b), (i), (l), and (k) of Section 745.13. This same com­menter proposed adding a new Para­graph (j) which would not preclude the Secretary from joint preparation of environmental assessments or devel­opment of land use plans. The com­menter contends that the proposed rules (b) and (c) of this section pre­clude preparation of joint environ­mental assessments and land use planning mechanisms in place in the States. The commenter further asserts that there is no statutory authority for Paragraph (j), which provides authori­ty for approval or significant modifica­tion of mining plans on Federal lands to the Secretary. Similarly, the com­menter contends that there is no au­thority for the provisions of Para­graph (k), concerning approval of postmining land use for Federal lands. This latter provision, states the com­menter, “ignores the right of a State to regulate its end-use (of private sur­face or impose strict environmental standards). This provision, according to the commenter, thus appears to preclude enforcement of a more stringent State’s statute, and would be beyond the intent of Congress.
The Office does not believe that the provisions of Section 745.13(b) and (c) preclude the Secretary from jointly preparing environmental assessments and land use plans with the States or other Federal agencies. Where such actions involve Federal mineral lands under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior, however, the Secretary must assume full responsibility for ensuring compliance with Section 102(2)(c) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and other Federal laws related to environmental assessment or land use planning functions under the jurisdiction of the Department of Interior. The Office has, therefore, elected not to accept the commenter's suggested revision. Instead, the Office has made a minor modification to paragraph (c) to expressly indicate that the Secretary only retains the authority for development of land use plans for Federal lands.

Contrary to the comment that there is no statutory authority for the Secretary to approve significant modifications to approved mining plans as provided in Section 745.13(c), Section 523(c) of the Act specifies that the Secretary cannot delegate authority to approve mining plans. The Office believes that Congress' intent to prohibit such delegation also extends to significant modifications of mining plans. The Office believes that significant modifications to mining plans could cause impacts of great or greater magnitude than those of the original plan. The Office believes that Congress did not intend to overlook such possibilities when setting forth the purposes of the Act in Section 102. Paragraphs (a) through (f) of Section 102 specifically provide for protection of society and the environment against adverse effects of surface coal mining operations. The Office, has, therefore, elected to retain the provisions of Section 745.13(c).

Finally, the Office does not believe that the provisions of Section 745.13(k) ignore the right of a State to regulate its end use of private surface or preclude the imposition of more stringent State statutes. The provisions of this paragraph only apply to Federal lands. Where such interests involve only Federal minerals, end use of land surface must be in accord with State land use policies and procedures as required by the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act. Further, Section 505(a) and (b) of the Act provide for the application and enforcement of existing more stringent State laws. Nothing in Section 745.13(k) of the proposed rules should be construed to conflict with such authority. For these reasons, the Office has elected not to adopt the commenter's alternative to delete this and other paragraphs of this Section.

§ 745.15 Termination.

1. Section 745.16(b) of the proposed rules (741.15(a) as renumbered) sets forth provisions for terminating State-Federal cooperative agreements by the Secretary. The purpose is to afford the affected State and the interested public an opportunity for involvement in and input into the termination proceedings.

2. Commenters allege that the proposed rules do not provide adequate opportunity for public involvement in the termination proceedings. This, the commenters believe, is contrary to the intent of the Act, which emphasizes citizen participation. They contend therefore, that this Section should be expanded to ensure public involvement in termination proceedings.

Review of the proposed rules and Section 523(c) of the Act indicate that both are silent regarding public participation in negotiations or terminating State-Federal cooperative agreements. Article IX of the existing cooperative agreements, however, provides detailed and comprehensive procedures for public participation in termination proceedings. These and subsequent State-Federal cooperative agreements were approved in accordance with the rulemaking process which will afford all interested individuals an opportunity to review and comment on the Article IX requirements. The Office, therefore, has elected not to duplicate such requirements in the final rules.

Instead, in order to provide a measure of consistency with the public involvement opportunities for entering into cooperative agreements, the Office has elected to modify Section 745.18(b) of the final rules to incorporate the commenter's suggestion that a public hearing and comment period be required in accordance with Article IX of the existing State-Federal cooperative agreements.

3. Section 745.16(b)(2) of the proposed rules (741.15(b)(2) as renumbered) specifies that the Secretary may terminate a cooperative agreement if the State regulatory authority has failed to comply with the assurances given by the State. One commenter suggested that the term "assurances" implies or could infer important agreements made in secret. The commenter further contends that any assurance which is important enough to require termination should be incorporated into the cooperative agreement and be subject to public scrutiny.

The "assurances" referred to in Section 745.16(b)(2) of the proposed rules are a series of affirmations contained in the various Articles of the cooperative agreements. These agreements will be approved through the rulemaking process, permitting public review and comment on the included affirmations. The Office, by use of the term "assurances," did not intend to conceal the important information in agreement terms. However, to avoid misunderstanding the Office has elected to substitute the term "undertakings" for "assurances."
Finally, regarding comments on the proposed Section 745.18 rules concerning disposition and handling of permit fees, the Office considered three alternatives to the proposed rules. The first would allow States to either retain the fee or have it returned to the Bureau of Land Management. This alternative would differ from the proposed rules by adding a provision to allow States to forward collected fees to the Secretary. It would not materially alter the procedure for accounting for fees through reporting procedures of Section 745.18(a)(2). It would also provide the opportunity for States to avoid having to adjust the amount of eligibility for a grant under Section 705(c) of the Act.

A second alternative would permit States to retain the fee without the obligation to reduce the amount of the Federal grant. This option would reduce the reporting burden on the States. It would, however, result in double compensation to the States because funding would be available from both the State and Federal grants. This alternative was, therefore, determined unacceptable.

A third alternative considered would require deleting Section 745.18(a) and adding a new Paragraph (f) to Section 745.12, requiring that the amount of fee, procedures for collection, and reporting permit application fees for Federal lands be set forth in the cooperative agreement. Adoption of this alternative would also allow the flexibility to deal with fee accounting on a State by State basis to meet individual needs. For these reasons and those discussed previously, the Office has elected to adopt this alternative. Section 745.12, Terms, has been revised accordingly.

3. Finally, comments suggesting a reduction in the number of copies of a permit application under proposed Section 745.18(b) were not adopted by the Office. Under an agreement, the State will have the authority to set its own requirements relating to copies of permit applications. Further, the requirement for seven copies of the Regional Director applies only to surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands and not to all lands, as inferred by one commenter. This number of copies is essential to provide sufficient review copies for the public and the various Federal offices agencies having jurisdictional responsibilities over the lands, resources, and activities involved in the operation.

4. Finally, the Office decided not to accept the commenters' suggestion to reduce copy requirements. As previously indicated, however, proposed Section 745.18(b) has been eliminated, since its requirements are redundant with the provisions of Section 741.12(b).

SUBCHAPTER F—AREAS UNSUITABLE FOR MINING

Section 522 of the Act establishes a procedure to designate areas unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining, thereby enabling the State and Federal governments to respond to conflicts which often arise between coal mining and other uses of the land. Additionally, it provides procedures for implementing Congressional designations under Section 522(e).

This Subchapter implements the provisions of Section 522(a)(1) for establishing a State planning process, of Section 522(a)(2) for mandatory designations when reclamation is infeasible, Section 522(a)(3) for discretionary designations according to the criteria in Section 522(a)(3) (A)-(D), 522(a)(4) for required elements of a State process, Section 522(a)(5) for coordinated implementation, Section 522(a)(6) for exemptions, Section 522(c) for the petition process, Section 522(d) for economic, environmental and resource implications, Section 522(e) for Congressionally imposed limitations and prohibitions on mining. It also implements the petition process on Federal lands and the designation process for a Federal program within a State's planning process.

Lands covered by the petition process are all private and State-owned lands within a State and all Federal lands as defined in the Act. Additionally, for Federal lands, the Act provides for a Federal coal lands review which is a review process for unsuitability for Federal lands in addition to the petition process. Regulations concerning the Federal coal lands review process of suitability criteria are not included in this Subchapter. The Bureau of Land Management is responsible for implementation of the Federal coal lands review on BLM lands. See example regulations in Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Federal Coal Management Program, USD1, BLM December 15, 1973, pp. A-29 to A-32; also see 43 FR 57662, Dec. 8, 1978. Indian lands are not covered by these regulations.

The petition process, the Federal coal lands review and the Congressional designations, except where specifically exempt, all apply to the surface effects of underground mining as well as surface mining.

Under the procedures for designation, citizens can petition the regulatory authority to designate certain areas unsuitable for all or certain types of surface or underground coal mining. Once the regulatory authority designate the area, permits cannot be issued for that area. Additionally, there are procedures for citizens to petition the regulatory authority to terminate a designation of unsuitability for mining. Once a petition to terminate a designation is granted, the regulatory authority may then issue permits for that area.

The regulatory authority must consider petitions which are received after a permit application has been filed. Once a permit application has been filed, however, the regulatory authority cannot revoke a permit if a petitioner seeks to designate a permitted area.

The regulatory authority is required to respond to two types of petitions. If a petition seeks to designate an area unsuitable if it finds that surface mining operations would: Be incompatible with existing State or local land use plans or programs; or cause significant damage to important cultural, scientific, and esthetic values and natural systems; or result in a substantial loss or reduction of long range food or fiber productivity; or substantially endanger life and property in natural hazard areas, including areas subject to frequent flooding or unstable geology.

Unlike the permit application process, the designation process is to be applied on a natural area basis, rather than a specific mine or site-by-site basis. Congress determined that the area-by-area approach would benefit the coal industry because the industry is oriented to the area, and the State would be able to respond to the total Federal program, and the regulatory authority agrees, the regulatory authority is then required to designate an area unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations. If a petition seeks to designate an area unsuitable if it finds that surface mining operations would: Be incompatible with existing State or local land use plans or programs; or cause significant damage to important cultural, scientific, and esthetic values and natural systems; or result in a substantial loss or reduction of long range food or fiber productivity; or substantially endanger life and property in natural hazard areas, including areas subject to frequent flooding or unstable geology.

The regulations of this Subchapter are divided as follows:

1. Part 760 explains the general requirements for State programs, Federal programs within States, the petition process, and areas where the Act prohibits or limits surface coal mining operations under certain conditions. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 505, 510, 517(f), 522 and 523 of the Act.

2. Part 761 establishes procedures for determining whether a proposed surface coal mining operation is prohibited or limited by the requirements of Section 522(e) of the Act. It also contains definitions and procedures to be used in determining whether a pro-
posed surface coal mining operation is exempt from these prohibitions or limitations. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 510, 512, 513, 514, 522 and 701 of the Act.

3. Part 762 contains the criteria for determining whether an area on either non-Indian, non-Federal or Federal lands is unsuitable for all or certain types of surface mining operations. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 510, 512, 513 and 522 of the Act.

4. Part 764 sets forth the minimum requirements for a State petition process to designate areas unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 503, 510 and 522 of the Act.

5. Part 765 provides the minimum requirements of a Federal program for a State to designate areas unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 510, 512, 514, 517 and 522 of the Act.

6. Part 768 contains the process for petitioning to designate Federal lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface mining operations and to terminate such designations. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 503, 510 and 522 of the Act.

PART 760—GENERAL

Section 760.4(b) states the responsibility of a State, first, to establish a process that includes a data base and inventory system for designating lands unsuitable and, second, to make it available to the public. Some commenters objected to having this information made available to the public. Some commenters objected to having this information made available to the public. OSM has rejected these comments because no significant comments were received on them. Some changes are not reflected in the discussion of the comments; these are typographical, editorial and grammatical corrections which are not intended to change the meaning of the regulations, only to correct or clarify them. The comments are organized in numerical order by section number, with the comments covering an entire section mentioned at the beginning of each section.

PART 761—AREAS DESIGNATED BY ACT OF CONGRESS

Section 761.5 contains definitions of terms and phrases of special importance to areas designated by Congress in Section 522(e) of the Act. OSM received comments on most of the definitions.

No significant recreational, timber, economic or other values incompatible with surface coal mining operations. A number of commenters offered alternatives for this phrase. Other commenters suggested deleting the word "economic" from the list of values to be defined. The phrase that the "economic" is part of the statutory language in Section 522(e)(2), OSM has not deleted economic considerations from the definition. Several commenters objected to the words "appreciable" and "measureable" in the definition. OSM agrees that these words lack the precision necessary for the regulations and they are not included in the final definition. Many commenters suggested that OSM return to the words "meaningful" and "hampered". OSM has deleted these words from the final definition. A commenter suggested that the definition include the phrase "Federal lands within the boundaries of national forests included in the permit application," This phrase is taken from Section 522(e)(2), but does not modify "no significant recreational, timber, . . ." OSM has rejected this addition, which are not intended to change the meaning of the regulations, only to correct or clarify them.

A commenter suggested deleting Subsections (b) and (c) of the definition and changing subsection (d) to read "scenic, archeological, and historic interests which are recognized as part of the national heritage." The subsections are intended to define the specific values enumerated in the statute. If the commenter's suggestion were adopted, both "timber" would remain undefined, and the proposed subsection (d) would restrict the meaning of "other values" more narrowly than Congress intended. A suggestion to add the word "visual" to subsection (d) was made by a commenter. OSM believes that the final definition reflects Congress' intent to protect recreational values. Several commenters suggested revising the definition to clarify how these various values would be determined to be incompatible with surface coal mining. They suggested deleting "esthetic" as a value to be considered in Subsection (d). Another commenter believed that this term is too subjective and that the Act says, "... other values incompatible with surface mining operations." In Section 101(c), Congress stated its intent to protect natural beauty. Because Congress intended that esthetic values be considered in the overall regulation of surface coal mining, OSM has decided to retain esthetic values in the definition. OSM has revised the final definition, however, to clarify how these various values would be determined to be incompatible with surface coal mining. OSM's final language is designed to satisfy the commenters' concerns and provide clear guidance for implementing this provision of the Act.

Surface operations and impacts incident to an underground coal mine: A commenter suggested that the definition should be limited to subsidence and improperly related to all types of surface disturbances, because subsidence is the only surface disturbance "incurred by Section 516 of the Act. OSM chose the proposed definition in order to provide comprehensive language that related to the definition of surface coal mining operations in Section 701(38) of the Act. Because that definition, in Subsection (B), relates to disturbances of the national land surface and because sections 516(b)(9) and (11) also relate to surface disturbances other than subsidence, OSM believes that the final definition should cover all surface disturbances. Therefore, the proposed language has not been changed.

Significant Forest Cover: Citing the "Wildlife Planning Glossary" (PSW Forest and Range Experiment Station Technical Report PSW-13/1976), a commenter proposed that the definition contain the phrase "currently occupying the ground." OSM believes

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
that this phrase is surplusage and has rejected this change.  

**Occupied Dwelling:** A commenter suggested adding the following sentence to the definition: "Mobile homes and other structures on or affixed to the land shall not be included within the definition of occupied dwelling." The commenter cited Section 102(b) of the Act which expresses Congress' intent to "assure that the rights of property owners and other persons with a legal interest in the land or appurtenances thereto, are fully protected...." He stated that mobile homes are often not considered appurtenant to the land because of their moveable nature. OSM has rejected this suggestion because mobile homes are occupied dwellings in the usual sense of the word.

The accepted meaning of dwelling is a residence, an abode or habitation. Had Congress intended that only conventionally built houses be included in this case, they would not have used the word "dwelling". OSM believes that Congress intended to protect people in their homes, whatever type of homes they may be, including mobile homes.

Other commenters suggested exclusion of dwellings built after the permit application is filed. They were concerned about the possibility that dwellings may be built after the permit application is filed, thus possibly preventing mining. OSM recognizes that in rare instances the prohibition against mining within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling may prevent an operator from mining all the way to the edge of his or her permit when someone builds a house close to the permit boundary. An operator would be well-advised to obtain a waiver from a potential owner before beginning to mine. However, some definition of "valid existing rights" (VER), an operator cannot claim VER for a right which he or she acquired after August 3, 1977. After August 3, 1977, an operator must either obtain a waiver or plan to mine within a distance of the permit boundary adequate to ensure that there will be no mining within 300 feet of any new dwelling.

A few commenters suggested that the word "temporary" broadens the definition beyond Congressional intent. A commenter also stated that, if it is the intent of the definition to protect irregularly used vacation homes, then it should explicitly do so. Section 522(e)(5) is designed to protect people as well as property from the effects of surface mining near their dwellings. While the protection of the rights of property owners with interest in the land and its appurtenances is part of the overriding intent of Congress, Section 522(e)(5) specifically addresses the question of dwellings, making no distinction between permanent homes or homes affixed to the land; it says "any occupied dwelling." OSM believes that Congress intended "occupied dwelling" to include both full-time and part-time occupancy. The usual definition of dwelling includes residence for a time as well as permanent residence. Therefore, the final definition retains the term "temporary." A commenter suggested that provision be made for waiving the prohibition against mining within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling when the owner of the occupied dwelling is also the permittee. This is not necessary because OSM does not intend a permit applicant to have to execute a waiver to himself or herself. When the owner of the occupied dwelling is also the permit applicant, no waiver is required.

**Public building:** Some commenters believed that the proposed definition was too broad, contrary to normal usage and included private dwellings. They suggested deleting "meetings or other group gathering" to narrow the scope of the definition and that it would only include buildings used for public business. OSM has decided to insert the word "principally" to avoid prohibiting mining near buildings with only occasional use. Another commenter suggested adding a provision allowing the owner of a public building to waive the prohibition from mining within 300 feet, to parallel the waiver for mining within 300 feet of any occupied dwelling. Because the Act does not provide for such a waiver, OSM has not adopted this suggestion.

**Community or institutional building:** Some commenters believed that this definition was too expansive and would include private structures used for the benefit of community groups or the public, however infrequent. They suggested revising the definition to include the word "principally" to qualify the use of the building; OSM has accepted this suggestion.

**Public park:** Several commenters suggested deleting the word "adopted" as it seemed unclear, unfamiliar in the context of parks and possibly redundant. OSM agrees and has deleted the term. Deletion of the phrase "by any Federal agency" was also suggested in order to encourage, and indeed provide for, privately owned land that is dedicated to park use while other commenters suggested deletion of the phrase "held open to the public" in order to eliminate ambiguity and restrict the coverage of the definition. The Office believes that those lands which are owned by non-profit organizations whose primary purpose is the protection of natural resources to the public, should be protected as provided in this Section since they are dedicated for public purposes. This protection is particularly important as such forms of ownership are increasingly common ways of protecting resources as available government funds become limited. OSM has rejected these suggestions because deletion of these phrases would result in more ambiguity. OSM believes that privately owned land which is held open to the public is not excluded from the final definition.

**Public Road:** Some commenters believed that the proposed definition is too broad and should be narrowed to include only vehicular travel on roadways owned or maintained by a Federal, State, or local agency. The threshold, they believed, for public road should be ownership and maintenance by a public agency. OSM believes that no reference should be made to ownership but rather to the access of the public to any thoroughfare that was, and is frequently traveled by the public. Consequently, OSM has deleted any reference to ownership and maintenance of a road by a public agency from the final definition.

**Cemetery:** A commenter suggested that, unless the proposed definition covers certain elements, such as the size of the area and the location of the bodies, then it is not justified and should be deleted as a term of a broad, universally accepted definition. OSM has retained this definition unchanged in order to specify what areas can be considered cemeteries. The use of the term "interred" indicates that a cemetery is a place where bodies are intentionally buried.

**Valid existing rights:** OSM received numerous comments on this definition. This provision exempts an operator from the prohibitions and limitations of Section 522(c), but the phrase "valid existing rights" (VER) is not defined in the Act.

First, OSM decided that the VER phrase must be distinguished from the definition of substantial legal and financial commitments. See 30 CFR 762.5. The latter exemption applies to the petition process under Section 523(a), whereas VER applies to the Congressional prohibitions of mining under Section 522(e). This distinction suggests that, in order for preferable owners to qualify for VER and therefore by mine in the prohibited areas of Section 523(e), they must have a property interest in the mine that is even greater than the substantial legal and financial commitments needed to mine despite a designation by petition under...
Section 522(a). Thus, OSM believes that VER must be more than "significant investments, that have been made on the basis of a long-term coal contract, in powerplants, railroads, coal processing plants, and storage facilities, and other capital intensive activities," as substantial legal and financial commitments is defined in Section 762.5.

Second, the legislative history of the Act indicates that Congress wanted to avoid any taking in the implementation of Section 522(e) (Congressional Record, April 20, 1977, H-3827). There Congressman Udall opposed an amendment to delete the VER clause from the Act. He stated that if VER were deleted, the Act would not preserve valid legal rights which could not be done without "paying compensation under the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution." Thus, OSM has endeavored to make the payment would be required because a taking had occurred, then to define "valid existing rights" in those terms, i.e., those rights which cannot be affected without paying compensation.

The theory of VER also relies on United States v. Polino, 133 F. Supp. 722 (1956). That case concerned proposed mining of privately-owned coal within a National Forest. The court held that Polino's right to mine depended on whether the deed conveying the coal to him specifically granted the right of extraction by surface mining. The court decided that, unless the deed or lease "expressly grants stripping rights," the coal could only be mined by deep mining so as not to disturb the surface. The Polino decision does not relate directly to whether there might be a taking for which compensation must be paid. Rather, it relates to the nature of the right to be impressed. The parties and the method of interpreting the document which conveys that right, and the final definition of VER therefore incorporates these concepts.

Third, in determining how to define VER, OSM has researched case law on takings. These cases can be divided into at least two categories which may be applicable to the definition of VER: (1) diminution of value and (2) noxious use. Both theories were recently analyzed by the Supreme Court in Penn Central Transportation Co. v. New York City, 438 US 104 (1978). As this case illustrates, the two theories are interrelated; there the Supreme Court analyzed the extent to which the value of the property would be diminished and the harm that would result from the proposed use of the property.

The diminution of value theory has two elements. First, there is the idea that the property owner has given and the loss that the property owner will sustain. Under this theory, loss of value alone is not sufficient to establish a taking; a taking will be said to occur only if there is no reasonable remaining use for the property, i.e., if the Government's action would deprive the property owner of "all reasonable beneficial use of the property." 438 US at —. It is not enough to show that the owner has been deprived only of the property's most profitable use.

In analyzing the value of the property, the courts have distinguished an owner's value in an ongoing operation which must be halted, as compared with value that an owner has paid for some future operation that will be restricted. The taking cases reflect less sympathy for property owners who are denied some future opportunity to exploit their property interests based on property which would be available for development, but most courts express concern over government interference with an ongoing operation which causes a 100 percent diminution in value unless it is a genuine hardship. In the noxious use category, this distinction suggests that VER could be defined differently for owners of coal which is essential to continue an ongoing mine, as compared to property rights in coal for potential new mine.

The concept of reasonable remaining use suggests another distinction between situations where a property owner holds both the coal and surface, as compared to someone who owns only the coal. In the former case, the property owner would probably be said to have some reasonable remaining use for the surface; whereas in the latter case, someone who owns just the coal might be said to have lost all reasonable surface use if the coal cannot be developed.

The noxious use theory applies chiefly in situations where government invokes its police power to prevent some harmful use of the property. This theory encompasses not only actions that are blameworthy, morally wrong or conscious risk-taking, but also other uses that may be harmful to the public. In such situations, the courts have upheld government interference with property use even if the loss of value is 100 percent. This theory is combined with diminution of value when courts decide what amount of interference with the use of property will be allowed on the basis of the degree of harm that may be caused.

Where government regulations are designed to promote public health and safety or some other substantial public purpose, they have been upheld by the courts even if they destroy or otherwise interfere with the property's original use. E.g., Goldblatt v. City of Hempstead, 369 U.S. 590 (1962); Nectcvo v. City of Cambridge, 277 U.S. 183 (1928); Miller v. Schoene, 276 U.S. 272 (1928). The test that is applied is whether the regulations are reasonably related to the benefits and burdens of economic life to promote the common good.

Thus, OSM has concluded that VER could be defined in a variety of ways and still avoid an unconstitutional taking. OSM recognizes, however, that in deciding the validity of this definition, the courts will focus on particular fact situations, including how the proposed mining operation and whether the property owner still has some reasonable remaining use of the land.

The comments on VER raised a number of questions, which are discussed below, along with an explanation of how the final definition relates to these concerns.

Whether to retain the language in Subsection (c) concerning stay of permit? Commenters believed that this language was unnecessary because challenged permits could not be considered issued unless their issuance had been upheld in court. The final definition does not contain this language. OSM believes that it is not necessary because the final definition does not always require a permit in order to have VER.

Most documents conveying the mineral rights specify the method of mining or show that the parties concerned proposed mining of privately-owned coal within a National Forest. The court held that Polino's right to mine depended on whether the deed conveying the coal to him specifically granted the right of extraction by surface mining. The court decided that, unless the deed or lease "expressly grants stripping rights," the coal could only be mined by deep mining so as not to disturb the surface. The Polino decision does not relate directly to whether there might be a taking for which compensation must be paid. Rather, it relates to the nature of the right to be impressed. The parties and the method of interpreting the document which conveys that right, and the final definition of VER therefore incorporates these concepts.

Third, in determining how to define VER, OSM has researched case law on takings. These cases can be divided into at least two categories which may be applicable to the definition of VER: (1) diminution of value and (2) noxious use. Both theories were recently analyzed by the Supreme Court in Penn Central Transportation Co. v. New York City, 438 US 104 (1978). As this case illustrates, the two theories are interrelated; there the Supreme Court analyzed the extent to which the value of the property would be diminished and the harm that would result from the proposed use of the property.

The diminution of value theory has two elements. First, there is the idea that the property owner has given and the loss that the property owner will sustain. Under this theory, loss of value alone is not sufficient to establish a taking; a taking will be said to occur only if there is no reasonable remaining use for the property, i.e., if the Government's action would deprive the property owner of "all reasonable beneficial use of the property." 438 US at —. It is not enough to show that the owner has been deprived only of the property's most profitable use.

In analyzing the value of the property, the courts have distinguished an owner's value in an ongoing operation which must be halted, as compared with value that an owner has paid for some future operation that will be restricted. The taking cases reflect less sympathy for property owners who are denied some future opportunity to exploit their property interests based on property which would be available for development, but most courts express concern over government interference with an ongoing operation which causes a 100 percent diminution in value unless it is a genuine hardship. In the noxious use category, this distinction suggests that VER could be defined differently for owners of coal which is essential to continue an ongoing mine, as compared to property rights in coal for potential new mine.

The concept of reasonable remaining use suggests another distinction between situations where a property owner holds both the coal and surface, as compared to someone who owns only the coal. In the former case, the property owner would probably be said to have some reasonable remaining use for the surface; whereas in the latter case, someone who owns just the coal might be said to have lost all reasonable surface use if the coal cannot be developed.

The noxious use theory applies chiefly in situations where government invokes its police power to prevent some harmful use of the property. This theory encompasses not only actions that are blameworthy, morally wrong or conscious risk-taking, but also other uses that may be harmful to the public. In such situations, the courts have upheld government interference with property use even if the loss of value is 100 percent. This theory is combined with diminution of value when courts decide what amount of interference with the use of property will be allowed on the basis of the degree of harm that may be caused.

Where government regulations are designed to promote public health and safety or some other substantial public purpose, they have been upheld by the courts even if they destroy or otherwise interfere with the property's original use. E.g., Goldblatt v. City of Hempstead, 369 U.S. 590 (1962); Nectcvo v. City of Cambridge, 277 U.S. 183 (1928); Miller v. Schoene, 276 U.S. 272 (1928). The test that is applied is whether the regulations are reasonably related to the benefits and burdens of economic life to promote the common good.

Thus, OSM has concluded that VER could be defined in a variety of ways and still avoid an unconstitutional taking. OSM recognizes, however, that in deciding the validity of this definition, the courts will focus on particular fact situations, including how the proposed mining operation and whether the property owner still has some reasonable remaining use of the land.

The comments on VER raised a number of questions, which are discussed below, along with an explanation of how the final definition relates to these concerns.

Whether to retain the language in Subsection (c) concerning stay of permit? Commenters believed that
tained for separate underground operations. Under the final definition, a permit applicant may claim VER for underground mining.

Do prospecting permits have VER? As of this date, the law affects both Federal and non-Federal lands and minerals; whereas, this prior case law applies to Federal leases and to homesteading and mining under the public land laws and the Mining Act of 1872. Under these statutes, Congress protected an individual's right to mine against destruction by withdrawal from private use; such rights were protected if a person had completed all except a few formalities that the law required to perfect a claim acquire a lease or receive a patent. But the case law concerning these statutes does not apply to situations of private coal ownership in a regulatory framework such as existing State law, other Federal environmental laws and the Surface Mining Act. This Act changed the context of VER significantly because it makes clear that surface coal mining on any private or Federal land, surface mining, or the right to mine, is subject to approval after a regulatory authority has determined that reclamation to the standards of the Act can be achieved. Thus, at least as of enactment of the Act, landowners no longer have an unconditional right to mine. OSM therefore believes that the definition of VER should take into account both the new regulatory framework created by the Act and the fact that the Act applies VER to both private and Federal lands. The final definition of VER applies only to the prohibitions of Section 522(e), however, and does not alter prior interpretations of this phrase under other Federal statutes.

Must VER be determined on a case-by-case basis? Some commenters believed that, if VER are determined on a case-by-case basis, the designation process would be delayed and the regulatory authorities would have an undefined standard. OSM concluded, however, that VER is a site-specific concept which can be fairly applied only by taking into account the particular circumstances of each permit applicant. OSM considered not defining VER, which would leave questions concerning VER to be answered by the States, the Secretary and the courts at later times. Without a definition, however, many interpretations of VER would be made and no doubt challenged by both operators and citizens; and once valid existing rights determinations are challenged, the permitting process would be delayed. OSM has therefore concluded that VER should be defined in order to achieve a measure of consistency in interpreting this important exemption. Under the final definition, VER must be applied on a case-by-case basis, except that there should be no question about the presence of VER where an applicant had all permits for the area as of August 3, 1977.

Are VER created merely by acquiring a surface or coal rights? A few commenters believed that surface or coal rights alone constitute VER. They cited the cost involved and claimed that just compensation must be provided for all lands in such a right which would be destroyed. Under the final definition, VER are not created by acquiring the coal rights alone. In order to have VER, a permit applicant must own the rights to the coal and must have all permits or the coal must be both necessary to maintain an ongoing operation permitted before August 3, 1977, and adjacent to that ongoing operation.

Would requiring permits in order to have VER favor one kind of mining? Some commenters were concerned that, by requiring all permits in order to have VER, mining without a permit would be encouraged. The final definition is not limited to requiring all permits and also accounts for reason that mining without permit will be encouraged.

What would constitute VER for haul roads? Some commenters were concerned that haul roads utilized for resources other than coal could have VER for surface coal mining operations. Others were concerned that the VER definition for haul roads be consistent with OSM's letter of October 3, 1978, to West Virginia. OSM's analysis indicated that there are two situations in which VER might be established for haul roads. First, an applicant or operator could have a specific right to construct and use a haul road, established by a recorded right-of-way, easement or permit for a coal haul road as of August 3, 1978. The second situation which could establish VER for a haul road is the actual existence of a road as of August 3, 1977, which is being or could be used for coal hauling, it will be necessary to disrupt additional land, regrade the surface, build a road bed, establish drainage controls and other facilities necessary to a new road. In addition, the problems of noise, dust, vibration—will continue regardless of whether the road is used for coal haulage. If a new road must be established for coal hauling, it will be necessary to disrupt additional land, regrade the surface, build a road bed, establish drainage controls and other facilities necessary to a new road. OSM believes that VER should be defined differently for Federal and private lands. The intent of the proposed definition was to distinguish between VER on Federal and privately owned lands in order to avoid any long-standing discrepancies between old and new Federal leases because pre-1965 Federal leases do not include a condition subjecting them to future regulations. OSM also intended to protect occupied dwellings, parks, roads and cemeteries with a narrow construction of VER for these important areas. As many commenters pointed out, however, this dual definition was not really workable because it did not distinctly separate Federal lands from private lands; there are situations where proposed mining on Federal lands could come within 100 feet of a public road or cemetery, or within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling. The assumption behind the proposed definition was that there would be no cases where, for example, mining on Federal lands would be proposed within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling. Upon reflection, OSM believes that this assumption was erroneous. The final definition contains no distinction between Federal and private lands.
Is the right to explore contingent on having VER? A few commenters stressed that exploration rights should not be contingent on VER; they believed the definition should be specific and not subject to interpretation. Under Section 522(a) of the Act, exploration is prohibited on areas designated unsuitable for mining; however, such exploration is subject to the requirements of 30 CFR 762.14. This Section clearly states that exploration may be conducted on lands designated unsuitable for mining.

How would having all necessary permits be different from an existing operation? Some commenters complained that the proposed definition for VER on State lands would require that a mine be in operation in order to claim VER. As defined in the final definition, VER would be different from having an existing operation in situations, for example, where an operator had all permits but had not yet begun work at the mine.

Should the definition of VER focus on ownership of land and coal rights, rather than holding permits? A few commenters claimed that ownership of land and coal rights alone should constitute VER, and that the final definition should be rewritten to reflect this view. They believed that designation of lands for which such rights have been acquired would constitute a taking. The final definition requires an applicant to have both the rights to the coal as of August 3, 1977; and either all permits or the need for coal adjacent to an ongoing operation permitted prior to August 3, 1977; this, it does focus on ownership of the coal, but holding all permits is an alternative to demonstrating a need for coal adjacent to an ongoing operation.

Would defining VER as having all necessary permits and mining under less strict controls make the definition clearer? Some commenters believed that, if VER were contingent on having all permits, then existing operations could proceed under less stringent controls and thus subvert the purposes of the Act. Under the Act, however, all mining, whether conducted under permits issued prior to or after August 3, 1977, must be conducted according to the standards of the initial regulatory program. Similarly, a State program is approved or a Federal program is implemented for a State, all mining, regardless when permitted, must be conducted according to the standards of the permanent regulatory program. OSM believes that, under any definition of VER there will be no difference in the stringency of controls that apply to existing operations.

In summary, OSM’s final definition of VER is designed to promote mining in areas which must be compensated and to be consistent with the legislative history on this issue. In an effort to make the VER exemption more specific, OSM has defined VER in terms of a valid property right created prior to August 3, 1977, plus either (1) all necessary permits as of August 3, 1977, or (2) the coal is both necessary for, and adjacent to, an ongoing operation which was permitted prior to August 3, 1977. OSM also considered other concepts which might be included in the VER definition. They were: (a) the permit application was submitted before August 3, 1977; (b) the coal is necessary to continue an ongoing operation first permitted before August 3, 1977, but that coal might not necessarily be adjacent to the ongoing operation; (c) the coal is covered by a permit renewal or revision for an operation first permitted before August 3, 1977; and (d) distinguished between persons who own just the coal seam, as compared to those who own both the coal and the surface, by adding a new clause (a)(3) which would exempt someone who owned the coal alone and not the surface. OSM has rejected all of these alternatives because they would make the VER exemption overly broad and would not sufficiently protect the important areas set aside by Congress in Section 522(e). Item (c) would also be difficult to enforce; and item (d) has been rejected because it would greatly expand the definition and would exempt too many potential new mines from the prohibitions of Section 522(e). For haul roads, OSM has defined VER to include clearly established rights to construct a coal haul road and any other road in existence as of August 3, 1977.

Section 761.11(c) lists the areas where Congress has declared that mining is prohibited or limited. A commenter suggested that OSM add to that list a 1,000-foot buffer zone to prohibit mining near intermittent or perennial streams, rivers, lakes, and reservoirs. OSM has not adopted this suggestion because it believes that mining under a road should not be prohibited where it would be safe to do so.

Section 761.11(g) prohibits mining within 100 feet measured horizontally from a cemetery. Commenters suggested allowing mining within 100 feet of a cemetery if a waiver is obtained. The commenters believed that, if waivers are permitted for owners of private dwellings, this right should be extended to owners of cemeteries. Other commenters suggested that mining be allowed within 100 feet of a cemetery if it is relocated with the owner’s consent. These commenters were concerned that the presence of cemeteries would prohibit mining. Nothing in the Act prohibits relocation of cemeteries under existing procedures under State law. The Act requires that a permit be obtained for a cemetery if a waiver is needed. OSM believes that a waiver for mining within 100 feet of a cemetery is not authorized by the Act because the prohibition against mining within 100 feet of a cemetery comes directly from Section 522(c)(5) of the Act. Congress intended to limit only permitted waivers for occupied dwellings and chose not to allow them for cemeteries.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Sections 761.12 (b) and (c) require the regulatory authority to reject permit applications for areas where mining is prohibited or limited under Section 522(e). Where there are boundary questions, the regulatory authority must send a copy of the relevant portions of the permit application to the appropriate agency for a boundary determination. When Federal lands are involved, the Director will make the boundary determination. Commenters suggested that there be a time limit on the Director’s determinations after which the permit would be issued automatically if no determination had been made. OSM believes that legally there cannot be a time limit on a boundary question which relates to an area where mining would be prohibited. Other commenters suggested that there should be public participation in the Director’s boundary determinations. OSM believes that there is no need for public participation in these determinations because this process is a ministerial function of simply checking legal boundary descriptions. Other commenters suggested that the language be revised to clarify that these procedures apply only if the regulatory authority is unable to determine the applicable boundaries. This suggested clarification has been accepted.

Section 761.12(d) concerns procedures to be followed by the regulatory authority where mining within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way of any public road is proposed. Commenters suggested that OSM delete the requirement that the applicant obtain approval of the authority with jurisdiction over the public road. OSM has not accepted this suggestion because OSM believes that it is proper for the public road authority to approve any proposed mining operation. Other commenters suggested that the public hearing required by the Act be held by the public road agency, not the State regulatory authority. The State regulatory authority has an obligation to provide an opportunity for a public hearing under the Act. That hearing need only be informal and fact-finding in nature, however, and it may be possible for the State regulatory authority to utilize the public road agency to conduct the required hearing. OSM agrees with this suggestion and has therefore lengthened the time period to 30 days.

Section 761.12(e) provides that, where mining is proposed within 300 feet of any occupied dwelling, the permit applicant must submit a waiver from the owner. Several commenters suggested that the waiver should only come from the owner and not the occupants, as was proposed. OSM has accepted this suggestion because it follows the literal language of the Act. The proposed regulations required revealing to the State regulatory authority all consideration given for the waiver and required the waiver to be separate from a lease or deed. OSM has deleted this requirement to reveal all consideration given for the waiver because OSM believes that consideration given for the waiver is not useful in determining consent. The final regulations retain, however, the requirement for a separate waiver but an exception has been inserted for situations where the waiver is explicitly set forth in the lease or deed. In this manner, the regulation ensures that the owner knowingly granted the waiver.

Section 761.12(f) concerns procedures to be followed where a proposed mining operation might adversely affect a publicly owned park or historic place. Other related comments are discussed above in connection with Section 761.11(e). Some commenters suggested defining “adversely affect.” OSM has not defined “adversely affect” because similar or identical terms are used throughout the regulations without definition.

OSM also has not defined the statutory phrase “jurisdiction over” in these regulations. There is no legislative history to indicate how Congress intended this term to be interpreted, nor is there any guidance in the legislative history concerning who should make the adversely affect determination. OSM has decided that this determination should be made by the regulatory authorities. Having more than one party make this determination could result in constant disagreement among agencies.

OSM interprets the Act as conferring authority on the Advisory Council to review Federal, State and local agencies which have statutory or regulatory responsibilities with respect to parks and historic places to approve all mining which would adversely affect those public parks or historic places. Thus, the language of the final regulation has been changed to reflect statutory or regulatory responsibility for a Federal, State, or local government entity. OSM hereinafter uses the phrase statutory or regulatory responsibility “to clarify “jurisdiction over.” Such agencies include those that must be consulted or give their advice or approval regarding any actions that would affect a park or historic place. Where mining could produce adverse effects. OSM interprets this provision as ensuring that the States all responsibilities under the National Historic Preservation Act. In order to conform the designation regulations to the permit regulations (Subchapter 3), OSM has chosen to pass through to the States all responsibilities under the National Historic Preservation Act.

Section 761.13(g) provides, if the State regulatory authority determines that a proposed mining operation is not prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act and regulations, it may still consider a designation of unsuitability through the petition process. Commenters suggested deleting this Section because they maintained that the States have no authority to initiate the petition process on non-Federal lands or lands outside the prohibitions of Section 522(e). They believed that the petition process is limited to citizens. OSM has included this provision in order to clarify the relationship between the prohibitions of Section 522(e) and the petition process. State agencies are included in the definition of “person” under Section 700.5 and, as persons, can initiate a petition on their own where they believe that an area is unsuitable for mining even though it is not covered by the prohibitions of Section 522(e). To clarify that States may only designate an area unsuitable pursuant to a petition, OSM has added “pursuant to appro-
PART 762—CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATING AREAS AS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS

Section 762.4 explains that the criteria in Part 762 are to be used by the State regulatory authorities to determine unsuitability. Commenters suggested that the Section include a statement that the State regulatory authorities have a duty to act on petitions. This responsibility is already stated in Section 764.4(b) which specifies that States have the responsibility to develop procedures to designate lands unsuitable for mining consistent with Part 764 which requires State regulatory authorities to respond to petitions. Other commenters suggested that this part be revised to provide for a role of the Forest Service in determining the best use of Forest Service lands. Under the Department of Interior’s division of responsibilities and functions, OSM would handle the petition process for Federal lands, while the Bureau of Land Management would handle the Federal coal lands review process. OSM is now working out mechanisms of understanding among the Interior surface managing agencies and will follow a similar course with other agencies including the Forest Service.

Section 762.5 sets forth the definitions of terms contained in the designation criteria.

Fragile lands: It is important to note that this definition does not attempt to imply any degree of significance for those lands defined as “fragile.” The determination of significance is left to the decision on the petition itself. Also, the listing of examples of lands that may fall within the definition of fragile lands is not meant to be all inclusive. Many commenters suggested that the definition was too broad and provided many suggestions for wording it. Most focused on adding qualifying terms to the definition that would limit its scope. The commenters often confused the criterion by which the regulatory authority determines whether an area should be designated unsuitable with the definition of fragile lands. OSM believes that the qualifiers already in the criterion of Section 762.11(b)(2), e.g., “significant” and “important”, are sufficient to ensure that areas lacking important values or natural systems are not designated unsuitable. The definition is meant to provide guidance on what general types of resources can be considered fragile lands; not a list of areas which can or should automatically be designated unsuitable.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Many commenters suggested removing buffer zones adjacent to the boundaries of areas where surface coal mining is prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act from the examples of fragile lands. They generally indicated that the mere fact that an area serves as a buffer zone does not mean that it is fragile. By removing the reference, OSM is ensuring that areas around national parks and other Section 522(e) areas not be overlooked as fragile lands. As noted above, including these areas as examples does not mean that they would automatically be designated unsuitable. Some commenters suggested deleting the definition entirely. OSM believes, however, that deleting the definition would not provide the guidance to the regulatory authorities, industry or the general public which is necessary for identifying possible fragile areas.

Adding National Natural Landmarks to the definition of fragile lands was suggested. These landmarks are the same kind of protection as historic places, but they are listed on a different register. They include geologic formations and certain ecosystem types which logically constitute fragile lands and are not covered in Section 522(e)(3) which only relates to National Historic Places. OSM has accepted this suggestion.

Renewable Resource Lands: This definition has been moved to 30 CFR 706.5 and is discussed in the preamble concerning that section.

Historic Lands: Some commenters suggested adding the adjective “important” to modify historic or cultural districts. Commenters who asked that important or other qualifying words be added to the definition were suggesting that a test of importance or significance be added without providing any means of determining that significance or importance. OSM has rejected these comments because adding this qualifier would permit State regulatory authorities to disregard petitions without a hearing and compiling a record, by deciding that the area was not important or significant. The significance test is properly left to the actual decision on the petition using the criteria in the Act which are repeated verbatim in Section 762.11.

Some commenters believed that paleontological sites should be included under Section 522(e). However, paleontological sites do not logically belong under fragile lands because they are more like archeological sites and, as such, are of historic importance. Other commenters apparently believed that sites having religious or cultural significance to Indian tribes are always on tribal lands and are already protected under different Sections of the Act or now belong to someone else and their disposition is no longer a matter for Indian concern. Few of the commenters suggested deleting the reference to Indian sites. OSM has not accepted this suggestion because the significance of Indian or cultural sites should determine their status, not their location on tribal lands. OSM has added the definition of “without limitation” after the word “including.” OSM has rejected this suggestion because it would not add anything meaningful to the language of the definition. A commenter suggested adding four words to the beginning of Section 522(e) to Native American, ethnic or religious groups. OSM has accepted the Native American and religious groups, but rejected the suggestion to include places important to ethnic groups, believing that places important to ethnic groups are already covered. Another commenter suggested adding a provision that the definition of historic lands shall not be narrowly construed. National Historic Preservation Act's language does not add anything meaningful. Construction will occur at the time a petition is evaluated, and should be left to that evaluation. Therefore, OSM had not accepted this suggestion.

Some commenters suggested deleting sites eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. OSM did not accept this suggestion because, as discussed in connection with Section 521.11(b), the National Historic Preservation Act, Congress intended that Federal agencies should implement this protection for eligible places. OSM has decided that, for the purposes of Subchapter F, a place is “eligible” at the time the notice of its eligibility is published in the Federal Register.

Natural Hazard Lands: Some commenters suggested that this entire definition be deleted. OSM believes that deleting the proposed definition and leaving only the language of Section 522(a)(3)(d) would not provide any guidance to State regulatory authorities concerning the types of lands that might be considered for designation as unsuitable for mining because of natural hazards. In OSM’s view, the terms in the Act should be defined to achieve some uniformity in the application of this criterion.

Many commenters suggested rewording the definition to include a general term to designate a category preceding specific examples that provides an overview of the types of areas that should be designated as unsuitable and to provide a more logical ap-
The phrase substantial legal and financial commitments in the designation section and other provisions of the Act is intended to apply to situations where, on the basis of a long-term contract, investments have been made in power plants, railroads, coal handling and storage facilities and other capital-intensive activities. The Committee did not intend that mere ownership or acquisition costs of the coal itself or the right to mine it should constitute "substantial" legal and financial commitments."

Numerous commenters believed that the costs of acquiring the coal in place or the right to mine it should constitute "substantial legal and financial commitments." The rationales for their comments ranged from there is no basis in the Act or legislative history to preclude these costs, to the costs of acquisition of the coal and the right to mine it are often the most substantial legal and financial commitments made by the company. A commenter suggested inserting "alone" in order to preclude these costs, which is accounted only if other costs have been incurred. This suggestion is based on the Committee Report language above. OSM has accepted this suggestion.

OSM has considered whether to define major investments and, if so, which types of investments to include in the definition. Alternatives considered were:

1. Redefining "major investment." The Committee Report inserted the general provisions not covered in the legislative history and did not include the following example of "substantial legal and financial commitments" from H.R. 95-218, pp. 94-95: "An existing mine might not be actually producing coal, because it was in a substantial stage of development prior to coal production. Thus the meaning of existing operations is extended to include operations for which there are anticipated costs, so that anything relating to substantial legal and financial commitments." 

2. Revising the definition to delete any reference to major investments. Instead of using the example above, the drafters of the proposed regulation defined "substantial legal and financial commitments" through the use of the following terms which are not in the Act or legislative history: major investments of money, improvements and fixed equipment, legally enforceable and cancellation penalties. OSM has decided on the third alternative. Each subalternative is discussed separately below.

In response to many comments, OSM has considered whether to include the costs of acquiring coal in place or the right to mine it as constituting a substantial legal and financial commitment. The legislative history clearly indicates that mere ownership or acquisition costs of the coal alone or the right to mine it by itself do not constitute "substantial legal and financial commitments." Following is a quote from House Report 95-218, p. 95 (11977):

OSM has also considered whether to extend the January 4, 1977, date for exemption to January 4, 1978. Section 522(a)(6) specifies the cut-off as of January 4, 1977. One commenter suggested that the January 4, 1977, date for exemption be changed to January 4, 1978, because it is prior to the passage of the Act and because this commenter believed that Congress did not set forth retroactive provisions in the Act. In OSM's view, the January 4, 1977 date is firmly established in the Act, however, and cannot be changed by regulation. Further, Congress explicitly intended to apply many other provisions of the Act to already existing operations.

A commenter suggested that the definition be revised to explain that substantial legal and financial commitments do not apply to exchanges of private fee coal under Section 510(b)(5). OSM has considered whether to specify that this definition of substantial legal and financial commitments is not the same as substantial legal and financial commitments in Section 510(b)(5). House Report No. 95-218 (quoted above) may suggest that the two phrases have the same meaning; however, the definition in these regulations relates only to Section 522 and Subchapter F.
Another commenter suggested that draglines be included as substantial. Because of a site citizen participation. OSM has rejected this suggestion because a checklist of performance standards which is not a verbatim copy of OSM and/or State regulations could be misleading and possibly preempt the permit process.

A commenter suggested a provision for generic level designations, which would require the State regulatory authority to identify all areas that fit the description of the generic type. OSM has provided the regulatory authority with the specific geographic areas. H.R. 95-218, p. 95 (1977). OSM has rejected all the above suggestions related to feasibility of reclamation. OSM believes that Section 522(a)(2) of the Act provides a single criterion which reclamation is not feasible for technological or economic reasons. Regarding elaboration of this criterion, it is virtually impossible to provide national guidance for applying this criterion to every piece of land where reclamation may or may not be feasible. In general, this determination must be made on a site-specific basis using a combination of information and analysis regarding both the site and the equipment, vegetation, and reclamation techniques which might be proposed by an operator, real or hypothetical. In other words, there exists a nearly infinite number of variables for a decision maker to consider in determining whether reclamation is feasible. OSM agrees that it will be difficult to make decisions based on the feasibility criterion. Nevertheless, in cases where there is information relevant to specific areas or generic information on soil types, ecosystem types or local hydrology, this information may be used to designate lands unsuitable based on the infeasibility criterion.

The House Interior Committee has stated that the process should be applied on an area basis and upon petition, indicating that Congress intended to tie the process to specific geographic areas. H.R. 95-218, p. 95 (1977). OSM has therefore tied the designation process to specific geographic areas where there might exist conditions which would preclude successful reclamation. In other words, a petitioner would be responsible for identifying a specific area and presenting allegations that it is technologically or economically reclaimable. Additional comments suggested various elaborations on the criteria for economic and technological infeasibility of mining. One commenter suggested providing specific standards concerning infeasibility of reclamation. The commenters on the House Interior Committee have provided some guidance for determining the infeasibility criteria. The references given were merely summaries of the Act's requirements with no guidance. The same commenter stated that a checklist of performance standards would facilitate citizen participation. OSM has rejected this suggestion because the checklist of performance standards which is not a verbatim copy of OSM and/or State regulations could be misleading and possibly preempt the permit process.

A commenter suggested a provision for generic level designations, which would require the State regulatory authority to identify all areas that fit the description of the generic type. OSM has provided the regulatory authority with the specific geographic areas. H.R. 95-218, p. 95 (1977). OSM has rejected all the above suggestions related to feasibility of reclamation. OSM believes that Section 522(a)(2) of the Act provides a single criterion which reclamation is not feasible for technological or economic reasons. Regarding elaboration of this criterion, it is virtually impossible to provide national guidance for applying this criterion to every piece of land where reclamation may or may not be feasible. In general, this determination must be made on a site-specific basis using a combination of information and analysis regarding both the site and the equipment, vegetation, and reclamation techniques which might be proposed by an operator, real or hypothetical. In other words, there exists a nearly infinite number of variables for a decision maker to consider in determining whether reclamation is feasible. OSM agrees that it will be difficult to make decisions based on the feasibility criterion. Nevertheless, in cases where there is information relevant to specific areas or generic information on soil types, ecosystem types or local hydrology, this information may be used to designate lands unsuitable based on the infeasibility criterion.

The House Interior Committee has stated that the process should be applied on an area basis and upon petition, indicating that Congress intended to tie the process to specific geographic areas. H.R. 95-218, p. 95 (1977). OSM has therefore tied the designation process to specific geographic areas where there might exist conditions which would preclude successful reclamation. In other words, a petitioner would be responsible for identifying a specific area and presenting allegations that it is technologically or economically reclaimable. Additional comments suggested various elaborations on the criteria for economic and technological infeasibility of mining. One commenter suggested providing specific standards concerning infeasibility of reclamation. The commenters on the House Interior Committee have provided some guidance for determining the infeasibility criteria. The references given were merely summaries of the Act's requirements with no guidance. The same
In summary, the final regulations will not preclude the State regulatory authorities from designating an area unsuitable for mining. The comments unanimously opposed the proposed provision of Section 522(a)(1) of the Act which states "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM has changed the provision to read "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM believes that this phrase is necessary to ensure that exploration methods used in exploration operations are compatible with the protection of those lands and areas designated unsuitable for mining. A commenter suggested deleting this provision because it was too open ended and unfair to operators. OSM has changed the language of the Act to address this concern.

In summary, the final regulations will not preclude the State regulatory authorities from designating an area unsuitable for mining. The comments unanimously opposed the proposed provision of Section 522(a)(1) of the Act which states "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM has changed the provision to read "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM believes that this phrase is necessary to ensure that exploration methods used in exploration operations are compatible with the protection of those lands and areas designated unsuitable for mining. A commenter suggested deleting this provision because it was too open ended and unfair to operators. OSM has changed the language of the Act to address this concern.

In summary, the final regulations will not preclude the State regulatory authorities from designating an area unsuitable for mining. The comments unanimously opposed the proposed provision of Section 522(a)(1) of the Act which states "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM has changed the provision to read "... such designation shall not prevent the removal of more than in any one location". OSM believes that this phrase is necessary to ensure that exploration methods used in exploration operations are compatible with the protection of those lands and areas designated unsuitable for mining. A commenter suggested deleting this provision because it was too open ended and unfair to operators. OSM has changed the language of the Act to address this concern.
OSM has chosen alternative 1 in modified form, which does not assign a burden of proof to any party; but, in order to provide for the resolution of designation disputes and thereby protect the public from abuse, OSM has provided that "a person may contest the designation decisions of the regulatory authority by petitioning in accordance with Section 522(a)(2)" before the regulatory authority for the following three reasons. First, the designation process itself is adversarial in nature; second, the designation decision is a regulatory authority's determination that an area is unsuitable for mining; and third, the public has a strong interest in ensuring that an area is not designated unsuitable unless the evidence supports such a finding.

Based on these considerations, OSM has determined that no burden of proof will be assigned to any party. In fact, for four out of five of the designation criteria, the Act provides discretionary authority to the regulatory authority to make a decision regarding the designation of an area in the absence of evidence contrary to the decision. Thus, even if the regulatory authority finds that mining would affect a valuable resource, it can determine that the value of mining the coal outweighs the value of preserving the other resource and proceed to not designate the area unsuitable.

Based on these considerations, OSM has determined that no burden of proof will be assigned to any party. In fact, for four out of five of the designation criteria, the Act provides discretionary authority to the regulatory authority to make a decision regarding the designation of an area in the absence of evidence contrary to the decision. Thus, even if the regulatory authority finds that mining would affect a valuable resource, it can determine that the value of mining the coal outweighs the value of preserving the other resource and proceed to not designate the area unsuitable.

The A.R.C. has also rejected the alternative of assigning the burden of proof to the petitioners. During the Congressional debates on H.R. 11500, a predecessor to the Act which contained language identical to section 522(c), Congressman Teno Ronaldo explained the designation process and defended it against Administration criticisms. Congressional Record, June 20, 1974, p. 20340. In so doing, he stated, "The burden of proof for unsuitability is on the petitioner not the regulatory authority . . . ."
without actually having lands designated.

Further, even if a petitioner succeeded in proving that an area was unsuitable under the 522(a)(3) criteria, the regulatory authority would still have discretion to designate it; and a petitioner’s only recourse would be to seek judicial review of that rejection as arbitrary and capricious. Also, where a petitioner did not prevail, there would exist a record that the area is suitable for mining. An operator could then proceed to use the record to support issuance of a permit, and the permit process could possibly be pre-empted by the designation proceeding.

Another reason for rejecting this alternative is that it would impose a burden on the coal industry to attempt to disprove that lands are unsuitable for mining. In the event that no person in the coal industry had an interest in arguing against designation, the arguments in favor of not designating would remain unheard. Finally, this alternative seems inconsistent with the many requirements in Section 522 for the State to acquire data on its own. If Congress had intended to place the burden on the petitioner, it would not have required the States to have an elaborate process for gathering data, maintaining a data base and inventory system and for preparing a coal resource statement.

Commenters suggested various revisions to the general process requirements of this section. One suggested revising the regulations to specify “all” data and “all” information “received by the regulatory authority.” Another suggested deleting “and other relevant information.” An additional commenter suggested adding the word “planning” before “process,” otherwise the process would be pre-empted. OSM has rejected all of these suggested revisions. The deletion of “planning” reflects OSM’s interpretation of the Act that the phrase “planning process” implies a process more elaborate than that needed to respond to petitions.

Section 764.13(a) specifies that a right to petition to have an area designated as unsuitable. Commenters suggested various additional tests in order to limit eligibility, such as (a) living adjacent to the proposed mine, (b) having a legal interest, and (c) being directly tied to the mining. OSM has rejected all of these revisions because Congress specified that the standard for any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected, should be as broad as that established by the Supreme Court in Sierra Club v. Morton, 405 U.S. 727 (1972). Leaving the phrase as defined in the proposed regulations under Part 700.5 accomplishes that goal.

Section 764.13(b) lists the information that a petitioner must set forth in a petition. Commenters suggested changing the language from the Act, “which would tend to establish,” because using the language of the Act would make the regulation less susceptible to erroneous interpretation. OSM has accepted this suggestion. Commenters also suggested that the petitions should contain more detailed information such as (1) requiring the petitioners to supply a list of affected fee-title holders, (2) requiring the petitioners to supply additional detail on the petitions, (3) allowing the regulatory authority to require any other applicable information as it deems necessary, (4) defining more precisely the location and size of the area and (5) adding the qualifier substantially describe how mining has affected the area. Other commenters suggested that the regulatory authority assist the public in accumulating data for petitions. OSM has rejected most of these suggestions in order not to limit the contents more restricted than the Act.

In response to another comment, OSM has deleted “statement or” from Section 764.13(b)(2) to track more closely the language of the Act. OSM does not intend for petitioners to supply surveys to the regulatory authority, nor does it intend for petitioners to “supply information regarding location in metes and bounds.”

Sections 764.13(b)(4) and 769.13(c) require the petitioner to give his/her name, address and telephone number. Commenters suggested that there should be some way to protect the confidentiality of the petitioner. In response to these suggestions, OSM has added a statement giving the regulatory authority to keep the petitioner’s name confidential at the request of the petitioner. Additionally, OSM has considered providing that petitioners who believe they are being harrassed or otherwise discriminated against could use the protection afforded under 30 CFR 830, Protection of Employees. OSM has rejected both these alternatives for two reasons; the Employee Protection provisions under Section 763 do not apply to employees, and OSM believes the petition decision-making process, as with other decision-making processes under the Act, should be an open procedure.

Sections 764.13(c) and 769.13(b) list the requirements for terminating designations. Commenters suggested deleting the statement “not contained in the record of the proceeding in which the area was designated unsuitable.” These commenters were concerned that including this language concerning introducing information which was misinterpreted or erroneous as reported in the record of the designation proceeding. OSM does not intend to preclude introducing new information when the original information was erroneous and outdated. OSM has deleted this statement. Commenters also suggested revising or deleting the language relating to nature or abundance of the protected resource. Several stated that this standard is inconsistent with the statute. They suggested that the nature or abundance of the protected resource or condition or other basis of the designation standard for the termination petitions should be deleted. A commenter suggested that the language be replaced with changes in reclamation technology or reclamation economics which have occurred since the date of the initial designation which now make reclamation technologically or economically feasible.

Instead of the nature or abundance language, another commenter suggested adding the phrase significant changes in the conditions found in section 703.11 on which the designation was based. Another commenter was also concerned that the standard for termination was less than the standard for designation, thereby providing more avenues for termination than are set out in the statute. Since Section 522 does not speak of uniqueness of an area or abundance of a resource as criteria for designation. A commenter stated that this language might allow a termination even though lands were designated unsuitable due to infeasibility of reclamation which is an absolute standard not subject to any further tests.

OSM’s intent in interpreting the statute concerning termination of designation was to set a standard based on new information about the resource being protected or on new technology. Concerning the resource being protected under the discretionary criteria, OSM’s intent was to allow reconsideration of an unsuitability designation if new information was found which could establish that the decision for the designation was based on incomplete or incorrect information. For example, if it were discovered that an area previously thought to be the only habitat in a State for a species of plant or animal was later found to be only one of many habitats for the species, that fact might render the designation incorrect because that decision would have been based on erroneous and outdated information. OSM recognizes that decisions based on the discretionary criteria of Section 522(a)(3) require weighing and balancing of resource values; therefore, a change in the knowledge concerning the abundance of the protected resource...
could properly lead to a reconsideration of a designation. OSM inadvertently applied the standard of a change in the nature or abundance of the resource to both the mandatory cut-off and discretionary cut-off, thus reducing the mandatory cut-off below that of the discretionary cut-off. The only standard intended by OSM to apply to the mandatory cut-off was the change in the nature or abundance of the resource. The language has been revised to accurately reflect OSM's intent. Regarding the language has been revised to accurately reflect OSM's intent. Regarding the cut-off, OSM's intent was to avoid preventing the recovery of the resource during and after mining. OSM did not intend to introduce a lesser standard than the Act. OSM has therefore revised the language by replacing "prohibit any" with "affect" to reflect OSM's original intent.

Section 764.15(a)(2) requires the regulatory authority to determine whether any coal resources exist in the petitioned area, and if so, whether the regulatory authority should require the identification of recoverable resources and the extent of such resources. This commenter was concerned that some coal resources may not be recoverable and that the extent of the recoverable resource is important to the potential for the particular area. This would impose a burden in excess of that necessary to determine if the State regulatory authority could reject the petition for failure of the State to produce a designation petition. Another commenter suggested that requiring the regulatory authority to identify resources near the area under petition is ambiguous and imposes an undue burden on the authorizing authorities. In objecting to the "near" language, the commenter pointed out that the coal resources near the petitioned area are not relevant to the petition. OSM agrees with the commenter because the State regulatory authority must concern itself with coal resources within the area specified in the petition and has no need to enlarge the area in question. If a petitioner wants to have the regulatory authority consider an area near the petitioned area, that area can and should be covered by a separate petition or by amending the first petition. Accordingly, OSM has deleted the "near" from the final regulation.

Section 764.15(a)(7) states how petitions affect the permit process. OSM received many comments on this subsection. Some suggested that providing for an appeal from the final decision until the permit is actually approved, was contrary to Section 510(b)(4) of the Act, which prevents approval of a permit application if an area is under study for designation. They further argued that establishing a cut-off would create a new exemption that would conflict with the provisions of Section 522(a)(6) of the Act. These commenters objected to any limitation on filing petitions until the time when a permit is issued. Other commenters suggested deletion of this Section in its entirety, stating that the petition process was used to harass permit applicants. Some commenters suggested that a conditional permit be issued until a decision is reached in the designation proceeding; these commenters apparently ignored the limitation of Section 510(b)(4).

Some commenters suggested other specific cut-off times or leaving the cut-off time to the discretion of the State regulatory authorities. Those who supported earlier cut-offs were concerned that some coal resources may not be recoverable and that the extent of the recoverable resource is important to the potential for the particular area. This would impose a burden in excess of that necessary to determine if the State regulatory authority could reject the petition for failure of the State to produce a designation petition. Leaving the cut-off to the discretion of the State regulatory authorities was supported by those who wanted to allow for flexibility from State to State. OSM believes that some cut-off is necessary in order to facilitate an orderly permit process. Without a cut-off, petitions could indefinitely delay a final decision on a permit. The cut-off at the end of the public comment period is consistent with the permit approval or denial process established by Section 510 of the Act.

The final regulation makes it clear that petitions received after the close of the public comment period cannot prevent the regulatory authority from issuing a decision on a permit application. OSM believes that extending the opportunity to petition beyond the period for public comment on a permit application would effectively nullify the time limits for public comments on permit applications established in Section 513 of the Act. The petition process could be used to object to the permit after the statutory deadline for such objections. Close of the public comment period means at the close of any informal conference held under 30 CFR 786.14, or, if no conference is requested, at the close of the period for filing written comments and objections under Section 12 of the Act and regulations. For these reasons OSM has rejected this suggestion. Another commenter suggested extending the time period for notifying the public of receipt of the petition to five weeks. OSM has rejected this suggestion because this notice is not a heavy burden and it should be balanced with the counterpoint concern of making rapid decisions and transmitting those results to the public quickly.

Additionally, under this final regulation, the State regulatory authorities must continue to process petitions covering areas surrounding approved permit areas; they cannot reject a petition which covers both a permit area and other areas, but must process the petition for those unpermitted areas. The only petitions that may be returned pursuant to this cut-off provision are those that relate to the same permit area as the permit application for which the public comment period is closed, but which cover other portions of the same mine plan area must still be processed unless the additional areas involved are insignificant to the purposes of the petition. Section 764.15(b) requires the State regulatory authorities to circulate copies of the petition to various parties including persons with an ownership interest of record. Some commenters suggested allowing three weeks for the State regulatory authority to circulate the petition. Others suggested requiring the State regulatory authorities to notify owners with a "legal" interest instead of requiring the State regulatory authorities to circulate the petition. OSM agrees with the commenter because legal interest is broader than ownership interest and may include liens, easements, and other interests that do not constitute ownership. Under the final regulation, the State regulatory authorities may use whatever means they find satisfactory to determine ownership interest of record in the property. OSM agrees that allowing the State regulatory authorities three weeks instead of two would provide the time needed to identify adequately all the parties who should be notified. OSM has rejected the suggestion to provide for notification of persons with a legal interest rather than ownership interest because legal interest is broader than ownership interest and may include liens, easements, and other interests that do not constitute ownership. Under the final regulation, the State regulatory authorities may use whatever means they find satisfactory to determine ownership interest of record in the property. State hearing notices on such actions must be provided to parties who should be notified. The State regulatory authorities do not necessarily have to do title searches to identify these owners.

Other commenters suggested deleting the requirement to circulate copies of the petition. Deleting this paragraph would require persons, organizations or agencies having an interest in petition actions continually to monitor State hearing notices on such actions and to request copies of petitions of interest to them. Deleting this circulation provision would be contradictory to Sections 102(b) and 102(d) of the Act, which require that interested parties be notified and involved in the administration and enforcement of the Act and regulations. For these reasons OSM has rejected this suggestion. Another commenter suggested extending the time period for notifying the public of receipt of the petition to five weeks. OSM has rejected this suggestion because this notice is not a heavy burden and it should be balanced with the counterpoint concern of making rapid decisions and transmitting those results to the public quickly.

Section 764.15(c) states that, until three days before the State regulatory authority holds a hearing under Secu-
tion 764.17, any person may intervene in the process. Some commenters sug-
ggested that the 10-day intervenor noti-
" tion period should be reduced to 6 months.
dure, combining the formality of an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) presiding, with a choice for witnesses either to testify or only submit written evidence, but those who testify would be subject to cross-examination. Written evidence would be given less weight. Once the petition triggers the process, the State regulatory authority would provide all data to support designation under any of the discretionary criteria and would assist the petitioner in presenting his case. Other parties could intervene and the ALJ would then compile and certify the hearing record to the State regulatory authority for a final decision, which would be written findings of the regulatory authority for a final decision, which would be a fact-finding without cross-examination. OSM has rejected this suggestion in order not to place an undue burden on petitioners.

OSM has chosen not to adopt an adjudicatory hearing procedure for the following reasons. First, Section 522(c) does not require an adjudicatory hearing. OSM believes that an informal hearing meets the requirements of the Act. Second, because cross-examination of witnesses is required that the State regulatory authority itself makes the final designation decision, OSM has rejected this suggestion in order not to place an undue burden on petitioners.

OSM has chosen not to adopt an adjudicatory hearing procedure for the following reasons. First, Section 522(c) does not require an adjudicatory hearing. OSM believes that an informal hearing meets the requirements of the Act. Second, because cross-examination of witnesses is required that the State regulatory authority itself makes the final designation decision, OSM has rejected this suggestion in order not to place an undue burden on petitioners. OSM believes that the regulations under Section 764.19 are sufficiently broad to assure that all those with an interest will be provided with a copy of that decision.

Some commenters suggested that the newspaper advertisement requirement of Section 764.17(c) is sufficient without Section 764.17(b), which requires notice to other governmental agencies, the petitioner, intervenors and persons with an ownership interest or other interest known to the regulatory authority. The suggestion to delete certified mailing requirements was also made. Paragraphs (b) and (e) separate those individuals, agencies and groups that most likely have an interest in the proceedings from those whose interest is unknown at the time a decision to hold a public hearing is reached. For this reason, OSM believes that precautions such as sending notices by certified mail to those listed in Section 764.17(b) is required. Therefore, OSM has not changed this requirement.

Other commenters suggested that the requirement to notify "any other person known to have an ownership interest or any other interest in the area covered by the petition," was nebulous and overly broad. Groups or individuals without ownership interest in the property may make their interests known to the regulatory authority and they should then be notified of the hearing. The key is that their interest must be made known to the regulatory authority. The final regulation does not require the regulatory authority to seek out unidentified individuals or groups that may have some interest.

Commenters also suggested that the time limits in paragraphs (b) and (e) be increased from 30 and 15 days to 60 days and 30 days, respectively. They claimed that additional time would be needed to prepare testimony. OSM has decided to retain the same language of (b), (c) and (e) for the final rule. Paragraph (d) was added to limit of (e) to 30 days and added language to clarify that persons with
other interests be notified if known to the regulatory authority. Some commenters suggested deletion of Sections 764.17(b), (c) and (e). OSM has rejected this suggestion because it could allow a regulatory authority to disregard any actions of the Act requiring proper notice.

Several commenters suggested combining the newspaper advertisements provided in Section 764.17(c) into three consecutive ads during the three weeks immediately prior to the hearing. They maintained that this requirement is simpler and easier for the regulatory authorities to meet. OSM has rejected separating the advertisements in order to ensure that the newspaper advertisements appear at times when most persons are likely to see them.

Some commenters suggested deleting the requirement for consent of all petitioners and intervenors to consolidate petitions conditioned in the same locale. They believed that the consent requirement should be at the discretion of the regulatory authority and not a mandatory requirement. OSM agrees that the regulatory authority should allow the flexibility to consolidate the hearings and has changed the final regulation accordingly.

Some commenters suggested that the preliminary statement required by the proposed regulations is contrary to Section 522(d) of the Act which only requires preparation of the detailed statement prior to an unsuitability designation, not prior to the hearing. Another commenter suggested that the decision to recommend a criteria statement be made before an area could be designated unsuitable; OSM does not intend to make this decision before it can be designated unsuitable. The final regulation states that a decision to designate lands unsuitable for mining from a complete petition is an important area for certain flora or fauna or a rare area for other reasons would it make sense to establish a measure of uniqueness for areas covered by petitions under the discretionary criteria of Section 522(a)(3).” The commenter viewed this statement as an additional showing to be made after a public hearing, but it is silent on time periods. OSM has adopted this suggestion because of potential scheduling problems. If the time frames were reduced, there might not be enough time to prepare an adequate coal resource statement or gather enough other material on which to base a sound decision. The final regulation does not require the regulatory authority to wait 12 months to make a decision, but states that a decision must be made within 12 months after receipt of the complete petition.

Some commenters suggested deleting all time frame requirements. Section 522(c) specifies that a decision must be reached within 60 days of the hearing, but it is silent as to the periods in those cases where no public hearing is held. Because a public hearing must be held within 10 months after receipt of a petition, OSM believes it follows that the maximum time for issuance of a decision is 12 months.

Section 764.19 sets forth procedures to be followed by the regulatory authority in deciding on a petition to designate lands unsuitable for mining. A commenter suggested that the listing of items to be considered during the decisionmaking process be expanded to include fifth item of information submitted at the public hearing. OSM believes this item would be unnecessary because this information would be part of the information received during the public comment period which includes the hearing and would therefore be considered in the decisionmaking process.

Another commenter took exception to the language included in the preamble to the draft regulations which stated, “The drafters believe there is a burden on the State to establish a measure of uniqueness for areas covered by petitions under the discretionary criteria of Section 522(a)(3).” The commenter viewed this statement as an additional showing to be made before an area could be designated unsuitable; OSM does not intend to make this additional showing before a State show that every area is unique before it can be designated unsuitable. Only in cases where a reason for designation would be that the area in question is an important area for certain flora or fauna or a rare area for other reasons would it make sense to establish a measure of uniqueness. It would not be applicable in cases of natural hazards lands or where mining would be incompatible with land use plans. Additionally, it would not be applicable where reclamation was infeasible for technological or economic reasons.

Several commenters suggested that the time period for a written decision on a petition to designate lands unsuitable for mining be reduced from 12 months to 60 days in those cases where no public hearing is held. OSM has not adopted this suggestion because of potential scheduling problems. If the time frames were reduced, there might not be enough time to prepare an adequate coal resource statement or gather enough other material on which to base a sound decision. The final regulation does not require the regulatory authority to wait 12 months to make a decision, but states that a decision must be made within 12 months after receipt of the complete petition.

Some commenters suggested deleting all time frame requirements. Section 522(c) specifies that a decision must be reached within 60 days of the hearing, but it is silent as to the periods in those cases where no public hearing is held. Because a public hearing must be held within 10 months after receipt of a petition, OSM believes it follows that the maximum time for issuance of a decision is 12 months.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

OSM believes that the Act is explicit on this point. Moreover, OSM could not find any legislative history to support the commenter’s contention, and the commenter provided none.

Section 764.23 describes public information requirements. Commenters suggested that the regulatory authority should be required to hire or assign staff to assist petitioners to retrieve necessary information to complete a petition. OSM believes the requirement that the information be available for public inspection and copying includes putting the information in a form that can be used by the general public. If sophisticated data storage and retrieval systems are utilized by the regulatory authority, it follows that some assistance to the public for use of the system will be needed. However, requiring actual research assistance to petitioners is beyond the intent of the Act; therefore, OSM has rejected this suggestion.

Some commenters also suggested that the regulatory authority undertake workshops about the designation process and criteria. OSM has rejected these comments because such workshops are beyond the requirements of the Act. The regulatory authority might find such public information tools helpful in the designation process, however, and may use them if it wishes.

Additional commenters suggested that the wording of Section 764.23(a) be changed to exclude information of a confidential or proprietary nature. They pointed out that those portions of the date base which identify the exact location of endangered species or archaeological finds may lead to the destruction of these resources. A commenter cited 16 U.S.C. 470(k)(4) for an analogous exception. That reference states: “(4) to withhold from disclosure to the public, any information relating to the location of sites or objects listed on the National Register whenever he determines that the disclosure of specific information would create a risk of destruction or harm to such sites or objects.”

OSM recognizes the potential for abuse of any data system. Because much information of this nature will be obtained from other agencies, any protection from similar State or Federal agencies should be told by the regulatory authority that all information gathered under OSM funding and included in the data base must be available for public inspection.

A commenter suggested that Section 764.23 be deleted entirely. OSM has rejected this suggestion because the Act indicates that opportunities for public participation must be provided in the designation process. OSM believes that meaningful public participation is enhanced if the public is provided access to inventory and technical data developed or assembled by the regulatory authority.

A commenter suggested restricting the persons to whom information on the petition process is made available to those having an interest which is or may be adversely affected. OSM has rejected this suggestion because requiring the regulatory authority to give information only to those “having an interest which is or may be adversely affected” would force the regulatory authority to make a premature determination on standing before a petition is ever received. The existence of an adversely affected interest should be determined by a State regulatory authority after receipt of a petition, not before. Further, OSM believes that the intent of the Act is to provide information to the petition process, except that exempt under the Freedom of Information Act, available to the public.

OSM received several comments suggesting deletion of the requirement of Section 764.23(c) to prepare a brochure because the Act does not specifically mention a brochure and because the procedures are outlined in detail in the Federal regulations and will also be included in the State statute and regulations. In response to these comments, OSM has deleted the brochures requirement, leaving preparation of any brochure to the discretion of the States; but the final regulation still requires the States to provide information to the public regarding the petition procedures.

Section 764.25 describes regulatory authority responsibility for implementing the petition process. In an internal edit of the regulations, Section 764.25(c) that the information authority that all information gathered under OSM funding and included in the data base must be available for public inspection.

A commenter suggested inserting the phrase “in an administrative proceeding” into Section 764.25(b). They pointed out that this phrase was needed so that the language follows Section 510(b)(4) of the Act. OSM has rejected this suggestion because Section 764.25(a) and (b) as proposed, were deleted from the final regulations.

A commenter suggested removing a reference to pending designation proceedings. This commenter apparently ignored the cut-off requirement in Section 764.15(a)(7). Thus, OSM has rejected this suggestion because it would not add anything to the regulations.

OSM also received comments suggesting that a completed petition be filed before approval of a pending...
permit can be delayed. OSM has rejected this suggestion because it would be contrary to Section 510(b)(4) of the Act which requires only that a designation proceeding be commenced, which occurs as soon as a petition is filed, not once that State regulatory authority has determined that a petition is complete.

A few commenters suggested that State regulatory authorities be able to charge a reasonable cost to the public for costs of making maps of designated areas. They believed that this provision was necessary to allow the State regulatory authorities to recover their costs for making the maps available to the public. OSM believes that State regulatory authorities have discretion under the final language to do so if they desire to recover their printing costs.

Several commenters suggested that broader categories of information should be kept confidential. One wanted to protect information on valid existing rights and substantial legal and financial commitments. Another believed that information on coal seam location, thickness and depth should be confidential. Neither provided any further explanation beyond assertions that this information should not be made public. OSM has rejected this suggestion because it ignores the provisions of Sections 507(b)(17) and 508(a)(12) of the Act which limit the confidentiality of permit application information to analysis of the chemical and physical properties of the coal.

PART 765—DESIGNATING LANDS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS UNDER A FEDERAL PROGRAM FOR A STATE

Section 765.13(b) requires the Secretary to implement a process for designating lands unsuitable immediately when failure of a State to implement or maintain a process for designating lands unsuitable is a reason for failure of a State program. Some commenters suggested deleting this subsection. OSM has rejected this suggestion because, although Section 504(a) of the Act provides that implementation of Section 522(a), (c) and (d) shall be delayed for one year after a Federal program is implemented, that provision of the Act does not address the situation where the failure of a State designation program is the reason for implementing the Federal program. Rather, it envisions that a State designation program may be continued but should not be dismantled by the Federal program. But, where there is no adequate State designation program, it is essential that a Federal designation program be implemented immediately in order to satisfy the mandate of Section 504 of the Act that all aspects of the permanent program be fully in place by 34 months after enactment.

Another commenter suggested that OSM should clarify whether failure to implement the designation process should result in implementation of a partial program. OSM has not accepted this suggestion because specifying whether a partial or complete Federal program is needed predetermines the results of the evidence presented at a hearing for a Federal program under Part 736. Evaluation of other parts of the State program will help determine whether to implement a partial or a complete Federal program. Section 765.3 of the proposed regulations has been entirely deleted because it repeated materials already covered in Part 736.

PART 769—PETITION PROCESS FOR DESIGNATION OF FEDERAL LANDS AS UNSUITABLE FOR ALL OR CERTAIN TYPES OF SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS AND FOR TERMINATION OF PREVIOUS DESIGNATIONS

This Part sets out the provisions for implementing a process for responding to petitions on Federal lands. Because this Part parallels, in most respects, Part 764, the final regulations for Part 769 have been revised in the same manner as those in Part 764, and the reasons described in the preamble to that Part are also applicable here. Several commenters suggested deleting this entire part. They believed that Congress did not intend the petition process to apply to Federal lands. They stated that Section 522(c) of the Act provides for petitions to the regulatory authority, a term which they believed does not include the Secretary. Further, they quoted a Conference Report that only mentions State regulatory authorities in connection with a petition process. Under the Act, the only explicit reference to the Secretary and the petition process is when the Secretary promulgates a Federal program for state lands. Additionally, they believed that establishing a petition process would conflict with the coordination of the Department of the Interior’s leasing policy and the Department of Energy’s energy policies.

OSM has rejected this suggestion. OSM believes that Congress intended there to be a petition process on Federal lands. This process parallels explicitly the procedures under Section 601 of the Act which requires a petition process and a review process working simultaneously. Additionally, Section 523 of the Act requires that “the Federal lands program shall, at a minimum, incorporate the requirements of the Act . . .” OSM believes that, because the petition process is one of the requirements of the Act, the Federal lands program must include a petition process. Moreover, the petition process is a valid means of increasing public participation as required under Section 102 of the Act. Section 201(e)(13) of the Act allows the Secretary, acting through the Office, to perform such other duties as may be provided by law and relate to the purposes of this Act, thereby providing authority for the Secretary to establish a petition process for Federal lands in order to provide increased public participation.

Section 769.7 requires the Regional Director to maintain a map of areas designated unsuitable, to make information available to the public and to make designation decisions consistent with mine plan approvals. OSM received comments suggesting that only petitions for areas received before permit applications are received for the same area should be accepted. OSM has rejected this suggestion because it would be inconsistent with Section 510(b)(4) of the Act, which makes it clear that Congress wanted the petition procedure to continue after permit applications have been received.

Another commenter suggested that a permit applicant not be allowed to apply for a permit which includes any areas designated as unsuitable or for which a designation proceeding is pending. OSM has rejected this suggestion because the inclusion of this provision would place an unreasonable constraint on implementation of the permitting procedure. If a designation petition can be considered after a permit application has been received, then permit applications should also be considered even after a petition has been received. It would be unfair to operators to prevent them from filing permit applications until a designation is made; this could delay the permit process unreasonably. Thus, permit applications may be considered at any time, but permit determinations cannot precede designation decisions.

OSM has modified the regulations to delete redundant requirements. As part of this internal edit, (a) and (b) of Section 769.7 were deleted. To replace them, OSM has added a new 769.14(e) which makes it clear that a petition may be filed after a permit application is received but will not be considered if filed after the close of the public comment period. OSM also has deleted the requirement to provide preliminary information because that is covered elsewhere in the regulations.

Section 769.13 specifies the requirements for the contents of petitions. A
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Section 769.13 contains the general requirements for permits and coal exploration procedures systems. Part 770—general requirements for permits and coal exploration systems under regulatory programs.

(1) Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 509, 510, 512 and 522 of the Act. This Part contains the general requirements for permit systems under regulatory programs for surface coal mining operations and procedural systems under those programs for coal exploration. Some of the proposed provisions of this Part received no comments and remain unchanged in the final regulations, except for minor editorial or grammatical variations which are not intended to alter the substantive meaning or effect. Further discussion of the basis of authority and purpose for this Part is contained in the Preamble to the proposed regulations (43 FR 41687, September 18, 1978).

(2) In connection with the permit requirements, a number of commenters expressed concern over the plight of the small operators and the burden upon them to comply with new permitting regulations in general. Others were concerned that small operators not be granted special exemptions or variances in the type of data required in connection with their permit application. In the final regulations, OSM has addressed these concerns in a variety of ways, but the extent of relief for small operators is constrained by the explicit limitations of the Act.

The Act and its legislative history clearly recognize that small operators should raise the question in the context of a specific case.

Some commenters suggested that OSM delete Section 769.14(f) because they believe that it improperly uses the vague term “consider” and improperly interject existing land use plans into the designation process. Another commenter suggested that a copy of the land use plans be sent to the petitioner. The commenter apparently believes that OSM and the Regional Director would have different opinions on the adequacy of the consideration given a possible designation in the land use planning process. The final regulation requires that the surface managing agency only recommend to the Regional Director whether or not the land use plan adequately consider whether the land is unsuitable for mining.

Other commenters believed that subsection (f) is in conflict with Section 522(b) which requires the Secretary to be responsible for designation of Federal lands as unsuitable for mining in accordance with Section 522(b). They believed that, by utilizing existing land use plans, the Secretary is abrogating his responsibility. OSM has modified (f) to make it consistent with the July 3, 1978 memorandum between the Assistant Secretaries for Energy and Minerals and Land and Water outlining the petition process. This memorandum indicates that upon receipt of a petition, OSM will forward it to BLM which will expedite the Federal coal lands review process for that particular area. If that review results in a conclusion that satisfies the petitioner, OSM will inform the petitioner, asking if the petitioner wishes to withdraw his/her request for a hearing. If the request is not withdrawn, OSM will hold a hearing. Where the OSM decision is in conflict with BLM’s recommendation, the memorandum states that the petition will be referred to appropriate Washington offices for resolution. Where BLM had already made a determination under its Federal coal lands review procedures, the same procedures regarding the hearing and decision would be followed.

Section 769.17(c) allows consolidation of a petition hearing and a mine plan approval hearing with the consent of the petitioners and intervenors. Several commenters suggested that consolidation of these hearings might prejudice the proceeding and turn the designation process into a highly confrontational dispute. OSM has rejected this comment because consolidation of these hearings should not result in duplication of effort which would be beneficial in many instances. The Regional Director may only combine hearings with consent of all petitioners and intervenors.

Section 769.18 provides procedures on making decisions concerning petitions on Federal lands. OSM has suggested providing a mechanism for the Regional Directors to defer their petition decisions to surface managing agencies for some Federal lands. OSM has not followed this suggestion because the Act provides for the recommendation of the surface management agency and will give BLM adequate input into the decisionmaking process. Additionally, where BLM and OSM disagree on a particular petition, that petition will be forwarded to the Secretary for resolution and final decision.

SUBCHAPTER G—SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS PERMITS AND COAL EXPLORATION PROCEDURES SYSTEMS

PART 770—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMITS AND COAL EXPLORATION SYSTEMS UNDER REGULATORY PROGRAMS

(1) Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 509, 510, 512 and 522 of the Act. This Part contains the general requirements for permit systems under regulatory programs for surface coal mining operations and procedural systems under those programs for coal exploration. Some of the proposed provisions of this Part received no comments and remain unchanged in the final regulations, except for minor editorial or grammatical variations which are not intended to alter the substantive meaning or effect. Further discussion of the basis of authority and purpose for this Part is contained in the Preamble to the proposed regulations (43 FR 41687, September 18, 1978).

(2) In connection with the permit requirements, a number of commenters expressed concern over the plight of the small operators and the burden upon them to comply with new permitting regulations in general. Others were concerned that small operators not be granted special exemptions or variances in the type of data required in connection with their permit application. In the final regulations, OSM has addressed these concerns in a variety of ways, but the extent of relief for small operators is constrained by the explicit limitations of the Act.

The Act and its legislative history clearly recognize that small operators...
may be burdened by compliance with the Act, and the Act grants only certain specific limited assistance to these operators, e.g., the small operators exception in Section 502(e) and the provision of certain services to small operators in the mine plan area. Further, small operators are not required to mine plan area. Further, small operators are not required to

However, Sections 507, 510 and 511 of the Act require that extensive information be provided before a permit application can be approved, and also provide no exemption or variance for small operators. Moreover, the court has ruled that OSM has no authority to grant exemptions or variances from the requirements of the Act, except where Congress explicitly provided for this authority. (In re Surface Mining Litigation, 482 F. Supp. 327 (D.D.C. 1978)). Therefore, except for those elements of the final permit regulations which are not specifically required by the Act, OSM cannot lawfully create exemptions for small operators in the final regulations. On the other hand, OSM is required to provide information with respect to particular types of environmental resources where, due to the small size of the mine area (as opposed to the mine operator), the impact on those environmental resources will be minimal. In that regard, modifications of particular application requirements in Parts 779 and 780 are discussed in the Preamble for those Parts.

(3) Part 776 of Subchapter G provides minimum regulatory program standards for procedures applicable to coal exploration on non-Federal, non-Indian lands. Part 776 also is limited to coal exploration performed outside land which is already under a current permanent regulatory program permit. Exploration performed inside the latter type of area is regulated as surface coal mining and reclamation under other parts of Subchapter G.

(4)(a) Section 770.2 states that the objective of Part 770 is to ensure that surface coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted "only after the regulatory authority has first determined . . . that. . . (such) operations are conducted so as to fully protect the environment." A number of commenters objected to the phrase "to fully protect the environment" and suggested changing the word "fully" to "adequately" or "reasonably." Other commenters thought that the objective should be to minimize the impact of surface coal mining and reclamation operations on the environment. The phrase "fully protect the environment" was intended to mean that the purposes of the Act should be fully served under the permit process. It was not, as the commenters assumed, intended to be an "anti-degradation" provision. These comments have, therefore, been rejected.

(b) A commenter asserted that the States are not given enough discretion in the regulatory process to factor distinct regional and local differences into their permit programs. As a result of the regulations explain in detail the provision for regional and local differences, and, therefore, no change has been made in this Part.

(5)(a) Section 770.5 provides for the definition of terms which are used frequently in different parts of Subchapter G. The basis and purpose and statutory authority for this Section was discussed at 43 FR 14887, September 18, 1978.

(b) Several commenters questioned whether the term 'complete applications' (as used in Section 770.4) included the submittal of or proof of application for other permits required under laws other than the Act. The answer is no. This definition requires neither: (1) that other permits required under laws other than the Act. The answer is no. This definition requires neither: (1) that other permits required under other laws be obtained prior to filing of the application under the Act, nor (2) that applications or proofs of submittal of applications for permits required under other laws be made part of the Act's application, unless a particular State chooses to require this as part of its State program. If a State decides to do so, then OSM would have to approve that action under Section 508 of the Act.

It should be noted, however, that OSM has been engaged in negotiations with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) concerning whether the contents of application for an NPDES permit could be coordinated with, and serve to satisfy in part, the Act's application. These discussions have not yet been concluded. See, also, the Preamble to Sections 770.12 and 816.42, for an explanation of the terms of Surface Mining Act coordination requirements with other laws.

(c) A number of commenters expressed concern over the definition of "general area" in the proposed rules. The term "general area" is based upon the requirements of the Act at Sections 507(b)(1)(1), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(2), of the Act. Because "onsite" data refers to data obtained from the area that would be eventually permitted, i.e., the mine plan area, "offsite" data are those data obtained from outside the mine plan area. (See the discussion on the definition of mine plan area in the Preamble to Section 701.5).

In this context, the inner limit of the "general area" is defined as the same as and contiguous with the outer limit of the mine plan area. Therefore, it is necessary to define the outer limit of the "general area" in terms of the area which will provide sufficient quantities and kinds of hydrologic data for reasonably assessing the environmental impacts of all anticipated mining in the "general area." The "general area" must also be large enough to establish locations which provide baseline data that are not anticipated to be hydrologically or otherwise initially affected by proposed mining operations. This is needed to:

(a) Provide base-line information on the normal, ambient hydrologic conditions of the area prior to mining, to determine the cumulative impacts of proposed mining operations, and

(b) Analyze what additional information (if any) the regulatory authority may deem necessary to require the operator to gather for the determination of the probable hydrologic consequences.

On the other hand, the area should be small enough to eliminate "masking" or confounding effects from other existing mining activities or non-mining hydrologic influences. This is important, because the applicant, when developing its "determination" under Section 507(b)(1) of the Act, needs to analyze only the impacts of its mining operations on the hydrologic basin. The regulatory authority makes the "assessment" involving the cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining in the area. If the area is not delineated properly to account for the cause-effect relationship for a particular operation, then it will be impos-

RULES AND REGULATIONS

15009

The basis and purpose for the definition were generally discussed at 43 FR 14687 (Sept. 18, 1978). Under the proposed rule, the definition would ordinarily have been tied to the scope of the Department's Office of Water Data. The first difference is that as a result of public comments, the final rule utilizes a definition that will ordinarily be much narrower in scope, with appropriate distinctions drawn between surface and ground water.
ble for the regulatory authority to evaluate the determination and approve the permit application or to make a proper assessment of cumulative impacts of all operations in the area. Factors such as domestic, municipal, or non-mining industrial activities tend to "mask" the natural hydrologic regime and make it difficult to isolate the hydrologic impacts that may be attributed to mining from those due to other causes.

(ii) The difficulty of arriving at a hydrologically sound and workable, blanket definition of "general area" is compounded by the extent of diverse hydrologic and topographic variability throughout the coal fields of the nation, especially in Appalachia. Adding further complexity is the fact that ground water and surface water basins are not necessarily geographically identical. A topographic drainage basin (watershed) will drain surface water to a discrete "outflow" point between drainage divides. However, depending upon the subsurface angle and direction of underlying geologic strata within that same topographic basin, downward percolating ground water will intersect with the geologic strata and may flow outside and into one or more other topographic basins.

On the other hand, underlying impermeable strata may isolate the ground water from the surface water, resulting in two independent systems that limit or confound indirect-observation. Often a series of "perched" ground water zones can occur. (Musser, 1963, p. A-20; McWhorter, et al., 1977, p. 184; USGS, 1974b, pp. 20-63, figs. 7-18; Bur. of Mines, 1978, p. 184; USGS, 1974b, pp. 20-63, figs. 7-18). Thus, it is imperative that the surface water basins and the ground water basins be separately delineated because of the possible differential flow directions of surface and ground water. (Chow, V. T., 1964, pp. 4-23).

(iii) The definition of "general area" involved, in addition to the above discussion, consideration of: (1) the influence of mining activities upon watershed areas in which permit areas are located, and nearby unmined watersheds that may be adversely impacted by practices associated with those activities, such as disposal of excess uncontaminated or contaminated water; (2) the possibility that alteration of ground water recharge zones and rates in mined watersheds may adversely influence the ground and surface water availability in non-mined watersheds; and (3) topography, because mining and valley fill, and possible changes in storage and retention of surface water.

The concept of "watersheds containing perennial streams" is used in the definition to assure that the scope of the hydrologic assessment is not limited to the flow of water in a single channel of a small wet-weather stream, but includes the total watershed of larger streams. This is needed because the Act protects particularly the public uses of streams (see sections 506(c)(13), 717(b)) which are more likely directly related to larger streams.

Some of the difficulties in assessing cumulative impact of anticipated mining, particularly in areas where mining may extend to the area subject to interbasin transfer or to the downstream terminus of the sub-basin. The Office also recognizes that where proposed permit areas lie in more than one catalog unit or overlie areas subject to interbasin transfer of ground water, it may necessitate the use of data from more than one catalog unit and, in such cases, the "general area" may extend beyond the limit of one catalog unit.

(iv) The Office of Water Data Coordination (OWDC) of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) uses a system of catalog units for grouping approximately equal-sized surface water sub-basins with approximately equivalent rainfall within regional areas. The catalog units are used as a basis for segregation of water quality and streamflow data in the NAWDEX and WATSTORE computer programs of the USGS. Work also is underway to make the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the other federal regulating agencies use a hydrologic system compatible with these units.

The OWDC catalog units are valid criteria for making rational hydrologic sub-divisions of the nation and, therefore, may serve as a guideline for the hydrologic data acquisition mandated by Section 507(b)(1) of the Act. The Office believes that although mandatory assessment of entire catalog units is not always required, as they were under the Federal Data Collection Act, the catalog units should be used by the regulatory authority for reference to mine area locations, and data compilation, storage, and retrieval.

(v) In order to fully utilize the advantages inherent in the catalog unit system and, at the same time, assure adequate data coverage at a reasonable level of costs, the Office recognizes that the regulatory authority may require data from a "general area" but not necessarily geographically the boundary of the catalog unit. For example, where mining activities have been limited to either the extreme upstream or downstream reaches of a sub-basin because of local geologic or topographic conditions, the regulatory authority may make its assessment using data from that relatively small percentage of the total drainage area of the sub-basin catalog unit in the locale of proposed mining.

The Office recognizes that, in this context, several "general areas" may exist in one catalog unit. In such cases, the regulatory authority may make an assessment of the probable cumulative impact of mining by considering the cumulative data from more than one "general area." Depending upon the location of the proposed permit area, data may or may not be required at the downstream terminus of the sub-basin.

The Office also recognizes that where proposed permit areas lie in more than one catalog unit or overlie areas subject to interbasin transfer of ground water, it may necessitate the use of data from more than one catalog unit and, in such cases, the "general area" may extend beyond the limit of one catalog unit.

(vi) All commenters, except one, construed "general area" to mean the area from which hydrologic data must be collected or obtained by the permit applicant. It is important to note that "general area" is used to define the area on which the regulatory authority must make an assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all mining in the area and does not define the area from which the permit applicant itself must collect hydrologic data. The permit applicant may or may not be required to make use of general area data in order to make a determination of the hydrologic consequences in relation to a specific mine. (See H.R. Rept. No. 95-218, 95th Congress, 1st Session at 64 (1977); and discussion in Preamble to Sections 779.13-779.16.)

A number of commenters expressed concern over the vagueness of the geographic coverage of the "general area" and stated that the imposition of the catalog unit system as the sole criterion for data collection would result in the collection of irrelevant data. The Office agreed with this position, believing that, in many instances, the excessive amount of data that would result from evaluating entire catalog units, or only that part of a catalog unit downstream from a proposed mining activity, would result in an unjustified expense for data that would not be needed for assessing the cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining in the area.

Further, the OWDC catalog units are "inappropriate," be-
cause they may be much larger than the area anticipated to be impacted by mining activities. This commenter also suggested that hydrologic assessment data be provided only for the watershed in which the mine is located, down to a point where the impacted area comprises ten percent of the watershed. The Office accepts this position in part, realizing that many catalog units are indeed much larger than the area to be impacted. However, the Office rejects the concept of data acquisition based on a fixed percentage of drainage, because it is felt that such an approach would not provide the flexibility needed for different hydrologic and geologic settings, where the percentage of impacted area may vary greatly. This is especially true for those basins which have a “dynamic” boundary situation as discussed above in paragraphs (ii) and (iii).

A few commenters suggested that “general area” should be limited to the watershed surrounding a proposed permit area. A “full-data” OWDC is “capricious in that said document is everchanging . . . and is not a common reference document available to the general public nor the coal industry.” The Office believes that limiting hydrologic data requirements to the watershed surrounding the proposed permit area may fail to account for changes resulting from the interbasin movement of ground water and possible impacts on wells and streams in adjacent watersheds, particularly during base-flow conditions. The Office does not feel that the OWDC catalog is “capricious”; it will be made readily available to the public and industry by OSM and other involved Federal and State agencies under 30 CFR 779.13(b) and 783.13(b).

A few commenters opposed the proposed definition of “general area” on the ground that it would require compilation of data on a “virtually limitless area” not contemplated by Section 507 of the Act. That was not true, because the USGS catalog units have discrete definitions. In any event, the final rules definition insures a reasonably-ascertainable limit for both surface and ground water applications.

(vii) Technical literature considered in development of the definition of “general area” were:


(d) The definition of principal shareholder has been moved to this Section from Sections 776.5 and 782.5 of the proposed regulations. The definition also has been changed to cover beneficial owners of shares, as well as owners of record. This change is based on comments suggesting focus on all those who exert control on the applicant and the long experience of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in administering the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. Chapter 2B). That experience led the SEC to require disclosure of both owners of record and beneficial owners of securities. The SEC’s regulations for determining beneficial owners are set forth at 17 CFR 240.13d-3.

OSM believes that the regulatory concerns which led the SEC to promulgate this regulation are similar to the basis for Section 507(b)(4) of the Act. The proposed regulation requires disclosure of persons owning 10 percent or more of any stock in a surface mining operation.

Because management control of a company can be exerted even by beneficial owners of 10 percent or more of such stock, OSM has decided to require that such ownership also be reported by permit applicants.

(6) With respect to Section 770.6, few commenters noted that the regulations contain no references to the Small Operators Assistance Program under Section 507(e) of the Act. A reference to this program has been added to Section 770.6 with a description by referring to Part 795, which was published along with the interim program regulations on December 13, 1977 (42 FR 62710) and remains unchanged for the permanent program.

(7)(a) Section 770.12 implements several Sections of the Act which require regulatory authorities to establish a procedure for coordinating the review and issuance of permits under the Act with those under any other Federal or State permit process. In addition, this Section implements the requirements of (a) other Federal laws which impose duties upon entities implementing the SMCRA, to ensure protection of resources regulated under those other laws. Statutory authority for Section 770.12 is Sections 102, 201, 501, 504, 506, 508, 509(a), 509, 510, 513, 514, 515, 522, 533, 701, 702, and 707 of the Act and the statutes identified at Sections 770.12 (b) and (c).

(b) A few commenters suggested that the wording “Federal Programs” be changed to “Federal and State programs.” Because this Section relates to both Federal and State programs, the language has been changed to “regulatory programs.”

(c) A commenter suggested that Section 770.12 be revised to consider mining in national parks. This comment has been rejected as unnecessary, because mining in national parks is prohibited in Section 522(c)(1) of the Act and 30 CFR 761.11.

A few commenters also contended that Section 770.12 should mention Federal procedures for the protection of historic and cultural properties (36 CFR Part 800). This comment has been rejected as unnecessary, because Section 786.19(e) also prohibits permits which allow mining on areas included in or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places, except as provided for in Section 761.11.

(e) One commenter suggested that, in light of commentary on the focus on environmental provisions of the Act,
RULES AND REGULATIONS

OSM should delegate its authority over air, water and solid waste to other appropriate Federal agencies. This comment has been rejected, because OSM cannot delegate any authority, however limited, as authorized by the Act. Section 516 does require that surface coal mining and reclamation operations be regulated by State and Federal programs for air, Sections 515(b)(4); 515(b)(23); water, Sections 515(c)(4); (8), (9), (10), (13), (15)(c)(xv), (17), (18), (24); and solid waste, Sections 515(b)(4), (10), (11), (13), and (14). The Act does not allow for delegation of authority under these provisions to any entity other than the regulatory authority. However, OSM is currently developing procedures for appropriate, detailed coordination with EPA.

A few commenters questioned whether using all permits under other laws is a prerequisite to issuance of a permit under the Act and Section 770.12. A State is not required under the Act to delay any permitting procedure pending the issuance of permits by agencies under other laws, unless under these circumstances the Act’s permit would authorize the operator to take actions in conflict with the more stringent requirements of those laws. Where such a conflict occurs, the State is empowered to withhold issuance of the Act’s permit under the Supremacy Clause of the United States Constitution (which makes Federal law supreme over inconsistent State law) and Sections 503 and 702 of the Act. State law cannot lawfully require the regulatory authority to issue a permit within a specified time, if a requirement of Federal law would operate to prohibit issuance of the permit.

It should be clearly noted, however, that under Section 510(c) of the Act and Sections 786.19(g) and (l) of the regulations, the State regulatory authority is required to withhold a SMCRa permit, if the applicant operates other coal mines in violation of other laws relating to air or water environmental protection. Thus the State authority may have to withhold issuance of the Act’s permits, because of lack of concurrence from Federal or State agencies, on a basis independent from Section 770.12 of the final regulations.

A commenter objected to Paragraph 770.12(b), arguing that the planning requirements cited there do not relate to permitting and are, therefore, not authorized under the Act. The Office does not agree and has retained these in the final rules.

Section 208 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) requires that the States prepare and obtain approval of the Administrator of “comprehensive water quality waste treatment management plans,” covering a variety of water pollution problems. It is to be the system for a national, comprehensive water quality planning and control process for “non-point” sources of water pollutants. Among other elements, the various water quality management plans are to provide for controlling water pollutants in non-point source discharges (e.g., “runoff”) from mining activities (Section 208(b)(G), CWA). In addition, these plans are to provide the primary methods for regulating the discharge of, or other placement of dredged or fill material into navigable waters. Section 208(b)(4)(B) and (C). Dredging and filling is, of course, a common activity associated with coal mining in some areas of the country. Thus, Section 208 plans will clearly have to contain requirements in the regulation of numerous aspects of coal mining operations. (It is noted that EPA has, by policy, reinterpreted and clarified its Policy Memorandum, advising its Regional Offices that State reclamation plans and State programs under Titles IV and V of the Act will be deemed to satisfy Section 208, CWA plan requirements for coal mining in the States).

The CWA provides for a national, comprehensive water quality planning and control process that complements Section 208 plans, by covering point sources. Under Section 303(e), the States must establish a continuous planning process to ensure that point sources of pollution are appropriately controlled through the imposition of effluent limitations (Section 303(e)(3)(A)), coordination with Section 208 plans (Section 303(e)(3)(B)) and other measures. Coal mining, of course, results in point source discharges, when water is discharged through discrete, confined conveyances.

A few commenters expressed concern that none of the laws cited there require permits and, therefore, these paragraphs are beyond the scope of Sections 503(a)(6) and 504(g) of the Act. It was also contended that none of these laws apply to actions of State agencies, thereby implying that this Section should apply only to Federal programs and Federal lands programs. These arguments mostly have been rejected, on the basis of the Secretaries interpretation of the following statute, three of which he administers:


ESA contains forceful provisions designed to protect endangered and threatened species of plants and animals, entitled to protection by virtue of “listing” by the Secretary of the Interior. Its principal operative provision is Section 7(a) (16 U.S.C.A. 1536(a)). Pursuant to the ESA, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (which has jurisdiction over listed species not relevant to OSM programs) have published regulations implementing the ESA’s requirements. (See 43 F.R. 870-876, January 4, 1978). Under these reg-
This page contains a detailed explanation of Federal regulatory requirements, specifically concerning the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWCA), as well as their role in ensuring the protection of historic places and natural resources. The text outlines the procedures for conducting inspections, salvage operations, and the coordination of regulatory programs to address environmental issues. It also discusses the oversight activities to ensure compliance with federal laws and regulations, including the coordination of activities with other agencies, such as the Fish and Wildlife Service and the State historically eligible areas.
PART 771—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMITS AND PERMIT APPLICATIONS

Introduction

1. This Part implements Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, and 516 of the Act. It sets forth the criteria for obtaining and utilizing permits under permanent regulatory programs and the general requirements for permit applications and fees. General discussion of the authority, basis, and purpose of this Part is at 43 F.R. 41678–41689 (Sept. 18, 1978).

2. Two paragraphs of proposed Part 736 (736.4(c); 736.14(b)) which concerned permitting requirements were moved to Part 771 at sections 771.13(a) and 771.15. Succeeding sections in Part 771 were re-numbered. The general authority, basis, and purpose for the sections of Part 736 which were transferred was described in the Preamble to the proposed regulations. 43 F.R. 41679–41680 (Sept. 18, 1978). In addition, material on the types and scales of maps and cross-section plans, in general, and the need to break down map areas according to past mining, which was located in various sections of proposed Part 779, 780, 783, and 784, has been consolidated at Section 771.23(e) of the final rules.

3. Substantial comment was received on Part 771 and some significant modifications were made as described in detail below. Some sections received little or no comment, however, and remain unchanged from the proposed regulations, with the exception of minor editorial changes to clarify their meaning.

4. On Section 771.2, a commenter asked whether facilities ancillary to a surface mining and reclamation operation (such as a storage shed for central distribution of parts) are subject to the permitting requirements. These facilities are subject to the permitting requirements to the extent that they fall within the definition of surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Sections 701(261)–(270) of the Act and Section 700.5 of the final rules.

§ 771.11 General requirements for permits—operations.

1. Authority, basis, and purpose for this section were generally discussed at 43 F.R. 41687 (Sept. 18, 1978). Minor rewording of this section was made to improve its clarity.

2. One commenter questioned whether reclamation of abandoned mines would require a permit. If activities do not cause coal mining and reclamation operations under the Act and in Section 700.5 are carried out, regardless of the previous use or present condition of the land, then a permit under the Act is required. However, the reader is referred to 30 CFR Part 874, in particular, and Subchapter R of this Chapter in general, for requirements for abandoned mine reclamation work to be conducted under Title IV of the Act.

3. Several commenters stated that the requirement for having a valid permit to mine coal within eight months from the date on which a regulatory program is approved by the Secretary was much too short. Because two months are allowed for operators to file applications after the program is approved, six months remain for the regulatory authority to review the application. Under Section 506(a), however, permits for existing mines continue in effect, if the regulatory authority does not act within six months. Several commenters felt that the six-month review period was too long. The comments were rejected, because these time limits are required by Sections 502(d) and 506(a) of the Act.

4. As proposed, the rule would have precluded issuance of permits during judicial review of the Secretary's institution of a Federal program. A commenter correctly pointed out that this preclusion on issuance of permits applies, instead, to the period which includes judicial review of a dissapproval of a State program submission under 30 CFR 732 and implementation of a Federal program for the state involved. The proposed version of Section 502(f) of the Act, to cover permitting in the period between the Secretary's disapproval of a state program submission under 30 CFR 732 and implementation of a Federal program for the state involved, has been renumbered as 771.13(b) in the final regulations.

5. As proposed, the rule would have precluded issuance of permits during judicial review of the Secretary's institution of a Federal program. A commenter correctly pointed out that this preclusion on issuance of permits applies, instead, to the period which includes judicial review of a dissapproval of a State program submission under 30 CFR 732 and implementation of a Federal program for the state involved. The proposed version of Section 502(f) of the Act, to cover permitting in the period between the Secretary's disapproval of a state program submission under 30 CFR 732 and implementation of a Federal program for the state involved, has been renumbered as 771.13(b) in the final regulations.

6. Several commenters suggested that proposed Section 736.4(c) be revised, to allow the states or OSM to issue new permits during the period between disapproval of a State program and implementation of a Federal program. That suggestion is not legally possible under Section 502(f) of the Act. Further, interim program permits which lapse during that period continue in full force and effect, and the Secretary must, in any event, institute a Federal program no later than June 3, 1980 (see Section 504(a) of the Act). Therefore, the requirement of Section 736.4(c) should not address substantial problems for the industry.

7. Section 771.13(b)'s authority, purpose and basis were explained at 43 F.R. 41687–41688 (Sept. 18, 1978). A few commenters suggested that the regulation be amended to allow for continued operation under permits issued before the Act, as well as for permits issued under the interim program regulations, if the regulatory authority fails to act on the permanent program permit. Such a change would not meet the intent of Congress under Sections 102, 502, 503, 504, and 506 of the Act, because it was contemplated that the interim program could continue to be in effect for a period of two years. Hence, Act permits be regulated to demonstrate compliance with the Act's interim program requirements. (See H.R. Rept. No. 95–218, 95th Cong. at 86 FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
quired by sections 502(d), 513, and 514 of the Act. (See section 771.17 of the proposed rules.)

3. The same commenter's request that the 60-day limit be extended to eight months was also rejected. Section 771.15(c)(1) implements the requirements of Section 504(f) of the Act, setting procedures by which additional requirements of a State program that supersedes a Federal program can be imposed on persons holding Federal program permits. Section 504(f) provides that those permittees need to be given a reasonable time to conform their ongoing operations to the State program's additional requirements. OSM has specified 60 days as that reasonable time limit, with a further extension allowed if either (1) it finds that the permittee's action is physically impossible to comply within 60 days, or (2) the State agrees to a longer time schedule. OSM maintains that 60 days is a reasonable time for operations to meet additional requirements of state programs, because most states will not have as many additional requirements calling for complete re-designs of structures, as in first implementing the permanent regulatory program. The 60 days will not begin until the regulatory authority issues an order to the permittee. This will not be immediately upon approval of State programs, but rather after the regulatory authority has had time to consider whether it is necessary to defer implementation to Federal requirements. In any event, based upon a showing of physical impossibility, the 60-day limit can be waived. OSM believes that allowing more time would seriously delay implementation of the requirements that a State deems necessary to protect the environment. For this same reason, the term "promptly" has been added to Section 771.15(c)(1) to ensure that the State regulatory authority does not delay in taking this important action. See section 102(a), of the Act.

4. A commenter objected to and another favored the requirement for an adjudicatory hearing in proposed subsection 771.15(c)(2) for the permits that need to be modified when a State program supersedes a Federal program. The Office has deleted the term adjudicatory. This change leaves to individual States the choice of whether to provide for adjudicatory hearings. Under the United States Constitution, an adjudicatory or informal hearing is not required when an administrative agency acts in a rulemaking proceeding. (United States v. Allegheny-Ludlum Steel, 406 U.S. 742 (1972); United States v. Florida East Coast Ry., 410 U.S. 234 (1973)). This would allow a state to implement Section 504(f) of the Act by a rulemaking proceeding applicable to all persons holding a permit from the superseded Federal program.

5. Some commenters suggested adding specifying that the operator need only comply with State program requirements and not 30 CFR Chapter VIII. These suggestions were rejected, because permittees are still responsible for compliance with provisions of 30 CFR Chapter VIII under State programs. Subchapters A, D (in cooperative agreement situations), and L will be directly applicable. Insofar as Subchapters G, J, K, and M are concerned, individual State program provisions implementing these subchapters will prevail.

§ 771.17 Permit application, and filing deadlines.

1. This section was renumbered from section 771.19 of the proposed rules. Its legal authority, basis, and purpose were generally described at 43 F.R. 41688 (Sept. 18, 1978), with the exception of Section 771.21(b)(4). The latter provision is based on Sections 102, 201, 506, 510, 511, 515, and 516 of the Act and implements principally Sections 506(b) and 511(b) of the Act. It was added in response to a comment on a proposed Part 782 (Sections 788.17-788.19 of the final rules), requesting that the time limit at Section 506(b) of the Act be specified in the rules.

2. Several commenters objected to the two-month application filing deadline after initial institution of perma-
§ 771.23 Permit application—general requirements for format and contents.

1. Authority, basis, and purpose for Section 771.23(a)-(d) of the final rules was discussed at 43 F.R. 41688-41689 (Sept. 18, 1978) under Section 771.21, from which the final rule has been renumbered. As explained at the introduction for Part 771 above, Section 771.23(e) of the final rules was consolidated from various provisions of proposed Parts 779-780, 783-784. Comments about the relationship of Section 771.23 to other provisions are discussed in the introduction to Part 770, and in specific sections of the permit application requirements of Parts 779-780. However, none of the comments to Section 771.21 of the proposed rules provided data upon which a determination could be made that the amount of land affected by surface mining activities is rationally related to the degree of detail needed in permit applications.

2. Other commenters suggested that the language in Section 771.23(d) which require the disclosure of contacts made by the applicant should be a part of the application only “if appropriate.” These contacts are not required to be made as part of the application process, but, if they are made, they must be reported in the permit application. OSM determined that this qualification amply responds to the comments, a commenter’s proposed wording has not been added. A commenter suggested a change in subsection 771.23(c) to require full disclosure of the applicant’s subcontractors. Because that subsection already requires adequate disclosure of nature of any persons who collect technical data, the relationship between them and the applicant should be apparent to the regulatory authority during the review process.

3. (a) Section 771.23(e)(1) sets forth the general requirements for the format and scale for all maps which must be submitted with a permit application. Authority for this section is Sections 102, 201(b), 502, 503, 504, 506, 507(b), 508, 509, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 516, 522, and 701 of the Act. High quality map information is necessary to enable the regulatory authority to evaluate the applicant’s ability to comply with the performance standards of Parts 716 and 717. (Grim and Hill, 1974, at 17.)

(b) In the proposed rules, the scale of maps to be included in the application was specified at several sections. (See proposed Sections 779.23(b); 779.23(d); 779.26(a); 780.17; 780.19(g); 780.21(a); 780.25(a); 780.29; 780.33; 780.35(a); and corresponding provisions of Parts 783 and 784.) The above problems would have resulted in sets of maps, plans, and cross-sections depicting existing environmental resources under Parts 779 and 780 which could not be compared easily to mining and reclamation operations materials submitted under Parts 780 and 784.

Commenters suggested a range in the scale of maps from 1:25,000 to 1:5,000. Some suggested that there should be a limit on the scale of maps based on the Act (1:24,000 or 1:25,000 as set forth in Section 507(b)(13) of the Act). Others suggested that maps be of a enough scale and detail to reveal all significant matters. These commenters suggested, for example, that detailed plans shown on maps no smaller than 1:25,000 and that larger scale maps such as 1:10,000 or 1:5,000 be required where the details and complexity of the site or operation cannot be adequately represented at a smaller scale.

(c) In Section 771.23(e)(1) of the final rules, the Office has provided for consistent treatment of all maps required in permit applications. Thus, the ambiguities in the proposed rules are eliminated, as to whether some, but not all, maps must have specified scales.

The most important considerations in regard to map scales is the legibility and usefulness of the information depicted. In order for the regulatory authority to make decisions on permit applications, it is necessary to have mapped information of sufficient resolution to facilitate making relatively precise estimates of
for example, volume of overburden, waste material and areas needed for topsoil storage. Therefore, the Office has determined that maps of the permit area shall be at a scale of 1:6,000 or larger. This scale is consistent with the smallest scale required by MSHA (30 CFR 77.1200) and with the Act's interim regulatory program (30 CFR Section 715.11(e)).

Maps of the entire mine plan area and adjacent areas, as opposed to the immediate permit area involved, did not need to be in the same scale. Those portions of the application do not involve the same level of detail on location of operations and other features for areas outside the permit area. Therefore, maps of the remainder of the mine plan and adjacent areas, when required, may be of a scale determined by the regulatory authority. But in no event shall such maps be of a scale smaller than 1:24,000 and must clearly show the lands and waters within those areas. The scale which the Office has chosen for mine plan and adjacent area maps is the minimum scale set forth in the Act (See Section 507(b)(13)).

(4) The scales of plans and cross-sections are not specified in 771.21(e)(1) and are, therefore, left to the discretion of the regulatory authority. The scale of these materials will necessarily vary for particular facilities and portions of the permit or mine plan area, depending upon the materiality of the issues to which they relate.

(5) The concept of delineation of phases of mining and reclamation operations prior to the date of enactment of the Act is specified primarily because, if those operations were ceased and not re-started prior to the date of enactment, they are not subject to the Act. Also, if continued, they may be entitled to special treatment under Sections 508(d), 510(b)(5), 510(d)(2), and 522(e) of the Act.

(a) Section 771.21(e)(2)(i) requires that areas subject to surface coal mining operations prior to the date of enactment of the Act be specified primarily because, if those operations were ceased and not re-started prior to the date of enactment, they are not subject to the Act. Also, if continued, they may be entitled to special treatment under Sections 508(d), 510(b)(5), 510(d)(2), and 522(e) of the Act.

(b) Section 771.21(e)(2)(ii) requires delineation of areas that were mined after the date of enactment, but prior to the effective dates of the interim regulatory program performance and design standards. This is necessary to distinguish operations from those which qualify for the benefits discussed above under Section 771.21(e)(2)(i). Delination of mining to the date of either May 3, 1978 or January 1, 1979, is necessary to identify those operations which, if ceased prior to those dates are not subject to the interim or permanent regulatory program design and performance standards. As commenters noted, the proposed specification of February 3, 1978, as a critical delineation date was not appropriate. Instead, the dates of May 3, 1978 (generally applicable), or January 1, 1979 (the date for expiration of the small operator's exemption under 30 CFR 710.12) were used in the final rules.

(c) Section 771.21(e)(2)(iii) requires further delineation of operations areas, for the period from the effective date of the interim regulatory program's design and performance standards until the approval of the permanent regulatory program. Facilities which constitute existing structures constructed during that period may qualify for special treatment under the permanent regulatory program. (See 30 CFR 701.11(d)-(e)).

(d) Delineation is required under Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 502, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 510, 511, 516, 522, and 701 of the Act, so that the public and the regulatory authority can clearly distinguish among the various phases of regulation in reviewing applications and so that the permittees responsibilities for compliance will be clearly stated, if the application is approved.

§ 771.27 Verification of application.

1. Authority, basis, and purpose for this section were explained at 43 Fed. Reg. 41689 (Sept. 18, 1978). A commenter on this section suggested that it be deleted as unnecessary under the Act and as too onerous for the industry to comply with, in view of the amount of data required. This comment was rejected.

2. Several commenters suggested that permit fees be either increased, reduced, or eliminated under State programs. One commenter suggested amending the wording to conform exactly to Section 507(a) of the Act. That section provides for a fee less than the anticipated regulatory authority's cost of application review and administration and enforcement of the permit. OSM agreed with this comment. Section 771.25 was amended to include the exact language of Section 507(a).

3. The following comments on Section 771.25 have been rejected. Readers are referred to the OSM regulatory analysis for a discussion of alternatives considered.
As a result, Section 776.1 was revised in the final rule so as to exclude exploration which occurs inside an active permit area. Those operations instead are to be regulated under Parts 771 and 778-786 of Subchapter G.

§ 776.3 Responsibilities.

This Section explains the responsibilities of both the industry and the regulatory authority under Part 776. Several commenters suggested that the proposed version of this Section be modified in Paragraph (a), to limit its applicability only to coal exploration which "substantially disturb the natural land surface." This suggestion was rejected as unnecessary because Section 776.3(a) merely requires persons seeking to conduct or already conducting coal exploration to comply with the rest of the provisions of Part 776. As they appear in the final rule, the operative provisions of this Part are limited to a relatively simple notification system except for coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface. (see Section 776.1.)

§ 776.11 General requirements: Exploration of less than 250 tons.

This Section established minimum requirements for regulatory procedures to be followed by persons prior to conducting coal exploration involving the removal of less than 250 tons of coal, specifies compliance responsibilities for those persons with respect to the applicable performance standards, and requires appropriate public notification by the regulatory authority.

Section 776.11(a). As adopted, Section 776.11(a) requires any person before conducting coal exploration removal of less than 250 tons to obtain for each specific area to file with the regulatory authority a notice of intention to explore. Several comments were received which suggested that this paragraph be limited to apply the notice-filing requirement only to coal exploration which "substantially disturb the natural land surface." These comments were rejected. Under OSM's authority to issue regulations to carry out the purposes of the Act, OSM believes the requirement to file a notice of exploration is reasonable. It is based on the need to know where exploration is being conducted in order to determine if it will substantially disturb the natural land surface and adversely affect the environment. Furthermore, the requirement is not burdensome because it does not subject the person conducting coal exploration to the performance standards in 30 CFR Part 815 unless the exploration substantially disturbs the natural land surface.

Many commenters also suggested that the geographic area to which Section 776.11(a) would apply be narrowed from "...in any one location," as specified in the proposed rules, to only the area in which exploration is to be actually conducted. In response, the final rule was revised to apply the requirements for filing of a notice of intention to explore to "the area to be explored," to clarify that the exploring entity's obligation to file a notice of intention is limited to the actual area of the land. However, the Office rejected the extreme of limiting the geographic scope of application of Section 776.11 to only areas where coal will be physically removed, as substantial disturbance to land may occur from actions incident to coal extraction, such as construction of roads and facilities and disposal of debris and waste.

Section 815.4 of the proposed rules specified that the notice of intention to explore would have to be filed with the regulatory authority at least 30 days before commencement of exploration. Several commenters objected to this as being unduly burdensome, arguing that the highly competitive nature of small-scale exploration requires that individual explorers be able to move quickly into the field before attracting other entities. Section 815.4 has been deleted in the final rule, and the requirements for filing of a notice of intention to explore will be left to individual regulatory authorities to decide.

Section 776.11(b). (1) One commenter suggested that reclamation plans be required for all exploration operations and that a new paragraph be added to Section 776.11(b) specifying this requirement. This comment was rejected. Section 512 of the Act does not require prior regulatory authority approval of a reclamation plan for a coal exploration operation when less than 250 tons of coal will be removed. The notice of intent to explore is to provide information for the regulatory authority to determine whether close surveillance of the actual operation is needed in the field, not to form the basis of a reclamation decision by the regulatory authority.

(2) Another commenter felt the regulatory authority should be expressly provided with the authority to halt exploration within the lands involved, arguing, first, that this is not required by the Act and, second, that this information needs to be kept confidential. The Office decided to modify the final rule in response to this comment, but not to delete the requirement for a notice of intention to explore. Section 776.11(b)(1) as adopted, requires the person seeking a

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
duct exploration to explain the right of entry only if that person does not own the surface of the lands involved. The need for this information is supported by Section 102(b) of the Act, which requires protection of the rights of surface owners of land and other persons with a legal interest in land and appurtenances. With this information, the regulatory authority can identify the surface owner of the exploration area, if necessary, to ascertain if reclamation was properly conducted. Regarding the threat to competitive interests of the explorer, Section 776.17 provides for adequate safeguard against unwarranted disclosure of information.

(7) Several commenters recommended deletion of the requirement that the notice contain a description of the measures that the exploring entity will take during exploration to protect the environment, on the grounds that this was not authorized by the Act. The requirement was rejected because comments, Section 776.11(b)(6) of the final rules is authorized under Section 102, 201(b), 510(b) and 512 of the Act, both to encourage the exploring entity to adequately preplan its exploration activities to protect the environment and to provide the regulatory authority with sufficient information to decide if field inspection of the exploration is necessary for determining compliance with the requirements of Part 815. The Office does not believe that this authorization is necessary to fill out the application and to be required as an aid to public participation in enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs.

Regarding protection of the competitive interests of exploring entities, the Office has determined that Section 776.11(d) of the final rules, which requires public availability of notices received by the regulatory authority to be required as an aid to public participation in the enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs. To foster the purposes of the Act, as supplied by Section 102(i), the Office has decided that public availability of notices received by the regulatory authority is to be required as an aid to public participation in enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs.

Under Section 517(f) of the Act, a general rule is established for information obtained by the regulatory authority in programs under Title V of the Act, including Section 512(a). As such, documents obtained under Section 512(a) of the Act are ordinarily to be made available to the public for inspection and copying under Section 517(f) of the Act. In addition, the Office is required to ensure under Section 102(i) of the Act that adequate provisions are made for public participation in the enforcement of regulatory programs. To foster the purposes of the Act, as supplied by Section 102(i), the Office has decided that public availability of notices received by the regulatory authority is to be required as an aid to public participation in enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs.

Regarding protection of the competitive interests of exploring entities, the Office has determined that Section 776.11(d) of the final rules, which requires public availability of notices received by the regulatory authority to be required as an aid to public participation in the enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs. To foster the purposes of the Act, as supplied by Section 102(i), the Office has decided that public availability of notices received by the regulatory authority is to be required as an aid to public participation in enforcement of the permanent regulatory programs.

A commenter argued that Section 776.1(a) was unduly restrictive in requiring advance prediction of the location of drill holes, which may be impossible to specify before actually commencing drilling. No change was made to the regulation, because it does not require a "precise" identification of each drill hole. Rather, the general location and number of drill holes within the area would satisfy the requirement of the regulation.

The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter suggested that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications. The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter argued that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications. The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter suggested that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications. The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter argued that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications. The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter argued that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications. The Office accepted those comments and modified the final rule accordingly.

A commenter argued that Section 776.12(a)(5) be amended to add archeological resources to the list of items to be disclosed on the map of the exploration area, noting that these are significant resources afforded protection under the Act. (Sections 102, 507(b)(13), 522(c)(3)(B); 552(e) and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Secs. 470 et. seq.) from the adverse effects of mining and are required to be disclosed in mining permit applications.
Public notice and comments have not been deleted, because involvement of the public under the authority of Section 102(c) of the Act is an important component of ensuring thorough review of applications by the regulatory authority. (See S. Rep. 95-128, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. at 59 (1977).) Nor were major additional procedures added, because the Office determined that exploration, which is ordinarily on a smaller scale than mining, need not be subjected to as wide an area of public participation as mining permits.

Some clarification was made, however, in response to the comments. First, a reasonable time limit was provided for the posting of the public notice. Notice is to be posted by the applicant, rather than the regulatory authority, because the applicant is ordinarily in closer proximity to the immediate local area where notice will be posted.

2. Section 776.12(b)(2). Some commenters requested that Section 776.12(b)(2) provide for a specific time limit on the submission of comments. The suggestion was not accepted, because of the wide variation in the number of explorations in particular States. Therefore, the time limit will be left to the discretion of the regulatory authority to decide on a case-by-case basis.

3. Section 776.12(b)(3). Several commenters recommended that Section 776.12(b)(3) be revised to limit the right to file written comments on the application to persons "who are or may be adversely affected," on the model of Section 512(b) of the Act. Although the "written approval" required by Section 512(d) is not intended to be a permit, the Office agreed that the right to file written comments on an exploration application should not extend to parties beyond what is authorized on permit reviews. Therefore, the comments were accepted.

§ 776.13 Applications: Approval or disapproval of exploration of more than 250 tons. This Section requires the regulatory authority to act on applications for exploration and provides the criteria by which the application is to be approved or disapproved.

1. A commenter suggested deleting the entire Section, arguing that approval of the State program is all that is necessary to ensure that the regulatory authority will administer Section 512(d) of the Act. However, minimum requirements are necessary to implement Section 512(d) of the Act and to ensure that the purposes of the Act (Sections 102(a)(d), 102(k)) are furthered. It was, therefore, decided to retain this Section substantially as proposed.

2. A commenter's suggestion that the title to this Section be clarified as to its applicability only to coal exploration operations of more than 250 tons was accepted.

3. Several commenters suggested that a "reasonable time" be more explicitly stated for the regulatory authority to act upon a completed application. These suggestions were not accepted because of the wide variation among States in the number of explorations and consequent variability in workloads for reviewing applications.

4. Several comments were submitted regarding the use of the word "may" in Section 776.13(b) and requesting that potential arbitrariness in use of this word be eliminated by replacing it with "shall." These comments were accepted.

5. A commenter questioned whether protection of critical habitats of threatened or endangered species should be required during coal exploration.

§ 776.14 Applications: Notice and hearing for exploration of more than 250 tons. This Section provides for the procedures for the regulatory authority to follow, once a decision has been made under Section 776.13 to approve or disapprove the application, in order to notify the applicant and the public of its decision. This Section also provides that the decisions of the regulatory authority are to be subject to appropriate opportunity for administrative adjudicatory and judicial reviews.

1. A commenter questioned whether the regulatory authority should be specifically empowered to modify coal exploration applications. This comment was not accepted because power to approve or disapprove implies the power to modify an application. Any application which is disapproved could be modified and resubmitted under Section 776.13(c).

2. Several commenters questioned whether it should be required that government officials receive personal notice of a regulatory authority decision on coal exploration applications, rather than having to depend on newspaper advertisements. These comments were accepted, because local governments should be provided with notice in all cases of exploration, to ensure that their property, public roads, and land-use control scheme is protected and coordinated as to large-scale coal exploration.

3. Several commenters questioned whether there should be an opportunity for a hearing on the approval or disapproval of coal explorations over 250 tons. These were accepted. Section 776.14 conferred discretion to the regulatory authority to hold a hearing after approval or disapproval of exploration applications. Under the due-process requirements of the 5th and 14th amendments to the United States Constitution, the Federal and State governments can only take property or deprive individuals of their due-process rights if opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing is afforded on particularized factual determinations. Furthermore, the Federal Administrative Procedure Act (5 USC 554) and most State laws provide for a similar right to a hearing. Therefore, any person adversely affected by the decision of the regulatory authority on an exploration application must be given an opportunity for a hearing. The type of hearing to be afforded is specified in Part 787, which itself has been modified in the final rule to account for exploration application approval and disapproval hearings.

§ 776.15 Coal exploration compliance duties. This Section establishes the compliance responsibilities of persons seeking to conduct or already conducting coal exploration under the permanent regulatory program. Suggestions by commenters that this Section be limited to those explorations which substantially disturb the natural land surface were accepted, in part, as Section 512(a) of the Act limits the scope of application of the performance standards of the Act to such operations. However, 776.15(b) is applicable to all coal exploration, for the reasons explained in the preamble to section 776.11.

§ 776.17 Public availability of information. This Section provides for standards and procedures regarding the extent to which information submitted to the regulatory authority under Part 776 is to be made publicly available.

1. A number of commenters objected to the wording of Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section, arguing that the exploring entity, not the regulatory authority, should determine what information is to be kept confidential. These commenters said that those determinations were neither authorized
RULES AND REGULATIONS

to be entrusted to the regulatory authorities under the Act, nor could the regulatory authorities be completely trusted not to divulge some confidential information. Some commenters also argued that disclosure of any information regarding exploration would harm the competitive rights of exploring entities.

Section 512 of the Act must be viewed as a part of the entire regulatory scheme which Congress desired to exist under the Act. That scheme provides for adequate public participation and public availability of information (Sections 102(i) and 517(f) of the Act). Ordinarily, information obtained by the regulatory authority is to be publicly disclosable, including that obtained through regulation of coal exploration. Provisions against disclosure, therefore, such as Section 512(b) of the Act, constitute an exception which is to be narrowly construed.

No data were submitted to substantiate commenters' concerns that determination of confidentiality or the release of any information will harm competitive interests. Moreover, an objective standard for determining confidentiality requests, as opposed to a subjective standard based purely on the desires of the person submitting information, is necessary to foster the purposes of the Act to protect the general public and the environment. The Office believes, on the basis of these principles, that Section 776.17 strikes a proper balance between public interests in disclosure of relevant information and protection of competitive rights. Moreover, the addition of the opportunity for a prior hearing on the disclosure of information should ensure against possible mistaken releases of data entitled to confidential treatment.

2. A related comment suggesting expansion of the categories of confidential information protectable under Section 776.17 to include any information “affecting marketability of land or mineral rights” was also rejected, because Section 512(b) of the Act is limited to information which if disclosed relates to trade secrets, or would harm competitive rights. Expansion beyond this category was not shown to be needed by the commenter, nor does the Office believe that the excepting language of Section 512(b) should be read more broadly.

3. Several commenters suggested modifying Section 776.17 to provide the person submitting the information to have protection from unwarranted disclosure of confidential information through notice and opportunity for a prior hearing on the proposed disclosure.

Section 512(b) of the Act specifies that information submitted to the regulatory authority as confidential shall not be available for public examination. Section 517(f) of the Act specifies that information obtained shall be immediately available to the public. This potential conflict places a significant burden on the person's business, competitive interests, such as the type of information covered by Section 776.17(b)(2), is subject to the requirements of due process.

Due process requires that a person not be individually deprived of individual property without some opportunity for a hearing. The divulgence of information in the possession of the regulatory authority which is entitled to confidential protection under Section 776.17(b)(2) must, therefore, be protected by providing for advance notice to and opportunity to be heard by the person requesting that the information be protected. As a result, a new Paragraph (b)(3), was added to the final rules.

PART 778—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE AND RELATED INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

Part 778 provides the minimum requirements for legal, financial, compliance and general non-technical information for surface mining activities applications. Information submitted in permit applications under Part 778 will be used primarily to enable the regulatory authority to determine whether the particular nature of the entity which will mine the coal and those entities which have other financial interests and public record ownership interests in both the mining entity and the property which is to be mined. In addition, certain other non-technical information needed for processing and approval or disapproval of the application is required.

The basis and purpose of Part 778 was set forth, in general, at 43 F.R. 41691-41693. Most of the comments on Part 778 apply also to Part 782 and, when changes were warranted in both parts based on comments addressed only in Part 778, the particular changes were also made in Part 782. (Part 782 concerns minimum requirements for legal, financial, compliance, and related information for applications for underground mining activities.) Some minor editorial changes have been made throughout this Part.

Many comments were received on Part 778, and some changes in the regulations have been made. Paragraphs 778.3 and 782.5. Definitions, have been deleted since the definition there has been moved to section 770.5 in the final rules.

§778.13 Identification of interests.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201(c), 503, 504, 507, 508, 509, 510, 512, 516, 517, and 519 of SMCRA. It should be noted that some amplification of the coverage in Sections 778.13 (b) and (d) will be necessary in particular cases, when the actual operator is to be a different person from the applicant. This information will aid the regulatory authority in determining the past compliance history of the person actually doing the work. Section 510(c) of the Act requires this determination. Even if the applicant had no previous violations, the permit could be denied if the actual operator had a history of noncompliance with the Act or other air or water environmental protection statutes.

1. Section 778.13(a): Several objections were received that much detail was required on both applicant ownership and land-to-be mined ownership. On the other hand, one commenter felt more detail would be necessary to reveal complex ownership patterns. The comments were rejected.

The requirements for details of ownership are specifically stated in Section 507(b) of the Act. Ample authority exists in section 510(c) of the Act to deny permits where the operator or applicant is controlled by a parent company that has a willful pattern of violations of the Act.

2. Commenters objected to furnishing telephone numbers for all of the persons mentioned in 778.13. Since rapid communication by telephone would be required of persons immediately involved in the operation, Paragraph 778.13(a) was modified to require the telephone numbers only for the applicant, operator, and responsible agent.

3. Several commenters objected to the requirement for the listing of equitable, as well as legal owners, of record in subparagraph 778.13(a)(2). The reasons given were that the equitable owners were not required by the Act and the determination of equitable owners might be difficult or impossible in some cases. These comments were rejected. The equitable owner of record of the property to be mined had to be listed in the application in order to enable the regulatory authority to easily locate these owners, if their interests would be adversely affected by the proposed operations. Even, in the event of a violation of applicable statutes, the difficulty of obtaining the mining information to locate potentially responsible parties. This requirement should not pose an additional burden on ap-
applicants, as equitable owners of record can be identified by the same process of searching public property records at the same time as for legal owners of record. It is also noted that the applicant should try to identify "equitable owners of record" to insure that rights to mine coal are being obtained free and clear from equitable claim to minerals.

The Office believes it has legal authority to require this information under Sections 102(a), 201(c), 507, 508, 510(b)(c), and 515 of the Act. Section 102(a) of the Act requires protection of "society" from adverse effects of coal mining. Further, Section 102(b) of the Act requires protection of all persons with "legal interests" in land from adverse effects of coal mining. An "equitable owner of record" is a "person with legal interests" within the meaning of the Act. Black's Law Dictionary at 1259-1260 (1956 ed.). Because Sections 102 (a) and (b) of the Act protect equitable owners of record, subparagraph 778.13(a)(2) is lawfully issued under section 201(c)(2) of the Act.

Section 778.13(b): Some commenters wanted to limit this subsection to operations in the State, rather than the entire United States. These comments were rejected because Section 507(b)(4) of the Act expressly requires that the applicant identify the operations "within the United States," not just the State in which the application is filed.

Sections 778.13(d) and 782.13(d): Several commenters objected to the listing of previous coal mining permits held by the applicant. The reasons given were that the information required might be unavailable or have little present relevance. The comments were rejected because the information is needed to aid the regulatory authority in coordinating review of the permit application with the MSHA, so that any potential conflicts between the regulatory requirements of the Mine Health and Safety Act and the SMCRA could be resolved.

7. Section 778.13(c). One commenter objected to supplying the Mine Safety and Health Administration's MSHA identification number for the mine. The comments were rejected, since the information is needed to aid the regulatory authority in coordinating review of the permit application with the MSHA, so that any potential conflicts between the regulatory requirements of the Mine Health and Safety Act and the SMCRA could be resolved. In addition, identification of the MSHA number will be important in the case of a proposed new coal mine which might constitute a "new source" under the Clean Air Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1251, et seq. See 44 Fed. Reg. 2587 (January 12, 1979). The name of the mine and the mine MSHA I.D. number are, therefore, required under Sections 102, 201(c), 503, 504, 507, 508, and 510 of SMCRA, to insure that an effective permit system is implemented.

8. Sections 778.13(g) and 782.13(g). New subparagraphs were added as Section 778.13(g), that were from Sections 779.12(c) and 782.13(c) in the proposed rules. Requirements for information on previous coal mining permits on lands more logically belong with the legal and financial sections of the applications, rather than the general environmental resources information.

Commenters objected to the requirements for listing various interests in lands within mine plan areas. The reasons given were that the requirements exceeded the authority of the Act, that confidential information would be disclosed, and only information on lands contiguous to the permit area was required.

The basic justification for the requirement is contained in the preamble to Section 778.12 (43 Fed. Reg. p. 41694); however, limitation to contiguous lands is more consistent with Section 508(a)(11) of the Act. Confidentiality of the information is adequately protected by 30 CFR 786.15.

Several commenters objected to the phrase "options or pending bids on such interests" as being unauthorized by the Act. Section 508(a)(11) specifically requires this information, so the comments were rejected.

§ 782.14 Compliance information.

Authority for this Section is, in general, Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503(a), 504, 507(b), 508(a), 509, 510, and 515 of the Act. The purpose and basis for this section was generally discussed at 43 Fed. Reg. 41692 (Sept. 18, 1978).

Some amplification of the coverage in Section 782.14 will be necessary for the situation when the actual operator is to be a different person from the applicant, as is explained above in the preamble to Section 778.13. Section 510(c) of the Act specifies that no person other than the applicant is responsible after a finding that "... the applicant or the operator . . ." has a demonstrated pattern of willful violations. This information is necessary so that the regulatory authority can make a determination concerning the past compliance history of the person actually doing the work.

1. Scope of laws involved

Several commenters suggested that the compliance information required by Sections 778.14(c) and 782.14(c) should be restricted only to operations of the applicant in the State where the application is made. These comments posed related suggestions to proposed Sections 782.15(g) and 788.12(c), which are the substantive rules designed to implement the first portion of section 510(c) of the Act.

In response to these comments, the Office has made several modifications to the final rules in Sections 778.14(c), 782.14(c), 782.17(c), and 786.19(g), which will more closely follow the Congressional intention for Section 510(c) of the Act. Following is the Office's explanation of the changes made in the comments and is without merit. Indeed, as that commenter itself recognized, Section 510(c) can be applied to State programs, although (says that commenter) only for violations by the
applicant of that State's laws. In any event, Section 510(c) is not limited as to the type of program under which it should be applied. Section 510(c) is one of four paragraphs of the section of the Act which establishes the criteria for permit denial/approval decisions by the regulatory authority. As Section 510(a) indicates, decisions under either a State program or Federal program are to be made in accordance with the Act, which includes Section 510(c). Second, Section 510(c) on its face applies to the "applicant" without any indicated qualification as to whether a State or Federal program is involved. Third, Section 510(c) applies "... where the schedule or other information available to the regulatory authority ... " without limitation as to the type (i.e., Federal or State) of regulatory authority involved. "Regulatory authority" is defined at Section 701(22) of the Act to include both State and Federal programs. Fourth, Section 510(c) prohibits issuance of the "permit" without limitation as to the type of permit involved. "Permit" is defined at Section 701(15), to include permits under both State and Federal programs. The words of Section 510 thus clearly apply all provisions of Section 510(c) to both State and Federal programs. In such cases, the ordinary meanings of the words of the Act are to be given full and complete effect. Burns v. Alcala, 420 U.S. 375 (1975). Therefore, Sections 788.12(c), 788.14(c), 786.15(g), and 788.12(c) have been modified to narrow their coverage to Federal programs only.

Some commentators contend that Section 510 of the Act applies only to violations of Federal laws and, therefore, not to those of the laws administered by agencies in other States. They assert that, because Congress failed to expressly list State laws in the phrase "violations of this Act, any law, rule or regulation of the United States," a result which is always to be avoided. Ziegler Coal Co. v. Kleppe, 556 F. 2d 398 (D.C. Cir., 1977), cert. den., 411 U.S. 917 (1973). If Congress had intended to apply Section 510(c) to Federal laws administered by Federal agencies only, it could have limited its choice of words to "violations of this Act, any law, rule or regulation of the United States." Instead, Congress enacted Section 510(c) to cover violations of laws, rules, or regulations of the United States (e.g., Federally administered) and of "laws, rules, regulations ... of any department or agency in the United States," thereby clearly intending to cover a body of law in addition to Federal law administered only by Federal agencies.

In summary, the structure of Section 510(c) and accepted principles of statutory construction reveal that Section 510(c) of the Act was intended to cover violations of the Act and of air or water environmental protection statutes administered by both Federal and State governmental entities.

On the other hand, it appears from the legislative history that Congress did intend that Section 510(c) would apply to violations of any State environmental protection laws which implement Federal environmental laws. The relevant portion of Section 510(c) originated in the 1974 version of the House bill, H.R. 11500, and was the same as that finally enacted by Congress in 1977. Compare Section 206(c), H.R. 11500, as reported No. 93-1072, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess. at 12 (1974), with Section 510(c). As the House reports through the years reveal, Congress intended that Section 510(c) apply to a wide range of violations of Federal environmental protection requirements. H.R. Rep. No. 93-1072, supra, at 82, 133; H.R. Rep. No. 94-45, 94th Cong., 1st Sess. at 45, 113 (1976); H.R. Rep. No. 94-1445, 94th Cong., 2d Sess., at 44, 115 (1976); H.R. Rep. No. 95-219, 98th Cong., 1st Sess., at 92 (1977). It is important to note that those "other Federal air and water environmental protection statutes," continually referred to by the House, are largely implemented through State adoption of laws which are enforceable as Federal laws.

For example, the Clean Air Act is implemented under State plans to control existing stationary sources of air pollution (Sect. 110, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7410), new sources (Sect. 111, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7411), hazardous air pollutant sources (Sect. 112, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7412), and to prevent significant deterioration of air cleaner than the national ambient air quality standards (Sect. 127, 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7472). The provisions of these State law plans are, however, also Federal law and enforceable by Federal agencies and courts. Sections 113, 304, 42 U.S.C. Secs. 7413, 7604; Union Electric Co. v. EPA, 515 F. 2d 606 (8th Cir., 1975), aff'd., 93 S. Ct. 2518 (1976); Friends of Earth v. Carey, 535 F. 2d 165 (2nd Cir. 1976); Friends of Earth v. Potomac Electric Power Co., 419 F. Supp. 528 (D.D.C. 1976).


Similarly, the Act's State programs, while adopted in the first instance by the States, will also become Federal law when approved by the Secretary of Interior, being promulgated as Federal regulations and enforceable as such in the United States courts. Section 520(a) SMCREA: 30 U.S.C. Sec. 1270(a).

Therefore, although the House Reports relating to the Act evidence Congressional intent to apply Section 510(c) to violations of Federal law, those laws would include State laws which are passed to implement Federal environmental protection statutes and thereby are incorporated into Federal law. Further, this type of State-administered law is also "laws, rules, and regulations ... of any department or agency in the United States" which, as explained above,
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Congress clearly intended to include within the scope of Section 510(c) of the Act. OSM's regulations implementing Section 510(c) should, therefore, include violations of those State laws, and regulations adopted under Federal air or water environmental protection standards.

In addition to contentions about the meaning of Section 510(c) of the Act itself, the commenters also raised two additional objections to the proposed rules on legal grounds. First, they argued that, to require the States in which a permit application is filed to enforce the law of another State, by refusing to issue the permit on the basis of violations by the applicant of the other State's laws, would be unconstitutional under the Commerce Clause of the United States Constitution. Those commenters cited neither supporting case law, nor detailed legal rationales. Further where, as in enacting Section 510(c) of the Act, Congress itself acts under the Commerce Clause, the courts accord it broad latitude to impose pre-conditions to engaging in business. American Power Light Co. v. SEC, 303 U.S. 419. There would appear to be no constitutional barrier under the Commerce Clause to requiring an applicant for a mining permit to establish first that it is effectively abating violations of important environmental protection laws at other mining operations under its control.

The second legal argument raised by the commenters, aside from those directly relating to Section 510(c) of the Act, is that some States have "no authority" to withhold permits for violations of other States' laws. Assuming that these comments are intended to mean that some States do not presently have State laws which would authorize their regulatory authorities to implement Section 510(c) of the Act, these objections are rejected. Congress, of course, clearly anticipated that the States might have to change existing laws in order to qualify for State program approvals. See Sections 102(g), 201(c)(9), 503 of the Act.

Several commenters argue against any adoption of regulations to implement Section 510(c) of the Act, based on complaints of the administrative inconvenience to State regulatory authorities to implement the Office's regulations under State programs.

One commenter objected that the proposed Office regulations would require the State regulatory authority to hold hearings on violations of laws other than the one to which it had been cited. This contention may be true for a small number of cases, as due process would certainly require that the permit applicant be provided at some point with notice and opportunity for a hearing to contest an allegation of a violation of law. Thus, to the extent that the applicant has been provided with prior or contemporaneous notice and opportunity for a hearing by the department or agency responsible for a violation notice, the regulatory authority reviewing the permit application need not itself provide another such opportunity.

For example, if a permit application to the Kentucky Department of Natural Resources is being denied a permit for a violation notice issued by West Virginia's DNR for the applicant's coal mine in West Virginia, Kentucky need not provide a hearing if the West Virginia DNR offered one on that violation notice. Sections 718.14(c) and 782.14(c) would require the applicant to include in the permit application the documentation necessary for the regulatory authority to determine whether opportunity for a hearing had been available to the applicant on itself, an appeal of a violation notice listed by the applicant. As Federal and State agencies enforcing environmental law routinely grant hearings in enforcement of these laws, it can be expected that in only a limited number of cases will an applicant subject to Section 510(c) of the Act be entitled to a hearing before the regulatory authority to contest the validity of a violation notice being used as the basis for refusing to issue a permit. The adjudicatory hearing requirements of Section 514(c), of the Act and 30 CFR 787.11 would be available to protect the rights of the applicant.

Another objection raised by the commenters is that implementation of Section 510(c) of the Act under a State program will require, for violations of laws of another State, that the regulatory authority engage in an allegedly tedious task of comparing the provisions of the law of another State with the laws administered by that regulatory authority with the requirements of the second State's laws to determine which State's laws are more stringent. This objection incorrectly assumed, however, that more stringent provisions of another State's laws are directly applied under Section 510(c), of the Act to the operations proposed by the applicant to be conducted in the State in which the application is filed and reviewed under Section 510(c). Section 510(c) and the Office's implementing regulations require only that provisions of other State laws be enforced to the extent that violations of those laws at mining operations in other States would be brought to the satisfaction of the other State. Section 510(c) does not require, and the Office's regulations do not imply, that the substantive provisions of those other State laws will be applied to the operations being proposed under the permit application.

The commenters also argued that implementation of Section 510(c) of the Act and the proposed regulations would unduly restrict a State regulatory authority's flexibility to permit coal mining in its State. It is not the intent of Section 510(c) requires a State regulatory authority to withhold a permit application because of violations of law at other mines controlled by an applicant. Congress has mandated the circumscription of State flexibility and the Office has no alternative but to adopt its proposed implementing regulations.

Commenters contended that the proposed regulations would have absolved the States of responsibility under the Act. However, in limited circumstances the legislative history Section 510(c) allows for issuance of a permit, notwithstanding existing, uncorrected violations of law at other mines operated by the applicant. The Senate Committee reports contained the following cautionary instructions regarding versions of Senate bills identical to Section 510(c):

It is not the intention of the Committee that an operator who is charged with the types of violations described in Section 510(c) be collaterally penalized through denial of a mining permit if he is availing himself, in good faith, of whatever administrative and judicial remedies may be available to him for the purpose of challenging the validity of violations charged against him. However, the Committee also does not intend that a permit applicant can avoid the purpose of Section 510(c) simply by filing an administrative or judicial appeal. It is expected that the regulatory authority will carefully examine those situations where an administrative or judicial appeal is pending in order to ensure to the fullest extent possible that such appeals are directed to frivous efforts to avoid the requirements of Section 510(c). S. Rep. No. 94-28, 94th Cong., 1st Sess. 210 (1975). Accord, S. Rep. No. 94-195 (1975).

This qualifying view of Section 510(c) was neither objected to nor endorsed in the general parts of the House Committee reports, but it was adopted in 1975 as the views of some members of the House Committee who supported the passage of the Act. H.R. Rep. No. 95-45, 94th Cong., 1st Sess. 157 (concurring views of Rep. Ruppe, Clausen, Lagomarsino). In such circumstances, it is reasonable to assume that the House did not object to the Senate's qualifying construction of Section 510(c).

Accordingly, OSM has chosen to modify the provisions of Sections 786.18(g) and 786.17(c) to allow for issuance of a permit where, despite outstanding uncorrected violations at other mines, a permit applicant is actively making good faith pursuit of administrative or judicial rights to appeal those violations. Appropriate
revisions to those sections have been made, with qualifications to prevent abuses. These revisions would allow for issuance of permits only as to pursuits of rights to direct appeals only and to proceedings of adversarial, without the need for abatement and agency enforcement. The commenters, since only the former would involve a "good faith attempt to pursue an appeal" under the Senate Committee Reports.

It is important to note that adoption of those revisions will place even more importance on the requirements of Sections 778.14(c) and 782.14(c), under which the regulatory authority would be provided with the documentation needed to make good faith appeal determinations necessary for issuance of permits.

Section 778.14(c). Commenters asked that information on violations of environmental laws be limited to those not abating or of permit application or those occurring within the past 12 months rather than the previous three years. These comments were rejected. Section 510(c) expressly requires that a three year history be provided.

Commenters also argued that the information required under Section 778.14 constitute self-incrimination or double jeopardy. These comments were rejected. The information required by Section 778.14(b) and 510(c) of the Act is already a matter of public record and is to be supplied for a civil proceeding, to which the double jeopardy clause does not apply.

One commenter suggested that Section 778.14(c) be expanded to include all persons mentioned in Section 778.14(a), so as to make it consistent with the rest of Section 778.14. This comment was rejected, since the requirements of Section 778.14(c) are restricted to Section 510(c) of the Act, whereas Section 507(b)(5) of the Act specifies the requirements for the other paragraphs in Section 778.14.

The same commenter suggested that the phrase "pertaining to air or water environmental protection" be deleted in light of the Act's intent also to protect terrestrial resources. This comment was rejected since this specific subsection is restricted by Section 510(c) of the Act to violations pertaining to air or water environmental protection. Another suggestion by this commenter was to require the reporting of violations for any coal mining operations. Another commenter suggested that the reporting applicable to surface mines only. The reporting of violations for any mine is the intent of this Section. The provisions of Section 507(b)(5) specify that Title V of the Act applies equally to surface operations and to surface impacts incident to underground operations, which is necessary to accommodate distinct differences between surface and underground coal mining. Violations pertaining to air or water environmental protection, although they may differ as to the details, nevertheless give an indication of past behavior that could recur and be expanded upon. The phrase "willful violations. To correctly identify a pattern of violations, it is immaterial whether they occurred at surface operations, underground operations or at some combination of the two.

Commenters are correct that the information or compliance required by the regulations was not the brief statement authorized by Section 507(b)(5) of the Act. The comments were rejected because the requirements are as brief as possible still to obtain the information required by the Act. Compare In re Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327, n. 8, (1978 D.D.C.).

§ 778.15 Right of entry and operation information.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), and 510(b)(6) of the Act. Sections 778.15(a) and (b) were adopted to principally to implement Sections 507(b)(9) and 510(b)(6) of the Act, requiring that the application contain a statement of the documents upon which the applicant bases the legal right to enter and commence mining or exploration or the permit area and a statement of whether that right is the subject of pending court litigation. In the final rules, the proviso to Section 778.15(a) of the Act has been specified at Section 778.15(c). There has also been some change in wording throughout the Section to correct the use of terms explicitly defined elsewhere in these regulations. In addition, the phrase "surface coal mining and reclamation operations" was replaced by the phrase "surface coal mining or by surface mining methods" to clarify that the requirements of this Section apply only to surface mining activities.

1. Section 778.15(a). Commenters asked that the requirements for certified documents be restricted or clarified, because of the cost of obtaining these. Another commenter requested that a recorded memorandum of a lease be submitted, rather than a copy of the lease itself, since, in the preamble to the proposed rule, the Office of Hearings and Appeals had recognized that some confidential provisions of a lease are normally interspersed throughout the document and to provide an edited version which excludes these provisions is both time consuming and costly.

The comments were accepted, since ordinarily the regulatory authority will be able to determine disputes of fact about whether a legal right claimed by the applicant exists from the description provided.

Section 778.15(a) now requires a description of the documents and certain other specified facts about the nature of the rights involved, rather than copies of the documents.

2. One commenter wanted to add the phrase "the applicant proves the right to the coal—," not a prospective acquisition of the right.

3. One commenter suggested that the regulatory authority be prohibited from determining the completeness or sufficiency of the applicant's documentation in Section 778.15, since this would be tantamount to adjudicating the title as specifically prohibited by Section 510(b)(6)(C) of the Act. The suggestion was rejected, since the regulatory authority must have the right to decide the sufficiency or completeness of the documents, if it is to make the finding required by Section 510(b)(6) of the Act short of adjudicating property rights disputes.

4. Commenters objected to the inclusion of the phrase "to the applicant" as going beyond the intent of the Act. Other commenters asked that phrase "or its predecessor in interest" be added after "applicant." The comments were accepted, and the phrase "to the applicant" deleted to clearly express the intent of Section 510(b)(6) of the Act. That section does not specify that the surface owner's consent has to be given to the applicant or its predecessor in interest. The conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract the coal is the point of concern.

5. Other commenters suggested that a "statement regarding" the written consent of the applicant be permitted for the copy of the written consent required in Section 778.15(b). This suggestion was rejected, since Section 510(b)(6) of the Act expressly requires "the written consent of the owner" to be submitted to the regulatory authority.

§ 778.16 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.

The authority, purpose and basis for this Section was discussed at 43 FR 41391 (Sept. 18, 1978).

1. Section 778.16(c). Objections were raised to the requirement that the applicant indicate areas unsuitable for mining. The reason given was that the applicant might not be aware of proceedings on suitability and the regulatory authority would have all of the information. These objections did not result in a change in the regulations since Sections 507(d) and 510(b) of the Act require that the applicant affirmatively demonstrate, in a public
manner, that the proposed permit area is not within an area designated unsuitable for mining. Since public notice will be given of any designation proceedings, it is not unreasonable to expect that the applicant should be aware of the unsuitability actions. Clarifying language was added to qualify the statement on the area unsuitable for mining to be based on available information.

2. Section 778.16(b). One commenter suggested that the phrase “if the proposed area is within an area designated unsuitable . . . ” should be added to clarify the conditions as to when the legal and financial data required by this subsection is to be submitted. To add this phrase would have been redundant with Section 786.18(d)(2) which is specifically referenced in section 778.16(b) and which contains the provision suggested by the commenters.

3. Other comments suggested that this Section provide that the application be returned to the applicant, if the permit area contains lands unsuitable or under study as unsuitable for mining. This was rejected because disposition of permit applications is adequately addressed in Sections 786.19 and 786.22.

4. Section 778.16(c). Objections were raised to requiring the owner’s consent before mining within 300 feet of a dwelling, on the grounds that the Section went beyond Section 522(c) of the Act, which provides that the owner is subject to valid existing rights. The comments have been accepted. Section 778.16(c) has been changed to reflect conditions placed on the requirement for owner consent, by reference to 781.12.

5. Other comments suggested that permission of the occupant of a dwelling be required. This suggestion was rejected, as Section 522(e) of the Act expressly requires the waiver by the owner only.

§ 778.17 Permit term information.

The authority, purpose and basis of this Section were presented at 43 FR 41693 (Sept. 18, 1978). The reference to subsection 786.25(a) in the final rule to reflect the new Section number for these proposed regulations was rejected. The authority, purpose and basis of this Section were discussed at 43 FR 41693 (Sept. 18, 1978).

§ 778.19 Identification of other licenses and permits.

The authority, purpose and basis of this Section were discussed at 43 FR 41693 (Sept. 18, 1978). Commenters objected that the listing of other licenses and permits is unnecessary, not required by law, and that the licenses were not necessary for a permit. Commenters noted that, in many cases, action would not have been taken on the non-Federal licenses or permits at the time of Federal permit application. The alternative of deleting this requirement was rejected on the basis of the discussion in the preamble at 43 FR 41693, 778.19; however, a change has been made in the regulations reflecting the fact that action may not have occurred on other license applications. The rule clearly indicates that the licenses need not be issued prior to issuance of the Federal permit. The term “numbers” was added to specify the nature of the identity of the application. This would not be consistent with the manner of identifying permits or licenses.

§ 778.20 Identification of location of public office for filing of applications.

The authority, purpose and basis of this Section were presented at 43 FR 41693 (Sept. 18, 1978). Some commenters objected to filing a copy of their application simultaneously with the permit application, because they would not know the location of the approved public office. Section 507(b)(6) of the Act requires that the application contain the location where the application is available for public inspection and, therefore, contemplates that the location will be specified prior to filing. Therefore, the rule was not modified.

§ 778.21 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.

The authority, purpose and basis of this Section were discussed at 43 FR 41693 (Sept. 18, 1978). The reference to the minimum standards for acceptable newspaper advertisements has been changed to reflect the renumbering of this provision as Section 786.11.

1. Comments were specifically solicited on the amount of time to allow for filing after the last date of publication. Commenters responded that proof of publication could be delayed up to two months after the last advertisement publication in small rural newspapers. OSM believes, however, that adequate proof of publication can be provided and the regulation does not require the proof necessarily to be prepared by the newspaper’s employees, although this is common in many areas. Four weeks was suggested frequently to be a reasonable length of time that would not unduly delay the processing of the application. The comments were accepted.

2. Some commenters objected to the requirement of submitting proof of publication. The proof of publication is intended to aid the regulatory authority to determine if the requirements of Section 513(a) of the Act have been met. Moreover, under Sections 102 and 510 of the Act, the applicant must prove, in fact, that preconditions for approval of a permit have been met. To satisfy this burden, the regulatory authority needs to be supplied with proof of publication.

3. Many commenters objected to the requirement that proof of publication of the newspaper advertisement be furnished with the application. Section 513(a) of the Act requires that an applicant submit a copy of the advertisement at the time of submission of the application. It further specifies that “at the time of submission (of an application) such advertisement shall be placed in the same local newspaper . . . “ Proof of publication is, therefore, not being required at the time of submission of the application under the final rules.

4. Other commenters were concerned that the rules as proposed in September would completely prevent submitting a “complete application,” if the application and proof of publications are elements in determining the completeness of an application. Section 778.21 has been modified to state that the newspaper advertisement and the proof of publication are to ultimately be made part of a complete application, after all proof of publication is made available at the end of the advertisement process.

PART 779—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATION—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

INTRODUCTION

1. Part 779 establishes the minimum standards for the Secretary’s approval of permit application requirements under regulatory programs regarding information on existing environmental resources that may be impacted by the conduct and location of the proposed surface mining activities. It corresponds to part 783 for underground mining activities. With the information required under part 779, the regulatory authority is to utilize information provided in mining and reclamation operations plans under part 780, in order to determine what specific impacts the proposed surface mining activities will have on the environment.
and whether the activities will comply with part 815 of subchapter K. The authority, basis and purpose of part 779 were generally described at 43 FR 41694-41699 (Sept. 18, 1978).

Some final rules. A number of changes have been made to improve the clarity and usefulness of part 779. Sections 779.21 and 779.26 of the proposed rules, both of which relate to soil resources, have been combined into section 779.21 of the final rule. Section 779.21 has been added by transfer of parts of the material covered by section 785.17 of the proposed rules relating to prime farmland identification.

2. A wide variety of comments were received on proposed part 779 and a number of changes were made in the final rules. Numerous comments were received objecting, generally to provisions of part 779 requiring applications to describe resources for the entire mine plan area and adjacent areas. In addition to the proposed permit area.

The Office has not adopted these comments completely, but has made substantial changes in the final rules, most of which narrow the geographic scope of the rules in the direction suggested by the commenters. In some sections, information on the mine plan and adjacent areas is still required, for reasons discussed in the preamble to the definition of mine plan area in section 701.5 and to individual sections of part 779. However, because not all of section 779 requires such extensive information, it was decided to delete reference to mine plan and adjacent areas in the title to part 779 and in sections 779.1-779.2. Instead, the geographic scope of information to be submitted is specifically prescribed in the individual sections of part 779.

3. One commenter expressed general concern that parts 779 and 780 relied too heavily on the industry to supply application information, suggesting that neutral third-parties be assigned this responsibility. The Office has not, in general, accepted this comment, because the Act clearly provides that the industry is to shoulder the burden of proving its entitlement to a permit. See Sections 102, 507, 508, and 510 of the Act. However, third-parties will have roles in providing data which the Act clearly provides that the industry is to shoulder the burden of proving its entitlement to a permit. See 30 CFR 779.13. It also specifies that State and Federal agencies are responsible for supplying certain information for permit applications as expressly specified in Part 779. See 30 CFR 508, 510(a), and 510 of the Act provide the authority for this section.

§779.11 General requirements.

Section 779.11 provides a general explanation of the information concerning environmental resources that must be included in a permit application and the areas for which such information must be provided. The authority, basis and purpose for this section were discussed at 43 FR 41694 (Sept. 18, 1978).

1. Several commenters suggested that this section be supplemented by a requirement that each application must contain a narrative summary understandable to the lay person. OSM has not adopted this change, because this information is being required for review by the regulatory authority to determine compliance with the permanent performance and design standards for which regulatory authority staff will be available to explain the material in the application to the lay person.

2. Other commenters suggested limiting these requirements to only such information as is practically available and to just those known environmental resources in adjacent areas, in order not to impose a burden on permit applications or hold them responsible for information on areas where they have no legal access. OSM has not accepted these changes for the following reasons. First, under Section 510(a) of the act, permit applicants have the burden of proving that they can mine in conformance with the requirements of the Act and, to the extent that information needed to meet that burden is not already available from secondary sources, it must be developed by the applicant as completely and accurately as possible. In addition, concerns accessible to adjacent areas, applicants will be able to provide suitable alternative information from secondary sources, such as data from similar or nearby areas, expert opinion, or modeling.

§779.12 General environmental resources information.

The authority, basis and purpose of this Section were generally discussed at 43 FR 41694 (Sept. 18, 1978). Paragraph (c) of the proposed rule was moved to Section 779.13(g) in the final rule and is discussed in further detail in the preamble to that Section.

Section 779.13(a) requires that a surface mining activities permit application identify and describe each portion of the mine plan area for which individual permits will be sought; the required information concerns the size, sequence, and timing of each such portion of the mine plan area (i.e., individual permit areas). The language of the final regulation has been modified to clarify its meaning. These narrative requirements are complemented by the maps and plans provisions of Sections 779.24(c) and 780.14(a). The phrase "total life" of the mining operation and "throughout the operations" are used interchangeably in these Sections. This terminology has been added to ensure that the narrative information is supplied for the entire area that will be mined as part of one continuous mining operation, regardless of how the operator divides the entire mine into subunits (e.g., "permit areas") for the purposes of individual permit applications. (See Section 508(a)(1) of the Act.)

The information required under Section 779.12(a) will be used, first, to designate individual permit areas in accordance with the definition of "permit areas" in 30 CFR Part 701 and the permit term limitations of 30 CFR 779.25(a). It also will serve, along with the information of Sections 779.24(a) and 780.14(a), to allow the regulatory authority to designate appropriate incremental performance bonding under Subchapter J. The sequencing of operations also will enable the regulatory authority to predict the cumulative impacts on the hydrology of the general area, together with that of all anticipated mining in the area, as required by Section 510(b)(11), 510(b)(3), of the Act, and 30 CFR 786.19(c). In addition, the regulatory authority will be able to evaluate the pace of the operations, impacts on other protected resources, such as fish and wildlife, and uses, and prime farmland. In that regard, comments suggesting that Section 779.12(a) be limited to the permit area only were rejected, because Section 508(a)(1) clearly provides for this information to be supplied for the entire life of the proposed operations (See also the Pre-
ambled to the definition of mine plan area in Section 701.5.) Section 779.12(b) is adopted to ensure that the regulatory authority has enough information to enable it to determine whether surface mining activities will comply with 30 CFR Sections 761.11 and 768.19(e). The authority, basis, and purpose of this Paragraph were discussed at the Preamble to the proposed regulations at 43 FR 41683 (September 18, 1978). The final regulation, only cultural, historic, and unique geological features are to be protected by Parts 764 and 785 of the final regulations through petitions for designations of lands as unsuitable for mining.

Many commenters were concerned about the burden of identifying the resources listed in the proposed regulations. A number of commenters recommended that only known features be covered. Several commenters also suggested that only "important" or "significant" resources be protected. These commenters claimed that the Act does not authorize the broader language. Another commenter argued that permit applicants ought not be required to conduct surveys. Another commenter suggested that the Act requires information on "all" man-made features and known archaeological features which may be adversely affected by mining activities be covered for the same reason.

A number of comments concerned the geographic scope of the information required. Several commenters suggested that "mine plan area" be replaced by "permit area." This comment was rejected. Sections 102 and 522(e) of the Act and the NHPA require only that man-made cultural, historical, and archaeological features be protected in the mining permit process. The extent to which non-man-made cultural, historic, and archaeological features may be protected first is discussed in the Preamble to final regulation Section 779.22. Paleontological and unique geological features are to be protected by Parts 764 and 765 of the final regulations through petitions for designations of lands as unsuitable for mining.

Another commenter suggested that, rather than requiring information on all the listed features for every permit area, only data "appropriate" to the specific permit area should be required. OSM rejected this suggestion, because the purpose of the requirement is to identify what protected features are present in the permit area. In addition, it would be impossible to determine what data would be "appropriate" without first knowing what features exist on the mine plan area. OSM rejected the suggestion that only those features "which may be adversely affected" by mining activities be covered for the same reason.

A number of comments concerned the burden of identifying the resources listed in the proposed regulations. Several commenters suggested that "mine plan area" be replaced by "permit area." This comment was rejected. Sections 102 and 522(e) of the Act and the NHPA require only that man-made cultural, historical, and archaeological features be protected in the mining permit process. The extent to which non-man-made cultural, historic, and archaeological features may be protected first is discussed in the Preamble to final regulation Section 779.22. Paleontological and unique geological features are to be protected by Parts 764 and 765 of the final regulations through petitions for designations of lands as unsuitable for mining.

A commenter suggested that Section 779.12(b) be replaced with "adjacent area" with "permit area," stating that the Act requires information only for the permit area. However, the commenter offered no support for this proposition. Another commenter argued that "adjacent area" be deleted, arguing that the Act does not authorize the requirement, that it would be costly in time and money to comply, and that the applicant may not even have the legal right to enter adjacent property to survey it. In regard to the problem of access to areas which the applicant has no legal right to enter, this issue is discussed in the Preamble to Section 779.11. In addition, the Act requires the applicant to make a resources survey in accordance with accepted professional standards and practices. The rationale was that identification of such resources would greatly assist in ensuring that accurate predictions are made under Section 779.2.

A commenter stated that Section 779.12(b) was too restrictive and inconsistent with other regulations concerning historic places. This commenter recommended that historic places be described throughout the regulations as "cultural, historic, archaeological, topographic, geological, ethnological, cultural, or recreational significance, with particular concern for Indian history and culture." Sections 764 and 765 of the regulations would cover these other resources, and States may protect them further if they so desire. These permanent program regulations do not apply to mining on Indian reservations; at present, 25 CFR 177 controls such mining.

A commenter recommended that, where a State permit application identifies historic resources which would under the regulations be referred to the State's historic preservation officer, that Office should evaluate the significance of the resources and based on their eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Another commenter recommended that the regulations require consultation with State historic preservation officers. These comments are addressed in Sections 781.12 and 779.12(c) already provide for such coordination.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 779.13 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.

Authority for this section is Sections 102, 201(e), 501(b), 503, 504, 506, 507(b), 508(a), 509, 515(c), 517, and 518 of the Act. The U.S. Geological Survey and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers recognize that all applications contain a statement of the geology, hydrology, and water quality and quantity for all lands within the proposed mine plan area, the adjacent area, and the general area. In accordance with the more detailed requirements of Sections 779.14-779.17 of this Part.

The requirements of Section 779.13 specify, in general, the obligation of the applicant to set forth in the application sufficient information so that it provides the determination required by Section 507(b)(11) of the Act and 30 CFR 780.21(c), and so that the regulatory authority can make the cumulative impact determination required by Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act and 30 CFR 786.19(c).

Section 779.13 will require the applicant to set forth in the application all data regarding the description of the "general area," as defined in Section 779.14, for the proposed mine plan area Section (779.13(b)(1)). Of course, if that information has not yet been collected, then the applicant either will have to collect it, or wait until governmental agencies make it available (Section 779.13(b)(2)-(3)), as provided for in Section 507(b)(11) of the Act.

At the initiation of the permanent regulatory programs, Section 778.13(b)'s requirements are not expected to result in the disruption of existing surface mining activities. It is expected that State and Federal agencies will have collected the necessary data in many areas by the summer of 1980, when State and Federal programs commence, especially through the efforts of the U.S. Geological Survey. If the data has not been made available and the applicant chooses not to collect, but rather to wait for governmental efforts, then, through 30 CFR 771.13(b), the applicant may continue to conduct existing operations under the interim regulatory program until an initial decision is made on the new permit.

Section 779.13(c) in the final rules has been adopted for two principal reasons: First, it reflects the comments responding to the Office's call for submission of views on the utility of water modeling in the permit process at 43 FR 41685-41686 (Sept. 18, 1978). These comments noted that water modeling has not yet reached a stage of the art to be a universally acceptable tool, although it is sufficiently developed for use in some localities. Thus, the Office has specified in Section 779.13(c) that modeling may be used, but not required.

In addition, Section 779.13(c) is adopted to account for the substitution of representative "seasonal variation" descriptions for mandatory "one-water-year" data collection requirements at Section 779.16(a), (b)(1) of the proposed rules. As is explained in more detail in the preamble to Section 779.16, the Office expects that the requirements of that Section can be met in many cases without the necessity of the applicant actually collecting one full year of data, but, instead, by extrapolating from existing data on the same or similar watershed through the use of modeling or other predictive tools.

Therefore, Section 779.13(c) provides for the means to satisfy the requirements of Section 779.16. Section 779.13(c) is qualified, to insure that models do not fail to provide all information necessary to satisfy the requirements of Sections 779.14-779.17. Modeling in this context refers to various analytical techniques used to regionalize and synthesize the historical, geologic, and hydrologic conditions of a mine plan area, to determine surface and ground water parameters. Some models may be developed to predict how proposed surface mining and reclamation operations may impact on the ground and surface water systems. In such models, an attempt is made to both cost-effective and expedient in complex mining operations, since they may include many individual mining operations that impact on one or more hydrologic components such as a large and important aquifer.

1. Numerous comments tended to be negative, fearing mandatory modeling, and expressed concern over model verification and calibration, state of the art, accuracy, and cost. On the other hand, some suggested that minimum, maximum, and average discharges may be subject to wide errors, if based upon data obtained for a relatively short period of time (one year) and that those discharge parameters would be more reliable if obtained from a regional (synthesized) analysis through modeling. The value of modeling ground water systems and regionalizing or synthesizing discharge quantities is recognized.

Modeling ground water systems must be based upon conditions at (or near) and applicable to the hydrologic conditions of the mine plan area. The regulatory authority must approve modeling techniques to be used and may require that some site-specific information be obtained. Technical literature on modeling that may be helpful to the user are:


Poltibarinova-Kochina, P. Y. 1962. Applications of numerical and graphical methods in the study of underground water flow. Chapter XVI in his Theory of Ground-


The information required in Section 779.13 will enable the regulatory authority to determine whether the applicant can comply with the requirements of Sections 816.13-15, 816.31-39, 816.41-57, 816.71-73, 816.81-86; and 816.91-93 of Subchapter K. The technical literature used to develop Sections 779.13-779.17 was the same as used for the quoted Subsections of Subchapter K, plus additional materials noted in the Preamble.

2. A few commenters questioned the benefits of requiring water-well monitoring data in permit applications, where the nearest citizen users of ground water are over one mile from the mine site. The Office did not modify the regulations in response to the comment.

Congress required that permit applications contain detailed information on the ground water hydrology characteristics of areas on and off proposed mine sites under Sections 507(b)(14), 507(b)(15), and 508(a)(13) of the Act.

Benefits obtained by this information include enabling evaluation by the regulatory authority of whether the proposed operations will adversely affect aquifers supplying water for off-site beneficial use. Ground water can travel long distances underground and pollution can take a long time to travel through those aquifers. (Hardaway and Kimball, Coal mining and ground water, 1978, pp. 18; Feder, et al., Geochemistry of ground waters in the Powder River Coal Region, 1977, 7 pp.; Hamilton and Wilson. A generic study of strip mining impacts on ground water resources, 1977, Chapter 2; McWhorter, et al., Surface and subsurface water quality hydrology in surface mined watersheds, 1977, pp. 11-70; Perington, Relationship of ground water movement and strip mine reclamtion, 1975, pp. 171-172; Grim and Hill, Environmental protection in surface mining of coal, 1974, pp. 17-27). Further, destruction of aquifers by pollution or depletion of ground water can be substantially intensified by the cumulative effects of mining in an area. (See Sections 507(b)(11), 510(b)(3) of the Act; H.R. Rep. No. 94-1445, 94th Cong., 2nd Session at pages 94-95, (1976)). Thus, data from wells away from the mine plan area may be needed in a particular case to enable the regulatory authority to make the assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act on the cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining in an area on the quality and quantity of ground water systems.

The regulations do not, however, necessarily require that all ground water data be obtained for application requirements from water wells. As pointed out by a commenter, sampling of springs and other surface discharge points of ground water may provide sufficient representative data to establish ground water quality characteristics of the mine plan, adjacent and general area.

For ground water quantity, expert hydrologic opinion, based on review of existing geologic and subsurface hydrologic conditions, may suffice. Whether water wells must be used as the source of all data for application requirements is a discretionary matter for the regulatory authority to determine, on a case-by-case basis.

In many cases, even if wells are needed, they can be based on the drill/bore holes made to locate coal deposits and provide other subsurface information which the applicant needs independent of the hydrology permit application requirements. (See Grim and Hill, 1974, at 21-23.) Of course, if the proposed operations should significantly affect an aquifer, then wells must be installed for monitoring purposes prior to mining operations. (See Section 517(b) of the Act; 30 CFR 816.52.

3. Several commenters suggested deleting “general area” from Section 779.13(a), and added that “general area” was not defined. These comments were rejected, because Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act require information on the general area to be included in the permit application, and general area is defined in Section 770.5. Commenters requests that a “confidentiality” provision be added to Section 779.13 were rejected, because that matter is covered under Section 786.15.

4. Several commenters questioned whether Section 779.13(b) should relate to the “area outside the proposed mine area” or the entire “general area.” Section 507(b)(11) of the Act requires information on the general area. As the Office interprets the Act, data collection for the actual area to be mined and reclaimed (e.g. the “affected area”) is the applicant’s primary responsibility, while for the remainder of the general area, the applicant may rely on the government to provide the data for inclusion in the application. Thus, changes were made to specify the appropriate area. The same change was made in Section 779.13(b)(1).

5. Several commenters on Section 779.13(b)(2) questioned who should be required to obtain the data which is not available from an appropriate Federal or State agency. One alternative would require that the applicant “shall” gather and submit the data. Another alternative would require that the applicant “may” gather and submit the data in the permit application. A third alternative would be to require an appropriate Federal or State agency to gather and submit information on the general area when an application is filed for an area on which information has not been previously collected.

It is the applicant who is seeking permission to mine, and Congress clearly intended that no permits be issued until the probable hydrologic consequences are known. (Section 507(b)(3) of the Act.) It is impractical to require government agencies to embark upon extensive new data collection programs in the field in response to every individual permit application. Cost-effective data collection efforts will require management of field programs to mesh data acquisition with localities where large numbers of applications are pending, critical water resources are located, or little existing data is on hand.

Also, Congress recognized this problem of data collection and provided assistance for small operators under Section 507(c) of the Act (see Part 795).

Thus, it was decided to specify in the rules that the applicant can choose either to wait until a government agency provides the data or to collect the data with or without small operator’s assistance. Therefore, the word “shall” was replaced by “may” in Sections 779.13(b)(2) and 783.13(b)(2).

6. Several commenters suggested that Section 779.13(b)(3) be modified to allow the regulatory authority to begin processing an application that is incomplete for lack of all the hydrologic and geologic data necessary to comply with Sections 779.13-779.16. Accepting this alternative would assume that the application be deemed “complete” pending gathering data or waiting for available data to be provided. The Office rejected this proposal, because it could cause considerable administrative problems and result in confusion as the regulatory authority and public attempted to trace or follow such partial applications. For example, if the application were completed later, the net time and cost to the applicant would be increased by reviewing a partial application two or more times, than reviewing an initial application that was complete. It also
is imperative that data supplied with the application be complete so that the regulatory authority can assess the reclamation plan. The Office believes that if the information was not collected and provided, the permit area and the surrounding areas would suffer if it were allowed to proceed with piece-meal information on the hydrologic balance, as this information is crucial to successful mine planning. The requirement, however, is not intended to preclude preliminary discussions among the applicant, the regulatory authority, and the public leading to the formal administrative decision of whether the application is “complete” under 30 CFR 788.11 and 786.17(a)(1).

7. Several comments were received which suggested specifying the term “surrounding area,” and deleting reference to other terms in Section 779.13(b). The Office recognizes that “surrounding areas” are used in the Act in various Sections, in particular Section 507(b)(11), but Congress did not define the term. The Office has developed the terms “adjacent area,” “mine plan area,” “affected area,” “permit area” and “general area” in order to delineate specific areas appropriate to all Sections of the regulations. The Office feels that these terms are within the intent of Congress. The term “general area” is defined in Section 779.5 to correlate with what Congress meant by “surrounding area” in Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act.

8. Many commenters feared that pre-existing data would not be useful for the requirements of Section 779.13 and that new field data are required for all permits. That is not the intent of the regulations. However, Congress has mandated that there be data in the application “sufficient . . . for the immediate permit area and not the entire mine plan area.” Instead, the application must be described down to and including that area. Section 779.14(b) specifies the methods by which the data is to be collected to make the geologic description, and detailed types of data needed.

1. Regarding commenter’s concern that the permit regulations should require only information for the immediate permit area and not the entire mine plan area, the Office has modified Section 779.14 in the final rules to limit its sweep. First, Section 779.14(a) has been revised to require that, at a minimum, the application contained a general description of the geology of the mine plan area. This description is needed so that the regulatory authority can assess the cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining in the “general area,” because geologic conditions are major factors in determining the effect of mining on ground and surface waters. (See Final EIS at pp. B-III 30-36.)

Section 779.14(b), however, was modified in the final rules, to eliminate the mandatory requirement that the application contain data derived from test borings and core samples for the entire mine plan area. Instead, minimum requirements may be satisfied by the inclusion of such data for only the first permit area within the mine plan area and sufficient data from other sources for the balance of the mine plan area, to satisfy Section 779.14(a)’s “general description.” This change was made upon the Office’s understanding that many coal-bearing areas of the United States have been mapped by public and private sources with sufficient geologic data to give a general description of the por-

RULES AND REGULATIONS


Paragraph (a) of Section 779.14 specifies the general requirement to be implemented through specific steps identified in Paragraph (b). The language of Paragraph (a) was shortened from the proposed rule to eliminate ambiguity and redundancy. However, its intent remains the same; the application is to contain a general description of the geology for the entire mine plan area.

Geology is to be described for all strata down to that strata immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined, and to the lowest aquifer in which surface mining activities are actually conducted or located (e.g., “affected area” means the area below which drilling which fractures strata below the lowest coal seam to be mined and extends in to a lower aquifer, (Grim and Hill, 1974 pp. 2; Grubb and Ryder, 1972 pp. 25; USGS, 1940a, v. 1 pp. 120), which must be described down to and including that aquifer. Section 779.14(b) specifies the methods by which the data is to be collected to make the geologic description, and detailed types of data needed.

§ 779.14 Geology description.

Legal authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 515, 516, and 517 of the Act. This Section implements requirements of the Act for providing an adequate geologic description to the regulatory authority of all lands to be affected throughout the duration of surface mining activities. The information required under this Section will provide the regulatory authority to make the general area assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act, and to determine whether the applicant can comply with the requirements of Sections 816.13-.15, 816.41-.59; 816.61-.68; 816.71-.74; 816.79; 816.91-93; 816.181 of Subchapter K. Technical literature relied upon for developing this Section follows:


FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
SECTION 779.14(b)(2) IMPLEMENTS THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 507(b)(15) OF THE ACT, BY ALLOWING FOR A WAIVER OF SUBMISSION OF THE RESULTS OF TEST BORINGS OR CORE SAMPLINGS FROM THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY WHERE OTHER EQUIVALENT INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE TO THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

2. A COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED VERSION OF THIS SECTION SUGGESTED THAT IT BE REVISED TO STATE EXPLICITLY THAT THE APPLICATION CONTAIN THE INFORMATION UPON WHICH A WAIVER IS TO BE GRANTED.

This was rejected as redundant. Under Parts 771 and 786, the application must state ("complete") which includes, by implication, the type of information referred to by the commenter.

3. OTHER COMMENTERS ON THE WAIVER PROVISION SUGGESTED DELETION OF THE CONDITION FOR APPROVAL THAT EQUIVALENT INFORMATION BE AVAILABLE TO THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY. THESE COMMENTS WERE NOT ACCEPTED, BECAUSE THE OFFICE INTERPRETS SECTION 507(b)(15) OF THE ACT TO AUTHORIZING WAIVERS ONLY IF THE RESULTS OF ANALYSES OF TEST BORINGS OR CORE SAMPLINGS IS "UNECESSARY" BECAUSE OTHER INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE TO ENABLE THE APPLICANT TO BEAR ITS BURDEN OF PROOF THAT RECLAMATION OF THE PROPOSED OPERATION WILL BE FEASIBLE AND THE HYDROLOGIC BALANCE WILL BE ADEQUATELY PROTECTED. (SEE SECTIONS 102, 508(a)(12), 510(b)(1)-(3), OF THE ACT.)

Moreover, unless other equivalent information is accessible, the public will not have the opportunity to review and comment on it, frustrating the requirement of Sections 102(1), 507(b)(17), 508(a)(12), 513, 514, and 517(f), OF THE ACT.

4. SEVERAL COMMENTERS SUGGESTED THAT THE PROPOSED RULE BE MODIFIED TO ADD EXPLICIT CONFIDENTIALITY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS. THIS WAS NOT DONE, BECAUSE SUCH PROTECTION IS ADEQUATELY PROVIDED UNDER 30 CFR 786.15.

5. SEVERAL COMMENTERS OBJECTED TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 779.14(a)(5) OF THE PROPOSED RULES WITH RESPECT TO THE DEPTH TO WHICH GEOLOGY WAS TO BE DESCRIBED IN PERMIT APPLICATIONS, ARGUING THAT REQUIRING DESCRIPTION OF AQUIFERS AND STRATA BELOW THE LOWEST SEAM TO BE MINED WAS BEYOND THE AUTHORITY OF THE ACT AND UNNECESSARY.

The Office did not accept these comments, because this information is needed for the regulatory authority to evaluate impacts of proposed operations on ground water systems under Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act. Coal mining can adversely affect ground water conditions below the lowest coal seam to be mined (Emrich and Merritt, 1969, pp. 27-32).

Moreover, the information on the general location and nature of strata below the lowest seam to be mined is ordinarly gained in the form of drilling and water-well records from various state and county publications and records and from geologic maps and reports of the U.S. Geological Survey. Information is also available ordinarily from general mapping, drilling, and water well records from local geology of the mine, so that test boring or core sampling may not be necessary for strata immediately below the lowest seam to be mined.

Recognizing that test boring or core sampling may not always be necessary for strata below that which is immediately below the lowest seam to be mined, the final rule was modified to require analyses of borings or samplings only down to and including the strata immediately below the lowest mined seam. Discretion to require these analyses at deeper depths is reserved to the regulatory authority under Section 779.14(b)(3).

6. SEVERAL COMMENTERS ASKED THAT THE NEED FOR THE ITEMS OF ANALYSES LISTED IN THE PROPOSED RULE, WITH RESPECT TO TEST BORINGS OR CORE SAMPLINGS, WHILE OTHERS SUPPORTED THESE REQUIREMENTS, QUESTIONED THE NEED FOR BOTH TEST BORINGS AND CORE SAMPLINGS. THESE WERE ACCEPTED, AS SECTION 507(b)(15) OF THE ACT ALLOWS FOR EITHER BORING OR CORE ANALYSES.

The Office has, however, retained the requirement to be in the final rule, because the listing is needed so that the regulatory authority can determine the projected impacts of the proposed operations on the hydrologic balance, as required by Sections 507(b)(11), 507(b)(15), 508(a)(12), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(2)-(3) of the Act.

Section 779.14(b)(1)(i) IS EXPRESSLY REQUIRED BY SECTION 507(b)(14) OF THE ACT.

Section 779.14(b)(1)(ii) REQUIRES PRODUCTION OF A STATEMENT OF THE LOGS OF DRILL HOLES TO SHOW LITHOLOGIC CHARACTERISTICS AND THICKNESS OF EACH STRATUM AND COAL SEAM. DESCRIPTION OF THESE ITEMS IS REQUIRED BY SECTION 507(b)(14)-(15) OF THE ACT. DERIVATION OF THESE ITEMS FROM THE DRILL LOGS IS NECESSARY, because the logs will show:

"Which conditions warrant special mining or soil handling methods...form a basis upon which to select the proper mining methods and equipment." (Grin, et al., 1976, vol. 1, pp. 23-58) AND TO THE EXTENT THAT TOXIC-FORMING MATERIALS CAN BE PREVENTED FROM OXIDIZING (Sobek et. al., 1978, p. 117). KNOWLEDGE OF THE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES, SUCH AS SETTLING AND COMPACTION CHARACTERISTICS, IS USEFUL IN DETERMINING THE MANNER IN WHICH SPOIL SHOULD BE PLACED AND OTHERWISE REPLACED IN ORDER TO MINIMIZE EROSION AND MAXIMIZE REVEGETATION (Grin, and Hill, 1974, p. 152, 153).

For the above reasons, the Office did not agree with comments objecting to routinely requiring size analysis.

Section 779.14(b)(1)(iv) REQUIRES STATEMENTS OF CHEMICAL ANALYSES OF THE OXIDIZABLE TOXIC MATERIALS. THESE REQUIREMENTS ARE BASED PRINCIPALLY ON SECTIONS 507(b)(14), 507(b)(15), AND 508(a)(12) OF THE ACT AND WILL BE USED BY THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY TO EVALUATE THE POTENTIAL OF THE PROPOSED OPERATION TO PRODUCE ACID OR OTHER TOXIC DRAINAGE REQUIRING SPECIAL TREATMENT AND PREVENTION MEASURES. (Grin, and Hill, 1974, p. 22-24). ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

In areas where historic ground water data are not adequate to evaluate the ground water resources, the regulatory authority can require that hydrologic data be provided to determine the quality and extent of aquifers, hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and other parameters as required. (Chow, V. T. 1964, Handbook of Applied Hydrology, McGraw-Hill. Chapt. 13-22 through 13-25.)

Technical literature used to develop this Section included that used to develop Section 779.14, the Sections of the regulations listed at Paragraph one (1) above, and, in addition, the following:


1. Regarding commenters' general objections that the permit applications should not require information on areas outside the immediate permit area, the Office decided to specify the area to which Section 779.15 applies by including ground water hydrology characteristics as essential elements of the hydrologic balance (H.R. Report. No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. at 110, 1977). The Act requires that the regulatory authority consider the hydrologic balance in the general area around the immediate permit area. (See Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), 510(b)(3), of the Act: H.R. Rept., SUPRA, at 91, 113.) Therefore, knowledge of the ground water hydrology of both the mine plan area and adjacent areas is essential to a satisfactory permit system.

Proposed Section 779.15 would have required permeability, transmissibility, and production data for all aquifers within the study area. In response to commenters objecting that these items are not necessary for all aquifers, either because some aquifers are small or of no utility, or equivalent information already exists from well records in the general vicinity, the Office has not made these mandatory in the final rule. If necessary, the regulatory authority can require that these types of data be provided under the authority of Section 779.15(a).

A commenter felt this Section should be subject to a waiver clause similar to that afforded under Section 779.14(b)(3). This comment was not accepted for several reasons. First, portions of the types of information which were mandatory in all cases in the proposed rule have been left to the discretion of the regulatory authority in the final rule at Section 779.15(b), making a waiver provision unnecessary. For the types of data which remain mandatory under Section 779.15(a), the Office concluded that Congress did not intend that a waiver be provided, because the statutory waiver for geologic information in Section 507(b)(15) of the Act relates to data collected for geologic purposes, and, by eliminating the need for Information in the permit application, Section 779.15, unlike Section 779.14(b)(1), does not prescribe mandatory test types (e.g. core drilling or test boring), but rather calls for information which may be developed from any reasonable accurate source.

Finally, the Office does not have any authority under the Act for completely waiving the requirement of a description of ground water hydrology in the application.

3. A commenter's assertion that Section 779.15 repeates Section 779.13 was not accepted. Section 779.15 provides the detailed requirements by which the general requirements of Section 779.13 are to be satisfied with respect to ground water information.

4. Several commenters objected to the requirements for fully describing each aquifer which may be impacted by the proposed operations. Some of these commenters suggested that some aquifers are so badly polluted or of such little utility for recharge that...
they can be omitted routinely from consideration in the permit review. This was not accepted. It is the applicant who must bear the burden of proof of the types and level of detail which the regulatory authority can decide, subject to public participation, that particular aquifers require little or no reclamation protection or monitoring. Further, Section 779.15(a) does not specify the methods by which the required information is to be obtained for inclusion in the application. The regulatory authority, therefore, will have broad discretion in determining the types and level of detail which it needs with respect to marginal aquifers. Finally, there is an implicit scope of this rule-making to account for highly localized situations such as those cited by some commenters. These are more appropriately addressed in the context of individual regulatory program approvals.

5. In response to comments, the Office has narrowed the types of information that must be provided in an application under Section 779.15 in the final rules. Section 779.15(a) provides those mandatory requirements. Section 779.15(a)(1) requires description of depth and horizontal extent of ground water and is supported by the express provisions of Section 507(b)(14) of the Act. Section 779.15(a)(2) requires the lithology and thickness of aquifers and is based on the requirements of Sections 507(b)(11), 507(b)(14), and 507(a)(13) of the Act. The lithologic characteristics and thickness are important, in that they provide the regulatory authority with an indication on the ability of the rock to contain and transport water, and of the volume of water and depth at which water will be encountered. (Grim and Hill, 1974, pp. 22-26, 32-34, 72-73.)

Section 779.15(a)(3) requires a description of the uses of the water table and aquifers, so that the regulatory authority can evaluate the impact of the proposed operation as required by Sections 507(b)(11), 507(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act. Section 779.15(a)(4) requires a statement of the quality of all subsurface water encountered in the permit application investigation, as required by Section 507(b)(14) of the Act. Operations that are to be required at the discretion of the regulatory authority are identified in Section 779.15(b). Information on recharge, discharge and storage characteristics may be necessary to enable the regulatory authority to make the assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11), 507(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act, and to determine whether the applicant will meet the standards of Sections 508(a)(13) and 515(b)(10)(X)(D) of the Act. In addition, other water quality and quantity data may be required by the regulatory authority to make the assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act and to determine whether the applicant can comply with Sections 816.13-15, 816.41-59, 816.61-68, 816.71-73, 816.79, 816.81-88, 816.91-93, 816.100-106, 816.111-117, 816.133, and 816.150-180 of Subchapter A of Chapter K of 30 CFR. The proposed rule, this section covered both surface and ground water information. Requirements for the latter have been moved to and consolidated with Section 779.15 in the final rules. The information required by this Section will establish the baseline surface water characteristics of the mine plan and adjacent areas. The Office has decided that the scope of this Section should cover the entire mine plan and adjacent area, because of the widespread impacts to the hydrologic balance that mining operations can cause, is explained in more detail in the Preambles of Sections 701.5 and 779.13. Moreover, this knowledge is needed for the regulatory authority to make the cumulative impact assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11) and 510(b)(3) of the Act and 30 CFR 786.16(c).

Section 779.16 of the final rules list the minimum general surface water characteristics that must be described in the application. The name of the watershed which will receive discharges from the proposed operation is expressly required by Section 507(b) of the Act. The location of surface water bodies, discharges into them and their drainage systems are required under Sections 507(b)(11), 507(b)(14), 507(a)(5), 507(a)(13) and 510(b)(3) of the Act, so that the regulatory authority can understand the complex relationships in the area's hydrologic balance. Some commenters objected to requiring a description of all streams, suggesting limitation to only perennial streams. This was not done, because the Act and Subchapter K require regulation and protection of all significant streams and springs without such a limitation. (See, e.g., Sections 507(b)(10), 507(b)(14), 507(a)(5), 507(a)(13) and 510(b)(3) of the Act.) The Act will establish the baseline surface water characteristics that must be described in the application. The name of the watershed which will receive discharges from the proposed operation is expressly required by Section 507(b) of the Act. The location of surface water bodies, discharges into them and their drainage systems are required under Sections 507(b)(11), 507(b)(14), 507(a)(5), 507(a)(13) and 510(b)(3) of the Act, so that the regulatory authority can understand the complex relationships in the area's hydrologic balance.

Some commenters objected to requiring a description of all streams, suggesting limitation to only perennial streams. This was not done, because the Act and Subchapter K require regulation and protection of all significant streams and springs without such a limitation. (See, e.g., Sections 507(b)(10), 507(b)(14), 507(a)(5), 507(a)(13) and 510(b)(3) of the Act.)

Section 779.16(a) of the final rules requires information on the ability of rocks to contain and transport water, and on the volume of water and depth at which water will be encountered. (Grim and Hill, 1974, pp. 22-26, 32-34, 72-73.)

Section 779.16(a)(1) eliminates use of the phrase "...for a minimum of one water year..." in the proposed rule. As commenters pointed out, that requirement was arbitrary, because more or less than one water year of data may be needed to accurately reflect seasonal variations in water quality and quantity. This is the minimum requirement of frequency allowed by the Act. (See Section 507(b)(11) of the Act.) However, it will allow for the use of extrapolation, by modeling or other reasonable predictive tools, from existing data in the same or similar watershed area to provide for the description of the mine plan and adjacent areas. A similar modification was made in Section 779.16(b)(1), eliminating use of the phrase "...for a minimum of one water year..." in the proposed rule. As commenters pointed out, that requirement was arbitrary, because more or less than one water year of data may be needed to accurately reflect seasonal variations in water quality and quantity. This is the minimum requirement of frequency allowed by the Act. (See Section 507(b)(11) of the Act.)

Section 779.16(b)(1) of the final rules requires identification of critical low- and peak-flow discharge rates sufficient to identify their seasonal variability. This information is important to provide the regulatory authority with sufficient information on critically low volumes of water, so that effluent discharges of pollutants from the proposed operations do not exceed the assimilative capacities of those waters. Information on peak flows is needed to ensure that structures and diversions are adequate to hold, pass or divert around those flows where allowed under Subchapter K. (See e.g., Sections 507(b)(10), 507(b)(14), 507(a)(5), 507(a)(13) and 510(b)(3) of the Act.)
Total manganese concentrations are required under Section 779.16(b)(2)(i), because this parameter may need to be specifically accounted for in treatment under Section 816.42(a)(7). Finally, as revealed in the technical literature, coal mining operations may release other types of water pollutants into surface waters (USEPA, 1976a, pp. 51-60). Therefore, Section 779.16(b)(2)(vii) is included to enable the regulatory authority to require additional water quality testing to account for other pollutants, if necessary.

Several commenters objected to the economic impacts of the requirements of proposed Section 779.16, although others suggested both that the levels of costs would not be excessive, if the permit application was well supported, and that the commenters asserting high costs used arbitrary assumptions. Most of the commenters objecting to the economic impact of proposed Section 779.18 focused on the requirements for "one water-year of data." As explained above, that has been replaced in the final rule to allow for a much lower field data collection effort on a national basis.

To the extent that the final rules impose significant costs on the industry, it is believed that they are both necessary and tolerable. As one commenter showed, much of the data required can be obtained well below estimates of some commenters, through careful selection of sampling sites, equipment and methodologies. Moreover, for qualifying small operators under 30 CFR Part 795, the Government will bear the costs of collecting much, if not all, information required by Section 779.16.

In addition, under Section 779.13, any applicant can choose to utilize Government resources for data on areas outside the mine plan area. This, in combination with 30 CFR Part 795, should drastically reduce the burden to the small Eastern/Appalachian operator, since the permit area for small mines will ordinarily be coextensive with the mine plan area. Thus, applicants which fit into this category can utilize 30 CFR Part 795 to obtain data for the mine plan area and governmental resources under Section 779.13 for other portions of the general area. While some costs will be incurred by the industry to satisfy the requirements of Section 779.16, it is believed that the benefits obtained will outweigh the burdens involved.

§ 779.17 Alternative water supply information.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 304, 507(b), 508(a), 510, 515, 517, and 717 of the Act. This Section requires identification of alternative water sources that could be interfered with by proposed surface mining activities and the steps the applicant will take to provide alternative water sources to those affected. Information under this Section will enable the regulatory authority to make the assessment required by Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act and to determine if the applicant will comply with Section 717(b) of the Act and 30 CFR 816.41 and 816.54.

1. Commenters objected to the scope of the proposed rule, which required coverage of water sources throughout the mine plan and adjacent areas. The Office did not alter this in the final rules. As explained in the Preamble to Section 701.5, surface mining activities can have a widespread impact on the hydrologic balance, extending for considerable distance from the mine site itself. Moreover, Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act require scrutiny of the proposed operation with respect to its impacts on hydrology throughout the general area.

2. A commenter's suggestion that the phrase "beneficial use" be replaced with "legitimate use" was rejected, as the term "legitimate" is derived directly from the Act. Another suggestion that Section 779.17 be qualified to provide for a waiver of the requirements when there is no legitimate use of water within the mine plan or adjacent area, was rejected as redundant. The Section only operates if legitimate uses exist or are likely to exist within the mine plan or adjacent area during the life of the proposed operations.

3. The proposed rule was edited to shorten it in the final rule. No substantive change was intended, however.

§ 779.18 Climatological data.

This Section describes specific climatological data which, at the request of the regulatory authority, must be submitted as part of the environmental resources information in each permit application. The authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503(a), 507(b)(12), and 508(a)(5), (9) and (10) of the Act. These data may be needed by the regulatory authority, in evaluating whether the applicant will be able to comply with the performance standards of Subchapter K.

1. A commenter suggested that the words "when requested by the regulatory authority" be deleted. This was rejected because Section 507(b)(12) re-
requires climatological data only "when requested by the regulatory authority." To demand such data in lieu of discretionary compliance would exceed the intent of the Act.

2. Comments suggested that if climatological data is available in areas adjacent to the proposed mine permit area the regulatory authority should accept such data. It is not the intention of these regulations to levy unnecessary burdens upon the permit applicant. Should appropriate climatological data be available from Federal, State or other reliable sources, such data may be used.

3. A commenter suggested that the area for which climatological data is requested be changed from the "mine plan area" to the "proposed permit area." The Office considered two alternatives. First, the Office considered whether to make changes recommended by such a survey, who stated such changes would parallel the legislative language in Sections 507(b)(9), (11) and (12) and 515(b)(10) of the Act. These Sections address permit requirements and environmental performance standards within the permit area and associated on or offsite or adjacent areas. The second option was to make no change in the proposed permanent language. Section 507(b)(12) of the Act requires that climatological factors peculiar to the locality of the land to be affected may be requested by the regulatory authority.

No change in the proposed language was made for several reasons. First, by definition, permit area is but a portion of the mine plan area and to request data relative to the permit area would require individual monitoring at each site; this being contrary to the previous decision that data available from adjacent areas may be utilized in the permit area. Second, the authorities cited in the first alternative refer primarily to hydrology requirements. Because of the nature of climatological factors and their impact on the various performance regulations including hydrology and fugitive dust control, a broader area of influence must be considered.

4. Comments suggested that Section 779.18(c) be rewritten to comply with Section 507(b)(12) of the Act. The Office accepted the suggestion to insert the word "ranges" following "seasonal temperature" to comply with the intent of the Act. Data pertaining to and describing seasonal temperature ranges will provide adequate information in most situations to evaluate the climatological factors which have a bearing on the performance standards of Subchapter K.

5. Several comments questioned the authority of the Office to expand the climatological data requirements to include "total suspended particulates" when these data were not specifically requested by Section 507(b)(12) of the Act. The Office has decided to delete this mandatory aspect of the regulations. Section 779.18 of the regulations is intended to implement Section 507(b)(12) of the Act which provides that the regulatory authority may request the applicant to submit documentation on the average seasonal precipitation, the average direction and velocity of prevailing winds, and the seasonal temperature range, without regard to total suspended particulate levels may be required under Section 780.15.

§ 779.19 Vegetation information.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 505(b)(8)(D), (E), (F) and (G), 508(a)(3), (4) and (5), 510(b)(2) and 515(b)(19) of the Act. This Section of the regulations will require the applicant submit, if required by the regulatory authority, a map or aerial photograph delineating vegetative types in the proposed area of permanent use, or certain adjoining areas. These requirements are consistent with Sections 816.111-816.117.

The regulatory authority may require maps or aerial photographs and narrative descriptions of the existing vegetation in the permit application for the following reasons:

(i) To assist in evaluation of the natural vegetative capability of the site and to determine if the operations will be conducted in accordance with Sections 816.45-816.46, 816.97, 816.111-816.117, and 816.133 of Subchapter K;

(ii) To determine the existing vegetation in the reference area and permit area, for establishing comparability of the permit area;

(iii) To identify those species of vegetation that may contribute to important postmining land-use values of the site, to develop suitable seed sources for revegetating the land or as important habitats for fish and wildlife;

(iv) To help in evaluating the present and potential productivity of the site, which must be described in the application under Sections 508(a)(2) and (a)(4) and 515(b)(2) of the Act; and

(v) To establish premining site conditions for wildlife and fish habitats.

Technical literature used in the formulation of this Section was as follows:


Vegetation maps, if required, should be of a scale of 1:24,000 or larger, and aerial photographs should be a comparable scale. Mapping units should be chosen to delineate homogeneous vegetation but units should be field checked for accuracy before being submitted with the application.

Quantitative vegetation sampling, on the ground, is useful in establishing species frequency, density and productivity of vegetative areas. This Section and Section 779.22 are intended to be complementary and not duplicative. The Office has developed quantitative techniques (Kuchler, 1964, p. 375). Quantitative sampling techniques differ from range and to forest to tundra (Kuchler, 1967, chapters 29 and 30). The following references from the foregoing list are believed to be most useful in describing quantitative techniques: Numbers 1-5, 7, 9, 12, 14, 16-17, 19-24.

1. A commenter suggested that this Section be deleted on the grounds that the information requested would be provided under Section 779.22. The information to be provided under Section 779.22 pertains to the land uses and use capabilities of the proposed permit area. The information required by Section 779.19 is more detailed information relating to species diversity and ground cover and will be needed by the regulatory authority to determine the ability of the operator to revegetate the area. Information provided under Section 779.19 is likely to be helpful in completing the analysis required by Section 779.22 and should be used accordingly. Since the information of the two Sections is intended to be complementary and not duplicative, this Section has been retained.

2. Some commenters contend that landownership and control of the reference area would be a problem. In recognition of the difficulties that may result from requiring use of a reference area, the Office has developed the regulations to provide for the use of reference areas or, when approved by the regulatory authority, for the use of other technical guidance procedures to measure and determine success of revegetation. Thus the information required by this Section will relate directly to the method of measuring revegetation proposed by the operator and approved by the regulatory authority.

3. Numerous commenters suggested that this Section make reference to Section 816.116(d), which exempts operations of 40 acres or less from using reference areas. This Section and Section 816.116 have, as a result of this commenter’s suggestion, been rewritten and reference areas are now one of the options that may be approved by the regulatory authority for use in determining success of revegetation authority for use in determining success of revegetation.

4. Several commenters argued that second- and third-growth hardwood forests, such as those in Appalachia, do not provide adequate ground cover to control erosion and that reference areas should not be required. They further contended that these slow-growing species do not have growth rates to provide quick ground cover which will prevent erosion while the new seedlings are maturing, and that ground cover and vegetation plants must be established to stabilize the area while plant succession occurs and the area is stabilized by the post-mining vegetation. As discussed in previous paragraphs, the reference area requirements have been modified. Also, Sections 816.116 and 816.117 set forth minimum ground cover and seedling number requirements that are intended to minimize erosion.

5. A commenter suggested that aerial photographs, as well as maps have utility when delineating vegetative communities. It was contended that the use of aerial photos should be provided for in the regulations. In recognition of the utility of aerial photos, the regulations have been changed to provide for the use of a map or aerial photos when required by the regulatory authority.

6. Commenters suggested that a vegetative map should always be required. Since the most effective means of describing the vegetative cover and the adequacy of the information, whether by a map, aerial photo or narrative description, must be determined on a case-by-case basis, the Office decided that the regulatory authority needs the option to determine what descriptive materials are necessary to describe adequately the vegetation of the area to be disturbed.

7. Several commenters contended that this Section may require information on ground cover equal to or better than that which would occur on a nondisturbed area. The area to be studied will, at a minimum, be the area to be covered by the mine plan, and may extend beyond the mine plan area to adjacent areas in which fish and wildlife and their habitats may be affected by the mining operation.

8. Commenters suggested that vegetation data for the adjacent area would not be necessary in the permit application because the land is to be restored to the premining condition, and consequently the adjacent area would not be affected. Since the regulatory authority will be required to make an informed decision on wildlife habitat as well as other endangered species or their habitat, the requirement for vegetation data for adjacent areas is retained.

9. Commenters suggested that reference areas should be denuded and then revegetated using the same species planted on the mine plan. They contended that denuding would demonstrate the ability of the site to revegetate and would be a good standard to use in measuring success. Since denuding the area would not illustrate ground cover equal to or better than that which would occur on a nondisturbed area and because denuding would expose additional acreage to wind and water erosion, the suggestion has not been accepted.

§ 779.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 501(b), 503, 506, 507(b)(11), 508(a), 510(b) and 515(b) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and regulations of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service adopted under the ESA, and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act.

Under Section 779.20(a), each permit application must include a study of fish and wildlife and their habitats within the mine plan area and the adjacent areas where effects on such resources may reasonably be expected to occur. The area to be studied will, at a minimum, be the area to be covered by the mine plan, and may extend beyond the mine plan area to adjacent areas in which fish and wildlife and their habitats may be affected by the mining operation.

Under Section 779.20(b), permit applicants must contact the regulatory authority prior to initiating studies. The regulatory authority, in consultation with appropriate fish and wildlife agencies, will determine the scope of studies.

The regulatory authority will make the determinations of the areas of study and the required detail of study in accordance with the procedures in Section 779.20(c). This Section requires that all such determinations be based on the availability of three sources of information which include existing fish and wildlife resource publications, and written recommendations from State or Federal agencies having responsibilities for fish, wildlife, or habitats which may be affected by the mining operation.

The studies required by this Section will enable the regulatory authority to determine whether the applicant will be able to comply with Section 816.97 of the performance standards. All permit applicants must comply with this Section.

Numerous comments were received on this Section of the proposed regulations and commenters’ recommendations are discussed as alternatives in the
context of the major issues identified, and final regulations. The following issues were raised by commenters.

1. Commenters suggested that studies of fish, wildlife, and their habitats are necessary to provide the regulatory authority with information on fish and wildlife or their habitats has been identified by the regulatory authority. Commenters added that requirements of Section 515(b)(24) do not apply unless adverse effects have been identified, and recommended that permit application requirements of Section 779.20 apply only if requested by the regulatory authority. Other commenters recommended deletion of Section 779.20 from the regulations stating that such studies are not specifically required by the Act.

Commenters stated that mining will be conducted under permits as provided by the Act; therefore, studies are inappropriate outside the permit area. These commenters recommended that Section 779.20 be changed to confine the area of study to the permit area rather than the mine plan area and adjacent areas in which wildlife may be affected.

The Office has determined that the regulatory authority must have the results of the study to determine the potential adverse effects of mining on fish and wildlife. The requirements of Section 780.16 are necessary to meet Section 515(b)(24) of the Act which requires the use of "best technology currently available" to minimize the adverse effects of mining on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and to enhance such resources where practicable. Further, the Endangered Species Act precludes actions adversely affecting critical habitats of threatened or endangered species. Compliance with these requirements cannot be evaluated without the information required in this Section of the regulations. The study may consist of the compilation of existing information, as well as site-specific information provided by the applicant.

2. The Office has determined that, although the application is for the permit area, effects on fish, wildlife, or related environmental values will not be confined necessarily to that area. This is especially true when fish or wildlife are affected by the mine plan area as part of their total habitats.

When a habitat component, such as a water, food, or cover is reduced or destroyed, the utility of the entire habitat is limited or destroyed depending on the availability of such components elsewhere in the habitat. For example, if the only available water source for a wildlife population occurs in a permit area and this water source is destroyed or impaired by mining, the entire habitat becomes unusable, because available water would be reduced or eliminated. (Odum, 1971, Fundamentals of Ecology, pp. 117-125; Moore and Mills, 1971, An environmental guide to western surface mining, Part II, pp. III 104-133.)

Moreover, disturbances of the permit area may displace fish and wildlife into surrounding areas, thus increasing population densities in those areas. A given area of habitat will support only a given number of most kinds of animals. When animal populations are already high, this over-population resulting from displacement of wildlife from mine sites could cause increased density-dependent mortality through specific or inter-specific competition. Such density-dependent mortality is likely, especially in cases of highly territorial wildlife species. (Odum, 1971, pp. 195-202, 209-211.)

In addition, offsite impacts such as water quality degradation, and erosion may affect fish population outside the permit area and mine plan area. (Moore and Mills, 1971, pp. 110-139.) The Act mandates that such effects on fish, wildlife, and their habitats be minimized regardless of where such effects may occur.

Such information may be necessary for the mine plan, as well as the permit area, to be usable for subsequent permit applications for the operation, thus reducing study needs for future permits. For further discussion of this question in the context of the definitions of mine plan area, permit area, and adjacent area, see the preamble discussion for Section 701.5.

3. Commenters stated that reclaiming land to other uses would be incompatible with fish and wildlife use. Therefore, studies on land designated for uses other than fish and wildlife would be non-productive. According to commenters, the requirements of Section 779.20 should be unrestricted which operations where the postmining land use will be fish and wildlife. The Office has determined that Section 515(b)(24) of the Act requires the minimization of adverse effects from all surface coal mining and reclamation operations. This performance standard is mandated regardless of postmining land uses. The Act also requires that permit applications employ best technology to minimize adverse effects and enhance wildlife where practicable. Adverse effects of incompatible land uses may be expected to be greater than the uses which are compatible with wildlife. Therefore, requirements made by commenters would relieve operators from minimization of adverse effects of incompatible land uses. However, the Office finds that this argument does have some merit and has attempted to accommodate it to some extent. Exemption from studies cannot be granted for the reasons already stated above. However, the performance standards make allowances for the regulatory authority to exempt certain enhancement practices for wildlife where postmining land uses are incompatible with wildlife (Section 816.97(f)(d)(11)).

4. Commenters also commented that Section 779.20 would emphasize studies of habitats, rather than populations of fish and wildlife. Examples of studies of habitats have been included in State plans, as well as the Office's interpretations of Section 779.20. Study of habitats is important to food chains and ecosystems balance. Therefore, requirements of Section 779.20 should emphasize studies of habitats, rather than populations of fish and wildlife.
Commenters recommended that Section 779.20 provide for waiver of studies when existing information is adequate. Still other commenters recommended that Section 779.20 be revised to require studies to include data other than that available only from secondary sources. Specifically, new site-specific data should be required.

The Office agrees that a minimum amount of site-specific information almost invariably is required to determine the applicability of secondary information to specific sites. As stated in the preamble for Section 779.20 of the proposed regulations, the Office has changed the wording of Section 779.20 to indicate in Paragraph (c) that site-specific information is that it is too costly to collect new information. However, no information concerning specific costs of studies was supplied by the commenters. Other commenters recommended that Section 779.20 provide for waiver of studies if proper data are available for each permit application. However, the Office has concluded that the regulations as written provide adequate discretion for the regulatory authority to determine levels of detail for studies based on the adequacy of existing information.

Additionally, although site-specific information is required by Section 779.20(c), the requirements concerning the area and detail of study should ensure that most applicable information, for the entire area in which fish and wildlife and their habitats may be affected, will be collected and supplied with the initial permit application. This will have the effect of reducing needs for studies for subsequent permit applications within a given mine plan area.

6. Commenters questioned the allocation of authority for determining the level of detail required in fish and wildlife studies. Eight different recommendations were made by the commenters.

Commenters recommended that, since State wildlife management agencies have the necessary expertise to determine the best technology currently available, the scope of the study conducted pursuant to Section 779.20 should be determined by these agencies.

Other commenters recommended that because State wildlife agencies often do not have authority which extends to species not on State game lists, and since State conservation agencies have greater capability in the area of all wildlife species, then the level of detail should be determined by the State conservation or resource authorities.

Other commenters stated that State wildlife agencies do not have responsibility or authority over management or protection of migratory species, endangered species, or other Federally-protected species of fish and wildlife. Therefore, State wildlife agencies and Federal land management agencies should determine the scope of studies for species within their respective areas of responsibility.

Commenters recommended that State wildlife agencies and State and Federal land management agencies should determine the level of detail for studies, since both have wildlife management or habitat management responsibilities, authorities, and expertise.

Commenters suggested strengthening Section 779.20 by providing specific minimum study requirements, sufficient to remove all discretion of the regulatory authority. These commenters stated that leaving discretion to regulatory authorities without minimum standards provided in the regulation will not ensure that "best technology currently available" will be used as required in the Act.

Commenters recommended that the level of detail be determined solely by the regulatory authority. Commenters recommended that levels of detail be determined on a case-by-case basis, because of varying species, topography, climate, and other factors, which create such diverse circumstances that one set of guidelines could not be made to apply. Commenters recommended that Section 779.20 be modified to reduce the level of detail required in wildlife studies.

The final regulations provide, in Section 779.20(c), that State wildlife management agencies will be consulted in the process of determining levels of detail of studies, and that Federal wildlife agencies be consulted with respect to their specific wildlife protection or management role. Further, Section 779.20 provides for consultation with State and Federal land management agencies in determining the level of detail for studies.

The Office suggests that the Office provide that no mining operation, regardless of size, be exempt from requirements of Section 779.20. Some commenters recommended that small mine operations be exempt from the requirements of Section 779.20 because of high cost. No cost estimates were given, however.

Other commenters recommended that small operations should be exempt on the basis of area disturbed, rather than tons of coal mined, since surface acres of disturbance more directly relates to effects of mining on fish and wildlife. Other commenters recommended that all mining operations in mining-intensive areas or areas previously disturbed by mining be exempt from the requirements of Section 779.20.

Other commenters recommended that the Office provide that no mining operation, regardless of size, be exempt from requirements of Section 779.20. These comments stated that such operations might have significant effects on environmental values, and that exemption of such operations would be contrary to the Act.
The Office has decided that all operations must comply with this Section of the regulations. Many mining operations defined as "intensive mining" would not be in compliance with Section 779.20. The Office believes that where wildlife use has changed as a result of intensive mining or previous disturbance of habitat, practicability for enhancement, pursuant to Section 515(b)(24), may be very high. Restoration in areas which have been significantly disturbed by past mining is an important aspect of the Act as evidenced in Title IV. Exemption of areas from the requirements of Section 779.20, solely on the basis that intensive mining has occurred in the past or a given tract of land was previously disturbed by mining, would not be in compliance with the requirements of Section 515(b)(24), and no authority can be found in the Act to provide such exemptions. Therefore, the final regulations provide no exemptions from the requirement to perform studies of fish and wildlife and their habitats.

§ 779.21 Soil resources information.

Authority for this Section is found sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503(a), 504, 507(b)(9) and (11), 508(a), 510(b), and 515(b) of the Act. This Section requires that applicants contain descriptions of the soil resources of the mine plan area, through a soil survey, to enable the regulatory authority to make determinations under Sections 515(b)(24), (4), (5) and (6) of the Act. Also, the applicants must submit results of analysis, trials and tests required by the regulatory authority, where the applicant is proposing to use selected overburden materials instead of, or as a supplement to, topsoil in the proposed reclamation process. This information is necessary to enable the regulatory authority to determine if the applicant can comply with the performance standards of Sections 816.111–816.117 and 816.133 of Subchapter K.

The requirements of Sections 779.21 and 779.26 of the proposed regulations were combined into Section 779.21, and Section 779.26 was deleted. The two Sections contained specific requirements to the topsoil-removal requirements of Section 816.22 and the revegetation requirements of Sections 816.111–816.117. By combining the Sections, OSM intends to clarify that relationship. The requirements of the proposed Section 779.21 are now in Section 779.20. The additional changes in this section resulted from the Office’s consideration of changes proposed by commenters.

Several commenters argued that a soil map is only a visual depiction of a soil survey. Some states that cooperative surveys and associated maps should provide adequate soil-resource information, while others contended that requiring a soil map exceeds the authority of the Act except when prime farmland is present. Other commenters suggested that soil information requirements should be limited to the information in the applicant’s possession or in published reports.

The Office concurs that a soil map does not contain comparable information on which the regulatory authority can base a decision, and that a soil survey composed of a map and supporting soil-resource descriptions contain adequate information upon which capability and potential productivity can be reliably predicted.

Since commenters were not able to suggest a way by which the requirements for a discussion of the characteristics of a mine plan area, required by Section 508(a)(3) of the Act, could be satisfied by an applicant if soil-survey information was not provided, the Office has determined that the applicant should provide adequate soil-survey information, to include soil identifications, soil descriptions and present and potential productivity of existing soils, on which the regulatory authority can make a determination of the adequacy of the reclamation plan. Further, the comments suggesting that soil information be limited to information in the applicant’s possession or in published reports have been rejected because this information can be obtained by qualified personnel using standard soil-survey procedures and is to be used as the basis for determining productivity. As explained in the preamble discussion of the definition for “soil survey” in Section 701.5, it is intended that soils information be obtained in accordance with the procedures of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Commenters suggested the regulations require that the soil map be prepared by a qualified professional soil scientist. The commenters contended that soil maps will not be meaningful unless prepared by competent people. The Office feels the current requirement that map units be prepared according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey is adequate to assure conformity to established standards so that maps can be readily interpreted and are reliable.

§ 779.22 Land use information.

Statutory authority for this section is found in Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 507(b)(14), 508(a)(2), through (5), (8), (10), (13) and (14), 510(b)(2) and (10) of the Act. The following technical literature was used in developing this section:


The information required under this section is necessary to enable the regulatory authority to evaluate the applicant’s plan to restore the affected area to the condition required by Section 816.133. The most cost-effective and least environmentally damaging land uses can be identified and developed to a large degree by identifying the area’s characteristic properties and capabilities. (McHarg, 1969 p. 52–55, 66, 67, 127–151, 1970 p. 3 and McHarg et al., 1968, p. 2–4.)

Section 779.22 has been renumbered and relettered for greater clarity. In addition, the last sentence of proposed Section 779.22(b), description of uses preceding mining, has been moved to Section 779.22(b)(5) of these regulations. Other editorial, non-substantive changes have been made by the Office since this section was proposed.

As proposed, Section 779.22 required the listed information for lands within the mine plan area but 779.22(d) did not specify a geographic area. Section 779.22(a) now requires information only with respect to the permit area. The clause was revised to reduce the burden on the permit applicant and because the detailed data and analysis required by 779.22(a) is most necessary for the area to be mined within the permit term which is susceptible to change over time. Data on the area outside the permit area could change significantly during
the term of the permit without regard to mining activities and is more appropriately gathering as new areas are permitted. In Section 779.22, the information on previous mining activities within the proposed mine plan area. A wider base information is necessary under this section in order to determine the cumulative impacts of the mining operations. This information is unlikely to change significantly during the permit term and should be used by the regulatory authority and the operator to assure that the new mining is conducted in a manner which, where possible, mitigates problems that were caused by previous mining activities. Section 779.22(c) also requires information for an area larger than the permit area. Information on existing land uses and classifications in the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area is necessary to make the findings required under Section 816.133 that the planned post mining land use is compatible with surrounding land uses, policies and plans. The information is more general than that required under Section 779.22(a) and its collection should not cause unreasonable burdens on the applicant.

A few commenters objected to a number of provisions in Part 779, including Section 779.22, stating that such voluminous data requirements are expensive and inflationary. The Regulatory Analysis has evaluated the costs of regulations within Part 779 which require data similar to that required by Section 779.22 (Sections 779.20, 780.16, 783.20 and 784.21, permit application requirements for fish and wildlife resources). The Regulatory Analysis evaluated a group of alternatives for these sections of the regulations from a fiscal survey of all species to less detailed inventories and/or plans. The incremental cost for these alternatives did not in any case exceed one cent per ton of coal. The land use information requirements of Section 779.22(b) and (c) contain more detail than the most costly fish and wildlife requirement analyzed in Regulatory Analysis. Thus, it can be assumed that the incremental cost of Section 779.22 will not be significant, even allowing for uncertainty and error.

Section 779.22(a)(1) requires filing a map and supporting narrative describing the uses of the land existing at the time the application is filed. All significant uses within the proposed permit area should be described regardless of how small a geographic area the use or activity occupies. To the extent possible, the narrative should describe uses using the categories of Section 779.22(a). The historic use of the land also must be described if the pre-mining land use was changed within 5 years preceding the beginning of the proposed mining operation. Some commenters stated that there is no statutory authority for requiring Section 779.22(a)(1) is specifically required. Section 508(a)(2)(a) of the Act, and such information is traditionally documented on maps. The Office believes such a map is a necessary and useful tool in comparing the pre-mining and proposed post-mining uses and will be required for making decisions under these regulations. Thus, the map requirement has been retained.

Some commenters suggested that the period of time should be added in Section 779.22(a)(1) to indicate how far back the historical use description must extend. Setting a specific time period could result in data not needed by the regulatory authority in some cases while in other cases falling to provide critical information. The Office believes that the regulatory authority should determine the appropriate period for information on historical use based on the nature of changes that have occurred and local conditions and trends. Thus, no specific time has been added to this subsection.

A few commenters suggested that the historic use of the land should be described where the pre-mining use was changed within the 20 years preceding the beginning of the proposed operation. They gave no basis for extension of this time period an additional 15 years. The Office believes that the additional time may be unnecessary in many cases for purposes of comparing uses, and could be burdensome to applicants. Therefore, this comment was not accepted and no change was made.

Section 779.22(a)(2) requires that the application include a narrative of the capability of the land to support a number of uses and a narrative of the productivity of the land within the proposed permit area. This information is most critical to the environmental information required under this Part and the land use information required under Section 779.22(a)(1) should provide the foundation for a comprehensive analysis of the environmental, engineering and economic factors which must be molded into the complete reclamation plan.

Several comments were received on Section 779.22(a)(2)(i). Some commenters suggested that this section reference the Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Agriculture as the source for productivity studies and yield data. Allowing the use of studies from public agencies should add flexibility and lower the costs of obtaining productivity data. The Office has determined that only approximate dates of past mining, and land uses preceding mining. A few commenters stated that it may be difficult to ascertain the dates of past mining to any degree of accuracy. The Office recognizes that obtaining exact data of past mining may be difficult. Therefore, the Office had determined that only approximate dates need be provided. This change is reflected in Section 779.22(b)(5).

Some commenters suggested that determination of pre-mining uses may be difficult, particularly in cases where mining was completed many years prior to submission of an application. Some commenters suggested that such information be required “to the extent possible.” The Office recognizes that information on pre-mining land use may not always be readily available but believes that reasonably accurate estimates of pre-mining uses can be obtained from local planning and zoning data and the records of county offices. The Office has determined that no additional language is necessary since this subsection already provides that information be submitted “if available.”

Some commenters suggested a soil map requirement be added to Section 779.22 since soil maps would be useful in determining land productivity. The Office does not agree, however, because soil maps customarily describe land in terms of chemical and physical properties rather than in terms of uses of the land. Accordingly, this comment was rejected and no change was made.

Section 779.22(c) requires that the application contain a description of the existing land uses and land use classification (under local law) of the mine plan and adjacent areas. This information is necessary to the regulatory authority to make decisions on proposed alternative land uses, par-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

particularly the finding of comparability with existing land use policies and plans. The reader is referred to the Preambles to other sections which address the issues raised by the numerous maps, plans and cross sections which must be included in a permit application. Several commenters stated that, in many states, land surveyors have historically prepared many of the maps and plans required for mining permit applications. Some commenters stated that proposed Section 779.23(a) appeared to be in conflict with some existing state laws regarding, for example, preparation of boundary maps. Commenters suggested that the regulations be revised to permit land surveyors and other professionals to prepare permit application materials. Alternatively, some commenters suggested that the regulations allow the regulatory authority to set minimum qualifications of those who prepare maps, plans and cross sections.

Sections 507(b)(14), 515(b)(10)(B)(H)(I), 515(b)(13), and 515(b)(22)(D, E, and F) (incorporating 515(b)(22)(H) by reference), 515(b)(11), (incorporating 515(b)(22)(E) by reference), 515(e)(3)(B), 515(e)(4) (incorporating 515(b)(22)(H) by reference), and Section 515(b)(5) and (G) of the Act expressly require that certain maps, plans and cross sections be developed by or under the direction of professional engineers and in some cases geologists. These provisions of the Act are clear and unambiguous, and, accordingly, the Office may not waive their requirements. Therefore, as to the types of maps, plans and cross sections listed in the above Sections of the Act, the Office has followed the exact language in the Act.

Numerous commenters objected to proposed Section 779.23(a) as precluding land surveyors and other professionals from independently preparing any of the technical materials which the Act does not specifically require that an engineer or geologist be responsible for preparing, the Office has determined, based on the public comments received, that land surveyors and other qualified professionals may prepare these types of technical materials. Thus, professionals may prepare any of the technical materials listed in Sections 779.24(a) through (k). Accordingly, the introductory sentence which referred to proposed Section 779.23(a) has been eliminated. The regulatory authority may now independently determine the qualifications of those who will prepare the materials required by Section 779.24, but the Office did not
make such a requirement mandatory in the regulations.

Section 779.24(a) requires a map showing the boundaries of lands and the names of the present owners of record (surface and subsurface) included in or contiguous to the permit area. Authority is Section 507(b)(1), (2) and (13) of the Act. As originally proposed, this Section would have required this information with respect to the mine plan area and adjacent area. The change was made because the information is only needed for the area to be mined within the term of the permit applied for and for areas adjacent to the permit area which will be most directly affected by mining operations. Some commenters suggested that "subsurface" areas be deleted and that Section 779.24(a) should be restricted to coal to be mined rather than to include map information on all minerals. These suggested changes were not made. As presently drafted, Section 779.24(a) is in accordance with the express requirements of the Act.

Section 779.24(b) requires identification of the boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin mining activities. Statutory authority for this is Section 507(b)(9) of the Act. As proposed, this Section would have required this information with respect to the mine plan area. The change to permit area has been made because the applicant may not and need not have the legal right to mine the entire mine plan area at the time of the initial permit application. A map showing the areas that the applicant can legally mine is needed to determine the maximum extent of the proposed operation. Some commenters suggested that attendance of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated life of the proposed activities together with a description of the size, sequence and timing of mining of subareas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 507(b)(8) and 508(a)(1) of the Act. The total impact of the operation on the environment cannot be assessed without knowing the total area to be mined, when and where it is to be done, and any additional areas expected to be mined. Some commenters suggested that Section 779.24(c) be deleted in its entirety. These comments were rejected because this information is clearly required by the Act and it is appropriate to depict such information on maps.

Section 779.24(d) requires identification of surface buildings on and within 1,000 feet of the proposed mine plan area together with identification of the current use of such buildings. Authority for this Section is Sections 507(b)(13) and 522(e) of the Act. As proposed, this Section would have required such information for all buildings on and within 1,000 feet of the entire mine plan area. The geographical scope was narrowed to cover only those buildings on or near land to be mined during the term of the proposed permit. The existence and use of buildings in the larger mine plan area will be made known as mining progresses to that information on those outside the immediate permit area would have limited value.

Section 779.24(e) requires identification of the boundaries of land within 1,000 feet of the proposed permit area. Authority for this is Sections 507(b)(13), 508(a)(2) and 518(b)(2) of the Act. The potential for disruption of pipelines, utilities and other facilities must be established to prevent adverse effects in the surrounding community and to assess the need for relocation or rebuilding of these facilities. Several commenters suggested that this Section be revised to require identification of only known facilities. In response to these comments, the Office has revised this section to state that man-made features be identified. All features constructed by humans are presumed known. As originally proposed, this section would have required information on facilities within or passing through or over the proposed permit area. This was changed to permit area because the type of information required here is not related to hydrologic balance, fish and wildlife, blasting or other areas where a broader scope of information is required to assess long-term and far reaching effects.

Section 779.24(f) requires identification and location on maps of the boundaries for reference areas for determining the success of revegetation. Statutory authority for this section is Sections 507(b)(13), 508(a)(2) and 518(b)(2) of the Act. As originally proposed, this section would have required information on facilities within or passing through or over the mine plan area. This was changed to permit area because the type of information required here is not related to hydrologic balance, fish and wildlife, blasting or other areas where a broader scope of information is required to assess long-term and far reaching effects.

Section 779.24(g) requires identification and location on maps of the boundaries for reference areas for determining the success of revegetation. Statutory authority for this section is Sections 507(b)(13), 508(a)(2) and 518(b)(2) of the Act. As originally proposed, this section would have required information on facilities within or passing through or over the mine plan area. This was changed to permit area because the type of information required here is not related to hydrologic balance, fish and wildlife, blasting or other areas where a broader scope of information is required to assess long-term and far reaching effects.

Section 779.24(h) requires identification of all public roads located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area. Authority for this section is Sections 507(b)(13) and 522(e)(4) of the Act. This information is necessary to prevent or minimize disruption of traffic flows, hazards to travelers, and provide the restoration of traffic flow and access after mining. In response to several comments, this section was changed from highway and roads to public roads to be more in accord with the Act.

Section 779.24(i) requires identifying the boundaries of all public parks and locations of any cultural or historic resources listed on or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the mine plan and adjacent areas. Authority for this section is Sections 507(b)(13), 508(a)(10) and (14), and 522(e) of the Act. The area affected may include sites of recreation, scientific or social significance that must be evaluated to determine how they should be protected. This section also includes the change that the mining should proceed around the site, and reclamation procedures needed to maintain the values associated with these sites. Information of this nature for the mine plan and adjacent areas may be important to other mining operations may have adverse effects on parks, cultural and historical resources and archeological sites located...
outside the confines of the proposed permit area.

As originally proposed, this Section would have required identification of all existing parks, archeological, paleontological, cultural, historical and unique geological features and known features. Several commenters suggested that the term "known" should be added to modify "archeological, paleontological, cultural, historical, and unique" so that there would be a test for whether a feature should be included on a map. Several commenters suggested that only "known" and/or "significant" features be required to be identified. Other commenters suggested revising this section to require only the use of existing literature to identify and locate the features to be shown. The Office made the following changes in response to these comments: The determination of "significance" can be made by reference to the National Register (43 Fed. Reg. 41954). Many comments were received on the issue of who may prepare and certify maps. (See the preamble to Section 779.24 where these comments are discussed and resolved.)

as explained in the preamble, several sections of the Act expressly require that certain maps, plans and cross sections be prepared in accordance with the Act. Accordingly, the Office has deleted the requirement for annual revision; updating is now required at the discretion of the regulatory authority (Section 779.25(1)).

Several commenters objected to the scope of information required in Section 779.25, stating that information should only be required for the permit area, or for the permit and adjacent areas. These comments are discussed below in connection with the descriptions of the individual subsections of 779.25 which have area requirements.

Section 779.25(a) requires identification of elevations and locations of test borings and core samples. Section 779.25(b) requires information on the elevation and location of monitoring facilities which are used to gather data in preparation for the permit application. Some commenters suggested that "monitoring stations" was too specific and should be replaced with...
“monitoring plan or program”. The suggested change was not made since this section requires that monitoring stations be depicted on maps rather than merely described. Descriptions of monitoring plans and programs are required elsewhere in the regulations. (See, for example, Sections 780.15 and 780.16).

Section 779.25(c) requires detailed information on the coal seam, and on the stratum of overburden and stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined. This information is needed to establish the amount of material to be removed, the hydrologic effects of removing the seam, and the nature of the final pit floor. Some commenters suggested that information on nature, depth and thickness of coal seams be removed from public review as confidential information. The Office did not revise Section 779.25(c) as suggested. Confidentiality of permit application information is governed by Section 786.15 of these regulations. Other commenters suggested that Section 779.25(c) be revised to require additional information on the hydrology of the area immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined. The Office made no changes because this information is already required under Sections 779.25(f) and 779.14 (narrative description) of the regulations.

Section 779.25(d) requires identification of all coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed mine plan area. This information is necessary to estimate the probable extent of the operation and to assess the proposed mining method. As suggested by comments, the term “mineral crop lines” was revised to read “coal crop lines”. As this information is needed, it should have been required for the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas. Some commenters stated that this information should be required for the permit area only. These comments were rejected. This information is needed for the mine plan area in order to assess the potential cumulative impacts of the proposed mining operations. However, “adjacent area” was deleted since the mining will only take place within the mine plan area.

Section 779.25(e) requires identification of the location and extent of known workings of active, inactive or abandoned underground mines. Maps locating underground workings will help to provide a basis for assessing the potential physical and environmental hazards of mining in their vicinity. Some commenters objected to this requirement on the basis that this information cannot always be determined. This information is necessary since Section 779.25(e) is limited to “known” workings. The scope of the information required under 779.25(e) was not changed to permit area as suggested by comments. This broad information is necessary to determine whether subsurface underground mines can be caused by surface mining, (see page BIII-58 of the Final Environmental Impact Statement and the preamble to Section 816.55) which in turn, affects the hydrology of the entire area. The Act expressly requires broad information on the hydrology of the mining groundwater flows. Comments that the scope of this information be limited to the permit area where rejected for the reasons discussed under Section 779.25(b).

Sections 779.25(h) and 779.25(i) require mapped information on previous surface mining activities. This information is necessary to establish what areas were disturbed by previous operations to determine adverse impacts, and to set standards for post-mining groundwater flows. Comments that the scope of this information be limited to the permit area where rejected for the reasons discussed under Section 779.25(b).

Section 779.25(j) requires identification of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area and water wells within the mine plan and adjacent area. Knowledge of these facilities will enable the applicant to anticipate and avoid or minimize interference of their operation. The terms “depth if available” have been added as a result of comments which stated that depth information is often difficult to obtain. Information on water wells is not limited to those within the permit area because such wells are related to the hydrology of the area and the Act requires broad information with regard to hydrology. (Section 779.25(b) (11)).

Section 779.24(k) requires mapped information on mine slope measurements, measured and recorded according to certain criteria specified in Sections 779.24(k)(1), (2) and (3). This section has been revised to require existing land surface configuration measurements for the permit area since this information is available in the pre-application investigation. Measurements for individual permits are filed. As proposed this section would have required a specific contour interval. (See proposed Section 779.25(k)(1)(c), 43 Fed. Reg. 14941, September 18, 1978). This requirement has been deleted on the basis of many comments which stated that five-foot contour maps are generally unavailable and their preparation is very costly. Proposed Section 779.25(k)(4) has also been deleted. This section would have permitted (but not required) that slope measurements could be made from existing topographic maps. The Office believes this section is unnecessary because slope measurements may also be made in other ways, e.g., measurements in the field.

§ 779.27 Prime farmland identification

Statutory authority for this Section is found in Sections 192, 201, 501, 507, 508, 510, 515 and 701 of the Act. Section 779.27 is a new section which has been transferred from Sections 785.17(c) and 785.17(d) of the proposed rules. This transfer has been made because the prime farmland identification procedures must be followed for all surface mining activities in order to determine which lands are covered by the more stringent requirements for prime farmland. Part 779 covers general requirements for all surface mining permit applications, while Part 785 applies to the limited special conditions and operations discussed therein.

Section 507(b)(16) of the Act requires a reconnaissance survey to determine whether a permit application should contain a soil survey. With respect to prime farmland, Section 779.27 implements this requirement. The particular items of information which are required to be addressed in the pre-application investigation are designed to enable the regulatory authority to determine, under Sections 779.27(b)-(e), that either (1) no soil survey is needed because the lands in the mine plan area are clearly not prime farmland and are, therefore, entitled to a negative determination; or (2) a soil survey is needed under paragraph (d) because the results of the reconnaissance inspection do not clearly exclude the mine plan area from the prime farmland category. Based on the results of the survey, the regulatory authority will decide whether the mine plan area definitely contains prime farmland, which would require that the applicant file a plan for restoration, or whether other appropriate application materials under Section 785.27 are required.
Section 779.27 requires that the pre-application investigation be conducted for the entire mine plan area, because Section 508(a)(1) of the Act requires permit applications to contain identification of the lands subject to surface mining activities over the full life of those activities. The Office believes that knowledge of the extent of prime farmlands throughout the mine plan area is needed for the regulatory authority to make adequate permit decisions with respect to the hydrologic impacts of surface mining activities within the first permit area on the remainder of the mine plan area, so that those activities do not adversely affect prime farmland in the remainder of the mine plan area. It should be noted, however, that the soil reconstruction plan filed with a permit application need only cover the permit area to be mined and reclaimed within the term of the permit issued. See also 30 CFR 785.17(d) and Part 823.

Section 779.27(b) establishes criteria for making negative determinations of prime farmland for the mine plan area. The phrase "historically used for cropland" is also defined in Section 701.5.

Section 779.27(b)(2) excludes lands with a slope of 10 percent or greater. "Slope" is also defined in Section 701.5. The purpose for this provision was explained at 43 Fed. Reg. 41717-41718 (Sept. 18, 1978). Slope measurements are to be provided under Section 779.27(c). The Office received a range of comments on this standard, with some requesting that the criterion be lowered to exclude all lands of slopes less than 7 percent; while others suggested that, in their experience, lands have been farmed with agricultural yields at slopes of up to 14 percent. Based upon this range of experience, the Office decided not to change the regulations. As was indicated in the preamble to the proposed rules, the 10 percent slope requirement was derived by extrapolating the erodibility factor in the technical prime farmland criteria of the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) which, when judged in the light of SCS' experience, revealed that lands with slopes over 10 percent are too eroded to support farming. Other commenters asserted that this element of SCS' criteria that was used as the basis for the 10 percent figure, not, as some commenters assumed, a standard soil classification grouping by slopes of lands revealing quantities of in-place per cent. Moreover, those comments ignore the experience of other commenters that high-quality agricultural lands may indeed exist on land over moderate (e.g., 6-14 percent) slopes. If, indeed, a State has substantial quantities of land with slopes over 10 percent that need prime farmland protection, it is expected that special precautions may be included in the regulatory authority program for that State under Sections 731.13 or 786.22(c).

Section 779.27(b)(3) establishes negative determination criteria with respect to the water availability for lands within the mine plan area. The basis and purpose of these criteria was explained in 43 Fed. Reg. 41718 (Sept. 18, 1978). Some comments were received objecting that this provision was unnecessary, because water availability for lands is adequately addressed by consideration of soil surveys. These comments have not been accepted because the purpose of Section 779.27(b) is to allow for negative determinations to be made without the applicant having to conduct a full survey.

One commenter objected to Section 779.27(b)(3), asserting that it was inappropriate to allow for exclusion of lands from prime farmland categorization merely because lands do not receive 14 inches or more precipitation per year. This commenter cited data tending to show that, in the Northern Great Plains, agricultural productivity depended on soil types and did not correlate with precipitation. The Office agrees with the commenter's views for this unique area but does not believe that the regulation is necessary because, in addition to the exclusion of less than 14 inches of precipitation, Section 779.27(b)(3) also requires that lands not be irrigated, naturally subirrigated, or have developed water supply. Thus, in arid areas which are frequently flooded, lands cannot be excluded under Section 779.27(b)(3) merely on the basis of precipitation data.

Section 779.27(b)(4) provides negative determination criteria relating to readily determinable surface soil characteristics and flooding frequencies. The basis and purpose for this Section was provided in 43 Fed. Reg. 41718 (Sept. 18, 1978). Several comments asserted that these criteria should be deleted in the final rules because they are addressed in soil surveys. They have not been rejected because the purpose of Section 779.27 is to make prime farmland determinations without the need for resorting to full soil surveys. An other comment suggesting that these criteria be expressly specified in their relationship to preclusion or reduction of land value for cultivating crops has also been rejected because it has no bearing on the land to its actual use for cultivation is adequately addressed in negative determinations under Section 779.27(b)(1).

A number of comments were received on the use of the frequency of flooding concept in the proposed rule as a negative determination criteria. These comments generally objected that the proposed rule would allow exemption of too much high quality agricultural land located in flood plain areas which are frequently flooded. The Office accepted the general thrust of these comments and has adopted a final rule with a two-step flooding test to insure that lands subject to flooding are not excluded from prime farmland protection, unless flooding occurs over a long period of time to decrease crop yields.

The Office has decided not to define flood specifically or to relate the flooding criterion to specific growing seasons. The Office has adopted a final rule with a two-step flooding test to insure that lands subject to flooding are not excluded from prime farmland protection, unless flooding occurs over a long period of time to decrease crop yields. However, there may be areas where other factors exist that make use of the land for farming highly desirable with rocky levels over 10 percent.

Numerous commenters suggested that negative determination be made on the basis of predetermined sizes of land to reflect their opinion that small plots of prime farmland lack economic farming viability. Suggested alternatives included (1) exclusion of plots of 5-10 acres, (2) allowing consolidation of small plots into one large plot, (3) exclusion of plots so small that they are not viable economic units, and (4) allowing the regulatory authority discretion to identify, with the assistance of agricultural agencies, those small tracts of prime farmland which must be reconstructed.
quate evaluation of economic viability of prime farmland could be made with the relatively low level of detail required in a preapplication reconnaissance investigation. Second, to the extend that the economic utility of lands can be reviewed in preapplication investigation, this factor is taken into account under Section 779.27(b)(1) by careful scrutiny of whether the land has some history of agricultural use. Finally, the Office does not believe that Congress intended to limit prime farmland protection to only large plots or to utilize a purely economic test for protection of prime farmland, since the focus of the definition of prime farmland is on historical use of the land, not on whether it is used in marketable use at a particular time. Thus, the final regulations do not contain any exclusion for small plots of prime farmland.

Two commenters suggested that this entire section be deleted because there is no basis for it in the Act and the SCS's determination whether or not prime farmland is in the permit area. The preapplication negative determination requirement provides the mine operator with a simplified method of disposing of the prime farmland issue, especially where there are obviously no prime farmlands. This provision will undoubtedly assist the small operator in Appalachia. It is true that the SCS can easily determine the location of prime farmland soils where soil surveys have been prepared. However, where soil surveys have not been prepared, prime farmland soils surveys would otherwise be required to determined if prime farmland soil exists on the mine permit area. To avoid requiring preparation of a soil survey in obviously nonprime farmland areas, negative determination is a lower cost alternative which would be an alternative in the permit applications. For these reasons, these comments are rejected.

A few commenters endorsed the negative determination provision, however, they did not believe that a formal application was necessary. These comments have been rejected because the negative determination must be made with adequate provision for public participation under Part 786, which cannot be accomplished without use of a permit application to establish that the criteria of Section 510(d) of the Act will be achieved.

PART 780—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATION—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RECLAMATION AND OPERA Tin INTRODUCTION

1. Part 780 establishes the heart of the permit application: The mining operations and reclamation plan for surface mining activities. The regulatory authority will utilize this information, together with the standards of Part 816, Subchapter K, Authority, purposes, and bases were discussed in general, at 41700—41705 (September 18, 1978).

2. As is discussed in greater detail in the introduction to the preamble to Part 779, substantial changes were made in Part 780 to narrow the scope of detailed information required in application concerning the mine plan area. For further explanation of this issue, see the preamble to Section 780.5, 44 Fed. Reg. 50,755 to the individual Sections of Part 780.

3. The scope, objectives, and responsibilities specified in the final rules for Part 780 are the same as in the proposed rule, with one major exception. The first phrase in proposed Section 780.2 was deleted as redundant of the statement of the scope of Part 780 in Section 780.1. In addition, minor editorial revisions were made to Sections 780.1—780.4, to clarify meaning.

4. A commenter's suggestion that Part 780 be deleted entirely as unnecessary, in view of the detailed nature of the statute itself (Sections 507(b), 508(a) of the Act) was rejected. Congress clearly intended that the Office would amplify the requirements of the Act in preparing regulations, to establish minimum standards for the permanent regulation program. (See Sections 201(c), 501(b), 503(a), of the Act).

Another commenter's objection to use of the term "comprehensive" in the statement of objectives at Section 780.2 was also rejected. Congress contemplated that operations and reclamation plans would be a full and detailed statement of all relevant information, (Sections 508(a), of the Act. H.R. Rept. No. 95—218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess at 71—93. (1977))

§ 780.11 Operation plan. General requirement.

1. The statutory authority for Section 780.11 is found in Sections 102, 501(b), 503, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b), and 515(b) of the Act. This section requires that each application contain a description of proposed mining operations to within the proposed mine plan area. This information is necessary to enable the regulatory authority to gauge the cumulative impacts of the proposed operations on, for example, the hydrology and fish and wildlife of that area. Section 780.11(a) requires a narrative description of those methods, engineering techniques, and major equipment planned for use in the operation, and a description of the anticipated production of the mine. Section 780.11(b) requires a narrative description of the planned use of certain listed facilities, including construction, modification, maintenance and removal of such facilities. The information required by this section is intended to aid the regulatory authority in determining whether the applicant can meet the performance standards of these regulations.

In addition to the changes made in this Section in connection with consideration of public comments, the Office included several substantive changes in this Section since it was proposed.

2. Numerous commenters objected to the requirement in Section 780.11(a) for tonnage information. Some suggested that tonnage information be included only for small operator assistance programs; others suggested that tonnage information is confidential and as such should not be required. The Office considered the following alternatives in connection with these comments: (1) no change; (2) delete the requirement for tonnage information; and (3) revise Section 780.11(a) to require tonnage information only from operators participating in the small operator assistance program. The Office believes that figures on anticipated coal production are necessary to determine the feasibility of an applicant's plan to comply with the performance standards. For example, tonnage requirements will assist the regulatory authority in evaluating the suitability and accuracy of proposed plans for waste storage, spoil disposal, and road locations and size and in determining the cumulative effects of the proposed mining operation. Therefore, no changes were made as a result of these comments.

3. Several commenters suggested that descriptions of major equipment (Section 780.11(a)) be limited to equipment used in mining and reclamation. The terms "those operations" which appear in Section 780.11(a) are intended to refer back to the terms "mining operations" which appear in the introductory paragraph to this Section. The Office believes that no additional changes or limitations are necessary, and thus has made no revisions as a result of these comments.

4. A few commenters objected to Section 780.11(b) in its entirety. One suggested that the language of Sections 780.11(b)(1) and 780.11(b)(2) be deleted as unnecessary. The information
required under Section 780.11(b) is necessary to insure compliance with the performance standards as follows: Paragraph (b)(1), Section 816.45-46, 48, 91-93; Paragraph (b)(2), Sections 816.21-25, 71-74, 100-106; Paragraph (b)(3), Section 816.69, 150-176, 180; Paragraph (b)(4), Section 816.81-89, 91-93; Paragraph (b)(5), Section 816.118; and Paragraph (b)(6), Section 816.41-47, 96. Proposed Sections 780.11(b)(1) and (b)(2), major buildings and other facilities, and utilities services, respectively, have been deleted as suggested by comments. These changes have resulted in Section 780.11(b) being renumbered in the final regulations.

5. Several commenters suggested that proposed Section 780.11(b) implied that all of the listed facilities and structures be removed following mining. However, as by these comments, removal is not required in all cases. Accordingly, language has been added in Section 780.11(b) to clarify that removal of facilities need not be described if those facilities are being retained as part of the proposed post-mining land-use.

6. Some commenters suggested that a new requirement be added here as well as in the companion Section of the application requirements for underground mining operations that would require an operator to disturb only that amount of land necessary for the conduct of the mining and reclamation operations. These commenters cited Section 102(d) of the Act as support for their position. Section 102(d) of the Act states the general purpose that surface coal mining operations be conducted so as to protect the environment. All of Subchapter K (Permanent Program Operations Standards) is intended to implement this and the other stated purposes of the Act. (See Sections 810.2 and 816.71(a), for example.) To the extent that the Act requires information in the permit application regarding minimum disturbance of land, that information is to be submitted pursuant to Section 508(a)(6) of the Act and Section 780.18(b)(6) of these regulations. The Office believes it is without authority under Section 508 of the Act to require an entire plan directed toward minimum disturbance of land areas when this result is achieved under other regulations. Accordingly, no change has been made as a result of these comments.

§ 780.12 Operation plan: Existing structures.

This is a new section in the final regulations which sets forth the operation plan requirements in permit applications for surface mining activities. The authority for this Section and its basis and purpose are discussed in the preamble to 30 C.F.R. 701.11(e). This section was added in response to comments suggesting that the Office adopt an explicit rule for regulation of existing structures.

§ 780.13 Operations plan: Blasting.

1. Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201(c), 503, 504, 506, 507(g), 508(a) and 515(b) of the Act. This Section provides the regulatory authority with a narrative explanation and data for evaluation of the possible environmental and public health and safety consequences of the use of blasting agents during the proposed surface mining activities. This evaluation will be used to determine whether the activities can generally be expected to comply with Sections 816.41, 816.50-816.51, and Sections 816.61-816.68 of Subchapter K. This Section was renumbered from Section 780.12 of the proposed regulations. Technical literature evaluated during this development was the same as for Sections 816.61-816.68.

2. Proposed Section 780.12 would have required a blasting plan for the affected area, which could have been construed to call for a plan for the entire life of the proposed surface mining activities (e.g. for the "mine plan area"), given the way in which the terms affected area, permit area, and mine plan area have been defined. In response to comments which objected generally to requiring the application to cover areas outside the immediate permit area, the Office has specified that the blasting plan need only be provided for the proposed permit area in the final rules. These comments, as discussed below, indicated difficulty would exist in providing detailed information on blasting operations at the permit application stage. Thus, the Office will not require applicants to provide highly detailed data on blasting to be conducted many years in the future (i.e., beyond the first permit term increment), as would have been required under proposed Section 780.12.

3. One commenter found no problem in meeting the proposed requirements. It is true that, in some operations, information such as drillhole patterns, hole loading, and firing orders can be developed before mining operations are started. Where the geologic formations are constant and the mining operations will be relatively short-lived, providing detailed information for the blasting plan for the entire permit area would not be difficult for the applicant. However, as pointed out by other commenters, many mining operations have varying conditions which require flexibility in the postulated drilling patterns, charge weights, and detonation sequences during mining operations. These conditions could be partially accounted for by only requiring that approximate drilling patterns be submitted with the permit application. However, this would still result in the frequent need to revise the permit application when conditions require drilling patterns different from those anticipated in the original application.

Therefore, the Office has modified the final rule at Section 780.13(b), to delete the requirement for detailed blasting operational data in the application itself. Instead, the applicant will be required to submit its plans to the regulatory authority for recording and reporting detailed blasting operational data during the actual conduct of mining operations.

The final rule will still provide the regulatory authority, through Section 780.13(a), with sufficient information to determine that the applicant will comply with the provisions of Sections 816.61-816.68, of Subchapter K. This also meets the requirements of Section 507(g) of the Act. To the extent that Sections 816.61-816.68, require prior regulatory authority approval of blasting, it is expected that detailed information of the kind originally contemplated for inclusion in the permit application will have to be supplied to the regulatory authority under Sections 816.62 and 816.65 after the permit issuance, but before particular blasting operations are conducted. See the preamble to Section 816.65.

4. Commenters to the proposed rule noted an inconsistency between proposed Sections 780.12(b) and Section 816.68. The former would have required that a record of every blast be reported to the regulatory authority, while the latter required that records of explosions be retained in the area for public and regulatory authority inspection. This inconsistency was eliminated by appropriate modification to Section 780.13(b) in the final rule. Records ordinarily need only be retained on-site.

5. Some editorial changes were made to subparagraphs (b)(1)-(2) of the final rule to eliminate redundant language. The "configuration" requirement of (b)(1) and "placement" specification of (b)(2) were both eliminated as redundant of the phrase "drilling patterns, including size, numbers, depths, and spacing of holes," which was retained in the final rules at 780.13(b)(1).

6. The review of the regulations prompted by comments on other sections revealed an inconsistency in the regulations, because Section 816.65(b) requires regulatory authority approval of blasting under emergency conditions. Section 816.65(a) of Subchapter K states, "...except in those unavoidably hazardous conditions approved by the regulatory authori-
This information will give the regulatory authority an overview of the entire operation which will supplement the information on plans for the proposed permit area required under Section 780.14(b). Information on the proposed permit area is necessary in order to assess the cumulative impacts of the entire mining operation. Section 780.14(b) requires identification of structures, facilities and areas which will be used or affected by the mining operation. This information is required for the proposed permit area except that identification of the land area to be affected according to the sequence of mining and reclamation must be made with respect to the proposed mine plan area. Section 780.14(c) requires that maps identifying certain areas and facilities be prepared by or under the direction of and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer or professional geologist, with assistance from experts in related fields such as land surveying and landscape architecture. However, Section 780.14(c) further requires that plans for sedimentation ponds be prepared only by qualified registered engineers, and that plans for spoil disposal facilities be prepared only by qualified registered professional engineers. These requirements are in accordance with Section 515 of the Act.

The purpose of Section 780.14(e) is to insure high quality planning, design and documentation of maps required in the application.

Some commenters suggested that Section 780.14(a) be revised to limit the scope of the map information required to the proposed permit area for the first five years of operation. As proposed, this Section would have required maps of the proposed permit area for each period of five years for the entire operation. As a result of this comment and other comments discussed in the preamble to Section 780.18, either contour maps or cross sections of the proposed final surface configuration may be provided in the permit application.

Section 780.14(b) now contains additional requirements relating to the identification of certain areas and facilities, and to the location and description of facilities which will remain permanently after reclamation are covered in the narrative statement required under Section 780.11(b).

Section 780.14(a) requires information on the lands, facilities and features of the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas which will be affected or changed by the proposed operation.

Rules and Regulations

§ 780.14 Operation plan: Maps and plans.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201(b), 501(b), 503, 504, 504(a), 505(b), 508(a) and 515 of the Act. In addition to the narrative plans required by other sections, this section of part 780 (presented in the proposed regulations as Section 780.13) requires that each application include certain described maps and plans. Some of these maps and plans must be prepared by specified professionals as required under Sections 507 and 515 of the Act. Accurate maps and plans are needed by the regulatory authority to determine whether the applicant, as opposed to drill patterns and precise figures on charge weights which cannot necessarily be determined until operations are about to commence in the field. Section 780.13(c) has, therefore, been added to the final rules.
§ 780.15 Air pollution control plan.

Section 780.15 establishes the permit application requirements, so that the regulatory authority is provided with comprehensive and reliable information on the air-quality impact of proposed surface coal mining operations. This section is intended to assure that proposed surface coal mining operations comply with the air quality requirements of the Act.

1. The Office considered the following general alternatives to the final regulations: (a) exempt fugitive dust from regulation under the Act; (b) require monitoring and management practices in all cases, and modeling as a condition precedent to obtaining a permit for Western surface mines with production levels in excess of one million tons per year; (c) require monitoring in some cases, together with dust-control practices in all cases and an air-quality review in some cases. The rationale for selecting the final regulations in lieu of the alternatives is found in the context of this general preamble discussion, the disposition of submitted comments related to the final regulations, and the preamble to the proposed regulations for the permanent program (See 43 Fed. Reg. 41700-41703).

2. Permit application regulations for air quality are supported by Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503 (a), and (b), 504, 507(b), 508(a)(9), 510, 515(b)(4) and (b)(24), and 517 of the Act. In addition to technical literature submitted in comments and relied upon in this preamble, the Office relies upon technical literature, State laws, and regulations and other materials listed in the preamble to the proposed regulations in lieu of (1703, 41770-41771, September 18, 1978.)

3. In the Act, Congress established an explicit performance standard to control air pollution from surface mining operations. Section 515(b)(4) of the Act provides that all operators shall “stabilize and protect all surface areas including spoil piles affected by the surface coal mining and reclamation operation to effectively control erosion and attendant air and water pollution.” (Emphasis added.) This, if a surface area is affected by surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the Act requires effective control of attendant air pollution. The phrase “surface coal mining and reclamation operations” is broadly defined in the Act to mean surface coal mining operations and all operations necessary and incident to reclamation. (Section 701(27.).) The definition of the phrase “surface coal mining operations not only activities conducted on the surface of lands in connection with surface mines, and surface impacts incident to underground mines, but also haul roads and access roads for such activities. Therefore, the performance standard of the Act mandates pervasive control of air pollution from surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

Congress has required that each permit application contain the measures to be taken to implement this performance standard. Sections 780.15(a) and (b) are the first critical steps in the process of assuring that all surface coal mining operations effectively control air pollution from all surface areas. The surface mining permit cannot be approved unless the regulatory authority finds, in writing, that the permit application meets requirements to effectively control air pollution from all surface areas. (Sections 510(b), 517, 14.)

4. The final regulations are structured on a regional and projected production level basis. This regulatory scheme has been decided upon, in part, because of the current status of technical literature and air quality regulations in the field. The regulations also recognize the potential variations in air quality impact depending upon climate, geology, and operating characteristics of surface coal mining operations in different parts of the country.

The final permit regulations addressing air quality are separated into two parts. For surface mining activities west of the 100th meridian west longitude with projected production rates exceeding one million tons of coal per year, the application must contain an air-quality monitoring program and a fugitive-dust control plan. For all other surface mining activities in which an air-quality monitoring program and a control plan is required, but a monitoring program is at the discretion of the regulatory authority.

5. Extensive public comments were received on the proposed air quality permit requirements. Some commenters suggested that the Office’s proposed regulations were inconsistent with EPA’s regulatory program. A few of the same commenters said the Office proposed to duplicate what EPA is doing to control fugitive dust. According to these commenters, such inconsistency and duplication warrant withdrawing the regulations. In response to these comments, environmental groups pointed out that the Office’s proposed regulations could not duplicate and be inconsistent with EPA regulations at the same time.

The final regulations have been modified to complement and be consistent with EPA’s regulatory program. The final standards of the Office’s permit regulations and discussions have been held with EPA to assure that the Office’s regulations would not conflict with EPA’s air quality control program. The final regulations, concurred in by EPA, follow the regulations recommended by EPA in a meeting on October 23, 1978. The Office intends to continue to work closely with EPA to assure that implementation of the regulations does not conflict with EPA’s air quality control program.

6. Several commenters suggested that the Office’s proposed regulations exceeded the authority of the Act. Some commenters suggested that the Office was without authority to require fugitive dust controls in excess of EPA requirements. Another group of commenters said the Office clearly had legal authority to enact air quality regulations beyond EPA regulations.

Agreement. The Office believes that both the Act and the apparent case law amply support the final regulations. As stated previously, Section 515(b) of the Act contains an explicit performance standard mandating effective control of attendant air pollution from all surface areas. The Act requires the permit application to include the steps to be taken to comply with this performance standard. Sections 507, 508, and 510 of the Act.

Any doubt regarding the Office’s legal authority to regulate air pollution beyond EPA’s regulatory program has been removed by the District Court’s decision interpreting the Act in the interim regulatory program. In re Surface Mining Regulation Litigation 456 F. Supp. 1301 (D.D.C. 1978), Judge Flannery held that surface mining regulations governing hydrology did not supersede, amend, repeal, or modify the provisions of the FWPCA program, even though the Office extended beyond EPA’s regulations. Thus, in a situation directly analogous to the issue here, the Court interpreted the Act to authorize regulations filling in a “regulatory gap.” 456 F. Supp. 1314.

Moreover, legislative history supports the Office’s interpretation of the Act. Senator Muskie, the key drafter of the Clear Air Act and Clean Water Act, made it clear that he was concerned chiefly with assuring that the Act would not license air or water pollution in excess of the Clear Air Act and Clean Water Act requirements. In the context of discussing the scope of EPA’s concurrence under SMCRA, Senator Muskie used, as an example, the relationship of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) to the SMCRA’s requirements for the use of best technology to control the discharge of suspended solids.

Senator Muskie said the use of best technology still might not comply with the discharge requirements of
the FWPCA. He then emphasized that in this case “even the best technology would not be sufficient to allow the mining to go forward.” (121 Cong. Rec. S-8293 (1975)).

Although this concept was mentioned in the context of the FWPCA it is equally clear that it was intended to also control the relationship between the Clean Air Act and the SMCR.

Thus, the key drafter of both the Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act clarified the relationship between the EPA statutes and the SMCR. Congress intended that compliance with the SMCR would not relieve an operator from compliance with other environmental statutes. Congress did not intend that compliance with other environmental statutes should relieve operators from compliance with the Surface Mining Act.

The language of Section 702(e) of the SMCR, which provides that nothing in the Act can be construed as “superseding, amending, modifying, or repealing” the Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act, preserves this balance between the statutes. Nowhere in the legislative history is there language which indicates that Congress intended this language to reduce the performance standards of the Act to meet the requirements of other statutes. Nor did Congress ever suggest that implementation of the SMCR proceed at the same pace as implementation of other environmental statutes.

With enactment of the SMCR, Congress mandated a pervasive regulatory scheme covering all aspects of pollution from surface mining. As reflected in the ambitious timetable for implementation of regulatory programs, Congress recognized that implementation of the SMCR would proceed at a pace sufficient to protect the environment during accelerated coal production.

The Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act are generic statutes covering virtually every category of source. These statutes do not recognize the urgent need for regulations in place to protect the environment during the nation’s accelerated coal production. To interpret the SMCR to mirror these statutes would not be consistent with congressional intent.

7. Several commenters suggested that no adverse health effects can be attributed to fugitive dust generated by surface mining. Other industry and government commenters submitted data showing violations of the national ambient air quality standards within the vicinity of mine sites. (See e.g., DOE comments, Appendix C).

The same commenters argued, however, that national ambient air quality standards are not appropriate for evaluating the health effects of particulate matter from surface mines are inappropriate, because the standards were developed from studies of populations exposed to TSP arising from urban industrial emissions. Moreover, these commenters added that EPA is reviewing new data which indicates that Congress did not intend this language to reduce the performance standards of the Act to meet the requirements of other statutes.

8. The Office has decided to require a fugitive dust control and monitoring program for all Western surface mining activity with production levels in excess of one million tons of coal per year. This program is designed to protect public health and safety and the environment from fugitive dust emitted from surface coal mining activities.

With respect to comments on public health effects of fugitive dust from surface coal mining activity, the National Ambient Air Quality Standards are the standards for determining whether total suspended particulate matter levels in the ambient air jeopardize public health. Some commenters correctly pointed out that EPA is reviewing the air quality standards for particulate matter. This action is, however, in response to a statutory directive to periodically review such standards. According to EPA, the standards may be revised within two years to include an inhalable particulate standard. To date, however, EPA has not rolled back the ambient air quality standards which have been the bulwark of the Clean Air Act for the protection of the environment.

Moreover, the ambient air quality standards do not distinguish between protecting citizens in urban areas from those in rural areas. Nor does the reference method for determining exceedances of the standards distinguish among total suspended particulate matter collected. (See 40 CFR 50, Appendix B).

This is not to suggest that forthcoming advances in such standards will not be incorporated in the Office’s regulations. To the contrary, the Office believes the final regulations contain sufficient flexibility to accommodate advances in EPA air quality regulations, while at the same time provide necessary protection for public health and safety and the environment.

Several commenters questioned the statement in the preamble to the proposed rules which related the generation of particulate less than 10 microns in average aerodynamic diameter to damage to national parks and wilderness areas. By establishing mandatory monitoring and fugitive dust control for all Western mines with production levels in excess of one million tons per year, the Office is assuring that the requirements of the Act are met.

Both industry and environmental groups commented on the proposed production level of 1 million tons of coal per year which would have initiated both mandatory air quality modeling and monitoring for Western surface coal mines. Some industry commenters said potential production rate does not determine potential quantity of particulate matter generated. Other industry commenters referred to the PEDCO study at 56 which supports an average emission factor of 1.2 lb/ton of coal mines. Thus, according to other industry commenters an average Western mine with a production level of 1 million tons per year would emit 1200 tons per year of particulate matter.

Environmental groups also cited PEDCO’s average emission factor and agreed with industry’s emission estimate of 600 tons/year. According to environmental group commenters, this argued for lowering the threshold for mandatory modeling and monitor-
would generate, on an average 250 tons of particulate per year. A mine of this size ing to approximately 500,000 tons of coal per year. The mechanism of prescribing fugitive dust control measures is intended to determine the efficacy of such practices has been adopted in lieu of an air quality review. Additional fugitive dust control measures can be required if monitoring reveals air quality problems. This, in turn, accommodates the environmental groups' concern that adequate dust control measures will be applied by the operator while at the same time operators' permit applications will not be arbitrarily and unnecessarily delayed upon inaccurate modeling results.

The Office has decided to require a monitoring program for all Western surface coal mines with production levels in excess of 1 million tons per year. The monitoring program can be designed so that naturally occurring particulate can be discounted by placing air quality samplers upwind and downwind of the surface mining activity. The monitoring program must also provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness and additional need for fugitive dust control measures.

Environmental groups suggest that fugitive dust from coal mining activity has little effect on aesthetics and visibility. On the other hand, environmental groups contend that fugitive dust from surface mining activity will significantly impair visibility and affect aesthetics. The final regulations are intended to protect visual and aesthetic resources from surface coal mining activities. As one commenter pointed out, a proposed surface coal mining activity could reduce visibility in a national park by as much as 60%. (FOE comments at 6.) Moreover, another commenter submitted a series of photographs documenting the impact on visibility and aesthetics of controlled versus uncontrolled fugitive dust from surface coal mining activities. (Sierra Club comments at 2.)

With proper application of fugitive dust control measures and an adequate monitoring program such visual and aesthetic resources will be protected.

Environmental groups suggested that the proposed regulations did not provide for adequate prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) review. According to the commenters, failure to include a provision for PSD leaves out a very important air quality determination and contravenes the affirmation of section 508(a)(9) of the Act.

In response to environmental groups' concern that the regulations must adequately protect pristine areas, the Office believes the final regulations, coupled with section 522 of the Act and other Departmental programs will assure that the air resources of National Parks and Wilderness areas are protected.

Industry commenters suggested that section 515(b)(4) of the Act gives the Office, at most, the authority to control particulate matter from affected surface areas. According to commenters, the Office should not regulate SOx, NOx, CO, or any other pollutant besides total suspended particulate matter.

The final regulations require the control of fugitive dust from affected areas. OSM is not at this time promulgating separate regulations to control SOx, NOx, CO, HC, and HCN. However, section 508(a)(9) of the Act clearly requires the applicant for a permit to state the steps to be taken to comply with all applicable air quality laws. The Office is, therefore, not without statutory authority in this area.

§ 780.16 Fish and Wildlife Plan.

Authority for Section 780.16 is found in Sections 102, 205, 501, 503, 504, 506, 508(a)(1), 510, 516(a), 517, 779.20. Plans must also show compliance with all standards of Section 816.95 of the regulations.

9. Industry commenters joining by DOE, CEA and EPA said an air quality review to ascertain compliance with National Ambient Air Quality Standards could prevent many Western mines from being permitted. This argument was premised upon computer modeled emissions from Western mines and on the inaccuracies of existing models to predict air quality impact. ERT Report at 4-1 (1978).

Environmental groups, on the other hand, said an air quality review prior to mining was essential to determine whether proposed fugitive dust practices are adequate. The Office has decided to delete the requirement for an air quality review. The monitoring program excluding fugitive dust control practices, then monitor-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
practicable as required by Section 510(b) and 515(b)(24) of the Act. In all cases comments submitted pursuant to Section 780.16(a), while not clearly show that enhancement of fish, wildlife, and related environmental values will result after mining and reclamation is complete, then the applicant is required to submit a statement explaining why, after using best technology currently available, enhancement is not practicable.

2. Section 780.16(b) requires a statement to be submitted as part of each application explaining what methods or management techniques will be used by the applicant to protect or enhance certain important species of fish and wildlife and their habitats which are of special significance as identified in studies conducted pursuant to 779.20. Species to be protected or enhanced include threatened or endangered species listed by either the Federal Government or the States, species specifically protected by State or Federal laws or international treaties, and other species or habitats identified to be of special significance.

Special habitats include habitats or components of habitats which are considered critical or limiting to wildlife or fish populations. Examples of such habitats are wintering or cover areas, water supplies, nesting sites or areas, parturition areas, nursery areas, restrictive breeding areas, etc. Methods of protection may include location of roads, mining or ancillary facilities to avoid unnecessary human activity in such areas, construction of artificial nesting platforms, or devices to replace destroyed nest trees, construction of wildlife water impoundments, or guzzlers to replace destroyed or impaired watering areas, and numerous other techniques.

3. A guideline for methods and techniques for minimizing adverse effects of fish and wildlife has been prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. This document, "An Environmental Guide to Western Surface Mining", Part III: "Impact Mitigation and Monitoring" may be a useful information source for both Eastern and Western coal operators and may be obtained from OSM Regional Offices at small cost upon request.

4. Comments addressed five major issues pertinent to Section 780.16. Other comments could not be categorized into major issues and are discussed as independent recommendations. Since results of studies conducted under Section 779.20 are incorporated as part of the fish and wildlife plan pursuant to Section 780.16, and such studies are the primary foundation upon which plans will be based, comments addressed in the Preamble for Section 779.20 were considered in determining the requirements of fish and wildlife plans.

Comments addressed whether requirements under Section 779.20 and fish and wildlife plan pursuant to Section 780.16 is necessary or appropriate, in order to implement provisions of the Act. Comments recommended that Section 780.16 be deleted from the regulations. Some commenters said the Act does not require a fish and wildlife plan and that requirements of Section 515(b)(24) are met by other performance standards such as those for hydrology, revegetation, water pollution and sedimentation. Other commenters said that, if the study conducted under Section 779.20 identifies potential protection problems, the regulatory authority can impose impact control measures as conditions of the permit.

Commenters recommend that requirements for submission of a fish and wildlife plan be discretionary. Commenters add that, unless an endangered species is to be protected, there is no need for a detailed plan.

5. The Office has determined that the requirements of Section 780.16 are necessary to meet the mandates of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act which require the use of best technology currently available to minimize the adverse effects of mining on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, and to enhance such resources where practicable. Unless a plan is prepared which establishes standards for protection of fish and wildlife and methods or techniques designed to meet those standards, there is no assurance that effects on fish and wildlife will be minimized.

Additionally, Section 515(b)(24) of the Act is not limited to endangered species, but extends to all species of fish and wildlife. The mere fact that State and Federal fish and wildlife agencies would be allowed to comment on wildlife protection needs under Section 779.20 would not provide adequate assurance that the requirement of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act would be met, or that such comments would be complied with. A plan as part of the permit application will assure compliance with Section 515(b)(24) of the Act. Although other performance standards, such as those for hydrology or water quality, will aid in fostering clean water and suitable habitat for some species of wildlife, compliance with these performance standards will not prevent direct mortality to fish or wildlife species, nor will such standards prevent degradation of terrestrial habitats.

In some cases significant adverse effects may be caused by a single small operation. If habitat disturbed is an area limiting on wildlife such as available water or a crucial nesting or breeding area, very small areas of disturbance may greatly affect large populations of animals. (Odum, 1971, pp 117-125) If, in fact, little or no potential effects were identified from studies conducted pursuant to Section 779.20 then planning requirements will be minimal commensurate with the findings of the studies. Under combined procedures of Sections 779.20 and 780.16, excessive planning will not be required. For the above reasons the Office has elected to retain the requirements of Section 780.16 which require a fish and wildlife plan to be prepared for all species identified in studies conducted pursuant to Section 779.20.

6. Several commenters questioned whether certain operations should be exempt from the plan requirements of Section 780.16. Some recommended that small operations be exempt from requirements of preparing a fish and wildlife plan. Others recommended that no fish and wildlife plan be required for permit areas of less than 100 acres. Other comments placed the recommended minimum size at 200 acres. Commenters assert that disturbances of limited areas do not warrant the development of a fish and wildlife plan; therefore, the requirement of Section 780.16 is excessive for small operations. Commenters said State regulatory authorities normally will have sufficient information available. It is further asserted by commenters that region specific, rather than site-specific, information is adequate to identify reclamation procedures to enhance fish and wildlife on small operations.

Commenters recommended that operations which will be reclaimed to certain land uses other than wildlife should be exempt from requirements of Section 780.16 and warranting pursuant to Section 780.16. Commenters stated that the post-reclamation land use is proposed as agriculture, industrial, pasture, etc., a fish and wildlife plan would serve no purpose. Commenters further state that the requirement for a fish and wildlife plan for residential, commercial, or industrial, land uses is meaningless and unnecessary, since these land uses are incompatible with wildlife.

Other commenters recommend that no exemptions be allowed because of the size of operation or post-reclamation land uses. They recommended wording which requires each application to contain a fish and wildlife plan, stating "the adverse environmental impact caused from a small operator could be as severe and as degrading as those caused by a large operator."

The Office has determined that exemption of significant effects regardless of the size of operation or area is not loss of the Act. Section 515(b)(24) requires that adverse effects on fish and wildlife be minimized.
and wildlife be minimized and that fish resources be enhanced where practicable. The best means of assuring that permit conditions are adequate for fish and wildlife protection and enhancement goals. The Office's rationale for Section 779.20, and the reason his return requirements are incorporated here by reference.

7. Commenters recommended that the applicant should "demonstrate", as opposed to saying that enhancement would be accomplished where practicable. No explanation of "demonstrate" was provided. Commenters said that the requirement to enhance is in conflict with the Act, because the Act requires only the return of land which was disturbed or otherwise impaired to its original or better productivity.

Commenters stated that to be consistent with the Act the words "where practicable" should follow the word "enhancement," because Section 515(a)(24) of the Act requires "enhancement of such resources where practicable".

Several commenters said Section 780.16 should provide that reclaimed areas may not support original wildlife species. Commenters stated that "enhance" implies productivity higher than before reclamation which is not the intent of the Act. Some commenters recommended that a statement requiring the applicant to show how enhancement is practicable is required by Section 780.16(a)(1), and therefore Section 780.16(a)(2) should be deleted.

Commenters recommended that requirements for enhancement in Section 780.16(a)(2) be changed to allow the applicant to make a unilateral determination of practicability. Commenters add that the surface owner should be free to decide whether lands should be relinquished for fish and wildlife purposes. Commenters recommended replacing the word "enhance" with the word "preserve" in Section 780.16(a)(1)(2). The commenters add that it is not the intent of the Act to impose an affirmative requirement to enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values.

Commenters recommended that enhancement should not be required for an operation which disturbs less than 500 acres under a permit. Commenters assert that a requirement to enhance where practicable is burdensome and unnecessary for small operations in Appalachia. Commenters further assert that region specific, rather than site specific, studies should be sufficient. Commenters stated that enhancement is not necessary unless the post-reclamation land use is fish and wildlife habitat.

The Office agrees that, to be consistent with the Act, the words "where practicable" should follow the word "enhance" in Section 780.16(a)(1). Section 780.16(a)(1) requires the applicant to provide a statement of how best technology currently available will enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values. The Office has determined that the regulation to allow the applicant to determine unilaterally if enhancement is practicable would have an effect of allowing the applicant to regulate itself. There is no authority in the Act which allows the regulatory authority to abrogate its responsibility by allowing such decisions to be made by applicants. The Act requires that land be reclaimed to a condition of equal or better productivity and Section 515(b)(24) of the Act requires that adverse impacts for fish and wildlife be minimized such fish and wildlife resources be enhanced where practicable. The Office finds no authority, nor is there any evidence in the legislative history of the Act indicating that these requirements were intended to be subject to landowner approval. Often the surface owner also is the applicant. In such cases, the applicant could make unilateral determinations of the condition to which land would be reclaimed. This would not implement the intent of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act.

The Office has determined that replacement of the word "enhance" with either "restore" or "preserve" would not be consistent with the intent of the Act to "enhance" where practicable, or to reclaim to equal or better productivity. Section 780.16 does not require operators to enhance unless it is practicable to do so. Section 1006(b) of the Act requires that the burden of establishing compliance shall be on the applicants.

8. Commenters addressed the need for a program for monitoring effectiveness of fish and wildlife plans prepared pursuant to Section 780.16. Comments recommended that State wildlife agencies monitor impacts of mining on fish and wildlife; the regulatory authority consult with the U.S.F.W.S. and State fish and wildlife agencies regarding the adequacy of monitoring programs submitted as part of fish and wildlife plans; monitoring be of sufficient breadth and detail to adequately document the performance of the fish and wildlife plan; Section 780.16 be written to include monitoring requirements developed in conjunction with information collected pursuant to Section 779.20; and that small operations disturbing less than 500 acres be exempt from monitoring requirements.

Section 780.16(b) requires the applicant to provide a statement of how monitoring will be done for species and habitats identified by studies conducted pursuant to Section 779.20. The detail to which such monitoring will be done is not defined in the regulation.

The Office has determined that the consultation requirements of Section 779.20 and Section 86.17 provide adequate control of types of monitoring methods and techniques and the detail to which monitoring will be accomplished. The consultation process of Section 779.20 also provides for input from various wildlife or habitat management agencies pertaining to which species or habitat should be monitored pursuant to Section 780.16(b). Consultants will provide adequate monitoring of the performance of fish and wildlife plans. The Office has rejected recommendations to exempt small operators from monitoring requirements based on the rationale previously stated for comments recommending other similar exemptions from requirements to prepare a fish and wildlife plan and requirements to enhance fish and wildlife resources where practicable.

9. Comments address which agencies or authorities should determine "best technology currently available" for enhancement of such resources. Comments recommended that Section 780.16 establish a clear role for State wildlife agencies to determine best technology currently available. Alternatives included:

(a) allowing agencies to determine best technology currently available with review by the US Fish and Wildlife Service;

(b) allowing the US Fish and Wildlife Service to be consulted by the regulatory authority in determining best technology currently available; and

(c) allowing best technology currently available to be determined by State Wildlife or conservation agencies.

The Office agrees that State wildlife or conservation agencies and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service should have a role in determining the best technology for wildlife protection and enhancement in fish and wildlife plans prepared pursuant to Section 780.16.

The consultation requirements of Section 779.20 provide such a role in determining which species or habitats should be included in fish and wildlife plans, and the consultation requirement of Section 786.17 provide a similar role in assuring that plans utilize best technology currently available to meet the requirements of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act.

10. Other commenters addressed the following points.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(a) Comments recommended that Section 780.16 require compliance with the standards of Section 779.47. The Office agrees with the rationale of the commenter and has modified Section 780.16 (a) as stated in such a manner.

(b) Comments recommended that fish and wildlife plans prepared pursuant to Section 780.16 incorporate baseline information gathered by studies conducted pursuant to Section 779.20. The Office agrees with the rationale of the commenter and has added appropriate wording in Section 779.20 (a)(1) to implement this recommendation.

(c) Comments recommended Section 780.16 should require fish and wildlife plans to contain a description of the restored biotic community. A description of the premining biotic community is required in Section 779.20. The Office has added that the described post-reclamation biotic communities will to the extent possible be part of the fish and wildlife plan submitted pursuant to Section 780.16.

(d) Commenters recommended that Section 780.16 require statements from the USFWS regarding which impact control measures, management techniques, and monitoring methods are required. The Office has added consultation processes of Section 779.20 and 786.17(a)(2) are sufficient to allow USFWS to recommend such measures, techniques, and methods.

(e) Commenters recommended that Section 780.16 require fish and wildlife plans to be submitted for formal review by USFWS prior to approval by the regulatory authority. The Office has added consultation requirements in Section 786.17(a)(2) to provide review by USFWS, in cases where fish, wildlife or habitat concerning their areas of responsibility are involved.

(f) Comments recommended that the wildlife plan be extended to species other than those protected by Federal or State laws. Many important species are not currently protected by law. The Office agrees with the rationale of the commenter and has modified Section 780.16(b)(2) to include all important species identified by studies conducted pursuant to Section 779.20.

(g) Commenters recommended that the word “unique” as used in proposed regulations be defined. A commenter stated that habitats of unique value are required to be protected; however, there is no definition for such habitats in the regulations or in the Act. The Office has removed the phrase “unique” from Section 780.16, and has replaced it with the phrase “unusually high values”. Procedures for determining unusually high values are provided in the consultation process of Section 779.20.

(h) Comments recommend deleting the phrase “related environmental values” from the Act. The Office has elected to retain the use of the phrase “related environmental values” in order to be consistent with the language of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act.

§ 780.18 Reclamation plan: General requirements.

1. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 503, and 507 of the Act. Each of the Sections of 780.18 is required by additional Sections of the Act; these Sections are cited below. Each of these Sections is intended to provide information in the degree of detail necessary to enable the regulatory authority to determine whether the proposed mining and reclamation operations would be conducted in compliance with Subchapter K of these regulations. This purpose was previously stated in Section 780.17, but has now been moved to Paragraph (a) of this Section. Section 780.18(a) is intended to be a general introduction to all of the regulations following Section 780.18 which relate to the content of the reclamation plan. The remainder of proposed Section 780.17 has been deleted because it was either repetitive of other regulations or unnecessary, and proposed Section 780.19 has been numbered Section 780.18. Addition of a new Section (a) in Section 780.18 has, in turn, resulted in the remainder of this Section being renumbered as appropriate.

2. As originally proposed (Section 780.17), a reclamation plan under this Section would have required information relating to the lands within the permit area and adjacent areas. Section 780.18(a) now requires a reclamation plan only for those lands within the permit area. This change was made since the estimated cost of reclamation are proprietary. Others suggested that Section 780.18(b)(2) be rewritten to require that estimated costs be computed with the assistance of the regulatory authority. The suggested changes were not made in this Section for the following reasons.

The Office believes that the information called for under Section 780.18(b)(2) is necessary for the regulatory authority to determine the amount of the bond, particularly since, as required by Section 509(a) of the Act, the amount must be necessary to assure completion of the reclamation plan if the work had to be performed by the regulatory authority itself. Detailed estimates as well as the supporting calculations will enable the regulatory authority to make comparisons and decisions on bond amounts in light of its regulatory experience and knowledge. Deletion of Section 780.18(b)(2) on the basis of the data's confidential nature is unnecessary. Information which must be contained in the bond information may be withheld from the public pursuant to Section 786.15. The Office believes that inserting language relating to regulatory authority assistance is unnecessary. The
regulatory authority may at any time assist an applicant, and it is expected that some regulatory authorities may issue guidance to applicants on matters such as estimating costs of reclamation. However, the Office believes it inappropriate to require such assistance.

8. Section 780.18(b)(3) requires a plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading with contour or cross-section maps describing the anticipated profiles and configuration of the proposed permit area. Authority for this Section is Sections 507(b)(14), 508(a)(5) and (10), 515(b)(3) through (6), (8), (10), (11), (13), (17), and (22) of the Act.

9. Several commenters suggested that contour maps instead of cross-sections be required under Section 780.18(b)(3). It was suggested that contour maps are more useful documents and contain the information from which cross sections can be developed. The Office has accepted these comments but has retained cross-sections as an alternative. Accordingly, Section 780.11(b)(3) has been revised to reflect that either contour maps or cross sections may be submitted.

10. A few commenters suggested that Section 780.18(b)(3) be revised to state compaction requirements. No change was made because the Office believed that such a requirement is more appropriately considered under the performance standards. Compaction of topsoil is discussed under Section 816.24 and compaction of soil is covered under Section 816.101.

11. Section 780.18(b)(4) requires submission of a plan for removal, storage and redistribution of topsoil, subsoil and soil. This Section, (b)(4) requires a plan for revegetation of the proposed permit areas, including at least the seven elements enumerated in the Section. These requirements appeared in the proposed regulations as Section 780.19(d). The Office has now separated the two requirements because they are distinct features of the reclamation process. Editorial, non-substantive changes were made in Section 781.18(b)(5) to clarify what the Office intended by “schedule of revegetation” (i.e., timing), and “success of revegetation” (i.e., comparison with the reference area).

12. Some commenters suggested that “plants and trees” as used in Sections 780.18(b)(5) (ii) was too restrictive. The Office agrees and has thus changed the language to include seeds and seedlings generally. This comment also is reflected in the revised wording of Section 780.18(b)(5)(ii), which now related solely to methods rather than to amounts of seeds and seedlings. For the purposes of this requirement, seedlings means all plants propagated by both sexual and asexual reproduction.

13. Some commenters suggested that Section 780.18(b)(5)(iv) be revised to read, “Type of mulch to be used; rate of application.” The Office believes that all of these concepts are already included within the terms used in the regulation—“mulching technique.” Therefore, no change has been made.

14. Section 780.18(b)(7) requires that the reclamation plan include a description of the measures to be used to maximize recovery of the coal resources. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 508(a)(6) and 515(b)(1) of the Act. No comments were received on this requirement. However, editorial changes have been made to make the language consistent with language used in the referenced regulation, Section 508(a)(13). Section 780.18(b)(7) requires a description of measures for disposal of materials which might be a fire hazard. Section 515(b)(14) of the Act is the authority for this requirement. Some commenters suggested this Section be deleted because a description of contingency plans developed to preclude sustained combustion of these materials. This alternative was considered and accepted as more nearly in accord with Section 515(b)(14) of the Act. Accordingly, this requirement has been added to 780.18(b)(7).

16. Section 780.18(b)(8) requires a description of the measures to be used to seal or manage various mine openings. Authority for this Section is Sections 507(b)(11) and (13), 508(a)(5) and (13) and 515(b)(10) of the Act. No comments were received on this Section. Editorial changes have been made to reflect the types of mine openings which must be managed, as covered pursuant to Sections 816.13-15.

17. Sections 780.18(b)(9) requires a description of the steps to be taken to comply with Federal air and water laws and State air and water and health and safety laws. Statutory authority for this Section is Sections 508(a)(9) and (13) and 515(b)(4), (8) and (10) of the Act. Several commenters suggested revisions to this Section. Some suggested requiring the applicant to provide proof of meeting the stated requirements. Others questioned whether this Section required receipt of all other applicable permits as a condition precedent to approval of the permit to mine. Some objected to this requirement so unnecessary and burdensome in light of other agencies’ duties to monitor compliance with other laws. All of these alternatives were considered. However, the Office believes permit to mine must be made to comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. In this Section, Section 508(a)(9) of the Act states without qualification that the reclamation plan must include a statement of “the steps to be taken to comply with applicable air and water quality laws and regulations and any applicable health and safety standards.” Section 780.18(b)(9) merely requires description of the steps the applicant plans to take. This Section is not intended to require that all applicable permits be applied for and received prior to submission of a reclamation plan.

18. Section 780.18(b)(h) of the proposed regulations would have required a description of how the mining equipment and facilities would be removed from the mining area. The commenters suggested that description of a plan is unnecessary since the performance standards already require removal of equipment. The Office agrees and has deleted this requirement. Readers are referred to the appropriate performance standard (Section 816.132).

§ 780.21 Reclamation plan: Protection of hydrologic balance.

This Section provides for the methods by which proposed activities are to be conducted to protect the hydrologic balance. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 507(b), 508(a), 509, 510(b), 515(b), 517, 701, 702, and 717(b) of the Act.

Information submitted pursuant to this Section will enable the regulatory authority to perform the assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act and 30 CFR 786.19(c), and to determine whether the proposed surface mining activities will be conducted in accordance with the following requirements of Subchapter K:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reclamation Plan</th>
<th>Subchapter K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.21(a)</td>
<td>816.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(a)(1)</td>
<td>816.41-816.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(a)(2)</td>
<td>816.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(a)(3)</td>
<td>816.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(b)(1)</td>
<td>816.41-816.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(b)(2)</td>
<td>816.41-816.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(c)(1)</td>
<td>816.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(c)(2)</td>
<td>816.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(c)(3)</td>
<td>816.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(e)(1)</td>
<td>816.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.21(f)</td>
<td>816.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Paragraph (a) of Section 780.21 requires each plan to contain a narrative description and supporting materials to assure the protection of the quality and quantity of water and the rights of present use to those waters in the mine plan and adjacent areas. This section principally implements Sections 508(a)(13) and 717(b) of the Act. An editorial change was made to this paragraph in the final rule, to cross-reference applicable portions of Parts 779 and 816.
Paragraph (b) requires the description of Subsection (a) to include four subsidiary plans to establish how Sections 816.41-816.57 of Subchapter K will be compiled with. Technical literature the Act. Section 780.21(b)(2) requires the applicant propose specific cumulative mitigation of all anticipated Section 780.23(c)(2) was deleted, since Section 507(b)(1) and page 11 of the Act. Comments also objected to the expense of the requirements of Section 780.21, but gave no supporting data. The Office believes the requirements will not be excessive, for the same reasons as discussed in the preamble. Section 779.16.

§ Section 780.23 Reclamation plan: Post-mining land uses.

Statutory authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 506(a), and 515(b) of the Act. Section 780.23 sets forth the criteria for use in preparing the post-mining land use analysis and plan. The analysis required by this Section should discuss and compare the information required to be submitted under other sections of the regulations (see 779.22, Land use information, and Section 760.18, General requirements, for example), and result in a complete evaluation of the net impact which the proposed mining and reclamation (including establishment of the proposed post mining land use) will have upon the usefulness of the area affected.

Section 780.23(a) requires each plan to contain a description of the use to which the land within the permit area will be put following reclamation. This description must include a discussion of the utility of the reclamation of the reclamation area if the area is to support a variety of alternative uses and a discussion of the relationship of the proposed post mining land use to existing land use plans and policies. All reclamation plans must have no the proposed use is to be achieved and what support activities may be needed to achieve the use (Section 780.23(a)(1)), and the consideration which has been given to making all of the proposed surface mining activities consistent with surface over plans and applicable state and local land use plans and programs. (Section 780.23(a)(4)).

A description and discussion of management plans to be implemented must also be included if the proposed post mining land use is to be range or grazing land uses in Section 779.16. (a)(3) and 515(b)(10) of the Act require that operations must minimize the hydrologic balance at the minesite and in associated off-site areas. In order to meet the requirements of the Act it is necessary that the reclamation plan address the mine plan and adjacent areas. (See also the discussion in the preamble to “mine plan area” at Section 701.)

4. One commenter objected to the use of the phrase “the more stringent of the following” in Section 780.21(b)(2). However, the phrase was retained because it is required by Sections 505(b), 515(b)(10), and 702(a) of the Act. Commenters also objected to the expense of the requirements of Section 780.21, but gave no supporting data. The Office believes the requirements will not be excessive, for the same reasons as discussed in the preamble to Section 779.16.

1. A number of commenters objected to proposed Section 780.21(c)(2), which required the applicant to provide a description of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining in the general area upon the hydrology of the area. Paragraph (c)(2) was deleted, since Section 507(b)(1) of the Act specifies that the permit application must only contain a determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the mining and reclamation operations. "The "assessment" is to be made by the regulatory authority of the probable cumulative impacts. . . upon the hydrology of the area. . ." As a result of these changes, Paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) in the proposed rules were combined into a single Paragraph (c). The regulatory authority is to make the assessment to include the comments submitted in the preamble to Section 779.18.

2. Section 780.21(d) of the proposed rules was deleted, because the matter covered was adequately addressed at Section 779.13. Comments directed to Section 780.21(d) are treated with similar comments to Section 779.13 in the preamble to that Section.

3. Several commenters suggested replacing “mine plan area” with “proposed permit area” in Section 780.21(a). (b), (c), and (d). The Act requires that operations must minimize the disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance at the minesite and in associated off-site areas. In order to meet the requirements of the Act it is necessary that the reclamation plan address the mine plan and adjacent areas. (See also the discussion in the preamble to "mine plan area" at Section 701.)

RULES AND REGULATIONS

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
uses of the surrounding area. The Office made no change as a result of this comment since this information is required to be submitted under another section of these regulations (Section 780.23). All of these regulations are clearly required by the Act. (See Section 508(a)(3) of the Act).

§ 780.25 Reclamation Plan: Ponds, Impoundments, banks, dams and embankments.

(1) Authority for this section is found in Sections 102: 201; 501; 503; 504; 507(b); 508(a); 510(b); 515(b)(x); 515(b)(10); 515(b)(11); 515(b)(13); 515(b)(21) and 515(f) of the Act.

This section requires a reclamation plan to include specific elements with maps and cross-sections of all water-holding facilities subject to the approval of the regulatory authority under Subchapter K. These elements must cover the construction, operation, maintenance, and removal of the proposed facilities.

(2) Technical literature used in formulating this section includes all literature used in developing Sections 784.11, 784.12, 784.13, 784.15, and 784.16-784.93 of Subchapter K. The reader is also referred to the preamble discussion of those Sections for information concerning issues bearing on Section 780.25.

(3) The requirements of Section 780.25 are intended to produce a thorough, well-planned design of the structures and facilities covered by this Section with proper maintenance, operational and emergency procedures provided for all aspects of the project.

(4) Paragraph (a) of Section 780.25 outlines a 2-phase plan submission process where limited general data is requested at the time of the original permit application and detailed design plans are required at some later date, but before construction of the structure.

(5) Paragraph (a)(1) of Section 780.25 specifies the general plan requirements that must be submitted with the application for a permit.

The information requested is the minimum necessary for the regulatory authority to assess the cumulative hydrologic impact resulting from structures that will be constructed as part of the surface mining operation and to determine the feasibility of the operations and reclamation plan insofar as impoundments and waste banks are concerned.

(6) Paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) specify plans and specifications for the detailed design plan that must be submitted and approved by the regulatory authority before each structure is constructed. The requirements for larger structures are different from those for smaller ones, based on the differences in the magnitude of risks to human safety, property, and the environment.

(7) Paragraph (b) specifies the design and plan requirements submitted for sedimentation ponds, including any necessary sedimentation basins intended as permanent impoundments.

(FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979)
to surface mining and underground mining. Although this results in longer final rules, it will make it easier for the Office to develop requirements for each specific type of operation. Retaining the specific Sections will also aid inspection activities since all requirements pertaining to surface mining and all activities pertaining to the surface effects of underground mining will be contained in separate Sections which stand alone.

(b) As originally proposed, the rules would have required that a detailed design plan for all impoundments and waste banks be submitted with the permit application. Many commenters suggested that the detailed design plans for all structures covered by Section 780.25 need not be developed at the time of application for a mining permit. Those commenters suggested that the permit submission for these structures be divided into a two-phase procedure, with the permit application containing a general plan for each structure, with the detailed design plans being submitted for approval at a later date, closer to the time that the structure is constructed.

The final rules incorporate the two-phase submission procedure recommended by the commenters. The permit application will contain the basic information required to provide the regulatory authority the information needed to assess the hydrologic impacts of the proposed mining operations and to make other broad determinations on the feasibility of the operation. It will also include a schedule and agreement concerning the submission and approval of the detailed design plans. The required information for the general plan is contained in Sections 780.25(a)(1), (2), and (3). The detailed design plan will be submitted to and approved by the regulatory authority before construction begins on the structure. Requirements for detailed design plans for structures are contained in Sections 780.25(a)(2) and 780.25(a)(3). This regulatory procedure will provide the general data needed by both the regulatory authority and the interested public at the permit application stage to assess the general effects of the mining operations. The Office feels that the detailed design plans for structures will be constructed. The Office feels that under these rules adequate information is required at the permit application stage for meaningful public participation with respect to planned impoundments and waste banks. The Office feels that the public comment/hearing process is not conducted for each detailed design submitted during the life of the permit, since high-level professional participation is required for such design and planning.

(g) The proposed rules would have required registered professional engineers to approve all plans for sedimentation ponds and waste banks (proposed Section 780.25(b)(1) and (c) respectively). The Office believes that the quality of the design of the structure and needs the information in order to have a full understanding of the project and to determine the safety, adequacy, and suit-
ability of the final design before granting final approval of the design.

(i) A commenter questioned whether the 200 acre-feet reference in proposed Sections 780.25(f), was correct or if this should be 20 acre-feet. This reference was a typographical error in the proposed rules and has been corrected to 20 acre-feet in the final rules. The 20 acre-feet cut-off was clearly proposed on Sept. 18, 1978; explicitly in proposed Sections 816.46(q), 817.46(q) and by reference in proposed Sections 780.25(b), 784.15(a), 816.91(a), and 817.91(a).

(j) Another commenter recommended that proposed Section 780.25(d)(1), now Section 780.25(e)(1), discussing the need to determine the number, location, and depth of borings and test pits, be eliminated since these are not regularly required by MSHA regulations. This recommendation was not accepted and the requirement is retained because it is the responsibility of the designer of the structure to determine the need for a geotechnical investigation and when and present this information in a manner that will aid the regulatory authority in its review and approval of the design of the structure.

(k) A commenter recommended that the requirement to include a stability analysis for sedimentation ponds and coal processing waste dams and embankments which exceed 20 feet in height or impound more than 20 acre-feet contained in proposed Section 780.25(f), now Section 780.25(c), should be eliminated from the final rules because MSHA requires this in its regulations. This recommendation was not accepted because the Office is mandated by Section 515 of the Act to regulate the design of sedimentation ponds and coal processing waste dams and embankments. The requirements contained in the final rules are consistent with the requirements contained in MSHA regulations.

(l) Another commenter recommended that detailed plan requirements for sedimentation ponds, waste banks and waste dams and embankments, which were proposed as Sections 780.25(b), (c), (d), and (e) should be deleted from the final rules because MSHA regulations apply equally to all structures covered by Section 780.25.

(m) One commenter recommended that a description of the character of the overburden be included with a description of the character of the bedrock as proposed in Section 780.25(d)(2) because the stability of a structure is determined by all the foundation materials. This suggestion was accepted and new Section 780.25(e)(2) includes a determination of the character of the overburden and bedrock in the geotechnical investigation conducted for coal processing waste dams and embankments.

(n) A commenter recommended that the requirement for sedimentation pond structures be expanded to itemize requirements pertaining to the removal of sedimentation ponds at the end of the mining operation period. This recommendation was not accepted since the requirement was covered in proposed Section 780.25(a) and is included in the final rules in Sections 780.25(a)(2)(v) and 780.25(a)(3)(v), which are applicable to all structures covered by Section 780.25.

(o) A few commenters recommended that the geotechnical investigation of the reservoir site referred to in proposed Section 780.25(d)(2), now Section 780.25(e)(2), should be eliminated and that the investigation be restricted to just the embankment area. This recommendation was not accepted since a sound geotechnical investigation should include descriptions of the expected behavior of foundation and reservoir rim materials at the site as well as the subsoil and bedrock geological environment associated with the construction and operation of the dam and the geologic processes occurring during the mining operation. The impoundment area or reservoir site area could contain geologic conditions that need to be considered in the design of the structure and the geotechnical investigation must include the analysis of any such areas.

(p) As discussed in Paragraph (4)(X) of the preamble for Section 816.93, a cross-reference to Mine Safety and Health Regulations 30 CFR 216-1 was added to Sections 780.25(b)(2), (c), and (e) in order to assure that this Office's and MSHA regulations are consistent concerning sign requirements at structure sites.

§780.27 Reclamation plan: Surface mining near underground mining.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b), 515, and 517(b) of the Act. A description of diversions to be constructed within the proposed permit area is required, to enable the regulatory authority to determine how stream channels, overland, and shallow ground water flow will be controlled in accordance with Sections 816.43-816.44 and 816.57 of Subchapter K. In response to comments generally objecting to the specification of diversions to be constructed in the permitted area, this section was restricted to the immediate proposed permit area in the final rules. OSM concluded that the detailed knowledge of exactly when and where all diversions will occur cannot reasonably be determined for more than the time covered by one permit.

§780.31 Protection of public parks and historic places.

Statutory authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 515(b), and 522(c) of the Act. Section 780.31 requires that the reclamation plan include a description of measures to be used to minimize or prevent harm to public parks and historic places. This Section also requires a description of measures to be taken to secure the approval of the regulatory authority and other agencies if such approval is required pursuant to Section 781.12(f). This Section requires that the proposed operation has the potential of adversely affecting a public park or
a place included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. The proposed rule, Section 780.35(b) describes the basic requirements of the required geotechnical investigation. These requirements are the same as those required for coal processing waste dams and embankments, Section 780.25(d), and the reader is referred to that Section for discussions of issues relating to these requirements.

Several comments suggested that a paragraph be added to Section 780.35 to require the operator to demonstrate that excess spoil exists which cannot be placed into mine workings. This suggestion was rejected because the intent of Section 780.35(b)(5) describing engineering design assumptions and calculations on the basis that it is indefensible to require data years in advance of construction. These suggestions were rejected because the intent of Section 780.35 and, in fact, the entire permitting process is to plan ahead to prevent the adverse effects of mining.

A commenter suggested that "excess spoil" be defined in Section 780.15 of the regulations. The reader is referred to that Section of the preamble for discussion of the definition of "excess spoil".

§780.37 Transportation facilities.

Legal authority for this Section is found in Sections 102; 201; 501(b); 503; 504; 507(b); 508(a); 515(b); and 516 of the Act.

Movement of coal within the mine plan area is generally accomplished by one or a combination of truck haulage, conveyor, or railroads. Transportation facilities also must be provided for the movement of people and equipment. Section 780.37 will provide the regulatory authority with information on the planned methods of coal, personnel, and equipment movement at the mine to ensure that transportation facilities are constructed, reconstructed, used, and maintained in a manner that is required by Section 515(b)(22) of the Act.

A suggestion to delete the last sentence of Section 780.35(b)(5) was rejected because OSM has determined that this information is necessary to properly evaluate the stability analyses as well as for the regulatory authority to enforce the permit.

A suggestion was received which would require the removal of combustible materials from mine refuse. While this practice may presently occur among some operations, present technology may not have progressed sufficiently to develop a reasonable requirement to be placed on all operators. OSM, however, encourages research in this area.

A suggestion to delete Section 780.35(b)(5) in its entirety was rejected by OSM because this Section is required in order to comply with Section 515(b)(22)(c) of the Act.

Several commenters indicated that to include design specifications and assumptions was creating a complicated permit and going beyond what is specified in the statute. For the regulatory authority to be able to evaluate a permit in terms of protecting the environment, the health and safety of the miners and public, and to protect the structural aspects of both the land and buildings, it is necessary that detailed specifications and assumptions be identified in the permit application. Several commenters suggested the deletion of the last sentence of Section 780.35(b)(5) describing engineering design assumptions and calculations on the basis that it is indefensible to require data years in advance of construction. These suggestions were rejected because the intent of Section 780.35 and, in fact, the entire permitting process is to plan ahead to prevent the adverse effects of mining.

A commenter suggested that "excess spoil" be defined in Section 780.15 of the regulations. The reader is referred to that Section of the preamble for discussion of the definition of "excess spoil".

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
which complies with 30 CFR 816.150-156, 816.169-168, 816.170-176 and 816.180 of Subchapter K.

Since the proposed regulations were published, modifications have been made in the references to Section numbers of the performance standards in Subchapter K to conform to the Section number changes in the final regulations.

Several comments were received on Section 780.37 and considered in development of the final rules.

1. One comment received suggested that the Section be revised to require the same degree of detail the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) requires for a right-of-way application for a road or a railroad. This proposal was rejected because Section 510(b) of the Act sets forth specific information to be submitted. A general narrative, as required under FLPMA, can be inadequate to assess cumulative impacts on the environment in all cases.

2. Several comments argued that each road or rail system used as access to the mine plan area should be covered by the operation plan requirements. Others felt that plans only should be required for facilities within the permit area. Those roads and rail systems within the permit area are covered. Requiring similar information for the entire mine plan area or beyond, was deemed overly burdensome and unnecessary, since each facility regulated under FLPMA's regulations would be covered by a permit application before it is built, and detailed specifications would not greatly assist the regulatory authority earlier. Certain types of engineering, mining, and design information simply would not be available for the entire proposed mine plan area at the time of the first permit application. Accordingly, Section 780.37 has been revised from the proposed regulations to require a detailed description only for facilities within the proposed permit area. Minimal information for the whole mine plan area will be required under Paragraph (e) only insofar as necessary to evaluate cumulative impacts of the mine and overall feasibility.

3. One comment suggested that a Section be added to allow the regulatory authority to require acceptable alternative information when it finds such information is needed as part of the transportation plan. This comment's concern is adequately covered by Part 786 of the final regulations, which contains a number of procedures available for persons to have a dialogue with the regulatory authority to maintain the mining flexibility needed to deal with specific circumstances.

4. Several public comments, as well as the limitation of the requirement for detailed plans to permit-area facilities, support the addition of Section 780.37(e) to require a general description of all transportation facilities within the proposed mine plan area. The intent of the description of the mine plan area is to provide the regulatory authority with the fundamental information required—

(a) To obtain planning information in a manner which will minimize adverse effects on surface resources,

(b) To determine and recommend specific items to be considered for inclusion in permits for protection of resources and facilities,

(c) To arrive at specific actions needed to adjust plans and uses for potential cumulative impacts on the environment, and

(d) To inform, in a timely manner, interested persons of the general requirements of the operation over entire expected life of the mine.

5. One comment requested that applicants for permits be required to submit design information for existing nonconforming structures. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Sections 701.11(e), 784.12 and 786.21 for a discussion of this issue.

The Office considered requiring a description of the measures to be taken for road maintenance. This would have required that measures to be taken be submitted to the regulatory authority for approval. Such a requirement was rejected because maintenance of environmental problems associated with nonconforming structures, including those outside the permit area, and because the regulatory authority can always insist measures be adopted if, as a result of inspections or an analysis of the design, such measures are warranted.

The Office considered requiring a description of the measures to be taken for road maintenance. This would have required that measures to be taken be submitted to the regulatory authority for approval. Such a requirement was rejected because maintenance of environmental problems associated with nonconforming structures, including those outside the permit area, and because the regulatory authority can always insist measures be adopted if, as a result of inspections or an analysis of the design, such measures are warranted.

6. Several comments raised objections to provisions in proposed Section 780.37(e), relating to special requirements for embankments over 15 feet in height. The comments correctly pointed out that if the culverts or other drainage structures are adequately designed to pass the proper precipitation event, a 15-foot embankment limit adds no environmental protection. Both MSHA and some State schemes have a 15-foot limitation, and to the extent such requirements will remain in effect, such a requirement in OSM's regulations would be redundant. The 15-foot limit has been deleted both in the performance standards and here. The reader is referred to the preamble for Sections 816.150-816.176 for further discussion of this issue.

PART 782—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, AND RELATED INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

Part 782 concerns permit application contents for underground mining activities and corresponds to Part 788 for surface mining activities. As such, Part 782 sets forth the minimum requirements for approval of regulatory programs for general, legal, financial and compliance information required to be contained in applications for permits. This will provide the regulatory authority and the interested public with a detailed understanding of the nature of the entity which will mine the coal and the nature of the entities which have ownership interests in the property to be mined. Legal authorities for Part 782 are the same as those indicated in the preceding part of this preamble for Part 788 of this Subchapter, except to the extent that material differences between underground mining activities and surface mining have been identified by the Office.

As required by Sections 516 (a) and (d) of the Act, the Office has considered whether distinct differences exist between surface and underground mining as to the permit application contents requirements here involved. The Office has concluded that, with the exception of three matters, no such distinct differences exist because requirements for financial, legal, compliance and other non-technical information do not differ between surface and underground coal mining. The distinct differences identified are discussed in detail below.

1. The Office has identified differences of interests between surface and underground mining in Section 782.13. The Office believes that Congress in Section 507(b) of the Act intended that the regulatory authority determine the requirements for approval under that Section be made both with respect to the interest of surface area owners where surface operations and facilities may affect them and to the interest in the coal estate that is to be mined. Additional explanation of the intent of this Section is located in the preamble discussion of Section 778.13.

2. The Office has identified differences between surface and underground mining regarding right of entry and operation information (Section 782.15). The Office believes that Section 516(b)(6) of the Act requires that the regulatory authority determine the make both with respect to the interest of surface area owners where the actual mining of coal on the surface is involved and not to under-
Section 782.15(b) has been limited to the right of the applicant to conduct mining operations only where underground mining activities would involve the actual surface mining of coal that has been severed from the private surface estate. For example, the applicant would be required to explain its right to conduct surface mining during the development of the face-up area for an underground mine, or if dams or other facilities are to be located on the surface. The applicant would not, however, have to specifically establish its right to conduct underground mining under Section 782.15(b).

3. The third material difference identified from Part 778 was in the description of the phasing of the proposed operations over the entire life of the mine, as required by Section 782.17(a). That Section has been modified from the corresponding provision in Part 778 to provide the public and regulatory authority with an understanding of the sequence of the proposed operations in both surface and underground areas to fully reflect the requirements of Sections 507(b) (8), (14) and 508(a)(1) of the Act.

(c) Most of the comments addressed to Part 778 were in the preamble to Part 778 serves similarly for most of the comments to Part 782. Where changes were deemed necessary to Part 778, appropriate modifications were also made to Part 782. See 30 CFR 782.13 (a), (d), (g); 782.14(c); 782.15; 782.16(a), (c); 782.17(a); 782.19(c); and 782.21. In addition, the definition in Section 782.5 concerning "coal to be mined" has been moved to Section 770.5 because the term involved is also used in Part 778.

(d) Comments which specially focused on Part 782 were as follows: 1. Section 782.13(a). Commenters objected to the requirement for inclusion of information on surface property owners in a permit for an underground mine because surface owners were not involved in the underground mine operations. The objections were accepted in part and Section 782.13(a), (2), (3), and (4) were altered by changing "property to be mined" to the phrase "areas affected by surface operations or facilities" and adding "coal to be mined".

Information is needed on surface ownership in areas affected by surface operations and facilities because of the substantial impact those operations and facilities can have. However, for lands which will only overlay underground mine workings, detailed knowledge of surface owners is needed only to the extent required to implement Sections 784.20 and 817.121-817.126.

Those Sections provide authority for obtaining that information when needed. Responsibility for acquiring information on ownership of the coal to be mined, commenters did not show, and the office sees no basis for altering the Congressional policy articulated in Section 507(b)(5) of the Act for underground mining activities.

2. Section 782.13(b). A few commenters contended that the term "surface mining operation" was misused in Section 782.13(b)(3). This comment was accepted and the term "surface coal mining" added. This term, as defined in Section 700.5 now includes surface impacts incident to an underground mine. This same change was also made in Section 782.14(c).

3. Section 782.13(e). Objections were raised to the requirement of listing all owners of property contiguous to the permit area, rather than just mineral owners, and owners in areas contiguous to areas affected by surface operations.

The comments were not accepted, since Section 516 of the Act does not authorize the Office to enact a waiver for the complete exemption of underground mine workings from permit requirements. Section 516(d) of the Act provides authority only to modify "permit application requirements," and permit "procedures," not substantive standards as to what activities must be regulated under a permit system. Moreover, as Congress was well aware, the location, construction, and long-term maintenance of underground workings can cause substantial adverse impacts on the environment and public health and safety if not properly controlled. See Sections 516(b)(2), (9), (12) protection against water pollution discharges from underground mine workings), 518(b)(11) (protection of fish and wildlife); 516(b)(1) and 516(c) (protection of lands and structures overlying underground workings of the Act. The Office therefore must conclude that Congress intended for underground workings to be included within the permit area and subject to regulation under permit systems.

Section 782.13(e) is based upon the express language of Section 507(b)(2) of the Act. Underground mine workings can be laid out, constructed and operated to adversely affect adjacent owners, depending upon the methods of mining used, particularly if underground blasting is involved. It is important, therefore, for the regulatory authority to know who is responsible as the legal owner of adjacent property so they can be advised of potential threats to their resource interests. In addition, this information is important for the regulatory authority to know in the event that action in one set of underground workings drains water from adjacent permits for the purpose of determining legal responsibility for water pollution resulting from discharges of the combined drainage. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Barnes and Tucker Co., 455 Pa. 392, 319 and 671 (1974), a/f'd. aff. remand, 472 Pa. 115, 371 and 461 (1977).

4. Section 782.14(a)(1). Commenters considered that the term "mining permit" in Section 507(b)(5) of the Act, when applied to underground operations could mean more than just reclamation-type permits. The use of this term is permitted by Section 701 of the Act and 30 CFR 701.5 to indicate clearly the exact type of permit being considered for underground mining operations. Therefore, no change was deemed necessary to this Section.

5. Section 782.16(a). Some commenters suggested that the statement of whether the proposed permit area is safe for underground mining operations should apply only to actual surface disturbances areas. Parts 764 and 765 specify the areas and types of operations that are to be considered in this required statement. Adding the words suggested by the comments would, therefore, be redundant to those parts.

6. Section 782.16(c). Several commenters raised questions about existing structures and affected areas. The Office has revised and clarified the requirements of this Section to be consistent with the changes made in Sections 701.11, 780.12, 784.12 and 786.21 and are discussed in the preamble to those Sections.

7. Some commenters suggested that Section 782.17 be revised to require that permits for underground mining activities be issued, in all cases, for the entire life of the activity, rather than ordinarily limited to a five-year term under 30 CFR 786.25(a). The Office did not accept these comments for several reasons.

The commenters argued that permits extending for the full life of the operations are needed for the applicant to be able to obtain financial commitments for construction of mine-related facilities. No data were submitted to support that argument. This made it impossible for the Office to fully evaluate the comment, particularly as to the question of why a permit term for the full life of an underground mine would be necessary, as opposed to one which extends beyond five years only for an additional increment limited to the time necessary for the applicant to obtain the necessary financing of equipment and to open the mine.

This was important because the Office's review of the relevant provisions
506(b) of the Act. The House Commit-

ee explained the amendment as au-

thorizing the issuance of a permit for

longer than five years "... where nec-

essary for the leadtime financing of

the operation ..." Id. at 63

Given the language of the Act and

its legislative history and the lack of

the substantialization submitted by the

commenters, the Office has concluded

that Section 782.17 should not be re-

vised to allow for permit terms for un-

derground mines that extend to the

full life of the entire mine. Instead,

those mines will be entitled to a

permit for a time period ade-

quate for the leadtime financing of

equipment and the opening of

the operation. The Office bill (H.R. 2)

tor a permit for a time period ade-

quate for the leadtime financing of

the operation, said the Secre-

tary of the Interior.

The exception was inserted

in the exception to a five year permit

term be limited only to the incre-

ment. The exception to the five year permit

term be limited only to the incre-

ment needed for obtaining financing for

equipment and opening of the oper-

ation. First, extensions beyond the

five year permit term are an exception
to a general provision, which must be

narrowly construed. Second, the ex-

ception is qualified to a period of

necessity for both obtaining financ-

ing and opening up the operation, indi-
cating that Congress intended it to be

administered with particular emphasis
to the time period needed to com-

mence operations, and not for the pur-

pose of extending the conduct of

mining operations in the long run.

This view is also supported by the

provisions of Section 506(d) of the Act,

regarding renewals, whereby at the

day of a permit term, the permittee is

subject to scrutiny by the regulatory

authority to ensure that operations

will continue to be conducted in com-

pliance with the Act. This is an impor-
tant provision which would be super-

fluous, if the commenters suggestions

were accepted, because there would be

no permit renewals as the permit term

would not expire until the operations

involved had ceased. Such a result is

contrary to accepted principles of stat-

utory construction.

In addition to the wording of the

Act, the legislative history of Section

506(b) confirms the Office's views that

the exception to a five year permit

term was only for a quite limited

increment. The exception was inserted

into the 1977 House bill, at the sugges-
tion of the Secretary of the Interior.
(See, H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th
Cong., 1st Sess. at 156 (1977.).) The

object of an exemption, said the Secre-
tary, was to "... give the mine opera-

tor a permit for the period ade-

quate for developing a site and obtain-

ing financing." The House bill (H.R. 2)

was amended to provide for the ex-

emption that was enacted at Section

506(b) of the Act. The House Commit-

tee Explained the amendment as au-
thorizing the issuance of a permit for

longer than five years "... where nec-

essary for the leadtime financing of

the operation ..." Id. at 63

Given the language of the Act and

its legislative history and the lack of

the substantialization submitted by the

commenters, the Office has concluded

that Section 782.17 should not be re-

vised to allow for permit terms for un-
derground mines that extend to the

full life of the entire mine. Instead,
those mines will be entitled to a

permit for a time period adequate for

the leadtime financing of equipment

and the opening of the operation. The

Office does not believe that this will pose

an undue burden on the industry, in view

of the right to successive renewal of

the permit for operations, within the

relevant permit areas under Sections

506(d) of the Act and 30 CFR 788.15-

788.16.

8. Section 782.20. A commenter ob-

jected to depositing a copy of the

permit for public inspection at the

same time the application is filed. The

reason was that the public office for

depositing of the permit was underdeter-

mined. The comment was rejected, as

Section 507(b)(6) of the Act clearly im-
piles filing for public inspection at the

time of permit application. The office

and the public can be advised of the copy

location by the newspaper advertisement.

PART 783—UNDERGROUND MINING

PERMIT APPLICATION—MINIMUM

REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION

ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

INTRODUCTION

1. Part 783, corresponding to Part

779 for surface mining activities, es-
nablishes minimum standards for under-

ground mining programs for the Secre-
tary’s approval of permit application

requirements for information on the

existing environmental resources that

may be impacted by underground

mining activities. With this informa-

tion, the regulatory authority is to uti-
lize information provided on mining

and reclamation operations under Part

784 to determine whether the pro-

posed activities will be conducted in

compliance with Part 817 of Sub-

chapter K.

2. The authority, basis, and purpose

of Part 783 were generally discussed at

43 FR 2176 (Sept. 18, 1978) which is

incorporated herein by reference.

Part 783 is adopted under Sec-

tion 516(d) of the Act, to account for

the different requirements and stan-

dards of the permanent program regu-

lations. The Office has not adopted this

recommendation, although it has gener-

ally provided some lesser degree of regu-

lation for existing structures.

Congress intended that both new

and existing aspects of underground

mining activities be regulated under

the Act, as is evident from the lan-

guage of Section 506(c) of the Act, re-

quiring that permits be obtained un-

der the permanent regulatory pro-

gram for any surface coal mining op-

erations. Those operations are, in turn,
defined at Section 701(28) of the Act

to include underground mining activi-

ties, without regard to whether they

predate the permanent program.

Similarly inclusive language is

used in Section 516(a) and (b) of the

Act for underground mining activities.

Given Congress’ recognition of the

substantial adverse environmental affec-
tions resulting from past underground

mining (see H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th
Cong. 1st Sess. at 125-127 (1977)), the

Office does not believe that Section

516(d) of the Act ought to be inter-

preted to eliminate the existing as-
pects of underground mining activities

from scrutiny under these regulations.


To the contrary, the regulatory au-

thority will need detailed information

on these activities to ensure that they

will be brought into compliance with

the standards of the permanent regu-

latory program. See 30 CFR 701.11(d)-

(e), 784.12, and 786.21.

5. Several commenters also raised ob-

jections to Part 783, with respect to the

coverage of underground mining activi-
ses and facilities of underground

mine work. The implica-

ground and surface mining activities. However, there are many points cov-
ered in Part 773 for which material

differences do not exist. Indeed, most

of the comments to Part 783 raised

issues similar to those which were

made on Part 779. Accordingly, the

disposition of comments in the pre-

amble to Part 779 serves similarly for

most of the comments to Part 783. Where

changes were deemed necessary

to Part 779, appropriate modifications

were also made to Part 783.

3. The Office did identify a number of

distinct difference for Part 779,

which are discussed in detail below for

individual Sections, particularly in the

description of geology, vegetation, fish

and wildlife resources, land use, sur-
ace topography, and prime farmland

identification.

4. Some commenters raised broad ob-

jections to Part 779, with regard to the

coverage of underground mining activities that pre-exist the effective

date of the permanent program regu-

lations. These commenters provided

no supporting rationale for their ob-

jections, aside from a citation to Sec-

tion 516(d) of the Act. The Office has

not adopted this recommendation, al-

though it has generally provided some

lesser degree of regulation for existing

structures.

Congress intended that both new

and existing aspects of underground

mining activities be regulated under

the Act, as is evident from the lan-

guage of Section 506(c) of the Act, re-

quiring that permits be obtained un-

der the permanent regulatory pro-

gram for any surface coal mining op-

erations. Those operations are, in turn,
defined at Section 701(28) of the Act

to include underground mining activi-

ties, without regard to whether they

predate the permanent program.

Similarly inclusive language is

used in Section 516(a) and (b) of the

Act for underground mining activities.

Given Congress’ recognition of the

substantial adverse environmental affec-
tions resulting from past underground

mining (see H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th
Cong. 1st Sess. at 125-127 (1977)), the

Office does not believe that Section

516(d) of the Act ought to be inter-

preted to eliminate the existing as-
pects of underground mining activities

from scrutiny under these regulations.


To the contrary, the regulatory au-

thority will need detailed information

on these activities to ensure that they

will be brought into compliance with

the standards of the permanent regu-

latory program. See 30 CFR 701.11(d)-

(e), 784.12, and 786.21.

5. Several commenters also raised ob-

jections to Part 783, with respect to the

coverage of underground mining activi-

tees and facilities of underground

mine work. The implica-

tion of these comments would be to exclude descriptions of resources on lands overlying underground mine workings, subsurface areas where underground workings will be located, and areas of lands located outside the proposed permit area. The Office did not adopt such broad exemptions. The commenters offered no data establishing that the areas they sought to exclude are irrelevant for the purposes of proposed underground mining activities. To the contrary, impacts in these areas can be quite severe and were intended to be regulated by Congress.

Congress specifically recognized that underground mining activities can cause serious disruption of surface areas that are not themselves direct objects of actual mining operations, through subsidence and disruption of water and fish and wildlife resources. See Sections 516(b)(2), (9), (11), (12), and 12(c) of the Act. See also, preamble discussions to the definitions of "adjacent area" and "affected area," and to Sections 817.121-817.126 of the regulations. Discharges of water from underground mine workings can have severe effects which Congress also clearly intended to be regulated. See Sections 516(b)(9), (11) of the Act. See the preamble discussions to Sections 784.14, 817.42.

Given that recognition, the regulatory authority needs to be provided with adequate information on areas overlying underground mine workings, the strata in which those workings will be located, and adjacent areas, to determine whether the proposed activities will be conducted in compliance with the Act.

OSM has recognized, however, that descriptions of some of the types of environmental resources involved may be limited to areas affected by surface operations and facilities only or described in much less detail for other areas. This recognition is explained in the preamble discussions below for individual Sections of Parts 782-784.

6. Several commenters objected to proposed Parts 782, 783, and 784, asserting that requiring such detailed information would make it very difficult for applications to be filed within the two-month deadline proposed Section 771.19(a) after institution of a State or Federal permanent regulatory program. These commenters suggested that the deadline be delayed by allowing for subsequent submission of data until 17 months after a State or Federal program is approved by the Secretary. In many respects, these comments were similar to those generally raised to the same two-month deadline specified at proposed Section 771.19(a). These comments were not accepted for the reasons explained in the preamble discussion above for Sections 771.13(b)(1) and 771.21(a)(1) of the final rules. For the same reasons, the Office did not accept the similar comments related to Parts 782, 783, and 784 of these sections. Further, the commenters submitted no information on this issue that showed that the burden of meeting the two-month deadline is more onerous for underground mining activities than for surface mining activities. Indeed, the only difference discussed by the commenters indicated that small underground mines involve the disturbance of substantially less surface area than do surface mining activities, a factor indicating that the small underground operations should have even fewer problems meeting the two-month deadline.

The commenters also suggested that less restrictive permitting requirements be adopted for small underground mines. No such general requirement has been adopted, however, because no data has been identified that would establish a rational relationship between the size of an underground mine and the need for particular items of permit application information. The final rules’ restriction of some Sections in Part 783 to only areas affected by surface operations and facilities will, however, substantially benefit small underground mines.

The commenters questioned how the applicant is to prepare its materials prior to approval of a particular permanent program in order to meet the two-month deadline for those provisions of Part 783-784 which commit discretion to the regulatory authority as to the level of detail of some of the application information to be required. Existing operators will be able to request such information from the staffs of both the OSM Regional Directors and the existing State regulatory authorities, based on proposed versions of State program requirements which are already under development and on the technical expertise of those staffs. In this regard, the Office intends to effect close coordination with State agencies to resolve permit application questions as early as possible.

§ 783.12 General environmental resources information.

1. Section 783.12(a) is the underground mining companion to Section 779.12(a), for which the preamble is applicable to 783.12(a). Sections 783.24(c) and 784.22(a) are the underground map and plan requirements that complement the narrative description required under Section 783.12(a).

Several commenters suggested changes to this Section that would require only general information on the timing of mining activities and number of acres to be disturbed during the life of the mine. They argued that this new language was necessary to deal with alleged differences of underground mining, where certain conditions may require an operator to change mining sequence and timing of subareas within the overall mine plan. OSM has not accepted this change. 30 CFR 788.11-788.13 provides adequate control over the authority to revise a permit, where necessary to reflect any
changes in the sequence and timing of mining. Second, whenever a permittee applies for a permit renewal under Section 783.13, it is an opportunity to change the description of the area that is required by Section 783.12(a). These opportunities for revisions and renewals should satisfy the commenters' concerns about Section 783.12(a).

2. Section 783.12(b) serves the same purposes as Section 778.12(b) for underground mining. Because the two Sections are so similar, most comments received on either Section were considered applicable to both Sections and discussed in the preamble to final Section 779.12(b).

3. One comment was received which applied only to Section 783.12(b). This commenter recommended that "mine plan area" be replaced by "actual surface disturbance area," arguing that this would be more consistent with Section 507(b)(13) of the Act. OSM rejected this suggestion, because Sections 102 and 522(e) of the Act and the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) protect important cultural and historical resources from all adverse effects of underground mining activities.

In particular, subsidence from underground mining could cause harm to historical and cultural structures overlying those workings. See the technical literature listed in the preamble to Section 817.121-817.128 and the preamble discussion at the introduction to Part 783.

§783.13 Description of hydrology and geology. General requirements.

1. The basis and purpose of this Section are the same as for Section 779.13. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 503, 504, 505, 507(b), 508(a), 515(b), 516 and 517 of the Act and to the regulatory authority already has at its disposal sufficient geological data about the proposed mine plan area to make further data collection unnecessary.

2. The information collected pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section will enable the regulatory authority to perform the assessments required by Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), and 510(b)(3) of the Act and to determine whether the applicant can comply with Sections 817.13-817.15, 817.41-817.58, 817.70-817.99, 817.81-817.89, 817.91-817.93, 817.95, 817.101-817.105, 817.121-817.128, and 817.150-181 of Subchapter K. Technical literature used is the same as for Sections 779.14 and 816.121-816.128. See also, Hardaway, et al. 1978. Paragraph (b) of 783.14 allows for a waiver of the requirements of 783.14(a) pursuant to Section 507(b)(15) of the Act, when the regulatory authority already has at its disposal sufficient geological data about the proposed mine plan area to make further data collection unnecessary.

3. Most comments addressed to this Section were substantially identical to comments to Section 779.14. Therefore, the discussion and their resolutions in the preamble to Section 779.14 also applies to Section 783.14. However, the Office has identified and accounted for certain distinct differences between surface mining and underground mining activities, with respect to the types and extent of geological information needed in permit applications, leading to differences in Section 783.14. The general basis for the distinctions was discussed at 43 FR 41706-41707 (Sept. 18, 1978).

4. Several commenters requested that this Section be amended to require that the report produced under Paragraph (a) be accompanied by a summary easily understandable to the lay person. This was not done, because of the extra expense involved and the expectation that the regulatory authority will assist the interested public by explaining particularly difficult matters.

5. Several commenters suggested changes in Section 783.14 (a)(1) and (a)(2) which related to the detail of the information requested. One commenter felt that Paragraph (a)(1) should be revised to state specifically some of the parameters which should be reflected in the analyses. However, the Office feels this is covered adequately under the main text of Paragraph (a)(1), which requires a detailed description of the physical and chemical characteristics of the overburden. Moreover, similar work is proceeding in the west. (Hardaway, et al., 1978, pp. 7-18). Because of the severe pollution problems resulting from acid and toxic mine drainage (see Final EIS at D-III-30/31), the Office has decided that the results of these promising techniques and methods-development should be employed whenever possible, to identify potential acid and toxic-forming materials.

Moreover, the Office believes that the commenter misconstrued the significance of the lack of correlation between "sulfur content" and "acid-producing" conditions, to mean that no predictive relations have been discovered. Caruccio, supra, however, was able to correlate acid production to the morphology of the pyrite grain Id., at 46, and the work cited by the commenter did not consider the work by Smith or the work discussed in Hardaway.

6. Three commenters suggested that the language of proposed Sections 783.14(a)(1) and (b)(1) be revised to state that the work requested under these Sections be done under the supervision of a qualified geologist or registered professional engineer. The Office rejected this proposal, because these matters are adequately specified by Section 507(b)(14) of the Act and to determine whether the applicant can comply with Sections 817.13-817.15, 817.41-817.58, 817.70-817.99, 817.81-817.89, 817.91-817.93, 817.95, 817.101-817.105, 817.121-817.128, and 817.150-181 of Subchapter K. Technical literature used is the same as for Sections 779.14 and 816.121-816.128. See also, Hardaway, et al. 1978. Paragraph (b) of 783.14 allows for a waiver of the requirements of 783.14(a) pursuant to Section 507(b)(15) of the Act, when the regulatory authority already has at its disposal sufficient geological data about the proposed mine plan area to make further data collection unnecessary.

7. One commenter suggested that the "acid-producing nature of a coal seam cannot be correlated with the sulfur content or the abundance of pyrite in the coal," citing BCR Report L-822, Assessment of Research and Development Needs and Priorities for Acid Mine Drainage Abatement U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1977. (Prepared by Bituminous Coal Research, Inc. Monroeville, Pa. Final Report on Contract No. J08 65044. See pp. 7-29). Moreover, similar work is proceeding in the west. (Hardaway, et al., 1978, pp. 7-18). Because of the severe pollution problems resulting from acid and toxic mine drainage (see Final EIS at D-III-30/31), the Office has decided that the results of these promising techniques and methods-development should be employed whenever possible, to identify potential acid and toxic-forming materials.

Moreover, the Office believes that the commenter misconstrued the significance of the lack of correlation between "sulfur content" and "acid-producing" conditions, to mean that no predictive relations have been discovered. Caruccio, supra, however, was able to correlate acid production to the morphology of the pyrite grain Id., at 46, and the work cited by the commenter did not consider the work by Smith or the work discussed in Hardaway.

8. Several other commenters felt that there are many situations in which the information specified in proposed Section 783.14(a)(2)(iii) would be inappropriate or unproven. The Office recognizes the distinct differences in local geologies, inadequate predictive methods, and high

RULES AND REGULATIONS

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
costs for conducting the tests and deleted these requirements in the final rule. The regulatory authority may, however, on a case-by-case basis, require detailed rock mechanic testing of the area if, in the opinion of the validity and utility of the method is shown for a particular area.

9. The Office does believe, however, that analyses for the clays immediately underlying the coal seams to be mined are a necessary and important tool for evaluating the adequacy of the subsidence control plan. Knowledge of the clay layer beneath the coal seam to be mined is important in order to assess the potential of the clay to absorb water and assess the resultant changes in clay plasticity. If the clay is highly plastic, then subsidence may occur due to "sag and pillar squeeze," (Hill and Bates, 1978, at pp. 17-26), and other displacement problems. (Alburger, 1976, pp. 1-6; Gray et al., 1974, pp. 1-3, U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1977c, pp. 113-127.) Horslev, 1949, at p. 171 provides for soil sampling methods, and USBM, 1977c, at pp. 113-127 predicts bearing capacity and associated tests.

§ 783.15 Ground water information.

Authority for this Section is the same as for Section 779.15, and Section 516 of the Act. The basis and purpose for this Section is essentially the same as for 779.15, and the same technical literature was used. All comments addressed to this Section were the same as for Section 779.15, and the discussion and resolution in the preamble to that Section also apply to Section 783.15. No material differences with respect to the type or scope of groundwater information required for applications for underground mining activities were identified, given the generality of the requirements.

§ 783.16 Surface water information.

(1) Authority for this Section is the same as for Section 779.16, and Section 516 of the Act. The basis and purpose for this Section is essentially the same as for Section 779.16, and the same technical literature was used. Most comments addressed to this Section were the same as for 779.16, and the discussion and their resolution in the preamble to that Section also apply to Section 783.16. (2) Given the general level of the information required under Section 783.16, no distinct differences from surface mining activities were identified with respect to the types of surface water information needed in permit applications for underground mining activities. However, several comments were received which addressed proposed Section 783.16. The Office has determined that the regulation required additional specification of particular types of surface water bodies in the application. Because the regulation is intended to state a general, non-exhaustive requirement, the comments were not accepted. However, the final rule was modified to make it clear that all surface water bodies are to be identified.

§ 783.17 Alternative water supply information.

(1) Authority for this Section is the same as for Section 779.17 and Section 516 of the Act. The basis and purpose and technical support for Section 783.17 is essentially the same as for Section 779.17. Most comments addressed to Section 783.17 were the same as those for Section 779.17, and the discussion and resolution in the preamble to that Section also applies to Section 783.17.

(2) Given the general nature of the information required under Section 783.17, no distinct differences from surface mining activities were identified with respect to the types of information required under this Section for underground mining activities. Indeed, if anything, the effects of underground mining activities on water supply sources may be more severe. Acid and other toxic mine-drainage pollution in some regions has been greater from underground mining activities than from surface mining. H.R. Rept. No. 95-128, 95th Cong., Inst. Sess. at 127 (1977). Subsidence from underground mining can cause major disruptions in ground and surface waters. See discussion in preamble to Section 781.201-816.128 and Final EIS at B-III-27-28. (3) Although no distinct differences were identified, the Office did receive some comments directed solely to Section 783.17. Some commenters felt that the main text of proposed Section 783.17(a) should be deleted, leaving only Subparagraphs (1) and (2), because they believed the Act does not require the mine operator to identify alternative water supplies. The Office rejected this, because Section 508(a)(13) of the Act requires that a detailed description be submitted in the permit application, of the measures to be taken during the mining and reclamation process to assure the protection of quality and quantity of surface and ground water systems from adverse effects or to provide alternative sources of water where such protection of quantity cannot be assured. This provision is extended to underground mining activities under Section 516(d) of the Act.

§ 783.18 Climatological data.

This Section is substantially identical to the corresponding Section 779.18 and the reader is referred to the preamble for 779.18 for information concerning the technical basis and authority for these permit application requirements.

§ 783.19 Vegetative data.

1. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 504, 508 (a)(12)(B) and (c), 508(a)(3), (4) and (5), 510(b)(2) and 516(b) (6) and (10) of the Act. This Section requires that the operator provide, when required by the regulatory authority, a map or aerial photo with existing vegetative types delineated and a narrative that describes the plant communities and certain adjacent areas. The vegetative description must contain information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation on the disturbed area and for evaluation of vegetation important to fish and wildlife. This vegetative information will be used to determine the operator's ability to comply with 30 CFR 817.111 through 817.117.

Section 783.19(a) of the proposed regulations required that the permit application contain vegetative data for the entire mine plan area. This Section has been changed in Section 783.20(a) of the final regulations to require such information for the "area affected" by surface operations and facilities and for any proposed reference area. The reason for this change is that there should be no disturbance to the vegetation outside the affected area.

2. Several commenters argued that requiring vegetative data of the mine plan area exceeds the authority of Section 516(b)(6) of the Act. Since the surface area disturbed by underground mines is often only a small portion of the mine plan area, the regulations have been changed to require vegetative data on only the areas affected by surface operations and facilities of a mine plan.

The Office has determined that there are no distinctions which would require different treatment for surface and underground mining insofar as the areas now covered by this requirement. Because of the similarity to comments received on Section 779.19 and to avoid unnecessary repetition, additional response to comments can be found in the preamble for Section 779.19.

§ 783.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.

The purposes and requirements of Section 783.20 are the same as those for Section 779.20 except for provision for the distinct differences between surface and underground mines. The only difference between surface and underground mines identified by commenters is the size of the surface area disturbed. The Office determined for this difference, Subsection 783.20(a) does not require studies to be conducted on
the entire mine plan area unless fish, wildlife or related environmental values may reasonably be expected to be disturbed over the entire area. This requirement differs from Section 779.22(a)(2)(ii) which specifically limited the area of study to the mine plan area.

All requirements of Section 783.20 are the same as those of Section 779.20, and preamble discussion for Section 783.20 is incorporated herein by reference. In addition to the statutory authorities listed for 779.20, Section 516 of the Act also applies to Section 783.20.

Comments on this Section have been discussed in response to similar comments received on Section 779.20. The preamble discussion supporting Section 779.20 is incorporated herein by reference. Several comments related solely to underground mining.

Commenters recommended that fish and wildlife studies be extended to the surface land affected by underground mining operations. Commenters said that there is a distinct difference between the size of the surface area disturbed by underground mines and surface mines. The commenters also noted that the entire mine plan area may not be affected by underground mining and therefore studies should not be required over the entire area.

The Office agrees with the rationale of the commenters. Final Section 783.20 requires that studies be conducted in the mine plan area where surface facilities and operations are located and adjacent areas where fish, wildlife, or related environmental values may be affected.

Section 783.20 further provides that the determination of land areas to be studied shall be made on a case-by-case basis by the regulatory authorities in consultation with appropriate agencies having fish, wildlife, or habitat management or protection responsibilities. The Office has not automatically limited the area of study to that of surface facilities because under certain circumstances the potential for subsidence and long term water discharges and other incidents of underground mining could adversely affect fish and wildlife. The regulatory authority should determine the likelihood of such potential and require the appropriate studies, accordingly.

Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 507, 508, 510(b), 516(a), and 516(b) (4), (6), and (10) of the act. This Section will implement the requirements of the Act for soil resource information necessary for each application for a permit for underground mining activities.

Paragraph (a) permits the application to provide soil survey information on those portions of the underground mine plan area to be affected by surface operations and facilities. Paragraph (b) requires the submission of analysis, and test results when overburden materials are used as a supplement or substitute for topsoil.

As explained in the preamble discussion of the definition for soil survey in Section 701.5, it is intended that soils information be obtained in accordance with the procedures of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

The information will be used by the regulatory authority to determine if the applicant can comply with the performance standards of Sections 817.21 through 817.25, 817.111 through 817.117, and 817.133 of subchapter K.

1. Commenters were concerned that the requirements of this Section were identical to the soil resource requirements for surface mining. Thus, the underground operator would be required to provide information on surface areas that would not be disturbed by mining and reclamation activities. Since the surface area disturbed will generally be a small fraction of the mine plan area of an underground mine, the Office decided to change the soil information requirements to the affected portions of the mine plan area, i.e., the area to be affected by surface operations and facilities. This change has been made because the excavation of underground workings will not likely affect soil, vegetation, and land uses, except where surface operations and facilities are involved.

2. The Office determined that there are no distinctions that would require different treatment for underground and surface mining insofar as the areas covered by this requirement are concerned. Therefore, because of the similarity of comments received on Section 783.22, the Office intends to change the soil information requirements to the affected portions of the mine plan area, Section 783.23(a)(2)(i) should be required only in instances where the post-mining use is to be different from the pre-mining land use. No change was made because the Office believes that it is essential to have this information in all cases to insure that the land is restored to conditions suitable for return to the same or an approved alternative land use.

Some commenters suggested that the description of the capability of the land required under Section 783.23(a)(2)(i) should be required only in instances where the post-mining use is to be different from the pre-mining land use. No change was made because the Office believes that it is essential to have this information in all cases to insure that the land is restored to conditions suitable for return to the same or an approved alternative land use.

Several commenters suggested that Section 783.23(a)(2)(i) has been revised to add that the capability of the land to support a variety of uses shall be described in light of the hydrology of the area affected by surface operations and facilities. The factor of site hydrology was included in this Section's surface mining counterpart, Section 779.22, but was inadvertently omitted from Section 783.23 in the proposed regulation.

The renumbering and relettering of Section 783.23 corresponds to changes made in the organization of Section 779.22. In addition, commenters raised issues relating to specific Sections of 783.23 which were also raised in connection with Section 779.22. These issues are resolved in the preamble to Section 783.23 and revised language has been made in Section 783.23 where changes were also made in Section 779.22. These issues include: (1) The requirements of a map in Sections 779.22(a)(1) and 783.23(a)(1); (2) sources for productivity and yield data in Sections 779.22(a)(2)(ii) and 783.23(a)(2)(ii); (3) availability of information on dates of past mining under Sections 779.22(b)(4) and 783.23(b)(4); and (4) availability of information on land uses preceding mining under Sections 779.22(b)(5) and 783.23(b)(5).

Several commenters suggested that the Office believes that it is essential to have this information in all cases to insure that the land is restored to conditions suitable for return to the same or an approved alternative land use.
with existing land use policies and plans. Accordingly, Section 783.23(c) has been added. This Section requires that the application contain a description of existing land uses within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas together with the land use classifications under local law, if any.

§ 783.24 Maps: General requirements.

This Section sets forth general requirements for maps which must be included in the permit application and is substantially identical to Section 779.24. In addition to the statutory authority cited in Section 779.24, authority for this Section is found in Section 516 of the Act.

As originally proposed, Section 783.24 was prefaced by a phrase which stated that the maps required "be prepared in accordance with Section 783.23 . . ." Proposed Section 783.24 set forth limitations on who must prepare and certify certain listed maps, plans and cross-Sections. The reader is referred to the preamble to Section 779.24 for discussion and disposition of the public comments received on these provisions.

Several commenters raised a number of issues related to Section 779.24 which were also raised or are equally applicable to Section 783.24. Those issues are discussed and resolved in the preamble to Section 779.24 and revised language has been incorporated in Section 783.24 where changes were also made in Section 779.24. The reader may wish to review the preamble to Section 779.24 for a full description of the public comments and revisions.

As noted above, Section 783.24 is substantially identical to Section 779.24. The preamble discussion for Section 783.24 describes in detail the requirements and basis and purpose of its 12 subsections. Those descriptions and statements are equally applicable to Section 783.24 and will not be repeated here except to the extent necessary to identify differences in the requirements or to discuss public comments.

Section 783.24(c) requires identification of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the underground mining activities together with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining of subareas for which additional permits are anticipated. Some commenters suggested that Section 783.24(c) be revised to delete requirements dealing with identification of size, sequence and timing of mining of subareas because there are too many variables in predicting these characteristics of an underground mining operation. This Section is required by Section 508(a)(1) of the Act. Having this information, the regulatory authority is better prepared to evaluate the potential cumulative impacts of the operation, whether the operation is surface or underground mining. No change in the regulation was made as a result of these comments.

Section 783.24(d) requires identification of the location of buildings within 1000 feet of the proposed permit area together with identification of the current and future facilities. Several commenters suggested that this Section be revised to delete the requirement for identification of building use and to require identification of buildings within 1000 feet of the land affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine. Section 507(d)(13) of the Act is specific in requiring mapped location of all buildings within 1000 feet of the permit area. Moreover, the Act addresses the impact of underground mining on surface features, not just the impact of surface activities associated with underground mining. Information on building use is necessary to determine whether the building is an occupied dwelling or is a non-occupied building. Therefore, no change has been made.

Section 783.24(e) requires identification of all public roads located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area. Some commenters suggested that this Section be revised to limit identification to roads within 100 feet of land areas affected by surface operations and facilities incident to underground mining operations. The Office believes this Section cannot be so limited since underground mining operations may have surface effects not confined to the area of surface operations and facilities (e.g., subsidence). Therefore, no change has been made.

Section 783.24(f) requires identification of the boundaries of public parks and locations of cultural or historic resources and known archeological sites within the mine plan and adjacent areas. Some commenters suggested that this Section be limited to the areas which will be affected by surface disturbance and subsidence. The argument was rejected since underground mining operations may have adverse effects which are not confined to the area of surface operations and facilities.

Section 783.24(j) requires identification of all public or private cemeteries or Indian burial grounds located in or within 1000 feet of the proposed permit area. Commenters suggested that this Section be limited only to that area affected by surface operations and facilities incident to an underground mine. However, as noted in the preceding discussions of comments, underground mining operations may have adverse effects which are not confined only to the smallest area of surface operations and facilities. This Section has not been changed as a result of these comments.

§ 783.25 Cross Sections, maps and plans.

This Section is substantially identical to its counterpart in the surface mining permit application requirements, Section 779.25. In addition to the statutory authority cited in 779.25, authority for this Section is found in Section 516 of the Act. The majority of public comments received on Section 779.25 were also applicable to and were considered in connection with Section 783.25. As a result, much of the discussion in the preamble to Section 779.25 is also applicable to Section 783.25, and revised language has been incorporated in 783.25 when changes were also made in 779.25. In addition, organizational and editorial changes which are discussed in the preamble to Section 779.25 were also made in Section 783.25. The reader is encouraged to read the preamble to Section 779.25 when reviewing Section 783.25 and its preamble.

The preamble to Section 779.25 contains a detailed description of and the basis and purpose of the mapping requirements. Those descriptions will not be repeated here except to the extent necessary to discuss public comments.

Several commenters objected to Section 783.25(c)(rider seams, overburden and underlying strata) as inappropriate for underground mining permit applications. Information on the nature of associated formations will aid in determining the potential for subsidence problems. In addition, in many cases, preparing the face of the mine involves earthmoving similar if not identical to surface mining, and the composition of these associated materials must be known by the regulatory authority. Finally, disposal of waste materials removed from the mine must be planned, and premising information on its composition is necessary to evaluate the impacts that the proposed operation will have on the surrounding area. No change was made in the regulation.

Several commenters expressed objections to presenting information on sea-
sonal variation in flow patterns of sub-

The preamble to Section 784.20.

PART 784—UNDERGROUND MINING
PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM
REQUIREMENTS FOR RECLAMA-
TION AND OPERATION PLAN

INTRODUCTION

1. Part 784, corresponding to Part
780 for surface mining activities, es-

§ 783.27 Prime farmland identification for
underground mines.

Section 783.27 is a new provision
composent of materials transferred from
Sections 785.17(c) and (d) of the
proposed regulations. This change has
been made because prime farmland
identification procedures must be fol-
lowed for all areas affected by surface
coal mining and reclamation oper-
ations in order to determine which
lands are covered by the more siren-
gent requirements for prime farmland.
Part 783 covers general requirements
for underground mining permit appli-
cations, while Part 785 applies to lim-
ited special conditions and operations
discussed therein. The preamble to Sec-
ction 779.27 applies to Section 783.27. The only
difference between these Sections lies in
the area covered in the permit applica-
tion. For surface mines, the entire
mine plan area must be investigated
for prime farmland; whereas for un-
derground mining, the operator is pro-
posed to be affected by surface oper-
ations or facilities need be investigated
for the presence of prime farmland.
Adequate protection for other por-
tions of affected areas in underground
mining activities is provided through
subsidence control under Section
784.20.

2. Many of the types of plans re-
quired under Part 784 are not dif-
materially from those covered by Part
780. Most of the comments received on
784 also did not differ from those for
Part 780, and the preamble discussion to
Part 780 serves to explain the dispo-
sition and resolution of those com-
ments. However, a number of distinct
differences of underground mining ac-
tivities were identified for Part 784,
particularly with respect to plans for
blasting, protection of the hydrologic
balance, postmining land uses, the
handling of coal processing waste, and
air quality control. These differences
are specifically explained in the pre-
ambles to individual Sections of Part
784.

3. As was noted in the preamble to
the proposed rules, the Office deter-
mined that the limited frequency of
surface blasting involved in under-
ground mining activities justified ex-
clusion, on a national basis, of blasting
plans under Part 784. This was further
confirmed by comments received for
Part 780 on blasting plans for surface
mining activities, indicating that the
nature of blasting is such that highly-
detailed information on drill hole pat-
terns and charge weights often cannot
be secured until the blasting operation
stage and must await the commence-
ment of actual mining operations. Be-
cause surface blasting for under-
ground mining activities may be con-
ducted over a significantly longer
period of time than for surface mining
activities, it would be even harder to
develop detailed preblasting data for
a blasting plan in an underground
mining activities application.

However, the Office notes that the
absence of a blasting plan in the appli-
cation increases the importance of
Section 817.65(c). Under that Section,
surface blasting in close proximity to
dwellings and other facilities must re-
ceive prior approval of the regulatory
authority. It will, therefore, serve as
mechanism by which the operator
makes prior demonstration that blast-
ing will comply with the Act and regu-

4. As is discussed above in the pre-
amble to Parts 780 and 783, substan-
tial changes were made in the final
rules to narrow the scope of detailed
information to be required in applica-
tions for the entire mine plan and ad-

Statutory authority for Section
784.11 is found in Sections 102, 201,
501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b),
515(b), and 516(b) of the Act. This Sec-
tion requires that each permit applica-
tion contain a description of the pro-
duced mining operations to be con-
ducted. This information, relating to
the entire mine plan area, is necessary
so that the regulatory authority can
 gauge the cumulative impacts of the
proposed operations on the environ-
ment, land use, hydrology and fish
and wildlife of that area.

Section 784.11(a) requires a narra-
tive description of the mining meth-
ods, support systems, equipment, and
major equipment for use in the opera-
tions, and a description of the antici-
ated production of the mine. Section
784.11(a) existed in the proposed regu-
lations as Section 784.12(a), "Reclamation and Operation plan: General Requirements." Section 784.11(b) requires a narrative description of the uses or planned uses of certain listed facilities, including construction, modification, maintenance and removal of such facilities. Section 784.11(b) did not exist in the proposed regulations relating to the content of reclamation and operations plans for underground mining (Part 784), but its counterpart in the surface mining application requirements was included in the proposed regulations as Section 780.11(b). In the final regulations, proposed Section 784.12 has been separated into requirements for the operation plan (Section 784.11) and the reclamation plan (Section 784.13) and language has been added to Section 784.11(b) to conform to Section 780.11(b).

As noted in the preamble for Section 780.11(b), the information required under Section 784.11(b) is necessary to insure compliance with performance standards as follows: (b)(1) 817.45-.46, .48, .91-.93; (b)(2) 817.21-.25, .71-.74, .100-.106; (b)(3) 817.59, .150-.176, .180; (b)(4) 817.81-.89 .91-.93; (b)(5) 817.181; and (b)(6) 817.41-.57, .55.

Section 784.11 is substantially like the corresponding Section of the regulations for surface mining operations. Proposed Section 780.11(a); comments on that Section were also made in 780.11. These issues are discussed and resolved in the preamble to Section 780.11 and revised language has been incorporated in 784.11 where changes were also made in 780.11. These issues include: (1) objection to the requirement for tonnage information in 780.11(a) and 784.11(a); (2) addition of language in 780.11(b) and 784.11(b) regarding removal of equipment unless it is to be retained as part of the proposed post-mining land use; and (3) a suggested requirement that an applicant disturb only as much land as necessary for the conduct of mining and reclamation operations.

§ 784.12 Operation plan: Existing structures.

This is a new Section in the final regulations which set forth information to be included in the operation plan for underground mining permit applications. The statutory authority for the regulations, including construction and purpose are discussed in the preamble to 30 C.F.R. 701.11(e). Comments received with respect to the regulations of existing structures and OSM responses to them are also discussed in the preamble to 30 C.F.R. 701.11(e). OSM considered whether distinct differences exist between surface and underground mines with respect to regulation of existing structures.

Although the types of existing structures may differ for surface and underground mines, OSM determined that no operational differences between surface and underground mines merited a distinction in the conceptual regulatory approach to existing structures. Therefore, the demonstrations to be made by permit applicants in permits for underground mines are the same and the findings to be made by the regulatory authority with respect to existing structures are also the same for surface or underground mines.

§ 784.13 Reclamation plan: General requirements.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 507, 515 and 516 of the Act. Section 784.13 is intended to provide information in the degree of detail necessary to enable the regulatory authority to determine whether the proposed mining and reclamation operation will be conducted in compliance with all applicable requirements of Sections 515 and 516 of the Act and the environmental performance standards of these regulations. This purpose was previously stated in a separate introductory Section numbered 784.11, but now has been moved to subsection (a) of this Section. Section 784.13(a) is intended to be a general introduction to all of the regulations following 784.13 which relate to the content of the reclamation plan. The remainder of 784.13 has been deleted because it was either repetitive of other regulations or unnecessary, and proposed Section 784.13 has been numbered 784.13. Proposed Section 784.12(a) has been moved to 784.11(a); comments on that Section are discussed in the preamble to Section 784.11. Each of the nine paragraphs under Section 784.13(b) is described as an introductory paragraph to the preamble to Section 784.13(b), the surface mining activities counterpart of Section 784.13. Those descriptions will not be repeated here except to the extent necessary to discuss comments.

Several commenters objected to the requirement for a "detailed" timetable under 784.13(c)(1). It was felt that detailed timetables for 20 to 40 years into the future for an underground mine would be unrealistic. The following alternatives were therefore considered: (1) No change; (2) change "detailed" to "estimated" in 784.13(c)(1); (3) require an estimated timetable for the mine plan area and detailed timetable for the permit area. However, no change in the regulation was made since each five year phase of an underground mining operation must be separately permitted (Section 782.17). Thus, unless an exception to the five year limit is obtained under Section 784.13(b), the timetable for completion specified under 784.13(b)(1) need only cover areas affected within a five year period.

A few commenters suggested modification of the requirements in 784.13(b)(6) for a description of measures to be used to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resources as required in 817.59. These commenters suggested that the language be more consistent with the language of the Act. The operator is obligated to maximize coal recovery to the extent technologically possible and economically feasible (Section 817.59), but also to design his mine layout to minimize its surface impact caused by subsidence (Sections 817.121-817.126). While not wholly adopting all these comments, the Office has made changes in...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

784.13(b)(6) to more closely reflect the language of the Act and the requirements of 817.59.

A few commenters suggested that a plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading required under Section 784.13(b)(3) be filed only "where appropriate" and that maps showing final soil surface configuration be required only for "surface or access facilities of the permit area." The Office believes that a plan for mine spoil handling will always be appropriate, though its complexity may vary with the size of an underground operation. For an adequate evaluation of proposed mine spoil handling, a map showing the final configuration of the soil surface on disturbed areas should show the relationship of this surface to that of the remainder of the permit area. Therefore, no change has been made in Section 784.13(b)(3).

A few commenters suggested revising 784.13(b)(4) to clarify that the top-soil handling plan be limited to the area affected by underground mining. While not entirely adopting this comment, the Office has revised 784.13(b)(4) to clarify that the plan must be related to the underground mining performance standards for top-soil handling. These cover only the areas affected by surface operations and facilities.

A few commenters suggested that, in Section 784.13(b)(8), requirements for "appropriate cross-Sections" be deleted and that only mine openings and bore holes which enter the mine working be considered in the description of sealing measures. Since cross-Sections will be required only as appropriate, the Office has determined that the suggested changes are not necessary. It is assumed that all mine openings lead to mine workings. Provision for sealing bore holes should be made whether or not holes enter mine workings. Therefore, no changes were made as a result of these comments.

Section 784.12(l) of the proposed regulations would have required a description of how the mining equipment and facilities would be removed from the mining area. Commenters suggested that this requirement is unnecessary since the performance standards already require removal of equipment. The Office agrees and has deleted this requirement. Readers are referred to appropriate performance standard (817.132).

§ 784.14 Protection of hydrologic balance.

1. The authority for this Section is the same as for Section 780.21 and, in addition, Section 516 of the Act. In most respects, this Section is the same as Section 780.21 and, therefore, the statement of basis and purpose and technical literature relied upon at the preamble to that Section also applies to Section 784.14. Most of the comments addressed to proposed Section 784.13 (final rules as Section 784.14) were similarly directed at Section 780.21, and the disposition of those comments at the preamble to Section 780.21 is also applicable for Section 784.14.

2. Some distinct differences between surface mining activities and underground mining activities were identified which warranted differences between Sections 780.21 and 784.14. First, as it was determined that restoration of approximate recharge capacity is not an appropriate performance standard for underground mining activities, Section 784.14 contains no provision to correspond to Section 780.21(b)(3).

3. The most important difference identified was the need for specific provisions relating to the prevention and control of water discharges from underground mine workings to surface waters. Section 784.14(a)(4) requires that the application provide for the location of underground mine workings to be designed to meet 30 CFR 817.50. For new mines in acidic or iron-bearing coal seams, this will require mine entry and access designs to preclude any gravity discharge from underground workings during and after the operations. See Section 516(b)(12) of the Act. For other mines, prevention of discharges by sealing or long-term treatment, if necessary to meet effluent limitations, is to be shown on the application. The specific details of seals and downslope barriers are to be shown under Section 784.14(d). This information will be used to determine if the applicant will comply with 30 CFR 817.52, 817.57, 817.131-817.133. Particularly important for the regulatory authority will be sufficient soils, geologic, and hydrologic data to assess whether mine entries can be reasonably expected to hold seals for the long-term period after cessation of mining, in view of historic experience with the difficulties in maintaining those seals without leakage or collapse. (See: Doyle, W. S., 1967, Mine sealing, in deep coal mining—waste disposal technology, Noyes Data Corp., Park Ridge, N.J., p. 17; H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess., at 127 (1977); Commonwealth v. Barnes and Tucker Co., 455 Pa 392, 319 A2d 871 (1974), aff'd. after remand, 472 Pa 115, 371 A2d 461 (1977).

4. Technical literature supporting the special mine sealing/drainage treatment requirements of Sections 784.14(a)(4) and (d) and 817.13-817.15, and 817.50 for underground mines is the literature cited above, and:


5. Due to other changes in Part 784, Section 784.14 of the proposed rules has been moved to Section 784.14 in the final rules. Editorial changes have been made to clarify this.
been made to more closely reflect the applicability of the substance of 784.14 to underground mining activities.

6. Three commentators suggested requesting data describing the maximum potential hydrostatic head to all mine scales and along the cutoff barriers which are to ensure stability under anticipated hydraulic heads developed while promoting mine inundation. After evaluation of this proposal OSM decided this language is already implied in the language of 784.14(d).

§ 784.15 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.

Statutory authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 508(a), 515(b), and 516 of the Act. Section 784.15 sets forth the criteria for use in preparing the postmining land use analysis and plan. The analysis required by this Section should discuss and compare the information required under Sections 15 of the Act. Section 784.13, Reclamation plan: General requirements, for example, and result in a complete evaluation of the net impact which the proposed mining and reclamation (including establishment of the proposed postmining land use) will have upon the usefulness of the area affected.

Section 784.15 requires that each plan contain a description of the use to which the land affected by surface operations, or facilities within the permit area, will be put following reclamation. This description must include a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses and a discussion of the relationship of the proposed postmining use to existing land use plans and policies. All reclamation plans must discuss how the proposed surface activities will be achieved and include what support activities may be necessary to achieve the use (Section 784.15(a)(1)), as well as the consideration given to making the proposed underground mining activities consistent with surface owner plans and the applicable State and local land use plan and program. (Section 784.15(a)(3)).

Where the premining and proposed postmining uses are different, Section 784.15(a)(2) requires discussion and analysis of all of the information and criteria which will be used by the regulatory authority in approving an alternative postmining land use under Section 817.133. Section 817.15(b) requires that the applicant submit a copy of the comments on the proposed use by the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface, and by State and local governmental units which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use. If the proposed postmining land use owner is to be different (e.g., the existing surface owner is the operator and the title is proposed to be transferred following the mining operation), a copy of comments should be submitted which reflects this change in ownership.

As originally proposed, Section 784.15 was numbered Section 784.14 and consisted of Paragraphs (a), (b), and (c). This Section has been renumbered and proposed Section 784.14(b) has been included within 784.15(a). Proposed Paragraph (b) has been renumbered Section 784.15(b). Also as originally proposed, Section 784.15(a) would have required information on discussion of the proposed use with respect to land areas affected by surface operations or facilities, and Section 784.15(b) would have required a copy of the comments of the surface owner of the proposed permit area. Section 784.15(a) now requires a description of the proposed use with respect to land areas affected within the proposed permit area (Section 784.15(a), introductory paragraph). Similarly, Section 784.15(b) was revised to require a copy of the comments of the surface owner of surface land areas within the proposed permit area which may be affected by surface operations or facilities. These changes were made to reflect the differences between surface and underground mining (i.e., surface effects of underground mining), and to limit the scope of the information required to the proposed permit area, the area where establishment of the postmining land use will take place.

1. Several commentators suggested that Section 784.15 should be revised to exempt surface effects of underground mines which pre-exist the effective date of the regulations. Section 784.15 is an informational requirement designed to aid the regulatory authority in reviewing the application. The Office believes the suggested change is unwarranted since the Act does not authorize exceptions from reclamation plan requirements for underground mining operations. Thus, no change was made as a result of these comments.

2. Several commentators suggested that Section 784.15(a) be revised to read, "Each plan shall contain a detailed discussion of the proposed use of land areas affected by surface facilities of underground mines following reclamation," with the remainder of Section 784.15 deleted. The Office agrees that the proposed differences do exist between underground and surface mining. (See discussions above regarding revisions in Section 784.15(a)). However, planning for postmining uses in surface and underground operations should be similar since surface areas affected may be considerably smaller for underground mines. Although the area affected may be small, structures of major sizes may occupy this area (e.g., coal preparation plant, wash house, maintenance buildings) and, therefore, the postmining use or demolition and removal plans must be set forth clearly. Because of the potential size difference, the requirement for a management plan where the proposed use is for range or grazing land has been deleted. All other requirements were retained because the Office believes this information is necessary to enable the regulatory authority to make decisions on proposed postmining land use.

3. Some commentators suggested that this Section should reflect the right of the surface owner to have final authority in approving postmining land uses. As a result of these comments, the Office considered adding a requirement to the proposed postmining land use. The Act does not permit surface owners to have a final approval or veto over postmining land uses. However, as mandated by the Act, surface owners must be given an opportunity to comment on the proposed use and those comments must be included within the permit application. (See Section 508(a)(3) of the Act; Section 784.15(b) of the regulations).

§ 784.16 Reclamation Plan: Ponds, impoundments, banks, dams, and embankments.

The authority for this Section is found in Sections 516(b)(4), 516(b)(5), 515(b)(7) of the Act, in addition to all Sections cited in the preamble discussion for Section 780.25. All public comments discussed in the portion of the preamble relating to Section 780.25 were considered, and similarly disposed of, with respect to Section 784.16. Because there is no reason to exempt surface mining operations from reclamation requirements between structures associated with surface mining or the surface effects of underground mining. The basis, purpose and analysis of issues relating to this Section can be found above in the preamble discussion of Section 780.25.

§ 784.17 Protection of public parks and historic places.

Statutory authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 515(b), 516(b) and 522(e) of the Act. The basis and purpose of this Section are identical to those of Section 780.13, except that Section 784.17 applies to underground mining operations which have the potential of adversely affecting a public park or place included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic places. As noted in the preamble to Section 780.13, this Section is intended to provide the regulatory au-
authority with sufficient information to accomplish the procedures of Section 761.12(d). The comment which is discussed in the preamble to Section 780.31, together with the Office's resolution of the issue raised by that comment is also applicable to this Section. The Office has received comments on Section 784.17 which were also considered in connection with Section 780.31. The following discussion and resolution of each of the comments is equally applicable to Section 780.31.

1. Several commenters suggested that Section 784.17 be revised to require a description of measures to "minimize or control" rather than "minimize or prevent." The Office considered and rejected this comment. It is the intent of the Act to prevent, to the maximum extent possible, any adverse impacts on public parks and historic places (Section 522(e); see also the preamble to Section 761.12(d) of the regulations).

2. Several commenters suggested that Section 784.17 be revised to exclude from its application those instances where an applicant has subsidence liability relief as evidenced by a legal severance deed of record. A recorded deed of this type may, together with other property rights, constitute a valid existing right. The determination of whether an applicant has a valid existing right is made by the regulatory authority pursuant to Section 761.12 on the basis of a complete permit application. The Office has no reasonable basis upon which to provide for detailed exemptions under Section 784.17 which are only resolvable on a case-by-case basis.

§ 784.18 Relocation or use of public roads.

The authority for this Section includes Section 516 of the Act, in addition to those Sections cited as authority for Section 784.33 in the preamble discussion of that Section. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Section 780.33 for a discussion of the basis and purposes of this Section and issues also considered in the context of this Section.

Section 784.18 provides for the information necessary for the regulatory authority to ensure that the rights of present users and nearby landowners are protected where there is public road relocation or mining activity within 100 feet of public roads. This Section appeared as Section 784.17 in the proposed rules published September 18, 1978.

Paragraph (a) is designed to aid the regulatory authority in determining if the proposed operation meets the requirements of Section 522(e)(4) of the Act and Section 761.11(d) of the regulations.

Paragraph (b) requires the submission of a narrative description with supporting material to establish, among other things, how the permit applicant plans to ensure the protection of the interests of the public in the construction of a new road or the relocation of an existing road in accordance with Section 761.12(d) of the regulations.

The Office received the following comments on this Section; in addition to those discussed in the preamble portion relating to 780.13:

1. Several commenters suggested deletion of this entire Section, while one commenter recommended that paragraph (b) be deleted. These changes were suggested because of the distinct differences the commenters perceived between underground and surface mining. The changes were not made, however, because the procedures identified in Section 784.18 are required to implement Section 761.112(d) of the regulations and Section 522(e)(4) of the Act, which apply equally to surface and underground mining. Although it may be rare for underground mining to require a road to be moved, it is possible (for example, to provide an adequate face up area, or to prevent material damage from subsidence or to prevent subsidence damage). Another rationale given for the proposed deletion of Paragraph (b) was that the relocation of public roads is already in the hands of a public-roads agency, and the regulatory authority should not get involved. However, Section 522(e)(4) of the Act clearly contemplates that the regulatory authority must approve any relocation. OSM believes the necessary information is best gathered by the regulatory authority in the context of the permit application.

2. One commenter argued for requiring the permittee to post a substantial bond to cover damage for faulty construction of a relocated public road. This recommendation was not adopted because the bond will cover the road under Subchapter J, if the road is in the permit area and if it is outside the permit area, the necessary assurances are best structured for the individual situation by cooperation between the regulatory authority and the agency responsible for roads. Bonds are not prohibited by these rules, but are simply not required in every case.

3. Several commenters suggested that the words "government maintained" replace the word "public" in Section 784.18. These suggestions were rejected by OSM in favor of the language of the Act, Section 522(e)(4), which specifically provides for protecting the "interest of the public" in relation to relocation or use of "any public road". As defined in these rules, a "public road" is any right-of-way used for public passage, no matter who maintains it, in addition to traditional concepts of government-owned or government-maintained throughfares. Adoption of the narrower concept of "government maintained" would reduce the protection afforded the public-transportation network, and might lead to abuse if a locality simply were to allow an operator to agree to maintain a road the operator wanted to mine near. This would subvert the intention of Section 522(e)(4) of the Act.

§ 784.19 Underground development waste.

The authority for the this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 507, 508, 510 and 516 of the Act. This Section establishes the permit requirements for the surface disposal of mine wastes in areas other than underground workings in accordance with Section 516(b)(4) of the Act.

Commenters suggested deletion of the cross-reference to Sections 817.121 through 817.126 because those Sections set forth the performance standards for subsidence control and do not relate to the surface disposal of underground development waste. The Office concurred with the comments and deleted these cross-references.

Cross-references to 30 CFR 817.71-817.74 was added to enable correlation between the permit requirements and the performance standards for the proper disposal of excess spoil and, in this case, disposal of underground development rock.

One commenter suggested that additional clarification was necessary to insure that readers would understand this Section only includes the surface disposal of waste. The Office has provided additional language to insure the stability of the deposited waste in accordance with Section 515(b)(4) of the Act by referencing to 30 CFR 780.35. This cross-reference should eliminate any confusion.

§ 784.20 Subsidence control plan.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503(a), 405, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b), 515(b), and 516 of the Act.

Section 784.20 sets out minimum requirements for subsidence control plans in permit applications for underground mining activities.

This Section appeared as Section 784.19 in the proposed rules of September 18, 1978.

The subsidence control plan must show that the operation will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of Sections 817.121, 817.122, 817.124, 817.125, and 817.126 of Subchapter K. The application must contain an analysis of whether or not there are structures or renewable resource lands which would be damaged if subsidence, planned or unplanned, should

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
occur. If there are such structures or lands, then the application must also consider:

(a) A description of the mining method; (b) A description of measures taken to prevent subsidence causing material damage; (c) A description of measures taken to mitigate damage; and (d) A description of measures taken to determine material damage, including monitoring proposed.

The goals of Section 784.20 are to prevent material damage to the land surface (Section 516(b) of the Act); prevent damage to other features protected by the Act; insure that operators adopt the most technologically and economically feasible measures to control subsidence (Sections 102, 601(b); 516(b)(1) of the Act); and mitigate the adverse effects of subsidence, if it occurs. To fully understand this Section, the reader should review the definition of "subsidence control plan," as it appeared in the preamble discussion for 817.121-817.126 and 784.20.

Rule 784.20 explains the requirements necessary to determine if a subsidence control plan is required. A pre-mining survey is described which will identify whether there are any structures or renewable resource lands present, the operator need not submit a subsidence control plan. On the other hand, if such structures or renewable resource lands exist which could suffer material damage from subsidence, a subsidence control plan is required under Section 784.20(a)-(d). OSM believes this will justifiably reduce the burden on the operator in those instances where material damage will not occur or where structures or renewable resource lands do not exist, while still providing adequate information to assure compliance with Section 817.124.

In writing these regulations, OSM considered numerous suggested alternatives. A suggestion was made to define "material damage." OSM believes that it is unnecessary to define the term "material damage" in reference to subsidence. Instead, it is left to each regulatory authority or regulatory program to define and use the term in a manner appropriate for subsidence prevention and mitigation.

Some commenters suggested the term "mining plan" be substituted for "subsidence control plan." This suggestion was rejected because the term "mining plan" does not clearly describe the measures required to prevent subsidence causing material damage. Some such measures may include additional support to surface structures, actions wholly independent of coal recovery and reclamation activities.

Several commenters noted that no currently recognized standards exist for subsidence control plans. The term "standards" does not mean strict, well-defined and universally accepted requirements, such as building or fire codes. It was intended as broad general requirements to ensure high quality design which will prevent material damage as required by Section 516(b)(1) of the Act. Adequate standards presently exist for all of the elements which make up the subsidence control plan.

As proposed on September 18, 1978, this Section would have required a plan prepared by a "certified registered professional mining engineer." As Section 784.20(c) notes that certification for professional engineers varies from State to State. In the final rules, OSM has taken the position not to restrict the design of subsidence control plans to narrow specifications, but to allow the operator to select appropriately qualified personnel to complete these plans. Consequently, Section 784.20(a) has been re-written to reflect this position.

Several commenters have proposed that "planned subsidence" be excepted from the requirements of a subsidence control plan. This proposal has not been adopted. Planned subsidence is produced by longwall mining and by second mining (i.e., pulling pillars) if pillars are completely extracted. In longwall mining, subsidence is almost complete by the time mining is finished. Generally, structures may be erected over most of the longwall panel within a short period after mining due to sudden and unexpected subsidence. In contrast, subsidence has unexpectedly occurred long periods after room and pillar mining (Myers A. R., pp. V-11, VII-2, VII-5, 1975, OAI Consultants, 1977). However, longwall and second mining cause extensive subsidence due to the occurrence of caving behind the face. Extensive damage to structures from longwall mining was seen in Europe and is described in mining literature (National Coal Board, Subsidence Engineers Handbook, p. 102, 1976, Vol. 1, p. 22, Vol. 2, p. 2, 1973). "Planned Subsidence" can be as damaging to existing structures and resources as unexpected subsidence.

The regulatory authority must know what measures will be taken to mitigate the adverse effects of subsidence, should there be any. In addition, parts of Section 516 of the Act other than Section 516(b)(1) apply to longwall and second mining independently. Thus, in longwall mining, offsite areas must be protected (Section 516(b)(7) of the Act), disturbance to hydrologic balance minimized (Section 516(b)(9) of the Act), disturbance to wildlife minimized (Section 516(b)(11) of the Act), and inhabitants of urbanized areas protected from imminent danger (516(c) of the Act). To fulfill the requirements of the Act and assure the rights of surface landowners (Section 102(b) of the Act), the regulatory authority must limit and control the damage caused by longwall mining, and a subsidence control plan is required. While OSM expects that most planned and controlled subsidence will, by definition, not involve measures of the type listed in Section 784.20(b)(2), such measures may be necessary in some areas of the mine. In accordance with the explicit mandate of Section 784.20, as it appeared in the proposed regulations, has been substantially modified based both on the public comments received and on OSM review.

This Section as it appears in the final regulations focuses on measures to be taken to prevent subsidence causing material damage. This may be accomplished in any combination of planned subsidence measures to be taken within the mine, or measures to be conducted on the surface. Within each of these categories specific measures of prevention are provided as examples and are not to be construed as either requirements or as limiting the operator from employing other technologies. These measures are identified for the benefit of the operator and as a means for OSM to better explain specific prevention measures which may be employed. OSM believes that the modified regulations provide the operator with significantly greater flexibility in preventing subsidence damage resulting from mining.

A requirement to provide data on artificial supports and the strength of coal pillars was in the proposed rules, but has been deleted in the final version. Artificial supports may in some instances reduce subsidence up to 50 percent (Stowage of Material, Brauner, 1976, p. 33). However, other than backfilling after mining (used by U.S. Bureau of Mines), stowing is not practiced in the U.S. and rarely in Europe (USBM #10, 1976a, pp. 8-22) because of the expense involved. Requiring the bearing strength to be calculated without also calculating...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

The Office has determined that regulations are unnecessary, and accordingly has not adopted this suggestion. One commenter suggested that proprietary information in permit applications should not be made available for public inspection. No change in the proposed rules was made in response to this comment. Section 780.15 of these rules protects the confidentiality of trade secrets or privileged financial information contained in permit applications in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

One comment suggested that OSM develop guidance on subsidence control technology and procedures. OSM feels that extensive literature is available on subsidence as demonstrated in the preamble discussion of Section 780.121-780.126. In addition, the Office does not want to impose limitation on the use of new state-of-the-art technology as it is developed. While OSM may conduct or sponsor research in this area in the future, no guidance has been included in these regulations at this stage.

§ 784.21 Fish and wildlife plans.

This Section of regulations is essentially the same as 780.16. All authorities, descriptions of purpose, requirements, commenters, permissions, and rationale discussed in the preamble for Section 780.16 are applicable to Section 784.21 and are incorporated herein by reference. In addition to authorities listed for Section 780.16, Section 516 of the Act is also authority for Section 784.21.

The only difference between Sections 780.16 and 784.21 is in requirements for the minimum area to be covered by a fish and wildlife plan. In order to account for the distinct difference between surface and underground mining, Section 784.21 does not require a fish and wildlife plan to cover the entire mine plan area unless fish, wildlife, or related environmental values may reasonably be expected to be affected over the entire area. This recognizes the fact that much of the surface area of an underground mine plan area will not ordinarily be disturbed and, hence, impacts on fish and wildlife may be minimal. This requirement differs from Section 780.16 which requires a plan to cover all of the proposed mine plan area as a minimum.

(1) Commenters questioned appropriateness of requirements pertaining to enhancement of fish, wildlife and related environmental values in Section 784.21(a)(1) and (2).

The Office has determined that requirements for protection of fish, wildlife and related environmental values where practicable in Section 784.21(a)(1) and requirements of Section 784.21(a)(2), placing the burden on the applicant to establish if en-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

which are used for access and in which surface facilities are located. Other commenters recommended the phrase "area to be affected" used in the proposed rules be replaced by the phrase "that area that would affect fish and wildlife.'

The Office agrees, in part, with the rationale of the commenters and has included provisions in final Section 784.21 so that less than the entire mine plan area is covered by a fish and wildlife plan, when adverse effects are not such as to warrant a plan for the entire area. Section 784.21 requires the fish and wildlife plan to cover only the portion of the mine plan area and adjacent areas in which adverse effects on fish, wildlife and related environmental values may reasonably be expected to occur. The discussion in the preamble for Section 783.20 of the regulation elaborates as to why this may be broader than just the area of surface facilities.

§ 784.22 Diversions.

Authority, basis and purpose for this Section are the same as for Section 780.29, and, in addition Section 516 of the Act. A few comments were received on this Section suggesting that it be restricted in scope to only surface operations and facilities of underground mining activities. These comments were rejected as unnecessary, because Section 784.21 only requires plans for diversions subject to Sections 817.43-817.44. Those Sections concern only water diversions resulting from disturbances of surface lands.

§ 784.23 Maps and plans.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201(b), 501(b), 503, 504, 507 (b) and (g), 508(a), 515, and 516 of the Act. In addition to the narrative requirements for which a bond or other performance guarantee will be given has been added to this Section and to the performance bond. The Office has made several editorial changes in this Section to make it consistent with other closely related Sections and to clarify its provisions. The introduction has been reduced to a single sentence prefacing the three paragraphs of this Section. References to map scales in this Section has been changed to Section 417.12(c) and comments received on that subject are discussed in the preamble to that Section.
and documentation of the plans required in the application.

Several commenters raised issues related to specific parts of Section 784.23 which were also raised in connection with Section 780.14. These issues included: (1) deletion of design and construction specification in Sections 780.14(b)(11) and 784.23(b)(10); and (2) addition of professional engineers in Sections 780.14(c) and 784.23(c).

A few commenters suggested that Section 784.23(a) be limited to lands to be affected throughout the duration of the underground mining permit. This comment was rejected and no change was made since Section 508(a)(1) of the Act requires identification of lands to be affected over the entire life of the mining operation.

Some commenters suggested that the requirement in Section 784.23(b)(5) for identification of topsoil and overburden storage areas be deleted. While topsoil and spoil storage and disposal requirements may be substantially less for underground mines than for surface mines, they will nevertheless be necessary and should therefore be shown on maps. No change was made to the regulations in response to these comments.

Some commenters suggested deleting Section 784.23(b)(12) which would require location and monitoring points for water quality, fish and wildlife and subsidence monitoring. These comments suggested that this information is difficult to acquire for underground mines. In response to this comment, the Office has deleted fish and wildlife monitoring points. However, water quality and subsidence monitoring points (where applicable) located on maps are critical for compliance with Sections 817.41-57 and 817.121-126 of the performance standards. These requirements have been retained.

Section 784.23 Transportation facilities. The authority, basis, and purpose of this Section are the same as for Section 780.37 and are described in the preamble discussion of that Section. Authority for this Section is Sections 192, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 510, 515 and 516 of the Act.

Paragraph (a) requires the registration of measures to be taken relative to modification of natural drainageways. These specifications are necessary to ensure that Sections 516(b), (9), (10), and (11) of the Act and Sections 817.153, 817.153, 817.173 of the final regulations are complied with by the operator. OSM feels that this is necessary in order not to restrict the operator unduly in the design and construction of transportation facilities. OSM feels that while allowing the operator more flexibility, the interests of the public have been maintained by requiring regulatory authority approval for alternative specifications.

Paragraph (b) requires a description of the performance standards. These requirements have been retained.

Paragraph (c) requires a description of alternative specifications, measures, and data to be used in assessing individual and/or cumulative impacts on the environment. Since the Act requires that disturbances to the environment be minimized, transportation facilities must be planned and constructed accordingly.

§ 784.25 Return of coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings.

Authority for this Section is Sections 192, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 510, 515 and 516 of the Act.

An alternative method for alleviating potential subsidence problems and disposing of coal processing wastes is to use these materials to backfill voids in abandoned underground mines. The waste material provides lateral support to mine pillars and vertical support to the mine roof and overburden, and helps stabilize the surface.

The major methods of backfilling are controlled, blind, and pumped slurrying (Whilte and Allen, 1975, pg. 5). A general discussion of these stowing techniques is found in a report by the National Academy of Sciences, (National Academy of Sciences, Underground Disposal of Coal Mine Wastes-A Report to the National Science Foundation, 1978).

Controlled flushing is used in mines in which workers can safely enter and gain access to key areas for the filling operations. A slurry of crushed coal refuse is passed into the mine through boreholes or shafts and placed by workers behind timber or other bulkheads for waste disposal and surface support purposes.

An alternative method for flushing of inaccessible mine workings utilizes...
pumped slurry injected from the sur-
face. (Goncalves, Fleissing, and Asso-
ciates, 1973, Fl. 4-19; Whisenand, 1975, Pg. 6). Fly ash has also been
used in subsidence stabilization (Mag-
numson et al., 1970, Pg. 84; Michael

Section 784.25(a) identifies the re-
quired (see plans and procedures)
for the disposal of coal processing
wastes in underground mines. This in-
formation is necessary for the regula-
tory authority to evaluate the permit
and to ensure that the operator can com-
ply with Section 817.88 of the per-
formance standards. Paragraph (b) re-
dquires a description of the source and
quality of backfill materials and an-
ticipated impacts on active mine opera-
tions, surface areas and the occurre-
ence of surface effects. This data and
anticipated effects are necessary to
evaluate the impact backfilling may
have on mitigating subsidence.

Section 784.25(c) requires data on
the contamination of excess water used in
the backfilling operations from the fill
materials and the impact this water
may have on the hydrologic regime.
This information is necessary for the
regulatory authority to ensure compli-
ance with Section 515(b)(10) of the
Act. Paragraph (c) requires the identi-
fication of any monitoring wells in the
backfill area so that the regulatory au-
thority may determine if adequate
monitoring is being planned by the op-
erator. Paragraph (e) applies the
above requirements to pneumatic back-
filling except where monitoring may be
exempted by the regulatory authority.

Several commenters understood the
requirement of the underground dis-
posal of coal processing waste. This is a misinterpretation of
Section 784.25 in that the purpose and
intention of this Section is to control the disposal of coal processing wastes if and when an operator decides to use underground disposal methods. These
comments were rejected on the basis
that Section 784.25 of the final regula-
tions does not require underground
disposal methods as written.

Several commenters suggested the
deletion of Sections 784.25(c), (d) and
and (e) on the basis that paragraphs (a)
and (b) were all that were necessary
since the Act does not mandate return
of mine waste underground. OSM re-
jected these on the basis that mitigation of the environmental
impacts of backfilling operations and the health and safety of both under-
ground miners and protection of the
surroundings are mandated by the Act (Sec-
tion 516(c) and 518).

One commenter suggested the use of
the word “any” for “the” in Section 784.25(a). This suggestion was accept-
ed by OSM and this Section modified
accordingly.

§ 784.26 Air pollution control plan.

Section 784.26 of the final regula-
tions establishes permit application re-
quirements, so that the regulatory au-
thority is provided with comprehen-
sive and reliable information on the
air quality impact of the surface oper-
a tions associated with underground
mining activities. This Section is in-
tended to assure that the proposed
surface operations comply with the air quality requirements of the
Act.

In addition to the applicable legal
authority listed in the Preamble dis-
cussion for Section 780.15 of the regu-
lations, the Office relies upon Section
516 of the Act to support final regu-
lations for underground mining activi-
ties.

The final regulations require that all
permit applications for underground
mining activities must contain an air
quality monitoring program if re-
quired by the regulatory authority.
Additionally, a plan for fugitive dust
control must be submitted with the
application required under Section
817.95 of the final regulations.

The Preamble discussion supporting
Section 780.15 is incorporated herein
by reference. Comments relating to
health effects of fugitive dust, model-
ing, monitoring, statutory authority,
visibility and aesthetics have been
thoroughly discussed in the Preamble
to that Section.

This Section of the final regulations
complements Section 817.95 and in
conjunction with Sections 780.15 and
816.65, assures a uniform regulatory
scheme to control dust and air quality
during surface coal mining operations.
The Section recognizes the inherent differ-
cences between surface and under-
ground mining activities by making a
monitoring program for underground
mining activities discretionary, regard-
less of production levels. Contrary to
Western surface mining, it is evident
from the data that fugitive dust from
surface operations associated with un-
derground mining activities can vary
widely depending upon the details of
the operation. (Colorado Open Space
Council, comments on Section 780.14.
(1978)). Consequently, the Office has
decided to allow the regulatory au-
thority the discretion to determine the
necessity for monitoring on a case-by-
case basis.

This Section has, in part, been added
as a result of commenters questioning
OSM’s tentative decision to the pro-
posed rules not to require detailed air
quality plans in permit applications
for underground mines because of a
lack of data. According to the Colora-
do Open Space Council, submitted
data show that underground mines
may contribute significant quantities of particulate matter to the ambient air. (See also Assemblage of Data on Air
Quality in Central and Southern Utah
and Assessing the Impact of Coal De-
velopment on the Region on Air Qual-
ity, Air Environment, Inc. table 4-1-11.)
Similarly, commenters suggested that
fugitive dust from underground mining activity would have significant impacts unless adequately controlled.
After review, the Office has decided to
accept these data and include Section
784.26 in the final regulations.

PART 785—REQUIREMENTS FOR PER-
MITS FOR SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF
MINING

The preamble discussion accompa-
ying the proposed regulations (includ-
ing the introduction to this Part and a
discussion of proposed Section 785.1-
785.3), found on pages 41709-41710 in
FEDERAL REGISTER, Vol. 43, No. 181
(September 18, 1978), is hereby incor-
porated by reference to provide back-
ground as to the basis and purposes of
this Part.

§§ 785.1 and 785.2 Scope and objective.

The introductory Sections 785.1 and
785.2 outline the scope and objective
of this Part, respectively.

Section 785.1 makes it clear that the
provisions of this Part are in addition
to, but not instead of, other applicable
permit application requirements and
procedures set forth in Subchapter G.
The only changes to these Sections have
been made for clarification, and are
non-substantive in nature.

Section 785.2 states that the objec-
tive of this Part is to ensure that the
regulatory authority has the informa-
tion it needs to be sure the mining op-
érations will be conducted in compli-
ance with the provisions of the Act,
Subchapter K and applicable regula-
tory programs. The references to Sub-
chapter K and applicable regulatory
programs have been added since the
September 18, 1978, proposed version
to reflect more accurately the place of
this Part in the permanent regulatory
program.

The Preamble discussion to the pro-
posed regulations discussed a proposed
Section 785.3—Responsibilities. This
proposed Section was deleted from the
proposed and final rules, because it
was deemed to be unnecessarily dupli-
cative. Its provisions, as described at
43 FR 41710, are all contained else-
where in the Subchapter.

§ 785.11 Anthracite mining.

The authority for this Section is
found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503,
504, 505, 509, 510, 515, 516, 529, and
701 of the Act. This Section, together
with Part 820, implements the special
provisions of Section 529 of the Act,
and the reader is referred to the pre-
amble discussion of Part 820 for infor-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

of special bituminous coal mine regulations adopted by the Secretary under Section 711 of the Act, to account for changes in the special Wyoming regulatory program for those mines after August 3, 1977. Authority to adopt necessary additional special bituminous coal mining permits regulations is in Paragraph (d) of Section 758.12 of the final regulations.

4. Only one comment was received on Section 758.12. This comment recommended the word "mines" be changed to read "pits." This recommendation was rejected because the word "pits" was deemed potentially to be subject to too narrow interpretation. The wording adopted is quoted directly from the Act.

§ 758.13 Experimental practices mining.

This Section, implementing Section 711 of the Act, applies to all persons who wish to conduct mining operations which include experimental practices and imposes particular requirements for those experimental practices involving deviations from the environmental protection performance standards of Sections 515 and 516 of the Act, Subchapter K, and the regulatory program.

No substantive changes have been made in this Section from the version proposed on September 18, 1978. Consequently, the preamble discussion accompanying the proposed permanent regulatory program found at 43 FR 41711-41712 (September 18, 1978) is hereby incorporated by reference and sets forth the statutory authority, basis, and purposes of this Section.

Several nonsubstantive changes were made for clarification or to improve the grammar or syntax.

1. Several commenters suggested that Paragraph (a) of this Section, when read in conjunction with paragraph (c), was unclear as proposed and should state that it does not apply to all experimental practices but applies only to those experimental practices which require a variance from the environmental performance standards of Subchapter K and the regulatory program.

The alternatives which were considered by OSM included:

(a) requiring a permit for all experimental practices and research under this Section; and

(b) requiring additional permit information under this Section only when the environmental performance standards would be violated.

Research and investigations associated with coal mining are of a diverse nature, and direction through permit review and approval is required to ensure compliance with environmental performance standards. Too often, as conditions dictate or at the discretion of the researcher, the research objectives may change. Special permit pro-

visions for all research would serve as a mechanism to monitor the compli-

ance with the research and the perma-
nent regulatory program and would provide OSM and State regulatory au-
torities information on new mining practices. On the other hand, a large number of mine-related research pro-

jects are undertaken annually. Not all of these projects cause or require deviation or a variance from the envi-

ronmental performance standards. In some cases, additional permit require-
ments might discourage research and experimentation, in contradiction to the purposes of the Act, without achieving any environmental or health and safety benefits.

OSM has clarified the regulations to maintain the scheme as proposed on September 18, 1978. That scheme balances the conduct of research and benefits raised by these comments. All research studies and experiments must be described to the regulatory authori-

ty in the permit application, or in any proposed revision to an existing permit, for evaluation, to determine if it is required. This is required in Sections 758.13(a) and (c) has been amended to reflect the Office's deci-

sion regarding the intent and scope for experimental practices. Detailed additional information and monitoring will only be required if the regulatory au-

thority determines that a variance from the performance standards is necessary to the conduct of the experi-

ment. The variance must be approved by the regulatory authority and the Director.

2. A commenter suggested that experimental practices which may be supported by government, State, or university groups should not have to comply with the detailed requirements of this Section.

OSM considered including in this Section procedures for exempting publicly sponsored experimental practices, but rejected this alternative approach.

A large variety and number of re-

search studies, investigations, and demonstrations are conducted by var-

ious organizations each year. Many of the projects may require that certain activities be conducted which would not comply with the environmental performance standards. The deviation from the environmental protection standards covers a broad spectrum, with respect to both severity and nature of the impact.

OSM believes that a blanket exemp-
tion based on sponsorship of the ex-

periment might lead some operations to utilize experimental practices as a mechanism to circumvent the per-

formance standards. Proper control must be maintained over all research related to mining activities, if environ-

mental degradation may occur,

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
On the other hand, colleges and universities and governmental agencies support, technically or financially, a wide variety of research activities designed to improve or develop technologies to enable mining and engineering practices to be conducted with a minimal impact on the environment and public safety. Many of these projects are limited in scope and physical extent. Some will involve minimal noncompliance with the performance standards, and a complete permit application for each experimental practice might discourage the conduct of many experiments each year. OSM believes that there is adequate provision made in these regulations so that small research experiments of limited environmental or health and safety risk need not be subjected to complex requirements for a variance or deviation. For example, operations under 2 acres of coal, permits at all, and experimental practices that will comply with the environmental performance standards will not require separate approval under this Section, but need only be described in the mining and reclamation plan required under Parts 780 and 784. If an experiment is first considered after a permit has been issued, the procedures for obtaining a revision of the permit need not be burdensome, so long as a variance from the performance standards is not necessary. Any request to revise a permit because of an experimental practice which would require a variance from the performance standards must be evaluated on a request-by-request basis. OSM believes that this review is necessary to ensure that the environmental performance standards of Subchapter K are complied with during all research activities.

3. Several commenters suggested that OSM delete Section 785.13(g), which requires that all experimental practices be advertised in a local newspaper. OSM considered deleting this requirement.

The requirement for advertising experimental practice in newspaper will increase public awareness and the opportunity for public comment. The Office also believes that reduced numbers of adverse comments during the mining operation will be received, because public comment will have been aired on proposed deviations from the performance standards before approval and initiation of the experimental practice.

The Office has retained the requirement in Section 785.13(a) for the advertisement of all experimental practices requiring approval. The Office believes that, in the long run, the advertisement of the experimental practice in the newspaper will be a benefit to all parties interested in the conduct of the experimental practice.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

4. A comment was received which requested that additional language be inserted into this Section to provide explicitly a public participation in the permit review. This recommendation has been rejected as this suggestion would lead to unnecessary and redundant language. Experimental practices only provide a variance to specific performance standards in the context of permit actions approved by the regulatory authority and the Director. As such, adequate involvement and review is provided to the general public in the permit review process under Part 785.

5. Another commenter suggested that additional review requirements should be inserted whenever the regulatory authority receives information indicating that an additional review is necessary to a violation. This recommendation was rejected because adequate provision for review is provided under the enforcement and inspection program, and the language would merely be redundant, restating the requirements in Subchapter L. The Office further believes that Section 785.13(e)(5) contains sufficient provision by which the regulatory authority and the Director can make adequate review of the progress of the experimental practice through the submission of periodic reports describing the progress and the results of the required monitoring program.

6. It was suggested by a few commenters that the regulatory authority be required to review all experimental practice on a monthly basis. This Office believes that the review, inspection, and evaluation of all experimental practices approved by a regulatory authority under this Section is essential, because each experimental practice is different in concept, intensity, duration and intent. It is impractical for OSM to specify a required period for inspection. The appropriate frequency of inspection will depend on the nature of the experimental practice.

As such, this Office believes that the regulatory authority should have the option to determine the appropriate frequency of review for each experimental practice.

7. Another commenter requested that this Section make specific reference to the provisions for inspection and enforcement in Subchapter L. This Office has rejected the suggested change as redundant. Even without explicit reference, Subchapter L applies to all operations. As with all permits, the regulatory authority can establish whatever inspection it deems necessary to evaluate compliance with the approved experimental practices permit over and above the minimum inspections required by the Act and Subchapter L. This option, coupled with Section 785.13(b)(4)(iii), has lead OSM to believe that additional language is unnecessary, redundant and potentially misleading, since it might be deemed to imply that Subchapter L does not apply to the other special mining categories covered by this Part.

§ 785.14 Mountaintop removal mining.

This Section is designed to implement Section 515(c) of the Act and applies to persons who wish to conduct mining under regulatory programs through the use of mountaintop removal mining involving a variance from the return to the approximate original contour requirements of Sections 515 of the Act, Subchapter K, and the regulatory program. The preamble accompanying proposed Section 785.15, found at 43 F.R. 41712-41713 (September 18, 1978), is hereby incorporated by reference to set forth the basis and purpose of this Section and its statutory authority, and remains effective except insofar as the Section has been changed by a few modifications to the proposed language for clarification and the substantive changes discussed below. This Section should be read together with Part 824, which contains performance standards for mountaintop removal mining.

This Section has been renumbered. Although it was proposed as Section 785.15 on September 18, 1978, OSM has decided that the regulations will be clearer if the proposed Section 785.16, relating to a variance for steep slope mining, follows immediately after the steep slope mining permit provisions. Accordingly, proposed Section 785.14 (steep slopes) and proposed Section 785.15 (mountaintop removal) have been reversed in the final rules, and the mountaintop removal permit requirements are promulgated as Section 785.14.

Section 785.14(a) states that the scope of the Section and Section 785.14(b) clarifies the meaning of "mountaintop removal mining" as used in this Section.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. One commenter requested that the language in Section 785.15(c) more closely follow the language found in Section 515(c) of the Act. The alternatives considered in response to this comment include:

(a) Adopting the language found in Section 515(c) of the Act, and which would make the regulation repeat or closely parallel the language in the Act and (b) retaining the language as written in the proposed permanent regulations, which would place additional emphasis on assuring that the intent of Congress and the Act is achieved by incorporating the Act’s requirements into the context of the permit application review stage to which this Section relates.

The organization of the proposed regulations achieves the objective of alternative (b), which OSM believes fulfills the useful role these regulations must play in the permanent program, and accordingly, the proposed rules were not altered in response to this comment. While the commenter alleged that the rule as proposed would, if finally adopted, involve redundant requirements, OSM does not believe this to be the case. Section 785.15(c) is a listing of findings the regulatory authority must make. Only Paragraph (c)(4) might be deemed remotely redundant, but OSM feels it is necessary to assure that the regulatory authority focuses on the scope of the variance granted.

2. Other comments were received requesting that new language be added to clarify the review requirements when granting a variance from the requirement to return the affected land to approximate original contour at mountaintop removal mining operations. These comments have been accepted in part. The Office has rewritten them for Section 785.14(d) to clarify the scheduling and procedures for reviewing permits. The suggested development and insertion of additional requirements for review each time the regulatory authority receives a request for review was rejected. The Office considered that the insertion of additional language to ensure a review would be held each time information suggested or alleged that a review, revision, or revocation of a permit might be appropriate, would be unduly burdensome on the regulatory authority. The public participation and complaint requirements of Subchapter L adequately ensure inspection promptly after public reporting of a violation. In addition, mountaintop removal operations will be subject to the periodic inspections required by Subchapter L. However, Paragraph (d) has been rewritten to ensure review prior to renewal of permits not later than mid-term, to ensure that both lengthy and short-term operations are subject to adequate review.

Section 785.14(d) has been internally renumbered from the September 18, 1978, version to separate the concepts stated in this Section from certain others as follows: Paragraph (d)(1), amendment of permit terms; Paragraph (d)(2), waiver of reviews; and Paragraph (d)(3), amendment of permit terms.

A proposed Paragraph (e) has been deleted as being unnecessary. TheParagraph of note 5
drafted this Section logically belongs immediately before Section 785.15(d) of the Act. Mountaintop removal mining permits are addressed separately in Section 785.14.

The third exception, which is in paragraph (a)(3) of Section 785.15, pertains to surface coal mining and reclamation operations which, although conducted on steep slopes, are allowed a variance from the requirement of restoration of the affected area to approximate original contour. The Office has reasserted this recommendation. An underground mine must comply with other applicable regulations of Subchapter K with respect to haul road construction and utilization, disposal of excess spoil at face up operations, and disposal of development rock, among others. OSM has received no information which persuaded it that the environmental risks on steep slopes were so reduced for underground mines that the precautions required by Section 826.12 could be waived. Also, because the operator will want to dispose of excess material in a valley fill or other approved method off the active minesite, sufficient material may not be available at the termination of mining to return the affected area to approximate original contour. Without the possibility of securing a variance to the requirement for restoring the affected area to approximate original contour, underground mining may be prohibited in the steep slope area. It would appear that a greater burden would be placed on the operator by exempting underground mining activities from Part 826 and the variance available under it, than by including these operations. This commenter suggested that the legislative history showed that the steep slope provisions were intended to apply only to contour (e.g. surface mines). However, the plain meaning of Sections 515(d) and 785.14 of the Act lead OSM to conclude that the provisions must apply to underground
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Several commenters suggested that the variance provided in this Section be broadened, to include nonsteep slope operations or to allow variances from requirements other than restoration to approximate original contour. These comments did not result in changes in the regulations from the proposed regulations. These comments were based upon a distinction between paragraphs 515(e)(1) and 515(e)(2) of the Act, and the commenters reading of the legislative history.

In reviewing these comments, OSM considered the following five alternative schemes to implement Section 515(e) of the Act:

1. The variance from approximate original contour would be available only to mining operations, which meet all the criteria of Section 785.16 of the regulations and of Section 515(e) of the Act.

2. The variance from approximate original contour would be available only to mining operations on steep slopes which meet all the criteria of Section 785.16 of the regulations and of Section 515(e) of the Act.

3. The variance from approximate original contour would be available only to surface (and not underground) operations which meet all the criteria of Section 785.16 of the regulations and of Section 515(e) of the Act.

4. The variance from approximate original contour might be available for:
   a. All mining operations which meet those criteria of Section 785.16 of the regulations, which are derived from Sections 826.12 of the Act; and
   b. Steep slope operations which meet the criteria of § 785.16 of the regulations which are derived from Sections 515(e)(1) and (3)-(6) of the Act.

5. The variance might be expanded in scope to allow for non-compliance with any provisions of the Act for any mining operations which meet those criteria of Section 785.16 of the regulations which are derived from Sections 515(e)(1) and (3)-(6) of the Act, but remain restricted to variances from the approximate original contour requirements for steep slope operations which meet the criteria of Sections 785.16 of the regulations which are derived from Sections 515(e)(2)-(6) of the Act.

The second alternative was selected. OSM feels that alternative (2) most closely follows the intent of Congress as reflected in the legislative history and a fair reading of the Act. Alternative (1) appears to be at variance with the language of the Act, but has some support in the legislative history. Alternatives (3), (4), and (5) could be justified under the language of the Act, but are not supported in the legislative history. The alternatives ranked in order from most environmentally protective to least environmentally protective are (3), (2), (1), (4), and (5). The alternatives ranked in order from least expensive for industry to comply with to most expensive are (5), (4), (1), (2), and (3). Alternative (2) was the variance in the proposed rule and was published for public comment September 18, 1978. The other four options were all suggested by the public comments.

The legislative history of this provision goes back to 1974. (See H. Rep. 93-1522, December 5, 1974, p. 77.) In conference this variance was narrowed, so that it only applied to mountaintop removal operations where specified postmining land uses would result. (See H. Rep. 93-1522, December 6, 1974, p. 77.)

Again, in 1975 the Conference Committee reported out a bill (H.R. 25) which contained no variance from the approximate original contour requirements applicable on steep slopes. (See Rep. 94-107. May 2 (legislative day, April 21), 1976, p. 90.) In 1976 the bill reported out of the House Committee also limited the variance to mountaintop removal operations. (H. Rep. 94-1445, August 31, 1976, p. 69.)

In 1977, the versions of the bill first reported out of Committee in both Houses contained no steep slope variance.

The predecessor language of the final variance provision of § 515(e) was first added to the bill on the floor of the Senate on May 20, 1977. The proposed amendment, offered by Sen. Ford, was the subject of a long discussion. (123 Cong. Rec. S8097-S8103, May 20, 1977.) In the Conference Committee report on July 12, 1977, the language of the amendment was changed, incorporating provisions of an amendment. Sen. Metcalf agreed to support the Ford Amendment (123 Cong. Rec. S8101, May 20, 1977).

On July 21, 1977, a floor debate was held in the House on the Conference Committee version of the bill. In the summary of the provisions of the version finally enacted into law, it is stated that the "variance procedure in Section 515(e) contemplates only one variance procedure for the entire sub-section which is conditioned by the constraints discussed above, including the complete backfilling of all highwalls." (123 Cong. Rec. H7584, July 21, 1977.) See also the Conference Committee report (H. Rep. 95-403, July 12, 1977, p. 59) which discusses this provision in a manner which leads OSM to believe it is limited to steep slope mining. OSM's narrow interpretation of Section 515(e) is in part a result of this analysis of the legislative history.
If alternative (1) were selected, it would have to be on the basis that paragraph (e)(1) expands the limitation to steep slope mining stated in (e)(2). If so, then it might logically be read to broaden the requirements for which the variance is available to include all requirements of the Act. This is even broader than alternative (8) and is not suggested by the legislative history.

Alternative (3) has not been adopted, since no environmental or other policy reason exists why underground mines should not be able to take advantage of the variance.

Alternative (4) requires a straining of the legislative language beyond reasonable interpretation. It would mean reading into paragraph (e)(1) the “approximate original contour” language of paragraph (e)(2), but not the limitation of that language to steep slopes, as contained in paragraph (e)(2).

Alternative interpretations of the language of paragraph (e), but flies in the face of the legislative history and would mean that any requirement of the Act could be waived by the regulatory authority, so long as watershed control would be improved and the highwall is covered. This is an extremely broad variance which would affect all OSM regulations, from revegetation, waste dumps, and impoundments, to bonding, inspections, and permit procedures. There is no basis in the legislative history for adoption of this alternative, which would undercut the Congressional intent for minimal national standards, by allowing every regulatory authority to waive any requirement of the permanent program.

No provision has been made in these regulations to broaden the variance from appropriate original contour, except in mountaintop removal, to include other than steep slope operations. It should be noted, however, that under the definition of steep slopes contained in Section 701.5 of these regulations, a regulatory authority may make the steep slope provisions applicable on slopes of less than 20°.

A comment stated that to require covering the highwall provides no variance to approximate original contour requirements. The intention of the Act was not to provide loopholes, any which operations might be conducted without eliminating the highwall. The variance provision permits the operator to regrade the affected area to a steeper angle than the original topography; for which the stability of the backfilled material must be assured and the highwall must be eliminated by backfilling or reduction. OSM believes that the drafters of Section 515(e)(2) meant what they wrote, when they termed the variance would be from “approximate original contour,” and not from the highwall-covering requirement, which is a separate requirement of Section 515(d)(2) of the Act.

As originally proposed, Section 785.16 included a provision requiring the regulatory authority to enact special regulations to implement this variance. This language has been deleted in the final rules because OSM believes it would be redundant. The appropriate language is now implemented in the introductory paragraph to Section 826.15 of these rules.

A comment was received suggesting that proposed Section 785.16(b), which cross referenced the definition of steep slopes, be deleted as unnecessary. This recommendation was accepted and the Section has been deleted.

When this Section was proposed, OSM announced it was considering adopting a simplified procedure for applicants for this variance and solicited public comment on the legality and desirability of the proposal. (43 F.R. 41689, September 18, 1978) OSM received no comments on this proposal. After further reflection and analysis, OSM has been unable to justify the proposed simplified procedure. All steep slope operations must obtain mining and reclamation permits, and the permit application provisions have already been reduced to the minimum required under the Act to achieve statutory goals. In addition, OSM is concerned that this statutory variance should not become a loophole to the operations applicable on slopes of less than 20°. The comments on the proposed regulations received no comments and, accordingly, remain the same in the final regulations other than renumbering or minor editorial changes. They are Paragraphs (b)(2), formerly (e)(2); (b)(4), formerly (e)(3); (b)(5), formerly (e)(4); (b)(6), formerly (e)(5); and (d)(2), formerly (d)(2)(ii). The material in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the proposed regulations has been moved to Sections 779.27 and 783.27 of the final regulations; and the definition of some alternatives in paragraph (a) has been moved to Section 701.5. All changes in the final versions of these Sections are discussed in their respective paragraphs.

Paragraph (a) sets forth the scope and coverage of applicability of the prime farmland permit application requirements. It implements Section 510(d) of the Act which makes special prime farmland performance standards applicable to all surface coal mining and reclamation operations on areas which are identified as prime farmlands.

In connection with Paragraph (a), OSM received many comments on the prime farmlands exemption or “grandfather clause” for permits issued prior to August 3, 1977. This exemption implements Section 510(d)(2) of the Act. As set forth in both the proposed regulations and final regulations, the grandfather clause for prime farmlands applies only to areas where mining was authorized prior to August 3, 1977, permits. New areas, where mining is not presently authorized under a prior permit, will be required to meet the prime farmlands performance standards of Part 523.

This interpretation of the grandfather clause for the permanent regulations differs from the exemption in the initial regulations as set forth in 30 CFR 716.7(a)(2). OSM believes that a different construction of this exemption for the permanent program is justified because of Congress’ intent to prevent indefinite expansion of mining in prime farmland areas if operators cannot achieve compliance with the prime farmland performance standards. See, e.g., 123 Cong. Rec. H7589-7589 (daily ed., July 21, 1977) (statement of Congressman Tsongas and Udall); and In re Surface Mining Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327 (D.D.C. 1978).
RULING AND REGULATIONS

No commenters responded to OSM's explicit request (43 FR 41715) for data indicating that this provision of the permanent regulations will prohibit any existing operations. Thus, OSM has concluded that continued operation of any mining will be assured, as Congress likewise intended. See, e.g., S. Rep. No. 95-337, 95th Cong. 1st Sess. 105 (1977); and 123 Cong. Rec. S12442 (daily ed., July 20, 1977), statements of Senators McCure and Metcalfe. However, because Section 511(a)(3) of the Act requires that a new permit application must be prepared for any permit revisions which encompass an expansion of the permit area, OSM believes that revisions or renewals which relate to new areas of prime farmland cannot be grandfathered from the requirements of the permanent prime farmland reclamation standards.

A number of commenters supported OSM's interpretation of the grandfather clause in the proposed regulations. They pointed out that a broader grandfather clause (a) would provide an unfair economic advantage to existing mines, (b) would allow mines to be exempt indefinitely, and (c) would be contrary to Congress' concern to restore prime farmlands to full productivity. Several commenters opposed any exemption from the permanent regulations as not authorized by the Act. Other commenters opposed even the broader exemption of the initial regulations as being too restrictive; they argued that all permit renewals or revisions should be grandfathered from that which relate to new areas of prime farmland and different history. They claimed that pre-permit studies and surveys could not possibly be completed prior to expiration of their current permits and that the grandfather clause is not limited to the initial regulations. For the reasons explained above, OSM agrees with those commenters who opposed a broader grandfather clause and has rejected the comments that urged expansion of the grandfather clause beyond the initial regulations to cover all permit renewals or revisions during the permanent program.

Several commenters were also concerned about what types of permits would qualify for this exemption. In light of the definition of permit in Section 701(15) of the Act, OSM believes that a permit to conduct surface coal mining operations is the only type of permit that qualifies; other types of Federal, State or local permits are not sufficiently to satisfy this exemption even if they were issued prior to August 3, 1977.

Numerous commenters were also received on OSM's conclusion in the preamble that the proposed regulations (43 FR 41716) that Section 785.17 applies to underground mining activities. Many commenters argued that underground mining should be excluded from the prime farmland provisions because (a) surface effects of underground mines are small in comparison with surface mines; (b) the location of underground mining is strongly constrained by the geology, hydrology, geography, transportation routes, and existing surface resources and land-use patterns which may cause the most desirable mine site to be located on prime farmland; and (c) the prime farmland provisions would impose an additional constraint on the location of these surface facilities, a constraint that in many instances would be both expensive and may not provide for environmentally optimal siting of surface facilities.

Many other commenters supported the application of prime farmland requirements to underground mines. They pointed out the damage caused to prime farmland by subsidence which reduces productivity, alters drainage and renders soil untillable. OSM has decided to retain the applicability of the prime farmlands requirements to both surface and underground mines. The reasons for this decision are as follows: (a) OSM does not have authority under Section 516(d) of the Act to exempt underground mining from the requirements of Section 785.17 because the surface effects of underground mining operations and facilities on prime farmland can be as damaging as the effects of surface mining on prime farmland; (b) none of the commenters provided documentation of distinct differences between surface and underground mines that could require special permit application procedures to protect prime farmland from deep mining; and (c) the severe surface damage from subsidence due to underground mines, as documented by Ostwald, 1978, pp. 1 and 65, makes it imperative that prime farmland be protected from deep mining.

Paragraph (b) sets forth the required contents for a permit application with respect to prime farmlands. Including a soil survey, the method and type of equipment to be used for soil removal, storage and replacement, moist bulk density data, location of stockpile areas, documentation concerning use of other suitable soil material, seeding or cropping plans, studies on levels of yield, current estimated yield, and restoration of soil productivity to equivalent yield. These data in the application need only be provided with respect to the area covered by the permit, as opposed to the entire mine plan area. This limited coverage is justified, in OSM's view, in order to avoid an unnecessary burden on the applicant. Nevertheless, all prime farmland in the mine plan area will be adequately protected by means of the soil conservation provisions of Sections 779.27 and 783.27 which require investigation of the entire mine plan area to determine the location of any prime farmland areas.

Commenters expressed two concerns about the soil survey required in Paragraph (b)(1). First, they asked whether a survey could be conducted by persons or organizations other than the Soil Conservation Service (SCS). OSM did not intend to restrict the regulations in this manner. Under the final regulations, other qualified individuals, groups, or organizations could perform the survey. Second, a few commenters expressed concern that many soil surveys are over 20 years old and would not be adequate to reflect the current condition of prime farmland soils. OSM realizes that some old soil surveys would not now meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey (NCSS). Before use of these surveys can be approved, they will have to be revised or updated to the NCSS standards, so that the soil maps and descriptions accurately reflect premining soil profiles.

Several commenters proposed that information gained from a soil survey, developed in accordance with the procedures set forth in U.S.D.A. Handbooks 436 (Soil Taxonomy) and 18 (Soil Survey Manual), should be adequate to describe the soils within the permit area and that site-specific soil information is not necessary. OSM agrees that this soil survey information is sufficient and will be adequate for the purposes of the permit application. Accordingly, these publications have been incorporated by reference into the final regulations, and OSM allows for other representative descriptions to be used, if available and approved by the regulatory authority.

One commenter requested clarification in the final regulations to explain that map unit descriptions are to be prepared as part of the soil survey. Paragraph (b)(1)(ii) has been revised to require that a soil survey include map unit descriptions and a representative soil profile description. Map unit descriptions and representative soil profile descriptions are needed to determine that proposed mining operations will be conducted in compliance with the performance standards in Part 823. Soil profile descriptions will document the thickness and physical properties of all soil layers in the natural soil, and can be used for quality comparison between natural soil and reconstruction soil, or between natural soil and mined soil.

One commenter suggested that soil map units for prime farmland soils should be prepared by a certified soil scientist or agronomist in order to pro-
vide a uniform standard of excellence, since only qualified individuals are certified. While OSM believes that the requirement of Paragraph (b)(1) of the final regulation for surveys to be prepared according to the standards of the NCSS, and in accordance with procedures set forth in U.S.D.A. Handbooks 436 (Soil Taxonomy) and 437 (Soil Survey Manual), will accomplish the same goals of uniformity and high standards. In addition, further control will be provided by the requirement for the SCS to review the map units for conformity with established standards. OSM believes that the SCS soil scientists are qualified to interpret the standards whether or not they choose to join a voluntary certification program.

Paragraph (b)(3) is a new provision which corresponds to the requirements of 30 CFR 823.14(c), concerning compaction of prime farmland soils. In response to numerous comments, the latter section has been changed to measure compaction in terms of moist bulk density rather than permeability. The reasons for that change are discussed in the preamble for Part 823. Having made that change, however, it became necessary to make a corresponding change in Section 785.17, in order to ensure that the necessary moist bulk density data are submitted with the permit application.

Paragraph (b)(3) requires that moist bulk density measurements be taken for each soil horizon by methods described by the SCS. These measurements of moist bulk density are necessary so that soil compaction may be estimated for the soil reconstruction standards of Section 823.14(c). Soil compaction must be minimized so that the reconstructed soil will have optimal root growth potential (McCormack, 1967, p. 28, Table 3). Root growth is directly related to crop yields which are paramount in achieving prime farmland performance standards.

The methods utilized by the SCS in determining moist bulk density include specific procedures dealing with soil particle sizes and soil moisture content. These procedures are especially important in determining moist bulk density parameters on agricultural soil. Often moist bulk density tests by the construction industry relate only to compacted fill, and not to the condition, of course, would be devastating to plant growth (McCormack, 1967, p. 20). The preambles to both the definition of moist bulk density in Section 701.5 and to Section 823.14(c) discuss moist bulk density and the changes.

Some commenters suggested a change in Paragraph (b)(4) to require separate stockpiling only where necessary. This change would allow operators to store prime and nonprime soil materials in the same stockpile. OSM has not adopted this change because mixing the A horizon with the next lower horizon, the B horizon, or other materials of lesser quality than the A horizon, can result in a productivity potential far short of the level of yield which might otherwise be achieved through selection of stockpiling and replanting (McCormack, 1974, p. 150).

Other commenters suggested changes in Paragraphs (b)(7), which requires submission of available studies or data to demonstrate that any other suitable material which the applicant proposes to use in place of the A, B, or C soil horizons will achieve equivalent or higher levels of yield after mining. Deletion of the entire subsection was suggested on the basis that it duplicated Sections 816.111 and 816.116. Other changes in the language were proposed to clarify its purpose, ensure uniform results, and eliminate any confusion about its meaning. OSM has agreed with many of these changes in the belief that the regulation, as written, will provide the regulatory authority with evidence that the plan is based on the best available scientific evidence.

Paragraphs (b)(8) and (9) are new paragraphs which clarify the permit requirements needed to implement new Section 823.15, revegetation standards for prime farmlands. The reasons for adding those new Sections are set forth in the preamble to Part 823.

Several comments were received concerning the provision for consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, now contained in Section 765.17(c) of the final regulations. This provision implements the requirement of Section 510(d)(1) of the Act, for the regulatory authority to consult with the Secretary of Agriculture before issuing a permit for mining of prime farmland. Some commenters suggested that the period of this consultation should not extend beyond 60 days. They claimed that an open-ended review period makes it impossible for operators to plan and budget for their permit applications. No time limit has been imposed in the final regulations because the regulatory authority is responsible for timely consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture. Also, environmental conditions such as frozen ground would make it difficult to conform with such a short time limit.

A few commenters questioned whether the Secretary of Agriculture is required to review the soil reclamation plan twice, on both the preapplication and complete application. Any confusion in this respect should be eliminated by the transfer of the identification procedures to Sections 778.27 and 783.27. Another commenter asked for clarification of the U.S.D.A.'s role in issuing a permit for mining on prime farmlands. Under the final regulations, U.S.D.A. reviews and comments on the soil reconstruction plan, but the regulatory authority remains responsible for issuance or nonissuance of the permit to mine.

Paragraph (d) sets forth the findings which must be made by the regulatory authority before it grants a permit to mine on prime farmlands. Paragraph (d)(1) requires that the postmining land use must be prime farmland. Several commenters suggested that the Act only requires that lands be reclaimed "to a condition capable of supporting the uses which it was capable of supporting prior to any mining, or higher or better uses ...", and that the owner of the reclaimed surface has the right to decide what are higher or better uses within the constraints of local land-use laws and zoning regulations.

OSM disagrees with this interpretation of the Act. Instead, OSM believes that, at the time the bond is released, the land must be both capable of supporting prime farmland use and must actually be in use as prime farmland. This interpretation is based on several provisions of the Act. Under Section 510(d)(1), a permit may be issued for the mining of prime farmlands only upon a finding that "the operator has the technological capability to restore the mined area, within a reasonable time to equivalent or higher levels of yield as nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management and can meet the soil reconstruction standards in Section 515(b)(7)."

Furthermore, Section 515(b)(7) requires that, when prime farmlands are mined, the topsoil and other soil horizons suitable for plant growth be segregated and replaced on a soil material by soil material basis. Section 515(b)(2) provides that a permittee's performance bond shall not be released "until soil productivity for prime farmlands has returned to equivalent levels of yield as non-mined land of the same soil type in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices." All of these provisions are based on the assumption that prime farmland will be restored to agriculture production.

This interpretation is further confirmed by the legislative history of the Act where Congress frequently referred to the need to reclaim prime farmland for agriculture use and not allow conversion to other uses. See, e.g., 105th Cong., 1st Sess. 8104, 8106. (div. ed. May 20, 1977); and H.R. Rep. No. 493, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. 105 (1977). Without this requirement, the provisions of the soil reconstruction standards based on plant growth, the requirement of restoration.
of soil productivity, and the comparison of the yield after reclamation to the yield of surrounding nonmined prime farmland would be meaningless.

Another commenter on Paragraph (d)(1) expressed concern that ponds or haul roads be left after mining prime farmland could result in a decrease in prime farmland acreage; they suggested that the regulations be revised to prevent such occurrence. OSM believes that this change is not necessary because Paragraph (d)(1) allows only prime farmland as the postmining land use. On this basis, roads and ponds are not acceptable as a postmining land use on prime farmlands where such roads and ponds were not present before mining, except that the regulatory authority may approve a final cut water body.

A number of commenters opposed the regulation contained in Paragraph (d)(3) requiring the regulatory authority to find in writing that the applicant has the technological capability to restore prime farmland. Section 510(d)(1) of the Act requires this finding. Two commenters suggested that this paragraph be reworded to require the operator to demonstrate technological capability to restore prime farmland. These comments have been rejected because OSM believes that sufficient information is required in the permit application and mining plan to determine whether the operator is technologically capable of restoring prime farmland. The regulatory authority may require, however, any additional evidence that it deems necessary to assist in its determination of the operator’s technological capability of restoring prime farmland.

Another commenter noted that there is a range in productivity among prime farmland soils and suggested that technological capability be based upon a comparison of yield restoration to similar nonmined prime farmland, rather than only to nonmined farmland in the surrounding area. OSM agrees that productivity of all prime farmland is not equal; but no change has been made in this paragraph because the final regulations in Part 823 establish the standards for restoration of productivity and it would be both duplicative and unnecessary to repeat those standards in this paragraph concerning the permit findings.

Several commenters questioned the reference to Section 515(b)(5) in the preamble to the proposed regulations (43 F.R. 41719-41720, 41723-41724). The proposed definitions for “surface mining activity” which might not constitute “surface mining activity” subject to the final regulations. While Section 515(b)(7) is more specific concerning the topsoil reconstruction requirements for prime farmlands, it does not entirely supplant these other requirements of the Act. As Section 810.11 of the final regulations explains, operations on prime farmlands must meet all other generally applicable performance standards, as well as the more specific standards of Part 823.

§785.18 Variances for delay in contemporaneous reclamation requirement combined surface and underground mining operations.

This Section has not been changed substantively from the proposed regulations (43 FR 41857-41858). The preamble accompanying the draft permanent regulations program found at 43 F.R. 41719 (September 18, 1978) is hereby incorporated by reference and sets forth the authority, basis, and purpose of this Section. This Section applies to permit applications for combined surface and underground coal mining, where the applicant desires a variance from the requirement to reclaim the affected land as contemporaneously as practicable, so as to conduct underground mining activities.

This Section specifies that the reclamation or other land use for agriculture from surface coal mining and reclamation operations in, adjacent to or under valleys holding a stream. Performance, design, and reclamation standards for the protection of alluvial valley floors are adopted at Part 822 of Subchapter K. The harm resulting to alluvial valley floor systems and their use for agriculture from surface coal mining and reclamation operations which Section 785.19 and Part 822 are designed to mitigate, are described in the Final EIS at pages BIII-34 to BIII-36. The general basis and purpose for the alluvial valley floor permitting requirements was described at 43 FR 41719-41720, 41723-41724 (Sept. 18, 1978).

(A) The Office has made a number of editorial and organizational changes in the original three Sections that treated alluvial valley floor consideration for surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the arid and semiarid areas of the United States. Two of the proposed Sections, 785.19 and 786.17, both related to permitting, have been combined in order to clearly indicate to an applicant, at the time the preapplication investigations are conducted, the criteria for permit approval or denial. Thus, proposed 786.17 has been transferred to 785.19 as paragraph (f) of the final regulation.

(B) The Office has determined that the proposed regulations related to alluvial valley floor consideration for the protection of prime farmlands are not consistent in the use of location designating such as “adjacent area” and “affected area” and “mine plan area.” Changes have been made at the fol.
lowing places in the final regulations to ensure continuity within the regulations, and to avoid any confusion regarding the intent of the Office with respect to alluvial valley floors:

(1) 785.19(c)(1)—The reconnaissance investigation shall be conducted in the mine plan area and in the adjacent area. The addition is necessary to identify the alluvial soils in valley floors in the vicinity of the proposed operations and to determine whether the proposed operations will affect alluvial valley floors both within and outside the mine plan area.

(2) Sections 785.19(c)(1)(i); 785.19(c)(1)(ii); 785.19(c)(1)(iii); 785.19(c)(1)(iv); 785.19(c)(1)(v); 785.19(c)(1)(vi)—Mapping of lands and documentation of sub-irrigated areas and flood irrigable areas is to be accomplished, at a minimum in the mine plan area and in the adjacent area in order to cover areas that may be affected. Thus, the areas referred to in Section 785.19(c)(1)(i) through (vi) are the same as those defined in 785.19(c)(1).

Section 785.19(c)(2)—The term study area refers to the area required to be investigated by the Regulatory Authority pursuant to Section 785.19(c)(1) in order to identify possible alluvial valley floors in the mine plan area and the adjacent area, and to determine the probable extent of the adjacent area.

(3) Section 785.19(c)(2)(i)(C)—One commenter asked that the exemptions for lands artificially sub-irrigated by ponds or reservoirs be deleted from the criteria for alluvial valley floor determinations in subparagraph Section 785.19(c)(2)(i)(C). The Office understands that the reason for the request is that separation of natural subirrigation from artificial subirrigation in such areas is impossible. In situations where a dam backs up water and causes flooding and an associated rise in the local water table, there is often some amount of both natural and artificial subirrigation. The definition of alluvial valley floors at Section 701(1) of the Act does not distinguish between natural and artificial subirrigated areas as determinative of the existence of an alluvial valley floor. The Office has deleted the exemption, but does not intend to conclude that areas of artificial subirrigation necessarily indicate the presence of an essential hydrologic function of subirrigation. This decision is further suggested by the appearance of the adverb "naturally" modifying "subirrigated" in 510(b)(2)(A) of the Act. Congress concluded that it was necessary to distinguish natural from artificial subirrigation for purposes of determining significance. This distinction is not relevant to identifying alluvial valley floors in the first instance since it is not found in the definition in Section 701 of the Act.

(4) Section 785.19(d)(1)—The phrase "or adjacent to" has been changed to "adjacent area" to be consistent with defined terms in 701.5.

(5) Section 785.19(d)(1)(iv)—"Areas" in this subparagraph refers to the affected area. The significance of agricultural activities is not assessed in unaffected areas. In this context, affected area is understood to include, among others, areas where the water supply could be materially damaged, the corresponding percentages of strippable coal overlain by alluvial soils will be designated as indicators of alluvial valley floors. The consultant also calculated for four additional sites, that the flood irrigation capability was 4.1, 6.0, 10.0, and 14.0 percent of the site area. The calculations were inferred by the commenter to have been based on guidance procedures proposed by the Department on August 25, 1978 (43 FR 39035).

The calculations were used to support the contention of the commenter that too large a percentage of the West would be designated as alluvial valley floors if the Office's proposed technical guidelines were used. The percentages developed by the commenters were compared to average estimates by Malde and Boyles (1976), Schmidt (1977), and Hardaway et al. (1977), under the assertion that Congress developed the alluvial valley floor provisions based on the small (3 percent) area of land reported by the three investigations cited above. However, the specific methods (soil surveys, etc.) the commenters used to develop the estimates were not shown, so it was not possible for the Office to assess the degree of similarity with the Office's proposed guideline techniques. It appears that the commenter assumed that all alluvial soils will be designated as indicators of alluvial valley floors. This is valid for identifying areas to be studied, but it is clear that neither the technical guideline nor these regulations are so indiscriminate as to identify alluvial soils as alluvial valley floors. This comment did not result in a change to the regulations for the following reasons. First, the assumption that all alluvial soils are located in the area that would be designated alluvial valley floors is incorrect. It would also be incorrect to assume that all colluvial soils do not lie in alluvial valley floors. The distinction between alluvial and colluvial soils is difficult, and the commenters have not been able to identify the alluvial soils correctly. The Office recognizes that certain alluvial soils, as well as certain otherwise ideal soils in certain topographic locations, are not irrigable or, in site-specific circumstances, are not attractive for use for agricultural activities supported by subirrigation or flood irrigation.

Second, the commenters analysis ignores the fact that the recognition analysis by Hardaway et al. (1977) found a wide range of areas of sub-irrigated alluvial valley floors in 87 mine sites surveyed. The Office recognizes that past analysis did not utilize the investigative techniques currently used and that land boundaries were not precise. Nonetheless, the order of magnitude of the areas identified as sub-irrigated alluvial valley floors have been confirmed by field surveys. For comparison with the per-
percentages of alluvial valley floors calculated by the commenter, Hardaway, et al., identified a range from 0 to 37 percent of coal mine tracts to be warranted by subirrigated alluvial valley floors—a much broader range in percentages than that offered by the commenter.

The three percent value referenced by Congress was for the entire Western United States, not only the Powder River Basin, but also valley floors in the Northern Great Plains.

Additionally, the above commenter also proposed that the Office use a national soils classification (of Class III or better soils) to designate alluvial valley floors. As is discussed below, in response to a proposal to use a soil classification criterion as an absolute factor for identifying alluvial valley floors, such procedure ignores the requirement of the Act to compare the significance and size of the alluvial valley floor relative to the adjoining upland areas and the farm’s agricultural activities.

Further, the Office did not change the regulations in response to the commenter’s concern, because it did not relate the percentage of alluvial valley floors identified, using alluvial soils or soil classes, to the amount of these alluvial valley floors which might be “locked up” by the provisions of Section 510(b)(5) of the Act.

First, the designation of an area as an alluvial valley floor does not preclude mining as a matter of law. Mining will only be prohibited where there is an alluvial valley floor and (1) where mining will interfere with or preclude farming; (2) where mining will materially damage the water supply to an alluvial valley floor; or (3) where the essential hydrologic functions cannot be restored after mining. Based upon experience under the initial regulatory program, the Office knows that all alluvial valley floors will not be inextricable so as suggested by the commenter. Thus, the Office feels that equating the area of strippable coal “locked up” with alluvial valley floor areas is incorrect. This determination is further borne out by the use of the term “significance” in Section 785.19(c)(2) to allow for exemptions from the general requirements of Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act in the approval of permits.

Preapplication Investigation.

Several commenters expressed concern that implementation of Section 785.19, in particular Paragraph (c)(1) thereof would remove the flexibility they felt had been expressed in the Technical Guidelines proposed by OSM (43 Fed. Reg. pp. 38035-45 August 29, 1978). The commenter felt that the regulatory authority be permitted to use discretion in requiring a field investigation. Three commenters asked that the regulations provide a framework within which the Office could determine whether an alluvial valley floor existed. A few commenters requested that the regulatory authority be permitted to use discretion in requiring a field investigation. Three commenters asked that the regulations provide a framework within which the Office could determine whether an alluvial valley floor existed. A few commenters requested that the regulatory authority be permitted to use discretion in requiring a field investigation.

The Office has also accepted the recommendation of one commenter that an applicant be allowed to submit an affirmative declaration of the presence of an alluvial valley floor for consideration and action by the regulatory authority. This affirmation can be based on appropriate information.

The Office also considered adding a provision at the end of Section 785.19(c)(1) to specifically express the fact that areas which are hydrologically isolated from the proposed operations need not be investigated. Such a provision would have been based on the same hydrologic principles as would any study of hydrologic effects. The applicant is not expected to pursue effects and interactions past hydrologic barriers or beyond points of statistical insignificance. However, such a provision would have been extremely detailed and lengthy. Instead, the Office has decided that the studies are to be an “appropriate combination” of activities based on “site specific conditions” (see Section 785.19(c)(1)). This reiteration is meant to provide that further studies may be curtailed if a mine’s location is isolated from an alluvial valley floor.

It must be understood that if the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor are to be preserved, when an alluvial valley floor is mined, or where the alluvial valley floor is not mined, a simple affirmative declaration by the applicant based on no field data will not suffice for a complete permit application. The regulatory authority must have a basis in fact to support a written finding that the operations will be conducted to preserve the essential hydrologic functions. Thus, the declaration must have a complete identification of the essential hydrologic functions and a showing of how the functions will not be disturbed. The requirements of Section 785.19(d) must be satisfied if land within or adjacent to the proposed permit area has an alluvial valley floor, regardless of whether the alluvial valley floor has been identified through complex field investigations or a simple affirmation.

The authority for requiring this investigation when operations are proposed in the semiarid or arid areas of the United States, located west of the 100th meridian, is contained in Section 510 of the Act which requires the application for a permit to affirmatively demonstrate that the proposed operations will comply with Section 510(b)(5) of the Act, as well as with Section 515. (D) The Office has also responded to requests for ensuring flexibility in the regulations by replacing the phrase “determined in consultation with the regulatory authority” with the phrase “required to be investigated by the..."
regulatory authority in consultation with the applicant." Not only does this change answer the questions as to who "determines," it also makes clear the desirability of allowing the regulatory authority, with its familiarity with local conditions, to help focus the detailed investigation on likely areas.

(E) Other changes which respond to general comments requesting flexibility and specific requests for modified language are—

(1) The Office has deleted the word "all" as it was included in Section 785.19(c)(1)(i), since it could have been inferred to require mapping of every area covered by unconsolidated, stream laid material. It is the Office's intent to ensure that these deposits are mapped to the degree necessary to identify alluvial valley floors and not to map narrow or thin deposits which are otherwise excluded from the definition of alluvial valley floors.

(2) Several comments were received suggesting the inclusion of a negative determination procedure in paragraph 785.19(c) and (ii), to provide that areas which do not meet the geologic, hydrologic, land use, and water availability characteristics of alluvial valley floors, would be excluded from further consideration by the applicant. Another commenter recommended that the only areas meriting further study should be those that pass the test of 30 CFR 785.19(c)(1)(ii).

The Office agrees that the proposed regulation lacked clarity in the requirement for reconnaissance investigations to allow for accurate negative determinations on a consistent basis. It was the intent of the Office to allow discretion in applying the requirements to the degree necessary to identify alluvial valley floors. If, for example, the investigations conducted under subparagraph 785.19(c)(1)(ii) show no lands that are sub-irrigated, no lands that are flood irrigated, and no water available for flood irrigation, the Office would not require additional alluvial valley floor assessments on these lands. Therefore, language more clearly expressing this limitation, by requiring "an appropriate combination of elements of the investigation, has been inserted at the end of subparagraph (c)(1). The Office has clarified the criteria for identifying alluvial valley floors in Section 785.19(c)(2), by stating that the regulatory authority shall find that an alluvial floor exists, if the criteria are present.

The Office has not found it possible to specify a sequential process for the investigation, as one commenter proposed, since to do so would: (1) incorporate the proposed Technical Guidelines, 30 CFR 779.25-45 (August 25, 1978); and (2) oversimplify an interdisciplinary and site-specific process. Thus, the regulations do not include absolute criteria for making negative determinations.

(2) In net effect, commenters appeared to argue for a criterion more suitable to the varying hydrologic conditions existing at specific sites. The Office has deleted the two mile radius from the regulations and inserted criteria that tailor the area of investigation to the mine plan area and the adjacent area as required by the regulatory authority since the extent of the investigation is not always documented until the initial, and possibly additional, investigation is conducted. These criteria are now contained in Section 785.19(c)(1). This decision should satisfy the commenters' request for flexibility in site specific determinations of the investigation to be determined on a site specific basis.

(3) The Office has also chosen not to impose a detailed requirement for drawback or cone-of-depression calculations at the pre-application stage of the investigation. The necessary aquifer testing to produce reliable data could be expensive, while the pre-application investigation is designed to be a lower cost investigation aimed primarily at making determinations regarding the presence of alluvial valley floors which would trigger the requirements of Section 785.19(d) and (e).

(4) One commenter's proposal that the two mile limit apply only to those streams carrying significant flood irrigation and sub-irrigation farming activities was not accepted, because the requirements of Sections 510(b)(3) and 518(b)(10) of the Act require the protection of the hydrologic balance of alluvial valley floors regardless of their significance to farming. Thus, it is inappropriate to limit the identification process to "significant" alluvial valley floors. An application must identify all alluvial valley floors as defined in the Act. Then assessments of significance to farming in the context of 510(b)(5)(A) can be made by review under 785.19(d)-(e).

(3) A few commenters raised the issue of high costs of the pre-application surveys as well as the alleged high costs of the total study of the essential hydrologic functions. Since all commenters used the same dollar values, the Office assumed that the figures in all probability originated from one source. According to the information provided to the Office by a commenter, the cost data were developed based on a 3,840-acre mine tract. An area described by two mile radius surrounding the area as determined by the commenters to be studied in lesser detail than was the mine plan area. Thus, a total of 26,000 acres was investigated. No additional data were provided by the commenter to support the cost figures. The commenters alleged that the analysis had taken into account the fact that hydrologic, biological and geologic data would be required to evaluate the impact of mining on any stream, regardless of its status as an alluvial valley floor, and that the costs for an alluvial valley floor were incremental to those baseline study costs. However, no explanation of the alleged costs was provided, thereby making it impossible for the Office to check the assumptions regarding the unit cost of each step in the process, or to determine if the commenter properly distinguished between baseline investigations required for all streams, and the incremental costs attributable exclusively to alluvial valley floors. Given this lack of supporting data or explanations, the Office can give very little credibility to the base conclusions offered.

(1) The Office believes the actual cost figures for "pre-application" investigations of alluvial valley floors, will be lower than those cited by the commenters, although they will be more costly than ordinary environmental monitoring costs. If, however, the applicant proposed to mine an alluvial valley floor, it will be necessary to evaluate the essential hydrologic functions. In the case of complex hydrologic systems, the cost of groundwater wells and aquifer testing would result in figures not unlike those submitted by the commenters. But, again, these costs are presently incurred by applicants in large surface mines in the
While such data could define the range of natural fluctuations, the "weighted averages" and characteristics during periods of moisture stress and high plant demand might not be adequately assessed with only fall/summer measurements. In the Handbook of Applied Hydrology, 1964 (Ven Te Chow, Editor-In-Chief, McGraw Hill Book Co.), figure 24-1d on page 24-18, mapping of the arid and semiarid areas of the United States have predominantly winter precipitation with the greatest amount of runoff occurring then and in the spring during snowmelt.

One commenter suggested that the inclusion of the aerial imagery in Subparagraph 785.19(c)(1) as an element of the prescriptive investigation was redundant in view of the requirements of preceding subparagraphs for hydrologic, land use, vegetation, and other data. Thus it was recommended by the commenter that the aerial imagery be deleted. The Office believes that it is given flexibility to eliminate this information if not required for a determination. The Office has also determined that aerial imagery is an extremely useful tool, in identifying the general areas of subirrigation, areas of present or historic flood irrigation, location of terraces, grazings, diversion structures, and related land use factors. Thus, no change in the proposed version of the regulations was made.

(2) Commenters observed that the sentence in proposed Section 785.19(c)(1), that the Secretary could choose to publish results of alluvial valley floors mapping was unacceptable or, at best, that it should be agreed to by the State regulatory authority. The principal concern expressed was that the Secretary would publish studies that only represent onsite data must be submitted at the pre-application phase. These data should represent, at a minimum, the most favorable groundwater and surface water characteristics for agricultural activities. If such data are representative of those conditions, then they would be acceptable for use in the determinations required by Section 785.19(c).

(2) Commenters observed that the sentence in proposed Section 785.19(c)(1), that the Secretary could choose to publish results of alluvial valley floors mapping was unacceptable or, at best, that it should be agreed to by the State regulatory authority. The principal concern expressed was that the Secretary would publish studies that only represent onsite data must be submitted at the pre-application phase. These data should represent, at a minimum, the most favorable groundwater and surface water characteristics for agricultural activities. If such data are representative of those conditions, then they would be acceptable for use in the determinations required by Section 785.19(c).

Alternatively, the request for a preliminary negative determination cannot be made. The language of Section 785.19(c)(2)(ii) and (iv) has been modified to ensure that seasonal variations are described by the data, since the one year data collection has been deleted from the pre-application investigation.

(2) One commenter asked that soil test pits be included under subparagraph 785.19(c)(1)(iv). The use of these pits for soil moisture measurements, stratigraphic descriptions, vegetation root measurements, and soils analyses is already allowed within the proposed language. Thus, no changes have been made. The phrase "appropriate combination" added to Section 785.19(c)(1) also allows the specific design of a measurement scheme using pits, soil auger samples, cores, neutron probe and access tubes, or whatever procedures are suitable for the site. These procedures are already included in Subparagraph 785.19(c)(1)(v).

(3) One commenter recommended collection of data at two periods: one in the fall and one in the summer. While such data could define the range of natural fluctuations, the "weighted averages" and characteristics during periods of moisture stress and high plant demand might not be adequately assessed with only fall/summer measurements. In the Handbook of Applied Hydrology, 1964 (Ven Te Chow, Editor-In-Chief, McGraw Hill Book Co.), figure 24-1d on page 24-18, mapping of the arid and semiarid areas of the United States have predominantly winter precipitation with the greatest amount of runoff occurring then and in the spring during snowmelt.

The Office considers color infrared imagery to be of value in reconnaissance analyses of alluvial valley floors. Attention is called to the following quotation from the legislative history (Congressional Record House, April 29, 1977, p. 3818):

"Mr. Roncalio. I regret very much that in the years we have been working on this complex matter we could not have been taking ultrahigh-elevation photos with infrared for the same area, which has been an appropriate way to write this law."

The Office does not intend to require analysis of alluvial valley floors that will not be affected, provided an adequate showing is made that there will be no adverse effects. To further clarify that the need for a map occurs principally when an alluvial valley floor has been identified as within an adjacent area, the requirement has been moved to the subparagraph 785.19(d)(2)(vii) in the final rules, thereby renumbering proposed subparagraph (d)(vii) to subparagraph (d)(viii).

(A) Subsection 785.19(c) Criteria, which was proposed at 785.17, establishes the criteria by which an application for surface coal mining and reclamation operation on, adjacent to or under an alluvial valley, in the Arid and Semi-arid areas of the United States will be approved or disapproved. The criteria are listed in Sections 785.19(c)(1) (i)-(iv). Definitions relevant to the administration of those criteria are adopted at 785.19(e) (2)-(4). A wide range of comments were received on the proposed rule.

(1) One commenter recommended that the protection of farming at 785.19(e)(1), be expanded to include protection of undeveloped rangeland which had the potential to be significant for farming. The commenter asked that the potential of undeveloped rangeland that could be significant to a farm's agricultural production be protected in the context of Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act. The same addition was recommended for Subparagraph 822.12(a)(1) of the performance standards Section, where operations are directed to be conducted so as not to interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors located within the affected areas. The Office has not modified the regulations, because it will be very difficult to routinely evaluate the potential of undeveloped range land. To do so, a particular alluvial valley floor's agricultural potential would have to be compared to a hypothetical "farm's" production. However, it is noted that potentially significant undeveloped rangelands located in mined alluvial valley floors will be pro-
Commenters suggested that the 10 percent value be used to measure changes in vegetation yields, rather than changes in area. This, according to commenters, would return the protection of alluvial valley floors to a more appropriate emphasis as contained in the pre-proposed version of the regulation. The Office considered this option, but did not specifically propose it. Commenters suggested that the effect of erosion and reclamation on vegetation yields is difficult to predict from a typical mine plan, while the actual land area affected is easier to identify. In somewhat the same context, commenters suggested that the percentage (10 percent) should be applied to the specific alluvial valley floor affected by the operation wherever that crop occurs on the farm. Thus, if 150 acres of alfalfa were proposed to be mined in an alluvial valley area, the significance of the impact was, it was presumed, to be compared to the rest of the area of the alluvial valley floor not mined within that farm. Another commenter proposed that the 10 percent small acreage exclusions be used to measure the significance of a proposed operation. This was not accepted since the significance determination is applied also to other agricultural activities of small acreages but of potentially high significance.

Some commenters suggested that grazing forage or annual unit months be used to measure the significance of a proposed operation. This was not accepted because the significance determination is applied also to other agricultural activities of small crop yields. Thus, a small acreage of a valuable crop would rank relatively high in comparison to a low value crop covering a large area. A few commenters asked that grazing forage or animal unit months be used to measure the significance of a proposed operation. This was not accepted because the significance determination is applied also to other agricultural activities of small acreages but of potentially high significance.

Some commenters recommended deleting the 10 percent value, since it was too restrictive. One commenter recommended that the value could be inaccurately restrictive. Another, in restating a different aspect of Section 785.19(e)(1), accepted the 10 percent value. Three commenters thought the 10 percent value should be replaced by an economic indicator, based on a "prudent man test." That is, the area would be significant if a reasonable or prudent man would spend money to farm and in turn, realize an economic gain. One commenter suggested that the 10 percent value be related to the farm's total historical productivity as one measure of significance. The Office has determined that a value of 10 percent is inadequately established to be used at this time; and, therefore, has deleted the proposed language in the final rule 785.19(e)(2) and (3). One commenter pointed out that the Act referred to "the farm's agricultural production" (emphasis added), and that the proposed Section 786.17(c) (final rule 785.19(e)(2)) should not, therefore, specify "one or more farms." The regulations have been edited accordingly. A few commenters indicated that proposed subparagraphs 786.17(c)(2) (final rule 785.19(e)(2)) should be modified by further defining the "potential increases" as "potentially adverse increases," and "potential decreases" as "potential adverse decreases." With these modifications, the commenter concluded the changes in total dissolved solids, depth to water, or surface floors would be related to adverse effects in land use or vegetation production, as opposed to being absolute changes. None of the proposed subparagraphs (d)(2)(i), (ii), (iii), and (iv), the changes indicating natural damage are related to irrigable land or area available.
ble for agricultural activities, by reference to the parent paragraph (d). Proposed paragraph 786.17(d)(1) limited changes to those which (1) "cause significant and adverse changes in composition or structure of vegetation" or (2) result in limiting the "adequacy of water for flood irrigation" of the irrigable lands. This paragraph has since been moved to Section 701.5 as a definition of "material damage." As the commenters did not note or comment on paragraph 786.17(d)(1), and did not identify deficiencies in this particular paragraph as it related to the subparagraphs actually cited, the Office believes that the concerns expressed have been adequately addressed and resolved in the final definition of material damage.

A few commenters recommended that the material damage criteria contained in paragraph 786.17(d)(2), now Section 786.19(e)(2), be modified substantially, by adding the word "may" to the subparagraph, such that it would read "... may include, but are not limited to"..." The Office believes that the proposed criteria are valid and should be employed in all cases to determine the potential for material damage, unless other criteria are shown to be better measures of adverse effects. The regulation allows for a demonstration of alternative measures by the applicant in lieu of (e)(3)(i), (e)(3)(ii) or (iii). Thus, the rule has not been changed. One commenter asked the Office to add the phrase, "to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority," to subparagraph 786.17(d)(2)(i)(A), (now 785.19(e)(2)), to ensure that the applicant makes a valid showing that higher specific conductance will be acceptable. The Office believes this is implied in the regulation and has not made any changes.

(1) Two commenters supported the proposed criteria for defining material damage without reservations. Another commenter asked that protection of fish and wildlife be added to the material damage criteria. Since the definition of alluvial valley floors specifies "agricultural activities," and does not mention fish and wildlife values, the Office does not consider the alluvial valley floor provision to be an appropriate place to ensure protection to fish and wildlife. Thus, fish and wildlife values are protected under other provisions of the Office's regulations.

(2) Three commenters recommended that the Maas and Hoffman threshold values (specified in Section 785.19(e)(3)(i)) be cited as one of a number of guidelines for determining material damage as opposed to the only one. However, the commenters specified no reliable, source of available data. In view of the commenters' expressed concern to demonstrate the adequacy of other techniques, as provided for in subparagraphs 785.19(e)(3)(ii) and (iii), the Office has not accepted these comments.

(3) Two commenters believe that Section 786.17(d)(2)(ii) 785.19(e)(3)(iv), did not allow beneficial dewatering of alluvial valley floors. The apparent prohibition was attributed to the combination of the proposed definition of material damage in Section 701.5 and the language of proposed 785.17 which, if not read in context, suggested that any increase in the depth of water would be prohibited. This was not the Office's intention. The replacement of the definition of material damage to ensure that significant and adverse effects are those referred to for material damage and the existing language of the cited Section which indicates that the dewatering, to be included, has to reduce the "potential for material damage," the Office believes that the material damage criteria contain in Section 786.17(d)(2) to be an appropriate approach to the problem.

(4) Commenters provided evidence from groundwater investigations conducted north of Decker, Montana, and to the Office that no additional changes were made. The commenter asked that protection of fish and wildlife be added to the material damage criteria. Since the threshold values specified in Maas and Hoffman of specific conductance were presently exceeded for many plant species, The commenter speculated that mining would, therefore, be located in "dirty" water areas, rather than "clear" water areas, since compliance was alleged to be easier in the "dirty" water areas. The Office recognizes that the specified threshold values may be exceeded, as was shown in the proposed subparagraph 786.17(d)(2)(i)(A), which contained a phrase allowing the applicant to demonstrate that higher threshold values will not result in crop yield decreases (see final rule: Section 786.19(e)(3)(ii)). Since that language adequately solves the commenter's concern, no changes were made.

(5) A few commenters argued that a margin of safety should not be expressed as proposed in subparagraph 786.17(d)(2)(b), since threshold values varied at least 20 percent under varying site conditions. Instead it was recommended that determinations be made on a site-by-site basis. The report of 20 percent variation was attributed to "drainage diversion irrigation," Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division of the ASCE (1977). Because of the possible mis-interpretation of the word "safety," the Office has changed the term, to take into account the "accuracy of the correlations" (785.19(e)(3)(iii)) between total dissolved solids concentrations in water and crop yield declines.

(6) The Office has also reorganized the subparagraphs addressing material damage, to facilitate incorporation by reference of the data published by Maas and Hoffman. This reorganization has not affected the content of the final regulation compared to the proposed final regulation.

It was argued that by using the word "and" rather than "or" between the two subparagraphs, the "material damage test" would be applied to undeveloped rangeland areas and to lands of small acreage (small as to having negligible impact on the regional water system) which were excluded from further consideration for prohibitions on mining by Section 510(b)(5)(A). Another commenter disagreed indicating that avoidance of adverse hydrologic consequences of mining in alluvial valley floors must remain distinct from farm land provisions.

In addition to changing the word "and" to "or," these commenters suggested that specific language from the Act be inserted in Section 786.17(d) to exclude material damage considerations from all other alluvial valley floors. The Office does not feel the changes recommended by the commenter is required. It is our intention that each of the four tests for approval of mining on, adjacent to, or under an alluvial valley floor contained in Section 785.19(e)(1) (i)-(iv) be met. The Office believes these requirements must be applied separately in order to implement the intent of Congress.

First, the legislative history is clear regarding the express congressional intent to prohibit mining in alluvial valley floors where there was farming and to also prohibit mining in areas adjacent to alluvial valley floors if the operation would materially damage alluvial valley floors where there was farming.

Mr. Evans of Colorado. I would like a clarification of the requirements of Section 510(b)(5)(A). Subsection (5) on page 258 appears to have two provisions; one in which it states, "the proposed surface coal mining operation " would not result in continuing or prevent farming on alluvial valley floors." That is subparagraph (a), and on page 259 subparagraph (b) which states, "and to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority," to subparagraph 785.17(d)(1), which says "not materially damage the quality or water in surface or underground water systems that supply these valley floors."

It is my understanding, in reading both subsections (a) and (b), an applicant would have to satisfy both bothSubsection (a) and sub-
Section (b). It is not (a) or (b) but both (a) and (b). Is that correct?

Mr. Evans of Colorado. Even though they were not interrupting or discontinuing.


This colloquy evidences clear congressional intent to prohibit mining not only in alluvial valley floors where farming would be discontinued or precluded by the operation but also where mining would materially damage the quantity or quality of water supplying alluvial valley floors. Thus, Congress intended that even though mining may not interrupt or discontinue farming on alluvial valley floors under Section 510(b)(5)(A), mining should still be prohibited under Section 510(b)(5)(B) if it materially damages water supplying alluvial valley floors.

In addition to alluvial valley floors where mining would be prohibited by farming, without regard to farming, mining could take place which would materially damage water supplying an alluvial valley floor located outside the permit area. Initially, it should be noted that the Office has determined that mining can occur in an alluvial valley floor where there is no farming, provided that a showing is made before the permit is issued that the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor can be restored.

The Office does not, however, believe that it can permit mining which would materially damage water supplying an alluvial valley floor outside the permit area because of the prohibitions under Section 510(b)(3) and 515(b)(10)(f). Section 510(b)(3) specifically says that no permit shall be approved unless the regulatory authority has found that the proposed operation “has been designed to prevent material damage to hydrologic balance outside the permit area.” Section 515(b)(10)(f) requires that an operation preserve “throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors in the arid and semiarid areas of the country.” Reading these two Sections together, it is clear that alluvial valley floors outside the permit area must not be materially damaged by the mining operation taking place within the permit area. The prohibitions apply regardless of whether the permit area is on, adjacent to, or under an alluvial valley floor.

Commenters argued that Section 510(b)(3) is merely a general admonition and imposes no actual duties beyond those set forth at Section 510(b)(5). This is clearly incorrect since Section 510(b)(5) was specifically concerned with prohibiting mining absolutely where there was farming in an alluvial valley floor, regardless of whether particular uses of the land could be restored. The “material damage” test in Section 510(b)(5)(B) specifically prohibits degradation of the waters supplied to alluvial valley floors where there is farming, even if the area is within a permit area. Thus, Section 510(b)(5)(B) reaches alluvial valley floors not protected by Section 510(b)(3) since (b)(3) only protects the hydrologic balance outside the permit area. On the other hand, reading Sections 515(b)(10)(f) and 510(b)(3) together leads to the necessary conclusion that mining will not be permitted which would affect alluvial valley floors if the applicant cannot show that: (1) in the case of disturbed alluvial valley floors, the essential hydrologic functions and agricultural productivity and utility of the land will be restored, and (2) in the case of alluvial valley floors outside the permit area, the hydrologic balance of the valley floor will not be materially damaged during or after mining.

(7) One commenter asked that paragraph 786.17(a) (now 785.19(e)(1)) be applied only when alluvial valley floors could “reasonably exist.” It is believed that the commenter was concerned that the permit approval and denial criteria for alluvial valley floors would result in delay in obtaining a permit. The approval criteria apply to any application that meets the criteria of paragraph 786.17(a) (now 785.19(e)(1)), since Section 510(b)(5) requires a written finding on the part of the regulatory authority for any operation proposed to be located west of the 100th meridian west longitude. It may be possible in the context of submissions of State programs or particular Federal programs formation, to adequately demonstrate that no alluvial valley floors exist in certain well-defined coal regions. Then an exemption as urged by the commenter from Section 786.17, now 785.19(e), could be justified. At present, the Office has no basis, however, for making the determination of the existence or absence of an alluvial valley floor pursuant to Section 786.17, now 785.19(e).

(8) One commenter asked that the ban on interruption, discontinuance, or preclusion of farming in Section 786.17(a)(1) (now 785.19(e)) be applied only to alluvial valley floors outside the permit area. This would be inconsistent with Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act, which is clearly intended to prohibit mining.

(9) One commenter noted that the requirement for a state permit in the proviso clause of Section 510(b)(5) of the Act required the permit to have been obtained in the year preceding August 3, 1977, rather than “before August 3, 1977.” As proposed in Section 786.17(b)(2) (now 785.19(e)(1)(i)) the Office agrees and has changed the language accordingly. The Department has also moved the proviso of Sections 510(b)(6) and 506(d)(2) into Section 785(e)(1)(i). This limits the general application of the proviso to the significance for farming test, but would also apply the proviso indirectly to the “materially damage waters” test by virtue of the fact that 785.19(e)(1)(i) applies that test to alluvial valley floors included in 785.19(e)(1)(i), as well as those outside a permit area. Therefore the “materially damage waters” test would not apply to those alluvial valley floors inside a permit area which are excluded from the “significance to farming” test by virtue of the proviso as set out in (e)(1)(i) (A) and (B).

In response to language contained in the preamble to the proposed regulations, one commenter asked that further guidance be given to operators and operations included in the proviso of Section 506(d)(2). This has been done by excluding operations which produced coal or had permits to mine based on plans which identified alluvial valley floors from the prohibition of Section 510(b)(5)(A) to interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming.

(c) A few commenters expressed concern over the use of the word “coherent” as an adjective for farms (or ranches) in proposed Section 786.17(e) (now Section 785.19(e)(4)). The word implied that the lands units should be contiguous. The Office used the term “coherent” to mean a logical land management system, not a contiguous parcel of land. A land management system can either be marked by the identifiable boundaries of an historic management unit defined by a combination of leased and owned lands subject to the management of a single operator, or a logical management unit including lands suitable for farming, but which have been removed from agricultural production and are not subject to the control of a person who manages them for agricultural purposes. In view of the confusion, the Office has determined that the word “coherent,” and associated words, can be deleted and it will be replaced with the word “identified.”
special definition of a farm for all of the application procedures. The definition is specially designed to address the concerns expressed that applicants would discontinue farming on lands acquired for coal mining, although facilities to facilitate mining of alluvial valley floors. Thus it has been retained under permit application procedures for alluvial valley floors. This reflects Congress' clear intent to prevent applicants from removing farmland from production in order to avoid the provisions of Sections 510(b)(5)(A), i.e., 785.19(e)(1).

The commenter objected that no distinction is made under Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act between farming and grazing or rangeland cropped for hay and grazed rangeland and, that, therefore, no distinction should be made. The Office agreed so appropriate modification was made of Section 785.19(e)(2) of the final rule.

§ 785.29 Augering operations.

Section 515(b)(9) provides specific environmental protection performance standards for surface coal mining and reclamation operations involving augering mining. 30 CFR 785.20 is promulgated under authority found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), and 515(b) of the Act. Only minor changes for clarification were made to the proposed permanent regulations. The preamble accompanying the proposed permanent regulatory program found at 43 FR 41720 (Sept. 18, 1978) is hereby incorporated by reference for discussion of the basis and purpose of this Section.

This Section must be read in connection with Part 819, and the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of that Part for a treatment of issues relevant to this Section.

§ 785.31 Coal-processing plants and support facilities not within the permit area for a specific mine.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 506, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b), 515, 516, and 701 of the Act.

Under 701(28)(B) of the Act, coal processing plants and related support facilities not located within the permit area for a specific mine, but "...incident ..." to the operation of coal mines are defined to be "surface coal mining operations." Under Section 506(a) of the Act, all of those operations are subject to regulations under Part 827. Under Section 515 of the Act, environmental protection performance standards are applicable to those operations. Section 785.21 will implement the Act's permit requirements and help ensure that they will be conducted in compliance with the special environmental protection standards in Part 827 of Subchapter K.

OSM wants to ensure that the same level of environmental protection applies to those facilities where coal is prepared for sale, transport, or processing. Notwithstanding the definitions for "surface coal mining operations," even though those preparation facilities may exist outside the permit area of a mine. This Section will be implemented together with Part 827, and the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of issues related to this Section. In writing these final regulations, OSM considered the following alternatives, all of which were suggested by comments to the proposed rules.

1. That OSM control only onsite coal-processing plants and facilities (storage piles, waste piles, sludge ponds, washers, loading and handling facilities, and the like). Some coal-processing plants and facilities may serve a number of remotely located mines, and OSM believes these coal-processing plants and facilities should be subject to the same performance standards as processing plants and facilities located on a specific permit area for a mine. Excluding such facilities would probably result in most, if not all, such facilities being located outside the permit areas for mines in the future in order to avoid regulation under the Act. This result would be clearly contrary to the intent of Congress as reflected in the definitions of "surface coal-mining operations" and "surface coal mining and reclamation operations" in Section 701 of the Act. OSM has the authority and obligation to prohibit adverse environmental and health and safety impacts of coal-processing plants wherever located.

2. That each State be allowed to establish a separate agency within the regulatory authority to enforce the Act's provisions at any "surface coal-mining operations" and "coal-processing or preparation." OSM believes the phrase "at or near the mine site" immediately preceding the proviso in 701(28)(A) applies only to the "loading of coal for interstate commerce" which immediately precedes it. Independent authority is found in Section 701(28)(B), which defines "surface coal mining operations" to include "... other areas upon which are sited structures, facilities or other property or materials on the surface, resulting from or incidental to such activities, ..."

5. That this Section enumerate all the types of facilities possibly covered by Section 701(28) of the Act, including "... public properties..." and "... processing or preparation." OSM believes the phrase "at or near the mine site" immediately preceding the proviso in 701(28)(A) applies only to the "loading of coal for interstate commerce" which immediately precedes it. Independent authority is found in Section 701(28)(B), which defines "surface coal mining operations" to include "... other areas upon which are sited structures, facilities or other property or materials on the surface, resulting from or incidental to such activities, ..."
mental protection performance standards are applicable to these operations. Sections 785.22 implements the Act's permit requirements for these operations and ensures that they will be conducted in compliance with the special environmental protection performance standards for these operations in Part 828 of subchapter K. The reader should consider Section 785.22 together with Part 828.

The permit application should discuss all requirements under 30 CFR 817, which contains the environmental performance standards for underground mining activities. In addition, the in situ processing operation application must ensure that other applicable performance standards in subchapter K and the regulatory program which deal with these operations are described. Paragraphs 785.22(b) (1)-(4) contain specific permit requirements to ensure that water and air quality standards are maintained. The protection of the hydrologic quality of surface and ground water in the mine permit, and adjacent area must be achieved. The permit must address where and how exploration and injection holes will be drilled and cased so that the regulatory authority can determine that fluids, gases, or other materials injected into the coal seam will not escape into the hydrologic system. In a similar manner, the emission of residual materials or wastes from the processing operation must be isolated from the hydrologic resources and contained in approved structures or impoundments or until final disposal, or treatment of the materials is achieved. Appropriate measures to reduce the possibility of fires which would pose a public safety hazard during or following the in situ process are also required. The control procedure for treating and containing harmful solids, liquids, or gases from the in situ processing operation to protect the welfare of the public and the surrounding environment is to be presented.

The permit application must describe the proposed equipment and techniques to be employed to monitor the impact the in situ operation will exert on the area and adjacent areas in compliance with the appropriate regulatory program. A comment was received which recommended that subsidence control programs should be required with all permit applications for in situ processing operations. The Office did not make any modifications to the permanent program rules in response to this comment because subsidence control is found in 30 CFR 784.20 and 817.121-126. These provisions are a part of the general permit requirements applicable to these activities under Section 785.22 (b) and (c).

PART 786—REVIEW, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF PERMIT APPLICATIONS AND PERMIT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

INTRODUCTION

Part 786 in the final rules is a consolidation of Parts 786 and portions of Parts 787 and 788 of the proposed regulations. These Parts were combined so that all regulations generally relating to procedures and standards for review and decisions on applications in the permit process could be found in one place, in the chronological order of the review and decision process.

A few general comments were received concerning former Part 787 requesting that an index be prepared for all public participation Sections contained in the regulations. It was decided not to prepare such an index, but to put all public participation regulations relating to permit applications in Part 786. Each program must contain substantially the same type of public participation as called for in these regulations, subject to 30 CFR 731.13, but may be organized differently.

§ 786.1 Scope.

Authority, basis and purpose of this Section are discussed at 43 FR 41719 under Section 787.1; at 43 FR 41720 under Section 787.1; and at 43 FR 41726 under Section 788.1.

§ 786.2 Objective.

Authority, basis and purpose of this Section are discussed at 43 FR 41719 under Section 786.2; at 43 FR 41720 under Section 787.2; and at 43 FR 41726 under Part 788.

§ 786.4 Responsibilities.

Authority, basis and purpose of this Section are discussed at 43 FR 41719 under Section 786.4; at 43 FR 41720 under Section 787.4; and at 43 FR 41726 under Part 786.

§ 786.5 Definitions.

Since there were requests made to define terms found in Part 786, a new definitions Section has been added. The statutory authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504-507, 510, 515, and 516 of the Act.

A commenter requested that the terms "willful violation" and "irreparable damage to the environment" have been defined in this new Section. Defining these terms will help clarify the requirements of Sections 786.17(d) and 786.19(d). The definitions were not defined, because it was believed that their use would vary greatly with different situations.

§ 786.11 Public notices of filing of permit applications.

Authority, purpose, and basis for this Section are discussed in 43 FR 41724 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 787.11

1. As set forth in the proposed regulations, Section 787.11(a) required the applicant to place an advertisement of its application in a local newspaper once a week for four weeks. Subsection 787.11(a)(2) required that the advertisement contain a map showing the specific location and boundaries of the proposed permit area. In the final rules, Section 787.11 has been numbered as Section 786.11.

2. Several comments were received concerning the map requirement. Many State and industry commenters wanted to delete the map requirement altogether, stating that it was difficult and expensive to publish a map in the paper and that the general public would find maps less helpful than textual descriptions. Others wanted to require a verbal, textual description of the permit area only. They argued that if the verbal description was complete enough, it would afford adequate public notice so that interested citizens could go to the courthouse to review the complete permit application, including the maps.

Citizens groups argued that the map requirement should be retained, since the best public notice reasonably possible should be given in the permit process. They argued that as the rest of the permit regulations have strict time limits, the public would miss its opportunities to comment, object, and request informal conferences, unless the best early notice was provided in the newspaper. Others argued that additional information should be added to the advertisement, such as the names of the adjacent property owners and more detailed information concerning the size and type of the mining operations.

One commenter wanted to delete the map requirement and use, instead, a newspaper advertisement with a ¼ high letter, stating the greatest possible notice to the public. Others stated that the map requirements were confusing and wanted clarification concerning the information required to be on the map.

Some commenters argued that there are special problems with providing newspaper notices to the public in the
West, because of the great distances involved and the limited ability of local newspapers to reach a wide circulation. Some State commenters wanted to give the regulatory authority more flexibility in designing which maps would be appropriate to use in the newspaper advertisement.

3. In response to these comments, the Office has made substantial changes in the required contents of newspaper advertisements, which may be a considerable distance from the proposed permit area. This is important in areas where the proposed permit area may be a considerable distance from the local courthouse. It should be noted, however, that a State regulatory authority could not be required from requiring additional information.

There is no prescribed type of map or form of map set forth in the final regulations. This will be left to the regulatory authorities to specify under particular regulatory programs. Each State will have different maps which are in common usage by the surface mining industry. Some States already require small general location maps in the corner of more detailed maps submitted to the regulatory authority. Maps such as these could be used in the advertisement. The critical concern in these rules is that the map, if used, be large enough to be read and used by local residents, and that it contain enough information so that the proposed permit area is easy to locate.

The same principles hold true if a verbal description is required. The specific items to be used in the map or verbal description are listed in Section 786.11(a)(2)(i)-(iv). If a verbal description is used, highly technical legal terminology should be avoided in describing the boundaries of the proposed permit area. The exact location of the proposed permit area should be immediately apparent to any local resident reading the description, preferably by use of local geographic names. The name of the USGS 7.5 minute quadrangle which contains the proposed permit area is required, so that persons who desire a more precise location of the permit area can easily do this by obtaining their own USGS topo map. This is important in areas where the proposed permit area may be a considerable distance from the county courthouse, where a USGS map will be included in the file of the permit application.

The suggestion that the notice be printed in ¼ high letters in the newspaper was rejected, since this would take up an inordinate amount of space in the newspaper, be expensive, and still would not give notice as well as a map. Pursuant to Section 507(b)(6) of the Act, the newspaper advertisement is not required to notify the public that a surface coal mining operations application has been made, who made it, where the proposed permit area will be located, where a copy of the application can be found, and what information is contained. While it might be desirable to put as much information as possible concerning the proposed permit area, the requirements in the newspaper advertisement would take up an inordinate amount of space, and still would not give notice as well as a map. Pursuant to Section 507(b)(6) of the Act, the newspaper advertisement is not required to notify the public that a surface coal mining operations application has been made, who made it, where the proposed permit area will be located, where a copy of the application can be found, and what information is contained.

Comments suggesting that additional information be placed in the newspaper advertisement were also rejected. While it might be desirable to put as much information as possible concerning the proposed permit area, the requirements in the newspaper advertisement would take up an inordinate amount of space, and still would not give notice as well as a map. Pursuant to Section 507(b)(6) of the Act, the newspaper advertisement is not required to notify the public that a surface coal mining operations application has been made, who made it, where the proposed permit area will be located, where a copy of the application can be found, and what information is contained.

The concept of a "complete application" is defined at Section 778.8, and is found in Section 771.23(a), and flows through the rest of this Subchapter. This is so all necessary planning and information gathering will be finished prior to filing the application.

However, even after the filing required by Sections 771.23(a) and 786.11(a), there may need to be subsequent revisions of permit applications be made simultaneously in the copy on file with the regulatory authority and the copy on file at the local courthouse. If some information or plans are found to be inadequate and not complete, as a result of public participation, Section 786.11(d)(2) therefore, requires that any subsequent revisions of permit applications be made simultaneously in the copy on file with the regulatory authority and the copy on file at the local courthouse.

(b) In response to requests that the public have as long a period as possible to review permit applications, the Office decided to change the regulations to require the filing of copies of permit applications at the local courthouse at the same time as copies are filed with the regulatory authority, the first date of newspaper publication being used as the basis for highly technical engineering and hydrological data contained in permit applications, it was felt that a longer period was needed for public review of the applications.

This change gives the public 28 more days to review the application prior to the deadline for the filing of objections, comments, or requests for information conferences. Hopefully, this will also reduce objections and requests for informal conferences, and allow objectors to narrow their areas of concern prior to requesting a conference.

5. One comment was received asking that Section 786.11(c) specify the governmental units to whom actual notice of a permit application is to be sent. This comment was rejected. The determination of which governmental units are to be sent such notice is left for each regulatory authority familiar with the governmental and administrative structure in its particular State. The Office's regulations cannot list all governmental units in all States to whom notice is to be sent.
6. Many commenters argued that Sections 786.11(c)(1)-(4) be modified to delete "Federal agencies" as governmental entities which would receive actual notice of a permit application. These commenters contended that Section 513(a) of the Act does not require the regulatory authority to notify Federal agencies. It is true that Section 513(a) expressly requires giving notice only to "local" public bodies. However, the purpose of Section 786.11(c) is broader than merely implementing the express language of Section 513(a) of the Act. Under the Act and these regulations, Federal and State agencies have a wide variety of roles to fulfill in the permit process:

(i) "Appropriate Federal and State agencies" (e.g., EPA, USGS, USFWS, State/water-quality data collection authorities) have to supply area-wide water quality data for the purposes of hydrologic assessments. Sections 507(b)(1), 510(b)(3), of the Act.

(ii) The Secretary of Agriculture through the USSCS has to review permit materials related to prime farmlands. Sections 507(b)(16), 510(d), 515(b)(7), of the Act, 30 CFR 779.27, 783.27, 785.17, 633.1 et seq.

(iii) Permits under the Act must be coordinated with permit and plan requirements under laws administered by other Federal and State agencies, under Sections 503(a)(6), 504(11), 508(a)(9), of the Act, and 30 CFR 770.12. Further, additional coordination may be required under Federal historical preservation and fish and wildlife statutes, 30 CFR Part 761; Sections 770.12; 779.20/783.20; 780.16/784.21; 786.19(o).

(iv) Permits under the Act can only be issued after the applicant demonstrates that it will comply with all applicable design and performance standards. (Subchapter K) Many of the standards involve other Federal and State agencies (See Sections 515(b)(2), 515(b)(3), 515(b)(10)(3), 515(b)(12), 515(b)(15), 515(c), 515(e) of the Act), for the purpose of making concurrences with or to comply with the performance standards used by operators.

(v) Permits cannot be issued if the applicant is currently in violation at other mines of air or water pollution control laws enforced by other Federal or State agencies (Section 510(c) of the Act) unless those other agencies agree that satisfactory abatement procedures are being followed. See 30 CFR 786.19 (h) and (l).

(vi) Coal mining on Federal lands necessitates involvement of Federal agencies, such as the Secretary of Interior (See Section 523 of the Act); USGS, BLM (See 30 CFR Parts 211 and 741) and, on National Forests, the Secretary of Agriculture and the U.S. Forest Service. (See Section 522(e)(2) of the Act).

Because implementation of the permit scheme under the Act requires substantial involvement of other Federal and State agencies on a continuing basis, there must be adequate provisions made in the regulations for the regulatory authority to ensure that federal and state agencies, and if relevant, participate in the application review process by filing comments with the regulatory authority. Furthermore, Section 513(b) of the Act expressly authorizes the "head of any Federal, State, or local governmental agency or authority . . ." to request that the regulatory authority hold informal conferences, which may be important to effect the "coordination" required by Sections of the Act. In order to achieve this coordination, the Office's regulations need to provide for adequate notice to other Federal and State agencies. Therefore, this requirement was retained in the final regulations.

7. Many commenters objected to the provision in Section 787.11(e)(5) which required the regulatory authority to provide actual notice of permit application to any persons who request such notice. Some commenters suggested that the right to request actual notice of permit applications be limited to persons with an interest which may be adversely affected by the application. Other commenters stated that the request should be renewed periodically to prevent unnecessary notices. Others wanted the entire Section deleted as unnecessary and unduly burdensome. Still others wanted actual notices sent to all surface and mineral owners within 500 feet of a proposed mining operation.

The Office has decided to accept the comments suggesting that the Section be deleted actual notice is not specifically required by the Act and would impose a significant administrative burden on the regulatory authority.

8. Many commenters objected to the requirements in Section 787.11(d) allowing public access to permit information. Some objected to the requirements for filing a copy of the permit application at a local courthouse, and others asked what alternative public offices would be appropriate for filing the copy. Section 787.11(c) requires allowing the public to copy permit information and others wanted mandatory language used requiring that certain information be kept confidential.

Section 507(e) of the Act requires that a copy of the application filed with the regulatory authority also be filed at the county courthouse for the area where the mining is proposed. Therefore, comments suggesting deletion of the Section of the regulation implementing these requirements were rejected.
the proposed mining operations. In response, the Office has decided to limit the right to file comments on the application to governmental units which receive notice of the filing of the permit application. The need for government agency comment on the application is important to effect the coordination requirements of the Act, as explained above. This does not limit in any way the right of other persons who are or may be adversely affected by issuance of a permit for the proposed operations to file objections to the application under Section 786.13, or to request an informal conference on the application under Section 786.14.

2. Many commenters requested that Section 786.12(c) be reworded to require that all comments submitted to the regulatory authority under Section 786.12 also be transmitted to the applicant. These comments were accepted to insure that the applicant is provided with an opportunity to respond to comments.

§ 786.13 Right to file objections.

Authority, purpose and basis for this Section were discussed at 43 FR 41725 (September 18, 1978), under Section 787.13. Many comments were received requesting that proposed Section 787.13(a) be modified more closely reflect the language of Section 513(b) of the Act to limit the right to file written objections to those persons with interests which are or may be adversely affected by the proposed operations. The Office accepted these comments.

§ 786.14 Informal conferences.

Authority, purpose and basis for this Section were discussed at 43 FR 41725 (September 18, 1978), under Section 787.14. Many comments similar to those discussed above for Section 786.13 were received concerning the rights of persons to request informal conferences on permit applications. Proposed Section 787.14(a) gave any person the right to request such a conference. Commenters suggested that this right be restricted to those persons with an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the issuance of the permit, as found in Section 513(b) of the Act. These comments were accepted.

2. Citizens' groups were concerned that proposed Section 787.14(b)(3) gave too much discretion to the regulatory authority in determining whether to conduct visits to areas of proposed mines in preparation for informal conferences. Some suggested that the visits be made mandatory upon request, while others asked that visits be denied only if the request were made in bad faith. Industry commenters wanted the right to be deleted or limited by the concurrence of the operator. There will be many factors to consider in determining whether a minesite visit is useful in particular cases, such as terrain, distances involved, availability of data on the area already on file, the materiality of data to be obtained by a visit and the number of persons requesting such a visit. Weighing of these factors is best left to the discretion of the regulatory authority, on a case-by-case basis. However, that discretion is not to be used by the regulatory authority so as to defeat public participation in the permit process. Visits to proposed minesites prior to an informal conference should ordinarily be conducted upon request, unless there are substantial reasons not to do so. Informal conference preparation includes the right to minesite visits under the Act. Therefore, the final regulation has been left as proposed.

3. A number of comments were received on proposed Section 787.14(b)(4) concerning the determination of the issues to be heard at the informal conference. As proposed, the issues at the informal conference would be limited to those raised in written comments, objections, and requests for hearing. In the preamble to the proposed regulations, the Office solicited comment on how issues were to be determined. Some commenters argued that the issues to be heard should be those raised at any time prior to the conference. Others wanted to allow issues to be raised at the time of the hearing, while others wanted a limit placed on the issues to be considered. Some commenters urged that the regulatory authority be allowed to determine which issues could be considered.

The Office feels that all issues raised in comments, objections, and requests for hearings, as well as the issues raised by the criteria for approval of a permit found in Section 786.19, would be proper subjects for these conferences. Since it is the object of the regulations to allow regulatory authorities to control procedures of informal conferences, the Office has decided to delete proposed Section 786.14(b)(4) in the final rule. This will allow the regulatory authority to control whatever procedures they consider necessary to control consideration of issues at the conferences. However, this is to be done subject to the policy that all information essential to informed public participation in the permit process.

This Section is required by Section 787.15(a) which allowed public access to permit information. Some objections to the proposal to copy permit information and others wanted mandatory language used requiring that certain information be kept confidential. Generally, all information contained in a permit application on file with the regulatory authority is to be made available to the public for inspection and copying under Sections 102(l), 507(e), and 517(f) of the Act. There are certain exclusions from this general rule found at Sections 507(b)(17) and 508(a)(12) and (b) of the Act. These exclusions state that certain information concerning the coal seam itself and other information which is required to be kept confidential under State law shall be kept confidential. As exceptions to the general purposes of the Act, these exclusions should be interpreted narrowly. The language used in the final rules provides for adequate exclusions. Otherwise, all information will be available to the public. Comments suggesting that copying of permit information not be allowed were rejected, because if information is publically available, then it should be allowed to be disseminated under Section 517(f) of the Act.

2. One commenter expressed the concern that unless Section 786.15(a)(3) was deleted or limited, the State could withhold reclamation plan information essential to informed public participation in the permit process. This Section is required by Section 508(b) of the Act. However, it should be pointed out that this exclusion to the public availability of information pertains only to reclamation plan information required by Section 508(a) of the Act, and not to any other permit or bonding information required under other provisions of the Act. Moreover, State law is no longer in effect in a Federal program. (See Section 102(l), of the Act.) Section 786.15(a)(3) will have no applicability where the Office is the regulatory authority for a Federal program.

3. One commenter expressed concern that information required to be kept confidential under Section 786.15 be added to the Office upon request.
It was felt that no change in Section 787.15 was necessary as the information sharing is adequately covered by 30 CFR 840.14 and 842.16.

§ 786.17 Review of permit applications.

Authority, purpose and basis for this Section are discussed in 43 FR 41726 (September 18, 1978), under Section 788.12.

An additional Subparagraph has been added to Section 786.17(a) in the final rules, by transfer and modification of material from proposed Sections 786.1(c) and 787.1(a). This addition was made in response to comments suggesting that coordination of reclamation plan contents of applications with fish and wildlife management agencies be the responsibility of the regulatory authority, rather than the applicant. Authority for Section 786.17(c)(2) of the final rules is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 510, 515, 516, 517, and 522 of the Act, The Endangered Species Act (ESA), and The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, and regulations adopted by The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service under the ESA.

1. Many comments were received concerning the schedule of violations which permit applicants are to make available under Section 787.17(c). This Section requires the applicant to list all violations of the Act or other State or Federal air and water environmental protection statutes or regulations. Section 786.17(c) has been clarified to indicate that only violations of those State laws which are subject to the final rules are subject to the final rules.

In addition, language has been added at Section 786.17(c)(2), to allow the regulatory authority to issue a permit when, despite violations subject to Section 786.17(c), the applicant is pursuing, in good faith, rights to administrative or judicial review of the violations in direct appellate action. This provision is explained in greater detail in the preamble to Section 787.14. In addition Section 786.17(c)(2) contains a further qualification that if the appeal is lost at any point by the applicant, any surface coal mining operations being conducted by the applicant according to this Section must be terminated until the provisions of Section 786.17(c)(1) are satisfied. This qualification was deemed necessary because the policy articulated by Congress no longer applies. That is, pursuit of the appeal can no longer be viewed as being completely in “good” faith once a stay is denied or the appeal lost on its merits.

3. One commenter asked that the word “process” be defined as used in the phrase found in a Subsection of this Section 786.17(c)(1)(ii): “violations which are in the process of being corrected.” Section 786.17(c) implements Section 510(c) of the Act, which requires that all permit applicants attach a schedule of violations of air or water environmental laws, as well as violations of the Act to their application. No application can be issued if any violation is listed, unless it is shown that it has been corrected, or is in the process of being corrected in a manner satisfactory to the governmental unit with jurisdiction over the violation. Therefore, definition of the term “process” would be left to the agency that originally charged the applicant with the violation. The Office felt it unnecessary to add a definition of that term.

4. Many commenters asked that a new Section be added to the regulations to specify procedures for hearings on patterns of violations. The Office has agreed to the suggested pattern of violations pursuant to Section 786.17(d). The regulations provide the permit applicant with an “opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing . . . as provided for in the regulatory program.” Industry commenters wanted the procedures left unspecified and determined by the regulatory authority.

The hearing on a pattern of violations is the only formal hearing provided for in the permit review process prior to a decision being made by the regulatory authority. If a finding is made that the applicant has a demonstrated pattern of violations then, under Section 786.19(d), no permit can be issued. An adjudicatory hearing of this importance should be afforded the same procedural safeguards as are set forth in proposed Part 789 for formal hearings to review decisions on permits. Therefore, language has been added to Section 786.17(d) which specifies that all hearings on patterns of violations shall be conducted pursuant to the same procedures as are set forth in 30 CFR Section 787.11. Section 786.17(d) was not modified, therefore. However, this Section should not be read as an unfair punishment of the permit applicant whose prior violations of the Act were caused by owners who are no longer currently involved in any way with the company. In such circumstances, there would not be the requisite “duration” to justify a finding that the applicant had compiled a “pattern of willful violations of the Act.”

§ 786.19 Criteria for permit approval and denial.

The authority, purpose, and bases for this Section were, in general, discussed in 43 FR 41721-41723 (September 18, 1978), under proposed Section 786.15.

1. Because of reorganizing and renumbering of certain portions of the regulations, editorial changes were made in Section 786.19. In Subsection (d) the phrase “The area within . . .” has been deleted as being redundant. In Subsection (e) the reference to 30 CFR 761.1(b) has been changed to Section 761.11(c). In Subsection (f) reference to right-of-entry information in 30 CFR 762.15 has been added. Subsection (g) had been condensed by simply referring to the applicant’s duty under Section 786.17(c) to submit satisfactory information on its history of compliance. In subsection (m) the reference to 30 CFR 816.124 and 817.124 have been corrected to Sections 816.135 and 817.133.

2. Many comments were received on proposed Section 786.11 requesting that a finding of completeness be required before an application is submitted for a permit. The Office has reviewed the application, and the provisions of Section 786.11, the Office has agreed that such a finding will be made at that point in the permit process. In addition, under final Section 786.19(a) such a finding could be made.
will be necessary after the opportunity for public participation, in order for the permit application to be approved or disapproved, as provided for under Sections 510(a) and (b) of the Act. If the application is not complete, then it must be denied. If the applicant desires to complete the application and reapply, it must be handled as a new application.

3. Several comments were received concerning the requirement in proposed Section 786.15(e) that the regulatory authority find that a proposed operation would not adversely affect any places listed in the National Register of Historic Places, or any places eligible for such listing. The commenters felt that only those places actually listed should be protected and that the word “eligible” should be deleted. The Office did not accept these suggestions for the reasons set out in the preamble to Part 781.

These same commenters also suggested that proposed Section 786.15(e) be amended to explicitly specify that a permit could be issued, notwithstanding adverse effects on a public park or historical place, if its approval was granted by the regulatory authority and there was no jurisdiction over the park or place. These comments were not accepted because additional language was unnecessary. Section 786.19(e) of the final rules cross-references Section 510.11(c) of the final rules. The latter Section contains the exception language suggested by the commenters.

4. Several comments were received on proposed Sections 786.15(g) and (h) which require findings by the regulatory authority concerning the applicant’s history of compliance. One commenter felt that the grounds for denial of a permit under those Sections were being interpreted too narrowly. It was argued that a denial should be made in such an instance if it is found that the applicant has a demonstrable record of persistent violations, bond forfeitures, violations for mining without a permit, or any other failure to comply with the Act.

5. Several commenters suggested that the violations considered in determining a pattern of violations should be limited to those which occurred within the past five years. Section 786.17(d) is based upon Section 510(c) of the Act. This Section provides that the places no time limitation upon the violations to be considered. Research of the legislative history reveals no indication that Congress intended that Section 510(c) of the Act be limited only to violations occurring within the past five years. Indeed, a long and continuing history of past violations is the most compelling case for invoking this provision.

The Office is aware that many States will not issue permits to opera-
tors who have had previous permits revoked or bonds forfeited. As a more stringent enforcement tool, this would not be precluded by either final Sections 786.17(d) or 786.19(c). These Sections require permit denial after a finding that an operator has a demonstrated pattern of violations. Although this finding could be made upon the basis of a number of violations which may not have resulted in a revocation or forfeiture, it would also be proper for the regulatory authority to consider any revocations and forfeitures, as well as all other failures to comply with the Act.

In order to make clear that a permit applicant must have a history of compliance with all portions of the Act, and not just Title V, final Section 786.19(h) has been added to require a finding that an applicant has paid all applicable reclamation fees required under Title IV of the Act.

4. Several comments were received concerning the requirement in proposed Section 786.15(e) that the regulatory authority find that a proposed operation would not adversely affect any places listed in the National Register of Historic Places, or any places eligible for such listing. The commenters felt that only those places actually listed should be protected and that the word “eligible” should be deleted. The Office did not accept these suggestions for the reasons set out in the preamble to Part 781.

These same commenters also suggested that proposed Section 786.15(e) be amended to explicitly specify that a permit could be issued, notwithstanding adverse effects on a public park or historical place, if its approval was granted by the regulatory authority and there was no jurisdiction over the park or place. These comments were not accepted because additional language was unnecessary. Section 786.19(e) of the final rules cross-references Section 510.11(c) of the final rules. The latter Section contains the exception language suggested by the commenters.

4. Several comments were received on proposed Sections 786.15(g) and (h) which require findings by the regulatory authority concerning the applicant’s history of compliance. One commenter felt that the grounds for denial of a permit under those Sections were being interpreted too narrowly. It was argued that a denial should be made in such an instance if it is found that the applicant has a demonstrable record of persistent violations, bond forfeitures, violations for mining without a permit, or any other failure to comply with the Act.

5. Several commenters suggested that the violations considered in determining a pattern of violations should be limited to those which occurred within the past five years. Section 786.17(d) is based upon Section 510(c) of the Act. This Section provides that the places no time limitation upon the violations to be considered. Research of the legislative history reveals no indication that Congress intended that Section 510(c) of the Act be limited only to violations occurring within the past five years. Indeed, a long and continuing history of past violations is the most compelling case for invoking this provision.

The Office is aware that many States will not issue permits to opera-
practices which could render necessary reclamation not feasible, the regulation has been retained.

9. Section 786.19(c) was added to the regulations pursuant to consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) of the Department. In accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, and 50 CFR Part 402, the Office was required to consult with the FWS in regard to the Office's permanent program regulations.

This consultation resulted in the FWS making specific recommendations for modifications or additions to the proposed permanent regulations. These proposed changes were suggested in order to insure that the protection granted threatened or endangered species and critical habitat under the Endangered Species Act would be provided under the Office's permanent regulations. These recommendations were adopted, under authority of Sections 4 and 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 50 CFR Part 402; and Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 510, 515, 516, 517 and 522 of the Act.

§ 786.21 Criteria for permit approval or denial: Existing structures.

This Section has been added to the final rules in response to comments solicited at 43 Fed. Reg. 41735 (Sept. 18, 1978), regarding structures which exist prior to the approval of a State or Federal program in a particular State. As is explained in further detail in the preamble to Subchapter A, the Office has adopted final rules which authorize special treatment in the application of the requirements of Subchapter K to existing structures. Existing structures are defined at Section 701.5 of the rules. Section 701.11(e) establishes the applicability of Subchapter K to those structures. Under Sections 786.12 and 784.12, the operation and reclamation plan portions of permit application will have to establish how the applicant will effect compliance with the applicability requirements of Section 701.11(e). Section 786.21 establishes the criteria by which the regulatory authority is to decide whether the applicant has made a sufficient demonstration that the proposed operations will be conducted in compliance with the applicability requirements of Section 701.11(e). The authority, basis and purpose for these criteria are discussed in the preamble to Section 701.11(e).

§ 786.23 Permit approval or denial actions.

Authority, purpose and basis for this Section are discussed in 43 F.R. 41726 (September 18, 1978), under Section 788.13.

1. Many commenters objected to the requirement in proposed Section 788.13(b)(1)(i) that all existing operations obtain new permits within eight months of the approval of a permanent regulatory program. Most commenters suggested that the regulatory authorities be given flexibility concerning when to issue new permits during the initiation of a regulatory program. Others suggested that the exception for new permits issued during the initial program found in Section 771.13 be expressly repeated in this Subsection.

Sections 506(a) and 502(d) of the Act require that the regulatory authority "grant or deny" a permit within eight months of approval of a State program. Therefore, suggestions that regulatory authorities be allowed more than eight months to grant or deny new permits must be rejected. However, Section 506(a) of the Act also allows operators with new permits issued in the initial program to continue operating under these permits past the eight month deadline, as long as they have made application for a permanent program permit. These requirements have been implemented by Section 771.13 of the regulations. Reference to Section 771.13 has been added to this Section in order that there be no confusion concerning time limits for actions on permit applications. To clarify the status of applications submitted after the two month time limit the permitting program should be retained, plus 30 days comment period, plus 14 days notice of conference, plus a reasonable time for a decision granting or denying permit applications under proposed Section 788.13(b)(1). Under that Section, the regulatory authority was to approve or disapprove a permit application within 60 days of the date of submission, or within a reasonable time if no informal conference is held. The informal conference is to be held within a reasonable time after a request for such a conference, pursuant to final Section 786.14. This means that the authority for which no informal conference has been requested within approximately 60 days after submission of the application to the regulatory authority (four weeks of newspaper notice publication, plus 30 days comment period), would be processed in little more than the 60-day period. An application for which a conference has been held could be processed in as little as 80 days (four weeks of notice publication, plus 30 days comment period, plus 14 days notice of conference, plus a reasonable time for a decision).

No specific time limit has been set in the final rules. Alternatives suggested dealt with various specific times for the processing of applications. These times ranged from 60 days to six months. However, the present regulations expressly allow each regulatory authority to set its own maximum time limit depending upon the criteria of Section 786.23(b)(2). Because of the difference of the size, duration and types of mining in different States, and even between different permits within a State, the Office has determined that flexibility for the regulatory authority should be retained in the regulations. Comments suggesting that further specific time limits be set have not been accepted. It will be in the best interest of all parties to have expeditious processing of applications, but in those cases which require careful consideration of the complex data required in applications, the regulatory authority should have as much flexibility as possible concerning time of processing.

One commenter was concerned that if an informal conference was held and it was later determined that a pattern of violations hearing was required on an application, that under Section 786.23(b)(3) there would not be enough time for the regulatory authority to consider other aspects of the application after a decision was rendered on the "pattern of violations" hearing. No change in the regulations was considered necessary. The regulations already provided the possibility of an appeal from the decision granting or denying the permit. An informal conference would be held and it was later determined that a "pattern of violations" hearing was required on an application for which no informal conference had been held and it was later determined that a "pattern of violations" hearing was required on an application. This would be processed in little more than the 60-day period. An application for which a conference has been held could be processed in as little as 80 days (four weeks of notice publication, plus 30 days comment period, plus 14 days notice of conference, plus a reasonable time for a decision).

In addition, the present regulations state that no time limit can expire during the pendency of a pattern of violation hearing under Section 786.17(d). Under that Section, the regulatory authority was to approve or disapprove a permit application within 60 days of the date of submission, or within a reasonable time if no informal conference is held. The informal conference is to be held within a reasonable time after a request for such a conference, pursuant to final Section 786.14. This means that the authority for which no informal conference has been requested within approximately 60 days after submission of the application to the regulatory authority (four weeks of newspaper notice publication, plus 30 days comment period), would be processed in little more than the 60-day period. An application for which a conference has been held could be processed in as little as 80 days (four weeks of notice publication, plus 30 days comment period, plus 14 days notice of conference, plus a reasonable time for a decision).
suggested that the bases for the decision be set forth explicitly in the form of findings of fact or a "fact sheet", and that the proposed fact sheet be modeled after the proposed Environmental Protection Agency regulations to be found at 40 CFR 124.43, which call for similar fact sheets for public notice but do not by their terms grant the right of entry. The commenter was also concerned that previous State regulatory practice provided inadequate explanations for decisions on permit applications. The Office believes that Section 786.23(c) already provides an adequate level of explanation for decisions. However, the wording of the regulation has been changed to require that the regulatory authority give its "specific" reasons for the decision. The form of the decision is not dictated by the regulations, however. Hopefully, this will strike a reasonable balance between the need for applicants and citizens to know the facts and reasons behind a regulatory decision, and the need of the regulatory authority for efficiency and confidentiality. A regulatory authority should ordinarily list the specific facts and reasons behind each decision in order to limit the number of issues in any appeal.

5. Several industry commenters objected to public notice of regulatory authority decisions on permit applications. Some objected to sending the decision to anyone but the applicant and others to the publishing of a summary of the decision in a newspaper. Others objected to notification of the Office's Regional Director and local governmental units. Section 514(a)-(c) of the Act however, requires that the actual decision be sent to the applicant and all parties to the informal conference. Also Section 516(a) of the Act requires notice be sent to local governments. Since the Office would still have enforcement responsibility under permanent State programs, it would be necessary for copies of all permits issued to be on file with the Office. In addition, under Section 514(c) of the Act, any person whose interests are or may be adversely affected by a decision on a permit application (regardless of their participation in the review of the application) has the right to file for administrative review of the decision by the regulatory authority. A newspaper advertisement would be essential in order to notify the public of the decision. Without this notice, adversely affected persons would lose their last opportunity to participate in the right of entry. Section 514(f) of the Act limits the opportunity for judicial appeal to those who participated in the formal administrative hearing reviewing the decision of the regulatory authority. Therefore, newspaper notice provisions are also retained in the final rule.

§ 786.25 Permit terms.

The authority, basis and purpose of this Section was explained under Section 786.11 in 43 FR 41720 (Sept. 18, 1978):

1. Several commenters suggested that proposed Section 786.11(a)(2) be revised since a specified longer term may be needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing for equipment and opening an operation. Section 506(b) of the Act states that a longer term may be granted "... if the applicant demonstrates that a specified longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing for equipment and opening of the operation ..." Based on this, Section 786.25 was revised in the final rule.

2. Additional commenters suggested that the need for confirming this financial, technical, and relevant regulations was unwarranted. However, Section 506(b) of the Act provides that the applicant shall demonstrate that a longer term is needed. The Office has determined that reaffirmation in writing is the appropriate method to demonstrate that a longer fixed term is, in fact, needed. Therefore, this Section has been retained as proposed.

§ 786.27 Conditions of permits: General and right of entry.

The authority basis, and purpose for this Section was explained under Section 786.12 of 43 FR 41720 (September 18, 1978):

1. Several commenters contended that warrantless entries by State and Federal inspectors would contravene the Fourth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution and suggested that proposed 786.12 (b) be deleted. Based upon a review of the Act's legislative history and relevant case law, the Office has found warrantless entries by State and Federal inspectors to be lawful and proper under the Act. (See, In Re Surface Mining Litigation, 456 F. Supp. 1301, 1317-1319 (D.D.C., 1978).) The Office has determined that warrantless entries are necessary for proper administration and enforcement of the Act, and this Section was therefore retained in the final rules.

2. Other commenters suggested that Section 786.27(b) be revised so that entry to minesites was "at reasonable times." Section 517(b)(3) of the Act uses the term "at reasonable times" only when access to and copying of any records is necessary, or inspection or testing of any equipment or method of operation is necessary. However, the Act does not state that the right of entry of authorized representatives be exercised only "at reasonable times." Entry at all times is needed to insure for effective compliance by on-going operations. As a result, the rule was not revised. A few commenters contended that all of paragraph (b) should be deleted, since the provisions of those Sections are stated in the Act or Subchapter L of the regulations. Since Section 786.25 deals with general conditions of permits as to right of entry and Subchapter L deals with the exercise of that right during inspections, the provisions were not deleted. However, subparagraphs (b)(1)-(iii) of proposed Section 786.12 were deleted from Section 786.27, since they would be merely duplicative of Parts 840 and 842.

3. Several commenters stated that there was no authority under the Act for requiring accomplishment of State inspectors by private persons. Other commenters (e.g., Section 786.27 was too broad, because it did not specify in what instances a private citizen could accompany an inspector. Regarding citizen accomplishment of State inspectors, the Office decided not to change the final rule for the reasons explained in the preamble to Subchapter L. Commenters objecting to the breadth of the proposed rule were, however, correct, in objecting that it was not limited to citizens who had made a complaint to the regulatory authority. Thus, Section 786.27(b)(2) was revised to state that a person may accompany an authorized representative on an inspection when the inspection is in response to an alleged violation reported to the Office by that person.

4. A few commenters contended that revisions should be made to Section 786.27(b) to assure that private persons are properly attired with safety apparel upon entrance to a minesite and (2) all private persons entering a minesite would be required to waive all claims against the operator for injuries received while on the premises. These suggestions were not accepted. It has been the Office policy that all inspectors be properly attired with proper safety apparel before entering a minesite. Also, private persons entering a minesite must be under the control, direction, and supervision of the authorized representative. As a result, an authorized representative would not allow a private person to enter a minesite, unless he or she was properly attired with safety apparel. As for the liability question, ordinary tort law principles can be used and some States may have specific laws or regulations with regard to liability. See also discussion of this issue in the preamble to Part 842. Therefore, no change was made in the regulations as a result of this comment.
§ 786.29 Conditions of permits: Environment, public health and safety.

The statutory authority, basis and purpose for this Section was explained under Section 786.13 at 43 FR 41721 (September 18, 1978):

1. A few commenters requested that the entire Section 786.29 be deleted as having no justification. This Section, like Sections 786.25 and 786.27 sets forth general terms and conditions to be attached to all permits as well as special conditions to be attached to certain types of permits. Subsection (a)(3) requires operators to report and remedy events of noncompliance. Subsection (b) places affirmative responsibilities on operators to dispose of materials produced by pollution control devices in an environmentally acceptable manner. Subsection (c) allows the regulatory authority to place special conditions on permits in order to protect the environment in situations not specifically covered by the regulations. The Office feels this Section is necessary to carry out the environmental protection purposes of the Act found by the regulations or Section 515 given by the regulations or Section 515 of the Act. Indeed, Congress recognized this problem by requiring the issuance of cessation orders for "significant, imminent environmental harms," but that provision only deals with ongoing operations. The determinations need to be reflected in the permit to be binding and enforceable, since the enforcement provisions of the Act speak of violation of permits.

This authority is also necessary since there will invariably arise situations where the proposed operations have the potential to cause adverse environmental impacts, but the solutions for these problems are not specifically given by the regulations or Section 515 of the Act. Indeed, Congress recognized this problem by requiring the issuance of cessation orders for "significant, imminent environmental harms," but that provision only deals with ongoing operations. The determinations need to be reflected in the permit to be binding and enforceable, since the enforcement provisions of the Act speak of violation of permits.

It was the commenter's position that the requirements of Subsection (b) were already being administered under the Clean Water Act. The Office believes, however, that the requirements in Subsection (b) in no way supersede or modify the Clean Water Act and will help insure that the goals of both Acts are met.

Therefore, the regulations have not been changed.

2. Another commenter suggested that a new Subsection be added to allow the permittee 15 days to revise any conditions attached to a permit and comment on them. This suggestion was rejected because an amendment or deletion in noncompliance situations which quite obviously do not threaten the health or safety of the public.

This Subsection has not been deleted, however. One of the purposes of the Act is to protect society and the environment from the adverse effects of surface coal mining operations. Section 786.29(a)(3) helps assure that this provision of the Act is implemented. A few commenters also suggested that this Subsection be re-worded for clarification. This was done to narrow the rule so that it now states "... any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to noncompliance." This revision implements the wording "imminent danger to health and safety to the public" which is defined in Section 701.5 of the regulations.

3. Several commenters state that warning a person who may be adversely affected by noncompliance, as required by Subsection (a)(3), would be an unnecessary burden to the operator. These commenters recommended that the provision be deleted. They felt the operator should not have to worry about who may be adversely affected in noncompliance situations which quite obviously do not threaten the health or safety of the public.

This Subsection has not been deleted, however. One of the purposes of the Act is to protect society and the environment from the adverse effects of surface coal mining operations. Section 786.29(a)(3) helps assure that this provision of the Act is implemented. A few commenters also suggested that this Subsection be re-worded for clarification. This was done to narrow the rule so that it now states "... any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to noncompliance." This revision implements the wording "imminent danger to health and safety to the public" which is defined in Section 701.5 of the regulations.

4. One commenter recommended deletion of Section 786.29(b) that unnecessary and outside the scope of the Act.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

PART 787—ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW OF DECISIONS BY REGULATORY AUTHORITY ON PERMIT APPLICATIONS

Part 787 was Part 789 in the proposed regulations.

§ 787.11 Administrative review.

Authority, purpose and basis for this section are discussed in 43 FR 41727, (Sept. 18, 1978). As proposed, 787.11 concerned the procedures to be followed by a regulatory authority at the adjudicatory hearing to review the decision on the approval or denial of a permit application. Sections 514(c), (d) and (e) of the Act set forth the minimum procedural requirements for adjudicatory hearings on permit actions. The proposed regulations basically required the language of these sections.

In the preamble to the proposed regulations, the Office solicited comments on whether more specific procedural requirements should be adopted.

Commenters pointed out differences between Federal, State and Federal lands programs, but suggested that the procedures for each program be as close as possible for consistency's sake. Two commenters wanted to be sure that an Administrative Law Judge would hear appeals under Federal programs. Some commenters recommended that the following specific additional procedural requirements be included: (a) Final decisions in a hearing should include findings of fact and conclusions of law and a "fact sheet" similar to that required under USEPA's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit regulations; (b) Specification of a "presiding officer," who would have the power to administer oaths, issue subpoenas, rule on evidence, regulate the hearing, hold prehearing conferences and make recommended decisions; (c) Provide for a right to prehearing conferences under Section 786.14 is an adjudicatory hearing; (e) Prohibit ex parte contacts between persons deciding hearings and parties to proceedings which include the staff of the regulatory authority; and (f) Include provisions to ensure that an informal conference under Section 786.14 is an adjudicatory hearing.

The Office has decided to adopt the suggestion that Section 787.11 distinguish between adjudicatory hearings for Federal, State and Federal lands programs, because of the statutory and institutional differences between the three programs.

3. Regarding State programs, the Office has decided to accept the suggestion that the Office modify to specify that, in addition to the
RULES AND REGULATIONS

U.S.C. Sections 554(d), 556, and 557. Therefore, ex parte contacts between the hearing authority and any of the parties before it is prohibited. This does not preclude, of course, meetings between only the parties themselves.

7. The Office has decided not to require that informal conferences under Section 513 of the Act and Section 786.14 of the rules be governed by rules applicable to formal adjudicatory hearings, since Congress clearly intended that formal conferences be informal. Compare In re: Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 456 F. Supp. 1301, 1322 (D.D.C. 1978).

8. Federal programs and the Federal lands program will, in general, be governed by procedures required by 5 U.S.C. Section 554 and rules of the Department's Office of Hearings and Appeals (43 CFR Part 4). Rules for that Office, which were promulgated recently, have reserved space for procedures governing the adjudicatory process in the final rules which appears at Section 787.11(b)(2)(iv). There is no basis in the Act to distinguish between existing and new operations as to this condition on the grant of temporary relief. Either should be authorized to be conducted only upon a clear demonstration that reclamation will be feasible, which is not appropriately determined in a preliminary relief hearing, as was explained in the preamble to the proposed rules. Moreover, existing operations will not have held permanent regulatory program permits, so there will be no status quo to be restored by temporary relief. The Office also feels the provision is not inequitable. Where persons seek temporary relief to stay the approval of a permit, there is a status quo (e.g. no permit) which can be restored.

§ 787.12 Judicial review.

The authority, basis, and purpose for this section were explained at 43 FR 41728 (September 18, 1978), under Section 788.12. The rule was modified to clarify that it applies to Federal lands programs under authority of Section 526(a)(2) of the Act.

PART 788—PERMIT REVIEWS, REVISIONS, AND RENEWALS: AND TRANSFER, SALE AND ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS GRANTED UNDER PERMITS

In order that all permit actions taken subsequent to the granting of a permit could be found in one location, to condense the size of the regulations, and to minimize cross-referencing, proposed Parts 790, 791 and 792 have been combined into one new Part 788. Because of this combination, editorial changes have been made in Sections 788.1 and 788.2.

§ 788.1 Scope.

Authority, basis and purpose are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Parts 790, 791, and 792.

§ 788.2 Objectives.

Authority, basis and purpose are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Parts 790, 791, and 792.

§ 788.3 Responsibilities.

Authority for this section is found in sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503(a), 504, 506, 507, 508, 506, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, and 701 of the Act.

The Office has not modified this provision in the final rules which appears at Section 787.11(c)(2)(IV). There is no

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
operations with respect to changes, modifications, renewals, and revisions of permits after they are originally granted, and of persons who attempt to succeed to rights granted under permits by transfer, sale, or assignment of rights. This section has been added as an aid to users of the regulations and does not establish any responsibilities which were not included in proposed Part 790, 791, or 792.

§ 788.5 Definitions.

Authority for this section is sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504, 506, 507, 508(a), 509, 510, 511(b), 518, 516, 517, and 519 of the Act.

In response to a comment directed to proposed section 792.12(a) (788.18(a) in the final rules), the Office has added definitions for the terms "successor in interest" and "transfer, assignment, or sales of rights." The commenter was concerned that actual transfers of effective control would not necessarily be subject to prior regulatory authority review and approval, if these terms were not specifically defined. As defined, these terms will include any change in ownership or in the person actually exercising the rights to mine. For example, these terms would include all subcontractors who actually perform the mining who were not listed in the original application pursuant to Sections 788.13(a)(5), 783.19(a)(5) and 787.14, 783.14. This is necessary so that the regulatory authority can determine the suitability of the person actually conducting the surface coal mining and reclamation operations involved under the substantive criteria of 788.17-788.18.

The definition of "successor-in-interest" is provided to insure for consistency with the term "transfer, sale, or assignment of rights" within the same or similar context in those sections. The definition of "transfer, sale, or assignment" is based on the common understanding of those terms to include any effective shift in control over rights, in addition to technical changes in ownership. See Black's Law Dictionary at 153, 1969 (1957 ed.).

§ 788.11 Regulatory authority review of outstanding permits.

Authority, purpose, and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 47128 (Sept. 18, 1978), under section 790.11.

1. Under Section 511(c) of the Act, the regulatory authority is to review each permit at least once during its term. Following this review, the regulatory authority is authorized to revise or modify the permit, to assure compliance by the permittee with the Act. Similar, but particularized review, revision, and modification power is provided to the regulatory authority for certain special categories of mining by Section 515(b)(16), 515(c) and 515(e) of the Act. Section 788.11 is proposed to generally implement these requirements, along with similar provisions for the special categories of mining at Section 785.13, 785.16 and 785.18 of this Subchapter.

2. Several commenters suggested that this section be modified to allow the regulatory authority to revoke a permit through the review process. These comments were rejected. Section 511(c) of the Act allows the regulatory authority to require "Reasonable revision or modification of the permit provisions," during the review process. Sufficient mechanism is provided in other sections of the regulations for the revocation of a permit (See Subchapter L).

3. Many commenters suggested that modifications be made to this section to allow citizens to petition the regulatory authority for reviews of permits. The regulatory authority has plenary power under the Act and regulations to deal with the overall plans and operations during review of the permit application, the mid-term review, and the renewal process. In addition, it can order cessation of an operation at any time for any imminent harms or hazards created by the operation. (See Subchapter L). Therefore, the right to petition, reviewed unnecessary to protect citizen's rights. Concerned citizens can also file citizen's complaints and participate in the review and renewal process.

4. A commenter requested that public notice and opportunity to submit comments be added to this section. The Office rejected this suggestion. If citizens believe that an operation is in violation of the Act or regulations, or is creating danger to the public, they can file complaints with the regulatory authority or OSM under Subchapter L. In investigating the complaint, the regulatory authority will necessarily review the past performance of the operation. Moreover, during the periodic review, the regulatory authority will have to consider complaints which have been filed against the operations.

5. A commenter objected to the office setting times for permit reviews as per proposed Section 788.11(a), citing Section 511(c) of the Act as leaving this issue entirely to the regulatory authority. The commenter suggested a modification of this section to delete references to Sections 785.15, 785.16, and 785.18, and to delete the requirement that all permits be reviewed not later than the middle of the term, except those permits governed by Section 788.13.

This comment was rejected. Section 788.11(a) is within the authority granted the Secretary, acting through the office, pursuant to Sections 102, 201, 501(b) and 503(a) of the Act, to establish guidelines for the State programs.

6. Some commenters suggested that where permits are issued for terms of longer than five years under Section 786.26(a), regulatory authority review of the permit should occur more frequently than once in the term of the permit. The Office agreed with that suggestion. Where permits extend beyond 5 year terms, mining and reclamation technology advances should be considered for application on recurring intervals. Moreover, care is needed to insure that the predictions of successful reclamation accepted when the original permit was issued remain valid. Therefore, the final rule was revised to require that long-term permits be reviewed at least once each 5 years, the ordinary length of a permit term.

7. Some commenters questioned the criteria for notice and opportunity for hearing or orders of the regulatory authority requiring modification of revisions to permits following review. This matter was clarified by cross-referencing Section 788.11 in the final rules to 30 CFR 787, which provides detailed hearing criteria.

§ 788.12 Permit revisions.

Authority, purpose, and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 47128 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 790.12.

1. Under Section 511(a) of the Act, a permittee may apply for a permit revision during the term of its permit, by filing an application together with a revised reclamation plan. Under Section 511(a)(2) of the Act, however, those revisions are not to be used to extent the area of operation beyond the original permit area, except for incidental boundary revisions. Section 788.12 implements those provisions of the Act.

2. A commenter suggested that Section 788.12(b)(1) be modified to require a permit revision only for "substantial" changes in the methods of coal mining or reclamation operations. The commenter recommended that this be when these changes would constitute a significant departure from the methods of mining and reclamation contemplated by the original permit. The commenter reasoned that mining and reclamation plans would always be fluid to some extent, and that changes in the methods of operations or reclamation which were consistent with the basic plans approved in the permit application should not require a permit revision.

The Office agreed, and accordingly, Section 788.12(b)(1) was modified in the final rules. Additional language
was also incorporated to ensure that each regulatory authority will provide parameters in their regulations to determine what changes in the methods of operations or reclamation constitute a significant departure from those approved in the original permit and, therefore, necessitate a revision.

3. A commenter suggested that Section 788.12(c)(2) be revised to include a definition of the term "significant alteration," and to exempt operators from complying with the requirements contained in Section 788.12(c)(2) for a permit revision required by an order issued under 30 CFR 788.11. The commenter's rationale for these requests was as follows:

(a) Certain changes in the mine operations might be "significant," but would have no effect on public safety or the environment that had not already been reviewed by the regulatory authority.

(b) Mine operators should not be subject to the notice and hearing requirements of Parts 786 and 787 when the permit revision is required by the regulatory authority under Section 788.11, particularly when the contents of the applications for a revised permit may be specified by the regulatory authority.

(c) The revision order itself may have followed public participation through petition, hearings, or complaints.

The basic request of this commenter was rejected for the following reasons: First, the wording of Section 788.12(c)(2) closely tracks that of the Act in Section 511(a)(2) under "Revision of Permits." Section 511(c) of the Act requires that revision or modifications of a permit required by the regulatory authority (based on written findings) be subject to notice and hearing requirements established by the State or Federal program. Thus, the operator cannot be exempted from the requirements of Parts 786 and 787.

While the comment was rejected, the rationale supporting the comment indicated that modification of Section 788.11 needed further consideration. Under Section 788.11(c), the regulatory authority may, by order, "require reasonable revisions or modifications of the permit provisions . . ." subject to notice by the regulatory authority. In effect, the regulatory authority could have subjected an operator to these potentially expensive and time-consuming requirements with no avenue of appeal regarding the "reasonable
ness" of the ordered revisions being open to the operator. Accordingly, the regulations were revised to provide the operator with a procedure whereby any order issued by the regulatory authority under this section would be subject to a hearing process. The necessary language to provide this process is incorporated in Section 788.12(c)(2).

4. A commenter suggested a complete rewording of paragraph (c) of the proposed rule to use only the language of the last sentence of Section 511(a)(2) of the Act. The Office rejected this for the following reasons:

(a) The commenter argued that proposed Section 788.12(c) was unauthorized under the Act. However, Congress did not limit OSM to merely repeating the language of the Act. See Sections 102(a) and 503(a) of the Act. The provisions of 788.12(c) are authorized under Sections 102(a)-(d), (k), (m), 501(b), 503(a), 506-508, 510, and 511, to ensure that applications for revisions of permits contain sufficient information and are subject to public participation, so that revised operations are first proven to provide for feasible reclamation. Further, OSM is not prohibited from providing guidelines for State programs, as Sections 501(b) and 503(a) clearly contemplate that OSM would adopt such regulations. Indeed, these regulations are necessary to ensure that the States generally provide even-handed treatment among operations on revision requests and that the States require sufficient information in revision applications.

(b) The commenter also asserted that OSM may not require applications for revisions to extend beyond the boundaries of the original permit. This is without merit. First, Section 511(a)(1) of the Act authorizes requiring applications for a revision of the permit, together with a revised reclamation plan to be filed with the regulatory authority. Second, Section 511(a)(2) authorizes the establishment of guidelines as to "all permit application information requirements and procedures . . ." Third, Section 510 (a) and (b) prohibit issuances of revisions to permits, unless supported by a complete application. Thus, the Act clearly requires that regulations under the Act ensure that all relevant aspects of the permit application be appropriately revised prior to approval by the regulatory authority of a revised permit.

5. A commenter suggested deletion of paragraph (e) of the proposed rule, on the basis that the material covered there was also included in Section 788.13(a) and was, therefore, redundant. This comment was rejected. Paragraph (e) was not clearly included in the provisions of proposed paragraph (a); further, this section is grounded directly in Section 511(a)(3) of the Act, thereby, being clearly stated in the regulations.

6. Some editorial changes were made to eliminate redundancy and ambiguity. Paragraphs (a) and (b) of the proposed rule covered essentially the same material; that is, when a revision should be obtained. They were combined into one paragraph in the final rule. Section 790.12(b)(4) referred to "State" programs only in the proposed rule. However, proposed Section 790.1 indicated that all sections of 790 applied to both State and Federal programs (e.g., "regulator programs"). An appropriate change was made to the final rule. Paragraph (c) of the proposed rule did not specify that the permit application was to be "complete." As discussed in the preamble to 30 CFR 786.11, the Office accepted comments suggesting that the permit rules be generally revised to specify that time limits for application reviews and public participation run only from the submission of "complete" applications to the regulatory authority. Because permit revisions will also be subject to time constraints in the public participation in the review of applications, Section 788.12 was modified in a manner similar to 786.11.

§ 788.13 Permit renewals: general requirements.

Authority, purpose and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 791.11.

1. Section 788.13 has been changed from its proposed form in Section 791.11, in order to accommodate the change in organization of Parts 790, 791, and 792, and to clarify procedures relating to permit renewals which seek to extend the boundaries of the original permit. Under paragraph (a) of the final rule, permit renewals are only available for those portions of the mine plan area which were approved for mining within the boundaries of the initial permit area when the permit was first issued by the regulatory authority. This clarifies the confusion expressed by many commenters as to the relationship between and differing effects of the forms "permit area" and "mine plan area." It also reflects Congressional intention that permit renewals not be used by the operator to avoid making the detailed demonstration to the regulatory authority that proposed operations will be conducted to comply with the Act and regulatory program provisions wherever those operations are conducted or located. See H.R. Rept. No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. at 92 (1977).

2. Paragraph (b) of the final rules provides standards for disposition of portions of applications that cover parts of the mine plan area that were not within the permit area approved under the permit for which renewal is being sought. These are to be treated as application for new permits under Section 788.14(b)(2).
§ 788.14 Application for renewals.

Authority, basis and purpose of this section are found at 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (September 18, 1978), under section 791.12.

1. Several commenters objected to the public participation provisions found in Section 788.14 for the permit renewal process. Section 506(d) of the Act states that renewals of permits are subject to the public notice requirements of Sections 513 and 514 of the Act. These sections of the Act are implemented by Sections 786.11, 786.12, 786.13 and 786.14 of the final regulations. However, the proposed rule made reference only to the requirement for newspaper notice, and not to opportunities for objections, comments, and informal conferences on the application.

Some commenters thought that the newspaper advertisement of permit application requirement should be deleted as unreasonable, while others thought that the public notice requirements were meaningless, without inclusion of a right to public participation set forth in Sections 513 and 514 of the Act. It was obviously the intent of the Act to encourage public participation throughout the permit process. (See Section 102(d) of the Act). Section 506(d) of the Act contemplates public participation at some type of proceeding, by stating that the burden of proof shall be on the opponents of renewal of permits.

Given the intent of the Act and the right to public participation as expressed in Sections 513 and 514, and with adjudicatory hearings thereafter, it was decided that Sections 786.11, 786.12, 786.13 and 786.14 should apply to the renewal process. Therefore, the final rule has been changed to require compliance with all these sections. This will give citizens the right to file objections and requests for informal conferences concerning permit renewals. The wording of the section has also been changed to make it clear that the right to administrative and judicial review exists for decisions on permit renewals, which will protect both the permittee and the public.

2. A commenter suggested stipulating that proof of publication of the permit application should not be a factor in determining the completeness of an application for permit renewal. As discussed above, it has been determined that full public notice and participation requirements will apply to permit renewal actions. The submission of proof of publication by the regulatory authority is necessary, in order to demonstrate that the required notice has been given.

3. Also suggested was an addition to this section allowing an operation to continue under the terms of the old permit, should the application for renewal be contested beyond the term of the old permit. This suggestion was rejected. Section 791.21(b)(2) of the regulations requires that applications for renewal be submitted at least 90 days prior to expiration of the permit involved, which should be ample time in which to process renewal applications. Section 506(d) of the Act and 30 CFR 788.16 state that an operation shall have the right of successive renewal, unless the regulatory authority makes certain findings. If these findings are not made, the permittee could continue mining past the term of the original permit, even if the decision of the regulatory authority was contested by opponents of renewal. However, if the regulatory authority found that the permit should not be renewed, and the original term of the permit expired during an appeal, the operator should not be able to continue to operate under the Act. See Sections 102, and 510(b) of the Act.

4. A few commenters suggested that the permit renewal applications be required to be “complete.” As discussed in the preamble to Section 786.11 of the regulations, the Office has decided to require complete application for permit renewals, so the comments were accepted.

§ 788.15 Terms of renewals.

1. Authority, purpose and basis of this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41726 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 791.13. Under Section 506(d)(3) of the Act, renewals are not to be granted for a term in excess of that authorized by the Act for the original permit. Section 506(b) of the Act and 30 CFR 786.25 provide for maximum permit terms. Section 788.15 implements those provisions for permit renewals.

2. Several commenters objected to the proposed rule on the grounds that it limited permit renewals to a maximum period of 5 years. Proposed section 786.11, however, did not limit permits to a 5-year maximum term; under certain specified conditions a longer fixed term permit may be granted. See 30 CFR 786.25(a). Further, Section 506(d)(3) of the Act specifically states that the renewal shall not exceed the term of the original permit. The comments were accepted. Section 788.15 was modified to track the language of the Act.

§ 788.16 Approval or denial of renewals.

Authority, purpose and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 791.14.

1. The criteria for determining whether an application for renewal of a permit should be granted are provided for in Section 506(d)(1) of the Act, together with provision for establishing the burden of proof in that determination. Section 788.16 implements those provisions of the Act.

2. Several commenters suggested that the regulatory authority be required to receive a permit renewal application within a specified period of time. These comments were rejected. Section 510 of the Act clearly states that “the regulatory authority shall grant, require modification of, or deny the application for permit renewal within a reasonable time set by the regulatory authority.” (emphasis added). The legislative history suggests that the intent of Congress was not for the Office to fix a specific time for action by the regulatory authority, but to allow State regulatory authorities to determine specific decision times at their own discretion.

§ 788.17 Transfer, sale or assignment of rights granted under permit: General requirements.

Authority, purpose and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 et seq. (Sept. 18, 1978), under Part 792.

1. Section 788.17 sets forth the requirement for written regulatory authority approval prior to any transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights. Section 788.18 contains the procedures for obtaining such approval, and Section 788.19 establishes under what circumstances a successor-in-interest will be required to get a new permit. Subsections (b)(1) and (2) of proposed Section 792.11, and (2) have been deleted in the final rule as duplicative of revised Section 788.18 and new Section 788.19 which is discussed below.

2. A commenter contended that the concept of “prior written approval” regarding transfer, sale, or assignment of permit rights was beyond the authority of the Act. The Office felt that revision of permits should not be required where only the transfer of ownership of an entity is involved. These comments were accepted. As discussed in the preamble to the proposed rule, the Office felt that revision of permits and the need to apply for a new permit need not occur on every transfer of ownership, so long as the successor agrees to operate by all the terms and conditions of the original permittee. Should the successor change or attempt to change the method of mining or reclamation operations or the terms or conditions of the permit, an application for a new permit need not be required where only the transfer of ownership from one entity to another is involved. These comments were accepted.
or revised permit would be required. Authority for this is provided by Sections 102, 506, and 511 of the Act. These comments have been further addressed by the addition of Section 788.19.

§ 788.18 Obtaining approval for transfer, assignment or sale of rights.

Authority, purpose and basis for this section are discussed in 43 Fed. Reg. 41728 (Sept. 18, 1978), under Section 792.12.

1. A commenter suggested that the proposed Section 792.12(a)(1) (now included as Section 788.18(a)(1)) be revised to allow that, in the event of a permit transfer, the new permittee should be required to post a new bond, at which time the bond of the original permittee should be released. In support, it was said that it would be very unlikely for a surety company to continue posting a bond of its bondholder, should a permit transfer occur to a new permittee. This suggestion was rejected, as it was determined that such a release of the original permittee’s bond would not always be desirable, if complete reclamation has not occurred or if the successor is unwilling to assume all reclamation responsibilities of the original permittee.

Section 506(b) of the Act requires a successor-in-interest to “obtain the bond coverage of the original permittee.” It was, therefore, decided in light of the foregoing comment, to clarify the regulations to show that the intent was for the successor to obtain equivalent bond protection. In obtaining equivalent coverage, the successor would have several options, including that of obtaining the bond coverage of the original permittee. Accordingly, the proposed regulations were revised by adding subsections 788.18(a)(1)(iv) to the final rules.

5. Several commenters suggested that the provisions of this section be expanded to cover the possibility that a permit could be effectively transferred by outright purchase of the permit holder, or by some other method of gaining effective control of the permit holder. As Section 511(b) of the Act specifically prohibits the transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted under a permit without the written consent of the regulatory authority, the regulations were revised. Definitions of terms “successor-in-interest,” and “transfer, assignment, or sale of rights,” have been included in new Section 788.5 and are discussed in the preamble to that section.

5. Several comments were received objecting to the contents of the application for approval required under the proposed rule. Commenters contended that a potential successor-in-interest to the rights granted under a permit should only have to agree to abide by the terms of the original permit and show adequate financial responsibility. One asserted that an assignee of a coal property which is covered by a permit should not be subjected to a detailed permitting process, as long as the assignee is prepared to furnish the required bond. Some commenters requested that the requirements for information in Section 788.18(a)(2)(iii) be deleted, as this information would have been supplied by the original permittee.

These suggestions were all rejected, because the permit application requirements, of Sections 102, 507, and 510 of the Act specifically require the applicant to provide a variety of specific and detailed information to the regulatory authority, on the nature of the person conducting operations. Approval of a permit application depends on more than the financial stability of the applicant. Therefore, regarding the past performance and character of the operator is required by Section 510(c) of the Act. The clear intent of those sections of the Act is to provide the regulatory authority with sufficient information to accurately assess both the applicant and the proposed field operations prior to issuing a permit. Thus, a successor-in-interest to a permittee should be subjected to the appropriate permit application requirements of the regulatory authority.

4. Several comments objected to the requirement, in subsection 788.18(b) that a transferee of a permit place a new newspaper advertisement notifying the public of his application for approval of the transfer. In determining whether to grant an application for approval of transfer, it is necessary that the regulatory authority conduct an evaluation of the prospective successor-in-interest to ascertain whether he or she will have the legal and financial capabilities required by the Act to carry out the plan, as well as his or her past history as an operator. An integral part of this process is the solicitation of comments from the public on the plan and the operator since public comments will help in determining an operator’s past history of compliance with the Act. (See Sections 102(i), 513, and 514 of the Act.) For these reasons, the public notice requirement has been retained in the final rule.

5. Several commenters suggested modifying the proposed rule, to limit the right to submit written comments to any person whose interests are or may be adversely affected by a decision of the regulatory authority. This suggestion was adopted, to align section 788.18 with the wording of Section 513(b) of the Act.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

§ 788.19 Requirements for new permits for persons succeeding to rights granted under a permit.

1. Authority for this section is 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 517, 519 and 522(c) of the Act. Under 506(b) of the Act, persons succeeding to rights under an existing permit must file an application within 30 days of that success for a new permit. Section 788.19 implements that section as interpreted by the Office, by requiring persons seeking approval under Sections 788.17 and 788.18 to obtain a new or revised permit from the regulatory authority, if the operations are to be changed from those contemplated under the original permit or extended outside the original permit area. See 43 Fed. Reg. 41728-41729 (Sept. 18, 1978).

2. A commenter suggested revising proposed Section 792.11(b)(1) (now included in Section 788.19) to delete the references to Sections 792.12(c)(2), and 771.19(b)(3), and insert a time requirement of 30 days to apply for a new permit. This request was based on the commenter’s interpretation that 506(b) of the Act explicitly requires a successor-in-interest to a permittee to obtain bond coverage for the area and file an application for a new permit within 30 days.

The Office does not agree that 506(b) of the Act requires every successor-in-interest to obtain a new permit. As stated in the preamble for 788.17, a new permit is required only if the successor wishes to either change the method of operation from that contemplated under the original permit or expand the operations to areas outside those authorized by the original permit.

SUBCHAPTER J—BOND AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS

This Subchapter establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary’s approval of that portion of a regulatory program governing performance bonds and liability insurance in accordance with Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507(f), 509, 510, 519 and 701(17) of the Act. These include requirements governing the amount of liability under a performance bond, adjustments in the amount of liability, the duration, form, terms and conditions of the bond, procedures and criteria for the release of bond liability under a permit, and criteria for forfeiture of the bond.
PART 800—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
FOR BONDING OF SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS UNDER REGULATORY PROGRAMS

Part 800 establishes general requirements for bonding and liability insurance imposed on permit applicants as conditions precedent to the issuance by the Regulatory Authority of permits to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

§ 800.5 Definitions.
1. Section 800.5 includes nineteen definitions. These definitions should aid in the interpretation and clarification of bonding requirements. The definition of a collateral bond has been changed to include the irrevocable letter of credit concept. Although a letter of credit may not be considered credit under the Uniform Commercial Code does not fall within the traditional concept of collateral, it was added here in response to a commenter's request because it was determined that an irrevocable letter of credit would offer the regulatory authority a financial commitment as secure as the bank which issued the letter. Such a commitment would, in some cases, be more secure than that offered by a surety company, depending upon the relative State requirements regulating surety company and banking practices. In order to assure at least the same minimum degree of security, the tests established for determining the maximum surety commitment of a surety company (Sections 806.12(c)(2) and (3)) also are applicable to banks granting letters of credit (Section 806.12(g)). Although a State regulatory authority may accept letters of credit along with surety bonds as collateral, the Uniform Commercial Code does not specify a one-year increment. These comments were accepted and the final bond amount set by the regulatory authority is determined until the proposed mining and reclamation plan has been approved by the regulatory authority. The regulations require the applicant to estimate the cost of reclamation operations prior to approval. It is likely that the final bond amount set by the regulatory authority in many cases will be different.

Unless it has been done sooner, the regulatory authority shall notify the applicant of the amount of performance bond liability required for the entire permit area (to be determined in accordance with Part 805) when notice of permit approval is given. If an approval initially given by the regulatory authority is stayed by a hearing, such an appeal proceeding resulting from the approval, then the amount of required performance bond liability will be re-determined. If an approval is given and a surety or other entity or group of persons offers the full performance bond liability then the re-determination should be made in order to consider any changes in the mining or reclamation operations made as a result of the proceeding, and to account for any changes in reclamation costs caused by the delay.

Congress did not require that the amount of performance bond liability applicable to a permit be subject to review or an adjudicatory proceeding. Therefore, the Office does not require or provide for either administrative or judicial review of such a decision. The Office believes this is not inconsistent with due process because the regulatory authority has no discretion to reject a bond and withhold a permit if the required amount of performance bond liability is filed in accordance with this Subchapter and the regulatory program. Furthermore, the amount set is intended to assure completion of necessary work by the permitee within the permit area. Legal authority for this requirement is found in Sections 509(a) and 701(A) of the Act.

2. Many commenters were received regarding Section 800.11(b). A few commenters objected to the one-year incremental bonding system since it did not provide any flexibility for the regulatory authority to alter this time period. These comments were accepted and the one-year increment deleted in favor of no specific time period. This change was made, because the Act does not specify a one-year increment interval and flexibility is considered desirable in order to accommodate variations in mining practices.

A few commenters requested revisions regarding clarification of the scope of liability under a bond filed under the incremental system. In response, Section 800.11(b) has been rewritten to clarify requirements for filing a bond. As rewritten, the applicant may elect to file a performance bond for the entire permit area or choose a schedule of incremental bond areas within the permit area. If the applicant chooses to increment the bond, the sequence of areas within the permit area for which bond liability will be added during the term of the permit, must be specified by the applicant and approved as part of the permit application. The total bond amount for the entire permit area also must be determined, and a schedule of incremental additions to bond liability must be filed as the permit is issued. This alternative differs from the proposed in that it allows greater flexibility to the applicant and the regulatory authority in fitting the bonding and sequence of mining and reclamation operations to the peculiar conditions at the site rather than into rigid one-year increments.

Liability under bonds filed incrementally under an approved schedule, shall extend to the entire permit area and shall not be limited with respect to either surface area or reclamation work to be performed within a permit area. Legal authority for this requirement is found in Sections 509(a) and 701(A) of the Act.

The principle underlying this approach is the practical need to address the reclamation of a mined site as an integrated activity which can achieve success only if all the various phases of reclamation are planned and implemented with a view toward the entire mined area. To be avoided is a situation where the bond has been incremented and partial liability for the first area mined under the permit has been released, then a water pollution or other unanticipated problem is found in the area where the bond has been partially released. The remaining liability under the bond filed for that incremental area is inadequate to cover the work required to correct the problem, and liability under bonds filed for later increments is not applicable to the first area. It is intended that any bond liability filed under a permit extend to all reclamation, restoration or abatement work needed anywhere in the permit area to achieve the reclamation and environmental protection goals of the Act, regulations, and regulatory program. This principle will also apply to renewed permits where additional acreages to be mined are approved in

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
second or successive terms of the original permit. As the permit area expands with the approval of successive permit terms, the liability under a bond associated with that permit will extend to the newly approved additions to the permit area.

This does not mean that the dollar amount of liability under a specific performance bond will change. The amount of liability under a given instrument will not change without the consent of the parties to the instrument. As mining advances, new areas are disturbed, and old areas successfully reclaimed, the total dollar liability of performance bonds under a permit will change. As the dollar liability changes, existing instruments creating the bond liability may be modified, supplemented by additional instruments, or replaced by new instruments at the option of the permittee with the approval of the regulatory authority. However, all bond liability in effect under a permit must apply to the entire permit area and extend to all reclamation, restoration or abatement work which may need to be performed by the regulatory authority at that operation.

PART 805—AMOUNT AND DURATION OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Part 805 prescribes the criteria that the regulatory authority shall use to determine the amount of performance bond applicable to a permit for a surface coal mining and reclamation operation. This Part also prescribes the minimum amount of each bond, periods of liability, and the requirement that the regulatory authority adjust the bond amount if the costs of reclamation are determined to have substantially changed during the term of the permit. This Part is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504 and 509 of the Act.

§ 805.11 Determination of bond amount.

1. Section 805.11 provides standards that the regulatory authority must use to determine the appropriate amount of the performance bond for each surface coal mining and reclamation operation. This Section is intended to clarify that the amount of such bond must be based on the estimated costs to the regulatory authority of completing all work at an operation in order to bring the site into full compliance with the Act, and not on the estimated cost to the permittee, since in the event the permittee forfeits, the regulatory authority will be required to do the work.

2. Revision of the proposed final regulations included combining the initial two paragraphs (a and b) of Section 805.11 for simplification. Also, the phrase "reclamation, restoration, and abatement work" required of a person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the permit" was changed as an editorial revision to clearly express the intent of the Office to broaden the scope of activities subject to the bond liability. This phrase, or phrases thereof, are repeated throughout the Subchapter. It is the intent of the Office that the initial bond amount, the amount after partial releases (Section 807.12(d)) and amounts forfeited (Section 808.14) be adequate to not only allow the regulatory authority to complete the backfilling, grading, topsoiling, and revegetation program contained in the approved reclamation plan, but also to restore any property damaged outside the permit area in violation of the permit and Section 515(b) (2), (4), (8), (9), (10), (12), (13), (15), (17), (19), (21), (24), and (26). In addition, the amount must be adequate to abate any pollution or hazards to life or property which exist within or outside the permit area in violation of the requirements of Sections 515, 516, 517 of the Act and Subchapter K, or of Section 521 of the Act and Subchapter L of the regulations, or the permit and are causally related to the permitted operation. The Office recognizes that the regulatory authority cannot reasonably establish the initial bond amount based upon speculative events such as the need to abate ground water pollution, since the operation must be designed initially to prevent such consequences in order to qualify for a permit. However, such unplanned consequences occasionally occur due to improper mining or reclamation, or because an important variable was not evaluated properly. When such unforeseen conditions are identified prior to the release of any bond or after the termination of the permit in accordance with Part 807, the permittee's legal obligation to abate them necessarily adds to the cost of reclamation.

Under such circumstances, the regulatory authority would be authorized to impose additional bond liability under that permit, or to retain a larger portion of the total liability than otherwise required in response to an application for release of bond, in order to ensure adequate funding to complete the abatement work required (Sections 805.14(a) and 807.12(d)).

3. Several commenters recommended that the bond amount should be sufficient to ensure compliance with the Office's regulations and that the regulatory authority's completion cost, outlined in the Act specifically states that the amount of the bond shall be based on the regulatory authority's completion cost of the operators. These commenters were, therefore, not accepted.

Several commentators pointed out that vague wording existed in the proposed regulations when using the phrase, "estimated actual costs to the regulatory authority . . .", "A conflict existed between the "estimated" and "actual". To clarify, the language was changed to read, "the estimated cost to the regulatory authority . . .".

4. A few commenters requested a definition of the bond penalty. The bond penalty is construed to mean the total liability under performance bond(s) applicable to a permit as set by the regulatory authority. The surety will always know the terms and conditions of the bond obligation before entering into a bond agreement because the amount is set prior to bond execution. Both Section 509(a) of the Act and Section 800.11 of the regulations require that the bond be conditioned upon faithful performance of all the requirements of the Act and the permit. Based upon this requirement, the bond is conditioned as a form of "penalty" and may be forfeited in the event the permittee fails to comply with any requirement of the Act or the permit. However, forfeiture is discretionary to the extent that it is not required by Part 808, and should be used as an enforcement tool only in serious situations. Based on this rationale, the comments were not accepted.

5. Several comments were received regarding the use of the words, "shall be based on . . .", in context with the regulatory authority's criteria. They felt that the words should be changed to "may be" to allow more flexibility for the regulatory authority to determine bond amount. These comments were not accepted because it was determined that such flexibility exists within the individual criteria to be considered. Deleting consideration of any criteria would preclude a decision by the regulatory authority which would be inconsistent with all the factors required by Section 509(a) of the Act.

6. Section 805.11(a) also contains a non-exclusive list of criteria the regulatory authority must use in making its determination as to bond amount. First, the regulatory authority will use the estimated costs that the permittee submitted with the reclamation plan as required under 30 CFR 780.18 and 784.13. This change was made in response to several comments which pointed out that data provided by the applicant would assist the regulatory authority in determining bond amount. This is consistent with Section 509(a) of the Act which states that the "amount of bond required for each bonded area shall depend upon the reclamation requirements of the approved permit."
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Several comments suggested adding a new subparagraph to consider the specific factors of topography, geology, hydrology and reclamation potential since they appear to or the need to bring additional personnel or equipment to the permit area.

8. In response to a few commenters' request, Section 805.11(a)(4) was added to provide for consideration of cost changes which may occur on the basis of changes during the preceding 5-year period. Failure to consider such changes may result in a bond which may not be adequate to complete essential reclamation activities because the period of liability is for 5-years after the completion of reclamation work, at a minimum.

Note that in this Section cost "changes" are considered, which reflects a language change from the proposed regulations. The original language stated "cost increases" which would be considered. The change was made in response to a few comments which pointed out that while cost increases may occur, the possibility exists for costs to decrease in the future as a result of improved technology or changes in the economic structure. In considering either prospective increases or decreases in costs, the regulatory authority must identify a five-year period of change as the basis for making future projections. Speculative changes not based on patterns of actual experience observed in the industry should not be used to project future change.

9. Section 805.11(a)(5) allows the regulatory authority to utilize other data that would be of assistance in determining the bond amounts. The regulatory authority can require an applicant to produce the data necessary for proper determination of bond amounts. This change was made in response to a commenter who suggested that the regulatory authority should have the authority to require additional information if it was available. The Paragraph pertaining to specific criteria for determining bond amounts for underground mine operations, as it appeared in the proposed final regulations under Section 805.11(b)(2), has been deleted from the final regulations.

10. Many comments were received relative to this Section recognizing the enormity and complexity of developing criteria for bonding the surface effects of underground mining. These pointed out what ensuring successful environmental protection from underground mining is made difficult by the two principal surface effects—subsidence and mine drainage—and by the fact that they can occur over a very long time period. While the Office is cognizant of the arguments, no clear solution was presented in the comments. Both the complexity of the issue and a present lack of adequate information to develop a special bonding program for underground mining has led to the deletion. Further study is required regarding the long-term effects of underground mining. Until a solution to this problem is found, general criteria for performance bonds will apply to both underground and surface mining operations.

§ 805.12 Minimum amount.
1. Section 805.12 is a statement of the minimum amount required for performance bonds for surface coal mining reclamation, restoration, and abatement operations. This Section follows the basic intent of the Act that bonds shall be used to assure the faithful performance of applicable performance standards in the Act and this Chapter. The Section also specifies that the Act in Section 509(a), that in no case shall the initial bond be less than $10,000 for a permit area, even if the amount determined by the standards set forth in this Section would be less.

2. Many comments were received in relation to the minimum $10,000 bond requirement, stating that this is discriminatory to small operators. The minimum bond amount is based on the Act and cannot be altered. Additionally, the bond is incrementally released as required under Part 807 and the $10,000 minimum does not apply to bond release.

To simplify this, proposed Section 805.12 was condensed to incorporate Subsections "a" and "b" into one paragraph.

§ 805.13 Period of liability.
1. Section 805.13 provides for the period of liability or duration of the performance bond liability applicable to a permit. Under Section 805.13(a), bond liability continues until all reclamation, restoration, and abatement work has been completed. The bond liability has been released in accordance with Part 807 of the regulations. The reference to Part 807 reflects the views of several commenters who recommended that Part 807 be used for release of performance bonds. There was one comment which requested that the initial phrase "at a minimum" be deleted from this Subsection since there is no reason to provide for the permittee to take further measures related to assuring the success of reclamation, but where the permittee has failed to comply. The failure of the permittee to perform the additional measures might be the result of either a willful refusal to comply or an impossibility (e.g. unsuitable weather), but the permittee should not be relieved of liability in either case as long as more work has been required prior to the termination of the liability period.

3. In Section 805.13(b), several comments also were received suggesting that the five-year period of liability for surface mining was too long. Because the Act is quite specific in its requirements for a five- or ten-year period of liability for surface coal mining and reclamation operations, these comments were not accepted. There were many comments received in relation to the application of Section 805.13(b) when the five- or ten-year period before final release of bond commence. Section 515(b)(20) of the Act specifies that the permittee assumes responsibility for successful revegetation for a period of five or ten years, commencing after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation, or other work. Thus, the period of liability is set in the Act. In an effort to add clarity the Section has been reworded.

§ 805.14 Adjustment of bond amounts.
1. Sections 509(a) and 509(c) of the Act require that the applicant's bond shall be adjusted by the regulatory authority from time to time to assure sufficient funds for completion of the reclamation plan if the work had to be performed by the regulatory authority in the event of forfeiture. A permittee or any person with a valid legal interest in the property may request such an adjustment. Consistent with the decision not to pro-
vide for an adjudicatory hearing with respect to the initial decision of the regulatory authority regarding the amount of performance bond liability that is applicable to a permit (see discussion in the amount of performance bond liability). Congress has also specified no procedure for the regulatory authority to require compliance with its decision to adjust the amount. If the permittee has chosen to increment his bond payments over the term of the permit, or if the operation will require a renewal of the permit, a decision by the regulatory authority to increase the amount of liability can be implemented by not accepting bonds filed in lesser amounts and refusing to allow mining to continue beyond the previously bonded area, or by withholding a permit renewal until the required amount is filed. No other procedures are explicitly provided for enforcement of an adjustment decision.

2. The regulations require the regulatory authority to review the bond amount no more frequently than the regulatory authority is required to review the permit under 30 CFR Part 786 unless acreage increases or changes in operations or standards trigger a more frequent review. The mandatory review is required by Section 509(e) of the Act. A review of bond amounts was tied to the review of permits in order to accommodate administrative convenience and to ensure that changes in operating requirements required as a result of the permit review are reflected in the performance bond liability applicable to the permit. A more frequent review may be made by the regulatory authority at its discretion.

3. Several commenters felt that bond adjustments were mandatory and that a change of language would give the States some flexibility on adjustments. Section 805.14 as written provides for two specific times when an adjustment may be necessary; however, there must be some cost basis upon which to make a cost analysis. Without this data, an adjustment cannot be made. The Section, as written provides sufficient flexibility to decide when adjustments are needed. Several comments were directed toward the fact that sureties would have difficulty in properly calculating maximum liabilities, if bonds were increased when adjusted. It was recognized that bonding companies will have to analyze their financial obligations closely, if the bond is increased, however, the purpose of Section 509(e) of the Act is to provide additional funds for reclamation through adjustment, if necessary. These comments were reviewed and were not accepted. One comment suggested that once the initial bond was set, any increase in reclamation costs (in the event of forfeitement of funds by the regulatory authority through the reclamation fund provided for by Section 402 of the Act. Section 402 of the Act applies to operations that were legally abandoned on August 3, 1977, therefore, funds under Section 402 are not available if operations that were active on or after that date. Since there are no provisions in the Act to provide funds as addressed by this comment, it was not acceptable. Several surety companies were concerned that the regulatory authority only notified the permittee and not the bonding companies. Sureties only are responsible for the initial amount of the bond they accept, and do not need to be notified of an increase in the amount of liability under a permit by the regulatory authority. If the bond is increased, it is the responsibility of the permittee to get the additional bond to cover that permit area, not the sureties. So additional language to that effect was not required.

4. Word changes have been made in this Section to delete the term "underground mining" and to include revisions of permits (rather than increases or decreases in acreage). Due to a comment received, it was decided that a decrease in acreage should be treated as a partial release of bond because it would remove the acreage from the permit area and thereby relieve the permittee of any further legal obligations with respect to such lands. Such major change in status should not be allowed without informing persons who might be affected and allowing them an opportunity to participate in the decision. The word "performance" was added to "bond" (as defined in 30 CFR 701.5) to clarify its application in Section 805.14.

Section 805.14(b) imposes a requirement on the permittee to prove that his activity justifies a reduction in the amount of the performance bond. A commenter suggested that any request for a reduction of bond be considered as a request for a partial release of bond in accordance with 30 CFR Part 807 of this Part. Due to the fact that these regulations were drafted, there appeared to be no discernible difference between adjustment of a bond due to a decrease in acreage and a partial bond release. Therefore, the comment was accepted and appropriate changes were made in this Section.

6. To simplify the intent of proposed Section 805.14(c), (d) and (e), hearings and decisions on bond adjustments by the regulatory authority now are dealt with and expanded upon in Section 807. In contrast, the absence of a provision for adjudicatory hearings in cases where the amount is adjusted upon the initiative of the regulatory authority Section 805.14(b) requires that the procedures established in Part 807 for requests for bond release be followed if the permittee initiates an adjustment which would result in a reduction of the total bond liability applicable to a permit. The intent of the Office is to ensure that when a decision is made by the regulatory authority to release some portion of the original bond liability required as a condition for the commencement of mining, that persons who may be affected by that decision will be informed and will have an opportunity to participate in the decision.

The Office recognizes that providing this opportunity for public participation by incorporating the procedures in Part 807 also provides a permittee with an indirect opportunity to obtain an adjudicatory hearing with respect to the bond amount. The permittee is not restricted to any particular time or factual circumstances as a condition for making his request, except that his request is necessarily limited to bond liability already in effect and applicable to a particular permit. An unsatisfactory response by the regulatory authority would give the permittee the option to request an adjudicatory hearing in accordance with Part 807. In such a proceeding, the burden would be on the party opposing the decision of the regulatory authority to establish that the decision was arbitrary, capricious or inconsistent with law.

PART 806—FORM, CONDITIONS AND TERMS OF BONDS AND LIABILITY INSURANCE

Part 806 provides for the form, conditions, and terms of performance bonds and liability insurance. A total of 111 comments were received in reference to this Part.

806.11 Scope.

1. Section 806.11(a) provides for two forms of performance or indemnity bonds which a regulatory authority will accept, a surety bond and a collateral bond. Several commenters suggested using "may allow for either" instead of "shall allow for either", thereby giving the regulatory authority more flexibility in determining the form of the performance bond, and allowing States to use their individual standards for bond forms if they so desire. The regulations state that the regulatory authority shall allow for either a surety or collateral bond, but does not necessarily limit the acceptable bond form to these two types. Therefore, the preferred language
RULES AND REGULATIONS

usage is "shall allow" because it assures that at least these two types of bond forms shall be accepted, and allows the regulatory authority to accept a self-bond which meets the criteria of Section 806.11. In addition, Section 806.11(c) allows the Secretary to approve an alternative bonding system which meets the minimum criteria in Section 806.11(c) (1) and (2). This would allow for alternative forms of financial guarantees that are not considered surety bonds, collateral bonds, or self-bonds.

2. When reviewing a State-proposed alternative form of financial guarantees, the Office will evaluate the degree of certainty of the alternative as compared to the regulatory scheme with respect to the two criteria of review. For example, under the regulatory scheme, the certainty of having sufficient funds available to complete reclamation depends primarily on the certainty that the surety will remain solvent, or that a second surety can replace the first, if necessary, prior to default by the operator. Such degree of certainty is extremely high. An alternative system must guarantee at least an equal degree of certainty in order to qualify.

3. Sections 806.11(a)(1) and 806.11(a)(2) have been shortened to include only the terms "surety bond", and "collateral bond" respectively. This was done to avoid repetition of Section 800.5 which was added to define these terms in detail. Two comments pointed out the vagueness of the terms which led to the clarification.

4. Section 806.11(b) establishes criteria for the self-bond, authorized under section 509(c) of the Act. Sixty comments were received which referenced the self-bond issue.

Several comments suggested deletion of self-bonding entirely. The reasoning was that only a bond should be relied on by a surety company would guarantee proper funding for reclamation. Encouraging self-bonding would allow large operators to withdraw from the bond market, thereby leaving surety companies with the highest risk small operators. Surety industry commenters concluded that they would withdraw from the coal business if most of the large coal producers were allowed to self-bond, thereby forcing most small operators out of production.

One of the commenters did not want self-bonding because of its inherent inadequacy for assuring completion of reclamation. Alternatives include abolishing the self-bond, or requiring that a general reclamation fund be established, but these options are not open to the Office by law. A State clearly has the option to abolish self-bonds if it chooses. Such action would make the State bond program more stringent than under Federal law. The State also has the option to establish additional conditions on the approval of a self-bond.

Since provisions had to be made in accordance with the Act for the self-bond, the Office proposed in Pinto to establish economically unacceptable requirements to force large operators to remain in the general pool of surety customers. Second, to make it easy for large operators to qualify, thereby testing the prediction that the surety industry will withdraw from the coal business. Finally, the Office could have made it easy for all operators to qualify, and thereby expose the public to an unacceptable risk of bearing the reclamation costs. The Office preferred not to attempt to predict surety industry responses to changes in the bond market because its knowledge of the bond market was imperfect, at best. A Judith administration in that low capital operations dependent on a few owner-managers cannot be expected to provide a safe risk over long term extended operations. Operations with more capital can be reasonably expected to qualify under the regulations. The comments were made to the proposed regulations consistent with these basic assumptions.

First, the signature requirements in Section 806.11(b)(6) were simplified for corporations. The proposal was by all the members of the board of directors was dropped in favor of a process which would require approval of the board so that the board would have direct knowledge of the corporate requirement. Exceptional requirements, however, were retained or partnerships and proprietorships because of the relative ease with which such forms of business can be liquidated by the owners thereby leaving the regulatory authority with a valueless asset as the long standing obligor under the bond.

5. An example of the problem which concerns the Office most with respect to the self-bond procedure is the much litigated Blue Coal Case in Pennsylvania, BK–76–1311 (DC; MD; PA; Jan. 18, 1979, per Gibbons, J.) the court stated:

If the trustee elects to terminate the strip-mining of the bankrupt’s coal lands his responsibility for all practical purposes will be terminated. The Commonwealth will be left with the proceeds of its claim, whatever they may be. If the strip-mining continues the trustee must observe the regulations set forth in the Surface Mining Act.

There is little doubt that Blue Coal would have been a prime candidate for approval as a self-bonded operator in the early 1970’s. However, as the litigation history of this company has shown, a regulatory authority would have found it very difficult to protect the legitimate interests of the public in achieving successful reclamation when confronted with a decision to liquidate. First, the agency is not informed of management’s decision until the company’s conduct at the mining operation becomes sufficiently blatant to cause an observer to infer what management’s intentions are. Second, once it becomes reasonable to suspect management’s intentions, financial resources may no longer be available to complete all reclamation work. Third, forfeiture on the self-bond could force bankruptcy which, assuming the bankruptcy court’s decision in Blue coal becomes the rule, would induce the termination of the operation thus leaving the trustee with no duty to reclaim, hundreds of miners out of work, and the regulatory authority standing in line with all its fellow creditors. The likelihood of recovering the resources from the bankrupt’s estate to complete all reclamation would be extremely small. Such a result cannot be the result in.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

7. A few commenters were concerned with the reliance upon net worth as an adequate measure of financial ability to complete reclamation. This Section appeared as Section 806.11(b)(3) in the proposed draft of the regulations and has been retained without change in the final regulations to Section 806.11(b)(2). Specifically, one commenter stated that the concept does not recognize serious limitations on its use as a criteria for determining the readily available assets of a permittee to the regulatory authority. Comments from surety companies pointed out that reliance on the two times multiplier as proposed in the September 18 regulations was much lower than the rule-of-thumb generally followed in the industry, i.e., 4-8 times.

Alternatives considered were (1) to retain the original two times multiplier; (2) to increase the multiplier; (3) to use net worth in conjunction with a security interest in property as requested by several commenters; (4) to evaluate other measures of corporate financial health in conjunction with net worth; or (5) a combination of 2, 3, and 4 above. Alternative (5) was chosen as the most promising combination. The multiplier, addition of security interest required, additional self-bonding, and the need for moreimaginative criteria raised the concerns of security interest as requested in the comments. This Section appears as Section 806.11(b)(2), and (3) to complete reclamation. This Section was rejected because it would rely on the two times multiplier plus some other measures of corporate financial ability as required by Congress. The office believes the Congressional goals were twofold (a) to assure the regulatory authority the funds needed by the regulatory authority to complete reclamation be available when needed can be achieved by requiring a security interest in property as requested in the comments. This is because the amount of the bond will be based on the regulatory authority the option to require a fund available to accomplish reclamation just as effectively as a bond. It is reasonable to conclude that Congress intended the Office to develop criteria for self-bonds to meet the objective of the bond, just as effectively as a bond. A degree of certainty nearly equal to that of a surety or collateral bond that the fund will be available when needed can be achieved by requiring an interest in real or personal property of sufficient value to cover reclamation costs. With this requirement, the regulatory authority will be able to recover the interest in real property, or if the public might have to bear the expense of reclamation in circumstances similar to the Blue Coal case previously discussed. Also a similar requirement was included in the Wyoming self-bonding regulations which were not submitted to the Office along with a request that the State requirements be incorporated into the Federal regulations. Each of these comments were considered valid since otherwise the regulatory authority would be left responsible if the permittee goes bankrupt, dissolves, or leaves the country. Also, as shown by Pennsylvania's recent Blue Coal experience, even large closely held corporations can be robbed of assets. The financial vitality of these companies can be diminished or eliminated by regulatory action. The regulatory authority must forfeit and force bankruptcy with the regulatory authority then becoming responsible for massive clean-up operations with little expectation that the full value of the bond will be recovered.

In the Senate Committee Report No. 95-128 (May 10, 1977), p. 78, the Committee specifically required the "deposits of cash and negotiable (bonds) with the regulatory authority then becoming responsible for massive clean-up operations with little expectation that the full value of the bond will be recovered.

The Office has interpreted the legislative history to require that funds needed by the regulatory authority to complete reclamation be available and as secure under a self-bond as they would be under a surety or collateral bond. This can be achieved by requiring the regulatory authority a security interest in property of sufficient value as required by Section 806.11(b)(4). In addition, the Office does not believe it is reasonable to allow self-bonds which fail to meet the criteria for an alternative system of financial guarantees, (Section
806.11(c)). The second criteria, i.e., "substantial economic incentive for the permittee to comply" can only be adequately accomplished by a combination of the security interests required by Section 806.11(b)(4) and personal liability for those officials or owners of a company who control its financial policies and operating conduct as required by Section 806.11(b)(6)(iii).

It is intended that the interest of the regulatory authority in the property pledged to secure the performance of the permittee's duties be superior to all other claims against that property. Whenever recording or filing requirements are necessary in order to preserve a claim against subsequent purchasers for value, this shall be done. Where State law does not allow a claim to be preserved or given priority over a subsequent purchaser for value for certain classes of property, such property may only be pledged if delivered to the regulatory authority in possession of the regulatory authority.

12. The fifth condition for obtaining approval of a self-bond is the statutory text of Section 509(c) of the Act which requires the applicant to demonstrate a history of financial solvency of continuous operation. (Section 806.11(b)(5)). Congress offered no clear guidance regarding the detail of the demonstration required, and none was initially proposed by the Office. However, a number of comments asked that it be added. Many comments were directed to proposed Section 806.11(b)(2), applicant's history of compliance with the Act. Many commenters asserted that no authority exists for requiring history of compliance as a criteria for self-bond. The alternatives considered were to (1) retain the regulation as written in the proposed final draft; (2) delete the regulation and replace it with Section 509(c); (3) amend the condition to provide that the applicant shall have to demonstrate a history of non-compliance and; (4) replace the Section with detailed criteria for demonstrating financial solvency and continuous operation. Alternative (4) was selected.

13. It is agreed that Section 806.11(b)(2) of the proposed regulation which would have required demonstration of compliance with the Act for 10 years is impractical because the Act was not enacted until August, 1977. However, it should be noted that the proposed regulation did not require a spotless record of compliance, but only that demonstration of compliance and predictability otherwise, during the preceding 10 years; and Section 806.11(b)(5)(vii), information relating to any actual or alleged failure to disclose financial transactions, data or practices as required by law so as to assist the regulatory authority in evaluating the credibility of the information supplied by the applicant.

The Office recognizes that the information required by Section 806.11(b)(5) is extensive. However, all of it is not immediately available by the applicant, and little, if any, will be made public for the first time under this regulation. Therefore, the Office does not expect it to impose a heavy burden on the applicant, and it will contribute substantially to the ability of the regulatory authority to evaluate the demonstration required under Section 509 of the act.

15. The final requirement for self-bonding in Section 806.11(b)(6) is that an indemnity agreement must be executed by the applicant and those individuals with responsibility for the mining operation, whether it is a corporation, partnership, individual or any other form of ownership. This Section was renumbered from section 806.11(b)(4) in the proposed regulations to Section 806.11(b)(6) in the final. The purpose is to bind in agreement not only the applicant, but also those individuals who have authority to make decisions relating to whether or not the applicant complies with the Act. It is the Office's intention to require these individuals to sign in their individual capacity so as to create a strong financial incentive for all non-corporate operators who self-bond to comply to the fullest extent with the requirements of the act. Such personal liability is consistent with the traditional liability of proprietors and partners.

16. Several comments addressed the requirement for signatures of principal corporate officers on the indemnity agreement. It was suggested that proposed Section 806.11(b)(4)(A) be amended. Alternatives considered were (1) retaining the final draft; (2) eliminating all special signing requirements; (3) amending the section to read, "If the applicant is a publicly-owned corporation, its principal executive officer or officers and its principal accounting officer . . ."; (4) modifying the section to read "If the applicant or its parent is a publicly-held corporation which has not established a net worth;" or (5) amend as follows, "If a corporation, then by two corporate officers who are authorized to sign the agreement, by a resolution of the board . . .". The last alternative was chosen because in large companies, to require each board member to be personally liable is unrealistic, and to require principal officers to be liable without intentional misconduct or negligence on their part is inconsistent with traditional notions of limited liability for corporations and the lack of liability for faultless owners or officers. However, the regulations will re-
quire that the board of directors authorize the execution of the agreement.

17. A comment requested deletion of the requirement of execution of the indemnity agreement by a parent organization or, if it was unnecessary and unreasonable. This rationale was rejected because it is important to make liable on a self-bond those who are in a position to direct or control the financial policy or mining practices of the permittee. When the permittee is a wholly-owned subsidiary, the financial policy or mining practices of the permittee are often as important to the regulatory authority as are the financial policy or mining practices of the parent organization(s). Section 806.11(b)(4)(i)(F) has been deleted from the final regulations. A few commenters suggested the deletion. It was decided that the section should be eliminated for the reasons recited above under Section 806.11(b)(4)(i)(A). The primary justifications for requiring the personal liability of key officers in closely-held corporations, i.e., to assure a recourse for the regulatory authority in the event that the corporation is deprived of its assets, and to create a financial incentive for the owners to complete reclamation, are now achieved by the new requirement for a security or mortgage interest in property pledged to guarantee performance of the bond obligation. A pledge of property is considered a far more secure commitment than the personal liability of the officers of small corporations. The pledge of property required by Section 806.11(b)(4) eliminates any further justification for the personal liability requirement.

21. Section 806.11(b)(4)(iii) of the proposed regulations provided that the indemnity agreement shall be a binding obligation, joint and several, on all who execute it. Several commenters requested deletion of the section because they felt it made self-bonding unworkable and defeated the intent of Section 509(e) of the Act. These comments were not accepted because to do so would have removed personal liability from all officers or parent organizations of the permittee. While liability for civil or criminal penalties under Section 518 of the Act is available, the personal liability will still fulfill bond obligations in the event of forfeiture would have been lost. The result would be to remove some of the financial inducement to comply with the reclamation plan. Another consideration was that deleting this provision would relieve the parent of a subsidiary from being co-guarantor on a bond.

22. Section 806.11(c) implements the Section 509(e) of the Act requiring that the Office approve alternative bonding systems. Any alternative must meet, at a minimum, the two main goals of a bonding program. The first is to assure that the regulatory authorities have available, in the event of forfeiture, sufficient money to complete applicable reclamation, restoration or abatement requirements. Second, a bonding system must provide a substantial economic incentive for the permittee to comply with all reclamation requirements. Either a surety bond or a collateral bond makes the liability for which the operator may ultimately be responsible a significant incentive for him to comply with the reclamation plan. If a self-bonding, the requirement that the indemnity agreement provide joint and several liability for all individuals involved in a particular operation gives all of them a significant incentive to comply with the Act. An alternative system of financial guarantees must achieve the same incentive, and subject operators to the same threat of substantial penalty in the event of forfeiture, or its equivalent.

§ 806.12 Terms and conditions of the bond.

1. Section 806.12 contains the terms and conditions for bonds. Particular attention was given to the requirements for surety bonds which were drafted to prevent any abuse in the system that may leave the regulatory authority without an effective remedy. These same provisions were then applied to letters of credit when that concept was accepted.

2. Section 806.12(e) contains a number of special conditions applicable to surety bonds. The first major requirement is that the regulatory authority not accept a bond written by a surety company unless the surety company agrees that the bond shall be paid at any time for any reason, including nonpayment of premium by the operator or bankruptcy of the operator. A few commenters opposed this requirement because it would be unreasonable to expect the surety to continue coverage if the permittee is bankrupt or fails to pay premiums. They claim that the regulations, as written, are so objectionable to surety companies that they substantially limit companies willing to issue such bonds and may increase the cost of such bonds. Recommended alternatives were: (a) to allow cancellation providing there is written notification sent to the regulatory authority a certain time period prior to the cancellation; (b) to allow the surety to cancel a bond on unmined land with prior notice to the regulatory authority; or (c) to allow cancellation of a bond with the consent of the regulatory authority upon sufficient substantiation by the permittee with another performance bond.

In response to these comments, Section 806.12(e)(1) has been amended to allow cancellation only of bond coverage for permitted lands not yet disturbed provided the surety gives at least 60 days notice to both the operator and regulatory authority prior to cancellation and receives approval for the cancellation from the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority may approve cancellation only if there is a replacement bond filed by the permittee or the permit areas have been reduced to include only those operations for which remaining performance bond liability is sufficient. The surety may not guarantee work on lands that have been disturbed cannot be cancelled because, even if the operator fails in business, the regulatory authority must be able to look to a financially stable and
secure guarantor for performance of the reclamation obligations under the permit, including collection at the time of bond forfeiture, if necessary.

3. In accepting a surety company as a guarantor of performance under a bond, the regulatory authority has a right to expect that for any disturbed land the guarantee will be good for as long as the applicable period of liability established for the particular mining activity involved. Therefore, the regulations are written to forbid cancellation of a bond on disturbed land. Allowing the surety to cancel a bond for undisturbed land is an opportunity for the surety to withdraw from any future liabilities with the permittee if it is desirable. The notice which is due 60 days prior to cancellation is necessary to give thepermittee and regulatory authority time to secure and approve a new bond for the land or to reduce the permit to the area that has sufficient bond coverage. However, if a surety may not unilaterally refuse to guarantee an additional obligation to the regulatory authority cannot be made, the burden will be on the surety to compel the permittee to suspend operations to prevent the surety’s obligation from increasing as new areas are disturbed. The regulatory authority will have no obligation to suspend operations because the bond will remain in effect until cancellation is approved under the regulation. This restriction is based on the first principle of surety law, i.e., the surety undertakes the obligation to stand in the shoes of the principal, and his obligation may not be rescinded or terminated without the consent of the party to whom the duty is owed. The restriction of this provision does not bar the placement of performance bonds (30 CFR 806.13).

4. The second major restriction on surety bonds relates to the maximum single obligation (Sections 806.12(e)(2)). In the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, the maximum single obligation is defined as ten percent of the capital surplus account. A standard based on the capital surplus account is an indication of the liquid assets of a surety company. Most States have a maximum single obligation applicable to surety companies in order to assure that a surety company does not engage in the practice of writing bonds in excess of its financial ability. This is a default. This Section has been drafted to reflect the fact that some States might have other requirements in terms of a maximum single obligation, or might not have any requirement, in which case an obligation percent amount would be applicable.

5. The third major restriction on surety bonds is a requirement, in Section 806.12(e)(3), that a surety company not write bonds in excess of three times the maximum single obligation for any particular operator. The rationale for this requirement is that if a company were allowed to write bonds for many permit areas on behalf of a single operator in excess of this amount, the surety company could be forced into bankruptcy if the operator failed. It should be noted that when an operator fails on one permit, the operator may also default on every bond obligation at every permit site because failures are usually related to a failure in business, bankruptcy or the death of the principal. It seems clear that the total amount of bond obligation that might be assessed upon default against a particular surety company, if it is not limited to some reasonable amount, might very well overwhelm the surety and force it into bankruptcy. Such an occurrence would not adequately protect the regulatory authority’s need to provide a safe source of funds should an operator fail.

6. Section 806.12(e)(4) as proposed would have allowed the regulatory authority to provide in the bond that the amount of the bond shall be confessed to judgment upon forfeiture if confessed to judgment is authorized by State law. A few commenters suggested deleting this provision because there are substantial conflicts with due process when dealing with confession of judgment clauses which are illegal in many States and because the surety should be allowed to assert any defenses to liability, to forfeit the bond, or meet the requirements of the bond in a compliance schedule. On the other hand a few commenters recommended making this provision mandatory, so as to assure the regulatory authority’s collection of the forfeited bond. Although confession to judgment may be illegal in some States and may seem to be an unnecessary hardship for the sureties, it is mandatory. It is intended that this procedure be left entirely to the discretion of each State in the development of its State program. Even where effective, a confession of judgment clause can be avoided by exercising the right to appeal and requesting a stay of collection, or the option to set up a compliance schedule as specified in Part 808.

7. Section 806.12(e)(5) provides that the surety and permittee or applicant may waive all rights of set off or liens against deposits unless it is waived. In order to properly assess the value of a bond related to the amount required, it is necessary to evaluate it at the current market value. If the market value falls while in the possession of the regulatory authority, additional collateral should be required.

8. A new Section 806.12(e)(6) has been added in response to a commenter’s inquiry regarding how the regulatory authority will restore adequate coverage if the surety fails in business. The provision clarifies the duties of the permittee, surety and regulatory authority. The burden is ultimately on the permittee to continue effective performance bond coverage.

9. Section 806.12(f) sets forth conditions for collateral bonds. The first requirement, in Section 806.12(f)(1), is that the regulatory authority keep current market values on deposits and has the right to sell deposits to holders in due course. A comment was received that some States have other requirements in terms of a maximum single obligation that surety certificates of deposit must be assigned to the regulatory authority upon the books of the bank issuing such certificates. The assignment on the books of the bank is essential in order to validate the regulatory authority’s control over the certificate, not merely for bond forfeiture, but also to protect it against third-party creditors who might try to attach to such collateral deposited with the regulatory authority. A commenter suggested that the regulations provide that interest on these certificates be transmitted to the permittee. The regulations were not changed as suggested because under normal banking procedures the Operator cannot vacate the regulatory authority’s control over the certificate, and the interest belongs to the owner of the certificate and will be paid directly to him unless alternate arrangements are established in the indemnity agreement. The fourth requirement is that individual certificates of deposit shall not exceed the amount of $40,000 or maximum insurable amount as determined by the FDIC or/and FSLIC. The maximum of $40,000 was selected because it is the maximum amount insured by FDIC or by FSLIC. The last phrase added in response to a comment, which would provide an opportunity to adjust if FDIC and FSLIC change their requirements. The fifth requirement is that banks issuing such certificates of deposit waive all rights of set off or liens against the certificates. Under banking law, a bank does have a right of set off against deposits unless it is waived. In most circumstances an operator will go to a bank from which he borrowed money to purchase these certificates.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
was accepted because a letter of credit, irrevocable during the life of the mine and during the life of the reclamation, cannot be surrendered without the permission of the regulatory authority, unless released first under part 807, offers the same fund for the completion of reclamation as a surety bond. In order to establish approximately similar guarantees of payment, the same requirement restrictions applicable to surety companies in Section 806.12(e)(3), (4), (6), and (7) are also to apply to banks offering letters of credit.

§ 806.13 Replacement of bonds.

1. Section 806.13 sets forth regulations in regard to replacement of one type of performance bond with other acceptable forms. Surely, collateral or self-bonds are interchangeable, providing that the criteria for each is met.

2. The proposed regulations had specified in Section 806.13(b) that no operator may replace existing surety or collateral bonds with a self-bond. Many comments were received stating opposition to this provision because Section 509(c) of the Act allows for self bonding. It was noted that the regulatory authority does not have the statutory authority to deny an applicant the right to substitute a self-bond for a surety or collateral bond if he or she qualifies and if the regulatory program provides for self-bonds.

Alternatives considered were deleting the entire Section, modifying the provision to allow replacement with a self-bond, or adapting the provision as proposed. It was decided to modify the provision by changing the language so that the regulatory authority may allow replacement of a collateral or surety bond with a self-bond, providing the self-bonding requirements in Section 806.11(b) are met. Section 509(c) of the Act does not restrict replacement with self-bond, and the purpose of the performance bond is to assure compliance with reclamation obligations. Therefore, if the operator meets self-bonding requirements, no justification exists to deny that option.

§ 806.14 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.

1. Section 806.14 provides the terms and conditions for liability insurance. The authority is derived from Section 807(f) of the Act. Section 806.14(a) sets forth the minimum amounts for coverage. Several commenters suggested deleting the minimum insurance coverage because it is not addressed specifically in the Act. However, the Office believes that minimum coverage, based on stable insurance practices, should be included to provide a floor for the exercise of regulatory authority discretion in determining an adequate amount of coverage. These minimums reflect industry practices and prevent individual states from providing coverage which will fail to assure the public protection intended by Congress. Thus, discretion to increase coverages is preserved.

2. In response to a comment directed at the use of terms standard to the insurance industry, the language in Section 806.14(a) of the proposed regulations has been revised. The terms "bodily injury", "each occurrence", and "aggregate" have been substituted when appropriate. Another commenter suggested that inclusion for liability insurance for damage to water wells is beyond the scope of the Act. However, Section 508(a)(13) of the Act states that the ground-water quality must be assured and Section 507(f) of the Act states that the insurance policy shall provide for property damage in an adequate amount to compensate any persons damaged as a result of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. It also allows replacement of damage to water wells as a specific example of the kind of liability intended to be covered by the policy. The provision has been retained.

3. Section 806.14(b) specifies that the policy shall remain in effect for the life of the permit or any renewal thereof. One commenter suggested maintaining liability insurance for a period of 25 years thereafter in order to protect adjacent landowners from damages which may not become apparent for a number of years after reclamation is completed. While the commenter had valid reasoning, the suggestion was not accepted because a 25-year extension is beyond the scope of the Act and would create problems in determining risk. Additionally, protection of adjacent landowners would be limited because the burden of proof will usually be on the victim.

4. Section 806.14(c) requires notification to the regulatory authority whenever substantial changes are made in a policy. A commenter declared this to be beyond the scope of the Act, and suggested it would result in regulation of the insurance industry and concluded that the provision should be omitted. The provision has been retained because it establishes an administrative procedure allowing the regulatory authority to be sure that the permittee will always maintain minimum coverage. The Office believes that this is not an effort to regulate the insurance industry, but rather a requirement that the permittee keep the regulatory authority informed regarding its insurance coverage.

5. Section 806.14(d) recognizes that the permittee may qualify under State self-insurance requirements in lieu of a public liability policy. Such State requirements must be included in the
regulatory program and approved by the Secretary in order for them to apply. This is necessary if permittees are to continue to have this option during periods of Federal enforcement of a State program, or under a Federal program.

PART 807—PROCEDURES CRITERIA AND SCHEDULE FOR THE RELEASE OF BONDS

Part 807 adopts procedures criteria and a schedule for the release of performance bond liability and the termination of permits after completion of all liability periods required by law. The authority for this part is found in Sections 102, 201(e), 501(b), 503, 504, 507(f), 508, 519, and 701 of the Act.

Section 807.11 of the regulations is based on section 519(a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) of the Act. The basic structure outlined in Section 519 for bond release is: (1) application, Section 519(a); (2) an opportunity for objections and evaluation, Section 519(f); (3) an opportunity for public hearing prior to release of the bond, Section 519(g); (4) regulatory authority decision and notice of its decision, Section 519(b); (5) notice to the city nearest the mine site by also notifying the town or city nearest the mine site; (6) publication, along with a copy of the application, in the local newspaper. These comments have been accepted. The regulatory authority shall notify the municipality on the application for release advertised in a local newspaper. These comments have been accepted and incorporated into Section 807.11(f)(2).

1. With respect to section 807.11(a), a few commenters requested that a surety also be permitted to file a request for bond release. These comments have been accepted and the regulations rewritten to allow persons authorized by the permittee to file an application for bond release. This provision will allow the permittee and his or her surety, or the bank which issues a letter of credit, to establish a contractual relationship by which the permittee authorizes the surety or the bank to file an application for release on his behalf. In the proceeding which follows, the party requesting release will always be the permittee, but by consent the person authorized by the permittee may be substituted and can be authorized to pursue the action. In order to accomplish the result desired by the surety company commenters, it will be necessary for them to secure the written consent of the permittee prior to his or her disability or incapacity which they fear might deprive them of a mechanism for being released from their obligations on the bond. In the absence of such consent, however, the Office does not think it is reasonable or appropriate to create a general right of sureties to file an application for release without the knowledge and consent of the permittee.

2. A few commenters suggested deletion of the requirement in Section 807.11(a)(1) to file for bond release only at appropriate times or seasons. These suggestions cannot be accepted since the regulatory authority is required to inspect and evaluate the reclamation work within 30 days of receipt of the completed application for release under Section 519(b) of the Act. This is possible only if the request is filed at an appropriate time or season to allow for proper evaluation. Without such a requirement, it could be impossible for the regulatory authority to exercise its responsibilities to evaluate the site and determine the proper time or season to conduct its site inspection within the 30-day time period allowed. For this reason, the Office has elected not to delete the requirement. Such a rule is both necessary and reasonable under the circumstances. In order to avoid any confusion regarding the proper season, the regulation requires the proper times to be stated in the approved reclamation plan.

The considered alternative would be to require the regulatory authority to hold the release request until the appropriate time or season. This was rejected since it is inconsistent with the statutory 30-day time period for the inspection.

3. Several commenters recommended deletion or reduction of the requirements in Section 807.11(b) for advertising the request for bond release in a local newspaper. These comments were not accepted because the Act requires both advertisement and most of the procedures in the regulations. The additional procedures included in the regulations are necessary to retain consistency with public participation provisions in other parts of the Act and the regulations in this Chapter.

4. Several commenters on Section 807.11(b)(1)(vii) suggested clarification regarding who is entitled to submit written responses to the notice of application for release of bond advertised in the newspaper. These comments have been accepted, and Sections 807.11(b)(vii) and 807.11(c) have been revised to make it clear that submission is limited to affected persons.

5. Section 807.11(c) provides that written responses may be submitted by any affected persons, as that term is defined in the regulations. The definition reflects the criteria in Section 519(f) for determining who has standing to request a hearing.

6. A few commenters requested changing Section 807.11(d) to require the inspection for release of bond liability to at least 30 days prior to the release and receipt of a completed application for release. These comments have been accepted since they are consistent with the language in Section 519(b) of the Act. The 30-day time period for the inspection begins when an application for a bond is completed. The application is not complete until the applicant has completed publication of all four notices and submitted proof of publication, along with a copy of the notice, to the regulatory authority. Receipt of these documents by the regulatory authority then triggers the 30-day time period. One exception to the 30-day requirement is made to allow for weather conditions which would preclude the kind of evaluation necessary for the regulatory authority to make a reasoned decision rather than an arbitrary decision based on speculation and surmise. The Office intends to avoid a deadline for action which, for example, an unseasonal snowstorm obscures terrain features or covers vegetation, and prevents an evaluation of restoration of original contour or revegetation.

7. With regard to Section 807.11(d) a commenter recommended that the 30-day period established in Section 519(b) of the Act for action by the regulatory authority on the application for release be included in the regulations as a time limitation where no public hearing has been held. Since this time period is specifically set in the Act, the comment has been accepted and incorporated into Section 807.11(f)(2).

8. Several commenters recommended that an alternative vehicle for advertisement be included in Section 807.11(f)(ii) for those States not having an official State publication. These comments have been accepted. Where no such publication exists, the notice can be made in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the mine site. This change was made wherever there is reference to an official State publication, i.e., Sections 807.11(e)(1), (g)(1)(d), and (2)(d).

9. A commenter suggested changing the requirement to notify the town or city nearest the mine site by also allowing the regulatory authority to notify the municipality in which the coal mine is located. This language is consistent with the Act so the comment has been accepted. The regulatory authority shall notify the municipality regarding its intention to allow release of bond liability at least 30 days prior to the release.

10. Strong objections to proposed Section 807.11(d) through (h) were re-
ceived from a number of commenters representing mining industry, State, citizen and surety industry interests. In addition to the general lack of clarity and confusion caused by the proposed rules, mining industry commenters objected to the different procedures applicable to a hearing depending on whether it was requested by a permittee, in which case it was a "legislative-type" hearing, or an "objection," in which case it was adjudicatory. Citizen commenters objected to the prospect that once they had waived their opportunity for a hearing, the permittee could then request a hearing from which "affected persons" might be excluded. Each objection was well-taken and led to a major rethinking of the procedural elements of the Section. The initial text was based on a effort to give effect to every provision of Section 519 of the Act, in particular the fairness and uniformity established by establishing different procedural rights for different parties. In rewriting the Section, the Office began with two fundamental assumptions drawn from the Act: (1) every affected person and the permittee have an equal right to an adjudicatory hearing if requested (Section 519(d) and (f)) and (2) a hearing requested by an affected person must be granted before the bond is released (Section 519(f)). Based on these assumptions, the Office reconstructed a procedural scheme which attempts to treat all parties equally and fairly, while adhering as closely as possible to the time limits for action imposed by Congress. The revised scheme preserves the opportunity for filing objections and requesting a public hearing, but separates them in the sequence of events. The time for filing comments is limited by the 30-day requirement of the first section of the Act (30 CFR 807.11(c)). A request for an informal conference must be filed at the same time, provided the regulatory program contains an option for such a conference (30 CFR 807.11(e) and (d)). Within 60 days after receipt of a completed application for release (the date when the proof of publication of the four weekly notices is received by the regulatory authority), or 30 days after the close of the comment period, the regulatory authority will notify the parties of its decision to release the bond (30 CFR 807.11(f)(2)). If an informal conference procedure is provided in the regulatory program, then certain flexibility in the scheduling is allowed for holding the conference since such a conference might not be requested until the last day for the regulatory authority to give notice to the conference, conduct the conference, evaluate comments, make its decision, and notify interested parties. Limits on this time period will be left to the development of each regulatory program (30 CFR 807.11(e) and (f)(3)).

After the decision of the regulatory authority, action which is allowed only for the release of the bond liability after the accomplishment of specific reclamation stages on the incremental areas. Bond liability on any incremental area is not fully released however, until the third reclamation phase is accomplished, at which time the acreage is deleted from the total permit area. The important concept is that while the filing and release of bond liability may be increased, the amount of bond liability applicable to a permit extends to all acreage within the permit area. The amount of the bond is calculated on the basis of costs and not directly on acres. Amounts of the bond are released as reclamation phases are accomplished, and the remaining costs are correspondingly reduced, but any bond liability on a sub-area remaining at any time is available to deal with the entire permit area. After the acres are released from the permit area as provided for following reclamation phase III, there is no further liability for those acres under the remaining performance bond liability applicable to that permit. Any remaining liability would only apply to areas remaining within the permit.

The basis for extending liability to the entire permit area is that until all mining and reclamation activities are completed, the success of reclamation is subject to change and therefore the standards cannot be fully determined with respect to the protection and restoration of the hydrologic system. As mining and reclamation operations progress, the size of the affected area within the permit area increases. While these operations may be staged or done in increments across the permit area, the impact on both surface and ground water flow systems with regard to water quantity and quality must be fully developed until mining operations have reached their fullest extent within the permit area.

The following represent the major concerns expressed in the comments on Sections 807.12 and 807.13 of the proposed rules. A few commenters requested the mandatory release of portions of the bond according to the schedule in the regulations. These comments could not be accepted since the Act specifically states that the regulatory authority may release portions of the
RULES AND REGULATIONS

bond after it has determined that the required reclamation phase has been accomplished, but must retain such liability in effect as would be necessary to complete any reclamation, restoration, or abatement work needed to comply with all requirements. This provides the regulatory authority with discretion in assessing the cost and degree of difficulty to complete any remaining reclamation, whether pollution is occurring or is likely to occur and the cost of abating such pollution, as required in Section 519(b) of the Act.

Since this review is specifically required by the Act, the bond release schedule and percentages cannot be made mandatory upon the regulatory authority. The requirement that the regulatory authority retain sufficient liability to complete remaining work is mandated by Section 509(a) of the Act, however.

3. Many commenters requested specific language allowing partial release of bond below the $10,000 minimum as stated in the proposed regulations. These comments were accepted and included in the rewritten regulations to conform with the incremental bonding provision and the schedule for release of bond in accordance with the three major reclamation phases contemplated by Section 519(c) of the Act.

4. Many commenters requested clarification or deletion of the 25 percent release schedule set forth in Section 807.13(b) of the proposed rules. The regulations have been rewritten to clarify the mechanism for calculating the amount of bond to be released from each reclamation phase. As written, the regulations in Section 807.12(b) establish three reclamation phases to define the periods when a permittee may seek release of bond liability. These correspond to the reclamation and restoration phases. As previously discussed, the effects of mining and reclamation are cumulative with regard to the hydrologic system, so that the remaining bond liability will be applicable to the entire affected area within the permit area to ensure the success of the reclamation work in protection of the hydrologic system.

5. A few comments regarding the bond release criteria suggested deleting the one-year release schedule requirements. These comments were accepted and the regulations changed to allow bond release applications to be submitted in accordance with a schedule approved as part of the reclamation plan submitted with the permit application. The requirement that the reclamation plan be submitted on an approved area for the incremental release of bond liability.

6. One commenter suggested deleting the topsoil replacement from the reclamation requirement for the 60 percent release schedule of Section 519(c) of the Act. This comment was not accepted since spreading topsoil is a grading operation which should be approved for the proper depth and distribution of the topsoil prior to vegetating. The inspection for bond release will determine whether the topsoil has been properly spread.

7. A commenter suggested adding "planting" to the 60 percent schedule. This comment was not accepted since planting operations are distinct and possibly not coincident with regrading. The regraded topsoil should be approved prior to the planting and revegetation operations.

8. A few commenters suggested including criteria for evaluating revegetation in the bonding regulations. These comments were not accepted since such criteria are included in the performance standards. The bonding regulations need only refer to these standards, not reiterate them.

9. A few commenters suggested changing the release schedule from 60, 25, 15 to 40, 20, 10. These comments were not accepted since the Act in Section 519(c), provides that up to 60 percent may be released after backfilling and regrading, based on the discretion of the regulatory authority on a case-by-case review.

10. A few commenters suggested adding to the criteria referring specifically to other laws and regulations. It is not always possible to refer throughout the regulations to other laws and other regulations. However, the bonding regulations refer, where appropriate, to the permit requirements, performance standards, requirements, of the Act.

11. A few commenters suggested changing the requirements for impoundments to "silt impoundments." This comment was not acceptable since the resulting definition would be too restrictive. Many impoundments resulting from coal mining practices, such as treatment facilities, require maintenance and protection against failure.

12. A commenter suggested adding language to the criteria for release of bond specifying compliance with all requirements of the Act. The statement of liability under the performance bond addresses the requirements for compliance with the Act and regulations and need not be stated again. Therefore, this comment was not accepted.

13. A commenter requested clarification regarding when the five-year period of responsibility begins. This comment has been accepted and the liability period clarified in the regulations.

14. A few commenters requested changing the standards for runoff quality for drainage from the revegetated area as proposed in Section 807.12(e)(2)(i). These comments could not be accepted since treatment facilities must be maintained until the runoff from the permit area will not degrade the quality of the receiving stream below established stream quality standards.

15. A commenter suggested that the criteria for release did not adequately address the protection of the hydrologic system. This comment was rejected since the performance standards. This comment has been accepted in that the rewritten rules provide the mechanism to retain adequate bond liability for this concern as determined by the regulatory authority.

16. In response to comments regarding the problems which might arise out of the failure by the permittee or other parties who made commitments under 30 CFR 816.133 or 817.133, 30 CFR 807.12(d) has been rewritten to include a special provision requiring the regulatory authority to evaluate the additional costs it might incur in case of forfeiture and to retain such liability as may be necessary to cover those costs. Unlike other performance standards, the performance standards for revegetation (30 CFR 816.116 and 817.116) contain a special exception for alternate post mining land use plans approved by the regulatory authority. The exception allows permittees to meet a less stringent revegetation test for reclaimed areas that will be covered from the elements within two years following completion of topsoiling. However, if the approved alternate land use is not implemented within the two years, it becomes necessary to comply with the full scale standards generally applicable to revegetation. Should the permittee or third parties default in their commitments under the alternate approved plan, and fail to obtain a permit revision under the Act, the regulatory authority would have to forfeit the bond and complete reclamation. Reclamation would require achieving full compliance with the revegetation standard, thereby resulting in greater costs than those anticipated by the permittee for the preparation of a development site.
PART 808—PERFORMANCE BOND
FORFEITURE CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES

Part 808 adopts criteria and procedures for forfeiting performance bonds and determining the forfeiture amount as required by Sections 102, 201, 301, 500, 504, 508(a), and 519 of the Act. One commenter suggested that only those persons with valid legal interests should be able to petition for bond forfeiture. The procedures allowing petitions for bond forfeiture have been deleted. The regulation requires the regulatory authority to forfeit under certain circumstances, and allows discretion in initiating forfeiture in other circumstances. The regulatory authority may consider comments and petitions from persons with any interest in its decision-making process. If the regulatory authority refuses to forfeit a bond under circumstances where forfeiture is mandated, any person with standing under Section 509(a) of the Act may sue to compel the regulatory authority to comply with the regulations and the Act. Therefore, since the Act does not require citizen participation in the forfeiture decision, the petition process in the proposed rules has been deleted.

§ 808.11 General.
1. Section 808.11 contains the general provisions for bond forfeitures. Section 808.11(a) requires the regulatory authority to forfeit all or part of a bond according to the criteria set forth in Section 808.13.
2. A commenter suggested requiring the regulatory authority to forfeit all of a bond in order to assure adequate funding for reclamation. The Act, in Section 509(a), provides that the amount of a bond shall be sufficient to assure completion of the required reclamation work. This, in some cases, would not require forfeiture of the entire bond, especially where all of the area had not been affected or where some reclamation had been accomplished.
3. There were several comments directed at Sections 808.11(a) (1) and (2) of the proposed regulations, which had listed conditions under which forfeiture proceedings shall commence. The commenters objected to these provisions because of the uncertainty with Section 808.13(a). The suggested revision was accepted and the deletions made in the final regulations. Therefore, the regulations were written to allow the regulatory authority to either forfeit the entire bond, or set the amount of bond forfeiture according to the cost of the reclamation work.
4. Several commenters suggested that the regulatory authority should have more flexibility in determining whether or not a bond should be forfeited. Although the regulations in Section 808.11(a) mandate bond forfeiture action by the regulatory authority under the conditions set forth in Sections 808.13(a) and 808.13(b), the Regulations Office reconsidered the discretion to withhold forfeiture if a binding compliance schedule is accepted by the permittee. It is always desirable to get the permittee or surety to comply with his reclamation plan if it is at all possible. Because the regulatory authority is usually in excess of what it would cost a permittee or surety, as discussed previously in Section 808.11(b). Moreover, reclamation by the regulatory authority may be delayed for many years for a variety of reasons relating to collection upon the bond or contracting requirements to accomplish the reclamation. Therefore, this section provides an incentive for the permittee or the surety to agree on a compliance schedule, and allows the regulatory authority to engage in that option rather than compelling it to forfeit. The regulations were changed to include the surety in the agreement to secure its liability, as recommended by three commenters.

§ 808.12 Procedures.
1. Section 808.12 specifies procedures which the regulatory authority shall follow to determine if a bond is required to be forfeited because the permittee has incurred an inability to comply with the Act in a major respect, unless it is possible to reach some compliance agreement and schedule with the operator. Some commenters suggested changing Section 808.13(a)(2) so that bond forfeiture has been taken. A few commenters suggested giving the permittee 15 days after receipt of notification to set up a compliance schedule to correct a violation. There is no clear advantage to defining a time period, and, in fact, this would limit the regulatory authority and permittee in setting up a compliance schedule.
2. Section 808.12(a)(2) requires the regulatory authority to advise the permittee and the surety, where applicable, that an appeal might be available. The surety was included, as recommended by several commenters. After notice is given in accordance with Sections 808.12(a) (1) and (2), Sections 808.12 (a)(3) and (b) allow the regulatory authority to proceed with collection on the bond as provided by law. A forfeiture by the regulatory authority is a final agency decision upon which an action for collection may be based, unless a stay of collection is obtained from an administrative or judicial reviewing authority as provided by applicable State or Federal law for such administrative actions.
3. Section 808.12(a)(4) requires the regulatory authority to defend any appeal that is filed. Several commenters recommended that this section be deleted because they allege it would require the regulatory authority to defend all actions, significant or not, and waste the regulatory authority's time. The Office believes it is necessary for the regulatory authority to pursue all appeals in order to assure that appeals are not neglected and rights of appeal not abused.
4. Section 808.12(c) received opposition from one commenter who suggested that the forfeited bond should be applied only to the bonded area. In response, a sentence was added to Section 808.12(c).

§ 808.13 Criteria for forfeiture.
1. Section 808.13(a) identifies four areas where forfeiture would be mandatory. Several commenters suggested giving the regulatory authority more flexibility to determine forfeiture by changing "shall" to "may". The Office believes the regulations will give the regulatory authority sufficient flexibility as provided in Sections 808.13(b) and 808.11(b) and, therefore, the use of the word "shall" is the preferred language.
2. The first set of requirements for which forfeiture is required are standard to the bonding industry. In those four circumstances the bond shall be forfeited because the permittee has indicated an inability to comply with the Act in a major respect, unless it is possible to reach some compliance agreement and schedule with the operator.
The permittee has substantially failed to conduct surface mining and reclamation operations in accordance with the permit. Because the permittee is given the chance to set up a compliance schedule to correct violations, this addition is not necessary. One commenter claimed that revocation of the permit should not dictate bond forfeiture. In response, Section 818.13(a)(3) has been amended to include the stipulation that the regulatory authority shall forfeit the bond if the permit has been revoked, unless the permittee or surety, where applicable, assumes liability for completion of reclamation work under a compliance agreement. This alternative is desirable because the permittee or surety can do the reclamation work, at much less cost and generally in less time than the regulatory authority, as previously discussed.

Section 808.13(a)(4) was added in response to comments which suggested that bond forfeiture should be required if the permittee fails to comply strictly with the compliance schedule. This provision will deter the regulatory authority from agreeing to successive compliance schedules, while the operator continually violates the conditions of each schedule.

3. Section 808.13(b)(1) provides for discretionary forfeiture of a bond. These provisions reflect problems that have occurred with bond forfeiture among the States. They require both a business failure and the inability of the permittee to comply with the Act. Some commenters suggested changing "shall" to "may" in order to give the regulatory authority more flexibility in determining the amount of forfeiture. Because the regulatory authority may choose to forfeit either the entire bond or a portion sufficient to cover the cost of reclamation, the Office believes the word "shall" is not restrictive and, therefore, has not changed the section. Few commenters suggested Section 808.13(b)(1) be deleted, because it is too difficult to determine the exact amount of a bond necessary for reclamation, and, by requiring the entire amount of the bond to be forfeited, the regulatory authority would be assured of having sufficient funding for required reclamation. These comments were not accepted because the necessary reclamation work involved may require only a portion of the bond amount and the amount is left to the discretion of the regulatory authority.

2. Section 808.14(b) provides a mechanism that may be of greater practical benefit to the regulatory authority when the Act is expeditiously. This section allows the regulatory authority to forfeit the entire amount of the bond to which liability is attached to complete the required reclamation work. The proposed regulations required the regulatory authority to return the unused portion of the bond to the permittee or surety. This provision received opposition from several commenters because they felt it denied States the right to keep the remaining portion of the bond, which could be used as a reclamation fund or as a method to penalize the permittee for not meeting the conditions of the bond. Another commenter suggested that remaining funds after reclamation be retained until the standards for measuring revegetation have been met, thus insuring proper reclamation. A few commenters suggested eliminating Section 808.14(b) because forfeiting the entire bond would be an unfair penalty for bond failure.

In response, the requirement that the regulatory authority return the remainder of the unused bond was deleted. Therefore, as adopted Section 808.14 allows the regulatory authority to either forfeit all or part of the bond and return the unused portion of the bond if they so desire.

PART 809—BONDING AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ANTHRACITE SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS

This Part sets forth the general requirements for bonding and insuring anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations for States which regulated anthracite coal mining with environmental protection standards in existence as of August 3, 1977. Section 529 of the Act, from which the authority for this Part is derived, is believed to only cover and thereby, exempt, Pennsylvania from certain provisions of the Act and this subchapter. As a result, this Part is only applicable to persons engaging in or seeking to engage in anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Pennsylvania.

§ 809.12 Requirements.

Section 809.12 sets forth the requirements for bonding and insuring anthracite coal mining operations in Pennsylvania. Basically, Section 529(a) of the Act requires that all anthracite operations be subject to the general bonding provisions in Sections 509 and 519 except for the period of revegetation responsibility and the specified bond limits. In those cases, Pennsylvania State law, regulations and administrative guidelines will apply. Section 809.12(a) provides the statutory explanation and directs the Pennsylvania regulatory authority to apply its laws, regulations, and guidelines to bonding limits and liability periods for anthracite operations.

There were no comments received in reference to the section, and, therefore, the regulations remain unchanged.

SUBCHAPTER K—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The general structure and intent of this Subchapter, together with an explanation of alternative structures considered, is contained in 43 Federal Register 41734-41735. That discussion is hereby incorporated by reference in this preamble.

As originally proposed, Subchapter K contained three additional Parts—811, 812 and 821. (See 43 Federal Register 41873-41922, September 18, 1978.) Part 811 has been deleted because it was redundant. All its substantive provisions are contained in Subchapter C. Part 812 was an index which has been deleted in response to comments, which requested a broader
alphabetical subject index. Such an index has been prepared as an appendix to these regulations. OSM expects this appendix to be published in the Federal Register shortly after publication of these rules. No substantive changes have been made by the deletion of Parts 811 and 812.

Part 821 would have provided an exemption procedure for mines in Alaska. This Part was deleted because OSM felt that the special problems of Alaska would be adequately resolved under Subchapter C by application of the "State window," if a State program is approved, or by consideration of Alaska's unique climatological and geological problems by the Secretary, before a Federal program is implemented. In any case, the statutory authorization for the variances proposed by Part 821 will have expired before or shortly after a permanent regulatory program for Alaska is adopted. Section 708(d) of the Act, variances could not be granted by the Secretary after August 3, 1980, at the latest.

Many comments were received suggesting that OSM avoid specific design standards and instead adopt regulatory goals and allow operators to achieve the goals as they choose. These commenters criticized what they sometimes called the "cookbook" approach. In each of the performance standards for which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.

To a substantial degree, the regulations as proposed, and to a larger degree as adopted, in fact establish goals rather than tight design standards. Moreover, when design standards are adopted they usually provide substantial flexibility to the operator.

For example, the standards in 30 CFR 815.45-816.47 and 817.45-817.47 for controlling sedimentation go beyond merely establishing effluent limitations. They do so because effluent limitations are a less successful regulatory tool for constantly moving coal mining operations than for fixed industrial plants. In requiring certain operational practices beyond the effluent limitations, the regulations do not adopt a rigid "cookbook" approach but prescribe a series of alternatives from which the point was specifically made, the preamble addresses the specific issue. The discussion at this point addresses the issue in general.
A commenter suggested that 810.1 be revised so that Federal lands governed by Section A of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 (80 Stat. 1085) would be exempt from the performance standards of Parts 816 and 817. This revision was unnecessary since the issue is dealt with in the Federal lands program, Subchapter D.

One commenter felt that Section 810.2(a) was superseding the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969. Section 702(a) of the Act provides that the Act not be construed to supersede or modify the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969. Section 515(b)(12) of the Act gives OSM specific authority to be concerned with “the health or safety of miners.” Section 810.2(a) does not supersede the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969, but complements it.

A commenter contended that Section 810.2(h) was without statutory authority and should be deleted. This contention was rejected. Section 810.2(h) is authorized by Section 522(a)(3)(B) of the Act. However, Section 810.2(h) has been revised to implement all of the wording in Section 522(a)(3)(B) of the Act.

Several comments suggested that a new paragraph be added to Section 810.2 which assures that a balance will be reached between protection of the environment and agricultural productivity and the nation’s need for coal. This suggestion was accepted. Section 102(f) of the Act states that one of the purposes of this Act is to strike a balance between protection of the environment and agricultural productivity and the nation’s need for coal as an essential source of energy. The addition of paragraph 810.2(h) will more completely characterize how this Subchapter seeks to accomplish what Congress intended.

A commenter felt that Section 810.3 should be revised, since coal exploration operations on Federal lands are not governed by the Act. Coal exploration operations on Federal lands are governed by Section 4 of the Federal Coal Leasing Amendment Act of 1975 (80 Stat. 1085). The issue raised by the commenter is already covered in the Federal lands regulations, Subchapter D. A revision of Section 810.3 would not add anything to the regulations, since this Subchapter does not, by its terms, apply on Federal lands. The extent to which these standards will apply on Federal lands is set forth in Subchapter D. Accordingly, the commenter’s request was rejected.

Concern was expressed that Subchapter K does not specify whether operators must comply with both general performance standards (Parts 816 and 817) and applicable special standards (Parts 818–828). It was noted that the interim performance standards do have such a specification at 30 CFR 716.1(a)(x)/2). In order to avoid ambiguity in interpretation of the permanent program performance standards and to ensure that all operations comply with all relevant performance standards, Section 810.11 was added to specify that Parts 818 and 819 apply to any operations unless specifically exempted in Parts 818–828.

### PART 815 PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—COAL EXPLORATION

Part 815 contains minimum performance requirements applicable to persons engaged in coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface. This Part is closely related to Part 716 (Coal exploration) and under Section 512(a) of the Act, Part 815 of the Federal lands program, Subchapter D. Accordingly, the commenter’s request was rejected.

A related comment requested that this Part only contain what is required under the Act. OSM believes that the authority contained in Section 512(a) of the Act requires the Federal government to indicate, in these regulations, how the requirements of the Act are to be met by States in their program submission, and by persons engaged in coal exploration. While general standards have been promulgated where appropriate (for example, 815.15(f)(2)), in instances where enforcement would be aided or environmental risk reduced, more specific requirements have been enacted (for example, 815.15(c)).

The purpose of this Part is to ensure that coal exploration is conducted in a manner which results in minimum environmental harm. OSM has attempted to balance the need to allow exploration to proceed so that the Nation’s energy needs and the Act’s are balanced, against the risks of environmental damage. Under the Act, exploration will continue to occur on lands where mining is prohibited under Subchapter F. Since many lands unsuitable for mining are fragile, special precautions to preserve fragile resources are required. The Part reflects OSM’s intention to focus its regulations only on those activities which present the greatest potential risk to the environment and to frame the final rules in terms of general applicability.

One commenter suggested that Part 815 be deleted entirely on the grounds that Section 512(a) of the Act states that exploration is to be conducted under “exploration regulations issued by the regulatory authority.” The commenter argued that OSM is not the regulatory authority at this stage of the implementation of the Act, and therefore this Part is beyond OSM’s authority and invalid. In response to this request, since OSM believes that the authority contained in Section 731.13 and in Part 736 to consider regional differences will allow each State and Federal program to adequately reflect special needs resulting from unique climatological or geological factors.

Another commenter felt that under the regulations, this Part did not allow sufficient flexibility. In responding to these comments, OSM has attempted to frame the requirements broadly, so that they are of general applicability, and to allow those operators to gear their activities to the needs of the operation and still achieve the environmental protection necessary to fulfill the Congressional intent of Section 512 of the Act. See, for example, Section 815.13 of the final regulations on “environmental protection...”
performance standards for coal exploration."
Several comments suggested that OSM consider applying the performance standards of Part 815 only to operations where more than 250 tons would be removed. OSM was offered no technical basis to show that the environmental damage resulting from exploration which removes less than 250 tons is any less than the damage from exploration where more coal is extracted. In fact, Section 512 of the Act makes no distinction between the performance standards to be applicable to over-250-tons exploration and under-250-tons exploration. The only difference is whether one needs prior written approval from the regulatory authority before commencing operations. The final committee report on the Act also makes it clear that performance standards are applicable only to operations under 250 tons (H. Rep. No. 95-218, p. 173).

§ 815.1 Scope.

Section 815.1 states the scope of the Part. The language has been modified from the proposed version (44 Fed. Reg. 1878, in addition to non-substantive changes made for clarification only, the language has been revised in several significant ways. The limitation of the Part to activities outside a permit area has been deleted because, after revision of the rest of the Part in response to comments as discussed below, the standards were found in each case to have been included within the performance standards for mining. Since all those standards apply within the permit area, and since the language of Part 815 provided sound guidance to how those requirements might be read in an exploration context where the exploration was proceeding ahead of the mine cut, the limitation on the scope was deleted.

Several commenters felt that Part 815 should be applicable only to exploration operations which substantially disturb the natural land surface. These comments were accepted and the language of Section 815.1 was revised accordingly based upon the explanation in the final report which accompanied H.R. 2 and the plain meaning of Section 512 of the Act. This explanation clarified that the detailed regulations assuring compliance with the performance standards must apply to all exploration operations which substantially disturb the natural land surface. Section 815.1 was further modified to clarify that the performance standards in Section 815.15 were the minimum standards which exploration operations must follow and that the standards require that the operations comply with the performance standards in Part 816. OSM incorporated this additional wording into Section 815.1 to assure that exploration operations do not result in irreparable damage to the environment or imminent danger to the health and safety of the public.

§ 815.2 Objectives.

Because of the change in Section 815.1, paragraph (a) of Section 815.2 was also rephrased to consider only exploration operations which substantially disturb the natural land surface.
A commenter proposed that paragraph (b) of Section 815.2 be revised so that "environmental degradation" need not be prevented during the conduct of coal exploration operations. This commenter asserted that only those environmental degradations which leave a permanent harm do "real damage." The Office rejected this proposal because "environmental degradation" can occur during, as well as following, coal exploration operations (Grim and Hill, 1974, pp. 17, 22, and 26). Moreover, since the main purpose of coal exploration is to document the commercial quantities of a deposit, activities undertaken during the process of exploration need to be considered as part of the total costs development (Pfleider, 1968, p. 29). By controlling environmental degradation during exploration, total exploration costs can be better managed. Accordingly, the performance standards in Section 815.15 of the final regulations were developed to assure that degradation of environmental quality does not occur during coal exploration operations because of exploration activities.

Other commenters asserted that the special category and exemption for exploration of less than 250 tons should be eliminated since the exemption of any small amount can cause extensive environmental harm, especially in the steep slope areas of Appalachia. For these commenters, a ton limitation on the amount of coal removed does not necessarily reflect the size or intensity of a disturbance since a very small area causing little environmental harm or a very large area causing extensive harm are both possible with the removal of less than 250 tons. These commenters contended that any exploration operation should be required to first obtain written approval and abide by the same environmental standards for explorations removing more than 250 tons of coal.

Other commenters contended that Part 815 fails to reflect the limitation contained in Part 776 which provides that written approval need be obtained only in operations in which more than 250 tons of coal are intended to be removed from one location. The Office agreed that the issue was unclear and modified Section 815.11 so that it parallels the requirements of Part 776. The revision made to Section 815.11 clearly indicates that it is not the intention of the Office to require prior notification and approval without regard to the 250 ton removal criterion required by Section 512(d) of the Act, but only if more than 250 tons of coal are to be removed from one location during exploration. However, Section 815.11 of the final regulations also clearly requires that all coal exploration operations, regardless of size, which substantially disturb the natural land surface shall comply with the environmental performance standards set forth in Section 815.15.

§ 815.11 General responsibility of persons conducting coal exploration.

Comments received on proposed Section 815.4 are discussed earlier in this preamble. The comments received on Part 776. Requirements proposed on September 18, 1978 as Section 815.4 were moved to 776. Section 815.4 has been deleted. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion on moving sections 776.11 and 776.12 for further explanation.

Several commenters contended that Sections 815.11 and 815.4, as proposed, which provided that a person intending to conduct coal exploration operations file a notice of intent to explore, were beyond the scope of the Act. Other commenters objected to the requirement of prior notice of intent for exploration operations removing less than 250 tons on the grounds that coring programs are generally recognized to have minimal environmental impact. For these commenters, prior notice of such programs would entangle a relatively simple operation with no history of environmental damage in a regulatory scheme. The Office agreed the proposed regulation needs clarification. In order to clarify the proposed regulation and reflect the intent of the Act, the addition of the phrase "which substantially disturbs the natural land surface" was included in the wording of Section 815.11(a) and (b). It should be noted however, that OSM believes that a core drilling program can cause substantial disturbance, which will require prior notice to the regulatory authority. By comparison, in most instances, aerial exploration alone will not cause the kind of disturbance requiring notification.

Several commenters contended that Section 815.11(a) of the proposed regulations did not reflect the limitation contained in Part 776 which provides that written approval need be obtained only in operations in which more than 250 tons of coal are intended to be removed from one location. The Office agreed that the issue was unclear and modified Section 815.11 so...
tion 815.11(a) would have enlarged the concept to ‘‘exploration area.’’ OSM agrees and has deleted the term ‘‘exploration area’’ from Section 815.11 of the final regulations. It was not necessary, as several commenters suggested, to amend Section 815.11 to include the words ‘‘any one location’’ because under the final wording of the sections referred to in Section 815.11(a), the area to be explored is designated in the notice of intention to explore required under Section 776.11 for operations involving removal of less than 250 tons and, in the case of operations removing more than 250 tons, Section 815.11(b) specifies ‘‘in any one area’’ as described by the written approval from the regulatory authority."

Several commenters contended that Section 815.11(b) of the proposed regulations would lead to undue interference in the process of coal exploration operations if ‘‘any agent or employee’’ of the regulatory authority was required to request from the person conducting the coal exploration operations the receipt or written approval of the regulatory authority for undertaking the activities granted under Section 776.12. Some commenters wanted proposed Section 815.11(b) amended so that the agent or employee of the regulatory authority would be required to present credentials to the person conducting coal explorations before being allowed to see the receipt or written approval of the coal explorer. The Office agreed with the above comments and has rewritten the requirements of proposed Section 815.11(b) in Section 815.13 of the final regulations so that the written approval to undertake activities granted under Section 776.12 will be ‘‘available for review by the authorized representative of the regulatory authority or the Office upon request.’’ Furthermore, the authority to request the filing of a notice, the regulatory withholding of a receipt as a means to regulate prior written approval of exploration involving less than 250 tons of coal contrary to Section 512(d) of the Act. These comments convinced the Office that proposed Section 815.12(a)(1) was not clear. Accordingly, the proposed Section 815.11(a)(1) requirement that the person conducting coal exploration possess a receipt has been deleted. Section 815.11(a) of the final regulations requires only that the person conducting coal exploration possess a receipt in which 250 tons or less of coal are removed shall file the notice of intent required under Section 776.12 and shall comply with Section 815.15.

§ 815.15 Environmental performance standards for coal exploration.

The philosophy of Section 815.15 is that any person who engages in coal exploration activities, which substantially disturb the natural land surface must conduct such activities with the least resultant damage to the environment. To accomplish this purpose, Section 815.15 explains minimum performance standards and design requirements which shall be required of any person who engages in coal exploration activities. Since these are minimum and flexible standards, coal exploration activities may, at the discretion of the regulatory authority, be further regulated with applicable performance standards and design requirements of 30 CFR 816-828 for which these minimums are generally derived.

Many commenters were received on the proposed version of these regulations. In the process of considering these comments the Office has deleted, added, and rewritten substantial parts of the proposed regulations on performance standards for coal exploration. It became necessary, for the sake of clarity, to reorganize and renumber the regulations proposed on September 18, 1978. The table below indicates how the proposed regulations were reorganized into the final regulations.

Several commenters contended that Section 815.12 of the proposed regulations should be revised to apply only to coal exploration operations which remove more than 250 tons of coal. As discussed above in connection with Section 815.1, the language of Section 512 of the Act and the legislative history are clear in that the performance standards must apply to all exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface, no matter how many tons are removed during or after exploration operations. Section 815.12 of the proposed regulations became Section 815.15 of the final regulations.

Proposed Section 815.12(a) has been deleted. Several commenters asserted that the requirement of proposed Section 815.12(a) of recording the coal removed in an exploration program that will not exceed 250 tons, seems needless since the projected total coal tonnage to be removed would be required as part of the notice of intent to explore as defined in Section 776.11. These commenters asserted that so long as the coal tonnage is significantly below 250 tons and the proposed program is adhered to, the records required under proposed Section 815.12(a) of the proposed regulations would only burden the person conducting exploration with additional record keeping that would serve no useful purpose. Other commenters further remarked that in the case of removal of more than 250 tons of coal being removed, the amount to be mined would be stated in the application for approval. Other commenters wanted to amend proposed Section 815.12(a) of the proposed regulation to require recording of coal removed ‘‘from a specific location’’ during coal exploration, since cumulative amount as stated in the proposed regulation is ambiguous and restricts large exploration activities when there is no damage to the environment. Adding “specific location” to the regulation would stop mining under the guise of exploration. Other commenters contended that the requirement of proposed Section 815.12(a) that the operator record the “cumulative amount of coal removed during exploration” is inconsistent with Part 776 of the regulations and Section 512(d) of the Act, which provide that written approval needs to be obtained only in operations in which

---

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

more than 250 tons of coal are intended to be removed in any one location. These commenters argued that the cumulative requirement of proposed Section 815.12(a) and the use of an exploration area in Section 815.11(a) of the proposed regulations would not be necessary. OSM believed that violations of Part 766 and 815 are adequately addressed by Section 776.15(b) of the final regulations. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion on Section 776.15(b) for an explanation of the regulations covering violations of the coal exploration regulations contained in Parts 766 and 815. State regulatory authorities have, in the discretion given to them by the Act, the authority to require recording of the amount of coal removed, if they believe that it may help them prevent mining under the guise of exploration or for other legitimate purposes.

Section 815.12(a). A few comments contended that the proposed version of Section 815.12(a) (proposed as 815.12(a)) in a separate paragraph requiring that no habitats of “unique” value for fish and wildlife be disturbed. There was no definition of the word “unique” and no guidance for the operator. The commenters requested that this section either be deleted or specify types of habitats which must be protected. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service strongly recommends to OSM that the proposed Section not be changed. OSM decided to change the proposed regulation anyway. Other commenters contended that if a coal exploration operation is contemplated to develop a coal reserve, it is inappropriately made to apply for a mining permit, such studies as are required by 30 CFR 778–791 will provide the information required by the proposed regulation anyway. Other commenters contended that the proposed regulation was objectionable in that it requires the person conducting exploration to provide the requisite base data. These commenters pointed out that exploration may preclude actual mining by decades, and that the proposed regulation is made with no immediate mining objectives. For example, a drilling project designed to provide guidance for an acquisition program. In these instances, the commenters alleged, it is inappropriate, premature and costly to accumulate details on such items as overburden acidity, hydrologic conditions, etc. These commenters concluded that if a coal exploration operation is contemplated to develop a coal reserve, it is the obligation of the mining concern to provide the requisite base data. However, it should remain the privilege of the operator to decide at what stage to gather this data.

Some commenters argued that the environmental data required by the proposed regulation would be entirely irrelevant to a deep mine or deep mine permit. It is, thus, pointless to require surface mine environmental baseline data for a deep mine prospect. Other commenters contended that the environmental monitoring effort should be made after exploration has determined whether their exploration may contain unique or high value habitats. The regulatory authority is required by Section 779.20 to be in contact with federal and state wildlife and land management and resource agencies for consultation in determining unique and high value wildlife habitats. The reader is referred to the preamble discussions of Sections 779.20 and 780.16 for further explanation of wildlife habitats.

Section 815.15(b). A few commenters requested that Section 815.15(b) (proposed Section 815.12(b)) should be deleted or amended because there was no statutory authority for requiring environmental data gathering during exploration activities. Other commenters alleged that such a requirement is “unrealistic.” Some commenters contended that exploration personnel are not generally biologists, soil scientists, hydrologists, or meteorologists, and are frequently totally unqualified to make studies in the areas required by the proposed regulation. These commenters concluded that any such studies performed by the exploration personnel would lack validity. Other commenters contended that if it was the intention of the proposed regulation that mining permit applicants send a team of biologists, geologists, soil specialists, etc. to each exploration area, such a requirement is either unnecessary or redundant. These commenters contended that if a decision is ultimately made not to obtain a mining permit, it would be unnecessary for the detailed studies to be performed, and if a decision is ultimately made to apply for a mining permit, such studies as are required by 30 CFR 778–791 will provide the information required by the proposed regulation anyway. Other commenters contended that the proposed regulation was objectionable in that it requires that exploration may preclude actual mining by decades, and that the proposed regulation is made with no immediate mining objectives. For example, a drilling project designed to provide guidance for an acquisition program. In these instances, the commenters alleged, it is inappropriate, premature and costly to accumulate details on such items as overburden acidity, hydrologic conditions, etc. These commenters concluded that if a coal exploration operation is contemplated to develop a coal reserve, it is the obligation of the mining concern to provide the requisite base data. However, it should remain the privilege of the operator to decide at what stage to gather this data.

Some commenters argued that the environmental data required by the proposed regulation would be entirely irrelevant to a deep mine or deep mine permit. It is, thus, pointless to require surface mine environmental baseline data for a deep mine prospect. Other commenters contended that the environmental monitoring effort should be made after exploration has determined whether or not an area has a reserve base sufficient to support mining. Some commenters wanted the proposed section amended so that the measurement of environmental characteristics would be at the regulatory authority’s expense. The Office declined to accept these comments. It seems that the commenters do not fully understand the intention of the proposed regulation.

The proposed regulation would have required that environmental data be collected during coal exploration activities so that the explorer would be able to determine and minimize the
RULES AND REGULATIONS

environmental effects of the exploration activities, as well as to collect the data needed if a decision to apply for a permit to mine is reached. Part 815 is not an exemption from the requirement to minimize environmental damage for coal exploration activities which do not intend to apply for a mining permit or which do not result in a decision to apply for a mining permit.

In response to the comments discussed above, OSM has rewritten the proposed regulation to clarify this intent. As for the comments suggesting that the regulatory authority bear the expense of environmental data gathering, OSM declined to accept the suggestion because the data being gathered is not primarily for the benefit of the regulatory authority, but rather for the use of the explorer in minimizing any environmental damage caused by the exploration activities and for use in support of a permit application. A decision is made at the point of adequate information on the coal quantity and quality which is beyond the intent of Section 815.15(b) for coal exploration activities.

Other commenters contended that the phrase “to the maximum extent possible” in proposed version of Section 815.15(b) should be deleted because, if deleted, the operator will in fact comply to the maximum extent possible. For these commenters, the phrase “maximum extent practical” would amount to a “loophole” which the operator could use to argue that all “maximum practical” data has been gathered. The Act does not contemplate government directly bearing costs of compliance by operators or explorers during the permanent program.

Some commenters contended that the phrase “to the maximum extent possible” in proposed version of Section 815.15(b) should be deleted because, if deleted, the operator will in fact comply to the maximum extent possible. For these commenters, the phrase “maximum extent practical” would amount to a “loophole” which the operator could use to argue that all “maximum practical” data has been gathered. The Act does not contemplate government directly bearing costs of compliance by operators or explorers during the permanent program.

Other commenters contended that the requirement of proposed Section 815.12(h) (final rule 815.15(b)) to measure the “maximum extent possible” important environmental characteristics implies an unduly burdensome and wasteful activity for the operator, because once important environmental characteristics of the exploration area are measured, additional measurement to the “maximum extent” does not significantly increase the ability to minimize environmental damage or to submit an application under 30 CFR 773-791. For these commenters, the proposed regulation already sufficiently outlines the measurements to be considered. OSM agreed with these later comments and deleted the word “maximum” from the final regulation.

Other commenters contended that the phrase “to the maximum extent possible” in proposed version of Section 815.15(b) should be deleted because, if deleted, the operator will in fact comply to the maximum extent possible. For these commenters, the phrase “maximum extent practical” would amount to a “loophole” which the operator could use to argue that all “maximum practical” data has been gathered. The Act does not contemplate government directly bearing costs of compliance by operators or explorers during the permanent program.

In response to the comments discussed above, OSM has rewritten the proposed regulation to clarify this intent. As for the comments suggesting that the regulatory authority bear the expense of environmental data gathering, OSM declined to accept the suggestion because the data being gathered is not primarily for the benefit of the regulatory authority, but rather for the use of the explorer in minimizing any environmental damage caused by the exploration activities and for use in support of a permit application. A decision is made at the point when adequate information on the coal quantity and quality which is beyond the intent of Section 815.15(b) for coal exploration activities.

These comments convinced OSM that it was necessary to change the proposed regulation despite the strong recommendation of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service not to change it. OSM has, therefore, rewritten the requirement on environmental data contained in proposed Section 815.12(h) of the proposed regulations and incorporated it into Section 815.12(h) of the final regulations. Section 815.15(b) of the final regulations makes it clear that environmental data collected is used to provide supportive information for any permit application under Subchapter G, as well as to provide coal explorers with an indication of the environmental damage which they may be causing and must minimize, and is not necessarily for determinations by the regulatory authority of lands unsuitable for mining.
Some commenters requested that the data submission requirement of proposed Section 815.12(b) be amended to exempt environmental monitoring data collected during coal exploration from confidentiality protection. These commenters stated that it seemed to be an enormous waste of time, money and useful information to require environmental monitoring and then not require the resulting data be collected in some central place where persons wishing to analyze the data could have access to it. These commenters did not believe that trade secrets are involved, and that the only reason for requiring confidentiality would be to shield from the public any information pointing to adverse environmental impacts. These commenters wanted the regulation to require the coal explorer to submit, to the regulatory authority, all environmental monitoring data instead of merely requiring the operator to make such data available. To only make data available would require the regulator to make an expensive effort in order to acquire it. These commenters conceded that it may be "unfair" to require the coal explorer to pay the cost of providing environmental monitoring data and therefore suggested that the coal explorer be reimbursed by either the regulatory authority or by OSM for the cost of reproducing the data and possibly for the cost of gathering the data. These commenters asked if money collected from civil penalty fines could be placed in a fund to reimburse coal explorers for the costs of gathering and providing environmental monitoring data. The commenters also suggested that all environmental monitoring data be placed in a separate file system since they have found it difficult and costly to compile data which is filed according to individual permits. Other commenters recommended that proposed Section 815.12(f) be amended, under authority of Section 512(b) of the Act, to include appropriate confidentiality protection for data submitted to the regulatory authority. The Office agreed with these latter comments and deleted Section 815.12(f) of the proposed regulations because the issue of public availability of information is now covered in Section 776.17 of the final regulations. The reader is referred to the preamble of Section 776.17 for a discussion of the reasons for rules governing public availability of information. As for the comments suggesting that OSM use money collected from civil penalty fines to reimburse coal explorers for gathering and making available the public environmental monitoring data, OSM responded that it cannot legally do this since money collected from civil penalty fines goes to the general account of the U.S. Government and not to OSM.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

As for the suggestion that all environmental monitoring data be placed in a separate file system, OSM believes that it should tell State regulatory authorities how to set up their filing systems.

Section 815.15(c). Several commenters stated that Section 815.15(c)(1) (proposed 815.12(c)) on standards for vehicular traffic is acceptable because, these standards reflect the practices of conscientious coal exploration operators. One commenter further indicated that in his company's experience these practices have avoided environmental harm to the natural land surfaces traversed in the course of coal exploration.

Other commenters recommended that this provision of the proposed regulations be revised because it would severely limit exploration activities. As words were not offered reflecting could be done on rainy days. These commenters alleged that States with much precipitation throughout the year could not, because of the proposed regulation, allow exploration for four or five months out of the year. Moreover, according to these commenters, roads that are not graded or surfaced can be adequate for all weather travel. The purpose of proposed Section 815.12(c) was to protect the environment from illegal travel as well as result in more disturbance to the environment. These commenters pointed out, the danger of surface damage from vehicular travel is increased during and after precipitation. The degree of increased damage varies depending on other factors such as terrain, slope, soil characteristics, rainfall, ground cover and vehicle weight. Commenters contended that numerous private, timber and utility service roads are not graded but, as a result of a fortuitous combination of the factors mentioned above, can be traveled during periods of precipitation by light utility vehicles without damage to vegetation or the surface. These latter commenters requested that OSM recognize this variability and suggested that vehicular travel be restricted during and after precipitation only when such travel could result in excessive surface damage. Other commenters contended that the proposed regulation would in practice require speculation of roads, and in times of precipitation would dramatically raise field expenses and necessitate further exploration delay. Moreover, if the road has to be regraded because of rutting, all of the gravel would be lost and thereby contribute to the expense of the operation as well as result in more disturbance to the environment. These commenters also contended that it will be necessary to remove the gravel before reseeding and thereby add additional expenses to the operation. Other commenters contended that having to attain grade limitations will result in excessive damage and suggested that the proposed regulation be amended to deal with numerous landowners instead of few landowners because in the process of crisscrossing a mountain with switchbacks to attain grade, more property lines will have to be crossed. Other commenters contended that the grading of roads as required by the proposed regulation would result in the unnecessary disturbance of miles of land surface and would increase the time to place an exploration drill rig in a location, thus creating a greater potential for erosion and environmental degradation far in excess of that created by present methods.

The above comments convinced OSM of the need to clarify and rewrite the proposed rule. The final regulation requires that travel shall be confined to graded and surfaced roads during any periods when excessive damage could result. If limited to only "when practicable," as some commenters suggested, there could be too much damage. The wording in the final regulations eliminates the specific prohibition of using roads when precipitation has occurred, but covers all situations when excessive damage to the environment could result. Based on this revision, it would be possible for a person to conduct coal exploration activities following a rainfall or snowfall provided the area was stable enough to allow vehicular traffic over it.

One commenter requested that the proposed regulation be amended to include the words "where applicable" after the phrase "travel shall be confined." Since this commenter did not give a reason for the requested amendment and OSM did not consider it relevant, the suggestion was rejected.

The wording in Section 815.15(c)(1) would not severely limit exploration activities and would not require the construction of haulroads, as concluded by one commenter, except in certain cases when excessive damage to the environment existed. These cases would be rare and as a result the operator could delay planned activities until conditions for exploration were more favorable.

Another commenter felt that "excessive" rutting should be added to Section 815.15(c)(1). This suggestion was rejected because OSM believes that the avoidance of any excessive damage should be regulated and not "rutting" alone, as might be incorrectly inferred if the word were inserted as proposed. Other commenters requested that the proposed regulation be applied to federally owned surface land. OSM rejected this request because Section 512(e) makes it clear that this Part does not apply on Federal lands. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

for Part 740 for further elaboration of this issue.

Some commenters suggested that proposed Section 815.12(c) would effectively prevent a person from returning from the field for an indeterminate period if a sudden thunder-shower occurred while that person was off a graded and surfaced road. OSM did not believe it necessary to write an exemption in Section 815.15(c)(1) of the final regulations to cover persons on ungraded or unsurfaced roads who are caught in unexpected weather, since it would be unreasonable for the regulatory authority to charge such person with violation of Section 815.15(c)(1). OSM assumed that any excess damage caused by persons trying to escape from emergency weather conditions will be repaired by these persons.

One commenter requested that proposed Section 815.12(c) be amended to qualify the phrase "absolutely necessary," because it could be strictly interpreted to mean that no travel may be accomplished except on public or private graded and surfaced roads. In support of this contention, the commenter gave the example that the regulatory authority could argue that it is not absolutely necessary to drill test in a particular area if some, even though minimal, information had already been gleaned from prior drilling or other sources. This commenter suggested that the phrase "absolutely necessary" be qualified that travel necessary to accomplish the purposes of the exploration, which is to determine the geology of the area with a high degree of accuracy. OSM rejected this request because the intention of Section 815.15(c)(1) of the final regulations is not to allow the regulatory authority to determine whether there should be coal exploration. But rather if the requirements of Part 779 are met, the exploration operation should confine itself to activities which, as stated in the regulation, are "absolutely necessary to conduct the exploration (emphasis added)." The phrase "to conduct the exploration" clearly qualifies the term "absolutely necessary" and does not permit the regulatory authority the discretion to disallow coal exploration or to determine the scope of exploration operations under the guise of Section 815.12(c) of the proposed rules or Section 815.15(c)(1) of the final rules. One result of the final regulation is to restrain coal explorers from undertaking activities not directly related to coal exploration activities. Section 815.15(c)(1) will help limit mining operations occurring under the guise of exploration.

Many comments were received on Sections 815.15(c)(2), (3) and (4), proposed as Section 815.12(d). Some commenters requested the provisions be deleted in their entirety. These commenters contend that they have no way of establishing when maintenance may be required and would have no right of entry upon private, Federal, State, and local roads without permission. Moreover, these commenters contend that since State, Federal and local roads are maintained under existing laws and taxes, there is no need for coal explorers to have to maintain the roads they use. Other commenters contend that since very often a landowner will request a road be left in consideration for the use of his surface land during coal exploration operations, the landowner should be allowed to decide where and how the road should be constructed and not OSM. For these commenters, private roads on private lands were not meant to be regulated by Congress. Other commenters requested that these provisions be limited to Federal lands. OSM interpreted to mean that no travel may be afforded by vehicles of all kinds on numerous occasions, to require every single crossing of an active stream to be approved first by the regulatory authority will cause unwarranted delay and frustration for limited stream channel crossing is involved. Other commenters contended that the requirements of proposed Section 815.12(d)(x)(2) might be more disturbing to the natural land surface than the exploration operation. For this reason, the requirement to construct bridges, culverts or other structures. For these commenters, occasional fording of stream channels would be preferable to the disturbance associated with the construction of culverts or bridges. Other commenters contended that proposed Section 815.12(d)(x)(2) would be especially troublesome if applied to environmental studies, where vehicle access to widely distributed sampling stations is essential in order to obtain sufficient data. Some commenters suggested amending proposed Section 815.12(d)(x)(2) to exempt "occasional" stream crossings. For these commenters, "occasional" stream crossings in the course of exploration activities may be required and would not be the cause of significant degradation. Some of these commenters acknowledged that regular crossings would require greater attention by the regulatory authority but argued that some flexi-
bility must be allowed to the coal explorer. Other commenters suggested amending the proposed regulation so that vehicles would be required to keep crossings of active stream channels to a minimum. Some of these commenters would further depend on the proposed regulation so that if a permit application is submitted, then specific crossing locations must be approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes. These commenters contend that the impact on a stream from a vehicle crossing is extremely limited. Limited the discretion and availability of an inspector regarding stream crossings. For these commenters, if inspection of sites is necessary, then the inspector will have to be responsive to "walk up to one hundred and fifty miles" to view the drilling sites and "an additional one hundred and fifty miles if he wants to get back." These commenters based their mileage projections on the Southern Appalachian Exploration Program (reference not provided). Other commenters requested that proposed Section 815.12(d)(2) be amended to require the regulatory authority to provide authorization for a stream crossing within 15 days after notification to the regulatory authority. These commenters contend that without a time constraint on the regulatory authority, the successful completion of an exploration program would be jeopardized and require the maximum use of personnel and equipment.

Several commenters contended that proposed Section 815.12(d)(3), requiring topsoil removal from roadways, should be deleted entirely. These commenters alleged that the removal and storage of topsoil for exploration access roads is unnecessary, extremely expensive, and far more damaging to the environment than vehicular travel. For these commenters, the short-lived nature of exploration roads and their minimal disturbance to the soil horizons makes topsoil storage unnecessary because methods of post drilling reclamation, back blading and seeding commonly used have "proved effective" in returning the disturbed land back to its original state. Moreover, these commenters contended that topsoil stockpiling will create more problems in regards to increased sedimentation surrounding the storage area, and result in increased site preparation time, machinery, and personnel with the result that a larger area will be disturbed. Other commenters similarly contended that "most" exploration work is conducted as expeditiously as possible, so that to require that topsoil be removed, stockpiled and then replaced will not only significantly increase costs, but in many circumstances cause greater disturbance to the area than past exploration practices. For these commenters, in most cases it should be sufficient to retain and then replace the topsoil in increments as necessary, and are shallow with a poorly developed "A" horizon. Due to the steep topography, removal of the surface soil would require the disturbance of 3 to 5 times that of an existing road using the present techniques. This additional area would be needed to safely negotiate heavy equipment during the soil removal phase. The additional time required for these operations would also increase the needed service life of these roads well beyond the 1 to 2 weeks now needed to facilitate core drilling operations, and thereby expose the disturbed area for a longer time period before reclamation could be completed. These commenters further contended that the removal of topsoil would not protect fish, wildlife, and environmental values or site productivity because by removing soil moisture retention, run-off may result in increased particulates in area streams. Moreover, these commenters asserted that topsoil removal may reduce grazing grasses and greatly increase the impact and devastation of what would normally be a short-lived operation. These commenters concluded that proposed Section 815.12(d)(2) could greatly increase the cost factors involved in exploration and may eliminate the possibility of operators to conduct coal exploration. Other commenters contended that topsoils on relatively steep slopes, such as those in eastern Kentucky, are usually shallow and stony and the underlying "B" horizon is generally clayish material, impermeable, and often pyritic which would constitute an obstruction to plant growth. These commenters contended that the "C" horizon, when properly limed, fertilized, and mixed with organic material, generally offers the best soil environment for plant growth. Therefore, these commenters concluded, a regional variation for mountainous areas should be added to the topsoil requirement for exploration roads.

Several comments were received on proposed Section 815.12(d)(4), which required sedimentation control for roads and required strict standards for roads intended to remain after exploration. Some commenters contended that the proposed regulation should be amended to allow the regulatory authority to have discretion to determine the nature of roads that are to be constructed which, if permanent, will be consistent with the post mining land use without simply assuming that permanent roads are not of the nature described in Part 816. These commenters asserted that they do a lot of exploration in mountainous areas where the existing land use is grazing. The only road existing outside of permit areas are essentially ranch trails that are used periodically by drive vehicles and stock. For these commenters, where the post mining land use will also be grazing, it would be valuable to ranchers to have addition ranch trails left of a similar nature to those roads that preexisted. To classify such roads as permanent would require that they be constructed and in compliance with the requirements of Part 816 for permanent roads, with the result that a great deal more damage would be done to the land surface than if roads of the existing type were constructed and left for permanent use.

Other commenters requested deleting the proposed regulation the phrase "best technology currently available" and substituting the phrase "established and generally accepted engineering technique." For these commenters, the phrase "best technology currently available" is vague in its requirements and in the powers vested in the regulatory authority because "best currently available technology" may be so new as to be unproven in all cases yet required by the regulatory authority. Moreover, "best technology currently available" may become available after a project has been initiated and thereby require re-engineering, delays, and reconstruction in addition to possibly a large amount of additional costs. Further, only marginal increase in effective utility over a more common accepted method. In addition, these commenters contended that best technology in one area may adversely affect another...
area and best technology may be subject to differences of opinion depending on the application and parameters examined. These commenters concluded by asserting that it is necessary to plan exploration activity in compliance with applicable environmental factors by the use of "established and generally accepted engineering techniques."

Other commenters indicated that they were unclear as to the intent of the proposed regulation regarding permanent roads which are "modified." These commenters viewed the proposed regulation as implying that pre-existing access routes, such as gas line service roads or old timbering routes, that are used by an exploration crew, would be subject to the stringent construction requirements of proposed Sections containing performance standards. The commenters believed that these commenters requested that, if these roads were not substantially altered or modified for use and if these roads do not contribute to suspended solids in the streamflow or runoff outside the permit area, the coal explorer be required "only" to return these roads to their original, pre-exploration condition following exploration use.

Other commenters would add a new section to the regulations that would provide that temporary exploration access routes would be limited to, change of grade, widening, or change of route, or if the use of existing roads contribute additional suspended solids to the streamflow or runoff outside the permit area then the use of these roads would be subject to the provisions of proposed Section 815.12. Moreover, these commenters would provide in a new section that if significantly altered existing roads remain as permanent roads after exploration activities are completed, then these roads shall be designed, altered, and maintained in accordance with proposed Sections in Part 816 relating to permanent roads. For these commenters there are instances when access routes for multiple transits are needed, or when terrain and vegetation are such that some surface disruption is required to lay out a route. But in most cases, these temporary access routes will not be used for other than exploration. These commenters do not believe that for such short term usage the same design and construction criteria for permanent access or haul roads could or should be used. Conversely, for these commenters, some exploration roads may ultimately be used for more permanent functions. The proposed amendments which these commenters submitted, they asserted, would make the necessary construction distinctions between new construction and existing roads which are only used temporarily by coal explorers, OSM decided to require only that coal explorers repair any damage which they do to the roads while they are using them. Coal explorers are, therefore, required only to return existing roads to a condition equal to or better than their pre-exploration condition.

Several commenters requested that proposed Section 815.12(d)(5), relating to use of existing roadways, be deleted entirely and be replaced by new Sections 815.12(d)(5) and 815.12(d)(6). These commenters contended that proposed Section 815.12(d)(5) implied that "existing roads" are not to be treated or regulated by the same rules as "new roads." These commenters were unsure of what constitutes an "existing road," i.e., is it meant to include state, county, and township roads only (improved roads) or does it include private roads, old fire lanes, timbering roads, power or gas line service roads or the like? These commenters suggested a separate section to clarify the rules for use of existing roads from the rules for construction, maintenance and use of new roads. While it was clear to these commenters that restoration of new roads is expected, including but not restricted to revegetation and removal of and replacement of topsoil, these requirements may not be appropriate or desirable for existing roads used temporarily as access routes to drilling sites. For these commenters it is not uncommon, especially in the Appalachian coal fields, to use existing roads (such as gas line service roads or old timber trails) for access to drill sites. These commenters believe that their procedure is practical, inexpensive, and eliminates much road construction activity and to the extent that these roads are not materially altered by such use, it is environmentally sound to require no post-use restoration. These commenters requested that proposed Section 815.12(d)(5) be amended to require that existing roads may be used for exploration activity in compliance with applicable Federal, state, and local requirements. Moreover, these commenters contended that, if these roads are not substantially altered or modified for use and if these roads do not contribute to suspended solids in the streamflow or runoff outside the permit area, the coal explorer be required "only" to return these roads to their original, pre-exploration condition following exploration use.

New Class III Roads constructed for coal exploration must meet the provisions of Sections 816.170-816.176. A new section 815.15(c)(3) was added to cover existing roads which are significantly altered or improved in road grade, width, alignment, drainage or surfacing and remaining as a permanent road after coal exploration activities are completed. According to this new section, the person conducting exploration shall ensure that these improved existing roads meet the provisions of 30 CFR 815.18(g) and CFR 816.150-816.166. For existing roads that are not significantly altered or improved, that are used essentially as found, Section 815.15(c)(4) provides that existing roads are not to be treated or regulated by the same rules as new constructed Class III Roads. Although it may be desirable to ameliorate environmental problems caused by existing roads which are only used temporarily by coal explorers, OSM decided to require only that coal explorers repair any damage which they do to the roads while they are using them. Coal explorers are, therefore, required only to return existing roads to a condition equal to or better than their pre-exploration condition.

The rationale of the final regulations responds to the comments submitted and strikes a balance as required by the Act between the nation's need for continued coal exploration and the protection of the environment from coal exploration activities. Keeping with the philosophy behind Part 815 of setting minimum rules in broad terms of general applicability, Section 814.15(c) of the final regulations maintains the discretion of regulatory authorities to set more stringent requirements than they believe are necessary in their particular jurisdictions.

With respect to general topsoiling requirements contained in paragraph (e) of section 815.15, several commenters recommended that proposed Section 815.12(e)(1) be deleted because the regulation inferred that there is a mandatory requirement for the removal of "A" horizon for all disturbances regardless of the extent of the disturbance. The commenters believe that this provision may create a larger disturbance. OSM
RULES AND REGULATIONS

changed the final regulations because the "State window" contained in Section 731.13 and the requirement in Part 736 to consider regional differences will allow each State and Federal program to adequately reflect specific regional differences in climate and geological factors.

Other commenters stated that proposed Section 815.12(c)(1) contradicted proposed Section 815.12(d)(3), which would have restricted the disturbance or removal of topsoil in road building to only those instances where surface use as a road would have adverse environmental impact; these commenters requested that the provision be amended to require that topsoil be saved only when the regulatory authority requires it. OSM has accepted the thrust of these comments and has implemented them in Section 815.15(e) of the final regulations.

Several commenters felt that the proposed regulations (Section 815.12(m)) which required compliance with Sections 816.111-816.117, to be too restrictive. They contended that the waiting period would be so long as to give the operator the opportunity to use contract specialists in revegetation. Other commenters contended that the revegetation rules need more flexibility. On occasion, the explorers contended that the regulations would be so burdensome, given the speculative results likely from exploration, that the discovery of new mineral reserves would be severely limited. Accordingly, the explorers will be required by OSM to do no more, by way of restoration, than repaying any damage the exploration activities may have caused to the areas.

Section 815.15(d). Section 815.15(d) requires restoration to approximate original contour of areas disturbed during exploration. This paragraph makes Section 515(b) (2) of the Act applicable to exploration, as contemplated by Section 812(a)(2) of the Act. For new roads, restoration to contour is also guided by Sections 816.150-816.176, referenced under 815.15(c).

Section 815.15(c). Section 815.15(e) requires that all topsoil be re-stored, and redistributed on disturbed areas as necessary to assure successful revegetation or as required by the regulatory authority. One commenter alleged that the removal of the "A" horizon in areas of permafrost could have catastrophic results. This commenter contended that in permafrost areas, it would be better to lay insulating layers of gravel over the overburden to form a road or to restrict use to winter. OSM agrees but has not decided not to delete the requirement of proposed section 815.12(e)(1), but to modify it, because special consideration for topsoil is required in section 515(b) of the Act which is referenced in section 512(a) of the Act governing coal exploration. Topsoil removal for roads is covered in the regulations (Sections 816.150-816.176) which have been discussed earlier in this preamble as applicable for exploration by reference in Section 815.15(e). The other coal commenters contended that disruption of surface use as a road would have adverse environmental impact.

The requirement in proposed Section 815.12(g) to cap each hole with 10 feet of cement was unnecessary and needed more flexibility. These commenters felt this requirement would be unenforceable because an inspection of the seals would not easily determine how deep the seal was. Also, in different geographic regions cement caps may not be adequate or practical due to freezing and thawing.

Other commenters asserted that the proposed regulation ignores the possibility that a drill hole or other excavation may be usable to the surface owner as a water well or for the groundwater monitoring required if the operator decides to apply for a mining and reclamation permit. Other commenters contended that the ongoing management and ultimate proper closing or sealing of holes is adequately addressed under the performance standards Sections 815.13, 816.14, and 816.15. Still other commenters asserted that the proposed regulation ignores the possibility that a drill hole or other excavation may be usable to the public, and the requirement in proposed Section 815.12(g) to cap each hole with 10 feet of cement was unnecessary and needed more flexibility. These commenters felt this requirement would be unenforceable because an inspection of the seals would not easily determine how deep the seal was. Also, in different geographic regions cement caps may not be adequate or practical due to freezing and thawing.

One commenter recommended that the word "ephemeral" be deleted from the proposed version of this provision because there was no scientific or layman's definition of "ephemeral stream." This recommendation was rejected. Ephemeral streams are defined in Section 701.5 of these regulations and the reader is referred to the preceding discussion of Parts 816 and 817 for further discussion of ephemeral streams.

As a result of these comments, the final regulations were changed to the extent mentioned above.
menter asserted that the regulation be changed from ten to five feet of cement capping because exploration activities conducted under the guidance of the U.S. Geological Survey (reference not provided by commenters) have demonstrated that plugging of drill holes with five feet of cement is entirely sufficient.

Several commenters contended that the proposed version of this paragraph required approval of a plan for every type of exploratory operation and that Part 776 requires only the filing of a written notice of intention where less than 250 tons are involved and does not include approval of a plan. Other commenters requested the following amendments to the proposed regulations:

1. In areas where surface mining is to be practiced, boreholes should be plugged by placing an artificial bridge of packed gravel eight feet below ground level, backfilling with drill cuttings to within two feet of the surface and sealing by implanting of a metal cap overlain by one foot of cement and one foot of topsoil;

2. In areas where underground mining is to be practiced, boreholes should be cemented from bottom to top.

The commenters who made the above suggestions did not offer reasons but the suggestions seem to reflect current acceptable practice in some coal exploration operations. Other commenters wanted the language amended to cover the mixing of ground waters from aquifers of different quality, because the plugging of drilled excavations as required only considers management methods to prevent the mixing of ground and surface water.

These comments convinced OSM of the need for greater flexibility in the regulation. OSM therefore modified the regulation by eliminating the 10-foot cement cap requirement and making capping more flexible by referencing, in Section 815.15(l), Sections 816.13, 816.14, and 816.15. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of these sections and Sections 817.13, 817.14, and 817.15, for the rationale and bases of these requirements.

Section 815.15(l). Section 815.15(l) contains the proposed requirements for site clean-up after exploration. Several commenters contended that if the regulatory authority required, under Section 815.12(l) of the proposed regulations, that equipment or facilities should remain on the site following completion of exploration, then the regulatory authority should be required to reimburse the operator for the cost of the facilities, assume the cost of operation and maintenance, and assume all liabilities associated with the equipment which remain on the site.

These suggestions were rejected because they were based on a misinterpretation of proposed Section 815.12(l). Section 815.12(l) was proposed so that no equipment and/or facilities remain on the exploration site unless the operator requests the regulatory authority that they remain on the site. The regulatory authority would allow this equipment and/or facilities to remain on the site for certain purposes. Section 815.15(l) allows equipment and facilities to remain on site only after a determination by the regulatory authority following a request by the explorer. Section 815.15(l).

General hydrologic protection is required under Section 815.15(l).

Several commenters contended that the proposed version of this paragraph interferes with the regulatory authority of the Environmental Protection Agency. OSM does not agree with this comment and the reader is referred to the discussion in this preamble of Section 816.42, on the interrelationship of OSM effluent standards with those of the Environmental Protection Agency under the Clean Water Act, for further information with respect to this allegation.

One commenter alleged that the proposed Section 815.12(k) interferes with the regulatory authority of the Environmental Protection Agency. OSM believes that if the regulatory authority feels additional measures are needed to prevent further deterioration of the water quality in receiving streams, it has the discretion, under Section 815, to so require. This provides the regulatory authority with sufficient authority to protect receiving streams without unnecessary hardship to those engaged in coal exploration.

Section 815.15(k). Section 815.15(k) covers the general requirements for handling and/or disposal of acid- or toxic-forming materials. It also allows the regulatory authority to require additional measures to be adopted, if necessary. This provision was added in order to fulfill requirements for protection of the hydrologic balance and for assuring successful revegetation. While these goals were met in the proposed regulations, which did not include this explicit provision, changes in the organization since the proposed regulations, and the general shift from specific to general requirements, require this matter be covered in this separate paragraph.

Section 815.17. There were no comments on proposed Section 815.13, Section 815.17 in the final regulations. The statutory authority, basis, and purpose of this section was explained under Section 815.13 of 43 FEDERAL REGISTER, pp. 41736 (September 18, 1978).

PART 816—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—SURFACE MINING ACTIVITIES

Section 816.1 and 816.2 set forth the scope and objectives, respectively, of
this Part. Part 816 contains the minimum performance standards and design criteria which will be applicable under a State or Federal program for surface mining activities. Surface mining includes methods commonly known as contour mining, area mining, auger mining, mountaintop removal, box cut, open pit, and removal of coal from waste piles.

§ 816.1 Scope.
1. Commenters requested that existing nonconforming structures (now simply referred to as existing structures) be exempted from the performance standards of Part 816. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Sections 701.11(e), 780.12 and 788.21 for a full explanation of how this Part applies to existing structures.

2. Other commenters requested that Parts 816 and 817 be combined into a single Part. This request was not accepted. The Act, Section 516(d), recognizes the differences between surface and underground mining and mandates the “modification of requirements, permit approval and bond requirements as are necessary to accommodate the differences between surface and underground coal mining.” This has been done, and the requirements are sufficiently different that separate Parts are the clearest way to present the requirements. Also, OSM wants a separate set of rules for each category of mining, which will be self-contained and complete so that the operator need not read or retain copies of requirements not applicable to the particular operation.

3. A comment that all coal exploration or exploration holes be excluded from Part 816 was rejected. All exploration holes to be drilled within a permit area must meet the requirements of Section 515(b)(10)(A)(iii) of the Act. This activity falls within the definition of mining operations under Section 701(28) of the Act, as opposed to exploration, which is an activity not subject to permit requirements. Holes outside the permit area are governed by Part 815.

§ 816.2 Objectives.
These objectives derive from Sections 102 and 515 of the Act. A commenter requested striking the word “enhance” from this Section since it was not in the Act. The Act states in Section 515(b)(24) “to the extent possible using the best technology currently available minimizing disturbances and adverse impacts of the operation on fish, wildlife and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.” Based on this wording in the Act, “enhance” was not removed from Section 816.2, since improvement of conditions is a goal Congress clearly intended be achieved, where possible.

§ 816.11 Signs and markers.
This Section specifies requirements for identification and warning signs and markers of permit perimeter, buffer zones, and topsoil storage piles. The regulations seek to balance the desire to reduce cost and bother to the permittee against the need for ample identification in the interest of citizen participation, inspection by the regulatory authorities, employee guidance, and protection of the public. Proper markings of perimeters and working areas will be particularly valuable in preventing equipment operators from inadvertently entering areas not authorized for disturbance and should help eliminate arguments over location of perimeters. Properly posted signs and markers reduce hazards to the health and safety of the general public and mine personnel and prevent adverse effects on the environment.

The statutory authority and purpose for this Section are found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 515, 517(d) and 701(17) of the Act.

Literature on which the requirements are based include the following:
1. 30 CFR 77.1202.
3. Maryland Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey-Bureau of Mines, Bituminous Coal Strip Mine and Auger Mine Regulations of 1973, 08.06.01(03).
7. Tennessee State Department of Conservation, Division of Surface Mining, Rules and Regulations, Chapter 0400-3-0. 205, 1976.
9. Wyoming State Department of Environmental Quality, Land Quality Division, Land use and reclamation codes, and regulations, 1975 (as amended).

§ 816.11(a). This Section provides the specifications for signs and markers.
§ 816.11(a)(1). Responsibility for installation and maintenance of signs and markers is placed on the operator.

Regular inspection of signs by operators will be necessary to assure compliance.

§ 816.11(a)(2). Uniformity of signs is required. A commenter suggested the language be changed by deleting the requirement that signs and markers be of uniform design. The Act doesn’t specifically state that signs and markers be of uniform design. However, if the markers are of a uniform design, the probability of the markers being recognized for the specific purpose for which they are authorized for by workers and the public, is greatly increased. Accordingly, uniformity is required.

§ 816.11(a)(3). Signs and markers should be made of durable material so that they will not deteriorate before the final bond is released on the permit area. It would be to the permittee’s advantage that signs and markers be constructed of durable material so that frequently reposting of them is unnecessary. Since bond held on a permit area would not be released for 5 or 10 years (depending on the geographic location) following the last augmented seeding, it would be essential that durable signs and markers be posted so the regulatory authority could determine the perimeter of the permit area and the person responsible.

§ 816.11(a)(4). The provision of Section 816.11(a)(4) was adopted by OSM to assure that signs and markers used during surface mining activities comply with local ordinances and codes, and to clarify that these regulations are not intended to exempt operators from other applicable laws.

§ 816.11(b). Maintenance of signs and markers will be the responsibility of the permittee until the final bond is released on the permit area. OSM adopted this provision because it will be necessary for the regulatory authority to know who is responsible for the permit area, the boundary of the permit area, and the location of buffer areas, blasting areas, and topsoil stockpiles, in order to make thorough inspections. Without continued maintenance of these signs and markers, inspection of the permit area would be difficult.

§ 816.11(c)(1). The authority for this Section is found under Section 517(d) of the Act. The placement of identifiable signs at points of access to the permit area from public roads will identify to the regulatory authority and public the location of surface mining activities.

§ 816.11(c)(2). The authority for this Section is found under Section 517(d) of the Act. Several commenters felt that Section 816.11(c)(2) should only require that a current surface mining permit be specified. As proposed on September 18, 1978, all permits had to be identified. The commenter’s suggestion...
rules and regulations

requiring everyone to be removed from a blasting area before a shot is fired unless shelters are provided. If the whole mine was labeled a blasting area by OSM, a strict interpretation of the MSHA rule would require everyone on the minesite to leave or take shelter. On the basis of this recommendation, Section 816.11(f) was amended to eliminate potential conflict between regulations of two Federal agencies. Originally, the proposed regulations stated that signs reading “Blasting Area” should be displayed at the edge of blasting areas along roads within the permit area. This provision appeared to be ambiguous, so OSM accepted the suggestion that “Blasting Area” signs be displayed along the edge of blasting areas which come within 50 feet of roads within the permit area or within 100 feet of any public road right-of-way, in accordance with Section 761.11(d) of these regulations. The 50-foot distance was chosen for mine roads, since employees will be using these roads instead of the public. All employees on the operation should be informed when the blast is to occur. As a result, a lesser distance is more appropriate for posting the “Blasting Area” signs. These specific distances were adopted to further clarify the situation in which “Blasting Area” signs should be displayed. The implementation of these distances will make the inspection and enforcement process simpler. Section 816.11(f)(2) was implemented to be in conformance with the provisions of Section 816.65(e). The reader is directed to the preamble on Section 816.65(e) for further discussion. Because of the minor conflict with MSHA regulations, instead of placing a sign reading “Blasting Area” at all entrances to the permit area from public roads, a sign reading “Warning! Explosives in Use” will be required, as stated in Section 816.11(f)(3).

adequate marking of topsoil storage areas is required around all areas utilized to stockpile topsoil or other designated subsoils pursuant to Section 816.23. A few commenters felt that requirements for topsoil markers should be deleted in their entirety. Section 816(b)(5) of the Act specifies the removal of topsoil from the land in a separate layer and requires attention to topsoil handling, storage, and preservation. Such attention suggests clear identification of topsoil storage areas. Topsoil identification will assist operators in complying with the regulations and will aid citizens and regulators in enforcing them. Based on this rationale, Section 816.11(g) was not changed.

§ §816.13-816.15 Casing and sealing of drilled holes.

except for the differences noted below, Sections 816.13-816.15 are substantially identical to the underground mining performance standards in Sections 817.13-817.15. The reader is referred to the portions of the preamble for Part 817 which discuss Sections 817.13-817.15, for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, statutory authority and disposition of comments for these Sections. In addition to the sections of the Act cited in those portions of the preamble, these Sections are based on Section 515 of the Act. While the Office considers the effects of improperly protected holes and entryways to be sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially identical performance standards, the distinct differences between surface and underground mining operations do require that certain parts of these Sections reflect these distinct differences. This is illustrated by the revising in Section 817.15 to shafts, drifts, adits, etc., as all alternative differences not specifically stated in Section 816.15. Additional differences are shown in Sections 816.14 and 816.15, which deal respectively with the temporary sealing of drilled holes and other underground openings and the permanent sealing of drilled holes and other underground openings.

§ §816.21-816.25 Topsoil.

authority for these regulations is contained in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, and 515 of the Act. The technical literature used in preparing Sections 816.21-816.25 includes the following:


These sections contain regulations for achieving the requirements of Sections 515(b) (5) and (6) of the Act, as well as certain of the provisions relating to revegetation, protection of the hydrologic balance, minimization of air pollution, and prompt reclamation. These sections require that persons conducting surface mining activities remove topsoil or other approved plant-growth material before beginning mining operations, save it for later use in a manner conducive to protecting the primary root medium from contamination and erosion, and redistribute it in a manner which will enhance its productivity. Systematic handling and storage practices can protect physical and chemical characteristics of the soil that are necessary to maintain vegetation while it is in storage and after it has been redistributed onto the regraded area. These regulations are intended to minimize water pollution and provide a medium for plant growth capable of returning mined land to a condition and/or use equal to or higher than that before mining.

§ 816.21 Topsoil: General requirements.

Numerous commenters voiced concern that Section 816.21(a) could prevent mixing of the B and C horizons or other supplemental materials, and that selected overburden materials should not be removed before surface disturbance. According to these commenters, the requirement “as a separate operation” could also restrict movement of topsoil materials during regular mining or handling activities and increase compaction. The phrase “as a separate operation” is not intended to require an operation separate and apart from the regular ongoing mining program, but the topsoil to be saved must be removed as a separate layer and as a logical step in the mining process. Thus, when practical, the material should be moved only once from its original location to the place where it should rest permanently as a part of the new soil. Nor was the intent to prevent the mixing of the soil strata if the resulting soil has been determined to be equal to or more suitable for vegetation as provided in Section 816.21(e). This Section has been revised to better assure that its intent is clear.

A commenter suggested that there was not an obvious, impelling reason for emphasizing that A horizon materials should constitute the definition of topsoiling material. The Office agrees that topsoil is a general term that is used in at least four ways (Agriculture Handbook No. 18, p. 185). In an effort to avoid confusion, the Office has elected to define topsoil in accordance with one of those common usages and use the term “topsoil or substitute materials” when making reference to specific topdressing material. Further, the Office recognizes that some sites may not contain topsoil as defined in these regulations and, when that is the case, paragraph 816.22(e) is applicable.

A commenter suggested that OSM require several feet of subsoil to be saved and used to separate the topsoil from the spoil in all reclamation. This commenter felt that only in this way could the operator be sure that the subsoil is nontoxic. The Office decided that healthy subsoil will be assured under the requirements of Sections 816.22, 816.48, and 816.103 which require an operation separate and distinct from the topsoil or a combination of topsoil and a substitute or supplemental material is preserved to ensure productivity (including, in some cases, horizons below the A horizon), that toxic materials are promptly identified and properly disposed of, and that at least 4 feet of nontoxic cover is placed over toxic material remaining after mining.

Commenters recommended that a clause be added to this Section exempting premining activities from the separation of vegetation from the topsoil removed, as well as stockpiling of the surface material removed. The Office has determined that a statement in Section 816.21 or 816.22 that would exempt activities that “normally precede mining operations” from topsoil removal is not warranted since applicable exemptions are set forth in the regulations for the activity involved (see, for example, Sections 816.22, 816.48, and 816.103 which cover topsoil handling associated with road construction).

Several commenters suggested deleting the reference to Section 816.23 from Section 816.21(b) because Section 816.23 requires stockpiling only when it is impractical to redistribute topsoil immediately. The Office believes that reference to Section 816.23 is needed to further identify the topsoil storage and stockpile requirements. Therefore, commenters’ suggestion has been rejected.

Several commenters were concerned that it may not be desirable or environmentally sound to resuspend topsoil material “immediately” following the final grading. They contended that topsoil material should not be resuspended until the graded area has had time to settle; thus, the word “immediately” should be removed from Paragraph (b) of this Section. The Office has rejected these comments because the regulatory authority can rely on the term “when it is impractical to promptly redistribute” of Section 816.23(a) and require stockpiling if it appears that immediate respreading would be impractical because of potential settling problems.

§ 816.22 Topsoil Removal.

The requirements of Section 816.22 are essential for constructing a plant growth medium (soil) that will create the proper, favorable qualities for plant growth. Soil profiles vary widely in thickness, from mere films to those many feet thick. Some of the thicker deep layers may need to be examined because of their importance to drainage and other factors (Agricultural Handbook No. 18, p. 147). Also, plant roots require soil horizons that are able to supply adequate water, air, and nutrients (Agricultural Handbook No. 18, p. 249). Thus, the friable nature of the A horizons makes them the most favorable material for seedbeds among existing materials at most sites.

McCormack (1976) stated: “In most areas, the A horizon of natural soil is vastly superior to any underlying soil horizon or geologic strata. Even if it is only 3 or 4 inches thick, careful handling and return of this horizon to the surface is required for most successful reclamation. The soil survey indicates the thickness of the A horizon and properties that are important to reclamation, including texture, structure, organic matter content, and pH.” To mix the various soil horizon, during removal could be counterproductive to restoration of the disturbed area to a level at least equal to the premining capability.

The regulatory authority might require removal and separation of the B horizon or portions of the C horizon or other substrata if necessary to obtain a usable productive plant horizon. McCormack (1976, p. 19) states that topsoils that may involve the removal and storage of the A, B, or C horizons. McCormack (1976, p. 19) states that: “Instances where the geological strata is better suited for the productive growth of plants, although uncommon, do exist in a few areas and should be recognized before final plans for excavating and regrading are made.” Similarly, the Montana rules and regulations (sections 26-2.10(10)(a)(10) and 26-1.10(10)(a)(10)(b) provide for the use of plant-growth materials, other than topsoil, when those materials are determined superior in production potential to the topsoil of a disturbed area.

Agricultural Handbook No. 18 states that “Some plant roots penetrate to much greater depths than commonly believed.” Also, McCormack (1976) wrote that “Most A horizons are less than 10 inches thick—too thin for a fa-
Office believes that the language of this paragraph clearly states that only the vegetative cover that could interfere with the use of the topsoil need be cleared. Therefore, this part of the commenters’ suggestion has not been accepted.

Commenters requested clarifications concerning the requirement for the removal of topsoil for roads, sedimentation structures, or other related activities that normally precede mining operations. These requirements or requirements for specific activities are covered in the regulations sections for those activities (for example, Sections 816.152 and 816.162 (topsoil removal for roads) and Section 816.46 (sedimentation structures)). Therefore, this paragraph is unchanged.

Paragraph (b): Materials to be removed. Numerous comments were received objecting to the provision for removal of all topsoil. Commenters generally asserted that it was far too broad and does not consider such factors as low productivity, rocky soils, operator safety on steep slopes, machine technology, suitability of topsoil, topography, and vegetative cover. They contended that the Office lacks justification to require all topsoil to be removed with no consideration given to the aforementioned factors.

This paragraph is intended to implement the mandate of section 515(b)(3) of the Act, which the Office believes requires removal of all topsoil except in those situations where removal of substitute material is approved. The exception for the use of substitute materials enables the regulatory authority to consider those factors listed as concerns by the commenters.

Paragraph (c): Material to be removed in thin-topsoil situations. Commenters contended that Paragraph (c) ignores situations where it might be appropriate to salvage at least portions of the B horizon along with the A horizon, irrespective of the A horizon thickness. The requirement of 6 inches is intended to be a minimum. Section 816.22(d) authorizes the regulatory authority to require that additional material be saved if necessary to ensure soil productivity.

Commenters argued that the regulations ignore situations where there is no topsoil or the amount of topsoil is not suitable for plant growth. In order to make it clear that substitutes and supplements can be used in these situations, the Office has added a reference to Paragraph (e) of this Section.

Paragraph (d): Subsoil segregation. Numerous comments were received objecting to this paragraph. Commenters generally argued that permitting the regulatory authority to impose a requirement to separate and segregate the horizon and C horizon is beyond the scope of Section 515(b)(6) of the Act. This separation and segregation may be necessary in some situations to meet the requirements of Section 515(b)(6) of the Act and for the land to be restored to a condition capable of supporting new or premining uses. The Office has, therefore, decided to retain the requirements so the regulatory authority may require separation of the horizons when necessary to obtain soil productivity. Powers and others (1978), found that replacing topsoil (primarily A horizon material) and subsoil (primarily B horizon) in separate layers was superior to mixing the two materials. (See Aldon, 1978, p. 77).

Paragraph (e): Topsoil substitutes and supplements. Paragraph (e) of this section was incorrectly numbered in the proposed regulations, and the numbering has been corrected.

A commenter noted that toxicity of the overburden material should not be considered when determining suitability, because neutralizing material is often available in the overburden that can be used to reduce the pH level. Since some strata contain neutralizing material that can be used to prevent excess acidity, the Office concurs that the analysis should be expressed in terms of net acidity or net alkalinity. (See Plass, 1978, p. 57; Grandt, 1978, p. 64.)

A number of commenters argued that the test for nitrogen may not always be essential and that the determination of need for the test should be made locally. The Office agrees, and the need for tests of nitrogen will be determined by the regulatory authority.

Commenters contended that conventional wet or dry oxidation methods of determining organic matter reflect geologic carbon as well as recent soil organic materials. Since carbonate carbon has little value for plant nutrition, the Office concurs that the test has been deleted as a general requirement. It may be required when determined necessary by the regulatory authority.

Commenters pointed out that water-holding capacity is associated with soil texture and soil structure. They argued that structure will be modified by moving the soil and that measuring the water-holding capacity of the disturbed material before mining will not be a reliable indicator of water-holding capacity of the soil after mining. The Office concurs, and the requirement for a specific test for water-holding capacity was deleted and is now at the discretion of the regulatory authority.

Several commenters stated that the proposed regulations in Sections 816.22(e) and (e)(1) are not consistent in that the first paragraph says “equal to or more suitable” and the second...
says "more suitable." This was a valid comment and the Section has been rewritten accordingly.

A number of commenters responded to the requirement that qualified soil scientists and agronomists certify test data. One suggested that additional professionals, such as geologists and foresters, should be added to this list. Other commenters stated that there were no standards for approving laboratories; therefore, it would be sufficient to have the soil tests performed by a laboratory using standard testing procedures. The Office has determined that the regulatory authority approval of a laboratory using standard procedures is adequate to assure reliability of the test results, because standard laboratory procedures exist that are regionally accepted for soil analysis.

A commenter suggested deleting "aggregate paragraph (e)(4)." It was suggested that this change was necessary to allow the mixing of strata in areas where it could be shown that the mixed overburden is equal to or more suitable for the approval of topsoil than the available topsoil. The Office has determined that these regulations provide for the mixing of strata under paragraph (e)(1) and that the wording of (e)(4) should be retained to assure that substitute materials are segregated when necessary to protect the substitute materials from contamination by materials unsuitable for plant growth.

Paragraph (f): Limits on topsoil removal area. A commenter suggested deleting paragraph (f)(2) because it is inconsistent with the heading "topsoil removal" and is duplicative of Section 816.24(b)(3). The provisions of paragraph (f) provide guidance for limiting the size of the area from which topsoil is removed at any one time, and Section 816.24(b)(3) relates to redistribution after removal. Thus, the Office elects to retain paragraph (f)(2) of Section 816.22 to provide for limiting the size of the area of topsoil removal so this variable can be controlled, thereby minimizing air pollution and disturbance to the hydrologic balance that could result when extensive areas of topsoil are removed before actual mining of the area.

A commenter suggested adding a new paragraph called "Toxic Topsoil" to Section 816.22. The paragraph, as proposed, would require toxic topsoil to be treated like all other toxic materials. Section 816.103 of these regulations provides direction in handling all acid and toxic-forming materials. The Office has determined that the toxic surface layer would be considered as toxic material under Section 816.103 and that the proposed addition to the regulations is not necessary.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 816.23 Topsoil Storage.

Section 816.23 is intended to protect the physical and chemical qualities of topsoil while that material is being stored. Plass (1978, p. 57) writes that "planned placement may segregate material suitable for revegetation," and McCormack (1976) states that burying the A and B horizons under many feet of spoil during a surface mining operation is not compatible with full restoration of productive potentials.

The requirements of this Section are essential for protecting the quality of the topsoil and other materials that are to be distributed as the surface layer. Thus, initial placement must be selective so as to protect the material from wind and water erosion and protect the physical and chemical qualities of soil materials while those materials are being stored. For example, a vegetative cover may be required immediately after a portion of the stockpiled material is in place, if the growing season permits or if it is required for stability and to keep important nutrients from breaking down and leaching out.

The removal prohibition is intended to minimize chemical and physical losses that may occur when soils are handled excessively. Likewise, the Office recognizes that it may sometimes be necessary to move stockpiled materials before they are redistributed. These regulations allow removal from one stockpile area to another area after regulatory authority approval is obtained.

A commenter proposed that stockpiling of topsoil for roads associated with coal exploration be eliminated from the permit applications. The Office determined that only a minimal amount of surface material need be removed to allow 4-wheel-drive vehicles to get to and from the site and that the surface material can be pushed to the side of the road and redistributed throughout the disturbed area immediately after the drilling site is evacuated. The commenters' concerns are dealt with in the preamble to Part 815 and Sections 816.150-816.176.

Commenters suggested that requiring both annual and perennial plants to be seeded may not be appropriate, realistic, or cost effective. The Office concurs that the seed to be used should be determined according to site and operational situations, and those situations are provided for under Paragraph (b)(1)(ii).

Commenters wanted this Section to require that stockpiles be seeded or placed immediately after that placement be used when temperatures are too low to establish vegetation when needed to control erosion. Section 816.113 of the regulations requires seeding or planting during the first normal period favorable for planting conditions, and mulching is required when necessary to protect the soil from erosion. Thus, the proposed language would be repetitive of other sections and was not deemed necessary in this section.

§ 816.24 Topsoil Redistribution.

This Section requires that regraded land be scarified or otherwise treated as required by the regulatory authorities to eliminate slippage and promote root penetration. Scarification may be conducted after topsoiling when the regulatory authority approves. The person conducting the surface mining activity is required to redistribute topsoil and other materials to a uniform stable thickness, to prevent excessive compaction, and to protect the topsoil from wind and water erosion before and after it is seeded and planted.

McCormack (1976) wrote that "of greater importance than any other factor in achieving reclamation is the nature of the soil left at the surface after mining. The nature of this soil determines the choices available for plant species." McCormack then stated that "Soils should be reconstructed so as to have a sequence of horizons chosen from the best available soils and geologic strata. This will create the most favorable qualities for plant growth." The topsoil must be uniformly redistributed in a manner that assures placement and compaction compatible with the needs of the species that will be used to restore the disturbed area to its premined potential.

Lull (1959, p. 37) found that soil compaction drastically reduces the pore space through which water moves in the soil, thereby reducing infiltration and percolation, increasing runoff, and encouraging erosion. Lull (1959, p. 37) also noted that growth of hardwoods depends on the following soil factors: (a) soil physical condition, (b) moisture availability during growing season, (c) nutrients available, and (d) aeration. These same factors must be considered so that the redistributed soil layers will support the vegetation required under Sections 816.111-816.117. Under Section 816.24, compaction that restricts root penetration must be avoided during topsoil redistribution since closely packed soil can be relatively impermeable (Powers and others, 1978, pp. 71-72). Numerous commenters argued that the requirement for scarification in all cases is unnecessary and that the slippage potential is low or nonexistent on level or nearly level lands and that the need for scarification depends upon site conditions such as soil type, soil depth, compaction of spoil, climate, and topography. Thus, rocky or sandy overburden often is too loose and unconso-
The overburden. This wide variation in mineral elements essential to plant provides for utilization of the results will provide adequate nutrients. How­ growth varies considerably in strata of methods approved by the regulatory vides that regraded land shall be scarified or otherwise treated. Therefore, a change in the regulation is not neces­sary, since the method to be used to eliminate slippage may be determined on a site-by-site basis.

§ 816.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.

This Section sets forth soil nutrient and amendment provisions to ensure that the surface soil layer will support the revegetation requirement of the postmining land use. The soil tests that are used to determine soil productivity and amendment needs are to be performed by a qualified laboratory using standard methods approved by the regulatory authority.

Like Section 816.22, Section 816.25 provides for utilization of the results of soil tests, trials, analyses, and surveys required by Section 772.5 of these regulations. The availability of mineral elements essential to plant growth varies considerably in strata of the overburden. This wide variation in available plant nutrients makes it advisable to sample the surface material to determine if the proposed land use and vegetative plan is feasible (Plass, 1978, p. 58). If the strata of overburden contain good supplies of mineral nutrients, these materials if properly used on the mined and graded lands will provide adequate nutrients. However, some soil materials will require the addition of amendments to establish vegetation that can be sustained on the disturbed area (Grandt, 1978, p. 64, and Aldon, 1978, p. 78).

A commenter suggested a rewrite of this Section that would specify the necessary chemical analysis. The pro­visions of this new section, as suggest­ed, would include guidance on represen­tative samples, limestone fineness and depth of incorporation, and fre­quency of testing. The Office believes that the suggested language is duplica­tive of the provision contained in Sec­tion 816.22(e), and that analysis de­tails should be developed by the regu­latory authority; therefore, the com­menter’s alternative has not been ac­cepted.

A commenter suggested deletion of the phrase “in the amounts deter­mined” and the inclusion of “if shown to be required” by soil tests “and known plant nutrient requirements” to assure that the basis for making lime and fertilization recommenda­tions was correlated with crop re­sponses in the field. Further, it was stated that many native species of plants have not been extensively ana­lyzed for nutrient requirements and that soil tests by themselves cannot provide enough information to pre­scribe nutrients. The Office hereby rejects this recommendation because the Sec­tion clearly indicates that the recommen­dations are to meet the revegeta­tion requirements and are not a blan­ket requirement to apply nutrients or amendments.

Numerous commenters expressed various opinions on requiring that soil tests be certified by a soil scientist or agronomist. Some contended that lab­oratories conducting soil tests may not have agronomists or soil scientists on their staff, yet the laboratory is quali­fied to conduct soil tests. Other com­menters said that approval of the lab­oratory was not necessary, only the certificat on by an agronomist or soil scientist; and a third group said that the regulatory agency should be re­stricted to approving the testing meth­ods.

After careful consideration, the Office has determined that the re­quirement for certification by a soil scientist or agronomist is not neces­sary when soil testing is a major activi­ty of the laboratory and the labora­tory is approved by the regulatory au­thority. Therefore, the Office has de­leted the requirement for certification by a soil scientist or agronomist be­cause other specialists (for example, analytical chemists or soil scientists) may be equally well qualified to certi­fy the soil-testing procedures and re­sults. To assure that soil tests are con­ducted by qualified personnel, the Office has accepted the recommendation of the Office to perform by a qualified laboratory using standard methods approved by the regulatory authority. This requirement will pro­duce results that can be compared and will be the only necessary control since regulatory authority approval of the laboratory amounts to approval of the qualifications of the laboratory personnel.

§ 816.41–816.57 Hydrologic balance.

These Sections require that surface coal mining and reclamation oper­ations be planned and conducted so as to minimize disturbance to the prevail­ing hydrologic balance. The purpose of these requirements is to ensure that both long-term and short-term adverse changes in the hydrologic balance that could be caused by mining and reclamation activities, will be prevent­ed or minimized both on and off the mine site.

The authority for these Sections is set forth in the Act at Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 509, 510, 515, 517, 519, 522, 701, 717.

The literature used in writing the performance standards to protect the hydrologic balance includes, in addi­tion to other works cited within the preamble, text:


2. Appalachian Regional Commis­sion and the Kentucky Department for National Resources and Environ­mental Protection. 1975. "Surface Mine Pollution Abatement and Land Use Impact Investigation Report” ARC 71-66-T2, Vol. II, pp. 82-238, Eastern Kentucky University, Rich­mond, Kentucky, (Secs. 816.42(a–b), 816.48(a)(b), 816.50(a)(b), 816.51(b)(c)).


7. Bone, S.W., et al. (no date). "Ohio erosion control and sediment pollution abatement guide,” Ohio State Univer­sity, Ohio Cooperative Extension Serv­ice Bulletin 584. 19 p. (Sec. 816.46(a–g))


in Appalachia." American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Winter Meeting, Dec. 10-13, 1974, Chicago, Ill., Paper No. 74-2669, 18 pp. and appendices. (Secs. 816.47(a), 816.48(a), 816.46(b), 816.47, 816.49(a)(b), 816.50, 816.56)


24. Curtis, W.R. 1972(a). "Chemical changes in streamflow following surfacemining in eastern Kentucky:" (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest service, Southeastern Forest Experimental Station, Research Report NE-21, 98 pp. (Sec. 816.41(d), 816.45(a-g))


30. Dollhopf, D.J., Jensen, I.B. and Hodder, R.I. 1977. Effects of surface configuration in water pollution control on semi-arid mined land: Montana State University, Agricultural Experiment Station, Research Report 114, 179 pp. (Sec. 816.42(a), 816.50(a)(b), 816.51(a-c))


RULES AND REGULATIONS


41. GAI, 1977. (See U.S. Bureau of Mines 1977c.)


44. Gary, M.; McAfee, R. Jr.; and Wolf, C.L.; editors. 1974s. Proceedings of current surface mine reclamation. 805 pp. (Secs. 816.41-.57.)


48. Gilley, J.E., Gee, O.W., Bauer, A., Willis, J., Young, R.A. 1977. Runoff and Erosion Characteristics of Surface-Mined Sites in Western North Dakota. Amer. Society of Agricultural Engineers, Transactions Vol. 20, No. 4, pp. 697-700, 704. (Secs. 816.41(a), b, d), 816.45(a-g)).


51. Grubb, H.F., and Ryder, P.B. 1974. Effects of Coal Mining on the Water Resources of the Tradewater River Basin, Kentucky, U.S. Geologiocal Survey Water Supply Paper. 1940, 83 pp. (Secs. 816.42(a), 816.50, 816.52(b), 816.55(b)).


157. West Virginia Department of Natural Resources. 1975. Drainage handbook of surface mining. West Virginia Department of Natural Resources. 75 pp. and appendixes I-IV (Secs. 816.50(a), 816.51(b), 816.56).


159. Willard, C.G. 1969. The biological aspects of water pollution. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill. 296 pp. (Secs. 816.42(a), 816.47, 816.57(a)).


816.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.

Section 816.41 sets forth in general terms the hydrologic requirements for surface mining activities. In light of the testimony presented before Congress during deliberations over the Act, the requirements of the Act, and State regulations on the subject, details are provided which are believed to be sufficient to ensure that, on a national basis, all surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted in an environmentally acceptable manner. The process of surface mining involves a number of changes in land cover, drainage pattern, and nature of the overburden that may markedly alter the hydrology of an area. (See the Environmental Impact Statement accompanying these rules, Section III-B, Water).

Past studies have documented changes in flooding, base flows, sedimentation, and water quality in streams draining mined lands. (Curtis, 1972a, 13 pp.; b, p. 2; 1973, p. 3; 1974, p. 2; Davis, 1967, pp. 426-428; Gilley and others, 1977, p. 23; Plass 1975, p. 18; Simpson, 1977, p. 8). In addition, adverse impacts can occur to the groundwater resource and in downstream stream flow and erosion characteristics by mining (Dyer, 1977, p. 13), although these latter changes are less easily documented and usually become a consideration only when large areas are mined. Various impacts result from interruptions in one or more components of the hydrologic cycle of an area often affect other components in the system (Gregory and Walling, 1973, p. 456). For example, the changes in water yield associated with removing vegetation to expose soil in surface activities can result in stream channel instability problems (Galbraith, 1973, p. 21). Other examples are discussed in the Environmental Impact Statement, Section III-B, Water). Therefore, it is important that the hydrologic balance of an area to be mined be altered as little as possible as a result of surface mining.

The regulations are structured on the premise that the applicant for a permit will research and understand the hydrologic balance in the mine plan and adjacent areas prior to mining, as well as understand the potential impacts of mining on the hydrologic balance, so that operations are planned and conducted to minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance both onsite and offsite. Since the hydrologic balance may be restored only after long periods of time (Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, House Report No. 95-218, p. 113), it is necessary for the permittee to project long-term implications of the mining.

The primary source of legal authority for these regulations is Section 515(b)(10) of the Act.

1. Several commenters suggested that the language of Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) should be changed so that it would be necessary to plan for protecting the hydrologic balance on only the “affected area” and not the “mine plan area.” The Office recognizes that there was an error in the proposed rules since “mine plan area” is the “affected area.” Thus, the word “affected” was replaced with “adjacent.” The phrases “mine plan area” and “adjacent areas” must be retained. A plan of activities for a permit must include both the hydrologic balance of more than just the permit area, because sections 507, 508, 510 and 515 of the Act require projects of the hydrologic balance off the mine site.

2. Several commenters suggested that Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) of the regulations be changed to copy the language of Section 515(b)(10) of the Act. This would require the applicant to project the disturbances to the hydrologic balance be minimized. This suggestion is rejected, because Congress intended that its general language be fleshed out with more specific and precise regulations (Sections 501(b) and 201(c) of the Act).

Many of the terms used by Congress are not defined or explained and thus are too vague to be enforced effectively until given more precise meanings. The Office has the responsibility to define what “mine plan” and “best technology currently available” mean within the framework of technical knowledge and other applicable law.

3. Several commenters stated that, under State law, water appropriations can lawfully disturb the offsite hydrologic balance and Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) should be clarified accordingly. OSM position on this is that Federal laws and regulations is controlling in the unlikely event of a conflict and the additional language is not necessary.

4. One commenter suggested changing Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) so that mining on a watershed would be phased to minimize the amount of land disturbed at any one time, in accord with the probable cumulative impacts on all anticipated mining in the general area. See 30 CFR Section 786.19(c). The commenter stated that the phrase “adjacent areas” and the hydrologic balance occurs during active mining operations; consequently, minimization of disturbance of the hydrologic system can only be accomplished if mining operations in a watershed are phased to minimize the amount of land under active mining at any given time. The alternative of changing Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) to include this statement was considered and rejected since no significant advantage would be realized from this change. OSM feels that the present wording allows for phased mining on a watershed. The regulation which provides for this control is Section 786.19(c) which places the responsibility on the regulatory authority for assessment of probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining in the general area upon the hydrology of the area.

5. Three commenters felt that Sections 816.41(a) and 817.41(a) should be changed to delete “in the depth . . .”

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
because prevention or minimization of the source of pollutants precludes the necessity of long-term maintenance of water treatment facilities and is, therefore, a more cost-effective technique.

9. Several commenters suggested that the language of Sections 816.41(d)(3) and 816.41(d)(3) be changed to clarify the intent of this regulation, especially with regard to "practices" and "as long as treatment is required." Alternative language was considered and editorial changes were made to clarify that "these practices" refer to the practices listed in Paragraph (d)(2). The length of the period for which an operator is responsible for treatment is clarified in Section 816.42.

§ 816.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.

A. Introduction

1. Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 509, 510, 515, 517, 519, 522, 701, 702, and 717 of the Act.

2. This Section specifies water pollution control collection and treatment requirements and contains minimum water quality standards and effluent limitations. A general discussion of the basis and purpose of this Section was at 43 Fed. Reg. 41744-41746 (Sept. 18, 1978). To provide clarity to the reader, the Section was restructured from the proposed version to include discrete alphanumeric paragraphs.

3. Paragraph (a) of this Section establishes several important standards for the protection of the hydrologic balance from surface mining activities. Under 816.42(a)(1), all drainage from the disturbed areas is to be passed through sedimentation ponds prior to discharge. "Discharged water" is defined in Section 701.5, with the area of disturbed surface areas to be regulated with respect to sedimentation.

4. Of course, in addition to sedimentation, persons must use treatment facilities to reduce acid or other toxic contents of drainage from the disturbed area, to meet the effluent limitations of Section 816.42(a)(7) for pH, iron, and manganese, and any other pollutant parameters limited by applicable State or Federal law. See Sections 816.41(c), (e); 816.43(a), (b); 816.44; 816.45; 816.150 et seq.

5. Sedimentation ponds utilized to satisfy the requirements of 816.42(a)(1)-(2) are to be designed, constructed, operated, maintained, and regulated according to the requirements of Section 816.46. They are to be constructed, and performance of compliance of mining operations See Section 816.42(a)(6). Use of sediment ponds, in conjunction with other control measures, will implement the Act's requirements for use of the Best Technology Currently Available for limiting sedimentation (Section 515(b)(10)(B)) and protection of fish and wildlife (Section 515(b)(24)) of the Act, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance during and after mining (Section 515(b)(10)). The preamble to Section 816.46 contains a detailed explanation of the Office's determination regarding Best Technology Currently Available with respect to sedimentation.


6. Sediment ponds and other treatment facilities are to be utilized until regulatory authority approval for their removal is granted under Section 816.42(a)(2), which principally implements Sections 515(b)(10) and 519(c)(2)-(3) of the Act. Exception from the requirements of Section 816.42(a)(1)-(2) only may be authorized for drainage from "small" areas under Section 816.42(a)(3), to avoid causing more disturbance of land to construct sediment ponds than will result from the small disturbed drainage area itself. However, even this exemption can only be authorized if the drainage will still meet applicable effluent limitations and water quality standards for receiving waters.

7. Under Section 816.42(a)(3), both drainage from disturbed areas which is mixed with drainage from other areas together must achieve the effluent limitation of Section 616.42(a)(7). This is specified to avoid ambiguous interpretation of the Office's comments on the proposed version of Section 816.42(a). That Section provided that "discharges of water from areas disturbed by surface mining activities shall be made in compliance with all applicable State or Federal regulations...". Proposed Section 816.42(a) also provided that all surface drainage from the disturbed area, was to be passed through a sedimentation pond.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

or a series of sedimentation ponds before leaving the permit area. The Office has experienced interpretative questions in the field under the interim program regarding responsibility of operators for discharges of drainage from sedimentation ponds which mix drainage from areas disturbed by current surface coal mining and reclamation operations with drainage from other areas undisturbed by those operations, such as previously mined land. The Office interprets the relevant provision of its interim regulations, 30 CFR 715.17(a), to impose on the operator, in such circumstances, the obligation to achieve the effluent limitations for all of the mixed drainage, not just a portion of it.

Section 715.17(a) and proposed Section 816.42(a) require that "discharges from areas disturbed by surface coal mining and reclamation operations must meet all applicable Federal and State effluent limitations" (emphasis added). Under Section 301 and 401 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1311, 1341(b)), mixed drainage from current coal mining operations and other areas discharged from a sediment pond is deemed to be a "point source" and, therefore, required to meet the relevant EPA effluent limitations, including application of such limitations in the case of commingled drainage from "active" and "inactive" areas as defined by 40 CFR 434.32(c) 1978. 30 CFR Section 717.15(a) and proposed Section 816.42(a) thus implied) that mixed discharges must not be violative of "... applicable Federal... laws and regulations.

In addition, Sections 715.17(a) and proposed 816.42(a) required that all discharges from areas disturbed by surface coal mining and reclamation operations must meet, at a minimum, certain specific quantitative effluent limitations for total iron, total manganese, total suspended solids, and pH. The Office interprets these provisions to cover all discharged drainage that is mixed with drainage from the disturbed area. Without this interpretation, severe damage to the hydrologic balance will result from the unregulated discharges of polluted water from disturbed areas mixed with water from other sources. Moreover, field investigatory and monitoring techniques are not generally available to allow for necessary precision in separating out, at the entrances and exits of sedimentation ponds, the pollutant loads of individual waters. The impracticality in the field of testing or testing by portion of the drainage discharged from the disturbed area as greater portions of the permit area are mined, therefore, requires the interpretation that all mixed drainage meet effluent limitations, in order to assure that all discharges from the disturbed areas meet the effluent limitations before leaving the permit area.

Clarification of Section 816.42(a)(6) will ensure that, where the sedimentation ponds are to be operated in a manner as to result in the mixing of drainage from disturbed and undisturbed areas, all of the mixed drainage will have to meet the effluent limitations at the point of the last discharge to the permit area. Except to the extent that discharges from undisturbed areas are mixed with discharges from disturbed areas, discharges from undisturbed areas are not subject to the effluent limitations of 816.42(a). Thus, discharges from undisturbed areas need not meet effluent limitations where the permitting authority has designed diversions or other procedures to avoid the mixing of discharges from disturbed and undisturbed areas.

Section 816.42(a)(7) specifies the standards by which the quality of discharges of drainage from the disturbed area are to be measured. First, discharges are required to meet all applicable requirements of Federal and State law. Second, at a minimum, certain specific quantitative effluent limitations are required, according to the table at the end of 816.42(a)(7) and the interpretive material in footnotes to this table. USEPA regulations implementing the Clean Water Act's Section 402 NPDES permit system (see 40 CFR 434) were the base for development of the effluent limitations at Section 816.42(a)(7). However, the Office's limitations are based on the authority of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act and have been modified from USEPA regulations to fully implement the provisions of the Act.

Section 816.42(b) is promulgated to set forth the circumstances under which discharges from disturbed areas may be allowed to deviate from the effluent limitation requirements of Section 816.42(a)(7). The exemption provided for is to provide equitable relief from the effluent limitations when the discharge is subject to an extraordinary precipitation event, if the drainage involved, in fact, results from such an event.

The Office has coordinated these regulations with the EPA and has received that Agency's written concurrence to these regulations as they relate to EPA's water quality standards. Both agencies will strive to minimize duplicative efforts in standard setting, permit issuance, monitoring requirements, inspections, and enforcement.

Regarding coordination and minimization of permitting, the OSM regulations require that regulatory programs permitting systems under the Surface Mining Act be closely coordinated with NPDES permit requirements under the Clean Water Act. See 30 CFR 770.12, 778.19/783.19, 786.11(b)(c)(4); 786.12. Those procedures should serve to assure that unnecessary duplication is prevented on a case-by-case basis. Discharger monitoring requirements have been coordinated as discussed in the preamble to Sections 816.52 and 817.52. Standard setting has and will continue to be carefully coordinated with EPA.

B. Analysis of Comments and Alternatives

1. Many commenters were concerned with the quantitative effluent limitations proposed by OSM at the table in 816.42(a)(3). They recommended that these be deleted so that discharges from disturbed areas would comply only with all "applicable" Federal and State laws and regulations, or that responsibility for specifying effluent limitations be left entirely to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under EPA's Effluent Guidelines and Standards for the Coal Mining Point-Source Category under the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Program (40 CFR Part 434). These recommendations were carefully analyzed and rejected, for several reasons.

2. (a) Under Sections 301, 304, and 401 of the Clean Water Act, coal mining operations must obtain NPDES permits and comply with EPA's effluent limitation regulations (40 CFR Part 434) for point-source discharges of pollutants to surface water of the "United States." Those regulations, however, apply only during the active phase of mining operations and do not extend to the reclamation phase of mining. Further, neither the NPDES permit system nor EPA's regulations cover "nonpoint" source discharges to surface water, any discharges to ground water, or discharges to surface waters that do not meet the agency's definition of "waters of the United States."

(b) The NPDES system also assumes the presence of a point source discharge before applicable effluent limitations attach to the discharge. This system would leave entirely unregulated any non-point discharges, of which surface and underground mining activ
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Title IV-V of the Act (SMCRA) to satisfy the Section 208, Clean Water Act's State program plan requirements with respect to coal mining. Thus, the effluent limitations requirements of 816.42 will be used to satisfy 206 requirements, by inclusion of Title V SMCRA's State or Federal programs as 208 plans by USEPA.

5. A number of commenters objected to the application of the proposed effluent limitations to all surface drainage from the "disturbed areas" which is defined to include areas that have been graded, seeded, or planted. These objections resulted principally from the extension of effluent limitations to surface drainage from areas disturbed by mining after final backfilling and grading.

In contrast, EPA effluent limitations for the Coal Mining Point Source Category under the NPDES permit system (40 CFR Part 444) apply only to contaminated waters which are EPA's regulations (42 FR 24183), "active mining areas" refers to "a place where work or other activity related to the extraction, removal, or recovery of coal is being conducted except that in the reclamation period, any area of land on or in which grading has been completed to return the earth to desired contour and reclamation work has begun."

Commenters asserted that no basis existed for extending effluent limitations to discharges from mining operations in a "non-active" (or "reclamation") phase and that such an extension was not necessary to ensure protection of the hydrologic balance under the Surface Mining Act.

(a) There is no substantial basis in the Surface Mining Act or the record upon which the office can distinguish between "Active" and "reclamation" phases of mining and reclamation operations for the purpose of excluding the application of effluent limitations or of justifying less stringent effluent limitations.

Under Section 518(b) of the Act:

"(b) General performance standards shall be applicable to all surface coal mining and reclamation operations and shall require the operation as a minimum to . . . (10) minimize the disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance at the mine site and in associated runoff systems . . . " (emphasis added).

Similar protection is afforded by Section 516(b)(9) of the Act with respect to underground mining. In addition, Section 510(c)(2) of the Act provides that "no part of the (performance) bond or deposit shall be released . . . so long as the lands to which the release would be applicable are contributing suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area in excess of the requirements set by Section 515(b)(10) . . . ".

The Act does not, therefore, relieve this responsibility for any portion of the permit area or restrict the requirement to only "active mining areas."

(b) A number of commenters recommended that further data collection and analyses were necessary before the subject effluent limitations, could appropriately be applied to discharges from areas undergoing "reclamation."

Once commenter recommended that while additional studies were being undertaken, discharges from disturbed source areas required only to comply with pre-determined ambient water quality levels for receiving streams during the reclamation period.

OSM believes that the control technology required to meet effluent limitations for discharges from the "active mining areas" is very similar or the same as that necessary to meet effluent limitations for discharges from the "area under reclamation." See preamble to Section 816.46. In addition, compliance with the reclamation standards specified in the Act and regulations (816.100-816.117) should minimize problems in meeting the effluent limitations of Section 816.42 during the "reclamation" period, by eliminating the creation of sediment, acid, and iron that need to be treated to achieve the limitations.

Following the return to approximate original contour by backfilling and grading, it is expected that the sediment yield from disturbed areas will actually be reduced from that which occurred during "active" mining operations. Backfilling and grading to achieve appropriate premining slopes or lesser slopes (so as to eliminate highvalis and spoil piles) will result in general reduction in slopes in the vast majority of cases and, as long as slope lengths are controlled, reduce erosion and sediment yields (Grim and Hill, 1974, at p. 151 and p. 165; USEPA, 1976 v.4, at 38). As indicated by Dollhopf, D.J.; Jensen, I.B., and Holder, R.L. (1977 at p. v and p. 55), topsoiled mine areas have been found to have less runoff than similar nontopsoiled mine areas and also to undergo less gully erosion. Establishment of an effluent balance between surface mining and reclamation operations. The Act does not, therefore, relieve this responsibility for any portion of the permit area or restrict the requirement to only "active mining areas."

It is also expected that, following "active" mining, concentrations of acid, iron, and manganese in mine

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
drainage will be reduced under the regulations. This results from backfilling, compacting, grading, and covering bare spoil banks, pits, coal and acid- and toxic-bearing lands that are susceptible to acid generation and the formation of other pollutants. (Grinnell and Hill, 1974 at p. 154 and p. 98-200; Hill and Bates, 1978, at p. 10-13). The regulations also require that if necessary, such materials shall be treated to neutralize toxicity in order to prevent water pollution.

Moreover, various State regulatory agencies have extended similar effluent limitation requirements to discharges from lands that have been regraded, seeded, and planted, but which have not been relieved from bond obligations or other permit requirements. The termination of such requirements is normally tied to release of further permitted responsibility for mining and reclamation and this is often at the time of final bond release. In a survey of eleven coal-producing States (see Office memorandum to files, November 10, 1977), the Office found that ten States specifically extend effluent limitations on water quality criteria to all phases of coal mining and reclamation operations. These States included Alabama, Colorado, Illinois, Maryland, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Tennessee, West Virginia, and Wyoming. (*)

(a) Arkansas—Section 7(f), Open Cut Land Reclamation Act of 1977;
(b) Kentucky—402 Ky. Admin. Reg. 1955—Section 2 (July 2, 1975); pH: 6-9; iron: Mg/L; no net acidity; turbidity limits.
(d) Texas—Section 251(h)(2), Rules of Texas Surface Mining and Reclamation Commission (Feb. 23, 1976) (suspended solids); Harmar Coal Co. v. DER, —Pennsylvania—384 A2d 289 (1978) (surface mining);
(e) Virginia—Section 907, Virginia Surface Coal Mining Reclamation Regulations—Ch. 206, (pH: 6-9);
(f) West Virginia—Surface Mining Reclamation Regulations—Ch. 206, Series V. Section 7B.02: (pH, iron, turbidity).

As was discerned from the survey and cited State laws, application of effluent limitations to all discharges from "disturbed areas," until such time as the State or for achieving successful reclamation are met, is common practice supporting Section 816.42(a).

5. Several commenters asserted that sedimentation ponds may not be necessary to meet the effluent limitations of this section and to maintain water quality standards for downstream receiving waters, suggesting there is no responsibility of the operator to show that the effluent limitations and water quality standards could be met and maintained. Furthermore, commenters argued that, if these effluent limitations could be met, then all operators should be extended the opportunity to meet this exemption. Related to the requests for elimination of the sediment pond requirements of Section 816.42(a)(1) were comments suggesting that the requirement be modified to expressly allow for use of "appropriate" sediment control facilities, rather than ponds.

Recommendations for exemptions from the requirement that all drainage from the disturbed area be passed through a sedimentation pond or a series of sedimentation ponds before leaving the permit area, were considered by the Office and rejected. An exemption was maintained for cases where the disturbed drainage area within the total disturbed area is small (816.42(a)(3)(A)).

The requirement that all drainage from disturbed areas should be passed through sedimentation ponds with very limited exceptions, was retained, because comments did not establish a basis to modify the office's determination that sedimentation ponds represent an essential element of the "best technology currently available" to prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area, which is required by Section 515(b)(10)(B)(i) of the Act, and control acid or other toxic drainage under Section 515(b)(10)(A) of the Act. In general, use of sediment ponds is one of the facets of best available control technology under Sections 515(b)(10)(B)(i) and 515(b)(24) of the Act. (See H. Rpt. No. 95-218, 8th Cong., 1st Sess. at 114-115 (1977) and the preamble to Section 816.46.) Treatment ponds for treatment of acid and other toxic mine drainage, including chemical treatment and settling, are required under Sections 515(b)(10)(A) and 515(b)(24) of the Act. Surface facilities are a necessary element of effective acid and toxic mine drainage treatment. (USEPA-1976a at 97-99, 169-170, 245, 248; Hill, 1976 at 1-2.)

Moreover, commenters submitted no data whatsoever, to show that the effluent limitation of 816.42(a)(7) could be met without the use of sedimentation ponds. To the contrary, available data shows that untreated sediment discharges will ordinarily far exceed the effluent limits. See e.g., Hill, 1976, at 7.

In response to comments, OSM did consider modifying the language allowing an exemption from the general requirement for sedimentation ponds when the disturbed drainage area to be exempted is "small", and it can be demonstrated that ponds and treatment facilities are not necessary to meet effluent limitations or applicable State and Federal water quality requirements for downstream receiving waters. The modification was to specifically provide an exemption where the disturbed area is smaller relative to the size of the ponds which would have to be constructed to comply with Section 816.46.

The Office considers this modification to the proposed exemption to be unnecessary, because the language of the more general exemption provides greater latitude for a determination of what is "small" and also meets the intent of the Office to recognize that, on isolated corners of operations, the building of sedimentation ponds may not be necessary to meet effluent limitations or water quality requirements and may create more deleterious effects to the local hydrologic system than the mining disturbance itself. It should be noted that, in such cases, other sediment control measures, as discussed in Sections 816.41 and 816.45 are required.

Some commenters expressed the concern that the small area exemption would be used to abuse the rule, in the process of becoming the rule. The Office is aware that this provision, like many others, is possibly subject to abuse and will attempt to review exemptions to determine, if modifications in the exemption language are necessary. Further, an added measure of control over the use of this exemption is provided by requiring a demonstration by the operator that effluent limitations and water quality requirements will be complied with without sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities.

6. A number of commenters expressed concern as to the criteria of the proposed rule for allowing removal of the requirement for sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities at the conclusion of reclamation. The concerns did not focus on the proposed requirement that the revegetation criteria of Sections 816.111-816.117 be met prior to removing sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities at the conclusion of reclamation. However, commenters did focus on the provisions that would be necessary in order to meet the specific sedimentation pond or treatment facility requirements that were proposed as an additional criterion for autho-
rules and regulations

the alternative proposed by the commenters. Second, Section 515(b)(10) of the Act requires that discharges of suspended solids from areas disturbed by mining operations be limited by the use of the "best technology currently available," as described in Section 515(b)(24). The Act requires similar technology to protect fish and wildlife. The effluent limitations for total suspended solids and pH under the regulations are achieved by use of the "best technology currently available." Section 515(b)(24) of the

In adopting this alternative, the Office recognizes that there may be some situations where the State water quality standards are quite stringent. Thus, in those situations, the permitting agency would need to demonstrate that untreated drainage from a disturbed and reclaimed area does not cause an increase in levels of suspended solids, net acidity, total iron or other relevant pollutants above the ambient, pre-mining levels of the receiving stream. However, the pre-mining level is to be determined by excluding unusual, aberrational measurements of pollutants in the stream. To the extent that this effect on the Clean Water Act and Sections 120, 151(b)(10), and 702 of SMCRA require compliance with those standards. The Office will apply a policy of judging bond release applications for ponds according to the first alternative discussed above, with appropriate modifications. Thus, those commenters recommending effluent limitations proposed in Section 816.42(a). Specifically, commenters recommended that effluent limitations for total suspended solids or pH be derived on a baseline suspended solids and pH. In addition, commenters noted potential problems of increased erosion which may result from the discharge of water with low (relative to ambient) total suspended solids concentrations to surface waters. Commenters also noted increased treatment costs in order to comply with the effluent limitations. Upon consideration, the Office has decided not to adopt this alternative.

First, EPA effluent limitations regulations require that discharges from coal mining operations be limited on a uniform national basis to no greater than 70 milligrams per liter daily maximum and 35 milligrams per liter daily average for total suspended solids and to an allowable pH range of between 6.0 and 9.0. Under the Act, the office must adopt regulations at least as stringent as those promulgated by EPA. The Office does not believe it has legal authority to adopt the alternative proposed by the commenters. Second, Section 515(b)(10) of the Act requires that discharges of suspended solids from areas disturbed by mining operations be limited by the use of the "best technology currently available," as described in Section 515(b)(24). The Act requires similar technology to protect fish and wildlife. The effluent limitations for total suspended solids and pH under the regulations are achieved by use of the "best technology currently available." Section 515(b)(24) of the Act requires similar technology to protect fish and wildlife. The effluent limitations for total suspended solids and pH under the regulations are achieved by use of the "best technology currently available."
ogy to prevent increases in sediment loads in streams or other surface waters below the point of discharge from the operations.

The legislative history indicates that Congress understood this to be the preference of OSM. Congress specifically rejected language in Section 515(b)(10)(B) of the Act that would have tied reduction of suspended solids to "natural levels." Such a provision in the 1977 Senate bill (S. Rep. No. 95-128, 95th Congress, 1st Sess., at 25 (1977)) was eliminated in the Conference Committee. Further, the House Committee, whose bill become this portion of the Act, specifically recognized that use of best available control technology could result in discharges at levels better than receiving streams. See H.R. Rep. No. 95-128, 95th Congress, 1st Sess. at 115 (1977).

OSM realizes that potential does exist for increased instream erosion resulting from discharges with low suspended solids concentrations. However, the Office believes that the effective utilization of discharge structures, as specified by section 816.46-816.47, should reduce the erosion potential to an acceptable level (USEPA, 1976b, Vol. 1 at 35-36; Vol. 2 at 9-23), and, second, that the possible harm from erosion is outweighed, on a national basis, by the reduction in discharges of large amounts of solids and acid that otherwise pollute receiving streams. It is explained in greater detail at the Final EIS, BIII-52-53.

8. The table of Section 816.42 which includes applicable effluent limitations has been revised to incorporate recent revisions in the EPA Effluent Limitations for the Coal Mining Point Source Category, See 44 FR 2586 (Jan. 12, 1979). Footnote 6 has been added to the table to provide for effluent limitations for iron (total) of 6.0 milligrams per liter (maximum allowable) and 3.0 milligrams per liter (average of daily values for 30 consecutive discharge days). The stricter effluent limitations apply to discharges from new sources, as defined under 40 CFR section 434.11(i).

9. Several commenters questioned the more stringent restrictions in the proposed rules on total suspended solids concentrations for discharges from mining operations in the eight Western States prescribed by footnote 4 to the table of effluent limitations in proposed Section 816.42(a). The majority of commenters expressed concern that the more stringent effluent limitations to be imposed in these States were not developed from sufficiently sound technical reasoning and were not compatible with naturally high total suspended solids concentrations of surface waters in the West. (U.S. Geological Surface Water Resource Data for North Dakota, Water Year 1976; U.S. Geological Survey Water Data Report ND 76-1, pp. 419-420.)

Opinion was expressed that, based on the proposed effluent limitations, Western operations would unjustly be required to discharge insignificant quantities of good quality water into large quantities of very poor quality receiving waters. Another commenter stated that although the Western arid climate means less precipitation and less subsequent sedimentation of instream quantities of good quality water, runoff is highly probable. Therefore, sediment concentration higher than normal in runoff is highly probable. In general, commenters noted that a more valid set of effluent limitations would be limitations based on background (or natural) water quality levels associated with the mining area. The Office declined these suggestions.

EPA's Effluent Limitations for the Coal Mining Point Source Category (40 CFR 434) establish a separate subpart for coal mines in Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming. In these States, total suspended solids limitations are to be determined by the NPDES permit-issuing authority. This special subpart was established based on data gathered from NPDES permit reports and sampling and analyses at certain Western coal mines. These data indicate that many of these mines have been able to discharge pollutants (specifically total suspended solids) in lower concentrations than Eastern coal mines. These data indicate that many of these mines have been able to discharge pollutants (specifically total suspended solids) in lower concentrations than Eastern coal mines.

It appears that several factors may explain this difference. First, Western coal mining operations generally have more gentle topography than their Eastern counterparts. The steep slopes which characterize the majority of Eastern coal mining operations (See H.R. Rep. No. 95-218, 95th Congress, 1st Sess. at 77, 103-105 (1977)). Disturbances of areas with generally more gentle slopes results in slower runoff rates and allows for opportunities for enhanced water infiltration and thus reduced runoff volumes from the sites. (See Ref. at 105,116; USEPA, 1976(b), Vols. 1-2). Therefore, runoff in such areas should have less capacity for sediment entrainment and transport, and, assuming other factors to be equal, should have lower total suspended solids concentrations. Another relevant factor is the emphasis in the West to conserve scarce water supplies. The utilization of sediment ponds to collect and store runoff for intended uses (e.g., for fugitive dust control) provides for extended detention times which reduced total suspended solids concentrations in sedimentation pond discharges (Haan, et al. and Barfield 1978 at 66, Kathuria et al. at 56 1976, Ward, et al. 1978 at 30-31).

EPA's special Western category regulation is implemented by EPA Region VIII, which issue NPDES permits and oversees State programs which issue NPDES permits for coal mining operations in Colorado, Utah, Wyoming, Montana, North Dakota, and South Dakota. EPA Region VIII has developed and implemented a Regional Policy (Walline, 1977, 2d p.) which specifies quantitative effluent limitations for total suspended solids (30 milligrams per liter as a 30-day average and 45 milligrams per liter as a daily maximum), essentially identical to the effluent limitations specified in footnote 4 to the table of Section 816.42(a).

The Office considers that the greater restrictions on total suspended solids in discharges from mines in the Western United States are necessary to minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance in areas where the potential for erosion is extensive, water is critical, and soils are irreplaceable (Dollhoff, Vensh and Hadden, 1977 at V and pp. 129-135; Gilley, et al., 1977, pp. 697-700, 704; McWhorter, et al., 1977, pp. 1-377; and Haan and Barfield, 1978, chap. 1-6.) As noted previously, the effective utilization of discharge structures, as specified in Section 816.42, should reduce the erosion potential of discharges with low suspended solids concentrations.

In addition, Section 515(b)(10)(B) of SMCRA requires the use of "best technology currently available" to remove sediment from discharges from mine areas. The effluent limitations for total suspended solids as included in the table of Section 816.42(a)(7) represent the "best technology currently available" for controlling suspended solids, as is explained in greater detail above and in the preamble to Section 816.46. Establishing effluent limitations merely on the basis of the quantities of sediment in receiving waters would not represent the use of the "best technology currently available" as required by SMCRA.

Further, the effluent limitations as specified in footnote #4 which apply to discharges from Western mines are essentially identical to the quantitative effluent limitations provided by the EPA-Region VIII Regional Policy. Therefore, operations in compliance with the requirements of NPDES permits should have little difficulty in complying with the stricter effluent limitations of this footnote.

It should be noted that the final rules have been released referrin g to the text of the effluent limitations in footnote #4 to the States of
Arizona and New Mexico. This change has been incorporated into the footnote to assure consistency with the scope of EPA’s special effluent limitations regulations, for discharges from Western mining operations.

10. Several commenters suggested that the exemption from the required use of an automatic neutralization device or process, as provided for in Section 816.42(c), be extended to operators who demonstrate compliance with our requirements of Sections 816.42(c)(1) and 816.42(c)(3) of the proposed regulations. That is, it was recommended that the maximum mine production rate criteria (i.e., less than 500 tons per day) to qualify for this exemption be excluded. In support of this recommendation, EPA’s “Development Document for the Coal Mining Point Source Category” (EPA, 1976 a, p. 4) was cited, which states that waste loads from coal mining operations may be handled by any method currently related to coal production quantities. Therefore, the final regulations relating to the exemption from automatic neutralization, provided for in 816.42(c), have been revised to exclude any mine size criteria and to include only criteria with respect to the degree of required treatment and assurance of treatment.

11. Several commenters expressed concern as to the wording of the large precipitation event exemption provided for in proposed Section 816.42(b)(1). This section provided an exemption to the requirement that discharges from disturbed areas be subject to effluent limitations when the discharges result from a precipitation event on a snowmelt of equivalent volume. A number of commenters noted that the term “snowmelt of equivalent volume” leads to confusion with respect to interpretation of the exemption. The final regulations, therefore, have deleted reference to this term in 816.42(b)(1). The definition of precipitation event, in Section 701.5 of the regulations, provides clarification on the application of the exemption to snowmelt runoff.

OSM has been made aware that the proposed rules exemption was not totally consistent with the similar exemption in EPA’s Effluent Limitations Regulations for the Coal Mining Point Source Category (40 CFR 434). EPA’s regulations allow for an exemption when the discharge results from a precipitation event equal to or larger than a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event. To provide consistency with EPA’s regulations, Section 816.42(b)(1) has been accordingly revised. Regarding comments that OSM’s exemption is inconsistent with the EPA exemption because OSM’s exemption is tied to the occurrence, in fact, of a large precipitation event, OSM believes that matter is resolved by the Agency’s regulation of new source effluent limitations regulations which adapts an exemption identical to OSM and indicates that the EPA Best Practicable Control technology for handling larger storms will be accordingly revised. See 44 Fed. Reg. 2587–2588 (Jan. 12, 1979).

One commenter suggested that, given the duration of some mine operations (e.g., over 40 years), utilization of a large precipitation event exemption at a recurrence interval of 10 years does not meet the requirements of Section 515(b)(10)(B)(i) of the Act. The commenter recommended use of a recurrence interval for the exemption which is more in line with the expected duration of the mining activity controlled by the sediment pond. The Office has determined that the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event exemption meets the intent of the Act, because sedimentation pond designs are based for a 10-year, 24-hour event to comply with the EPA regulations and is needed to achieve a conservative design for a structure which detains water. See the discussion in the preamble to 816.46. Moreover, Section 816.42 does not authorize the industry to use sediment ponds to treat run-off from an area larger than that which is disturbed and unreclaimed over a ten-year period. To the extent that an operation will last over a ten-year period, the permittee is only allowed to drain into a pond sized for a 10-year precipitation event from an area which is limited to land mined in the last ten years.

The recurrence interval for the large precipitation event exemption may be revised, if it is found by the Office that the hydrologic balance is not adequately protected as a result of frequent discharges from larger storms during the course of mining activities.

12. Some commenters noted that EPA regulations under the Effluent Limitations Guidelines for the Coal Mining Point Source Category (40 CFR 434) allow for a variance to the EPA effluent limitations i.e., more or less stringent limitations) to provide for site-specific cases of existing mines which represent fundamentally different conditions than those which were considered in the development of the USEPA regulations. Such different conditions essentially would include factors relating to the equipment or facilities involved, the process applied, and the characteristics of the mine site. This variance is considered in the Development Document (USEPA, 1976 a). This variance is included in 40 CFR 434.42. The Office has not revised Section 816.42(a), after analysis of these comments.

First, it is noted that no variances are allowed under the Clean Water Act from effluent limitation regulations for new sources. E.I. du Pont Nemours & Co. vs. Train, 430, U.S. 112, 138 (1977). Thus, there is no difference between EPA and OSM regulations on this variance question as to new source coal mining operations. As to existing mines, the Office believes that no variance as suggested by the commenters should be provided in its regulation, because Congress did not intend that the regulation involved be subject to case-by-case waivers.

Congressional intention on whether a variance should be provided by an agency is controlling, E.I. du Pont de Nemours, supra; In re Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 492 F. Supp. 327, 388 (D.C.D.C., 1978). As the court explained in the latter decision, the Act and its legislative history clearly indicate that Congress intended no uniform, board provisions for variance from the performance standards. The effluent limitation constitute performance standards and, accordingly, the Office believes it is without legal authority to enact a related variance provision.

Moreover, it has not been demonstrated that the variance provision suggested by the commenters is appropriate or necessary for OSM’s effluent limitations. No showing was made that EPA has ever found it necessary to grant variances from its effluent limitations, which is remarkable, in view of the large number of coal mines in the United States. Further, the commenters presented no data to establish that there are significant numbers of mining operations which materially differ from the data base from which the effluent limitations were developed. Indeed, the only significant data submitted suggests merely that some surface water contains rather high levels of suspended solids which are allowed under the Clean Water Act.

13. Some commenters recommended that the list of effluent limitations in Section 816.42(a)(1) be expanded to include other pollutants related to coal mining, including aluminum, copper, magnesium, zinc, and sulfate. The Office has not implemented this recommendation in the final regulations. 40 CFR 434(a), treating discharges from existing mine operations to meet the effluent limitations specified in 8.16.42(a)(7) for iron, manganese, total suspended solids and pH should result in effective treatment and control of some of the additional
RULES AND REGULATIONS

metals listed by commenters, (Id., pp. 66, 71, 170, and 172), as a result of precipitation of the metals in the neutralization process as insoluble hydrozides.

As for sulfate, USEPA 1976(a) states that sulfate in discharges from coal mining operations, although generally above accepted standards, are not normally at concentrations which will produce effects on water uses (Id., pp. 1 and 53). In addition, the cost of necessary technology to provide reduction of the constituent at the concentrations observed in relation to coal mining discharges is not presently considered by EPA to be cost effective (Id., pp. 97-99, 139-144, and 170-171).

One commenter recommended that the table of Section 816.42(a)(7) be revised to include total dissolved solids and specific numerical effluent limitations be applied to this water quality parameter. The commenter noted that control of total dissolved solids has special significance in the Western United States, particularly the Colorado River system where increased salinity concentrations have been identified as having deleterious impacts on agricultural, industrial and domestic water uses. The EPA Development Document (pages 6, 102-138, and 148-167) identifies elevated concentrations of total dissolved solids in discharges from coal mining operations. However, this report also notes that the extent of treatment technology observed did not warrant the reductions obtained (Id., pp. 139-144).

It should be noted that 816.42(a)(7) also requires that discharges be in compliance with all Federal and State laws and regulations. This requirement may result in specific effluent limitations for additional parameters in order to meet water quality standards in receiving waters, anti-degradation requirements, and other Federal and State laws and regulations. In addition, necessary compliance with this requirement addresses the concern expressed by one commenter that discharges from surface mining activities shall not degrade the water quality of a drinking water source. Moreover, the Act (Section 102, 508(a)(13), 510(b)(3), 522, (a)-(d), requires that mining not be permitted at all, if reclamation cannot be feasibly performed to protect water uses. Thus, to the extent that mining would produce unacceptable discharges of sulfates and total dissolved solids, the regulatory authority should not issue permits for the areas involved.

§816.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversions of overland flow shallow groundwater flow.

1. Section 816.43 provides for protection of the hydrologic balance of the mine site, including surface mining diversion designs, performance, and reclamation standards for the diversion and conveyance of overland, shallow ground water, and ephemeral stream flows. Diversions represent an important environmental tool. They may not be necessary in all cases, but they will be required where necessary to prevent water pollution, to maintain the stability of fills and to protect treatment facilities.

Legal authority for this section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 508, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 516, 517, 519, and 522 of the Act.

2. The basis and purpose of this Section was explained, in general, at 43 Fed. Reg. 41746 (Sept. 18, 1978). Typical literature relied upon by the Office for this Section includes the material listed preceding the discussion to 816.41 material discussed below, and, in addition:


(b) U.S. Department of Interior, 1960, p. 291.

3. Several commentors suggested that ephemeral streams be included in the scope of overland flow and shallow ground water flow diversions. Ephemeral stream flow diversions require precautionary handling, in order to avoid excessive sedimentation and erosion (USEPA, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 1 at 35; Vol. 2 at 1-10). Because ephemeral streams are smaller than perennial and intermittent streams and more nearly like overland flows, the Office has decided that ephemeral streams should be regulated similarly to overland flow. Therefore, we have added ephemeral streams to section 816.43.

4. Several commentors suggested that the disturbed areas which include diversion ditches, sedimentation ponds or roads be excluded from regulation under Section 816.43, as they are excluded from the definition of disturbed area under Section 816.42(a).

Ditch, sedimentation ponds and roads, however, must be installed in accordance with provisions of Part 816 other than 816.42(a), to be excluded from damage to the extent possible. Especially important is that diversions be designed, constructed, operated, and maintained utilizing the best technology currently available to control sedimentation. (See Section 816.41(b)(10)(B) of the Act). Where these diversion ditches, sedimentation ponds, and roads are properly installed and maintained, the other requirements of Section 816.42(a) are effectively achieved; therefore, no change in the regulation was deemed necessary.

5. Paragraphs 816.43(a)-(b) specify minimum requirements for sizes of diversion facilities, with respect to the volumes of water resulting from precipitation events that both temporary and permanent diversions must be designed to control. The precipitation events involved. Section 816.43(a)-(b) refer to “peak runoff”, “precipitation events”, and “recurrence interval”, without specifying durations of those events, as the Office’s intent is to require design of diversion channels which pass safely the maximum precipitation runoff rates that occur in different regions of the country. These may vary, as one commenter pointed out, for example, from a 6-hour storm in one area to a 24-hour storm in another. Thus, diversions under 816.43 will have to be sized to safely contain and pass the peak flows resulting from the storm which produces the largest peak flow in a particular location. The committee is not, of course, required to divert flows which exceed the required storm design under these paragraphs.

6. Recurrence Intervals. In the proposed rules, 3-year and 10-year recurrence intervals were specified as design precipitation event criteria for temporary and permanent diversions, respectively, under 816.43(a)-(b).

Several commentors noted that the 3-year storm recurrence interval was not readily available from the National Weather Service and suggested that the Office should use a two- or five-year recurrence interval as a standard, in line with National Weather Service data. Because temporary diversions are expected to be in place for a limited period and are of lesser hydrologic significance, a 2-year storm recurrence interval is a desired minimum, (“Engineering Design Manual—Coal Refuse Disposal Facilities, U.S. Department of Interior, D’Appolonia Consulting Engineers, table 6.8, page 6.80) The regulatory authority may increase this minimum standard where significant environmental harm may occur.

The 10-year minimum recurrence interval specified for permanent diversions has been adopted from the long-established record of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service, as stated the U.S.S.C.S. comments to the proposed rules of September 16, 1978 and re-proposed rules of July 21, 1978.

7. Section 816.43(b) also provides for requirements concerning the gently sloping banks of permanent diversion channels and lining requirements of those channels. These requirements are important, because they will result in a stabilized diversion channel thus reducing the sediment derived from channel cutting and reducing the potential for diversion failure. USEPA, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 1, at 35; Vol. 2, at 8.
8. Commenters suggested that the permittee be allowed to innovatively use asphalt, concrete or similar channel lining material, to prevent seepage or to maintain stability. The regulations have been changed to allow this flexibility, with the approval of the regulatory authority.

9. Section 816.43(c) implements the requirements of Section 515(b)(10)(b) of the Act with respect to diversions. Several commenters suggested that the wording, “...prevent to the extent possible using the best technology currently available,” be deleted from this Paragraph. This language is, however, required by Section 515(b)(10)(b)(l) of the Act. Thus no change was made in the final regulations.

10. To achieve the requirements of Section 515(b)(10)(B)(l), Section 816.43(e) specifies sediment control practices that may be used singly, or in combination. The preamble to Section 816.45 of the final rules explains the utility and purpose of these measures, in general. See USEPA, Supra., Vol. 1 at 33-36; Vol. 2 at 1-13. Commenters noted that proposed Section 816.43(c) seemed to require the use of all specified measures in every case, which was not the Office’s intention. As a result, the final rule was worded so that any of the measures “may” be used, so long as the requirements of Section 515(b)(10)(B)(l) of the Act are achieved.

11. Section 816.43(d) implements Sections 515(b)(3), (4), (10), (21), and (22) of the Act, with respect to those diversions regulated under 816.43. The proposed regulations did not allow diversions to be built across slides. However, it was pointed out by several commenters that slides occur which cover spring areas, thus building up ground waters. The regulations have been changed to allow diversions to be built across slide areas, when approved by the regulatory authority, if hydrostatic head is to be reduced to safe levels.

12. Section 816.43(e) provides for reclamation requirements of temporary diversions, to insure that lands affected by those diversions are restored in accordance with the Act. Section 816.43(f) specifies certain diversion design requirements.

In the proposed regulation, Section 816.43(f)(2) required freeboard of the diversion ditches to be set according to a formula adopted from “Design of Small Dams”, U.S. Dept. of the Interior, page 367. Several commenters noted that a critical element of the formula, one-third power of the depth, (D), had been omitted from the proposed rule and should be incorporated. Other commenters suggested the freeboard be changed to 1.0 foot, which would only have been slightly less than the ordinary solution to the proposed freeboard formula.

Upon review by OSM, the proposed freeboard requirement was shown by commenters to increase the actual capacity of diversions to approximately four times the design discharge, and was changed in some instances. This was judged to be excessive for most diversions used to divert overland flow in light of the established design criteria of 0.3 foot freeboard in U.S. Soil Conservation Service regulations. Accordingly, the Office established 0.3 foot as the minimum freeboard, based on the standard of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service which has been tested by many years of experience throughout the U.S. See also, USEPA, supra., Vol. 2 at 8.

13. Section 816.43(f)(2) also specifies that diversions are to be designed to provide for flow transition and to protect aquatic organisms. The regulations require that diversions be designed to allow for establishment of a higher freeboard requirement to be specified by the regulatory authority.

14. Section 816.43(f)(3) requires installation of energy dissipators where diversion discharges intersect natural interstream flows and is to be implemented in detail, through application of the requirements of Section 816.47. See USEPA, supra., Vol. 1 at 36. As proposed, dissipators were required for all diversion discharges. Several commenters pointed out that energy dissipators are not always needed at every diversion outlet into a stream. Energy dissipators are needed only where velocity differences in the diversion and intersecting streams differ appreciably. The proposed regulation required that dissipators be designed according to the natural stream channel geometry or ecology. The Office agreed and has amended the final regulations to clarify this point.

15. To insure that Section 816.43 is administered consistently with the rest of the provisions of Part 816, Section 816.43(g) was added to the final rules to cross-reference the applicability of Section 816.55.

§ 816.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.

This Section established design, performance, and reclamation standards for diversions of perennial and intermittent streams and is to be implemented in detail, through application of the requirements of Section 816.47. The material cited immediately above, material cited in the preamble to Section 816.43, and additional literature discussed below.

1. It was suggested by commenters that diversions of intermittent streams with a drainage basin of less than one square mile in an area be permitted without regulatory approval. In the final rules (section 701.5), intermittent streams are defined as small intermittent streams, to be distinguished from other diversions draining a watershed of at least one square mile, or (g) a stream which reaches both below the local water table and obtains flow from both surface and ground waters. Thus, to the extent that a stream to be diverted satisfies the condition of the second half of the definition of intermittent stream, Section 818.44 would apply. The Office has not exempted such diversions, because Section 819(b) of the Act limits the authority to regulate all stream diversions under this section or Section 816.43 as is explained in greater detail in the preamble to that section.

2. It was suggested that ephemeral streams also be included under this section or Section 816.43 with the approval of the regulatory authority. In the final rules ephemeral stream diversions are to be regulated under Section 816.43 as is explained in greater detail in the preamble to that section.

3. Section 816.44(a)(1). Several commenters pointed out that the proposed regulation provided that the regulatory authority could approve stream channel diversions only if the diversion was necessary to achieve compliance with other performance standards. They argued that the rules did not recognize many legitimate uses of diversions in and around mine sites for reasons other than protecting water quality, slope stability, or treatment facilities.

The Office agreed that this limitation was not appropriate and the Office adopted the criteria of Section

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

816.57. pertaining to maintenance of stream buffer zones as more appropriate. Under that section, streams may be diverted and the buffer zone requirement waived by the regulatory authority without the necessity of conflict. These provisions will insure consistency in the use of diversions under Section 816.44 with other applicable legal requirements.

Under Section 816.44(a)(2), the regulatory authority and permittee are to insure that diversions comply with the other requirements of this subchapter and with all applicable non-SMCRA requirements, particularly those of the River and Harbor Act of 1899 (33 USC Secs. 401 et seq.), and that the stream configuration be utilized in conjunction with sedimentation ponds as best technology currently available to achieve and maintain the water quality standards of the Act. In addition, implementation of such sediment control measures with proper demonstrations to the Office for compliance with Section 816.46 can result in reductions of requirements for sediment storage volume and detention time for sedimentation ponds.

Acceptable sediment control practices include: (a) distributing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation, through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation; (b) stabilizing backfill material to promote a reduction in the rate of volume of runoff; (c) retaining sediment within the disturbed area; (d) diverting runoff away from the disturbed area; (e) diverting runoff using protective channels or pipes; (f) using straw divestment; (g) vegetative sediment filters, silt gates, and other measures to reduce overland flow velocity, reduce runoff volume, or trap sediment; and (g) treating with chemicals. Grim, (1976), pp. 111-114; USEPA, Erosion and Sediment Control, (1976) Vol. 2, pp. 1-51; USEPA, Erosion and Sediment Control (1976) Vol. 1, pp. 1-84.

Authority for this Section is contained in Sections 102, 201(e), 501(b), 503(a) and 515(b) of the Act. The preamble discussion supporting the proposed rule is incorporated herein by reference. 43 Fed. Reg. 41746 (Sept. 18, 1978).

Some comments on this Section overlapped comments on Sections 816.42 and 816.46. To this extent, responses to comments on such Sections are incorporated herein by reference. Other comments on this Section are discussed below.

One commenter said the use of "appropriate sediment control measures" and "best technology currently available" was redundant, and one or the other should be deleted. "Best technology currently available" is defined in Section 701.5, and is a requirement for the permittee to examine a number of methods, recognized as being effective. See preamble discussion to Section 701.5. "Appropriate sediment control measures" promotes the implementation of the selected methods.

3. One commenter recommends inserting words to assure that one or several of the sediment control techniques described in the rule be used but all are not necessary. The Office has added language to clarify that such additional sediment control measures are necessary to achieve and maintain water quality standards and efficient limitation of the potential of downstream damage.

This Section of the regulations in final action in the Federal Register 1977.
ended, implying that other measures not listed may be required. To assure flexibility and promote the development of innovative control techniques, the Office has decided to retain the aspect of the regulation which implies that other unlisted sediment control measures can be implemented.

5. Commenters suggested substituting the word “stabilizing” for “shaping” in Section 816.45(b). The rationale for this change was that shaping was only one of several stabilizing techniques used for erosion control. The commenters felt that shaping might be incompatible with the approximate original contour requirement. The Office has decided to adopt this recommendation. Stabilizing by mechanical and vegetative techniques are only two of many methods which can be used to reduce the rate and volume of sediment transport.

6. One commenter said “treating with chemicals” should be reworded to say “utilization of flocculating agents.” The Office has decided that the term chemicals is broad enough to include not only organic polyelectrolytes, but could also include such other chemicals as lime or alum that could possibly be used to increase floc size and which may at the same time improve other water quality parameters.

7. One editorial change was made to clarify the intent of the regulation within the context of the law. In Section 816.45(a), “prompt” revegetation was replaced with “timely” revegetation in accordance with Section 816.111(b). The purpose of this change was to stimulate the operator to take swift measures in re-establishing the vegetative cover.

§ 816.46 Sedimentation ponds.

§ 816.46(a)

General requirements. The Office has decided to require sedimentation ponds in conjunction with other sediment control measures as “best technology currently available” to prevent to the extent possible additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area and to achieve and maintain applicable effluent limitations.

Sedimentation ponds are structures, including barrier dams or excavated depressions, which slow down water runoff and retained water for a sufficient time to allow sediment to settle out. To effectively settle particles, sedimentation ponds must provide sufficient storage volume for both sediment and detained water. In addition to providing adequate storage volume, ponds are constructed so that water transport for a sufficient time to allow sediment to settle out.

It is well established that sedimentation ponds used with other sediment control measures are “state-of-the-art” for controlling sediment movement from surface coal mining operations. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has undertaken a number of studies to determine the best methods for controlling sediment laden flow. EPA studies have concluded that sedimentation ponds are the key to controlling sediment. According to EPA, “...the most effective structures for trapping sediment.” The conventional method for controlling sediment that reaches the periphery of the mining operations is through the construction of a sediment pond to intercept the surface runoff before it leaves the mining site. "Erosion and Sediment Control—Surface Mining in the Eastern United States, at 65 (1976)." Another EPA study indicates sedimentation ponds can be considered as the last opportunity to treat the runoff before the water leaves the mine area. Hill, Simulation Studies—A Critical Review, at 2 (Oct. 1976). According to one of the leading commentators in the field, sediment ponds should be located as close to the sediment source as possible and before drainageways reach the main stream. Grim and Hill, Environmental Protection in Surface Mining of Coal, EPA-670/2-74-093; at 103 (Oct. 1974). Also, several states, including West Virginia, Pennsylvania, Kentucky and Montana now require sediment ponds to control sediment from mining operations.

The mechanics of sediment laden flow are complex. The major factors governing the efficiency of a sediment pond are the geometry of the basin, the inflow hydrograph, the inflow sediment graph, the outlet design, the flow pattern within the basin, the characteristics of the sediment and the settling behavior of the suspended sediment particles, the detention time, and, where applicable, control devices within the basin which minimise short-circuiting, turbulence, and resuspension. Ward, Simulation of the Sedimentology of Sediment Detention Basins at 32 (1977).

The final sedimentation pond design criteria are supported by Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503 (a) and (b), 515(c)(10), 515(b)(24) and 516 of the Act. See also Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 450 F. Supp. 1301 (D.D.C. 1977).

The Office has considered alternatives analyzed in the regulatory analysis. The rationale for selecting the final regulations in lieu of the alternatives is found in the context of this preamble discussion. The position of submitted comments related to the final regulations and the preamble to the proposed regulations for the permanent program.

The final design criteria for sedimentation ponds contain the following key requirements. Sedimentation ponds may be used individually or in series. Especially in mountainous areas, several small ponds may be more desirable than a single large pond because of topographic constraints. Several small ponds may also improve overall detention time. Moreover, each small pond can be used to remove the bulk of the large particles thus reducing the need to clean out a larger polishing pond. Hill, at 14 (1977); Erosion and Sediment Control at 54 (1976).

Sedimentation ponds must be constructed prior to any disturbance of the area to be drained into the pond and as near as possible to the area to be disturbed. Grim and Hill at 103 (1974). Generally, such structures should be located out of perennial streams to facilitate the clearing, removal and abandonment of the pond. Further, locating ponds out of perennial streams avoids the potential that flooding will wash away the pond. However, unlisted sediment control measures, such as barrier dams and unlined ponds may be constructed in perennial streams without harm to public safety or the environment. Therefore, the final regulations authorize the regulatory authority to approve construction of ponds in perennial streams on a site specific basis to take into account topographic factors. Hill at 11 (1976); Erosion and Sediment Control at 54 (1976).

In general, various subsections of the regulations dealing with sedimentation ponds require the operator to demonstrate how selected options will meet design criteria. Several commenters desired clarification as to how this could be accomplished. The operator should provide adequate documentation and adequate assurance or proof that the methods proposed are effective and safe. Such proof can be presented for approval by the regulatory authority in many different forms, and is not specified in any specific format. Except as specified in the regulations, such forms may generally include but are not limited to the following:

a. Maps, graphs, or charts.

b. Valid reports of similar work performed by others.

c. Testimony by recognized professionals.

d. Actual laboratory experiments, and controlled field plot demonstrations.

The operator has the option of electing the most advantageous method. Final approval is still vested in the regulatory authority.

The following general comments were received on Section 816.46(a).

Commenters requested insertion of words in this section to point out the exemption from the requirement to
construct ponds in order to track Sect. 816.42. Such insertions as "if necessary," or "as required" were suggested. This issue has been previously addressed in the context of whether sediment ponds are "best technology currently available." Operators will find that sedimentation ponds can be used to their benefit to reduce sediment and achieve effluent limitations. The insertion of the suggested wording might expand the narrow exemption contained in Section 816.42. To avoid any possibility that the exemption would be expanded by this language addition, the Office decided to reject the comment.

Commenters requested clarification of the terminology "disturbance of the disturbed area" as used in the proposed regulations. Disturbance is a progressive process which can be considered as a deviation from a baseline condition. The wording has been clarified to reflect the requirement to construct a pond prior to any disturbance of the existing pre-mining condition.

Commenters suggested allowing construction of sedimentation ponds in intermittent and perennial streams. Because of the physical, topographic, or geographical constraints in steep slope mining areas, the valley floor is often the only possible location for a sediment pond. Since the valleys are steep and quite narrow, dams must be high and must be continuous across the entire valley in order to secure the necessary storage. There were two other alternatives. One would be to use an area to one side of the stream for the pond. This will not be physically possible in most cases, and if pursued, might cause serious additional disturbance to the environment. The Office recognizes that mining and other forms of construction are presently undertaken in very small perennial streams. Many Soil Conservation Service (SCS) structures are also located in perennial streams. Accordingly, OSM believes these cases require thorough examination. Therefore, the regulations have been modified to permit construction of sedimentation ponds in perennial streams only with approval by the regulatory authority.

One commenter suggested that a new Section should be added for controlling sedimentation from mining on steep slopes and that the new Section should focus on performance standards with no reference to design criteria. The commenter contends that 0.1 acre-foot has been previously used as an acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area is sufficient to control runoff and sedimentation. Also the commenter suggests the design standards would appear to eliminate bench ponds.

The commenter did not submit any data or information to support or controvert the insertion of the suggestion. The commenter has had an operational life of less than six months. Commenters added that this was not the case with sedimentation ponds serving reclaimed areas, but few of the latter category were required due to consistent attainment of effluent limitations. Again, commenters failed to submit data supporting this assertion.

The final regulations include a three-year minimum sediment storage volume for ponds. Operators may use the USLE to compute required sediment volume to capture sediment yield for a minimum three-year period. As an alternative, operators may compute sediment storage volume based upon an initial requirement of 0.1 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area. These two options offer operators the flexibility to include site-specific variation in design of sediment ponds.

A three-year minimum storage volume is necessary to collect sediment during normal premining, and reclamation operations under the Act. Under prior state laws, the normal life of ponds designed for contour mines was usually from one to three years. For area mines it was usually much longer. Hill at 11 (1977). With the implementation of the Surface Mining Act, surface coal mining and reclamation operations will occur over a period much longer than three years. Premining and actual mining will normally occur over more than one year. Further, the pond may not be removed until the disturbed area has been restored, the vegetation requirements of Section 816.111-816.117 are met, and the drainage meets applicable stream standards. Thus, a three-year minimum storage volume is not an excessive requirement.

In particular, vegetation standards require, as a minimum, vegetative cover capable of stabilizing the soil surface for erosion. Site-specific investigations in the western coal fields have shown that such stabilization may not occur within the first year or two after mining. Gullies formed on revegetated surfaces will often increase sediment yield. Moreover, internal drainage to graded, topsoil and seeded areas is possible. Hardaway and Kimball, Trip Report at 8, 23 (1976). See also Dollhopf et al. 71-73 (1977). This type of extensive erosion after mining requires that sediment

*FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979*
RULES AND REGULATIONS

The use of gully erosion rates and sediment delivery ratio factors was questioned by some commenters. The Office has retained these requirements. The USLE considers only soil loss caused by sheet and rill erosion. Since active, the eroded material must be accounted for in determining the sediment entering the pond. The SCS Technical Release No. 32 is one reference which gives procedures for determining the rate of gully development. Sediment delivery ratio is defined as:

\[
D = \frac{Y}{A}
\]

where \( Y \) is the sediment yield from a watershed and \( A \) is the gross erosion occurring on the watershed. Gross erosion is the sum of a sheet and rill erosion, gully erosion, and stream erosion. On active and reclaimed surface mines, sheet and rill erosion are the principal components of A. Haan and Barfield at 221 (1978). The sediment delivery ratio is necessary to account for eroded material which is deposited prior to entering the pond. Haan at 5 (1978); McKenzie at 4 (1977).

One commenter questioned whether the regulatory authority should establish a methodology for determining sediment storage volume. The Office agrees that this is not the proper role of a regulatory authority. Accordingly, the regulation has been changed by substituting the word "established." With this concept, the operator will submit his methods for review and approval by the regulatory authority.

Comments requested that reference and justification for using the USLE should be discussed. They stated that accumulated sediment volume can be estimated using the USLE or forms thereof. According to commenters, methods using gully erosion rates and sediment delivery ratios, either singly or in combination, which estimate sediment volume are not commonly used for surface mining.

Section 816.46(k)(1) authorizes the use of the USLE, gully erosion rates, and the sediment delivery ratio converted to sediment volume using the sediment density, or other empirical methods derived from regional sediment pond studies to determine the sediment storage volume. Haan and Barfield (1978), ch. 5, discuss soil erosion and sediment yield similarities between surface mining and agricultural land. The similarities are helpful since agricultural erosion has been studied extensively resulting in the development of procedures for its prediction and control. Soil erosion results when soil is exposed to the erosive powers of rainfall and flowing water. It is not possible to completely eliminate operations necessary for strip mining without exposing soil to these erosive forces. It is possible to use the USLE to plan the surface coal mining and reclamation operations so that sediment production can be reduced. Through the use of properly designed sediment detention structures containing sediment storage volume the adverse effects of mining on stream water quality can be essentially eliminated. (Haan and Barfield at 5.1 1978).

Commenters questioned the selection of sediment storage volume equal to 0.1 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area. Other commenters suggested that the 0.1 value be reduced to 0.035. The Office has retained this section of the regulations. This method is provided as an alternative choice to minimize the amount of onsite study for determining adequate sediment storage volume. If the operator utilizes other control methods such as prompt and progressive backfilling, prompt revegetation, and upstream sediment traps, the regulatory authority may approve a sediment volume not less than the reduction in sediment storage volume. Grim and Hill at 102 (1974). Thus, a sediment storage volume of 0.1 acre-foot per acre of disturbed area is the initial standard which can be adjusted downward to 0.035 upon proper demonstrations by the operator. A sediment storage volume of 0.035 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area is a nationwide minimum sediment storage volume for sedimentation ponds. Simpson, Westmoreland Resources, AGR, Minute 75.11, FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

A settling pond must include both a settling volume and a sediment volume to hold inflow for a sufficient period of time to allow sediment to settle and provide storage volume for such sediment. Therefore, a settling volume with a minimum detention time, and a sediment storage volume have been specified. Kathuria at 8 (1975); Grif at 5.1 1974; Ward at 2 (June 1978).

Commenters argued that regulations should require surface area criter-
ria in design of sedimentation ponds, particularly where necessary to meet the effluent limitations. They cite “Physicochemical Processes,” by Walter J. Weber, Jr., to support this proposition. The Office believes, however, that this reference discusses “the removal of discrete particles in an ideal settling tank,” where inflow, outflow, surface area, and volume are constant values in a steady state process.

The Office agrees that surface area is an important consideration in the design of a sediment pond to achieve and maintain water quality standards. Surface area should be adequate to provide both the required storage capacity and the sediment removal capability to achieve and maintain water quality standards. Kathuria at 87 (1976). The Office believes, however, that established criteria for sediment storage volume and detention time will result in adequate pond surface area to meet water quality standards. This determination is based upon the preamble supporting Section 816.46(b) and (c) which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 816.46(c) Detention time.

This section of the final regulations requires sediment ponds to be designed, constructed and maintained to detain sediment laden water for a period of time sufficient to allow the water to come to rest and coagulate to assure the discharge from the pond meets water quality standards of the Act. The average time design inflow is detained in the pond is the theoretical detention time. Haan at 6.6 (1976). This measure of flow through velocity is an essential design criterion for sedimentation ponds. Haan at 6.6 (1976); Hill at 5.1 (1976); Kathuria at 8 (1965); Ward 4.8 (1975); Jäck, Purification of Waters from Lignite Mines, at 59 (1975); USEPA Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2, 51-79 (1976).

The final regulations establish a 24-hour theoretical detention time as the initial design detention time for sediment ponds. The regulatory authority is authorized to lower the theoretical detention time upon adequate demonstrations by the person who conducts the surface mining activity. In no event may the regulatory authority lower theoretical detention time from 24 hours without a demonstration that water quality standards including effluent limitations will be achieved and maintained. The regulatory authority may require the pond design to include a theoretical detention time above 24 hours to meet water quality standards including effluent limitations. The regulatory scheme recognizes that to achieve the water quality standards of the Act, the operator must consider site-specific conditions such as soil type, particle size, particle specific gravity, slope, moisture conditions and other physical conditions. In addition, the Office recognizes the importance of pond inflow and outflow design, and pond shape in determining necessary detention time. The preamble to the proposed rule as clarified in the response to comments on this section is incorporated herein by reference. 43 Fed. Reg. 41748, Sept. 18, 1978.

The following comments were received on Section 816.46(c).

Most industry commenters suggested that removal rates, detention period, terminal particle velocity and effective tank depth. This section discusses overflow rate. This references discusses “the removal of discrete particles in an ideal settling tank,” where inflow, outflow, surface area, and volume are constant values in a steady state process. The Office believes, however, that established criteria for sedimentation ponds. Under the final regulations, a 24-hour theoretical detention time for water inflow or runoff entering the pond from a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event, commenters suggested that this detention time would not necessarily result in a 94 percent removal efficiency which may be necessary to achieve effluent limitations. Commenters further noted that when particles in the inflow are less than 20 microns, a sediment pond built to OSM criteria will not settle out particles during high rainfall events. Commenters suggested that pond effluent quality would vary as a function of surface area, inflow concentration and velocity. According to commenters, chemical treatment will probably be a requirement rather than option to meet effluent limitations. Environmental group commenters said sediment ponds were the best technology currently available, but greater detention times and surface area would probably be required to meet effluent limitations.

Sedimentation ponds are the heart of the regulatory scheme. As discussed previously sedimentation ponds are the key to controlling sediment. Nonetheless, as industry commenters pointed out, sedimentation ponds alone may in some situations fail to achieve and maintain applicable effluent limitations. Therefore, the Office has required the use of additional sediment control measures if necessary to achieve effluent limitations.

In addition to sediment ponds, operators must use, as necessary, straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetation, or other control measures. The regulatory scheme recognizes the importance of pond inflow and outflow design, detention time upon adequate demonstration that the regulatory authority may lower the theoretical detention time to meet water quality standards including effluent limitations. The effectiveness of such sediment control measures is well documented. Grim and Hill at 101-115 (1974), Erosion and Sediment Control 59-72 (1976). Moreover, disturbing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling and grading, timely revegetation, retaining sediment within disturbed areas, and diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas will effectively reduce sediment laden flow to sediment ponds thereby decreasing pond maintenance and increasing water quality standards including effluent limitations. Grim and Hill at 101-115 (1974), Erosion and Sediment Control 59-72 (1976).

As commenters have repeatedly said, such sediment control measures will effectively reduce sediment laden flow from surface coal mining and reclamation operations. West Virginia Surface Mining and Reclamation Association, Comments on Interim Rules, Section 715.17(e) at 6 (1977), West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, Comments on Interim Rules, Section 715.17(e) 1 of 2 (1977).

The final design criteria for sedimentation ponds, in conjunction with other sediment control, are intended to achieve the water quality standards of the Act. The sediment pond design criteria requiring inflow detention time are critical to the performance of sediment ponds. Under the final regulations, a 24-hour theoretical detention time for water inflow or runoff entering the pond from a 10-year 24-hour event is established as the threshold criteria for sediment ponds.

The regulatory authority may require additional detention time if necessary to achieve effluent limitations. Similarly, the regulatory authority may approve a lower detention time to 10 hours, when the person who conducts the surface mining activity can demonstrate that the process will achieve and maintain effluent limitations and is harmless to fish, wildlife and related environmental values.

The detention time requirements are based upon the following technical literature and comments. In 1976, EPA commissioned a study of nine selected sediment ponds in the States of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Kathuria, Effectiveness of Surface Mine Sedimentation Ponds (1976).
The conclusions and recommendations of this study demonstrate the need for and timelines of the final design criteria for sediment ponds. According to the study, construction of ponds not in accordance with approved plans and specifications, and poor subsequent maintenance of the ponds were the two major factors contributing to their poor performance. Moreover, the investigators found that timely removal and disposal of accumulated sediment, collection and disposal of eroded debris, and repair of emergency spillways and embankment repair are extremely important for the proper functioning of sediment ponds and are usually overlooked. Kathuria at 3 (1978). Thus, the final regulation for sediment ponds are essential to assure that sediment ponds are properly designed, constructed and maintained to achieve the water quality goals of the Act.

The study identified three ponds which achieved EPA effluent limitations during both baseline (non-storm conditions) and storm conditions. Kathuria at 47, 48 (1976). Based upon these and other collected data which show that removal efficiency is a function of detention time, the study recommended that sediment ponds be designated and constructed with at least a 10-hour actual detention time. Kathuria at 8, 56 (1978).

Studies of actual pond detention time versus theoretical detention time have shown actual detention time to be 30 to 70 percent of theoretical detention time with most ponds falling into the lower category. Hill at 11 (1976). Assuming ponds are approximately 50 percent efficient, to achieve an actual detention time of 10 hours, as recommended by Kathuria, ponds should be designated with a theoretical detention time of approximately 20 hours. Assuming ponds are constructed as recommended by Kathuria, the pond will have a removal efficiency of 90 percent with this detention time. Accordingly to a simulation model run by Ward, removal efficiencies greater than 90 percent may be required if water quality standards are to be achieved. Ward at 30 (1978). Since according to Kathuria data, removal efficiency begins to level off at approximately 24 hours theoretical detention time because of the additional time required to settle particles less than 20 microns, the Office has decided to establish a 24-hour theoretical detention time as the initial design standard for sediment ponds.

Regarding industry's contention that when even small amounts of incoming sediment are less than 10 or 20 microns in size, effluent limitations will not be achieved, the Office emphasizes that three of the nine ponds tested by Kathuria met effluent limitations during baseline and rainfall events with inflow containing sediment in the 10 to 20 micron particle size range. Kathuria at 89-100 (1976).

In addition, using Stoke's Law, which is an idealized formulation recognized as basic to all settling theory, it is shown that the removal rate would be at a rate of approximately 2.4 ft/hr at 10 degree C, therefore falling 57 feet in a 24-hour period. A 10-micron particle under the same conditions settles at approximately 0.6 ft/hr, falling 14.4 feet in 24 hours.

Of course, short-circuiting and eddy currents make the real world situation different from the ideal situation expressed by the Stoke's Law approach. Assuming the pond to be approximately 50 percent efficient, the average actual detention time (as opposed to the theoretical 24-hour detention time) would be 12 hours. Twelve actual hours detention time should be ample to remove the 20-micron particles and most of the 10-micron particles. For the majority of the runoff events, the pond efficiency will be significantly higher than 24 hours, thus offering additional removal capability. The Office believes, therefore, that sediment ponds will generally be effective in removing particles 10 microns and larger.

To the extent that the inflow volume or sediment concentration become factors in failing to achieve water quality standards, operators should consider locating ponds out of perennial streams and utilize measures to control the inflow rate to sediment ponds. For example, Kathuria found that Pond 2 which met effluent limitations had the benefit of initial settling of inflow in a pit area. The surge effect from a rainfall event was reduced by controlling pond inflow to the pond. Pond 6 also had a portion of the inflow pumped from the mining pit area to the sediment pond. Kathuria at 32, 33-34 (1976). Other measures can also be applied to reduce the surge effect of a rainfall event. Erosion and Silt Control 59-72 (1976), Grim and Hill 101-115 (1974), Hill at 14 (1976).

With the proper design construction and maintenance of sediment control measures including sediment ponds, the Office believes that water quality standards of the Act can be met. To the extent that particle size distribution precludes attainment of water quality standards even with application of these sediment control measures, the detention time achieved by the flocculants to achieve water quality standards. Hill at 6 (1976).

The Office emphasizes that Congress was well aware that best technology for sediment control could necessarily include the use of flocculants. In discussing best technology currently available, the House Committee on Interior Affairs stated:

One example of the best available technology for sediment control, which is applicable throughout the United States and can be used on a mine-by-mine or a multipurpose basis, is that technology presently being used at the surface coal mine of the Washington Irrigation and Development Company. This mine is located in the Hanaford Creek drainage, south of the city of Yakima. The general geographic characteristics of this area are common to other coal areas. In this instance, in order to meet year-round water quality standards for migrating fish, the company designed a relatively inexpensive method of settling virtually all silt and clay in the surface runoff from the mining operation. Several sets of double siltation entrapment ponds were constructed on the small tributaries leaving the mine property. Elimination of sediment loads is achieved through a two-stage process, with the initial gravity settling occurring in the first pond and the introduction of a biologically inert flocculating compound into the flow between ponds. This results in a discharge that contains essentially no silt and clay in the groundwater flow. . . . H. Rept. 95-218, 114, 115 (1977).

Thus, Congress clearly contemplated the use of flocculants to achieve water quality standards. Further, Congress intended that such innovative technology should be transferred to other coal fields. In this regard, the Committee added:

This technology sets a standard for the industry and is representative of the innovative mining industry can achieve when required to meet specific water quality standards as a precondition to operation. It should be noted that this approach is applicable not only in area-type mining situations but also in the mountain mining operations in the Appalachian coal fields, where such facilities might serve more than one specific mine site in a small drainage area. H. Rept. 95-218, 115 (1977).

Moreover, the Committee was well aware that control costs would increase with the use of flocculants. Nonetheless, the Committee stressed that achieving water quality standards must be the guiding principle under the Act. To remove any doubt with respect to whether water quality standards should yield to cost considerations, the Committee said:

The bill requires that the standard for sediment control should be the best available technology in recognition that the application of such technology might well increase present siltation control costs of some mine operations. However, the Committee rejected the notion that the standards should be adjusted to what individual mine operators state they can or cannot afford. The Committee's action requires the adjustment of operation to the environmental protection standards rather than the opposite. With this approach, the operator will find the right combination of techniques to meet the siltation on the most cost-effective basis. H. Rept. 95-218, 115 (117).
Thus, Congress intended that operators use flocculants if necessary to achieve and maintain water quality standards.

Congress' belief that flocculants are available to effectively control sediment in the submicron size range is buttressed by testimony on flocculants received during public hearing on the proposed rules. During hearings in Charleston, West Virginia, a vendor of such chemical agents testified to their effectiveness in facilitating the capture of submicron size sediment. Public Hearing 450-459 (Oct. 26, 1978).

Therefore, the Office has included flocculants as best technology currently available if necessary to achieve and maintain water quality standards.

Commenters suggested that the term detention time be more precisely defined in the regulations. Theoretical detention time is determined by a flood routing procedure for the design event. Haan and Barfield, 2nd, 4.17, 6.6 (1978). The routing procedure balances the design release rate and the available storage (settling storage). The balance achieved assures that water will be released rapidly enough to prevent overtopping the dam, and that it will be released slowly enough to allow proper settling for the design event. Erosion and Sediment Control—Surface Mining in the Eastern United States, Vol. 2 at 55-80 (1976); Hill at 17 (1976); Haan, at 6.1-6.27 (1978).

The selection of a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event as the design criterion for a sediment pond is based upon Section 515(b)(10)(B) (f) of the Act which requires the Office to assure that additional contributions of stream flow do not exceed applicable Federal law. Under the Clean Water Act, EPA effluent limitations are applicable to coal mining operations, 40 CFR Section 434. According to EPA regulations, treatment facilities to meet sediment limitations should be constructed to include the volume which would result from a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event. See also Oirim at 241 (1974). To assure a uniform regulatory scheme and enable the regulated to comply with both EPA effluent limitations and OSM standards, the Office has decided that sediment ponds should be designed to control a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event. This should also reduce the regulatory burden on the operator by eliminating confusion between EPA regulations and OSM regulations.

Commenters questioned the requirement that chemical treatment processes be designed by a professional engineer. Commenters specifically questioned the ability of even a few professional engineers to properly design chemical treatment processes. They also noted that EPA does not require that a professional engineer design treatment processes. This Office also determined that designing processes for chemical treatment of water will require special expertise. Accordingly, the Office removed the restriction, thus permitting the use of the services of any qualified persons.

Commenters questioned whether qualified operators approved by the regulatory authority should operate chemical treatment processes. Commenters said that approval by the regulatory authority was not necessary. Other commenters were concerned about apparent conflict with recent UMWW by contract agreements. Other commenters said OSM was without statutory authority to require certification of waste-water treatment operators.

The Office has decided to delete the requirement for a qualified person approved by the regulatory authority to operate a treatment process. This additional flexibility should avoid any conflicts with UMWW by contract agreements. It is emphasized, however, that operators have the burden of properly achieving and maintaining effluent limitations. The operator is therefore responsible for selecting a qualified person to operate a chemical treatment process to meet such limitations.

A few commenters suggested removal of "chemical" in reference to treatment processes. Commenters said that inclusion of "chemical" in the regulations would decrease development of alternative methods, because the term "chemical" excluded other methods which were mechanical, or electrical.

The Office has retained this terminology. Alternative sediment control measures are permitted under Section 816.45 and 816.46. Chemical treatment, which may include flocculants is an option chosen by the operator if approved by the regulatory authority. Chemicals used as flocculants include both organic and inorganic compounds that effectively cause the coalescing of individual particles and their resulting increased rate of settling.

§ 816.46(d) Dewatering.

This Section of the final regulations requires a non-clogging dewatering device (which can be a principal spillway) to achieve and maintain the required theoretical detention time. The dewatering device and the principal spillway are required to detain runoff resulting from a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event without use of the emergency spillway. If the design flow passes through the emergency spillway, there is no practical way to contain it. Thus, the detention time would be inadequate. For this reason, flow through the emergency spillway is restricted to precipitation events exceeding the 10-year 24-hour event. Erosion and Sediment Control—Surface Mining in the Eastern United States, Vol. 2 at 55-80 (1976); Hill at 17 (1976); Haan, at 6.1-6.27 (1978).

The sediment pond dewatering device may be designed in a number of ways. One method is to place the inlet of the principal spillway (usually a pipe spillway) at the elevation of the required sediment storage. A second method would be to place the inlet of the principal spillway at an elevation above the required sediment storage elevation. If this latter alternative is selected, sediment cleanout would not be necessary when sediment accumulate to 60 percent of the required sediment storage. However, the reduction in settling storage must not reduce the actual detention time below the theoretical detention time.

§ 816.46(e) Short-circuiting.

This section of the final regulations requires each person who conducts surface mining activities to design, construct and maintain sedimentation ponds to prevent short-circuiting to the extent possible. Short-circuiting is defined as a process which transports sediment through a pond in less than the detention time required for sediment to settle out. Short-circuiting can be caused by improper pond construction, high velocity jet action of incoming water, wave action and inlet and outlet design. Hill at 10 (1976); Kathuria at 84 (1976).

Methods of preventing short-circuiting include baffles, partitioning the pond into chambers, maintaining a length to width ratio of five to one, constructing an energy dissipator at the pond entrance, modifying the inlet, or adding two or more basins in series. Erosion and Sediment Control—Surface Mining in the Eastern United States, Vol. 2 at 57 (1976); Janiak, at 59 (1975); Kathuria at 58 (1976).

Commenters said it is impossible to "prevent" short-circuiting. Therefore the regulations should require only that operators "minimize" short-circuiting.
To accommodate this concern while at the same time assure an enforceable standard, the Office has modified the language of the regulation to require that operators prevent short-circuiting to the extent possible. Thus, the burden is on the operator to show that all available methods have been utilized to prevent short-circuiting.

§816.46(f) Effluent limitations.

This section of the final regulations provides that the design, construction and maintenance of sedimentation ponds or other control measures will not relieve the person from compliance with applicable effluent limitations contained in 30 CFR 816.42. The additional design flexibility provided to operators is thus coupled with the responsibility to achieve and maintain water quality standards. This minimum requirement is mandated by Section 515(b)(10)(B)(1) of the Act which provides that in no event may this Office authorize the discharge of suspended solids in excess of requirements set by applicable state or Federal law. See also 121 Cong. Rec. 6201 (1975).

Commenters suggested that operators should be relieved from compliance with effluent limitations if the design criteria for sedimentation ponds were met. Many of the same commenters said there should be minimal or no design criteria for sedimentation ponds.

As stated previously the Office is without authority to relieve operators from compliance with Section 515(b)(10)(B)(L) of the Act. Further, as a result of extensive industry comment, considerable flexibility has been added to the final regulations. For example, pond detention times and sediment storage volume may be lowered upon proper demonstration. In addition, no surface area requirements are included in the design criteria. These modifications have been made because industry has said it should have the flexibility to use alternative means to meet effluent limitations. With this additional flexibility, operators and their engineers will need a guiding limit to properly design, construct and maintain sediment ponds. Moreover, the Office must be assured that the measures approved by the regulatory authority are effectively controlling the discharge of suspended solids.

The effluent limitations provide this essential standard to measure the effectiveness of the sediment control system.

§816.46(g) and (i) Principal and emergency spillway.

The final regulations require the design, construction and maintenance of principal and emergency spillways to safely pass a 25-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event specified by the regulatory authority. As provided in Section 816.46(d), the principal spillway should be designed to discharge a sediment pond at a rate to achieve and maintain the required detention time during a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event. To assure that the emergency spillway is used only for precipitation events exceeding a 10-year, 24-hour event, the final regulations prohibit any discharge through the emergency spillway during the passage of runoff resulting from such an event and lesser events. The minimum capacity of the emergency spillway should be that required to pass the runoff from a 25-year, 24-hour event less any reduction due to flow in the principal spillway. Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2, 56-68 (1976); Haan, 6.26-6.27 (1977).

Commenters questioned whether the regulatory authority should specify spillway grades and water velocities. These commenters stated that the regulatory authority should assume liability in case of failure. In consideration of these comments, the final regulations permit the operator to select spillway grades and velocities with final approval resting with the regulatory authority. The purpose of the grade and velocity requirements is to provide protection against downstream scouring by released water. This modification recognizes that the operator has the responsibility to design a safe sediment pond and bears liability in the event of failure.

Commenters questioned whether only events greater than the 10-year, 24-hour magnitude were permitted to pass over the emergency spillway. Some commenters interpreted the proposed regulations to allow a "design precipitation event" to pass through the emergency spillway. The intent at the final regulation is to provide for the detention of any and all events less than or equal to the 10-year, 24-hour event and maintained.

For example, the emergency spillway may not be located at an elevation where the 5-year, 24-hour precipitation event might be discharged through the spillway. Such action would allow insufficient time for the runoff volume of the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Grim at 241 (1974); Erosion and Sediment Control as 85 (1976); Haan at 6.27 (1978).

§816.46(h) Sediment removal.

This section of the final regulations provides for the timely maintenance of sediment ponds. A properly designed sediment pond poorly maintained will not achieve water quality standards. Kathuria at 3, 25, 28, 31 (1976). Actual operational experience show that some sediment ponds fill up with sediment after only one moderate storm. Grim at 106 (1974).

A number of studies have recommended criteria for timely removal of sediment from ponds. One commentator said ponds should be cleaned when storage capacity is reduced to 40 to 50 percent of design capacity. Hill at 11 (1976). Another commentator recommends that ponds should require maintenance when 60 percent full. Grim at 106 See also Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol 2 at 53 (1976). Based upon those studies and to assure effective maintenance of sedimentation ponds, the Office has decided to require removal when sediment accumulation reaches 60 percent.

Commenters requested guidance on the proper disposal of sediment removed from ponds.

Normally, sediment is fine-grained material which has a high water content, and is difficult to handle. After
being removed from the pond, sediments are usually placed in a sump or buried during spoil replacement.

§ 816.46(j) Freeboard.

This section of the final regulations requires a one-foot freeboard above the water surface in the pond with the emergency spillway flowing at design depth. The purpose of freeboard is the protection of the embankment against overtopping created by wave action. U.S.D.A. Technical Release No. 60, "Earthdams and Reservoirs," Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2 at 65 (1976); SCS (No.) Pond 378-2 (1977); Grim at 241 (1974).

Commenters suggested deleting the freeboard requirements. They said freeboard requirements are specified by MSHA for large ponds, and should not be included in these regulations. Commenters did not provide any information on other methods to prevent overtopping the embankment. Therefore, the comment was rejected.

§ 816.46(k) Embankment settlement.

This section of the final regulations requires the construction height of the dam to be increased a minimum of five percent over the design height to allow for settlement. The regulatory authority may authorize an exemption from this requirement if it has been demonstrated that the material used and the design will ensure against settlement. Erosion and Sediment Control at 69 (1976); SCS (No.) Pond 378-2 (1977).

Commenters suggested deletion of Section 816.46(k). The commenters stated that section 816.46(j) and Section 816.46(p) effectively considered the intent of this section by using the term "settlement embankment." Other commenters suggest that the requirement apply only to the embankment in the immediate vicinity of the emergency spillway. Because settlement of an earth embankment is uncertain, an average is included for safety. The value of five percent may still be insufficient if the construction methods will not meet the criteria specified for compaction. Soil Conservation Service Practice Standards 378-Pond at 378-2 and 378-7; USDI Bureau of Reclamation at 202 (1960). In such cases the designer should make the appropriate design allowances. The retention of this section is necessary to protect against failure of embankments.

§ 816.46(l) Minimum top width.

This section of the final regulations establishes a minimum top width for embankments.

One commentor suggested a narrower width, to avoid the possibility that traffic would use the embankment for a roadway.

§ 816.46(m) Embankment side slopes.

To assure embankment stability, this section of the final regulations requires the combined upstream and downstream side slopes of the embankment to be not less than 1v:2h with neither steeper than 1v:1h. SCS (No.) Pond 378-2 (1977).

Commenters suggested deletion of side slope criteria as specified 816.46(m). They suggest that an overall safety factor should control side slope gradients. In the embankment stability analysis may allow slopes steeper than 1v:2h, the procedure requires an intensive geologic investigation and testing. The side slope criteria specified for small ponds is standard for most small dams and has proven adequate. The Office considers this alternative design a sounder approach, as many designers do not have the facilities to perform complex investigations. This slope criteria also provides additional protection against erosion due to impacting rain and runoff. Moreover, the slope is not so steep as to impede good surface stabilization by vegetation.

§ 816.46(n) Embankment foundation.

This section of the final regulations requires the embankment foundation to be cleared of all organic matter with surfaces sloped to no steeper than 1v:1h and the entire foundation free from surface scarring. SCS (No.) Pond 378-1, 7 (1977); Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2 at 69 (1976).

Commenters suggested deletion of the 1v:1h slope criteria between the foundation and the embankment materials, because such criteria will result in occupation of excessive areas by the foundation. The Office has retained this section of the regulations. The basic concept for this specification is to ensure an adequate seal between the excavated slope of the foundation and the embankment materials, both on the bottom and the side slopes. Steeper slope criteria could result in additional shear at this important junction. The requirement is retained to ensure the creation of an adequate and safe juncture of these two materials. SCS (No.) Pond 378-2 (1977).

§ 816.46(o) and (p) Fill material.

These Sections of the final regulations require fill material to be free of sand, large roots, and other large vegetative matter, and frozen soil, and in no case may coal processing waste be used. The placing and spreading of fill material must be done at the design height point of the foundation. The fill must be brought up in horizontal layers of such thickness as is required to facilitate compaction and meet the design requirements of the regulation. SCS (No.) Pond 378-7 (1977); Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2 at 69 (1976).

Commenters requested permission to use coal processing wastes as a fill material in embankment construction. The commenters said coal processing waste could serve as a supplement to embankment materials in areas where soil and rock material were limited. The use of the waste would also allow a desirable use for these products.

Coal processing waste may not be used to construct embankments. Several problems are involved in using coal processing wastes. See the preamble discussion under coal waste embankments. (Section 816.61-68) and disposal of coal waste. (Section 816-74). Due to the difficulty in obtaining the required compaction, thin lift thickness is usually required. Other problems are the potential for spontaneous combustion resulting from the inflammable nature of the waste and the potential for acid and toxic forming material within the waste. For these reasons, coal processing waste was not included in the list of approved construction materials. See also McKenzie, at 5, 424 (1977).

Commenters said authorizing the regulatory authority to specify lift thickness and compaction requirements was beyond the scope of the Act.

Section 515(b)(10)(B)(ii) of the Act provides that sedimentation ponds must be constructed as designed and approved in the reclamation plan. This provision of the Act is intended to assure that the regulatory authority has the authority to require the design of sediment ponds to meet the requirements of the Act. Moreover, Section 510(a) authorizes the regulatory authority to grant, require modification of or deny plans to construct sediment ponds. The Office therefore believes the Act authorizes the regulatory authority to specify lift thickness and compaction requirements for sediment ponds. Such measure are essential for erosion control and stability. SCS (No.) Pond 378-7 (1977).

§ 816.46(q) Embankments greater than 20 feet in height.

This section of the regulations establishes more stringent design standards if the pond embankment is more than 20 feet in height. A pond storage volume of 20 acre-feet or more. Under either of these conditions, the combination of principal and emergency
spillways must safely discharge the runoff from a 100-year, 24 hour precipitation event or larger event as specified by the regulatory authority. The embankment must also be designed with a static safety factor of at least 1.5 or higher strength factor as determined by the regulatory authority. Further, appropriate barriers must be provided to control seepage along conduits that extend through the embankment. Finally, the criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration as published in 30 CFR 77.216 must be met. SCS (No.) Pond 378-2-3 (1976); Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2 at 59-69 (1976); SCS Technical Release No. 60, at 5.1 and 5.4. See also preamble discussion to Section 816.72 incorporated herein by reference.

Commenters questioned the need for additional design criteria for large dams. The general design criteria for principal and emergency spillways, and embankments are drawn from technical literature which distinguishes between large and small sediment ponds. SCS (No.) Pond 378 (1977); Grim at 239 (1974).

To prevent more extensive damage to public health and safety and the environment resulting from a failure of a dam capable of releasing a large volume of water, the Office has decided to impose additional safety requirements for such structures.

§816.46(a) Engineering.

This Section of the final regulations requires each pond to be designed and inspected during construction under the supervision of and certified after construction by a registered engineer. This requirement is mandated by Section 515(b)(10) of the Act to assure the proper design and construction of permanent impoundments.

A commenter suggested that the pond might be inspected and certified by a qualified person, other than a professional engineer. Another commenter suggested that the regulations include a list of individual items to be inspected and certified. Such areas would include concept, design, construction activities, and inspection certification.

Sedimentation ponds are the key sediment control structures required in the final regulations. In the past many sediment ponds have been poorly designed and constructed. Sometimes ponds were adequately designed but not constructed in accordance with approved plans. This has caused severe erosion and downstream damage, as well as the failure to meet water quality standards. Kathuria at 3, 47, 48 (1976).

Congress was well aware of the importance of proper design and construction of sediment ponds. To assure that water quality standards were met by surface coal mining and reclamation operations, Congress explicitly required sediment ponds to be certified by a qualified engineer. To implement this congressional directive, the Office has established that sedimentation pond must be designed and inspected during construction under the supervision of a registered engineer. The operator must have proof of such engineering supervision.

Further, after construction is completed, a registered engineer must certify the sediment pond as conforming to the approved design requirements.

$816.46(b) Stabilization of embankment.

This Section of the final regulations requires the entire embankment including surrounding areas disturbed by construction to be stabilized with a vegetative cover or other means. Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 2 at 71 (1976); SCS (No.) Pond 378-8 (1977).

After removal of the sediment pond, the area must be regraded and revegetated in accordance with Sections 816.100, 816.105 and 816.111-816.117 unless the pond is approved for post-mining land use. In this event, the pond must comply with the requirements for permanent impoundments in Section 816.49 and 816.56.

Commenters suggested modifications to §816.46(a) concerning stabilization of the embankment. One commenter suggested that graded be replaced with "stabilized." The Office found this suggestion acceptable because it permits the operator to employ methods other than grading alone. This intent was previously mentioned in the preamble to §816.45(b).

The Office believes that temporary vegetation should be used initially, until permanent vegetation can be established. Permanent vegetation for sedimentation ponds should include the sod-forming grasses and should exclude woody plants.

$816.46(c) Inspections.

This Section of the final regulations requires all ponds to be examined for structural weakness, erosion and other hazardous conditions in accordance with 30 CFR 77.216-3. With approval of the regulatory authority, dams not meeting the standards of 30 CFR 77.216-3 must be examined at least four times per year.

Commenters were opposed to weekly inspections for all ponds including those not meeting the size or other criteria in accordance with MSHA requirements 30 CFR 77.2163. According to commenters the small size and brief duration of these impoundments make weekly examinations for structural weaknesses and other hazardous conditions unnecessary.

The Office has decided to modify this Section to allow for inspections on a less frequent basis. Since the ponds are small and have been designed and constructed according to Section 816.46, weekly inspection and subsequent reporting required under MSHA for large impoundments might have no significant value.

§816.46(d) Removal of sedimentation ponds.

This Section of the final regulations provides that no pond may be removed until the disturbed area has been restored and the vegetative requirements of Section 816.111-816.117 are met. Additionally, the drainage entering the pond must meet applicable State and Federal water quality requirements for receiving streams.

Commenters questioned when ponds might be removed. Some commenters read the proposed regulations to prohibit abandonment of sediments until such time as pond influents met effluent limitations. As discussed more fully in the preamble to Section 816.12 which is incorporated herein by reference, sediment ponds may be removed after reclamation requirements have been met and after pond influent meets applicable State and Federal water quality requirements for receiving streams.

One commenter said bonds should be retained as protection against operator abandonment of a sedimentation pond.

The Office believes there is sufficient control within the regulation for the regulatory authority to approve any changes or amendments pertaining to long term control.

Another commenter requested that the landowner should have a role in determining the postmining use of the disturbed area. The Office interprets this comment to apply to cases where the landowner is not the operator. Such decisions would have to be mutually agreed upon by the two parties and in accordance with approved postmining land uses.

§816.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structures.

(1) Authority for this Section is found in Sections 162; 201; 501, 503; 504; 515(b)(2), (3), (4), (16), (17), (18), (21), (23) and (24) of the Act.

(2) The requirements of Section 816.47 are intended to minimize erosion from mining operations by requiring control of water runoff which has high velocities and can scour unprotected channels of receiving streams and cause uncontrolled erosion. Scouring can destroy the aquatic, biotic communities of the receiving stream in the immediate discharge area, as a result of physical factors, such as trauma, displacement and de-
specifically applicable to these structures.

§816.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming and toxic-forming spoil.

Authority for this section is found in Sections 192; 201; 303(a); 305(a); 306; 307(a); 308(a); 309; 310; 311; 312; 313; 314; 315; 316; 317; 318; 319; 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 327; 328; 329; 330; 331; 332; 333; 334; 335; 336; 337; 338; 339; 340; 341; 342; 343; 344; 345; 346; 347; 348; 349; 350; 351; 352; 353; 354; 355; 356; 357; 358; 359; 360; 361; 362; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 368; 369; 370; 371; 372; 373; 374; 375; 376; 377; 378; 379; 380; 381; 382; 383; 384; 385; 386; 387; 388; 389; 390; 391; 392; 393; 394; 395; 396; 397; 398; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403; 404; 405; 406; 407; 408; 409; 410; 411; 412; 413; 414; 415; 416; 417; 418; 419; 420; 421; 422; 423; 424; 425; 426; 427; 428; 429; 430; 431; 432; 433; 434; 435; 436; 437; 438; 439; 440; 441; 442; 443; 444; 445; 446; 447; 448; 449; 450; 451; 452; 453; 454; 455; 456; 457; 458; 459; 460; 461; 462; 463; 464; 465; 466; 467; 468; 469; 470; 471; 472; 473; 474; 475; 476; 477; 478; 479; 480; 481; 482; 483; 484; 485; 486; 487; 488; 489; 490; 491; 492; 493; 494; 495; 496; 497; 498; 499; 500; 501; 502; 503; 504; 505; 506; 507; 508(a); 509; 510; 511(a); and 512(b)(2)(A), (9)-(11), (14), (16), (17), (19) and (21)-24 of the Act. Section 816.48 identifies measures for avoiding acid or other toxic mine drainage which might result in degradation of the water quality and ecology of receiving streams (Kinney, 1974; Warner, 1973; Turner, 1968; Striffler, 1973). Biological effects may be acute or chronic in nature, depending upon the type and concentration of toxic pollutants contained in the drainage, the biological species exposed to the pollutants, and the time of exposure.

The methods specified in Section 816.46 are broad in character and cover the practical options known for avoiding acid or other toxic mine drainage. These are supported by the technical literature and State regulations that predate the Act:

Alabama: Act 1260, Sec. 4(d), 1971; Regulations of June, 1974, Secs. 6(b), 7.


Louisiana: LRS, Title 30, Secs. 801, 814 (no date); Regulations of Jan. 1978, Rule 10(b)-1(c).

Maryland: ACM, Article 66e, 1967; Regulations of Oct. 1973, Rule 08.06.07.

Minnesota: RCM, Title 10, Chapter 10, 1947; Regulations of (no date), Rule 263-5010-100.

Ohio: ORC, Chapter 1514, Secs. 3151-01-1514.02 (no date); Regulations of Sept. 1977, Rule 1501-13-11-95.

Tennessee: TCA, Secs. 56-1540-56-1564, May 1974; Regulations of Dec. 1975, rule 0400-3-7-03, 1(b).

Texas: RCST, Article 5920-10 (no date); Regulations of Feb. 1976, Rule 051.15.03.251(c).

Virginia: CV, Chapter 17, Title 45.1, 1950; Regulations of July 1972, Chapter II, Sec. 4, C(1,2).

West Virginia: CWV, Article 6, Chapter 20, 1971; Regulations of March 1972, Rule 8D.01(c).

1. Several commenters questioned the provision of Section 816.48(c) which requires that acid- and toxic-forming spoil be placed on impermeable material. The alternative suggested would be to change the last sentence of Section 816.48(c) by deleting "on impermeable material" and substituting "in such a manner as to be." These commenters felt that the primary concern in handling spoil are water quality, air quality and safety. Pursch, that material properly compacted as required will be protected from erosion and contact with surface water and will not further oxidize or otherwise deteriorate. Thus, they felt that placing spoil on impermeable material is unnecessary.

The Office did not accept these suggestions. Compaction alone may not be sufficient to prevent acid or toxic waters from slowly seeping through material and making contact with surface water. Therefore, it was the necessity to prevent contamination of these waters, and thus the use of impermeable material is imperative to prevent seepage. (Gasper, 1978, p. 2; Gasper, 1978, pp. 2-4.)

2. A commenter questioned Sections 616.48(a) and (c) as to the appropriateness of relying upon treatment of acid- or toxic-forming spoil as an acceptable independent alternative to spoil burial because of doubts concerning whether the reliability of permanent spoil treatment, under average site conditions, has been sufficiently proven. The Office's review of this matter indicates that the commenter's doubts, on the basis of work on this subject to date, may have some validity. However, use of treatment methodologies is believed to represent a potentially viable alternative in certain situations for destroying the toxicity of spoils. The critical fact which is believed to resolve the issue is that, in Section 515(b)(14) of the Act, Congress clearly permitted either spoil treatment or burial as acceptable disposal methods for preventing water-quality contamination. Furthermore, an absolute ban on use of spoil treatment would preclude development of acceptable treatment methodologies.

Therefore, the Office decided not to exclude the provision allowing for treatment of spoil as an alternative to burial. However, the regulatory authority will allow for use of treatment only where the operator can demonstrate that the particular treatment methodology involved will preclude water pollution. (See Sections 192 and 515(b)(22) of the Act.) Use of treatment methods which have no demonstrated history under field conditions relevant to the particular site should not be allowed as an alternative to burial except when the requirements for removal of an experimental practice under Section 785.13 of the final rules are fulfilled.

3. Several commenters questioned the 30-day limitation for completion of burial or treatment of acid- or toxic-forming spoil, suggesting both longer and shorter time periods. Some commenters felt that the 30-day period may not be feasible in all instances nor adequate for environmental protection. In addition it may increase costs and still may not allow enough...
time to adequately assess the potential problem. However, a total disregard of the requirement or allowing a much longer time for treatment or burial does not meet the requirements of the Act to minimize the potential formation of toxic drainage. However, some flexibility is necessary to ensure against acid or toxic-producing potential of a rock to its sulfur content, have shown that significant increases can be achieved within 24 hours of exposure of the rock to water. After 24 hours, the production rate of acidity tends to decrease, but after 20 to 30 days, increases again (Caruccio, 1968, pp. 125-126). The Office believes that the 30-day limitation for covering potentially toxic materials is a reasonable compromise that allows the operator a practical timeframe within which to work and, at the same time, protects against adverse environmental consequences resulting from long-time or unlimited exposure.

A requirement for immediate treatment or burial of material, might result in reduction of disturbance to the hydrologic balance. However, such a requirement would be unduly restrictive and costly and may cause other areas to be disturbed and thus prevent mining of some areas efficiently.

The Office chose to make no changes to the 30-day time requirement, as the provision was deemed necessary to ensure against acid or toxic drainage. However some flexibility for allowing temporary storage, with approval of the regulatory authority, is allowed where compliance of the 30-day period is not feasible. The regulatory authority may also specify a lesser time period where necessary.

4. Several other commenters questioned the reasonableness of requiring spoil burial and treatment only on the basis of the regulatory authority decision as to its potential acidity or toxicity. The suggested alternative would require that the regulatory authority determine the spoil to be, in fact, acid or toxic before burial or treatment.

This alternative was not accepted because it would authorize the regulatory authority to allow acid and toxic releases from spoil, thereby undermining the intent of Congress to prevent water pollution from occurring at all.

816.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundments includes that listed under "Hydrologic balance," Sections 816.41-816.57, and that listed under "Coal processing waste dams." Sections 816.91-816.93, in addition to other works cited below within the preamble.

3. The requirements contained in Section 816.49 set minimum standards for permanent and temporary impoundments. Soil Conservation Service (SCS) documents are incorporated by specific reference in the regulations. The design criteria to be used in designing permanent impoundments and all coal processing waste dams and impoundments. These design criteria were selected because these standards are widely used and accepted. The SCS had "built" 1.7 million ponds as of September 30, 1977, and is presently assisting in the design and construction of about 50,000 ponds per year. In addition SCS has constructed over 3,000 dams and PL 83-566 and PL 504 programs. SCS standards have proven to be workable and are not so restrictive economically as to prohibit construction of small impoundments. Because the final regulations require the approval of the regulatory authority, specific design criteria and impoundments be designed in compliance with this Section, the requirements included in Sections 816.92(c), 816.91(a), 816.91(b), 816.91(c), and 816.91(d) of the proposed rules are now contained in Sections 816.49(c), 816.49(f), 816.49(g), 816.49(h), and 816.49(i), respectively. These requirements are in this Section since they are general requirements that are applicable to all dams and impoundments and are an integral part of the complete scheme suggested by the SCS standards. This Section should be read together with Section 780.25 which contains related permit application requirements, and the reader is referred to Section 816.39 for that Section for elaboration of additional issues relevant to Section 816.49.

4. Paragraph (a) of Section 816.49 contains the specific SCS design criteria that are to be used to design permanent impoundments and itemizes certain conditions that must be met before the impoundments will be permitted.

5. Paragraph (b) refers to the design requirements for stabilization pursuant to Section 816.49 as the criteria for all other temporary impoundments.

6. Paragraph (c) contains requirements that must be met before excavations that will impound water shall be allowed during or after the mining operations.


8. Paragraph (f) adopts inspection requirements by reference to 30 CFR 77.216-3. See responses to comments contained in Paragraphs (12)(k), (m), and (n) below for more detailed discussion of inspection requirements. An inspection program is necessary to discern any changes which could indicate problems developing with structures. (ASCE, 1974, p. 5; USMESA, 1975, 9.7-9.18; Ramsey, J.F., 1970; Riley, C.W. and Rinier, J.A., 1972.)

9. Paragraph (g) requires maintenance of dams, which is essential to assure their continued stability and proper performance in accordance with the engineering and environmental standards. (Canada DEMR, 1977, p. 93; USBR, 1973, p. 812. See also ASCE 1973; Sherard, et al., 1963; USMESA, 1975; W. Va. Dept. of Nat. Resources, no date.) See also Comptroller General of the U.S. (acting, 1977.)


11. Paragraph (i) contains procedures that must be followed in modifying structures that have been constructed.

12. Response to specific comments on the proposed rules and regulations are:

a. One commenter recommended that Section 816.49(a)(1), which requires that discharges from impoundments must not degrade the quality of receiving waters below the water quality standards under applicable State and Federal laws, be eliminated because this duplicates requirements under the Clean Water Act and State regulations. This recommendation was not accepted and this subsection is retained in the final rules in the same form it was proposed. The Office must, under the Act, insure that water quality standards are met. Retaining
RULES AND REGULATIONS

this subsection gives the regulatory authority the right to review plans and inspect the mining operations for conformance to water quality standards. The Office believes that emphasis of some important requirements may be desirable even though different agencies are regulating toward a common goal, such as improving water quality and protecting environmental values.

d. Another commenter suggested that Section 816.49(a)(1), (2), (3) and (4) contain design criteria that are impossible with which to comply and that specific terms such as "adequate safety", "adjacent", and "surrounding" should be further defined. The terms used are common usage and these four subsections as adopted have not been significantly changed from the version proposed. These four paragraphs contain general requirements that are to be considered and addressed before permanent impoundments are allowed on the mine plan area. The Office believes the intent of the language is sufficiently clear to enable operators, regulators and the public to meet their obligations and perform their intended functions under the Act. If further definitions are needed for a specific State, they can be included in the State program for that State.

e. Another commenter recommended that Section 816.49(a)(2) be expanded to state that the design high-water level in impoundments must be below the level of any tile drainage system in the vicinity, and that the impoundments may not affect seasonal variations in water tables in underground agriculture soils. This recommendation was not incorporated in Section 816.49(a)(2) because the Office felt the adverse effects with which the commenter was concerned were adequately covered by other provisions pertaining to the protection of the hydrologic balance, including Sections 816.41, 816.49(a)(4), 816.51, and 816.54 of these final rules.

d. Another commenter stated that the Soil Conservation Service's practice Standard 378 is not the same for each State and that Technical Release No. 60 is too detailed to be used. This commenter recommended that minimum design requirements be developed and included in the final rules rather than incorporating by reference the SCS design criteria. In developing the final rules three alternatives were considered:

(i) Incorporate by reference SCS design criteria for dams and impoundments as presented in Section 816.49(a)(5) of the proposed regulations;

(ii) Develop design criteria and include the criteria in the final rules and regulations rather than incorporating by reference SCS design criteria.

The final rules and regulations were developed using the first alternative by incorporating Section 378 Technical Release No. 60 and the National 378 Standard as contained in the proposed rules. The design criteria were incorporated by reference because these standards are widely used and acceptable design standards.

The alternative to refer to the current State SCS 378 Standard rather than the National 378 Standard was rejected because the design criteria required for smaller embankments and impoundments as contained in the National SCS 378 Standard are adequate for national application. Requiring adherence to separate SCS 378 Standards for each State would cause confusion in applying different standards for the same installation. In distributing and maintaining the current standards while not providing any additional critical design criteria not contained in the National 378 Standard in addition, each State Standard is at least as stringent as the National 378 Standard. A State could adopt the State Standard for its regulatory program as an alternative standard approved as part of the State program under Subchapter C of these final rules. (See Section 731.13—the "State window.")

The alternative to develop specific design criteria and include them in the final rules and regulations was rejected because this would add considerable volume to the regulations with no appreciable benefit, since the SCS design criteria have proven to be adequate and acceptable design criteria for the size and type of dams and embankments anticipated in operations covered by the Act concerning the elimination of highwalls.

(ii) Develop design criteria and include the criteria in the final rules and regulations rather than incorporating by reference SCS design criteria. This recommendation was accepted and Section 816.49(c) was added to the final rules to contain the specific requirements that must be met in order to retain excavations that will impound water during or after the mining operation. These excavated slopes shall be stable and not pose a safety hazard and shall meet the basic requirements of the Act concerning the elimination of highwalls.

A comment was accepted which recommended that "structures" be changed to "measures" in Section 816.49(d) (proposed Section 816.49(c)) because there are other effective ways to control sediment at a construction site besides structures. Structures will be required in many instances, under Section 816.42, which applies to these impoundments.

(k) One comment, recommending that a requirement to establish vegetation on permanent and temporary impoundments be included in Section 816.49, was also accepted. Section 816.49(e) was added to the final rules. Vegetative and revegetative requirements were contained in proposed Sections 816.106 and 816.111-816.117. Adding the cross reference to these Sections in the final rules does not impose any additional requirements, but only assures that the requirements are not overlooked.

l. One commenter suggested editorial changes to proposed 816.91(a); i.e., change reference of 30 CFR 77.316-3 and Mine Safety and Health Review Commission to 30 CFR 77.216-3 and Mine Safety and Health Administration respectively. These references...
have been corrected since the original citation was a typographical error which was not misleading, since the reason for the cross reference was clear, and since the substance of the materials was not crucial in the proposed rules and preamble to the proposed rules. The entire paragraph was moved to 816.49(f) in the final rules.

(m) A commenter suggested further clarification of construction inspection requirements and the need to insure that construction is properly controlled and inspected. The commenter also expressed general concerns about applicable regulations for dams that are not constructed of coal processing waste and suggested reordering of topics for clarity. These suggestions were accepted, and inspection requirements originally proposed in Section 816.51(a) were clarified and moved to Section 816.80(f) because adequate inspection requirements are necessary for all dams and impoundments. Special design requirements for coal processing waste dams have been clarified in the final rules by modifications to Sections 816.90-816.92.

(n) Commenters expressed a desire to delete requirements for periodic inspections of smaller dams of certain size criteria and the inspection requirements by registered professional engineers. The final rules were changed to delete the 7-day inspection requirements for smaller dams that do not meet the size or other criteria contained in MSHA regulations. All dams and impoundments require a certification, immediately after construction and annually thereafter, that the structure has been constructed and maintained to comply with the design standards. This certification will require that an inspection be performed by a licensed professional engineer before it can be certified. OSM believes that a single certification will adequately cover the inspection requirements for those structures not meeting the size or other criteria contained in MSHA regulations because of the reduced risk they pose to the environment, health and safety.

(o) A commenter suggested that a reference to "person" in Section 816.49(f) be defined (proposed Section 816.92(d)). The final rules were reworded for clarity to eliminate the reference.

§ 816.50 Hydrologic balance: Ground water protection

(1) Section 816.50 is adopted to protect the ground water portion of the hydrologic balance from surface mining activities under the authority of Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b)(3), 515(b), and 517 of the Act. The uncontaminated discharge of permit final removal operations has been the documented source of massive adverse impacts upon water quality and the ecology of surface and ground waters, as is discussed in detail in Sections B III-4(a)(2), (b), (c), (f), (g), and H-III-4(b). The Final Environmental Impact Statement, accompanying these regulations, control over discharges from affected areas to ground water is possible, through the investigation of the potential impacts of the mining activity and the permit application review process, leading to the proper location, design, construction, maintenance, utilization, and reclamation of pits, cuts, auger holes, other excavations and spoil and waste disposal facilities.

(2) These controls are to be instituted, first, with respect to backfilling operations under Section 816.50(a). Implementation of Section 816.50(a) will require careful adherence (Sections 816.48 and 816-100-816.105, which also regulate backfilling. In particular, the provisions of Sections 816.48 and 816.103, related to handling of acid-forming and toxic-forming spoil, are critical to the success of efforts to protect ground water.

As proposed, Section 816.50(a) would have regulated backfilling to protect the ground water system "offsite," a term that was nowhere expressly defined, and therefore, subject to ambiguous interpretation. To guard against that possibility, the final version of 816.50(a) provides for protection against adverse effects of backfilling on ground water systems outside the permit area, with the latter term being specifically defined at 30 CFR 701.5. It should be noted, however, that this does not mean that ground water systems anywhere within a permit area may be polluted by the polluted earth excavation and other mining activities. Rather 816.50(a) requires that, as a minimum, protection be afforded to ground water outside the permit area, which will ordinarily also require protection of ground water inside the permit area so as to preclude the drainage of pollutants to adjacent areas.

(3) The second means by which this section will protect ground water is to require careful regulation of mining-related earth excavation and other disturbances to land under Section 816.50(b). Important complements to this provision are Sections 816.13, 816.15, 816.53 and 816.55.

(b) The requirements are utilized as support for Sections 816.50 and 816.51 as cited in the general preamble to Sections 816.41-816.57 includes:


(5) As proposed, Section 816.50(c) authorizes the regulatory authority to require the submission of data of various types. Upon the review of comments on this Section the Office was decided that the provision was redundant of the permit application requirements (Sections 779.14-779.15, 780.21) and the monitoring regulation (Section 610.1). The Office has deleted it from the final rules.

§ 816.51 Hydrologic balance: Protection of ground water recharge capacity.

(1) The impacts of surface mining activities on ground water may vary considerably, depending on the scope and extent of aquifers involved, water infiltration rate, the porosity and permeability of the excavated overburden, the compaction of the backfill in disturbed areas, whether mining operations are conducted above or below the water table, and the extent of ground water use in the recharge areas.

Uncontrolled mining and reclamation practices can result in significant degradation of infiltration rates, decline in ground water levels and flow from springs, and changes in water-bearing characteristics within any aquifer recharge area.

Recharge capacity is defined in Section 701.5 and conceptually is the ability of the soil and rock materials to receive water, store it for a variable period of time and slowly release it, usually to lower elevation streams, water bodies or in response to well pumpage. The movement of surface water (precipitation and surface flow) to recharge the ground water zone is controlled primarily by the infiltration characteristics of the surface soil (Chow, V. T. 1964, Handbook of applied hydrology, McGraw-Hill, Chapter 12 and 13). When mining disturbs the surface soil, it changes the infiltration characteristics, primarily ambient soil moisture, structure and porosity. If the infiltration is reduced by compaction in backfilling, the soil pores are clogged from fine sediment, the rate of infiltration is reduced and thus recharge is reduced. Water levels and
(3) Legal authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201(e), 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 508(a), 515(b), and 617 of the Act.

(4) The primary protection afforded recharge capacity under the Act is provided for in Section 515(b)(10)(D) of the list, requiring the postmining restoration of the approximate pre-mining recharge capacity. As proposed, however, Section 816.51 contained an ambiguity, for although the main text of the Section required restoration to “approximate” pre-mining levels, Section 816.51(c) would have required restoration to a recharge capacity “at least equal” to that prior to mining. Many commenters argued that Section 816.51(c) be revised to more closely follow the language of Section 515(b)(10)(D) of the Act. To resolve the ambiguity in the proposed rule and in response to those comments, Section 816.51(c) was changed in the final rule to require “a rate of recharge that approximates the pre-mining recharge rate.”

(5) One commenter claimed that the restoration of recharge is impossible on certain “scoria deposit” lands in the West. To the extent, however, that the Act requires restoration (e.g. to approximate pre-mining levels) as noted in above discussion, this comment could not be accepted as a basis of change to the regulations.

(6) Several commenters suggested that the authority be afforded discretion under Section 816.51 to waive the requirement of restoration to approximate pre-mining recharge capacity on a case-by-case basis. These commenters, however, provided no data to support such a waiver, nor did they suggest specific criteria by which waivers could be assessed to avoid inconsistency in administration of the Section. Further, adoption of such a broad waiver provision would be tantamount to a general variance clause, which was not contemplated as available in implementation of Section 515(b)(10)(D) of the Act, for there is no indication in either the language of that Section or the legislation.

(7) The proposed rule defined “capacity” to mean the recharge capacity as noted in above discussion. A definition was believed unnecessary because the meaning of “capacity”, as used in the context of “recharge capacity”, implied the rate or the ability to receive, store and transmit water.

§ 816.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and ground water monitoring.

A. Section 816.52 is adopted to require persons conducting surface mining activities to conduct surface and ground water monitoring, under the authority of Sections 102, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 515, and 517 of the Act. Because mining can adversely impact water resources in many ways (Curtis, 1974, pp. 13-17; Simpson, 1977, p. 8; USDMA, 1973, pp. 5-8; Grubb and Ruyder, 1972, pp. 16-58; U.S. DOI, 1967, pp. 50-64; Striffiler, 1973, pp. 180-186; Turner, 1958, p. 2; Kinney, 1964, p. 27; and Warner, 1973, pp. 11) monitoring is essential to provide sufficient data for evaluating the effectiveness of control technologies employed, forewarn against the development of adverse effects not identified in the permit application stage, ensure that adverse effects are not inadvertently created, and evaluate whether activities are being conducted in compliance with applicable requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and permit conditions.

The basis and purpose of Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978). The foundation for the monitoring requirements will be the specific requirements imposed by the regulatory authority in approval of the plan submitted under Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978). The foundation for the monitoring requirements will be the specific requirements imposed by the regulatory authority in approval of the plan submitted under Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978).

(6) Section 816.52(a)(6) is adopted to require persons conducting surface mining activities to conduct surface and ground water monitoring, under the authority of Sections 102, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 515, and 517 of the Act. Because mining can adversely impact water resources in many ways (Curtis, 1974, pp. 13-17; Simpson, 1977, p. 8; USDMA, 1973, pp. 5-8; Grubb and Ruyder, 1972, pp. 16-58; U.S. DOI, 1967, pp. 50-64; Striffiler, 1973, pp. 180-186; Turner, 1958, p. 2; Kinney, 1964, p. 27; and Warner, 1973, pp. 11) monitoring is essential to provide sufficient data for evaluating the effectiveness of control technologies employed, forewarn against the development of adverse effects not identified in the permit application stage, ensure that adverse effects are not inadvertently created, and evaluate whether activities are being conducted in compliance with applicable requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and permit conditions.

The basis and purpose of Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978). The foundation for the monitoring requirements will be the specific requirements imposed by the regulatory authority in approval of the plan submitted under Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978). The foundation for the monitoring requirements will be the specific requirements imposed by the regulatory authority in approval of the plan submitted under Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978). The foundation for the monitoring requirements will be the specific requirements imposed by the regulatory authority in approval of the plan submitted under Section 816.52 was, in general, explained at 43 FR 41751-41752 (Sept. 18, 1978).
Two commenters proposed revisions to Section 816.52(b)(3), to indicate that the additional hydrologic tests required by the regulatory authority may need to specify specific tests to be conducted, or it could specify that the operator develop a plan for additional testing which would have to meet regulatory authority approval. Moreover, responding to a concern that the wording allows for additional tests to be required during or after mining and reclamation.

(7) Four commenters suggested rewording Section 816.52(a)(3) by deleting the words "specified and." The commentators felt that any additional hydrologic tests required by the regulatory authority should be planned by the operator, rather than specified by the regulatory authority. This alternative was rejected, since the regulatory authority may need to specify specific tests to be conducted, or it could specify that the operator develop a plan for additional testing which would have to meet regulatory authority approval. Moreover, responding to a concern that the wording allows for additional tests to be required during or after mining and reclamation.

(8) One commenter expressed concern as to whether or not there are enough qualified technical personnel available to meet the potential work load which may result from the requirements of this Section and other parts of the regulations. The Office feels that there presently are enough qualified people to meet this predicted demand, and, in any event, the demand will be filled quickly.

(9) One commenter proposed that the requirement for determining post mining recharge capacity be deleted, due to the expense and difficulty of those tests. This comment was rejected, showing that since Section 515(b)(10)(D) of the Act requires restoration of the recharge capacity of mined areas to the approximate pre-mining condition, it is noted, however, that as interpreted in Section 816.51, the restoration requirement applies to the overall mine area, not necessarily to fills or coal processing waste and refuse disposal sites. Thus, highly detailed monitoring, as apparently assumed by the commenter, may not ordinarily be required.

C. (1) Section 816.52(b) establishes minimum requirements for surface water monitoring. Under Section 816.52(b)(1), the regulatory authority is to specify the nature of data, frequency of collection, subject to the standards of Section 816.52(b)(3), to indicate that the additional hydrologic tests required by the regulatory authority may need to specify specific tests to be conducted, or it could specify that the operator develop a plan for additional testing which would have to meet regulatory authority approval. Moreover, responding to a concern that the wording allows for additional tests to be required during or after mining and reclamation. (2) Surface water monitoring requirements should be tailored to the wastewater and available treatment facilities. Sampling criteria were amplified to make the monitoring more effective in detecting potential contaminants, and to identify the location of the contamination. The provision for regulatory authority specification of these items was shifted from Section 816.52(b)(2) in the proposed rule, to eliminate confusion that the proposed rule may have created as to what phases of mining and reclamation might be required. As to eliminate confusion that the proposed rule may have created as to what phases of mining and reclamation.
6. One commenter felt that the requirement of Section 816.52(b)(1)(i) with regard to water quantity monitoring should be deleted as it was too burdensome. The Office rejected this proposal, since information on quantity of water is expressly required by Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13)(c) and 517(b)(2)(A) of the Act. Further, Sections 510(b)(3) and 515(b)(10) require that the regulatory authority ensure that operations are designed and conducted to “prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance.” “Hydrologic balance” is defined to include water quantity (see Sec. 701.5 of the regulations).

7. Three commenters felt that when the analyses for water quality constituents (parameters) are found to be at insignificant concentrations, then those analyses be discontinued, and suggested that this be specified in 816.52(b)(1), to allow a decrease in the monitoring of constituents that consistently meet the effluent limitations. The Office rejected this proposal as redundant. The language of the final rule at 816.52(b)(1) is sufficiently flexible for the regulatory authority to revise the monitoring program to fit such situations.

8. Several commenters suggested several alternatives of limits for monitoring requirements in Sections 816.52(b) and 817.52(b). These alternatives suggested that measurement requirements be deleted, require monitoring to have been restored, and specify the limits on the amount of change that will be allowed to the streamflow regime.

These alternatives were rejected, because Section 515(b)(10) of the Act requires that the disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance (quantity and quality) be minimized and Section 517(b)(2)(A) of the Act specifically requires surface water monitoring where mining overlies potentially significant aquifers. The regulatory authority may require that a discharge magnitude accompany certain water quality samples to evaluate the quantitative impact on parts of the hydrologic system. The return of infiltration to “approximate premine recharge capacity” is believed to be a sufficient requirement, because recharge rates cannot be measured unless premine infiltration rates are also approached. It would also be very difficult to set more specific requirements for allowed variations, because of site and related hydrologic differences. The regulatory authority must determine the details of monitoring requirements on a case-by-case basis.

9. Three commenters felt that the frequency of monitoring reports specified in proposed Sections 816.52(b)(1)(i) through (iii) and the corollary subsections of Section 817.52 were not consistent. The Office agreed, and revised the final rules, by combining the Sections into a single Paragraph for Sections 816.52(b)(1)(i) and 817.52(b)(1)(i) to “prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance.”

10. Three commenters suggested that Sections 816.52(b)(ii)-(iii) and 817.52(b)(ii)-(iii) be modified to more closely align these Sections with EPA reporting requirements under the NPDES system. The Office concurred with the commenters and has appropriately changed these subsections to specify reporting of violations within five days, reporting of violations by a second statement of analytical results, and a general quarterly reporting period.

11. Under 816.52(b)(2), monitoring is required to continue throughout the reclamation period. This Section was revised from the proposed rule, to account for modifications made to Section 816.42(a) in response to comments. Those commenters objected to the provision of 816.42(a), as proposed, which could have read to preclude bond releases and removal of sediment ponds by reference to Section 816.42(a) in response to comments. Those commenters suggested that water quantity measurement requirements be deleted, because recharge rates cannot be restored unless premine infiltration to “prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance.”

12. In 43 FR 41751, September 18, 1978, a previous comment suggested that sediment loads at great distances from the mine site. The alternative suggestion has, therefore, been rejected as a general requirement for all mining operations.

13. Two commenters believed that the word “monitoring” in Sections 816.52(b)(3) and 817.52(b)(3) referred to continuous, automated monitoring devices. The intent is that the monitoring requirements are to be determined by the regulatory authority on a case-by-case basis. The need for continuous automated monitoring, therefore, need not be required in all cases.

§ 816.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.

(1) Under Sections 512(a) and 515(b)(10) of the Act, the use of drill or bore holes as water wells is to be closely regulated in both coal exploration and surface mining activities, to prevent ground water contamination, by creating cross-connection between polluted surface or ground water and previously uncontaminated aquifers.

On the other hand, these wells also can be used, subject to careful regulatory controls, as sources of water for domestic and public consumption by occupants of the surface lands on which these wells are located. Use of wells already created during mining operations is preferable to construction of new and additional wells by the surface occupant, both because of the additional expense involved and also the danger that a new well will shift ground water drainage patterns in a way unforeseen during the operator’s careful process of formulating and implementing a reclamation plan to protect ground water resources (see 39 CFR 780.21).

To allow for the continued use of water wells used in coal exploration and surface mining activities, the Office has adopted Section 816.53 in the final rules, under authority of Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 507(b), 508(a), 510(b)(3), and 517 of the Act. Section 816.53 will provide for satisfactory accommodation between first, the requirements of the Act that wells used in coal exploration and surface mining activities be properly constructed, operated, and reclaimed to protect ground water from pollution and, second, the interests of the public in having ground water made usefully available.

(2) Under Section 816.53(a) the regulatory authority may approve the transfer from the operator to the surface occupant of water monitoring or monitoring wells, for use by the sur-
face owner or lease thereof as water wells. Approval of a well transfer must be supported by a written transfer request. Under Section 816.53(b) primary responsibility for any liability for damages or losses due to noncompliance with Section 816.33–816.45 passes to the surface owner upon approval of the transfer. Under Section 816.53(c) the permittee remains secondarily liable for those obligations until release of the applicable performance bond.

(3) The Office recognizes that standards for the construction of potable water supply wells generally require construction practices which assure protection from surface pollution. Since wells intended for potable water supplies are usually subject to regulation by local public health agencies, it is expected that the regulatory authority may require certification from the well owner indicating that the well transfer is approved for potable supply use. Stock and irrigation uses, however, when well yields are sufficient for these purposes, usually do not require local agency inspection and approval.

(4) As proposed, Sections 816.53 and 817.53 contain no provision for cutting off the transferor/operator's secondary liability for assuring compliance with the requirements of the Act. Several commenters objected to this, indicating that perpetual liability would be so onerous as to preclude the transfer of good wells. In response to these comments, the Office considered three substantial alternatives. First, it was considered whether to exempt the transferor/operator from any secondary liability. This alternative was rejected, however, because under Section 515(b)(10) of the Act, the industry is charged with responsibility for hydrologic balance, in the first instance, both during and after mining operations. Thus, it is believed that Congress intended that the industry assume ultimate responsibility for assuring that wells used in coal mining do not result in ground water pollution. Moreover, it is the industry which will have both the resources and expertise to assure that wells are satisfactorily abandoned, if no longer needed, or if their use is ending to adverse effects on ground water.

On the other hand, the Office recognizes that Congress also expected that the operator's obligation to protect ground water was not one of absolute perpetuity, inasmuch as performance bonds are releasable under Section 519 of the Act at a relatively finite point. Therefore, the Office also considered and adopted an alternative whereby the transferor/operator's secondary liability for well transfer termination upon approved release of applicable performance bond. As long as the operator is still conducting reclamation in a permit area, it will be relatively easy for the operator to conduct necessary repairs or closing operations to a well. Therefore, if the transferor does not maintain the well, the transferor's cost should not be excessive to return to fulfill his/her obligations under Sections 816.53(c) and 817.53(c).

The Office also considered, but rejected, an alternative limiting the transferor's secondary liability to 12 months after the transfer, because this is a relatively short period in which to determine whether the surface owner has satisfactorily administered a transferred well. Tying the elimination of secondary liability to bond release provides the regulatory authority with a sufficient length of time in which to determine, accounting for seasonal variations, that the surface owner can satisfactorily manage the well.

(5) Several commenters questioned the applicability of Paragraphs 816.53(d) and 817.53(d) in the proposed rules and also pointed out that the paragraph could have been construed to entirely negate the rest of the Section, as Paragraph (d) seemed to say that 816.53 and 817.53 would not support any State law on well transfers. Because Section 515(b)(10) of the Act requires that wells used in coal mining be used and reclaimed to protect ground water resources, it is necessary that State law, allowing for a different result, be pre-empted by Sections 816.53 and 817.53. Accordingly, to eliminate confusion, Paragraph (d) has been deleted in the final rules.

In summary, it is the Office's intention that intended wells may be permitted under certain circumstances and with certain responsibilities as outlined above. It is not the Office's intention, through this provision, to supplantate State or Federal law regulating the use or allocation of water.

§ 816.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.

This Section provides that surface mining activities are to be performed in such a manner that water is not contaminated, interrupted, or diminished by the mining operations, and requires the replacement of domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate water supply when impaired by the mining activities. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 507(b)(11), 508(a)(13), 510(b), 515(b)(10), and 717 of the Act.

(1) A few commenters suggested that the word "proximately" should be added to the regulations, to conform to the definition in the Office's rules. This suggestion was accepted.

(2) A commenter questioned whether the operator, in consultation with the owner of interest, should be provided with the option of either replacing water affected by contamination with consumption from an alternative source or allowing the owner to sue for that loss. It was asserted that this would be a less expensive method than physically supplying replacement water. If ruined waters are not replaced, owners of interest may never find potable water sources for replacement on their own. Moreover, Sections 508(a)(13) and 717 of the Act require that replacement, not compensation, be provided.

(3) Two commenters questioned who should have the burden of proof in administration of Section 816.54. Although the regulation does not explicitly establish this, the Office believes no additional language needs to be added to this Section. Under the burden of proof established by Federal law, the initial burden of production and proof will rest with the party asserting that a water supply source has been affected by interruption, whether a proceeding to enforce Section 816.54 is initiated by the Office or a State regulatory authority under Subchapter L or by a citizen under Section 520 of the Act or other relevant provisions of law.

(4) One commenter felt that the Section should be changed to provide that the operator would not have to replace the landowner's water supply, if the landowner indicated replacement was not wanted. The Office rejected this proposal, as Section 717(b) of the Act clearly requires replacement in all instances. Moreover, allowing present owners to waive the benefits of 816.54 would not provide adequate protection for present lessees or for future owners of the property involved.

§ 816.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.

(1) Section 816.55 provides for protection of the mining areas's hydrologic balance by restricting the diversion of discharge of water from surface or underground mines and the discharge of waste water, including coal processing waste, into other underground mine voids. Use of underground mines for wastewater disposal has the potential of degrading ground water aquifers and stream flow. (USEPA, 1976(a), pp. 90-93, Spaulding and Ogden, 1968, p. 17). However, such practices may be more cost effective than surface disposal facilities for an equivalent degree of environmental protection and, additionally, advantageous in such areas as fire protection, abatement of acid mine drainage, and subsidence control by filling mine voids through sedimentation of suspended solids. Consequently, if the regulations would allow the practice, pro-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

vided that all necessary precautions are taken to assure the protection of the area’s water resources and meets with the approval of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). It should be noted that the regulatory authority’s approval of such a practice will be based on environmental protection and safety criteria, as required in Sections 102, 201, 515(b)(10), 515(b)(12), and 702 of the Act, and not economics.

The Office considered an outright ban on all discharges into underground mine workings. However, this would preclude the environmentally beneficial measures authorized under this Section. Legal authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 510, 515, 516, 517, and 702 of the Act.

(2) Two commenters pointed out that a salvageable authority should be exempted from discharging water into underground voids; accordingly, Paragraph 816.55(e) has been added, requiring MSHA approval prior to allowing discharges under 816.55. Other editorial corrections were made to 816.55. Other editorial corrections were made to 816.55.

(3) Several commenters objected that proposed 816.55(b) did not allow for the discharge from the surface into underground workings, to which 816 applies. Section 816.55(b)(7), as proposed, was moved to 816.55(c). Compliance with effluent limitations on the ultimate discharge from the underground mine workings was specified. To ensure that these charges do not circumvent the requirements of 816.42(a)/817.42(a).

(4) Two commenters felt that 816.55(b) should be deleted because they doubted that the diverted waters would ever meet the effluent limitations is conjecture. The subsection is designed to protect the hydrologic balance, but also to provide flexibility for the regulatory authority’s approval of pH and total suspended solids.

§ 816.56 Hydrologic balance. Postmining rehabilitation of impoundments, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.

(1) Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 503, 504, and 515 of the Act. The requirements of Section 816.55 are intended to control the renovation of permanent structures prior to abandoning the permit area. Renovation shall be required to restore all permanent structures to criteria specified in the detailed design plan for each structure. Authority should be allowed some flexibility in determining how structures are taken to assure the protection of the hydrologic balance, but also to provide flexibility for the regulatory authority’s approval of pH and total suspended solids.

(2) Four commenters suggested that this Section should require renovation of all permanent structures allowed to remain, to criteria specified in the permit, rather than to require restoration of structures as was provided in the version of this Section proposed September 18, 1978. Four other commenters suggested modification of the renovation requirements to requirements appropriate for the approved land use. All suggested that restoration to the original design would unnecessarily require removing silt accumulations from all impoundments regardless of the postmining use. Alternatives considered for developing the final rules were (1) to leave rules as proposed, which requires that all structures be restored to the original design, (2) change the renovation requirements to those approved by the regulatory authority in the detailed design plan, and 515(b)(24) of the Act, even if the streams are not perennial (Hynes, 1970, pp. 398-468).

However, since even the most ephemeral streams may have biologically biotic, the Office believes that some reasonable level of biological community complexity should exist in streams before they deserve direct protection. The rule under Section 816.57(e) for determining “biological community” seeks to do this by eliminating from consideration most of the very small forms of stream biota which have brief, ephemeral lifespans, unless they are joined in the biota by larger, more complex forms of life which characterize the more permanent streams (Hynes, 1970).

(3) Section 816.57 protects stream channels, but contemplates that the regulatory authority may allow surface mining activities to be conducted within 100 feet of a perennial stream or a stream with a biological community adopted to flowing water for all or part of their lifecycle. Thus, if operations can be conducted within 100 feet of a stream in an environmentally acceptable manner, they may be approved. This concept does permit the use of erosion and drainage control measures for the channel if approved by the regulatory authority.

The 100-foot limit is based on typical distances that should be maintained to protect stream channels from sedimentation. The 100-foot standard proposed for stream channels for sediment purposes, but the Office recognizes that site-specific variations should be...
made available when the regulatory authority has a reasonable basis for either increasing or decreasing the width of the buffer zone. Under Section 816.57, an operator cannot mine through a stream covered by Section 816.44 (intermittent and perennial streams), unless it has been diverted around or controlled by the stream. However, regulations allow for buffer zones in some cases, and the Office has flexibility to determine buffer zone widths.

4. **Perennial Streams**

Perennial streams will almost always have a significant biota unless it has been eliminated by pollution. Use of this regulation will aid in the restoration of previously damaged streams.

The buffer zone concept is equally applicable to perennial streams (other than mine-related sedimentation ponds and waste impoundments), both natural and man-made. The Office is not promulgating a rule specifically calling for buffer zones at impoundments at this time, because buffer zones may be required by the regulatory authority near impoundments under the provisions of section 816.97.(d).

Several commenters questioned the width of the buffer zone. One requested restricting it to 100 feet in all cases, another the 200-foot zone. The Office was suggested allowing the distance to the destruction of the regulatory authority. The first two alternatives were rejected.

Specific inflexible width is arbitrary, would not fit local situations, and could take significant coal reserves out of production without adding any better protection to the stream. The Office chose to make no changes to the regulation, as the 100-foot zone is a valuable general rule, stream. The Office believes that the width of the zone may be increased or decreased when there is justification for doing so, according to the findings of the regulatory authority. The Office believes that this is in accordance with the concerns in the other two comments.

(6) A State agency felt that State mining agencies may not have sufficient expertise to evaluate damage to streams, if buffer zone exceptions are authorized. In particular, this commenter felt that the regulations should require that the other State agencies which already have the necessary expertise to participate in decisions such as this. The Office feels that this can be adequately achieved by specific coordination requirements in State programs submitted for approval by the Secretary. Thus, for example, a State program could provide for approval by another agency within the State for those portions of the permit application dealing with buffer zone exceptions. The Office has sufficient expertise.

(7) Another commenter felt that buffer zones should be required only for streams known to have listed "threatened or endangered species" within their biota. The Office rejected this alternative, as section 515(b)(24) of the Act requires protection of all fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, using the best technology currently available. It would be illegal to protect only those streams with threatened or endangered species.

(8) A commenter requested that section 816.57(a)(2) should apply only to water quality and not quantity. The Office rejected this alternative because it would be illegal under section 515(b)(10) of the Act. Also, changes in water quantity can have marked effects on aquatic habitat, thereby adversely affecting fish and related environmental values of aquatic environments as prohibited by section 515(b)(24) of the Act. (See Hynes, 1970, chapters 3, 11, 21.)

(9) Several commenters asked that the section be deleted entirely, as being redundant relative to various other sections of the regulations. These comments have some merit and changes have been made in sections 816.44 and 816.97 to clarify the regulatory scheme.

However, the Office rejects the position that there is no need for a separate section dealing specifically with stream buffer zones. Streams are the crucial conduits of sediment pollution from mine areas, and a given stream section either has a significant biota or else eventually flows into a downstream area which has a significant and valuable biological community that is significant for human uses. Because of the significance of streams as features on the mine landscape, the Office believes that rules on how streams are to be treated and protected should be spelled out. Section 816.57 establishes the kinds of streams that have the level of biological significance that triggers direct protective measures. Section 816.44 prescribes how stream channels and stream water must be handled when diversions are justified. Other sections of the regulations dealing with sedimentation ponds (section 816.46), impoundments (section 816.49), rehabilitation of ponds and treatment facilities (section 816.56), and revegetation (Sections 816.111-114) are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of this section. The Office believes that the conflicts have been resolved.

(10) Several commenters made suggestions on the definitions of perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams which relate to sections 816.57 and 816.57. The reader is directed to section 701.5 and the preamble for a discussion of those definitions and a resolution of the comments.

(11) The definition for "macroinvertebrate biological community" was deleted because several additional commenters were confused and misconstrued, its concept. The Office redefined the term as "biological community." The concept is still retained, as discussed below, but is clarified by
redefining it as a rule within sections 816.57(c) and 817.57(e).

The definition of macroinvertebrate biological community was proposed by the Office in 43 FR 14805–14806 to be applied to buffer zones (Sections 816.57 and 817.57) and stream-channel diversions (Sections 816.44 and 817.44). Hydrologic discharge characteristics are the main criteria on which the definitions of ephemeral, intermittent, or perennial streams are based, but these discharge criteria do not directly relate to the ecological complexity of stream communities. (Hynes, 1970, chapters 3, 11, and 21; Gary, McAfee, and Wolf, 1974, pp. 233, 366, and 527.) Therefore, the buffer zone sections as proposed, used the macroinvertebrate biological community (MBC) definition to call for a special performance standard near streams that are either perennial or which have an MBC. These biological significant streams may be diverted only under special circumstances by cross-reference to Section 816.44 in Section 816.57(a). Section 816.44 applies certain engineering criteria to the diversion of streams characterized as "intermittent" using hydrological considerations.

(12) Several commenters assumed that the MBC definition would cause the buffer zone sections (Sections 816.57 and 817.57) to apply to all ephemeral streams or "pools of stagnant water." These comments misunderstood the definition, which was specifically drafted to refer to true stream community organisms that need flowing-water conditions to complete their life cycles. These organisms are severely limited in that they must be arthropods (insects, crayfish, and their kin) or mollusks (snails, clams, and their kin), and that they must be larger than 2 mm long while living in the stream. These criteria eliminate worms and hundreds of species of arthropods, and small fauna which inhabit all streambeds, from the wettest to the driest. (See Hynes, 1970, Chapter 21.) Even streams with summer pools containing fish that migrate upstream in the spring would not be included, unless a MBC also exists. For the more constant intermittent streams in wetter regions, a MBC will usually exist, but a MBC will very seldom exist in a truly ephemeral stream (defined in Section 701.1). In arid regions, many intermittent streams draining large areas will have no MBC (Hynes, 1970) and will thus be exempt from the buffer-zone regulations, although the stream-channel diversions still will be subject to regulation.

It is the intent of the Office that the use of the MBC indicator approach will better determine the streams worthy of special protection under the buffer-zone concept. It will necessitate a stream-fauna survey before a permit is granted, in those cases where it is unclear to the regulatory authority from available information on discharge ranges, maps, and from other sources, whether the stream segments within or bordering on the mine-plan area have very simple, or very complex, and the regulatory authority should have the expertise to make a determination based on the stream organisms found.

(13) A commenter suggested that some flexibly defined "area" be used in the definition of a MBC. The Office believes that the mere presence of reproducing species is the most basic indicator of diversity. The definition has been carefully tailored to include a level of complexity indicative of a true stream ecosystem, on the basis of considerations discussed by Hynes (1970).

§ 816.59 Coal recovery.

This Section addresses two persistent problems: the loss of coal resources when mining does not recover all the coal at a particular mining site, and (2) recurrent environmental degradation when land is reopened for mining to recover the remaining coal. The regulation requires the operator to conduct mining operations to maximize resource recovery. This would be accomplished by mining all available coal at a mine site, which it is economically feasible to extract. It further requires operators to preserve environmental quality and to restore environmental balances after mining ceases. The authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 510, and 515 of the Act.

(1) The Office considered but did not include specific language requiring the recovery of all coal economically feasible to be recovered from a site, because such a requirement would be too imprecise to enforce effectively and uniformly. The regulation as promulgated would be satisfied, however, by a demonstration by the permittee to the regulatory authority that all coal which is economically feasible to recover will be mined.

(2) The Office also considered requiring fixed percentages of recovery. The most commonly considered fixed percentages were 85, 90, and 95. These alternatives were not included for three reasons. First, it is difficult to define the term "coal" existing at a site prior to mining, because of variable thickness of seams and partings, variable quality of the coal, and variations in depth of overburden. Second, health and safety considerations may preclude attainment of fixed percentages of recovery. Third, constant variation in thickness of seams, quality of coal, depth of overburden, and mining conditions would require a continuous monitoring and detailed ongoing exploration program which may be beyond the capability of the regulatory authority to undertake or oversee. All commenters on the fixed percentage of the proposed regulations provisions, and there were many, pointed out that the requirement would be inappropriate because the amount of coal that can be mined economically varies widely from place to place. The reader is referred to the Office's Regulatory Analysis for a discussion of the costs of these alternatives which were considered in reaching its decision.

(3) A third alternative, requiring a separate list of cost variables and resource figures from the operator was also considered but not adopted. Public comment on the utility of requiring this information in permit applications, for use by the regulatory authority according to a fixed formula for determining economic feasibility of recovery, was overwhelmingly against such an approach. The Office agrees with the commenters that such a requirement would be impractical and incapable of uniform administration.

(4) One commenter suggested that recovery of small coal rider seams be made mandatory. The Office believes that coal recovery depends on the quality and thickness of a seam as these characteristics relate to economic recovery. Accordingly, the Office does not prohibit the spoiling of small rider seams in the course of economic recovery of major coal seams, so long as the maximum recovery economically feasible is achieved.

(5) A commenter suggested prohibiting the redisturbing of previously mined land for a period of 30 years as a means of insuring maximum recovery. OSM has rejected this suggestion, because this concept would foreclose, for 30 years, the introduction of new mining technology which could make previously mined land economically viable, while it might not have been during the initial period of mining.

(6) The reader's attention is directed to proposed regulations for determining recoverable reserves under a Federal lease, published by the U.S. Geological Survey July 10, 1978, (43 FR 19631). The Office understands the final version of these rules is soon to be published.

(7) Under the regulations published today, the regulatory authority would monitor the mining operations to assure that the operator is proceeding in compliance with the permit and with the determination of recoverable coal. Variations in recoverable reserves may be necessary, where dictated by quality of coal resources, by health and safety considerations, by the geometry of the mine workings, and other factors.

(8) The language relating to environmental quality was added in re-
sponse to comments, with which the Office agreed, pointing out that the requirement for maximization of recovery should not be viewed as superseding the public health and safety mandates described in the preamble to the proposed regulations, 43 FR 41753-41758 (Sept. 18, 1978).

The fundamental purpose for these sections is to establish regulatory controls on the use of explosives and blasting agents used in surface mining activities, because of the great potential for damage to public health and safety and water resources that improper blasting can cause. Congress was well aware of these dangers when it enacted the Act, as was explained through a review of relevant portions of the legislative history in the preamble to the proposed regulations. To protect against these dangers, Congress required the establishment of rigorous regulatory controls, particularly under Section 515(B)(15) of the Act.

1. Regarding Congress' perception of the dangers that may occur from blasting in surface mining activities, some commenters criticized what they felt to be the Office's reliance on a report presented in 1977 to the House Subcommittee on Energy and the Environment by the Center for Science, Policy, and the Environment (CSPI). The Office notes that the CSPI study was entitled to some weight to the extent that it was not challenged by commenters. As a result, the Office notes that the CSPI study is of equal importance to others in Part 816. The additional language places the regulation in perspective.

§§ 816.61-816.68 Use of explosives.

Introduction

These sections establish performance standards regulating the amounts, methods of use, timing, and monitoring of blasting in the course of conducting surface mining activities. The statutory authority for and general basis and purpose of these sections were explained in the preamble to the proposed regulations, 43 FR 41753-41758 (Sept. 18, 1978).

The fundamental purpose for these sections is to establish regulatory controls on the use of explosives and blasting agents used in surface mining activities, because of the great potential for damage to public health and safety and water resources that improper blasting can cause. Congress was well aware of these dangers when it enacted the Act, as was explained through a review of relevant portions of the legislative history in the preamble to the proposed regulations. To protect against these dangers, Congress required the establishment of rigorous regulatory controls, particularly under Section 515(B)(15) of the Act.

1. Regarding Congress' perception of the dangers that may occur from blasting in surface mining activities, some commenters criticized what they felt to be the Office's reliance on a report presented in 1977 to the House Subcommittee on Energy and the Environment by the Center for Science, Policy, and the Environment (CSPI). The Office notes that the CSPI study was entitled to some weight to the extent that it was not challenged by commenters. As a result, the Office notes that the CSPI study is of equal importance to others in Part 816. The additional language places the regulation in perspective.

2. Materials considered by the Office in developing these regulations include:


4. Arctic Mining Health and Safety Act of 1977 and 71 CFR, Subpart D.


11. Maryland Geological Survey, Bureau of Mines, 1973, Blasting restrictions (08.06.05.09) and Regulations governing blasting (08.06.05.09), in Bituminous coal strip mines and auger regulations, Maryland Department of Natural Resources Rules and Regulations, p. 23.


16. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, Rules and Regulations, Title XXV, Pennsylvania Code, Ch. 211.


3. Several of the materials were criticized by one commenter as being inappropriate for use by the Office as the basis for some or all of Sections 816.61-816.68. In part, this comment was based on the presentation in the preamble to the proposed rules (43 FR 41755), that the Office had utilized the cited materials to "develop" Sections 816.61-816.68, thereby indicating that
the Office was relying upon each source listed in the preamble as justification for the proposed rules. In fact, the Office considered all of these sources, but found justification be proposed rules in only some of them. Those that were believed to justify the regulations were discussed in portions of the preamble to the proposed rules related to particular sections of the regulations.

For the final rules, the Office has listed above all materials considered. That literature which provides the actual basis for particular sections of the regulations questioned by commenters is cited in succeeding portions of this preamble. The Office has also specifically considered the criticisms of the commenter who questioned the applicability of several articles listed in the preamble to the proposed rules—

(a) The Medearis study was consulted frequently by the Office in the preparation process, as is indicated by frequent citations in the final preamble. While the Office did not, as explained below, feel that the structural response technique proposed by Medearis is adequately developed for the purpose of adoption in these regulations (as an alternative to the peak particle velocity ground vibration limitation) the report does contain a considerable amount of useful information in other areas.

(b) The Siskind paper, “Structure Vibrations from Blast Produced Noise,” frequently used in the writing of the regulations, and from comments of a State agency.

(c) The Siskind and Stachura paper, “Blast and Airblast Reducing Measures,” frequently used in the writing of the regulations, was基础上 approved by the Office in the preparation process, as is indicated by frequent citations in the final preamble. It contained no data which were directly used in support of a quantitative limit in the final regulations.

(d) The Atlas Powder Company brochure, “Blasting Vibration and Airblast,” contained no data other than those contained in Bureau of Mines Bulletin 656 and TPR 78. It did, however, show that a major powder company considers Bureau of Mines publications as authoritative sources. Since the Bureau work contributed heavily to the regulations, it was important to know that industry has confidence in Bureau work. This is clearly shown by Atlas’ preparation of a users’ pamphlet based primarily on Bureau work.

(e) Bureau of Mines TPR 78, “Blast Noise Standards and Instrumentation,” contained a good deal of background on airblast reduction techniques, which was measured on various instruments, and general recommendations. Although TPR 78 was used as a basis for the 128 dB standard in the interim regulations (see 30 CFR 715.19), the final standard was based on the special Bureau of Mines study. TPR 78 did, however, provide much of the rationale for parts of the airblast regulation, as indicated by frequent citations in the final preamble.

(f) The Ashley and Parkes reference was not relied upon in developing the vibration standard. Although not a study involving original research, it does present reasoned opinion, based on experience of the authors, that the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity standard is reasonable. This paper was an influential paper, but which did not weigh heavily on the writing of any particular section of the regulations.

(g) Bulletin 656, “Blasting Vibrations and their Effects on Structures,” was frequently used in the writing of the regulations. The data on propagation of blast vibrations was especially useful. The scaled distance formula requirement of Section 816.65 was also developed from that publication. Bulletin 656 stated that the one-inch-per-second criterion will keep the probability of damage below five percent. However, as explained further below, because of the inadequacy of a two-inch standard and information in several other technical reports (references 5, 6, 8, 12, and 13) the one-inch-per-second criterion was adopted in the final rules. The Office agrees with the statement that a scaled distance of 50 will protect against vibration of two-inches-per-second. The same graphs used for that conclusion support the use of a scaled distance of 60 to protect against vibrations of one-inch-per-second.

(h) RI 8168, by Siskind, Stachura, and Radcliffe, gave an insight on the correlation between structure vibrations induced by ground vibrations and airblast. No recommendation as to damaging levels from blasting was made. This publication merely gives background information on the technology and was not specifically used in writing the regulations.

(i) The Atlas of Blast Vibrations on Residential Structures . . . has been criticized by the Office as being inadequate for the purpose of adoption in these regulations because it demonstrates the annoyance of the public that can result from blasting conducted at a large surface coal mine. Because the explanation in the Barnes study of cause of much of the damage observed was subject to qualification because of the lack of pre blasting data, the study points out the desirability of preblast surveys. This report was not, however, directly used in the writing of the final regulations.

(j) The Research Energy of Ohio comments to the Office were used to show that an alternative to traditional delay detonators exist for reducing peak particle velocities and to indicate that the industry can meet the one-inch-per-second standard. The use of these materials with respect to delay detonation is to allow for the only alternative that may be available for some operators who want to blast at very close distances to structures, i.e., within 300 to 1,000 feet.

(1) The University of Maryland, “An Investigation into Delay Blasting,” describes inaccuracies in firing times of commercial electric blasting caps which have been known for a long time. The commenter stated that these inaccuracies cast doubt as to the ability of operators to meet the one-inch-peak-particle-velocity limitation, by using a scaled distance equation based on eight-millisecond delay intervals. However, the scaled distance studies described in Bulletin 656, upon which the Office’s scaled distance formula in the final rules is based, were empirical studies employing standard commercial detonators which would have the inaccurate firing times described by the commenter. Thus, those empirical studies accommodate and account for the inaccuracies described by the comments.

The University of Maryland publication itself was used only to justify Sections 816.65(o) and 816.65(p) in the proposed regulations, which required regulatory authority permission to use combination surface-in-hole delay systems. In response to heavy comment objecting to this requirement, with which the Office concurs, it has been deleted. Thus, the University of Maryland study was not used to directly support any of the final rules.

§ 816.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.

I. A few commenters proposed that other safety-related items be included in Sections 816.61 and 816.62, such as operating standards. These suggested additions would cover the transportation, storage, and use of explosives.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

study of these comments indicated that these items should not be included in the final rules.

Examination of the suggestions showed that they apply mostly to the safety of workers; commenters did not indicate how the inclusion of these provisions would increase the safety of the public. All but one of the proposed additions to the rules were either already adequately covered by the Office's rules or were covered by regulations of the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) or the Federal Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, & Firearms (ATF).

Because MSHA has primary responsibility for the safety of workers and ATF has primary responsibility for the storage of explosives to protect the public, inclusion of these provisions in the regulations would be an unnecessary duplication. The exception is the lack of a provision to regulate the use of two-way radios in the vicinity of explosives. MSHA has advised the Office that the use of two-way radios has never been known to cause an accident and that estimated costs of requiring those throughout the industry would be $4,000,000, a cost that would appear not to be justified.

II. To avoid redundancy by Federal agencies in inspection and enforcement, and to stay within the authority of the Act, deletions were made from proposed Section 816.61(a). The proposed regulation required compliance with all applicable local, State and Federal laws and regulations and the requirements of Sections 816.61-816.68 in the storage, handling, preparation, and use of explosives. The section was changed to require compliance with all applicable Federal and State laws regulating the use of explosives. As compliance with all sections of the regulations is independently required, the reference to Sections 816.61-816.68 was deleted.

The Act in section 515(b)(15) requires the Office to “ensure that explosives are used only in accordance with existing State and Federal law and the regulations promulgated by the regulatory authority . . .” The Act does not mention local law. In many cases it will not be necessary for inspection personnel of the Office to determine all the laws which may be applicable in the numerous municipalities and counties within their assigned geographical areas, because those governmental bodies will enforce those provisions directly. Therefore, reference to local laws and regulations has been deleted.

Further, the Act mandates that the Office “enforce that explosives are used only in accordance with State and Federal law . . .” (emphasis supplied). Traditionally, the “use” of explosives has been differentiated in State and Federal regulations from the processes of manufacture, transportation, and storage, such as is done in MSHA regulations. See 30 CFR §§ 55.6-1, 55.6-40-55.6-90, 71.1301, 71.1302, 71.1303. Inspection by personnel of the Office to ensure compliance with all Federal and State laws pertaining to storage, preparation, and handling of explosives is not required of the Act, under Section 515(b)(15). These aspects are presently sufficiently regulated by other Federal and State agencies, such as ATF, MSHA, and the U.S. Department of Transportation. Therefore, the reference to Section 816.61(a) was deleted.

III. Section 816.61(b).

A. Several individuals and groups objected to the use of “the equivalent of five pounds of TNT” in the proposed rules as being confusing, since no mining operation uses TNT, the limit was too low, or the regulation was ambiguous. Based on the comments received, the following alternatives were considered and alternatives (2) and (5) were adopted.

(1) Retain the specification “the equivalent of five pounds of TNT” as written in the proposed permanent rule.

(2) Substitute in Section 816.61(b) the phrase “five pounds of explosive or blasting agent.”

(3) Increase the weight to “250 pounds of explosive or blasting agent.”

(4) Define the term “explosives” in the regulations.

(5) Do not further define the term “explosives.”

B. A few commenters felt that the specification in the proposed rule of “the equivalent of five pounds of TNT” was ambiguous and confusing. “TNT” is used for military operations, the use of explosives is not industrial blasting. One of these commenters recommended that the Office define explosives. Another commenter asked for clarification at to whether OSM means five-pounds-per-blast or five-pounds-per-delay, and recommended specification of five-pounds-per-delay. Another commenter suggested that the minimum weight be increased to 250 pounds and that a provision be made for exempting unscheduled detonations in case of misfire, wet holes, or other instances.

The comments of the ambiguous of the “TNT” specification are correct, so the Office has replaced the phrase “the equivalent of five pounds of TNT” by “five pounds of explosives or blasting agents.” A similar change was also made in Section 816.64(a) of the final rule. The phrase “explosives or blasting agents” covers the range of products used for industrial blasting. Since both “explosives” and “blasting agents” are widely accepted terms for many specific types of detonable materials, and the definitions are common knowledge to those engaged in surface mining activities, no specific definition in the final rule is necessary. Of course, State regulatory authorities may adopt specific definitions, if those definitions cover all types of detonable materials used for blasting in surface mining activities in the particular State.

C. As proposed, Section 816.61(b) clearly stated that the rules apply to “blasting operations that use more than five pounds . . .” However, to eliminate any possible confusion, the term “blasting operations” has been changed to “blasts.” Therefore, all “explosives and blasting agents” used in a particular blast will be aggregated to determine if these regulations apply. The Office clearly does not believe that the rule would be applicable on the basis of five pounds “per delay.”

The recommendation to increase the minimum charge specifications to 250 pounds was not accepted. First, this comment merely asserts, without providing supporting data, that blasts containing up to 250 pounds of explosive can be conducted safely. Second, the Bureau of Mines Bulletin 656, p. 66, Figure 5.1, shows that even 27 pounds of explosive fired unconfined at a distance of 900 ft. will yield an airblast with overpressure of approximately .08 pounds per square inch, or 150 decibels, an unacceptably high level far in excess of the maximum allowable levels for blasting needed to protect the public. (See Section 816.65(e) and the literature cited in this preamble to support the maximum decibel levels.) Thus, if blasts at 27 pounds of explosive can be conducted safely, as required by the Act, to adequately protect the public. See Section 515(b)(15) of the Act.

D. Finally, the Office has also decided not to adopt a special exception from the blasting schedule warning requirements for misfires and for other reasons that lead to explosive failing to fully detonate. Such an exception is unnecessary, if the need for additional blasting to replace misfires and wet holes is accounted for and described with particularity in the original blasting schedule. For example, if the schedule describes that blasting will occur at 2-3 p.m. on X date, then re-blasting at 3 p.m. for misfires occurring at 2 p.m. will have been properly described in the schedule. It is noted, however, that re-blasting occurring at times or under conditions not specified.
in the blasting schedule would not be allowed, because then the public will not have received the adequate warning required by Section 515(b)(15) of the Act.

IV. Section 816.61(c). Several commenters questioned the specification in the proposed rules of persons requiring blaster certification and personal characteristics of persons handling explosives. As a result, the Office revised 816.61(c) to eliminate reference to personnel characteristics of persons handling explosives and to retain only the requirements that blasting operations be conducted by certified blasters.

Adequate requirements for certification of blasters will be provided in detail in 30 CFR Part 850. Therefore, it is redundant to specify other requirements for certification of blasters in Section 816.61(c). It is sufficient in this section to provide that all blasting operations be conducted by certified blasters. Several commenters stated that is unreasonable to certify all persons using explosives. These comments will be considered in the revision of proposed 30 CFR 850.

Section 816.62 Use of Explosives: Pre-blasting survey.

Section 816.62(a). (A) Numerous comments were received relative to when, where, how, and by whom the preblasting survey should be conducted. A review of the comments resulted in consideration of the alternatives listed below. Alternatives three and four were adopted by the Office.

1. Retain the section as it appeared in the proposed regulations.
2. Set a definite time limit for submission to the regulatory authority of the preblast survey report, when completed.
3. Amend the proposed regulation to require "prompt" responses to the request for the survey and submission of the report to the requestor and the regulatory authority.
4. Amend the proposed regulation to add provision for a supplemental preblast survey, if there have been renovations or additions to a surveyed structure after the original preblast survey.
5. Amend the section to extend the area of preblast survey beyond one-half mile of the permit area.
6. Amend the section to require that the preblast survey state the causes of existing, preblasting structural damage.
7. Amend the section to require that requests for preblast surveys be made in writing.
8. Amend the section to require that the blast schedule providing notice of the right to a survey be mailed to all residents within one mile of the permit area and include a map showing the permit area.

B. Analysis of Comments and Alternatives

Alternatives 2 and 3. Numerous comments were received relative to setting a time limit on completion of the preblast survey and submission of the report. The Office rejected the alternative of setting a specific time limit, in favor of the alternative of requiring the preblast survey report, and, instead, adopted the alternative of requiring both "prompt" responses to the request for surveys and "prompt" submission of survey reports to the regulatory authority.

Alternative 4. A few commenters recommended that provisions should be made for a supplementary preblast survey, where renovations or additions to a structure have been made to a structure after an initial preblast survey has been made. The Office accepted this recommendation. The Act, Section 515(b)(15)(E), mandates that, if requested, a preblast survey be conducted of any structures within one-half mile of the permit area. Additions to a structure after the survey become portions of the "structure" that have not been surveyed and, therefore, should be covered in a supplementary survey. This alternative will further the purposes and requirements of the Act to ensure that preblast surveys be completed in a reasonable time prior to blasting, at the same time leaving flexibility to the regulatory authority to administer preblast survey requirements to fit local needs and workloads.

Alternative 5. Several comments were received relative to extending the area for preblast surveys beyond one-half mile of the permit area. The Office considered the one-half mile zone required by the Act as adequate for most circumstances. At a 0.5 mile (2,640 feet) distance, based on the scaled distance formula presented in 30 CFR 816.65(m)-(l), more than 1,750 pounds of explosives can be detonated within any eight-millisecond time period, without the maximum peak-particle velocity of the ground vibration exceeding one inch per second. Similarity, at a distance of 0.6 mile (3,168 feet), over 2,700 pounds of explosives can be detonated without the peak-particle velocity exceeding one inch per second.

Therefore, at distances greater than one-half mile, a mining operator would not be insulated in designing blasts that will not exceed the quantities as allowed by the scaled distance formula. Furthermore, Gustafson, p. 221 (Ref. 8), states that when ground vibration control is to be supplemented with preblast surveys, the extent of the area one-half mile of a blast site. The Office did not, therefore, extend the area of preblast surveys. However, under Sections 503, 504, and 505 of the Act and 30 CFR 700.3(c), 702 and 756, the regulatory authority may extend the area beyond one-half mile from the permit area, if local situations require.

Alternative 6. Several commenters recommended specifying that the preblast survey include analyses of the causes of existing preblast structural damage, while another commenter recommended that persons who conduct surveys make no comments during the survey or within the survey report, concerning possible causes of any damage noted during the survey. The Office did not adopt either of these recommendations. The final regulations neither absolutely preclude nor require such information in the survey report.

In some cases the permittee may choose to have the causes of existing structural damage determined in a preblast survey. However, such determinations need not be made in all cases, because it would require detailed engineering analyses incompatible with the general purpose of the survey, which is to quickly document that damage exists and to compare that record as blasting proceeds.

The Office did not adopt the recommendation to prohibit the surveyor from making comments during the survey. This would be contrary to an objective of the preblast survey as stated in the preamble to the proposed regulations, to increase communication between the mining entity and the public about blasting operations. Further, the surveyor may in some cases be able to provide opinions or information which could be of value to the requestor, by explaining the cause of existing damage present at the time of the survey.

Alternative 7. A commenter recommended that requests for a preblast survey be made in writing and that the person making the request state the specific conditions of the structure to be surveyed. The Office did not adopt this recommendation, because the stated purpose of the recommendation, which was to limit the number of requests for the preblast survey, was contrary to the purposes of Section 515(b)(15)(E) of the Act. That provision broadly provides for surveys and for the surveyor, rather than the requestor, to evaluate existing conditions. Moreover, requiring written requests would prejudice persons with limited writing abilities in invoking the protection of the Act.
Finally, a preblast survey is not an investigatory or adjudicatory proceeding, requiring that written allegations be made to trigger the initiation of regulatory procedures.

Alternative 5. A commenter recommended that the blast schedule be mailed to all residents within one mile and that a map showing the permit area be included with the schedule. The Office did not adopt these recommendations, because a precise description of the permit area is already required to be published in local newspapers under 30 CFR 786.11, and residents beyond a distance of one-half mile from the permit area can reasonably be expected to have adequate notice of the blasting schedule by its publication in the local newspaper.

II. Section 816.62(b) Survey Personnel. A. Numerous comments were received relative to the personnel specification criteria for conducting preblast surveys. A review of the comments resulted in consideration of the alternatives listed below. The Office adopted alternative 5.

1. Retain the section as it appeared in the proposed regulations.

2. Amend the regulation to give property owners and residents within one-half mile of the permit area the right to agree to the persons conducting the preblast surveys and/or the right to have their own candidates perform surveys.

3. Establish specific approval criteria for preblast surveyors and have the regulatory authority approve all those permitted to perform such surveys.

4. Establish only one criterion: preblast surveyors must not be employed by operator.

5. Delete requirement for regulatory authority's approval of persons conducting preblast surveys.

B. Analyses of Comments and Alternatives

Alternative 2. The Office did not adopt this recommendation as it would make it too difficult to conduct prompt surveys, contrary to the purposes of the Act. Also, it is in the permissiveness' interest to have a thorough survey performed when requested, as it will serve as a baseline of damage existing at the time of the survey. Furthermore, the public can retain its own consultants, if necessary, for conducting surveys.

Alternatives 3, 4, and 5. Several comments were received recommending against allowing the use of personnel employed by the mining industry to conduct preblast surveys, while several other commenters asserted that use of industry personnel should be allowed.

As stated in the preamble to the proposed regulations, one of the objectives is to increase communication between the mining entity and the public about blasting operations including discussions about how operations are conducted and how they may be modified, if necessary, to prevent damage. Use of personnel employed by the mining operators to conduct preblast surveys facilitate this objective.

The second objective of the preblast survey is to provide for the establishment of a preblasting record of the existing conditions of structures. The survey will provide a baseline record against which the effects of the mining-related blasting can be assessed. As it is to the operator's advantage to obtain a thorough preblast survey, it is not necessary to burden the regulatory authority and the industry with the requirement of approval of specific personnel conducting preblast surveys, because the operator is likely to use competent persons to conduct the survey. In addition, requiring the operator to specifically require the use of a preblast survey personnel would necessitate the establishment of comprehensive, job-related approval criteria, a scheme beyond the scope of this rulemaking.

The requirement in the proposed regulations for regulatory approval of personnel conducting the surveys was, therefore, deleted.

III. Preblast Survey Methodology. A. Recommendations as to the specific details of the conduct of preblast surveys were made by several commenters. Based upon a review of the comments, the alternatives listed below were considered. The Office adopted alternative 1. The Office may also prepare guidance manuals concerning the conduct of the preblast survey, if future experience indicates a need.

1. Retain the subject section as published in the proposed regulations.

2. Require that the subject of structural fatigue, due to blasting, be included as part of the preblast survey report.

3. Require that information be provided in the report on a specific minimum list of items.

4. Require that a photographic record, with copies of the photographs, be provided to the regulatory authority and to the survey requestor.

B. Analyses of Comments and Alternatives

Alternative 2. A commenter recommended that the subject of structural fatigue due to blasting be a required item to be considered in each preblast survey. The Office did not adopt this comment, as the current state-of-the-art indicates that structural fatigue is not a factor in blast damage. (Mears, Ref. 12, p. 84.)

Alternative 3. A comment was made that information be required on specific subterranean items such as cracks in foundations, water leaks, mortar cracks, loosened gutter nails, and columns out of location. The Office did not adopt this recommendation, as it is in the self-interest of the mine operator that the preblast survey accurately reflect the condition of the structure at the time of the survey.

Alternative 4. Another commenter recommended that a photographic record of the structure be required as part of the survey report. The Office did not adopt the recommendation, because photography is not the only method of establishing the condition of structures. Verbal, textual descriptions are an acceptable alternative.

IV. Section 816.62(c). (A) Numerous comments were received on the requirements for a written report of the survey. A review of the comments resulted in consideration of the alternatives listed below. The Office adopted alternative 2.

1. Amend the proposed regulations to substitute the word "may" for the word "shall" in the requirement that "... the report shall include recommendations ..."

2. A requestor of the preblast survey should be allowed to file objections to the report with the regulatory authority.

3. A requestor of the preblast survey should approve the survey or include comments on it, before the survey report is submitted to the regulatory authority.

4. Amend the section to require the regulatory authority to approve, disapprove, or modify any recommendations contained in the survey report regarding the blasting plan, within a specified time period.

(B) Analyses of Comments and Alternatives

Alternative 1. The Office did not adopt alternative one, because, as many commenters pointed out, the principal objective of the survey is to record existing levels of damage. The professionals who are competent to perform that work are not necessarily qualified to make recommendations concerning blasting itself.

Further, as was explained in the preamble to the proposed regulations, examination of relevant technology thus far has revealed no current, reliable methods for routinely determining the condition of structures in terms of response to vibration of structural and nonstructural elements, prior to blasting. Therefore, analyses regarding proposed blasting operations may not be possible in all cases, as part of the preblasting surveys.

Alternative 2. Alternative two was adopted because the requestor of a survey should have the right to comment to the regulatory authority concerning specific objections to the report of the preblast survey, so that the regulatory authority's limited surveillance capabilities of surveys are...
complemented and so that potential disputes between the permittee and the affected public may be resolved prior to blasting events. In that regard, the Office determined that the public would not be sufficiently protected by the right to file complaints under the inspection and enforcement provisions of Sections 517 and 521 of the Act and Subchapter L, because that process is intended to provide a remedy for problems that have already resulted, whereas the purpose of complaints on a preblasting survey is to prevent adverse effects prior to their occurrence.

Alternative 3. The Office did not adopt recommendations by commenters that the requestor of the survey must approve the survey report or include comments therein, before the survey report is submitted to the regulatory authority. Requiring approval prior to its submittal to the regulatory authority would result in considerable delay of the report's submission. Further, it appears to the Office that approval of the report by the requestor might not serve a meaningful purpose, where the requestor was reviewing a report containing detailed technical information difficult for lay persons to understand. As an alternative, the Office has decided that the right of the requestor to comment on the report as provided for in alternative two will provide adequate protection, because the requestor will have had an opportunity to independently consult with appropriately qualified persons, if necessary, prior to filing objections.

Alternative 4. The Office did not adopt the recommendation of a few commenters that, within a specified time period, the regulatory authority shall in all cases approve, disapprove, or modify any recommendations regarding blasting that are contained in the survey report. It is the responsibility of the permittee, in the first instance, to conduct operations to avoid damaging property. Therefore, it is the permittee's primary responsibility to either implement or reject the recommendations. Requiring regulatory authority approval in all cases of recommendations in preblast survey reports would also be inconsistent with the purpose of the survey, which is to expediently provide a baseline reservoir of data on existing damages to structures.

Of course, there are instances where this consideration may be outweighed by the need for a regulatory authority to carefully scrutinize proposed blasting operations prior to blasting, such as where restrictions of Section 516.65(f) or where the peak-particle velocity limit needs to be set below one inch per second, to protect sensitive machinery. In those instances, scrutiny of the preblast survey report, together with other relevant data, is needed because of the greater probability of adverse effects from blasting and also because, ordinarily, examination of these matters will not have occurred during the permit application review process, as is explained in the preamble to 30 CFR Section 780.13.

§ 816.64 Use of Explosives: Public notice of blasting schedule.

816.64(a)(1). Blasting Schedule Publication

A. Several commenters objected to the provisions in the proposed regulations requiring the mining operation to publish its blasting schedule in a local newspaper at least 10 days, but not more than 20 days, prior to blasting. A review of the comments resulted in consideration of the alternatives listed below. Alternative 1 was adopted by the Office.

1. Retain Section 816.64(a)(1) as proposed.

2. Allow publication of the blasting schedule at the same time that notification of the filing of the permit application is published.

3. Do not require public notification of the blasting schedule and delete Section 816.64(a)(1).

4. Delete the requirement for publishing the blasting schedule in a newspaper, but retain the requirement for notification by mail.

5. Require notification of the blasting schedule only in "heavily populated areas."

B. Analyses of Comments and Alternatives.

Alternative 2. One commenter stated that the permittee should be allowed to publish the blasting schedule at the same time as the notice of the filing of the permit application is published in a newspaper under Section 513(a) of the Act and 30 CFR 786.11. The commenter reasoned that, since it is impossible to predict when a permit to mine will be granted, running the newspaper notice and performing the mailings within the proposed rule's prescribed time would be very difficult to predict.

If this comment were adopted, the schedule published at the time of the filing of the permit application would be likely impossible to predict since it would not be known when the permit would be granted and, therefore, the applicant could not publish with reasonable specificity the date when blasting was planned to start. Moreover, as is explained in detail in the preamble to 30 CFR 780.13, permit applications will ordinarily not contain detailed specification information on proposed blasting activities. Hence, the applicant will not have the data available at that point with which to sufficiently warn the public. Alternatively, the operator can be specific, after the permit has been issued and before publishing the blasting schedule, so as to adequately warn the public of when blasting will be conducted.

Alternative 3. It was asserted by a commenter that publication of the blasting schedule is unnecessary and dangerous to mine personnel who might rush operations to meet the schedule. Publication of the blasting schedule is required by Section 515(b)(1) of the Act and the schedule can be planned in accordance with Section 816.64(b) of the regulations so that it does not increase the danger to mine personnel, by selecting certain periods during several hours of the day for detonations of the blasts. If a case did occur that a blast was not ready to be detonated at the time originally anticipated, it could be detonated during the next scheduled detonation period.

Moreover, Section 816.65(a) of the final rules allows for detonations to be made in deviation from the schedule published in the newspaper, under carefully prescribed circumstances, to avoid a safety hazard to workers. Finally, Section 816.64(a)(1) does not prohibit loading of blasts at any time during the daylight hours; the schedule requirement refers only to periods of time when detonations are actually conducted.

Alternative 4. Another commenter agreed with the notification of the blasting schedule by mail, but objected to the requirement of publishing the notice in the newspaper. Section 515(b)(5)(A) of the Act, however, specifically requires publishing the schedule "in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality." Further, persons traveling through an area near blasting activities may wish to be informed of a blasting through newspaper notices, in addition to residents of those areas notified by mail.

Alternative 5. One commenter agreed with requiring public notice of the blasting schedule in heavily populated areas, but objected this was impractical in remote areas. The Office decided not to modify the regulation. Notification in remote areas will require considerably less effort to conform with the Act, due to the probability of fewer residents within one-half mile of the blasting site who require notification by mail. In any event, the Act requires notification without regard to the density of population in the areas involved.

Section 816.64(a)(2)

A. Many comments were received on details of the mailing of the blasting schedule to owners and residents within one-half mile of the
A. Numerous comments were received concerning the provision of the proposed regulations that required renotification by the permittee of its blasting schedule, unless the blasting becomes available to the permittee and residents who might be affected by the use of such explosive, by publication of the planned blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality and by mailing a copy of the proposed blasting schedule to every resident living within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site prior to blasting. (Emphasis added)

There will be persons who will begin to travel or work in or move into the area around permitted operations only after the original notification of the blasting schedule. Therefore, renouification of some frequency is needed so that those persons are given the "adequate advance written notice" required by the Act. Further, as the comments on the blasting plans portions of the permit regulations (30 CFR 780.13) showed, highly detailed predictions of blasting operations cannot ordinarily be given several years in advance of conducting those operations. Thus, renouification of blasting schedules will be needed on at least, approximately annual frequencies as detailed information on blasting becomes available to the permittee.

B. (1) Several commenters recommended deleting this subsection in its entirety, arguing that the Act does not explicitly require renouification of blasting schedules. These commenters alleged that renouification is an unnecessary cost, with one commenter citing $1,800 as a median cost to prepare, copy, publish, and distribute the schedule.

A. Retain the requirement for renouification, but lengthen the time period beyond three months.

B. (1) Some commenters recommended deleting this subsection in its entirety, arguing that the Act does not explicitly require renouification of blasting schedules. These commenters alleged that renouification is an unnecessary cost, with one commenter citing $1,800 as a median cost to prepare, copy, publish, and distribute the schedule.

Other Comments. A commenter recommended that the regulations be amended to provide that the blasting schedule be submitted to the regulatory authority. This comment was not adopted. However, the schedule will have to be retained by the permittee and made available for inspection in order to know when republication is necessary. Of course, if individual States desire such information, such a requirement can be included in their regulations.

Another commenter felt that special notification conditions are necessary in Alaska. Section 708(d) of the Act and 30 CFR 793.11, 793.12, 793.14 allow for the regulations to be modified to fit the special conditions of Alaska. Such modifications are not, however, within the scope of the instant rulemaking.

Section 816.64(c)(3).

A. Several comments were received concerning the provision of the proposed regulations that required renouification by the permittee of its blasting schedule, unless the blasting becomes available to the permittee and residents who might be affected by the use of such explosive, by publication of the planned blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality and by mailing a copy of the proposed blasting schedule to every resident living within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site prior to blasting. (Emphasis added)

There will be persons who will begin to travel or work in or move into the area around permitted operations only after the original notification of the blasting schedule. Therefore, renouification of some frequency is needed so that those persons are given the "adequate advance written notice" required by the Act. Further, as the comments on the blasting plans portions of the permit regulations (30 CFR 780.13) showed, highly detailed predictions of blasting operations cannot ordinarily be given several years in advance of conducting those operations. Thus, renouification of blasting schedules will be needed on at least, approximately annual frequencies as detailed information on blasting becomes available to the permittee.

B. (1) Several commenters recommended deleting this subsection in its entirety, arguing that the Act does not explicitly require renouification of blasting schedules. These commenters alleged that renouification is an unnecessary cost, with one commenter citing $1,800 as a median cost to prepare, copy, publish, and distribute the schedule.

A. Retain the requirement for renouification, but lengthen the time period beyond three months.

B. (1) Some commenters recommended deleting this subsection in its entirety, arguing that the Act does not explicitly require renouification of blasting schedules. These commenters alleged that renouification is an unnecessary cost, with one commenter citing $1,800 as a median cost to prepare, copy, publish, and distribute the schedule.

Other Comments. A commenter recommended deleting this subsection in its entirety, arguing that the Act does not explicitly require renouification of blasting schedules. These commenters alleged that renouification is an unnecessary cost, with one commenter citing $1,800 as a median cost to prepare, copy, publish, and distribute the schedule.
4. Delete the last sentence of the section, i.e., allow blasting throughout the day, without limitation on the length of the time periods.

B. Numerous commenters objected to the aggregate of four hours as promoting unsafe operations, principally on the theory that blasting would be rushed to meet a certain specific time period, causing mistakes in detonation which would be dangerous. These comments, however, were based on misinterpretation of the regulations, which require only that "... such periods shall not exceed an aggregate of four hours in one day." (emphasis added) This would allow for blasting at more than one time period in one day, so long as the aggregate of total blasting time does not exceed the maximum of four hours. Thus, there should be no necessity for operations to "rush" to blast at one particular hour, as personnel engaged in blasting can detonate the explosive at any one of the any one of the four-hour periods in the daily aggregate of four hours.

Furthermore, as explained in Section 816.65(a), blasting may be delayed and conducted at a previously unscheduled time under carefully prescribed conditions, if specified unavoidable hazardous conditions arise, in order to avoid safety hazards to workers.

(2) Many commenters stated that the four-hour limitation would unduly inhibit operations and was not authorized by the Act; several commenters objected that they could not sufficiently predict when blasting would be conducted. Some commenters also stated that the limitation would increase costs, but provided no supporting data. As previously discussed, however, the regulation allows for multiple blasting periods, aggregating to a daily total of four hours, giving a great deal of flexibility to an operator to fashion its own blasting schedule. Because the regulations only specify that detonation must be within the time frame, the operator can do all preparation for blasting during other times. In fact, several commenters stated that if it was clear that several different times aggregating to four hours was permitted, then the four-hour limitation would be acceptable.

Regardless of possible inhibition of operation and costs associated with these limitations, the Office must establish some time limitations on blasting under the Act. Section 515(b)(15)(A) of the Act requires that the regulatory authority may use to specify more restrictive time periods on an ad hoc basis;

2. Allow blasting at night in "remote areas;"

3. Modify the Section to add further restrictions on blasting between 5:00 p.m. and sunset;

4. Modify Section 816.65(a) to be more specific as to the reasons the regulatory authority may use to specify more restrictive time periods on an ad hoc basis;

5. Modify Section 816.65(a), by adding a provision to allow for blasting at night on loaded charges. This would allow for blasting, the industry must develop the capability of planning its operation so as to be able to predict in advance, to a certain extent, the times in which blasting will occur. As noted above, some commenters indicated that this can be done under the "four-hour aggregate" system, which is what the Office requires.

(3) Comments that suggested limited blasting only to eight hours per day or "sunrise to sunset" would not meet the requirements of the Act. These limitations would not provide a schedule with sufficiently specific advance warning to inhabitants of areas around the minesite, persons traveling through these areas, and local governments so as to allow those persons and governments to provide their daily activities around normal work or business hours when blasting would take place.

V. Section 816.64(c).

Additions were made to this Section from the proposed regulations, due to comments received and discussed under the preamble to Sections 816.64(a)(2) and 816.64(b)(2)(ii).

§ 816.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.

Section 816.65(a).

(A) A few commenters objected to allowing the regulatory authority to specify time periods for allowable blasting that are more restrictive than sunrise to sunset, while others recommended further restrictions on blasting between 5 p.m. to sunset. Some commenters objected to prohibiting blasting at night, alleging that it may be dangerous to hold un detonated charges overnight. Other commenters proposed that the regulatory authority may be allowed to grant exemptions for night blasting on a site-specific basis in remote areas; additional comments cited the special conditions in Alaska as an example where restrictions on night blasting are unreasonable. One commenter noted a conflict between this section and MSHA's proposed blasting regulations. A review of these comments resulted in the Office's consideration of five major alternatives; alternatives 4 and 5 were adopted.

1. Retain the Section as proposed:

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
react to detonation by blowing out and throwing rocks over the area, due to moisture accumulation in the holes, or could result in incomplete or no detonation at all. The threat of such contingencies was said to be safety problems to the workers, such as digging out undetonated explosives or going to areas that were not properly modified by the blasting. The Office noted that, while MSHA's regulations (33 CFR 477.816.65(a)(2)(i), and 780.13(c), and adding it at Section 780.13(c), to maintain consistency of terminology throughout affected portions of the regulations.

Alternative 2. One commenter recommended that the emergency conditions and reasons for deviating from the blasting schedule be documented and reported to the regulatory authority within 10 days of the occurrence of the blast. The Office believes that the recording requirements of Section 816.68 are adequate to ensure that sufficient information about the blast is developed and maintained for scrutiny by the public and regulatory authority. Under Section 816.68, the permittee must record pertinent information about each blast contemporaneously and develop and maintain a record of the blast. The Office agrees that additional requirements be added, that the blasting schedule be eliminated, and asserted possible conflicts with MSHA regulations. Analysis of these comments led to consideration of three alternatives; alternative 1 was adopted.

1. Revise Section 816.65(b), only as per MSHA's comments.
2. Require a report to be submitted to the regulatory authority, within 10 days of any emergency blast.
3. Explain the definition of emergency condition in this section.

That range is distinguishable, however, from the narrow type of circumstances when blasting at night would be authorized in Section 816.65(a). In the latter situation, reports should be filed with and scrutinized by the regulatory authority much less frequently, and the regulatory authority needs to more closely scrutinize night blasting because of its high potential for causing adverse noise effects. The decision on Section 816.65(b) of MSHA authorizes MSHA to use its discretion in prohibiting blasting at night to prevent situations which threaten operator or public safety. The Office believes that blasting schedule can be used to ensure the safety of the public and the operator by preventing blasting at those times of unavoidable hazardous situations, preventing approval of situations which could be created by the operator to justify deviation from the blasting schedule for convenience and not safety's sake.

Adoption of these changes in Section 816.65(b) also required changing the word emergency to unavoidable hazardous situations. Sections 816.65(b)(2)(v), 816.65(b)(2)(vi), and 816.65(b)(2)(ix), and adding it at Section 780.13(c), to maintain consistency of terminology throughout affected portions of the regulations.
Some of these commenters asserted that, to meet the requirement that the signal be audible for a distance of one-half mile, the noise level of the signal would be greater than allowed by MSHA. Although the particular regulation was not specified by the commenters, 30 CFR 70.510(b)(3) of MSHA's regulations lists a table of permissible noise exposure levels as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration per days (hours)</th>
<th>Noise level (dBA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Figure 1)

These do not substantiate the commenters' assertion that the requirement for warning signals audible to one-half mile from the blast would require a sound source that would exceed MSHA's allowable noise levels at the mine. First, several warning signal devices can be appropriately positioned at strategic locations within the one-half mile area and the sounding of the several devices coordinated electronically or by some other means. The noise levels from the individual devices would be considerably less than for a single device used to notify the entire one-half mile area. The Office's regulations do not specify that a single signal device has to be audible for one-half mile. Rather it requires that signals that are audible within a range of one-half mile shall be given.

Second, as provided in MSHA's Section 70.510(b)(3), a sound level of 115 dBA is an allowable level for up to 15 minutes per day. Adequate warning signals under the Office's regulations can be conducted to aggregate less than 15 minutes per day, particularly considering that blasting may only be conducted within a total aggregate of four one-hour periods. Thus, warning and all-clear signals may be divided into eight segments of one minute each, far less than the 15-minute limit imposed by MSHA's regulations.

Third, calculations made by the Office and contained in its administrative decision indicate that a warning signal sounded at 115 dBA (MSHA's maximum in Table 1) or less can be audible at a distance of one-half mile.

(C) Coverage by MSHA. Several commenters stated that the provisions of this Section are already adequately addressed under MSHA's regulations. MSHA has only one proposed signal warning regulation (30 USC 77.1308h), and it merely provides that "ample warning shall be given ..." However, Section 515(b)(15)(A) of the Act requires that daily notice be given to residents/occupiers in the area that are within one-half mile of the blast site. Therefore, the Office decided not to alter the regulation, because the provisions of this section will fulfill the Act's requirement for daily notification of the public, in a manner that is satisfactory, appears to be most practical, and does not duplicate MSHA's proposed general requirement.

(D) Alternative 4. A few commenters recommended that additional provisions be added to Section 816.65(b), to specify rules on handling explosives, and that this paragraph be modified to specify the actual signal type and the signal source. The material that was recommended to be inserted is covered in MSHA's rules, 30 CFR Part 77. Addition of those rules would be mere duplication of MSHA, as opposed to the requirements for when signals are to be given and at what distances they are to be given. Instead, it could not provide any greater protection to the public or environment. If conditions in particular States require specific signals or signaling devices, these can be adopted in that State's regulations.

(D) Alternative 3. Several commenters recommended deletion of the provisions for periodic notification or communication of the meaning of signals and maintenance signs. Commenters felt that miners and visitors are informed and instructed when entering the property. That, in itself, would not, however, provide warning instructions for residents within one-half mile, if they are not employees of the mine. Therefore, the comments were not accepted.

(E) Other comments. (1) One commenter recommended that the section should be changed to "audible, under normal weather conditions, within a range of one-half mile." The Office did not feel that this modification would improve the regulations, as the phrase "normal weather conditions" would be subject to highly variable, and the statute requires adequate warnings without regard to the type of weather conditions. Indeed, severe weather is the time when warnings are most necessary, because of the increased danger of airlift and reduced visibility for persons traveling near the permit area.

(2) A commenter stated that the phrase, "through appropriate instructions," should be deleted as unnecessary additional wording. This wording specifies how the information shall be communicated, and the Office, therefore, decided it should be retained to ensure that the Act is fully implemented.

(3) Another commenter alleged that there are significant differences between most mining to be covered by
this Section and conditions of mining in the State of Alaska. This comment was believed to be outside the scope of this national rule-making and can be more appropriately resolved when a particular permanent regulatory program is drafted for Alaska under Subchapter C and D.

(4) Several commenters alleged that the blasting schedule provision is redundant, because audible warnings required prior to a blast under Section 816.64(c) and the four-hour limit on blast activity would be sufficient. Audible warnings alone, however, are not sufficient. The Act specifically requires publishing of blasting schedules in advance. Furthermore, audible warnings will not provide adequate advance notice either to persons inside buildings in the area around the mine site (and thus cut off from the signals), or to persons who travel through the blast area between the signal and the blast.

(5) Several comments cited Gustafsson (page 256, ref. 8) on the effects of atmospheric conditions on the propagation of blast noise, as justification for eliminating the four-hour time aggregate. Gustafsson correctly points out that: 

"... wind direction, wind velocity, air temperature, and air pressure have a very great effect on the propagation of pressure waves. Even the type of weather may be cloudy or almost clear, should be taken into consideration when estimating the propagation of pressure waves...

However, the multiple time frames allowed by the "four-hour aggregate" rule of Section 816.65(b)(2)(i) and the emergency blasting provisions of Section 816.65(a) and (b) provide a degree of flexibility such that the requirement for a blasting schedule need not be the cause of blasting at times when atmospheric conditions may cause propagation of blast noise. If the blast cannot be detonated during any of the scheduled blasting periods because of adverse atmospheric conditions, the blast can be detonated when necessary in accordance with Section 816.65(a) and (b).

(6) One commenter stated that the "four-hour limit is meaningless," asserting that operator will be able to blast for 10 minutes in any hour and thus blast half-hour throughout the day. The regulations, however, do not allow this to occur. Section 816.64(b)(1) states that "a blasting schedule shall not be so general as to cover all working hours,..." Section 816.64(b)(2)(i) requires that "the blasting periods shall not exceed an aggregate of four hours." (Emphasis added.) These sections of the regulations limit blasting operations to not more than four specific hours. Thus, blasting could occur during the hours of 9 a.m.-10 a.m., 11 a.m.-12 p.m., 1 p.m.-2 p.m., 3 p.m.-4 p.m., but not in 10-minute increments of each of the hours 9:00 a.m., 10:00 a.m., 11:00 a.m., 12:00 p.m., 1:00 p.m., 2:00 p.m., 3:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m., 5:00 p.m., 6:00 p.m., 7:00 p.m. To further ensure that this system is not abused and that it is a substantial pattern of non-adherence to the original schedule as evidenced by the absence of blasting during scheduled periods.

IV. Section 816.65(d).

(A) A few commenters pointed out that some confusion could result from the wording of the proposed rules as to the limit of the "blasting area" to be protected from entry. Objections were also received on the time limit for guarding and on the protection of livestock. Based on these comments, the final rule was reworded to clarify the area to be regulated and to eliminate the requirements of prohibiting access to the area for a specific time prior to the blast.

(B) Several commenters stated that use of the term "blasting area" would result in confusion as to the actual extent of the area to be regulated under this section. The term "blasting area" was used in proposed Sections 816.65(d) and 817.65(e), to mean the area possibly subject to flyrock from blasting. However, one commenter stated that MSHA presently interprets "blasting area" to be confined to the blast hole pattern. Another commenter expressed the fear that the Office's proposed rule would be interpreted to allow unauthorized persons to enter the blast hole pattern area at any time until 10 minutes prior to detonation of the blast. Such an interpretation is unwarranted and would be unacceptable to both MSHA and the Office. Further, by deleting the words "blasting area" and substituting "an area possibly subject to flyrock from blasting," the confusion of terms will be eliminated.

(C) One of the commenters also pointed out that, where it is necessary to stop traffic during blasting near public roads, the 10-minute minimum control limit will cause extra inconvenience to the traveling public. The Office feels that it is not necessary to specify a particular time limit prior to the blast for which access to the flyrock area should be controlled.

The purpose of the rule is to assure that the public or livestock will not enter an area where they could be endangered by flyrock during blasting and that access to the area after a blast will not be permitted, until an inspection by the mining personnel indicates it is safe to do so. To accomplish this may require that access to the area be regulated more or less than 10 minutes prior to the blast. Thus, if the section were not re-worded, there would be confusion as to the time period to be guarded and in some instances the public would be subject to unnecessary inconvenience due to the specified time limit of control prior to the blast.

(D) One commenter also objected to the inclusion of livestock in the regulation on the grounds that all States have livestock fencing laws and therefore the inclusion of livestock was redundant. Livestock constitutes "property" protected by the Act. Fencing may not be successful in all cases, or fences may be too far apart to preclude widespread movement of animals into close proximity of blasting. Therefore, the Office decided not to delete livestock from the section.

V. Section 816.65(e).

Although several commenters supported the proposed version of this section, other comments suggested that either it be deleted, or the wording changed to agree with relevant MSHA regulations. Several commenters recommended deletion on the grounds that the guarding of charged holes is already covered by MSHA and that an additional rule covering the same item is merely duplicative. MSHA does, in fact, cover the protection of charged holes under 30 CFR 77.1303(e), which provides: "Areas in which charged holes are awaiting firing shall be guarded or barricaded and posted or flagged against unauthorized entry." The Office believes that the MSHA rule is adequate, so that the Office's proposed rule was reworded. This regulation will apply to surface coal mining operations throughout the active phase of mining. Blasting is not ordinarily conducted at other times in the surface mining of coal, and the flagging/guarding of holes is related solely to worker protection, not those outside the mine-site.

Section 816.65(f)—Airblast Standards

(A) Numerous comments were received on a variety of elements of the airblast standard, including recommendations for both higher and lower permissible noise levels, changes in frequency specifications in Hertz (Hz), and exemption of certain structures from protection by the standards. Review of the comments resulted in the consideration of the following alternatives. Alternatives 10, 11 and 12 have been adopted.

(1) Retain the rules as proposed:

(2) Increase the permissible airblast level;
The noise level limitations specified in the table in Section 816.65(e)(1) represent the conclusion of the Bureau of Mines study, the latest state-of-the-art in understanding coal mine blasting airblast on structures and methods of measurement. To increase reliability, two independent approaches were used to derive the values specified in the regulation.

(1) The first analysis involved determination of the structural response associated with a one-inch-per-second ground vibration. Plots were made of the previously described data organized into four classes: one-story homes, two-story homes, corner responses (structural), and mid-wall responses (non-structural).

The airblast response data were then similarly analyzed, except that the above four categories were each examined by airblast descriptors. The results of this series of comparisons correlated very closely, probably because the natural frequencies of structures are within a narrow range (Ref. 17).

Based on the first method of analysis, it was decided that the amplitude of mid-wall and corner motions of structures could be limited to levels below those causing damage, by limiting the amplitude of airblast from 135 to 137dB, when measured on a blast meter (Ref. 20, pp 20-23 and 21, p. 14) that measures the peak amplitude and has a flat frequency response of 0.1 to 15Hz. In this way, when the amplitude of airblast is limited to 109-112 dB when measured with a "type 1" sound-level meter that will hold the peak reading and uses the C-weighting, slow response described in ANSI Standards S1.4-1971 (dBC-slow).

Limiting airblast to 137 dBL (0.1Hz) would protect structures from structural damage, when the most disadvantageous combination of structure response to ground vibrations and airblast structure response is considered (Ref. 22). Consequently, the use of 135 dBL (0.1 Hz) provides a slight safety factor to preclude damage to structures. This factor was also needed to try to reduce human annoyance factors from mid-wall structure motions and associated rattling (Ref. 21, pp. 15 and 16). C-weighted-slow responses were similarly analyzed, with the value of 109 dBC-slow recommended as being equivalent to the 135 dBL (0.1 Hz) level.

As used in Ref. 22, the natural frequency of the structure is that frequency at which the structure tends to vibrate when excited by an impulsive loading, such as airblast or ground vibration from blasting.

As used in Ref. 22, the dB (decibel) is a measurement of the pressure, and is defined as 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the measured pressure to a reference pressure of 20 micro newtons per square meter.

(2) A second independent technique was used to analyze the airblast response data, involving displacement produced strain which is related to cracking in interior walls (Ref. 22, p. 4), according to the following method:

Method No. 2: (Displacement-produced strain method)

- 0.016 in maximum wall displacement using lowest natural frequencies
- Compute theoretical associated airblast

Method No. 2 was used because displacement, or the distance a particle moves, is not, by itself, a good damage predictor, since displacement is frequency dependent. Thus, both displacement and frequency should be specified. (Peak-particle velocity does not take into this disadvantage, because it is not frequency dependent). However, structure walls and corners have definite frequency ranges (Ref. 22, p. 4).

An analysis was performed to determine the amplitude associated with the lowest damage case in the available data of 0.016 inches maximum wall displacement. For both mid-walls and gross-structure motions (corners), the most strict values were derived by taking the lowest natural frequencies typically encountered, 12 Hz for mid-walls and six Hz for corners. In all cases, the associated airblast level for both one- and two-story homes equaled or exceeded the 135 dBL (0.1Hz) peak-linear and 109 dB C-slow, with most values within a few dB of these limits, further indicating that the 135 dBL (0.1 Hz) and 109 dB C-slow limits are necessary to protect from structural damage.

(3) The use of C-slow measurements has been recommended in the Committee on Hearing Bioacoustic (CHABA) Working Group 60 report to the EPA, (Ref. 5, pp. V-1-V-5). The Office is not convinced that this method is superior to peak-linear; however, C-slow is included as an alternative, based on CHABA’s recommendation, to provide for the use of another class of monitoring instruments which will give equivalent indications of potentially damaging airblast to the other types of instruments allowed under the regulations.

(4) Some commenters suggested lower noise decibel standards, based on arguments that human annoyance is caused at levels of noise below the proposed standards. Some commenters dispute this, arguing that prevention of human annoyance goes beyond the requirements of the Act. The latter commenters felt that the 135 decibel (0.1 Hz or lower) specification was unreasonable, because it provides an additional safety factor (Ref. 22, pp. 3-5) to prevent human annoyance, as com-
pared with the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limit, and should be raised to 137 decibels.

A State agency submitted comprehensive testimony on the annoying effects to humans of airblast at coal mine blasting. Two commenters documented the relationship between sonic boom and surface mine airblast. Based on a large volume of data, the commenters recommended changing the table values of 135dB, 132dB, 130dB and 109dB, to 128dB, 125dB, 123dB and 98dB, respectively. These data lend support to 135dB, rather than 137dB as a reasonable level. Midwall motions and associated rattling caused by airblast (Ref. 22, pp. 1-5) cause not only human annoyance, but can also cause minor damage such as falling bric-a-brac and dislodgement of items from shelves. Furthermore, the Act requires preventing harm to public health and safety, which includes prevention of severe annoyance to people (see Section 816.65(b)).

The two adverse effects from airblast that were emphasized in the argument for lower airblast levels were loss of sleep and a startle effect. The regulations already are believed to alleviate the sleep problems, by prohibiting night-time blasting, except in the case of a documented safety hazard under Section 816.65(a). Such a safety hazard, where documented to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, should reasonably take priority over loss of sleep. It will be the responsibility of the regulatory authority to assure that the night blasting waiver provision is not abused. Therefore, the Office decided not to adopt more stringent noise standards in response to the loss-of-sleep comments. The "startle effect" cited by a commenter is based on studies of sonic booms, which are similar to airblast. However, sonic booms are not linked to phenomena such as cause of the blasting schedule provision of Section 816.64 and prohibiting of blasting outside normal daylight hours, Section 816.65(a), the public will have reasonable notice of when to expect blasting, thereby alleviating the startle effect. Also, the Office notes that a warning signal is required to alert the public before blasting, Section 816.65(c).

Furthermore, it is important to note that, because the decibel scale is logarithmic, a 7 decibel (db) reduction from the proposed standard amounts to a reduction of about 55 percent in the sound pressure. (For instance, 135dB is 75 percent below 128dB on typical airblast levels (Ref. 21, p. 12 and Ref. 19, pp. 12 and 13). This would be a very difficult reduction to achieve as an absolute limitation. Since Sections 816.64 and 816.65(a) already substantially alleviate the two objections of "loss of sleep" and "startle effect," the proposed airblast standards have not been lowered.

(5) Some commenters stated that meeting the one-inch-per-second peak-velocity limit, automatically control airblast damage. This is not true. In addition to the charge weight per delay and distance from the blast, which do control both airblast noise and ground vibrations, damage from airblast is independently a function of the type of burden being blasted, type and amount of stemming being used (Ref. 25, p. 403), improper lack of covering of surface detonating cord, and lack of attention to rock structural weaknesses and weather conditions (Ref. 21, p. 15, Ref. 8, p. 220, and Ref. 13, p. 15). Thus, control of ground vibrations alone will not prevent airblast damage, and the specifications of Section 816.65(e) are necessary for limiting airblast.

(6) A few commenters stated that the one-inch-per-second standards are based merely on preventing crack extensions in walls of structures and, therefore, distort the purposes of the Act. However, Section 816.65(b)(15) of the Act requires prevention of damage to structures. Propagation of an existing crack is a reasonable definition of damage, and the prevention of such events is not an unreasonable restriction. Of course, airblast can also initiate formation of new cracks, also considered "damage" as discussed above, the airblast standard will also help to reduce human annoyance, independent of structural damage.

(7) Without giving reasons, several commenters asserted that the study of Reference 22 cannot be defended. Some commenters (again without a rationale) felt that the airblast standard is inappropriately tied to the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limit. The study in Reference 22 was hurried, and it has not provided the basis for the creation of a reliable equivalence between the airblast criterion to the one-inch-per-second peak-velocity limit, as the Bureau of Mines established a reliable equivalence between the response of a structure to a one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity and the airblast levels specified in the table. (Ref. 23, pp. 1-5). The validity of the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity ground vibration damage prevention criterion is established in the preamble discussion of Section 816.65(f).

Therefore, the validity of the airblast table values for preventing damage has been adequately established by correlation between ground vibration-produced damage and airblast noise levels. The inappropriateness of tying the airblast-criterion to the one-inch-per-second peak-velocity limitation was only alleged by the commenters, but no justification was offered. Therefore, the Office believes it entirely correct to establish the noise level standards in the manner selected.

(C) Alternative 4. Several commenters stated that the table standards cannot be met consistently because of variations in rock subjected to blasting and weather conditions. Some commenters recommended the operator be permitted to exceed the standard 20 percent of the time. Historically, airblast from coal mining has not been pervasively regulated. The Office believes it has not been necessary for all mine operators to systematically design blasts to limit airblast, except where specific complaints arose. Commenters requests that the limitation be met only 80 percent of the time appear to be based on the range of airblast occurring under current practice, rather than what the industry is, in fact, capable of achieving. Reference 25, pages 403 to 406, describes blast design techniques such as stemming and proper burden which will reduce airblast to a level meeting the standards. (See also Ref. 21, pp. 3 and 15). The necessity to consider weather conditions in the limiting the propagation of airblast is discussed by the Office in Ref. 23, pp. 404; Ref. 3, p. 15, and Ref. 21, p. 15. The Office, therefore, believes that the operator will be able to meet the standard. If adverse weather problems develop, such as a strong wind blowing...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

in the direction of nearby structures from the blast operation or a strong temperature inversion. (Ref. 10, p. 15190) (Knowledge of the existence of a temperature inversion can be obtained from local weather bureaus). A temperature inversion is a condition in which the temperature decreases, then increases with altitude, rather than decreasing with altitude, causing sound waves to be refracted back to the earth. (Ref. 25, pp. 404-405) 

Further, a standard requiring compliance only 80 percent of the time could subject the public to potentially damaging airblast for 20 percent of all shots. Such a standard would not fulfill the provision of Section 816.65(f)(1) of the Act, which requires prevention of damage to property outside the permit area by limiting the duration and frequency of blasting. Furthermore, allowance for the standards to be violated 20 percent of the time is particularly inappropriate where, as here, the Office finds that the factors leading to exceedances are within the industry's ability to avoid violation of the standard. Finally, because 80 percent compliance is substantially less than 100 percent, it may be necessary to reschedule blasting until adverse weather returns to normal. (Ref. 12, p. 22) A large percentage of time is particularly inappropria"
in the different sound levels specified when using different blast meters. Because Types two and three sound level meters described in SI 4—1971 have frequency cutoffs at 20Hz and Type one meters have a frequency response down to 10Hz, it is evident that Type two and Type three meters would not give as good an indication of the potential damage as a Type one meter. The final regulations reflect this by requiring that only Type one meters be used for the C-weighted, slow response values.

VII. Sections 816.65(f).

A. Substantial comment was received on proposed Section 816.65(g). Most of the comments requested that the 1,000-foot limitation in subsection (1) be reduced to some lower limit, on the theory that this limitation was arbitrary and had no statutory basis. Several commenters also suggested that the 500-foot limitations in subsection (2)-(3) be deleted. Several commenters felt the 1,000-foot limit was acceptable, assuming that specific waiver provisions are available. Other commenters argued that the paragraph should be entirely deleted, because other provisions of Section 816.65 assertedly adequately protect the public, making distance limitations unnecessary. A few comments stated that the phrase “other appropriate investigation” should be deleted, and a few requested that a provision be added that the distances not be decreased if there was a probability that blastair or ground vibration would be increased. A few comments stated that, either the entire section, or the limitation to dwellings should be deleted. Several commenters stated that the 1,000-foot limitation would impose unwarranted costs on the industry. Review of the comments indicated that the following alternative to Section 816.65(f) should be considered, that alternative 3 should be adopted.

(1) Retain Section 816.65(f), as in proposed Section 816.65(g); (2) Change the distance limitations from 1,000 /500/ /500/ to 300 /300/ /500/ or to % mile /500/ /500/; (3) Add the term “seismic investigation” to Section 816.65(f), retain Sections 816.65(f)(1) and 816.65(f)(2) as unchanged and delete 816.65(f)(3).

B. Analysis of Comments and Alternatives

(1) Legal Authority. Several commenters stated that the 1,000-foot distance limitation requiring regulatory authority approval for its waiver was arbitrary and lacked statutory authority. The Office has been rejected in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia In Re Surface Mining Regulation Litigation 452 F. Supp. 327, 345-346, (1978). The Court held that the Office does have authority to establish a 1,000-foot distance limit on blasting in its regulations under Section 815(b)(15) of the Act, where those regulations do not absolutely prevent mining. Rather, blasting operations may be regulated, if allowed within the specified limits, upon showing they are necessary by the regulatory authority.

(2) Alternative 2. A commenter stated that no blasting should be allowed within % mile of a residence under any conditions, but provided no evidence to justify this position. Therefore, the Office declined to accept it.

Several commenters recommended distance limitations for Section 816.65(f)(1) of less than 1,000 feet. Some comments suggested 500 feet, two recommended 300 feet, one recommended 800 feet, and five simply stated that 1,000 feet was too great a distance. Most of these commenters based their recommendations on the incorrect belief that the Office did not have statutory authority to set such a limitation.

Several others stated that blasting is done safely at distances closer than 1,000 feet, and, therefore, should be allowed. The fact that blasting can be done safely at distances less than 1,000 feet from a structure does not justify eliminating the 1,000-foot limitation. Because blasting can adversely impact public property and safety at distances up to 1,000 feet, if not properly controlled, there is a substantial need for close scrutiny by the regulatory authority of blasting operations within this distance.

Flyrock and noise are particular problems caused by blasting within 1,000 feet of dwellings. In Perry County, Kentucky, flyrock from surface mine blasting several hundred feet away severely injured a four-year-old standing in the doorway of his home and damaged three homes and four automobiles. (Ref. 1, pp. 388-395). A few automobile owners have been injured by blastair. In addition, blastair can effect the propagation of ground vibration, as has been indicated in Gustafsson (Ref. 8, p. 86).

Blasting is also a problem with respect to exceed ground vibrations within 1,000 feet of dwellings. To comply with the scaled distance formula of 60 at 1,000 feet, the maximum charge weight per delay is 278 pounds, as shown in the table in Section 816.65(f). For ammonium nitrate fuel oil at a specific gravity of 0.8 gm/cc, it amounts to a seven-foot charge length placed in a 12-inch diameter blasthole and a 12.5-foot charge length in a nine-inch diameter blasthole. Since single charges of these lengths would be unacceptable (Ref. 1 pp. 388-390) for blasting in a typical surface mine with bench heights of 50 to 100 feet, the operator would have to take alternative action such as monitoring all shots, using a modified scaled distance formula as allowed in Section 816.65(b), using multiple-delay deck charges within the blasthole, or drilling smaller blastholes. Additional precautions to assure compliance with the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation in such a close-in situation, it is important that the operator make his contingency plans known to the regulatory authority so that it can be approved so that compliance can be properly monitored.

In those situations where the operator is not using scaled distances but is monitoring each blast, special precautions are also necessary, such as those described by a commenter. That comment stated that, historically, an operator’s charge weights were 400-1,000 pounds. Assuming that 1,000 pounds is a common charge, this would represent charge lengths of 25.5 feet in a 12-inch diameter blasthole and 45.4 feet in a nine-inch blasthole. These would be acceptable charge lengths under many conditions (Ref. 1, pp. 388-395), but such lengths would be unacceptable under many conditions (Ref. 1, pp. 388-395). Additional precautions can effect the propagation of ground motion, as has been indicated in Gustafsson (Ref. 8, p. 217), some scatter of data around the curve of predicted velocity.
The Act, however, requires that mining operations not be conducted until the operator has borne the burden of proving ability to comply with applicable performance standards. (Sections 102, 506(a), 507(b), 508(a), and 816.65.) As the operator will not be able to provide such a demonstration, in detail, during the formal permit application process, it is essential that regulatory authority scrutiny of blasting operations take place at some later point, prior to the conduct of blasting in relatively close proximity to those structures and facilities where the risk of harm is substantial. Thus, Section 816.65(f) is an important alternative to close scrutiny of proposed blasting operations during the permit application review/approval stage.

(5) Basis for regulatory authority approval. A few comments suggested removing the phrase "other appropriate investigations" from the rule, implying that a preblast survey under Section 816.62 is sufficient data for the regulatory authority to authorize a waiver of the distance limits of Section 816.65(f). Preblast surveys will not necessarily provide sufficient data, however, to determine whether the distance limitation should be reduced. First, preblast surveys are not necessarily required to assess existing physical conditions of structures. Survey results may be required to specify how the operator intends to blast. Second, seismic or geologic investigations may be necessary or considered appropriate by the regulatory authority to indicate special conditions existing in the area around the blast site warranting special operational precautions. Third, to determine if airblast noise limits will be complied with, it may be necessary to develop information on weather conditions and proposed blasting procedures. All of these are elements, in addition to a preblast survey report, that may be needed by the regulatory authority before approval is granted under Section 816.65(f). Therefore, the phrase "other appropriate investigations" has not been deleted.

A few commenters suggested that a provision should be added that in no case should the distance be reduced if there is (Section 816.79(g)(3)). As the ground vibrations or airblast noise would be increased by blasting authorized under Section 816.65(f). Such an addition would be redundant, however, as Paragraphs (e) and (i) already specify the specific elements: peak-particle velocities and airblast noise levels. Authority to blast under Section 816.65(f) will not change these ground motion and airblast noise limits to be followed.

(6) Costs. Some commenters said that the 1,000-foot distance limitation would impose unwarranted costs on the industry. A few commenters related the additional costs to the cases where land companies lease houses to residents. The writers argued that the occupants must vacate within a 30-day notice. These commenters reasoned that, in these cases, the operator or land company would be forced to issue eviction notices to prevent complaints. The Office does not consider this to be a valid argument for eliminating this regulation. First, the commenters did not show that ordinarily structures and facilities within the distance limits will be owned by the operator. Thus, the distance limit is still important for those persons occupying or using structures or facilities not under the control of the operator within the specified limits. Second, to the extent that the commenters are correct (i.e., in permitting compliance with applicable performance standards, persons inhabiting structures in close proximity to the permit area must be physically relocated), the regulations still should be maintained so that the health and safety of those persons is protected.

The remainder of the commenters predicted that, because of the limit as to whether a permit to mine closer than 1,000-feet would be granted, operators will encounter difficulty in obtaining financing or will have to pay higher interest rates. This difficulty should be minimized, however, because of the specific focus on the blasting performance standards that will ordinarily occur after permits are issued and operators are about to start. Because the 1,000-foot limitation is intended as a distance at which the regulatory authority is to ensure compliance with the other provisions of the blast performance standards, the Office does not expect the permission to mine will be difficult to obtain. It is indeed expected that approvals will be granted in many, if not most, cases. Therefore, this should not be a substantial deterrent in obtaining financing for mining operations.

(7) Blasting near deep mines. Several commenters suggested that Section 816.65(g)(3) in the proposed rules be deleted, as unnecessary in view of the provisions of Section 816.79. The Office agreed that Section 816.65(g)(3) was redundant, given Section 816.79, and has, therefore, deleted the provision.
(8) Seismic investigations. The term seismic investigations has been added to Sections 816.65(f) and 816.65(g) in the proposed rules for clarification, since seismic investigations are an acceptable means of proving that an operator can comply with the blasting performance standards within a distance of 1,000 feet, as regards the peak-particle velocity limits of Sections 816.65(f) and 816.65(j). (See preamble to Section 816.87).

VIII. Section 816(g) (816.65(h) in proposed rule).

A. In comments on the proposed regulations, several persons felt that flyrock restrictions are unnecessary. Some commenters felt that the restriction on casting flyrock to one-half the distance to the nearest structure illegally preempts operators' property rights. One commenter recommended a variable flyrock distance standard, based on the slope of the terrain around the blasting location. Some commenters suggested a stemming specification, rather than a flyrock restriction. Many commenters suggested the need for major revisions to this section for clarity and to eliminate redundancy. Based on comments, the following alternatives on Section 816.65(g) were considered, and alternative 3 adopted—

1. Rewrite the section for conciseness and clarity, eliminating the restriction on throwing rock more than half the distance to roads and railroads;
2. Delete or modify the restriction on throwing rock more than half the distance to the nearest structure;
3. Specify blast design requirements, rather than flyrock distance limits;
4. Permit exemptions from the distance provision;
5. Delete the provision entirely.

B. Analysis of comments and alternatives.

(1) Introduction. Flyrock represents a catastrophic potential for harm to the public from blasting. (House Committee Hearings—supra, Part II, p. 283). Flyrock falling through the roofs of structures, cited in those hearings, has the potential to cause death and injury, in addition to structural damage.

(2) Alternative 1. Several commenters felt that portions of Paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) in proposed Section 816.65(h) were redundant. The Office agreed. The Section has been rewritten as one paragraph to enhance its clarity and eliminate unnecessary repetition of the phrase "no flyrock shall be cast" and the specific types of structures protected by this section.

In response to one commenter's suggestion, the reference to roads and railroads in the "one-half the distance" limitation has been deleted. If access to these areas is adequately guarded, as is to be required under Section 816.65(d), no danger from flyrock should occur.

(3) Alternatives 2 and 5. A commenter's suggestion for a graduated flyrock setback, depending on the slope of the terrain surrounding the blast site was not accepted. A property owner needs the same degree of protection, in the form of a buffer zone, regardless of the terrain slope. Since airborne and groundborne flyrock are treated the same in this Section, the "one-half distance" requirement gives equal and adequate protection to all.

Flyrock is more difficult to predict than other blast effects. Limiting flyrock casting to within one-half the distance to the nearest occupied structure provides a necessary safety factor for people living at a mine permit perimeter. If a person lives 50 feet from the mine perimeter, and a blast is 1,000 feet from that perimeter, simply stating that the flyrock may not go past the perimeter would provide inadequate protection from both flyrock that initially lands near the perimeter and then rolls towards nearby structures, and from concussion and debris generated by landing flyrock.

Some commenters felt that it is impossible to control flyrock. This is not true. Flyrock controls, using the basic recommendations from Ref. 1, pp. 373-395, are common practices in the industry. (This reference covers, in detail, proper design for blasts.) If the burden is less than 25 times the blasthole diameter, the shot may become violent and excessive, and flyrock can occur. If the stemming distance is less than 0.7 times the burden an imbalance can occur, resulting in excessive flyrock. Where midcavities, voids or other zones of weakness occur in the burden, the blast energy will be released violently through these zones, creating concussion and flyrock. But, rather than explosive, should be loaded in these zones to prevent flyrock. If a blast causes flyrock to be thrown closer than one-half the distance to a structure, the operator should be able to solve the problem, by increasing burden and stemming, rather than explosive, or the flyrock distance limit. Given this variation and lack of existing data base, the Office feels that it is preferable to specify required results and leave the method of compliance with the standard to the industry, based upon a choice among variables identified above as controlling flyrock.

(5) Alternative 4. Some commenters suggested that an area be made for exemptions to the flyrock limitation, but gave no basis for this suggestion. Substantial exemptions to the limitation would present a hazard to the public. The regulatory authority will not be expected to know the specific structural aspects of the rock to be blasted when receiving permit applications, given the final rules' version of Section 780.13, in response to comments. Because the specific sizes and distances of flyrock will not be known, in detail, the regulatory authority would not be able to routinely make the analysis necessary for approval of exemptions. Further, such an exemption would constitute a total variance from this performance standard, contrary to the intent of the Act. Exemptions be substituted for flyrock limitation provided by Congress. (See Isre Surface Mining Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327, 338-339 (D.D.C. 1978)).

Other Comments.

(1) One commenter felt the rock traveling along the ground should not be considered flyrock. Since rolling rock can be as hazardous as rock falling upon persons or structures, the provision for rock traveling along the ground was retained.

(2) On the question of pre-emption of the operator's rights, the Act does not allow a person conducting mining to operate within the confines of the permit area so as to cause damage or injury to persons in nearby areas. Sections 102 and 118(b)(15) of the Act.

(3) A commenter suggested changing "area of regulated access" to "safety perimeter." This was not adopted, because "area of regulated access" is a more specific term as is tied to specification of "access areas" in Section 816.65(d).
A comment was received recommending deletion of Section 816.65(i) from the regulations as unnecessary, alleging that "actual disruption and fracturing of the rock only takes place very close to a blasthole." This is certainly not true in the case of flyrock, which is documented in the legislative history, as described in the preamble to Section 816.65(i). Excessive flyrock could change the course of a small stream by creating barriers to the original flow of water in the stream and by initiation of rock slides in unstable pit slopes adjacent to streams. Moreover, the text of Section 816.65(i) comes directly from Section 515(b)(15)(C) of the Act, and clearly reflects the intent of Congress.

X. Section 816.65(i), (Section 816.65(c) in proposed rule) Peak-Particle Velocity Limits

A. A large number of commenters objected to the one-inch-per-second limit. They argued that the limit does not prevent any ground motion. The majority of these comments recommended that the limit be placed at two inches per second, although others recommended levels as low as 0.2 inch per second. Other comments indicated that the proposed rule was ambiguous as to how compliance with the particle velocity standard was to be measured in the field. Some commenters recommended that this section be revised to specify the conditions under which the regulatory authority would monitor ground motion and the equipment to be used. Study of the comments received led to the consideration of the following alternatives:

(1) Retain this section as proposed without change;

(2) Specify that the maximum peak-particle velocity shall be as measured in any of three mutually perpendicular directions, or specify that the maximum peak-particle velocity is the maximum of the three components, which are measured in three mutually perpendicular directions;

(3) Retain the limit of one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity vs. specifying a limit of up to two-inches-per-second peak-particle velocity vs. a limit as low as 0.2 inches per second;

(4) Eliminate any specific maximum peak-particle velocity and use an equivalent scaled distance (explosive weight/delay vs. distance to structure) only;

(5) Replace the maximum peak-particle velocity standard with a "structural response" criterion; and

RULES AND REGULATIONS

(6) Require the regulatory authority to monitor blasts at a mine without notifying the mine, to use certain specified monitoring equipment, and to require that the operator use trained monitoring personnel versus new personnel for such requirements on monitoring.

After consideration of these alternatives, the Office decided to retain the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity, specify that this limitation is to be measured in any of three mutually perpendicular directions, and to reject other alternatives.

A. Analysis of Comments and Alternatives

(1) Some of the comments received reflected confusion as to the fundamental purpose of this section. These commenters appeared to criticize the one-inch-per-second standard on the theory that the adoption of this standard is an attempt to protect against rock fragments ejected by blast ground vibrations, but also against causing any annoyance to people by emotional distress.

As later discussion will explain, the one-inch-per-second standard is based principally on preventing property damage from ground vibrations, although it should also reduce the level of human emotional distress caused by ground vibrations. Bulletin 656 (Ref. 14, pg. 28), based on the Salmon nuclear event, states that an estimated 35 percent of all families will complain when exposed to ground vibrations of two-inches-per-second, and 18 percent will complain at one-inch-per-second. Although frequencies and durations for nuclear blasts are different than for conventional blasts, some similar complaint reduction should be expected in coal mining. Therefore, the standard being adopted is anticipated to reduce emotional distress somewhat, although it does not completely prevent it.

(2) Alternative 2—One commenter approved of selecting the "resultant" form of measurement of peak-particle velocity for ground vibration. As the Office does not intend that the resultant method of measuring the minimum peak-particle velocity be required, Section 816.65(i) was modified to clarify the method of measurement.

The Office has decided that the resultant method should not be used, principally because that method has not been used in collection and analysis of the data in the literature upon which peak-particle velocity standards for mine blasting have been based. All peak-particle velocity data presented in Bureau of Mines Bulletin 656, (Ref. 14, pp. 93-103), was measured as the maximum in any of three mutually perpendicular directions. Therefore, most of the work correlating peak-particle velocity with structural damage has been done with the velocity determined by measuring the greatest velocity in any of three mutually perpendicular directions, without use of the resultant method.

Investigators working on a relationship between ground vibrations and structural damage continue to determine maximum recommended peak-particle velocity as that measured from any of three mutually perpendicular directions (Ref. 19, pp. 13-15). The historical data pool on ground vibrations and related damage is all based on measurements taken in three mutually perpendicular directions, as opposed to vector sum measurements. Therefore, the three-component system is the only one on which a vibration regulation can logically be based.

(3) Alternative 3—The Office received a wide range of comments as to the level at which the peak-particle velocity standard should be set. Many commenters argued that the one-inch-per-second standard should be retained, while others recommended two-inches-per-second, which was the prevailing industry standard prior to promulgation of the Office's interim regulations in December, 1977. Some commenters urged that the standard be set below one-inch-per-second, arguing that structural damage and/or emotional distress cannot be eliminated, unless peak-particle velocity is reduced to a level as low as 0.2 inch per second.

(a) Some commenters suggested that the two-inch-per-second standard be adopted, alleging that an operator would subject blasting personnel to a great hazard with the one-inch-per-second standard because blasting is often in order to break up the same rock. Most of these commenters appeared to criticize the standard set below one-inch-per-second, arguing that structural damage and/or emotional distress cannot be eliminated, unless peak-particle velocity is reduced to a level as low as 0.2 inch per second.

The primary method for reducing ground motion from mine blasting is to reduce the charge weight of explosives per delay (Ref. 7 at 93; Ref. 14, p. 73; Ref. 13, pp. 8-9). In most instances, the same amount of rock can be broken in a single blast by increasing the number of delays used in a round of blasting. Commercial delays, in conjunction with sequential timers, provide between 100 and 200 delay intervals per blast round. (Ref. 17, pp. 1-2). Readily available sales literature indicates that cap manufacturers market 20 different delay periods. Furthermore, detonating cord delay-connectors can be used in series to provide an essentially unlimited number of delay periods per blast. Delay blasting switches (sequential timers) can be used to increase the number of delay periods available when using electric controls (Ref. 12, p. 9).
A few commenters alleged, however, that increasing the number of delays requires reducing drill patterns, thereby reducing the size of individual blasts and requiring more total number of blasts. Ref. 1, pp. 375-397, however, demonstrates needing to reduce blast patterns because of an increased number of delays. (See also, Ref. 7 at 93-97 and Ref. 12 and 17, supra). Moreover, the extent that the commenter's assertion might be true, the Act requires prohibiting damage from ground vibrations.

One commenter also stated, without providing demonstration, that by increasing the number of delays, there is an increased chance of propagation between charges which could lead to damage at closely adjacent buildings. (Propagation is the initiation of a charge by means of an earthborne or airborne shock wave radiating from a near by delay.) The blasting agents used in surface mining today are, however, very insensitive to accidental initiation and not subject to charge-to-charge propagation in surface blast designs. (See, e.g., Ref. 7 at 65).

(b) Some commenters that recommend the two-inch-per-second level relied on technical literature or their own experiences to argue that a two-inch-per-second standard is "adequate" for protection of structures against blast damage. However, none of the commenters who cited their own experiences submitted detailed data showing comparisons between damage and peak-particle velocity from data in representative mining blasting situations. Without those data, the Office could not evaluate the claims of those commenters who cited personal experiences, which in any event, appear contrary to the weight of data available in the relevant literature.

Technical literature cited by commenters urging the two-inch-per-second standard was primarily Bulletin 660 (ref. 14), Medearis (ref. 12) and Lásdégard-Pederson (ref. 10). Bulletin 660, however, states that the two-inch-per-second standard will protect structures from damage only 95 percent of the time. (Ref. 14, p. 73). This is not an adequate standard, because the Section 515(b)(15)(C) of the Act requires prevention of damage. Medearis does not support the two-inch-per-second criterion, but a complex structural response criterion, discussed later. Ref. 10 is a review of various other papers and presents no new data. One other commenter recommended eight additional publications for study of the peak-particle velocity limitation. Four of these involved only nuclear test data, not coal mining, and are not sufficient for establishment of a coal mining standard on a national basis.

The fifth article cited by the commenter was Bulletin 656, (ref. 14) which has already been discussed. The sixth was Bulletin 442, the data from which are essential to the analysis in Bulletin 656. The other two suggestions were references 23 and six, both of which are addressed elsewhere and which support the one-inch-per-second standard.

Another commenter suggested that Wiss and Nicholls, ASCE, 1974, supports a two-inch-per-second standard. However, this publication concerns a very limited test, performed with only a few blasts near one house in a hard rock mining district, and thus is not a sufficiently comprehensive piece of work on which to base a national surface coal mine blasting standard, because of the limited scope of the study and the difference in rock type; i.e., hard rock versus the soft sedimentary rocks associated with coal mining.

Another commenter suggested using Bureau of Mines RT 8166, by Siskind, Stachura and Radcliffe. However, this publication does not deal with structural damage criteria of any type from ground vibration.

(c) When published in 1971, Bulletin 656 was the most comprehensive and best information available on the peak-particle velocity limit. Bulletin 656 recognized (at p. 73) that the probability of damage for a two-inch-per-second vibration would be about five percent. Commenters pointed out that this probability estimate was based on four instances ("points") where damage could be shown at levels below two-inches-per-second and that these points had the greatest standard deviations.

However, none of the literature cited by the commenters established that no damage would occur at the two-inch-per-second level. Meaderis (ref. 12) feels that peak-particle velocity in itself is not a good criterion, although he is the only published authority in our records who takes this specific position. Further, on page 87 of Ref. 12, Meaderis states that his criterion would be more strict than current practice with regard to one-story structures.

Another commenter said that repeated blasting will not cause fatigue damage. The Office has never contended that this was a factor. The damage from repeated vibration discussed in the preamble to the proposed final rules refers to induced settling through compaction of material on which a house is built. Vibration is a standard civil engineering technique for compaction of material. Vibration damage data typically are of a single event type and thus do not consider accumulated effects from multiple blasts. One of these effects could be induced settlement. This is a contributing factor, although not a major one to lowering the limitation from two- to one-inch-per-second, i.e., several small failures may do as much damage as one larger one.

(d) One of the commenters who criticized the one-inch-per-second standard recognized that the two-inch-per-second standard is currently adequate to preclude damage. A careful review of the technical literature, as a whole, shows that the one-inch-per-second limit is what is necessary to preclude damage from blasting. The best available information clearly shows that damage to property may result from blasting vibrations below two-inches-per-second. Indeed, this literature recognizes that even a limit of one-inch-per-second may not absolutely protect structures from minor damage.

In the data from Dvorak (Ref. 6) yields 32 points of damage below two-inches-per-second. Gustafsson (Ref. 8, pp. 207-210), using information developed from over 100,000 blasts, recommended a safety level for peak-particle velocity down to 0.7 inch-per-second, depending on geologic conditions, and a threshold of damage as low as 1.2 inch-per-second. This is a very impressive volume of actual blast data, and, by its very number, encompasses a wide variety of conditions similar to that present in coal mining across the U.S. Tynan (Ref. 23, p. 19) used a formula of 60 (to achieve one-inch-per-second) and a peak-particle velocity down to 0.75 inch-per-second. These sources thus indicate that a particle velocity specification below two-inch-per-second is necessary in order to protect the majority of structures from damage, and that one-inch-per-second is a reasonable criterion.

(e) Some commenters alleged that the use of the one-inch-per-second standard would be too costly for coal miners. Costs will probably be increased, in some cases, because of additional delays required and a small amount of additional loading time. Based on a comparison of use of a scaled-distance formula of 50 (to achieve two-inch-per-second) to use of a scaled-distance formula of 60 (to achieve one-inch-per-second), the charge weight per delay will have to be reduced about 30 percent.

**Calculated by comparing the two scaled distance equations: SD = distance/Charge weight.

Example: Calculation comparing scaled distances of 50 to 60 using an absolute distance of 1,000 feet.**

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
would have to use approximately 40 percent more delay intervals to achieve the one-inch-per-second based on use of the scaled-distance data in Ref. 14, p. 17. Delay intervals, however, are not the only consideration, since there are other total costs associated with blasting. These additional costs will, however, be offset by reduced damage to structures and reduced human annoyance. Further, some additional cost is not a valid reason for allowing for blasting with a significantly greater probability of structural damage and human distress, since Section 515(b)(15) of the Act requires that blasting be conducted so as to “prevent” damage and injury. Moreover, no commenter indicated that surface mining would have to cease in any locations because of increased cost associated with the Office’s blasting regulations.

One commenter complained that a large coal company had recently purchased a new drill to acquire capability of drilling smaller holes to meet the one-inch-per-second standard and the entire cost of $250,000 for the drill was an expense in imposing this standard. However, that drill will replace drilling equipment which has lasted longer. Also, the company will have more operational flexibility, by the ability to drill more types of holes. Moreover, there was no way for the Office to calculate accurately how much the drill purchase cost the company in the long run. When lower maintenance (resulting from a newer drill), increased operational flexibility (resulting from an extra drill), fewer complaints and damages (resulting from lower ground vibrations), and better fragmentation (resulting from smaller holes with closer spacings) are considered, the company could even conceivably have saved money by making this purchase. (See, e.g., Ref. 7 at pp. 88-97.)

Alternative 4, Use of Scaled-Distance Formula Only.

One commenter proposed that the ground vibration criterion be eliminated completely, appearing to recommend that all reliance be placed on explosive charge weights and distance formula. Although charge weight-distance formula is one method of protecting structures from ground vibrations (Ref. 14, pp. 70-74 and Ref. 13, pp. 8-9), use of seismographs to predict adequate charge weights is also acceptable. Section 816.67(b) provides that a different charge weight-distance formula can be used, if it can be shown that the maximum peak-particle velocity is not being exceeded. Thus, the Office decided not to accept this comment.

Alternative 5. The Office receives a number of comments which objected to the adoption of a peak-particle velocity standard, and commented upon the assumption that all structures respond in the same manner to a given ground vibration, as opposed to a standard which is derived from analyses leading to a “structural response criterion.” These comments urged that the level criterion be used, based on the work of Medearis (Ref. 12) to determine allowable maximum vibration levels.

Medearis’ work involves the determination of how a structure will respond to a ground vibration. This response will vary with the frequency of the ground vibrations, the height of a building, the type of ground on which the structure is built, and the type of construction and age of the structure. Medearis’ system requires that the natural frequency of structures be determined by test blasting, along with spectral response curves showing the response of the structure when excited by different frequencies and amplitudes of ground vibrations. The predominant frequencies of the ground vibration, which will vary with the distance from the blast, must also be determined.

It is important to note, too, the Medearis’ studies were not performed at actual blast sites. Medearis’ studies involved records of 74 blasts provided by
XI. Section 816.65(j) (Section 816.65(k) in proposed rules.)

(A) Several commenters requested that this provision be modified to afford additional relief from the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation at certain structures. Several commenters suggested allowing for waiver of the peak-particle velocity limit at or near locations under control of the operator or at any property of any other person willing to grant a waiver of the peak-particle velocity limit. Section 816(b)(15)(C), of the Act however, requires that blasting be limited to provide safeguards to underground mines and to surface or underground waters. Thus, allowing for waiver of the peak-particle velocity merely at a particular location would not satisfy the requirements of the Act (See Refs. 26, 27), because:

1. An underground mine might be located at or under the surface location of the person agreeing to the waiver, and
2. A spring or stream used by downstream or downgradient persons might pass through or under location of a person agreeing to the waiver for structures on adjacent property overlying surface or groundwaters.

Therefore, it decided it could not authorize waivers of the maximum peak-particle velocity limit, without preserving restrictions to protect underground mines and surface and ground waters. As a result, any waivers must be appropriately based on pre-conditions, as specified in Section 816.65(k).

B. Some commenters felt that an operator should not be required to protect his or her own structure from vibrations whereas the structure was leased to another party. If the requirement protecting a lessee were dropped completely, a lessee of the property owned by the operator would lose the right under the Act to protection from discomfort and damage from ground vibrations caused by blasting. Thus, the waiver provision in the final rule was adopted to protect the lessee's rights and still permit the operator to seek relief from the basic requirement of the regulation.

C. Some commenters felt that a structure owned by the operator, even though it is off the permit area, should be exempt from the one-inch-per-second limitation. The Office agrees that the location of the property with respect to the permit area should not be a determinant in authorizing waivers to the permittee. The final rule reflects this.

D. Several commenters felt that the one-inch-per-second limitation should be subject to waiver by a private homeowner or lessee thereof, in addition to structures owned by the permittee. Allowance for these types of waivers, however, can easily subject homeowners and their lessees to undue coercion by the mine operator. Additionally, homeowners may waive rights to protection of their property without realizing the significance of this action. The average lay person is not well versed in the technical knowledge for intelligent selection of an alternative peak-particle velocity ground vibration level under a waiver. In comparison, the permittee should have employed competent experts to conduct blasting and upon whom the permittee can rely for advice in deciding whether to use the waiver of the one-inch-per-second limit. Thus, the Office feels that a provision for a waiver from private homeowners or their lessees, other than the permittee, is unjustified.

XI. Section 816.65(k) and (l) (Sections 816.65(l), (m) of proposed rules.)

A. Several comments were received on the use of a scaled-distance formula of 60 as an acceptable means of compliance with the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation of Section 816.65(l). As a result of the comments, the following alternatives were considered, and alternative 1 was adopted.

1. Retain the text of the proposed rules;
2. Reduce the scaled distance equation to 50;
3. Use a scaled distance greater than 60.

B. (1) Scaled distance is an expression which relates the absolute distance from a blast to a structure to the square root of the charge weight of explosive per delay. Although vibration data tend to have considerable scatter, equivalent scaled distances tend to give similar vibrations. The scaled distance formula is as follows:

\[ SD = R/VW \]

Where \( R \) is the distance from the blast to the structure in feet, and \( W \) is the charge weight per delay. The following examples will illustrate this. Given distances of 1,000 feet and 5,000 feet, what is the maximum charge weight per delay that can be used in complying with a scaled distance of 60? A scaled distance of 60:

- 1,000 ft.
- 5,000 ft.

\[ SD = 60 \]

\[ VW = 1000/VW \]
\[ VW = 5000/VW \]

\[ VW = 16.67 \]
\[ VW = 83.33 \]

\[ W = 278 \text{ lb} \]
\[ W = 6944 \text{ lb} \]

\[ SD = 50 \]

\[ VW = 5000/VW \]
\[ VW = 1000/VW \]

\[ W = 400 \text{ lb} \]
\[ W = 10,000 \text{ lb} \]

(2) Analysis of Comments and Alternatives

(a) Alternative 1. Several commenters stated that a scaled distance of 50 should be adopted, based either on ref. 14 or on the commenter's practices. Ref. 14 discussed use of 50 as a
basis for meeting a peak-particle velocity standard of two-inches-per-second, and it was the information in that bulletin that set the established practice.

Because the particle velocity limitation is based on two-inches-per-second, a higher scaled distance was required for compliance with this lower limitation. The scaled distance of 60 was derived from the combined velocity data, p. 71, Ref. 14, The Office of Conservation decided to accept this recommendation. In any event, if the operator has a property at which the scaled distance of 60 is unduly restrictive, he may seek relief under Section 816.67(b), by use of site-specific seismographic data.

(b) A few commenters stated that a scaled distance of 50 will keep vibrations in the 0.5 inch per second range. The data on page 71 of ref. 14 refute this assertion. In any event, if the operator seeks relief under Section 816.67(b), by use of site-specific seismographic data.

(c) Several commenters argued that the scaled distance of 60, when compared with the scaled distance of 50, results in a reduction by 30 percent of the weight of explosives to be detonated at one time. This is true, but the fact remains that the scaled distance of 60 is necessary to keep vibrations below one-inch-per-second, unless the operator seeks relief under Section 816.67(b) or meets the higher scaled distance by employing more delays in the blast.

(d) Alternative 3. A State environmental agency recommended that the scaled distance should be 100 for compatibility with one inch per second, but provided reasons and data to substantiate this. The combined data on page 71 of ref. 14, furthermore, based on recordings of 159 blasts in 24 operations, refutes this contention.

(e) Other comments.

(1) A commenter stated that no scaled distance is adequate to protect against a specific level of ground vibrations because of variations in blasting cap firing times. (Ref. 23, pp. 17, 21, 24 and 27). Manufacturers and the industry have been aware of this firing cap scatter since the development of delay caps. However, the data enumerated above, from which the 60 scaled distance was derived, are empirical data obtained from blasts using detonators with assumed scatter in firing times. Thus the cap scatter is automatically incorporated and accounted for by the results of the data analysis supporting the 60 scaled distance.

(2) One commenter recommended that the specification that the scaled distance be determined by reference to the distance to the nearest structure should be clarified, to be the "shortest distance that seismic waves would propagate through the earth or along the surface of the earth," because the requirement in Ref. 14, pp. 70-72, i.e., the scaled distance of 60 is too conservative in certain instances for complex terrain. However, the scaled distance has historically been measured on a horizontal plane analogous to land surveying techniques. (Ref. 25, pp. 24-25). The Office decided to accept this recommendation.

(3) Several commenters suggested rewording from "within any eight-millisecond period" to "with at least eight milliseconds separation in time from all other detonations." The Office rejected this suggestion because it would unduly restrict an operator's options in blast design. The premise of the limitation was to prevent an operator from using delay intervals (Ref. 13, pp. 8, 9 and 14, pp. 40, 70, 71) is that any amount of explosive detonated within an individual interval may act as a single charge in terms of producing vibrations. For an efficient blast design, an operator may want to use delay intervals of less than eight milliseconds. This is permissible under the scaled distance concept, as long as the maximum weight of explosive fired within any eight-millisecond period is used in the scaled distance calculation.

(4) A few commenters argued that the scaled distance figure is not specified in Bulletin 565. This is true, but the data used in calculating the eight-millisecond specification are accounted for and used in calculations of the scaled distance formula in Bulletin 565.

XIII. Proposed Section 816.65(m).

A few commenters requested that the provision in the proposed regulations for limiting the duration of ground vibrations be deleted. Based on the review of the comments, the Office decided to accept this recommendation.

The commenters recommended deletion of this section on the grounds that it is unnecessary, confusing, and simple to circumvent. The Office agrees that the Section is unnecessary.

The Office's rationale for proposing this Section was that ground vibrations of one-second duration constitute steady-state conditions. This contention cannot, however, be supported. This Section was adopted from a State regulation. Subsequent comments from that State revealed, however, that the rule is not based on sufficiently accurate and available data. Many delay systems designed to have vibrations of less than one second have been in use for years with no reported problems, as the commenters noted. Spreading vibrations over a longer time period is one of industry's most effective ways of reducing peak vibrations, and thus this Section would be counter-productive to controlling such vibrations. The Office decided to delete this provision.

Most of the commenters stated that combination surface/in-hole delay systems have become common practice for reducing blast vibrations. They felt that the scaled distance formula in Section 816.65(m) and the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation in Section 816.65(j), is adequate, so that a requirement for specific regulatory authority approval to use combination surface/in-hole delays is unnecessary. Several commenters felt that the Office is needlessly specifying to industry how to achieve the required results, instead of simply specifying the required results.

A few commenters felt that an additional time delay criterion/or continuous monitoring requirement should be added. However, the data on pp. 1, 2, these combination systems have been widely used, with excellent results, to control ground vibrations. Placing additional restrictions on their use will discourage operators from using the latest available technology to control vibrations. The Office argues that the public is adequately protected by Sections 816.65(i) and 816.65(j) and the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation in Section 816.65(j), is adequate, so that a requirement for specific regulatory authority approval to use combination surface/in-hole delays is unnecessary. Several commenters stated that the Office is needlessly specifying to industry how to achieve the required results, instead of simply specifying the required results.

§ 816.67 Use of explosives: Seismograph measurement.

(A) A number of individuals or organizations submitted comments in this section objecting to various provisions. A few of these stated that the frequency response of structures and the conditions of structure should be considered to allow for variances for use of the prescribed charge weights of the scaled distance (requirements of Sections 816.65(i) and 816.65(j)) and (k). Some commenters stated that Section 816.67(c) should be deleted and one commenter stated that the provisions of Section 816.67(c) should be used only if a complaint has been made by a citizen. One commenter felt that the economic risk should be considered in deciding when a waiver of the scaled dis-
When there has been a complaint, Paragraph 816.67(c) should be used only where there have been complaints. However, where blasting records or inspectors' observations cast doubt as to the operator's compliance with the one-inch limit by use of the scaled distance formula, the regulatory authority needs the option to require measurements because use of the scaled distance formula is not considered to provide absolute protection against exceeding a specific ground vibration level. (Ref. 14.)

(3) One commenter felt that Section 816.67(c) should be employed only where there is significant economic risk. A determination of economic significance would provide a vague standard which would be difficult to administer, particularly in the field. Detailed economic data, including property valuation information, would be required. This data would be costly to assemble and access. Further, Sections 515(b)(15)(C) of the Act requires the prevention of damage to property whether or not based on a "significant economic risk." (Ref. 14.)

(4) One commenter felt that operators in remote areas should be permitted to use a scaled distance formula larger than that required to protect against one-inch-per-second. Remote areas, however, have no bearing on structures, since all structures must be protected. In fact, operators in remote areas should have the least difficulty complying with the scaled distance requirement since the one-inch-per-second velocity limitation. Structures in remote areas tend to be located further from blasting, thereby allowing more explosives to be used before exceeding the one-inch-per-second velocity limitation at those structures.

(5) One commenter suggested that, since we have provided in Section 816.67(c) for the regulatory authority to require monitoring of all shots, the scaled distance of 50 should be adequate. The use of seismic monitoring and the use of the scaled distance equation are two separate options for compliance under Section 816.65. As is explained in the preamble to Paragraphs 816.65(k)-(l), the scaled distance of 50 is not used unless the one inch per second peak-particle velocity limit, if seismographic data is not obtained.

(6) One commenter, in addition to requiring the use of the one-inch-per-second peak-particle velocity limitation Section 816.65(i) provided detailed reasons for not adopting the system of limiting ground vibrations from blasting, based upon the Medearis theory of structure response. It is not adequately developed for use at this time, is very complex, and requires costly, time-consuming analyses. Compliance of a structure is not grounds for changing the allowable peak-particle velocity. Section 816.65(j) and (k) provide that the one-inch-per-second particle velocity may not be exceeded at any structure not owned or leased by the permittee.

(2) A few commenters stated that Paragraph 816.67(c) of these Sections should be deleted because it confers too much discretion on the regulatory authority to require seismographic readings. However, to provide a mechanism for enforcing the one-inch-per-second velocity limit, it is essential that the regulatory authority have the option to require seismographic measurements, where questions arise as to the operator's compliance with the limit by use of the scaled distance formula. It is not expected that the regulatory authority will use its discretion arbitrarily.

(3) One commenter stated that Section 816.67(c) should be used only when there has been a complaint made to the regulatory authority about a permittee's blasting. No reason was given by the commenter for this. It is anticipated that this provision will be applied mostly where there have been complaints. However, where blasting records or inspectors' observations cast doubt as to the operator's compliance with the one-inch limit by use of the scaled distance formula, the regulatory authority needs the option to require measurements because use of the scaled distance formula is not considered to provide absolute protection against exceeding a specific ground vibration level. (Ref. 14.)

§ 816.68 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.

(A) Numerous commenters suggested various changes in the information required in the blasting record in the proposed regulations. A review of the comments resulted in consideration of the following alternatives. Alternatives 4 through 8 were adopted.

(1) Retain the text of the proposed rule.

(2) Establish a minimum distance specification for documenting particulars about the nearest structures (Paragraph 816.68(d));

(3) Change the wording of Section 816.68(b) concerning the charge weight within any millisecond period;

(4) Add temperature, wind direction, and approximate wind velocity as data requirements to Paragraph 816.68(c);

(5) Add a requirement for making a sketch of the delay pattern used;

(6) Change the wording of Paragraph (m) for clarity;

(7) Replace "person" with "operator" in Section 816.68(a);

(8) Add a requirement to record the number of persons used in the blasting crew.

(B) Several commenters suggested that documentation of the nearest structure be limited to structures within one-half mile and one commenter suggested a distance of 10,000 feet. The rationale given for the ¼ mile distance was "to be consistent with the Act." However, the Act clearly intends that all structures be protected, regardless of the distance from the blast. The distance to the nearest structure, whatever the actual distance, is necessary to assume that the structure is adequately protected, by either the scaled distance factor or a seismograph record.

(2) A few commenters suggested changing the wording of Section 816.68(d) to "explosives detonated with at least eight milliseconds' separation in time from other detonations." Based on the detailed rationale discussion in the preamble under Section 816.65(k) and (l), the Office has decided not to make this change, because delay intervals of less than eight milliseconds are permissible under the scaled distance concept, as long as the maximum charge weight of explosive fired within any eight-millisecond period is used in the scaled distance calculation.

(3) One commenter suggested that temperature be added as specific requirement in Section 816.68(e). Ref. FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50 — TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15201
RULES AND REGULATIONS

14, p. 65, and Ref. 13, p. 11, state that airblast propagation is influenced by temperature and wind. So that the blast record will be useful in determining possible causes for high airblast noise levels, the wording "including temperature, wind direction, and approximate velocity" has been added to Section 816.71.

(4). Section 515(b)(15)(B) of the Act requires that the blast record contain "the order and length of delay in the blasts." The simplest and clearest way to accomplish this is through a sketch of the delay pattern. Therefore, a provision for this has been added to the blast record requirements.

(5). For clarification and consistency, Paragraph (m) now reads "inflation system" and the word "person" is replaced with "operator" in Paragraph (a). The name of the blaster-in-charge is already required in Paragraph (c). To check compliance with 30 CFR Part 890, which specifies the allowed number of persons on individual blasting crews, a requirement has been added to record the number of persons in the blasting crew.

(6). One commenter felt that having a blast record open for public inspection is undesirable because it would be misunderstood and misinterpreted. Section 515(b)(15)(B) of the Act specifically requires maintaining the availability of records for public inspection.

§§ 816.71-816.74 Disposal of excess spoil.

30 CFR 816.71-816.74, along with the definitions of "head-of-hollow" and "valley fills" in Section 701.5, regulate excess spoil. Section 816.71 lists general requirements that apply to all fills, including those dealt with in Sections 816.72-816.74. These requirements are basically safety and environmental protection standards which the engineer-designer is expected to satisfy. If the particular spoil disposal area does not fall within the definitions of head-of-hollow or valley fill, the requirements of Section 816.71 are the governing regulations. If the spoil disposal area falls within the definitions of valley fill, then in addition to the more general requirements of Section 816.71, the valley fill must also meet the requirements of Section 816.72. If the particular spoil disposal area falls within the definition of head-of-hollow fill, then in addition to the more general requirements of Sections 816.71 and 816.72, the fill must comply with Section 816.73. Section 816.74 provides an alternative method of constructing a head-of-hollow or valley fill.

These different approaches were adopted to allow increased flexibility for the operators and the State regulatory authorities while maintaining the public safety and environmental protection that Congress intended.

The flatter fill areas are covered by the more general requirements of Section 816.71 since the risk of failure or pollution of ground or surface water may be less than in steeper areas. Both Sections 816.72 valley fills and Section 816.73 head-of-hollow fills are defined in Section 701.5 of the final regulations.

For valley fills, Section 816.72 provides for a fill with a rock underdrain constructed with diversion ditches that carry surface water away from and around the fill. The engineered rock underdrain and diversion ditch system are necessary because valley fills block a path of water flow from a watershed above the valley fill. If the fill is a head-of-hollow fill, then there will be a smaller watershed, in which case Section 816.73 provides that the fill may be constructed with a rock chimney drain and water may be diverted around the fill. Section 816.74 governs a special type of either head-of-hollow or valley fill that is made up of at least 80 percent by volume of sandstone, limestone, or other durable rocks that do not slake in water. In such fills, internal drainage is more free and failure because of saturation is much less of a risk, and erosion should be minimal. Therefore, special methods of construction are allowed.

Spoil disposal practices in mining operations have had a major impact on the environment and, in some cases, represented a significant hazard to life and property. The requirements outlined in these Sections of the final regulations provide positive measures to protect life, property, and the environment by establishing criteria for the disposal of excess spoil materials while achieving adequate drainage control and long-term stability. For reference to the principal environmental impacts of excess spoil disposal see: "Final Environmental Impact Statement OSM-EIS-1," pp. III-13-15.

If excess materials are improperly placed across drainage channels and provide inadequate drainage and stability, disturbance to the hydrologic balance and impact on safety could be profound. (Comptroller General of the U.S., 1977, pp. 1-2; Coalage and others, 1975, pp. 93-94; Hopkins and others, 1977, pp. 9; Taylor, 1948, pp. 406-407). The purpose of detailed construction standards for disposal of excess spoil is to construct fills which will not require maintenance over the life of the fill. Fills constructed for closure of Section 816.74 provide are not only carefully engineered, but also monitored and maintained for their lifetime. In contrast, excess spoil fills are ultimately the responsibility of the surface landowner who is likely not to have the capital or equipment for long-term maintenance or remedial action. Therefore, it is essential to design and construct excess spoil fills properly.

Major issues which have been identified based on public comments were separated into five areas:

(1) Semantic interpretations of the terms "haul or convey" versus "transport and placed";
(2) Durability requirements for rock used in underdrains;
(3) Lift thicknesses for excess spoil placement;
(4) Allowance of alternative spoil disposal methods; and
(5) Provisions for the disposal of coal processing waste in excess spoil fills.

Each of the principal issues, as well as additional comments, are addressed below.

The authority for these proposed Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 510, and 515 of the Act. In developing the final regulations in lieu of the alternatives analyzed in the Regulatory Analysis is found in the context of this general preamble discussion, the disposition of submitted comments related to the proposed regulations, and the preamble to the proposed regulations for these Sections.

Technical literature used in the preparation of these Sections is listed in the preamble discussion for Section 816.71-816.74 in addition to the following:


RULES AND REGULATIONS


Dodson, Gerald F. Memorandum to the Administrative Record, dated November 6, 1978. 2 pp.

Ethington, Charles. Transcript of testimony given at public hearings held by OSM on October 25, 1978, pp. 7-22.


Goal, Paul F., Jr., and Leer, Steven F. Written memorandum dated November 21, 1978, submitted at public hearing held by OSM on November 22, 1978, 10 pp. with Exhibits and Appendices, transcript of hearings, pp. 40-64.

Green, B. C. Written comments submitted to OSM, dated November 27, 1978, 23 pp. with figures and illustrations.


§ 816.71 Disposal of excess spoil: General requirements.

Section 816.71 requires controlled placement utilizing current engineering practices common in embankment construction for all types of permanent fills. This Section implements the general requirements outlined in the Act and is applicable to all excess spoil disposal areas. For definition of the different types of fill see 30 CFR 701.5.

Disposal of excess spoil in designated site storage areas such as pre-existing mined benches is presently practiced in several States. In some areas, disposal of excess spoil has occurred without benefit of permits, sufficient bonding, or minimal provisions for environmental control. Under the proposed permanent regulations, Section 816.71(a), disposal of excess spoil was to be permitted in areas only "other than mine workings or excavations." The Office recognizes the constructive and beneficial results for disposal of excess spoil in such workings or excavations, and strongly encourages this practice which is feasible and consistent with both the Act and the permanent performance standards. As a result, the wording of Section 816.71(a) has been modified to clarify the language.

Commenters said the first cut or box cut spoils should not adhere to the same requirements as excess spoil. The commenters said Section 515(d) of the Act applies when requirements of a steep versus flat slope areas regarding spoil disposal. The legislative history and the Act in Section 515(b)(22) do not indicate that excess spoil regulations should be divided based upon mining terrain slopes. Therefore where box cut or first cut spoils are not placed to approximate the original contour or cannot be handled in accordance with Section 816.101, they should be treated as any excess spoil and comply with the requirements of Sections 816.71-816.74.

Commenters objected to the use of the phrase "haul or convey" since Section 515(b)(22)(A) of the Act uses the language "transported and placed." The legislative history shows that "standards require controlled placement of spoil. Spoil must be transported-hauled by truck or other vehicle-placed and compacted...." (123 Cong. Rec. H-7532, July 21, 1977). The intent of the recommended change was to allow uncontrolled end-dumping soil as an acceptable method of spoil placement. This recommendation is rejected.

One commenter noted that the use of the word "replaced" in Section 816.71(e) regarding topsoil appeared to be an error. He suggested use of the term "placed" as an alternative. This comment was rejected, as "replaced" is consistent with Section 816.22.

A commenter suggested that removal of topsoil, vegetative, and organic material was not necessary "in the nonstructural portion of the fill to insure stability." The Act, however, requires removal of topsoil in Section 516(b)(5); therefore, this comment is considered non-substantive and cannot be accepted.

Some commenters contended that all topsoil should be removed from the entire disposal area before any spoil is placed on it. This is not implied by the regulation. OSM recognizes that the physical removal of topsoil before spoil is placed in the area is undesirable. Concurrent removal of topsoil is accepted, and desirable and minimizes the disturbances at the disposal site.

A commenter suggested that moderate slopes are not always stable because the parent bedrock which produces moderate slopes usually results in deeply weathered soils. He suggested that foundation investigations be required prior to fill placement. This comment was rejected, as placing this requirement in Section 816.71(e) would be redundant because Section 816.71(n) requires foundation investigations.

Commenters proposed a variance allowing small depressions or impoundments on the crest of fills, if demonstrated to be consistent with the post-mining land use and stability of the fill. Commenters said that such impoundments would enhance post-mining uses, such as ponds. They is a commonly accepted engineering and construction practice to minimize infiltration of surface water into the fill.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
mass so as to maintain the lowest possible hydrostatic pressure within the fill. (Hopkins and others, 1975; Cedergren and others, 1976; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1952). The existence of depressions or impoundments, regardless of size, can increase the phreatic surface within the fill. Therefore the prohibition of impoundments on fills is retained in Section 816.71(g) in the final regulations.

Commenters argued that the prohibition of terraces in the proposed final regulations was inconsistent with the definition of approximate original contour in Section 701(2) of the Act. It is agreed that terraces, if properly constructed, are desirable to break long slopes, control erosion and enhance stability. Therefore, the requirements of Section 816.71(h) have been altered to allow terraces in accordance with Section 816.102(b) and if approved by the regulatory authority. (Curtis, 1971b, pp. 198-199; Curtis and Superfesky, 1978, p. 156; Paker, 1965, Figure 1; and Loy and Loy, others, 1978, pp. 148-149).

Commenters raised objections to the specification in Section 816.71(i) that the toe of the fills rest on a 20 degree or flatter slope. Since the consideration of the slope of the natural ground at the toe of the fills is an integral part of stability analyses, this requirement was deleted in the final version of the regulations. (Huang, 1978, pp. 11-12; Lambe, 1969, pp. 283-287).

Commenters said rock buttresses and keyway cuts are not always necessary (e.g., if the design achieves a 1.5 factor of safety). The use of keyway cuts and buttresses is intended to increase the stability of embankments where steep foundation conditions necessitate special treatment to resist the sliding movement created by the weight of the fill. (Chronis, 1977, p. 107; Huang, 1978, pp. 5, 11-12; Lambe, 1969, pp. 366-367; Loy and others, 1978, p. 9; Comptroller General of the U.S., 1977, pp. 1-2; Chassie and Goughnour, 1976, p. 66). The Act in Section 815(b)(22)(F) requires a rock toe buttress, of sufficient size to prevent mass movement. Therefore, Section 816.71(i) has been modified to reflect the change supported by commenters and to clarify the relation of this Section to the Act.

Commenters asserted that persons under the supervision of registered professional engineers should be allowed to conduct the inspections required in Section 816.71(j). The language of Subsection (j) states “registered professional engineer or a qualified ‘specialist.’” This should not preclude persons under the supervision of a registered professional engineer from making the inspection provided that they are indeed qualified. The requirement for inspection, certification, and record-keeping is consistent stated in U.S.C. 177.216-3, and the TV Code, Chapter 20, Article 5-D-9, and in keeping with construction standards for quality assurance.

At the request of one commenter, “critical construction periods” have been clarified in Section 816.71(j). The commenters noted that without this clarification operators would be subject to an indeterminate number of inspections, which would increase cost. While most design and construction engineers should be able to provide a list, which should not be considered all inclusive, has been provided in Section 816.71(j).

Commenters suggest that inspection frequency be increased due to variations in embankment construction schedules. The quarterly inspection requirement is maintained as a minimum; however, the regulatory authority may increase the inspection frequency, if the Office determines that quarterly inspection will not be adequate to monitor construction practices effectively.

Commenters said coal processing waste should be allowed to be placed in head-of-hollow or valley fills. Some commenters asserted that the Office had no legal authority to exclude such waste under these Sections. Others asserted that the Office allows the use of waste in dams and embankments, so critical construction periods are so rapid that quarterly inspection will not be adequate to monitor construction practices effectively.

Commenters said that since coal waste is allowed in dams, it should be allowed in fills, it is more highly engineered in general, typically built with greater quality control and are constructed over a shorter time. All these factors make regulatory control and environmental safeguards easier to achieve. Waste disposal areas designed and constructed specifically to handle coal processing waste, as specified in the regulations, therefore, are justified.

§ 816.71 Disposal of excess spoil: Valley fills.

This Section establishes the requirements for valley fills. This type of fill is characterized by a structure located in a valley where the fill material has been hauled and compacted into place, with diversion of upstream drainage
around the fill. For definition of "valley fill", see 30 CFR 701.5.

Some commenters asserted that the 1.5 static, long-term factor of safety requirement for fills was too stringent, while others supported it as necessary to create a safe fill. Reduced factors of safety were considered as alternatives for all fills and also for remotely located fills.

The 1.5 factor of safety is standard engineering practice for earth and rockfill structures located where failure could cause loss of life or property damage. The Office of Safety and Protection (Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, pp. 86; Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1977, p. 3; Lambe & Whitman, 1989, p. 373). MESA (1975), p. 5.143) and Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, p. 5-27; MESA, 1976, p. 5.143) and Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, p. 5-27) recommend the use of safety factors when the potential of property damage and loss of life does not exist. Meyerhoff, 1970 (pp. 349-355) discusses the correlation of probability of failure with variability in strength parameters, foundation conditions, piezometric surface, and other assumptions utilized in the computations of safety factors. He recommends the standard for safety factors should be increased to 1.7 to account for these relationships, thus further reducing the probability of failures. Bishop (1955, p. 7) states that even with high factors of safety, overstress can occur below a 1.8 factor of safety.

While most discussions of fills focus on the protection of life and property, the Act has also mandated the protection of the environment. The Office believes that the added degree of protection provided by increased factors of safety requirements even in remote areas, and well justified due to the necessity for: (a) protection of the environment from excessive erosion, contribution of pollutants, and other adverse long-lasting effects of fill failures; (b) protection of existing life and property; (c) protection of all life and property which may develop below originally remote areas; and (d) safeguards which may lead to the lack of long-term maintenance over the life time of the fill.

Commenters objected to Section 816.72(b)(2), which requires subdrains to be protected by filter systems. Filters are state-of-the-art requirements to control migration of fines from the foundation or fill material into drains. In fills where drains become nonfunctional due to the migration of fines and subsequent blockage, failure is common. The common sense of seepage is one of the most critical areas of structural design. (ASCE, 1966, p. 550; Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1977, pp. 5-18 to 5-56; Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, pp. 5-6; Sherard and others, 1963, pp. 81-91; Terzaghi and Peck, 1967a, p. 57; Cedegren, 1967, p. 175; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1952, pp. 10 and 16; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1973, Development of Classification Index for Clay Shales, TRS-71-G, pp. 95. Report 1 Waterways Experiment Station, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 1975, p. 1; MESA, 1976b, p. 3; MESA, 1975, pp. 5.24-5.25 and 8.95-8.102; Comptroller General of the United States, 1977, p. 2; Coalage and others, 1978, p. 85). Therefore, OSM has not removed the filter requirement.

Comments were received regarding the minimum size requirements for underdrains and the gradation restrictions for the rock comprising the underdrains. None of the comments provided alternative drain sizes, but instead insisted upon the deletion of the table in Section 816.72(b)(3) and stressed reliance on site-specific engineering criteria. The intent was to leave the table and allow the operator an option of submitting a site-specific design, including adequate drainage control.

The rock drain criteria in Subsection 816.72(b)(3) represent recommendations of current studies concerning valley fill design and construction. (West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 1975, p. 56; Loy and others, 1978, pp. 6-6; Chironis, 1977, pp. 104-110.) The criteria attempt to strike a balance between site-specific drain design (based on in-depth determinations regarding anticipated flow rates, permeabilities, gradations and local geologic, topographic and hydrologic conditions) and the simplicity of standardized design. The methods used to obtain and place the materials are left to the permittee, and the sizes of the materials are not particularly large considering the amount of material likely to be handled. The requirements of Section 816.72(b)(3) remain unchanged.

The Office is aware of the problems with ensuring that rock size meets the requirements of Section 816.72(b)(3). In certain instances, the operator will have to provide multi-staged filter systems in order that the drain, filter, and fill achieve acceptable transitions.

In the table of Section 816.72(b)(3), commenters noted omission of a value specifying the size of drains in fills exceeding one million cubic yards in volume. This was a typographical error and should read "16 feet" in the final version (Chironis, 1977, p. 108). Commenters questioned the durability standards set forth in the proposed regulations. Commenters noted the requirements differed from the material control specifications from which they were derived. While there existed a lack of consensus in the proposed Section 816.72(b)(3), the intention of the regulation was to ensure that subdrain material be sufficiently durable to prevent degradation which could result in blockage of the drain and subsequent failure of the fill (Terzaghi and Peck, 1967a, p. 57; Cedegren, 1967, p. 175; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1973, Development of Classification Index for Clay Shales, TRS-71-G, pp. 95. Report 1 Waterways Experiment Station, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1952, p. 16). The regulations have been modified to correspond to the supporting technical specifications.

Since the availability of underdrain material capable of meeting these standards could be cost restrictive in some areas of the country the final regulations have been modified to allow underdrains which consist of non-degradable, non-acid or toxic-forming rock, which will not erode in water. This provides greater flexibility in that more frequent use of site available rock will be permitted.

The following list of references are provided as acceptable, but not exhaustive guidelines for determining the slake index of rock:


Commenters questioned the requirement in Section 816.72(e)(1) that eighteen-inch lifts be used in the construction of excess spoils embankments. Requirements for lift thickness in earth fill construction vary with the method of placement and the type of embankment, construction equipment used and gradation of the fill material. The boundary conditions, such as phreatic surfaces within the fill and adjacent areas, may vary from site to site and must be determined from on-site investigation or can be taken into account by conservative assumptions. The eighteen-inch lift thickness proposed in the regulations is based on litera-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

ture which is applied to dams, groins, and highway embankments as well as spoil fills. The Office has determined that larger lift thicknesses are inconsistent with stable fills in some areas (Chironis, 1977, p. 108; Greene and Rand, 1976, p. 8; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1971, pp. K 10-39; M-15; U.S. Navy Bureau of Yards and Docks, 1971, table 9-3; Grim and Hill, 1974, p. 61). Accordingly, Section 816.72(c) has been modified to allow lifts no greater than four feet in thickness, or less, to achieve densities necessary to ensure mass stability, prevent mass movement, avoid contamination of fill drainage systems, or the creation of voids. The regulatory authority has the discretion to require thinner lifts, if the gradation of the material warrants thinner lifts.

Commenters questioned the requirements in Section 816.72(d) relative to stabilized diversions off the fill, the sediment control at the exit of diversions. Commenters said that stabilized channels "off the fill" created an unnecessary disturbance and that channels on the fill could protect that portion of the fill from erosion. Diversion of water away from the fill surface is considered sound engineering practice (Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1977, pp. 56-59; 95-96; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1976b, pp. 32-53, 78; WVDRN, 1976, p. 2; EPA, 1976, Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, p. 2-2; Coalgate and others, 1973, pp. 93-94; Calhoun, 1968, p. 78; Casagrande, 1978, pp. 3-4 of attachment: Loy and others, 1978, pp. 79 and 82; MESA, 1976b, p. 1; Comptroller General of the U.S., 1977, pp. 1-2). The material making up the fill structure is generally less resistant than the surrounding bedrock; thus, more stringent sedimentation control criteria are necessary to protect against erosion of the diversion in the weaker material. The Office realizes that construction of diversions off the fill structure will affect more area than if the diversions were on the fill surface. However, based upon sound engineering practice, OSM believes that less environmental harm will result from retaining the requirement to build diversions off the fill structures. Consequently, the language of the regulations remains unchanged.

The use of the 100 year storm and 24-hour duration storm is discussed in the preamble for Sections 816.43 and 816.73(c) which is incorporated herein by reference.

Commenters said that sediment control should not be required at the discharge of the diversion carrying runoff from the drainage area above the fill. They assumed that this area was undisturbed. One commenter recommended sediment control be required in areas where diversions carry runoff from the fill surface. The proposed language has not been changed. Sediment load must be controlled from the fill area, from the diversion structure, or from mining activities existing above the fill. See Section 515(b)(10) of the Act.

§ 816.73 Disposal of excess spoil: Head-of-hollow fills

Section 816.73 contains requirements for construction of head-of-hollow fills. These fills may be constructed with rock-core chimney drains or diversions, as for valley fills. The rock-core chimney drain system is designed to direct water falling of the surface of the fill to a central rock-core by means of surface grading. The rock-core extends from the toe to the head of the fill and from the base to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral underdrains collects seepage emerging beneath the fill. Filters are provided for the core and subdrains. This fill construction method is relatively new, but as commenters point out, has been used with success in West Virginia for the past several years (Green, 1978, p. 21).

Allowing rock-core chimney drains was based on the following course of events. On December 13, 1977, final rules were adopted for the interim regulations for head-of-hollow fills. They assumed that this area will result in a surface grade toward the center of the fill, where settlement is usually greatest. In areas where settlement may reverse the slope of the crest of the fill (e.g., with water flowing away from the core), the designer may require additional camber.

In an effort to combat some of the problems identified with the rock-core method of excess spoil disposal, two requirements are added to decrease the potential for blockage of the core. First, the rock-core system must be surrounded by a properly designed filter. This will reduce piping potential from groundwater in the fill mass, and from flows through the core (see, preamble Section 816.71(1)). The construction control measures necessary to prevent contamination of the filters as the size of the collection area increases will prove difficult because the surface of the fill slopes toward the core, and surface runoff will carry large amounts of sediment onto the fill.

Second, these structures must be located on the upper rim of the valleys or hollows and be designed to fill the disposal site to the approximate elevation of the nearby ridgeline (Greene & Raney, 1974, p. 7). The requirements are premised on widely accepted concepts of the development of steady-state seepage or the operation of filters, see the preceding preamble of Section 816.72(b).

The need for minimizing or controlling the surface runoff above a site has been the basis of state-of-the-art diversion design. This concept applies...

To date, the Office is not convinced that rock core fills are potentially less stable than the rock underdrain fills. Some engineers have expressed doubt that the rigorous West Virginia construction requirements could be adequately monitored in a State that was just beginning a strict inspection program and that inadequate engineering practices would be more likely to result in failure of the rock core system. The Office emphasizes that it is critical that the rock core maintain its permeability throughout. If one impermeable section of the core is constructed or if a section subsequently becomes impermeable, failure could result.

In summary, the rock-core method has been the subject of debate, but it reflects currently acceptable technology based upon the performance record of 250 fills (Green, 1978, p. 2). On the basis of the investigation, the Office is providing a permanent preamble discussion for Section 816.73(b). Commenters were concerned about the expense and availability of enough rock to construct underdrains. Since no details were presented regarding cost, current practices or engineering which would substantiate this claim, and since, as discussed previously, the record contains numerous examples of fills constructed on all types of terrain, this comment was rejected. Moreover, the requirement for a rock underdrain is a critical element for safe fills. (See, preamble for Section 816.72.)

Section 816.73(c) specifies the hydrologic design capabilities of the drainage control system. The 100-year frequency storm is a standard criterion for control of runoff above nonimpounding structures (West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 1975, p. 2; MESA, 1976b, p. 1). The 24-hour duration storm was chosen over the 6-hour storm, because it generally results in a runoff volume and peak somewhat higher than that of the 6-hour in the same area (Chow, 1964, pp. 9-50 through 9-65; U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1972, Chapter 21; U.S. Weather Bureau, 1961, pp. 58-59).

Commenter requested clarification of the applicable final regulations to partially constructed hollow fills. Clarification is provided under the definition of "existing structures" in Section 701.5 and the preamble to Section 701.11(c).

§ 816.74 Disposal of excess spoil: Durable rock fills.

This Section provides an alternative method for disposal of excess spoil, as a result of numerous comments requesting allowances for practices which satisfy site-specific necessity. This Section is applicable in instances where durable rock can be demonstrated to exceed 80% of the volume of excess spoil and represents an addition to the proposed site-specific standards.

Many commenters support the adoption of site specific standards for durable rock fills. The Section has been adopted solely for durable rock fills. Many fill structures have been dumped in place (Davis and Sorenson, 1969, p. 18; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1978, pp. 609-690; Robins and others, 1977). As the state-of-the-art progressed, it became obvious to designers that this was a highly cost-effective method of construction (U.S. Department of Energy, 1978, p. 4; Young, 1978, pp. 79-94; Goad and Leer, 1978, pp. 1-10 with Exhibits; Council on Wage and Price Stability/Regulatory Analysis Review Group, 1978, pp. 13-17; Loy and others, 1978, pp. 89-93). Little impactful effort or minimal hauling and handling is required, as the material consolidates under its own weight. In dams, where this method was widely utilized, the sole problem resulted from differential settlements of the structure, which created cracked, impermeable zones and other similar problems, which could lead to instability.

Other problems, such as infinite slope failures, resulted from the existence of outcrops at the angle of repose. These types of failures are generally shallow, but can become retrogressive (Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, p. 2-3). In addition, if less durable or more impermeable rocks were dumped, which created weak layers parallel to the outslope of the fill, failures could occur. (Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, pp. 89-93; Loy and others, 1978, pp. 476; Loy and others, 1978, pp. 88-89).

Section 816.74 of the final regulations is based upon the premise that the solution to safe end-dumped fills is rock durability. The existence of dumped rock fills was carefully considered. A number of the dumped rock embankments considered were made up of extremely durable igneous rock such as hornblende, granodiorite, granite and quartz monzonite. These rocks are crystalline in structure and are thus generally more durable than sedimentary rocks. Even though the consideration of end-dumping this type of rock does not directly transfer to regions with sedimentary rock, it does show that rock must be durable when end-dumped.

The variability of excess spoil material supports the use of site specific design requirements. The Office has tried to strike a balance between objective standards and a multitude of possible alternative methods which address special situations, while still satisfying the objective standards required by law.

The concept presented by this Section recognizes the improvements in the processes of engineering design and appears to promote more cost-effective spoil disposal. The following discussion details the requirements of the Section:

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
(1) The introductory paragraph of Section 816.74 allows 80 percent durable rock to be placed in a single lift, if site-specific conditions and justification by experienced engineers warrant. Durable rock is determined by the slake durability index, as identified in the preamble to Section 816.72(b)(4). This introductory paragraph incorporates the requirements of Section 816.71 by reference.

(2) Section 816.74(a) provides for the stable configuration of the fill by requiring controlled placement and the consideration of proper handling of less durable materials. This is consistent with the Act, Section 816.71(f), and standard engineering practice (Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, 1972, pp. 2-3 and 2-9).

(3) Section 816.74(b) specifies stability analyses of the structure to show the long-term, static and dynamic factors of safety achieve 1.5 and 1.1, respectively. These requirements reflect the intent of the Act and provide accepted standards for stability, as discussed in the preamble to Section 816.72(a).

(4) Section 816.74(c) states criteria for achieving proper subsurface drainage control of surface clay and provide acceptable standards for stability, as discussed in the preamble to Sections 816.71(a)(1) and 816.72(b).

(5) Sections 816.74 (b), (e), (f), and (g) provide specific requirements for control of surface drainage, grading and terracing. The requirements parallel the comparable subsections of Sections 816.72 and 816.73.

The provisions of Section 816.74 reflect options developed after deliberation of the following items:

Literature used in consideration of alternatives for the regulations show that the earth's crust is made up of approximately 35 percent clay-bearing rock (Franklin and Cooper, 1972, p. 325). This rock type includes igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rocks. Sedimentary rocks are estimated to comprise as much as 82 percent shale, 12 percent sandstone and 6 percent limestone. Mason (1968, p. 153), Drnevich and others, (1976, pp. 50-51), Welgie (1966, p. 67), Huang (1978, p. 30), and Cumming and others (1965, p. 10) have shown that surface mine spoils are composed of relatively high concentration of clay and mud particles. Some commenters have criticized the Office for applying criteria which address earthfill structures, when most mines are dealing with rockfill. While OSM realizes that overburden varies from area to area, variable grain size, plasticity and permeability, the Office is of the opinion that the excess spoil problem involves both earth fill and rockfill.

As literature has shown, overburden materials may contain silt and sand-size particles. The ability of these materials to withstand weathering and deterioration is dependent upon the type of sediment which occurs as a initial deposit before consolidation and upon the type of cementing material which consolidates the sediment into rock (Franklin, 1975, pp. 153-156). Drnevich and others (1976, p. 58) and the U.S. Department of the Navy (1974, p. 7-7-14) have shown that surface mine spoils or soils with silt size particles lose shear strength with time due to exposure and weathering. Shales have historically caused many geotechnical problems from improper treatment and required elaborate remedial design (Chassie and Goughnour, 1978, pp. 65-66; Shambarger, and others, 1975, pp. 1-4; Bragg and others, 1975, pp. 1-5; and DiMilillo, 1978, p. 153). These types of materials require special consideration and cannot be indiscriminately disposed of.

Fast excess spoil disposal practices both in drainways and over mine bench outliers have resulted in numerous safety and environmental problems where spoil was placed by gravity methods. (Appalachian Region Commission and the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Protection, 1974, pp. 7-7-14; Weigle, 1966, p. 67; Robins and others, 1977, pp. 1-3; Loy and others, 1978, pp. 69-74; and Flass, 1967, p. 1).

Closure to water and surface runoff to the inclusion of this Section in the regulation, questioned the specificity of excess spoil disposal requirements. The majority of the comments discussed the lack of flexibility in the proposed regulations for designs of a site-specific or innovative nature. Other comments agreed with the former group, with the exception that they also proposed specific criteria for adoption. Essentially these criteria from the latter group of commenters have been adopted as shown in the context of the final regulations. (U.S. Department of Energy, 1978, pp. 1-15; Casagrande, 1978, Attachment, pp. 1-4; NCA/AMC, 1978, pp. 8-190 through 8-194; Young, 1978, pp. 15-17; and Etlinger, 1978, pp. 7-22).

OSM believes that the adopted regulatory scheme provides for a site-specific design for each valley, head-of-hollow, or other excess spoil disposal area. The final regulations ensure flexibility in that:

(a) The proposed criteria in the regulations have been retained to allow a type of design which is similar to a handbook approach.

(b) The criteria have been amended in final form to allow the construction of durable rock fills.

(c) Overview evaluations of different fill construction techniques will be performed through further research by OSM.

(d) The Office also believes that the opportunity for innovative, flexible design in mining and reclamation practices is permitted by Section 785.13.

While the Office has allowed the use of end-dump durable rock fills, it recognizes the several areas which may need consideration during design. The end-dump method inherently produces large quantities of sediment due to the active free face. The free face is unclaimed until completion and thus may require large or frequently cleaned sediment control structures. The sediment control should be close enough to the structure to serve its purpose, but not so close as to be subject to the consequences of shallow or deep movement at the free face.

The proper handling of less durable materials may become a quality control problem. It is essential that weak zones are placed in a way to contribute to stability. Mining operations with varying durability materials of excess spoil could conceivably require two or more types of disposal areas.

§ 816.79 Protection of underground mining.

Section 816.79 is intended to protect the health and safety of miners working in surface and underground mines adjacent to each other, and to assure that economically feasible underground mining is not foreclosed by nearby surface mining activities, causing both a loss of resource recovery and environmental degradation. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 515, and 516 of the Act.

As specified in Section 515(b)(12) of the Act, Section 816.79 requires a 500-foot separation in all directions between surface mining activity and underground mine workings. Variances from this distance are left to the joint authority of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and any appropriate State safety agency.

One suggested alternative considered by OSM was to specify unique situations where the proximity limitations would be waived, such as recovery of partially mined coal deposits in danger of wastage through mine fires, an abandoned underground coal mine which is to be surface mined, or mines that have been operated as a source of non-commercial coal. The Office believes that each case would be different enough to thwart the utility of an extended list of special cases; thus this alternative was rejected.

A second alternative considered was the complete reliance upon MSHA regulations for mines within the 500-foot limit. This alternative was rejected as contrary to the Act and because OSM believes that a joint decision on close proximity of surface and under-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

A suggestion that a specific State agency should be designated to work with MSHA on joint approval of variances was rejected by OSM. The Office feels that agency designations vary too much from State to State, and that OSM should not dictate its will in this matter.

§§ 816.81-816.88 Coal processing waste.

(1) Authority for these sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 510, 515 and 517 of the Act.

(2) Technical literature utilized in the preparation of these sections is contained in the list of reference in the preamble to Sections 816.91-816.93.

(3) The bases and purposes of Sections 816.81-816.88 are discussed generally in 43 FEDERAL REGISTER pp. 41763-41766. Although some modifications have been made to the proposed regulations for clarity and in response to public comments, the basic premises remain valid.

(4) The quantities of raw coal which require cleaning or processing prior to marketing the product have been on the Increase for many years. The major influences affecting this situation can be attributed to: increased coal production, requirements for cleaner burning fuel, coal mine mechanization and extraction of “dirtier” coal deposits (McNay, 1971, p. 3). The resultant coal processing waste must be handled and disposed of in a manner which will not pose a threat to health and safety of the general public or adversely impact the surrounding environment. Most recently, coal processing waste structural failures underscore the need for the regulation of the location. Construction and reclamation of coal waste banks (WV and Virginia Governor’s Ad Hoc Commission of Inquiry, 1972, pp. 6-13 and 7-17).

(5) The potential for damage to the environment from improperly constructed coal processing waste banks is included in the discussion of effects of mining on the natural environment; pp. BIII, 1-77, and on the human environment under safety; p/ BIII, 108; of the final environmental impact statement for the OSM permanent regulatory program. These regulations complement the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) regulations on coal processing waste disposal under 30 CFR 77.214-77.215 and incorporate standard engineering practices.

§ 816.81 Coal processing waste banks: General requirements.

(1) Section 816.81(a) outlines the requirements that must be met in order to dispose of coal processing wastes that are generated on the site and disposed in disposal areas within the permit area. Controlled placement requirements reflect current prudent engineering practices utilized in embankment construction for all types of permanent fills (Terzaghi and Peck, 1967 a, pp. 440-451; see also ASCE, 1977; USMESA, 1975; USNAVY, 1971) U.S. Comptroller General, 1977, pp. 1-2; Coalgate, et al, 1973 p. 6, 41; EPA, 1978, p. 73-77).

(2) Section 816.81(b) outlines the requirements that must be met in order to dispose of coal processing waste materials that are generated outside a permit area and deposited in disposal areas within the permit area. The regulations allow for the disposal of coal processing waste coming from operations outside the permit area because this practice, currently utilized in industry, minimizes the number of disposal areas and consequent disturbances.

(3) Commenters stated that requiring coal processing waste material to be hauled or conveyed to a fill area and placed in a controlled manner was consistent with Section 528(2)(a) of the Act. The commenters argued that the regulations be broadened to allow greater flexibility in the techniques for hauling and disposing of coal waste. Many asserted that end-dumping of coal waste should be permitted. OSM was not convinced by the comments that the regulations should be broadened. Coal waste disposal practices have historically drawn attention because of disastrous slides such as the Aberfan slide in Wales and numerous slides which have occurred through the Appalachian coal region for years (McNay, 1971, pp. 12 and 13). Many of these slides occurred in waste piles which had been end-dumped from a hilltop or mountainside and consequently the impact forces were violated and a slide occurred. Water brought into contact with burning coal causes violent explosions (Andreuzzi, 1970, p. 19). Similar explosions have occurred when natural surface water came into contact with burning refuse material ultimately resulting in bank failures (McNay, 1971, p. 14).

End-dumping of coal waste into disposal areas is not an acceptable method of placement because the material will be on the permit area and deposited in disposal areas within the

Federal Register, Vol. 44, No. 50—Tuesday, March 13, 1979
The following alternatives were considered in developing the final rules:

(a) Change the regulation to broaden the methods by which coal-processing waste may be transported to the fill area.

(b) Retain present language of the regulation.

(c) Clarify that the regulation to make it clear that end-dumping into waste disposal areas is not permitted.

The Office chose to retain the proposed regulation language in Section 816.81(a) which requires that coal-processing waste be hauled or conveyed to a fill area and placed in a controlled manner.

The MSHA requirements for disposal of the coal-processing waste have been in effect for several years. Considerable success has been achieved by requiring that the coal waste material be transported to lifts under construction and compacted in two-foot layers (Coalgate, et al., p. 41; MESA, 1976, p. 3; EPA, 1978, p. 73-79). To permit end-dumping of coal waste material into a coal waste bank is contrary to current prudent engineering practice. End-dumping creates large unstable areas of potentially combustible material which is easily susceptible to erosion. Placement of coal processing waste in lifts retards the airflow across the waste material, thus preventing combustion.

§ 816.82 Coal processing waste banks: Inspection.

(1) Inspections of coal processing waste banks by an engineer or qualified person approved by the regulatory authority are intended to assure observance of any physical changes in the waste bank which might signify potential for excessive erosion, or other hazards to health and safety or the environment and to control construction practices which could lead to such changes (USMESA, 1975, p. 98; see also Bonny and Prein, 1973; CDEMR, 1972; Clough, 1972; Comptroller General of the U.S., 1977; National Coal Board, 1970; Wood, et al.).

(2) Commenters stated that the weekly inspection requirement was too stringent, especially for small sites which have a low hazard potential. They requested that the regulation be changed, basing the inspection frequency on the potential hazard to human life and property.

The following alternatives were considered in developing the final rules:

(a) Change regulation to read "the inspection shall occur at least once each week or at such other inspection frequencies as the regulatory authority may require" beginning within 7 days after preparation of the disposal area begins and ** * * *

(b) The word "quarterly" should replace the wording "once each week."

(c) Retain present language of the regulation.

The Office has chosen to require quarterly inspections of all waste banks but the regulatory authority may require more frequent inspections based on the hazard potential to human life and property, or potential damage to land, air, and water resources.

Quarterly inspections of coal-processing waste banks is chosen to assure that effective monitoring of changes at coal waste banks will be conducted by the operator (USMESA, 1975, p. 98) and is consistent with the requirements of Section 816.72(k).

Large amounts of coal waste are produced at many mine sites, increasing the possibility of potential hazards. However, waste banks at smaller mines will not change significantly over long periods of time. The regulatory authority has the option to require more frequent than quarterly inspections if conditions at the specific coal waste bank warrants such action.

The regulations require the maintenance of records of inspections so that trends in physical changes can be monitored by the regulatory authority. Notification to the regulatory authority of potential or imminent emergency situations will allow prompt formulation of remedial action and for the institution of emergency action to safeguard life, property and the environment.

§ 816.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.

(1) This Section outlines minimum requirements to be included in the design of a specific waste bank associated with the design of coal processing waste banks. Adequately designed subdrainage systems control the drainage beneath a disposal area so that this drainage is controlled without endangering the structural integrity of the waste bank (USMESA, 1975, pp. 5.37-5.43; USACOE, 1952, p. 1; see also ASCE, 1966, CEDMR, 1972; Cerdgren, 1967, Coalgate, et al., 1973; Good et al., 1970; Harr, 1962; Leonards, 1962; Tolman, 1937, WVDR, 1978, p. 2; Taylor, 1948, p. 406; EPA, 1976, p. 32-33, National Coal Board, 1970, p. 56; Loy, et al., 1978, p. 82; U.S. Comptroller General, 1977, p. 1-2).

(2) Response to specific comments on the proposed rules are:

(a) Commenters stated that the large underdrain requirements for valley fills should not be applicable to coal waste disposal areas. The following alternatives were considered in developing the final rules:

(1) Change the language of the regulations to require the design of a sub-drainage system for site specific conditions.

(ii) Retain the present language of the regulations.

The Office has chosen to change the language of the regulation to allow the design and construction of a sub-drainage system for site-specific conditions.


(b) Commenters suggested that section 816.83(b), which requires that diversion ditches around coal-processing waste banks be designed on the basis of a 24-hour duration, 100-year frequency storm be made less stringent. The following alternatives were considered in developing the final rules:

(i) Use a design storm of lower intensity.

(ii) Change to 6-hour duration, 100-year frequency storm.

(iii) Retain proposed language of the regulation.

The Office chose to retain the proposed regulation. The requirement for diversion ditch design based on the 24-hour, 100-year frequency storm is compatible with MSHA regulations and current prudent engineering practices. Diversion ditches are necessary to reduce the potential for creating impoundments behind coal waste areas and to reduce the possibilities of erosion on the face of the waste bank. Water infiltration into the fill, which is prevented in part by diversions, would decrease the overall stability of the embankment (Lambe and Whitman, 1969, p. 432; Teraaggi and Peck, 1967, p. 61). A lower intensity or a 6-hour duration storm were considered as design events. However, the 24-hour storm generally produces a runoff larger in total volume and peak than the 6-hour storm and design to that level will provide more substantial long-term protection to the embankment. OSM believes that the risk to public safety and to property posed by potential failure of coal waste embankments justifies the use of the more intense design storm (West Virginia Governor's Ad Hoc Commission of Inquiry, 1972, pp. 1.1-1.12; Thomson and Rodin, 1972, pp. 8-15).

§ 816.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.

(1) Section 816.85 (a) and (b) contain requirements that are within gen-
eral acceptable engineering practice and the basis for these requirements is discussed in the Preamble to Sections 816.71-816.72. (2) Section 816.85 (e) requires that coal processing waste be placed in lifts not exceeding 24 inches and compacted to a maximum dry density no less than 90 percent of Standard Proctor. Basis for these requirements are contained in Section 816.85 (4)(b), (4)(c), and (4)(d) of the Preamble for this material. (3) Section 816.85 (d) requires that coal processing waste banks be covered with a minimum of 4 feet of the best available non-toxic and non-combustible material. Coal processing waste material is quite variable in physical and chemical properties. Adequate cover must be applied to prevent upward migration of toxic salts that may affect plant roots and provide a barrier to prevent oxidation of acid-forming materials (USMESA, 1974, pp. 183-185; Dean and Havens, 1972, pp. 452-453; see also Adams, et al., 1974; Caulhoun, 1968; CDEMf, 1972; Capp, et al., 1975; Capp and Gillmore, 1974; Coalgate, et al., 1973; Czapow s yj and Writer, 1970; Czapows yj and Sowa, 1973; Davidson, 1974; Eigenbrod, 1971; Glover, 1971; James, 1966; Jones, et al., 1973; Leroy, 1972; National Coal Board, 1973; Peterson and Gachwind, 1975; Sorrell, 1974; Spirk, 1973; Thompson and Hutnik, 1971; USMESA, 1975; Welsh and Hutnik, 1972; White, et al., 1973; Wood and Thigood, 1953; Barthauer, et al., 1971, p. 6), (4) Responses to specific comments on the proposed rules are: (a) One commenter suggested that Section 816.85(a) be altered to allow flexibility in the design of coal-processing waste banks bordering streams. In developing the final rules, two alternatives were considered: (i) Change the regulation to allow the operators greater flexibility in the design of waste banks but require all changes to be approved by the regulatory authority. Change Section 816.85(a) to “The coal-processing waste banks shall be constructed in compliance with this section and if applicable Sections 816.71 and 816.72.” (ii) Retain language of the proposed regulation. The Office chose to reject the proposed alternative because of the necessity in the design of any earth structure to follow standard engineering practice and procedures which Sections 816.71 and 816.72 provide. It cannot be left to the discretion of the operator to determine if these sections should be followed. This is true particularly in regard to the water control measures and stability requirements. (b) Commenters stated that the proposed eight-inch lift thickness for coal processing waste disposal was not necessary. According to commenters, adequate compaction for stability and the prevention of combustion can be obtained using MSHA's two-foot requirement. In developing the final rules, two alternatives were considered: (i) Change the regulation to allow coal-processing waste to be spread in layers no more than 24 inches in thickness. (i) Retain language of the proposed regulation. The Office has chosen to change the proposed regulation to allow coal-processing waste to be spread and compacted in lifts no greater than 24 inches in thickness. Several studies of fill construction and current prudent engineering methods support the position that refuse banks can be constructed safely with two-foot lifts and with 90 percent compaction. Present MSHA test data shows how 90 percent Standard Proctor dry density can be obtained in lift thicknesses exceeding 8 inches with compaction equipment commonly used (USMESA, 1975, pp. 8.65-8.68). (c) Commenters objected to the 90 percent compaction criteria. Some stated it had no sound engineering basis and should be deleted from the regulations. Others wanted design specifics removed from the regulation. Commenters suggested the regulation be changed to read “to provide for compaction to design densities to prevent spontaneous combustion and provide the strength required for stability of the waste banks.” This suggestion was rejected because the 90 percent compaction criteria provides an objective standard to determine the effectiveness of the compaction procedure (Terzaghi and Peck, 1967a, p. 441). Since the degree of compaction depends to a large extent on the moisture content of the refuse material, it is important to be certain that compaction has reached a level where excess fluids have been removed from the waste material. Investigations have led to the conclusion that no one method of compaction is equally suitable for all types of soil (Terzaghi and Peck, 1967, p. 441). It is necessary, therefore, during the placement of the waste for the engineer to have the means for determining whether the compaction criteria is being achieved (USMESA, 1975, pp. 9.107-9.110). OSM has chosen to retain 90 percent as the maximum dry density requirement for compaction of coal processing waste. This density requirement, which is a normal construction specification for compacted fills (Terzaghi and Peck, 1967a, pp. 443-448; USNBYD, 1971, pp. 7.9.1-7.9.10), will: (i) Assist in the prevention of combustion by reduction of airflow through the voids, a major factor in ignition and perpetuation of coal waste fires. (ii) Act as an easily measured standard throughout the industry. (iii) Allow the achievement of a bulk density more conducive to long-term stability of the fill than the uncompacted material (USNBYD, 1971, pp. 7.9.1-7.9.10). (iv) Achieve a surface more resistant to significant erosion than the uncompacted embankment surface (USMESA, 1975, pp. 8.65-8.68). (d) Commenters objected to the lift requirements and the 90 percent compaction criteria because it would eliminate many dewatering systems which the operators elected to construct in order to eliminate the environmental hazard of large slurry impoundments. They claimed that the only alternative disposal method under the proposed rules would be slurry impoundment disposal for the fine refuse. Current dewatering technology includes zoned embankment methods in which very wet fine materials are interlaced with or mixed with coarser spoil or waste in isolated areas of the embankment away from the outside slope. These materials, which may have been subjected to one or more dewatering processes to reduce them from a slurry state to their dewatered state, still contain too much moisture to be easily spread in lifts and compacted to 90 percent dry density. Over a period of time this material will drain or filter off its excess water becoming intrinsically more stable (USMESA, 1975, pp. 8.68-8.70). In the interim, careful placement of the wet fine away from the slopes, and careful mixing of fines with coarse material will help to maintain the stability of the embankment structure (USMESA, 1975, pp. 8.71-8.74). In order to avoid requiring the construction of large slurry ponds for coal waste disposal, to avoid the environmental hazard associated with such ponds, and to avoid additional land disturbance and cost of designing and building such ponds, OSM has chosen to change the final rules to allow for the disposal of dewatered fine refuse on a waste bank. The statement "variations may be allowed on these requirements for the disposal of dewatered fine refuse (minus 25 sieve size) with the approval of the regulatory authority" was inserted in the final rules. (e) Commenters suggested that coal processing waste need not be compacted if it is placed in depressions or pits. Two alternatives were considered in developing the final rules:
rules and regulations

(i) Allow variation in compaction criteria for disposal of coal processing wastes in pits or depressions.

(ii) Retain the present language contained in the proposed rules.

One of the major purposes of compaction is the prevention of coal waste fires by reducing airflow through the material (see discussion in Section 816.85(c) above). Coal waste in pits or depressions will ignite if care is not taken to prevent conditions favorable to combustion. In order to assist in preventing such combustion, OSM chose to retain the language of the proposed rules.

(f) Commenters suggested the final 4-foot cover requirement for coal processing waste was unnecessary to achieve adequate vegetation. Some of the commenters are concerned about the availability of adequate soil cover. This should not present a problem because the regulations require that only the original topsoil removed from the waste disposal site must be redistributed. Where the topsoil is thin, non-toxic spoil material can be used to achieve an adequate depth of cover.

The Office has decided that the regulations should require a 4-foot cover on coal wastes, unless it can be established by chemical and physical analysis that a thinner layer is adequate on non-toxic material for environmental protection and reclamation. The topsoil must be replaced in all cases. The regulatory authority may allow less than four feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analysis which shows that the requirements of Sections 816.111 through 816.117 will be met.

Covering of graded portions of the coal processing waste disposal area promotes vegetation, seals the fill from percolation of surface runoff, retards ponding and evaporation, combats erosion and controls dust. In addition, some of the techniques found to be acceptable, extinguishment techniques, are different. Section 816.86 of the Act provides for the health and well-being of miners on the site. For this reason, it is appropriate for the regulations to be more restrictive than MSHA's regulations. This is necessary in order to protect the environment as required by Section 102(d) of the Act.

§ 816.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.

(1) This Section is established to set forth the requirement for extinguishing burning coal refuse banks in accordance with procedures approved by the regulatory authority and MSHA.

The Office has received several reports to describe the health effects and numerous accidents and deaths at and nearby burning coal waste banks (McNay, 1971, pp. 8-14; Harrington and East, 1948, pp. 22-24). These incidents are unacceptable and as such the Office has taken the position that additional control measures are necessary to ensure that construction, maintenance, and abandonment practices are adequate to provide long-term protection.

(2) In recognition of the unilateral responsibilities between the Office and MSHA, the Office has taken the position that any action to be taken to extinguish a burning coal refuse fire must be in conformance with MSHA standards before plans will be approved.

(3) Occurrences of severe accidents and deaths associated with the extinguishment of coal refuse fires (McNay, 1971, p. 12) clearly necessitates extreme caution and proper planning when dealing with fire control. The development of engineering and technical specifications for the issuances of notices for required remedial or maintenance work is established in Section 815(f) of the Act. Because of this legislative mandate and the potential impact of the problem, the Office has incorporated language similar to the MSHA standards in 30 CFR 77.215(j) requiring that burning coal refuse fires that cannot be extinguished only by persons authorized by the operator and knowing of the hazards and applicable control procedures.

(4) In Section 816.86(c) of the proposed regulations, acceptable control techniques for extinguishing coal refuse fires were listed. A number of demonstrations have been conducted which described many such control or abatement techniques (Andreuzzi, 1970, pp. 18-20; Karabatsos, 1969, pp. 168-177; Dixon, 1967, pp. 4-13; Harrington, 1948, pp. 11-14; Flegal, 1973, pp. 13-46; Hebley, 1948, p. 38; Hebley, 1950, p. 337; Hebley, 1956, p. 28; and McNay, 1971, pp. 15-22). The effectiveness of these abatement techniques varied from temporary control to complete extinguishment (Flegal, 1973, pp. 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 29-30, 32, 34, 36-37, 40, 41-42, 43-44, and 46). The proposed control techniques in the proposed rule were intended to be a list of possible abatement techniques; however, their listing was constrained to the only available, thus acceptable, extinguishment method. In addition, some of the techniques found to be acceptable under the proposed regulations were intended to be approved by MSHA. The Office has, therefore, deleted any specific reference to these control techniques. The operator is referred to the above references to acquire data for the selection of the appropriate abatement technique(s) for development of a contingency plan to prevent sustained combustion as required by Section 515(b)(14) of the Act and as required by Sections 780.13 and 784.13 of the regulations.

(5) Commenters asserted that the proposed regulations should be deleted because MSHA has established adequate controls for handling burning coal refuse. The Office has considered these arguments that adequate control for extinguishing burning coal waste has been adopted by MSHA regulations (30 CFR 77.214, 77.215 and 77.215-4). The Office believed that these arguments were unfounded on the basis of the testimonies that adequate control and safety legislation which basically provides for the health and well-being of miners and not the general public and environment (U.S. Comptroller General, 1977, pp. 1-2).

OSM is required under Section 515(b)(14) of the Act to ensure that materials which constitute a "fire hazard are treated or buried and compacted... to prevent sustained combustion," OSM has, therefore, rejected the comments as being contrary to the intent and purpose of the Act.

§ 816.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.

(1) This Section allows utilization of burnt coal processing waste, known as "reddog," after the regulatory authority approves plans for its utilization. The plans shall describe the operational procedures to be utilized during the excavation and removal of the material and outline safeguards that must be carried out in case an adverse environmental event occurs or a hazardous working condition is created. These plans and associated drawings shall be certified by a qualified engineer. Reddog removal operations have historically been plagued by dust explosions, highwalls in refuse collapsing as a result of undercutting, loss or damage of equipment and personnel, and injuries resulting from gas inhalation or falls into voids resulting from volume change during burning.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

MSHA is concerned with the safety of underground coal mines, the agency must be consulted during the permitting process before waste is put underground. Therefore, the third alternative was rejected. It was required that MSHA and the regulatory authority approve the disposal plan before any coal processing waste can be returned to underground workings.

§ 816.89 Disposal of non-coal wastes.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, and 515 of the Act. This Section specifies requirements for the procedures to be followed in the disposal of non-coal wastes generated from surface coal mining operations. The utilization of these procedures will minimize environmental degradation caused by improper disposal procedures.

Technical literature used in formulation of this Section include:


Paragraph (a) of this Section specifies the manner in which non-coal wastes must be disposed. Many types of non-coal wastes are generated from coal mining operations. Specific attention must be given to these solid wastes to control surface and groundwater pollution. There are a number of environmentally acceptable methods for disposal of non-coal waste. (Sorg and Hickman, 1970, p. 24.)

Paragraph (b) specifies that non-coal wastes must be disposed of in only designated areas within the permit area and that such disposal areas must be completed, covered and vegetated upon completion of disposal operations.

Paragraph (c) specifies that areas in which non-coal wastes cannot be disposed.

The following comments were received on Section 816.89.

(a) Several commenters objected to Section 816.89(a) because disposal of non-coal wastes is already controlled by the solid waste disposal regulations of other Federal and State agencies. These commenters suggested that this Section be deleted from the final regulations. This suggestion was rejected and the final rules remain as proposed because Section 801(a) of the Act requires rules covering permanent regulatory procedure for surface coal mining operations and Section 515(b)(11) of the Act require specific performance standards to be developed for waste disposal, of which non-coal waste is one type.

(b) Several commenters suggested the word “timber” be deleted from the final rules in Section 816.88(a). They stated that the wording as proposed could be interpreted to mean that all timber that has been removed from the area to be stripped must be disposed of by these requirements. This suggestion was rejected and the final rules remain as proposed because the proposed wording specifically refers to timber that has been removed from mining activities and should not be interpreted to include timber cleared from surface mining operations.

(c) Several commenters suggested that the requirement for a minimum of 2 feet of soil cover in Section 816.89(b) be replaced by terminology such as “adequate soil cover” since in some cases there may not be enough available cover material to meet this requirement. This suggestion was rejected and the final rules remain as proposed because most existing laws governing sanitary landfills include more stringent requirements concerning covering of waste materials, and a minimum of 2 feet is a standard for sanitary landfills. (Algren and Keller, 1972). The Office believes that the proposed wording of the rule should be maintained to give authority to the regulatory authority to require a minimum environmental protection where local laws are not enforced.

§§ 816.91-816.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments.

Authority for these Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 515, and 517 of the Act.

Technical literature used in the preparation of these Sections is as follows:


Recent dam failures have sparked a movement nationwide to evaluate the potential hazard presented by dams. Sections 816.90 through 816.95 are intended to prevent the instability and failure of coal processing waste dams leading to excessive sedimentation of surface water systems, contamination of ground and surface water with acid-forming or toxic-forming or otherwise harmful substances, or hazards to life and property, such as occurred after the Buffalo Creek dam failure in 1972. As promulgated in 20 CFR 77.216, MSHA has regulated water, sediment, or slurry impounding structures which fulfill minimum size and storage volume criteria. Those provisions regulate structures to protect miners on mine property, whereas Sections 816.93(b) and 816.93(g) and portions of Sections 816.93(c) and 816.93(d) were eliminated from these final regulations because the requirements are adequately covered in the SCS design criteria incorporated by reference in Section 816.49 and applicable to these structures.

General comments received on Sections 816.91-816.93 of the proposed rules expressed various concerns ranging from potential conflicts and inconsistencies to duplications of this Section when comparing it to similar MSHA requirements. These comments were accepted in part and the final regulations were modified to reference MSHA regulations directly when the rules overlap. Specific requirements which were not contained in MSHA regulations were moved to Section 816.49 if they related to standard design or construction requirements for all dams and impoundments, whereas special design or construction criteria for waste dams and impoundments were reordered for clarity in the final version of these Sections.

§ 816.91 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments.

The requirements of Section 816.91 prohibit use of waste in dam construction, unless proven as a suitable fill material, in accordance with standard engineering procedure. In accordance with sound practice, material which fails to exhibit the proper strength necessary to achieve stability is not allowed for use in dam construction. (ASCE, 1977, pp. 475-476; Busch and others, 1974, pp. 1-6; Canada DEMR, 1977, pp. 35-50; Moulton, 1973, pp. 1-3; National Coal Board, 1970, pp. 79-78; USBR, 1973, pp. 254-261; USMESA, 1975, pp. 4.2-4.5. See also ASCE, 1969; Busch and others, 1975; Bishop and Henkel, 1957; Bishop, 1973; Cassagrande and McIver, 1970; Hirschfeld and Pouls, 1973, Hvoslev, 1949; Mccluskey and others, 1970; Williams, 1970; Kealy and Busch, 1971; Lambe and Whitman, 1969; National Coal Board, 1972; Taylor, 1948; Ter-
Paragraph (b) requires that surface drainage which may cause erosion to the coal processing dam be controlled by diversions designed to comply with requirements of Section 816.43. Diversions shall be designed to carry the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. The diversion of the 100-year, 24-hour event is appropriate for permanent structures (i.e., dams) which can constitute hazards to people, property, and the environment. (Canada DEMR, 1977, pp. 95-96; National Coal Board, 1970, p. 121. See also ASCE, 1972; Canada DEMR, 1972; Casagrande and McIver, 1970; Coalage and others, 1973; Davis and Sorensen, 1969; Glover, 1971; Henderson, 1969; Hjelmfelt and Cassidy, 1975; Justin and others, 1945; Linsley and others, 1972; Linsley and others, 1978; Morris and Williams, 1944; House, 1950; Sherard and others, 1963; USBR, 1973; USDOT, 1961; USDOT, 1975; USMESA, 1976; USCSS, 1973a; USSCS, 1973a; W. Va. DNR, (no date); Woods and others, 1976.)

Responses to specific comments on Section 816.91 are as follows:

1. A number of commenters suggested that the phrase "...or intended to impound coal processing waste" be deleted from the final regulations. They cited the May 3, 1978, decision by the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia (In Re: Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327 (D.D.C. 1978)) which enjoined the "...dams merely impound coal processing waste" be deleted because of the need for precautionary provisions in the interim regulations and restricted application of the regulation to "...dams merely impounding wastes." However, that ruling was based only on Section 515(b)(13) of the Act and did not consider the possible disturbance to the prevailing hydrological balance that are prohibited in Section 816(b)(10) and the requirements regarding permanent impoundments found in Section 515(b)(8) of the Act. The alternative of reducing or eliminating the standard for dams impounding coal processing waste was rejected because of the need for precautionary design in designing a structure that has a high potential for creating damage and harm to both the environment and the public in downstream areas.

2. A few commenters recommended that additional restrictions on the use of coal processing waste in the construction of dams and embankments be added to proposed Section 816.93(a). One commenter specifically was concerned with the use of acid-producing coarse material as a dam construction material. This recommendation was accepted and the content of proposed Section 816.93(a) was modified in Section 816.91(b). In addition, the regulation was moved to Section 816.93(a) as a general requirement of considerable concern and should be contained in the general requirements Section 816.92.

§ 816.92 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Site preparation.

Paragraph (a) of Section 816.92 requires clearing, grubbing, and removal of organic and other combustible material, a standard construction practice which is required in various regulations, texts, and publications pertaining to waste disposal and dam construction. (Justin and others, 1945, pp. 749-753; USBR, 1973, pp. 211-212; USMESA, 1975, pp. 8.60-8.84. See also Compl. Gen. of the U.S., 1977; Harrington and East, 1948; Hirschfeld and Paulus, 1973; Lambe and Whitman, 1969; Leonards, 1962; McNay, 1971; National Coal Board, 1972; Nuneskamp, 1976; Sherard and others, 1963; Terzaghi and Peck, 1967a; USCSS, 1973a; W. Va. DNR, (no date); Wood and others, 1976.)

3. Several commenters suggested that the requirement for sediment control structures at the discharge of all diversion ditches was too restrictive and did not allow for situations where diverted water had never passed over disturbed ground. The regulations also require that each diversion comply with Sections 816.41-816.46. These Sections include a variety of ways to control discharges; structures are only one of the ways. The wording contained in the proposed regulations was conflicting and is corrected in the final regulations by changing "structures" to "measures." The proposed rules referred to Sections 816.41-816.55 rather than 816.41-816.46, which was a typographical error that is corrected in the final regulations.

§ 816.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Design and construction.

Section 816.93(a) establishes minimum design criteria for coal processing waste dams. SCS design criteria contained in Section 816.49 are modified to include additional freeboard and stability analysis criteria.

Three feet of freeboard as required by Section 816.83(c)(1) is a standard design freeboard utilized between design-storm and top-of-dam elevations. The freeboard is intended to prevent overtopping by waves and also to counter frost action. (USACOE, 1975, pp. 9-11; USBR, 1973, pp. 274. See also Hirschfeld and Poulos, 1973; USICL, 1970; USDOT, 1978; USMESA, 1976; USSCS, 1976a; W. Va. DNR, (no date).) This design freeboard is required above the maximum water elevation contained in the SCS design criteria (Ifft, 1978s). Ifft (1978s) is a reference that outlines specific requirements for designing a dam to comply with the SCS design criteria, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers requested in
the final rules before the Chief of Engineers would concur as required in Section 515(f) of the Act. Alternatives for smaller freeboard allowances were considered but rejected because of perceived need for prudence in designing a structure that has such a high potential for creating damage and harm to downstream areas.

Factors of safety contained in SCS design criteria now dictate that design Criteria concerning a number of frequencies can vary for different sizes and classes of dams and impoundments.

3. Several commenters recommended that the 3-foot freeboard requirement for proposed Sections 816.93(b) be modified to allow variations for designing for probable maximum precipitation events. This recommendation was not accepted because this is a requirement that is consistent with MSHA and COE design criteria. (Ift., 1978b; USACOE, 1975, p. 1). The final rules were developed retaining this freeboard requirement and, at the request of the Corps of Engineers, this freeboard requirement was further clarified by defining the maximum water elevation from which point the freeboard is measured (Ift., 1978a). This requirement is contained in Section 816.93(a)1 in the final rules.

4. A commenter recommended that the requirements to add 3 feet of freeboard above the water elevation resulting from the probable maximum precipitation event be eliminated from the final rules. This recommendation was not accepted because this amount of freeboard is required to keep wave action from overtopping the dam when the maximum water elevation occurs. In those cases, where the maximum water elevation is determined,
based on the probable maximum precipitation, the freeboard is still required above this elevation (Ifft, 1978a).

5. A commenter recommended that the stability analysis requirements for coal processing waste dams should differ according to the size and class of structures. This recommendation has been incorporated into the final rules by referencing SCS design criteria. SCS design criteria contain all the requirements in proposed Section 816.93(c) except for the safety factor of 1.5 for partial pools with steady seepage saturation conditions. The safety factor of 1.5 has been included in Section 816.93(c)(2) as an addition to the SCS criteria. Small structures that do not meet the size or other requirements of MSHA regulations will not require a stability analysis, but larger dams must be designed to meet minimum safety factors for different loading conditions.

6. Several commenters mentioned concern relative to the seismic safety factor contained in proposed Section 816.93(e). One of these commenters recommended that the seismic safety factor be changed to 1.2 which is identical to MSHA criteria (USMESA, 1976b, p. 3). The other commenters recommended that there should be modification of the seismic loading criteria based on the probable occurrence and magnitude of such seismic activity. These recommendations were accepted in developing the final rules. SCS design criteria have been modified in Section 816.93(a)(2) to include the 1.2 safety factor for seismic loading, and the SCS criteria contain seismic coefficients for modifying the stability analysis for different seismic activity zones (USSCS, 1976a, p. 4-3).

7. A commenter suggested that safety factor references should specifically apply to shear failure. This comment was not accepted for the final rules because the SCS design criteria which are incorporated-by-reference in Section 816.49 include procedures to analyze shear failure as well as other important considerations affecting the stability of the structure.

8. Several commenters recommended that the 10-day drawdown requirement contained in proposed Section 816.93(h) either be eliminated or modified to allow the regulatory authority to approve other criteria in lieu of these drawdown criteria. This recommendation was not accepted and the drawdown criteria are retained in Section 816.93(c) of the final rules. This requirement is necessary in order to guard against the possible overtopping of the dam that may occur if the runoff is delivered to the impoundment area before the design storage from a previous storm is evacuated (USMESA, 1975, pp. 6.206-6.207; USSCS, 1976a, pp. 6.1-6.2).

9. A commenter suggested further clarification in Section 816.93 which pertains to drawdown coal processing waste dams. The comment was accepted and the final regulations modified to remove the specific reference to spillways and the allowable means to dewater the impoundment. This allows any acceptable means to achieve the drawdown requirement that is presented in the detailed design plan and approved by the regulatory authority.

10. A commenter recommended that proposed Section 816.93(i) requiring signs at coal processing waste dams be eliminated since it duplicated the requirements contained in the Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations. This recommendation was accepted and Section 816.93(i) was eliminated from the final rules. In order to assure that OSM and MSHA regulations are consistent concerning sign requirements at structure sites, a cross-reference to Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations is added to Sections 780.25(b)(2), (c), and (e).

11. A commenter suggested that the distance between the clear-water decant structure and the slurry input point be maximized to reduce possible contamination of decanted water. In developing the final rules, two alternatives were considered in response to this comment: (a) include a paragraph in Section 816.93 that would itemize design requirements to specify minimum detention-time requirements for coal processing waste dams similar to these contained in Section 816.46(c) for sedimentation ponds; and, (b) do not include a specific discussion of criteria itemizing minimum requirements that would be used against the possible contamination of decanted water released from coal processing waste dams and impoundments.

The final rules were developed using the second alternative to require adequate control of the contamination of decanted water is covered in Sections 816.41 and 816.42 of the final rules and do not need to be repeated in Section 816.93.

12. A commenter suggested that reclaimed refuse from impoundments should be contained in nonstructural areas of refuse piles. Handling and disposal of coal processing waste is adequately covered in Sections 816.61-816.63. A concern raised was consideration there and does not require specific changes in the waste dam provisions of the final regulations.

13. A commenter expressed concern about the potential effect of incoming water on storage areas. At least 1.2 safety factor is contained above coal processing waste dams and embankments. An alternative of establishing mandatory restrictions of the drainage area behind these impoundments was considered but was not accepted in the final regulations because, in some cases, it may be impossible to physically divert all the incoming drainage (USMESA, 1975, pp. 6.28-6.29), and the designer of the coal processing waste dam should have the latitude to design storage capacity or other means into the structure to control this drainage. Drainage areas above slurry ponds and the potential adverse effects during high-precipitation periods are an important consideration at the time of the design. The regulations require effluent limitations to be met at all discharge points, and upstream diversions or any other prudent measures to accomplish these limitations would be an integral consideration at the time of design. The comment did not result in any specific change to the final regulations.

§ 816.95 Air resources protection.

Section 816.95 specifies fugitive dust control measures available to coal operators and State regulatory authorities to control fugitive dust from surface coal mining and reclamation operations. This section, in conjunction with Sections 780.15 is promulgated to implement, in particular, Sections 505(a)(6) and 516(b)(4) of the Act. One regulatory authority for this section is contained in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 508, 510, 515 and 517 of the Act. Section 816.95 requires the operator to plan and employ fugitive dust control measures as an integral part of site preparation, coal mining, and reclamation operations. The fugitive dust control measures to be used will depend on applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality, size of the operation, and type of the coal mined. Section 816.95(b) lists necessary control measures depending on such criteria.

The regulatory authority is required to review and approve the fugitive dust control plan, based upon applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality, size of the operation, and type of the coal mined. If the operator fails to submit an adequate fugitive dust control plan meeting these criteria, the regulatory authority is required to specify necessary fugitive dust control measures, including, but not limited to, measures listed in Section 816.95.

Recently public comments were received on proposed Section 816.95. Some of these comments overlapped comments received on the proposed permit requirements for air quality protection. The preamble discussion includes the comments, therefore, incorporated by reference.

(1) Commenters suggested that Section 816.95(b) implied that the regulations...
The regulatory authority was required to design fugitive dust control plans for operators in the first instance. Commenters added that the regulatory authority should "approve or disapprove" control plans rather than "specify" control plans so as to place the responsibility for designing an adequate plan on the mine operator.

Section 816.95(a) has been modified to clarify that the operator has the initial flexibility to design a fugitive dust control plan which meets the criteria of the regulations. This is consistent with Sections 508(a)(9) and 510(a) of the Act, which state that the applicant has the initial burden of specifying the steps to be taken to comply with applicable air quality laws. Should the applicant fail to submit an adequate fugitive dust control plan, the regulatory authority is required to design an adequate plan for the operator.

The final regulations have been modified to clarify any potential ambiguity in the language. Fugitive dust control measures should be determined by the regulatory authority under Sections 816.95(b) and (c) if required only, as necessary, to meet the criteria of Section 816.95(a) and (b).

(4) Commenters suggested that periodic water of roads should not be specified according to a quantitative standard. The Office has accepted this suggestion, to allow the regulatory authority to specify necessary measures. This is consistent with Section 510(a) of the Act which provides that the regulatory authority is authorized to "...grant, require modification of, or deny..." (emphasis added) an application for a permit based upon the requirements of the Act and regulations.

(2) Commenters suggested that fugitive dust control measures should be included under Section 780.15, permit requirements, rather than Section 816.95, performance standards. Section 816.95 establishes minimum performance standards for surface mining activities as required under Section 515(b)(4) of the Act. The required performance standards must be complied with during all phases of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. Permit application requirements are designed to allow the regulatory authority to evaluate whether the proposed operation meets the requirements of the Act and regulations.

The structure of the air quality regulations requires consideration during the planning of surface mining activities. Particulate and volatile organic emissions in haul roads may only penetrate the surface porosity of the road in a minimal way. Gravel and coarse materials on the road surface after the vehicle has passed. Mann at 11.2-4 (1975). In spite of impact, to build a paved haulroad system is impractical. The Office believes that paved haulroads should be an available fugitive dust control measure to be considered along with other available measures to control road dust under the criteria of Section 816.95(a) and (b).

The final regulations establish reasonable criteria for determining necessary fugitive dust control measures. Under the Act, the size and type of operation, climate, existing air quality, and air quality standards are more appropriate criteria for determining necessary control measures. Based upon these criteria, a Western surface coal mine with an extended production life presents a particularly strong case for more permanent fugitive dust control measures than periodic watering of haul roads. The paving of roads is estimated to have a 90 to 95 percent control efficiency. (PEDCO Report at 116 (1978)). Moreover, paved haulroads can produce savings in haul truck tire wear in addition to controlling dust. (PEDCO Report at 116 (1978)). The Office has compared fugitive dust control measures with the control efficiencies of other fugitive dust measures, the paving of haulroads is clearly an option which warrants consideration during the planning of surface mining activities.

(7) Commenters suggested that the requirement to promptly remove coal, rock, soil, and dust-forming debris from roads should be limited to paved roads. The Office has decided to retain this language in the proposed regulations. The intent of the regulation is to reduce fugitive dust from both paved roads and unpaved roads.

Paved roads with heavy layers of dust are not effective in controlling fugitive dust from heavy multi-tired vehicles. Such dust should be promptly removed to maintain the paved surface. It is equally true that, in spite of the addition of palliatives, a road surface can have its efficiency decreased by the deposit of coal, dust and debris, (Mann 11.2-1 (1978)). Under such circumstances, it may also be appropriate to require the prompt removal of this material.

(8) Some commenters suggested that Section 816.95(b)(5) should be rewritten to clarify the requirement to restrict the speed of vehicles to control fugitive dust. The Office has accepted this suggestion. The quantity of dust emissions from a given segment of unpaved road varies linearly with the volume of traffic. In addition, emissions depend upon average vehicle speed. Field tests have shown that emissions are directly proportional to vehicle speed. (Mann 11.2-1 (1978)). If properly enforced, speed control regulations can reduce fugitive dust from roads. (Mann 11.2-4 (1975)).

(9) Other commenters suggested that the requirement to stabilize the areas adjoining roads should be deleted. The Office has retained this fu-
gitive dust control measure in the final regulations. Close observation of well-controlled haul roads reveals that much of the dust is generated near the edges of the roads where the surface has dried. (PEDCO Report at 45 (1976)). Adjoining roads can help reduce surface wind speed across exposed sources and thereby fugitive dust. (PEDCO Report at 112, (1976)).

(10) Some commenters suggested that only vehicles that are authorized to travel on other than established roads. According to them, legitimate mining activities such as pick-up trucks associated with surveying crews and drilling, must perform their duties off established roads. The Office has accepted this suggestion. However, to reduce fugitive dust levels, only those vehicles necessary to perform duties off established roads should be authorized on other than established roads. (Mann, at 11.2-1-2-4 (1975)).

(11) Commenters suggested that the control measure to enclose, cover, water, or otherwise treat loaded haul trucks and railroad cars go beyond Section 515(b)(4) of the Act. This section requires that operators stabilize and protect all surface areas affected by surface coal mining and reclamation operations to effectively control attendant air pollution. As has been stated previously, the phrase "surface coal mining and reclamation operations" is defined broadly in the Act. This phrase clearly covers the use of haul trucks and railroad cars to the extent necessary to carry out the purpose of the Act.

The Office has decided to retain this control measure in the final regulations. Minimizing the area of land disturbed, by careful planning, is an effective fugitive dust control measure consistent with Section 515(b)(4) of the Act. (See also PEDCO Report at 78-84 (1976), Identification of a Feasible Regulation for Controlling Localized Fugitive Dust Emissions, Appendix at 2-4, (undated)).

Further, Section 515(b)(4) is not limited to land surface. The Act requires that attendant air pollution from "all surface areas" affected by such operations must be controlled. Even assuming arguendo that Section 515(b)(4) of the Act is limited to land surface, to adequately "stabilize and protect" all such surface areas, control of attendant air pollution from transportation facilities may be necessary.

(12) Some commenters suggested that the requirement to use alternatives for coal handling methods, restriction of dumping procedures, and wetting of disturbed materials during handling and compaction of disturbed areas was unduly vague. The Office has decided to retain this language in the final regulations, to provide operators and the regulatory authority the flexibility to select from a mix of fugitive dust control measures to meet criteria of Section 816.95, moreover, in other general comments on the regulations, some commenters said such flexibility was essential to take into account site specific conditions and promote innovative control techniques. (Identification of a Feasible Regulation for Controlling Fugitive Dust Emissions, Appendix at 2-4, (undated)).

(13) Some commenters suggested that orienting mining pits so as to place temporary spoil piles or ridges perpendicular to prevailing winds to reduce wind erosion is impossible. According to them, the orientation of the pit is always determined by such factors as the variability in the mining operation. Other commenters suggested that orientation according to the proposed regulation could increase rather than decrease emissions. This requirement has been deleted in the final regulations. Other control measures in Section 816.95 (b) and (c) may be more suitable in controlling fugitive dust emission.

(14) Commenters said that requiring conveyor systems, in lieu of haul trucks, and the covering of conveyor systems is beyond the authority of the Act and not feasible. Another commenter submitted photographs of a covered conveyor system for loading coal at Gulf Oil's McKinley Mine in Gallup, New Mexico. According to the commenter, these photographs, coupled with other submitted photographs, graphically show that major sources of fugitive dust can be effectively controlled.

The Office has retained this control measure in the final regulations. Conveyor systems can effectively transport material from the active mining area to the processing area or to deliver the processed material to the consumer. (PEDCO Report at 57-62 (1976)). Closed conveyor systems can reduce or eliminate the need for haul trucks and rail cars, thereby significantly reducing fugitive dust from surface coal mining and reclamation operations. Effective conveyor systems are now in use at Gulf Oil's McKinley Mine in Gallup, New Mexico. According to the commenter, these photographs, coupled with other submitted photographs, graphically show that major sources of fugitive dust can be effectively controlled.

(15) Further, a commenter suggested that the requirement to minimize the area of disturbed land should be deleted. This comment was rejected. Prompt reclamation is effective for controlling fugitive dust, by reducing the source of dust. Where We Agree at 207 (1977): Identification of a Feasible Regulation for Controlling Localized Fugitive Dust Emissions, Appendix at 2 (undated).

(16) A few commenters suggested that the planning of special wind break material would probably be ineffective in controlling fugitive dust. The Office has decided to retain this concept in the final regulations. Wind can contribute to all of the mining fugitive dust sources. Diverse forms of windbreaks such as tall grasses, or grans adjacent to exposed areas can be appropriate control measures. (PEDCO Report at 112-113 (1976), Identification of a Feasible Regulation for Controlling Localized Fugitive Dust Emissions, Appendix at 1-4 (Undated)).

(17) Some commenters suggested that restricting the area to be blasted at any one time to reduce fugitive dust is impractical. This control measure has been retained in the final regulations. The shock fugitive dust load emitted into the ambient air by blasting is reduced rather than increased. (PEDCO Report, 33-36 (1976)).

(18) Commenters suggested that the control measure to restrict activities causing fugitive dust during periods of air stagnation should be deleted because it is impractical and inconsistent with the Clean Air Act. This control measure has been retained in the final regulations. The regulatory authority should require this measure consistent with applicable episodic air stagnation plans approved under the Clean Air Act. With the projected increase in coal production and attendant fugitive dust emissions, the regulatory authority is able to require, as necessary, the restriction of activities during periods of acute air pollution.

Commenters added that the Office should have more detailed monitoring regulations, specifying the required data and methodology. Under the final regulations, monitoring becomes the central tool to judge the efficiency of the fugitive dust control program approved by the regulatory authority. An adequate monitoring program will not only signal the need for additional measures at the site, but also guide the regulatory authority in approving subsequent fugitive dust control plans. A monitoring program is mandatory for all Western surface mining activities with production levels in excess of one million tons per year. This assures that the majority of Western surface mines will be monitored.

(19) Commenters suggested that the requirement to protect input to output areas of burning coal should be deleted as spontaneous combustion of coal may be a function of water content which could be aggravated by this measure. This Section of the regulations has been retained. The extent that water aggravates spontaneous combustion of coal, methods other than wa-
tering may be authorized including layering and compaction, placement of day seals, and digging out “hot spots.” See 30 CFR Section 816.86.

(20) The restriction of fugitive dust at spoil and coal transfer and loading points with water sprays and other devices may present severe problems when applied to mobile sources such as draglines and shovels, according to some commenters. This Section of the regulations has been retained. Such control measures may be appropriate for reduction of fugitive dust from draglines and shovels. For example, a simple water spray device can reduce fugitive dust from such operations. (Identification of a Feasible Regulation for Controlling Localized Fugitive Dust Emissions, Appendix at 3 (undated); PEDCO Report at 5-71 (1976)).

(21) A few commenters suggested that Section 816.95(c) should be modified, to allow the operator to show that no additional control measure should be required because the standard was caused to be violated in part by non-mine related sources. Other commenters suggested that the regulatory authority should have a mandatory duty to impose additional measures should a violation of air quality standards occur. Commenters suggested that the operator should have the discretion to apply additional fugitive dust control measures.

This Section has been reworded to provide the regulatory authority with the discretion to require additional measures and practices, as necessary, when the regulatory authority determines that the application of fugitive dust control measures listed in Paragraph (b) is inadequate. Under this regulatory scheme, additional measures beyond those listed in Section 816.95(b) may be required, even though all measures in Section 816.95(b) have not been implemented. The monitoring program, however, should be designed to identify the effectiveness of existing fugitive dust control measures and the need for additional control measures under this section of the regulations.

Some commenters suggested that the monitoring requirement should be deleted from the regulations and left to EPA. Other commenters suggested that monitoring should be mandatory at all sites, be it Eastern or Western, surface or underground. According to such commenters, monitoring is necessary to verify and assure maintenance of air pollution control requirements. Commenters added that the Office should have more detailed monitoring guidelines to assure the required data and methodology.

Under the final regulations, monitoring becomes the central tool to judge the efficiency of the regulatory authority’s approved fugitive dust control program. An adequate monitoring program will not only signal the need for additional measures at the site but also guide the regulatory authority in approving subsequent fugitive dust control plans. A monitoring program is mandatory for all Western surface mining activities that produce more than one million tons of coal per year. This assures that the majority of Western surface mines will be monitored.

The Office appreciates the need for additional guidance regarding the requirements for an adequate monitoring program. In cooperation with EPA, the Office may formulate and release a guidance document to assume: (a) adequate data are collected to evaluate the effectiveness of fugitive dust control measures and (b) state regulatory authorities have sufficient criteria for approval of monitoring programs.

§ 816.97 Protection of fish and wildlife.

The final regulations relative to fish and wildlife have two basic premises: The operator is required to (1) use the best technology currently available (BTCA) to minimize disturbances and adverse impacts of the operation on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and to enhance those values where practicable (Section 515(b)(24) of the Act), and (2) to restore the land affected to a condition capable of supporting the uses, or higher or better uses, than it was capable of supporting prior to mining (Section 515(b)(2) of the Act). For purposes of this Section, the Office has construed “related environmental values” to include all the elements of the environment upon which fish and wildlife resources depend, including air, water, food sources, cover, and the space they occupy. Collectively, these components of the environment comprise fish and wildlife “habitat.”

If properly designed and adverse impact on fish and wildlife are to be minimized, and the land capabilities to support fish and wildlife restored, then premining assessments and conditions must be established. This will be accomplished through documentation resulting from the fish and wildlife information (studies) required by Section 779.20 and the fish and wildlife plan required by Section 780.16. The preamble discussions supporting Sections 779.20 and 780.16 are incorporated herein by reference. Section 816.97 addresses how fish and wildlife must be protected during mining and reclamation. Authority for this Section is found in Sections 779.20 and 780.16 of the Endangered Species Act (16 USC 1531 et seq.); regulations of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service under that Act; Conservation Programs on Public Lands (16 USC 670 g, h); the Bald Eagle Act (16 USC 668 et seq.); and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 USC 703 et seq.).

The following literature was used in adopting this Section:


(2) “Power Contacts by Eagles and Other Large Birds,” REA Bulletin 60-10.


1. A few commenters registered support for the entire Section and one requested that it not be changed except for editorial changes. The Office considered these comments but decided against leaving the Section as proposed, in order to accommodate other commenters and improve the regulations. Commenters suggested that since the phrase “important fauna species” was not defined in the regulations, the term probably goes beyond the intent of the Act and should be changed. The Office agrees that “fauna” probably is too comprehensive to be consistent with the Act which uses the term “fish and wildlife.” The regulations are changed accordingly.

Similarly, in the interest of consistency and simplicity, the term “flora” has been replaced with “plants” and “vegetation.” In the context of the regulations, reference to vegetation normally means the higher forms of plants. It would not generally include lesser forms which do not provide cover or forage for wildlife, or contribute to erosion control, except those lesser plants which are threatened or endangered or are an essential component of a habitat critical to the survival of a threatened or endangered species.

A State conservation department stated that those agencies should determine the “best technology currently available” (BTCA). The Office has responded, by incorporating into Section 779.20 and 780.16 a requirement that the regulatory authority consult with the State fish and wildlife agency in developing fish and wildlife resource information and plans. Section 780.17(a) further strengthens the fish and wildlife agency role by affording a
review of the adequacy of the applicants' fish and wildlife plan.

2. A commenter questioned the authority of the Office to protect golden eagles; one requested the entire Section be deleted, and another requested that only nests, not the eagle, be protected by the operator to the regulatory authority. Golden eagles are protected by the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended, (16 USC 668-668c). Eagles, as well as nests, must be reported, because eagles nesting off the mine site could be dependent upon a food source on the mine site and, thus, be adversely impacted by the mining operations. The reporting provision enables the regulatory authority to assure compliance with the Bald Eagle Protection Act. See Sections 201, 515(6)(24), 702 of the Act.

3. Commenters expressed major concern that the proposed regulations covering transmission lines and facilities were too broad, thereby extending the facilities over which operators have no control. The Office has changed the language of the rule, to limit the regulation to "lines and facilities used for or incidental to surface mining activities."

Commenters said that telephone lines should be deleted from this Section since they pose no electrical hazard. It is true that, while some birds are killed or injured in collisions with telephone lines, the primary threat to birds is with the primary threat to birds: (Moore and Mills, 1977, p. III-114). Thus, the Office has deleted telephone lines from the Section. Still other commenters said the specific guidelines for construction of transmission lines were applicable only to the Western United States and recommended that the provision be deleted; or not apply to the East. The eagles, hawks and other large birds the regulations are designed to protect occur nationwide; thus the protection is needed wherever transmission lines occur. The Office has reexamined the documents and determined that while most of the documents originated in the West, their application has no geographic boundaries. Thus, the alternative to delete the Section was rejected.

4. Most commenters said the fencing requirements, as well as the prohibition on new barriers, were unnecessary. The Office maintains that fencing may reduce the adverse impacts on migrating wildlife, by steering wildlife away from hazardous road traffic and into safer passage lanes. Furthermore, new barriers should not interfere with traditional migration routes. (Moore and Mills, 1977, p. III-113; Spaulding and Ogden, 1968, p. 12). The regulation, nonetheless, provides broad latitude for the regulatory authority to make the determination on a case-by-case basis. The Office rejected the alternative to delete the fencing requirement.

5. Commenters objected to the provisions requiring fencing to exclude "fauna" from ponds containing toxic-forming materials. Deletion of the section was rejected, because toxic substances are hazardous to wildlife. (Moore and Mills, 1977, p. III-112, 138; Spaulding and Ogden, 1968, pp. 13-140). "Fauna" was changed to "wildlife," thus accommodating the commenter's concern. The intent of the regulation is to exclude the higher forms of wildlife, such as deer. Moreover, the regulation specifies ponds containing "hazardous concentrations" of toxic-forming materials. Thus, not all ponds would require fencing. Sections 515(b) (10) and (24) of the Act provides ample authority to require this technology to minimize adverse impacts on wildlife.

6. Commenters suggested adding language to this Section to require enhancement "where practicable." The Office agreed with the suggestion, which makes the regulation consistent with the language of the Act.

7. With reference to Section 780.16, a commenter suggested that the term "unique" was not a proper modifier of habitat, in that unique essentially means "one of a kind." The Office has determined that the original use of the word "unique" was meant to convey a "not usually high" value for fish and wildlife. Recognizing that this is a subjective term, the Office is relying on the consultation process between the regulatory authority and the appropriate fish and wildlife agencies to establish, on a case-by-case basis, what is an "unusually high" value for fish and wildlife. The Office accepts the recommendation and has changed the term "unique," to "unusually high" in fish and wildlife related Sections.

8. A commenter suggested the words "where practicable" be added after "enhance" relative to riparian vegetation on the banks of streams, lakes, and other wetlands areas. In one given riparian zone, it may be entirely "practicable" to require an operator to plant additional vegetation to enhance silt stabilization; while in another it may be as considered "not practicable" will have to be made by the regulatory authority on a case-by-case basis. The Office agrees that this change brings the regulation more in line with the language of the Act.

9. Commenters expressed concern about the loss of aquatic habitats, in general, and intermittent streams, in particular, maintaining that the deep pools of intermittent streams support diverse populations of vertebrate and invertebrate wildlife. It would be lost if the streams are not restored. Suggestions were made that the regulations require streams to be restored to an environmentally-acceptable gradient and that fish and wildlife habitat be restored. Other comments which expressed similar concern for protected species were recommended that Section 816.97(d)(7) of the proposed regulations be deleted, and specific requirements for avoidance or restoration of both intermittent and perennial streams be addressed in the hydrology sections (Sections 816.44 and 816.57). The Office agrees and the changes have been made in the permanent regulations. This Section and Sections 816.44 and 816.57 accord strong protection for streams and their aquatic communities.

10. Section 816.97(d)(7) of the proposed regulations was deleted pursuant to the rational presented for Section 816.97(d)(6) above.

The proposed regulations (former Section 816.97(d)(4)) contained a provision which would require operators to advise their permanent and contractual personnel of laws pertaining to fish and wildlife. Commenters objected to that requirement. Most felt it was not founded in the Act, was unreasonable, and placed an inordinate responsibility on operators. The Office essentially agrees. Mine operators may be responsible for illegal activities carried on by them while in another it may be impractical. Decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis, what is an "unusu­ally high" value for fish and wildlife. Commenters felt it was not founded in the Act, was unreasonable, and placed an inordinate responsibility on operators. The Office has deleted the requirement from the final regulations.

12. Commenters wanted some relief from the proposed regulations (former Section 816.97(d)(9)) which prohibited the use of persistent pesticides. Some wanted a definition of "persistent pesticide," while others feared that the regulatory authority may use the persistent pesticide ban to prohibit the use of any chemical control agents. The Office believes that the regulatory authority should set rigid standards for the use of any potentially harmful chemicals. However, the Office also recognizes that, under certain circumstances, it may be proper to use persistent pesticides. Examples which may warrant use of persistent pesticides might be for the control on the mine site of rabid bats or sylvatic plague carrying ground squirrels which pose threats to human health; or control of noxious plants which threaten to suppress desired vegetation stabilizing steep slopes. Accordingly, the Office has changed the regulation to allow the regulatory authority to approve the use of persistent pesticides. However, only compounds registered or cleared by the Environmental Protection Agency under the provisions of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act as amended, may be approved.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

13. Commenters wanted changes in regulations to allow the use of fire as a forest or range-management tool. Since the purpose of the proposed regulations was to control wildfire, the Office sees no inconsistency by permitting controlled burning. The Office recognizes that foresters, biologists, and range managers do use fire as a management tool, and foresees uses of controlled or prescribed burning on mine reclamation areas to control unwanted vegetation and to reduce competition for desired plant species. Accordingly, the Office has changed the regulation to permit the regulatory authority to approve controlled burning as a part of the management plan.

14. A commenter desired clarification of the language regarding vegetation. In particular, the commenter said plants used on reclaimed areas need only provide food or cover for fish and wildlife, not both. The Office agrees that clarification is needed. The Office's intention in that regulation is that a plan be useful as a source of the food or cover—not necessarily both.

15. Another commenter requested that "where practicable" be inserted before "enhance" in Section 816.97(d)(1)(IX)(C) of the proposed regulations. The Office has construed the successful revegetation of any plan approved by the regulatory authority as food or cover for wildlife to be an enhancement of the wildlife habitat. Therefore, the use of "where practicable" is not applicable here.

16. A commenter suggested that, in rocky, semi-arid areas, the placement of large rocks on the surface in areas of anticipated excessive runoff to control erosion and improve cover for wildlife should be allowed. The Office rejected this on the basis of determination that it conflicts with the provisions of Section 515(b)(3) of the Act.

17. Commenters were concerned about the desirability of exotic plant species for wildlife. Those concerns are accommodated by language in Section 816.112 which requires that exotic plant species will have been field-tested and proven to have desired qualities, and that they be compatible with the plant and animal species already established in the area. This provision should prohibit the use of plants poisonous to wildlife or which smother or otherwise outcompete desirable plant species.

18. Concerning enhancement of row crops for wildlife, by requiring that fields be surrounded with wildlife habitat, most commenters questioned the Office's authority to require a landowner to enhance land for wildlife, especially when the proposed postmining land use is to be agriculture. Moreover, it was pointed out that in some precipitation ranges, the proposed rule would require row crops which would not be appropriate. This, in effect, would have forced the landowner to reduce crop production. The Office agreed with these arguments and has changed the regulation to require enhancement for wildlife only in cases where proposed plant species are not covered by the plan. The Office believes that requirement to be consistent with the intent of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act.

19. A commenter urged the Office to retain the requirement protection afforded wetlands. Provisions relative to wetlands were maintained as proposed.

20. A commenter suggested that the proposed rule's requirement for greenbelts on lands where the primary use was to be residential, public service or industrial, be modified, to take into account the size of the mined area and surrounding conditions. The Office agreed that this suggestion has merit. For example, a greenbelt would not be needed in an airport area, since wildlife attracted to the greenbelt might collide with aircraft posing a threat to human life. The Office has modified the final rule, to allow omission of greenbelts, where they are inconsistent with the approved postmining land uses.

21. Another commenter recommended a provision requiring a fish and wildlife monitoring program. The Office accommodated this concern by including monitoring provisions relative to the fish and wildlife plan requirements. The Office assumes that the required fish and wildlife plan will be adequate to ensure that specific populations of species covered by the plan are not reduced, inhibited, or endangered by conditions attributable to mining or reclamation operations. Moreover, the Office intends to require the use of monitoring and research to determine whatever monitoring programs they think appropriate.

§ 816.99 Slides and other damage.

This Section establishes requirements necessary to prevent damage caused by slides and erosion. It further specifies those steps that must be taken any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse affect on life, property, health, safety, or the environment in or near the permit area. The authority for these provisions is found in the Act in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, and 515 of the Act. Literature used in the preparation of this Section included Grim, E. C., and Hill, R. D. 1974, Environmental Protection in the Surface Mining of Coal, USEPA Report EPA-670/2-74-093.

1. Some commenters requested that barriers be provided, based on site-specific geotechnical field investigations, with methods other than barriers authorized if they provide equal or better protection. Section 515(b)(25) of the Act requires maintenance of an undisturbed natural barrier to prevent slides and erosion. No specific suggested alternatives were presented. The Office could not allow for alternatives without substantial technical support. The Office feels geotechnical investigations are required, where stability of the natural undisturbed barrier may not assure positive stability against movement.

2. Some commenters requested exemptions, where no outcrop would be encountered such as an area mine, or a previously contour-mined area. The Office recognizes that danger from slides outside the permit area, in these cases, is probably non-existent. The unavailability of a natural undisturbed barrier should not result in such areas being precluded from mining.

A comment on Paragraph (b) requested the proposed language be changed, to include notifying the Office if a slide occurred that would be potentially damaging outside the permit area. Paragraph (b) provides that, if a slide occurs which may effect public health, safety, or the environment, the regulatory authority must be notified. The Office feels this is sufficient to meet the comment and has made no change.

§ 816.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.

This Section sets forth requirements applicable to all phases of reclamation activity. Authority for this Section is found in the Act in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 509, 510, and 515. Reclamation efforts, including, but not limited to, basic filling and grading, topsoil replacement, and revegetation of all land that is disturbed by surface mining activities must occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mine operations.

The Office considered an alternative approach of attempting to quantify the term "contemporaneously", for all activities and to enumerate maximum delay periods after which, if an activity has not been undertaken, this standard would be breached. This alternative approach was rejected, in favor of general language. The alternative selected should allow the regulatory authority the necessary flexibility to approve mine plans with varying reclamation timetables, based on specific site conditions. No major issues were raised by comments regarding the proposed language of this Section.

§ 816.101—816.105 Backfilling and Grading.

Sections 816.101—816.105 are regulations for backfilling and grading of areas disturbed by surface coal mining operations. Disturbed areas are to be reshaped to approximate original con-
tour, in a manner that minimizes erosion and water pollution and prevents slides. A level of surface productivity equal to that attained prior to mining and under proper management is to be achieved on the restored area. Authorities for these Sections is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 594, 506-510, and 515 of the Act.

Literature used in writing these Sections is included in the following quotations relating to: disposal of excess spoil (Section 816.101-816.101(a)(1)); proposed Sections 816.21-816.25; hydrologic balance (Sections 816.41-816.57), and regulations from States regulating surface mining (Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Missouri, Montana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, West Virginia, and Wyoming).

The contemporaneous backfilling and grading regulations are minimum standards, based on State regulations, which are reasonable and valid for coal removal and strip mining, and area strip mining. This Section satisfies Section 515(b)(3) of the Act and will insure the prompt restoration of the disturbed lands to minimize additional damage to the environment and to return the land to a productive use.

Commenters stated that the timing and distance requirements for backfilling and grading (Sections 816.101(a)(1)) in contour mining should be changed. The following alternatives were considered:

(a) Change the wording of the Section to read: “Rough backfilling and grading shall follow coal removal by not more than 60 days or 1200 linear feet.”

(b) Retain the proposed wording of the regulation.

(c) Leave the matter to the discretion of regulatory authority.

(d) Change the distance requirement to 1500 linear feet.

(e) Shorten the time period from 60 days to 30 days.

The Office chose to retain the 60 day time limit for backfilling and grading on contour mining operations and to increase the linear distance to 1500 feet, to provide additional work space for haulage ramp construction and other mining operations. The timeframe is more stringent than the timeframes set by the regulations of several States (i.e., Kansas, Montana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Tennessee) and more stringent than several others (i.e., Illinois, Kentucky, and Missouri).

It was argued by some that the time requirement should be reduced to 15 days following coal recovery or 45 days following land disturbance. These stipulations were identical to the existing requirements of Kentucky. The Office rejected these comments because it was believed that safety in the mine area would be jeopardized by requiring backfilling and grading within a few hundred feet of the coal removal operation. The requirement also would impair coal recovery from certain coal deposits such as pitching seams or thick overburden. Since no spoil can be placed on the outsite, many operations may be delayed as close as possible to the coal removal phase in order to minimize spoil haulage distances. The additional flexibility also is reasonable to handle unexpected delays due to weather or equipment failures. The Office believes this time period to be a reasonably prescribed time limit for reshaping the area, giving full consideration to weather conditions, while at the same time minimizing environmental degradation.

The size of the ungraded area for contour mining would be restricted by the 1500 linear foot requirement. Several commenters argued convincingly that severe operational constraints would be levied on the operator by the proposed 1500 linear foot requirement. With this restriction, safety in the pit would be sacrificed, because drilling, overburden and coal removal, construction of haul roads and regrading operations would be confined to this restricted, high-intensity work area. It also was stated that the original 1000 linear foot requirement would adversely impact the quantity of coal uncovered at any one time. Should a major operational or equipment breakdown occur, operators would be unable to meet their contract requirements. The final regulation is similar to Kentucky and West Virginia regulations and exceeds the distance requirements set in Wyoming regulations. The standard is necessary and reasonable to minimize water degradation and expedite rehabilitation of the disturbed area, while also giving consideration to operational logistics. The regulatory authority may grant additional time for rough backfilling and grading on contour operations, if the permittee can demonstrate through a written analysis that additional time is needed.

2. OSM believes that incremental cuts for open pit mining (Section 816.101(a)(2)), in areas of thin overburden, create site-specific problems both with environmental protection and mining-related requirements. The regulatory authority may grant additional time for rough backfilling and grading on areas where the incremental cut is more stringent than the proposed cut.

It was their concern that the four-spoil ridge requirement of the proposed regulation was too stringent. According to commenters, during extremely cold weather, area strip mines in northern States can have frozen spoil ridges. Snow and ice in these areas can avalanche down the spoil banks, break up, and produce an undulated surface where the previously frozen material settled. Additional delays may result from adverse geologic and climatic conditions in any area mining region.

The following alternatives were considered:

(a) Require backfilling and grading within two spoil ridges.

(b) Retain the language of proposed Section 816.101(a)(2) which required, backfilling and grading within 90 days following coal removal and limit the number of spoil ridges to four.

(c) Increase the time allowance.

(d) Allow exceptions by the regulatory authority, based on written analyses submitted by the permittee.

The intent of the Act is to compel reclamation as “contemporaneously as practical (Section 515(b)(16)),” and “as possible” (Section 102(c)). It is necessary to establish a maximum time limit for backfilling and grading, to prevent toxic-forming material in the spoil will not remain exposed to surface runoff over an indefinite period of time.

One comment suggested backfilling and grading be required within two spoil ridges of the active operation. It was their concern that the four-spoil ridge requirement of the proposed regulation did not encourage sufficiently contemporaneous reclamation. This comment was rejected, because of climatological and operational problems.

In order to prevent the harmful environmental consequences noted above, the Office has decided that the time span for regrading and grading be increased to 180 days, because of the regrading and surface stability problems encountered during adverse weather conditions in many Western and Central state regions. The Office further believes that additional latitude is necessary to permit certain pit configurations to be operated under particular constraints, such as type of equipment utilized and general boundaries of permit and outcrop areas. (Final EIS, 1978, pp. BII-41-56.) The regulatory authority may allow additional time, if the permittee can show, through detailed analysis, that these time limitations are too restrictive because of weather and local soil conditions. In no case shall backfilling and grading be delayed longer than required by existing State standards.

In addition, the requirement that the maximum number of spoil ridges be limited to four will insure that larger operations will be reclaimed in a manner that limits the disturbances of
RULES AND REGULATIONS

the hydrologic balance, as required by Section 515(b)(10) of the Act. For unusual mining or weather conditions, the regulatory authority may grant additional time for backfilling and grading. The Office believes that additional time can demonstrate that it is necessary.

4. Section 816.101(b) sets forth the requirements for backfilling and grading of the disturbed areas. Paragraph (b)(1) states that lands must be backfilled and graded to approximate original contour, except for exemptions for steep-slope mining and mountain top removal. The operator is required to insure stability and to prevent leaching of toxic-forming materials by transporting the spoil and compacting as required. All highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions must be eliminated.

5. Several commenters objected to the use of the term “haul or convey,” when referring to the placement of spoil in backfilling operations. The Office chose to modify the language in Section 816.101(b)(1) to “transport.” because spoil is most often backfilled and graded using dozers and the words “haul or convey” does not logically define the work effort of dozers. (Grim and Hill, 1974, p. 88). The Office does not believe that this proposed use of this word to be contrary to Congressional intent. The intent of the change was to allow return of spoil into the mined areas.

6. Several commenters suggested the insertion of an additional Section which would permit the placement of the box cut spoil on unmined areas adjacent to the box cut. The spoil would be graded to blend into the surrounding terrain. Most dragline and overburden shovel operations in the Western and Central States “side-cast” the box cut spoil. Depending upon particular State regulations, the topsoil may be removed prior to spoil placement. Within the required time or operating restrictions, the spoil is graded to blend in with the spoil from the second panel cut and the surrounding terrain. It was argued that this practice should be continued.

The Office identifies two distinct concerns with this practice. First, the box cut spoil is cast in a manner which requires the disturbance of lands outside the mine pit area. By definition, this box cut spoil must then be classified as excess spoil, since they are not returned to the pit area. Because the spoil is dropped from the bucket of a dragline or shovel, there are no provisions for underdrains, nor is the material placed in layers and compacted as required by the disposal of excess spoil provisions set forth in 30 CFR 818.71-74. However, “stabilization and protection of all surface areas including spoil piles and depressions, including attendant air and water pollution” is required by Section 515(b)(4) of the Act. The second problem is that, because of the progression of this type of mining, there is not spoil available to reclaim the final cut as specified by 30 CFR 816.101. The highwall must, however, be left after mining with lands returned to the approximate original contour, in accordance with Section 515(b)(3) of the Act.

The Office chose to retain the proposed language of Section 816.101(b)(1), in order to conform to the language of Section 515(b)(3) of the Act that provides that all spoil shall be “graded to eliminate all highwalls, spoil piles and depressions.”

The Office recognizes these unique situations during the Interim program at page 62244, Federal Register, December 13, 1977.

“Box cut spoils should be limited in amount and in land area affected and should be graded to blend into the surrounding terrain. The concept of approximate original contour allows return of all spoil to the mined area when the result is a higher elevation that blends with the surrounding terrain.”

The Interim program further sets forth at the same page as above, four provisions which must be satisfied, if special treatment of box cut spoils were permissible: (1) it conforms to other requirements, such as topsoil removal and grading of the mined area to approximate original contour; (2) the box cut spoils also are graded to approximate original contour or to the highest practicable grade; (3) the reclamation achieves an ecologically sound land use compatible with the surrounding region; and (4) other provisions pertaining to spoil handling in all types of mines are met.

The Office recognizes that provision (4) cannot be satisfied by these operations if the excess spoil requirements are enforced. The Office believes that the regulatory authority should have the discretion to establish the final provisions for the disposal of box cut spoil with the above four requirements as the minimum standard. In addition, the Office believes that additional provisions must be stipulated to insure that this exception is not misinterpreted. Provision (4) applies to any excess spoil, including box cut spoil, which is deposited on lands satisfies the slope angles specified in the (30 CFR 701.5) definitions for head-of-hollow and valley fills must be deposited in accordance with all requirements set forth in 30 CFR 818.71-74; and (2) the stockpiling and transportation of box cut spoil to the final cut is encouraged in order that the requirements of 30 CFR 816.101(b)(1) for the elimination of highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions are satisfied.

The Act and the legislative history indicate that no highwalls are to be left after mining is completed. The elimination of all highwalls and attainment of approximate original contour, as required for the peemining surface with current mining and reclamation of lands
poorly reclaimed by previous mining in accordance with one of the purposes of the Act (Section 102(2)). Some previously mined areas lack sufficient available spoil or topsoil to achieve the retention of overburden and spoil material on the bench and grading to completely eliminate the highwall and maintain a stable slope.

10. The regulations in Section 816.102(a) reflect the fact that premining slope measurements are required to take into account natural variations in slopes. In many cases it would be appropriate for the permittee to develop accurate topographic maps for an area prior to any mining and to develop one or more postmining topography where that topography blends in with the surrounding terrain, reestablishes the surface drainage system, and serves the approved postmining landuse.

11. It was suggested that additional language be inserted into 30 CFR 816.102(a) to permit restoration of box cut spoils to blend in with the surrounding terrain, even though the elevation of the regraded surface may be higher than the original land surface. The Office maintains its position discussed on this same subject of treatment of box cut spoil under 30 CFR 816.101(a).

12. Comments were received, which addressed problems arising from backfilling and grading in areas which were previously surface mined and sufficient spoil is not available to achieve approximate original contour. The Act in Section 515(b)(3) is clear in that the highwall shall be eliminated following any surface mining activity that occurred after the date of August 3, 1977. Therefore, the Office retained the language in 30 CFR 816.102(a)(2) as proposed on September 18, 1978.

13. Section 816.102(b) provides for cut-and-fill terraces as part of the postmining land configuration. Improved control through construction of stable terraces will reduce the erosive action of water flowing across long, uninterrupted slopes, which are not fully protected by a permanent vegetative cover (Curtis, 1971, p. 198-99; Curtis and Superfesky, 1977 p. 156, and Packe, 1965, figure 1). Properly designed terraces will encourage stability within the backfilled spoil. Improved soil moisture and revegetation should be achieved through the creation of small depressions.

14. Commenters suggested that Section 816.102(a) be modified to require a factor of safety of 1.3 only when the slope exceeded 1:2:1 (50 percent). Commenters suggested the need for compacted spoil layers and postmining topography to blend in with the surrounding terrain.

15. Commenters recommended that the OSM relax the requirements for stability and return to approximate original contour in Section 816.102(a). They demonstrated that the heterogeneous nature of overburden made the analysis and safety design very expensive. The Office recognizes that analysis may be necessary to permit backfilling and grading operations to achieve the required slope stability. OSM has interpreted Section 515(b) of the Act to mean that Congress intended that spoil instability problems characteristic of past mining activities be brought under control. In addition, the remainder of the Preamble for Section 816.102 discusses comments and rationale analogous to this comment and the reader is referred for more detailed information. The Office made no additional change as a result of these recommendations.

16. Commenters reviewed which stated that an increased accident rate and equipment damage was incurred with the implementation requirements in 30 CFR 816.102(a) on steep slopes. The commenter offered no specific recommendation as to what action the Office should take. Operators may have to implement additional safety measures to assure that such damage and accidents do not occur. The Office has made no change to the regulations in response to the comment.

17. It was suggested by one commenter that portions of the highwall should be retained to provide habitat for raptors and other wildlife. This comment is rejected as being contrary to the congressional intent in Section 515(b)(3) of the Act. For additional discussion, the commenter is referred to the Preamble addressing 30 CFR 816.97.

18. One comment recommended that the Office should uniformly enforce the elimination of highwalls and allow for no administrative exemption to the permanent regulations. The Office did not intend to provide an exemption to highwall elimination if the construction of a drainage facility, thus allowing a partially exposed highwall. The drainage facility must comply with 30 CFR 816.102(b)(3), which states that the construction of terraces may only be permitted if the highwall is eliminated.

19. Several commenters objected to limiting terrace width on backfilled areas. The Office chose to retain the proposed language of Section 816.102(b)(1), because the discussion of approximate original contour supports the use of terraces (Davidson, 1974, p. 198) so long as the terrace is not used as an inappropriate substitute for construction of lower grades. The need to restrict terraces to those situations where breaks in the terrain are truly necessary must be emphasized (Coalgate et. al, 1973, Fig. 16, p. 91). The Office believes that smaller diversion ditches are often more effective for the control of water flow across graded
RULES AND REGULATIONS

The Office considered allowing greater flexibility for the regulatory authority to determine the amount of cover based on site-specific conditions. The Office chose, however, to retain the 4 foot cover requirement for the foregoing reasons.

22. Commenters suggested that exposed coal seams, such as coal outcrop or coal seams of scientific value, should be exempt from the requirements of Section 816.103(a). In most cases, compliance with backfilling and grading requirements as required under Section 515(b)(2) of the Act would provide adequate cover for these seams. It is not the intent, however, that outcrop coal always be buried with 4 feet of cover. The permittee should identify those areas which will not be disturbed due to poor quality or will be left as a barrier to control stability. The Office recommends compliance with Section 515(b)(25) of the Act.

23. One comment suggested that Section 816.103(a)(2) be expanded to include mixing and sanding of non-toxic material to neutralize the adverse impact of toxic-forming material. The Office considered these two techniques to be two of any number of methods which may be utilized to handle toxic materials. No change was made in the regulation. Requirements to analyze and treat or bury coal processing or conversion facility waste are appropriate. It is necessary to ensure that waste disposal in mine areas is handled in a manner that does not adversely affect the hydrologic balance, especially as the balance relates to water quality (Martin, 1974, pp. 28-30). Before waste materials from a coal processing or conversion facility outside the permit area or from other off-site activities such as municipal waste, farmyard or other acid-forming materials, it should be demonstrated to the regulatory authority by hydrological means and chemical and physical analysis that the use of these materials will not adversely affect water quality, water flow, and vegetation; will not present hazards to public health and safety; and will not cause instability in the backfilled area.

24. It was suggested that the language of Section 816.103(a)(3) be changed to cite the intent to prevent spoil banks reclaimed with the sincerest intention can cause acid water problems. Conditions which lead to formation of acid water include broken strata beneath the extracted coal seam; percolation of water through loosely placed spoil; seepage through the spoil or waste by natural or occurring seeps and springs in the disposal area; and erosion of cover material with little or no maintenance activities (Gasper, 1976, pp. 2-6). It was further suggested that, in areas known to be major sources of acid-forming or toxic-forming materials, or if overburden analysis identified zones containing critical levels of toxicants (De- spard, 1974, p. 4), then additional requirements to insure their isolation should be required (Gaston, 1976, pp. 9-10).

Paragraph (4) requires that adequate safeguards be taken in accordance with Section 515(b)(10)(A)(i) of the Act to protect drainage courses from the threat of water pollution by improper disposal of acid-forming and toxic-forming or acid-forming materials with 4 feet of material which may not be available. It was contended by some that research results (Brundage, 1974, pp. 228-229) indicated that 4 feet is usually considered sufficient cover based on site-specific conditions. No change was made in the regulation. Requirements to analyze and treat or bury coal processing or conversion facility waste are appropriate. It is necessary to ensure that waste disposal in mine areas is handled in a manner that does not adversely affect the hydrologic balance, especially as the balance relates to water quality (Martin, 1974, pp. 28-30). Before waste materials from a coal processing or conversion facility outside the permit area or from other off-site activities such as municipal waste, farmyard or other acid-forming materials, it should be demonstrated to the regulatory authority by hydrological means and chemical and physical analysis that the use of these materials will not adversely affect water quality, water flow, and vegetation; will not present hazards to public health and safety; and will not cause instability in the backfilled area.

20. Several commenters objected to the size restrictions on terraces that Section 816.102(b)(2) that backfilled slopes have a 1.3 static factor of safety. The Office considered these specific alternative measurements of slope stability and chose to retain the 1.3 measure because this factor is a commonly-accepted measure of safety. The static safety factor of 1.3 is based on the fact that failure of a section of land returned to its approximate original contour would result in some environmental damage, however, the damage usually would not be as extensive or significant as the damage from the failure of an excess spoil disposal fill. Regulatory authorities may specify higher safety factors when necessary, and permittees will then be responsible for design and construction calculations which would be based on commonly accepted professional engineering practices. If it becomes necessary to specify methods, the Office would do so under other regulations.

21. Commenters objected to Section 816.103(a)(1) which required the covering of coal seams and any acid-forming or toxic-forming materials with 4 feet of material which may not be
toxic-forming material. The Office choose to change the language of the regulation so that the overburden must be placed and compacted at least 4 feet thick and more than 4 feet cover to protect against the formation of acid or toxic seeps and require special compaction and isolation of toxic material from groundwater contact.

25. The intent of Section 816.103(b) is to provide the regulatory authority with a basis for establishing site-specific requirements to assure stability of backfilled materials, selective placement and stability of backfilled material, and selective placement and compaction of backfill material when necessary to prevent erosion and leaching of toxic substances into surface and subsurface water.

26. Several commenters objected to the use of the phrase "hauled and conveyed" since the Act uses the language "transported and placed." The legislative history shows clearly that "standards require controlled placement of spoil...and that spoil must be transported and placed..." (123, Cong. Rec. H-7582 (July 21, 1977)). The Office believes the commenter's request was to allow for end-dumping of spoil. The Office was informed that the phrase "hauled and conveyed" is interpreted as meaning that toxic-forming and acid-forming materials cannot be properly isolated and covered with non-toxic spoils unless adequate precautions are exercised at the mine operation. (Dollhopf et al, 1977, pp. 54-70). The Office has determined that such materials must be hauled and placed to insure protection of water quality and other related environmental values. No change, therefore, has been made to the regulation.

§ 816.104 Thin overburden.

1. One commenter requested that the last sentence of proposed Section 816.104(a) be changed to read The provisions of this Section apply when compliance with Section 816.101 can be achieved only by disturbance of additional acreage outside the coal extraction area. The rationale was that additional disturbance of large areas needed for borrow would be prevented, thereby resulting in a more realistic and efficient backfill plan. As noted in House Report No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st. Sess. at 96 (1977), it was realized that, in some cases, restoration of the original contour was impossible and the useless act of digging a new pit to achieve approximate original contour was unnecessary.

The intent of Section 816.104(a) is to clearly define the limits of when thin overburden is applicable. Thin overburden requirements apply when the removal of overburden is less than 80 percent of the sum of the overburden thickness and coal thickness prior to coal removal, and when surface mining activity can not achieve approximate original contour. The intent of Section 816.104(a) implies this rationale and does not imply that borrow pits are needed. Therefore, the comment was rejected.

2. A commenter felt that Paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the proposed rule were intended to refer to constructing slopes steeper than 2:1 and maintaining a factor of safety at 1.3. The Office intends for the slopes to be graded to ensure stability, so as to protect against adverse environmental impacts, and to protect the health and safety of public and private property. Since slope failure would occur into the existing pit, the Office believes that severe damage would not occur as a result of a slope failure. There is no reason to consider the hazard in determining the factor of safety. A 1.3 static safety factor was chosen (MESA, 1973, pp. 152-154; Canadian Department of Energy, 1977, pp. 19-80). Even though this static safety factor was chosen as a design criteria, the Office maintains that slope stability rather than a design criteria must be ensured.

The commenter argued that slopes steeper than two to one can be constructed and maintained with a factor of safety of 1.3. The Office realizes that this is confirmed by Lambe, 1989 (Soil Mechanics, p. 193). However, House Report 95-218 (p. 105) states that, in thin overburden, the regrading standard requires that the overburden be used to cover the floor of the mining operation, to provide some drainage control, and to establish a slope of at least the angle of repose against the highwalls, completely covering the coal seam and extending to the original contour. An angle of repose against the highwall provides a surface which may be more stable than the highwall with respect to weather. In addition, the slope of natural repose has an added safety value, since it does not present a hazard to either wildlife or human life, as would a vertical face. In various materials the angle of repose varies greatly; i.e., 1:2.8 to 1:1.4 (Lambe, 1969, Soil Mechanics, p. 149). From the legislative history and the Office's interpretation, 1v to 2h was chosen to reflect minimal environmental impact and protection of health and safety of public and private property. As shown in Figure 1.3, approved by the Soil and Water Conservation Service, designed slopes of at least 1v to 2h provide the best conditions for fill slope stabilization. The Bureau of Reclamation also has set embankment slopes at not less than 1v to 2h (USDI Bureau of Reclamation, 1960, Design of Embankments for hydraulic structures, p. 5).

3. A commenter suggested that, instead of the 1v:2h slope requirements in Section 816.104(b)(2), the slopes should be near their angle of repose. The commenter pointed out that flat slopes tend to reduce usable cropland and create severe erosion problems. The Office agrees that either too steep or too flat slope will increase the severity of erosion. Therefore, the 1v:2h slope was chosen since it has been accepted by the Soil Conservation Service and the Bureau of Reclamation as a minimum standard to ensure fill slope stabilization.

4. Another commenter questioned Section 816.104(b)(2), if equipment can be operated safely on a 50 percent slope. Tonnage of equipment would be allowed if equipment can be operated safely on a 50 percent slope, as long as the equipment is not running along the contour. Exceptions may be allowed to equipment movement along the contour for steepness of less than 1v:2h.

5. A few commenters felt that restoration leaving highwalls should receive variances in some cases in western mining and Section 816.104(b)(2) should be changed to reflect this intent. Section 515(b)(3) of the Act requires covering of all highwalls. Legislative history also implies that no highwalls are to remain in thin overburden mine areas (H. Rpt. No. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st. Sess. at p. 105). Therefore, the comments were rejected. Elimination of the highwall is necessary under final Section 816.104(b)(2).

6. A commenter felt that Sections 816.104(b)(3) and 816.105(b)(4) fail to acknowledge the impossibility of backfilling and grading to achieve a land use compatible with the prevailing land use in unmined areas, e.g. formation of a recreation lake. Under Section 816.133, postmining land use as approved by the regulatory authority must also be land use compatible with the prevailing land use in unmined areas. Since Section 816.133 is applicable, there was no change required under Sections 816.104(b)(3) and 816.105(b)(4).
816.102(c). The Office believes that depressions allowed under 816.102(c) would not be prohibited under 816.105(b)(5) if needed to minimize erosion, conserve soil moisture or promote vegetation. Thus, no change in the text of the rule was made.

§ 816.106 Regrading or stabilizing rills or gullies.

This regulation is intended to minimize soil loss and reduce sedimentation by requiring stabilization of rills and gullies that are more than nine inches deep. Authority for this Section is Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, and 515 of the Act. Literature used in preparing this Section included ‘‘Soil Survey Manual’’, Agricultural Handbook No. 18 U.S. Department of Agriculture, S.C.S. 1951, p. 503, and the technical literature for Sections 816.41–816.42 and 816.45–816.46.

1. Commenters objected to the criteria for determining remedial action necessary to stabilize rills and gullies. The Office considered the following alternatives:
   (a) Permit rills and gullies to form, but not to exceed the size and number of the premined landscape.
   (b) Do not regrade or stabilize eroded areas until revegetation has been established.
   (c) Cost-benefit analysis should serve as a criterion for regrading of rills and gullies.
   (d) Allow greater depth criteria before applying remedial measures.
   (e) Retain the proposed language of the regulations.

OSM chose to retain the proposed language of the regulation. Rills and gullies concentrate runoff water into tiny rivulets and small channels and accelerate erosion (USEPA, 1976, Erosion and Sediment Control, Vol. 1 at 24–28). To distinguish between a natural rill or shallow channel through which overland flow is conducted, the Office has established a maximum acceptable depth of 9 inches, so as to preclude the formation of large gullies that will severely degrade the area. However, the size criteria may be reduced by the regulatory authority where 9 inch gullies are disruptive to the postmining landuse or if they cause excessive erosion or sedimentation.

Sediment derived from rills and gullies can be detrimental to water quality and every effort should be exercised to prevent such erosion. Furthermore, rills and gullies interfere with achieving revegetation and postmining and use. The intent of this provision is to allow stabilization through means other than regrading, if such methods produce equal or better results. Thus, the use of straw (Gille, 1977, pp. 697–8), other physical or chemical methods of stabilization (Dean, pp. 452–7), or the use of small equipment to fill and regrade in a manner that disturbs little additional area may be permissible.

Rills and gullies formed along disturbed and reclaimed drainageways would be permitted if adequate stabilization vegetation has been established. Soil losses and destruction resulting from rill and gully erosion are well documented. (USDA Soil Survey Manual, Figure 48, page 263.) As an alternative to the 9-inch requirement of this Section, 6-inch and 13-inch depths were considered, as well as deletion of the requirement entirely. The 6-inch depth would make it difficult in some locations to distinguish between those erosional features requiring repair and features that approximate natural drainage channels in highland (divide) areas. To delete the requirement entirely, or increase the depth to 12-inches, could result in excessive loss of plant growth media by erosion. The 9-inch depth was selected because it is the maximum depth that can be stabilized by most grasses, since a large portion of their roots occur in this surface layer. (USDA Soil Survey Manual p. 250.)

§§ 816.111–816.117 Revegetation.

Authority for these Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 515 and 519 of the Act. These are regulations for achieving the requirements of Section 515(b)(1) and assuming the responsibility for successful revegetation as set forth in Section 515(b)(20) of the Act. Persons conducting surface mining activities must establish on the disturbed area a permanent vegetative cover that will minimize erosion and reduce water pollution which deteriorate the environment and which can be detrimental to the health and well-being of the residents of the affected area. The literature used in preparing the regulations is as follows:


RULES AND REGULATIONS


A Guide for revegetation bituminous strip mine spoil in Pennsylvania. Research Committee on Coal Mine Spoil Revegetation in Pennsylvania, p. 21, and Appendices I, II, III and IV.


Iowa, State of, Recommendations for establishment of vegetation on surface mined areas, Item 10, Time of seeding, Land Rehabilitation Advisory Board.


use of species that provide rapid ground cover is permissible under Sections 816.112 and 816.114 (b).

A commenter suggested that any quick-cover species be of a type which is not palatable to wildlife. The Office has not changed the regulations. Section 816.112 already provides for the use of introduced species and species selection is based on postmining land use, these suggestions have not been specifically incorporated into the regulations.

As stated in the preamble to the proposed regulations (43 Fed. Reg. 41775, Sept. 15, 1978), the requirement for appropriate field trials should be interpreted broadly to include successful experience with species in the mined area or a similar area. Naturalized species that have been in common usage, such as the tree species in the Great Plains, will generally have been demonstrated to be acceptable. However, the operator and the regulatory authority must be mindful of the geographic adaptation of each species, since species became established only under conditions similar to those under which they evolved (Sampson, 1982, p. 286), and of the many plant species, both introduced and native, which have been used to improve and stabilize the soil (Sampson, 1952, p. 399).

As a result of several comments, Section 816.112 has been modified to clarify the conditions for using introduced species. No proviso has been added on the suitability of introduced species as related to the existing plant and animal species of the region.

A commenter suggested new wording for this Section that would establish a requirement for a revegetation plan. This comment has not been accepted because the revegetation requirements of Section 779.19 are an integral part of the reclamation plan.

A commenter requested that this section of the regulations made specific reference to Executive Order 11987, "Exotic Organisms." Since the regulations require that all seed meet applicable State and Federal seed laws. In addition, the plan approved by the regulatory authority must provide for the establishment of permanent vegetation when introduced species are used for quick and temporary cover.

Many introduced species, annual and biannual, become established more quickly and provide more abundant growth than perennials and may in some instances be used to advantage in controlling erosion while permanent perennial species become established. Establishment of native species normally occurs over too long a period of time, often requiring 1 to 3 years for establishment, to effectively protect the soil and hydrology (Sampson, 1952, pp. 232; Valentine, 1971, pp. 279, and Heady, 1975, pp. 350-351). Introduced species, especially annuals, can be used as a "nurse crop" to ameliorate severe conditions such as intense insolation, high surface temperature, and rapid evaporation that make establishment of permanent vegetation difficult on many sites (Plass, 1978). The advantage of using introduced species when reclaiming mined lands is supported by Aldon (1978, pp. 70), Grandt (1978, pp. 64), Plass (1978, pp. 58-59), and Power and others (1978, pp.70).

As stated in the preamble of the proposed regulations (43 Fed. Reg. 41775, Sept. 15, 1978), the requirement for appropriate field trials should be interpreted broadly to include successful experience with species in the mined area or a similar area. Naturalized species that have been in common usage, such as the tree species in the Great Plains, will generally have been demonstrated to be acceptable. However, the operator and the regulatory authority must be mindful of the geographic adaptation of each species, since species became established only under conditions similar to those under which they evolved (Sampson, 1982, p. 286), and of the many plant species, both introduced and native, which have been used to improve and stabilize the soil (Sampson, 1952, p. 399).

As a result of several comments, Section 816.112 has been modified to clarify the conditions for using introduced species. No proviso has been added on the suitability of introduced species as related to the existing plant and animal species of the region.

A commenter suggested new wording for this Section that would establish a requirement for a revegetation plan. This comment has not been accepted because the revegetation requirements of Section 779.19 are an integral part of the reclamation plan.

A commenter requested that this section of the regulations made specific reference to Executive Order 11987, "Exotic Organisms." Since the regulations require that all seed meet applicable State and Federal seed laws. In addition, the plan approved by the regulatory authority must provide for the establishment of permanent vegetation when introduced species are used for quick and temporary cover.

Many introduced species, annual and biannual, become established more quickly and provide more abundant growth than perennials and may in some instances be used to advantage in controlling erosion while permanent perennial species become established. Establishment of native species normally occurs over too long a period of time, often requiring 1 to 3 years for establishment, to effectively protect the soil and hydrology (Sampson, 1952, pp. 232; Valentine, 1971, pp. 279, and Heady, 1975, pp. 350-351). Introduced species, especially annuals, can be used as a "nurse crop" to ameliorate severe conditions such as intense insolation, high surface temperature, and rapid evaporation that make establishment of permanent vegetation difficult on many sites (Plass, 1978). The advantage of using introduced species when reclaiming mined lands is supported by Aldon (1978, pp. 70), Grandt (1978, pp. 64), Plass (1978, pp. 58-59), and Power and others (1978, pp.70).
A number of commentators contended that the requirement for appropriate field trials was unnecessarily rigid and that other criteria, such as growth chamber, greenhouse, or other validly controlled research projects, as well as minesite plots that are established using professionally recognized techniques, can be equally valid when determining suitability of introduced species. Field trials are basic to the regulatory authorities’ objectives of determining desirability, compatibility, and necessity of using introduced species; thus, the comments and arguments are rejected. However, OSM agrees that minesite plots, when properly established by personnel using recognized techniques, could constitute field tests and may be sufficient for determining the desirability of using introduced species.

7. Several commenters were concerned that the use of introduced species would reduce the overall productive potential of grazing areas. They recommended that native species that were intended to ensure that the use of introduced species did not reduce the overall productive potential of an agricultural unit by decreasing the availability of native species. As a result of these comments, a new paragraph was added to this Section. Since Paragraph (c) requires that introduced species be compatible with the plant and animal species of the region, the Office believes this requirement will assure that native species are used when necessary to maintain the overall productivity potential of an agricultural unit, especially grazing areas.

In addition, these commenters suggested language that would require that measures be taken to establish native species when introduced species are used to provide a quick, temporary, and stabilizing cover. Since the Act does not mandate that all areas disturbed by surface mining activities be established in native species and the regulations require that species be native to the area unless the regulatory authority approves the use of introduced species, the suggestion to require native species has not been accepted. However, language has been added to assure that measures are taken to establish permanent vegetation when introduced species are used to provide a quick, temporary, and stabilizing cover.

Several commenters contended that this Section did not assign a responsibility for making the conversion from a “quick, temporary, and stabilizing cover” of introduced species to a permanent cover of native species. As these comments have been accepted and language has been added to assure that measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the plan because establishment of a quick and temporary cover may not provide adequate, long-lasting soil stabilization or a slow-developing community, such as oak-hickory, or other slow-developing vegetative communities not readily established by succession. These slow-developing communities must be seeded or planted, if permanent vegetation is to be readily established and erosion minimized.

A few commentators suggested the incorporation of language to assure that introduced species were palatable and nutritious for wildlife. As a result of these comments and because the purpose of the Section is to establish conditions for use of introduced species, a new paragraph requiring specific consideration of the introduced species’ compatibility with the mutual biotic community has been added that requires that introduced species be compatible with the plant and animal species of the region.

Several commentators suggested that “noxious” and “toxic” are redundant because the words are virtually synonymous. Since most States have a noxious weed list and in order to avoid the spreading of, and subsequent propagation of, undesirable, poisonous and noxious species, the seed or seedlings used in revegetating disturbed areas would be required to meet Federal and applicable State requirements for purity. The suggestion to change “toxic” to “noxious” has been accepted.

A commentator argued that if introduced species are required in order to reclaim an area following mining, the area is unsuitable for mining. Another commentator contended that difficulty in obtaining seed and slowness of establishment make native species undesirable and they should not be required. Because the Act provides for the use of native and introduced species “when necessary and desirable” (Section 816.118), the Office has retained the provision for their use.

§ 816.113 Revegetation: Timing.

This Section requires the operator to seed or plant during the first normal or recommended planting period for the land-resource area. To minimize erosion and reduce stream siltation, the regraded area should be seeded as quickly as possible after the reclamation grading is completed (Vogel, 1974, pp. 175, and Vogel and Berg, 1968).

Seeding immediately after grading takes advantage of a seedbed provided by the grading and can improve the chances of establishing a plant cover. Establishment of a permanent cover is essential because the words are virtually synonymous. Since most States have a noxious weed list and in order to avoid the spreading of, and subsequent propagation of, undesirable, poisonous and noxious species, the seed or seedlings used in revegetating disturbed areas would be required to meet Federal and applicable State requirements for purity. The suggestion to change “toxic” to “noxious” has been accepted.

A commentator argued that if introduced species are required in order to reclaim an area following mining, the area is unsuitable for mining. Another commentator contended that difficulty in obtaining seed and slowness of establishment make native species undesirable and they should not be required. Because the Act provides for the use of native and introduced species “when necessary and desirable” (Sections 816.118), the Office has retained the provision for their use.

§ 816.114 Revegetation: Timing.

This Section requires the operator to seed or plant during the first normal or recommended planting period for the land-resource area. To minimize erosion and reduce stream siltation, the regraded area should be seeded as quickly as possible after the reclamation grading is completed (Vogel, 1974, pp. 175, and Vogel and Berg, 1968).

Seeding immediately after grading takes advantage of a seedbed provided by the grading and can improve the chances of establishing a plant cover. Establishment of a permanent cover is essential because the words are virtually synonymous. Since most States have a noxious weed list and in order to avoid the spreading of, and subsequent propagation of, undesirable, poisonous and noxious species, the seed or seedlings used in revegetating disturbed areas would be required to meet Federal and applicable State requirements for purity. The suggestion to change “toxic” to “noxious” has been accepted.

A commentator argued that if introduced species are required in order to reclaim an area following mining, the area is unsuitable for mining. Another commentator contended that difficulty in obtaining seed and slowness of establishment make native species undesirable and they should not be required. Because the Act provides for the use of native and introduced species “when necessary and desirable” (Sections 816.118), the Office has retained the provision for their use.

§ 816.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.

Under Section 816.114, the mulching requirement is flexible and the type, use, benefits, and necessity of mulch and other soil stabilizing materials will be at the discretion of the regulatory authority.

Mulches such as straw, hay, bark, wood chips, and wood fiber, which are widely used for erosion control and establishment of vegetative materials, may be utilized. Also, the establishment of annual, herbaceous plants provides an in situ mulch that will protect the site and aid in the establishment of a permanent cover composed of perennial plants. Selected
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Chemical soil stabilizers may be used alone or in combination with appropriate mulches to aid in vegetative establishment. Plass (1978) states that the use of mulches and chemical binders are effective in retaining soil moisture. Plass (1978, p. 60) states that polyvinyl acetate, acrylic copolymers, and vegetable gums can be applied safely with seed and fertilizers.

This Section has been restructured to set forth more clearly the subject matter. Paragraph (a) of the proposed regulations has been divided into Paragraphs (a) and (b). Paragraph (c) is virtually the same as in the proposed regulations, and a new Paragraph (d) that provides for the use of chemical soil stabilizers has been added.

A commentor stated that the Section heading “mulching” was too restrictive and suggested that a heading such as “mulches and soil stabilizing materials” would be more inclusive. Several reliable methods for erosion control include not only a variety of mulches but chemical soil stabilizers and annual vegetation. It is believed that “suitable” connotes that a kind and amount of mulch adequate to achieve the necessary stabilization is required. Therefore, additional descriptive language is deemed unnecessary.

A commentor argued that the mulching requirements of Section 816.114 would be virtually impossible to enforce since they did not contain a specified minimum amount of mulch to be applied to the land. The regulations have not been changed to accommodate this request because of the varied site needs and benefits derived from the use of mulch. The regulatory authority should determine the amount and type of mulch on a site-by-site basis.

A number of commentors made the point that not all mulches under every condition require anchoring. This is valid and the regulations are revised to allow the regulatory authority to determine when mulch anchoring is required. EPA (1976, p. 81) states and the Section expanded to make it clear that chemical soil stabilizers and annual grasses may be used alone or in combination with appropriate mulches.

Several commentors requested the addition of a paragraph that would require mulching of a regraded area when topsoil has not been redistributed within 5 working days after completion of backfilling and regrading. Numerous factors, such as precipitation of the year, and precipitation are basic to determining the need for mulch; thus the mulching requirements, including time constraints, should be determined by the regulatory authority on a local or site-specific basis. The operator is required to control erosion during backfilling and grading as well as during the topsoiling operation; therefore, it will be necessary that the operator protect the disturbed area from erosion during periods of prolonged exposure.

§ 816.115 Revegetation: grazing.

Section 816.115 relates to grazing on recently revegetated areas. The purpose of this Section is to incorporate livestock control practices essential to determine the ability of the species when established to withstand use by livestock where the postmining land use is to be range or pastureland. This requirement is intended to assure that the permanent vegetation will support livestock at about the number that would be supported had the area not been mined.

Livestock grazing may not be desirable on reclaimed land until the seedlings are established and can sustain managed grazing. The need for the control of livestock is supported by Aldon and Springfield, 1977; Grandt, 1978, p. 65; Sampson, 1982, p. 232; Valentine, 1971, p. 279; Heady, 1975, pp. 350-351; and Stoddart et al., 1978, p. 483; and USDI, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Chap. III, 1961, p. 14. The operator may, on his own, restrict such grazing for some time after revegetation is accomplished in order to avoid augmented seeding which would extend the period of his bond liability. However, in order to assure that the vegetation will sustain its intended use when the use is range or pasture land, it is essential that before the bond is released the reclaimed area be subjected to the stresses comparable to the permanent use.

It is stated in House Report No. 95-218, p. 106 (95th Cong., 1977), that the word “effective”, as used in Section 816(b)(9) of the Act, “describes both the productivity of the plant species concerning its utility to the intended land-use (e.g., nutritional value for livestock) as well as its capability of stabilizing the soil surface with respect to the alluvium containing background levels.” Thus, when the post-mining land-use is range or pastureland, grazing is required. The type
and extent of grazing is to be such that it will establish the utility of the planted species and demonstrate the survival, coverage and productivity of the revegetated area. 

1. Several commenters felt that grazing of the reclaimed land is impractical. The stocking rate agreed upon by the surface owner or manager and the regulatory authority. It was argued that there should be site specific decisions since grazing may not be practical or feasible due to size, location, accessibility, or various other factors related to livestock use. Since, the factors mentioned by the commenters would preclude pasturization and land use as the post-mining land-use, the area involved would not come within the requirement of this Section and these comments were not accepted.

2. A commenter argued that the permittee should be required to fence the area to prevent grazing while the plants are becoming established. This proposal was not adopted since Section 816.112 provides adequate controls to assure prompt establishment of an effective vegetative cover and Sections 816.116 and 811.17 ensure that permanent vegetation is successfully reestablished. Thus, the absence of a fencing requirement does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to use whatever methods are necessary, including fencing, to achieve successful revegetation of the disturbed area.

3. Commenters argued that the Section should be deleted since the revegetation standards for success are enumerated in Section 816.116. In addition, the commenters contended the language was ambiguous because of the phrase “stocking rate equal to or less than approved by the regulatory authority” could be construed to mean zero cattle (livestock). Since Section 816.116 does not provide a test of the vegetative species’ ability to support livestock use when the post-mining land-use is range or pastureland, the Section was not deleted. However, the language was changed to make it clear that the revegetated area was to be stocked at a rate approximately equal to that for similar non-mined land.

4. Several commenters suggested leaving livestock grazing to the discretion of the applicant since they did not think OSM was proposing that the applicant must stock reclaimed land. The grazing requirement is intended to assure, when the post-mining land-use is range or pastureland, that the permanent vegetation can be maintained when used by livestock and will support livestock numbers comparable to the number that could be supported had the area not been mined. The grazing requirement will enable the regulatory authority to evaluate the grazing utility of the vegetation. Since this requirement will be an especially valuable test when the post-mining vegetation is to be grazed by livestock, the Office did not accept the recommended regulation change.

Others said there was no need or authority to require that the mine enter the cattle business and they stated that the Section should be deleted. This Section is not intended to require that each miner go into the livestock business. However, the Office feels that when the reclaimed lands are to be used for livestock grazing, it is essential that the regulatory authority be able to determine whether the revegetation will actually sustain such use.

5. Commenters suggested that, in areas with less than 20 inches of annual precipitation, the grazing requirement should be five years instead of two. Other commenters supported the two-year requirement, stating it would allow the regulatory authority and the operator an opportunity to determine that the revegetation effort is successful for the intended land-use and will be an especially valuable test for the low-rainfall-severe climatic conditions of the West. To assure that grazing was not required during the critical time to the growth and establishment of new seedlings, the grazing requirement was left at two years.

6. A commenter suggested requiring that the regulatory authority determine when vegetative cover that is satisfactory for grazing has been established. It was argued that the present wording would allow for the initiation of grazing immediately after seeding. The Office held that the suggested language requires the operator to be responsible for the success of the revegetation and would not want to jeopardize his newly established seedlings by initiating grazing before the vegetation was adequately established.

7. Commenters stated that the Section ignores good range management practices and suggested requiring that grazing “shall be in accordance with range management techniques constituting the best management currently available.” It was argued good management frequently requires alternating years of grazing and non-use of certain grazing land. The Office recognizes that many livestock operations follow management and rest rotation grazing systems to maintain or increase the amount of forage that is available for use by livestock. The Office believes that these grazing systems can be temporarily modified, when necessary, the second year of the grazing requirement without endangering the survival, coverage and productivity of the vegetation; therefore, the suggestion was not accepted.

8. A commenter suggested an amendment to provide that revegetation standards for determining success of vegetation be measured by techniques approved by the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority is to establish appropriate standards of adequacy for the ground cover and productivity of the revegetated area. Many Federal agencies have technical guides for evaluating the vegetative resource on the lands they serve. These technical guides set forth procedures to be used when collecting basic and sound resource information and contain standards for evaluating the land and associated vegetative resource. USDA and USDI have basic field data for most soils and type of vegetation. This basic, site specific, information can be used, when approved by the regulatory authority, to establish standards for determining success of ground cover and production of a particular site. Should site specific information not be readily available for the particular soils and vegetative type of the permit area, the procedures set forth in the technical guides can be used to collect the ground cover and production information.

When reference areas are used as a basis for determining success of vegetation it will be necessary that the operator measure, using standard techniques, that vegetation supports the same type of site forage and livestock use as the reference area. The measurements of the two areas will be used to determine comparability since the reference area must be similar to and representative of the geology, soils, slope, and vegetation in the permit area. The areas will be used
to measure ground cover, productivity (stocking for trees and shrubs), and species diversity. Any of a number of vegetation measuring techniques may be authorized by the regulatory authority to measure the vegetation of the permit area and reference areas before mining and when measurements are required during the period of responsibility as set forth in Section 816.116(b)(1) of the regulations. When permit areas contain more than one soil or vegetative type it will be necessary to use a reference area that is representative of each site. The measurements of the vegetation and ground cover of the reference area and the permit area will be used by the regulatory authority to determine when the disturbed area has been adequately revegetated.

The period of responsibility begins when the ground cover or productivity for cropland that is not designated as prime farmland equals the approved standard after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work intended to ensure successful vegetation. The cultural practices of seeding, fertilizing, irrigation and other locally acceptable practices will, not be considered augmentative for cropland or pastureland when the cultural practice and the rate of application is an accepted local agricultural practice that can be expected to continue as a postmining practice. Also, to assure that the vegetation is capable of self-regeneration and plant succession, the ground cover and production when applicable shall equal the approved standard for the last two consecutive years of the responsibility period.

The period of responsibility is based on annual precipitation; this regulation provides a list of source documents that can be used to determine the average annual precipitation at the site. In addition to the source documents, the responsibility period may be based on 10 years of continuous and reliable precipitation records from stations located in or adjacent to the mine plan area. When annual precipitation is based on information other than that contained in official records that are cited in the regulation, the data must span ten years. This period is thought to be the minimum number of years necessary to obtain a reliable indication of the annual precipitation since extreme seasonal variations could result in misleading information if a shorter period were used.

Ground cover and productivity of the revegetated area will be considered equal when they are at least 90 percent of the cover or production of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence. Eighty percent statistical confidence is required on shrub land. These are confidence levels commonly used for the respective vegetative types. When technical guides are being used, 90 percent of the standard approved by the regulatory authority will be considered equal. Exceptions may be made when the area has previously been mined, the area is to be used for industrial or residential use within two years after grading is completed, when the area is to be used for cropland or when the area is to be developed for fish and wildlife or forestland. At a minimum, the ground cover of previously mined areas shall not be less than can be supported by the best available topsoil or other suitable material or no less than the ground cover that existed before the area was redisturbed and shall be adequate to control erosion. Thus, the operator is required to provide erosion control equal to or greater than that which existed prior to mining and the response that occurs when improvements can be made in the vegetative growth medium, support a vegetative cover that provides more protection than existed before the previously mined area was redisturbed. Temporary ground cover can be used when the area is to be used for re­
dontional or industrial purposes within two years after regrading is completed but the operator is not relieved of his responsibility to control erosion. Thus, annual plants, mulches, soil stabilizers or a combination of materials that will control erosion, could be determined acceptable by the regulatory authority.

The cropland requirements of this Section are intended to apply to land that is used as cropland but is not prime farmland. The success of revegetation of this cropland is based on production. The period of responsibility, five or ten years, is to start at the time of initial planting of the crop that is to be used to determine success. That crop should be specified in the reclamation plan and should be one that can reasonably be expected to be used as a post-mining crop.

The crop production standard is to be based on a reference area or other standards that are based on the technical guides as approved by the regulatory authority. Production shall be considered equal to premining production in the event of it is less than the approved standard for the last two years of the responsibility period. The use of 90 percent of the approved standard as the standard of success is to allow for those climatic variations, e.g., temperature, timeliness of precipitation, etc., that may affect production during the two consecutive growing seasons that production is measured to determine revegetation success.

When the area is to be developed for fish and wildlife management or forestland, the success of revegetation shall be determined on the stocking of trees, shrubs or half-shrubs, and ground cover. Stocking rates are to ensure establishment of live trees sufficient in number to use the suitable and available growing area. When fish and wildlife or recreation are the primary postmining land use, a pattern of distribution varying in density may provide a higher or better use than when plant species are distributed and available growing area. Standards are required instead of yield standards (production) because of the number of years required for trees to reach a marketable age and shrubs and half-shrubs to reach a size that allows a direct measurement of yield as compared to the production of a reference area or technical guides on production.

The ground cover of areas to be used for fish and wildlife management or forestland must be at least 70 percent of the approved standard for the last two years of the responsibility period. The success of revegetation is based on the ground cover of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence to be considered acceptable or, if the regulatory authority determines that another amount of ground cover will control erosion, that amount can be determined acceptable.

The ground cover requirement is reduced for areas to be used for fish and wildlife management or forestland because the use of grass and legumes, when used for site protection, has discouraged tree planting (Piass, 1978, p. 59). Piass (p. 60) also states that shrub species are desirable components of a vegetative cover on sites where forestry and wildlife uses are contemplated, and Vogel, (1973, p. 204) states that herbaceous vegetation covering 70 percent or more of the ground will strongly complete with trees planted at the same time. This degree of ground cover approximates standards required in Section 816.116(d)(1) and (2).

Temporary fences, if they are necessary, and to maintain properly the revegetated area, and may be required by the regulatory authority to conduct periodic measurements of vegetation, soil and water when the regulatory authority determines that the management practices and measurements are essential to assure compliance with these regulations and achievements of vegetative success. The practices and measurements may be required for the duration of the period of responsibility.

This Section provides for the use of a fixed standard for determining success of vegetation when permit areas are 40 acres or less. To be eligible the operator must have a permit for 40 acres or less and the permit area must receive more than 26 inches of annual precipitation. The use of the standards in Section 816.116(d) is contingent on meeting the above requirements and obtaining the regulatory authority's...
approval to use the standards of this Subsection when determining success of revegetation.

The operator will be required to maintain a minimum of 70 percent ground cover for five consecutive years on areas planted to herbaceous species as well as areas planted to herbaceous and woody species. When woody plants are part of the postmining land use, a minimum stocking of 400 woody plants is required per acre. A minimum of 600 woody plants is required per acre on steep slopes. Success of stocking is to be determined at the close of the five year period of responsibility.

The basis for the ground cover requirement is discussed in the preamble of Section 816.117. The regulatory authority may set more stringent stocking and ground cover standards if they are required to prevent pollution, protect quality of the environment and health, safety and general welfare of the public. Since local and regional reforestation practices vary in the required number of trees per acre, it is believed the minimum of 400 trees and shrubs will provide sufficient flexibility to satisfy most regionally recommended reforestation practices and allow the regulatory authority to increase the number of trees per acre when local reforestation practices warrant.

These regulations will allow for the flexibility required, as a result of the diverse climatic and soil conditions, to properly measure the different vegetative types that are found in the mining areas.

1. Many commenters argued that the reference area concept is not practicable, that other established procedures and proven techniques should be allowed to determine success of revegetation, that measurement techniques should be left to the approval of the regulatory authority and that wording is needed for clarification. USDA Forest Service and Soil Conservation Service and USDI Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Geological Survey, Bureau of Mines, and Fish and Wildlife Service currently have established technical guides and proven techniques for describing rangeland sites and evaluating the vegetative resource on the lands they administer or serve. The Soil Conservation Service range site guides and evaluation procedures described in the National Range Handbook (1976) are uniformly accepted and used for assessment of the private lands throughout the United States. The National Range Handbook was prepared to assist land users interested in resource conservation programs. Other federal agencies cited above have established and proven techniques for evaluating success of vegetation establishment, condition and trend. These data banks are frequently relied upon when seeking information on vegetation. Therefore, the Office has decided to revise the proposed regulation to allow for use of other technical guides in place of reference areas to measure the success of revegetation. Section 816.116 has been rewritten to provide an alternate to reference areas. Section 816.116(a) specifies that the Director will approve technical guides from among those published by USDA or USDI which may be used in lieu of approved reference areas, as a basis for determining whether the revegetation is successful under the standards in Section 816.116(b)(3).

Section 816.116(b)(1) was amended to conform with the preceding Section which now allows the regulatory authority to use either reference areas or other technical guides approved by the Director for assessing ground cover and productivity.

2. Several commenters suggested changing the requirements of Sections 816.116(b)(1)(i) and (ii) to maintain vegetation equal to reference areas (or other standards) to periods ranging from two years to 10 or more years. The regulations implementing the time periods specified in Section 515(b)(20) of the Act so these requirements cannot be changed.

3. Many commenters objected to the requirement that ground cover and productivity be equal to the standards for each consecutive year of the responsibility period. They argue that annual measurements are unnecessarily expensive and such data from newly established vegetation has little utility. Further, it was requested that the regulations specifically address when the responsibility period begins. Some suggest the only requirement should be to achieve equal ground cover and productivity by the end of the responsibility period. Numerous other time spans were considered both at the beginning and the end of the period. Since vegetative response varies greatly due to a wide array of factors, especially influenced by local climatic, several commenters indicated that consecutive year measurement should be required to counteract the effects of an extraordinarily good year.

Section 515(b)(19) of the Act requires establishment of vegetation at least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation and Section 515(b)(20) requires five or 10 years of responsibility for at least that amount of cover after the last major work as a condition of the permit. The Office interprets this to mean that cover must meet the standards at the start of the responsibility period and cover and productivity must meet the standards at the end of the responsibility period.

Therefore, the regulations were changed to require measurements that show vegetation at least equal to standards for ground cover to initiate the responsibility period and to standards for both ground cover and productivity for two years after the last year of the period. The consecutive years should not immediately follow augmentation practices but occur at the end of the responsibility period to minimize the effects of the augmentation.

4. Several commenters wish to allow seeding, fertilizing or irrigation during the responsibility period. Section 515(b)(20) of the Act specifies that the period of responsibility extends for five (or 10) years after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work. Therefore, no additional seeding, fertilizing or irrigation can occur after start of the period of responsibility for determining success of revegetation. If such augmentation is necessary, then the period begins to run anew. The augmented period for seeding and irrigation does not apply to cropland and pastureland that can be expected to have a similar postmining use and which should be managed in accordance with acceptable local agricultural practices.

5. Section 816.116(b)(3) was amended to provide for the use of a wider range of reliable source material when determining annual precipitation. To confine the determination of precipitation to the use of a small scale map would not provide accurate information in areas where precipitation averages are highly variable in short distances, such as mountains, mesas and valleys. The regulations now include a list of example materials that may be used as source documents for making determinations on precipitation.

6. Various commenters suggested either increasing or decreasing the percent of cover and productivity requirements of the Subsection 816.116(b)(3). Further, some contended that success should be determined on the basis of annual measurements throughout the period of responsibility while others stated that success should be based on measurements taken the last year of responsibility. It is believed that the 70 percent requirement for ground cover and productivity is an equivalent measure of success since there has to be a basic assumption that productivity will continue to improve with time when the land has been restored to the original productive capacity. The additional increase resulting from time will be due to a combination of factors including microbial activity and increased organic matter content. Further, a two-year minimum time base is required to adequately assess the ability of a perma-
RULERS AND REGULATIONS

13. A commenter suggested that Subsection 816.116(c)(2) be changed to require only annual soil tests to determine the amount of lime and fertilizer to use as a topdressing. Since the proposal would not necessarily have a universal application and could eliminate other potential testing needs, it was felt that the regulation should be retained. In addition, the existing regulations encompass the suggestion and include other tests that may be approved by the regulatory authority.

14. Several commenters objected to the 40-acre limitation of Section 816.116(d) while others proposed a new Subsection for 40-acre permits in areas that receive less than 26 inches of annual precipitation. These regulations will allow use of the reference area concept where necessary without imposing it where it is not necessary. The rewording of Section 816.116(a) has accommodated the request by providing for the use of the reference area or technical guidance procedures that are approved by the regulatory authority.

15. Commenters argued that it was not necessary that the standards of Subsection 816.116(d) be met for at least 8 years. They contended that the important point is that cover be satisfactory and that if it is necessary to maintain it, it can be done without imposing the requirement.

16. A number of commenters suggested that the ground cover requirements of Subsection 816.116(d) not apply to non-farm land. They contended that the reclamation should be to include other tests that may be approved by the regulatory authority.

7. Several commenters were concerned that the use of introduced species would reduce the overall productive potential of grazing areas. They recommended using species that are adapted to the region. The office believes that these requirements will assure that native species are used when necessary to maintain the overall productivity potential of an agricultural unit, especially grazing areas.

8. Some commenters argued that ground cover and productivity should both be measured for all land uses. The regulations, however, allow for consideration of productivity alone, in the case of cropland. The comments suggest providing for the use of introduced species to provide a quick, temporary and stabilizing cover. In addition, the comments suggest that ground cover requirements be maintained for five years.

9. In response to comments, Subsection 816.116(b)(3)(iv) has been modified. The comments suggested that the previously mined area, as well as the unmined portion of the mine plan area, be restored to ground cover equal to the ground cover of the best topsoil of the mine plan area. Such a requirement may not be attainable on that portion of the mine plan area that has been previously disturbed and would be cause for operators to skip previously mined areas when requesting a permit. Thus, the previously mined areas would never be reclaimed to their potential. This section has been revised to encourage revegetative improvement of the premined portion of a mining plan and, as a minimum, to require revegetative cover equal to that which existed prior to reining. These requirements should provide incentive for operators to include within their mining plan those areas that have been previously disturbed. It will also encourage the regulatory authority to recognize the plant growth potential of the overburden materials of the disturbed area and require the use of the most favorable plant growth medium existing in the disturbed area. The operator may be required to improve the plant growth medium over that which existed prior to disturbing the area.

10. Commenters suggested that the productivity standards for prime farmland be covered not in this general vegetation section but separately in Section 816.116 (a). The suggestions was adopted to provide greater clarity.

11. Commenters argued that the phrase "for any significant portion of the mined area" was ambiguous and should be deleted. It was further argued that the careful selection of sampling or reference areas and random sampling of them for production and ground cover will produce results which will clearly show the degree to which portions of the rehabilitated area do or do not meet the vegetation requirements. The Office agreed with these comments and this phrase has been eliminated from Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv).

12. Comment on standards for tree and shrub stocking suggested developing appropriate standards for assessing ground cover success when herbaceous plants are used with woody plants. The standards used to assess ground cover or productivity for other adjoining land use or do not meet the vegetation requirements. The Office agreed with these comments and this phrase has been eliminated from Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv).

15239
17. Commenters suggested that because the term "steep slope" was used in Subsection 701.5, it does not need defining in this Section of the regulations. Further, it was suggested that the definitions for herbaceous species and ground cover be included in the definitions in Section 701.5. Since these terms have special application to this Section they are retained in this Section.

18. A commenter suggested the phrase "grass like plants" should be a part of the definition of herbaceous in Section 816.116(d)(3). The Resource Conservation Glossary, Soil Conservation Society of America, 1976, p. 25g, defines grasslike plants as a "plant that resembles true grasses, for example, sedges and rushes, but is taxonomically different." These species occur in small amounts in some plant communities. However, the Office also recognizes that the frequency of occurrence of grasslike plants on a site may be due to use or abuse of the original vegetation of the site. Thus, the occurrence of grasslike plants on most properly managed sites would be undesirable and the Office has rejected the suggestion.

§ 816.117 Revegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.

Section 816.117 sets standards for reforestation. The Section establishes criteria for determining stocking of commercial and non-commercial tree species and shrubs or half-shrubs. The tree or shrub must have been in place for two years, be alive and healthy, and have at least one third of its length in live crown to be countable toward the degree of stocking. When multiple stems resulting from root crown or root sprouts occur on the same life form on the reference area, they are retained in this Section to be determined in accordance with Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv). The five or 10 year period of responsibility shall begin when the ground cover is 70 percent of the ground cover of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence or when the regulatory authority determines that the ground cover is adequate to control erosion and when the stocking is equal to or greater than 450 trees or shrubs per acre. The operator is required at the end of the responsibility period to provide documentation showing that the standards for stocking of trees and shrubs and ground cover have been accomplished on the revegetated area.

The minimum stocking standards for commercial tree species were adopted to recognize variances in proven reforestation practices and they provide an acceptable minimum standard for eastern and western conditions. The regulatory authority is encouraged to increase the stocking rate when local and regional reforestation practices indicate that an increase is desirable. Permitting the use of shrubs would improve species diversity, enhance wildlife habitat, and provide for the use of nitrogen fixing nurse crops for the commercial species.

The ground cover requirement is intended to reduce excessive competition for woody plant seedlings since ground cover is the logical criterion for assessing potential competition. Vogel, 1973, p. 204, states that "herbaceous vegetation covering 70 percent or more of the ground will strongly compete with trees planted at the same time." Thus, the reduction in ground cover is appropriate to mitigate the effects of competition on woody plant survival and growth; however, the ground cover must be adequate to control erosion.

The minimum standards for areas where woody plants are used for wildlife management, recreation, shelter belts or forest uses other than commercial forestland are set forth in Section 816.117(c). An inventory of trees, half shrubs and shrubs is to be made on the site to be used during the reclamation stocking and ground cover must approximate those of the reference area. Additionally, local and regional recommendations regarding species composition, spacing and planting arrangements are to be used, and tree and shrub stocking is to be equal to or greater than 90 percent of the stocking of woody plants of the same life form on the reference area. When the stocking requirements are met and acceptable ground cover is achieved, the five or 10 year responsibility period shall begin. Upon expiration of the responsibility period, the permittee must provide documentation showing that the stocking is equal to or greater than 90 percent of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence and that the ground cover on the revegetated area satisfies Section 816.117(b)(3)(iv).

The reference area is to be used to determine vegetative composition of the area prior to mining. This information will enable the regulatory authority to determine the extent to which the postmining land use will improve the area. The reduced ground cover requirement, compared to that contained in Section 816.116(b)(3), recognizes the need to reduce competition from herbaceous species when establishing trees and shrubs.

1. Several reviewers expressed concern that the introductory paragraph to Section 816.117 implied that the Section was restricted to commercial tree species. Since the Act specifies the establishment of a diverse effective permanent vegetative cover of the same seasonal value native to the area prior to mining, this Section actually applies to all woody plants, commercial tree species, noncommercial tree species, shrubs and half-shrubs. These comments suggest the introductory paragraph specifically identify the scope of Section 816.117. Differences in the biological and ecological requirements for species within the woody plant life forms preclude the use of one set of standards for assessing woody plant success. Therefore, a set of standards was developed for commercial tree species and one for the noncommercial tree species, shrubs and half-shrubs. The Section was revised to satisfy these comments.

2. In response to a commenter, the term "stocking," (the number of plants per unit area), was adopted as the measure to determine woody plant success. This term is comparable to the point count used in the California Forest Practices Act and similar Acts in Washington and Oregon. The criteria for identifying individual trees or shrubs to count as one toward meeting the stocking requirements are retained in Section 816.117(a).

3. Paragraph 816.117(b) applies to those areas planted with commercial tree species. These are species recommended by local and regional reforestation practices to provide at maturity specific wood products. Several commenters recommended a minimum stocking of...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

400 to 450 trees per acre. The Office believes that 450 trees per acre will provide sufficient flexibility to satisfy most mined or abandoned reclamation practices and allow the regulatory authority to increase the number of trees per acre when local reforestation practices warrant increasing the number. Local and regional reforestation practices which require or are used to achieve specific forest management objectives vary in the recommended number of trees per acre. Public comments indicated minimum stocking of 450 trees per acre would be appropriate nationally. Therefore, there is no need to limit this Section to areas west of the 100th meridian.

4. A few comments relating to stocking advocated planting species of trees and shrubs useful for wildlife habitat with the commercial tree species. This would increase species diversity and provide opportunities for multiple use situations of the site. Since no specific number or percentage was proposed, a limit of 25 percent of the average stocking per acre was set. This percentage would provide about 450 trees of commercial tree species per acre which is the lowest stocking limit proposed by the commenters.

5. A commenter proposed deleting the phrase "to achieve 90 percent statistical confidence for tree stocking when determining the beginning of the five to 10 year responsibility period." This was adopted because there will be adequate control over stocking at the end of the five to 10 year responsibility period.

6. Comments were made about the lack of standards to assess the adequacy of herbaceous ground covers used with woody plants. The standards for other postmining land uses require a ground cover that often reduces tree or shrub survival and growth. Reducing ground cover to a minimum which provides adequate erosion protection will favor tree survival and growth. Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv) has been adopted in response to these comments. The rationale for these standards is contained in the part of the preamble relating to Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv).

7. Subsections 816.117(c)(1)(2) and (3) apply to areas where commercial tree species, non-commercial tree species, shrubbery, half-shrubs are used for wildlife habitat, shelter belts and other forest use. Reference areas are used to assess vegetation success since they will describe natural distributions of species, proportional distribution by life forms and woody plant stocking. Standards of ground cover in Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv) apply. The objective is to approximate species diversity, seasonal variety and regenerative capacity at least equal in extent to the natural vegetation of the area.

8. A commenter stated that a forested area, if deforested, will result in a loss of biomass which requires many years for replacement. This is recognized. The regulations have a self-regenerative requirement for vegetation and the operator is held liable until the regulatory authority is satisfied that the status required by the regulations is achieved. When this is achieved, as in successful reforestation activities, the vegetation will continue to increase and the former biomass will be achieved in the future. No change in this section was needed, therefore.

§§ 816.131 and 816.132 Cessation of operations.

These Sections require persons conducting surface mining activities who cease operations on either a temporary or permanent basis to eliminate safety hazards and assure environmental protection, including erosion control and mitigation of visual degradation. Authority for these Sections is found in the Act in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 509, 510, and 515.

Section 816.131(a) specifies that in the event of temporary shutdown, surface facilities, including such items as equipment and storage facilities, that are in areas where mining has not yet commenced, shall be secured to assure against hazard to the public health and safety and to the environment. One commenter suggested that operations should be allowed to temporarily cease as a result of unforeseen circumstances without closing all surface access to underground operations, and that no notice to the regulatory authority of temporary cessation be submitted. Section 816 applies only to surface mining and the phrase "and close all surface access opening to underground operations" was deleted as inapplicable, since underground mines are regulated by section 812.131. However, under paragraph 816.131(b), notification may be required since it will assist in enforcement administration and will enable the regulatory authority to evaluate closure plans in a timely manner.

Under Section 816.131(b), the operator is required to advise the regulatory authority of his intentions to temporarily cease operations. The operator shall include in his cessation plans: the total acres that will have affected, kind of reclamation to be done prior to cessation and identification of those activities which will continue during the temporary cessation. One commenter contended that identifying the activities affected by the temporary cessation during the temporary cessation is unnecessary. However, Section 101(e) of the Act states that one purpose of the Act is to minimize, so far as practical, the adverse environmental effects of mining operations. The provision in Section 816.131(b) would assure notification to the regulatory authority of those activities which would protect or improve the environment and assure that the provisions of this Section were being met. It also would give the regulatory authority the opportunity to modify the plan if different measures were appropriate.

Several commenters suggested revising Section 816.131(b) by defining the temporary cessation of operations in terms of time (planned vs. unplanned) as well as deletion of the statement of activities that will continue during a temporary cessation. The adverse environmental effects from an operation during temporary cessation of operation would be essentially the same regardless of the fact that the operation was planned or unplanned. However, due to the nature of surface mining, adverse weather, labor disputes, and the coal market itself, temporary cessation of mining is relatively common. Many of these temporary cessations are brief, often a week or less. To eliminate relatively unproductive paperwork, which would be both time-consuming and expensive and would place a large burden on the regulatory authority, the phrase "for a period of 30 days or more or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days" was added to 816.131(b). OSM believes that in most cases regulatory authorities may find it difficult to respond to conditions in a meaningful way in less than 30 days. The plan which must be provided will assure that environmental protection measures necessary under the permit will continue or that appropriate alternative measures are identified by the regulatory authority's attention. This will facilitate meaningful evaluation of the closure measures and permit their modification if necessary.

Section 816.132(a) defines the operations which must be completed when permanent cessation of surface mining activities occurs. In order to fulfill the purposes of the Act under Section 102, which basically are the protection of public health and safety and environment, complete reclamation is mandatory when an operation ceases. Additionally, this may deter an operator from abandonment of the site, since abandonment without proper reclamation would constitute violation of the performance standards and could lead to bond forfeiture.

A commenter suggested changing the language of 816.132(a) by deleting the word "permanently" from the phrase "for a period of 30 days or more or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days". This was adopted because under paragraph 816.131(b), notification may be required since it will assist in enforcement administration and will enable the regulatory authority to evaluate closure plans in a timely manner.
The word “permanently” doesn’t imply that the area cannot be rediverted. Future mining operations, only that the reclamation operations on the site are completed in a manner as to be permanent if no further disturbances occur. Utilizing the word “permanent” would not eliminate the possibility of future mining activities, although under 816.59 this is not encouraged. Accordingly, the suggested deletion was not made.

Under Section 816.132(b), removal of facilities and reclamation of affected land when cessation of mining occurs is mandatory. Exceptions will be granted for facilities required for environmental monitoring or suitable for the post-mining land use. This provision insures the public safety and environmental protection as required under Section 102 of the Act.

Several commenters felt the need to change the language of 816.132(b) as proposed to delete if the surface mining activities are to cease permanently, there should be no further surface mining activities and, therefore, no equipment should be left on the site for continued surface mining activities. Based on these comments, the provision was changed to delete retention of equipment for “continued surface mining activities,” since OSM does not wish there to be any ambiguity. This Section applies at the end of all operations on the site, and not between mining phases, which is covered by Section 816.131.

§ 816.133 Postmining land use.

This Section sets forth criteria and procedures for use by the regulatory authority in determining postmining use of the affected area and approving postmining land uses which are different from premining uses.

Section 816.133 is divided into three subparts. Paragraph (a) sets forth the general requirement that the affected area shall be restored to conditions capable of supporting the premining use or an alternative better or higher use. Paragraph (b) sets forth criteria for determining premining use, and Paragraph (c) sets forth the criteria for approval by the regulatory authority of alternative postmining uses. As stated in the definition Section (Section 701.5), any change of land use or uses from one of the defined land use categories to another constitutes an alternative use which is subject to regulatory authority approval under Section 816.133 or 817.133. The criteria in this Section reflect Congressional recognition that, while surface mining conditions may be temporary in use of the land, it was necessary to ensure that the affected area be returned to a form and productivity at least equal to that of the land's pre-mining condition, and that the post-mining condition be consistent with the surrounding landscape and not contribute to environmental deterioration. (H. Rept. 95-218, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. 93 (1977)). It was also the intent of Congress to require submission of sufficient information in order to evaluate an operator’s plan and ability to achieve the postmining land use. (Id.) These goals are intended to be accomplished under this Section together with other Sections which require that certain information necessary for land use decisions be included in the permit application (Sections 779.22 and 780.23, for example). Under this Section, alternative postmining land uses may be approved by the regulatory authority when they are found to be higher or better uses when compared to the premining land uses where the land will be returned to approximate original contour; or an industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) postmining land use which will be developed under a mountain removal variance from approximate original contour pursuant to Sections 785.16 and 824.11; or an industrial, commercial, residential or public use (including recreational facilities) postmining land use will be developed under a steep slope variance from approximate original contour pursuant to Sections 785.16 and 826.15. The Office considers the criteria for identification and achievement of postmining land uses to be essential for achieving the purposes of the Act, and for enabling the regulatory authority to judge proposals as reasonably achievable and consistent with land uses and planning in the surrounding area. (Sections 515(c)(3)(B) and (d)(3)(B) of the Act). Authority for Section 816.133 is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 508 and 515 of the Act.

The following technical literature was considered in developing this section.


RULES AND REGULATIONS

1. A commenter suggested that proposed Section 816.133 tended to emphasize the multiple use concept of land restoration. In part, because the land use definitions have been moved from Section 715.13 of the initial regulations (42 Fed. Reg. 61,681, December 13, 1977) to the definitions section of the permanent program, Section 701.5. The Office considered adding the concepts of "multiple use" and "compatibility" to Sections 816.133(a)(1). Multiple land uses are not prohibited by the Act or the permanent regulations. In the absence of a prohibition and since emphasis on multiple benefits from reclaimed lands is already found through regulations (See, for example, Section 816.97 (fish and wildlife habitat) and Sections 816.116-117 (forestry)), the Office believes that it is unnecessary to newly authorize multiple uses.

2. A few commenters suggested that the "highest and best use" in determining postmining use of land which has been mined and not reclaimed, (Section 816.133(b)(1)), may not be compatible with the back to approximate original contour requirement. One commenter suggested that operators who are reclaiming previously mined areas without governmental assistance should be allowed to apply for a limited variance under proposed Section 826.13 (steep slope mining). The Office considered adding language to clarify that steep slope and mountain top removal variances are available under certain circumstances but believed it unnecessary because this is clearly stated elsewhere in the regulations. Approval of an alternative land use does not itself relieve the operator of the responsibility to return the land to its approximate original contour.

3. A number of commenters objected to the phrases "and has been properly managed" in Section 816.133(b) and "improper management" in Section 816.133(b)(2) because the level of premining management will be difficult to ascertain and because proper management of surrounding lands is undefined in the rules and is also inherently difficult to ascertain. Several commenters questioned whether an operator should be required to return land to a higher level of productivity than existed before any mining. Several commenters suggested adding language which would require the regulatory authority to determine the extent and reversibility of damage to land which may have resulted from mismanaged "improper management" in Section 816.133(b).

The Act's legislative history makes clear that Congress did not intend for the postmining use of land which had been improperly managed to be limited to its most recent premining use. Congress intended for the postmining use of land to be based on its "potential utility" for a number of uses before mining, not some low use which may have resulted from mismanagement. (S. Rept. 95-126, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. 76-77 (1977)). The Office believes that it is possible to make useful distinctions between land under good and poor management and that the several characteristics of properly and improperly managed lands can be described for most land uses. This information together with the extent and reversibility of damage to improperly managed lands can be determined by the regulatory authority. No changes were made as a result of these comments.

The Office has made two editorial changes to Section 816.133(c). In the introductory paragraph, the phrase "before permanent abandonment" has been replaced with "prior to the release of lands from the permit area in accordance with Section 807.12(c)". This change is necessary to make clear that restoration in a timely manner must occur prior to release of the performance bond. Prior to this change, it was unclear when permanent abandonment occurred. The second change occurs in Section 816.133(c)(9)(i) where the Subchapter and Section references for the appropriate performance regulations were added for the convenience of the reader.

4. A few commenters objected to the entire structure of Section 816.133(c) and recommended deleting everything after the first sentence of Paragraph (c). These commenters stated that the criteria and procedures contained in Section 816.133(c) incorrectly incorporated the provisions for obtaining variances from original contour (Sections 513(c) and (e) of the Act).

Paragraphs one through nine of Section 816.133(c) are necessary to ensure that the proposed postmining land use is reasonable, feasible, and is planned in accordance with the particular needs of the area. These requirements are based on Sections 515(b)(2), 515(c) and 818(e) of the Act. The Office realizes that the criteria and procedures stated in these three Sections of the Act are not identical. However, the Office believes that the land use concepts stated in these sections of the Act are integrally related and that a composite of these concepts is a reasonable approach to setting forth the regulatory requirements for approval of proposed postmining land uses. As stated in the Preamble to Section 701.5 with respect to the land use definitions, the Office believes that this approach achieves the Act's purpose of maintenance or enhancement of the potential utility of the land for a variety of purposes, ensures consistency in land use decisions, and offers sufficient flexibility to operators and regulatory authorities.

5. A number of commenters suggested that the introductory paragraph of Section 816.133(c) be changed to require approval of the landowner rather than mere consultation. The Office recognizes that regulatory authority approval for a postmining land use which is in conflict with goals of the landowner may present many problems. However, since the additional requirement of landowner approval is not authorized by the Act, these suggestions were rejected and no changes were made.

6. A commenter suggested that the Office promulgate a specific set of factors to be used in determining whether a proposed land use will be compatible with adjacent uses (Section 816.133(c)(1)). Alternatively, the commenter suggested that the Office set out a series of guidelines for use where no local land use plan is in effect.

These alternatives were considered but no change was made in this Section. Compatibility is and has been traditionally determined through planning, zoning and subdivision ordinances at the local and state level (U.S. Dept. of Commerce 1970, pp. 4, 23; Cleckner, E. K. 1969, p. 217 and Spicer, R. B. 1970, p. 1). Inclusion of specific requirements for determining compatibility was rejected as having the potential for undue interference with existing governmental land use functions.

7. A number of commenters suggested that the compatibility requirement of Section 816.133(c)(1) vested an authority in land use planning agencies which such agencies do not ordinarily have. The Office believes that the suggested deleting of all of Section 816.133(c)(1) and replacing it with the requirement that the proposed postmining land use not be inconsistent with applicable land use plans and policies. These comments wereWork cited...

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

changes, including compatibility, be made by the regulatory authority. These decisions are made after reviewing the information contained in the application, including review of written views of land use agencies and of any approvals, such as for zoning changes, where an approval is necessary for the proposed use. The Office does not believe that this section as written requires clarification. The land use regulations are intended to supplement, rather than create existing land planning capabilities.

8. A few commenters objected to the requirement, Section 816.133(c)(1), that a written statement of the view of governmental planning authorities be filed with the regulatory authority prior to mining. One commenter stated that it will be difficult to secure and file a written statement before mining begins and that filing such a statement would preclude the right of the surface owner to change his or her mind. Others suggested that the regulations should place the burden to comment on the governmental authorities rather than place the burden on the operator to secure the comments. One commenter suggested limiting the period during which state and local authorities may comment to 60 days. All of these suggested alternatives were considered by OSM.

As to the written statement of views of planning authorities, Section 508 clearly states that comments of these authorities must be obtained as part of the permit application, i.e., prior to any mining. To ensure timely response by these authorities, the Office has accepted the comment regarding the 60-day period and has added that language to the regulation.

Regardless of whether a written statement of views is received within the 60 days, the regulatory authority is obligated the operator to ensure the financial feasibility of the proposed use. The following alternatives were considered in response to those comments: (1) no change; (2) delete the requirement for a letter of financial commitment; (3) change the requirement to a letter of intent; (4) change the requirement to a letter of commitment which must be secured prior to the receipt of the permit; (5) specify that the letter of commitment be required “where appropriate.”

The Office views “public services” as only those services provided to the community by public bodies (e.g., schools, police protection) and not those facilities which are traditionally required to be provided by the site developer (e.g., roads and sewer systems). Viewed in this context, a letter of commitment must necessarily come from a public institution or an organization regulated by such an institution. Therefore, no change was made.

9. A commenter suggested that the written statement of views not be required where changes in agricultural uses are involved because such a statement is not necessary for changes in a type of agricultural use. Section 508(a)(3) requires such a written statement without regard to the type of land use proposed to be achieved. The Office believes that an exception for agricultural uses is, therefore, not permitted by this provision. In situations where land use planning agencies do not have provisions for changes in types of agricultural land use, they may so state in their written views.

10. Several commenters thought that the language of Section 816.133(c)(2) was inconsistent with the intent of the Act and Section 788.11. Specifically, it was suggested that the phrase “as related to needs” be deleted. This suggested alternative was accepted as being more nearly in accord with the Act. “Needs” has thus been deleted from paragraph 2.

11. A few commenters suggested that the requirement in Section 816.133(c)(3) that “parties other than the person who conducts the surface mining” supply letters of commitment to provide necessary public services is inappropriate in situations where the operator chooses to incur the costs for such facilities. The Office considered revising this Section to allow the operator to supply the letter of commitment requirement for the Act specifically. The Office views “public services” as only those services provided to the community by public bodies (e.g., schools, police protection) and not those facilities which are traditionally required to be provided by the site developer (e.g., roads and sewer systems). Viewed in this context, a letter of commitment must necessarily come from a public institution or an organization regulated by such an institution. Therefore, no change was made.

A number of commenters objected to the requirement for a letter of commitment in Section 816.133(c)(4) while a few commenters supported the requirement. Several commenters stated that the requirement was unnecessary because parties other than the operator are usually not involved in the planning and attainment of the use. Others stated that such a requirement obligates the operator to secure the financial feasibility of the proposed use. The following alternatives were considered in response to those comments: (1) no change; (2) delete reference to “other appropriate professionals”; (3) specifically designate that other professionals may perform certain duties and retain the language of the act, or let registered professional engineers perform certain functions. The Act requires that a registered engineer “assure the stability, drainage, and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.” Other professionals will be required depending on the nature of the proposed use. The Office believes that the analysis and development of the postmining plan requires more than merely an assurance of stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the land, and will require the assistance of professionals other than the registered engineer. (McHarg, I. L., p. 32). The existing language allows a desirable degree of flexibility and satisfies the statutory requirements of assurance. Therefore, no change was made.

12. Several commenters suggested that Section 816.133(c)(5) goes beyond the authority of the Act in allowing “other appropriate professionals” to design postmining land uses. A few commenters suggested expanding the language to specifically include landscape architects. The following alternatives were considered: (1) no change; (2) delete reference to “other appropriate professionals”; (3) specifically designate that other professionals may perform certain duties and retain the language of the Act. Several commenters stated that Section 816.133(c) goes beyond the authority of the Office in allowing “other appropriate professionals” to design postmining land uses. A few commenters suggested expanding the language to specifically include landscape architects. The following alternatives were considered: (1) no change; (2) delete reference to “other appropriate professionals”; (3) specifically designate that other professionals may perform certain duties and retain the language of the Act. Several commenters stated that Section 816.133(c) goes beyond the authority of the Office in allowing “other appropriate professionals” to design postmining land uses. A few commenters suggested expanding the language to specifically include landscape architects. The following alternatives were considered: (1) no change; (2) delete reference to “other appropriate professionals”; (3) specifically designate that other professionals may perform certain duties and retain the language of the Act.

The alternative of deleting the requirement is untenable because the Act requires that land use changes be practical, involve no unreasonable delays in reclamation, and be clearly consistent with the postmining land use plan. The Office believes that the analysis and development of the postmining plan requires more than merely an assurance of stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the land, and will require the assistance of professionals other than the registered engineer. (MCARG, L. L., p. 32). The existing language allows a desirable degree of flexibility and satisfies the statutory requirements of assurance. Therefore, no change was made.

13. A commenter suggested deleting Section 816.133(c)(7) (which requires that the proposed land use not involve unreasonable delays in reclamation). On the basis that the postmining land...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

use itself constitutes reclamation. The Office considered two alternatives in response to comment: (1) delete Section 816.133(c)(7), and (2) place before this Paragraph to to clarify possible differences between reclamation (e.g., final grading and revegetation) and the final postmining land use.

Under some circumstances, there may be a need to balance the time between completion of mining and the ultimate establishment of the proposed use. This rule is designed to ensure that such circumstances do not result in delaying final grading and revegetation necessary to prevent erosion, though this revegetation may not represent final land use. The Office believes that this is necessary to avoid possible adverse environmental harm. Thus, no change in Section 816.133(c)(7) was made.

14. A number of commenters objected to the requirement in Section 816.133(c)(8) that necessary approval of measures to prevent or mitigate adverse effects, wildlife and related environmental values be obtained from "appropriate State and Federal fish and wildlife management agencies." Section 815(3)(D) of the Act allows any State or Federal agency which the regulatory authority determines to have an interest in the proposed use to review and comment within 60 days of notice. The Office believes that fish and wildlife management agencies may have such an interest and should be given an opportunity to comment on the plan. This subparagraph has been revised to clarify that approval by the regulatory authority is required but these agencies must be given an opportunity to review and comment on the plan. A 60-day review period has been added as requested by the Act.

15. One group of commenters suggested that Section 816.133(c)(9) be entirely deleted. They felt that the requirement for a commitment to assure sufficient crop management after bond release resulted in the operator being held responsible past the limitations of the applicable performance bond and adversely affected the landowners' rights to freely exercise their options for management or use of property. As a result of these comments, the Office considered deleting this requirement but made no change based on the following considerations. The comments are based on the misunderstanding that the operator will be held responsible for crop management after bond release. It is clearly stated in Section 816.133(c)(9)(i) that the agency "may" be obtained from the operator, landowner or the land manager, whichever is appropriate. Since the Office expects that postmining land use changes to cropland will occur frequently (Pfiefer, E. P., p. 247-250), assurance of crop management, water availability and topsoil quality and depth are necessary to ensure the proposed use will as to to accomplish the Congressional purpose of balancing coal production and protection of agricultural productivity. Such a use may not be clearly feasible if it cannot be maintained after the operator's responsibility is terminated.

§ 816.150-816.176 Roads.

These Sections have been developed to implement the permanent environmental protection performance standards for the design, construction, utilization, maintenance and restoration of roads at surface coal mining and reclamation operations. These regulations are promulgated to ensure that roads at mine operations will not cause adverse environmental effects or damage to public or private property.

Authority for these Sections is found in the Act in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, and 515 and 701.

The proposed permanent regulations for roads appeared as Sections 816.31 through 816.39 on pages 41881-41883 of the FEDERAL REGISTER on September 18, 1978. OSM has moved and amplified the proposed regulations to permit additional clarity and flexibility and interpretation of the standards to address environmental concerns related to mine roads, on more specific terms than the version proposed on September 18, 1978, in response to the numerous comments received on this subject.

The permanent road regulations incorporate the development of a three-tier road classification system. The definition of each class of road is found in Section 701.5, and is based upon planned volume of traffic, speed and weight of the vehicle used outside the pit area. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion for the definitions of roads in Section 701.5 for an analysis of certain issues relevant to Sections 816.150-816.176.

The order of presentation of performance standards for each road class follows closely the sequence in the proposed regulations; including location, design and construction, drainage, surfacing, maintenance and restoration.

The literature, State laws and regulations, and other materials used in preparing these regulations include the following in addition to those works cited in the preamble Sections above which discuss Sections 810.41-816.87 and in the text below:


9. "Steel Drainage and Highway Construction Products."


13. AASHTO, T-69.


15. AASHTO, T-91.


Many comments were received which stated that the proposed road regulations were too rigid and were not sensitive to varying physical conditions, types of equipment using the roads, the manner in which the roads would be used and maintained, and what would be done with the road before and after site abandonment. OSM considered these comments extensively in the development of permanent regulations and performance standards. During the comment review period OSM evaluated the various proposed methods which were suggested for classifying the various types of roads used at surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

For example, one alternative proposed by several commenters suggested classifying roads by vehicular use; such as main haulage roads traveled by very large and heavy trucks and secondary roads used primarily by ancillary equipment for supervising and
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Additional consideration was given by OSM to evaluating the numerous rules, guidelines and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of roads established by Federal agencies, State regulatory authorities and professional construction associations. For example, the U.S. Forest Service and Soil Conservation Service have evaluated erosion control and streambank deficiencies from logging and farming areas for many years (U.S. Forest Service 1977, and U.S. Soil Conservation Service 1975(a)). MSHA has developed regulations for improving safety on mine roads; State regulatory agencies have developed a wide variety of regulations for the design and use of haul and access roads; and standards for road construction have been developed through ASSHTO. A wide variety of opinions were available from which to generate a road classification system comprehensive enough to ensure that the environmental mandates of the Act are satisfied, while providing enough flexibility to permit the regulatory authority and the mine operator to consider local conditions and problems. OSM developed a three tiered classification system by synthesizing concepts, practices and techniques for the design, and construction, reconstruction, utilization, maintenance and restoration of roads. The final regulations flow from the proposed regulations, and sources mentioned above including the comments received.

OSM concluded that the structure of the proposed regulations was basically sound. Accordingly, the structure of the presentation has been retained. However, OSM felt it should clarify, within the regulatory standards, the range of standards appropriate for different types of roads. OSM considered providing this range in a technical guidance document or in this preamble discussion, but rejected these alternatives on the grounds that they would not be as effective in achieving national similarity of standards or in allowing operators to anticipate regulatory requirements under regulatory programs to be approved under Subchapter C.

The reader should read portions of the preamble of September 18, 1978 which discuss the proposed road rules (43 FEDERAL REGISTER 4739-41740) for a discussion of the bases and purposes of the proposed rules.

The three class road structure was developed to cover every roadway within the affected mine area with an appropriate set of performance standards and design criteria. The most stringent specifications were established for coal transportation and facilities of the generally large trucks used to haul coal, the high frequency of trips and the fact that coal hauling exists throughout most of the life of the operation. Associated with these criteria is the fact that competent road design and maintenance must be required in order to minimize erosion from the road areas and the resultant siltation of adjacent streams, to reduce impact on fish and wildlife habitat and ensure that the stability of the roadway to protect the welfare of the public. In addition to coal haulage, these roads are often utilized by excess spoil haulage trucks and other heavy equipment.

Class II Roads are identified as roads used for purposes other than coal transport, but which will be in service over a six-month period or longer. These roadways experience use similar to Class I Roads except often for different purposes and usually of a lesser volume, weight and frequency of use. These roads would handle such tasks as, but not limited to, haulage to head-of-hollow or valley fills, truck disposal of coal processing waste; servicing of major facilities including sedimentation ponds, treatment facilities, office and maintenance areas. These roads require environmental protection standards similar to Class I Roads although modified to reflect that the duration of their use may be shorter and the intensity less. It should be noted that in paragraph 701(28) of the Act a distinction is drawn between roads used for different purposes (there “access” and “haulage”).

Class III Roads are roads other than Class I Roads planned to be used less than six-months. These roads would often include those constructed for such uses as exploration.

This classification procedure reflects that variable environmental impacts are to be realized by varying uses of roads and the location of the roadway. OSM believes that flexibility allowed with this three class road procedure will enable the regulatory authority to consider varying geographic, physiographic and environmental circumstances while providing appropriate protection to the surrounding natural resources and restoration of those lands affected by the mining operations.

The organization of the regulations for the three types of roads are as follows:

Class I Roads—Sections 816.150-816.156.

Class II Roads—Sections 816.160-816.166.

Class III Roads—Sections 816.170-816.176.

The correlation between the drafted proposed regulation and the revised permanent regulation is shown in the following chart:

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

816.150(c) and 816.160(c), respectively. Under paragraph 816.170(c), Class III Roads must be removed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.176, unless the Class III Road is on the location of a proposed Class I or II Road which will be constructed within six months after the Class III Road is built. Since Class III Roads are, by definition, roads in existence for less than six months, there are no provisions for retention of such roads as part of the post-mining land-use. OSM believes that Class III Road design would provide environmental risk over the long term if the road is not maintained or removed. Accordingly, the roadway may only be permanently retained if it is brought up to Class I or Class II standards.

Many comments were received asserting that the draft permanent regulations for road design and construction were too restrictive and did not allow adequate flexibility for site-specific conditions to be considered. The proposed regulations established minimal design and construction criteria which the regulatory authority could use to ensure that the provisions of 515(b)(4), (10), (17) and (18) of the Act would be met. The only differences provided were dependent on road life expectancy. The permanent regulations have been expanded to more clearly enable road design and construction to be established based on the proposed use of the road and the volume and size of road equipment using the road, which bears more directly on design needs than mere road life.

Class I Roads, Class II Roads and Class III Roads must now be designed in compliance with the criteria set forth in 30 CFR 816.151-816.166, 30 CFR 816.161-816.166 and 30 CFR 816.171-816.176, respectively. These performance standards are the minimal requirements which must be met to protect the surrounding environmental resources.

Paragraph (d) of Section 816.150 requires the Class I Roads to be designed by registered professional engineers in keeping with the Act’s preference for these professionals for design of critical structures and important plans. See Sections 507(b)(14) and 515(b)(10)(B)(ii) of the Act, for example. However, no such requirement is made for Class II and Class III Roads. Since the risks from such roads are minimal, and in any event, the regulatory authority could, in the extreme case, opt to abandon their mines before a State program is approved. The reader is referred to the preamble discussions of 701.11(e), 780.12 and 786.21, for a discussion of the general applicability of the requirements of 816.150-816.176 to existing roads.

It has been asserted that site-specific terrain may make strict compliance with grade or other requirements result in roads which unnecessarily meander for miles or which involve the movement of inordinate amounts of topsoil, soil and rock materials. OSM believes that appropriate expertise and local knowledge exists in the different States. For example, every State has a road or highway department which is familiar with a wide variety of conditions throughout the State and demanding special consideration. In unique situations such as areas highly susceptible to landslides, their guidance and knowledge would prove invaluable.

Accordingly OSM has allowed design flexibility for Class I and Class II Roads when two mandatory requirements are satisfied (Sections 816.150(d)(1) and 816.160(d)(1)). First, the burden of proof for requesting alternative design and construction specifications rests with the operator or permit applicant. It must be shown to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority that the proposed alternative will be as environmentally sound and as structurally stable as the criteria discussed in the federal regulatory program. Secondly, OSM has required that the request to employ alternative specifications be certified by a registered professional engineer. This requirement is necessary because the minimum performance standards are established on sound technical knowledge, the support for which is presented in the following discussions. Alternative standards and criteria must be established on similar knowledge.

The request for approval of an alternative should include at a minimum, the necessity of the request, a description of the intended use of the road structure, comparison between the minimal requirements and proposed alternative(s), and the technical criteria supporting the reliability of the new specifications in complying with the minimal environmental performance standards.

Sections 816.150(d)(1), 816.160(d)(1) and 816.170(d) provide that the design of the road must be based on its anticipated use. This provides a criterion

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

upon which the regulatory authority, the public and OSM can evaluate the design and determine its appropriateness. In some instances, a separate variance from the specific performance standards which follow, but merely a means of evaluating the specific designs offered as fulfilling those standards.

In addition, § 816.170(d) specifically focuses the attention of the operator and the regulatory authority on the fact that Class III standards are designed for low-usage roadways, and if heavier traffic is anticipated the design must be upgraded, as appropriate, from the minimum standards of Sections 816.171-816.176.

§ 816.151, 816.161 and 816.171 Location.

These Sections derive from proposed Section 816.32. For clarity, each sentence in the proposed version is now a separate paragraph.

The first sentence of the proposed version required that all roads be located on ridges or the flattest slope in the area to minimize erosion as in OSM's interim program, 30 CFR 715.17(b)(2) (42 FR 62688, December 13, 1977). One comment was received which asserted that the flattest slope within a region may not necessarily be the location for a road. The reference to flattest slopes incorporated two concepts; namely, traditional flat slopes on surface would be determined by competent rock, such as river benches, suitable for locating roadways and railroads and secondly, the intent was to minimize the necessity of excessive road cuts. However, hazardous results could occur if, for example, a flat slope located on a hillside were potentially slide prone. A region characterized by an undulating surface will also contain areas which could be composed of transported materials, rock and soil, and swamps (USFS 1974, Sec. 21.3). Obviously, these deposits would not be regarded as the most stable or competent sites for the location of a road. The stability of rock out-crops and unconsolidated deposits is dependent on the characteristics of the rock or other soil including bearing strength, physical and chemical properties, degree of decomposition, presence of water and other properties (Pfleider, 1968, pp. 773-779). The siting of a road is extremely important because parent or original land surfaces are being removed as excavation and down to competent stratum serve as the subgrade or subbase of the road (USFS, 1974, Sec. 21.83). A stable subbase is fundamental to road design (Kaufman and Ault, 1977, p. 19). OSM has included in the language and the final rule eliminates the requirement to use the flattest slopes in all cases and now requires only that roads be located on ridges or the most stable available slopes. All classes of roads in 30 CFR 816.151(a), 30 CFR 816.161(a) and 30 CFR 816.171(a) are to be located on ridges.

Elimination of the requirement to use the flattest slope may reduce road length in some instances, which will reduce the total area disturbed by the operator.

OSM is not changing the standard for the interim program at this time, because it believes the added siting flexibility in the permanent program presents a low hydrologic risk only because of controls in the permit and bond requirements which are not part of the interim program. Roads on other than the flattest slope can result in excessive disruption of runoff patterns unless controlled by careful planning and review as required in the permanent program through the permit process.

Paragraph (b) prohibits the location and construction of roads in stream beds or drainage channels to implement purpose sections 515(b)(10) of the Act. The draft language has been expanded to include intermittent as well as permanent streams to further protect all stream beds and drainage in compliance with the intent of 515(b)(10) of the Act which is clearly not limited to permanent streams. The siting of roads or other travel routes immediately adjacent to or in stream channels may destroy the aquatic life, rutting causes changes in channel width and which are not part of the stream channels (USFS, 1977, Sec. 24.48).

Stream fords are prohibited by paragraph (c) unless the regulatory authority approves their use and if the utilization of the ford will satisfy 515(b)(10) of the Act. Subsections 816.151(e) and 816.161(c), for Class I Roads and Class II Roads, respectively, permit fords only on a temporary basis for the construction of damaged structures. OSM recognizes the environmental damage caused by low frequency fording during construction of a bridge or culvert. However, the long-term benefits of the structure outweigh the short-term disturbances to the stream during the short period of construction. Similar standards have been adopted by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS, 1977, Sec. 100.42 and Sec. 22.4). Section 816.171e provides that Class III Roads may not ford perennial streams, but may ford ephemeral and intermittent streams providing the fords will not aggravate erosion or increase sediment loads in the streams or have adverse effects on fish and their habitat or other environmental values of the Act. The short-term and low frequency use of Class III Roads as compared to the long-term life and high frequency use of Class I and Class II Roads, OSM believes that fording of intermittent or ephemeral streams by a Class III Road will have minimal environmental degradation.

Several commenters asserted that this term would severely limit access into mine permit areas. OSM has deleted the use of the term. OSM believes that roadways should be designed and constructed in a manner to prevent degradation of all streams and associated habitats and to be consistent with the language of other sections of the rules, which use the 3 road classification system. Fording is permitted only on a temporary basis in a manner to prevent damage to the construction of appropriate structures such as culverts, bridges, etc. Since the term "non-flowing stream" is not defined in the regulations it has been deleted and the prohibition has been extended to all streams for Class I and Class II Roads and to perennial streams for Class III Roads.

Several commenters asserted that OSM has no statutory authority for prohibiting stream fords. Sections 515(b)(10), (17), (18) and (24) of the Act all authorize this restriction, which represents sound technology to prevent increased sedimentation, control erosion, prevent water pollution, prevent damage to fish and wildlife and their habitat and to prevent serious alteration of streamflow.

One commenter asserted that stream roads might cause less damage than construction of crossings over the stream. However, no data or other technical basis for this assertion was offered. The short-term disturbance caused by stream crossing construction of structures will not avoid long-term disturbance of the stream bed. Likewise, stream crossing eliminates environmental problems caused by adverse weather conditions. Other commenters emphasized their views that stream fords create serious environmental risks. OSM believes that the purposes of the Act are achieved by prohibiting stream fords, except as authorized under paragraph (c).

One commenter suggested additional language be added to the proposed rule, to read "All other stream cross-
RULINGs shall be made using bridges, culverts, or other structures designed, constructed, and maintained to meet requirements of this Section and other applicable requirements
the three classes of roads which are
Roads, 30 CFR 816.171(f) has been
the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of those provisions for OSM's disposition of this comment.
One commenter suggested that any haul road crossing major highways be
ated to the introduction to
referred to the preamble discussion of those other provisions for OSM's disposition of this comment.
the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of those provisions for OSM's disposition of this comment.

The location of Class III Roads has direct bearing on the level of restoration to be accomplished and this Section should help ensure compliance with Section 816.176. Section 816.176(g) is intended explicitly to permit temporary roads necessary for the construction of Class I or Class II Roads. Before the roadbed is laid and the major road is used in mining, surveying and construction vehicles must have access to the planned right-of-way. OSM believes this provision is necessary to assure that construction of Class I and Class II Roads might proceed expeditiously.

816.152, 816.162, 816.172 Design and construction.

These Sections contain the provisions which appeared in proposed Section 816.33. Class I and Class II Roads have specific design criteria, while the majority of the States, however, have more stringent requirements for Class III Roads.

Several commenters wanted a blanket statement in the introduction to this Section which would allow regulatory authorities to adopt or approve other standards. The commenters said the change would allow existing State road standards to be used and would allow for consideration for existing nonconforming structures. The first concern is now taken care of in the Section 816.171(e) discussion of those other Sections 816.171(e), 781.13, and the second is covered by the existing structures provision of Sections 731.11(e), 781.12 and 786.121. Accordingly, no change was made here. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of those other Sections.

Paragraph (a) is concerned with vertical alignment. There are a few coal mining States that allow grades of 20 percent or more for mine roads. The majority of the States, however, have established 15 percent as the maximum grade (Bureau of Mines, 1977). West Virginia does not allow mine haulageways having sustained grades exceeding 10 percent, with maximum grade not to exceed 15 percent for 300 feet. These basically are the gradient requirements for mine roads which were proposed for comment on September 13, 1978, as Section 816.33.

Numerous comments were received suggesting allowance of variances for site-specific conditions on the grade requirements for vertical alignment. Many of these comments were used in developing the new requirements for the three classes of roads which are appropriately based on the volume of traffic and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road. This approach is based, in part, on U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sec. 24; Packer, P. E., 1965 Fig. 1; Kaufman 1977, p. 19. The Class I Road has the same criteria as proposed in
the regulations because its primary use is for coal haulage. The Class I Road standard allows for a 10-percent overall grade with 15-percent pitch grade for 300 feet within any 1,000 feet. Support for this standard is found in OSM's predecessors' guidelines and in the environmental engineering profession, as well as in the work of Kaufman, W. W. and Ault, J. C. (1977), p. 4; Packer, P. E. (1976 Fig. 1; and West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 1971, 20-6 Section 502. It was recognized that more latitude was needed for local conditions such as terraced roads other than coal haul roads, which may be irregularly used. Therefore the Class II Road allows for a 10-percent overall grade with a 15-percent pitch up to 1,000 feet. These numbers are the same as those used for similar roads by the U.S. Forest Service (1977, Sec. 21). See also, West Virginia Department of Natural Resources 1971, Section 5.02(c). The Class III Road allows for a 10-percent overall grade with a 15-percent pitch up to 1,000 feet. See U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Sec. 21, and West Virginia Department of Natural Resources, 1971, Section 5.02(c) which have similar requirements for light used roads.

One commenter objected to the use of Kaufman, W. W. and Ault, J. C. (1977), U.S.B. of Mines, Information Circular 8758 because it addresses design criteria from a safety standpoint. However, design from a safety viewpoint and from an environmental protection viewpoint have much in common. OSM believes that to plan a road, it is necessary to know the amount of coal to be mined, the daily haul, and vehicle equipment and practice, along with terrain data and environmental concerns. Such information allows analyses to determine the required design speed and traffic volume. The aim is to know the anticipated volume to be accommodated. A feasibility analysis can establish the width, alignment, grade, surfacing, and Road Class to fulfill the environmental protection requirements economically, including providing protection from erosion. Roads incapable of safely handling their traffic are likely to cause environmental damage through surface erosion, embankment failure, streamflow disruption, and similar conditions. Much of the approach in 30 CFR 816.152, 816.162 and 816.172 is similar to that of AASHTO's 1978 Standard Specifications for Transporting Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Part I, Specifications, p. 828; Part II, Methods of Sampling and Testing, p. 996, (9.4D); and in U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 24 and 25. Design elements in these publications underpin systems of minimum standards for roads to be used under similar conditions and for similar purposes as mine roads. Any other

preparation that safety was the sole criterion for OSM's selection would be incorrect. OSM considered all comments received on roads and based on extensive examples of field performances and engineering techniques generally required for environmental protection, opted to rely heavily on the U.S. Forest Service Handbook, Section 24. This reference contains constraints which a designer for environmental protection goals has to accept, including topography, soil characteristics, land use, environmental characteristics, the design vehicle, and design speed, to meet the objective of holding soil in place on the constructed road and to prevent silt movement into streams.

One commenter suggested that there is nothing in the Act which requires arbitrary road grade limitations and suggested substituting a general statement. OSM determined that the requested grade limitations and suggested substituting a general statement. OSM determined that the requested grade limitations too restrictive because of site specific erosion and sedimentation potential during major storm events. OSM evaluated the two percent difference although the commenter had not provided supportive facts. The proposal was not accepted. OSM recognizes that although less land might be disturbed, the increased erosion and sedimentation potential during major storm events was considered to outweigh the benefit of less disturbed area. OSM believes the three class road system provides environmental protection with the flexibility and economic benefits to the commenter requested.

One commenter suggested deleting entirely the specific vertical alignment and overall grade requirement on the grounds that when erosional control specifications are met, there is no need for these limitations. Sound engineering design recognizes a balance between vertical and horizontal alignment to enhance erosion control, streamline drainage control and generally provide a more economic location. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 24.11 and 24.3.) OSM evaluated the standard and noted that the comment had not provided supportive data to demonstrate erosion control specifications which would assure the water quality standards in 30 CFR 816.42 and 816.40 would be met. Design criteria are appropriate to assure achievement of performance standards (see Re Surface Mining Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327, D.D.C., 1978). Accordingly, OSM determined that the requested deletion would not be consistent with Section 512(b)(10) and 512(b)(17) of the Act or the rules as enacted.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Several commenters proposed deletion of the entire road construction and vertical-alinement Sections on the grounds that they would result in increased length of road, additional cuts, switchbacks, and drainage facilities, with greater environmental impact, poorer safety potential, and increased costs. OSM determined that deleting this basic requirement would not be consistent with the intent of Congress or Sections 515(c)(10)(17), (21) or (22) of the Act. Environmental protection requires minimum standards for road construction. The legislative history of the Act recognizes the continuing and long standing environmental problems that roads present and mandates a shift from past practices. The legislative history recognized that roads designed and constructed under appropriate standards assure that environmental objectives are met. Therefore, OSM rejected this proposal to delete the road construction and vertical-alinement Sections.

Several commenters urged the regulatory authority be granted the right to allow higher road grades. OSM evaluated this proposal and believes that the three class road system fulfills the intent of the recommendation while assuring that a "loophole" is not created. OSM also believes requiring that the design and construction or reconstruction be certified or approved by professional engineers and the opportunity to use alternative specifications provides flexibility and still provide protection from erosion.

Some commenters recommended different alinement requirements for non-coal haulage vehicles and temporary roads used by four-wheel-drive vehicles. OSM evaluated the suggestion in terms of protection from potential erosion and meeting water quality standards in 30 CFR 816.42 and 816.45. The comments were taken into account in developing the alinement standards for Class II Roads 30 CFR 816.152(a) and 816.162(a) and Class II Roads 30 CFR 816.172(a) and 816.172(a). One commenter recommended substituting the word "profile" for vertical alinement. Both terms may be used by engineers and the term "vertical" is more clear. Design standards and elements in U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 24.11, 24.2, and 24.3 utilize the term vertical as a national guide for qualified design engineers. OSM considers both terms and selected vertical alinement.

As a result of comments received, OSM evaluated the various proposals for horizontal alinement. One commenter suggested greater latitude for determining solutions to localized road problems. The proper balance of horizontal and vertical alinement is the very backbone of road design, provides erosion control, simplifies drainage design and construction, enhances on perennial stream channels, and in most instances decreases the required length of a bridge span, encourages a uniform desired speed, improves aesthetics of the route, and generally maximizes economic safety and environmental results. As proposed, the rules do not include the standard engineering practice of horizontal alinement. The U.S. Forest Service, which contracts for or supervises 10,000 miles of new road construction each year, requires that horizontal alinement be considered concurrently with vertical alinement, earthwork requirements, and job management. (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 24.11 and 24.3.) Class I and Class II roads have similar volumes of traffic, speed, and weight of vehicle standards as the multi-purpose roads subject to USPS requirements. OSM evaluated the alinement standards and noted that roads built to these standards, when adequately maintained result in a road system meeting environmental and esthetic requirements. OSM feels the alinement requirement will enable the regulatory authority to consider varying site specific environmental requirements while providing appropriate protection to natural resources.

§§ 816.152(e), 816.162(c), 816.172(c) Road cuts.

These paragraphs set forth requirements for slope cuts which result from road construction.

Some commenters felt that the proposed 1.5 safety factor for road cuts was excessively strict. The Office recognizes, as do the analyses used to demonstrate stability encompass a wide range of considerations with broad confidence limits. Other geotechnical analyses with supporting documentation can be used that would meet OSM requirements. OSM believes that for Class I and II Roads, it would be technically unsound for the regulatory authority to authorize a lower safety factor under §§ 816.150(d)(1) or 816.160(d)(1) without clear documentation that the planned volume of traffic, speed and weight of vehicles used in the design would be far below that for normal coal mine roads. U.S. Forest Service, Section 24.26, recognizes the limits of the geotechnical analyses used in a laboratory, and does not intend that in all cases areas that do not meet the 1.5 safety factor design criteria be considered unsuitable. However, the stability of the cuts must be demonstrated so that no significant environmental, harm, or harm to the public health and safety will result. For Class III Roads there is no designed safety factor, because of low volumes of embankment material and low traffic volume ratios.

The Office was receiving the term "unconsolidated material" in paragraphs 816.152(e) and 816.162(e) be clearly defined. OSM believes that any number of arbitrary limits could be established for this term. However, OSM takes the position that appropriate latitude should be exercised to account for unusual field conditions which may be encountered. When determining the required slope angle in road cuts, consideration must be given to the rock or soil material. A road cut may expose a sandstone which is highly friable or weathered, in which case, a lesser slope would be required to ensure the stability of the slope. No definition has been suggested to OSM. Several of the addressed comments immediately below under road embankments also apply to road cuts, as noted.

§§ 816.152(d), 816.162(d) and 816.172(d) Road embankments.

These Sections derive from proposed Section 816.33(c).

Two commenters suggested that the embankment standards, as well as the road cut standards, be deleted, on the grounds that the design criteria had no relation to the environmental standards that are to be met. They argued the criteria would result in a higher cost road that might reduce maintenance cost but would provide no environmental protection. OSM believes that assurance that the performance standards will be met is best provided by requiring minimum designed criteria, and therefore the commenters suggestions were rejected. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977 and Pfiefer on S.W., 1968, Chapter 9, 12 and 13.1-3 on p. 83.)

The Office does not agree that the proposed design criteria of these Sections are not related to erosion and sediment control. These requirements are provided to ensure embankment stability in general, thus reducing erosion or mass wasting of fills and subsequent sedimentation of nearby streams. The Office further believes that although the required design criteria requirements provide sufficient flexibility for the regulatory authority to meet local, unique or unusual situation, it may permit the operator to further "tailor" the road construction to local environmental conditions.

Some commenters argued explicitly providing that the embankment requirements apply unless a different requirement is approved by the regulatory authority. Other commenters advocated that each State use design criteria identical to that required by their respective transportation departments. Because of the need for general
national performance standards, OSM has responded to these commenters concerns by development of a three-class road with standards for each class, and allowing the regulatory authority for site specific exception where equal results are demonstrated by a qualified engineer. More stringent statewide criteria will be allowed under Subchapter C relating to approval of State programs.

Several comments were received with respect to the proposed limitation of road cut and embankment standards to roads which would be in place and in use for more than five years. The States of Kentucky and North Dakota proposed changes to this limitation, to provide the regulatory authority the ability to enforce these requirements on roads that are to be maintained for a period of less than five years. These two States argued that by having the requirement for roads in place less than 5 years will ensure stabilized and maintainable roads; and thus better protect the existing hydrologic balance.

One commenter recommended that the road embankment rules should apply to heavily traveled roads, no road standards (e.g., U.S. Forest Service and will present a high degree of environmental impacts, that the construction procedures and the appropriate performance standards for low traffic volume ratios. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 203.13)

One commenter suggested that the term "nesting" in the proposed paragraph (d) be defined with respect to rock, because the term is not standard engineering or mining terminology. OSM has deleted reference to the word "nesting" from Sections 816.152(d)(4) and 816.162(d)(4) to read that "void, pockets and bridging will be reduced to a minimum."

There were several comments objecting to the requirements of proposed 816.33(c)(5) specifying a method for compacting material in an embankment. OSM believes that in the majority of mine roads being constructed, the compaction provided would be with the hauling and leveling equipment used in the actual construction, and therefore retained the basic terminology as proposed. However, OSM recognizes that there should be flexibility to allow for an alternative method and took this into account in 816.150(d) and 816.160(d). Where the design engineer demonstrates an alternative method of compaction resulting in equal or better performance, the method may be allowed by the regulatory authority. For analogous provisions, see U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 203.13.

Some commenters objected to the word "horizontal" in reference to lifts, stating it is an unworkable condition to require a horizontal lift placement on a vertical road grade. OSM recognizes that it would be impossible to have a horizontal lift on grades greater than 3 percent and has changed the language to say for Class I and II Roads "spread in successive uniform layers...".

Many commenters recommended total deletion of provisions of the proposed regulations which specified that successive lifts not be placed upon the previous lift until that lift achieved a minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density according to ASHTO requirements. The majority of the concerns centered on the variability of the soil or rock type which would be available for use as an embankment fill. It was asserted that fill material consisting of large, blocky rock such as a competent sandstone or limestone could not be tested by the proposed AASHTO T-99 procedures. OSM believes that it was essential that embankment material be placed at near maximum density to ensure stability and to minimize erosion and run-off regardless of proposed road quality and embankment use. OSM has not established lift standards for Class I and II Roads. OSM has established lift standards for Class III Roads due to construction procedures and the appropriate performance standards for low traffic volume ratios. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 203.13)

One commenter suggested that the term "nesting" in the proposed paragraph (d) be defined with respect to rock, because the term is not standard engineering or mining terminology. OSM has deleted reference to the word "nesting" from Sections 816.152(d)(4) and 816.162(d)(4) to read that "void, pockets and bridging will be reduced to a minimum."

There were several comments objecting to the requirements of proposed 816.33(c)(5) specifying a method for compacting material in an embankment. OSM believes that in the majority of mine roads being constructed, the compaction provided would be with the hauling and leveling equipment used in the actual construction, and therefore retained the basic terminology as proposed. However, OSM recognizes that there should be flexibility to allow for an alternative method and took this into account in 816.150(d) and 816.160(d). Where the design engineer demonstrates an alternative method of compaction resulting in equal or better performance, the method may be allowed by the regulatory authority. For analogous provisions, see U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 203.13.

Some commenters objected to the word "horizontal" in reference to lifts, stating it is an unworkable condition to require a horizontal lift placement on a vertical road grade. OSM recognizes that it would be impossible to have a horizontal lift on grades greater than 3 percent and has changed the language to say for Class I and II Roads "spread in successive uniform layers...".

Many commenters recommended total deletion of provisions of the proposed regulations which specified that successive lifts not be placed upon the previous lift until that lift achieved a minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density according to ASHTO requirements. The majority of the concerns centered on the variability of the soil or rock type which would be available for use as an embankment fill. It was asserted that fill material consisting of large, blocky rock such as a competent sandstone or limestone could not be tested by the proposed AASHTO T-99 procedures. OSM believes that it was essential that embankment material be placed at near maximum density to ensure stability and to minimize erosion and run-off regardless of proposed road quality and embankment use. OSM has not established lift standards for Class I and II Roads. OSM has established lift standards for Class III Roads due to construction procedures and the appropriate performance standards for low traffic volume ratios. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 203.13)
Rules and Regulations

816.152(d)(x) has been revised to reflect OSM's agreement with these comments for Class I and II Roads. Stability is still required, although unjustified, an embankment slope requirement at Class III Roads has been relaxed. No embankment slope limitations are proposed for Class III Road because of permitted side-casting, low volume of embankment material and low traffic-volume ratios. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Sections 203.13).

Crowning is necessary to prevent surface ponding, to provide erosion control, and road surface and embankment stability, to minimize the need for ditches and cross drains, and to simplify maintenance. Some comments objected to crowning or insloping a road to a drainage ditch. Others objected to a 1/4-inch per foot for crowing or insloping and proposed a 1/4-inch standard. OSM evaluated the various comments and considered having different requirements for volume of traffic speed and weight of vehicle. The coal haul road requirements, Road Class I, which utilize the large hauling vehicles, retains the inslope and crown requirement. This principle is consistent with proven standards established by Federal agencies such as U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Department of Transportation and State agencies and professional road construction associations. The insloping is needed to keep surface drainage functioning and the road surface stable. OSM has changed for Class I Roads from 1/4-inch per foot to 1/4-inch per foot in response to comments which led to OSM's recognition of problems with a 1/4-inch standard during icy, rainy or snowy conditions, when vehicles might slide off the road. (Pfeiffer, 1968, Chap. 13.1, page 830, and Kaufman, W. K., 1977, p. 33).

OSM's evaluation of Road Class II suggested no rigid slope requirements to keep surface drainage functional on these surfaced and unsurfaced roads. However, there is need for sufficient slope so that water does not pond on the road surface and penetrate into the subgrades. (Kaufman, W. W., 1977, p. 33). It is not the intention of OSM to impose costly, time consuming grade controls or equipment requirements, by incorporation of the cross slope requirement, as some commenters suggested would be the case. The intent is to ensure that water would not be allowed to pond on, or infiltrate the road surface, thereby increasing erosion and potential for reduced water quality. Use of a ruler and lock level, which is standard practice for rough grade work in the highway industry, provides satisfactory cross slope grades, at no great additional time or costs.

Several comments objected to the complete exclusion of toxic-forming material in all road embankments. The commenters cited a site-specific situation where a large existing refuse site and all runoff water is treated. OSM agrees that requiring an operator to transport non-toxic material to construct a road on a toxic-producing refuse pile would be too burdensome. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Sections 203.13). Accordingly, Section 816.152(d)(13) was revised to reflect this site-specific condition for Class I Roads on waste banks.

Several commenters suggested deleting specific design criteria requirements and including their provisions in an introductory paragraph of 816.162(d) and 816.172(d). Commenters provided the following recommended language revision:

OSM shall not be constructed until all vegetative materials and topsoil have been removed from the embankment foundations to ensure stability and no vegetative materials shall be placed beneath or in any embankment. The embankment slopes shall not be steeper than 1v:2h(50 percent) and the embankment shall have a minimum safety factor of 1.5 or such higher safety factor as the regulatory authority may specify.

By combining the design criteria as shown, the commenters contend, subparagaphs (c)(1) through (c)(9) of the proposed rules can be deleted without jeopardizing the intent of the Section. Commenters further stated that the preamble to the proposed rules indicated that these design criteria were obtained from sources whose applicability were directed toward more permanent rigid-type of State and Federal highways whose settlement, etc., are of a more critical nature than for mine access and haulroads. As a final recommendation, the commenters contend that if their alternative language is not adopted, paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(9) of the proposed rules should be reworded to make them more applicable to mine roads.

Section 515(b)(17) of the Act established a general performance standard to "insure that the construction, maintenance, and postmining conditions of access roads into and across the site of operations will control or prevent erosion and siltation, pollution of water, damage to fish or wildlife or their habitat, or public or private property." Congress included this provision having recognized that mining roads occupy approximately 10 percent of the area disturbed and are a major source of adverse impacts of mining operations. (Grim and Hill, 1974, p. 116). The intent of Congress is satisfied, the Office believes that it is essential to
promulgate specific road construction requirements designed to prevent or control erosion and siltation, pollution of water, etc. The effectiveness of such requirements has been demonstrated in various studies (e.g., Parker, Paul E. 1965, Criteria for Designing and Locating Logging Roads to Control Sedimentation).

Further, the Office does not believe that the commenters suggested language revision would provide adequate minimum standards for mine roads. The commenters' language, for example, excludes specific requirements for "keying" embankments, spreading materials in successive layers, and compacting each layer of embankment before spreading the next layer. These requirements, the Office believes, are essential in maintaining road stability and possible damage to water and aquatic habitats caused by unnecessary erosion and siltation.

Under the new road classification scheme and restructuring of the regulations, the Office has adopted the commenters second alternative of wording the specific design criteria to more accurately reflect road construction needs as they relate to mine access and haul roads. Since the commenter did not provide specific language, however, a basis for comparison is not available.

With regard to the commenters' concerns relating to the rules being predicated on "rigid type" State and Federal highway engineering standards, the Office would like to point out that revised rules permit sufficient flexibility.

Some commenters wanted the road cut and embankment requirements only to apply to roads approved for use after the postmining land use and will not be restored in accordance with CFR 816.152 and 816.166, topsoil removed from these roads during the construction phase may be needed elsewhere in restoring the mined area to a productive state. For this reason, the Office believes that it is necessary to give special attention to the collection and stockpiling of topsoil.

As previously indicated, the purpose of requiring removal of vegetative materials from embankments is to eliminate possible embankment failure caused by the decomposition of buried vegetative materials. Such potential embankment failure exists for all slopes, but the severity of possible damage generally increases as the degree of slope increases to a steady, heavy-weight flow. Therefore, the Office believes it essential to remove all vegetative materials from embankments on permanent roads or on roads which will be used for more than six months. Paragraphs 816.152(d) (14) and (15) and 816.162(d) (13) and (14) are designed to reduce embankment-caused erosion by assuring a vegetative cover is promptly established on the embankment. Erosion-control measures are required during construction to reduce acute, short-term problems. While not all roads in use will require sedimentation ponds, see Section 816.42(a), it is imperative that during periods of active disturbance, such as construction, appropriate measures be taken to reduce erosion and sedimentation. The benefits of vegetation as erosion control are discussed in the preamble discussion of 816.111-816.117.

Sections 816.152(e), 816.162(e) and 816.172(e) - Topsoil removal.

This paragraph is intended to preserve topsoil as required by Section 515(b)(5) of the Act and to assure compliance with Section 515(b)(19) of the Act.

One commenter suggested that the topsoil removal and stockpiling requirements should not apply to exploratory roads. The commenter indicates that the majority of exploration roads are built on or along existing roads. Consequently, the amount of topsoil removed is minimal. The comment further states that exploration roads are short lived and that stockpiling of topsoil would create even more environmental problems.

In reviewing available mine operation data and public comments, the Office agrees that more flexible rules are needed for the construction of temporary, low-class roads. Under the new road classification system and restructuring of the regulations, the Office has recognized such flexibility by specifying that "field-design methods shall be utilized for Class III roads." Such procedures do not require removal of vegetative materials from embankments or foundations for embankments and topsoil removal and stockpiling is required only where excavation would require redistribution of topsoil to achieve proper revegetation. The commenters recommended revision was, therefore, partially adopted.

Another commenter recommended including language which would exempt operators from the requirements to remove vegetative materials and topsoil from low-lying, wet areas, especially if embankments are to be constructed. The commenter argues that, as written, this paragraph would limit or prevent access to some possible mine areas. No further rationale is provided. The commenter further indicates that the proposed language revision would not sacrifice stability because it would only apply to flat areas. This comment must be evaluated in the context of the entire revision relating to topsoil removal in the context of embankment construction (paragraph 816.152(d)(1)).

The proposed or final rules do not specifically address construction across low-lying wet areas. As required by Sections 816.151, 816.161 and 816.171, however, road location is confined, insofar as possible, to stable ground. In situations where it becomes necessary to cross low-lying wet areas, the Office must assume that regulatory authorities will require practices using the best technology currently available. This may include removal of unstable materials and replacing with ballast, embankment, subgrade materials, and drainage structures. Further, the Office does not agree that the language as written will preclude access to some potential mine areas. The provisions of paragraph (d) are primarily directed toward the construction of embankments on stable slopes of 20 percent or 90 percent. Nevertheless, sufficient flexibility is provided through the alternative speci-
These sections requested that if the road is not for post-mining use on ground no steeper than 1v:5h (20 percent), the removal of vegetative materials should be at the discretion of the person mining, since their only effect is increased maintenance costs.

The Office recognizes that temporary roads (used less than six months) will not need to meet stringent vegetative removal requirements because buried vegetative materials will not decompose to the extent it will jeopardize road stability. For these reasons, the Office partially adopted the commenters' recommendation by not requiring vegetative removal in the construction season. However, for roads of longer duration, or for any coal haulroads, vegetation must be removed to assure stability, since failures could have significant adverse environment effects.

§§ 816.153(a)(1), 816.163(a)(1) and 816.173(a)(1).

Several commenters objected that the operator should have to prepare hydraulic designs for each road to establish that the 10 year, 24 hour event can be safely passed. These commenters suggested that if the State regulatory authority had established road building design criteria based on such an event, the operator should be able to meet this Section's requirements by following those criteria. OSM agrees and believes that these comments were based on too narrow a reading of the proposed rule. In their Plant program submissions under Subchapter C, States may present for approval those alternative design criteria which they are willing to allow operators to follow in order to be relieved from the requirement to submit hydraulic studies for the drainage system.

Various commenters suggested that the 10 year, 24 hour precipitation event be used as a standard for roadway cross drainage. They suggested reduction to the 10 year, 6-hour storm as being more in line with MSHA requirements for non-impounding structures. However, the Act puts emphasis on environmental protection rather than the more narrow range of miner safety with which MSHA is concerned. Accordingly, the 10 year 24 hour event was retained as appropriate for roadway cross drainage in Class I and II Roads. (Kaufman, W.W. 1977, p. 39, 40 U.S. Forest Service Section 72.1.). The small contributing surface area that a road will occupy, in combination with ditch-line erosion stability requirements for culverts, will not require excessively sized cross-drainage culverts, when designing for the 10 year, 24 hour event. (U.S. Forest Service, Section 71.43 (1)).

Class III roads provide for alternative roadway cross drainage systems which are appropriate given the short life and low traffic volume ratios (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 100.42, 621, 26.21, 26.24 and 721). OSM believes that because the drainage control measures required are not extensive, some restriction of use on Class III Roads during adverse climatic conditions should be exercised. Therefore Section 816.175(b) was added. (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 100.42).

Several commenters requested that the requirement for drainage structures to meet the 10 year, 24 hour storm be removed from Class II roads which would be in place for more than five years. These commenters gave no reasons upon which the change could be based. As proposed, the standard applied to all roads with a life over six months. OSM believes that having a separate standard for roads which would be in place between six months and 1 year, would lead to confusion and difficulties in enforcement. Having decided to classify roads for all purposes in accordance with the Class I, Class II and Class III definitions, the 10 year, 24-hour event now applies to all roads which will be in place over six months.

OSM considered adopting a sliding scale of design criteria to the 10 year, 24 hour event to the anticipated life of the structure. This approach was not implemented, because the office felt that, although any one structure might be in place for so brief a period its chances of being objected to the 10-year storm are small, there may be thousands of these structures in place at any time, and many of them will be subjected to the 10-year storm, based on probabilities. The 10-year event was selected as a reasonable balance between overdesign and insufficient standards, and is found in many State and Federal schemes. In addition, the single standard will facilitate regulatory authority review of permits, State, Federal and citizen inspections and enforcement.

Paragraphs 816.153(a)(2), 816.163(a)(2) and 816.173(a)(2) apply the sediment standards of 816.42 and 816.45 to roads. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of these Sections for a complete discussion of their bases and purposes. One commenter suggested that a minimum sediment storage volume of .125 acre feet/acre disturbed should be specifically required along haul roads. For the reasons explained or referenced in the preamble discussion of 816.42 and 816.45, sediment ponds will not always be required for roads. Where they are required, the minimum sediment storage volume is specified in Section 816.46.

Paragraph 816.153(a)(3) requires limits on maximum vegetation clearance around coal haul roads. This provision had appeared in proposed section 816.35 and is intended to minimize erosion and destruction of animal habitat around coal haul roads.

Paragraphs 816.153(b) and 816.163(b) contain provisions originally proposed as 816.34(b). The requirements are mandatory for all Class I, and shall be negotiated for Class II roads. Ditches are required to carry...
water that has drained off the road sections and to intercept water draining from cut slopes. Intercepting this roadway drainage, and disposing of it through appropriate cross drains will ensure the road structure will not cause sedimentation problems and help ensure proper function of the road. Water must be conveyed in a manner which will not saturate fills, or cause excessive ditch erosion. Undulation of road profile is required if necessary to facilitate flow in ditches. On Class II Roads ditches are only required in wet areas. Because of the lower traffic volume the Class II road will handle either ditches or road dikes are required in other areas. The drainage handled by these ditches or dikes must be controlled to minimize erosion or saturation. No analogous requirements are promulgated for Class III roads.

Sections 816.153(c), 816.163(c) and 816.175(b) derive from proposed Section 816.163(c). For Class I and Class II roads, subsection (c) is divided into two paragraphs: (c)(1) relates general design and (c)(2) relates to spacing and location.

Under (c)(1), the requirements are identical for Class I and Class II roads, except that trash racks and debris basins are required in some instances for Class I Roads. Culverts and bridges on both Class I and Class II roads must be designed safely to pass storm events, to remain in good functioning order given the weights they will bear and the volume of water they will pass, and culverts must be covered to a depth of one foot. For Class III roads a lesser storm event must be safely passed.

Paragraph (c)(1) requires for Class I and Class II Roads, that minor culverts, as defined in U.S. Forest Service Handbook Chapter 7721.05e pg. 6, must pass the 10 year 24 hour event. Major culverts and small bridges with spans of 30 feet or less must pass the 20 year, 24 hour event. Bridges with spans of more than 30 feet shall pass the 100 year, 24 hour event. (U.S. Forest Service handbook Chapter 7721.81a 3, pg. 55).

The differentiation is based upon the degree of risk if failure should occur in these structures. The selection of these recurrence intervals involves consideration of many factors and their various risk or the expected flood damage upstream and downstream, loss of the use of the road, and damage to adjacent property. Paragraph 816.175(b) requires culverts and bridges to pass the one year, six hour event which is deemed appropriate given the lower risk of a larger event since the structure will be in place less than six months.

The standard for bridges derives from proposed Section 816.34(c), which had required the standard be met for all structures crossing streams which drain more than 100 acres. The standard now only applies to major bridges, those with spans over 30 feet, in accordance with U.S. Forest Service Handbook 1977 pg. 56.

One commenter objected to uniform design standards, and suggested a sliding scale of design storms of decreasing frequency as the expected life of the facility increased. The underlying theory of the proposal was that this would more closely tie the likelihood of erosion with the acceptable design. The standard was accepted insofar as a temporary Class III Road has a lower standard. However, for long term structures a standard independent of facility life (although dependent on facility size) was adopted for the reasons discussed above in the context of the similar comment received on 816.153(a). Another commenter requested a five-year, 24 hour design for roads to be in place under five years, with the 10 year, 24 hour event for longer-term roads. This suggestion was not accepted because OSM believes that the administration of the program requires a limited number of road classes. The five-year distinction here would bifurcate both Class I and Class II and create five road classes, where three seems adequate. Several commenters requested the 10 year, 6 hour storm should be the standard for Class I and the 10 year, 24 hour storm, but no technical reason was presented for OSM to change the proposed standard. However, in response to these comments, a variance procedure from the 10 year, 24 hour standard was provided in paragraph (c)(2)(v) of all three sections for roadway drainage, if no risk is presented. A similar variance is provided under other existing regulatory schemes. (Kaufman, W. W. and Ault, J. C., 1977, p. 43; W. Va. Dept. of Natural Resources, 1971, 206, Section 507).

Paragraph (c)(1)(ii) is intended to assure that culverts are designed for water to flow freely and will resist collapse and erosion at intake and outlet points. Paragraph 816.153(c)(1)(iii) requires debris collectors for Class I Road culverts unless it is not necessary to protect drainage structures from plugging causing them to operate as a water retention pond. This requirement appeared in the proposed rules in Section 816.34(a).

Paragraphs 816.153(c)(1)(iv) and 816.163(c)(1)(iii) require covering of culverts and ditches when the soil is compacted. As many comments pointed out, the one foot standard is universal in State highway requirements. (See "Steel Drainage and Highway Construction Products," p. 128.) As proposed, the culvert would have had to be covered to a deeper depth if its diameter exceeded two feet. OSM has changed this requirement as suggested by these comments. Where deeper covering is appropriate, operators are likely to use good judgement to avoid failures.

Paragraph (c)(1)(v) assures that culverts will have adequate bearing strength so that collapse from vehicle weight is minimized. Selection of the proper gauge of pipe will ensure the proper function of the culvert and the road structure.

One commenter suggested a specific standard of culvert cover geared to the weight of vehicles: two feet for vehicles under 100,000 pounds and three feet for vehicles over 100,000 pounds. This standard is suggested by U.S. Bureau of Mines Circular No. 8758, 1977. (Kaufman, W. W. and Ault, 1977). While OSM agrees this is a reasonable standard, it is not the only standard which may be adequate. Accordingly, the last paragraph of (c)(1) has been left more general. A State may adopt this standard in its program.

One commenter suggested that the last two paragraphs in (c)(1) were redundant and aimed at achieving the same purpose. While both requirements are aimed at culvert protection, the first is a specific minimum design criterion for covering and the second is a general performance standard to ensure, under all relevant factors to be sure that pressures on the culvert will not jeopardize the structure. Having sufficient cover over the culvert, and then selecting a culvert that does not have the strength to resist the passage of vehicle and weight it will receive could cause environmental damage and loss of use of the road if the culvert fails. Accordingly, OSM believes both standards are necessary and has retained the paragraphs for Class I and Class II Roads, paragraphs (c)(2)(i)—(iii) relate to culvert spacing. For Class II Roads, these same standards also relate to spacing of drainage ditches. The maximum spacing is somewhat greater for Class I Roads than for Class II Roads because Class I Roads are crowned so there should be less concentration of runoff, and because Class I surfacing requirements will reduce the likelihood of erosion.

The spacing requirements are somewhat stricter for Class II Roads than for Class I Roads, because they also apply to dikes. However, the spacing can be increased if the regulatory authority finds, under paragraph (c)(2)(iii), that erosion will not be increased. OSM suggests that the appropriate means of utilizing the provisions of (c)(2)(iii) will be for the regulatory authority for evaluation, as contemplated by many commenters.
The standard spacing requirement of the proposed rule was written in a way which had no standards for grades of less than two percent, between five and six percent or 10 and 11 percent, or greater than 15 percent. In the final rule there is a standard for all grades.

The culvert spacing standard for Class I roads is that recommended by the U.S. Bureau of Mines (Kaufman and Ault, Design of Surface Mine Haulage Roads Manual, 1977).

Several commenters objected that fixed culvert spacing would defeat the goal of the regulations to minimize altering natural channel locations. This was not the intention of OSM, and paragraph (c)(2) has been clarified to indicate that it applies to spacing of road surface drainage culverts and dikes, not other structures.

One commenter requested that a minimum culvert size be specified, but gave no technical backup for the request. OSM believes that the design storm used in selecting culvert size, OSM could not give any technical support to requiring a larger culvert if the design called for something less. Accordingly, this commenter’s request has not been implemented.

Several commenters requested no standard minimum spacing be specified in the regulations. These commenters argued that a more general standard of surface drainage culverts to cross the road at lower velocity, scour and erosion would be more appropriate. OSM disagrees. Minimum standard spacing will lead to uniform minimum national standards and will assist in inspections and enforcement. However, site-specific design is encouraged, and if it results in showing more desirable spacing from an environmental point of view, the regulatory authority can approve it for the particular road. This may be especially true in the Western States, in which many commenters felt the arid climate made the required frequency unnecessary. While OSM does not necessarily agree with that assertion, the matter is most appropriately evaluated by the regulatory authority. In wet areas the variance will allow water to be carried in ditches to natural low points where it will cross the road in a culvert, if that will result in less erosion.

Paragraph (c)(2)(iv) requires surface drainage culverts to cross the road at not less than a 30 degree angle down grade (W. Va. Department of Natural Resources Mining Regulations, Chapter 20-6 pg. 10). Many commenters stated that the 30 degree angle specification was inappropriate in some cases where the culvert might be in a steeper natural drainage. OSM has clarified this Section in accordance with the original intent to indicate that it applies to surface drainage relief culverts, not difference of natural water resources under roads which are discussed under 816.153 (d) and (e), 816.163 (d) and (e) and 816.173 (c) and (d).

Several commenters said they could not discern any reason for the 30 degree limitation. OSM believes that this restriction will control sediment from buildup in the culverts. The capacity of water to carry sediment varies with its velocity. The 30 degree angle down grade represents the best of design and economics of pipe length. A larger angle, up to 60 degrees, would carry the water better from a ditch section with less sediment retention, but would also result in much longer pipe lengths. Therefore OSM has used the 30 degree angle as have many State programs already in effect. This will lead to less culvert failure due to sediment plugging and erode stable road structures.

Paragraphs (c)(2)(iv) is designed to protect the inlet end of the culvert from the headwall and to assure that culvert discharges do not saturate fills. These were described as paragraph 816.34(c)(3). While several commenters believed that the requirements to protect the inlet end should only apply if necessary to prevent erosion, OSM believes that the velocity and amount of water involved, and the important role of the culvert in erosion protection require mandatory measures to assure inlet-end soundness. Variations will only be available if the operator makes the showing referred to in 816.150(d) and 816.160(d).

Several commenters objected to the requirement, as they perceived it in the proposed rules, that culvert flow would have to pass through the fill in a pipe and then be discharged below the toe. These commenters believed that such a requirement would lead to excessive velocity of water which would invariably increase erosion, especially in a fill. OSM finds it tends that the flow be conveyed in the best manner to minimize erosion and to prevent saturation of fills. A riprap channel on the fill face may, in some circumstances, be appropriate, although it should not be favored where the fill slope is gentle enough that pipe flow presents little risk. The language of the last paragraph of (c)(2) has been revised to implement this view.

With regard to this same paragraph, several commentors were received questioning the requirement that the outlet end of a pipe be placed below the toe of a fill. This provision has been reworded to clarify that the water shall be conveyed through the toe of the fill, using a conduit or rock riprap. It is not intended that a pipe must always extend from the ditch line to below the toe of a fill. The revised wording recognizes that water may be conducted through the pipe at a normal gradient, and then down the fill using either riprap or other conduits to prevent damage to the fill or saturation (Kaufman W. W. 1977, pg. 45-47, U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 206A, 24.45, 26.21, 26.26, 803.05 and 521).

Two commenters suggested that rock riprap should only be required when needed to minimize erosion. OSM believes that to minimize damage to the environment, measures such as riprap protection must be provided to prevent scouring by water discharges (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 619, 26.27; Kaufman W. W. 1977, p. 45). Accordingly, these comments have been rejected.

§§ 816.153(d), 816.163(d), and 816.173(c)

Natural drainage.

These Sections derive from proposed Section 816.33(d) and are intended to preserve, to the extent possible, natural drainage patterns intact as practical.

Many commenters were concerned with the relocation or altering of natural drainage flows. Natural drainage flows are not to be relocated or altered by routing the water courses into and down a ditch to an outlet in another drainage course unless the alternative of relocation is approved by the regulatory authority. The objective is to leave the natural drainage patterns intact insofar as practical.

Alteration of the natural drainage is permissible when the drainage is not blocked, no significant degradation occurs to the hydrologic balance, and there is no adverse impact on adjoining landowners (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 50.4; 100.42; 71.33). The term “significant” as used in paragraph (d)(2) is intended to require that the operator demonstrate and ensure that the altering or relocation of the natural drainage does not result in degradation of water quality in the receiving waters to the extent that applicable water quality standards are not violated (U.S. Forest Service 1977, Sections 206.08, 71.31, 71.33 (4) and 71.33 (Figure 1)). However, without the word “significant,” a literal reading of the paragraph might lead one to believe that natural drainageways can never be relocated, which is not the intent of the provision. The addition of the word significant is in no way intended to change the requirements under Section 515(b)(10) of the Act for minimization of disturbance to the hydrologic balance.

One commenter felt that it was unclear whether the natural drainage in question was inherited or whether it was established after the roadway was extended. This paragraph or the following one is to control.

OSM believes this paragraph and the one on stream crossings which follows are consistent. While this para-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 30—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

RULES AND REGULATIONS
graph applies to all diversions or alterations of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral streams and other drainways which occasionally convey flow from precipitation, snow melt or overflow of other water-holding features, the paragraph on stream crossings adds additional restrictions for streams.

One commenter felt the proposed version of the natural drainage rules was too broad, in that it might be read to apply to natural drainage around sediment ponds or at other locations unrelated to roads. Accordingly, the language has been clarified to be limited in scope to drainageways which might be affected by road construction or reconstruction.

Many comments were received questioning a proposed 15-foot height limitation on embankments over stream crossings. The comments correctly pointed out that if the culverts for other structures are adequately designed to pass the proper precipitation event, a 15-foot embankment limit adds no environmental protection. Both MSHA and some States have a 15-foot limitation. These comments have been accepted and the 15-foot limit has been deleted from the regulations.

§ 816.153(e), 816.163(e), and 816.173(e) Stream crossings.

These Sections are designed to protect streams crossed by roads. They derive from proposed Section 816.31(d). For Class I and Class II roads, all stream crossings must be over drainage structures. For Class III roads, structures are only needed at permanent streams. All structures must be constructed so as not to affect normal flow or adversely affect aquatic life. Several commenters suggested a sliding scale of storm design criteria based on the expected life of the stream crossing. A sliding scale was not adopted for the reasons discussed above in the discussion relating to comments requesting such a scale for drainage structures.

One commenter requested this regulation specifically address potential damage to fish migration. For the reasons discussed or referenced in the preamble to Section 816.97 and the Section of OSM's EIS related to aquatic life, OSM believes the potential damage to fish habitats to be serious. The purpose of the requirement here is to assure that both the regulatory authority, in approving plans, and the operator, in designing and implementing them, fulfill the requirements of Section 515(b)(24) of the Act to use best technology currently available to protect fish and related environmental values.

§ 816.154, 816.164, 816.174 Surfacing.

The road surfacing sections derive from proposed Section 816.38. OSM has adopted some language changes for clarity.

Durable material is required on the surface of all Class I and Class II Roads. For all three Classes, the surface must be non-toxic and vegetation to be removed shall be kept to the minimum necessary. For Class I Roads this requirement appears in 816.153(a)(3) to emphasize its importance in drainage structure planning.

Language relating the durability of road surfacing material to volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles was added to be consistent with the scheme for three classes of roads. Failure to construct a good, durable road surface will result in increased vehicle and maintenance costs and cause excessive erosion. Fugitive dust also becomes a problem with improper road surfacing during dry times (Kaufman, W. W. 1977, pg. 23-30).

For all three Classes these requirements are intended to minimize road surfaces erosion, sedimentation, surface failures and adverse effects on wildlife and their habitat.

One comment recommended that durability of road surfacing material should be an economic consideration left to the operator. OSM has revised the regulation in response to this comment because the Office believes durability must be a function of volume of traffic, weight and speed of the vehicles using the roads, so that stability is assured.

Failure to establish a good haulage road surface will result in increased vehicular and road maintenance, and could seriously hamper the ability of a vehicle to safely negotiate the route. Dust problems for Class III Roads can be severe if not controlled. Unsurfaced roads will cause severe sedimentation problems if allowed to go unchecked. Kaufman W. W. 1977, pages 23-30, U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Sections 309, 400, 701, 702, 703, 21.11-1.

§ 816.155, 816.165 and 816.175 Maintenance.

These Sections were established to complete the logical format of this group of regulations. In proposed Sections 816.31 through 816.38, maintenance requirements were intertwined within each of the several subsections. Based on the requirement of Section 513(b)(17) of the Act to assure that "maintenance ** will control or prevent erosion and siltation, pollution of water, damage to fish or wildlife and their habitats or damage to public or private property," these regulations for maintenance, as reorganized and elaborated for clarity, are appropriate. (Weigle W. K. 1965, pg. 18, 19; Kaufman W. W. 1977, p. 50).

These Sections require that Class I and Class II Roads be maintained at design level throughout their life, and the maintenance program be implemented to preserve the integrity of the road and associated structures. Class I Roads also must be promptly reconstructed before they can be used after damage by flooding or other catastrophic events. This will prevent environmental harm from the ruined road system or from coal haulage over inadequate roadways. The general requirements for Class III Roads require attention to conditions which might lead to erosion or degradation of water quality.

Regardless of how well a road is planned and constructed, lack of a complete maintenance program will lead to failure of the road to function as it was planned, and can cause severe downstream sedimentation. Dust, potholes, rutting, washouts, and other conditions, if left unchecked, may impede vehicular control as well as cause environmental problems.

Road maintenance should be preventive in nature, rather than corrective. (Kaufman 1977 pg. 50)

Maintenance work is expected to include maintaining the original cross-section configuration and proper drainage of the roadway. OSM's assessment of the need to meet water quality standards is that road and maintenance and condition should always be checked closely, or continuously. (U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 30).

§ 816.156, 816.166 and 816.176 Restoration of roads.

These Sections derive from proposed Section 816.38 and establish the requirements for restoring the areas in which roads are located following mining, reclamation, and monitoring operations. The requirements for all three road classes are identical, except that no provision for disposal of surfacing material is made for Class III Roads, since they do not require durable surfaces. For Class I and Class II Roads, removal is required unless the road is approved for retention as part of the postmining land use.

The nine specific requirements of these Sections are intended to achieve the purpose of the Act as follows:

(a) Standards is that no vehicular traffic will eliminate further wear on the road, protect the public from dangers associated with a road that is not being maintained and allow restoration to proceed with minimal risk to property or human safety;

(b) Restoring natural drainage and removing bridges and culverts will help restore the original hydrologic balance;

c) Rippling, plowing, scarifying and the making of roadbeds will prepare the site for revegetation;
(d) Rounding and blending will restore the approximate original contour.

(e) Installation of cross-drains, water bars, terraces and the like will minimize long-term erosion after reclamation.

Several commenters suggested that roads constructed as part of the mining operation or incident to exploration may be needed for access to remote and isolated areas. They contend that such roads are important in the prevention and control of forest fires and provide access for hunting and fishing. In view of this, the commenters felt that the roads should be left in place rather than restored to the approximate original contour, as would have been required by the proposed rules. Class I and Class II Roads constructed for mining and exploratory operations and which will be of value subsequent to mining and reclamation operations may be retained under Section 816.156(a) and 816.166(a). If such mining land use requires a road network for fire control and prevention, for private or public access or other purposes. Class III Roads are low-standard, temporary passageways, generally used for exploration activities. Though many of these roads could be used as fire roads or for hunting or recreation access, they would generally be limited to off-road-vehicle use. Poor horizontal and vertical alignment and lack of permanent drainage structures, surfacing, and maintenance will make these roads virtually impassable by conventional vehicles. Off-road-vehicle use, particularly during wet periods, would cause rutting, channeling of water, puddling, erosion, and increased sedimentation in nearby streams. For these reasons, the restoration of Class III Roads to approximate original contour requirements is necessary to prevent unnecessary environmental impacts and to meet the purposes of Sections 102 (d) and (e) of the Act.

The Office recognized that obliteration of the road might in some circumstances create extensive environmental harm due to excessive redisturbance of the road prism. Therefore, the concept of blending the road into the topography was incorporated in the fifth and sixth paragraphs, based on comments received and work practices on tens of miles of road in the U.S. Forest Service. (Weigle, W. K., 1965, pp. 20-21, U.S. Forest Service, 1977, Section 210).

Especially in mountainous terrain, access during emergency periods may be essential and the reopening of the "bedded down" road would, therefore, be beneficial to public welfare. Such practices are currently being used. U.S. Forest Service 1977, Section 210.02. The Office wishes to emphasize that this blending is not to be construed as a variance from the requirements to restore the area to approximate original contour. The commenter is referred to the preamble discussion for Sections 816.101-816.106 for guidance as to the extent to which blended features may be consistent with approximate original contour.

Another commenter suggested revising the opening words of the proposed Section to read "... immediately after a road becomes no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or for inspection..." The commenter suggested that if all access roads should remain open for inspection purposes until final bond release. Both the proposed rules and the final rules (Sections 816.166, 816.169 and 816.170) use the term "monitoring". This language achieves the same purpose as that proposed by the commenter. For this reason, the Office did not adopt the recommended language.

Several commenters recommended deleting Sections requiring road closure, scarification, topsoiling and construction of drains, dikes and water bars, stating that such requirements are unnecessary because all roads must be returned to approximate original contour unless they are a part of the postmining land use.

Under the new road classification scheme the provision that "the area affected shall be returned to approximate original contour, could not be explicitly required. Instead, the Office has elected to require, in paragraphs 816.156(a) (5) and (6); 816.166(a) (5) and (6); and 816.176 (e) and (f), that "fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform to site or adjacent terrain and meet natural-drainage restoration standards" and that "cut slopes shall be reshaped to blend with the natural contour". These changes were made to provide the operator with a broad outline of the sequence of events required in restoring a road to the approximate original contour. The commenters suggested deletions were, therefore, not adopted by the Office, since the restoration requirements provide guidance as to the degree of obliteration of the road which will be required and specify appropriate erosion control.

Several other commenters suggested that topsoil and revegetation be combined with contouring in a single paragraph which would read, "the area affected shall be returned to approximate original contour, have topsoil redistributed in accordance with Sections 816.24-816.25 and revegetated in accordance with Section 816.111 and 816.117". The commenters indicated that road surfaces should not be scarified and covered with topsoil before the grading work to bring the area back to the approximate original contour.

The proposed change, asserts the commenter, would follow the logical sequence of regrading, topsoil redistribution (including scarification if needed) and revegetation.

In reviewing the provisions of proposed Section 816.38(a)(4) and (a)(5), the Office recognized that the sequence of restoration could lead to confusion and misunderstanding. The Office agreed with the commenter and has revised these requirements to reflect that redistribution of topsoil and revegetation are the final steps in the restoration process. The commenter is also referred to the preamble discussion above, relating to the suggested deletion of Sections 816.151 (a)(1), (a)(7) and (a)(9), and other Sections.

Numerous comments were received suggesting that the paragraph requiring cross drains, dikes and water bars (816.156(a)(7), 816.166(a)(7) and 816.176(g)) be changed to read, "If needed to minimize erosion, cross drains, dikes and water bars shall be constructed". The commenters contended that if such structures are not needed, to prevent erosion, they should not be constructed. They further contended that erosion can be adequately controlled by revegetation and mulching.

The Office concurs with the commenters that revegetation and mulching can control erosion. Such measures will be used extensively where they prove effective in reclamation efforts and in minimizing erosion. The Office would further point out that the requirements of Sections 816.156 and 816.166, are not inflexible. Where the operator includes in his reclamation plan alternative means of reducing erosion from mine roads undergoing reclamation processes, the regulatory authority has the flexibility to evaluate and approve such measures if they meet the purposes of the Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Since structures are not required in all cases, the Office did not accept the commenters' alternative language.

Several commenters suggested that the proposed paragraph, which would have explicitly required restoration to approximate original contour, could cause excess environmental impacts. The commenters indicated that requiring fill materials to be moved back to cut sections would require an additional disturbance equal to or exceeding the original construction phase. This, the commenters allege, would mean increased erosion potential and disturbance of established vegetation, particularly if the material replaced in original cuts could not be stabilized. The com-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

for the resurfacing of topsoil substitutes and supplements when restoring roadbeds. Paragraph (9) requires that road surfaces be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 816.24(b) Topsoil, as used in this Section, refers to topsoil and adds, "unless otherwise determined by Section 816.22(e)". The commenters did not provide any rationale for the recommendation. In reviewing the provisions of Section 816.22(e), the Office assumes the commenters' intent was to provide products, which is generally not the case." This requirement, alleges the commenters, "is overly restrictive and unnecessary as well as excessively costly."

The Office believes that commenters misunderstood Section 816.89, which established general procedures for disposal of noncoal wastes. Paragraph (a) of that Section specifically requires that "(a) all noncoal waste including, but not limited to, (emphasized added), grease... shall be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated area...".

Additionally, the requirements of paragraph (b) of Sections 816.156 and 816.166 provide discretionary authority for the regulatory authority to select other means of road-surfacing reclamation, removal, and disposal. For these reasons, the Office did not accept the commenters' recommendation to delete this provision.

Several other commenters also recommend deleting this Section on the grounds that since the rules prohibit surfacing of roads with toxic or acid-forming substances, there is no need to remove and dispose of surfacing materials as prescribed in Section 816.89. Commenters further indicate that since the proposed rules require scarification of the road and covering with topsoil, that road surfacing materials left in place should not cause any problems.

The Office believes that the requirements of Sections 816.156(b) and 816.166(b) provide sufficient latitude to permit the regulatory authority to select other satisfactory means of reclamation, removal and/or disposal of road surfacing materials. The regulatory authority may elect to permit operators to scarpify and leave surfacing materials in place, provided such practices meet the requirements of the appropriate approved State program and the intent of the Act, including no risk to vegetation or water quality.

Section 816.189 Other transportation facilities.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501(b), 503, 504, 507(b), 515(b) and 701 of the Act.

Movement of coal, equipment and personnel within the mine plan area may require roads, railroad loops, spur and sidings, surface conveyor systems, chutes and aerial tramways. The general standards set forth in this Section are intended to ensure the minimization of the adverse effects to hydrology, fish, and wildlife and their habitats, and public and private property as a result of the design, construction, reconstruction, and utilization of transportation facilities other than roads.

The literature, state laws, and regulations used in preparing this Section included those works cited in the pre-
This Section was numbered 816.38 in the proposed regulations and has been renumbered Section 816.180 in the final regulations to follow immediately after the rules for roads, so that all regulations relating to transportation facilities are together.

In preparing this Section, some editorial changes were made for clarification only. In addition, the words "or reconstruction" have been added in the introductory paragraph to require these standards to be met in the context of major overhaul of the facility in the same manner as if a new facility were being constructed. The reader should review the preamble to Sections 701.11(e), 780.12 and 786.21 for further elaboration.

Section 816.180(a) addresses the potential environmental problems associated with the construction and use of transportation facilities incident to the mining operation when these facilities are located in or pass through wildlife habitats. Environmental problems including fugitive dust and damage to wildlife habitats such as destruction or diminution of all or part of the habitat or pollution of or disturbance of feeding areas or water sources result. This Section further restricts the limits of suspended solids which may be introduced into streams or other water bodies to those allowed by existing State and Federal laws. This Section will assist the operator in bringing other transportation facilities in compliance with Section 816.97 of the regulations.

Section 816.180(b) deals with the problems of pollution of water bodies and the impendence of flow of water sources resulting from coal mine transportation facilities. This Section specifically prohibits the introduction into water bodies, either from surface runoff or air transport, pollutants from transportation facilities and the impendence of flow of any water aquatic life. This Section serves as a result of construction or use of transportation facilities incident to coal mining operations. This Section will assist the operator and the regulatory authorities to assure compliance with Sections 816.42, 816.44, and 816.45 of the regulations when constructing or using transportation facilities other than roads.

Section 816.180(c) requires the permittee to control or minimize erosion or siltation resulting directly from the construction or use of transportation facilities incident to the mining operation, other than roads. These facilities must be constructed in such a manner to control erosion of the roadbed or support foundation and to protect the land surfaces over which they pass from defoliation and erosion. Control of erosion and fugitive dust resulting from use of these facilities will assist in controlling or minimizing siltation in compliance with Sections 515(b)(4) of the Act.

Section 816.180(d) of the regulations will assist the permittee in complying with Section 816.95 of the regulations and Sections 515(b)(4) and 508(a)(9) of the Act with respect to air pollution resulting from use of transportation facilities. This Section relates specifically to fugitive dust rising from the use of these facilities and from the transportation of the mined material. Section 816.180 identifies general guidelines and goals to be achieved with respect to the construction, use and maintenance of other transportation facilities. These goals become meaningful only when they are applied to specific mining operations identified by the operator and regulatory authority. Regional differences exist in the potential problems which may be experienced. It is expected that State programs will more specifically address these regional problems.

Several commenters argued that Paragraph (d) of Section 816.180 should be modified to explicitly require all facilities to comply with Section 816.95 regarding air resources protection. Sections 780.15 (Air pollution control plan) and 816.95 (Air pollution performance standards) do apply to these transportation facilities, and Sections 816.95(a) and (b)(1)-(19) specifically address the fugitive dust problem these facilities can create. The Office believes that the additional reference here would just be redundant, or perhaps even misleading, since the Office does not at this time wish to foreclose the applicability of this Section to air quality problems in addition to those from fugitive dust.

One commenter recommended deletion of paragraph (d), relating to air quality. This recommendation has not been accepted because Sections 515(b)(4) and 508(a)(9) of the Act provide measures and requirements for complying with applicable air quality laws and regulations, applicable health and safety standards, and mandate the reduction of air pollution.

The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Sections 780.15 and 816.95 for a further discussion of this issue.

§ 816.181 Support facilities and utility installations.

This Section pertains to facilities that support the mining operation or other public facilities such as pipelines, electric or telephone lines which cross the mine plan area.

This Section has been renumbered as Section 816.181 from Section 816.39 of the proposed regulations to maintain its position after the transportation facilities rules in Part 816.

Authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 301(b), 503, 504, 515(b)(4), and (c), 522(e)(4) and 701 of the Act.

Section 816.181 sets forth in general terms a standard to ensure that all facilities supporting coal mining and reclamation operations or located in the mine plan area are environmentally acceptable and are adequately protected. The standards set forth in this Section are intended to minimize (1) the adverse effects to fish and wildlife, (2) the contribution of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff, and (3) the damage, destruction or disruption of utility, water, and sewage and transportation lines as a result of surface mining operations.

Section 816.181(a) sets forth examples of support facilities and utility installations which are covered by this Section. The examples cited are to be used as a guide and are not intended to be all inclusive. This Section also identifies specific environmental impacts resulting from these facilities which are to be minimized. The Office believes that these areas are significantly important to justify these performance standards. However, this does not mean such facilities are exempt from other performance standards of this Part. Rather, this Section is provided to add emphasis with respect to two problems requiring special attention under the Act.

Section 816.181(b) cites specific services for which measures must be taken to ensure continued service to the public. If both owners and the regulatory authority approve, however, different activities may be conducted.

All comments received on Subsection (a) were addressed concerning the mine operator should not be held responsible for environmental damage from support facilities when the operator has no control over their design, construction or use. These comments state that public utility systems are constructed, reconstructed and maintained by the utility, are regulated under other statutes, and are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Act. These commenters suggested that the operators be held responsible only for those support facilities at or near the mine site which are under their direct control. These suggestions were not accepted because the Act does not limit its applicability to the identity of the owner of the offending facility. If the facilities are used in the mine operation, they must comply with the regulations. The operator can assure compliance in the context of contracting for those facilities even though the operator will not own them.

On the other hand, facilities removed from the mine and not exclusively
serving mines may not be subject to this Section, because the operators could not reasonably be expected to influence their performance or design. If the commenters' suggestions were accepted, the regulations under the Act could not be avoided by separating ownership of the facilities.

Two commenters on proposed Section 816.181(b) suggested that the word "prevent" be changed to "minimize". Their reason is that in the normal course of mining activity, absolute prevention of damage cannot be assured. Some resources will be affected and attempts must be made to minimize this damage, destruction or disruption. This proposal was accepted and the language revised accordingly.

Several comments on Subsection (b) indicated that utility services other than those listed should also be protected. The Act refers to protection of public property which may not be limited to the examples cited. This suggestion has been accepted and Section 816.181(b) was revised to recognize water and sewage utility services in addition to those examples cited.

Some commenters suggested the addition of the phrase "such as, but not limited to" to reinforce the idea that the listing were only examples. The Office believes that those listed are the most common public utilities and the language of the regulations as proposed is not needed to reflect the distinct differences between surface and underground mining, although some modifications were needed to reflect the distinct differences between surface and underground mining activities. The organization of this Part parallels that of Part 816, the standards for surface mining, although some modifications were needed to reflect the distinct differences between surface and underground mining activities. The Act specifically authorizes concern for underground activities. Section 507(b)(11) of the Act specifically authorizes concern for underground activities. Paragraph (d) was revised to require persons who conduct underground mining activities to mark only the perimeter of all areas affected by surface operations or facilities. If the perimeters of such areas change, the perimeter markers must be adjusted accordingly.

Paragraph (f). Many commenters felt that Paragraph (f) should be revised so as not to require marking surface areas with blasting signs over underground blasting, on the grounds that it may not be possible due to ownership of surface, and the surface effects of underground blasting would be minimal. The purpose of a blasting sign is to protect people who may inadvertently wander into the blast area. Inside an underground mine this is unlikely, due to other measures required to protect the opening to the mine. In addition, surface signs will do little to warn persons underground. Blasting that occurs on the surface at an underground mine will require appropriate warning devices and signs. Paragraph (f) was revised to reflect that it is limited to surface blasting.

These Sections are intended to ensure that boreholes, shafts, wells, and other accesses to underground mines are sealed, filled, capped, lined, or protected so as to ensure and protect the health, safety, and general welfare of the public, the quality of the environment, and potential land uses. Authorities for these Sections are found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503.
As evidenced above, the wide variety of situations likely to be encountered with regard to the managing of various underground openings make it appropriate that the regulatory authority be given discretion in what it may require of an operator managing these openings. Accordingly, the proposed regulations were modified by inserting the phrase "as approved by the regulatory authority" where appropriate.

Numerous comments received on these Sections also indirectly influenced the decision to provide the regulatory authority with greater latitude in dealing with the management of holes, wells, and underground openings.

1. Several commenters objected to the proposed regulations requiring the permanent sealing or closing of drilled holes or wells, stating that in many cases such holes or wells could prove useful to surface owners as water wells, or to an operator as water monitoring wells. One of the commenters stated that often permission to test drill on private land was contingent on leaving a water well for future use by the land owner. Some commenters suggested that the regulations be revised to allow more flexibility in the use of drilled holes and wells. These suggestions were accepted, with the request for more flexibility evolving into language dealing with the requirements for transfer of water wells being added to the appropriate Sections, to provide a complete picture of the requirements applicable to these openings.

2. One commenter objected to the proposed provisions of Section 817.13 requiring an underground operator to permanently close each borehole or well in the permit area, stating that this would be an extremely expensive operation for the operator and unnecessary. Some commenters stated that often permission to test drill on private land was contingent on leaving a water well for future use by the land owner. Some commenters suggested that the regulations be revised to allow more flexibility in the use of drilled holes or wells. These suggestions were accepted, with the request for more flexibility evolving into language dealing with the requirements for transfer of water wells being added to the appropriate Sections, to provide a complete picture of the requirements applicable to these openings.

3. Sections 816.14 and 817.14(b) deal with the temporary casing and sealing of holes, except those which may require sealing to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance of the area being mined. These Sections provide for the sealing or managing of openings to prevent potential hazards from entering the openings thereby reducing the safety hazards associated with unsecured underground openings. The casing and sealing requirements of these Sections will aid in protecting water resources and the prevailing hydrologic balance by preventing or controlling acid mine water. The formation of acid water is a naturally occurring phenomenon which results from the oxidation of iron pyrites in the presence of water and air. Coal mining operations disturb the rock material, and coal bed, thereby exposing the iron pyrites which can greatly enhance the formation of acid drainage. The acid water draining from the coal mine enters streams and greatly reduces the useability of these waters for human or industrial consumption. Sealing of openings is one method of controlling the production of acid water from mines. Abandoned drift mines generally can be sealed, enabling the flooding of a mine to the point where it is no longer an acid source. (Doyle, 1976, p. 9 and Moebes, 1970, pp. 1-3, 16-20.) Sealing will also reduce the formation of acid water by preventing the entrance and flow of water and air into and out of the mine. Many different sealing techniques were considered in the development of these Sections. No specific technique is universally acceptable in the literature for sealing all underground openings. (Doyle, 1976, pp. 19-32 and Halliburton, Co., 1970, pp. 5-6, 9-10, 20-21.) Mine sealings may involve construction of a physical barrier across a mine opening to prevent passage of air, water, or persons and wildlife. The ultimate water level behind the seal is, however, seldom reached, and excessive pressure can build up resulting in a mine seal blow-out. Sudden release of large quantities of water can have devastating downstream effects. (Doyle, 1976, p. 19. See Barnes and Tucker Co., 452 P.A., 71, (1974.) Mine seals may be designed to retain large quantities of water, but seal leakage and failures generally occur from natural zones of weakness such as outcrop fractures. The natural rock and mineral surrounding the seal area is usually fractured, fissured, uneven, or unstable. As adopted, the regulations require that the seal must prevent the flow of water from the openings, except those which may require sealing to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance of the area being mined.
holes used to return coal processing waste or water to underground workings, and (b) holes used to monitor ground water. Both must have been specifically identified in the approved permit. As both types of holes have a specific function, there is no justification for waiving the requirements that they be sealed temporarily before use and protected during use. The importance of these holes is such that it would be to the operator's advantage to take all possible care in their location, and to ensure that they are securely cased and protected from damage. Leaving a proposed disposal well or monitoring well uncased and unprotected invites loss of the well before the end of its usefulness, and the subsequent cost of redrilling the well as required under the approved permit. Similarly, leaving a disposal well uncased would probably allow leachates from coal processing waste or water access to porous rock or aquifers above the disposal area, and cause possible significant harm to the hydrologic balance of the area resulting from this access. Leaving a monitoring well uncased would allow toxic surface runoff or toxic groundwater generated by the mine operation access to the groundwater being monitored, again resulting in possible significant harm.

Finally, locating these holes in an area where they would soon be removed by mining would in most cases be an unsound procedure in view of the importance of these holes, and the importance of their proper casing and maintenance as explained above.

4. Section 817.14(a) provides that all mine entries which are temporarily inactive but have a projected useful service be barricaded, fenced, and posted to identify the hazardous nature of the opening. Specific standards for barricades and construction materials to protect the mine entries were considered in the formulation of the regulation. However, the Office elected to provide generalized standards for mine entry protection. The regulations also require that protective devices be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition. Various inspection periods were considered in the formulation of the regulations, but no set time period (e.g., monthly, weekly basis) was included because the inspection period depends on the hazard of opening, type of protective device, and condition of the opening. The number of inspections must be frequent enough to ensure that the protective devices are in good operating condition and safe.

5. One commenter suggested deletion of this Section, as well as Sections 817.13 and 817.15, on the basis that these regulations would be a duplica-

tion of existing MSHA regulations. This comment was rejected. Section 702(a)(2) of the Act states that nothing in the Act shall be construed as superceding, amending, modifying, or repealing the Federal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969 (33 Stat. 742). Sections 816.13 through 816.15 were proposed to protect the health, safety, and general welfare of the public, the quality of the environment, and potential land uses. MSHA requirements are aimed primarily at protecting mine worker safety. OSM believes that these regulations are complementary and do not supersede or modify the MSHA regulations.

§ 817.21-817.25 Topsoil

These Sections are intended to assure that persons conducting underground mining activities remove topsoil or other plant growth material prior to operating so as to provide it for later use as a plant root medium and redistribute it in a manner that will protect, as much as possible, its productivity.

Authority for these Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 507, 508, 515, and 516(b)(10) of the Act. In response to public comments, these regulations differ from those for surface mining where comments were substantive enough to warrant different performance standards. Section 817.21 sets forth the general requirements for handling topsoil. It requires that topsoil and subsoil be separately removed, saved, and segregated from other materials. When removed, the topsoil shall be immediately redistributed or stockpiled for redistribution at a later time except when the permittee can demonstrate to the regulatory authority that an alternative procedure provides equal or more protection to the topsoil.

1. A number of commenters contended that the requirements for removal, storage and subsequent redistribution of topsoil were not supportable because of the extended periods of time (20 to 40 years) that will be required for storage. It was argued that the value of stockpiling topsoil for long periods of time is unknown and unlike surface mining, the disturbed area of an underground mine remains disturbed for a number of years, thus the stockpiled material will lose fertility, or organic matter and other desirable characteristics that were present when the material was stored. Since fertility losses are avoidable, nitrogen lost due to leaching, can be restored with additions of fertilizer (Vogel and Berg, 1973, pp. 189), organic matter can be restored with additives and microorganisms lost during the stockpiling period will regenerate quickly when surface soil layers are returned to the surface (McCormack, 1974, pp. 151). The regulations were changed only to accommodate those occasions when the permittee demonstrates to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil and the use of that alternate procedure is approved by regulatory authority.

2. Other changes in this section of the Regulations are discussed in the preamble for Section 816.21 because public comments were essentially identical; hence, to avoid redundancy the reader is referred to the discussion contained in that section. The Office believes that Sections 817.22, 817.23, 817.24, and 817.25 should be substantially identical to the corresponding Sections of Part 816 since there are no identifiable distinctions between the functions of these Sections. The reader is referred to the appropriate Sections of the Preamble of Part 816 for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, and regulatory authority in addition to the Sections of the Act cited in those portions of the Preamble, these Sections of Part 817 are based on Section 515 of the Act. The Office considers effects on the hydrologic balance sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially similar performance standards, except for the differences noted in the following discussion.

§ 817.41-817.57 Hydrologic Balance

INTRODUCTION

With the exception of Section 817.50, all of these proposed Sections are substantially similar to their corresponding Sections in Part 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of the Preamble for Part 816 for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, and regulatory authority in addition to the Sections of the Act cited in those portions of the Preamble, these Sections of Part 817 are based on Section 515 of the Act. The Office considers effects on the hydrologic balance sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially similar performance standards, except for the differences noted in the following discussion.

§ 817.41 Hydrologic Balance: General Requirements.

1. Legal authority for this section is Section 516 of the Act and those provisions cited in the preamble to Section 816.41. That portion of the Preamble presents a detailed explanation of the basis and purpose of most of the similar provisions of 817.41. However, some differences between surface and underground mining activities were noted, leading to some different provisions for Section 817.41.

2. A commenter believed that the regulations failed to adequately address basic differences between surface and underground coal mining operations. No specific changes in the performance standards were recommended by the commenter and without which the Office had no basis to evaluate the commenter's opinion.
The Office considers the effects of many mining activities on the hydrologic balance to be sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant many substantially identical requirements under Sections 816.41 and 817.41, although the magnitude of hydrologic impacts of underground mining activities is described at the final EIS, pages B-III-37-38, at USEPA, 1976 (a) pp. 51-57; pp. 88-94; and at Hill and Bates 1978, pp. 5-11 and 15-16.

3. A commenter thought that the word “prevent” in Section 817.41(a) should be replaced by “minimize.” The Office rejected this change, because the intent of Congress was to prevent long-term adverse changes in the hydrologic balance with respect to all operations in an affected area (see Section 516(b)(9)(B) of the Act). However, Section 817.42(a)(2)(xi) to account for differences of underground operations. The magnitude of hydrologic impacts of underground mining activities is described at the final EIS, pages B-III-37-38, at USEPA, 1976 (a) pp. 51-57; pp. 88-94; and at Hill and Bates 1978, pp. 5-11 and 15-16.

3. A commenter thought that the word “prevent” in Section 817.41(a) should be replaced by “minimize.” The Office rejected this change, because the intent of Congress was to prevent long-term adverse changes in the hydrologic balance with respect to all operations in an affected area (see Section 516(b)(9)(B) of the Act). However, Section 817.42(a)(2)(xi) to account for differences of underground operations. The magnitude of hydrologic impacts of underground mining activities is described at the final EIS, pages B-III-37-38, at USEPA, 1976 (a) pp. 51-57; pp. 88-94; and at Hill and Bates 1978, pp. 5-11 and 15-16.

4. Another commenter thought that Section 817.41(d)(2)(xi) was inconsistent with Section 816.42(b)(4) of the Act. The Office rejected this comment, because the regulation does not absolutely require subsidence prevention as the commenter asserted, but merely subsidence control, as implemented through 30 CFR 817.50, 817.121-817.128.

5. A few commenters believed that Section 817.41(d)(2)(xi) was inconsistent with Section 816.41(d)(iv) of the Act, by requiring prevention, rather than “minimizing”, of acid mine drainage. However, Section 817.41(d)(ii) of the Act clearly requires the operator to minimize the disturbances to the hydrologic balance by requiring prevention of acid mine drainage . . . Consequently, the Office rejected the comment because the Act requires prevention of acid mine drainage. Further, Section 816.41(d) of the Act prohibits gravity discharge of water from new drift mines working acid-producing or iron-producing coal seams.

6. Additional comments and issues relating to this Section that are identically to those raised as to Section 816.41 are discussed under the preamble to that Section.

7. Additional minor editorial changes to improve clarity from the proposed rules were made by the Office and were nonsubstantive in nature.

§ 817.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.

A. INTRODUCTION

1. Legal authority for this Section is Section 516 of the Act and those provisions cited in the preamble to Section 816.42. That portion of the preamble presents a more detailed explanation of the general basis and purpose of most of the specific provisions established in this Section.

2. Section 817.42 satisfies water pollution control collection and treatment requirements, and contains minimum water quality standards and effluent limitations for underground coal mining activities. A general discussion of the purposes and objectives of this Section was at 43 FR 41744-41746 (September 18, 1978). To provide clarity to the reader, the Section was restructured from the proposed version to include discrete alphabetical paragraphs.

3. Surface effects of underground mining and underground mine workings may result in adverse effects on water surface systems (USEPA, 1976 (a) at page 53). Therefore, as required in EPA’s Effluent Limitation Guidelines for the Coal Mining Point Source Category (40 CFR 434), the numeraire paragraphs for use of a “treatment facility” (e.g., a package neutralization device). Due to the fact that some operations may have very limited surface facilities and waters from the mine workings may have very low total suspended solids (TSS) and low sedimentation pond may not be necessary and a small-scale treatment facility may be best suited for treating discharges from coal mining operations to meet applicable effluent limitations.

4. Differences between the two Sections also exist with regard to the exemption to the requirement for use of sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities to treat surface drainage. Section 817.42 not only requires the discharge to show that such ponds or facilities are not necessary to meet effluent limitations or applicable State and Federal water quality requirements and that the disturbed, surface drainage area within the total disturbed area is “small,” but also that there is no mixture of surface drainage from underground workings with drainage from surface areas. For exemptions to the treatment of discharges from underground mine workings, Section 817.42 requires that a demonstration be made that treatment is not necessary to meet the effluent limitations or applicable State and Federal water quality requirements and that there is no mixture of drainage from underground workings with drainage from surface areas. These additional criteria for the exemption to the requirement for sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities to treat surface drainage from new drift mining activities provides that mixing of waters with potentially very different qualities, volumes, and treatment needs will not occur.

Another important difference between Sections 816.42 and 817.42 is the definition of “disturbed areas.” Specifically, Section 817.42 further limits the definition of this term to exclude not only areas affected by surface operations in which only diversion ditches, sedimentation ponds, or roads are located and the upstream areas are
not otherwise disturbed, but also to exclude surface areas affected by underground operations, unless those areas also are affected by fills, support facilities, or other major activities incident to surface mining activities. This limitation eliminates surface areas overlying underground mine workings from treatment as "disturbed," in terms of the requirement of collecting all surface drainage from such areas and passing it through a sedimentation pond, a series of sedimentation ponds, or a treatment facility. However, it should be noted that the exemption from the collection and treatment requirements for surface drainage from areas overlying underground mining does not apply to water which, due to subsidence or other causes, percolates from the surface down and into underground mine workings. Such drainage is required to be handled or discharged from underground workings under the second sentence of the main text of Section 817.42(a) and is subject only to the exemption of Sections 616.42(a)(1) and (2)(ii).

B. Analysis of Comments

1. Most comments received with respect to Section 817.42 were virtually identical to comments received for Section 816.42. The disposition of those comments is discussed in the preamble to Section 816.42. Those few comments directed only to Section 817.42 are discussed below.

2. Section 817.42(a) has been slightly modified to provide additional clarity with respect to the criteria for sedimentation pond and treatment facility removal. More specifically, the language with regard to this subject now states that sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities for surface drainage from the disturbed area shall be maintained until the disturbed area has been restored and the vegetation requirements of Sections 817.111-817.117 are met. In addition, the criteria for pond and facility removal in the proposed rules, of meeting ambient surface water quality requirements, has been modified to require compliance with applicable State and Federal water quality standards requirements for the receiving stream. This specific change is discussed in more detail at the preamble to Section 816.42.

3. As to the criteria for removal of sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities for discharges from underground workings, the language of the criterion for compliance with the effluent limitations has been slightly revised to require that the discharges continuously meet the effluent limitations. This modification provides additional clarity with regard to what is required and will also provide for greater assurance that the hydrologic balance will be protected over the long-term, as required by the Act.

4. The proposed provisions of Section 817.42 relating to exemptions to the requirements for sedimentation ponds or treatment facilities have been revised to a small extent to provide for clarity. In addition, the exemption has been modified to include as a criterion, the requirement that no mixture of surface drainage and drainage from the underground mine workings takes place. This modification in the exemption criteria appeared necessary, based on the high probability for treatment of problems resulting from the mixing of waters with potentially very different quality, volumes, and thus, treatment needs. In addition, it assures that monitoring of mixed discharges, a very difficult task, is avoided.

5. A commenter stated that the requirements to collect all drainage from the disturbed area and pass this drainage through a sedimentation pond or treatment facility and to apply EPA's Effluent Limitations Guidelines for the Coal Mining or Source Category to the discharge from this pond or facility, actually constituted applying those of EPA for the Coal Preparation plants to the discharge from a "surface construction area." The commenter also stated that this requirement essentially amended the regulations promulgated under the Clean Water Act and, therefore, violated Section 702(a) of the Act.

The effluent limitations of Section 817.42(a)(2) are essentially identical to those of EPA for the Coal Mining Point Source Category (USEPA, 1977a). EPA's Effluent Limitations apply specifically to Coal Preparation Plants and Associated Areas, Acid or Ferruginous Mine Drainage, and Alkaline Mine Drainage. As defined in 40 CFR 434.11, General Definitions, "coal preparation plant" means "a facility where coal is crushed, screened, sized, cleaned, dried, or otherwise prepared and loaded for transit to a consuming facility." The term "coal preparation plant associated areas" is defined as the "coal preparation plant yards, immediate access roads, slurry ponds, drainage ponds, coal refuse piles, and storage piles and facilities." Based on these definitions, it is clear that the EPA effluent limitations are intended to include treatment of point source runoff from disturbed areas for underground mines as defined in Section 817.42(a). Since the Office is legally bound to implement regulations for water discharges which are at least as stringent as those of EPA, the application of effluent limitations of Section 817.42(a)(2) to drainage from disturbed areas, as defined in that Section, does not constitute a violation of Section 702.

§ 817.43-817.44 Diversions.

The authority, basis and purpose for these Sections are the same as for Sections 816.43-816.44, and, in addition, Section 516, of the Act. Comments received on these Sections were similar to those for Sections 816.43-816.44. The preamble discussion to Sections 816.43-817.44, therefore, also serves as the Office's explanation of disposition of comments to Sections 817.43-817.44.

§ 817.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control measures; and 817.46 Hydrologic balance: Sediment ponds.

These Sections are substantially identical to corresponding Sections in Part 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of the preamble for Part 816 for information concerning technical basis, alternatives considered, and statutory authority. In addition to the Sections of the Act cited in those portions of the preamble, these Sections of Part 817 are based on Section 516 of the Act. While the Office considers the effects on the hydrologic balance to be sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially identical performance standards, public comment was invited on how the differences in the effects of these types of mining should appropriately be reflected in the regulations.

§ 817.46(a)(1)

Comments on the requirements to construct a sedimentation pond before any disturbance to the area is unnecessary for underground mining operations. The comments state that underground mining operations do not create situations where water would be ponded.

Sedimentation ponds are required prior to any mining disturbance of the disturbed area. Generally, underground mining activities include an exploratory drilling program, excavating and developing a bench or a working area or constructing mine portals or shafts, excavating access and haulage roads from the mine site to a power source, and construction of a tipples and coal preparation plant. In view of these surface disturbances, a sediment pond must be included to collect the sediment from these activities. Therefore, the Office has retained this Section.

The preamble discussion for Section 816.46 is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 817.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structure.

The authority for this Section is found in Sections 519(b) (7), (9), (10), and (11) of the Act, in addition to all
Sections of the Act cited earlier in the preamble to Section 816.47.

The basis and purpose of this Section are the same as those offered earlier in this preamble for Section 816.47 except that Section 516(b)(12) of the Act and Section 516(b)(12) of the Act and Section 516(b)(12) of the Act.

The Office believes that the difference in the mining methods requires differences in discharge structure requirements between structures associated with surface mining and those associated with underground mining.

§ 817.50 Hydrologic balance: Ground water protection.

1. Section 817.50 provides the protection of the mining area's hydrologic balance by requiring that mining operations be conducted so as to preclude uncontrolled discharge of mine water. Uncontrolled discharges (mine drainage) have been a primary cause of adverse impacts upon water quality and ecology in the past (Biessecker and George, 1966, pp. 5-8; Boley, 1954, 3 pp.; Grubb and Ryder, 1972, pp. 16-38; Sidel and Mackenthun, 1963, pp. 16-21; Turner, 1958, pp. 46-46; Warner, 1973, pp. 227).

However, this problem can be controlled in underground mines through the proper location, design, construction, utilization, and sealing of drifts, adits, and slopes (EPA, 1973b, pp. 30-34). Use of some of these methods to control drainage during the active mining phase is to be supplemented with collection and conveyance of drainage to treatment facilities as necessary to comply with applicable standards and limitations prior to discharge to receiving streams.

The outright prohibition on gravity discharges at Section 817.50(c) from certain drift mines is required under Section 516(b)(12) of the Act.

2. The Office considered requiring all drift mines which are opened after the effective date of this Part to comply with Section 817.50(c), rather than the requirements applicable only to mines opening prior to approval of the State or Federal program. The Office believes that until a regulatory authority is identified and approved by the Secretary it would not be fair to the operators to make this provision apply. Determination of whether a coal seam involved is "acid-producing" or "iron-producing" was made after the comment period and was reviewed by the regulatory authority.

3. A few commenters suggested that for drift mines which lie above drainage, that solid coal barriers of 50 feet plus one foot of potential hydrostatic head at all points around and above the workings be required. The Office recognizes that certain States require such standards as efforts to control acid drainage. However, the Office rejected this proposal, because such site-specific techniques are not appropriately applicable nationwide, particularly in the west where underground mining may not produce acid drainage. The provisions of Sections 817.41, 817.42, 817.48, 817.50, and 817.55 are extensive enough in scope to adequately cover the drainage situations raised by the commenters. Of course, Section 516(b)(12) of the Act and Section 516(b)(12) of the Act specifically prohibit a gravity discharge of water from new drift mines.

§ 817.51 Underground mining: Protection of ground water recharge capacity.

As explained in the preamble to the proposed rules (43 FR 41780), the Office did not believe it appropriate to promulgate a regulation concerning restoration of recharge capacity with respect to underground mining activities. However, comments were solicited as to whether any requirements may be needed to protect the recharge capacity of water bearing formations from underground mining activities. One comment was received on this point in support of deleting this Section. The Section has not been included in the final rules.

§ 817.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and ground water monitoring.

1. Authority for this Section is derived from the same Sections of the Act as for Section 816.52 and from Section 516 of the Act.

2. Most comments and issues relating to this Section were similar to those raised as to Section 816.52 and are discussed in the Preamble to that Section.

3. Several commenters questioned whether quality monitoring of surface discharges from underground mine permit areas following reclamation is necessary, in view of the small area disturbed relative to surface mining operations. The Office concurs with the commenters that, where the surface disturbed areas is relatively small the impact to the hydrologic balance following mining should be negligible. Where this is the case and the disturbed areas have been regraded and stabilized, it makes little sense to require the monitoring of surface flows (quantity) even though quality would need to be continuously monitored. However, no change in wording was deemed necessary, as Section 516.55(b)(12) provides for sufficient flexibility to the regulatory authority to limit or reduce water quantity monitoring in the circumstances suggested.

§ 817.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.

Authority for this Section is Section 516 of the Act and those provisions cited in the preamble to Section 816.53. That portion of the preamble also explains the general basis and
§ 817.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.

1. Authority for this Section is the same as that for Section 816.54, and in addition Section 516 of the Act. Most comments and issues raised as to this Section were the same as those raised as to Section 816.54 and are discussed in the preamble to that Section.

2. Several comments questioned whether Section 717 of the Act authorizes Section 817.54 as a regulation of the effects of underground mining on groundwater. Since it was the intent of Congress for this Act to apply to underground mining as well as to surface mining, the Office has decided to include this Section.

3. Authority for this Section is the same as for Section 816.55 and, in addition, Section 516 of the Act. Most comments and issues raised as to this Section were the same as those raised as to Section 816.57 and have been discussed in the preamble to Section 816.57.

4. A few commenters questioned the applicability of the buffer zone provisions to underground mining. The Office determined that the alternative considered was deletion of this Section on the basis of comments that underground mining workings do not affect surface streams. A second alternative would have left the provision as proposed, because surface operations and underground mine workings located too close to streams may cause problems. A third alternative considered was to modify the provision to recognize any differences between surface and underground mines as to their effects on streams and the need for buffer zone markers in the underground workings.

The Office rejected the first two alternatives in favor of the third. Biologically significant streams need protection from surface disturbances of underground mines caused by coal dust and sediment production along haul roads, the discharge of mineralized water from processing plants or underground sumps, and the disruption of overland-runoff patterns caused by bitching (Karr and Schlosser, 1977, pp. 16-29; Grimm and Hill, 1974, p. 102; Welge, 1965, 28 pp.). Because of the adverse environmental effects to streams which may be generated by surface operations and facilities, the Office decided to require the use of stream buffer zones under Section 516 of the Act. The Office believes that Sections 817.121-817.126 (subsidies control) adequately protect surface streams from adverse effects of underground mine workings themselves.

§ 817.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.

1. Section 817.55 provides protection of the hydrologic balance of a mining area by restricting the discharge of water from surface mines or from an underground mine area into other underground mine workings. The basic authority for this Section is the same as for Section 816.55 and, in addition, Section 516 of the Act. Section 817.55(d) was inserted to recognize the possible transfer of water from underground mine area to another. Co-mingling of surface water and ground water or from two or more sources of ground water may unexpectedly occur as a result of a strip mine intercepting an underground mine or waters from one underground mine breaking through into another (USEPA, 1973(b), p. 207; Common wealth of Pennsylvania v. Harmon Coal Co., PA Sup. Ct. (1974)). For example, in a southeastern Ohio surface mine area dropped about 100 feet as a result of water breaking into a dry mined out area below (Bureau of Mines, 1975, p. 9). The Office's intent is to recognize any differences between surface and underground mining which would justify varying rehabilitation requirements between structures associated with surface mining and underground mining.

§ 817.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.

The authority for this Section is found in Sections 516(b)(4), (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), and (11) of the Act in addition to all Sections of the Act cited in the preamble discussion of Section 816.56.

The basis and purpose of this Section are the same as for Section 816.56 of this Subchapter. All public comments discussed in the portion of the preamble relating to Section 816.56 were considered, and similarly disposed of, with respect to Section 817.56, because the Office believes there is no difference between surface and underground mining which would justify varying rehabilitation requirements between structures associated with surface mining and underground mining.

§ 817.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.

1. Authority for this Section is the same as for Section 816.57 and, in addition, Section 516 of the Act. Most comments and issues raised relating to this Section were similar to those raised as to Section 816.57 and have been discussed in the preamble to Section 816.57.

2. A few commenters questioned the applicability of the buffer zone provisions to underground mining. The Office determined that the alternative considered was deletion of this Section on the basis of comments that underground mining workings do not affect surface streams. A second alternative would have left the provision as proposed, because surface operations and underground mine workings located too close to streams may cause problems. A third alternative considered was to modify the provision to recognize any differences between surface and underground mines as to their effects on streams and the need for buffer zone markers in the underground workings.

The Office rejected the first two alternatives in favor of the third. Biologically significant streams need protection from surface disturbances of underground mines caused by coal dust and sediment production along haul roads, the discharge of mineralized water from processing plants or underground sumps, and the disruption of overland-runoff patterns caused by ditching (Karr and Schlosser, 1977, pp. 16-29; Grimm and Hill, 1974, p. 102; Welge, 1965, 28 pp.). Because of the adverse environmental effects to streams which may be generated by surface operations and facilities, the Office decided to require the use of stream buffer zones under Section 516 of the Act. The Office believes that Sections 817.121-817.126 (subsidies control) adequately protect surface streams from adverse effects of underground mine workings themselves.

§ 817.58 Coal recovery.

This Section addresses two persistent problems of coal mining: (1) The Office's intent was to require all underground mining which does not recover all the coal at a particular mining site; and (2) Recurrent environmental degradation when land
§ 817.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.

Numerous comments were received which pertained specifically to Section 817.61. As a result of these comments, the following alternatives were considered and alternatives two, three and four were adopted by the Office.

1. Retain the wording of Section 817.61(a) as proposed.

2. Revise Section 817.61 to restrict Section 817.61-817.68 to only surface blasting activities incident to underground mining, including construction of initial rounds of slopes and shafts. As a result of such an addition, portions of Section 817.65(a) of the proposed regulations would become unnecessary.

3. Delete reference in Section 817.61(a) to Sections 816.61-816.68.

4. Delete Section 817.61 of the proposed regulations, which required a blasting schedule for surface blasting incidental to underground mining.

Alternative 2 was adopted. The Office agrees with many comments that underground mining activities should not be subject to all requirements of Sections 816.61-816.68. The Office believes that the final rules require underground mining activities to comply only with Sections 817.61-817.68, which have been appropriately tailored solely for those activities.

Alternative 4—Several commenters objected to the proposed rules for a blasting schedule for surface blasting incident to underground mining. The Office agrees because it was not the intent of Congress to require a blasting schedule for this type of blasting. Section 817.65(a), requiring a 24 hour notification for blasts of this type, is adequate protection for the public, given the limited frequency and duration of surface blasting associated with underground mining activities.

One comment was received suggesting that specific percentages of coal recovery be required. This comment was rejected for the reasons explained in the preamble to Section 816.59.

One commenter suggested that OSM should not promulgate a standard for coal recovery of underground mining, on the grounds that the Act did not authorize Federal coal recovery standards for deep mines, citing Section 517(a) of the Act limiting inspections to strip mines. OSM has rejected this suggestion on the basis that Section 515(b)(1) itself, and as applied through Section 516(b)(10), requires coal recovery standards for deep mining. Moreover, OSM feels that Section 517(a) of the Act authorizes inspections of underground mines. Section 517(a) authorizes inspection of "surface coal mining and reclamation operations." This phrase is defined by Section 701(28) of the Act and Section 700.5 of the Act authorizes inspection of "surface coal mining and reclamation operations." The Office agrees with the commenters that the proposed rule, as the Office does not regulate underground mining to a one-half mile radius from the blasting activities, as provided for in Section 516(b)(15) of the Act. The Office accepted these comments, because there was no apparent basis to expand the area for mandatory preblast surveys from surface mining (one-half mile) for underground mines (any portion of the mine).

§ 817.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.

(1) Several comments were received concerning the 24 hour notice required for surface blasting in support of underground mining in the proposed rules. As a result of these comments the following alternatives were considered and alternative 2 was adopted.

1. Retain the wording as published in the proposed regulations.

2. Modify Section 817.65(b) by inserting "approximately" in front of "24 hours" and inserting "surface" in front of "blasting event."

3. Change the Section to require a notice at least 10 days, but not more than 20 days, prior to blasting.

4. Delete the Section.

Alternative 2 was adopted. A commenter objected that the notice of blasting was required to be given exactly 24 hours prior to blasting. As this would not be necessary or practical if there are a large number of surrounding residents to be notified, the word "approximately" has been added to qualify the advance notice requirement.

Alternative 4. The same comment also questioned the Office's authority to promulgate blasting regulations for underground mines, because blasting is not one of the subjects listed in Section 516(d) of the Act. However, Section 516(b)(10) of the Act makes all of the performance standards of Section 515 of the Act applicable to "other surface impacts" not specified in Section 516(b) of the Act, thereby incorporating, by reference, Section 515(b)(15) of the Act. Further, Section 516(d) of the Act makes the permit applicant responsible, under Title V of the Act applicable to underground mining. Under the permit application...
requirements at Section 507(g) of the Act, there is a requirement that the applicant establish how the blasting provision of 515(b)(15) of the Act will be met. To meet this requirement, the applicant must have the authority to promulgate rules for surface blasting at underground coal mines that are in accordance with Section 516(b)(15), as modified so as to accommodate any distinct differences between surface and underground coal mining.

Surface blasting associated with underground coal mining, as compared to surface mines, commonly involves a lesser quantity of explosives and is not of such a continuing nature. Surface mining activities, because smaller surface areas of overburden removal are involved. However, underground mining activities do involve substantial blasting for road or facilities construction, "trucking-up" operations for installation of adits, and initial blasts for slopes and shafts. The environmental impact of these generally smaller blasts, conducted for a shorter time period, is less severe than the legislative history indicates for surface mining blasts. Therefore, the provisions of Section 515(b)(15)(A) of the Act required modification as applied to underground mining activities. In the Office's judgment, a notification of blasting approximately 24 hours in advance of the blast will provide adequate notification for the infrequent type of blasting involved.

Alternative 3. One commenter recommended that, because rounds of blasting are conducted within ¼ mile at least 10 days, but not more than 20 days, prior to any blasting event be required only for "facing-up operations," on the theory that this modification would conform Part 817 to proposed 515(b)(15). Section 816.64, however, requires publishing a blasting schedule in the local newspaper for all types of blasting. Because there was no basis shown by the commenter to distinguish among the types of blasting in surface and underground mining, the Office rejected the comment.

(2) § 817.65(d). One commenter requested clarification as to which underground mining activities require maintenance of signs under Section 817.11(f). In response, the Office has clarified the wording of this Section to specify persons who conduct surface blasting incident to underground mining. The commenter correctly noted that, as proposed Section 817.65(d) would have required any person conducting underground mining activities to comply with all of the provisions of Section 817.11(f).

§ 817.68 1. Use of explosives: Record of blasting operations.

1. A few comments specifically directed to the blasting record requirements of proposed Section 817.68 were received. Some commenters felt that it was unclear whether Section 817.68 applied to blasts fired underground. However, the Office does not consider underground blasting to comply with all of the provisions of Section 817.68(a) in the final rules makes it clear that only blasts fired on the surface and initial rounds in construction of shafts and adits are subject to the provisions of Section 817.68.

817.65(d) would have required anyclarified the wording of this Section to
817.11(f). In response, the Office has
the commenter to distinguish among
Because there was no basis shown by
section 816.64, however, requires publish­
tion of adits, and initial blasts for
minimal size of blast be specified by which a blasting record is not
required. The Office rejected this sugges­
tion. As is discussed in detail in the preamble to Section 816.61, blasting involving the use of more than five pounds of explosives needs to be closely regulated, because of the potential for damage and harm to the public. In order that the regulatory authority can properly evaluate whether the requirements of the regulations specifying procedures and standards for blasting of over five pounds are being complied with, it is necessary that the identity, location, duration, types, and amounts of explosives used be recorded. These items will establish whether the operator, is, in fact, blasting with more or less than five pounds. Furthermore, the number and types of holes and description of delays used are appropriate means for cross-check­ing the claims of the operator in the total weight of explosives used per blast. Finally, other data required by Section 816.68 are useful to establish a historical data base by which the operator can predict how to conduct blasting over time.

§ 817.71-817.74 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil.

Authority for these Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 507, 508, 510, 515, and 516 of the Act.

The basis and purpose of these Sections are the same as for Sections 817.61-817.63 of this Subchapter. The reader is referred to Sections 817.61-817.69 of the preamble for a discussion of comments and issues relative to Sections 817.61-817.69.

§ 817.91-817.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments.

The authority for these Sections is found in Sections 516 of the Act, in addition to Sections 515 of the Act cited in the preamble discussion of Sections 816.91-816.93.

The basis and purpose of these Sections are the same as for Sections 816.91-816.93 of this Subchapter. All public comments discussed in the preamble relating to Sections 816.91-816.93 were considered and similarly disposed of with respect to Sections 817.91-817.93, because OSM believes that the differences between surface and underground mining do not justify differences in the waste disposal requirements between structures associated with surface mining and those associated with underground mining.

§ 817.95 Air resources protection.

The basis and purpose of this Section are the same as for Section 816.95 of this Subchapter. All public comments discussed in the preamble to Section 816.95 were considered and similarly disposed of with respect to Section 817.95. The statutory authority for this Section is the same as that for 816.95 with the addition of Section 516 of the Act. The Office believes that whether underground mines should be regulated differently than surface mines with respect to air pollution control is discussed in the preamble to 30 CFR 784.25. Fugitive dust control techniques are the same whether the dust originates from surface or underground mines and therefore Section 817.95 is identical to Section 816.95.
§ 817.101-817.103 Backfilling and grading.

This Section is essentially identical to the corresponding Section of Part 816. Refer to the preamble to Section 816.97 for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, and statutory authority and responses to comments addressing that Section. The discussion in the preamble supporting Section 818.97 also applies to Section 817.97. In addition to those authorities listed in preamble to Section 818.97 the Section is also supported by Section 516 of the Act.

The only issue raised by commenters in this Section which differed from Section 816.97 centered around the geographic area to be studied and which plans would be required for purposes of fish and wildlife resources protection. For a discussion of those differences see Sections of the preamble dealing with area to be studied, and fish and wildlife resources protection. Sections 779.20(a), 778.16(a)(1), 783.20(a), and 784.21(a)(1). Once the geographic area of study has been established and the fish and wildlife plan approved, the performance standards are identical.

No other differences in requirements of this Section and Section 816.97 were identified.

§ 817.99 Slides and other damage.

This proposed Section is substantially identical to Section 816.99 of the Section 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of the preamble for Part 816 for information concerning this Section. In addition to any Sections of the Act cited in those portions of the preamble, this Section is based on Section 516 of the Act. The Office considers the risks of slides to be sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially identical performance standards.

§ 817.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.

The authority for this Section is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 509, 510, 515, and 516 of the Act.

The basis and purpose of this Section are the same as Section 816.100 of this Subchapter. All public comments discussed in the portion of the preamble relating to Section 816.100 were considered, and similarly disposed of, with respect to Section 817.100. The Office believes that the differences between surface and underground mining do not justify differences in contemporaneous reclamation requirements between surface and underground operations affecting the surface. The reader is referred to Section 816.100 for a discussion of issues relative to Section 817.100.

§ 817.101-817.103 Backfilling and grading.

1. Sections 817.101-817.102 are regulations for backfilling and grading of areas disturbed by underground coal mining activities. Disturbed areas are to be reshaped to approximate original contour in a manner that minimizes erosion and water pollution and prevents slides. A level of surface productivity superior to that attained under Section 817.2(b) and necessary for mining and under proper management is to be achieved on this restored area. Authority for these Sections is found in the Act in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, and 516.

2. In Sections 817.102 and 103, several commenters requested a change which would allow final graded slopes to be consistent with an approved post mining use plan rather than the stipulated pre-mining slopes or lesser slopes approved by the regulatory authority, where mining activities are reaffecting previously mined lands. Section 515(b)(3) of the Act clearly states to restore the approximate original contour of the land with all high walls, spoil piles and depressions eliminated." Section 516(b)(10) of the Act calls for surface disturbance of underground mining activities to operate in accordance with the standards established under Section 516 of the Act. Section 817.102(a) allows for modification of this requirement where mining activities are reaffecting previously mined lands that have not been restored to the standards of the Section. Since the commenters provided no further technical justification the language for this Section is retained.

3. Some commenters requested that Section 817.102(a)(2) be revised to include slopes which exceed 50%. As in Section 816.102(c)(1), Section 817.102(b)(3) refers only to terrace cut slopes. Spoil slopes are to be graded to the most moderate slope possible. This is intended to avoid long slopes with over a 50% gradient. Grim and Hill, pp. 149-197, Section IX. The language change has been rejected.

§ 817.103(a)(1) and (a)(2) Toxic material.

Comments were received on Section 817.103 (a)(1) and (a)(2) requesting that an exemption be allowed from four-foot cover requirements over acid or toxic producing material. These Sections are substantially identical to the corresponding Sections of Part 816. The reader is referred to the preamble to Part 816 for the disposition of comments received on this Section. In addition to the Sections cited in the preamble to Part 816, Section 516 of the Act authorizes these Sections.

§ 817.106 Regrading or stabilizing of rills and gullies.

This Section is substantially identical to Section 816.106. The reader is referred to Section 816.97 for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, and statutory authority for the Section. In addition to the Sections of the Act cited in these portions of the preamble, this Section is based on Section 816 of the Act. The Office considers the need for correction of gullying to be sufficiently similar in surface and underground mining to warrant substantially identical performance standards.

§ 817.111-817.117 Revegetation.

1. These regulations are intended to ensure establishment of a diverse, permanent, self-generating vegetation capable of plant succession and at least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetative cover. It will be necessary that underground mining operations stabilize and revegetate all lands affected by their operations.

These Sections are issued under the authority of Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 510, and 516 of the Act.

2. In response to public comments, these regulations differ from those for surface mining and those differences are discussed here. For additional discussion on the development of these regulations, the reader is referred to Part 816 for those Sections regulating activities that warrant substantially the same regulations.

3. Section 817.111 sets forth the general requirements of revegetating surface areas disturbed by underground mining operations. Persons conducting underground mining activities are required to establish a diverse and permanent vegetative cover on all areas disturbed by surface operations. The revegetation shall be in accordance with the plan and carried out in a manner that encourages prompt vegetative cover and productivity levels compatible with the approved post-mining land use.

Several commenters expressed concern that the revegetation requirements of Section 516(b)(6) of the Act were substantially different for underground mining as compared to surface mining and they argued that this difference warranted regulations that were substantially different. Since Section 516(b)(6) does differ from Section 515(b)(19) and (20), primarily by not requiring native vegetation of the same seasonal variety when revegetat-
ing areas disturbed by underground mining operations, the appropriate changes were made in Sections 817.111 and 817.112 to reflect that difference.

4. Some commenters contended that the Act required greater recognition of ecological principles and biological community dynamics. This suggestion was accepted and the language changed to require vegetation capable of self-regeneration and plant succession, in accordance with Section 515(b)(6) of the Act. For the same reason the proposed requirement of "the same seasonal variety" was deleted and changes were made to specifically list the vegetative requirements of the Act.

As mentioned above, Section 817.112 was changed to reflect the different vegetative species requirements of Section 515(b)(6) as compared to the requirements of Section 515(b)(19) and (20).

The Office believes that Sections 817.113 through 817.117 should be substantially identical to the corresponding Sections of Part 816. The reader is referred to the applicable part of the preamble for Part 816 for information and discussion of the alternatives considered for these Sections.

§§ 817.121-817.126 Subsidence control.

The regulations on subsidence are intended to ensure that underground mining activity is conducted in a manner to protect the health and safety of the public, minimize damage to the environment, and protect the rights of landowners. The subsidence control regulations will reduce subsidence-caused material damage to the land surface by improving mining methods, as well as by maintaining the value and potential of the land.

Authority: For these Sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 563, 510, 516, 517, and 522 of the Act.

Technical literature relied upon in writing these regulations includes:


28. T. L. Chitwood, presented at the Coordinating Committee Meeting of the American Mining Congress Pittsburgh, Pa., September 18, 1968.


Section 817.121(b)(1) of the Act requires underground mine operators to adopt measures consistent with known technology in order to prevent subsidence-caused material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible. Room and pillar mining is not prohibited. If no subsidence control measures are adopted, there is the possibility of material damage to private dwellings (National Coal Board, p. 62, 1974), gas and electrical utilities (GAI, 1977), sewers (National Coal Board, pp. 57-58, 1974) and water resources such as springs and farmland (Dunrud and Osterwald, p. 59, 1978).

In order to evaluate best the likelihood of material damage, it is desirable to conduct underground mining in a manner such that the time and extent of subsidence can be predicted in as precise a manner as possible. Damage caused by subsidence can occur many decades after mining (Dunrud and Osterwald, p. 6, 1978) because of long-term instability of mine pillars, indicating the need for proper subsidence control measures in order to "maximize mine stability." Subsidence effects can also extend off the mining site (National Coal Board, p. 16, 1974; Baker, pp. 40-42, 1974; HRB-Singer, p. 25; and Grey, et al., p. II-29, 1974) at angles (measured horizontally from the edge of mining) varying from 55 degrees to 70 degrees (Brauner, Vol. 1, p. 9, 1978) and may result in damage to structures not situated directly over the mining site.


Technology is available to minimize and reduce subsidence-caused material damage for both the standard room and pillar mining method and other methods, such as longwall mining, which are currently used in this country. Excellent protection of sensitive surface features such as urbanized areas and historic and cultural features or farmland can be achieved by refraining from mining underneath and adjacent to these features as, for example, provided in Section 817.124 with respect to certain streams. Similar protection is currently required in Pennsylvania for protected structures consisting of public buildings, dwellings, and cemeteries, when the mine operator cannot post bonds or does not have an approved financial statement (Penn. DER, p. 60, 1966). Similar protection is required by MSHA for oil and gas wells.

Control of surface subsidence with respect to other structures can be achieved through proper design of mining operations to leave supporting coal in place, when using the room and pillar method (Curtis, pp. 4-6, 1968). Protection of the surface can also be achieved when using longwall panel and pillar systems (Wardell, p. 41, 1969). A large harbor in Germany was lowered more than one meter with minimal subsidence damage by careful control of mining (Legger, pp. 374-83, 1972). Simultaneous harmonic extraction of superimposed coal seams and special arrangements of the mine workings and overlying structures can be used to limit damage (Brauner, Vol. II, p. 23, 1973; Kratzsch, p. 15, 1964; Osterwald, pp. 549-56, 1981; USGS p. 68, 1982). Longwall mining commonly results in predictable and controllable subsidence that is 90-95 percent complete by the termination of mining (National Coal Board, p. 90, 1974; Wardell, p. 38, 1969; Voight, p. 788, 1970). Room-and-piller mining, on the other hand, may result in subsidence at a much later date, especially when conducted at shallower depths (Amuedo and Ivey, IV-3, 1975, Dunrud and Osterwald, p. 43, 1978).

One measure which can reduce material damage from subsidence is to reinforce or design surface structures to resist the stress imposed on them by subsidence-caused ground movements (National Coal Board, p. 65, 1974; Voight, p. 720, 1976; and Brauner, Vol. II, p. 18, 1973).

Another measure which can significantly reduce subsidence is placement of fill, whether hydraulically or pneumatically, behind a longwall face (Brauner, p. 33, 1973). Backfilling through surface bore holes has also been used by the Bureau of Mines in an attempt to lift, within the limits of abandoned room and pillar mines (DOE, USBB, pp. 8-22, 1976).

Some commenters on the proposed regulations suggested deleting Sections 817.121-817.126 altogether, and allowing State regulatory agencies to establish individual regulations regarding subsidence. This alternative was rejected by the Office because Section 516(b)(1) of the Act specifically requires subsidence control measures be consistent with known technology in order to prevent subsidence-causing material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible... and because the Office feels that the state of the art is such that minimum national standards can be set. In such circumstances, Section 501(b) of the Act mandates these regulations be promulgated. While a State can tailor its subsidence controls as it deems appropriate, the limits set under Subchapter C of these rules, the Office believes that minimum national standards are appropriate to fulfill the statutory goals of protection against subsidence damage and to prevent operators from having unfair competitive advantages. (See Section 102(g) of the Act).

A revision of Sections 817.121 through 817.126 has been made by the Office since the proposed regulations, based on numerous comments addressed in the paragraphs below. The major changes are: (1) deletion of proposed Section 817.123 on the basis that a preliminary survey at the request of the landowner is not required by the Act and would be burdensome to the operator without sufficient offsetting environmental or property protection values to warrant the burden; (2) deletion of proposed Section 817.125 because monitoring is expensive and burdensome, often does not contribute to the prevention of subsidence, and is not appropriate or necessary in all circumstances to achieve the purposes of the Act; and (3) proposed Section 817.124 is modified to strengthen surface owner and public protection from surface damage caused by mine subsidence.

Sections 817.121-817.126 must be read together with Section 784.20 which contains permit application requirements for the subsidence control.


RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 817.121 Subsidence control: General requirements.

Section 817.121 establishes general requirements for subsidence control. The basic principle of this Section is to require prevention of subsidence damage, to the extent that it is economically and technologically feasible, and to maintain the value and foresurable use of surface lands. This Section allows planned or controlled subsidence, and specifies that surface and pillar mining is not prohibited. It further obliges the operator to comply with the subsidence control plan of Section 817.20. All measures should take into account that often there is a long lag time between mining and subsidence damage appearing at the surface.

A sentence has been added to Section 817.121(a) to make the regulations agree with the Act, Section 516(b)(1), concerning room and pillar mining.

Section 817.121(b) repeats a reference to the permit section of the regulations and has been left as the introductory Section of this group of regulations to remind the user that underground mining activities must conform with the permit requirements relating to subsidence.

Several comments on this Section stated that operators who own the surface above an underground mine, as well as the mine, should be exempt from subsidence control plans, and operators should be exempt in areas where the surface owner agrees to accept subsidence and damage to structures, either by formal waiver or by an unspecified form of agreement. This concept was rejected by the Office because Section 516(b)(1) of the Act specifically protects the surface environment for the present and future, regardless of ownership. The Act does not contemplate that private parties can, by contract or purchase of resources, void the Congressional mandate for environmental and other property protection.

Another commentator suggested that the regulations do not allow operators to prove that subsidence will not occur, nor do they establish liability for subsidence caused by previous operations in permit areas. This comment did not lead to any changes in the rules because subsidence of the surface over mined-out areas, proved and unproved, has not been presented with any evidence that subsidence can be definitively precluded as a possibility in any circumstances. As for past mining, the current operator takes the land as he finds it, and if the likelihood of subsidence is increased during the current operation as a result of voids created earlier, that operation is as liable for the damage as though the increased likelihood resulted from later conditions. Accordingly, the regulatory scheme has been developed to evaluate susceptibility of surface to damage and development of mitigating measures.

One commenter stated that underground operators should be required to conform to the same surface restoration standards as surface operators. This suggestion was rejected because it was beyond the scope of the specific requirements in Section 516(b)(1) of the Act, and because subsidence from underground mines and surface mining have significantly different effects on the surface. For example, topsoil removal, overburden stripping, and vegetative removal will occur in surface mining but probably will not accompany subsidence, so that identical restoration measures are inappropriate. See the proviso in Sections 516(a) and 516(b)(10) of the Act. Several comments suggested inserting standards for "planned" or "controlled subsidence" into the regulations, rather than specifying subsidence prevention and damage mitigation measures. These suggestions were rejected because longwall mining is not appropriate for all coal seams. It is very expensive when the coal seam is in excess of a 30 degree slope, and it is not economically feasible for all operations. The adequacy of the proposed longwall plan, if any, can be evaluated by the regulatory authority based on the submission under Section 784.20, and detailed technical standards in these rules would be voluminous, without adding materially to lessen the damage.

One comment was received which stated that Section 817.121 restricted methods of operation to the point of making them uneconomical. The Office feels that the wording "... economically feasible..." allows the operator a choice of mining methods.

§ 817.122 Subsidence control: Public notice.

Section 817.122 requires the operator to distribute the mining schedule by mail to all property owners and residents in the affected and adjacent areas, and specifies that each person shall be notified at least six months prior to mining beneath that person's property or residence. The mining schedule must include all future mining planned to occur which might cause subsidence damage to the property.

The six-month notification is provided so that the landowner will be informed of the potential for subsidence damage to the property prior to its being undermined. The six-month requirement allows a reasonable length of time prior to the earliest onset of subsidence so that damage-control measures may be implemented, and adverse effects of subsidence may be mitigated. The Office has not specified the maximum period before undermining within which the notice must be sent, but it is expected that regulatory programs will provide a reasonable period to ensure adequate protection for the surface owner. Notification to the landowner at the beginning of subsidence is not an acceptable alternative, since this would pose a direct and unanticipated danger to the life and property of the landowner. (GAI, 1974).

Utilities, municipalities, and industries must also be advised as to when disruptions are possible and must be allowed adequate time to protect against loss of power, gas, or water services. If landowners are to assure their rights by means such as insisting that proposed subsidence controls be modified, then they must be informed of the possibility of subsidence affecting their land prior to its occurrence and, in many cases, prior to mining.

Notification to landowners and residents by publication of the mining schedule in a newspaper, as proposed, has been deleted. Section 817.122 now only requires notification by mail. The Office believes that notice by mail is a reasonable and more reliable form of notification than publication in a newspaper. Newspaper notification is not required by the Act.

Suggestions to delete proposed references in Section 817.122 to premining surveys, and the probable effects on structures, were accepted. The Office believes that the premining survey specification potentially places a burden on the operator, of minimal benefit, and is not specifically required by the Act. Accordingly, proposed Section 817.123, which provided for such surveys, has been deleted. (See discussion below). An itemization of the probable effects of subsidence on structures would most likely be so speculative or general as not to be useful to the property owner.

Suggestions to limit Section 817.122 to areas of longwall mining, planned subsidence and areas known to fall within 10 years, were rejected by the Office because Section 516(b)(1) of the Act specifically requires limitation of material damage from unplanned subsidence. A request to change the notification time schedule to every 12 months was rejected. The Office believes a single pre-mining notice approximately six months before the mining will provide adequate warning to landowners and
other persons whose property is likely to be affected.

§ 817.123 [Deleted].

In the proposed regulations, Section 817.123, which has been deleted in these final rules, would have provided that the regulatory authority would, upon a request by an owner of any dwelling or structure within the mine plan area, require the operator to conduct and submit to the regulatory authority a premining survey. This Section would have required a premining survey of all public buildings and structures in the mine area. These requirements were proposed to provide a baseline against which to measure damages that might occur. In this manner they protected both the surface owner and the operator. Special attention in the survey was to be given to the condition of water structures and systems used to supply human, animal, and agricultural needs. The operator would have been required to provide the surface owner and the regulatory authority with copies of the premining survey report. The report was to include a description of special conditions and proposed adjustments to the subsidence control plan and procedures of proposed Section 817.122.

Some comments on this Section suggested deleting the entire Section and allowing States to establish individual standards for future State regulation. Other suggestions were that the premining survey be included in the subsidence control plan; that provisions be made for waiver of damage claims by granting severance deeds of record to the operator; that temporary housing such as tents, mobile homes, and the like be specifically exempted from the “dwelling” provision; that the surface owner request a survey directly from the operator, rather than from the regulatory authority; and that surveys should be limited to assessment of potential effects of future operations during the term of the permit.

During the period of consideration of public comments, the Office concluded that the Act does not require a premining survey and that to include such a requirement in the regulations would place an unwarranted burden on operators. It was further concluded that the optional nature of the proposed regulation which left the decision to the property owner of whether or not to request a survey did not provide a reasonable basis for evaluating ultimate liability for damage. For these reasons, and because of the reorganization of Sections 817.121-817.128 and the shift of emphasis in Section 817.124 to increased liability and restoration requirements following subsidence, proposed Section 817.123 has been deleted in its entirety. However, an inventory of surface features subject to material damage is now required under Section 784.20.

§ 817.124 Subsidence control: Surface owner protection.

Section 817.124 provides protection for the rights of owners of surface lands or structures by stipulating that underground operators shall use all measures approved by the regulatory authority to reduce, control, or prevent subsidence and subsidence-caused damage. Operators of mines that cause subsidence-related damage are required to mitigate the damage by restoration, rehabilitation, or removal and replacement of structures; purchase of the damaged structure or feature and restoration of surface to premining capability; or by providing surface owners with prepaid insurance to cover the amount of diminution in value caused by subsidence or other similar protection. In the case of land-use degradation caused by subsidence, operators are required to return the land to a condition capable of supporting uses reasonably foreseeable before subsidence.

Dwellings or other buildings already constructed may be partially protected against subsidence by reinforcement of sensitive parts such as windows or doors and by isolating the structure from lateral ground movement by ditching around its periphery (National Coal Board, p. 65, 1974; and Voight, p. 737, 1970). New structures may be designed to resist subsidence by incorporating flexible superstructures, flexible pipelines with telescopic joints, special sliding or rigid raft type foundations and by locating the long axis of the building property with respect to mining (National Coal Board, p. 65, 82, 1974; Pennsylvania DER, 1974; Vought, p. 737, 1970; and Pennsylvania DER, p. 82, 1966). The requirement to identify mining areas, dates and probable effects of surface subsidence (Sections 817.122 (a), (b) and (c)) will enable the landowner to implement precautionary measures.

Suggestions from commenters to require that insurance against subsidence damage be made available to affected persons in all cases were rejected, because the Office feels that such insurance may prove to be prohibitively expensive in some instances and not readily available to owners. Accordingly, insurance is one alternative from which operators can choose to meet the requirements of this Section, but is not required.

Several comments on Section 817.124 raised the question of whether the underground operator should be required to protect surface structures or land in cases where the operator either owns the surface or has a specific waiver of damage. The Office has modified this Section because of the shift of emphasis in subsidence control imperatives but has retained the basic aspects of surface protection for both present and future owners, as mandated by the Act’s requirement for maintenance of the surface’s value and reasonably foreseeable future uses. (Section 516(b)(1) of the Act).

Several suggestions dealt with language of the proposed regulations. Most concerned the concept of consultation by operators with surface owners as provided in the proposed Section 817.124. As stated above, the Office’s modification of this Section has incorporated alternatives to the “consultation” concept suggested by commenters by providing options for the operator and protection for the surface owner. This is consistent with the Act in that it recognizes that coal is necessary to meet our energy needs and also recognizes that the environment must be protected from the adverse consequences of mining.

Some commenters urged deleting Section 817.124 entirely and allowing States to formulate individual regulations regarding surface owner protection. These suggestions were rejected. The Office felt that to allow multiple and unrelated regulations would result in many programs with no predictable unifying theme or minimum criteria. Section 501(b) of the Act requires the Office to develop minimum procedures, which is what this regulation attempts. Further protection can be provided under the approved regulatory program. The Office believes that Congress enacted Section 516(b)(1) of the Act in part because State initiative has not in the past adequately met the subsidence damage problem. These rules intend to set the minimum standards for future State regulation.

Section 817.124 is appropriate in that it provides options for the operator while providing protection to the surface owner. The Office intends to consult in accordance with the intent of the Act. The consultation requirement has been deleted because it presented no real protection, while affording the surface owner an opportunity unfairly to interfere with mining plans by refusing to consult.

A suggestion that underground mining should be prohibited in areas where subsidence cannot be prevented by known technology was rejected because its intent would far exceed the intent and plain meaning of the language of the Act. The Act recognizes that subsidence cannot always be prevented, but attempts to lessen the effects. Further protection, through planning, has been added to strengthen protection of the surface owner and surface values from damage caused by mining. This revised Section provides increased protection to the surface owner while still providing op-
subsidences to the mine operator, consistent with the intent of the Act that mining be allowed to proceed in most cases.

§817.125 [Deleted]

In the proposed regulations, Section 817.125 required operators to establish a scheme for monitoring the amount of subsidence caused by underground mining, and specified reports of subsidence to be updated periodically and given to the regulatory authority.

Many comments were received concerning this Section, all of which questioned the requirements of monitoring. After careful consideration, the Office has determined that monitoring programs are not specifically required by the Act; that monitoring can be expensive, as demonstrated by the Bureau of Mines and the Old Ben Coal Co. on a monitoring program in the Illinois coal basin; and that monitoring is a mining activity inconsistent and not a reliable method of preventing or mitigating subsidence or resulting damage.

Accordingly Section 817.125 has been deleted and its intent of surface owner protection has been shifted to the more direct provisions of Section 817.124.

§817.126 Subsidence control: Buffer zones.

Section 817.126 provides protection for hydrologic structures, aquifers, public buildings, and communities by preventing underground mining beneath or adjacent to these structures where subsidence damage is likely to occur. The regulatory authority is given the option of determining where mining may be permitted.

Paragraph (a) provides for the protection of perennial streams and major impoundments (20 acre-feet or greater) from underground mining operations and gives the regulatory authority the option of allowing mining near these areas if it can be shown that subsidence will not cause material damage to these water features. It further provides for corrective measures to be taken if material damage from subsidence occurs as a result of mining operations.

Protection of aquifers serving as a significant source of water supply to any public water system is required by Section 817.126(b). Additional protection is provided in that the regulatory authority may suspend mining or limit the percentage of coal extraction where an aquifer may be subject to subsidence damage.

Public buildings are protected from adverse surface damage from underground mining operations in Section 817.126(c) by prohibiting mining beneath or in close proximity to these structures. This requirement may be waived by the regulatory authority if it can be shown that subsidence from mining beneath these structures will not cause material damage.

Section 817.126(d) provides the regulatory authority with the option of suspending underground coal mining in all of the above circumstances where there is a threat of imminent danger to inhabitants of urban areas, cities, towns, or communities.

The Office feels that this Section provides an additional level of protection to the public in and around areas of active underground coal mining.

One commenter suggested deletion of Section 817.126 to permit individual States to develop separate regulations. The Office feels that a single approach to protection of surface facilities will provide consistency of regulation, and, therefore, has rejected the suggestion.

Some commenters requested that the Office not regulate mining beneath intermittent streams. The Office has determined that to prohibit all mining beneath intermittent streams exceeds the intent of the Act (See Section 783.18 of these regulations). As noted above, the intermittent stream provision which appeared in the proposed regulations has been deleted from this Section as too broad (there was no depth beyond which it didn't apply), the operator still must comply with the buffer zone provisions of Section 817.57, if applicable to the stream in question.

Commenters suggested that only mining activity which cause subsidence be regulated by Section 817.126 and that mining should be permitted under structures where planned subsidence would cause no damage, where surface owners were suitably compensated, or where a deed granting relief exists. These suggestions were rejected because language regulating only mining likely to cause subsidence violates the Act which calls for measures to prevent material damage, and the fact that its likelihood is remote does not warrant an exemption from the requirement. The regulations as written cover both planned and unplanned subsidence and provide protection for public buildings in accordance with Section 516(c) of the Act. The contents of a deed are irrelevant to preserving the value and forseeable use of surface features.

Comments suggesting that the volume of impoundments be reduced from 20 acre feet to five acre feet were rejected because the suggestion that subsidence damage will result. This provision is now found in both Paragraphs (a) and (c).

The last sentence of Section 817.126(a) has been modified to require corrective action if damage is caused, in order to comply with Section 516(b)(1) of the Act, in a manner which does not restrict the operation to specific types of corrective measures. Now the measures must appropriately address the site condition.

Section 817.126(b) has been modified in response to comments to read “any aquifer that serves as a significant source of water supply to any public water system.” This suggestion was included in the regulations since many towns and cities obtain significant portions of their water from more than one source. This modification provides additional protection to the public over the proposed rules which only protected aquifers which were the “sole” source of supply. Protection of private water supply wells affected by damaged aquifers is assured by Section 783.18 of these regulations.

Section 817.126(d) was added to implement Section 516(c) of the Act concerning the presence of imminent danger from mining operations.

Several comments were received concern in the term “adjacent” in Section 817.126(a). The Office feels that a suitable term to the application of this term can be found in Section 817.57 of the regulations and refers interested readers to the preamble discussion for that Section. Of course, State programs can more specifically define this concept as long as adequate protection for the water body is assured. The intent of the word “adjacent” is to prohibit activities which may cause subsidence in such proximity to streams and impoundments that the functioning of the feature might be jeopardized. As noted above, the angle of draw, within which subsidence can occur, may be as great as 70 degrees and should be taken into account in the context of determining appropriate distances within which not to mine.

§§ 817.131 and 817.132 Cessation of operations.

These Sections are substantially identical to the corresponding Sections of Part 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of
§ 817.133 Post-mining land use.

This Section is substantially identical to the corresponding Section of Part 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of the preamble for Section 816.133 for information concerning the statutory authority, technical basis, and alternatives considered for this Section. In addition to the statutory authority cited in Section 816.133, authority for this Section is found in Section 516 of the Act. The Office considers the need for post-mining land use controls to be sufficiently similar to warrant substantially identical criteria for both surface and underground operations.

Several commenters raised issues related to specific sections of Section 817.133 which were also raised in connection with Section 816.133: These issues include objections to: (1) phases of post-mining land use being "properly managed" in Sections 816.133(b) and 817.133(b); (2) the compatibility requirement of Sections 816.133(c)(1) and 817.133(c)(1); (3) the letter of commitment required under Sections 816.133(c)(4) and 817.133(c)(4) and (4) the inclusion of "other appropriate professionals" in Sections 816.133(c)(5) and 817.133(c)(5).

In addition, editorial changes in Section 816.133 made since the proposed regulations and changes made in connection with the Office's consideration of comments on Section 816.133 have also been made in Section 817.133. These changes include: (1) addition of "before permanent abandonment in Section 817.133(c) (introductory paragraph); (2) the 60-day notice requirement in Section 817.133(c)(1) and (c)(8); (3) deletion of "needs" in Section 817.133(c)(2) and (4) the reference to the bonding regulations sections in Section 817.133(c)(4). Some commenters suggested that the boundaries between surface and underground mining operations mandated that Sections 816.133 and 817.133 not be identical. Specifically, these commenters stated that Sections 817.133(b) and 817.133(c) should be revised to take into account the long life of an underground mine. The Office considered making revisions to Section 817.133 to reflect differences in underground mining as well as the alternative of making no change. Reviewers apparently overlooked the fact that each five year phase of an underground mining operation must be separately permitted. (Section 762.17.) (There are exceptions if an operator can make the necessary showing under Section 762.25(a) of the regulations.) Thus, for most operations there are essentially no differences in planning post-mining land uses for the two types of mining. Therefore, while lan-

§ 817.135—817.176 Roads.

These Sections have been developed to implement permanent environmental protection performance standards for the design, construction, reconstruction, utilization, maintenance, and restoration of roads at underground coal mining operations. These regulations are aimed at ensuring that the mine road operations will not pollute water resources, or damage fish and wildlife habitat, or public or private property. Authority for these sections is found in Sections 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 518, 516, and 701 of the Act. These sections are substantially like the corresponding sections of Part 816. The reader is referred to the appropriate portions of the Preamble for Section 30 CFR Part 816 for information concerning the technical basis, alternatives considered, rationale for the regulations adopted, disposition of comments, and statutory authority for these sections. Every comment received on the mine road regulations was looked at both from a surface and underground mining activity perspective and disposed of similarly for both mining situations.

Permanent regulations for roads used in connection with underground mining activities incorporate the three-tier road classification system. The definition of each class of road is found in 30 CFR 701.5 and is based upon the planned volume of traffic, speed, and weight of vehicle used above ground, outside of the underground mine workings. There is nothing in the nature of the kind of surface or underground coal mining activities that would lead to distinctly different road requirements and regulations for underground mines as opposed to deep mines.

The organization of the three types of road classifications are as follows:

Class I Roads—Sections 817.150—817.156

Class II Roads—Sections 817.160—817.166

Class III Roads—Sections 817.170—817.176

The correlation between the proposed regulations and the final regulations is shown in the following chart:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Final</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General | 817.31 | 817.150 | 817.160 | 817.170 | 817.32 | 817.151 | 817.161 | 817.171 |
Proposed Final Class I Class II Class III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction (including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erosion control)</td>
<td>817.33 817.152 817.162 817.172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads Drainage</td>
<td>817.34 817.153 817.162 817.173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surfacing</td>
<td>817.35 817.154 817.164 817.174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>817.95 817.155 817.165 817.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of Roads</td>
<td>817.38 817.156 817.166 817.176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also includes: 817.31(a).

1. Many comments regarding roads carried the dual designation of both surface and underground mining. The disposition of these comments is discussed in the preamble for 30 CFR Part 816. The following additional comments limited only to roads related to underground mining, were also received:

2. A commenter suggested allowing variances for site-specific conditions on the grade requirements for pre-existing roads. This concern is covered by the existing structure provisions of 30 CFR 701.11(e), 784.12 and 786.21. This comment, all was considered in developing new requirements for the three classes of roads which are appropriately based on the volume of traffic, and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road. (U.S. Forest Service 1971 Sections 24, Parker, P.E. 1965 Fig. 1; Kaufman 1977, p. 15.)

3. Some comments objected to the requirement to crown or resloped a road to a drainage ditch. Others objected to a 3/4 inch per foot for crowning or resloping and proposed a 3/4 inch standard. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of 30 CFR 816.152(x)(10) and 816.162(d)(10) for information and rationale for changing to a 3/4 inch standard.

4. A few comments expressed concern over the rigid 24-inch lift restriction proposed for road embankments. The comments urged greater flexibility for site-specific conditions and that a maximum lift thickness of 4-feet be allowed instead of 24-inches as proposed. Construction of embankments for roads in several States must be on 12-inch lifts. The Office has revised the standards to an upper limit of 36-inches for Class I and Class II Roads. The Office has not established lift standards for Class III Roads due to side cast construction procedures (Kaufman 1977 fig. 18). The reader is referred to the Preamble discussion of Section 816.150-181.176 for further information on this subject.

5. Some commenters objected to the word "horizontal" in proposed Section 817.33(c)(3) stating it is an unworkable condition to require a horizontal lift placement on a vertical grade. The Office recognized this problem and changed the language for Class I and Class II Roads to read, "spread in successive uniform layers."

6. A few comments objected to compaction requirements in Section 817.33(c)(5),(6). The reader is referred to the discussion of Section 816.152(d)(5)(6) and 816.162(d)(5)(6) for information and rationale for the final standard.

7. Few comments suggested proposed Section 817.38(b) be deleted entirely. The comments suggested the removal and disposal of all road-surfacing materials was unnecessarily restrictive. The rationale was that road surfacing in many cases is a limestone or slag byproduct and not asphalt. Therefore, complete removal of the nonasphalt material would be unnecessary. The Office did not believe a language change was needed. The interpretation of 30 CFR 817.156(b) and 816.166(b) is that unsuitable road material which is detrimental to vegetation establishment and growth shall be disposed in accordance with 30 CFR 817.89, and that other surfacing material may be sacrificed, topsoiled and revegetated if authorized by the regulatory authority.

Section 817.180 Other transportation facilities.

1. The authority, basis and purpose of Section 817.180 is the same as for Section 816.180 of Subchapter K, except that Section 516 of the Act provides additional statutory authority. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of 30 CFR Section 816.180 for a discussion of issues relevant to Section 817.180.

This Section is intended to ensure that transportation facilities other than roads, which are located within the mine plan area are constructed, reconstructed, used and maintained in a way that furthers the environmental and other goals of the Act.

Section 817.180(a) identifies specific environmental situations which must be addressed by the mine operator during the design, construction and use of these transportation facilities. These performance standards will assure compliance with Sections 516(b)(9) and (11) of the Act.

Sections 817.180(b)-(d) addresses the minimization of damage to other related environmental values, also identified in Section 516(b)(11) of the Act, while Section (e) protects both public and private landowner interests from damage resulting from transportation facilities other than roads. The Office feels that these performance standards are necessary to assure the mine operator will comply with the full intent of the Act. This Section has been renumbered to Section 817.180 from Section 817.36 to be consistent with renumbering of Part 817 of the final regulations, while allowing it to immediately follow the rules related to roads, where it logically belongs.

2. One comment argued Section 817.60(d) should explicitly require compliance with the 30 CFR 817.86, regarding air resource protection. Section 817.95(b)(1)-(19) specifically suggest some air pollution control measures which may be applicable. However, the particular facility may require additional controls, and may require attention to pollution in addition to fugitive dust. Accordingly, the broader language of Section 817.80(b) has been retained, although Section 817.95 will also apply to these facilities.

3. A commenter recommended deleting all of Paragraph (d). This was not accepted because Sections 515(b)(4), and 508(a)(9) and 516(6)(10) of the Act specifically require compliance with applicable air quality laws and regulations and any applicable health and safety standards.

Section 817.181 Support facilities and utility installations.

1. The authority, basis, and purpose of this Section are the same as for Section 816.181 of this Subchapter, except that additional authority for this section is found in Section 516 of the Act. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of 30 CFR 816.181 for discussion of issues relevant to this Section.

The literature, State laws and regulations considered in preparing this Section included those works cited or referred to in the preamble sections which discuss Sections 817.41-817.56, 817.111-117 and 817.131 and 132.

2. Support facilities as identified in Section 817.181(a) are considered for the purposes of these regulations to be the same as or similar to those facilities identified in 30 CFR 816.181(a). Discussion of each of the subparagraphs within this Section is the same as set forth for Section 816.181 in this Preamble.

Section 817.181 has been renumbered from Section 817.39 of the proposed regulations to be consistent with the renumbering of Part 817 and to keep it together with other regulations which relate to similar facilities.

All comments reviewed in the preparation of the final version of 30 CFR 816.181 were reviewed in the context of Section 817.181 and similarly disposed of, because the Office finds that the differences in surface and underground mining do not warrant different rules for these facilities and installations.

3. A commenter argued that the words "related environmental values" in Paragraph 817.181(a)(1) should be deleted. The comment was accepted because the related environmental values are undefined in the regulations and leaving the phrase
RULES AND REGULATIONS

in the rule might lead to severe economic consequences for an operator. The phrase was not deleted, however, because it is the language used in Section 516(b)(11) of the Act, and state regulatory authorities have the opportunity, in the first instance, to implement the full intent of that statutory Section. This is in keeping with the intent of Section 101 of the Act that the primary responsibility for development of regulation should rest with the States.

4. A commenter suggested the word “prevent” in Section 817.181(b) should be changed to “minimize”. Sound engineering practice minimizes the interception of electrical power lines shared by more than one customer, but does not guarantee that it will never happen. The suggestion was accepted and the language revised appropriately.

5. A commenter argued that the regulations in Section 817.181(b) should provide an exception when the applicant for a permit possesses a severance deed specifically granting subsidence relief. This would not require minimization of adverse effects of mining including subsidence damage. The suggestion was rejected because agreements between private parties alone will not be permitted to undermine the protection of the values guaranteed by the Act. Accordingly, regulatory authority approval is required under the final phrase of Section 817.181(b). Subsidence is discussed in detail under Sections 784.20 and 817.121-817.126 of the final regulations.

6. A commenter indicated that utility services other than those listed should be protected. The Act refers to the protection of public property within the permit area, which may not be limited to the examples cited. Section 817(b) has been revised to recognize additional utility services, including water and sewage, and states are invited to add to this list of utilities in their State programs if additional facilities exist in coal regions within their borders.

Several commenters suggested deletion of Section 817.181(b). However, the Office has determined that this Section is necessary to meet the requirements of Sections 516(b)(1), 516(b)(7) and 516(b)(10) of the Act, with respect to underground coal mining operations.

PART 818—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—CONCURRENT SURFACE AND UNDERGROUND MINING

This Part contains the applicable performance standards for any person who conducts or proposes to conduct a combined surface and underground mining operation in such a manner that the operation will not conform to the requirement for contemporaneous reclamation. This Part, together with Section 785.18, is designed to implement Sections 516(b)(9) and (b)(10) of the Act. The reader is referred to the Preamble discussion for Section 785.18 for a discussion of issues relevant to this Part. This Part provides for issuance of a variance for specific areas within the permit area from the requirement that the reclamation efforts proceed as contemporaneously as practical, in order to permit underground mining operations to be conducted prior to reclamation. Any person who conducts or proposes to conduct a combined surface mining and underground mining operation which cannot conform with the requirement for contemporaneous reclamation must obtain a variance as specified in this Part.

§ 818.1 Scope and 818.2 Objectives.

These Sections present the scope and objectives of this Part. Minor editorial changes have been made to clarify the versions of these Sections as proposed on September 18, 1978.

§ 818.4 Responsibilities.

This Section has been modified from the proposed regulations on responsibilities of persons engaged in mining. This change has been made to clarify how this Part applies to mining activities and does not represent a substantive change.

As stated in Section 818.11, the regulatory authority may approve a variance to the requirement for contemporaneous reclamation after the applicant shows the necessity for the proposed concurrent operations. Such a variance shall only be permitted for the area and for only such time as necessary to conduct concurrent surface and underground mining operations. A cross-reference to Section 785.18 now has been added to help the reader find the applicable permit regulations.

Proposed Section 818.12 follows the criteria for requesting a variance for a specific area within the permit area for combined surface mining and underground mining activities. Also, the proposed regulations contained a Section 818.13 which provided for review of variances granted under this Part. Both of these proposed sections have been deleted because they duplicated provisions in Section 785.18 and are therefore unnecessary.

§ 818.13 Compliance with variance terms.

This Section, which was proposed Section 818.15, states that each person granted a variance under this Part shall comply with all the requirements under 30 CFR 785.18 and with all applicable performance standards of this Subchapter and the regulatory program. Any delay in compliance must proceed as authorized by the permit variance and shall achieve the purposes for which the variance is granted. As proposed, the term “non-compliance” was used where “delay in compliance” appears in the final rule. This change was made to emphasize that reclamation must eventually be accomplished and that this variance does not excuse compliance forever, but only as necessary to facilitate underground mining.

§ 818.15 Additional performance standards.

This Section, proposed as Section 818.16, sets forth additional performance standards. A 500-foot barrier pillar of coal is required to be maintained between active or abandoned surface and underground mining operations as required in Section 516(b)(12) of the Act. Permission for a variance to this requirement must be obtained by the applicant in order to conduct concurrent surface and underground mining operations. Such a variance must be approved by the regulatory authority and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) only after finding that a variance to the 500-foot barrier pillar of coal is necessary to improve recovery of mineral resources, for abatement of water pollution, or for elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public. One commenter suggested that Sections 818.15(a)(1) and 818.15(a)(2) be joined by the conjunction “or.” This change would clarify that the regulatory authority has the latitude to consider a request for a barrier pillar variance, if anyone of the above three conditions were satisfied. The Office believes that meaning is contained in the language without the addition of the word “or,” accordingly, no change has been made in the final rules.

This issuance of a variance under this Part shall in no way reduce the protection afforded the health and safety of workers, nor shall it prevent compliance with the requirement that surface water not be permitted to enter the underground workings unless approved by the regulatory authority. Section 818.15(a) is included to emphasize this requirement, which also appears in Section 816.79.

One comment was received which suggested reducing the 500-foot barrier of coal to a maximum of 200 feet. This suggestion has been rejected. Section 516(b)(12) of the Act specifically states that a 500-foot barrier of coal be maintained between active and abandoned surface and underground mining operations in order to prevent breakthroughs and to protect the health and safety of miners. The

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
lations do, however, provide for a variance of the 50-foot barrier requirement if the appropriate government agencies find that a lesser distance may be permitted and will satisfy one of the requirements in Section 818.18(a).

PART 819—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—AUGER MINING

Part 819 sets forth environmental protection performance standards, in addition to the regulations found in Part 816, for the conduct of auger mining operations to prevent adverse environmental effects from augering operations and to ensure maximum recovery of mineral resources. The preamble for proposed Part 819 at 43 Fed. Reg. 41786 (September 18, 1978) is incorporated by reference and sets forth the basis, purpose, and some of the alternatives considered by OSM in drafting this Part.

§ 819.1 Scope.

Section 819.1 states that the Part applies in addition to, and not instead of, Part 816. Editorial changes have been made since the proposed regulations were published in order to clarify this intention.

§ 819.11 Auger mining: Additional performance standards.

Paragraph (a) is intended to ensure reasonable access to coal reserves conceivably recoverable by underground methods when augering fails to leave suitable places to establish entries for underground mining. The surface mining operation and the reclamation must be planned with consideration for the possibility that the remaining reserves could be mined in the future. If an underground mine is planned and the requirements of Part 818 are met, the regulatory authority may allow for a delay in reclaiming the entry area. This delay, however, does not mean that the site should not be reclaimed.

Several commenters thought that the wording of Section 819.11(a) should be changed by deleting the reference to reclamation. However, Section 515(b)(9) of the Act is clear that the purpose of the special augering provisions is to maximize recoverability of mineral resources that would otherwise remain after reclamation, insufficient reserves might remain to warrant redistributing the area to extract the remaining coal.

The Office has selected the second alternative because a principal purpose of the Act is to encourage a maximum recovery of the mineral resources. The 250-foot requirement may be waived by the regulatory authority under conditions where coal reserves would be lost with little likelihood of increasing the underground recoverable reserve. Some situations where this might occur are mountain-tops or spurs where the remaining reserves are too limited for underground development. If the seam is already underground-mined to its maximum practical extent in the area planned for augering. Additional language has been inserted in the regulations to clarify the circumstances where the unmined coal need not be left because it is not practical to underground mine the reserves.

As proposed on September 18, 1978, Section 819.11(a) contained the language of Section 515(b)(12) of the Act, which provides for the alternative for recoverability after “reclamation” has to be maximized. Several commenters thought that this was misleading, since the Act’s goal is to maximize recovery during augering (Section 515(b)(11), as well as after reclamation (Section 515(b)(12)). Accordingly, the language has been revised to refer to surface mining activities, not reclamation.

Section 819.11(b) requires the consent of the appropriate regulatory authority under conditions where coal reserves may be permitted and will satisfy one of the requirements in Section 818.18(a).

One comment was received suggesting a reduction of the 500-foot distance requirement between auger and underground mining. The argument was made that West Virginia safety laws require that no boreholes are to be drilled in underground mines within 50 feet of surveyed abandoned workings. This approach allows for more surface workings which provides adequate protection. Section 515(b)(12) of the Act requires operators to refrain from surface mining within 500 feet of active and abandoned underground mines in order to prevent break-throughs and to protect the health and safety of miners. This Section of the Act and Section 818.15 of the final regulations further allow the regulatory authority to permit an operator to mine closer to an active or abandoned underground mine operation after a finding by the regulatory authority that the requirements of Section 515(b)(12) of the Act will be met. The present language in Section 819.11(b) allows adequate opportunity for the appropriate regulatory authority that auger mining closer than 500 feet from abandoned or active underground mines can be conducted safely and efficiently. Accordingly, no change in the regulations was made in response to this comment.

A few commenters requested that the words “and conservation” be deleted from Paragraph 819.11(e)(2) on the grounds that conservation is contrary to Section 102(k) of the Act. In fact, Section 515(b)(9) of the Act specifically authorizes a prohibition against augering “if necessary to maximize . . . conservation of the solid fuel resources.” Accordingly, OSM did not modify this Section in response to these commenters’ requests.

Many commenters recommended that auger mining be permitted in previously mined areas without imposing the requirement that the land be returned to approximate original contour. The alternatives considered as a result of these comments included:

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
quire total reclamation; allow reclamation which does no more than reduce the highwall angle and cover and seal the holes; and allow reclamation which does no more than seal and cover the holes, contingent on the maximum extent possible with the existing spoil, and stabilize the remaining highwall.

At many sites where surface mining operations occurred before the Act was passed, pits containing significant augerable reserves were left. In some of these pits, the disposal of overburden precludes restoration to the original contour. This can occur when the spoil has been spread over a large area rather than piled, or when the spoil has stabilized environmentally and is not a health or safety hazard. In these cases, the environment may be damaged more by the attempts at restoration than by leaving the old workings in their stable condition, since additional spoil must be hauled from other sites, thus increasing the area of disturbance.

By requiring total reclamation, auger operations conducted in pits that predate the permanent regulatory program must meet all the requirements of the Act, including elimination of the highwall and restoration of approximate original (premining) contour; Reducing the highwall and covering and sealing holes would not be possible on those sites where insufficient spoil is available for complete covering of the highwall, and would result in reclamation short of approximate original contour. Less reclamation would permit the mining of abandoned pits, but would result in a highwall being left at some sites.

The Act requires both that approximate original contour be restored and that all highwalls be eliminated. What few variances the Act authorizes from approximate original contour are implemented in Parts 824, 826, or other regulations of this Subchapter. Thus OSM believes that the Act requires total reclamation. The regulatory authority must prohibit auger mining in areas previously mined, if insufficient spoil is available to reclaim the affected lands in compliance with the provisions of this Part, Subchapter K and the permanent regulatory program.

Although certain coal reserves will be removed from production, the Office has required total reclamation because the Office has seen no evidence to suggest that these coal reserves are critical at this time. Sufficient reserves are available from other sources so that redesignating an area which cannot be reclaimed according to the provisions of this Subchapter is not necessary. See OSM’s regulatory and design standards for surface coal mining and reclamation operations at the arid and semi-arid areas, of the anthracite coal mines. These laws and regulations are listed in Section 820.11(a). The citations to these laws have been changed from the proposed version to reflect the final regulations. A detailed discussion is provided by some commenters that these 13 statutes and regulations should be annotated to provide a guide to specific performance standards instead of requiring interested persons to know the 13 laws. Alternatively, OSM considered promulgating minimum Federal environmental performance standards incorporating the minimum regulations required by Pennsylvania. OSM elected to continue listing the laws and regulations as contained in the proposed draft of this Part. This option was considered the more acceptable approach than to develop a complex set of provisions of limited applicability that would lengthen the regulations.

Under Section 820.11(b), the Secretary must issue additional regulations as necessary when the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania amends any law or regulation issued for anthracite mining. If the regulations existing as of August 3, 1977 are made less stringent in any manner, the Secretary must elect to develop specific Federal performance standards to supplement the amended State regulation or, of considered desirable, the Secretary may apply the performance standards for surface mining and underground coal mining of Parts 816 and 817. The Office decided Section 820.11(c) to incorporate by reference the 13 laws and regulations found in 820.11(a) of this Part. This additional language will ensure that the provisions of the Pennsylvania program are enforceable as a matter of Federal law. It also requires that notice of any amendments to the existing laws or regulations or promulgation of additional laws or regulations regarding anthracite surface mining and reclamation operations, which OSM believes should be adopted under the Act, will be published periodically in the Federal Register. The periodic publishing of these changes will provide a mechanism for keeping the general public, operators, and other interested persons aware of such amendments or changes to the laws and regulations listed in Section 820.11(a).

PART 822—SPECIAL PERMANENT PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS IN ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS

Introduction. Part 822 establishes environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the arid and semi-arid areas, of the anthracite coal mines. These laws and regulations are listed in Section 820.11(a). The citations to these laws have been changed from the proposed version to reflect the final regulations. A detailed discussion is provided by some commenters that these 13 statutes and regulations should be annotated to provide a guide to specific performance standards instead of requiring interested persons to know the 13 laws. Alternatively, OSM considered promulgating minimum Federal environmental performance standards incorporating the minimum regulations required by Pennsylvania. OSM elected to continue listing the laws and regulations as contained in the proposed draft of this Part. This option was considered the more acceptable approach than to develop a complex set of provisions of limited applicability that would lengthen the regulations.

Under Section 820.11(b), the Secretary must issue additional regulations as necessary when the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania amends any law or regulation issued for anthracite mining. If the regulations existing as of August 3, 1977 are made less stringent in any manner, the Secretary must elect to develop specific Federal performance standards to supplement the amended State regulation or, of considered desirable, the Secretary may apply the performance standards for surface mining and underground coal mining of Parts 816 and 817. The Office decided Section 820.11(c) to incorporate by reference the 13 laws and regulations found in 820.11(a) of this Part. This additional language will ensure that the provisions of the Pennsylvania program are enforceable as a matter of Federal law. It also requires that notice of any amendments to the existing laws or regulations or promulgation of additional laws or regulations regarding anthracite surface mining and reclamation operations, which OSM believes should be adopted under the Act, will be published periodically in the Federal Register. The periodic publishing of these changes will provide a mechanism for keeping the general public, operators, and other interested persons aware of such amendments or changes to the laws and regulations listed in Section 820.11(a).
United States necessary to insure the protection and re-establishment of alluvial valley floors in those areas. Legal authority for Part 822 is Section 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 515, 516, 517, 519 and 701 of the Act.

This part is organized into four major sections which will apply to all surface coal mining and reclamation operations on which affect alluvial valley floors in the above described areas. Part 822 contains several terms which are specifically defined in Section 701.5 of the regulations. Part 822 establishes operational requirements for mines which must first be permitted under Section 785.19 of Subchapter G.

Applicability to Underground Mining Activities

(A) The Office has carefully considered whether the alluvial valley floor provisions of the regulations, including the definitions, applicable requirements, and Part 822, should be applied to underground mining activities.

Upon careful examination of the Act, the Office has concluded that underground mining activities are subject to the alluvial valley floor provisions of the permanent regulatory program. Sections 510(a) and (b) of the Act apply without qualification to both surface and underground mining permit applications submitted pursuant to sections 507 and 508 of the Act. Section 510(b)(3) of the Act requires the regulatory authority to find, prior to approval of a permit, that the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area. Sections 510(b)(4) and (b)(9) of the Act specify the prohibitions on mining on alluvial valley floors where farming occurs. All of these sections of the Act expressly apply to both surface and underground mining activities because of the use of the terminology "surface coal mining operations," which is defined in Section 701(28) to include "activities conducted on the surface of lands subject to the requirements of Section 516 of the Act, which expressly covers 'surface effects of underground coal mining operations.' Thus, underground mining activities regulated under Section 516 of the Act are clearly subject to the alluvial valley floor provisions of Section 822 of the Act. Moreover, Section 516(b)(9) of the Act expressly requires the operator to minimize disturbances of the prevailing hydrologic balance at the minesite and in associated offsite areas and to the quartz content of water in surface ground water systems both during and after coal mining operations. Underground mining activities can result in adverse disturbances such as subsidence which can cause material damage to surface and ground water systems supporting alluvial valley floors.

Such dewatering would be caused by fractures in the strata underlying the aquifers or stream beds. Gross surface disturbance need not necessarily be a result of the subsidence which might cause such fracturing. Fracturing and its resulting dewatering, however, clearly could "materially damage the quantity of water in surface or underground water systems that supply" alluvial valley floors. In addition, surface effects of underground mining such as subsidence could "interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors."

The Act requires the operator to prevent subsidence causing "material damage" to waters on and which supply alluvial valley floors outside the permit area. Further, as required by Sections 510(b)(5)(B) and 516(b)(9), subsidence related to underground mining activities may not materially damage the quantity or quality of water in surface or underground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors where farming exists. See preamble discussion for Section 785.19 incorporated herein by reference.

In addition, Section 516(b)(9) of the Act requires operators to minimize the disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance at the minesite and in associated offsite areas and to the quantity of water in surface ground water systems both during and after coal mining operations. This protection of surface ground water systems informs the prohibitions in Sections 510(b)(3) and (b)(5) of the Act to materially not damage waters.

In addition to the authority granted by paragraphs (1) and (9) of Section 516(b) to regulate subsidence and hydrology, paragraph (10) provides authority to apply the performance standards contained in Section 515 "to other surface impacts not specified in this subsection."

To the extent that the surface impacts of mining include the dewatering of groundwater systems associated with alluvial valley floors, the requirements of Section 516 would apply, including Section 515(b)(10)(F) which requires "preserving throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors."

Finally, Section 516(d) of the Act requires the application of "provisions of Title V of the Act...relating to permits...to surface operations and surface impacts incident to an underground coal mine..." The permit requirements of Section 516(b)(5) of the Act are therefore, applicable to underground mining activities.

III. Technical Literature

In promulgating Part 822, OSM relied on the technical literature relating to underground mining as discussed at 43 Fed. Reg. 41782-41785 and in the final preamble for Sections 817.12-817.126, as well as the literature used to develop both the definitions in Section 701.5 which relate to alluvial valley floors and the permit requirements of Section 785.19.

IV. Editorial corrections

Several changes were made to part 822 to insure internal consistency within the Part and with other provisions of the Office's final rules.

Section 822.11(a) has been rephrased to clarify that it requires reestablishment of alluvial valley floors within the affected area, i.e., alluvial valley floors that are to be mined or which have a hydrologic connection with areas that are to be mined.

Section 822.11(b) has been rephrased to clarify that it requires reestablishment of alluvial valley floors within the affected area, i.e., alluvial valley floors that are to be mined or which have a hydrologic connection with areas that are to be mined.

Section 822.11(c) has been removed because its requirements are now included in the other paragraphs of the Section.

Section 822.11(d) has been renumbered as Section 822.11(c) and remains unchanged.

Section 822.14(a) has been revised to clarify the different monitoring requirements that must be satisfied in order to preserve the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors in unaffected areas, as distinguished from reestablishing essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors in affected areas. In the latter case, the functions can be disturbed but must be reestablished. These revisions have resulted in deletion of Paragraph (b), because its requirements are now contained in paragraph (a).

In Section 822.11(a) (formerly 822.11(a) and (b)) and in Sections 822.14 (a) and (b), the term "permittee" has been substituted for "person," but no substantive change is intended.

V. Cost associated with spoil handling techniques

Several commenters alleged that the alluvial valley floor regulations would increase the cost of producing coal due to a 10 to 50 percent increase in spoil handling costs. These cost estimates were derived from a research project.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

sponsored by the Bureau of Mines and conducted by the Montana Agricultural Experiment Station at Montana State University (Dollhopf, D. J. and others, 1977, Selective Placement of Coal Strip Mine Overburden in Montana, Final Report). The report identified the preponderance of potentially toxic overburden in mined areas adjacent to the East Fork of Arms Creek in southeastern Montana and was done outside the area mapped as a subirrigated alluvial valley floor during a reconnaissance survey conducted by Hardaway and others (1977). The higher estimated costs resulted from placing a clay cap over selectively placed toxic overburden, while the lower estimated cost was associated with selective placement only.

The Office has decided not to modify the regulations after careful consideration of these comments. First, the report by Dollhopf and others (1977) is applicable only to those alluvial valley floors where selective placement of overburden of varying chemical quality would be required to reestablish the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors and cannot be used without qualification as to their applicability. Because aquifer permeability of sandstone and siltstones is recreated automatically in any dragline operation, the special handling techniques assumed by the report are, in fact, not necessary in all cases to recreate coal aquifers in reestablishing alluvial valley floors (see Dollhopf, 1977, p. 49). Second, Dollhopf assumed that selective handling of overburden would be required upon reaching the salinity guideline concentrations established by the State of Montana as "suspect levels" for excessive contamination and that report goes on to qualify its findings as follows:

"The presence of inimical materials... does not necessarily infer that these materials be specifically handled. It is expected that, in most cases, sufficient dilution of heavy metals will occur during the normal course of coal extraction and spoil placement."

Thus, the commenter is incorrect in claiming that the alluvial valley floor regulations will cause a 10 to 50 percent cost increase in spoil disposal in all cases. However, if the overburden in a mine area is toxic, the costs of selective placement, as in the Dollhopf report, may accurately reflect those measures required to comply with Sections 510(b)(5) and 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act. More specifically, Section 510(b)(5) requires that toxic materials be covered. Section 515(b)(10) requires avoidance of toxic mine drainage and Section 515(b)(19) requires revegetation, all of which potentially involve selective placement of toxic spoils or require planning to achieve dilution with non-toxic materials. But if the overburden in a mine area is toxic, then the above cited provisions of the Act are unavoidable regardless of whether there is an alluvial valley floor within the permit area.

Section 822.11 applies the requirements of Sections 510(b)(5) and 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act to preserve the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors to both (1) those alluvial valley floors that are not suspended and (2) those alluvial valley floors which are within an affected area, including the surface coal mining and reclamation operation itself.

Paragraph 822.11(a) requires operations to be conducted in a manner that preserves throughout the area, including the surface coal mining and reclamation operation itself, the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors. Alluvial valley floors that are not thoroughly suspended pursuant to Sections 785.19(c)(1) and (d), because they are found to be hydrologically isolated from the operations, must not be affected in a manner that violates either Sections 510(b)(5) or 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act.

Paragraph 822.11(b) requires operations to be conducted to reestablish the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors within an affected area. It is applicable to those alluvial valley floors which meet the test of Section 510(b)(5)(A), as implemented through Section 785.19(c)(5), and can be mined or affected only if there is compliance with Section 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act and all other applicable performance standards. These alluvial valley floors must be studied in sufficient detail pursuant to Section 785.19 to identify their essential hydrologic functions.

A comment noted that, since operations which are subject to Section 822.11(c) as proposed are typically operations which disturb or affect an alluvial valley floor, it would be appropriate to add the verb "reestablish" to that paragraph, as preservation of the alluvial valley floor throughout mining operations is not a requirement under those circumstances. The Office has decided not to so modify the section accordingly, by applying Paragraph (a) to unaffected alluvial valley floors and Paragraph (b) to affected alluvial valley floors. Thus, Paragraph (a) requires protection of alluvial valley floors which are not mined and which are not to be affected under the permit, while Paragraph (b) applies to affected alluvial valley floors where essential hydrologic functions must be reestablished.

A commenter requested that Paragraph (c) describes the characteristics supporting the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors. These characteristics must be evaluated to identify such functions and must be monitored to determine compliance with the Act. Section 822.11(b) of the Act implements the requirements of Sections 510(b)(3) and (5) of the Act, which forbid interruption, discontinuance or preclusion of farming and causing material damage to alluvial valley floors, and cannot be used without qualification as to their applicability. Because aquifer permeability of sandstone and siltstones is recreated automatically in any dragline operation, the special handling techniques assumed by the commentator of these comments have been taken into account by the previously described shift of the definition of "material damage" from Section 785.19 to Section 701.5, making it applicable to Section 822.12. Temporary dewatering may thus be allowed, if it does not preclude, interrupt or discontinue farming on an alluvial valley floor which is significant to farming. The phrase "materially damage the quantity or quality of water" is defined in Section 701.5, but examples of conditions which the definition is intended to include are provided in Section 785.19(c)(10).

A few commenters addressed the desirability of allowing temporary dewatering or beneficial lowering of the water table in an alluvial valley floor after mining. These comments have been taken into account by the previously described shift of the definition of "material damage" from Section 785.19 to Section 701.5, so that the term applies only to significant and adverse changes in alluvial valley floors. Thus, beneficial dewatering that does not adversely affect an alluvial valley floor would not be required to comply with the Act under Section 822.12.
vial valley floor might be allowed, but temporary dewatering is allowed only for alluvial valley floors located in affected areas and only when the essential hydrologic functions can be reestablished.

In connection with Section 822.13, a commenter suggested changing the term "agricultural activities" to "farming." This change was not accepted because Section 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act applies to all alluvial valley floors, not just those with farming; and the performance standards of Part 822 must likewise apply to all alluvial valley floors.

In connection with Section 822.14(a), another commenter proposed to replace the term "agricultural use" in Section 822.14(a) with the term "agricultural activity." This change was not accepted because the monitoring requirements of Part 822 apply to alluvial valley floors which are defined in the Act to include "subirrigation or flood irrigation agricultural activities." Section 822.14(a) and (b) has been reworked to avoid conflict with Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act. In particular, Sections 822.14(a) and (b) have been revised to distinguish between the objectives of monitoring when alluvial valley floors are within a affected area and when they are not. Both the current agricultural use that is relying on the essential hydrologic function, as well as any potential agricultural uses, need to be protected either by not disturbing the essential hydrologic function if the alluvial valley floor is outside the affected areas, or by reestablishing the important characteristics that support the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floors if these areas are within the affected area.

Some commenters noted that proposed Sections 822.13 and 822.14(a) appeared to require the operator to maintain existing and future agricultural and productivity after mining and reclamation. In response to the comments, the phrase "and maintained after mining" in Section 822.13 was deleted. It was not the Office's intent in the proposed regulations to require long-term maintenance, but rather that agricultural uses be reestablished in a permanent manner that will continue after bond release. In Section 822.14(a), the word "maintained" was deleted for the same reasons.

Section 822.14 has been reorganized to distinguish between alluvial valley floors within and without the affected area, because this distinction parallels the combined requirements of Section 510(b)(5)(A) and 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act. This revision allows the distinction of alluvial valley floors that have been identified as "affected" due to their location within the affected area; but it prohibits disturbance of alluvial valley floors that are either significant to farming, and thus cannot be mined, or located outside the affected area, and thus should not be affected by mining.

Commenters recommended wording changes in two sections. These commenters argued for substituting "reestablishment of hydrologic characteristics" in place of "reestablishing agricultural utility" in Section 822.13, and "land capability" in place of "agricultural utility" in Section 822.14. The changes would not, however, adequately account for the agricultural aspects of alluvial valley floors, as required by Section 701(1) of the Act. Therefore, they were not adopted.

Several commenters noted that the proposed monitoring program of Section 822.14(e) appeared to require monitoring of alluvial valley floor characteristics that had been identified prior to mining. The Office notes that this paragraph was designed to ensure that monitoring further describe important characteristics of alluvial valley floors, or to identify ones that may have been missed in the permit application review phase.

Monitoring required under Section 822.14(c) may not differ from the normal hydrologic monitoring required at most sites, but should be designed to check capability that the essential hydrologic functions identified prior to mining are, in fact, those that should be reestablished. In a complex system such as an alluvial valley floor, it is possible that some important characteristics may be poorly described during pre-operations investigations. The monitoring system is to be designed to observe any major differences between those identified in the mine plan and actual onsite conditions.

A commenter asked that monitoring data be made routinely available to the public through the regulatory authority (paragraph 822.14(d)). This comment was accepted, pursuant to Sections 102(i) and 517(f) of the Act.

A commenter requested that clarifications be made to requirements for operations that were excluded from the permit approval/denial criteria by the proviso to Section 510(b)(5) of the Act. In part, this comment was related to Section 506(d)(2) of the Act, since the proviso of that subparagraph excludes from compliance with Section 510(b)(5)(A) and (B) areas covered by existing and new permits, except in the case of applying Section 510(b)(5)(A), as in proposed paragraph 786.17(b). The exclusion for pre-Act mines in Section 510(b)(5) is discussed in the context of Section 785.19(e)(1).

In response to the commenter, the Office added clarifying language to Section 785.19(e)(1) only, since the remaining provisions of Section 785.19 apply to all current mining operations. They apply because those provisions implement Sections 510(b)(3) and 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act. Language was also added to Section 785.19(e)(1), to indicate that, if a valid State permit was issued in the year preceding August 3, 1977, and that permit was based on a reclamation plan that specifically addressed the lands for which a new or renewed permit is now sought under Section 510(b)(5)(A) or 510(b)(5)(B), compliance with Section 785.19(e)(1) is not required. The same language was also added to subparagraph 822.12(d), to ensure that the provisions of Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act are correctly applied.

Two commenters urged the Office to recognize that some alluvial valley floors could be reclaimed. One suggested that reclamation procedures could improve certain alluvial valley floors. The Office recognizes that alluvial valley floors passing the tests of Section 510(b)(5)(A) of the Act can be reclaimed. Thus, it has implemented Section 515(b)(10)(F) of the Act in the form of Part 822, to provide environmental protection performance standards for operations in, as well as adjacent to or under alluvial valley floors. The Office, however, has no evidence of reclamation procedures that could apply to alluvial valley floors as a result of coal mining. The Office is of the opinion that flood-irrigated alluvial valley floors could be widened, if soils were available. Whether the valley becomes a wider alluvial valley floor would depend on the availability of water and suitable soils.

The Office saw no need to change the regulations in this regard and was, in fact, not requested to do so by the commenters.

PART 823—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR OPERATIONS ON PRIME FARMLAND

Part 823 contains regulations for achieving the soil-reconstruction requirements of Section 515(b)(7) of the Act and the revegetation provisions of Sections 510(d)(1) and 515(b)(2), which require equivalent or higher levels of yield for long-term intensive agricultural post-mining land use. This
Part requires that persons conducting surface coal mining activities on prime farmland, as defined in Section 701.5, must return such land to a level of yield equivalent to or higher than its premining yield. It sets forth the procedures for the systematic removal of soil horizons, stockpiling, site preparation prior to restoration, systematic replacement of soil horizons, and revegetation of the disturbed areas. Authority for this Part is found in Sections 102, 210, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 510, 518, 516 and 517 of the Act. Further discussion of the authority, basis, and purpose for this Part is contained in the preamble to the proposed regulations (43 FR 41788-41789, September 18, 1978).

Technical literature used in developing these regulations included:


6823.1 and 823.2.

Several comments were received on Sections 823.1 and 823.2, the introductory Sections of this Part. A commenter suggested amplification of the statement of scope in Section 823.1, to indicate that the requirements of Part 823 are in addition to all other performance standard requirements in Parts 816 and 817. This change has not been made in Section 823.1 but has been adopted in Section 816.11.

Another commenter requested that the term “productivity” in Section 823.2 be changed to “productive capacity” in order to clarify that Part 823 covers not only soil-handling and re-construction standards, but also standards for the success of revegetation on prime farmlands. OSM agrees that this phrase better explains the scope of Part 823, and the final regulation has been revised accordingly.

§ 823.11 Prime farmland: Special requirements.

Section 823.11 establishes special requirements for soil handling and proof of revegetation success. Paragraph (b) requires that soil horizons be removed before any drilling, blasting, or mining and that these materials be protected from wind and water erosion. Paragraph (c) requires that revegetation success on prime farmland be determined by comparing actual crop production on the reclaimed mine area to a target level of crop production specified in the permit. The specified level will be set by the regulatory authority in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, as required in paragraph 785.17(b)(6). This target level will reflect the per-acre production which would reasonably be expected for the crop(s) specified in the approved reclamation plan. This level will be based upon the weighted average production of the crop(s) on each prime farmland area. Some changes have been made in Section 823.11 to reflect more specific comments on Sections 823.12, 823.13, and 823.14, as discussed in the following paragraphs.

§ 823.12 Prime farmland: Soil removal.

and,

§ 823.14 Prime farmland: Soil replacement.

Sections 823.12 and 823.14 deal with the removal and replacement of the various soil horizons in accordance with Section 515(b)(7) of the Act. Because prime farmland soils are defined deep and that operators should not be responsible for reconstructing such soil below the natural premining depth. Other comments supported the 48-inch depth unless the regulatory authority approves a greater depth.

OSM agrees that there would be no beneficial effect from reconstruction of bedrock or other layers in the upper 48 inches that would inhibit roots and have little or no beneficial effect on soil productivity. For the reasons stated below, OSM established the final regulations as follows: (a) The requirement that soils be reconstructed to a depth of 48 inches is retained, except for a lesser depth in those soils that contain root-inhibiting layers; and (b) this requirement is now localized in new Sections 823.12(b) and 823.14(a) which have been revised to cover the required depth of soil reconstruction.

Several properties of certain soil horizons inhibit root penetration (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1951, p. 249). Such horizons are easily identified by field examination, and depth of root penetration is readily observed. Where the depth to such horizons is less than 48 inches, OSM considers the lesser depth to be the depth of the root zone for the purpose of the final regulations. In soils without root-inhibiting soil horizons, the depth of rooting is less apparent. Any of the principal functions effectively, roots require soil horizons
that are able to supply adequate water, air and nutrients (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1951, p. 249). The amount of plant-available water held by soils is determined largely by the size distribution of soil particles and, therefore, by the texture of the soil (Bear, 1953, p. 8). Loam soils, like clay loam or clay loam soils may hold 2 inches or more of available water per foot of soil depth, whereas sand or other coarse-textured materials hold less than 1 inch (U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1955, p. 120). The roots of oats, wheat, barley, and corn penetrate to depths greater than 8 feet (Bear, 1953, p. 192). Alfalfa has been shown to remove all of the available water from soils between a depth of 3 to 8 feet in Marshall silt loam (Brownning, 1947, pp. 517-521). Corn plants use 10 to 16 inches of water per year (Wadleigh, 1955, pp. 383-383), and remove water to depths more (Plass, 1978, pp. 192). A comparison of yields for similar prime farmland soils in Palo Alto County, Iowa (Jones, 1977, p: 67) shows yield reductions of 12 percent for corn, 25 percent for soybeans, and 17 percent for alfalfa-brome hay, where available water capacity in the 37- to 60-inch layer is only 0.7 of an inch compared to 3.6 inches in the same zone of the higher yielding soils.

Under these conditions, it is apparent that the water-capacity of the 37- to 60-inch zone contributes to crop yields. Under favorable conditions, some plant roots penetrate to much greater depths than is commonly believed (Bear, 1955, p. 28). Alfalfa has been shown to penetrate to 3.8 inches in the same zone of the soil. Where established, these values have to be disturbed or mixed into the soil of the root zone when these materials will inhibit root development or hinder vegetative growth.

A commenter pointed out that soil removal and replacement should take place only when normal farming practices are hampered by the soil loss. OSM has rejected that comment because this requirement would be very difficult to enforce. Also, the soil-moisture content that permits tillage without damaging soil structure is not well defined and would vary between soils; some soils have a more narrow moisture range (that would permit tillage) than others, and some soils dry more quickly than others. Section 705.17(b)(4) of the final regulations requires that prime farmland soils be reconstructed to a bulk density comparable to the premined soil. Operators will find that, to meet the bulk-density requirement, the soil will have to be moved only under optimum moisture conditions. However, the equipment. Thus, OSM believes that the final regulations will satisfy this commenter's concerns.

Another commenter felt that the regulatory authority should specify the thickness of A horizon to be removed and replaced under Sections 823.12(b) and 823.14. This recommendation would allow the regulatory authority to authorize, for example, removal of all topsoil (A horizon) than occurred in the natural soil where reconstructed productivity will not be affected. The commenter suggested that the topsoil not replaced could be placed on non-prime farmland areas where the original topsoil was thin or absent. Section 705.17(b)(5) of the final regulations provides for regulatory authority approval of the use of substitute soil material when adequately documented by the applicant. Thus, the burden of proof of soil quality after reconstruction is on the applicant. OSM has decided not to change this requirement because Section 823.14(a) already provides for minimum and maximum restoration depths and Section 705.17(b)(5) also provides for the use of other suitable materials when the operator can show, through documentation, that other materials can be used to achieve the desired level of production.

Several commenters pointed out that the need for scarification, as required in Section 823.14(b), depends upon site-specific factors such as soil, compaction, climate, and topography. They argued that requiring scarification in all situations ignores the fact that, under certain site-specific conditions, the procedure could result in adverse conditions for equipment operation and could produce accelerated soil compaction. Moreover, they claimed that prime farmland is relatively level so that elimination of potential slippage is not a problem, and that certain overburden types probably would not be compacted sufficiently to warrant this practice. OSM agrees with these comments and has altered Section 823.14(b) accordingly.

In connection with Sections 823.14(c) and (d) of the proposed regulations, several commenters raised questions regarding permeability as an adequate measure of soil reconstruction and use of the phrase excessive compaction; they suggested that bulk density be used as a standard for measuring compaction. Commenters also pointed out that permeability is difficult to measure and requires considerable replication to establish a norm for a single soil. By contrast, bulk density, as a direct measurement related to compaction, is easier to measure than permeability for determining the adequacy of soil reconstruction. OSM has considered these comments and agrees that bulk density is a more suitable standard. Therefore, Sections 823.14(c) and (d) have been revised and relettered to establish standards for the moist bulk density of reconstructed soils and to specify the thickness of replaced soils. Section 823.14(e) is the revised version of Section 823.14(d) of the proposed regulations and the relettered version of Section 823.14(e) of the proposed regulations but is otherwise unchanged.

The final regulations apply these standards to the entire soil to be reconstructed, rather than just the upper 20 inches, as set forth in Section 823.14(d) of the proposed regulations. OSM has made this change because compressed soils below this depth (20 inches) are out of reach of the chief structure-forming processes, such as wetting, drying, freezing, thawing, organic residues, and soil flora and fauna populations; and because few plants can grow in such compact soils (Chapman, 1967, pp. 17-22).

In deciding to substitute bulk density for permeability as a measure of compaction, OSM has also considered the following factors. Bulk density data are used to compute available water capacity, total pore space, and other soil properties. The moist bulk density of soil indicates the pore space available for water and roots. A bulk density of more than 1.6 can restrict water storage and root penetration. Moist bulk density is influenced by the texture, kind, size, and content of organic matter, and structure of the soil. A great deal of bulk-density data have been collected by the National Cooperative Soil Survey. These data have been analyzed, and bulk-density values have been established.
are recorded on the soil-survey interpretation record for the soil series and are available from the Soil Conservation Service. Use of these bulk density data, in lieu of sample data from the permit area, may be approved by the regulatory authority, as provided in Section 785.17(b)(3).

Some commenters asked what references supported the concept that all soils have a permeability quotient of 0.06 inches per hour. Other commenters noted that the 0.06-inch requirement of the proposed regulations may result in more compact soils and suggested that premining and postmining checks of permeability be made. Also, some stated that excessive compaction varies with the specific crop. OSM has adopted moist bulk density as a measure of compaction because increasing bulk density will reduce soil productivity by inhibiting root penetration, reducing air permeability and influencing soil permeability. Thus, the final regulations provide that, to assure postmining productivity of the reconstructed prime farmland soils, only 10 percent of the reclaimed area can have a moist bulk density greater than 0.1 gram per centimeter more than the values stated in the approved permit.

§ 823.13 Prime farmland: Stockpiling.

Section 823.13 is designed to ensure that steps are taken to avoid the mixing of soil horizons when stockpiled. Such mixing is best prevented by total and complete separation of soil horizons. The area for stockpiling needs to be selected carefully to assure that it is not in a drainageway where water containing acids and other toxic materials may cause contamination of the soils.

Several commenters pointed out that other suitable soil materials may be used for prime farmland reclamation in addition to the A, B, or C horizons, if approved by the regulatory authority, and that the regulations should permit stockpiling of different horizons with other material. OSM agrees that other suitable material can be used, and this phrase has been added to Section 823.13. Once such other materials have been approved by the regulatory authority, they may be stockpiled with the corresponding soil horizon. This provision is also discussed in the preamble to this section 785.17(b)(5).

Commenters also expressed concern about damage to micro-organisms, organic content, and fertility from stockpiling topsoil (A horizon) for long periods of time (20 to 50 years). OSM agrees that some damage will occur but believes that this damage is not irreversible and that any such losses can be restored or replenished once the soil layers are reconstructed (McCormack, 1974, p. 151).

A commenter pointed out that the regulatory authority does not have the power to grant or deny permission to stockpile soil that cannot immediately be replaced, as the proposed regulations require. OSM agrees that reclamation proceed as contemporaneously as possible, delay in the reclamation of disturbed lands is to be avoided. To ensure minimum delay in restoring the productive capacity of prime farmland, a 10-year limit has been placed on the time which can elapse between soil replacement and the initiation of the performance test for revegetation success.

Crop-production fluctuation in response to natural variations in temperature, moisture availability, precipitation, and other factors can vary considerably within a relatively small area as a result of these factors. To allow for these fluctuations, Section 823.15(c) requires an operator to demonstrate with three successive crop plantings that new yields are equal to, or greater than, the predetermined target yields. Compensation for weather abnormalities is based on the concept that, if the weather depresses the crop yields for the entire crop-growing area, the operator should be able to adjust the yields accordingly. In years where the average crop yield is elevated or depressed, the operator should be able to adjust the yield data for that growing season accordingly. OSM suggests that, if the average crop growth area yield is reduced by 12 percent, the operator should be permitted by the regulatory authority to adjust the yield data accordingly when the data are offered in support of the claims for bond release.

Several commenters were concerned with the provisions of the final revegetation criteria. One commenter stated that it was nearly impossible to restore prime farmland to its highest capability on a short-term basis, while other commenters suggested that a reasonable time should extend to 5 or 10 years. Another commenter wrote an entire new revegetation section and proposed that it be adopted in the final regulations. In general, these commenters were concerned with the vegetative standards for prime farmland including the time period needed to establish equal or higher levels of yield. OSM believes that the provisions of Section 823.15 will satisfy the concerns of the commenters because it will be possible for operators to use soil-building practices can be used immediately following soil replacement and
before initiation of the performance test for revegetation success.

PART 824—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—MOUNTAINTOP REMOVAL

Part 824 provides the conditions with which persons engaged in the surface mining methods known as mountaintop removal must comply when surfrace coal mining and reclamation operations are exempted from the requirement to restore the affected areas to their approximate original contour. This Part is designed to implement Section 515(c) of the Act and would apply to persons who wish to conduct mining under regulatory programs involving deviations from the approximate original contour requirements of Section 515(b)(3) of the Act, Subchapter K, and the applicable regulatory program. This Part must be read together with Section 785.14 which contains the permit requirements that must be met before mountaintop removal mining can be approved.

A commenter requested that the regulations either ban mountaintop removal or make it economically more difficult. This commenter indicated that permanent destruction of the mountains only benefited the rich and not the people of more modest means in the area where mining will occur. OSM has not modified the proposed mountaintop removal rules in response to this comment. Congress considered the issue of mountaintop removal and determined that it should be permitted, provided the conditions of Section 515(c) of the Act are met. OSM feels that the adoption of this comment would be contrary to the Congressional mandate, which balanced environmental protection, land use needs and national energy goals in enacting the mountaintop removal provisions of the Act. Of course, if State or local land use plans call for the retention of mountaintop contours, a regulatory authority may designate an area unsuitable for mountaintop removal mining in accordance with the provisions of Subchapter F.

§§ 824.1 and 824.2 Scope and Objectives.

Sections 824.1 and 824.2 set forth the scope and objectives of this Part. These Sections have not been substantively changed from the version proposed September 18, 1978. The words "and this Chapter" have been added to the end of Section 824.2(c) to emphasize the role of this Part in the regulatory scheme implemented under the permanent regulatory program. It was considered appropriate under Section 515(c)(2) of the Act to permit the mining of ridges under the mountaintop removal variances, in order to promote the maximum utilization and conservation of the solid fuel resource being recovered as stipulated by Sections 102(f) and 515(b)(1) of the Act. Mining must, however, recover all coal resources in ridges to assure maximum recovery up to the economic limits available to the operator, thus assuring the area will not be disturbed again.

The intent of OSM is, however, that the ridge must cover a sizable area in comparison to the total mountaintop. For example, if a ridge extended for a distance of one or more miles away from the mountaintop, it would be acceptable as a mountaintop removal site, even if the coal seam continued into a mountain at one end of the ridge and the portion of the seam in the mountain is not removed. However, if the ridge were underlain by a large block of coal and the variation from the requirement to return to approximate original contour could be approved only if the entire seam in the ridge is removed, to insure maximum recovery of the resource. On the other hand, if the proposed operation covered a small parcel of land (e.g. a spur), the permit for a mountaintop removal variance would have to be denied.

Precise definition of acceptable versus unacceptable mountaintop removal configurations is difficult to establish on a general basis. OSM believes that the regulatory authority should determine the merits of each mountaintop removal request on a case-by-case basis. OSM intends, however, that the final cut shall be backfilled and graded in accordance with the environmental protection standards of this Part. OSM considers requiring mountaintop removal to situations where the coal seam was daylighted on all sides and completely removed from all ridges and mountains through which it ran without a break. This alternative was rejected as an overly narrow reading of the phrase "entire coal seam" in Section 515(c) of the Act. The alternative selected will facilitate more coal recovery than this more restrictive alternative.

Another comment was received which suggested expansion of Section 824.2. The comment suggested expansion of the Section's objectives to encourage mining practices which will result in an improved land use. This suggestion has been rejected because the intent of the objectives provision is to present an abbreviated overview of the purpose of each section or Part of the regulations. The insertion of this additional language which was suggested would be redundant. Potential postmining land uses are adequately covered in other sections of this Part.

Other comments were received which suggested the banning of mountaintop removal operations in certain areas. Variations to the approximate original contour for forestry and silviculture. The alternatives which were considered by OSM included: Require reclamation of land to approximate original contour for forestry and silviculture. OSM considers mountaintop removal variances, in order to promote the maximum utilization and conservation of the solid fuel resource being recovered as stipulated by Sections 102(f) and 515(b)(1) of the Act. Mining must, however, recover all coal resources in ridges to assure maximum recovery up to the economic limits available to the operator, thus assuring the area will not be disturbed again.

The intent of OSM is, however, that the ridge must cover a sizable area in comparison to the total mountaintop. For example, if a ridge extended for a distance of one or more miles away from the mountaintop, it would be acceptable as a mountaintop removal site, even if the coal seam continued into a mountain at one end of the ridge and the portion of the seam in the mountain is not removed. However, if the ridge were underlain by a large block of coal and the variation from the requirement to return to approximate original contour could be approved only if the entire seam in the ridge is removed, to insure maximum recovery of the resource. On the other hand, if the proposed operation covered a small parcel of land (e.g. a spur), the permit for a mountaintop removal variance would have to be denied.

Precise definition of acceptable versus unacceptable mountaintop removal configurations is difficult to establish on a general basis. OSM believes that the regulatory authority should determine the merits of each mountaintop removal request on a case-by-case basis. OSM intends, however, that the final cut shall be backfilled and graded in accordance with the environmental protection standards of this Part. OSM considers requiring mountaintop removal to situations where the coal seam was daylighted on all sides and completely removed from all ridges and mountains through which it ran without a break. This alternative was rejected as an overly narrow reading of the phrase "entire coal seam" in Section 515(c) of the Act. The alternative selected will facilitate more coal recovery than this more restrictive alternative.

Another comment was received which suggested expansion of Section 824.2. The comment suggested expansion of the Section's objectives to encourage mining practices which will result in an improved land use. This suggestion has been rejected because the intent of the objectives provision is to present an abbreviated overview of the purpose of each section or Part of the regulations. The insertion of this additional language which was suggested would be redundant. Potential postmining land uses are adequately covered in other sections of the part.

Other comments were received which suggested the banning of mountaintop removal operations in certain areas. Variations to the approximate original contour for forestry and silviculture. OSM feels that the adoption of this comment would be contrary to the Congressional mandate, which balanced environmental protection, land use needs and national energy goals in enacting the mountaintop removal provisions of the Act. Of course, if State or local land use plans call for the retention of mountaintop contours, a regulatory authority may designate an area unsuitable for mountaintop removal mining in accordance with the provisions of Subchapter F.
section lists agriculture as a land-use option for which a variance may be permitted. The definition of agricultural use in Section 701.5 includes "the production of animal or vegetable life" which does not include forestry or silviculture. Section 701.5 also recognizes "the production of animal or vegetable life" which does not include forestry or silviculture. Silviculture can be accomplished on a wide range of slopes and does not require flat or rolling terrain. Forest or woodland is the primary land use in many of those areas appropriate for mountaintop removal operations. OSM does not believe a variance should be granted in cases where the premining contour was adequate for the proposed post-mining use and, accordingly, no variance has been allowed for forestry or silviculture.

Another comment was received requesting an expansion of the land-use alternatives as an additional exemption to the approximate original contour variance. The alternative post-mining land uses which can be considered for permitting a variance to approximate original contour on mountaintop removal operations are recited in Section 515(c)(3) of the Act. OSM has no authority to expand this list. The Office has rejected the request to use a broader definition of post-mining land use options.

In the proposed rules, Section 824.11(a)(4) cross-referenced Section 816.33. This was a typographical error and, in these final rules, the reference has been changed to Section 816.133 as originally intended.

One commenter suggested that the alternative post-mining land use criteria of Section 816.133 should only have to be met if the post-mining land use will be different from the pre-mining use. The commenter felt that if the criteria of Section 816.133 had to be met. The OSM Office considered the benefits of reducing the adverse environmental effects of post-mining operations and allowing for retention of certain highwalls. The proposed mined site was mined to a head-of-hollow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier, and if the head-of-hollow fill provides the stability ensured by the retention of an undisturbed coal barrier.

In the first instance, the coal barrier is already removed so stability must be achieved by construction methods. In the second instance, the coal barrier adjacent to a head-of-hollow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier, and if the head-of-hollow fill provides the stability ensured by the retention of an undisturbed coal barrier.

Several comments were received concerning the time period and the financial burden placed on coal operators at current or future operations to bring the operations into compliance with the performance standards. OSM recognizes that many existing structures do not comply with the provisions established under the permanent regulatory program. The reader is referred to 30 CFR 701.11(e), 780.12 and 786.21 to ascertain what criteria and procedures operators must follow with respect to modifying or reconstructing facilities constructed or used prior to the effective date of these regulations. In addition, the reader is reminded that under 30 CFR 716.3, existing operations must comply with the initial regulatory program, which has requirements similar to Part 824. This fact should minimize problems arising from the implementation of the permanent regulatory program.
and this is a very nontypical situation, the Office has made provision for special reviews and controls at these sites. The pit floor would probably be incapable of supporting significant plant growth. Topsoiling, revegetation, and grading are required to reestablish vegetative cover and to allow access for equipment, people, and animals. Access must be provided to allow the revegetation equipment to operate and provide for productive use of the land. The water movement in and around the pit must be controlled. Some impoundments can be expected to be of sufficient size to necessitate the use of riprap to control water damage to impoundment structures.

The slope of spoil piles should be maintained at a low angle (17 degrees maximum) to minimize runoff damage and provide safe side slopes for revegetation equipment. If terraces do not interfere with the reclamation, they can be used. High slopes can be used with adequate reclamation and an approved postmining land use.

For mines on lands adjacent to those operating before January 1, 1972, and developed after August 3, 1977, operations within the mine pit are required to conform to requirements of Wyoming law. Slope specifications in this Part are taken from the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality regulations, Chapter II, Section 1(a), except that the regulatory authority is designated as the deciding authority rather than the administrator of the Wyoming Land Quality Division.

To blend the mined site with its surroundings, the slopes are to be cut to no more than the maximum average slope of the surrounding topography. If this practice would disturb a significant amount of land that would not otherwise be disturbed, the regulatory authority can establish steeper slopes. The regulatory authority can independently establish the average slopes. The operator's determination of average slope must be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the regulatory authority.

For those recently opened special mines, the regulatory authority will have the right to decide how backfilling, grading, and contouring will be done to meet the future use of the land, since these are special cases and need to be dealt with on an individual basis. The method chosen must be designed to prevent degradation of the hydrologic balance, reduce water pollution, protect the water buildup, control erosion, and control water flow to the original drainage system or else an approved substitute will have to be developed. Similar provisions are found in Section 816.49(c) and the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of that section for an explanation of issues related to stabilization of slopes in permanent impoundments.

Terraces or benches, check dams, and other erosion-control techniques may be required to control water damage to reclaimed slopes where long-term control cannot be obtained by the volume generated or handle seepage for stream flow. These structures may need special engineering. Therefore, the regulatory authority must examine and evaluate the detailed plans for all such construction.

The object of regulating reclamation is to produce usable land after mining. To allow indiscriminate filling of depressions with water would produce small intermittent ponds and bogs, and might create overflow situations that could erode slopes and possible endanger people. Depression, therefore, will not be allowed without proper planning and design.

Where permanent water impoundments are authorized under these regulations, the slopes should be sloped, graded, and contoured to blend topographically with its surroundings. Access shall be provided to allow for corrections to be made, revegetation, future access for new lands used, and maintenance of the water control structures. It may be very difficult to reclaim all of the pitwall in these mine pits. Therefore, one-half of the shoreline shall be allowed to remain as a stabilized pitwall. The stabilization technique is to be independently verified and approved by the regulatory authority. Since the pit may impound substantial amounts of water, it will probably have approved post-mining use which will blend with the surroundings, and part of the impoundment shoreline will have to be reclaimed for these purposes.

Since the State of Wyoming could change its regulations and programs on special bituminous coal mines, leaving some areas without coverage by regulations, the Secretary will provide the necessary additions to meet the Act.

Several comments were received on Part 825. One comment recommended that the word "mines" be changed to "pits". This comment was rejected because the wording used in the regulations is a quotation from the Act, and the Office feels that the narrower word might lead to misinterpretation of the scope of this Part. Readers are referred to a discussion of this issue in the preamble Section 785.12.

Several commenters argued that if the Wyoming regulations are made more stringent, there should be no need for the Federal regulations to be amended. No change has been made in response to these comments, since this could be contrary to Section 827(b) of the Act.

For a full understanding of the Office's permanent regulatory program as it relates to special mines in Wyoming, the reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Section 785.12 and the definition of special bituminous coal mines in Section 701.5.

PART 826—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS OPERATIONS ON STEEP SLOPES

The regulations in Part 826 establish the minimum environmental protection standards an operator must meet to control the adverse environmental impact of steep slope mining, and this Part implements Sections 518(d) and 518(e) of the Act. Pages 41790-41791 (43 F.R. No. 181, September 18, 1978) of the preamble accompanying the proposed regulations are hereby incorporated by reference for an explanation of the basis and purposes of this Part. This Part contains special performance standards on steep slopes and allows for a limited variance from the requirements for restoration to approximate original contour. All operations under this Part must meet the permit requirements of Sections 785.15 and 785.16 of these regulations. The reader is referred to those Sections and to the preamble discussion of them for an understanding of many of the issues addressed in this Part.

Sections 826.1, 826.2 and 826.11 set forth the scope, objectives and applicability of this Part. Editorial changes have been made in Section 826.1 of the proposed regulations to assist the reader through additional clarification and by using the terms defined in 30 CFR 700.5 and 701.5. Section 826.11(b) has been modified by adding a reference to mountaintop removal operations, which are not governed by this Part, and by deleting the reference to the variance granted under Section 515(e) of the Act which is, in fact, subject to this Part.

Literature used in writing this Part includes the works cited in the sections of this preamble relating to the disposal of excess spoil (Sections 816.71-816.74).

§ 826.12 Steep slopes: Performance standards.

1. Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section implement Section 515(d)(2) of the Act.

2. Several commenters objected that the proposed regulations in Section 826.12(a) would preclude the construction of access and haul roads into the permit area because spoil could not be placed on the downslope and road fills could not be constructed. Haul roads are obviously essential for access to the mine area. The Office agrees with...
these commenters and the language has been changed accordingly.

3. One commenter requested that Section 826.12(a) be modified to allow wind-row disposal of woody material to be placed on the downslope as a wind-row. It was suggested that such a wind-row would act to control siltation and would provide valuable wildlife habitat. No modification has been made in the regulations in response to this comment. Placement of debris on the downslope is explicitly prohibited by Section 515(d)(1) of the Act. In addition, the Office believes that decomposition of the woody material would lead to instability which could create long-term sediment problems on steep-slopes (Kimball, 1974, p. 35) and, therefore, the provisions of the Act and the regulation would not be satisfied.

4. Several commenters suggested that proposed Sections 826.12(b) and 826.13(a)(1) (which are now combined in Section 826.15(a)) be modified to require the operator to establish the minimum static safety factor would be achieved on those slopes in excess of the angle of repose or, alternatively, in excess of 1v:2h. The commenters pointed out that Section 616.72 would permit valley fills with slopes as steep as 26°, which is obviously greater than the 20° slopes that are a rule defines steep slopes. The Office has not adopted the commenters' suggestion. Section 515(d)(3) of the Act specifically requires that all backfilled material on steep slopes must maintain stability. This special statutory admonition requires special precautions in steep slopes area, where instability creates serious problems. The commenters' argument by analogy to Section 616.72 is not persuasive. While Section 616.72 allows for slopes of 26°, Section 816.72(a) requires that the entire fill, including the steeper slope areas, must maintain a static safety factor of 1.5, even higher than the 1.3 required on steep slopes.

5. Section 826.12(c) implements Section 515(d)(3) of the Act. Regulatory authority approval is required for all disturbance above the highwall. In addition to evaluating the request for approval in light of the requirements of this Part, the regulatory authority will be responsible for enforcing the language of the Act which provides in Section 515(d)(3) that "the land disturbed above the highwall shall be limited to that which is necessary to facilitate . . . compliance."

The Office considered adding that language to Section 826.12(c) but thought it unnecessary, since the language of the Act is self-explanatory.

6. Several commenters requested that Section 826.12(e) be revised to allow the burial of woody material in the pit against the highwall. It was argued that such placement might pose no threat to the stability of the backfill. The Office considers the technical requirement inadvisable. Woody material eventually will deteriorate and decompose, creating voids, depressions, and tension cracks that channelize water in the fill and eventually cause mass instability and potential erosion and siltation problems (Dykes and others, 1975, p. 9, and Weigle, 1986, p. 73). Several of these comments suggested that woody materials be allowed in the fill after the regulatory authority had determined that the minimum static safety factor could still be attained or that stability would not be jeopardized. Most States have allowed the practice in the past. Stability, erosion protection, and minimization of siltation must be achieved. If organic material subject to decay can be buried without risk of voids being created, the regulatory authority may permit the burial of such material beneath the highwall. The Act, however, specifies that post-reclamation stability be assured on steep slopes (Section 515(d)(3)) and the permit application must assure the regulatory authority that the applicant will comply with the stability requirements in Section 826.12 (b). Pending further study of the issue, the placement of woody material in steep slope fills will be allowed only if approved by the regulatory authority. 7. Section 826.12(f) has been promulgated to safeguard against the requirement for long-term stability in Section 515(d)(2) of the Act.

Several commenters argued that no impoundments, either temporary or permanent, should be permitted on steep slopes. The following alternatives were considered:

(a) Permit impoundments which were constructed in compliance with the provisions of Subchapter K, and
(b) Prohibit construction of impoundments.

Specific design and construction requirements have been developed to ensure the stability of impoundments in Section 816.46. The regulations further provide criteria for sediment storage volume, detention time, dewatering characteristics, and sediment removal. To prohibit the use of these impounding structures would eliminate a major mechanism for controlling water runoff from the mine area and siltation of streams. In effect, mining would be prohibited in steep slope areas if sedimentation basins were not permitted. The commenters argued that slope instability problems dictate that these retaining structures pose a serious threat to the general public and the environment. The Office recognizes that additional precaution must be exercised in the construction of impoundments. Appropriate regulations have been promulgated to achieve this need. This Office further determined that specific prohibition of impoundments in steep slope areas was not the intention of the Act. Consequently, no change has been made in the regulatory program.

§ 826.15 Steep slopes: Limited variances.

1. Section 826.15 implements Section 515(e) of the Act.

Several comments stated that Section 515(e) of the Act did not restrict the variance provisions to steep slope mining operations. The Office has not accepted the position urged by these comments. A review of the Congressional Record (H 7583, H 7584, (July 21, 1977) indicates that Section 515(e) of the Act is restricted to permitting variances in the provisions of Section 515(d) of the Act. Accordingly, no change has been made, and the variance will be available only from the requirements of Section 515(d) of the Act. The reader is referred to the Pretable discussion of 30 CFR 755.16 for a more detailed analysis of this issue.

2. In reference to Paragraph (a), a commenter stated that the required backfilling to cover highwalls would in fact provide no variance to approximate original contour requirements in 95 percent of the terrain involved.

Section 515(e)(2) of the Act is interpreted by the Office to permit a variance from the requirements to restore to approximate original contour set forth in Section 515(d)(2), but not to exempt the operator from backfilling to the top of the highwall as stated in both Sections 515(d)(3) and 515(e)(1). It is, thus only to provide a variance from contour requirements. Regardless of the approximate original contour use and other requirements of Sections 515(e)(3) and (4), highwalls must be backfilled to a stable condition.

3. Section 826.15(b) implements and elaborates on the minimum criteria for ensuring watershed control improvement as required by Section 515(e)(1) of the Act. The criteria set forth in 30 CFR 816.41 provided the basis for determining the improvement of the watershed hydrology during mining.

4. With respect to Section 826.15(c), several opposing comments were received regarding the disturbance of lands above the highwall to provide additional spoil to reclaim the affected area. The following three alternatives were considered by the Office when addressing the comments:

(a) Make no change to the proposed permanent regulations,
(b) Permit no disturbance above the highwall, and
(c) Modify the proposed regulation to reflect more effectively the intent of the variance.
Alternative (a) obtains its authority from Section 515(d)(3) of the Act, which requires that disturbance of land above the highwall shall be limited to the distance necessary to facilitate compliance with the environmental protection standards. The proposed regulations provided specific guidelines by which the regulatory authority could evaluate and monitor the proposed activities of an operator to ensure compliance of the permittee with the established regulations.

Alternative (b) would permit no disturbance above the highwall. It was argued that the area above the highwall should be disturbed only in extreme cases. Such disturbance would displace additional overburden material which would be subject to erosion and slope instability.

The Office selected, more flexibility would be afforded the operator and the regulatory authority to respond to site-specific conditions. The regulatory authority must restrict the area disturbed above the highwall according to site conditions. If it is determined that disturbance of the area above the highwall may preclude mining in some steep slope areas unless the highwall can be blended with additional spoil from above. If disturbance above the highwall were limited, equipment maneuverability might be impossible for a certain distance, which could create hazardous conditions for an operator working adjacent to a highwall. It was further considered that the construction of highwall diversions during and following mining might have been hampered by the regulations as proposed, thus reducing the control of runoff and resulting in erosion.

The Office has reevaluated the proposed permanent regulations in view of the comments received and has rewritten Section 326.13(a)(3) to permit a determination of appropriate disturbance above the highwall on the basis of the proof presented in the permit application and reviewed by the regulatory authority.

5. Several paragraphs proposed for this Section have been deleted. A proposed requirement for certification of designs by certain registered professionals could be overly restrictive, since other professionals may be equally capable of performing the function. Also, there may not be enough registered professionals to fulfill all their other functions as well as this one, under the regulations without causing undue delay or unwarranted high costs. The permit review procedures, originally proposed in Section 826.13, have now been moved to 30 CFR 785.16, where the Office feels they more logically belong.

§ 826.16 Steep slopes: Multiple seam.
1. Comments were received which suggested that currently any spoil from the upper bench should be allowed to be deposited on a preexisting mine bench. The Office has accepted these recommendations, if the permittee complies with the regulations now found in Section 826.16. The Office believes that if the spoil is transported and placed to the appropriate grade and safety factor and according to Section 515(b)(22) of the Act, that remaining unreclaimed mine lands may be reclaimed and restored to more fully comply with the intent of the Act. By allowing for disposal of excess spoil in this manner, lands can be restored which might otherwise contribute to erosion and be unstable, and can be restored without use of public lands. It should be absolutely clear, however, that it is not the intent of this Office to permit end-dumping or dropping of overburden over the downslope from one bench to another unless the performance standards under 30 CFR 816.74 can be satisfied.

2. It was recommended by several commenters that multiple seam steep slope mining be permitted in previously mined areas without imposing the requirement to return the land to approximate original contour. The following alternatives were considered in response to these comments: (a) require total reclamation; (b) reduce the highwall angle and restored to the spoil to an approved contour; and (c) cover the highwall to the maximum extent possible with the existing spoil, and stabilize the remaining highwall.

In alternative (a), steep slope operations conducted in areas like the proposed, the permanent regulations would be required to meet all the reclamation requirements of the Act including elimination of the highwall. The Act does not contemplate a special variance for this purpose. This alternative might severely limit recovery from those sites where surface mining operations prior to the Act have left pits containing significant reserves. In some of these areas the overburden has been disposed in such a manner that precludes restoration to the original contour. This can occur when the spoil has been spread over a large area rather than piled, or when the spoil has stabilized environmentally and is not a health or safety hazard. In these cases, the environment may be damaged more by attempts at restoration than by leaving the old workings in their stable conditions.

Alternative (b) would require the operator to reduce the angle of the highwall to a stable angle for the material involved. Some previously mined pits might not have enough available spoil to meet previously established standards. The area would have to be graded and revegetated as required by Part 816. This alternative would not result in reclamation to the high degree required under Section 515(d) of the Act.

Alternative (c) would allow all previously mined pits to be mined, but would permit a significant amount of reclamation that would not meet the standards of the Act. Some highwalls might be permitted.

The Office has selected alternative (a). The Office recognizes that many abandoned mines may presently be unminable under this standard. However, economic factors may make more coal recovery and deeper cuts feasible in the future, and at that time sufficient spoil would be available from the increased cut to meet the requirements of this Act.

The Office believes that, in the long run, alternative (a) is the most environmentally protective. The Office has no information which would lead it to believe that the loss of unminable reserves as a result of this restriction will be critical to the Nation's coal supply or coal cost. For a further discussion of the requirement to return to original contour the reader should refer to the preamble discussions of 30 CFR 816.101 and 819.

PART 827—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—COAL PROCESSING PLANTS AND SUPPORT FACILITIES NOT WITHIN THE PERMIT AREA FOR A MINE

The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of Section 785.21 of the final regulations, which contains the requirements for permits for coal processing plants or support facilities that are not located within the permit area of a permitted mine, for a discussion of other issues relevant to this Part. This Part should be read together with Section 785.21.

Coal processing plants are usually located at the mine mouth, but frequently one central preparation plant may serve several mines as a focal point for coal preparation and shipment to market. The coal may be transported to this central plant without removal of the rock and other impurities contained in the run-of-mine coal. Coal may also be shipped by barge, rail, or truck to a site far removed from the meseite and processed there before use. After shipment to the point of use, additional processing may take place. Associated with coal processing plants are coal wastes, waste piles and disposal sites, and other features which can seriously damage the environment and property. In order to ensure proper protection of the environment and public interest so that the social and economic well-being of the Nation is not impaired, it was the intent of Congress that stable disposal be required of wastes and byproducts generated in processing plants.
property in compliance with Section 102 of the Act, the same general requirements for permits, bonding, reclamation, performance standards, and enforcement will apply to coal processing plants and support facilities not located within the permit area, and which OSM feels are also applicable to facilities not located within the permit area. For more specific information, the reader is referred to the respective sections of the Preamble which discuss those performance standards. References in Section 827.12 to other regulations (Paragraph (b), roads; (e), impoundments; (l), underground mining; and (m) reclamation) have been modified since the proposed version to reflect modifications in the numbering scheme of Parts 816 and 817.

1. Several commenters questioned OSM's authority to regulate coal processing plants and facilities not located within a permit area. Section 701(28)(B) of the Act defines surface coal mining operations to include areas upon which such activities (cleaning, concentrating, or other physical processing or preparation, loading of coal . . .) occur, and surface coal mining operations are controlled by the Act. The Office believes that "at or near the mine site" in Section 701(28)(A) of the Act applies only to "loading of coal for interstate commerce" and finds it has the authority to control coal processing plants and support facilities not located at or near the mine site or not within the permit area. See, under Section 701(28)(B) and 701(17) of the Act. The reader is also referred to 30 C.F.R. 785.21 for further discussion of this issue.

2. In considering a number of comments concerning processing plants built and operating at the time of promulgation of these regulations, the Office considered the alternatives of (a) not requiring compliance with Part 827, and (b) blanket requirements that all existing structures be brought into compliance. It is recognized that while compliance with this Section is required under the Act, it would be very burdensome and costly for existing structures and facilities to comply. The Office has resolved this matter in Section 827.12 and 785.12, which modify the application to existing structures of design standards, but not performance standards. The reader is referred to the preamble discussion of those sections for a discussion of existing structures.

3. One comment requested deletion of Section 827.12(1) on the basis that Section 515(b)(12) of the Act and the regulations in Section 816.79 refer to "surface coal mining operations." The Office has rejected this suggestion because the Act, Section 701(12), specifically states "in order to prevent break-throughs and to protect the health and safety of the miners." The Office believes that this protection applies equally well to "processing operations" as to "mines." It is further noted that "surface coal mining" is not defined in the Act to exclude processing facilities.

4. Several commenters suggested that different standards should apply to facilities with washing facilities than to those without them, since tipples without washing facilities result in less environmental damage. The Office believes that the performance standards in this Part are appropriate for all facilities, and the rule has not been changed in response to the comment. If one facility is causing less environmental damage than another, it may require less corrective action to comply with these rules. However, the minimum standard of performance and maximum allowable environmental degradation must be the same for both types of facilities, as provided in this Part.

**PART 828—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—IN SITU PROCESSING**

This Part provides environmental performance standards for in situ processing operations which use coal in place or recover coal by means of processing fluids injected into the coal-bearing strata. The preamble accompanying the proposed permanent regulatory program found in 43 F.R. 41791-41792 (September 18, 1978) is hereby incorporated by reference and sets forth the basis, purposes, and alternatives considered in drafting this Part.

One commenter recommended that the proposed language in Section 828.11(e) be rewritten to provide the regulatory authority with adequate latitude for restoring the affected ground water resource to a condition suitable for supporting the postmining land use. The alternatives considered based on this comment were: (1) requiring restoration of ground water quality to approximate pre-mining levels; and (2) allowing alternative ground water quality limitations dependent upon future land use. Alternative 1 reflects the intent of Section 515(b)(10) of the Act in that the impact of mine related activities on the hydrologic balance and to the ground water shall be minimized. As such, the regulations must provide adequate provisions to ensure that future land use not be prohibited because of disruptions to the pre-mining hydrologic conditions. Appropriate flexibility has been incorporated into the regulations by providing that the ground water resources on lands adjacent to "approximate premining levels." On the other hand, it was argued that the proposed language should be broadened to permit alternative ground water conditions other than the conditions existing at the time of restoration of ground water conditions, it was argued, should primarily reflect the needs based on proposed land use as determined by the regulatory authority. Alternative 2 was rejected because the Office determined that sufficient latitude was provided the regulatory authority to establish what "approximate premining conditions" must be achieved following the processing activity. The Office believes that the ground water resources on lands adjacent to the permit area must also be protected. Many of these adjacent lands will continue to support pre-processing land uses and, as such, continued use must be assured.

One commenter stated that air quality monitoring for in situ processing activities should be eliminated. The Office considered the following alternatives as a result of this comment: (1) delete all requirements for monitoring; (2) require monitoring as required by applicable Federal and State regulations; and (3) require periodic monitoring for phenols, nitrogen compounds, carbon compounds, wind speed, direction temperature and air quality characteristics determined appropriate by the regulatory authority after consultation with air quality agencies.

Requirements for the monitoring of air quality at in situ processing operations were not specifically addressed by the Act. The Office maintained that adequate regulations exist under existing Federal and State standards and there is little necessity of applying another level of regulations which would duplicate existing requirements.

The second alternative would establish proposed regulations using language similar to that of Section 508(a)(9) of the Act to ensure that applicable Federal and State laws and standards would be achieved. The proposed regulations took into account that in situ processing of coal would generate and release emissions of phenols, nitrogen compounds and oxides of carbon which would adversely impact the air quality of the region (Edgar, pp. 47-49). Vegetation found on the lands beneath and adjacent to the processing operations may be stunted or destroyed by adverse compounds emitted. Additional requirements were specified to ensure that
the regulatory authority would have adequate latitude to require monitoring of air quality at in situ processing operations. The proposed regulations may not address these air quality standards. These proposed regulations would have assured evaluation of the impact of in situ processing on the ambient air quality during and following the operations.

Alternative 1 was rejected because the Office has the responsibility under the Act to ensure that applicable air quality laws and standards are met. (See preamble discussion of Sections 816.95 and 1979.316.)

The Office has selected alternative 2, which requires the regulatory authority to take into account existing air quality standards of other Federal or State agencies. Although the general types of pollutants are known, identification of specific air quality characteristics which must be monitored (Alternative 3) has been deleted at this time until additional data becomes available from in situ activities. As one commenter pointed out, there are more than 1,000,000 know carbon compounds and the Office believes the rules as proposed may have been too sophisticated for effective implementation by regulatory authorities. The alternative selected provides regulatory authorities with maximum flexibility to tailor the monitoring program to site-specific needs.

Several commenters stated that the proper regulatory standards were too complex and sufficient latitude was not provided the regulatory authority to handle site-specific situations. No change has been made in this Part in response to these comments because the Office was presented no rationale in support of specific changes and because the Office believes the general requirements of Part 828 would be appropriate to any in situ operation.

SUBCHAPTER L—INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT

Subchapter L is divided into Part 840 (Inspection and Enforcement by the State Regulatory Authority), Part 842 (Civil Penalties) and Part 845 (Federal Enforcement) and Part 848 (Federal Inspections). The structure and purposes of Subchapter L and its four Parts are set forth in the Preamble to the proposed regulations and are not repeated here. The reader may refer to the preamble to the proposed regulations at 43 FR 41792-41797 (September 12, 1978) for this information.

General Comments

One commenter suggested that inspectors should be required to be licensed engineers. The Office decided against this. Inspectors are called upon to enforce regulations which are based on the teachings of many scientific and engineering disciplines. It would be impossible to find inspectors who were licensed in all of these disciplines. The Office feels engineering or other technical advice is needed, he can obtain guidance from technical experts on QEM’s staff or from the State regulatory staff.

The same commenter suggested that inspectors who are not licensed engineers might be deemed to violate State licensing laws if they made interpretation of the State licensing laws, but if it were, such a State law would be unconstitutional if applied to Federal inspectors carrying out Federal law.

Throughout Subchapter L, references to cooperative agreements or programs were deleted because they were considered redundant. A cooperative program is merely a State program applied to Federal lands pursuant to a cooperative agreement, and thus reference to a State program is sufficient. Also, references to coal exploration provisions were added as appropriate throughout Subchapter L.

Many provisions in Subchapter L were modified to clarify, shorten, or improve the organization of the regulations.

PART 840—STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT


§ 840.11 Inspections by State regulatory authority.

Subsection (a) was modified to provide that the State regulatory authority shall conduct “an average of” at least one partial inspection per month. This conforms with the language of 517(c) of the Act. A similar change was made in Subsection (b).

A new Subsection (c) was added to provide for periodic inspections of coal exploration operations. Such inspections are necessary if a State is to enforce the coal exploration provisions of its State program. The previous subsection (c) was renumbered as (d) and modified to include a reference to the new subsection (c).

Commenters were urged requesting the Office to delete the reference in 840.11(c)(1) and 842.11(d)(1) to conduct inspections to monitor compliance at all operations, including those which operate on weekends and holidays and at unusual hours.

Section 517(c) of the Act requires that the Office “shall conduct inspections ‘on an irregular basis.’” The phrase “irregular” is not defined in the Act and could be taken to have a number of meanings. The commenters implicitly interpreted the phrase as meaning only that inspections should not occur on the same day of the week or the month or some other predictable date.

To accept this narrow definition would be actually to encourage some of the worst types of violations. Some wildcatters (persons operating without a permit) operate only on nights or holidays. If the comments were accepted and no inspections were carried out at night or on holidays, these operators, often among the most flagrant violators of the Act, could operate with impunity. There are also some operators who will obey the Act and regulations only because they know to be inspected. If no nighttime or holiday inspections were held, such an operator might, for instance, discharge acid drainage during nights and holidays, knowing that no inspections would be conducted then. Also, if a citizen reported that an operator was committing violations during holidays or evenings, the regulatory authority would be unable to respond effectively to the complaint unless its inspectors make nighttime or holiday inspections.

Some commenters felt that inspections during unusual hours and holidays would be used to harrass operators. The Office and the States do not conduct inspections to harrass operators. The Office and the States will conduct their inspections in a reasonable and fair manner that will not interfere with operators who are in compliance.

§ 840.12 Right of entry.

Some commenters proposed that a State should not be required to have statutory authority to enter and inspect operations, arguing that this would needlessly force States to request their legislatures for new laws. The Office rejected this proposal because nonstatutory authority is not certain enough for the Secretary to judge accurately the adequacy of a State program.

Other commenters urged that the language of § 840.12(a) should clarify to whom the “appropriate credentials” shall be presented (such as the person responsible for the operation of and safety at the mine or the individual officer, based upon reasonable inquiry by the authorized representative, appears to be in charge of the operation). They believed that the language of Section 517(b)(3) of the Act

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
implied that an attempt should be made to notify the operator or his authorized representative before entry into the mine area.

To interpret Section 517(b)(3) of the Act as suggested would seriously undermine enforcement of the law. If an inspector were required to present his credentials to a particular individual before commencing an inspection, an operator could prevent an inspection by removing this employee from the site while serious environmental or other harm might be occurring. Further, with regard to certain types of violations which are difficult to prove unless they are observed when occurring, an operator might make the particular individual temporarily unavailable and delay an inspector long enough to cover up or cease illegal practices, thus avoiding detection. OSM interprets Section 517(b)(3) of the Act as meaning that the operator who encounters the inspector on the permit area is entitled to expect the inspector to present appropriate credentials if requested to do so. It is current practice in most cases to seek the foreman upon first arriving on the mine, present credentials and invite the foreman to accompany the inspector.

Comments were received that inspections should not be conducted without search warrants. Although Marshall v. Barlow, – U.S. –, 56 L.Ed. 305, 96 S.Ct. 1816 (May 23, 1976), held that search warrants are required for certain types of inspections, it has been ruled that search warrants are not required for the field inspections contemplated under the Act. In re: Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 482 F. Supp. 327, 11 E.R.C. 2708 (D.D.C. August 24, 1978). However, if an inspector suspects that search warrants are required to enter a building to inspect records, if the permittee or operator does not consent to entry, Section 840.12(b) has been amended accordingly.

Comments were received that the regulatory authority should not be required to have authority to conduct inspections without a search warrant. This comment was not accepted except with respect to entrance into buildings without consent of the permittee or operator. A requirement that an inspector obtain a search warrant before making an inspection has considerable potential for impairing enforcement of the Act and is not required by law. It restricts an inspector's ability to respond quickly to emergency situations; it requires inspectors to spend time on the paper work involved in getting the warrant; and, depending on the criteria for obtaining a search warrant, it may prevent the regulatory authority from ac-

complishing certain inspections which are required under the Act.

Certain comments regarding Section 842.11, which are discussed below, are relevant to similar provisions contained in Section 840.12.

§ 840.13 Enforcement authority.

Numerous comments were received requesting clarification as to what enforcement authority would be required in a State program. This issue was raised also with respect to Part 732, which is discussed above. The Office considered setting forth minimum criteria for State program enforcement authority in the regulations. However, it was determined that this approach ran the risk of being either unduly restrictive or not restrictive enough, if the Office failed to take into account some alternative or problem. Accordingly, it was deemed preferable to leave the statutory standard as the requirement for minimum enforcement authority in the regulations. The Section was rewritten to conform with the statutory language and to include all relevant references to the regulations and the Act.

Subject to the foregoing, the Office believes that each State program must meet the following criteria with respect to sanctions and related procedural requirements:

(1) It must require issuance of cessation orders immediately upon observing a violation of the State program or a condition or a practice which causes or can reasonably be expected to cause an imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or a significant adverse environmental impact to land, air or water.

(2) It must require issuance of a cessation order immediately upon failure to abate under a notice of violation within the abatement period specified.

(3) It must require issuance of a notice of violation by the inspector immediately upon observing a violation of the State program.

(4) The notices of violation must provide for remedial action and a reasonable time to abate the violation, but not longer than 90 days from issuance of the notice of violation.

(5) The cessation orders must impose affirmative obligations to abate the violation, condition or practice as expeditiously as possible in cases where cessation of the operation does not in itself abate the violation, condition, or practice (except that a cessation order issued for failure to abate may not extend the time for abatement).

(6) It must provide for revocation and suspension of permits to mine, where it is found that a pattern of violations of any requirement of the State program exists or has existed and that the violations were willful or

were caused by the permittee's unwarranted failure to comply, and it must provide for revocation or suspension in all circumstances comparable to those mentioned in Section 521(a)(4) of the Act and 30 CFR 843.13;

(7) It must provide for a formal review of notices of violation and cessation orders comparable to that provided in 30 CFR 843.16; and;

(8) It must provide for injunctive relief with respect to the types of actions and injunctions mentioned in 521(c) of the Act and 30 CFR 843.19.

Similarly, the Office believes that each State program must meet the following minimum criteria with respect to penalties and related procedural requirements:

(1) It must provide for civil penalties of up to at least $5,000 per day for violation of the State program or of any permit issued thereunder, with mandatory penalties for cessation orders, and mandatory penalties at least as high as those provided for in 30 CFR Part 845;

(2) It must provide for a mandatory daily civil penalty of at least $750 for failure to correct a violation within the abatement period permitted for its correction;

(3) It must provide that in determining the amount of the civil penalty, consideration will be given to the four criteria mentioned in 518(a) of the Act;

(4) It must provide for assessment and payment of penalties within the time periods provided for in Section 518(a)-(c) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 845;

(5) It must provide that failure to make timely final payment or payment into escrow will result in a waiver of all legal rights to contest the violation or the amount of the penalty;

(6) It must provide for a public hearing on the record regarding the violation and the penalty, with no opportunity for a trial de novo after the hearing (whether or not the hearing is waived by the operator). Payment into escrow of the proposed assessment must be required as a condition to obtaining the public hearing on the penalty;

(7) It must provide for criminal penalties at least as high and imprisonment for at least as long as provided in:

(a) Section 518(e) of the Act for violations of the type mentioned in Section 518(e) which occur under a State program;

(b) Section 518(f) of the Act for offenses on the part of corporate directors, officers, and agents, of the types mentioned in Section 518(f), which occur under the State program; and

(c) Section 518(g) of the Act for offenses of the type mentioned in Sec-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
tion 518(g) which occur under the State programs.

Minimum requirements for citizen participation in the enforcement of a State program are discussed with respect to Section 846.15 below.

A number of commenters asked whether a State must have in a point system like that in Part 845. Some commenters reacted negatively to Part 845, stating that it produces fines that are higher per violation than the fines the Mine Safety and Health Administration ("MSHA"), formerly the Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration ("MESA"), imposes. It is difficult to respond to this criticism because the regulations administered by MSHA do not prohibit the same types of conduct as those administered by OSM. Also, it is not clear that MSHA's fines are lower when considered in the aggregate—MSHA may find more violations per inspection. Furthermore, many persons believe that MSHA’s point system is too lenient for more effective. Also, there is reason to believe that OSM fines may be exceeded by those imposed by some States. For instance, OSM's average fine for mining without a permit is $5,500, its highest fine for that violation last year was $5,000 and its lowest was $700. One State, however, recently imposed a fine of $10,000 for mining without a permit.

A point system used by the Office provides a number of benefits. If properly administered, it assures rational consideration of the four statutory criteria and equal treatment of all violations. Furthermore, use of a point system appears to be substantially more efficient. Also, as rationalizes, the imposition of penalties, an important consideration given the volume of violations to be expected.

Futhermore, use of a point system assures nationally uniform enforcement, which Congress clearly contemplated. The Act (Section 503(a)(7)) requires State programs to have rules and regulations “consistent with” the Secretary's regulations. In addition, Section 518(1) of the Act requires that the State provisions must have civil and criminal penalties “no less stringent” than those set forth in Section 518 and the “same or similar” procedural requirements relating thereto. A similar clause appears in Section 521(d) regarding enforcement. While there are obvious reasons for providing for differences in performance standards based on topographic, climatic and other regional variations, there is no justification for regional or State-by-State variations in penalties, and the "same or similar" language is meant to highlight the need for nationwide uniformity of enforcement.

While OSM believes that penalties should not vary from State to State and that the point system assures this result, there may be other ways to accomplish the same end. For instance, a system which uses a "range" of penalties for different violations might be acceptable, depending on the range.

OSM has identified and included in the Mine Actalties for penalty as-

assessments mentioned above some elements that are critical, the most important of which are:

1. Assessments must be made within the time frames contained in the Act, as specified in Part 845. This is essential for nationally uniform enforcement. Furthermore, it establishes clear guidelines by which the administration of State programs can be evaluated.

2. Payment of the penalty into escrow must be required as a condition for obtaining a formal hearing.

3. There must be opportunity for a public hearing with no subsequent trial de novo. One of the most serious problems under the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969 was that MESA had to establish its right to the penalty in a trial de novo even though the operator had already been given an opportunity for a fair hearing. With docket delays of several years, this gave a tremendous incentive to delay—the hope that by the time the final de novo trial occurred witnesses would be gone or evidence would be lost. While the escrow provision in the Act eliminates one incentive to delay, the other—evidence lost—will still exist unless the right to trial de novo will be lost or become stale—will still exist unless the right to trial de novo is eliminated. In drafting the Act, Congress clearly intended to end the problem caused by the right to a de novo trial which results from OSM's present interpretation, the Act, for (while following that Act in some respects) it eliminated the right to a trial de novo.

The question was also raised whether, in State programs, penalties must be administratively assessed. Section 518 of the Act provides for administrative assessment of penalties by the Secretary, with respect to Federalally-issued notices of violation and cessation orders. The penalty is assessed by the Secretary after a hearing. The Secretary must inform the operator within 30 days after issuance of the notice of violation or cessation order of the amount of the penalty. The operator may contest the penalty in a formal administrative hearing, but to do so he must pay the penalty into escrow. Under Section 518(c) of the Act, the operator has 30 days after receipt of the proposed penalty to pay it in full or pay it into escrow. This time limit is too short, because the abatement period may be as long as 90 days, in which case the statutory criterion of good faith in rapidly complying cannot be considered before the penalty is assessed or required to be placed in escrow. However, the problem by giving the operator an opportunity for an informal hearing (conference). At the conference, the proposed penalty assessment may be adjusted. The formal administrative hearing is deferred until conclusion of the conference, which prevents the premature finalization of the assessment mentioned above.

In comparing administrative and judicial assessment of penalties, the following points should be considered:

1. Administrative agencies which deal with surface mining matters are probably better able to assess appropriate penalties than courts, because of greater experience with and understanding of the Act and its application to surface and underground mining operations.

2. Court docket may be so crowded that penalty assessments will be delayed greatly beyond the time periods specified in Section 518 of the Act. This may be exploited by operators, since it defers payment of penalties. It will make enforcement more difficult in States with crowded docket and will give noncomplying operators in those States an economic advantage over their counterparts in other States. Also, long delays in assessing penalties mean that witnesses may not be available or evidence may be lost by the time the hearing is concluded.

3. OSM regulations assure citizen access to the penalty process, while this may not be true of some judicial systems.

4. An administrative system is particularly appropriate for assessment of civil penalties under the Act. In such a system, unlike the judicial system, a tentative penalty can be proposed without a full, trial-type prior hearing, and trial-type hearings need be held only for those cases where the operator disagrees with the penalty. Thus administrative assessment is quicker and more efficient. This is particularly important where there are a large number of penalties, requiring many hearings.

5. An administrative system of assessing civil penalties is more apt to produce uniform penalties for the same violations and to do so in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

While the regulations do not specifically preclude a judicial civil penalty system, OSM's present interpretation, because of the above reasons and its understanding of Congressional intent, is that such a judicial system would not satisfy the requirements of
the Act and regulations for an approvable program.

In response to this comment, one State asked whether it could provide for, but not use, a penalty point system. This would not be acceptable. A State must administer and enforce all parts of its program.

Certain issues discussed with respect to Part 843, particularly Section 843.11 and Section 843.12, are pertinent to Part 840.

§ 840.14 Availability of records.

Subsection (b) was amended to reflect the fact that certain other provisions of the regulations provide for confidential treatment of some kinds of information.

In reviewing the comments relating to subsection (b), the Office realized that the proposed draft did not conform with the requirements of Section 517(f) of the Act. Section 517(f) requires documents to be "immediately available" at locations which are "conveniently available." The drafters of the proposed regulations had mistakenly interpreted Section 517(f) as requiring that documents (rather than locations) be "conveniently available," and had defined this term to mean 5 days, in the case of aounty or multicounty location, or 24 hours in the case of a State or central location.

The revised Subsection (b), which requires documents to be "immediately available," does not attempt to define further the meaning of that term. The 5 day/24 hour concept used in the proposed draft was deemed too stringent in some cases and not stringent enough in others. As pointed out by some commenters, if an inspector is in the field, it may take several days for his report to reach the place where records are kept. This must be considered in determining whether the State has made the documents "immediately available." On the other hand, if documents are on file only in a central location and there is a telecopier in the field office, copies could and should be provided in fewer than 24 hours. On balance it seems preferable not to try to define "immediately available," but rather interpret it as cases come up.

Subsection (c) was deleted because its subject matter is dealt with in 30 CFR 787.15, and subsection (d) was renumbered as subsection (c). It was questionable whether OSM can enter into agreements with States regarding procedures for handling investigative and enforcement reports, in order to protect preparation for hearings and enforcement proceedings, as provided in this Subparagraph. It was argued that the mandatory withholding of special investigative or prosecutorial reports prepared for use in particular enforcement proceedings is justified by both the attorney "work product" rule of evidence and the philosophy of the exemption of USC 552(b)(7), which exempts from the mandatory disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act "investigative records compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such records would *** interfere with enforcement proceedings."

§ 840.15 Public participation.

Comments were received concerning the extent to which State programs must provide for citizen participation (these comments were summarized above with respect to Part 732).

Section 521(a)(1) of the Act provides as follows:

"When the Federal inspection results from information furnished by the Secretary by any person, the Secretary shall notify such person when the Federal inspection is proposed to be carried out and such person shall be allowed to accompany the inspector during the inspection."

This issue is closely tied in with the general question of the extent to which State programs must parallel the Federal regulations (see discussion of 30 CFR Part 732). The legislative history establishes convincingly that, at least with respect to citizen participation, a State program must parallel the Federal scheme.

With respect to the issue of citizen participation in the administration and enforcement of the Act, both the House and Senate Reports stated:

"While it is evident that the delegation of primary regulatory authority to the States will result in adequate State enforcement, in the Committee is also of the belief that a limited Federal oversight role as well as increased opportunity for citizens to participate in the enforcement program are necessary to assure that the old patterns of minimal enforcement are not repeated." S. Rep. 95-128, 96th Cong., 1st Sess. at 90 (1977); see H. Rep. 95-128, 96th Cong., 1st Sess. at 129 (1979).

This indicates that citizens' rights granted under Federal law and regulations may not be abridged by State programs.

Also, the Senate Report indicates that Congress intended that citizen involvement be provided in all areas of the regulatory process:

"The success or failure of a national coal mining regulation program will depend, to a significant extent, on the role played by citizens in the regulatory process. The State regulatory agencies in the Department of the Interior can employ only a limited number of inspectors, only a limited number of inspections can be made on a regular basis and only a limited amount of information can be required in a permit or bond release application or on the records of violations. Moreover, the number of decisions to be made by the regulatory authority in the designation and variance processes under the Act are contingent on the outcome of land hearings. It is, therefore, imperative that the regulatory authority in the designation and variance processes under the Act be provided with a system of enforcement which will help assure that the decisions and actions of the regulatory authority are grounded upon complete and full information. In addition, providing citizen access to administrative appellate procedures and the courts is a practical and legitimate method of assuring the regulatory authority's competence with the requirement of the Act." S. Rep. 95-128, supra, at 59 (emphasis added).

In light of the requirement in Section 503(a)(7) that State programs contain rules and regulations consistent with Federal regulations, and considering the legal history discussed above, no State program can be approved which does not provide at least the same level of citizen participation in all phases of the State program as do the Federal statute and regulations. The Office added Section 840.15 to make this clear.

The Office believes that a state program must meet the following minimum criteria with respect to citizen participation:

(1) It must provide citizens with the right to request State inspection and to participate in the resulting inspections, at least to the degree provided in Section 521(a)(1) and 30 CFR 842.14 and 841.15.

(2) It must provide a citizen's right to informal review as established by 517(h)(1) and (2) of the Act and 30 CFR 842.14 and 841.15.

(3) It must authorize award of costs and expenses in administrative and judicial proceedings provided under Section 503(d) and (f) and 525(e) of the Act and 43 CFR 4.

(4) It must authorize at least the same citizen access to the State administrative process for review of notices, orders, orders to show cause, and civil penalties as exists under Section 518 and 526 of the Act, 30 CFR 843.15 and 843.16, and 43 CFR 4.

(5) It must allow citizens as much access to the State courts as §§ 520 and 526 of the Act allow to Federal courts, in areas such as citizen suits, damage actions, review of enforcement proceedings, permit proceedings and bond proceedings.

PART 842—FEDERAL INSPECTIONS

§ 842.11 - Federal inspections.

One commenter stated that OSM should adopt criteria to limit the scope and nature of Federal inspections and procedures to protect the State from unjustified intrusions by Federal inspectors. The commenter suggested a procedure requiring the Federal inspector to obtain a "warrant" from the Regional Director before making an inspection and a procedure whereby a State could file a grievance to curtail disruptive intrusions into the State program.

The suggestions were rejected as unnecessary. Part 842 already sets forth the criteria for Federal inspections provided for under the Act. If a State feels that an inspection is unjustified, it should inform the Office. No special grievance procedure is necessary.

The Office also considered modifying Part 842 to indicate that the Office would promulgate procedures for inspections to evaluate the administration and enforcement of approved State programs. While the Office decided that a plan for the evaluation of State administration and enforcement of State programs must be developed, there is no need for a regulation to that effect.

A number of commenters suggested that the Office should commit itself to performing a specified number of Federal inspections per year. The Office decided against this because it is really a program and budget decision, not a regulatory decision. Moreover, the Office has not yet developed a plan for making such inspections and, at this point, has no basis for determining what the proper level of evaluative inspections would be. More frequent inspections may be necessary in areas where there appear to be difficulties. Thus, a requirement of inspections to be made would be determined in developing and carrying out the plan for making evaluative inspections.

It was suggested that Federal inspectors should be authorized to issue "compliance opinions" to permittees. These opinions would give the permittee an interpretation of the regulations as applied to the permittee's operations, but would not result in a penalty. At this point, it was pointed out that there may be aspects of the regulations that leave some question as to precisely what the operator is to do. (For instance, at what intervals do perimeter markers have to be installed?) It was suggested that such a procedure would give the permittee a clear, written guidance from the inspector which would enable the permittee to know what he needed to do to comply, and would offer protection against inconsistent interpretations from different inspectors.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

The suggestion was rejected, however, because it creates another layer of rulemaking and could be abused by operators who are not technically competent. The Office does not believe the evaluation of inspection work, which has taken over until the inspector shows up and then ask for a "compliance opinion." The Office will use other means to provide interpretations to operators, such as manuals, and plans to create a formal procedure by which the Office will make and communicate official interpretations of the Act and regulations.

It was suggested that when a Federal inspection is planned, the State regulatory authority should be given the opportunity to accompany an Office inspector on the inspection. It would be inadvisable to put such a requirement in the regulations. There could be instances where proper evaluation could not be performed without unannounced Federal inspections. Furthermore, to write such a requirement into the regulations might give a permittee/operator an unjustified basis for challenging an otherwise lawful Federal inspection. Though joint inspections may be useful in certain circumstances, they should not be required by the regulations.

It was commented that there can be no Federal enforcement in a State program unless the Office has enforcement pursuant to Section 504(b) of the Act. This comment is based on an argument that, under Section 503(a), a State with an approved State program has exclusive jurisdiction to enforce. It was also suggested that Section 521 of the Act requires 10 days prior notice to the State before initiation of any Federal enforcement action.

These comments are without merit, for the technical legal language in Section 503(a).

"Each State... which wishes to assume exclusive jurisdiction over the regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations, except as provided in Sections 521 and 523... of this Act... (Emphasis added.)"

Thus, States with approved State programs have "exclusive" jurisdiction except as provided in Sections 521 and 523. See discussion of the use of "primary" in lieu of "exclusive" with respect to State jurisdiction in preamble to 30 CFR 701.4.

The regulations do not exceed the statutory exception. Section 843.11(a) provides for issuance of cessation orders in cases of imminent harm on the basis of "any Federal inspection." This authority is clearly conferred by Section 521(a)(2). Section 843.11(b) provides for issuance of a cessation order for failure to abate a notice of violation. Section 842.12(a)(1) provides for issuance of notices of violation based on a Federal inspection carried out during the enforcement of a Federal program or Federal lands program or under Section 504(b) and 521(b). These two sections of the Act, Sections 843.11(b) and 843.12(a)(1) are based on Section 521(b)(3) of the Act. Section 843.12(e) provides for issuance of notices of violation in certain cases of State inspection. As the discussion below of Section 843.12(e) indicates, that provision is based on § 521 of the Act.

Section 842.11(a) and (b) state clearly that the following types of Federal inspections may occur: inspections to evaluate State programs; to develop and enforce Federal programs; to enforce State programs not being enforced by a State, under Section 504(b) or 521(b) of the Act; to determine whether a notice or order issued during an authorized inspection has been complied with; and certain inspections based on citizen complaints. These inspections are authorized under Section 517(a) and 521 of the Act. In the permanent program, prior notification to States is required only under Section 521(a), which provides for such notice only in certain cases. This is reflected in Section 842.11(b)(1)(i)(B).

Subsection (b) was renumbered as (b)(1). Paragraph (1) was renumbered as (B), and Subparagraphs (i)-(iii) were renumbered as (A)-(C).

Section 842.11(b)(1)(ii) provides that the Office must inspect when it has notified a State of a possible violation but the State has failed to inform the Office. This is reflected in Section 842.11(b)(1)(ii), which provides for such notice only in certain cases. This is based upon Section 521(a)(1) of the Act.

One commenter pointed out an oversight in the proposed regulations in that citizen complaints for imminent hazards as well as for violations should trigger an inspection action as provided in Section 521(a)(1) of the Act. While Section 521(a)(1) of the Act does not use the words "imminent danger" or the like until the third sentence, it seems clear that when read as a whole Section 521(a)(1) contemplates reporting imminent hazards and harms as well as violations. This is important because the legislative history make it clear that an imminent hazard or harm may result from a "condition or practice" as well as a violation per se. The Office has modified Sections 842.11(b) and 843.12(a)(1) and (b) to state explicitly that imminent hazards will be covered.

Additional commenters suggested that Section 842.11(b)(1)(i)(C) be amended to require Federal inspectors...
to consult with the State as to whether it has acted and to give the State opportunity to act, in cases of imminent danger or harm. The Office has not made this change. While the Federal inspector would naturally try to contact the State to determine whether the State had acted, to require this as a prerequisite to a Federal inspection would be contrary to Section 721.13(a), which the regulation tracks. A new Subsection (b)(2), transferred from 30 CFR 842.12(b), was added to define when an authorized representative has "reason to believe" a violation, condition or practice exists. This new Subsection is based on language in 30 CFR 721.13(a), but was rewritten to shorten and clarify the language.

Two commenters suggested that additional language be inserted in 842.11(b)(i)(C) setting forth what "adequate proof" means. The Office feels that the citizen's supplying information that a State regulatory authority has failed to act to remedy a violation and that a citizen's supplying information about an imminent hazard. The commenters felt that this phrase could be used to impose an unrealistically high standard of proof, thereby impairing the exercise of citizens' rights. The Office feels that further definition of "adequate proof" is not necessary. In many instances a signed statement will suffice. A high standard of proof should not be required. It would be tragic if another Buffalo Creek disaster occurred because an oral complaint followed by a signed statement was not accepted as "adequate proof."

It was also suggested that citizens be required to file affidavits. This is not necessary because the Act provides sanctions against persons who make false or fraudulent representations to the Office (Section 518(g)).

Several commenters asked that Section 842.11(d) be modified to require that Federal inspections be "coordinated" with State inspections. It is not clear what was intended by the term "coordinated." (Does this mean that the inspections must be conducted jointly? That advance notice must be given to the States? The Office has rejected this comment because there are certain inspections that can not be carried out jointly with States (e.g., in Federal lands programs) and others that should not be required to be carried out jointly (e.g., evaluative inspections). Federal inspections will be coordinated with State inspections to the extent necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of the Act and the regulations.

One commenter asked that inspectors not be allowed to enter an active mine site during nonworking hours unless accompanied by a company representative. It was also suggested that the inspector, on arrival at a mine site, should wait a reasonable time for a company representative to accompany him/her on the inspection. In two related comments, the Office was asked to require the authorized representative to inquire for, find, identify himself or herself to a person in charge of an inspection, and give notice at the site prior to inspecting.

Generally, inspectors make an effort to locate and identify themselves to those in charge of the operation before commencing their inspection, and company representatives are encouraged to accompany the inspector. However, it is not always possible or practical to locate the person in charge. The person in charge may be absent from the permit site, or may not be immediately found.

Comment was made that for an inspector to enter a mine site without intimate knowledge of the operation is dangerous to the inspector and others. The Office feels that the commenter greatly exaggerates the risk, especially since inspectors are very familiar with mine sites in general and, through study of the operator's mine maps and other materials, with the site they are inspecting.

For the foregoing reasons, no changes in 842.11(d) were made in response to these comments.

§ 842.12 Citizens requests for Federal inspections.

Consideration was given to requiring all citizens' complaints to be initiated in writing. However, the convenience of the public and the necessity for prompt action in the case of imminent hazards seems to justify the use of oral reports followed by signed written statements.

Requests were received by the Office to amend Section 842.12(b) of the proposed regulations requiring that an initial complaint be made to the State and the State had not taken appropriate action. In any event, the Office has no authority under the Act to require a citizen to ask for a Federal inspection before asking for a Federal inspection.

A number of comments regarding citizens accompanying inspectors were received. Some commenters felt that if the citizen accompanied the inspector on the site, the permittee/operator should be entitled to know the identity of the citizen. The Office accepted this comment. Such a requirement would not deter citizen complaints and would strike a fair balance between the interests of citizens and those of permittees/operators. One commenter suggested that citizens reporting imminent hazards should be limited in their right to accompany government inspectors so as to view only the areas which were the subject of their complaint. The Office believes that such a limitation would substantially interfere with the actual inspection of the mining operation because the inspection would be delayed while the citizen informant was brought in to view a particular area and then ushered out. Several commenters discussed whether State programs must assure a right to a citizen to accompany the State inspector on an inspection resulting from his or her complaint. The issue is discussed in the preamble to Section 781.14(g)(4) and 860.15 above.

Several commenters suggested that Section 842.12(d)(3) be amended to strike the words "if any." The words "if any" refer to the fact that a citizen does not have a right to review under
Section 842.15 unless he has an interest which is or may be adversely affected Section 517(h)(1) of the Act. Therefore, no change was made.

Section 842.15 has been amended to specify time limits within which the Office must give copies of materials specified in Section 842.12(d) (1) and (2) to the person alleged by the citizen to be in violation.

One commenter raised the point that the term “person inspected” is not appropriate when the Office decides not to inspect. Therefore the term “person alleged to be in violation” has been adopted.

It was suggested that the person alleged to be in violation should be provided with a copy of the request before the inspection. The Office has not accepted this suggestion. It is illegal under Section 517(c)(2) of the Act to forewarn an operator of an impending Federal inspection.

Comments were received that the regulatory authority should not be required to conduct inspections without a search warrant. This comment was not accepted for the reasons discussed in the preamble to Section 840.12 above.

One commenter suggested that Section 842.13(a)(2) should specify that an inspector may have access only to records required under Section 517(b)(1) of the Act. The commenter suggested that such a change would eliminate ambiguity as to what records might be obtained. This suggested change would, in fact, create ambiguity. The section as written specifies records “under the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or any permit condition.” This covers all stages of regulation, including approved State programs, and specifies where to look for the required records. The suggested change only refers to a broad general recordkeeping section. Accordingly, the Office has decided to retain the language of the proposed regulation.

§ 842.14 Review of adequacy and completeness of Federal inspections.

One commenter requested that Section 842.14 be amended to require OSM to assure that adequate and complete inspections are occurring whether or not a citizen complains. As now worded, Section 842.14 does not provide for procedures to insure that adequate and complete inspections be made, except with respect to citizen complaints.

Section 517(b)(2) of the Act can be read as providing for procedures only with respect to citizen complaints regarding inadequate or incomplete inspections. In the preamble to the proposed regulation (FR 41784, October 18, 1978), OSM stated its belief that a management review of adequacy and completeness of inspections, regardless of complaints, would be “in keeping with the wording of 517(h)(2)” and solicited additional comments on criteria for determining what constitutes an adequate and complete inspection. No criteria were suggested.

The Office will develop and publish a plan for evaluating State administration and enforcement of State programs. Procedures for determining whether States are holding the required partial and complete inspections will be part of this plan. The Office has therefore chosen to adopt § 842.14 as proposed.

Several commenters suggested that the Regional Director be required to inform the permittee of the results of his or her review of a decision not to inspect or enforce pursuant to the citizen’s complaint. The commenters have a valid point. Accordingly, the Office modified Section 842.15(b) to require the Regional Director to inform within 10 days of the Federal inspection, or within 30 days of the complaint if there is a right to formal review under § 842.14-.15 to be amended to require granting citizens, as a matter of course, the right to seek formal review of the decision of the Regional Director under 43 CFR 4.1280 et seq. The commenter pointed out that this right to formal review is particularly important where the citizen seeks review of OSM’s inaction under Section 517(h)(1) and of inadequate or incomplete OSM inspections under Section 517(h)(2), since there is no other formal procedural mechanism by which a citizen may review OSM’s performance in these crucial areas.

While it is true that citizens will have no right to a formal administrative review of the Office’s refusal to issue a notice or order, a citizen can still file a citizen’s suit in Federal court. Also, a formal administrative review of a notice or order is available to anyone whose interest is adversely affected by the final rule. Therefore, the Office has chosen not to amend these sections as proposed.

§ 842.15 Availability of records.

This section was modified to clarify what documents should be made available to the public. Subsection (b) as proposed was deleted because this material is covered in new clause (a)(1). A new Subsection (b) was added to clarify that the State is entitled to all documents and information made available to the public under subsection (a). For the reasons discussed above with respect to Section 840.14, Subsection (a) was modified to delete the definition of “conveniently available.”

PART 843—FEDERAL ENFORCEMENT

STATUTORY AUTHORITY: 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 510, 517, 518, 520, 521, 523, 525, 526


§ 843.5 Definitions.

This section was deleted because the only definition listed, “authorized representative of the Secretary,” was unnecessary.

§ 843.11 Cessation orders.

Several commenters question whether inspectors should be allowed to issue cessation orders in the field. The Office considered modifying Section 843.11(a)(1) to permit closure only by inspector supervisors at least through June 3, 1982, or to allow a State to issue cessation orders at departmental level rather than inspector level, as suggested by the commenters.

The Office recognizes the importance of hiring, training, and supervising inspectors so that they have enough judgment and experience not to issue unjustified cessation orders. The Office believes, however, that this number of good administrative practice and management, and should not be dealt with in regulations. Furthermore, the alternatives proposed represent restrictions on the Office’s ability to issue cessation orders which go far beyond what is necessary to accomplish the objective of assuring that no unjustified cessation order will be issued. In any event, the Office feels that the Act requires issuance of cessation orders in the field, as mentioned above with respect to Section 840.12(b) and (c). Sections 821(a)(2) and (3) provide that the Secretary or his authorized representative shall “immediately” order a cessation of surface coal mining operations in the case of imminent danger to the health or safety of the public, significant environmental harm, or failure to abate a violation. These provisions are inconsistent with the issuance of a cessation order at a departmental level. The issuance of a cessation order by the inspector in the field assures an immediate response to a serious problem.


The Office feels that properly trained and supervised inspectors are fully capable of making the judgment as to appropriate issuance of a cessation order. The Office recognizes that this authority has not heretofore been given to inspectors by some States and will work closely with these States to develop a

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
reasonable phase-in of the authority where necessary.

One commenter recommended that there should be a Board of Review composed of representatives of regulatory agencies, employees, operators and the public which would have authority to approve or disapprove notices and orders "recommended" by inspectors, to recommend timetables for corrective action and to determine responsibility for violations. For the reasons discussed above, the Office believes that such a system (whereby inspectors would only recommend issuance of notices or orders) is not authorized in the Act. Therefore, the Office has chosen to adopt the regulations as proposed.

One commenter questioned whether a cessation order may be issued by a Federal inspector as a result of an inspection other than one under Section 521(a)(1) of the Act. Section 521(a)(2) of the Act provides for issuing cessation orders on the basis of any Federal inspection." Section 517(a) authorizes Federal inspections to evaluate the administration of State programs or to develop or enforce any Federal program, while Section 521(a)(1) authorizes Federal inspections based on failure of the State to take appropriate action with respect to an alleged violation.

The commenter in effect reads Section 521(a)(2) as providing that "any Federal inspector does not mean any Federal inspection authorized under Act but only an inspection authorized under Section 521(a)(1). There is nothing in the Act or the legislative history to justify this narrow reading of Section 521(a)(2). Furthermore, to read Section 521(a)(2) as the commenter proposes would mean that the Office lacks authority to issue cessation orders during the initial regulatory period and during a Federal program. The Office does not believe this to be a reasonable reading of the Act and has not modified Section 843.11 in response to the comment.

One commenter urged the addition of a requirement that inspections resulting in cessation orders must be conducted pursuant to the Act and Section 842.11(a). The commenter wanted to attempt to "limit the overzealous Federal inspector in his ability to dictate State program." Under Section 517(b), OSM has the power to conduct an inspection of any site to evaluate the administration of a State program. Disputes between the Office and a State concerning inspections which the State feels are inappropriate or disruptive should be handled by cooperative consultation between the Office and the State. An operator who is causing an imminent danger or harm should not be allowed to continue to do just because the State feels the OSM inspection was "disruptive." The Office chose not to incorporate this requested change into the regulations.

Several commenters suggested that the phrase "land, air, and water resources" (which is taken from Section 521(a)(2) of the Act) be changed in Section 443.11(a)(1)(ii) and elsewhere to read "land, air, water, or cultural resources." The Office believes that the term "land resources" may be broad enough to cover visual and cultural resources associated with land, such as archeological sites, sites of historic significance or the aesthetic values of mountain ranges. Therefore, no change was made in this section of the regulations.

Two commenters proposed that the Office require a cessation of only that portion of the operations relevant to the violation. The Office did not accept this proposal. The Act provides in Section 521(a)(2) and (3) that the inspector shall immediately order a cessation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations or the portion thereof relevant to the violation. If Congress had intended that only the portion "relevant to" the violation could be shut down, it would not have provided for cessation of the entire operation as an alternative. There are cases where cessation of the entire operation may be necessary or where it may result in more expeditious abatement of the condition, practice or violation involved. If such is the case, cessation of the entire operation may be entirely justified. Nevertheless, inspectors should not close down more of an operation than in their judgment is necessary under the circumstances.

The initial regulations (30 CFR 722.11(d)) provided that "hazardous and threatening events that are practices for which the order was issued, or conditions or violations that are not abated, Section 843.11(e) of the regulations allows modification of a cessation order once the imminent danger has been abated. Sections 521(a)(2) and (3) of the Act provide that a cessation order issued under those subsections shall remain in effect until the Secretary or his authorized representative determines that the condition, practice or violation is no longer abated, or until modified, vacated or terminated. It is the policy of the Office that a regulatory authority should terminate cessation orders or modify them to permit resumption of operations as soon as reasonably possible to avoid unnecessary economic harm to an operator. While Section 521(a)(2) and (3) of the Act provides that a cessation order may be kept in force until the condition, practice or violation is abated, Section 843.11(e) of the regulations allows modification of a cessation order to permit resumption of operations when the imminent hazard has been abated, even though the violation may take longer to correct. However, use of this authority may involve complex and difficult judgments. If modification of the cessation order were mandated, the permittee/operator could repeatedly call back the inspector for a new order each time one of the violations, conditions or practices for which the order was

issued ended, on the ground that the imminent danger had passed, even though abatement had not been completed. This would be unworkable from an administrative standpoint. Therefore, no change was made in Section 843.11(e).

It was requested that the circumstances when issuance of a cessation order would be appropriate should be enumerated. The Office made no change. The terms “imminent danger to the health and safety of the public” and “significant imminent environmental harm” have been defined in CFR 701.5. The Office feels that these terms cannot usefully be further defined at this time.

§ 843.12 Notices of violation.

Section 843.12(b)(1) requires a notice of violation to “set forth with reasonable specificity . . . the nature of the violation.” One commenter called for a citation in the notice of violation to the section of the Act and the regulations violated. The Office agrees that a notice of violation should include a citation to the regulations, but a citation of the Act is not necessary unless the violation is contained in the Act and not in the regulations. However, it is unnecessary to modify Section 843.12(b)(1) since a notice of violation which did not specify the appropriate section would not meet the requirements of Section 843.12(b)(1).

Other comments were received on the provision in Section 843.12(d) which requires an authorized representative of the Secretary to issue a cessation order if the person to whom the notice of violation was issued fails to accomplish an interim step. The commenters believed that this requirement was too harsh. The Office believes that cessation orders for failure to meet interim steps are authorized under Section 521 of the Act and are necessary for rational enforcement of the Act. The practice provides an effective enforcement tool to produce orderly and efficient abatement of the violations underlying the cessation order. MSHA used interim steps under the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969 (now the Federal Safety and Health Amendments Act of 1977) and these proved to be satisfactory. The enforcement scheme under the 1969 Act, like that in the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, provides for the issuance of notices of violation which, if not complied with, ripen into cessation (closure) orders. Notices of violation must give the operator a reasonable time to abate, not to exceed 90 days. If, after this period, no effort is made by the operator to abate, the Office would, without use of interim steps, have to wait until the abatement period expired before taking action.

This would frustrate Congress' intent to have rapid abatement of violations, and would encourage the operator to a very large fine (minimum $750 per violation per day), for each day the violation continued after the time set for abatement, as provided in Section 518(b) of the Act. Accordingly, no change was made in Section 843.11(e).

A major issue was raised with respect to the authority of the Office to issue notices of violation during the permanent program. The proposed regulation (Section 845.12(d)) provided for issuance of a notice of violation to the State and the operator, rather than the issuance of a notice of violation, when a violation is found by OSM in a State with an approved State program. The Office agrees that cessation orders for failure to accomplish an interim step. The Office believes that cessation orders for failure to meet interim steps are authorized under Section 521 of the Act and are necessary for rational enforcement of the Act. The practice provides an effective enforcement tool to produce orderly and efficient abatement of the violations underlying the cessation order. MSHA used interim steps under the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act of 1969 (now the Federal Safety and Health Amendments Act of 1977) and these proved to be satisfactory. The enforcement scheme under the 1969 Act, like that in the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, provides for the issuance of notices of violation which, if not complied with, ripen into cessation (closure) orders. Notices of violation must give the operator a reasonable time to abate, not to exceed 90 days. If, after this period, no effort is made by the operator to abate, the Office would, without use of interim steps, have to wait until the abatement period expired before taking action.

This would frustrate Congress' intent to have rapid abatement of violations, and would encourage the operator to a very large fine (minimum $750 per violation per day), for each day the violation continued after the time set for abatement, as provided in Section 518(b) of the Act. Accordingly, no change was made in Section 843.11(e).

A major issue was raised with respect to the authority of the Office to issue notices of violation during the permanent program. The proposed regulation (Section 845.12(d)) provided for issuance of a notice of violation to the State and the operator, rather than the issuance of a notice of violation, when a violation is found by OSM in a State with an approved State program. The only exception to this was where OSM is enforcing the State program pursuant to Section 504(b) or Section 521(b) of the Act. The preamble to the proposed regulations stated, however, that OSM was considering the alternative approach of issuing regular notices of violation, and invited comments on how to correctly interpret the Act and the legislative history.

Section 521(a)(3) of the Act lists those instances when the Secretary shall issue notices of violation. Section 521(a)(1) of the Act provides that OSM is to notify the State regulatory authority when OSM learns that there is a violation. If the State fails to take “appropriate action” within 10 days after notification, then OSM is to immediately conduct an inspection. If OSM cannot issue a notice of violation following the State regulatory authority’s refusal or failure to take action in the first instance, then the Federal inspection under Section 521(a)(1) may be pointless. One answer to this statement is that the point of the Federal inspection in such a situation is to gather information for a Section 521(b) proceeding (OSM taking over all or a portion of a State program). The difficulty with this argument is that, as a practical matter, it would leave a large gap in the enforcement scheme of the Act.

The Office’s ability to take over a part of a State program as a result of the State’s refusal or inability to take action in isolated cases may be limited and may require a great deal of time. If this is true, then during the interim violations which are not imminent hazards could go totally unpunished and unabated. It should be pointed out that some of these notice-of-violation situations could be potentially serious or widespread, even though such an environmental harm was not “imminent” at the time of the Federal inspection. There is no reason to believe that Congress intended that such a gap exist in the permanent program or that Congress intended OSM to sit idly by while these violations ripen into imminent hazards so that OSM can act under the provisions of Section 521(a)(2) of the Act. The Office concurs with a commenter that this would be a “senseless risk to the environment and public health and safety.”

The legislative history of the Act does give conflicting statements on this issue. There is a fairly detailed discussion of this legislative history in a comment to this section. This discussion is contained in the comments of the National Council of the Southern Mountains, Inc., page 85-97. The Office reads the legislative history, when considered in conjunction with the Act, as allowing OSM to issue notices of violation, at least in some circumstances, during a State program.

As a legal matter, issuance of notices of violation fills a void or gap in the Federal enforcement scheme—a gap between the existence of the uncorrected violation and the prerequisite showing for Section 521(b) proceeding to take over enforcement of a State program. As Judge Flannery has stated in In re: Surface Mining Regulation Litigation, 452 F. Supp. 327, 11 E.R.C. 2078 (D. D.C., August 24, 1978), the Secretary has the authority to fill gaps in the statutory scheme with implementing regulations which are consistent with that scheme.

An alternative suggested by the same commenter was to allow OSM to issue notices of violation during a Federal inspection but with the following provision:

(a) If the State had 10 days’ notice of the violation prior to the Federal inspection, but did not take appropriate action, then the Federal notice of violation would be effective immediately however.

(b) When a Federal inspection disclosed a violation, and the State had not had an opportunity to act, then the notice would be issued to the operator, to become effective 10 days later. A copy of the notice would go immediately to the State and the notice could be vacated if the State timely informed OSM that it had taken appropriate action. Thus, there would be on-site issuance of notices of violation in isolated cases.

While this alternative goes far in filling the gap which would exist in the enforcement scheme if the language in the proposed regulation were adopted, it seems rather complex and unwieldy. Practical problems might prevent the use of a procedure from being effective. It is unclear whether a notice of violation which does not become effective immediately is authorized by Section 521(a)(3) of the Act. Furthermore, there might be confusion on the part of the operator as
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 843.13 Suspension or revocation of permits.

As § 843.12(a)(2) and (3) were proposed, the Secretary could find that a pattern of violations exists after considering certain factors, including the number of violations of provisions relating or not relating to "the same general topic." Sections 843.12(a)(2) and (3) were modified to return to the language used in the interim regulations: "the same or related requirements" and "different requirements." Some commenters requested a more specific definition of the concept. The Office indicated that the guidance as to which sections are considered "related" or "different." Violations of any requirements in two or more Federal inspections in any 12-month period can lead to a finding of pattern of violations, while violations of the same or related requirements in three or more Federal inspections in a 12-month period must result in a finding of pattern of violations. Several commenters observed that this standard would be unfair if a particular mine were inspected 365 times during a twelve-month period and that, therefore, some provision should be made in the regulation for taking into account the number of inspection days when determining whether a pattern exists.

The Office believes that such a provision would be inappropriate. It should not be a defense to a finding of pattern of violations that the operator has been inspected too often. In many cases, an operator is inspected more frequently than the average because previous inspections resulted in notices or orders being issued, thus necessitating follow-up inspections to determine if abatement has occurred. Also, more inspections of a particular operation may occur because of frequent complaints by citizens in the vicinity. If unwarranted or willful violations are observed on these inspections, the operator should not be permitted to defend them on the ground that he was inspected too often.

The Office received a suggestion to modify § 843.13(a) to specify that the conduct of individuals who are acting contrary to company directions or policy should not be included in determining what is a pattern of unwarranted or willful violations. For the reasons discussed below with regard to § 845.13, the Office modified § 843.13(a) to provide that the actions or inactions of any person conducting surface coal mining operations on behalf of the permittee will be attributed to the permittee, excluding those actions which the permittee establishes were acts of deliberate sabotage. This would make the show-cause provisions consistent with 30 CFR 845.13(b)(3)(ii) relating to imposition of civil penalties. A mere failure of the part of an individual to follow company directions or policy would not be an act of deliberate sabotage. Sabotage necessarily involves an element of intent on the part of the person committing the conduct to harm the permittee or operator or his property, such as in the case of vandalism by third parties.

Several commenters requested that the term "willful violation" in § 843.13(a) be redefined. One commenter added that if the definition put forth in the proposed regulations were allowed to stand, any violation would be a willful one, because intent of the party is not partially taken into consideration. This commenter proposed to define "willful violation" as one "willfully caused," which the Office believes does not add to the meaning of the term. However, the Office did re-evaluate its proposed definition of the term "willful" and has redefined it for clarification.

A new clause (4) was added to § 843.13(a) to clarify which violations are to be considered in determining whether or not a pattern of violations exists. For instance, notices of violations issued by a State would not be considered violations issued during a Federal inspection.

One commenter suggested deletion of the provision in § 843.13(b) allowing the Director not to issue a show-cause order if he finds that it would not further the enforcement of the Act. The commenter argued that § 521(a)(4) mandates issuance of a show-cause order upon a finding of pattern of violations.

Section 843.13(a) in effect says that the Office must consider whether a pattern of violations exists when certain events have occurred. Conceivably, this automatic provision could result in unfair issuance of a show-cause order. Therefore, a waiver provision in § 843.13(b) is needed.

However, the Office feels that the text used in the proposed regulations for determining when the waiver should be granted was unworkable and has modified the test. The new test is very stringent and will apply only in exceptional circumstances.

Several commenters requested that the Office amend § 843.13(b) to require the Office to consult with the State on whether it has acted and to give the State opportunity to act. The Office anticipates that it will consult with the State if it appears that an operator is approaching a "pattern of violations." However, the Office does not feel that it is necessary to provide in a regulation that the Office must always consult with the State as a prerequisite to the issuance of an order to show cause.

One commenter requested that § 843.13(e) be amended to require suspension or revocation of a permit upon a finding of a pattern of violations, and to require mandatory minimum suspension of three days and the imposition of preconditions to termination of suspension. The interim regulations (30 CFR 722.16(d)(2)) provide that "if the Secretary finds that a pattern of violations exists or has existed, the permit and right to mine under this Act shall be either suspended or revoked and the permittee shall be required to complete necessary corrective measures and reclamation operations." This provision was unintentionally omitted from the proposed regulations, and the Office has modified the regulations to restore the concept. In addition, the automatic suspension or revocation of a permit upon a finding of a pattern of violations, the mandatory minimum 3-day suspension, and the authority to impose preconditions to lifting the suspension are provided for in the procedural regulations of the Office of Hearing and Appeals relating to formal show-cause hearings (43 CFR 4.1194). The wording of § 521(a)(4) of the Act and the legislative history seem to require automatic suspension of revocation after a finding of a pattern of violations. The Office has modified § 843.13(e) to so provide.

Section 843.13(f) of the proposed regulations provided that the appropriate regulatory authority could grant attorneys' fees following an ad-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Section 843.14 be modified to provide that a notice of violation or cessation order must be mailed to the person to whom it is issued, when it has been served on the person in charge of the operation. The Office does not agree with this suggestion. The permittee/operator should be able to rely on its own employees/agents to forward copies of notices and cessation orders. In some instances, OSM may want to mail notices to the permittee or operator (for instance, to inform corporate officers of violations the field personnel are not disclosing to the officers), but that should be voluntary, not mandatory.

Several commenters suggested that § 843.14 be modified to provide that a notice of violation or cessation order be immediately sent. The Office has decided to delete this Section because it is inconsistent with the procedural hearing regulations in 43 CFR 4.1290-4.1296. The authority for such a provision is discussed in the preamble to those regulations.

Several commenters suggested that § 843.14 be modified to provide that a notice of violation or cessation order must be mailed to the person to whom it is issued, when it has been served on the person in charge of the operation. The Office does not agree with this suggestion. The permittee/operator should be able to rely on its own employees/agents to forward copies of notices and cessation orders. In some instances, OSM may want to mail notices to the permittee or operator (for instance, to inform corporate officers of violations the field personnel are not disclosing to the officers), but that should be voluntary, not mandatory.

In a related comment, it was suggested that on-site service of notices of violation or cessation orders should be required unless circumstances prevent such service. Normally notices of violation or cessation orders are served at the site. There are two exceptions to this. First, there may be no appropriate person at the site to accept service, and second, the inspector may need to return to his office to obtain technical or other assistance to determine whether a violation has occurred. In either case it would not make sense to require the inspector to travel hundreds of miles to return to the site to deliver the notice or order in person.

A notice or order cannot take effect until the permittee/operator has actual or constructive notice of it. This will mean that, especially in cessation order situations, the inspector will make every effort to find and personally serve the permittee/operator or one of his representatives or employees. Accordingly, the Office adopted § 843.14(a)(2) as proposed.

Several commenters suggested that there be a provision in the regulations that would allow the operator to designate a corporate agent for service of process, to whom all cessation orders and notices of violation could be "immediately sent." The Office has decided not to include this suggested provision. Subsection (a) provides for designation of an agent for service, but service on the designated agent is optional. The Office does not have to serve the designated agent if, for instance, it has served the person in charge of the operation. As provided for § 843.14(a)(1), it would be a burden on inspectors in the field to require them to "immediately send" a copy of each notice or order to the designated agent. The Office believes that the operator should be able to rely on its own employees and agents to inform it promptly of the issuance of citations. If requested, the Office would usually mail copies, as a courtesy, to a central office of the permittee. But this should not be required or be made part of service.

Subsection (a) was also modified to clarify that a notice or order which expires under this Section, like a notice or order which is vacated, is valid for the period during which it was in effect. This is to be contrasted with a notice or order which is vacated. A vacated notice or order is treated as though it never existed, whereas a notice or order which is terminated counts as a violation for purposes of penalty assessment (Part 845), pattern of violations (§ 843.13) and history of previous violations (§ 843.15(b)(1)). A notice or order which is vacated is not counted for these purposes.

Subsections (c) and (d) were deleted because, though the Office believes the procedure set forth therein is entirely appropriate, the Office decided to schedule informal public hearings in all cases except where the permittee/operator waives the hearing in writing.

Subsections (e)(1) have been relabeled as (e)(2).

New subsection (c) was revised to delete the requirement for a five-day notice of the hearing. Because of the economic impact of cessation of mining, the Office will, if requested, hold the hearing as soon as practicable after issuance of the notice or order. This may mean a five-day notice cannot always be given.

One commenter suggested that citizens should have a right to an informal hearing, particularly where the notice of violation or cessation order relates to a condition or practice of which the citizens had formally complained. The Office believes that the proposed language should be retained and that it is necessary. A fair reading of the Act and the legislative history indicates that informal public hearings were intended to limit the time that mining could be ceased without some form of hearing. Citizens have other effective means of communicating with the Office regarding notices of violations and cessation orders.

They can request an informal meeting with the Office to discuss their concerns or may, if a citizen's complaint was filed, request review pursuant to § 842.15.

One commenter urged that informal review should be provided for notices of violation not requiring cessation of mining. The commenter said that the operator is faced with the choice of accepting the notice without any chance to explain his or her side or to go into an involved and expensive hearing procedure.

The Office has retained the proposed language. Section 843.15(a) follows the mandate of § 521(a)(6) of the Act, which only requires the Office to provide such informal public hearings for notices or orders requiring cessation of mining. Reviews for this type of notice or order are necessary due to the substantial potential economic consequences to the operator caused by cessation of operations. The Act does not contemplate imposing upon the Office the administrative burden of holding informal public hearings for every notice of violation issued.

The operator is encouraged, however, to attempt to reach an informal resolution of the issue by contacting the inspector or his supervisor to discuss the operator's concerns. If it was found that the notice was issued in error, the inspector may modify or vacate the notice of violation.

One commenter stated that the restriction upon the later use of evidence or statements made at an informal public hearing should be deleted because it would encourage a party at such an informal hearing to give dishonest testimony. It is equally probable that operators will be more honest and forthright concerning violations if they know that what they say cannot be used against them later. The principle is based on the general rule that evidence of statements made at settlement negotiations may not be introduced in subsequent court proceedings. The Office believes that the concept in proposed § 843.15(c) should be retained. Language was added to clarify that the limitation is not intended to prevent use by a party, in a later proceeding, of evidence he or she furnished in an informal hearing.

Section 843.15(c) in the proposed regulations was deleted in the final regulations, and its contents were moved to §§ 843.15(a) and 843.15(b) for an overall improvement in the organization of the section on informal public hearings.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
The Office believes that the proposed language in §843.17 should be retained. If a violation exists, the inspection cannot be said to be frivolous, and if there is no violation, there is nothing to abate. More importantly, the purpose of the procedure outlined in §521(a)(1), upon which §842.11(b) is based, is to define the circumstances in which the Office will defer to the State regulatory authority. It was not intended to benefit the permittee/op­erator. Where there is a violation, it would violate the spirit of the Act to vacate the notice or order simply because it was found that OSM did not have sufficient information under 30 CFR §§421(b)(1) and (2) to justify an inspection, particularly in situations where there is no State regulatory authority (30 CFR §§421(b)(1)(I) and (2)) or where there is an imminent hazard or harm. The Office is charged with enforcement of the Act and may conduct inspections under §843.11 on a random basis and without notice. Further, while §842.11(c) requires a minimum number of inspections where OSM is the regulatory authority, it places no limitation on the maximum number, so that inspections may be conducted whether or not they are based on specific information.

The reference to administrative review proceedings was omitted because the regulation should apply in all proceedings, not just administrative proceedings.

§843.18 Inability to comply

Several commenters felt an order to show cause, cessation order or notice of violation should be vacated if there was a technological “inability to comply.” The Office did not accept this comment. The Act and the regulations require that certain performance standards be met, and there is no reason to believe that these standards are technologically impossible to meet.

However, when an operator violates the Act or the regulations, it may be technologically impossible to undo the damage. Situations may be such that the operator must be required to take “remedial action” or “affirmative obligations,” which presuppose that it is technologically possible to ameliorate the situation. However, the fact that the damage cannot be undone is not a good reason for vacating the citation. As discussed above, when a citation is “vacated,” it is treated as though it never been issued and no penalty is assessed. A notice or order is “terminated” when all required remedial actions and affirmative obligations have been accomplished. If an operator has caused damage which cannot be undone and for which no remedial actions or affirmative obligation can be prescribed, the citation must be terminated (not vacated). However, a penalty will be imposed in such a situation and the violation will remain in the operator’s file.

One commenter suggested that there could be short-term inability to comply due to weather problems, material shortages and so forth. In such cases, the operator may request an extension of time, subject to the 90-day limit of the abatement period. Force majeure may provide an exception to the 90-day rule, but there is nothing in the Act or the legislative history so indicating.

A commenter said that inability to comply should not be deleted because there might be circumstances where vacating a notice or order is in the best interests of all parties. As discussed above, a notice or order can be terminated if all possible remedial actions have been taken. If a violation has occurred, there would be no justification under the Act for vacating it. A commenter said that inability to comply should not be the basis for suspension or revocation of a permit, because there may be only one insubstantial requirement which cannot be met. As discussed above, the Office knows of no part of the Act or the regulations, whether or not “substantial,” that cannot be complied with. The fear that a permit might be revoked for failure to do some insignificant but impossible thing is unfounded.

§843.19 Injunctive relief

Commenters questioned whether the Attorney General should be able to seek injunctive relief where an operator violates an order of an “authorized representative of the Secretary” (as opposed to an order of “the Secretary”). Section 521(c) provides that “the Secretary” may request injunctive relief. The commenters argued that permitting only the Secretary to request injunctive relief would prevent the Office from seeking injunctive relief to enforce erroneous or invalid orders issued by authorized representatives of the Secretary before the permittee can prove himself of his administrative remedies. Also, it was pointed out that 521(a) uses the word “Secretary” as well as “authorized representative of the Secretary,” and that when the Act says “Secretary” this should be taken literally. "Secretary" and "authorized representative of the Secretary" are used interchangeably in §521 and elsewhere in the Act. To read "Secretary" literally would cause anomalous and impractical results. For example, §521(a)(2) of the Act states that where “the Secretary” finds that a cessation order will not completely abate an imminent danger, “the Secretary” shall impose affirmative obligations. If this were read literally, the Secretary of the Interior would have to visit personally the mine site to make this determination, a result Congress obviously did not intend. The same anomalous result would occur if "Secretary" were read literally in 521(c) of the Act regarding injunctions. This is because, as a practical matter, the Secretary does not personally issue orders relating to enforcement.

A permittee cannot ignore any order or decision while appealing it. If the permittee wants a stay, he may apply for same in the temporary relief provisions in the Act (§525(c) and §526(c)).

PART 845—CIVIL PENALTIES


§845.12 When penalty will be assessed

One commenter asked that, regardless of whether the notice of violation is assigned 30 points or less, violations caused by conduct characterized as reckless, knowing, or intentional should automatically trigger a fine. As mentioned in §845.12, in determining whether to assess an under-31 point penalty, the Office takes into account the four statutory criteria, including negligence and good faith in compliance. As a matter of policy, the Office currently assesses discretionary penalties in cases of reckless or willful misconduct or lack of good faith in complying.

A commenter objected to the use of 30 points as the cut-off number above which penalties are mandatory for notices of violation, and requested an explanation of how the point system was devised and how the 31-point figure was arrived at. The commenter stated that the point system is “without any rational basis”.

The Office believes that use of a point system is the only adequate way to achieve rational and consistent assessments. The point system was modeled after the one developed and suc-
cessfully used by MSHA. The points assigned for various categories of violations were chosen by considering what penalties would be appropriate for numerous types of hypothetical violation situations. Careful thought was given to the weight that should be given to the various criteria, required to be applied in determining penalties, and how these criteria should be defined. The 31-point threshold for mandatory penalties was chosen because a violation of that magnitude was judged serious enough to warrant a mandatory penalty.

The Office plans to develop further guidance regarding the application of the point system which will greatly increase the consistency and predictability of penalty assessments. Furthermore, the Office will review the operation of the point system as applied to particular cases to determine whether further modification should be made.

A commenter noted that in the initial regulations, the preamble stated that the 30-point number would be used to determine whether a penalty would be assessed while under the proposed regulations the determination as to whether to assess a penalty for an under-30 point violation is determined by considering the four statutory criteria—history of previous violations at the particular operation, seriousness, negligence, and demonstrated good faith in attempting to comply after notification of the violation. The initial regulations provide that in determining "whether to assess" a penalty the Office will consider the four criteria (§ 723.11(e) and §723.12(a)). This appears to require the Office to use the criteria in the point system to determine not only how many points to award, but also whether or not to award a penalty. The preamble to the initial regulations contains two contradictory statements concerning this question. In 42 FR 62670, December 13, 1977, Paragraph 7 states flatly that a penalty will not be assessed for a violation of 30 points, while Paragraph 9 on the same page states that assessments for violations under 30 points are discretionary. Faced with this discrepancy and the plain language of the regulations, the Office has interpreted §723.11 and §723.12 of the initial regulations to require use of the statutory criteria in the point system to determine whether to assess a penalty, as follows: (1) the point system is used to determine whether the violation exceeds 30 points and (2) if not, the points assigned with respect to each of the four criteria are examined to determine whether to assess the discretionary penalty. For example, if a violation was assessed 29 points, including 10 points for bad faith in complying, the Office would exercise its discretion to assess. The Office feels that, as noted above, penalties should be assessed in cases of reckless, knowing, or willful violations. The Office did not adopt the suggestion that there be no penalty for any under-31 point violation.

The reference in §845.12(a) and (b) to "a violation contained in" a notice of violation or order was deleted. In issuing notices and orders, the Office uses a form which contains, on the first page, information concerning the operator and the site and giving the identification number of the notice of violation for which a notice of violation (or order) is to be issued is described in a sheet attached to the first page. To save inspector time, the first page is not filled out separately for each violation; rather, all violations are attached to one first page. Nevertheless each violation is treated as a separate notice of violation or cessation order and the Office's forms so provide. The term "violation contained in" a notice or order referred to this manner of writing up violations. The Office deleted the term because it is not used elsewhere and could lead to confusion.

One commenter felt there was no provision or allowance for any exercise of discretion by the regulatory authority to educate the operator. This is not accurate. First, §845 does provide a "grace period" for less serious violations in the form of discretionary assessments of penalties under 30 points. To date, for more than 35 percent of all notices of violation, the Office has assessed no penalty. Where the violation is serious (over 30 points) or intentional, or where it results in a cessation order, it should be assessed, as the regulations provide. Second, there is no need for more time to educate operators. The Act has been in effect since August 3, 1977—one year and eight months; the interim regulations have been in effect for one year and three months; and if the State program differs from the permanent program regulations, the State will have a considerable period of time to "educate" operators about the parts of the State program that differ from the permanent regulations before the State program goes into effect. Therefore, no change was made in response to this comment.

§ 845.13 Point system for penalties.

Section 845.13(b)(1) (i) and (ii) were rewritten as a new subsection (i) to shorten and clarify the regulation. The purpose of these subsections, which were based on §723.12(b) of the interim regulations, is to give the operator a chance to exhaust his administrative and judicial remedies before having the violations counted as "previous history." The idea is that the violation shouldn't be counted as long as there is a possibility that the notice or order might be held invalid. This could occur in a §525 hearing, a §518 hearing or a court proceeding.

The Office has interpreted the phrase "the subject of pending administrative or judicial review" in §723.12(b) of the initial regulations to refer to "a violation contained in" a notice or order which are the subject of a conference or for which the time to request review or a conference has not expired. The new language makes this interpretation clear. It should be noted that the exception applies only with respect to review of the notice or order, not the penalty. Thus, if a §525 hearing has been held, and the time to appeal has expired, the violation will be counted as previous history even if a §518 hearing has been requested.

Several commenters requested that, in determining points for the history of previous violations, violations for which the Office in its discretion has decided not to assess a penalty should not be counted. One commenter stated that §845.13(b)(1)(iii) would force the operator to request a hearing to avoid being credited with a violation it did not commit but for which it was not assessed a penalty. Since only a point or points might be counted as previous history even if a §518 hearing has been requested.

One commenter recommended that tonnage be taken into account in the point system to allow for fairer treatment of the small operator. MSHA is required to consider production tonnage in determining penalties under the Mine Safety and Health Act. However, Congress omitted production tonnage from the criteria to be considered in the Act. Therefore, the Office believes that Congress did not wish to have different penalties for small operators.

The commenter argued that small operators produce less environmental harm. This fact, if true, will be taken into account under "a violation contained in" criterion contained in §845.13(b)(2).

Several commenters objected to attributing the actions of all persons on the minesite to the permittee or operator. They argued that industry cannot prevent employees from disregarding

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
company instructions. To relieve the operator of responsibility for the actions of persons working on the site, as suggested by the commenter, would prevent effective enforcement of the Act. Every operator or permittee is responsible for the actions of its employees and its contractors and can take steps to assure that they obey the law. If this suggestion were accepted, companies could exempt themselves from responsibility for compliance by the simple expedient of issuing a memo or memorandum that is never intended to be enforced, instructing its employees or instructors to obey the law.

However, as some commenters pointed out, deliberate employee sabotage can occur, and this should be considered in determining the penalty. Accordingly, the Office has modified § 845.13(b)(3)(ii) so that deliberate acts of sabotage, if proven, can be considered in calculating the points to be assigned for negligence.

One commenter asked that rapid compliance be defined to mean that the permittee/operator took extraordinary measures to abate or that abatement was achieved before the time set for abatement. The Office rejected this idea. Under the point system, up to 10 points are taken off if the operator complies rapidly. There are cases where inspectors are overly generous in setting the abatement period. In such a case the inspector is in effect “giving” the operator a penalty reduction of as much as $1,000 or more when the operator was in fact doing nothing unusual to come into compliance. Therefore, it is important to include in the definition of rapid compliance the concept that the operator must do something extraordinary to earn the reduction in penalty.

In § 845.13(b)(4), references to bad faith were deleted because, as discussed below, the mandatory $750/day minimum penalty for failure to abate is sufficient, and to give points for bad faith as well as punishing twice for the same offense. Also, § 845.13(b)(4) was amended to clarify that the Office may modify an assessment where, because of the length of the abatement period, it was not possible to consider “good faith.”

§ 845.14 Determination of amount of penalty.

Various comments were received concerning the size of the penalties provided for in the present system. One commenter argued that as long as it is more expensive to comply than to pay the fine, the permittee or operator will choose to pay the fine and continue to violate. This argument would have merit except that the Act provides very strong disincentives for this tactic: (1) revocation or suspension of the permit for pattern of violations; (2) cessation order for failure to abate; and (3) minimum $750/day fine for failure to abate. Also, a system that ties the civil penalty to the cost of compliance is very difficult to devise and would provide no practical basis for determining the amount of the penalty.

The Office believes, however, that the Act requires assessment and enforcement actions to consider the cost of compliance in determining the civil penalty.

Many commenters suggested that the point system results in penalties that are too high, or that do not reflect the seriousness of the violations. The Office knows of no basis for this assertion. Indeed, it has been suggested to us that certain States may assess higher penalties for comparable violations. However the Office plans to evaluate the operation of the system and will modify it in the future if appropriate.

An assertion was also made that MSHA’s penalties are one-quarter as high. The Office feels that the point system results in penalties which are appropriate for the violations involved. MSHA assesses penalties for different violations, and one cannot determine whether OSM’s penalties are appropriate by comparing OSM’s fines with MSHA’s.

One commenter asserted that serious points and good faith are not taken into consideration by the Office in assessing penalties. There is no basis for this. The commenter may be confused by the fact that the Act requires the assessment to be made within 30 days after issuance of the notice of violation or cessation order, even though the abatement period may extend beyond that time. Good faith cannot be considered until abatement has been accomplished. Where consideration of good faith is impractical because of the length of the abatement period, the regulations (§ 843.13(b)(4)(i)(A) of the permanent regulations) expressly provide for a recalculation. There have been numerous instances under the interim regulations in which an assessment has been modified to account for good faith after issuance of the assessment.

Another commenter, concerned with what he felt was the harshness of the Office’s civil penalty assessment schedule, asked whether the Office could give the State Land Rehabilitation Advisory Board authority to assess penalties. It was not clear whether the commenter wanted to have the Board assess penalties under a State program or under programs enforced by OSM. If the latter, the comment cannot be accepted because the Act requires penalty assessment by the Secretary. If it would not be lawful to delegate this authority to a State agency or to the Board suggested by the commenter without statutory authorization. The Office might be able to set up a committee to give nonbinding advice concerning penalties but has no present intention to do so.

With regard to a State program, the comment is, in effect, a premature request for a ruling on whether a certain arrangement will be approved as part of a State program. The Office prefers to consider such a question in connection with a review of the entire State submission.

Accordingly, the Office decided not to make any of the changes suggested by the commenters.
termining the amount of the penalty, which probably means it must be taken into account in §845.15(c).

Sections 845.15(b)(1) and (2) were amended to clarify and simplify the language concerning the mandatory day-by-day penalty pursuant to §518(h), where the obligation to abate has been suspended by the Office of Hearings and Appeals or a court pursuant to §335(c) or §520(c) of the Act. This request is consistent with §845.15(b) be modified back to the concept of the initial regulations: that the daily penalty for failure to abate be the amount assessed or $750, whichever is greater. The Office decided to retain §845.15(b) as proposed, which returns to the statutory language. Section 518(h) of the Act provides that the operator shall be assessed a civil penalty “of not less than $750” for each day during which the failure to abate continues. This provides additional flexibility which the Office feels is valuable to prevent unjustifiably high penalties.

A new subsection (e) was added to clarify the manner in which both the mandatory $750/day penalty for failure to abate and the discretionary penalty for continuing violations will be assessed, and to provide for reassessment to take account of good faith compliance or other facts not available at the time the initial assessment was made. As in the case of good faith points, the mandatory $750/day penalty and the discretionary penalty for continuing violations cannot properly be finally assessed until after the violation is abated. The new subsection (e) provides for authority for reassessment.

§845.16 Waiver of use of formula to determine civil penalties.

One commenter requested clarification regarding to whom a request for a waiver should be made and under what circumstances. The Office believes that no clarification is necessary. The request must be made to the Director, and anyone may make it. The commenter pointed out that the ten-day limit is needlessly short. The Office agrees and has extended the time limit to fifteen days.

In a related comment, it was suggested that there be specific regulations explaining when the Director could waive the point system. The Office decided not to try to set more specific criteria for when the formula could be waived. While the point system generally works very well, under the initial program the Office has found that it can generate penalties that are too high or too low under certain circumstances. It is impossible to say what initiative might be. Therefore, a waiver clause is needed, and there should be a criterion for a waiver to prevent unfair and inconsistent waivers. An unrestricted waiver is undesirable because it undercut the entire point system approach and leaves the administrative law judges without guidance in assessing penalties.

The standard for waiver proposed in §845.16(a) was the same as that contained in the initial regulations. The Office has found that this standard is unworkable in practice and has replaced it with a more useful standard. Under the new standard, the point system will be waived only where, taking into account exceptional factors present in the particular case, the penalty is demonstrably unjust. The Office expects waivers to be rarely granted under this standard.

One commenter requested that the Office delete the requirement in §845.16(a) that prevents the Director from waiving the use of the formula to reduce the proposed assessment on the basis that the penalty could be used to abate the violations. The commenter suggested that this proposed sentence does not promote the purposes of the Act in that it is punitive and diverts capital otherwise available for abatement.

Congress established penalties as a tool with which to achieve the purposes of the Act. It authorized penalties in addition to an abatement requirement, as an incentive for surface coal mining operations to achieve and maintain compliance. The Office believes that the sentence of subsection (a) is inappropriate and did not accept the comment.

In another related comment, a commenter asked whether the Director is bound to consider the statutory criteria of §518(a) of the Act even though he has elected to waive the use of the formula set forth in §845.13. The commenter noted that §518(a) of the Act requires that "consideration shall be given" to certain specific factors in determining the amount of the penalty assessment. The commenter believed that the statutory directive requires the Director to consider those factors despite his election to waive the use of the formula, and he urged that §845.16 be modified to make this clear. The Office agrees with this comment and has modified §845.16(b) accordingly.

§845.17 Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.

A new subsection (c) was added to clarify how modifications of assessments should be served.

§845.18 Procedures for assessment conference.

The entire §845.18 was reorganized and renumbered. Subsection (a) was modified to clarify that a conference can be held for a modification of an assessment (except a modification resulting from a conference). The last sentence of subsection (c), which stated that a conference must be made within thirty days of the date of issuance of the notice of violation or cessative order, and that the penalty must be appealed and paid

RULES AND REGULATIONS

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15308
into escrow within thirty days after the assessment.

Based on our experience with assessments, we now believe § 845.19 as proposed would cause hardship in a large number of cases. This is principally because many assessments are issued before the end of the abatement period (which may be as long as ninety days) and therefore must be proposed without considering the good faith criterion required to be considered under § 518(a) of the Act.

The conference procedure insures the Office of correct assessments by taking into account good faith and any other relevant information. This prevents the underpayment or overpayment of the penalty into escrow, and provides a much greater measure of due process to the operator, who is assured of an opportunity to be heard and to obtain a correction of the penalty before having to put his money into escrow.

Further, the proposed §845.18 and §845.19 would have caused considerable administrative waste and inconvenience by forcing operators to request hearings even though a conference might resolve the dispute. Therefore, to assure that the conference procedure will be held after the abatement date and that the operator will be given an opportunity to tell his story and secure a correction of the penalty before paying it into escrow, §845.18 and .19 have been modified. They now provide that the conference shall be completed within sixty days after the abatement date, that the conference officer has thirty days to decide the issue, and that the appeal and payment into escrow must be made thirty days after completion of the conference.

The Office has determined that the proposed regulations in subchapter M should be substantially changed for the following reasons:

(1) to make affected portions consistent with the Uniform Guidelines for Employee Selection Procedures, 43 FR, 38290 (August 25, 1978);
(2) to provide an appeals system for decisions on suspension and revocation of certifications consistent with 43 CFR Part 4, and Section 526(a) of the Act;
(3) to limit office requirements for training, examination, and certification so that only those requirements necessary to implement the Act are imposed; and
(4) to eliminate duplication of effort and to apportion more appropriately responsibility in developing and administering training and certification programs for persons engaging in or directly responsible for blasting or use of explosives in surface coal mining operations.

Some of these changes are the result of public comment; others are not. Thus, in light of the substantive changes to this Subchapter, and in keeping with the spirit of Executive Order 12044 (March 23, 1978) to provide for receipt and consideration of public comment in promulgating final regulations, the Office has decided to publish a revised text of the entire Subchapter M as proposed regulations and to request public comment. States will be allowed six months after publication of final regulations for Subchapter M to submit programs for training, examining and certifying blasters.

REGULATION DRFTERS

The permanent program regulations have been drafted by a large professional staff in the Office of Surface Mining and on detail from other Federal agencies. Preparation of the regulations has been under the responsibility of Walter Heine, Director, Office of Surface Mining. Paul Reeves, Deputy Director, supervised the staff which drafted the regulations. OSM Assistant Directors have been responsible for the preparation and content of the following individual Sub chapters:

—David R. Maneval, Assistant Director, Technical Services and Research—Subchapters G, J, and K
—Carl Close, Assistant Director, State and Federal Programs—Subchapters C, D, and F
—Richard Hall, Assistant Director, Inspection and Enforcement—Subchapters A and L

Date: March 5, 1979.

JAMES A. JOSEPH,
Acting Secretary
of the Interior.
NOW AVAILABLE

THE FEDERAL REGISTER:
WHAT IT IS AND HOW TO USE IT


This handbook contains a narrative version of the main elements of the educational workshops conducted by the Office of the Federal Register. For those persons unable to attend a workshop, this handbook will provide helpful information for using the FEDERAL REGISTER and related publications.


Enclosed find $.............. (check, money order). Please send me .......... copies of THE FEDERAL REGISTER—WHAT IT IS AND HOW TO USE IT, at $2.40 per copy. (Stock No. 022-003-00953-1)

Please charge this order to my Deposit Account No.

Name __________________________ Street address __________________________

City and State __________________________ ZIP-Code __________________________

FOR PROMPT SHIPMENT, PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE ADDRESS ON LABEL BELOW INCLUDING YOUR ZIP CODE

FOR USE OF SUPT. DOCS.

Enclosed
To be mailed later
Subscription
Refund
Postage
Foreign handling

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

Name __________________________ Street address __________________________

City and State __________________________ ZIP Code __________________________

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 375 SPECIAL FOURTH-CLASS RATE BOOK

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

Name __________________________ Street address __________________________

City and State __________________________ ZIP Code __________________________
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
Office of Surface Mining
Reclamation and Enforcement

SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS
Permanent Regulatory Program
In consideration of the foregoing, 30 CFR Chapter VII is amended as follows:

1. Certain existing parts of 30 CFR Ch. VII are recodified into subchapters as follows:
   a. Parts 700, 705, and 706 are recodified as a new Subchapter A—General.
   b. Parts 710, 715 through 720 through 723, and 725 are recodified as a new Subchapter B—Initial Program Regulations.
   c. Part 780 is recodified as a new Subchapter S—Mining and Mineral Research Institutes.

2. The following existing parts of 30 CFR Ch. VII are redesignated and recodified into subchapters as follows:
   a. Part 830 is redesignated as Part 865 and recodified in a new Subchapter F—Protection of Employees.
   b. Part 740 is redesignated as Part 735 and recodified in a new Chapter C—Permanent Regulatory Programs in States.

3. Part 700 is revised to read as set forth below.

4. The following new parts are added to 30 CFR Ch. VII as set forth below:
   a. Parts 701 and 707 are added to Subchapter A.
   b. Parts 730–733 and 736 are added to Subchapter C.
   c. A new Subchapter D consisting of Parts 740–745.
   d. A new Subchapter F consisting of Parts 760–762, 764, 765, and 769.
   h. A new Subchapter L consisting of Parts 840, 842, 843, and 845.

5. Subchapter R—Abandoned Mine Lands Reclamation which was added October 25, 1978 (43 FR 49393) remains in place.

6. As amended, the table of contents for 30 CFR Chapter VII reads as follows:

CHAPTER VII—OFFICE OF SURFACE MINING RECLAMATION AND ENFORCEMENT, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Subchapter A—General

Parts

700—General
701—Permanent Regulatory Program
705—District financial interest of State employees.
706—Restriction on financial interests of Federal employees.
707—Exemption for coal extraction incident to Government-financed highway or other construction.

Subchapter B—Initial Program Regulations

710—Initial regulatory program.
715—General Performance.
716—Special performance standards.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

717—Underground mining general performance standards.
718—Adoption of State standards.
720—State enforcement activities.
721—Federal inspections.
722—Enforcement procedures.
723—Civil penalties.
725—Reimbursements to States.

Subchapter C—Permanent Regulatory Programs for Non-Federal and Non-Indian Lands

730—General Requirements.
731—Submission of State programs.
732—Procedures and criteria for approval or disapproval of State program submissions.
733—Maintenance of State programs and procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs and withdrawing approval of State programs.
735—Grants for program development and administration and enforcement.
736—Federal program for a State.

Subchapter D—Federal Lands Program

740—General requirements for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.
741—Permits.
742—Bonds and liability insurance on Federal lands.
743—Inspections, enforcement and civil penalties—Federal lands.
744—Performance standards for Federal lands.
745—State-Federal Cooperative Agreements.

Subchapter F—Areas Unsuitable for Mining

760—General.
761—Areas designated by Act of Congress.
762—Criteria for designating areas as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.
764—State processes for designating areas unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.
765—Designating lands unsuitable for surface coal mining operations under a Federal program for a State.
769—Petition process for designation of Federal lands as unsuitable for all or a portion of surface coal mining operations and for termination of previous designations.

Subchapter G—Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations Permits and Coal Exploration Systems Under Regulatory Programs

770—General requirements for permit systems under State programs.
771—General requirements for permits and permit applications.
775—General requirements for coal exploration.
778—Surface mining permit applications—minimum requirements for legal, financial, compliance, and related information.
779—Surface mining permit applications—minimum requirements for information on environmental resources.
780—Surface mining permit application—minimum requirements for reclamation and operation plan.
782—Underground mining permit application—minimum requirements for legal, financial, compliance and related information.

783—Underground mining permit applications—minimum requirements for information of environmental resources in the permit and adjacent areas.
784—Underground mining permit applications—minimum requirements for reclamation and operation plan.
785—Requirements for permits for special categories of mining.
786—Review, public participation, and approval or disapproval of permit applications and permit terms and conditions.
787—Administrative and judicial review of decisions by regulatory authority on permit applications.
788—Permit reviews, revisions, and renewals and transfer, sale and assignment of rights granted under permits.
789—Small Operator Assistance.

Subchapter J—Bond and Insurance Requirements for Bonding of Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations

800—General requirements for bonding of surface coal mining and operations under regulatory programs.
805—Amount and duration of performance bonds.
806—Form, conditions, and terms of performance bonds and liability insurance.
807—Procedures, criteria and schedule for release of performance bond.
808—Performance bond forfeiture criteria and procedures.
809—Bonding and insurance requirements for anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

Subchapter K—Permanent Program Performance Standards

810—Permanent program performance standards—general provisions.
815—Permanent program performance standards—coal exploration.
816—Permanent program performance standards—surface mining activities.
817—Permanent program performance standards—underground mining activities.
818—Special permanent program performance standards—concurrent surface and underground mining.
819—Special permanent program performance standards—auger mining.
820—Special permanent program performance standards—anthracite mines in Pennsylvania.
822—Special permanent program performance standards—operations in alluvial valley floors.
823—Special permanent program performance standards—operations on prime farmland.
824—Special permanent program performance standards—mountain top removal.
825—Special permanent program performance standards—special bituminous coal mines in Wyoming.
826—Special permanent program performance standards—operations on steep slopes.
827—Special permanent program performance standards—coal processing plants and support facilities not located at or near the minesite or not within the permit area for a mine.
828—Special permanent program performance standards—in situ processing.
Subchapter I—Permanent Program Inspection and Enforcement Procedures

§ 700.1 Scope.
The regulations in Chapter VII of 30 CFR, consisting of Parts 700-999, establish the procedures through which the Secretary of the Interior will implement the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (Pub. L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 445 (30 U.S.C. section 1201 et seq.)). Chapter VII is divided into 13 Subchapters.

(a) Subchapter A contains introductory information intended to serve as a guide to the rest of the Chapter and to the regulatory requirements and definitions generally applicable to the programs and persons covered by the Act.

(b) Subchapter B contains regulations covering the initial regulatory program which apply before the appli-

ability of permanent program regulations to persons conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations and other persons covered by the Act.

(c) Subchapter C sets forth regulations covering applications for and decisions on permanent State programs; the process to be followed for substituting a Federal program for an approved State program, if necessary; the process for assuming temporary Federal enforcement of an approved State program; and the process for implementing a Federal program in a State when required by the Act.

(d) Subchapter D identifies the procedures that apply to surface coal mining and reclamation operations conducted on Federal lands rather than State or private lands and incorporated by reference the permit requirements of Subchapter G, the performance standards of Subchapter K, the inspection and enforcement requirements of Subchapter L, and the blaster's certification requirements of Subchapter M.

(e) (1) Subchapter F implements the requirements of the Act for—

(i) Designating lands which are unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations;

(ii) Terminating designations no longer found to be appropriate; and

(iii) Prohibiting surface coal mining and reclamation operations on those lands or areas where the Act states that surface coal mining operations should not be permitted or should be permitted only after specified determinations are made.

(2) Subchapter F does not include regulations governing designation of areas unsuitable for noncoal mining under the Act or the designation of Federal lands under the Federal lands review provisions of Section 522(b) of the Act. The Bureau of Land Management of the Department of the Interior is responsible for these provisions which will be implemented when promulgated by regulations in Title 43 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(f) Subchapter G governs applications for and decisions on permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-Federal lands under a State or Federal program. It also governs coal exploration and permit application and decisions on permits for special categories of coal mining on non-Indian and non-Federal lands under a State or Federal program. Regulations implementing the experimental practices provision of the Act are also included in Subchapter G.

(g) Subchapter J sets forth requirements for performance bonds and public liability insurance for both surface mining and underground mining activities.

(h) Subchapter K sets forth the environmental and other performance standards which apply to coal exploration and to surface coal mining and reclamation operations during the permanent regulatory program. The regulations establish the minimum requirements for operations under State and Federal programs. Performance standards applicable to special mining situations such as anthracite mines, steep slope mining, alluvial valley floors, and prime farmlands are included.

(i) Subchapter L sets forth the inspection, enforcement, and civil penalty provisions that apply to a State, Federal, or Federal lands program.

(j) Subchapter M sets forth the requirements for the training, examination, and certification of blasters.

(k) Subchapter P sets forth the provisions for protection of employees who initiate proceedings under the Act or testify in any proceedings resulting from the administration or enforcement of the Act.

(l) Subchapter R sets forth the regulations for the abandoned mine land reclamation program. These regulations include the fee collection requirements and the mechanisms for implementing the State and Federal portions of the abandoned mine land reclamation program.

(m) Subchapter S sets forth the regulations that apply to grants for mining and mineral research institutes and grants for mineral research projects.

§ 700.2 Objective.
The objective of Chapter VII is to fulfill the purposes of the Act found in Section 102 in a manner which is consistent with the language of the Act, its legislative history, other applicable laws, and judicial interpretations.

§ 700.3 Authority.
The Secretary is authorized to administer the requirements of the Act, except the following:

(a) Provisions of the Act that authorize the Secretary of Agriculture to establish programs for the reclamation of rural lands, identification of prime agricultural lands, and other responsibilities described in the Act. Regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Agriculture are in 7 CFR;

(b) Provisions of the Act for which responsibility is specifically assigned to other Federal agencies, including the Department of Labor, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Corps of Engineers, the Council on Environmental Quality, and the Department of Energy; and

(c) Authority retained by the States to enforce State laws or regulations.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

which are not inconsistent with the Act and this Chapter, including the authority to enforce more stringent land use and environmental controls and regulations.

§700.4 Responsibility.
(a) The Director of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, under the general direction of the Assistant Secretary, Energy and Minerals, is responsible for exercising the authority of the Secretary, except for the following terms have the specified responsibilities.

(1) Approval, disapproval or withdrawal of approval of a State program and implementation of a Federal program. The Director is responsible for exercising the authority of the Secretary to substitute Federal enforcement of a State program under Section 521(b) of the Act.
(2) Designation of lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations under Section 522 of the Act and as unsuitable for noncoal mining under Section 601 of the Act.
(3) Authority to approve or disapprove mining plans to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.
(b) The Director is responsible for consulting with Federal land-managing agencies and Federal agencies with responsibility for natural and historic resources on Federal lands on actions which may have an effect on their responsibilities.
(c) The States are responsible for the regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the initial regulatory program and surface coal mining and reclamation operations and coal exploration under an approved State program and the reclamation of abandoned mine lands under an approved State Reclamation Plan on non-Federal and non-Indian lands in accordance with procedures in this Chapter.
(d) The Secretary may delegate to a State through a cooperative agreement certain authority relating to the regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands in accordance with 30 CFR Part 745.
(e) The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of the Interior, is responsible for the administration of administrative hearings and appeals required or authorized by the Act pursuant to the regulations in 43 CFR Part 4.

§700.5 Definitions.
As used throughout this chapter, the following terms have the specified meaning except where otherwise indicated:

Act means the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (Pub. L. 95-87).
Anthracite means coal classified as anthracite in ASTM Standard D 388-77. Coal classifications are published by the American Society of Testing and Materials under the title, Standard Specification for Classification of Coals by Rank, ASTM D 388-77, on pages 220 through 224. Table 1 which classifies the coals by rank is presented on page 223. This publication is hereby incorporated by reference as it exists on the date of adoption of these regulations. Notices of changes made to this publication will be periodically published by the Office of Surface Mining in the Federal Register. This ASTM Standard is on file and available at the Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office and Field Office, and at the central office of the applicable State Regulatory Authority. The Act may also be obtained by writing to the appropriate locations. A copy of this publication will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.
Coal means combustible carbonaceous rock, classified as anthracite, bituminous, subbituminous, or lignite by the American Society of Testing and Materials under the title, Coal Classification, ASTM D 388-77, on page 220 through 224. Table 1 which classifies the coals by rank is presented on page 223. This publication is hereby incorporated by reference in the definition of 'anthracite' immediately above.
Department means the Department of the Interior.
Director means the Director, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, or the Director's representative.
Federal lands means any land, including mineral interests, owned by the United States, without regard to how the United States acquired ownership, which an agency manages the lands. It does not include Indian lands. However, lands or mineral interests east of the 100th meridian west longitude owned by the United States and entrusted to or managed by the Tennessee Valley Authority are not subject to Sections 714 (surface owner protection) and 715 (federal lessee protection) of the Act.
Federal lands program means a program established by the Secretary pursuant to Section 523 of the Act to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.
Fund means the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund established pursuant to Section 401 of the Act.
Indian lands means all lands, including mineral interests, within the exterior boundaries of any Federal Indian reservation, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way, and all lands including mineral interests held in trust for or supervised by an Indian tribe.
Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, group, or community having a governing body recognized by the Secretary.
Office means the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement established under Title II of the Act.
Regional Director means a Regional Director of the Office or a Regional Director's representative.
Person means an individual, Indian tribe when conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian lands, partnership, association, society, joint venture, joint stock company, firm, company, corporation, cooperative or other business organization and any agency, unit, or instrumentality of Federal, State or local government including any publicly owned utility or publicly owned corporation of Federal State or local government.
Person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected or person with a valid legal interest shall include any person:
(a) Who uses any resource of economic, recreational, esthetic, or environmental value that may be adversely affected by coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Secretary or the State regulatory authority; or
(b) Whose property is or may be adversely affected by coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Secretary or the State regulatory authority.
Public office means a facility under the direction and control of a governmental entity which is open to public access on a regular basis during reasonable business hours.
Regulatory authority means the department or agency in each State which has primary responsibility at the State level for administering the Act in the initial program, or the State regulatory authority where the State is administering the Act under a State program, firm, or company, corporation, cooperative or other business organization and any agency, unit, or instrumentality of Federal, State or local government.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979


RULES AND REGULATIONS

Regulatory program means any approved State or Federal program.
Secretary means the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary's representative.
State regulatory authority means the department or agency in each State which has primary responsibility at the State level for administering the initial or permanent State regulatory program.
Surface coal mining operations means—
(a) Activities conducted on the surface of lands in connection with a surface coal mine or, subject to the requirements of Section 516 of the Act, surface operations and surface impacts incident to an underground coal mine, the products of which enter commerce or the operations of which directly or indirectly affect interstate commerce. Such activities include excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal, including such common methods as contour, open pit, and area mining, the use of explosives and blasting, and, in situ distillation or retorting, leaching or other chemical or physical processing, and the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation, loading of coal for interstate commerce at or near the mine-site, provided, these activities do not include the extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals, where coal does not exceed 16% per centum of the tonnage of minerals removed for purposes of commercial use or sale, or coal exploration subject to Section 512 of the Act; and Provided further, that excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal includes extraction of coal from coal refuse piles; and
(b) Areas upon which the activities described in paragraph (a) above occur or where those activities disturb the natural land surface. These areas shall also include any adjacent land the use of which is incidental to any such activities, all lands affected by the construction of new roads or the improvement or use of existing roads to gain access to the site of those activities and for haulage and excavation, workings, impoundments, dams, ventilation shafts, entryways, refuse banks, dumps, stockpiles, overburden piles, spoil banks, culm banks, tailings, holes or depressions, repair areas, storage areas, processing areas, shipping areas, and other areas upon which are sited structures, facilities, or other property or material on the surface, resulting from or incident to those activities.

§ 700.11 Applicability.
This Chapter applies to all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations, which are at the unit of an integrated company or any other business or nonprofit entity which uses the coal in its own manufacturing or power plants;
(a) The extraction of coal by a landowner for his or her own noncommercial use from land owned or leased by him or her. Noncommercial use does not include the extraction of coal by one unit of an integrated company or any other business or nonprofit entity which uses the coal in its own manufacturing or power plants;
(b) The extraction of coal for commercial purposes where the surface coal mining and reclamation operation affects two acres or less, but not any such operation conducted by a person who affects or intends to affect more than two acres at physically related sites, or any such operation conducted by a person who affects or intends to affect more than two acres at physically unrelated sites within one year;
(c) The extraction of 250 tons of coal or less by a person conducting a surface coal mining and reclamation operation. A person who intends to remove more than 250 tons is not exempted;
(d) The extraction of coal as an incidental part of Federal, State or local government-financed highway or other construction in accordance with 30 CFR Part 707;
(e) The extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals where coal does not exceed 16% percent of the mineral tonnage removed for commercial use or sale;
(f) The extraction of coal on Indian lands in accordance with 25 CFR 177, Subpart B; and
(g) Coal exploration on Federal lands outside a permit area.

§ 700.12 Petitions to initiate rulemaking.
(a) Any person may petition the Director to initiate a proceeding for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any regulation under the Act. The petition shall be submitted to the Office of the Director, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. 20240.
(b) The petition shall be a concise statement of the facts, technical justification, and law which require issuance, amendment, or repeal of a regulation under the Act and shall indicate whether the petitioner desires a public hearing.
(c) Upon receipt of the petition, the Director shall determine if the petition satisfies the requirements for initiation of a rulemaking and law which may provide a reasonable basis for issuance, amendment or repeal of a regulation. Facts, technical justification or law previously considered in a petition or rulemak-

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15315
State regulatory authority to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act shall state, to the extent known:

1. The provision of the Act containing the mandatory act or duty allegedly not performed;
2. Sufficient information to identify the omission alleged to constitute the failure to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act;
3. The name, address, and telephone number of the person giving notice; and
4. The name, address, and telephone number of legal counsel, if any, of the person giving notice.

§ 700.14 Availability of records.
(a) Records required by the Act to be made available locally to the public shall be retained at the geographically closest office of the State or Federal regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the area involved.
(b) Other records or documents in the possession of the Office may be requested under 43 CFR Part 2, which implements the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 700.15 Computation of time.
(a) Except as otherwise provided, computation of time under this Chapter is based on calendar days.
(b) In computing any period of prescribed time, the day on which the designated period of time begins is not included. The last day of the period is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday on which the regulatory authority is not open for business, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.
(c) Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded from the computation when the period of prescribed time is 7 days or less.

PART 701—PERMANENT REGULATORY PROGRAM

Sec.
701.1 Scope.
701.2 Objective.
701.3 Authority.
701.4 Responsibility.
701.5 Definitions.
701.11 Applicability.


§ 701.1 Scope.
(a) This Part provides general introductory material for the permanent regulatory program required by the Act.
(b) The following regulations apply to the permanent regulatory program:
(1) Subchapter C on State program application, approval, withdrawal, and grants, and Federal program implementation;
(2) Subchapter D on surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands;
(3) Subchapter F on criteria for designating lands unsuitable for surface coal mining operations and the process for designating these lands or withdrawing the designation by the regulatory authority;
(4) Subchapter G on the process for application, approval, denial, revision, and renewal of permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations, including the small operator assistance program, requirements for special categories of these operations, and requirements for coal exploration;
(5) Subchapter J on public liability insurance and performance bonds or other assurances of performance for surface coal mining and reclamation operations;
(6) Subchapter K on performance standards which apply to coal exploration, surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and special categories of these operations;
(7) Subchapter L on inspection and enforcement responsibilities and civil penalties; and
(8) Subchapter M on the training, examination, and certification of blasters.

§ 701.2 Objective.
The regulations in this Part give—
(a) A general overview of the regulatory program to be implemented by the State or Federal regulatory authority;
(b) The applicability of that program to coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations; and
(c) The definitions that apply to the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

§ 701.3 Authority.
The Secretary is required by Sections 501(b) and 523 of the Act to promulgate regulations which establish the permanent regulatory program and Federal lands program created by the Act.

§ 701.4 Responsibility.
(a) A State regulatory authority shall assume primary responsibility for regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations during the permanent regulatory program upon submission to and approval by the Secretary of a State program meeting all applicable requirements of the Act and this Chapter. After approval of the State program, the State regulatory authority has responsibility for review of and compliance with all procedures required for surface coal mining and reclamation operations, approval of coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface and removes more than 250 tons of coal from the public lands in any one location, inspection of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations for compliance with the Act, this Chapter, the State program, permits and exploration approvals, and for enforcement of the State program.
(b) While a State regulatory program is in effect, the Office's responsibility includes, but is not limited to—
(1) Evaluating the administration of the State program through such periodic or random program evaluations as the Office deems appropriate to determine whether the State program is implementing the coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the State and review of exploration approvals, permits, inspection reports, and other documents required to be made available to the Office;
(2) Referring to the State regulatory authority information which creates reasonable belief that a person is in violation of the Act, this Chapter, the State regulatory program, a permit condition, or coal exploration approval condition, and initiating an inspection when authorized by the Act or this Chapter;
(3) Issuing notices of violation when a State regulatory authority fails to take appropriate action to cause a violation to be corrected; and
(4) Issuing cessation orders, including imposing affirmative obligations, when a condition, practice, or violation exists which creates an imminent danger to the health or safety of the public, or is causing or could reasonably be expected to cause significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air, or water resources.
(c) The Office shall implement a Federal program in a State, if that State does not have an approved State program by June 3, 1980. The Office shall not implement a Federal program in a State for a period of up to 1 year following that date if the State's failure to have an approved program by that date is due to an injunction imposed by a court of competent jurisdiction.
(d) Under a Federal program, the Office shall be the regulatory authority for all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations in that State and shall perform the functions that a State regulatory authority would perform under an approved State program.
(e) During the period in which a State program is in effect, the Office...
shall assume responsibility for enforcing permit conditions, issuing new or revised permits, and issuing necessary notices and orders, when required by 30 CFR 733.

(g) The Secretary shall have the responsibility for administration of the affected area. The Director and other Federal authorities shall have the responsibilities under a Federal lands program as are provided for under Subchapter D of this Chapter. In addition, State regulatory authorities shall have responsibilities to administer the Federal lands program as provided for under cooperative agreements approved by the Secretary in accordance with 30 CFR 745.

§ 701.5 Definitions.

As used in this Chapter, the following terms have the specified meanings, except where otherwise indicated:

Acid drainage means water with a pH of less than 6.0 and in which total acidity exceeds total alkalinity, discharged from an active, inactive, or abandoned surface coal mine and reclamation operation or from an area affected by surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

Acid-forming materials means earth materials that contain sulfide minerals or other materials which, if exposed to air, water, or weathering processes, form acids that may create acid drainage.

Adjacent area means land located outside the affected area, permit area, or mine plan area, depending on the context in which adjacent area is used, where air, surface or ground water, fish, wildlife, vegetation or other resources protected by the Act may be adversely impacted by surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

Affected area means, with respect to surface mining activities, any land or water upon or in which those activities are conducted or located. With respect to underground mining activities, affected area means: (i) any water or surface land upon or in which those activities are conducted or located; and (ii) land or water which is located above underground mine workings.

Agricultural activities means, with respect to alluvial valley floors, the use of any tract of land for the production of animal or vegetable life, where the use is enhanced or facilitated by subirrigation or flood irrigation associated with alluvial valley floors. These uses include, but are not limited to, the pasturing, grazing, or watering of livestock, and the cropping, cultivation, or harvesting of plants whose production is aided by the availability of water from subirrigation or flood irrigation. Those uses do not include agricultural practices which do not benefit from the availability of water from subirrigation or flood irrigation.

Agricultural use means the use of any tract of land for the production of animal or vegetable life. The uses include, but are not limited to, the pasturing, grazing, and watering of livestock, and the cropping, cultivation, and harvesting of plants.

Adjacent stream banks means the unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams with water availability sufficient for subirrigation or flood irrigation agricultural activities but does not include upland areas which are generally overlain by a thin veneer of colluvial deposits composed chiefly of debris from sheet erosion, deposits formed by unconfined runoff or slope wash, together with talus, or other mass-movement accumulations, and windblown deposits.

Applicant means any person seeking a permit from a regulatory authority to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to a State, Federal, or Federal lands program.

Approximate original contour means that surface configuration achieved by backfilling and grading of the mined areas so that the reclaimed area, including any terracing or access roads, closely resembles the general surface configuration of the land prior to mining and blends into and complements the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain, with all highwalls, spoil piles and coal refuse piles eliminated. Permanent water impoundments may be permitted where the regulatory authority has determined that they comply with 30 CFR 816.49 and 816.56, 816.133 or 817.49, 817.56, and 817.133.

Aquifer means a zone, stratum, or group of strata that can store and transmit water in sufficient quantities for a specific use.

Arid and semiarid area means, in the context of alluvial valley floors, an area of the interior western United States, west of the 100th meridian west longitude, experiencing water deficits, where water use by native vegetation equals or exceeds that supplied by precipitation. All coalfields located in North Dakota west of the 100th meridian west longitude, all coalfields in Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico, Idaho, Nevada, and Arizona, the Eagle Pass field in Texas, and the Stone Canyon and the Ione fields in California are in arid and semiarid areas.

Auger mining means a method of mining coal at a cliff or highwall by drilling holes into an exposed coal seam from the highwall and transporting the coal along an auger bit to the surface.

Best technology currently available means equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which will (a) prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of suspended or toxic-forming substances to the area, but in no event result in contributions of suspended solids in excess of requirements set by applicable State or Federal laws; and (b) minimize, to the extent possible, disturbances to wildlife and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of those resources where practicable. The term includes equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which are currently available anywhere as determined by the Director, even if they are not in routine use. The term includes, but is not limited to, construction practices, siting requirements, vegetative selection and planting requirements, animal stocking requirements, soil stabilizations and design of sedimentation ponds in accordance with 30 CFR 816 and 817. Within the constraints of the permanent program, the regulatory authority shall have the discretion to determine the best technology currently available on a case-by-case basis, as authorized by the Act and this Chapter.

Coal exploration means the field gathering of: (a) surface or subsurface geologic, physical, or chemical data by mapping, trenching, drilling, geophysical, or other techniques necessary to determine the quality and quantity of overburden and coal of an area; or (b) the gathering of environmental data to establish the conditions of an area before beginning surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the requirements of this Chapter.

Coal processing plant means a collection of facilities where run-of-the-mine coal is subjected to chemical or physical processing and separated from its impurities. The processing plant may consist of, but need not be limited to, the following facilities: loading facilities; storage and stockpile facilities; sheds, shops and other buildings; water treatment and water storage facilities; settling basins and impoundments; coal processing and other waste disposal areas; roads, railroads and other transport facilities.

Coal processing waste means earth materials which are combustible, physically unstable, or acid-forming, or toxic-forming, which are wasted or otherwise separated from product coal, and slurried or otherwise transported from coal preparation plants, after physical or chemical processing, cleaning, or concentrating of coal.

Combustible material means organic material that is capable of burning, either by fire or through oxidation, accompanied by the evolution of heat and a significant temperature rise.
Compaction means increasing the density of a material by reducing the voids between the particles and is generally accomplished by controlled placement and mechanical effort such as from repeated application of wheel, track, or roller loads from heavy equipment.

Cropland means land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in a rotation with grasses and legumes, and includes row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar specialty crops.

Disturbed area means an area where vegetation, topsoil, or overburden is removed or upon which topsoil, spoil, coal processing waste, underground development waste, or noncoal waste is placed by surface coal mining operations. Those areas are classified as disturbed until reclamation is complete and the performance bond or other assurance of performance required by Subchapter J of this Chapter is released.

Diversion means a channel, embankment, or other manmade structure constructed to divert water from one area to another.

Downslope means the land surface between the projected outcrop of the lowest coalbed being mined along each highwall and a valley floor.

Embankment means an artificial deposit of material that is raised above the natural surface of the land and used to contain, divert, or store water, support roads or railways, or for other similar purposes.

Ephemeral stream means a stream which flows only in direct response to precipitation in the immediate watershed or in response to the melting of a cover of snow and ice, and which has a channel bottom that is always above the local water table.

Essential hydrologic functions means the role of an alluvial valley floor in collecting, storing, regulating, and making the natural flow of surface or ground water, or both, usefully available for agricultural activities by reason of the valley floor's topographic, position, the landscape and the physical properties of its underlying materials. A combination of these functions provides a water supply during extended periods of low precipitation.

(a) The role of the valley floor in collecting water includes accumulating runoff and discharge from aquifers in sufficient amounts to make the water available at the alluvial valley floor greater than the amount available from direct precipitation.

(b) The role of the alluvial valley floor in storing water involves limiting the rate of discharge of surface water, holding moisture in soils, and holding ground water in porous materials.

(c)(1) The role of the alluvial valley floor in regulating the natural flow of surface water results from the characteristic configuration of the channel floodplain and adjacent terraces.

(2) The role of the alluvial valley floor in regulating the natural flow of ground water results from the properties of the aquifers which control inflow and outflow.

(d) The role of the alluvial valley floor in regulating the natural flow of surface water is not limited to the immediate valley floor but extends to the transitional areas of other similar areas.

Disturbed area means an area where vegetation, topsoil, or overburden is removed or upon which topsoil, spoil, or coal processing waste is placed by surface coal mining operations. Those areas are disturbed until reclamation is complete and the performance bond or other assurance of performance required by Subchapter J of this Chapter is released.

Diversion means a channel, embankment, or other manmade structure constructed to divert water from one area to another.

Downslope means the land surface between the projected outcrop of the lowest coalbed being mined along each highwall and a valley floor.

Embankment means an artificial deposit of material that is raised above the natural surface of the land and used to contain, divert, or store water, support roads or railways, or for other similar purposes.

Ephemeral stream means a stream which flows only in direct response to precipitation in the immediate watershed or in response to the melting of a cover of snow and ice, and which has a channel bottom that is always above the local water table.

Essential hydrologic functions means the role of an alluvial valley floor in collecting, storing, regulating, and making the natural flow of surface or ground water, or both, usefully available for agricultural activities by reason of the valley floor's topographic, position, the landscape and the physical properties of its underlying materials. A combination of these functions provides a water supply during extended periods of low precipitation.

(a) The role of the valley floor in collecting water includes accumulating runoff and discharge from aquifers in sufficient amounts to make the water available at the alluvial valley floor greater than the amount available from direct precipitation.

(b) The role of the alluvial valley floor in storing water involves limiting the rate of discharge of surface water, holding moisture in soils, and holding ground water in porous materials.

Rules and Regulations

Partial Federal Program means a program established by the Secretary pursuant to Sections 102, 201 and 504 of the Act upon the partial withdrawal of a State program, by which the Director regulates all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

Flood irrigation means, with respect to alluvial valley floors, supplying water to plants by natural overflow or the diversion of flows, so that the irrigated surface is largely covered by a sheet of water.

Fugitive dust means that particulate matter not emitted from a duct or stack which becomes airborne due to the forces of wind or surface coal mining and reclamation operations or both. During surface coal mining and reclamation operations fugitive dust includes emissions from haul roads; wind erosion of exposed surfaces, storage piles, and spoil piles; reclamation operations; and other activities in which material is either removed, stored, transported, or redistributed.

Ground water means subsurface water that fills available openings in rock or soil materials to the extent that they are considered water saturated.

Half-shrub means a perennial plant with a woody base whose annually produced stems die back each year.

Head-of-hollow fill means a fill structure consisting of any material, other than coal processing waste and organic material, placed in the uppermost reaches of a hollow where side slopes of the existing hollow measured at the steepest point are greater than 20° or the average slope of the profile of the hollow from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill is greater than 10°. In fills with less than 250,000 cubic yards of material, associated with contour mining, the top surface of the fill will be at the elevation of the coal seam. In all other head-of-hollow fills, the top surface of the fill, when completed, is at approximately the same elevation as the adjacent ridge line, and no significant area of natural drainage occurs above the fill draining into the fill area.

Highwall means the face of exposed overburden and coal in an open cut of a surface coal mining activity or for entry to underground mining activities.

Historically used for cropland means (1) lands that have been used for cropland for any 5 years or more out of the 10 years immediately preceding the acquisition, including purchase, lease, or option, of the land for the purpose of conducting or allowing through resale, lease or option the conduct of surface coal mining and reclamation operations; (2) lands that the regulatory authority determines, on the basis of additional cropland history of the surrounding lands and the lands under consideration, that the permit area is clearly cropland but fails outside the specific 5-years-in-10 criterion, in which case the regulations for prime farmland may be applied to include modification of criteria it may only to increase the prime farmland acreage to be preserved; or (3) lands that would likely have been used as cropland for any 5 out of the last 10 years, immediately preceding such acquisition but for the same fact of ownership or control of the land unrelated to the productivity of the land.

Federal Register, Vol. 44, No. 50—Tuesday, March 13, 1979
Hydrologic balance means the relationship between the quality and quantity of water inflow to, water outflow from, and water storage in a hydrologic unit such as a drainage basin, aquifer, soil zone, lake, or reservoir. It encompasses evaporation, transpiration, leaching, storage, and release of water, which is subject to approval by the change to an alternative land use. Land uses may be identified in management-related activities, rather than some part of the year, and or natural water vapor, passes into a liquid or solid form, falls as precipitation, moves along or into the ground surface, and returns to the atmosphere as water vapor by means of evaporation and transpiration.

Imminent danger to the health and safety of the public means the existence of any condition or practice, or any violation of a permit or other requirements of the Act in a surface coal mining area which could reasonably be expected to cause substantial physical harm to persons outside the permit area before the condition, practice, or violation can be abated. A reasonable expectation of death or serious injury before abatement exists if a rational person, subjected to the same condition or practice giving rise to the peril, would avoid exposure to the danger during the time necessary for abatement.

Impoundment means a closed basin, naturally formed or artificially built, which is dammed or excavated for the retention of water, sediment, or waste. In situ processes means activities conducted on the surface or underground in connection with in-place distillation, retorting, leaching, or other chemical or physical processing of coal. The term includes, but is not limited to, in situ gasification, in situ leaching, slurry mining, solution mining, borehole mining, and fluid recovery mining.

Intermittent stream means — (a) A stream or reach of a stream that drains a watershed of at least one square mile, or (b) A stream or reach of a stream that is below the local water table for at least some part of the year, and obtains its flow from both surface runoff and ground water discharge.

Land use means specific uses or management-related activities, rather than the vegetation or cover of the land. Activities may be identified in combination when short or seasonal uses occur. Changes of land use or uses from one of the following categories to another shall be considered as a change to an alternative land use which is subject to approval by the regulatory authority.

(a) Cropland means land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in a rotation with grasses and legumes, and includes row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar activities which are used for facilities in support of crop farming operations which is adjacent to or an integral part of these operations is also included. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, parking, storage or shipping facilities.

(h) Fish and wildlife habitat. Land dedicated wholly or partially to the production, protection or management of species of fish or wildlife.

(i) Developed water resources. Includes land used for storing water for beneficial uses such as stockponds, irrigation, fire protection, flood control, and water supply.

(f) Industrial/Commercial. Land used for —

(1) Extraction or transformation of materials for fabrication of products, wholesaling of products or for long-term storage of products. This includes all heavy and light manufacturing facilities such as lumber and wood processing, chemical manufacturing, petroleum refining, and fabricated metal products manufacture. Land used for facilities in support of these operations which is adjacent to or an integral part of these operations is also included. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, rail, road, and other transportation facilities.

(2) Retail or trade of goods or services, including hotels, motels, stores, restaurants, and other commercial establishments. Land used for facilities in support of commercial operations which is adjacent to or an integral part of these operations is also included. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, parking, storage or shipping facilities.

(g) Recreation. Land used for public or private leisure-time use, including developed recreation facilities such as parks, camps, and amusement areas, as well as areas for less intensive uses such as hiking, canoeing, and other undeveloped recreational uses.

(2) Developed water resources. Includes land used for storing water for beneficial uses such as stockponds, irrigation, fire protection, flood control, and water supply.

(1) Undeveloped land or no current use or land management. Land that is undeveloped or, if previously developed, land that has been allowed to return naturally to an undeveloped state or has been allowed to return to forests through natural succession.

Materially damage the quantity or quality of water means, with respect to alluvial valley floors, changes in the quantity or quantity of the water supply to any portion of an alluvial valley floor where such changes are caused by surface coal mining and reclamation operations and result in changes that significantly and adversely affect the composition, diversity, or productivity of vegetation dependent on subirrigation, or which result in changes that would limit the adequacy of the water for flood irrigation of the irrigable land acreage existing prior to mining.

Mine plan area means the area of land and water within the boundaries of all permit areas during the entire life of the surface coal mining area and reclamation operations. At a minimum, it includes all areas which are or will be affected during the entire life of those operations. Other terms defined in this Section which relate closely to mine plan area are: (1) permit area, which will always be within or the same as the mine plan area; (2) affected area, which will always be within or the same as the permit area; and (3) adjacent area, which may surround or extend beyond the affected area, permit area, or mine plan area.

Moist bulk density means the weight of soil (oven dry) per unit volume. Volume is measured when the soil is at field moisture capacity (1/3 bar moisture tension). Weight is determined after drying the soil at 105°C.

Mulch means vegetation residues or other suitable materials that help in soil stabilization and soil moisture conservation, thus providing micro-climatic conditions suitable for germination and growth.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Federal lands program, or, where a cooperative agreement pursuant to Section 523 of the Act has been executed, by the Director and the State regulatory authority.

Precipitation event means a quantity of water resulting from drizzle, rain, snow, sleet, or hail in a limited period of time. It may be expressed in terms of recurrence interval. As used in these regulations, precipitation event also includes that quantity of water emanating from snow cover as snowmelt in a limited period of time.

Prime farmland means those lands which are defined by the Secretary of Agriculture in 7 CFR 657 (Federal Register Vol. 4 No. 21) and which have historically been used for cropland as that phrase is defined above.

Rangeland means land on which the natural potential (climax) plant cover is principally native grasses, forbs, and shrubs valuable for forage. This land includes natural grasslands and savannas, such as prairies, and juniper savannas, grass brushlands. Except for brush control, management is primarily achieved by regulating the intensity of grazing and season of use.

Recharge capacity means the ability of the soils and underlying materials to allow precipitation and runoff to infiltrate and reach the zone of saturation.

Reclamation means those actions taken to restore mined land as required by this Chapter to a postmining land use approved by the regulatory authority.

Recurrence interval means the interval of time in which a precipitation event is expected to occur once, on the average. For example, the 10-year 24-hour event had an average return period of 10 years.

Reference area means a land unit maintained under appropriate management plans, which are intended to reflect vegetation ground cover, productivity and plant species diversity that are produced naturally or by crop production methods approved by the regulatory authority. Reference areas must be representative of geology, soil, slope, and vegetation in the permit area.

Renewable resource lands means aquifers and areas for the recharge of aquifers and other underground waters, areas for agricultural or silvicultural production of food and fiber, and grazinglands.

Road means a surface right-of-way for purposes of travel by land vehicles used in coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations. A road consists of the entire area within the right-of-way, including the roadeed, shoulders, parking and side area, approaches, structures, ditches, surface, and such contiguous appendages as are necessary for the total structure.

Sedimentation pond means a primary sediment control structure designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with 30 CFR 816.46 and including but not limited to a barrier, dam, or excavated depression which slows down water runoff to allow sediment to settle out. A sedimentation pond also excludes any roadway within the right-of-way as the pioneer or construction roadway. The term also excludes any roadway within the immediate mining pit area.

(a) Class I Road means a road that is utilized for transportation of coal.

(b) Class II Road means any road, other than a Class I Road, planned to be used over a 6-month period or longer.

(c) Class III Road means any road, other than a Class I Road, planned to be used over a period of less than 6 months.

Safety factor means the ratio of the available shear strength to the developed shear stress for any of the sum of the resisting forces to the sum of the loading or driving forces, as determined by accepted engineering practices.

Significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water resources means—

(a) An environmental harm is imminent, if a condition, practice, or violation exists which—

(1) Is causing such harm; or,

(2) May reasonably be expected to cause such harm at any time before the end of the reasonable abatement time specified under Section 521(a)(3) of the Act.

(b) An environmental harm is significant if that harm is appreciable and not immediately reparable.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Slope means average inclination of a surface, measured from the horizontal, generally expressed as the ratio of a unit of vertical distance to a given number of horizontal distance (e.g., 1:5 h). It may also be expressed as a percent or in degrees.

Soil horizons means contrasting layers of soil parallel or nearly parallel to the land surface. Soil horizons are differentiated on the basis of field characteristics and laboratory data. The three major soil horizons are —

(a) A horizon. The uppermost mineral layer, often called the surface soil. It is the part of the soil in which organic matter is most abundant, and leaching of soluble or suspended particles is typically the greatest.

(b) B horizon. The layer that typically is immediately beneath the A horizon and often called the subsoil. This middle layer commonly contains more clay, iron, or aluminum than the A or C horizons.

c) C horizon. The deepest layer of soil profile. It consists of loose material or weathered rock that is relatively unaffected by biologic activity.

Soil survey means a field and other investigation, resulting in a map showing the geographic distribution of different kinds of soils and an accompanying report that describes, classifies, and interprets such soils for use. Soil surveys must meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in 30 CFR 785.17(b)(1).

Special bituminous coal mines means those mines in existence on January 1, 1972, or mines adjoining or having a common boundary with those mines for which development began after August 3, 1977, that are located in the State of Wyoming and that are being mined or will be mined according to the following criteria:

(a) Surface mining takes place on a relatively limited site for an extended period of time. The surface opening of the excavation is at least the full size of the excavation and has a continuous border.

(b) The orientation of the mine pit follows a coal seam that inclines 15° or more from the horizontal, and as the excavation proceeds downward it expands laterally to maintain stability of the pitwall or as necessary to accommodate the orderly expansion of the total mining operation.

(c) The amount of material removed from the pit is large in comparison to the surface area disturbed.

(d) There is no practicable alternative to the deep open-pit method of mining the coal.

(e) There is no practicable way to reclaim the land as required in Subchapter K.

Spoil means overburden that has been removed during surface coal mining operations.

Stabilize means to control movement or erosion of spoil or surface mining waste, or areas of disturbed earth by modifying the geometry of the mass, or by otherwise modifying physical or chemical properties, such as by providing a protective surface coating.

State program means a program established by a State and approved by the Secretary pursuant to Section 503 of the Act to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-Federal lands within that State, according to the requirements of the Act and this Chapter. If a cooperative agreement under Part 745 has been entered into, a State program may apply to Federal lands, in accordance with the terms of the cooperative agreement.

Stabilization slope means the slope of a B horizon that is immediately beneath the A horizon.

Subsoil means the B soil horizon.

Subsurface zone means average inclination of a geologic surface, measured from the horizon where it intersects the surface, to a given number of units of vertical distance to a given number of units of horizontal distance.

Subsurface zone where water is available for use by vegetation.

Subsurface zone where water is available for use by vegetation. Subirrigation means controlling the geographic distribution of different kinds of soils and an accompanying report that describes, classifies, and interprets such soils for use. Soil surveys must meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in 30 CFR 785.17(b)(1).

Special bituminous coal mines means those mines in existence on January 1, 1972, or mines adjoining or having a common boundary with those mines for which development began after August 3, 1977, that are located in the State of Wyoming and that are being mined or will be mined according to the following criteria:

(a) Surface mining takes place on a relatively limited site for an extended period of time. The surface opening of the excavation is at least the full size of the excavation and has a continuous border.

(b) The orientation of the mine pit follows a coal seam that inclines 15° or more from the horizontal, and as the excavation proceeds downward it expands laterally to maintain stability of the pitwall or as necessary to accommodate the orderly expansion of the total mining operation.

(c) The amount of material removed from the pit is large in comparison to the surface area disturbed.

(d) There is no practicable alternative to the deep open-pit method of mining the coal.

(e) There is no practicable way to reclaim the land as required in Subchapter K.

Spoil means overburden that has been removed during surface coal mining operations.

Stabilize means to control movement or erosion of spoil or surface mining waste, or areas of disturbed earth by modifying the geometry of the mass, or by otherwise modifying physical or chemical properties, such as by providing a protective surface coating.

State program means a program established by a State and approved by the Secretary pursuant to Section 503 of the Act to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-Federal lands within that State, according to the requirements of the Act and this Chapter. If a cooperative agreement under Part 745 has been entered into, a State program may apply to Federal lands, in accordance with the terms of the cooperative agreement.

Stabilization slope means the slope of a B horizon that is immediately beneath the A horizon.

Subsoil means the B soil horizon.

Subsurface zone means average inclination of a geologic surface, measured from the horizon where it intersects the surface, to a given number of units of vertical distance to a given number of units of horizontal distance.

Subsurface zone where water is available for use by vegetation. Subirrigation means controlling...
processing, and underground mining, hauling, storage, and blasting.

Underdeveloped rangeland means, for purposes of alluvial valley floors, lands where the use is not specifically controlled and managed.

(ii) Slope. Values, with respect to alluvial valley floors, those geomorphic features located outside the floodplain and terrace complex, such as isolated higher terraces, alluvial fans, pediment surfaces, landslide deposits, and surfaces covered with residual weathered material or debris deposited by sheetwash, rillwash, or windblown material.

Valley fill means a fill structure consisting of any material other than coal waste and organic material that is placed in a valley where side slopes of the existing valley measured at the toe of the structure at least equals the average slope of the profile of the valley from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill is greater than 10°.

Water table means the upper surface of a zone of saturation, where the body of ground water is not confined by an overlying impermeable zone.

§ 701.11 Applicability.

(a) Any person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian or non-Federal lands on or after the date of approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program shall have a permit issued pursuant to the applicable State or Federal program. However, under conditions specified in 30 CFR 771.13(b), a person may continue operations under a previously issued permit after 8 months from the date of approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program.

(b) Any person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands must comply with the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter 6 months from the effective date of this Chapter, and must obtain a new permit pursuant to 30 CFR 741 on or before 8 months from the date of approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program. However, under conditions specified in 30 CFR 771.13(b), a person may continue such operations after 8 months after the date of approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program.

(c) After the effective date of Subchapter D of this Chapter, any person intending to start surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands or to increase the acreage to be mined beyond that in a mining plan approved pursuant to 30 CFR 211 before the effective date of Subchapter D, shall obtain a permit pursuant to 30 CFR Subchapter D.

(d) The requirements of Subchapter K of this Chapter shall be effective and shall apply to each surface coal mining and reclamation operation which is required to obtain a permit under the Act, on the earliest date upon which the Act and this Chapter require a permit to be obtained, except: (1) as provided in Paragraph (e) of this Section; and (2) that any surface coal mining and reclamation operation on Federal lands shall comply with Subchapter K of this Chapter as required in 30 CFR 741.11.

(e)(1) Each structure used in connection with or to facilitate a coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation shall comply with the performance standards and the design requirements of Subchapter K of this Chapter, except that:

(i) An existing structure which meets the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter but does not meet the design requirements of Subchapter K of this Chapter may be exempted from meeting those design requirements by the regulatory authority.

(ii) The requirements to restore the approximate original contour of the land.

(2) The exemptions provided in Paragraph (e)(1)(i) and (e)(1)(ii) shall not apply to:

(i) The requirements for existing and new waste piles used either temporarily or permanently as dams or embankments; and

(ii) The requirements to restore the approximate original contour of the land.

§ 701.12 Information to be maintained on the site.

(a) Any person conducting coal exploration on non-Federal and non-Indian lands on or after the date on which a State program is approved or a Federal program implemented, shall either file a notice of intention to explore or obtain approval of the regulatory authority, as required by 30 CFR 776.

(b) Coal exploration performance standards in 30 CFR 815 shall apply to coal exploration on non-Federal and non-Indian lands which substantially disturbs the natural land surface 2 months after approval of a State program or implementation of a Federal program.

PART 707 — EXEMPTION FOR COAL EXTRACTION INCIDENT TO GOVERNMENT-FINANCED HIGHWAY OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Sec. 707 Scope.

707.1 Scope.

707.4 Responsibility.

707.5 Definitions.

707.11 Applicability.

707.12 Information to be maintained on the site.


§ 707.1 Scope.

(a) This Part establishes the procedures for determining those surface coal mining and reclamation operations which are exempt from the Act and this Chapter because the extraction of coal is an incidental part of Federal, State, or local government-financed highway or other construction.
(b) This Part exempts the extraction of coal which is incidental to government-financed construction from the requirements of the Act and this Chapter, if that extraction meets specified criteria which ensure that the construction is government-financed and that the extraction of coal is incidental to it.

§ 707.4 Responsibility.

(a) The regulatory authority is responsible for enforcing the requirements of this Part.

(b) Any person conducting coal extraction as an incidental part of government-financed construction is responsible for possessing, on the site of the extraction operation, the documentation required by 30 CFR 707.12.

§ 707.5 Definitions.

As used in this Part, the following terms have the specified meaning:

Extraction of coal as an incidental part of government-financed construction means the extraction of coal which is necessary to enable the construction to be accomplished. For purposes of this Part, only that coal extracted from within the right-of-way, in the case of a road, railroad, utility line or other such construction, or within the boundaries of the area directly affected by other types of government-financed construction, may be considered incidental to that construction. Extraction of coal outside the right-of-way or boundary of the area directly affected by the construction shall be subject to the requirements of the Act and this Chapter.

Government financing agency means a Federal, State, county, municipal, or local unit of government, or a department, bureau, agency or office of the unit which, directly or through another unit of government, finances construction.

Government-financed construction means construction funded 50 percent or more by funds appropriated from a government financing agency’s budget or obtained from general revenue bonds, but shall not mean government financing agency guarantees, insurance, loans, funds obtained through industrial revenue bonds or their equivalent, or in-kind payments.

§ 707.12 Information to be maintained on site.

Any person extracting coal incidental to government-financed highway or other construction who extracts more than 250 tons of coal or affects more than two acres shall maintain, on the site of the extraction operation and available for inspection, documents which show—

(a) A description of the construction project;
(b) The exact location of the construction, right-of-way or the boundaries of the area which will be directly affected by the construction; and
(c) The government agency which is providing the financing and the kind and amount of public financing, including the percentage of the entire construction costs represented by the government financing.

SUBCHAPTER B—INITIAL PROGRAM REGULATIONS (PARTS 710-725) PUBLISHED PREVIOUSLY IN FEDERAL REGISTER

SUBCHAPTER C—PERMANENT REGULATORY PROGRAMS FOR NON-FEDERAL AND NON-INDIAN LANDS

PART 730—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sec.
730.1 Scope.
730.2 Objectives.
730.4 Responsibilities.
730.5 Definitions.
730.11 Inconsistent and more stringent State laws and regulations.
730.12 Requirement for regulatory programs in States.

AUTHORITY: Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 503, 504, 505, and 521 of Pub. L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 448, 449(c), 468(b), 470, 471, 473, and 504 (30 U.S.C. 1202, 1211(c), 1251(b), 1253, 1254, 1255, 1271).

§ 730.1 Scope.

This Subchapter sets forth standards and procedures for the submission, review, and approval or disapproval of State programs, for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-Federal lands. In addition it sets forth criteria and procedures for amending approved programs, substituting Federal enforcement for State enforcement of State programs, and withdrawing approval of those programs not adequately implemented or maintained. Requirements are also included for State program grants and for the adoption of a Federal program in a State which does not have a State program or which has failed to implement an approved program or an approved State program consistent with this Subchapter.

(a) A State to follow in preparing and submitting a program or a program amendment;
(b) The review and approval or disapproval of programs and amendments;
(c) Substituting Federal enforcement of State programs and withdrawing approval of State programs;
(d) Establishing a grants program to assist States in developing, administering and enforcing State programs; and
(e) The promulgation, review, implementation, administration and withdrawal of Federal programs.

§ 730.4 Responsibilities.

(a) A State that wishes to regulate coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within its boundaries shall submit to the Regional Director a proposed State program under 30 CFR 731.

(b) A State that wishes to receive a program development grant or an administration and enforcement grant shall submit its application to the Regional Director under 30 CFR 735.

(c) The Regional Director shall receive and review proposed programs and recommend approval or disapproval of the proposed programs to the Director and shall receive, review and approve grant applications.

(d) The Director shall review each proposed State program and shall recommend approval or disapproval to the Secretary.

(e) The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a proposed State program.

(f) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove amendments to a State program.

(g) The Director shall either substitute Federal enforcement for a State program or recommend withdrawal of approval of a State program to the Secretary if the State program is not properly administered, maintained or enforced.

(h) The Secretary shall withdraw approval of a State program as recommended by the Director if substituted Federal enforcement will not be an effective remedy.

(i) Each State having an approved State program shall implement, administer and enforce it in accordance with the Act, the provisions of the State program as approved by the Secretary, and this Chapter.

(j) The Director shall promulgate and implement a Federal program under Part 736 of this Chapter for a State that does not have an approved State program or for a State whose approved program has been withdrawn by the Secretary because it has not been properly administered, maintained or enforced.
Laws and regulations are no less stringent than, meet the minimum requirements of and include all applicable provisions of the Act.

(b) With regard to the Secretary's regulations, the State laws and regulations are no less stringent than and meet the applicable provisions of the regulations of this Chapter.

§ 730.11 Inconsistent and more stringent State laws and regulations.

(a) No State law or regulation shall be superseded by any provision of the Act or the regulations of this Chapter, except to the extent that the State law or regulation is less stringent than, or precludes implementation of, requirements of the Act or this Chapter. The Director shall publish in the Federal Register any State law or regulation determined by the Director, with the concurrence of the Solicitor, to be inconsistent with the Act or this Chapter.

(b) Any State law or regulation which provides for more stringent land use and environmental controls and regulations of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations than do the provisions of the Act and this Chapter, or which provides for the control and regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations for which no provision is contained in the Act or this Chapter, shall not be construed to be inconsistent with the Act or this Chapter.

§ 730.12 Requirement for regulatory programs in States.

(a) Not later than June 3, 1980, for each State in which coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations are or may be conducted on non-Federal and non-Indian land, either a State program or a Federal program adopted under this Subchapter shall be in effect. However, the inability of a State to take action the purpose of which is to prepare, submit or enforce a State program, or any part thereof, because the action is enjoined by the issuance of an injunction by any court of competent jurisdiction shall not result in the imposition of a Federal program for regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. Regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations covered or to be covered by the State program subject to an injunction shall be conducted by the State pursuant to Section 502 of the Act until such time as the injunction terminates or for one year from issuance of the injunction, whichever is shorter, at which time the requirements of Sections 502 and 504 shall again be applicable. States in which no coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations are in existence or planned on June 3, 1980, on non-Federal and non-Indian lands but in which such exploration or operations may occur at some later date, shall have a State or Federal program in effect before commencement of any such exploration or operations.

(b) The State shall notify the Director of the issuance of any injunction which prevents or prohibits the State from preparing, submitting or enforcing a State program or portion thereof.

PART 731—SUBMISSION OF STATE PROGRAMS

Sec.

731.1 Scope.

731.11 Eligibility.

731.12 Submission of State programs.

731.13 Standards and procedures for approval of alternatives to provisions of the regulations of this Chapter.

731.14 Content requirements for program submissions.

PART 731—SUBMISSION OF STATE PROGRAMS

Authority: Sections 102, 201(c), 503(b) and 504(a), Pub. L. 95-67, 91 Stat. 448, 1251(b), 470 (30 U.S.C. 1202, 1211(c), 1251(b), 1253).

731.1 Scope.

This Part establishes standards and procedures for the preparation and submission of State programs.

731.11 Eligibility.

Any State in which coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations are being conducted or may be conducted may submit a proposed State program to the Regional Director in whose region the State is located.

§ 731.12 Submission of State programs.

(a) Not later than August 3, 1979, each State that wishes to regulate coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within its boundaries shall submit 3 copies of a proposed State program to the Regional Director for the region in which that State is located.

(b) States may submit a proposed program at any time later than June 3, 1980, if—

(1) Implementation of a Federal program under 30 CFR 738 has been completed;

(2) There have been no surface coal mining and reclamation operations since August 3, 1977, but coal exploration or surface coal mining operations are anticipated; or

(3) A State program has been enjoined by a court of competent jurisdiction, in which case the requirements of 30 CFR 730.12 shall apply.

(c) The State shall retain sufficient copies of the program for public inspection under 30 CFR 732.11(a) and 30 CFR 732.12(a).

731.13 Standards and procedures for approval of alternatives to provisions of the regulations of this Chapter.

As part of its program submission or as an amendment to an approved State program, a State may request approval for alternatives to the provisions of the regulations of this Chapter. For each alternative provision the State shall—

(a) Identify the provision in the regulations of this Chapter for which the alternative is requested;

(b) Describe the alternative proposed and provide statutory or regulatory language to be used to implement the alternative; and,

(c) Explain how and submit data, analysis and information, including identification of sources, demonstrating—

(1) that the proposed alternative will be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act and consistent with the regulations of this Chapter and

(2) that the proposed alternative is necessary because of local requirements or local environmental or agricultural conditions.

731.14 Content requirements for program submissions.

The program shall demonstrate that the State has the capability of carrying out the provisions of the Act and this Chapter and achieving their purposes by providing a complete description of the system for implementing, administering and enforcing a State program including, at a minimum—

(a) A copy of the State laws in effect at the time of submission of the program which regulate coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations, a copy of any State regulations promulgated to implement and enforce those State laws and any amendments to State laws and regulations which are in the process of enactment and have been determined by the State to be essential to allow for program approval;

(b) Copies of other State laws and regulations directly affecting the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and amendments to such other laws or regulations which affect the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations which are being considered or are pending;
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(c) A legal opinion from the Attorney General of the State or the chief legal officer of the State regulatory authority stating that the State has the legal authority or will have legal authority through enactment of new laws and regulations or amendments to laws and regulations which are in the process of enactment to implement, administer and enforce the provisions of the Act and any requirement of those laws relating to the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations;

(d) A copy of the legal document which designates one State agency as the regulatory authority and authorizes that agency to implement, administer and enforce a system of performance standards; and

(e) A description, including appropriate charts, of the existing and proposed structural organization of the agency designated as the regulatory authority and of other agencies or applicable divisions or departments of those agencies which will have duties in the State program, indicating the coordination system between these agencies and lines of authority and the staffing functions within each agency and between agencies;

(f) A copy of any supporting agreements between agencies which will have duties in the State program;

(g) Narrative descriptions, flow charts or other appropriate documents indexed according to Sections and Subsections of the Act and Subsections of this Chapter, of the proposed systems for—

(1) Receiving notices of intention to explore and applications for new, revised or renewed approvals for coal exploration and permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations, reviewing those applications, approving or disapproving requests for exploration approvals, permits, permit revisions and renewals;

(2) Assessing fees for permit applications;

(3) Implementing, administering and enforcing a system of performance bonds and liability insurance or other equivalent guarantees; and

(4) Inspecting and monitoring coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations including provisions for public participation in the process;

(5) Enforcing the administrative, civil and criminal functions of State laws and regulations for violation of any requirement of those laws relating to the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations;

(6) Administering and enforcing the permanent program performance standards;

(7) Assessing and collecting civil penalties;

(8) Issuing public notices and holding public hearings;

(9) Cooperate and assist in the issuance of permits required under the Act and this Chapter with other State, Federal and local agencies;

(10) Consulting with State and Federal agencies having responsibility for the protection or management of fish and wildlife and related environmental values, and historic, cultural and archeological resources;

(11) Designating lands unsuitable for coal exploration, including provisions for terminating those designations and for public participation in the designation process;

(12) Monitoring, reviewing and enforcing restrictions against direct and indirect financial interests of State employees in surface coal mining and reclamation operations;

(13) Training, examining and certifying blasters, except that no State program is required to implement this provision until six months after the Federal regulations for the provision have been promulgated;

(14) Providing for public participation in the development, revision and enforcement of State regulations, the State program, and permits under the State program;

(15) Providing administrative and judicial review of actions provided for in the State program including inspection and enforcement actions; and

(16) Providing a small operator assistance program consistent with Part 785 of this Chapter.

(h) Statistical information describing coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the State, adequate to demonstrate that the provisions of the State program and the resources available to it are sufficient when compared to the current and projected coal mining activities in the State. Such information may include—

(1) Tonnage of coal produced annually for each of the three years prior to submission of the proposed program, for both underground and surface mining activities, according to type of mining, such as contour, area, mountaintop removal or underground with the source of the information;

(2) Number of mines producing coal during each of the three years prior to submission of the proposed program, for both underground and surface mining activities, according to the type of coal produced (bituminous, anthracite or lignite);

(3) Acreage approved or permitted for coal exploration and underground and surface mining activities during each of the three years prior to submission of the proposed program;

(4) A map showing the geographic distribution, by county, of existing underground and surface mining activities, for the period immediately preceding submission of the proposed program;

(5) Number of applications for permits, revisions and renewals of permits for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations received by the State agency annually for each of the three years preceding submission of the proposed program;

(6) Frequency of State inspections for each permit during the interim regulatory program under Subchapter B of this Chapter;

(7) Number of coal exploration operations under permit and actively mined, the number of exploration operations and permits being actively reclaimed and the number of permits on which reclamation activities are virtually complete (except for the growth of required vegetation at the end of the month preceding submission); and

(8) Projections, if available from existing studies, of the annual coal production and geographic distribution of coal exploration and surface coal mining operations, for the next 3 to 5 years after the date of submission of the proposed program, or the period encompassed by existing studies, according to tonnage, type of coal produced and whether production will be by underground or surface mining activities.

(i) A summary of the existing and proposed State program staff, showing job functions, titles and required job experience and training;

(j) A description of how the staffing proposed for the State program will be adequate to carry out the functions, including permitting, inspection and legal actions for the projected workload to ensure that coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations will be regulated in accordance with the requirements of the Act and this Chapter;

(k) An explanation of projected use of professional and technical personnel that are available to the regulatory authority from other agencies including the information required in Subsection 781.14(1);

(l) A description of the actual capital and operating budget, including sources of funds, used or proposed to administer the State program for the prior and current fiscal years, and the projected annual budget for each of the...
next 2 fiscal years, assuming supplemental funding pursuant to an approved State program and grants under 30 CFR 735; 

(m) A description of the existing and proposed physical resources for use in the programs, such as vehicles and equipment and office and laboratory space, including office locations;

(n) A description of special environmental protection performance standards and performance bond provisions, if any, of the State for the purpose of regulating anthracite surface coal mining, as provided in Section 529 of the Act, and 30 CFR 785.11, 809, and 820;

(o) A brief description of the other programs administered by the regulatory authority; and,

(p) Such other information as the Director may require relating to the descriptions and demonstrations required by a State under 30 CFR 731.13 and this Section.

PART 732—PROCEDURES AND CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL OF STATE PROGRAM SUBMISSIONS

Sec. 732.1 Scope.

732.2 Responsibility.

732.11 Review by the Regional Director.

732.12 Notice and public hearing requirements.

732.13 Decision by the Secretary.

732.14 Resubmission of State programs.

732.15 Criteria for approval or disapproval of programs.

732.16 Terms and conditions for State programs.

732.17 State program amendments.

732.18 Notice and public hearing requirements.


§732.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth criteria and procedures for decisions to approve or disapprove submissions of State programs and program amendments, including requirements for public participation in the process of approval or disapproval.

§732.4 Responsibility.

(a) The Regional Director and the Director shall review program submissions, receive public comments, hold public hearings, and the Director shall recommend approval or disapproval of programs to the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall approve or disapprove programs.

(c) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove program amendments.

§732.11 Review by the Regional Director.

(a) Immediately upon receipt of a proposed State program, the Regional Director shall publish in the FEDERAL Register and in a newspaper of general circulation in the State a notice meeting the following requirements:

1. The notice shall include the date of the submission of the program and a summary of the program's contents. It shall also indicate that the full text of the program submission is available for review during regular business hours at the office of the Regional Director and at the central office and each field office of the state agency responsible for the submission, and that a file for public comments is available for review by the public at the Office of the Regional Director.

(b) Within 60 days after receipt of a program, the Regional Director, after considering the public comments, results of the public review and other relevant information, shall determine whether the program submission contains all of the elements required by Section 731.14 and shall publish the determination in the FEDERAL Register. If the program contains the elements required by Section 731.14, the submission is complete.

(c) If one or more required elements are missing, the Regional Director shall identify the missing elements to the State and in the notice in the FEDERAL Register.

(d) If missing parts are identified, the State shall make appropriate additions and may make modifications and shall return the submission including enacted laws to the Regional Director for review no later than November 15, 1979. Programs that do not contain all required and fully enacted laws and regulations by November 15, 1979, will be disapproved pursuant to the procedures for the Secretary's initial decision in Section 732.13. Initial disapproval does not preclude resubmission pursuant to Section 732.13(f).

§732.12 Notice and public hearing requirements.

(a) Following opportunity for additions and modifications but no later than November 20, 1979, the Regional Director shall publish in the FEDERAL Register and in a newspaper of general circulation in the State a notice meeting the following requirements:

1. The notice shall include the date of submission of the program and any additions or modifications, the date of the Regional Director's determination of completeness, a summary of its contents and indicate that it is available for inspection during regular business hours at the office of the Regional Director and at the central office and each field office of the State agency responsible for the submission. In addition, the notice in the FEDERAL Register shall include the complete text of the proposed or enacted State statutes and regulations in the proposed State program.

(b) The notice shall include the location of each office within the State where copies of the program submission are available for review.

(c) The notice shall afford interested persons an opportunity to submit, in writing to the Regional Director, data and comments on the program. The comment period shall end on a date following the public hearing scheduled to be held under Paragraph (b) of this Section, and that date shall be included in the notice.

(d) The notice shall identify the time and location within the State at which the Office will hold the public hearing under Paragraph (b) of this Section.

(e) A public hearing shall be held by the Regional Director no sooner than 30 days following the publication of the notice required by Paragraph (a) of this Section. The hearing shall be informal and follow legislative procedures.

(1) The format and the rules of procedure for each hearing shall be determined by the Regional Director and published in the notice required by Subsection 732.12(a).

(2) If enacted laws and regulations are not submitted as part of the program submission on or before November 15, 1979, the public hearing will still be held but the program shall be disapproved pursuant to the procedures for the Secretary's initial decision in Section 732.13.

(c) Copies of written comments shall be available for public inspection and copying at the offices of the Regional Director and the State agency responsible for submitting the program.

(d) Upon completion of the hearing, the transcript, written presentations, exhibits, and copies of all comments shall be transmitted by the Regional Director to the Director, together with
a recommended decision from the Regional Director.

(e) Upon receipt of the Regional Director's recommendation, the Director shall consider all relevant information including information obtained from public meetings and comments, and shall recommend to the Secretary that the program be approved or disapproved, in whole or in part. The recommended decision shall specify the reasons for the recommendation.

§ 732.13 Decision by the Secretary.

(a) After consideration of the information accompanying the Director's recommendation and the Director's recommendation and findings, the Secretary shall issue to the State in writing, either a decision approving or disapproving an initial decision disapproving the State program, in whole or in part.

(b) A program shall not be approved until the Secretary has—

(1) Solicited and publicly disclosed the views of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the heads of other Federal agencies concerned with or having special expertise relevant to the program as proposed; and

(2) Obtained written concurrence of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect to those aspects of a State program which relate to air or water quality standards promulgated under the authority of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Section 1251 et seq.), or the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. Section 7401 et seq.).

(c) The Secretary's decision shall include the findings upon which it is based and shall be mailed to the State.

(d) The Secretary shall issue his decision within 6 months of the Regional Director's receipt of a program submission.

(e) All decisions approving or disapproving a program, in whole or in part, shall be published in the Federal Register, indicating, in the event of disapproval, that the State has 60 days to submit a revised program for consideration.

(f) If the Secretary disapproves a program, the Secretary shall have 60 days from the date of publication of the Federal Register notice to submit a revised program to the Regional Director for reconsideration. The procedures of Section 732.12 will then apply to the revised State program, except that the time allowed between publication of notice and a public hearing for public review shall be shortened to not less than 15 days. The Secretary shall either approve or disapprove the revised program, within 60 days from the date of submission of the revised program and publish that decision and reasons for the decision in the Federal Register. A decision disapproving the revised program constitutes the final decision by the Department disapproving that program submission in its entirety.

(g) If a revised State program is not submitted by a State within sixty days of an initial disapproval under Subsection 732.13(a), the Secretary shall disapprove the initial program submission in its entirety. This decision shall constitute the final decision by the Secretary. This decision and the basis for it shall be published in the Federal Register.

(h) A decision by the Secretary approving a program submission establishes a State program for the State which submitted it and constitutes the final decision by the Department. The State program becomes effective on the date of publication of the decision in the Federal Register as required by Paragraph (e). The Secretary shall not give his approval unless the program submission can be approved in whole.

(i) The Secretary may conditionally approve a State program where the program is found to have minor deficiencies, provided:

(1) The deficiencies are of such a size and nature so as to render no part of a proposed State program incomplete;

(2) The State has initiated and is actively proceeding with steps to correct the deficiencies;

(3) The State agrees in writing to correct such deficiencies within a time established by the Secretary and stated in the conditional approval; and

(4) The conditionally approved State program shall terminate if the deficiencies have not been corrected by the date set forth in the Secretary's decision under Paragraph (i)(3) above.

§ 732.14 Resubmission of State programs.

If, by a final decision, the program is disapproved, the State may submit another proposed State program to the Regional Director at any time after implementation of a Federal program. No submitted State programs must meet the requirements of 30 CFR 731.14 and will be acted upon pursuant to 30 CFR 732.11-732.16.

§ 732.15 Criteria for approval or disapproval of State programs.

The Secretary shall not approve a State program unless, on the basis of information contained in the program submission, comments, testimony and written presentations at the public hearings, and other information, the Secretary finds that—

(a) The program provides for the State to carry out the provisions and meet the purposes of the Act and this Chapter within the State and that alternative approaches to the requirements of this Chapter which are proposed pursuant to 30 CFR 731.13 will be in accordance with the provisions of the Act and consistent with the regulations of this Chapter;

(b) The State regulatory authority has the authority under State laws and regulations pertaining to coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations and the State program includes provisions to—

(1) Implement, administer and enforce all applicable requirements consistent with Subchapter K of this Chapter;

(2) Implement, administer and enforce a permit system consistent with the regulations of Subchapter G of this Chapter and prohibit coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations without a permit issued by the regulatory authority;

(3) Implement State coal exploration consistent with 30 CFR 776 and 815 and prohibit coal exploration that does not comply with 30 CFR 776 and 815;

(4) Require that persons extracting coal incidental to government financed construction maintain information on site consistent with 30 CFR 797;

(5) Enter, inspect and monitor all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-Federal land within the State consistent with the requirements of Section 517 of the Act and Subchapter L of this Chapter;

(6) Implement, administer and enforce a system of performance bonds and liability insurance, or other equivalent guarantees, consistent with the requirements of Subchapter J of this Chapter;

(7) Provide for civil and criminal sanctions for violations of the State law, regulations and conditions of permits and approvals, including civil and criminal penalties in accordance with Section 518 of the Act and consistent with 30 CFR 845, including the same or similar procedural requirements;

(8) Issue, modify, terminate and enforce notices of violation, cessation orders and show cause orders in accordance with Section 521 of the Act and consistent with the requirements of Subchapter L of this Chapter, including the same or similar procedural requirements;

(9) Designate areas as unsuitable for surface coal mining consistent with Subchapter F of this Chapter;

(10) Provide for public participation in the development, revision and enforcement of State regulations and the State program, consistent with public participation requirements of the Act and this Chapter;
(11) Monitor, review and enforce the prohibition against indirect or direct financial interests in coal mining operations, by employees of the State regulatory authority, consistent with 30 CFR 705;

(12) Require the training, examination and certification of persons engaged in or responsible for blasting and the use of explosives consistent with regulations issued by the Secretary, except that no State program is required to implement this provision until six months after Federal regulations for this provision have been promulgated;

(13) Provide for small operator assistance consistent with Part 795 of this Chapter;

(14) Provide for the protection of State employees of the regulatory authority in accordance with the protection afforded Federal employees under Section 704 of the Act;

(15) Provide for administrative and judicial review of State program actions, in accordance with Sections 525 and 526 of the Act and Subchapter L of this Chapter; and

(16) Cooperate and coordinate with and provide documents and other information to the Office under the provisions of this Chapter.

c) The State laws and regulations and the State program do not contain provisions which would interfere with or preclude implementation of those in the Act and this Chapter.

d) The State regulatory authority and other agencies having a role in the State program have sufficient legal, technical and administrative personnel and sufficient funding to implement, administer and enforce the provisions of the program, the requirements of Paragraph (b) of this Section, and other applicable State and Federal laws.

§ 732.16 Terms and conditions for State programs.

Terms and conditions for the implementation, administration and operation of a State program may be established by the Director as necessary, including, but not limited to—

(a) Establishing a system for regularly reporting to the Office information collected by the State regulatory authority in the conduct of the State program; and

(b) Providing the Office with access to books and records of the regulatory authority upon request.

§ 732.17 State program amendments.

(a) This Section applies to any alteration of an approved State program whether accomplished on the initiative of the State regulatory authority or the Director. Such alterations are referred to in this Section as 'amendments'.

(b) The State regulatory authority shall promptly notify the Director, in writing, of any significant events or proposed changes which affect the implementation, administration or enforcement of the approved State program. At a minimum, notification shall be required for—

(1) Changes in the provisions, scope or objectives of the State program;

(2) Changes in the authority of the regulatory authority to implement, administer or enforce the approved program;

(3) Changes in the State law and regulations from those contained in the approved State program;

(4) Significant changes in staffing and resources of the regulatory authority and divisions or departments of other agencies with duties in the approved program;

(5) Changes in agreements between the regulatory authority and other agencies which have duties in the approved program;

(6) Significant changes in funding or budgeting relative to the approved program; and

(7) Significant changes in the number or size of coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the State.

(c) Within 30 days of receipt of notification, in writing, of events or proposed changes that may require a State program amendment, or whenever the Director becomes aware of conditions described in Paragraph (e) of this Section, the Director shall determine whether a State program amendment is required and notify the State regulatory authority of the decision.

(d) The Director shall promptly notify the State regulatory authority of all changes in the Act and the Secretary's regulations which will require an amendment to the State program.

(e) State program amendments may be required when—

(1) As a result of changes in the Act or regulations of this Chapter, the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or this Chapter; or

(2) Conditions or events change the implementation, administration or enforcement of the State program; or

(3) Conditions or events indicate that the approved State program no longer meets the requirements of the Act or this Chapter.

(f) If the Director determines that a State program amendment is required, the State regulatory authority shall, within 60 days after notification of that decision, submit to the Director a written amendment designed to reestablish a State program that meets the requirements of the Act and this Chapter.

(1) If the State regulatory authority does not propose an amendment within 60 days from the receipt of the notice, or the amendment is not approved under this Paragraph, the Director shall begin proceedings under 30 CFR 733, to either enforce that part of the State program affected or withdraw approval, in whole or in part, of the State program and implement a Federal program.

(2) The procedures, time schedules and criteria for approval or disapproval of an amendment shall be the same as required in Sections 732.12, 732.13 and 732.15 for approval or disapproval of a State program, except that the Director may approve or disapprove the amendment to the program rather than the Secretary.

(g) Whenever changes to laws or regulations that make up the approved State program are proposed by the State, the State shall immediately submit the proposed changes to the Director as an amendment. No such change to laws or regulations shall take effect for purposes of a State program until approved as an amendment.

PART 733—MAINTENANCE OF STATE PROGRAMS AND PROCEDURES FOR SUBSTITUTING FEDERAL ENFORCEMENT OF STATE PROGRAMS AND WITHDRAWING APPROVAL OF STATE PROGRAMS

Sec. 733.1 Scope.

733.4 Responsibilities.

733.11 General requirements for maintaining Federal enforcement of State programs.

733.12 Procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs or withdrawing approval of State programs.

733.13 Criteria for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs or withdrawing approval of State programs.


§ 733.1 Scope.

This Part establishes requirements for the maintenance of State programs and procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs and withdrawing approval of State programs.

§ 733.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The State regulatory authority is responsible for implementing, enforcing and maintaining an approved State program, except where the Director has assumed, by substitution, that responsibility under this Part.
§733.11 General requirements for maintaining State programs.

States with an approved State program shall implement, administer, enforce and maintain it in accordance with the Act, this Chapter and the provisions of the approved State program.

§733.12 Procedures for substituting Federal enforcement of State programs or withdrawing approval of State programs.

(a) Evaluation

(1) The Director shall evaluate the administration of each State program at least annually.

(2) Any interested person may request the Director to evaluate a State program. The request shall set forth a concise statement of the facts which the person believes establishes the need for evaluation. The Director shall verify the allegations and determine within 60 days whether or not the evaluation shall be made and mail a written decision to the requestor.

(b) If the Director has reason to believe that a State is not effectively implementing, administering, maintaining or enforcing any part of its approved State program, the Director shall promptly notify the State regulatory authority in writing. The Director's notice shall—

(1) Provide sufficient information to allow the State regulatory authority to determine what portions of the program the Director believes are not being effectively implemented, administered, maintained, or enforced;

(2) State the reasons for such belief; and

(3) Specify the time period for the State regulatory authority to accomplish necessary remedial actions.

(c) The Director shall provide the State regulatory authority an opportunity for an informal conference. If requested within 15 days of receipt of a notification or within 15 days after the expiration of the time period specified in Paragraph (b)(3) of this Section.

(d) If an informal conference is not held under Paragraph (c) of this Section, or if, following such a conference, the Director still has reason to believe that the State is failing to adequately implement, administer, maintain or enforce a part or all of a State program, the Director shall give notice to the State and to the public specifying the basis for that belief and shall hold a public hearing in the State within 30 days of the expiration of the time period specified in Paragraph (b)(3) of this Section.

(e) Upon completion of the hearing under Paragraph (d) of this Section and based on the review of all available information, including the hearing transcript, written presentations and written comments, the Director shall continue the State program as approved, or if the Director finds that the State has failed to effectively implement, administer, maintain or enforce part or all of its approved State program, and that the State has not adequately demonstrated its capability and intent to administer the State program, the Director shall either—

(1) Substitute for the State regulatory authority direct Federal enforcement of all or part of the State program in accordance with Paragraph (f) of this Section; or

(2) Recommend to the Secretary that he or she withdraw approval of the State program, in whole or in part, in accordance with Paragraph (g) of this Section. The recommendation shall be accompanied by all relevant information and shall include the reasons for the recommendation.

(f) Substituted Federal enforcement.

(1) The Director shall give public notice of a finding under Paragraph (e) of this Section and specify the extent to which the Director is instituting direct Federal enforcement of a State program.

(2) During the period beginning with the public notice and ending when the State satisfies the Director that it will enforce the State program effectively, the Director shall enforce those portions of the State program and any additional regulations that the Office has adopted as necessary to enable the Director to perform his or her duties. To the extent the Director has assumed direct Federal enforcement of the State program, the Director shall—

(i) Enforce any permit condition required under the Act;

(ii) Issue any new or revised permit pursuant to any additional regulation that the Director may promulgate at the time of assumed enforcement; and

(iii) Conduct inspections and issue notices, orders and assessments of penalties as may be necessary for compliance with those permit conditions, the Act and the State program in accordance with Subchapter L.

(g) Withdrawal of approval of State programs.

(1) Upon recommending withdrawal of approval of a State program to the Secretary, the Director shall institute direct Federal enforcement in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph (f) of this Section.

(2) Upon receipt of the Director's recommendation and accompanying information under Subsection (e)(2) of this Section the Secretary shall either—

(i) Withdraw approval of the State program in whole or in part if the Secretary finds that failure by the State to administer or enforce part or all of its State program cannot effectively be remedied by substitution of direct Federal enforcement for all or part of the State program, or

(ii) Instruct the Director to continue direct Federal enforcement in accordance with Paragraph (f) of this Section.

(h) The Secretary shall give public notice of a finding under Paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this Section, and specify the extent to which withdrawal of approval of a State program is being withdrawn. Not later than the issuance of the notice, the Director shall propose promulgation of, and thereafter promulgate and implement a Federal program for the affected State, in accordance with 30 CFR 736.

§733.13 Criteria for substituting Federal enforcement for State programs or withdrawing approval of State programs.

The record of the State in fulfilling the conditions of the original approval or adjusting to new circumstances, in accordance with requirements of the Act and this Chapter, the hearings transcripts, written presentations and comments shall be considered in evaluating the maintenance, administration, or enforcement of a State program for purposes of determining whether to substitute direct Federal enforcement of the State program or to withdraw approval of part or all of the program.

PART 736—FEDERAL PROGRAM FOR A STATE

Sec.

736.1 Scope.

736.2 Objectives.

736.3 Responsibility.

736.4 Authority.

736.11 General procedural requirements.

736.12 Public notice requirements.
§ 736.1 Scope.

This Part establishes standards and procedures for the promulgation, implementation, maintenance, administration, revision and termination of a Federal program for a State for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within that State.

§ 736.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to provide standards and procedures for the Director to follow in the promulgation, implementation, maintenance, administration, revision, and operation of a Federal program for a State for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within that State.

§ 736.3 Responsibility.

The Director has the responsibility to promulgate, implement, enforce, maintain, revise, and terminate Federal programs on non-Federal and non-Indian lands in accordance with Section 504 of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1254); 30 CFR 731 and this Part.

§ 736.4 Authority.

(a) Promulgation and implementation of a complete Federal program for a State vests the Office with exclusive jurisdiction and makes the Director the regulatory authority for the regulation and control of all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within the State.

(b) Promulgation and implementation of a partial Federal program for a State vests the Director with exclusive jurisdiction and makes the Office the regulatory authority for the regulation and control of those aspects of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations covered by the partial Federal program.

§ 736.11 General procedural requirements.

(a) Promulgation.

(1) Not later than June 3, 1980, the Director shall promulgate and, subject to the provisions of this Part, implement a Federal program for a State if the Director reasonably expects coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations to exist on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within that State at any time before June 1985, and the State fails to—

(1) Submit a State program for regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within that State to the appropriate Regional Director within the time provided in 30 CFR 731.12; or

(2) Promulgate a complete Federal program for a State upon approval of the proposed program or revision and any supporting information may be reviewed or copied;

(2) The Director may provide an opportunity for persons to submit, in writing, data and comments on the proposed promulgation or revision of a Federal program within 60 days after publication of the notice in the Federal Register.

(b) Revision. The Director may revise a Federal program for a State, if necessary to further the purposes of the Act and the regulations adopted under the Act, to a program that is less protective of the environment.

(c) Termination. The Director shall terminate appropriate portions of a Federal program for a State, upon approval of a State program under 30 CFR 731.12.

§ 736.12 Public notice requirements.

Prior to the promulgation or revision of a Federal program, the Director shall give public notice as follows:

(a) Notice shall be published in the Federal Register at least 60 days before the date of the hearing required under Section 736.13 and shall include—

(1) A statement of the bases and purposes of the proposed program or revision;

(2) The proposed text of the regulations of the program or revision;

(3) The proposed effective date of the program or revision;

(4) The location of the Regional Office and public office in the capital city of the State where the text of the proposed program or revision and any supporting information may be reviewed or copied;

(5) The date, time, and location in the State where the Office will hold at least one public hearing under the supervision of the Regional Director;

(6) A summary of the format and the rules of procedure of the public hearing, as required under Section 736.13; and

(7) Notice of the opportunity for persons to submit, in writing, data and comments on the proposed promulgation of a Federal program to the Regional Director prior to the public hearing or at the public hearing.

(b) The Regional Director shall publish notice at least once a week for 3 weeks within the 30 days before the hearing and at least one newspaper of general circulation in the coal mining area of the affected State. This notice shall be identical to the notice required under Paragraph (a) of this Section, except that a brief description of the contents of the proposed program or revision may be substituted for the proposed text of the regulations of the program or revision.

§ 736.13 Public comment.

(a) Comments shall be solicited by the Director from the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the heads of other Federal agencies concerned with or having special expertise relevant to the proposed program or revision.

(b) The Regional Director shall provide an opportunity for persons to submit, in writing, data and comments on the proposed promulgation or revision of a Federal program within 60 days after publication of the notice in the Federal Register.

(c) Before promulgation or revision of a Federal program for a State, the Regional Director shall hold at least one public hearing within the State for the purpose of affording interested persons an opportunity to submit data and comments on the proposed Federal program or revised Federal program for the State. The hearings shall follow legislative procedures and include a presentation of the proposed program or revision by the Regional Director's office and the compilation of an open record of the hearing.

(d) Additional hearings or additional time for submitting comments after the hearing may be allowed by the Regional Director, if considered appropriate by the Regional Director.

(e) Upon completion of the hearings, the Regional Director shall transmit to the Director the hearing transcripts, exhibits submitted, written
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§736.14 Director's decision.

(a) After considering all relevant information received under Section 736.13, the Director shall decide whether to promulgate or revise a Federal program for the State.

(b) The Director shall publish the decision in the Federal Register, including a statement of the basis and purpose for the decision, the regulations of the Federal program for the State or revision thereof, and the effective date of the program or revision.

§736.15 Implementation, enforcement and maintenance of a Federal program.

The Director shall implement, administer, maintain and enforce a Federal program or any revision not later than 30 days after a Federal program is promulgated or revised. The provisions of a Federal program for designation of lands as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations shall apply at the time provided for by Subchapter F of this Chapter.

§736.16 Federal program termination procedures.

Termination of a Federal program shall be accomplished at the same time and through the procedures for approval of a State program under 30 CFR 732. No Federal program shall be considered terminated until a State program has been approved by the Secretary in accordance with 30 CFR 732.

§736.17 Consolidation of procedures.

The Director may consolidate public notices, hearings, opportunity for public comment and decisions on the promulgation, revision or termination of a Federal program for a State under this Part, with public notices, opportunity for public comment and hearings on the approval, disapproval or withdrawal of a State program under 30 CFR 732-733.

§736.21 General requirements of a Federal program.

(a) Any complete Federal program promulgated or revised by the Director shall include the contents identified in 30 CFR 736.22.

(b) Any partial Federal program shall include all of the contents identified in 30 CFR 736.22 to the extent that those aspects of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations within the State are to be regulated by the Director under the partial program and are not to be regulated under the remainder of the State program that continues in effect.

§736.22 Contents of a Federal program.

(a) In promulgating or revising any Federal program for a State, the Director shall—

(1) Consider the nature of that State's soils, topography, climate, and biological, chemical, geological, hydrological, agronomic, and other relevant physical conditions;

(2) Include any provisions that are necessary to implement the requirements of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.); the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 661-666c); the National Historic and Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470), the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469a); and other relevant Federal laws imposing duties upon the Secretary; and

(3) Include, if required pursuant to 30 CFR 736.23, any performance standards for the regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations more stringent than those otherwise provided for by this Chapter and the Act.

(b) Any Federal program for a State, including appropriate portions of a partial Federal program which is promulgated or revised by the Director, shall provide for Federal regulation of coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands within the State in accordance with the requirements of the Act and this Chapter, including, at a minimum, the following provisions: 30 CFR 700, 701, 707, 760, 761, Subchapter G, Subchapter J, Subchapter K, 30 CFR 842, 843, and Subchapter M.

(c) For the purpose of avoiding duplication, the Federal program shall include a process for coordinating the review and issuance of permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the Federal program with any other Federal, State, or local planning or permit process applicable to the operations in the jurisdiction involved, including, but not limited to—

(1) The Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.); Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 3221 et seq.); and

(2) Plans approved by the Administrator of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency under Sections 208 or 303(c) of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Section 1288, 1313(c)).

§736.23 Federal program effect on State law or regulations.

(a) Whenever a Federal program is promulgated or revised for a State, any statutes or regulations of the State regulating coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations subject to the Act shall be preempted and superseded by the Federal program, insofar as the State statutes or regulations are inconsistent, less stringent or preclude compliance with the purposes and requirements of the Act and the Federal program. In promulgating or revising a Federal program for a State, the Director shall set forth in the Federal Register any State statute or regulation which is preempted and superseded by the Federal program.

(b) The provision of any State statute or regulation which provides for more stringent land use and environmental control and regulation of coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations than do the provisions of the Act or any regulation issued under the Act shall not be preempted and superseded by the Director and shall be incorporated into the Federal program for the State.

§736.24 Federal program effect on State funding.

(a) After the withdrawal of a State program and the promulgation and implementation of a complete Federal program for a State and extending until approval of a new State program, the Director shall not—

(1) Approve, fund or continue to fund a State abandoned mine reclamation program under Section 405(c) of the Act and 30 CFR 884.14, 884.15, 884.16 and 886.18; or

(2) Make any grants to assist the State in administering and enforcing State programs under the Act and 30 CFR 735.11 and 735.12.

(b) After the withdrawal of a State program in part and the promulgation and implementation of a partial Federal program for a State and extending until the approval of a complete State program the Director shall not—

(1) Approve, fund or continue to fund a State abandoned mine reclamation program, under Section 405(c) of the Act and 30 CFR 884.14, 884.15, 884.16 and 886.18, unless the Director finds, in writing, that discontinuation of funding would not be consistent with achieving the purposes of the Act and

(2) Make any grants to assist the State in administering and enforcing State programs under the Act and 30 CFR 735.12, unless the Director finds...
In writing that discontinuation of funding would not be consistent with achieving the purposes of the Act.

SUBCHAPTER D—FEDERAL LANDS PROGRAM

PART 740—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS ON FEDERAL LANDS

Sec.
740.1 Scope and purpose.
740.2 Objectives.
740.4 Responsibilities.
740.5 Definitions.


§740.1 Scope and purpose.

This Subchapter, to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands:
(a) Establishes the procedures and requirements for permits;
(b) Prescribes the environmental protection performance standards;
(c) Prescribes the requirements for performance bonds, Federal lessee protection, and liability insurance;
(d) Establishes the responsibilities and procedure for inspection and enforcement;
(e) Establishes a schedule for compliance with permanent regulatory program requirements;
(f) Sets forth the requirements for State-Federal cooperative agreements for regulation by a State on Federal lands within a State under Section 523(c) of the Act; and
(g) Defines the functions and responsibilities of Federal and State agencies in administering the provisions of the Act and this Subchapter with respect to surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.

§740.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Subchapter are to ensure that coal exploration within a permit area and surface coal mining and reclamation operations involving Federal lands as defined in 30 CFR 740.5, comply with the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and all other applicable State and Federal laws.

§740.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The Secretary is responsible for the approval or disapproval of mining plans on Federal lands.
(b) The Secretary, is responsible for the execution, modification or termination of State-Federal cooperative agreements in accordance with 30 CFR 745.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

(c) The Secretary, acting through the Director, is responsible for the process of designating areas of Federal lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 769.
(d) The Director is responsible for the approval or disapproval of permit applications for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands. The Director is to consult with and obtain the consent of the authorized officer of the Federal surface managing agency, with respect to special requirements relating to the protection of non-mineral resources of the areas affected by those operations, and to assure operator compliance with such special requirements. The Director will also consult with and obtain the consent of the Director, U.S. Geological Survey, concerning requirements relating to the development, production, and reuse of mineral resources in areas affected by those operations.

(e) The Director is responsible for approval of authorizations to conduct experimental practices on Federal lands, in accordance with 30 CFR 741.14(b).

(f) The Regional Directors, with the concurrence of the authorized representative of the surface managing agency, are responsible for the approval of performance bonds, Federal lessee protection bonds, and liability insurance required for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands, in accordance with 30 CFR 742.

(g) The Regional Directors are responsible for inspection and enforcement with respect to surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands, to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act and this Chapter, in accordance with 30 CFR 744 and 843.

(h) In accordance with 30 CFR 211, the Director, U.S. Geological Survey, is responsible for inspection and enforcement of the terms and conditions of coal exploration licenses issued pursuant to 43 CFR 3507. The Director, U.S. Geological Survey, is also responsible for receiving and approving exploration plans on Federal coal leases outside a permit area and for inspection and enforcement of the terms and conditions of such exploration plans pursuant to 30 CFR 211; and for inspection and enforcement of the coal resource requirements of 30 CFR 211 within the permit area.

(i) The Director, U.S. Geological Survey, is responsible for reviewing the mining and operations portion of proposed mining plans for recommending approval, disapproval or conditional approval to the Secretary.

§740.5 Definitions.

As used in this Subchapter:
Authorized officer means any officer designated by a Federal agency as having administrative jurisdiction over Federal lands or minerals for the exercise of authority in matters relating to the provisions of the Act and this Chapter.
State regulatory authority means a State regulatory authority exercising authority to regulate surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands under a State-Federal cooperative agreement approved under 30 CFR 743.
Coal Lease means a Federal coal lease or license issued by the U.S. Department of the Interior's Bureau of Land Management pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.) and the Federal Acquired Lands Leasing Act (30 U.S.C. 351-359). The name of the specific lease instrument is used in this Subchapter where necessary for precise meaning or more detailed explanation.
Lease terms and conditions and stipulations means all of the standard provisions of a Federal coal lease, including provisions relating to lease duration, fees, rentals, royalties, lease bond amounts, and durations, and the terms and conditions required and lessee rights of assignment, extension, renewal, termination, and expiration; and site-specific requirements included in Federal coal leases in addition to other terms and conditions which relate to protection of the environment, and human, natural, and mineral resources.
Mining Plan means a complete mining and reclamation plan prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 U.S.C.181 et seq.), the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 1201; et seq.), regulations promulgated under those Acts, and all other applicable laws and regulations. At a minimum, the mining plan includes the mining and operations plan required under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, and the matter required under Subchapter D of this Chapter for a permit for surface coal mining and reclamation operations.
Mining supervisor means the area Mining Supervisor, Conservation Division, U.S. Geological Survey, or District Mining Supervisor or other subordinate acting under their direction.
Surface managing agency means a Federal agency having administrative jurisdiction over the surface of Federal lands or over Federal minerals.

PART 741—PERMITS

Sec.
741.1 Scope.
§ 741.4 Responsibilities.
(a) The Director, acting through the Regional Directors, has the sole responsibility to receive and review applications for permits and revisions and renewals of permits and applications for the transfer, sale or assignment of permits, and to approve, disapprove, or conditionally approve permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands in States that have an approved State-Federal cooperative agreement under 30 CFR 745.
(b) In a State where there is an approved State-Federal Cooperative Agreement under 30 CFR 745, the authority of the cooperatively authorized State regulatory authority and the Director acting through the Regional Directors have the joint responsibility to review applications for permits and, revisions, and renewals of permits, and approve, disapprove or conditionally approve permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.
(c) The mining supervisors, authorized officers of surface managing agencies, and Regional Directors are responsible for formulating special requirements relating to the development, production and recovery of coal resources, the conservation and protection of natural resources, and for the postmining land use. Such requirements shall be specified in approved mining plans for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.
(d) The Secretary is responsible for the approval, disapproval or conditional approval of the mining plan which includes the operation and reclamation plan for the life of the mine.

§ 741.11 General obligations.
(a) On and after 6 months from the effective date of this Subchapter, each operator having an approved mining plan, or having submitted an approved new or revised mine plan to the Office before the effective date of this Subchapter, for conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall comply with the permanent performance standards in 30 CFR Subchapter K, except as provided in 30 CFR 701.11(e). A revised mining plan shall not be required until an application for a permit is required under Paragraph (c) of this Section except—

(1) Where the regulatory authority determines that the existing approved mining plan requires modification to assure compliance with one or more performance standards. In such cases the regulatory authority shall establish, in writing, a time schedule within which the person conducting the operation shall modify the approved mining plan to meet the requirements of the specified performance standard or standards and to achieve compliance with those requirements. In no event shall the time for modification exceed 12 months from the effective date of this Subchapter, or be construed to mean a complete permit application is not required pursuant to Paragraph (c) of this Section.

(2) When a mining plan for a new mine or modification to an existing mining plan is required to increase the acreage to be mined, the application for approval of the mining plan shall comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 741.13, 30 CFR 742 and 30 CFR 744.

(b) Where surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted by a Federal lessee under an approved mining plan or permit which covers intermingled Federal and non-Federal lands, the Secretary shall require as a condition for operations on Federal lands, that operations on intermingled non-Federal lands be conducted in a manner which will not preclude compliance with the performance standards in Subchapter K on Federal lands.

(c)(1) Not later than two months after the effective date of a State program or a Federal program for a State and regardless of litigation contesting the promulgation of this Subchapter, each person who conducts or expects to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands after the expiration of eight months from such effective date shall file a complete application for a permit for those operations, and

(2) Except as provided in Paragraph (d) of this Section, on or after eight months from the effective date of a State program or a Federal program for a State, no person shall conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands, unless that person has first obtained a valid permit issued by the Director under the Act and this Part.

(d) A person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations, under a mining plan approved by the Secretary in accordance with the Act and 30 CFR 211, may conduct those operations beyond the period specified in Paragraph (c) of this Section, if all of the following conditions are present:

(1) Timely and complete application for a permit to conduct those operations under this Part has been made to the Regional Director, in accordance with the provisions of the Act and this Part;

(2) The Director has not yet rendered a final decision with respect to the permit application pursuant to 30 CFR 741.21(a)(4) or (5); and

(3) Those operations are conducted in compliance with all terms and conditions of the approved mining plan and the requirements of the Act, 30 CFR 211, and Subchapter K, State and Federal mining regulations, and applicable through an approved cooperative agreement, and the requirements of the applicable lease or license.
After the issuance of a new permit under this Section, the permittee shall conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations in accordance with all requirements of the permit, in addition to all requirements of the applicable State and Federal regulations.

§741.12 Relation of permit to mining plan.

(a) The Director shall issue permits only in accordance with an approved mining plan. Permit approvals may be conditioned to reflect the Secretary’s approval or conditional approval of the mining plan.

(b) A mining plan shall include:
(i) The information required for a permit by 30 CFR 741.13; and
(ii) The information under 30 CFR 741.14 shall include in the permit application in addition to the information required in this Section the applicable requirements of 30 CFR 741.14.

(c) Where the surface of the Federal land is subject to a lease or permit issued by the Federal government to a person other than the applicant, the application for a permit shall include the written consent of the permittee or lessee to enter and commence surface coal mining operations on those lands. Where written consent cannot be obtained by the applicant, evidence of the execution of a Federal lessee protection bond shall be submitted to the Regional Director according to 30 CFR 742.13.

§741.14 Requirements for special operations.

(a) Persons seeking to engage in special bituminous surface coal mining in Wyoming shall comply with 30 CFR 785.12.

(b) Persons seeking to conduct experimental practices as part of surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall comply with 30 CFR 785.13.

(c) Persons seeking to engage in steep slope surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall comply with 30 CFR 785.15.

(d) Persons seeking to conduct in situ coal processing activities on Federal lands shall be issued a permit for a fixed term not to exceed five years and shall be consistent with the approved mining plan. If the applicant satisfies the following requirements, a longer specified permit term may be granted:
(1) Where a permit term over five years is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing for equipment or opening of the operation and this need is verified, in writing, by the applicant’s proposed source for the financing, and
(2) The application is full and complete for the longer term.

§741.15 Permit terms.

(a) Each permit to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall be issued for a fixed term not to exceed five years and shall be consistent with the approved mining plan. If the applicant satisfies the following requirements, a longer specified permit term may be granted:
(1) A permit term over five years is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing for equipment or opening of the operation and this need is verified, in writing, by the applicant’s proposed source for the financing, and
(2) The application is full and complete for the longer term.

(b) (1) A permit shall terminate if the permittee has not commenced surface coal mining operations covered by the permit within three years of the issuance of the permit. The Secretary may grant a reasonable extension of time upon a written showing by the permittee that the extension is necessary because of litigation precluding the commencement of operations or threatening substantial economic loss to the permittee, or because of other conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee.

(2) An extension of time may not be granted if the effect of that extension would be to extend the term of a Federal coal lease beyond the period allowed for diligent development under the terms and conditions of the lease and the requirements of Section 7 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.) and 43 CFR 3500.

(3) With respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specific major electric generating facility, the permitting authority is deemed to have commenced surface mining operations at the time the construction

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
of the synthetic fuel or generating fa-
cility is initiated.

(4) Extensions of time granted by the
Regional Director under paragraph (a) of
this Section shall be specifically set
forth in the permit and public notice
of the extension shall be by publica-
tion in the Federal Register and such
other means as the Director deter-
mines appropriate.

§ 741.16 Conditions of permits.

All permits issued under this Part
shall reflect consideration of the di-
verse physical, climatological, and
other unique characteristics of the
Federal lands in question and shall in-
clude the terms and conditions for per-
mits required by 30 CFR 786.

§ 741.17 Criteria for permit approval or
denial.

No permit or revision application in-
volving Federal lands shall be ap-
proved unless the application affirmati-
vely demonstrates and the Director
finds, in writing, on the basis of infor-
mation in the application or from in-
formation otherwise available, which
is documented in the approval and
made available to the applicant, that—

(a) The Secretary has approved the
applicant's proposed mining plan;
(b) The applicant has satisfied all
applicable requirements for the ap-
proval of permits under 30 CFR 786;
(c) If the operations are on Federal
lands in a State having an approved,
State-Federal cooperative agreement,
both the Director and the authorized
State regulatory authority have con-
curred in the approval of the permit;
and

(d) The applicant has complied with
all other requirements of applicable
Federal laws including but not limited to,
the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as
amended (30 U.S.C. 181 et seq.), the
Federal Land Policy and Management
Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.),
and regulations adopted under those
Acts.

§ 741.18 Public participation in permit
review process.

The provisions for public participa-
tion in the permit review process of 30
CFR 786.11 through 786.16 shall apply
to the review of each application for a
permit to conduct surface coal mining
and reclamation operations under this
Subchapter, except that where public
hearings were held and determina-
tions made under Section 2(a)(3) (A),
(B) and (C) of the Mineral Leasing
Act, as amended (30 U.S.C. 201(a)(3)
(A), (B) and (C)), the matters covered
by such hearings and the determina-
tions made need not be rereadressed
and shall be made a part of the record
of any public hearing held pursuant to
this Subchapter.

§ 741.19 Availability of information.

(a) Information in a permit applica-
tion on file with the Office and any
state regulatory authority shall be
open for public inspection and copying
at reasonable times upon written re-
quest, subject to the following—

(1) Information in a permit applica-
tion which pertains only to the analy-
sis of the chemical and physical prop-
erties of the coal, except information
on a mineral or elemental content
which is potentially toxic in the envi-
ronment, shall be kept confidential and
not made a matter of public record;
and

(2) Only information in mining and
reclamation plan portions of the appli-
cation, which is required to be filed
with the Regional Director under Sec-
tion 508 of the Act and which is
exempt from disclosure by the Free-
dom of Information Act (5 U.S.C.
552(b)), shall be held in confidence by
the Regional Director according to 43
CFR 2.

(b) Information in a permit applica-
tion required to be kept confidential
under paragraph (a) of this Section,
shall be clearly identified by the appli-
cant by marking each page of the doc-
ument with the words "CONFIDEN-
TIAL INFORMATION" at the top of
the page. Failure to add "CONFIDEN-
TIAL INFORMATION" will be con-
strued as a waiver of confidentiality.
All pages so marked shall be physi-
cally separated by the applicant from
other portions of the application.

§ 741.20 Permit review processing for op-
erations on National Forest System
lands.

Upon receipt of an application for a
permit, the Regional Director shall,
when a permit is or a pro-
posed revision of an approved permit
involves surface coal mining and recla-
mation operations on Federal lands
within the boundaries of National
Forest System lands, transmit a copy
of the complete application or pro-
posed revision to the Chief, U.S.
Forest Service, with a request for
review of the application and consent
to its approval by the Secretary of Ag-
iculture.

§ 741.21 Review of permit applications.

(a)(1) The Regional Director shall
review the application, written com-
ments, written objections, and records
of any informal conference held with
respect to the application under Sec-
tion 741.18 and recommend approval,
disapproval, or conditional approval
of the application to the Director. Prior
to making a recommendation, the Re-

ditional Director shall consult with and
obtain the consent of the authorized
officer of the surface managing agency
in the State and the Director, U.S. Geologi-
cal Survey, as provided in 30 CFR
740.4(d).

(2) The Director shall approve, re-
quire modification of, or deny all ap-
lications for permits under the Fed-
eral lands program on the basis of—

(i) Complete applications for permits
and revisions or renewals thereof
which meet the requirements of this
Part;

(ii) Public participation as provided
for in this Part;

(iii) Compliance with any applicable
provision of 30 CFR 785;

(iv) Processing and review of applica-
tions as required by this Part.

(3) The Director shall take action as
required by this Paragraph within a
reasonable time after receipt of all of
the Information described in Para-
graph (2), and such additional infor-
mation as he or she may require of the
Director, U.S. Geological Survey, or
the permit applicant.

(4) Issuance of Decisions.

(i) If an informal conference is held
under Section 741.18, the Director
shall give within 60 days of the confer-
ence his or her written findings to the
permit applicant, granting or denying
the permit in whole, or in part, and stating
the speci
cific reasons therefor in the decision.

(ii) If no such informal conference
has been held, the Director shall
transmit a copy of his or her de-

(iii) Simultaneously, the Director
shall transmit a copy of his or her de-
cision to each person who is a party to
the conference, granting or denying the
permit in whole, or in part, and stating
the specific reasons therefore in the decision.

(iv) In states where an approved coopera-
tive agreement exists under 30 CFR
745, the Director shall simultaneously
transmit a copy of those findings and
any permit issued to the state regula-
tory authority.

(v) If such conference has been held,
the Director shall

(vi) In states where an approved coopera-
tive agreement exists under 30 CFR
745 exists. The Director shall also sim-
ultaneously publish a summary of
his or her decision in a newspaper or
similar periodical of general circula-
tion in the general area of the pro-
posed operation. Within 10 days after
the granting of a permit, the Director
shall make the notifications required
by 30 CFR 786.33.

(b) The final decision of the Director
is subject to an appeal to the Depart-
ment's Office of Hearings and Appeals
as provided in 30 CFR 787.11.

(b) The Regional Director deter-
mines from either the schedule sub-
mitted as part of the application under 30 CFR 778.14(c) or 782.14(c), or
RUES AND REGULATIONS

from other available information, that any surface coal mining operation owned or controlled by the applicant is currently in violation of any law, rule, or regulation of the United States, or any State, rule or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rules or regulation, or of any provision of the Act pertaining to air or water environmental protection, the regulatory authority shall require the applicant, or the operator specified in the permit, to:

(1) Submit to the regulatory authority reviewing the application proof which is satisfactory to the regulatory authority, department, or agency which has jurisdiction over such violation, that the violation—

(i) Has been corrected, or

(ii) Is in the process of being corrected;

and

(2) Establish to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority reviewing the application that the applicant has filed and is presently pursuing, in good faith, a direct administrative or judicial appeal to contest the validity of that violation. If the administrative or judicial appeal authority either denies a stay applied for in the appeal or affirms the violation, then any surface coal mining operations being conducted under a permit issued according to this Paragraph shall be immediately terminated, unless and until the provision of Paragraph (1) above are satisfied.

(c) Before any final determination by the regulatory authority that the applicant, or the operator specified in the application, controls or has controlled mining operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violation of the Act of such nature, duration, and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate an intent not to comply with the provisions of the Act, the applicant or operator shall be afforded an opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing on the determination as provided for in 43 CFR 4.

§741.22 Issuance of permits.

After the approval of an application for a new or revised permit, or for renewal of an existing permit, but prior to issuance of such permit, the applicant/permittee shall file with the regulatory authority a performance bond, proof of liability insurance, and where required, evidence of the execution of a Federal lessee protection bond which meet the requirements of 30 CFR Subchapter J and 30 CFR 742.13.

§741.23 Renewal of permits.

Each permit issued under this Subchapter shall carry with it the right of successive renewal upon expiration, for areas within the boundaries of the existing permit, in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 788.13 through 788.16. Terms of a permit to conduct operations under a lease issued pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.), may not be extended beyond the period allowed for diligent development under the terms and conditions of the lease as provided for in Section 7 of that Act and 43 CFR 3500.

§741.24 Review of approved permits and permit revisions.

(a) The Regional Director shall review each Federal permit issued and outstanding in accordance with 30 CFR 788.11.

(b) Upon the recommendation of the Regional Director following that review, the Director, may require, by order, supported by written findings, reasonable revision or modification of the permit provisions, in accordance with the procedures in 30 CFR 788.11(b).

(c) Where changes or other factors constitute a significant departure from the method of mining or reclamation operations approved in the original permit, the permittee shall apply for a revised permit, in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 788. The permittee shall submit seven copies of a permit revision application to the Regional Director.

(d) Applications for approval of a permit revision which require modification of an approved mining plan shall not be approved until the modification of the mining plan has been approved by the Secretary.

§741.25 Transfer, assignment, or sale of rights.

(a) The provisions of 30 CFR 788.17 through 788.19 shall govern the approval by the Director of the transfer, assignment or sale of rights granted under a permit issued pursuant to this Subchapter. No person shall obtain a transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted under a permit issued under this Subchapter without the approval of the Director.

(b) Applications for transfer, assignment or sale of rights granted under permits shall be filed with the Regional Director.

(c) The Regional Director, before recommending to the Director approval or disapproval of an application for transfer, assignment or sale of rights, shall obtain the concurrence of the Director, U.S. Bureau of Land Management, and the Director, U.S. Geological Survey.

(d) The Director shall authorize the Regional Director to grant the application, if he or she approves the transfer, sale, or assignment.

(e) Approval of a transfer, assignment or sale of rights granted under a permit shall not be construed to constitute a transfer or assignment of leasehold interests. Leasehold interests may only be transferred or assigned in accordance with 43 CFR 3506.

§741.26 Revocation of permits.

(a) A permit to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands may be suspended or revoked by the Director, in accordance with the procedures in 30 CFR 843.13.

(b) If a permit to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands is suspended or revoked, the Regional Director shall notify the Director, U.S. Bureau of Land Management and recommend that action be taken by the Bureau to cancel the Federal lease, in accordance with the procedures in 43 CFR Subpart 3523.

PART 742—BONDS AND LIABILITY INSURANCE ON FEDERAL LANDS

Sec. 742.1 Scope.

742.2 Definitions.

742.3 Performance bonds.

742.4 Responsibilities.

742.5 Administration.

742.6 Authority.

742.7 Form of performance bonds.

742.8 Performance bond forfeiture criteria and procedures.

742.9 Federal lessee protection bonds.

742.10 Amount and duration of performance bonds.

742.11 Federal lessee protection bonds.

742.12 Federal lessee protection bonds.

742.13 Federal lessee protection bonds.

742.14 Federal lessee protection bonds.

742.15 Form of performance bonds.

742.16 Terms and conditions of performance bonds.

742.17 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.

742.18 Release of bonds.

742.19 Federal lessee protection bonds.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 742.5 Definitions.

Federal lease bond means a surety bond payable to the United States required pursuant to 43 CFR 3504 for compliance with the terms and conditions of a Federal coal lease. Federal lessee protection bond means a bond payable to the United States and the State for use and benefit of a permittee or lessee authorized under other Federal laws on Federal lands, to secure payment of any damages to crops or tangible improvements.

§ 742.11 Federal lease bonds.

(a) All operators on any Federal lease shall have a Federal lease bond. Lessees holding a lease before the effective date of these regulations where the lease is covered by a bond required under 43 CFR 3504, may apply to the authorized officer for release of liabilites for that portion of the Federal lease bond that covers reclamation requirements.

(b) The authorized officer may release the liability for that portion of the Federal lease bond that covers reclamation requirements if:

1. The Federal lessee has secured a suitable performance bond covering the permit area under this part;
2. There are no pending actions or unresolved claims against existing bonds; and
3. The authorized officer receives concurrence from the Regional Director and the Mining Supervisor.

§ 742.12 Performance bonds.

(a) Each person conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall comply with the performance bond requirements of 30 CFR 800-808.

(b) Performance bonds required for operations on Federal lands, where a State regulatory authority has administration and enforcement responsibilities under a State-Federal cooperative agreement, shall be payable to both the United States and the State regulatory authority.

§ 742.13 Federal lessee protection bonds.

(a) In those instances where Federal-ly owned coal is to be mined and the surface of the land is subject to a lease or permit issued by the United States and the applicant for a mining permit is unable to obtain the written consent of the permittee or lessee of the surface to enter and commence surface coal mining operations, the applicant shall submit to the Regional Director with his application for a permit evidence of execution of a bond or undertaking which meets the requirements of this Section. The Federal lessee protection bond is in addition to the performance bond required by Section 742.12.

(b) The bond shall be payable to the United States for the use and benefit of the permittee or lessee of the surface lands involved.

(c) The bond shall secure payment to the surface estate for any damage which the surface coal mining and reclamation operation causes to the crops or tangible improvements of the permittee or lessee of the surface lands.

(d) The amount of the bond shall be determined either by the applicant and the Federal lessee or permittee or shall be determined in an action brought against the person conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations or upon the bond in a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 742.14 Amount and duration of performance bonds.

The amount and duration of the performance bond for surface mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall be in accordance with 30 CFR 806.

§ 742.15 Form of performance bonds.

The form of the performance bond shall be established by the Regional Director and shall include either—

1. A surety bond;
2. A collateral bond, which meets the requirements of 30 CFR 806.11; or
3. A self-bond, which meets the requirements of 30 CFR 806.11.

§ 742.16 Terms and conditions of performance bonds.

(a) The performance bond shall be conditioned upon faithful performance of all the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the permit and shall cover that area under permit upon which the surface coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted during the initial term of the permit, in accordance with 30 CFR 806.12.

(b) Period of liability of the bond shall be determined under 30 CFR 805.13 and shall apply to each incremental expansion of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(c) The amount of the bond and the requirements for acceptance of a bond may be adjusted by the Regional Director in accordance with 30 CFR 805.14.

§ 742.17 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.

The terms and conditions for liability insurance in 30 CFR 806 shall apply to operations on Federal lands, except the provisions for self-insurance equivalency in 30 CFR 806.14 shall apply only in states allowing self-insurance pursuant to an approved state program.

§ 742.18 Release of bonds.

(a) A Federal lease bond may be released by the authorized officer, upon satisfactory reclamation of a mine after cessation of operations as determined and approved by the Regional Director and the Mining Supervisor in accordance with 30 CFR 744.13(c)(2).

(b) A performance bond shall be released upon satisfactory reclamation of a mine in accordance with 30 CFR 806.

(c) When the surface of the lands in a lease, permit or license is not owned by the United States, the Regional Director shall notify the surface owner and take into account their comments before releasing the performance bond in accordance with the procedures and requirements of 30 CFR 807.

(d) A Federal lessee protection bond shall be released upon the written consent of the permittee or lessee.

§ 742.19 Performance bond forfeiture criteria and procedures.

The performance bond on Federal lands shall subject to forfeiture in accordance with the procedures and requirements of 30 CFR 808.

PART 743—INSPECTIONS, ENFORCEMENT, AND CIVIL PENALTIES—FEDERAL LANDS

Sec. 743.1 Scope.
743.2 Objective.
743.4 Responsibilities.
743.11 General obligations.
743.12 Inspections.
743.13 Enforcement.


§ 743.1 Scope.

This Part applies to inspection of coal exploration within the permit area and surface coal mining and reclamation operations, enforcement of applicable laws, regulations, and permits, and assessment of civil penalties on Federal lands.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
§ 743.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to establish requirements for inspection, enforcement, and assessment of civil penalties by the Office of Surface Mining and other agencies with respect to coal exploration within the permit area and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.

§ 743.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The Regional Director is responsible for the inspection and enforcement of all coal exploration within the permit area and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands, to ensure compliance with all applicable requirements of the Act and this Chapter, the approved exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations permit, and all terms, conditions, and stipulations of a lease, license, or permit issued under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.) that are incorporated into an approved exploration or surface mining permit, and requirements of the Act, except as provided in Paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section.

(b) The authorized State regulatory authority shall assume the inspection and enforcement functions of the Regional Director that are included in an approved cooperative agreement under 30 CFR 745.

(c) The Mining Supervisor is responsible for inspection and enforcement on Federal lands with respect to compliance by persons conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations with terms, conditions, and stipulations of leases, licenses and permits issued under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, and with provisions of an approved exploration plan or mining plan relating solely to requirements for development, production, and recovery of coal, including royalty audits and other non-field inspections.

(d) The authorized officer of the surface managing agency has the responsibility to ensure compliance with and enforcement of Federal laws and regulations relating to the use and disposal of non-coal Federal resources in the permit area.

§ 743.11 General obligations.

(a) Right of entry. Persons engaged in coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall provide access for any authorized representative of the Regional Director, the Mining Supervisor or the authorized officer of the surface managing agency to inspect the operations, with prior notice or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials to determine whether the operations are in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations, notices and orders, terms and conditions of leases, permits or licenses, and the requirements of the approved mining plan.

(b) Records and Equipment. Any authorized representative of the Regional Director or the Mining Supervisor may, at reasonable times and without delay, have access to copy any records and to inspect any monitoring equipment or method of operation required under the Act, this Chapter, permit, lease, license or an approved mining plan in accordance with Paragraph (a) of this Section.

(c) No search warrant shall be required with respect to any activity under Paragraph (a) or (b) except entry into a building without consent of the person in control of the building.

§ 743.12 Inspections.

(a) Coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall be inspected under provisions of 30 CFR 840 and 842 in accordance with the responsibilities in Section 743.4. Inspections shall be conducted jointly when practical and when more than one government agency is involved. The Regional Director may enlist the aid of Federal inspectors from agencies other than the Office when necessary to ensure compliance with an approved exploration or mining permit.

(b)(1) The Regional Director shall coordinate inspections by Federal agencies. When the Mining Supervisor or the authorized officer of the surface managing agency determines that an inspection should be made, they shall notify the Regional Director. However, royalty audits and other non-field inspection by the Mining Supervisor need not be coordinated with the Regional Director.

(2) The Regional Director shall conduct at least one partial inspection per month and one complete inspection per calendar quarter of each surface coal mining and reclamation operation under his or her jurisdiction.

(c) The inspections required under this Section shall:

(1) Be carried out on an irregular basis;

(2) Occur without prior notice to the person being inspected or any agent or employee of that person, except as necessary for onsite meetings; and

(3) Include the prompt filing of inspection reports adequate to enforce the requirements of this Chapter.

§ 743.13 Enforcement.

(a) The provisions of 30 CFR 843 shall govern actions by the Regional Director to ensure compliance with the Act and this Chapter; an approved surface coal mining and reclamation operations permit, and terms, conditions, and stipulations of a lease, license, or permit issued under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.), that are incorporated into the permit.

(b) The Mining Supervisor shall take necessary action to ensure compliance with 30 CFR 211 for exploration outside the permit area and for coal development, production and recovery requirements.

(c) Civil penalties. Civil penalties for the violation of provisions of the Act, this Chapter, and the permit shall be assessed by the Office, in accordance with 30 CFR 845.

PART 744—PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL LANDS

Sec.

744.1 Scope.

744.11 Performance standards: Exploration.

744.13 Performance standards: Mining and reclamation.

744.14 Performance standards: Completion of operations and abandonment.


§ 744.1 Scope.

This Part establishes environmental protection performance standards to govern the conduct of all coal exploration within a permit area and all surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands.

§ 744.11 Performance standards: Exploration.

Coal exploration on Federal lands within a permit area shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements of the permit, 30 CFR 815, and the following:

(a) Surveillance wells. After approval of the Regional Director, in consultation with the Mining Supervisor and in accordance with 30 CFR 815.15(h) and 30 CFR 816.14 or 817.14 drill or bore holes may be utilized as surveillance wells for the purpose of monitoring the effect of subsequent operations upon the quantity, quality, or pressure of ground water or mine gases.

(b) Blowout control devices. When drilling on lands that are valuable or potentially valuable for oil and gas or geothermal resources, the person conducting coal exploration shall, when required by the Regional Director in consultation with the Mining Supervisor, set and cement casing in the hole and install suitable blowout prevention equipment.

(c) Use of wells by others. Upon receipt of a written request from the
surface owner or the appropriate authorized officer, the Regional Director, in consultation with the Mining Supervisor, may approve the transfer of an exploratory well for further use as a water well. Approval of the well transfer shall be accompanied by a corresponding transfer of responsibility for any liability for compliance with the Act, this Chapter, damage from use or maintenance of the well and eventual plugging. Nothing in this paragraph shall supersede or affect the applicability of any State law with respect to that transfer. No person engaged in exploration shall be relieved of responsibility for exploration wells except to the extent set forth in an approval granted under this paragraph.

§744.12 Performance standards: Mining and reclamation.

(a) All surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR Subchapter K, the terms and conditions of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations permit, and the terms, conditions, and stipulations of the lease, license, or permit issued under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.) and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be conducted to maximize the utilization and conservation of the solid fuel resources being recovered, so that reaffecting lands in the future through surface coal mining can be minimized. However, the requirements of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended (30 USC 181 et seq.) and the regulations adopted thereunder, for maximum economic recovery and diligent development shall not be diminished by the requirement to maximize utilization and conservation.

§744.13 Performance standards: Completion of operations and abandonment.

(a) Temporary abandonment. Each person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall, in areas in which there are no current operations, comply with 30 CFR 816.131 or 817.131, as appropriate, and post conspicuous signs at the location of all surface openings to prohibit entry of unauthorized persons.

(b) Permanent abandonment.

(1) Before permanent abandonment of coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations, all affected areas shall be closed, backfilled, or permanently reclaimed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.132 or 817.132 as appropriate. In addition, drill holes, trenches, and other excavations for coal exploration, development, or prospecting shall be abandoned in a manner that protects the surface and does not endanger any present or future underground mining activities or any deposit of oil, gas, other mineral resources, or ground water.

(2) Methods of permanent abandonment. The methods approved in advance, by the Regional Director, in accordance with the mining plan and the permit. Abandonment shall include backfilling, regrading, revegetating, cementing, and capped casing, combinations of these or other methods, in accordance with the requirements of Subchapter K of this Chapter. Reclamation and clean-up of permanently abandoned surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall commence, without delay, following cessation of mining operations.

(c) Notice of abandonment.

(1) Not less than 30 days prior to permanent cessation or abandonment of surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the person conducting those operations shall submit to the Regional Director, in duplicate, a notice of intention to cease or abandon those operations, with a statement of the extent of the operations, the kind and kind of reclamation accomplished, and a statement as to the structures and other facilities that are to be removed or remain on the permit area.

(2) Upon receipt of this notice, the Regional Director, the Mining Supervisor, and the appropriate authorized officer shall promptly make joint inspections, to determine whether all operations have been completed, in accordance with the requirements of the Act; this Chapter; the surface coal mining and reclamation operations permit, lease, or licenses, and the requirements of the approved mining plan. Where all of these requirements have been completed, and the Regional Director shall recommend to the appropriate authorized officer, termination of the liability under the lease bond of the person conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(d) Surface owner participation. Where the surface of lands under a lease, permit, or license is not owned by the United States, the Regional Director shall comply with the provisions of 30 CFR 742.18(b) and (c).

(e) Public participation. Prior to approval of final abandonment and release of the performance bond the Regional Director shall comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 807.

PART 745—STATE-FEDERAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

Sec. 745.1 Scope.

745.2 Objective.

745.3 Administrative procedure.

745.4 Responsibilities.

745.11 Application and agreement.

745.12 Terms.

745.13 Authority reserved by the Secretary.

PART 745—STATE-FEDERAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

745.11 Application and agreement.

745.12 Terms.

745.13 Authority reserved by the Secretary.

745.14 Amendments.

745.15 Termination.

745.16 Reinstatement.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

(1) A copy of the budget of the State regulatory authority;
(2) A summary description of the State regulatory authority duties other than for surface coal mining and reclamation operations and the proportion of its staff assigned to these duties;
(3) A statement of the staff of the State regulatory authority which states the number and types of technical and professional personnel available for enforcement.

(4) An organization chart and description of the staff of the State regulatory authority which states the number and types of technical and professional personnel available for enforcement.

(5) A description of the procedures which the State proposes to follow in enforcing its statutes and regulations for the regulation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands, and a statement of the number of employees listed in paragraph (b)(4) of this Section and the amount of their time which will be available for enforcement.

(6) A description of the administrative staff of the State regulatory authority available for enforcement.

(7) A statement of the agreement consistent with the requirements of this Part and, and,

(8) A certification by the Attorney General or the chief legal officer of the regulatory authority of the State that the request for such authority be granted.

(a) The designation of Federal lands as unsuitable for surface coal mining under Subchapter F of this Chapter or the termination of such designations;
(b) The preparation of environmental impact statements or assessments as required by Federal law;
(c) The evaluation of the Federal coal resource;
(d) The sale of land use management plans for Federal lands;
(e) The development of the terms for Federal coal leases, including special terms relating to mining and reclamation requirements;
(f) The development of the terms for Federal coal leases, including special terms relating to mining and reclamation procedures;
(g) The determination of when, where, and how to lease Federal coal resources;
(h) Royalties, rents, and bonuses charged in connection with Federal coal leases;
(i) The approval or significant modification of any mining plans on Federal lands;
(j) The enforcement of Federal lease terms, including diligent development and maximum economic recovery requirements;
(k) Approval or determination of postmining land use for Federal lands;
(l) The release of Federal lease bonds;
(m) Compliance with the consultation requirements contained in Section 7(a) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1536).

§ 745.14 Amendments.

A cooperative agreement, which has been approved pursuant to 30 CFR 745.11, may be amended by mutual agreement of the Secretary and the Governor or State regulatory authority.

§ 745.15 Termination.

(a) Termination by the Governor. A cooperative agreement may be terminat-
ed by the State upon written notice to the Secretary, specifying the date upon which the cooperative agreement shall be terminated. The date of termination shall not be less than 90 days from the date of the notice.

(b) Termination by the Secretary. A cooperative agreement may be terminated by the Secretary after giving notice to the State regulatory authority and the public an opportunity for a public hearing, and comment period, in accordance with the approved State-Federal cooperative agreement, if the Secretary finds that:

(1) The State regulatory authority has substantially failed to comply with the requirements of this Subchapter, the approved State program, or provisions of the approved cooperative agreement; or

(2) The State regulatory authority has failed to comply with any undertakings by the State in the cooperative agreement upon which approval of the State program, cooperative agreement, or grants by the Office for administration or enforcement of the State program or cooperative agreement were based.

(c) Termination by operation of law. Any cooperative agreement shall terminate—

(1) When no longer authorized by Federal law or the applicable State laws and regulations; or

(2) Upon termination or withdrawal of the Secretary's approval of the applicable State program.

§ 745.16 Reinstatement.

(a) A State may apply for reinstatement of the cooperative agreement by providing written evidence to the Director that the State has remedied all defects in the agreement which were terminated and is fully capable of complying with the requirements of the cooperative agreement. Any reinstatement shall be by Federal rulemaking in accordance with 30 CFR 745.11.

(b) The Director may recommend approval of the reinstatement to the Secretary, if he or she finds that the State meets all the requirements for the initial approval of a cooperative agreement under this Subchapter.

(c) The Secretary may approve reinstatement of a cooperative agreement if the Secretary concurs in findings of the Director which recommended that approval.

SUBCHAPTER E—[RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER F—AREAS UNSUITABLE FOR MINING

PART 760—GENERAL

Sec. 760.2 Objectives.

760.3 Authority.

760.4 Responsibility.


§ 760.1 Scope.

This Subchapter establishes procedures for implementing the requirements of the Act for designating lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, for terminating such designations, for identifying lands on which surface coal mining operations are limited or prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act and for implementing those limits and prohibitions.

§ 760.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Subchapter are to establish—

(a) Procedures for consideration of petitions for the designation of lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, for terminating such designations, for identifying lands on which surface coal mining operations are limited or prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act and for implementing those limits and prohibitions;

(b) The minimum standards for obtaining, maintaining and analyzing information on the effects of coal development in areas covered by a petition in light of other potential uses and activities;

(c) Procedures for identifying lands on which mining is prohibited or limited by Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)) and for implementing those prohibitions or limitations; and

(d) Criteria for determining if an area should be designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

§ 760.3 Authority.

(a) Each State regulatory authority is authorized, under Sections 522(a) and (c) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(a) and (c)), to establish a data base and inventory system and a petition process to designate any non-Federal and non-Indian land areas of the State as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

(b) The Secretary is authorized, under Sections 522(b) and (c) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(b) and (c)), to:

(1) Conduct a review of Federal lands to determine whether any area on Federal lands is unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations;

(2) Establish a process for the public to petition to have an area of Federal lands designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations; and

(3) Implement, as part of a Federal program for a State, a process for designation of areas unsuitable for surface coal mining operations on non-Federal lands within a State.

§ 760.4 Responsibility.

Section 522 of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272) requires that:

(a) The Secretary shall conduct a review of Federal coal lands to determine whether there are areas which are unsuitable for surface coal mining operations;

(b) In order to be eligible to assume primary regulatory authority, a State shall establish a process that includes a data base and inventory system for designating lands unsuitable for surface coal mining operations which shall be available to the public;

(c) The regulatory authority shall integrate as closely as possible decisions to designate lands as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations with present and future land use-planning and regulatory processes at the Federal, State, and local levels;

(d) The regulatory authority shall establish a process that allows any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected to petition to have an area designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, or to have a designation terminated;

(e) The regulatory authority shall prohibit or limit surface coal mining operations on certain lands and in certain locations designated by Congress in Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)).

PART 761—AREAS DESIGNATED BY ACT OF CONGRESS

Sec. 761.1 Scope.

761.2 Objective.

761.3 Authority.

761.4 Responsibility.

761.5 Definitions.

761.11 Areas where mining is prohibited or limited.

761.12 Procedures.


§ 761.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the procedures and standards to be followed in determining whether a proposed surface coal mining and reclamation operation can be permitted in the prohibitions and limitations in Section 522(e) of the Act for those types of operations on certain Federal, public and private lands.
§ 761.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to implement the prohibitions and limitations for surface coal mining operations on or near certain private, Federal, and other public lands under Section 522(e) of the Act.

§ 761.3 Authority.

The State regulatory authority or the Secretary is authorized by Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)) to prohibit or limit surface coal mining operations on or near certain private, Federal, and other public lands, except for those operations which existed on August 3, 1977, or were subject to valid existing rights on that date.

§ 761.4 Responsibility.

(a) The Secretary shall—

(1) Determine whether any application for a permit for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on Federal lands must be denied because operations on those lands are prohibited or limited by Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)) and this Part;

(2) Determine, based upon a showing by an applicant, whether an applicant for a permit covering Federal lands either—

(i) Had any valid existing rights on August 3, 1977; or

(ii) Was conducting an existing surface coal mining operation on those lands on August 3, 1977;

(3) Withdraw from leasing all lands designated unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

(b) The State regulatory authority shall—

(1) Comply with this Part and Subchapter G; and

(2) Determine—

(i) Whether an application for a permit must be denied because surface coal mining operations on those lands are prohibited or limited by Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)) and this Part and

(ii) Whether an applicant for a permit covering such lands either had any valid existing rights on August 3, 1977, or was conducting a surface coal mining operation on those lands on August 3, 1977.

(c) In States where a complete Federal program or a partial Federal program including the designation processes has been implemented, the Director shall determine—

(1) Whether any application for a permit for surface coal mining operations on non-Federal and non-Indian lands must be denied because the operations on those lands are prohibited or limited by Section 522(e) of the Act; and

(2) Whether an applicant for a permit covering non-Federal lands, either had any valid existing rights on August 3, 1977, or was conducting an existing surface coal mining operation on those lands on August 3, 1977.

§ 761.5 Definitions.

For the purposes of this Part—

Valid existing rights means:

(a) Except for haul roads,

(1) Those property rights in existence on August 3, 1977, that were created by a legally binding conveyance, lease, deed, contract or other document which authorizes the applicant to produce coal by a surface coal mining operation; and

(2) The person proposing to conduct surface coal mining operations on such lands either—

(i) Had been validly issued, on or before August 3, 1977, all State and Federal permits necessary to conduct such operations on those lands, or

(ii) Can demonstrate to the regulatory authority that the coal is both needed for, and immediately adjacent to, an on-going surface coal mining operation for which all permits were obtained prior to August 3, 1977;

(b) For haul roads, valid existing rights means:

(1) A recorded right of way, recorded easement or a permit for a coal haul road recorded as of August 3, 1977, or

(2) Any other road in existence as of August 3, 1977;

(c) Interpretation of the terms of the document relied upon to establish valid existing rights shall be based upon the usage and custom at the time and place where it came into existence and upon a showing by the applicant that the parties to the document actually contemplated a right to conduct the same underground or surface mining activities for which the applicant claims a valid existing right;

(d) "Valid existing rights" does not mean mere expectation of a right to conduct surface coal mining operations or the right to conduct underground coal mining. Examples of rights which alone do not constitute valid existing rights include, but are not limited to, coal exploration permits or licenses, applications or bids for leases, or where a person has only applied for a State or Federal permit.

No significant recreational, timber, economic or incompatible with surface coal mining operations means those significant values which could be damaged by, and are not capable of existing together with, surface coal mining operations because of the undesirable effects mining would have on those values, either on the area included in the permit application or on off-site areas which could be affected by mining. Those values to be evaluated for their importance include:

(a) Recreation, including hiking, boating, camping, skiing or other related outdoor activities;

(b) Timber management and silviculture;

(c) Agriculture, aquaculture or production of other natural, processed or manufactured products which enter commerce;

(d) Scenic, historic, archeologic, esthetic, fish, wildlife, plants or cultural interests.

Surface operations and impacts incident to an underground coal mine means all activities involved in or related to underground coal mining which are either conducted on the surface of the land, produce changes in the land surface or disturb the surface, air or water resources of the area, including all activities listed in Section 701(26) of the Act and the definition of surface coal mining operations appearing in 30 CFR 700.5.

Significant forest cover means an existing plant community consisting predominantly of trees and other woody vegetation. The Secretary of Agriculture shall decide on a case-by-case basis whether the forest cover is significant within those national forests west of the 100th meridian.

Occupied dwelling means any building that is currently being used on a regular or temporary basis for human habitation.

Public building means any structure that is owned by a public agency or used principally for public business, meetings or other group gatherings.

Community or institutional building means any structure, other than a public building, which is used primarily for meetings, gatherings or functions of local civic organizations or other community groups; functions as an educational, cultural, historic, religious, scientific, correctional, mental-health or physical health care facility; or is used for public services, including, but not limited to, water supply, power generation or sewage treatment.

Surface coal mining operations which exist on the date of enactment means all surface coal mining operations which were being conducted on August 3, 1977.

Public park means an area dedicated or designated by any Federal, State, or local agency for public recreational use, whether or not such use is limited to certain times or days, including any land leased, reserved or held open to the public because of that use.

Public road means any thoroughfare open to the public for passage of vehicles.

Cemetery means any area of land where human bodies are interred.
§ 761.11 Areas where mining is prohibited or limited.

Subject to valid existing rights, no surface coal mining operations shall be conducted after August 3, 1977, unless those operations existed on the date of enactment:

(a) On any lands within the boundaries of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National System of Trails, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including study rivers designated under Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. 1276(a)), and National Recreation Areas designated by Act of Congress;

(b) On any Federal lands within the boundaries of any national forest; provided, however, that surface coal mining operations may be permitted on such lands, if the Secretary finds that there are no significant recreational, timber, economic, or other values which may be incompatible with surface coal mining operations; and

(1) Surface operations and impacts are incident to an underground coal mine; or

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture determines, with respect to lands which do not have significant forest cover within those national forests west of the 100th meridian, that surface coal mining operations comply with the Multiple-Use Sustained Yield Act of 1960 (16 U.S.C. 528-531), the Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 94-377, 30 U.S.C. 201 et seq.), and the National Forest Management Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2949), and the provisions of the Act. No surface coal mining operation may be permitted within the boundaries of the Custer National Forest;

(c) On any lands which will adversely affect any publicly owned park or any places included on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, unless approved jointly by the regulatory authority and the Federal, State or local agency with jurisdiction over the public road or places;

(d) Within 100 feet measured horizontally of the outside right-of-way line of any public road, except—

(1) Where mine access roads or haulage roads join such right-of-way line; or

(2) Where the regulatory authority allows the public road to be relocated or conducted after receipt to be within 100 feet of such road, after—

(i) Public notice and opportunity for a public hearing in accordance with Section § 761.12(d); and,

(ii) Making a written finding that the changes are incidental to the affected public and landowners will be protected;

(e) Within 300 feet measured horizontally from any occupied dwelling, unless the owner thereof has provided a written waiver consenting to surface coal mining operations closer than 300 feet;

(f) Within 300 feet measured horizontally of any public building, school, church, community or institutional building or public park; or

(g) Within 100 feet measured horizontally of a cemetery.

§ 761.12 Procedures.

(a) Upon receipt of a complete application for a surface coal mining and reclamation operation permit, the regulatory authority shall review the application to determine whether surface coal mining operations are limited or prohibited under Section 761.11 on the lands which would be disturbed by the proposed operation.

(b)(1) Where the proposed operation would be located on any lands listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this Section, the regulatory authority shall reject the application if the applicant had no valid existing rights for the area on August 3, 1977, or if the operation did not exist on that date.

(2) If the regulatory authority is unable to determine whether the proposed operation is located within the boundaries of any of the lands in Section 761.11(a) or closer than the limits provided in Section 761.11(f) and (g), the regulatory authority shall transmit a copy of the relevant portions of the permit application to the appropriate Federal, State or local government agency for a determination or clarification of the relevant boundaries or distances, with a notice to the appropriate agency that it must respond within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(c) Where the proposed operation would include Federal lands within the boundaries of any national forest, and the applicant seeks a determination that mining is permissible under Section 761.11(b) of this Part, the applicant shall submit a permit application to the Regional Director for processing under 30 CFR Subchapter D. Before acting on the permit application, the Director shall insure that the Secretary’s determination has been received and the findings required by Section 522(e)(2) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)(2)) have been made.

(d) Where the proposed mining operation is to be conducted within 100 feet measured horizontally of the outside right-of-way line of any public road (except where mine access roads or haulage roads join such right-of-way line) or where the applicant proposes to relocate any public road, the regulatory authority shall—

(1) Require the applicant to obtain necessary approvals of the authority with jurisdiction over the public road; (2) Provide notice in a newspaper of general circulation in the affected locale of a public hearing at least 2 weeks before the hearing;

(3) Provide an opportunity for a public hearing at which any member of the public may participate in the locality of the proposed mining operations for the purpose of determining whether the interests of the public and affected landowners will be protected; and

(4) Make a written finding based upon information received at the public hearing within 30 days after completion of the hearing as to whether the interests of the public and affected landowners will be protected from the proposed mining operations.

(e) Where the proposed surface coal mining operations would be conducted within 300 feet measured horizontally of any occupied dwelling, the applicant shall submit with the application a written waiver from the owner of the dwelling, consenting to such operation, and the regulatory authority shall transmit a copy of the dwelling as specified in the waiver. The waiver must be knowingly made and separate from a lease or deed unless the lease or deed contains an explicit waiver.

(f) Where the proposed surface coal mining operation may adversely affect any public park or any places included on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the regulatory authority shall transmit to the Federal, State or local agencies with jurisdiction over or a statutory or regulatory responsibility for the park or historic place a copy of the completed permit application containing the following:

(1) A request for that agency’s approval or disapproval of the operation;

(2) A notice to the appropriate agency that it must respond within 30 days from receipt of the request.

(g) A permit for the operation shall not be issued unless jointly approved by all affected agencies.

(h) If the regulatory authority determines that the proposed surface coal mining operation is not prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272(e)) and this Part, it may nevertheless, pursuant to appropriate petitions, designate such lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations pursuant to 30 CFR 787.11(b) and 12(b)(1). A determination of these issues by the Director concerning any Federal lands or under...
a Federal program shall be subject to administrative and judicial review under 30 CFR 787.11(c) and 12(b)(2).

PART 762—CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATING AREAS AS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS

Sec.
762.1 Scope.
762.4 Responsibility.
762.5 Definitions.
762.11 Criteria for designating lands as unsuitable.
762.12 Additional criteria.
762.13 Land exempt from designation as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.
762.14 Exploration of land designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.


§ 762.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum criteria to be used in determining whether lands should be designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

§ 762.2 Responsibility.

The regulatory authority shall use the criteria in this Part for the evaluation of each petition for the designation of areas as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.

§ 762.5 Definitions.

For purposes of this Part:

Fragile lands means geographic areas containing natural, ecologic, scientific or esthetic resources that could be damaged or destroyed by surface coal mining operations. Examples of fragile lands include valuable habitats for fish, wildlife, critical habitats for endangered or threatened species of animals or plants, uncommon geologic formations, National Natural Landmark sites, areas where mining may cause flooding, environmental corridors containing a concentration of ecologic and esthetic features, areas of recreational value due to high environmental quality, and buffer zones adjacent to the boundaries of areas where surface coal mining operations are prohibited under Section 522(e) of the Act and 30 CFR 761.

Historic lands means historic or cultural districts, places, structures or objects, including archeological and paleontological sites, National Historic Landmark sites, sites listed on or eligible for listing on a State or National Register of Historic Places, sites having religious or cultural significance to native Americans or religious groups or sites for which historic designation is pending.

Natural hazard lands means geographic areas in which natural conditions exist which pose or, as a result of surface coal mining operations, may pose a threat to the health, safety or welfare of people, property or the environment, including areas subject to landslides, cave-ins, large or encroaching sand dunes, severe wind or soil erosion, frequent flooding, avalanches and areas of unstable geology.

Substantial legal and financial commitments in a surface coal mining operation means significant investments that have been made on the basis of a long-term coal contract in power plants, railroads, coal-handling, preparation, extraction or storage facilities and other capital-intensive activities. An example would be an existing mine, not actually producing coal, but in a substantial stage of development prior to production. Costs of acquiring the coal in place or of the right to mine it without an existing mine, as described in the above example, alone are not sufficient to constitute substantial legal and financial commitments.

§ 762.11 Criteria for designating lands as unsuitable.

(a) Upon petition an area shall be designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, if the regulatory authority determines that reclamation is not technologically and economically feasible under the Act, this Chapter and an approved State program.

(b) Upon petition an area may be designated as unsuitable for certain types of surface coal mining operations, if the operations will—

(1) Be incompatible with existing State or local land use plans or programs;

(2) Affect fragile or historic lands in which the operations could result in significant damage to important historic, cultural, scientific, or esthetic values or natural systems;

(3) Affect renewable resource lands in which the operations could result in a substantial loss or reduction of long-range productivity of water supply or of food or fiber products; or

(4) Affect natural hazard lands in which the operations could substantially endanger life and property, such lands to include areas subject to frequent flooding and areas of unstable geology.

§ 762.12 Additional criteria.

(a) A state regulatory authority may establish more stringent criteria for determining whether lands within the state should be designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations. Such criteria shall be approved pursuant to Subchapter C of this Chapter.

(b) The Secretary may establish additional criteria for determining whether Federal lands should be designated as unsuitable for surface mining operations.

(c) Additional criteria will be determined to be more stringent on the basis of whether they provide for greater protection of the public health, safety and welfare or the environment, such that areas beyond those specified in the criteria of this Part would be designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.

§ 762.13 Land exempt from designation as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.

The requirements of this Part do not apply to—

(a) Lands on which surface coal mining operations were being conducted on the date of enactment;

(b) Lands covered by a permit issued under the Act; or

(c) Lands where substantial legal and financial commitments in surface coal mining operations were in existence prior to January 4, 1977.

§ 762.14 Exploration on land designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations.

Designation of any area as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations pursuant to Section 522 of the Act and regulations of this Subchapter does not prohibit coal exploration operations in the area, if conducted in accordance with the Act, this Chapter, any approved State or Federal program, and other applicable requirements. Exploration operations on any lands designated unsuitable for surface coal mining operations must be approved by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 776, to ensure that exploration does not interfere with any value for which the area has been designated unsuitable for surface coal mining.
§ 764.1 Scope.

This Part establishes minimum procedures and standards to be included in each approved State program for designating non-Federal and non-Indian lands in a State as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and for terminating designations.

§ 764.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to ensure that States administering the Act on non-Federal and non-Indian lands implement processes to designate lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and for terminating designations.

§ 764.3 Authority.

(a) The Secretary has authority to approve or disapprove the procedures and standards in State programs to designate lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and for terminating such designations.

(b) The States have authority to develop and include in their State programs procedures and standards, consistent with this Part, to designate lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and to terminate such designations.

§ 764.11 Procedures: General process requirements.

Each State shall establish a process enabling objective decisions to be made on which, if any, land areas of the State are unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations. These decisions shall be based on competent, scientifically sound data and other relevant information. This process shall include the requirements listed in Sections 764.13-764.25.

§ 764.13 Procedures: Petitions.

(a) Right to petition. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected has the right to petition the regulatory authority to have an area designated as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations, or to have an existing designation terminated.

(b) Designation. The only information that a petitioner need provide is:

(1) The location and size of the area covered by the petition;

(2) Allegations of facts and supporting evidence which would tend to establish that the area is unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations;

(3) A description of how mining of the area has affected or may adversely affect people, land, air, water or other resources;

(4) The petitioner's name, address and telephone number; and

(5) Identification of the petitioner's interest which is or may be adversely affected.

(c) Termination. The only information that a petitioner need provide to terminate a designation is:

(1) The location and size of the area covered by the petition;

(2) Allegations of facts, with supporting evidence, not contained in the record of the proceeding in which the area was designated unsuitable, which would tend to establish the statements or allegations, and which statements or allegations indicate that the designation should be terminated based on:

(i) The nature or abundance of the protected resource or condition or other basis of the designation if the designation was based on criteria found in 30 CFR 762.11(a) or 762.11(b); or

(ii) Reclamation now being technologically and economically feasible, if the designation was based on criteria found in 30 CFR 762.11(a); or

(iii) The resources or condition not being affected by surface coal mining operations, or in the case of land use plans, not being incompatible with surface coal mining operations during and after mining, if the designation was based on the criteria found in 30 CFR 762.11(b).

(3) The petitioner's name, address and telephone number; and

(4) Identification of the petitioner's interest which is or may be adversely affected by the continuation of the designation.

§ 764.15 Procedures: Initial processing, recordkeeping, and notification requirements.

(a) (1) Within 30 days of receipt of a petition, the regulatory authority shall notify the petitioner by certified mail whether or not the petition is complete under Section 764.13 (b) or (c).

(2) The regulatory authority shall determine whether any identified coal resources exist in the area covered by the petition, without requiring any showing from the petitioner. If the regulatory authority finds there are not any identified coal resources in that area, it shall return the petition to the petitioner with a statement of the findings.

(3) The regulatory authority may reject petitions for designations or terminations of designations which are frivolous. Once the requirements of Section 764.13 are met, no party shall bear any burden of proof but each accepted petition shall be considered and acted upon by the regulatory authority pursuant to the procedures of this Part.

(4) When considering a petition for an area which was previously and unsuccessfully proposed for designation, the regulatory authority shall determine if the new petition presents new allegations of facts. If the petition does not contain new allegations of facts, the regulatory authority shall not consider the petition and shall return the petition to the petitioner, with a statement of its findings and a reference to the record of the previous designation proceedings where the facts were considered.

(5) If the regulatory authority determines that the petition is incomplete or frivolous, it shall return the petition to the petitioner, with a written statement of the reasons for the determination and the categories of information needed to make the petition complete.

(6) The regulatory authority shall notify the person who submits a petition of any application for a permit received which proposes to include any area covered by the petition.

(7) Any petitions received after the close of the public comment period on a permit application relating to the same mine plan area shall not prevent the regulatory authority from issuing a decision on that permit application. The regulatory authority may return any petition received thereafter to the petitioner with a statement why the regulatory authority cannot consider the petition. For the purposes of this Section, the close of the public comment period shall mean at the close of any informal conference held under 30 CFR 786.14, or, if no conference is requested, at the close of the period for filing written comments and objections under 30 CFR 786.12-13.

(b)(1) Within three weeks after the determination that a petition is complete, the regulatory authority shall circulate copies of the petition to, and request submissions of relevant information from, other interested governmental agencies, the petitioner, intervenors, persons with an ownership interest of record in the property, and other persons known to the regulatory authority to have an interest in the property.

(2) Within three weeks after the determination that a petition is complete, the regulatory authority shall notify the general public of the receipt of the petition and request submissions of relevant information by a newspaper advertisement placed once a week for two consecutive weeks in the locale of the area covered by the
petition, in the newspaper of largest circulation in the State, and in any official State register of public notices. (c) During the days before the regulatory authority holds a hearing under Section 764.17, any person may intervene in the proceeding by filing allegations of facts, supporting evidence, a short statement identifying the petition to which the allegations pertain, and the intervenor’s name, address and telephone number. (d) Beginning immediately after a complete petition is filed, the regulatory authority shall compile and maintain a record consisting of all documents relating to the petition filed with or prepared by the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority shall make the record available for public inspection, free of charge, and copying, at reasonable cost, during all normal business hours at a central location or for multi-county area in which the land petitioned is located, and at the main office of the regulatory authority.

§ 764.17 Procedures: Hearing requirements.

(a) Within 10 months after receipt of a complete petition, the regulatory authority shall hold a public hearing in the locality of the area covered by the petition. If all petitioners and intervenors agree, the hearing need not be held. The hearing shall be legislative and fact-finding in nature, without cross-examination of witnesses. The regulatory authority shall make a verbatim transcript of the hearing.

(b)(1) The regulatory authority shall give notice of the date, time, and location of the hearing to:
   (i) Local, State, and Federal agencies which may have an interest in the decision on the petition;
   (ii) The petitioner and the intervenors; and
   (iii) Any person with an ownership or other interest known to the regulatory authority in the area covered by the petition.

(2) Notice of the hearing shall be sent by certified mail and postmarked not less than 30 days before the scheduled date of the hearing.

(c) The regulatory authority shall notify the general public of the date, time, and location of the hearing by placing a newspaper advertisement once a week for 12 weeks in the newspaper of largest circulation in the locality of the area covered by the petition and once during the week prior to the scheduled date of the public hearing. The consecutive weekly advertisement must begin between 4 and 5 weeks before the scheduled date of the hearing.

(d) The regulatory authority may consolidate in a single hearing the hearings required for each of several petitions which relate to areas in the same locale.

(e) Prior to designating any land areas as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations, the regulatory authority shall prepare a detailed statement, using existing and available information on the potential coal resources of the area, the demand for coal resources, and the impact of such designation on the environment, the economy, and the supply of coal.

(f) In the event that all petitioners and intervenors stipulate agreement prior to the hearing, the petition may be withdrawn from consideration.

§ 764.19 Procedures: Decision.

(a) In reaching its decision, the regulatory authority shall use —
   (1) The information contained in the data base and inventory system;
   (2) Information provided by other governmental agencies;
   (3) The detailed statement prepared under Section 764.17(e); and
   (4) Any other relevant information submitted during the comment period.

(b) A final written decision shall be issued by the regulatory authority, including a statement of reasons, within 60 days of completion of the public hearing, or, if no public hearing is held, then within 12 months after receipt of the complete petition. The regulatory authority shall simultaneously send the decision by certified mail to the petitioner, every other party to the proceeding, and to the Regional Director for the region in which the State is located.

(c) The decision of the State regulatory authority with respect to a petition, or the failure of the regulatory authority to act within the time limits set forth in this Section, shall be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with State law under Section 526(e)(5) of the Act and 30 CFR 787.12.

§ 764.21 Data base and inventory system requirements.

(a) The regulatory authority shall develop a data base and inventory system which will permit evaluation of whether reclamation is feasible in areas covered by petitions.

(b) The regulatory authority shall include in the system information relevant to the criteria in 30 CFR 762.11, including, but not limited to, information received from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, the State Historic Preservation Officer, and the agency administering Section 127 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. Section 7470 et seq.).

(c) The regulatory authority shall add to the data base and inventory system information—
   (1) On potential coal resources of the State, demand for those resources, the environment, the economy and the supply of coal, sufficient to enable the regulatory authority to prepare the statements required by Section 764.17(e); and,
   (2) That becomes available from petitions, publications, experiments, permit applications, mining and reclamation operations, and other sources.

§ 764.23 Public information.

The regulatory authority shall:
   (a) Make the information and data base system developed under Section 764.21 available to the public for inspection free of charge and for copying at reasonable cost;
   (b) Provide information to the public on the petition procedures necessary to have an area designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations or to have designations terminated and describe how the inventory and data base system can be used.

§ 764.25 Regulatory authority responsibility for implementation.

(a) The regulatory authority shall not issue permits which are inconsistent with designations made pursuant to Parts 760, 761, 762, 764, or 765.

(b) The regulatory authority shall maintain a map of areas designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

(c) The regulatory authority shall make available to any person any information within its control regarding designations, including mineral or elemental content which is potentially toxic in the environment but excepting proprietary information on the chemical and physical properties of the coal.

PART 765—DESIGNATING LANDS AS UNSUITABLE FOR SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS UNDER A FEDERAL PROGRAM FOR A STATE

Sec.
765.1 Scope.
765.11 Procedures.
765.12 State variations.
765.13 Effective date.


765.1 Scope.

This Part establishes minimum procedures to be included in each Federal program for the designation of lands in a State as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and for terminating designations.
§ 765.11 Procedures.

At the time a complete Federal program is promulgated for a State, or a partial Federal program covering the designation process is implemented, the Director shall develop a process for designating lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and terminating designations consistent with the requirements of Parts 761, 762 and 764 of this Subchapter. The Director shall include in that process the procedures, data base, inventory system, and public information requirements of Part 764.

§ 765.12 State variations.

When developing the procedures and criteria for designation of lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations under a Federal program for a State, the Director shall consider—

(a) The nature of the State’s terrain, climate, coal deposits, biological, chemical and other relevant physical characteristics;

(b) The structure and responsibilities of the State government and local governments within the State, including State and local land-use plans; and

(c) Standards adopted by a State which are more stringent than the standards of the Act or the requirements of Parts 761, 762, and 764.

§ 765.13 Effective date.

(a) Except as provided in Paragraph (b) of this Section, the Director shall implement the procedures and criteria of a Federal program for a State for designating lands unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining 1 year after a Federal program is made effective for a State.

(b) When a Federal program is promulgated because of a State’s failure to implement, maintain, or enforce adequately the portion of the State program for designating lands unsuitable for all or certain types of coal mining, the designation procedures and criteria of a Federal program for the State under this Part shall be effective immediately upon implementation of the Federal program.

PART 769—PETITION PROCESS FOR DESIGNATION OF FEDERAL LANDS AS UNSUITABLE FOR ALL OR CERTAIN TYPES OF SURFACE COAL MINING OPERATIONS AND FOR TERMINATION OF PREVIOUS DESIGNATIONS

Sec.

769.1 Scope.

769.3 Authority.

769.4 Responsibility.

769.7 Regulatory policy.

769.11 Who may submit a petition.

769.12 Procedures: Where to submit petitions.

769.13 Procedures: Contents of petitions.

769.14 Procedures: Initial processing, recording, and notification requirements.

769.15 Procedures: Intervention.

769.16 Procedures: Record Information.

769.17 Procedures: Hearing requirements.

769.18 Procedures: Decisions on petitions.


§ 769.1 Scope.

This Part establishes minimum procedures and standards for designating Federal lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations and for terminating designations pursuant to petition.

§ 769.3 Authority.

Section 522(c) of the Act (30 U.S.C. 1272) authorizes the Secretary to establish a process for any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected, to petition for the designation of Federal lands as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations or for the termination of those designations.

§ 769.4 Responsibility.

(a) The Regional Director for the region in which Federal land is subject to a petition for designation or termination of a designation shall receive, hold hearings on, act, and issue decisions on petitions under the criteria of 30 CFR 762. Prior to designation, the Regional Director shall consult with appropriate State and local agencies.

(b) The surface managing agency shall make recommendations for approval or disapproval of petitions based on present and future land use planning and management of public lands.

§ 769.7 Regulatory policy.

(a) The Regional Director shall maintain a map of areas designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations.

(b) Once an area of Federal lands is designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations, the authorized officer shall condition any permit or lease in a manner so as to limit or prohibit surface coal mining operations on the designated area.

(c) Review of applications for permits on Federal lands is subject to the provisions of 30 CFR 741 and 766.19(d)(e).

§ 769.11 Who may submit a petition.

Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by surface coal mining operations to be conducted on Federal lands may petition the Secretary to have an area designated as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface coal mining operations or to have an existing designation terminated. This right does not apply to areas set aside from surface coal mining operations under laws other than the Act.

§ 769.12 Procedures: Where to submit petitions.

Each petition to have an area of Federal lands designated as unsuitable or to terminate an existing designation shall be submitted to the Regional Director of the region in which the Federal lands are located.

§ 769.13 Procedures: Contents of petitions.

(a) Designation. The only information that a petitioner need provide to designate lands is that required under 30 CFR 764.13(b).

(b) Termination. The only information that a petitioner need provide to terminate a designation is that required by 30 CFR 764.13(c).

§ 769.14 Procedures: Initial processing, recordkeeping, and notification requirements.

(a) Within 30 days of receipt of a petition, the Regional Director shall notify the petitioner by certified mail whether or not the petition is complete under Section 769.13.

(b) If the Regional Director determines that the petition is incomplete or frivolous, he or she shall return the petition to the petitioner together with a written statement of the reasons for the determination and the categories of information needed to complete the petition.

(c) The Regional Director shall determine whether any identified coal deposits exist in the area covered by the petition, without requiring any showing from the petitioner. If the Regional Director finds that there are not any identified coal deposits in that area, he or she shall return the petition to the petitioner with a statement of the findings.

(d) The Regional Director may reject petitions for designations or terminations of designations which are frivolous. Once the requirements of Section 764.13 are met, no party shall bear any burden of proof, but each accepted petition shall be considered and acted upon by the Regional Director pursuant to this Part.

(e) (1) Within 2 weeks after the determination that the petition is complete, the Regional Director shall send a copy of the petition to the authorized officer of the surface managing agency by certified mail for the officer's recommendation on the petition.

(2) The authorized officer shall recommend approval or disapproval of the petition within 30 days of its receipt, if the area covered by the petition is or may be adversely affected by surface coal mining operations on the designated area or may be adversely affected by surface coal mining operations in a manner so as to limit or prohibit surface coal mining operations on the designated area.
§ 769.15 Procedures: Intervention.

Up to 3 days before the Regional Director holds a hearing on a petition under Section 769.17, any person may intervene in the proceeding by filing a petition alleging facts, supporting evidence, a short statement identifying the petition to which the allegations pertain, and the intervenor’s name, address and telephone number.

§ 769.16 Procedures: Public information.

(a) Within 3 weeks after determining that a petition is complete, the Regional Director shall notify the general public of the receipt of the petition and request submissions of relevant information from other interested governmental agencies, the petitioner, intervenors, any person with an ownership interest in the property, and other persons known to the Regional Director to have an interest in the property.

(b) Within 3 weeks after the determination of the need to hold a hearing, the Regional Director shall notify the general public of the receipt of the petition and the time, date, and place of the hearing.

(c) The Regional Director may consolidate into a single hearing the hearings required for each of several petitions which relate to areas in the same locale.

(d) If any petition relates to an area of Federal lands which is the subject of a pending surface coal mining and reclamation operations permit application, the Regional Director may, with consent of all petitioners and intervenors, coordinate the hearing on the petition required under Paragraph (a) of this Section with any informal conference held in accordance with Section 513(b) of the Act and 30 CFR 741.18. Nothing in this paragraph shall relieve an applicant for a permit from the burden of establishing that his or her application is in compliance with the requirements of the Federal lands program.

§ 769.17 Procedures: Hearing requirements.

(a) Within 10 months after receipt of a complete petition, the Regional Director shall hold a public hearing in the locality of the area covered by the petition. If all petitioners and intervenors agree, a hearing need not be held. The hearing shall be legislative and fact-finding in nature, without cross-examination of witnesses. The Regional Director shall make a verbatim transcript of the hearing.

(b) (1) The Regional Director shall give notice of the date, time, and location of the hearing to:

(i) The surface managing agency and local, State, and Federal agencies which may have an interest in the decision on the petition;

(ii) The petitioner and the intervenors; and

(iii) Any person with an ownership interest in the area covered by the petition known to the Regional Director.

(2) Notice of the hearing shall be sent by certified mail and posted not less than 30 days before the scheduled date of the hearing;

(i) Notice of the hearing shall be inserted once during the week prior to the scheduled date of the public hearing.

(ii) Any petitions received after the close of the public comment period on a permit application relating to the same mine plan area shall not prevent the Director from issuing a decision on the permit application. The Regional Director may return any petitions received thereafter to the petitioner with a statement why the Regional Director cannot consider the petition. For the purposes of this Section, close of the public comment period shall mean at the close of any informal conference held under 30 CFR 786.14 or, if no conference is requested, at the close of the period for filing written comments and objections under 30 CFR 786.12-13.

§ 769.18 Procedures: Decisions on petitions.

(a) In reaching his or her decision, the Regional Director shall use the information and recommendation of the Federal surface managing agency, information provided by other governmental agencies, the detailed statement issued under Section 769.17(e), and any other relevant information submitted during the comment period.

(b) A final written decision shall be issued by the Regional Director, including a statement of reasons, within 60 days of completion of the public hearing, or if no public hearing is held, then within 12 months after receipt of the complete petition. The Regional Director shall simultaneously send the decision and statement by certified mail to the petitioner, the Secretary, the surface managing agency, and to every other party to the proceeding.

(c) If the Regional Director concurs with the recommendation of the surface managing agency, the Regional Director’s decision becomes final. If the Regional Director does not concur with the recommendation of the Federal surface managing agency, he or she shall notify the appropriate Regional or State Director of the surface managing agency within 30 days after

§ 769.18 Procedures: Decisions on petitions.
the public hearing, if any. The decision will at the same time be referred to the Secretary through respective agency heads for resolution and issuance of a final decision within 60 days after the hearing, if any.

SUBCHAPTER G—SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS PERMITS AND COAL EXPLORATION PROCEDURES SYSTEMS

PART 770—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMIT AND EXPLORATION PROCEDURE SYSTEMS UNDER REGULATORY PROGRAMS

Sec.
770.1 Scope.
770.2 Objectives.
770.3 Responsibilities.
770.4 Definitions.
770.5 Organization.
770.6 Applicability.
770.10 Applicability.
770.11 Coordination with requirements under other laws.


§ 770.1 Scope.

This Subchapter provides the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of the permit and exploration procedures system components of regulatory programs for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations. These include—
(a) Requirements for obtaining permits;
(b) The timing, development, and filing of permit applications;
(c) Regulatory authority review of applications and approval or denial of permits;
(d) Administrative review of regulatory authority decisions on permits;
(e) The terms and conditions of permits;
(f) Public participation in the permit process;
(g) The renewal and revision of permits;
(h) Requirements for permits for special categories of surface coal mining and reclamation operations; and
(i) Procedures for coal exploration operations under regulatory programs.

§ 770.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Subchapter are to ensure that surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted only after the regulatory authority has first determined that reclamation is feasible and that all approved coal explorations and permitted surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted so as to fully protect the environment.

§ 770.4 Responsibilities.

(a) Persons seeking to engage in surface coal mining and reclamation operations must submit an application for and obtain a permit for those operations in accordance with this Subchapter. Persons seeking to conduct coal exploration must first file the notice of intention or obtain approval of the regulatory authority as required under 30 CFR 776.
(b) The regulatory authority shall review each application for exploration approval and for a permit, approve or disapprove each permit application or exploration application, and, issue, condition, suspend, or revoke exploration approval, permits, renewals, or revised permits under an approved regulatory program.

§ 770.5 Definitions.

As used throughout this Subchapter, except where otherwise indicated:
Applicant means a person who seeks to obtain exploration approval or a permit under this Subchapter G and the regulatory program.
Application means the documents and other information filed with the regulatory authority under this Subchapter and the regulatory program for the issuance of exploration approval or a permit.
Complete application means an application for exploration approval or permit, which contains all information required under the Act, this Subchapter, and the regulatory program.
General area means, with respect to hydrology, the topographic and ground water basin surrounding a mine plan area which is of sufficient size, including areal extent and depth, to include one or more watersheds containing perennial streams and ground water zones and to allow assessment of probable cumulative impacts on the quality and quantity of surface and ground water systems in the basins.
Principal shareholder means any person who is the record or beneficial owner of 10 percent or more of any class of voting stock.
Property to be mined means both the surface and mineral estates on and underneath lands which are within the permit area.
Violation notice means any written notification from a governmental entity of a violation of law, whether by letter, memorandum, legal or administrative pleading, or other written communication.

§ 770.6 Organization.

This Subchapter is organized according to separate parts, as follows:
(a) Parts 770 and 771 establish introductory, definitional, and other general provisions applicable for all Parts of this Subchapter.
(b) Part 776 establishes procedures regarding coal exploration.
(c) Parts 778, 779, and 780 establish specific requirements for permit application contents for surface coal mining activities.
(d) Parts 783, 783, and 784 establish specific requirements for permit application contents for underground coal mining activities.
(e) Part 785 establishes requirements for permits for certain special categories of surface coal mining and reclamation operations.
(f) Part 786 establishes requirements for the review, issuance, or denial of permits, and for public participation in that process.
(g) Part 787 establishes requirements for administrative and judicial review of final regulatory authority decisions on permits and applications for exploration approval and permits.
(h) Part 788 establishes requirements for the review, revision, and renewal of permits, and for the transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits.
(i) Part 795 establishes requirements for providing assistance to small operators and qualifying laboratories to perform necessary hydrologic consequences determinations and boring or core sampling analyses for those operators.

§ 770.11 Applicability.

(a) This Subchapter applies to each person who applies for a permit for surface coal mining and reclamation operations or conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to a permit under regulatory programs and to persons who seek to conduct coal exploration under regulatory programs.

This Subchapter applies to each regulatory authority under a regulatory program and, where specifically provided, to the Director.

§ 770.12 Coordination with requirements under other laws.

Each regulatory program shall, to avoid duplication, provide for the coordination of review and issuance of permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations with—
(a) Any other Federal or State permit process applicable to those operations including, at a minimum, permits required under the—
(1) Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Sec. 1251 et seq.);
(2) Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et seq.);
(3) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 3251 et seq.); and
(b) The requirements of any water quality management plans which have been approved by the Administrator of the United States Environmental

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

PART 771—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMITS AND PERMIT APPLICATIONS

Sec.
771.1 Scope.
771.2 Objectives.
771.11 General requirements for permits—Operators.
771.12 Continued operation under interim permits.
771.13 Continued operation under Federal program permits.
771.14 Continued operation under State program permits.
771.15 Compliance with permits.
771.16 Permit application filing deadlines.
771.17 Permit applications—General requirements for format and contents.
771.18 Permit fees.
771.19 Verification of application.


§ 771.1 Scope.
This Part establishes minimum general criteria for permits and permit applications which are applicable to obtaining the Secretary's approval of regulatory programs.

§ 771.2 Objectives.
The objectives of this Part are to require that all surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted only under permits issued in accordance with the requirements of the regulatory program, that all persons make timely application for permits, to provide all persons with an opportunity to submit their views to the Secretary, and to provide the general contents of the requirements of permit applications.

§ 771.11 General requirements for permits—Operators.
Except as provided for in Section 771.13(b), on and after 8 months from the date on which a regulatory program is approved by the Secretary, no person shall engage in or carry out surface coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Federal or non-American Indian lands within a State, unless that person has first obtained a valid permit issued by the regulatory authority under an approved regulatory program.

§ 771.13 Continued operation under interim permits.
(a) Following the final disapproval of a State program under 30 CFR 722, including judicial review of the disapproval, and prior to the promulgation of a complete Federal program for a State under 30 CFR 736.11(a), existing surface coal mining and reclamation operations may continue pursuant to the provisions of Section 502 of the Act and Subchapter B of this Chapter. During this period, no new permits for surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be issued by the State whose program has been disapproved. If permits which lapse during this period may continue in full force and effect within the specified permit area, until promulgation of a Federal program for the State whose program has been disapproved.
(b) A person conducting surface coal mining operations, under a permit issued or amended by the regulatory authority in accordance with the requirements of Section 502 of the Act, may conduct these operations beyond the period prescribed in Section 771.11, if:
(1) Timely and complete application for a permit under the permanent regulatory program has been made to the regulatory authority in accordance with the provisions of the Act, this Chapter, and the State statutes and regulations.
(2) The regulatory authority has not yet rendered an initial decision with respect to such application;
(3) The operations are conducted in compliance with all terms and conditions of the interim permit, the requirements of the Act, Subchapter B of this Chapter, and the State statutes and regulations.

§ 771.15 Continued operation under Federal program permits.
A permit issued by the Regional Director pursuant to a Federal program for a State shall be valid under any superseding State program approved by the Secretary of the Interior.
(a) The Federal permittee shall have the right to apply to the State regulatory authority for a State permit to supersede the Federal permit.
(b) The regulatory authority may review a permit issued pursuant to the superseded Federal program, to determine that the requirements of the Act and the approved State program are not violated. If the Director determines that any permit was granted contrary to the requirements of this Act, he or she shall—
(1) Inform the permittee;
(2) Provide the permittee an opportunity for a hearing;
(3) Provide the permittee a reasonable opportunity to submit that portion of the permit application which the Director determines to be relevant; and
(4) Provide the permittee a reasonable time to conform ongoing surface coal mining and reclamation operations to the requirements of the Federal program, as prescribed in the Federal program for the State.

§ 771.17 Continued operation under State program permits.
Permits issued pursuant to a previously approved State program shall be valid but reviewable under a Federal program. Immediately following promulgation of a Federal program, the Director shall review these permits to determine that the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the Federal program are not violated. If the Director determines that any permit was granted contrary to the requirements of this Act, he or she shall—
(a) Inform the permittee;
(b) Provide the permittee an opportunity for a hearing;
(c) Provide the permittee a reasonable opportunity to submit that portion of the permit application which the Director determines to be relevant; and
(d) Provide the permittee a reasonable time to conform ongoing surface coal mining and reclamation operations to the requirements of the Federal program, as prescribed in the Federal program for the State.

§ 771.19 Compliance with permits.
All persons shall conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations under permits issued pursuant to this Subchapter and a regulatory program. Unless the permits are superseded by the Secretary, each person who conducts or fails to comply with such permits—
(1) Shall comply with such permits;
(2) Shall be subject to a penalty of up to $5,000 for each violation of such permits.

§ 771.21 Permit application filing deadlines.
(a) Initial implementation of permanent regulatory programs.
(1) Not later than 2 months following the initial approval by the Secretary of a regulatory program under Subchapter C of this Chapter, regardless of litigation contesting that approval, each person who conducts or expects to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations after the expiration of 8 months from that approval shall file an application for a permit for those operations.
(2) Applications for those operations which are not filed within the time required by Paragraph (a)(1) of this Section shall be deemed applications filed under Paragraph (b)(1) of this Section.

(3) Revisions of permits. Any application for revision of a permit shall be filed with the regulatory authority at least 120 days before the expiration of the permit involved.

(4) Succession to rights granted under prior permits. Any application for a new permit required for a person succeeding by transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under a permit shall be filed with the regulatory authority not later than 30 days after that succession is approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 771.23 Permit applications—General requirements for format and contents.

(a) Applications for permits to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be filed in the format required by the regulatory authority. The application shall be complete and include, at a minimum: for surface mining activities, all the information required under 30 CFR 778, 779, and 780; for underground mining activities, all the information required under 30 CFR 782, 783, and 784; and, for special types of surface coal mining and reclamation operations, all the information required under 30 CFR 785.

(b) Information set forth in the application shall be current, presented clearly and concisely, and supported by appropriate references to technical and other written material available to the regulatory authority.

(c) All technical data submitted in the application shall be accompanied by—

(1) Names of persons or organizations which collected and analyzed such data;

(2) Dates of the collection and analyses;

(3) Descriptions of methodology used to collect and analyze the data.

(d) The application shall state the name, address and position of officials of each private or academic research organization or governmental agency consulted by the applicant in preparation of the application for information on land uses, soils, geology, vegetation, fish and wildlife, water quantity and quality, air quality, and archeological, cultural, and historic features.

(e) Maps and plans—General requirements. (1) Maps and plans submitted with applications shall be presented in a consolidated format, to the extent possible, and shall include all the types of information that are set forth on topographic maps of the U.S. Geological Survey of the 1:24,000 scale series. Maps of areas shall be at a scale of 1:5,000 or larger. Maps of the remainder of the mine plan area and the adjacent areas shall clearly show the lands and waters within those areas and be in a scale determined by the regulatory authority, but in no event smaller than 1:24,000.

(2) All maps and plans submitted with the application shall distinguish among each of the phases during which surface coal mining operations were or will be conducted at any place within the mine plan area. At a minimum, distinctions shall be clearly shown among those portions of the mine plan area in which surface coal mining operations occurred—

(i) Prior to August 3, 1977;

(ii) After August 3, 1977, and prior to either:

(A) May 3, 1978; or

(B) In the case of an applicant or operator which obtained a small operator’s exemption in accordance with 30 CFR 710.12, January 1, 1979;

(iii) After May 3, 1978 (or January 1, 1979, for persons who received a small operator’s exemption) and prior to the approval of the applicable regulatory program;

(iv) After the estimated date of issuance of a permit by the regulatory authority.

§ 771.25 Permit fees.

Each application for a surface coal mining and reclamation permit pursuant to a regulatory program shall be accompanied by a fee determined by the regulatory authority. Such fee may be less than, but shall not exceed, the actual or anticipated cost of reviewing, administering and enforcing the permit. The regulatory authority may develop procedures to allow the fee to be paid over the term of the permit.

§ 771.27 Verification of application.

Applications for permits shall be verified under oath, by a responsible official of the applicant, that the information contained in the application is true and correct to the best of the official’s information and belief.

PART 776—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COAL EXPLORATION

Sec. 776.1 Scope.

776.2 Objectives.

776.3 Responsibilities.

776.11 General requirements: Exploration of less than 250 tons.

776.12 General requirements: Exploration of more than 250 tons.

776.13 Applications: Approval or disapproval of exploration of more than 250 tons.

776.14 Applications: Notice and hearing for exploration of more than 250 tons.

776.15 Coal exploration compliance duties.

776.17 Public availability of information.


§ 776.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary’s approval of regulatory program coal exploration procedures. This Part applies to the regulatory authority and to any person who conducts or seeks to conduct coal exploration outside of the permit area.

§ 776.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to ensure that coal exploration is conducted in a manner which protects the environment and otherwise meets the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program.

§ 776.3 Responsibilities.

(a) It is the responsibility of any person conducting or seeking to conduct coal exploration under a regulatory program to comply with the requirements of this Part.

(b) It is the responsibility of the regulatory authority to receive notices of intention to explore and applications for approval of exploration, approve or disapprove the applications, and to issue, condition, suspend, revoke, and enforce approvals under an approved regulatory program.

§ 776.11 General requirements: Exploration of less than 250 tons.

(a) Any person who intends to conduct coal exploration during which less than 250 tons of coal will be removed in the area to be explored shall, prior to conducting the exploration, file with the regulatory authority a written notice of intention to explore.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§776.12 General requirements: Exploration of more than 250 tons.

Any person who intends to conduct coal exploration in which more than 250 tons of coal are removed in the area to be explored, shall, prior to conducting the exploration, obtain the written approval of the regulatory authority, in accordance with the following:

(a) Contents of application for approval. Each application for approval shall contain, at a minimum, the following information—

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the applicant;

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the representative who will be present at and responsible for conducting the exploration activities;

(3) A precise description and map, at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger, of the exploration area;

(4) A statement of the period of intended exploration;

(5) If the surface is owned by a person other than the person who intends to explore, a description of the basis upon which the person who will explore claims the right to enter such area for the purpose of conducting exploration and reclamation; and

(6) A description of the practices proposed to be followed to protect the environment from adverse impacts as a result of the exploration activities.

(c) Any person who conducts coal exploration activities pursuant to this Section which substantially disturb the natural land surface shall comply with 30 CFR 815.

(d) The regulatory authority shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 776.17, place such notices on public file and make them available for public inspection and copying.

§776.13 Applications: Approval or disapproval of exploration of more than 250 tons.

(a) The regulatory authority shall act upon a completed application for approval within a reasonable period of time.

(b) The regulatory authority shall approve a complete application filed in accordance with this Part, if it finds, in writing, that the applicant has demonstrated that the exploration and reclamation described in the application—

(1) Will be conducted in accordance with the Act, 30 CFR 815, this Part and the regulatory program;

(2) Will not jeopardize the continued existence of an endangered or threatened species listed pursuant to Section 4 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1533) or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of those species; and

(3) Will not adversely affect any cultural resources or districts, sites, buildings, structures, or objects listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, unless the proposed exploration has been approved by both the regulatory authority and the agency with jurisdiction over such matters.

(c) Terms of approval. Each approval issued by the regulatory authority shall contain conditions necessary to ensure that the exploration and reclamation will be conducted in compliance with the Act, this Part, 30 CFR 815, and the regulatory program.

§776.14 Applications: Notice and hearing for exploration of more than 250 tons.

(a) The regulatory authority shall notify the applicant and the appropriate local government officials, in writing, of its decision to approve or disapprove the application. If the application is disapproved, the notice to the applicant shall include a statement of the reason, for disapproval. The regulatory authority shall provide public notice of approval or disapproval of an exploration application, by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the general vicinity of the proposed operations.

(b) Any person with interests which are or may be adversely affected by a decision of the regulatory authority pursuant to Paragraph (a) above, shall have the opportunity for administrative and judicial review as are set forth in 30 CFR 787.
§ 776.15 Coal exploration compliance duties.

(a) All coal exploration and reclamation which substantially disturb the natural land surface or which remove more than 250 tons of coal shall be conducted in accordance with the coal exploration requirements of the Act, this Part, 30 CFR 815, and the regulatory program, and any conditions on approval for exploration and reclamation imposed by the regulatory authority.

(b) Any person who conducts any coal exploration in violation of Section 512 of the Act, the provisions of this Part, 30 CFR 815, or the regulatory program shall be subject to the provisions of Section 518 of the Act, Subchapter L of this Chapter, and the applicable inspection and enforcement provisions of the regulatory program.

§ 776.17 Public availability of information.

(a) Except as provided in Paragraph (b) of this Section, all information submitted to the regulatory authority under this Part shall be made available for public inspection and copying at the local offices of the regulatory authority closest to the exploration area.

(b)(1) The regulatory authority shall not make information available for public inspection, if the person submitting it requests in writing, at the time of submission, that it not be disclosed and the regulatory authority determines that the information is confidential.

(2) The regulatory authority shall determine that information is confidential only if it concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information which relates to the competitive rights of the person intending to conduct coal exploration.

(3) Information requested to be held as confidential under this Section shall not be made publicly available until after notice and opportunity to be heard is afforded both persons seeking and opposing disclosure of the information.

PART 776—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, AND RELATED INFORMATION

Sec.
776.1 Scope.
776.2 Objective.
776.3 Identification of interests.
776.4 Compliance information.
776.5 Right of entry and operation information.

Sec.
776.16 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.
776.17 Permit term information.
776.18 Personal injury and property damage information.
776.19 Identification of other licenses and permits.
776.20 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.
776.21 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.

778.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions regarding the legal, financial, compliance, and general information that must be contained in permit applications for surface mining activities.

§ 778.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to ensure that all relevant information on the ownership and control of persons who conduct surface mining activities, the ownership and control of the property to be affected by the operations, the compliance status and history of those persons, and other important information is provided in the application to the regulatory authority.

§ 778.4 Responsibility.

It is the responsibility of the permit applicant to provide the regulatory authority all of the information required by this Part.

§ 778.11 Applicability.

This Part applies to any person who applies for a permit to conduct surface mining activities.

§ 778.13 Identification of interests.

(a) Each application shall contain the names and addresses of—

(1) The permit applicant, including his or her telephone number;

(2) Every legal or equitable owner of record of the property to be mined;

(3) The holders of record of any leasehold interest in the property to be mined;

(4) Any purchaser of record under a real estate contract of the property to be mined;

(5) The operator, if the operator is a person different from the applicant, including his or her telephone number; and

(6) The resident agent of the applicant who will accept service of process, including his or her telephone number.

(b) Each application shall contain a statement of whether the applicant is a corporation, partnership, single proprietorship, association or other business entity. For businesses other than single proprietorships, the application shall contain the following information, where applicable:

(1) Names and addresses of every owner, partner, or principal shareholder of the applicant; and

(2) Name and address of any person who is a principal shareholder of the applicant.

§ 778.14 Compliance information.

Each application shall contain—

(a) A statement of whether the applicant, any subsidiary, affiliate, or persons controlled by or under common control with the applicant has—

(1) Had a Federal or State mining permit suspended or revoked in the last 5 years; or

(2) Forfeited a mining bond or similar security deposited in lieu of bond.

(b) If any such suspension, revocation, or forfeiture has occurred, a
statement of the facts involved, including—
(1) Identification number and date of issuance of the permit or date and amount of similar security; (2) Identification of the authority that suspended or revoked a permit or similar security; (3) The current status of the permit, bond, or similar security involved; (4) The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the suspension, revocation, or forfeiture; and (5) The current status of these proceedings.
(c) A listing of each violation notice received by the applicant in connection with any surface coal mining operation during the 3-year period before the application date, for violation of any law, rule, or regulation of the United States, or of any State law, rule, or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule, or regulation, or of any provision of the Act pertaining to air or water environmental protection. The application shall also contain a statement regarding each violation notice, including—
(1) The date of issuance and identity of the issuing regulatory authority, department, or agency; (2) A brief description of the particular violation alleged in the notice; (3) The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the violation, including, but not limited to, proceedings initiated by the applicant to obtain administrative or judicial review of the violations; (4) The current status of the proceedings and of the violation notice; and
(5) The actions, if any, taken by the applicant to abate the violation.
§ 778.15 Right of entry and operation information.
(a) Each application shall contain a description of the documents upon which the applicant bases his or her legal right to enter and begin surface mining activities in the permit area and whether that right is the subject of pending litigation. The description shall identify those documents by type and date of execution, identify the specific lands to which the document pertains, and explain the legal rights claimed by the applicant.
(b) Where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the application shall also provide for lands within the permit area—
(1) A copy of the written consent of the surface owner to the extraction of coal by surface mining methods; or (2) A copy of the document of conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract the coal by surface mining methods; or
(3) If the conveyance does not expressly grant the right to extract the coal by surface mining methods, documentation that under the applicable State law, the applicant has the legal authority to extract the coal by those methods.
(c) Nothing in this Section shall be construed to afford the regulatory authority the authority to adjudicate property title disputes.
§ 778.16 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.
(a) Each application shall contain a statement of available information on whether the proposed permit area is within an area designated unsuitable for surface mining activities under 30 CFR 764 and 765 or under study for designation in an administrative proceeding under those Parts.
(b) If an applicant claims the exemption in 30 CFR 786.19(d)(2), the applicant shall contain information supporting the applicant's assertion that it made substantial legal and financial commitments before January 4, 1977, concerning the proposed surface mining activities.
(c) If an applicant proposes to conduct surface mining activities within 500 feet of an occupied dwelling, the application shall contain the waiver of the owner of the dwelling as required in 30 CFR 761.12(e).
§ 778.17 Permit term information.
(a) Each application shall state the anticipated or actual starting and termination date of each phase of the surface mining activities and the anticipated number of acres of land to be affected for each phase of mining and for the total period of the permit.
(b) If the applicant proposes to conduct the surface mining activities in excess of 5 years, the application shall contain the information needed for the showing required under 30 CFR 786.25(a).
§ 778.18 Personal injury and property damage insurance information.
Each permit application shall contain either a certificate of liability insurance or evidence that the self-insurance requirements in 30 CFR 806.14 are satisfied.
§ 778.19 Identification of other licenses and permits.
Each application shall contain a list of all other licenses and permits needed by the applicant to conduct the proposed surface mining activities. This list shall include each license and permit by—
(a) Type of permit or license; (b) Name and address of issuing authority; (c) Identification numbers of applications for those permits or licenses or, if issued, the identification numbers of the permits or licenses; and
(d) If a decision has been made, the date of approval or disapproval by each issuing authority.
§ 778.20 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.
Each application shall identify, by name and address, the public office where the applicant will simultaneously file a copy of the application for public inspection under 30 CFR 786.11(d).
§ 778.21 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.
A copy of the newspaper advertisement of the application and proof of publication of the advertisement shall be filed with the regulatory authority and made a part of the complete application, not later than 4 weeks after the last date of publication required under 30 CFR 786.11(a).
PART 779—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
Sec. 779.1 Scope.
779.2 Objectives.
779.4 Responsibilities.
779.11 General requirements.
779.12 General environmental resources information.
779.13 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.
779.14 Geology description.
779.15 Ground water information.
779.16 Surface water information.
779.17 Alternative water supply information.
779.18 Climatological information.
779.19 Vegetation information.
779.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.
779.21 Soil resources information.
779.22 Land-use information.
779.24 Maps: General requirements.
779.25 Cross sections, maps, and plans.
779.27 Prime farmland investigation.
§ 779.1 Scope.
This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for the environmental resources contents of applications for surface mining activities.
§ 779.2 Objectives.
The objectives of this Part are to ensure that each application provides to the regulatory authority a complete
and accurate description of the environmental resources that may be impacted or affected by proposed surface mining activities.

§ 779.4 Responsibilities.
(a) It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide, except where specifically exempted in this Part, all information required by this Part in the application.
(b) It is the responsibility of State and Federal government agencies to provide information for applications as specifically required by this Part.

§ 779.11 General requirements.
Each permit application shall include a description of the existing, premining environmental resources within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed surface mining activities.

§ 779.12 General environmental resources information.
Each application shall describe and identify—
(a) The size, sequence, and timing of the subareas of the mine plan area for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be requested over the estimated total life of the proposed surface mining activities; and
(b) The nature of cultural and historic resources listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological features within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas. The description shall be based on all available information, including, but not limited to, data of State and local archeological, historical, and cultural preservation agencies.

§ 779.13 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.
(a) Each application shall contain a description of the geology, hydrology, and water quality and quantity of all lands within the proposed mine plan area, the adjacent area, and the general area. The description shall include information on the characteristics of all surface and ground waters within the general area, and any water which will flow into or receive discharges of water from the general area. The description shall be prepared according to Sections 779.13-779.17 and conform to the following:
(b) (1) Information on hydrology, water quality and quantity, and geology related to hydrology of areas outside the proposed mine plan area and within the general area shall be provided by the regulatory authority, to the extent that this data is available from an appropriate Federal or State agency.

§ 779.14 Geology description.
(a) The description shall include a general statement of the geology within the proposed mine plan area down to and including the first aquifer to be affected below the lowest coal seam to be mined.
(b) (1) Test borings or core samples from the proposed permit area shall be collected and analyzed down to and including the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined to provide the following data in the description:
(i) Location of subsurface water, if encountered;
(ii) Logs of drill holes showing the lithologic characteristics and thickness of each stratum and each coal seam;
(iii) Physical properties of each stratum within the overburden including compaction and erodibility;
(iv) Chemical analyses of each stratum within the overburden and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined to identify, at a minimum, those horizons which contain potential acid-forming, toxic-forming, or alkali-forming materials; and
(v) Analyses of the coal seam, including, but not limited to, an analysis of the sulfur, pyrite, and marcasite content.
(2) If required by the regulatory authority, test borings or core samplings shall be collected and analyzed to greater depths within the proposed permit area, or for areas outside the proposed permit area to provide for evaluation of the impact of the proposed activities on the hydrologic balance.
(3) An applicant may request that the requirement for a statement of the results of the test borings or core samplings be waived by the regulatory authority. The waiver may be granted only if the regulatory authority makes a written determination that the statement is unnecessary because other equivalent information is accessible to it in a satisfactory form.

§ 779.15 Ground water information.
(a) The application shall contain a description of the ground water hydrology for the proposed mine plan and adjacent area, including, at a minimum:
(i) Depth below the surface and the horizontal extent of the water table and aquifers;
(ii) The lithology and thickness of the aquifers;
(iii) Known uses of the water in the aquifers and water table; and
(iv) The quality of subsurface water, if encountered.
(b) The application shall contain additional information which describes the recharge, storage, and discharge characteristics of aquifers and the quality and quantity of ground water, according to the parameters and in the detail required by the regulatory authority.

§ 779.16 Surface water information.
(a) Surface water information shall be described, including the name of the watershed which will receive water discharges, the location of all surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds, and springs, the location of any water discharge into any surface body of water, and descriptions of surface drainage systems sufficient to identify, in detail, the seasonal variations in water quantity and quality within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas.
(b) Surface water information shall include—
(1) Minimum, maximum, and average discharge conditions which identify critical low flow and peak discharge rates of streams sufficient to identify seasonal variations; and
(2) Water quality data to identify the characteristics of surface waters in, discharging into, or which will receive flows from surface or ground water from affected areas within the proposed mine plan area, sufficient to identify seasonal variations, showing—
(i) Total dissolved solids in milligrams per liter;
(ii) Total suspended solids in milligrams per liter;
(iii) Acidity;
(iv) pH in standard units;
(v) Total and dissolved iron in milligrams per liter;
(vi) Total manganese in milligrams per liter; and
(vii) Such other information as the regulatory authority determines is relevant.

§ 779.17 Alternative water supply information.
The application shall identify the extent to which the proposed surface mining activities may proximately result in contamination, diminution, or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed mine plan or adjacent areas for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or
§ 779.18 Climatological information.
(a) When requested by the regulatory authority, the application shall contain a statement of the climatological factors that are representative of the proposed mine plan area, including—
(1) The average seasonal precipitation;
(2) The average direction and velocity of prevailing winds; and
(3) Seasonal temperature ranges.
(b) The regulatory authority may request such additional data as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Subchapter.

§ 779.19 Vegetation information.
(a) The permit application shall, if required by the regulatory authority, contain a map that delineates existing vegetative types and a description of the plant communities within the proposed permit area and within any proposed reference area. This description shall include information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation.
(b) When a map or aerial photograph is required, sufficient adjacent areas shall be included to allow evaluation of vegetation as important habitat for fish and wildlife for those species of fish and wildlife identified under 30 CFR 779.20.

§ 779.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.
(a) Each application shall include a study of fish and wildlife and their habitats within the proposed mine plan area and the portions of the adjacent areas where effects on such resources may reasonably be expected to occur.
(b) Prior to initiating such studies, the applicant shall contact the regulatory authority to determine what fish and wildlife resources information will be required.
(c) The regulatory authority, in consultation with the appropriate State and Federal fish and wildlife management, conservation, or land management agencies having responsibilities for fish and wildlife or their habitats, shall determine the level of detail and the areas of such studies, according to—
(1) Published data and other information;
(2) Site-specific information obtained by the applicant; and
(3) Written guidance obtained from agencies consulted.

§ 779.21 Soil resources information.
(a) The applicant shall provide adequate soil survey information of the permit area consisting of the following:
(1) A map delineating different soils;
(2) Soil identification;
(3) Soil description; and
(4) Present and potential productivity of existing soils.
(b) Where the applicant proposes to use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, the applicant shall provide results of the analyses, trials, and tests required under 30 CFR 816.22.

§ 779.22 Land-use information.
(a) The application shall contain a statement of the condition, capability, and productivity of the land within the proposed permit area, including—
(1) A map and supporting narrative of the uses of the land existing at the time of the filing of the application. If the premining use of the land was changed within 5 years before the anticipated date of beginning the proposed operations, the historic use of the land shall also be described.
(2) A narrative of land capability and productivity, which analyzes the land-use description under Paragraph (a) of this Section in conjunction with other environmental resources information required under this Part. The narrative shall provide analyses of:
(i) The capability of the land before any mining to support a variety of uses, giving consideration to soil and foundation characteristics, topography, vegetative cover and the hydrology of the proposed permit area; and
(ii) The productivity of the proposed permit area before mining, expressed as average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products from such lands obtained under high levels of management. The productivity shall be determined by yield data or estimates for similar sites based on current data from the U.S. Department of Agriculture, State agricultural universities or appropriate State natural resource or agricultural agencies.
(b) The application shall state whether the proposed mine plan area has been previously mined, and, if so, the following information, if available—
(1) The type of mining method used;
(2) The coal seams or other mineral strata mined;
(3) The extent of coal or other minerals removed;
(4) The approximate dates of past mining; and
(5) The uses of the land preceding mining.
(c) The application shall contain a description of the existing land uses and land use classifications under local law, if any, of the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas.

§ 779.24 Maps: General requirements.
The permit application shall include maps showing—
(a) All boundaries of lands and names of present owners of record of those lands, both surface and subsurface, included in or contiguous to the permit area;
(b) The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin surface mining activities;
(c) The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the proposed surface mining activities, with a description of size, sequence, and timing of the mining of sub-areas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought;
(d) The location of all buildings on and within 1,000 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings;
(e) The location of surface and subsurface man-made features within, passing through, or passing over the proposed permit area, including, but not limited to major electric transmission lines, pipelines, and agricultural drainage tile fields;
(f) The location and boundaries of any proposed reference areas for determining the success of revegetation;
(g) The locations of water supply intakes for current users of surface water flowing into, out of, and within a hydrologic area defined by the regulatory authority, and those surface waters which will receive discharges from affected areas in the proposed mine plan area;
(h) Each public road located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;
(i) The boundaries of any public park and locations of any cultural or historical resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the mine plan or adjacent areas.
(j) Each public or private cemetery or Indian burial ground located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;
(k) Any land within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area which is within the boundaries of any units of the National System of Trails or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including study rivers designated under Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act; and
(l) Other relevant information required by the regulatory authority.
§ 779.25 Cross sections, maps, and plans.

The application shall include cross sections, maps, and plans showing—

(a) Elevations and locations of test borings and core samplings;
(b) Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather data for water quality and quantity, fish and wildlife, and air quality, if required, in preparation of the application;
(c) Nature, depth, and thickness of the coal seams to be mined, any coal or rider seams above the seam to be mined, each stratum of the overburden, and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined;
(d) All coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed mine plan area;
(e) Location and extent of known workings of active, inactive, or abandoned underground mines, including mine openings to the surface within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas;
(f) Location and extent of sub-surface water, if encountered, within the proposed mine plan or adjacent areas;
(g) Location of surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds, springs, constructed or natural drains, and irrigation ditches within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas;
(h) Location and extent of existing or previously surface-mined areas within the proposed mine plan area;
(i) Location and dimensions of existing areas of spoil, waste, and non-coal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the proposed permit area;
(j) Location, and depth if available, of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area and water wells in the mine plan area and adjacent area;
(k) Sufficient slope measurements to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of the proposed permit area, measured and recorded according to the following:

1. Each measurement shall consist of an angle of inclination along the prevailing slope extending 100 linear feet above and below or beyond the coal outcrop or the area to be disturbed, or, where this is impractical, at locations specified by the regulatory authority.
2. Where the area has been previously mined, the measurements shall extend at least 100 feet beyond the limits of mining disturbances, or any other distance determined by the regulatory authority to be representative of the premining configuration of the land.
3. Slope measurements shall take into account natural variations in slope, to provide accurate representation of the range of natural slopes and reflect geomorphic differences of the area to be disturbed.

1. Maps, plans, and cross sections included in the application which are required by this Section shall be prepared by or under the direction of and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer or professional geologist, with assistance from experts in related fields such as land surveying and landscape architecture and shall be updated as required by the regulatory authority.

§ 779.27 Prime farmland investigation.

(a) The applicant shall conduct a pre-application investigation of the proposed mine plan area to determine whether lands within the area may be prime farmland.

(b) Land shall not be considered prime farmland where the applicant can demonstrate one of the following:

1. The land has not been historically used as cropland.
2. The slope of the land is 10 percent or greater.
3. The land is not irrigated or naturally subirrigated, has no developed water supply that is dependable or of adequate quality, and the average annual precipitation is 14 inches or less.
4. Other factors exist, such as a very rocky surface, or the land is frequently flooded during the growing season, more often than once in 2 years, and the flooding has reduced crop yields; or
5. On the basis of a soil survey of lands within the mine plan area, there are no soil map units that have been designated prime farmland by the U.S. Soil Conservation Service.

(c) If the investigation establishes that the land is not prime farmland, the applicant shall submit with the permit application a request for a negative determination which shows that the land for which the negative determination is sought meets one of the criteria of Paragraph (b) of this Section.

(d) If the investigation indicates that lands within the proposed mine plan area may be prime farmlands, the applicant shall contact the U.S. Soil Conservation Service to determine if a soil survey exists for those lands and whether the applicable soil map units have been designated as prime farmlands. If no soil survey has been made for the lands within the proposed mine plan area, the applicant shall cause such a survey to be made.

1. When a soil survey of lands within the proposed mine plan area contains soil map units which have been designated as prime farmlands, the applicant shall submit an application in accordance with 30 CFR 785.17 for such designated land.

PART 780—SURFACE MINING PERMIT APPLICATION—MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR RECLAMATION AND OPERATIONS PLAN

§ 780.1 Scope.

This Part provides the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for the mining operations and reclamation plan portions of applications for permits for surface mining activities, except to the extent that different requirements for those plans are established under 30 CFR 785.
§ 780.4 Responsibilities.
(a) It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide to the regulatory authority all of the information required by this Part, except where specifically exempted in this Part.
(b) It is the responsibility of State and Federal governmental agencies to provide information to the regulatory authority where specifically required in this Part.

§ 780.11 Operation plan: General requirements.
Each application shall contain a description of the mining operations proposed to be conducted during the life of the mine within the proposed mine plan area, including, at a minimum, the following:
(a) A narrative description of the type and method of coal mining procedures and proposed engineering techniques, anticipated annual and total production of coal, by tonnage, and the major equipment to be used for all aspects of those operations; and
(b) A narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance, and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facilities is necessary for postmining land use as specified in Section 816.133):
(1) Dams, embankments, and other impoundments;
(2) Overburden and topsoil handling and storage areas and structures;
(3) Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;
(4) Spoil, coal processing waste, and non-coal waste disposal areas and structures;
(5) Mine facilities; and
(6) Water and air pollution control facilities.

§ 780.12 Operation plan: Existing structures.
(a) Each application shall contain a description of each existing structure proposed to be used in connection with or to facilitate the surface coal mining and reclamation operation. The description shall include—
(1) Location;
(2) Plans of the structure which describe its current condition;
(3) Approximate dates on which construction of the existing structure was begun and completed; and
(4) A showing, including relevant monitoring data or other evidence, whether the structure meets the performance standards of Subchapter B (Interim Program Standards) of this Chapter.
(b) Each application shall contain a description of types, capabilities, sensitivities, and locations of use of any blasting equipment and procedures proposed to be used;
(c) Description of plans for recording and reporting to the regulatory authority the results of preblasting surveys, if required; and
(d) Description of unavoidable hazardous conditions for which deviations from the blasting schedule will be needed under 30 CFR 816.65(b).

§ 780.15 Air pollution control plan.
(a) For all surface mining activities with projected production rates exceeding 1,000,000 tons of coal per year and located west of the 100th meridian west longitude, the application shall contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
(1) An air quality monitoring program to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices proposed under Paragraph (a)(2) of this Section to comply with Federal and State air quality standards.

(2) A plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under 30 CFR 816.95.

(b) For all other surface mining activities the application shall contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

(1) An air quality monitoring program, if required by the regulatory authority, to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices under Paragraph (b)(2) of this Section to comply with applicable Federal and State air quality standards; and

(2) A plan for fugitive dust control practices, as required under 30 CFR 816.95.

§ 780.16 Fish and wildlife plan.

(a) Each application shall contain a fish and wildlife plan, consistent with 30 CFR 816.97 which provides:

(1) A statement of how the plan will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish and wildlife and related environmental values during surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and how enhancement of these resources will be achieved, where practicable. The plan shall cover the mine plan area and portions of adjacent areas as determined by the regulatory authority pursuant to Section 779.20(c).

(2) If the applicant states that it will not be practicable, in accordance with Paragraph (1), to achieve a condition which clearly shows a trend toward enhancement of fish and wildlife resources at the time revegetation has been successfully completed under 30 CFR 816.111 - 816.177, a statement shall be provided which establishes, to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, why it is not practicable to achieve such a condition.

(b) A statement explaining how the applicant will utilize impact control measures, management techniques, and monitoring methods to protect or enhance the following, if they are to be affected by the proposed activities:

(1) Threatened or endangered species of plants or animals listed by the Secretary under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. Sec. 1531 et seq.) and their critical habitats;

(2) Species such as eagles, migratory birds or other animals protected by State or Federal law, and their habitats; or other species identified through the consultation process pursuant to Section 779.20; or

(3) Habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife, such as wetlands, riparian areas, cliffs supporting raptors, areas offering special shelter or protection, reproduction and nursery areas, and wintering areas:

§ 780.18 Reclamation plan: General requirements.

(a) Each application shall contain a plan for reclamation of the lands within the proposed permit area, showing that the applicant will comply with Section 515 of the Act, Subchapter K of this Chapter, and the environmental protection performance standards of the regulatory program. The plan shall include, at a minimum, all information required under 30 CFR 780.18-780.37.

(b) Each plan shall contain the following information for the proposed permit area:

(1) A detailed timetable for the completion of each major step in the reclamation plan;

(2) A detailed estimate of the cost of reclamation of the proposed operations required to be covered by a performance bond under Subchapter J of this Chapter, with supporting calculations for the estimates;

(3) A plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting, and grading, with contour maps or cross sections that show the anticipated final surface configuration of the proposed permit area, in accordance with 30 CFR 816.101-816.106;

(4) A plan for removal, storage, and redistribution of topsoil, subsoil, and other material to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.21-816.25.

(5) A plan for revegetation as required in 30 CFR 816.111-816.117, including, but not limited to, descriptions of:

(i) Schedule of revegetation;

(ii) Species and amounts per acre of seeds and seedlings to be used;

(iii) Methods to be used in planting and seeding;

(iv) Mulching techniques;

(v) Irrigation, if appropriate, and pest and disease control measures, if any;

(vi) Measures proposed to be used to determine the success of revegetation as required in 30 CFR 816.116.

(vii) A soil testing plan for evaluation of the results of topsoil handling and reclamation procedures related to revegetation.

(6) A description of the measures to be used to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource as required in 30 CFR 816.58.

(7) A description of measures to be employed to ensure that all debris, acid-forming and toxic-forming materials, and materials constituting a fire hazard are disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.89 and 816.103 and a description of the contingency plans which have been developed to preclude sustained combustion of such materials;

(8) A description, including appropriate maps and cross sections, of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings, and to plug, case, or manage exploration holes, other bore holes, wells, and other openings within the proposed permit area, in accordance with 30 CFR 816.13-816.15; and

(9) A description of steps to be taken to comply with the requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et seq.), the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. Sec. 1251 et seq.), and other applicable air and water quality laws and regulations and health and safety standards.

§ 780.21 Reclamation plan: Protection of hydrologic balance.

(a) Each plan shall contain a detailed description, with appropriate maps and cross section drawings, of the measures to be taken and after the proposed surface mining activities, in accordance with 30 CFR 816, to ensure the protection of—

(1) The quality of surface and ground water systems, both within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent areas, from the adverse effects of the proposed surface mining activities;

(2) The rights of present users of surface and ground water; and

(3) The quantity of surface and ground water both within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent areas from adverse effects of the proposed surface mining activities, or to provide alternative sources of water in accordance with 30 CFR 779.17 and 816.54, where the protection of quantities cannot be ensured.

(b) The description shall include—

(1) A plan for the control, in accordance with 30 CFR 816, of surface and ground water drainage into, through and out of the proposed mine plan area;

(2) A plan for the treatment, where required under Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program, of surface and ground water drainage from the area to be disturbed by the proposed activities, and proposed quantitative limits on pollutants in discharges subject to 30 CFR 816.42, according to the more stringent of the following:

(i) Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program; or

(ii) Other applicable State and Federal laws.

(3) A plan for the restoration of the approximate recharge capacity of the mine plan area in accordance with 30 CFR 816.51; and

(4) A plan for the collection, recording, and reporting of ground and sur-
face water quality and quantity data, according to 30 CFR 816.52.

(c) The description shall include a determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the proposed surface mining activities, on the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area, with respect to the hydrologic regime and the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems under all seasonal conditions, including the contents of dissolved and total suspended solids, total iron, pH, total manganese, and other parameters required by the regulatory authority.

§ 780.23 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.

(a) Each plan shall contain a detailed description of the proposed use, following reclamation of the land within the proposed permit area including a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses, and the relationship of the proposed use to existing land use policies and plans.

(b) The description shall be accompanied by a copy of the comments concerning the proposed use by the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface of the proposed permit area and the State and local government agencies which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use of the land following reclamation.

(b) Sedimentation ponds. Sedimentation ponds, whether temporary or permanent, shall be designed in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.46. Any sedimentation pond or structure which will remain on the proposed mine plan area as a permanent water impoundment shall also be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.49.

(d) Coal processing waste banks. Coal processing waste banks shall be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.81-816.85.

(e) Coal processing waste dams and embankments. Coal processing waste dams and embankments shall be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.91-816.93. Each plan shall comply with the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 77.216-2.

(f) If the structure is 20 feet or higher or impounds more than 20 acre-feet, each plan under Paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) of this Section shall include a stability analysis of each structure. The stability analysis shall include, but not be limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures, and long-
term seepage conditions. The plan shall also contain a description of each engineering design assumption and calculation with a discussion of each alternative considered in selecting the specific design parameters and construction methods.

§ 780.27 Reclamation plan: Surface mining near underground mining.

For surface mining activities within the proposed permit area to be conducted within 500 feet of an underground mine, the application shall describe the measures to be used to comply with 30 CFR 816.79.

§ 780.29 Diversions.

Each application shall contain descriptions, including maps and cross-sections, of stream channel diversions and other diversions to be constructed within the proposed permit area to achieve compliance with 30 CFR 816.43-816.44.

§ 780.31 Protection of public parks and historic places.

For any public parks or historic places that may be adversely affected by the proposed operations, each plan shall describe the measures to be used to minimize or prevent these impacts and to obtain approval of the regulatory authority and other agencies as required in 30 CFR 761.12(f).

§ 780.33 Relocation or use of public roads.

Each application shall describe, with appropriate maps and cross-sections, the measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if, under 30 CFR 761.12(d), the applicant seeks to have the regulatory authority approve—

(a) Conducting the proposed surface mining activities within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or
(b) Relocating a public road.

§ 780.35 Disposal of excess spoil.

(a) Each application shall contain descriptions, including appropriate maps and cross section drawings, of the proposed disposal site and design of the spoil disposal structures according to 30 CFR 816.71-816.74. These plans shall describe the geotechnical investigation, design, construction, operation, maintenance, and removal, if appropriate, of the site and structures.

(b) Each application shall contain the results of a geotechnical investigation of the proposed disposal site, including the following:

(1) The character of bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in the disposal area.

(2) A survey identifying all springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the disposal site;

(3) A survey of the potential effects of subsidence of the subsurface strata due to past and future mining operations;

(4) A technical description of the rock materials to be utilized in the construction of those disposal structures containing rock chimney cores or underlain by a rock drainage blanket; and

(5) A stability analysis including, but not limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions. These data shall be accompanied by a description of all engineering design assumptions and calculations and the alternatives considered in selecting the specific design specifications and methods.

(c) If, under 30 CFR 816.71(1), rock-toe buttresses or key-way cuts are required, the application shall include the following:

(1) The number, location, and depth of borings or test pits which shall be determined with respect to the size of the spoil disposal structure and subsurface conditions; and

(2) Engineering specifications utilized to design the rock-toe buttress or key-way cuts which shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this Section.

§ 780.37 Transportation facilities.

Each application shall contain a detailed description of each road, conveyor, or rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description shall include a map, appropriate cross sections, and the following:

(a) Specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, and drainage structure.

(b) A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the regulatory authority is required for alternative specifications, or for steep cut slopes under 30 CFR 816.150(d), 816.152(c), 816.160(d) or 816.162(c).

(c) A description of measures to be taken to obtain approval of the regulatory authority for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under 30 CFR 816.153(d), 816.163(d) or 816.173(c).

(d) A description of measures, other than use of a rock headwall, to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert, for approval by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 816.153(c)(2)(vi) and 816.163(c)(2)(vi).

(e) Each plan shall contain a general description of each road, conveyor, or rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed mine plan area.

PART 782—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR LEGAL, FINANCIAL, COMPLIANCE, AND RELATED INFORMATION

Sec. 782.1 Scope.

782.2 Objectives.

782.4 Responsibility.

782.13 Identification of interests.

782.14 Compliance information.

782.15 Right of entry and operation information.

782.16 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.

782.18 Personal injury and property damage insurance information.

782.19 Identification of other licenses and permits.

782.20 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.

782.21 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.


782.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions regarding the legal, financial, compliance and general information that must be contained in permit applications for underground mining activities.

§ 782.2 Objectives.

The objective of this Part is to ensure that all relevant information on the ownership and control of persons who conduct underground mining activities, the ownership and control of the property to be affected by the operations, the compliance status and history of those persons, and other important information is provided in the application to the regulatory authority.

§ 782.4 Responsibility.

It is the responsibility of the permit applicant to provide to the regulatory authority all of the information required by this Part.

§ 782.11 Applicability.

This Part applies to any person who applies for a permit to conduct underground mining activities.

§ 782.13 Identification of interests.

(a) Each application shall contain the names and addresses of—
(1) The permit applicant, including his or her telephone number;
(2) Every legal or equitable owner of record of the areas to be affected by surface operations and facilities and every legal or equitable owner of record of the coal to be mined;
(3) The holders of record of any leasehold interest in areas to be affected by surface operations and facilities and the holders of record of any leasehold interest in the coal to be mined;
(4) Any purchaser of record under a real estate contract of areas to be affected by surface operations and facilities and any purchaser of record under a real estate contract of the coal to be mined;
(5) The operator, if the operator is a person different from the applicant, including his or her telephone number; and
(6) The resident agent of the applicant who will accept service of process, including his or her telephone number.

(b) Each application shall contain a statement of whether the applicant is a corporation, partnership, single proprietorship, association, or other business entity. For businesses other than single proprietorships, the application shall contain the following information, where applicable:
(1) Names and addresses of every officer, partner, director, or other person performing a function similar to a director of the applicant;
(2) Name and address of any person who is a principal shareholder of the applicant; and
(3) Names under which the applicant, partner, or principal shareholder previously operated a surface coal mining operation in the United States within the 5 years preceding the date of application.

(c) If any owner, holder, purchaser, or operator, identified under paragraph (a) of this Section, is a business entity other than a single proprietor, the application shall contain the names and addresses of their respective principals, officers, and resident agents.

(d) Each application shall contain a statement of any current or previous coal mining permits in the United States held by the applicant subsequent to 1970 and by any person identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this Section of and any pending permit application to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the United States. The information shall be listed by permit or application number and identify the regulatory authority for each of those coal mining operations.

(e) Each application shall contain the names and addresses of the owners of record of all surface and subsurface areas contiguous to any part of the proposed permit area.

(f) Each application shall contain the names of the proposed mine and the Mine Safety and Health Administration identification number for the mine and all sections, if any.

(g) Each application shall contain a statement of all lands, interests in lands, options, or pending bids on interests held or made by the applicant for lands which are contiguous to the area to be covered by the permit.

§ 782.14 Compliance information.
Each application shall contain—
(a) A statement of whether the applicant, any subsidiary, affiliate, or person controlled by or under common control with the applicant has:
(1) Had a Federal or State mining permit suspended or revoked in the last 5 years; or,
(2) Forfeited a mining bond or similar security deposited in lieu of bond.
(b) If any such suspension, revocation, or forfeiture has occurred, a statement of the facts involved, including:
(1) Identification number and date of issuance of the permit or date and amount of bond or similar security;
(2) Identification of the authority that suspended or revoked a permit or forfeited a bond and the stated reasons for that action;
(3) The current status of the permit, bond, or similar security involved;
(4) The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the suspension, revocation, or forfeiture; and
(5) The current status of these proceedings.
(c) A listing of each violation notice received by the applicant in connection with any surface coal mining operation during the 3-year period before the application date, for violations of any law, rule, or regulation of the United States, or of any State law, rule, or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule, or regulation, of any provision of the Act pertaining to air or water environmental protection. The application shall also contain a statement regarding each violation notice, including—
(1) The date of issuance and identity of the issuing regulatory authority, department, or agency;
(2) A brief description of the particular violation alleged in the notice;
(3) The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the violation, including, but not limited to, proceedings initiated by the applicant to obtain administrative or judicial review of the violations;
(4) The current status of the proceedings and of the violation notice; and
(5) The actions, if any, taken by the applicant to abate the violation.

§ 782.15 Right of entry and operation information.
Each application shall contain a description of the documents upon which the applicant bases his or her legal right to enter and begin underground mining activities in the permit area and whether that right is the subject of pending litigation. The description shall identify those documents by type and date of execution, identify the specific lands to which the document pertains, and explain the legal rights claimed by the applicant.

(b) For underground mining activities where the associated surface operations involve the surface mining of coal and the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the application shall provide, for lands to be affected by those operations within the permit area—
(1) A copy of the written consent of the surface owner to the extraction of coal by surface mining methods; or
(2) A copy of the document of conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract the coal by surface mining methods; or
(3) If the conveyance does not expressly grant the right to extract coal by surface mining methods, documentation that under the applicable State law, the applicant has the legal authority to extract the coal by those methods.

(c) Nothing in this Section shall be construed to afford the regulatory authority the authority to adjudicate property title disputes.

§ 782.16 Relationship to areas designated unsuitable for mining.
Each application shall contain a statement of available information on whether the proposed permit area is within an area designated unsuitable for underground mining activities under 30 CFR 764 and 765 or under study for designation in an administrative proceeding initiated under those Parts.

(b) If an applicant claims the exemption in 30 CFR 786.19(d)(2), the application shall contain information supporting the applicant's assertion that it made substantial legal and financial commitments before January 4, 1977, concerning the proposed underground mining activities.

(c) If an applicant proposes to conduct or locate surface operations or facilities within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling, the application shall include the waiver of the owner of the
dwelling as required in 30 CFR 761.12(e).

§ 782.17 Permit term information.

(a) Each application shall state the anticipated or actual starting and termination date of each phase of the underground mining activities and the anticipated number of acres of surface lands to be affected, and the horizontal and vertical extent of proposed underground mining workings, for each phase of mining and over the total life of the permit.
(b) If the applicant proposes to conduct the underground mining activities in excess of 5 years, the application shall contain the information needed for the showing required under 30 CFR 786.25(a).

§ 782.18 Personal injury and property damage insurance information.

Each application shall contain either a certificate of liability insurance or evidence that the self-insurance requirements in 30 CFR 806.14 are satisfied.

§ 782.19 Identification of other licenses and permits.

Each application shall contain a list of all other licenses and permits needed by the applicant to conduct the proposed underground mining activities. This list shall identify each license and permit by—
(a) Type of permit or license;
(b) Name and address of issuing authority;
(c) Identification numbers of applications for those permits or licenses or, if issued, the identification numbers of the permits or licenses; and
(d) If a decision has been made, the date of approval or disapproval by each issuing authority.

§ 782.20 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.

Each application shall identify, by name and address, the public office where the applicant will simultaneously file a copy of the application for public inspection under 30 CFR 786.11(d).

§ 782.21 Newspaper advertisement and proof of publication.

A copy of the newspaper advertisement of the application and proof of publication of the advertisement shall be filed with the regulatory authority and made a part of the complete application not later than 4 weeks after the last date of publication required under 30 CFR 786.11(a).

PART 783—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION ON ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

Sec.

783.1 Scope.

783.2 Objectives.

783.3 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.

783.4 Geology description.

783.5 Ground water information.

783.6 Surface water information.

783.7 Alternative water supply information.

783.8 Climatological information.

783.9 Vegetation information.

783.10 Fish and wildlife resources information.

783.11 Soil resources information.

783.12 Land use information.

783.13 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.

783.14 Geology description.

783.15 Ground water information.

783.16 Surface water information.

783.17 Alternative water supply information.

783.18 Climatological information.

783.19 Vegetation information.

783.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.

783.21 Soil resources information.

783.22 Land use information.

783.23 Maps: General requirements.

783.24 Cross sections, mape and plans.

783.25 Prime farmland investigation.

783.26 General environmental resources information.

783.27 Prime farmland investigation.

783.28 Identification of location of public office for filing of application.

783.29 General environmental resources information.

Each application shall describe and identify—
(a) The size, sequence, and timing of the subareas of the mine plan area for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be requested over the estimated total life of the proposed underground mining activities;
(b) The nature of cultural and historic resources listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent areas. The description shall be based on all available information, including, but not limited to, data of State and local archeological, historic, and cultural preservation agencies.

§ 783.3 Description of hydrology and geology: General requirements.

(a) Each application shall contain a description of the geology, hydrology, and water quality and quantity of all lands within the proposed mine plan area, the adjacent area, and the general area. The description shall include information on the characteristics of all surface and ground waters within the general area, and any water which will flow into or receive discharges of water from the general area. The description shall be prepared according to Sections 783.13-783.16 and conform to the following:
(1) Information on hydrology, water quality and quantity, and geology related to hydrology of areas outside the proposed mine plan area and within the general area shall be provided by the regulatory authority, to the extent that this data is available from an appropriate Federal or State agency.
(2) If this information is not available from those agencies, the applicant may gather and submit this information to the regulatory authority as part of the permit application.
(3) The permit shall not be approved by the regulatory authority until this information is made available in the application.
(b) The use of modeling techniques may be included as part of the permit application, but the same surface and ground water information may be required for each site as when models are not used.

§ 783.4 Geology description.

(a) The description shall include a geologic statement of the geology within the proposed mine plan area, down to and including the first aquifer to be affected below the lowest coal seam to be mined. The geology for areas proposed to be affected by surface operations and facilities, those surface lands overlying coal to be
RULES AND REGULATIONS

mined, and the coal to be mined shall be separately described, as follows:
(1) Geology of the strata down to and including the stratum immediately below any coal seam to be mined shall be described for those areas to be affected by surface operations or facilities, including the following data resulting from analyses of test borings, core samplings, or outcrop samples—
(i) The location of areas where subsurface water will be exposed at the face-up area;
(ii) The logs of drill holes showing the lithologic characteristics of the strata to be affected;
(iii) The physical properties of each stratum within the overburden, including compaction and erodibility; and,
(iv) Chemical analyses of each stratum to be affected, including the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined, to identify, at a minimum, those horizons which contain potential acid-forming, toxic-forming, or alkalinity-producing materials.
(2) The geology for those surface lands within the proposed mine plan area which are underlain by the coal seam to be extracted and the geology of the coal seam itself, including—
(i) Location of subsurface water, if encountered;
(ii) The depth, classification, and geologic structure of the overburden;
(iii) Pyritic content and potential alkalinity of the stratum immediately above and below the coal seam to be mined and the clay content of the stratum immediately below the coal seam to be mined; and
(iv) Pyrite, marcasite, and sulfur content of the coal seam.
(b) An applicant may request that the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this Section be waived by the regulatory authority. The waiver may be granted only if the regulatory authority makes a written determination that the statement required is unnecessary because other equivalent information is accessible to it in a satisfactory form.
§ 783.15 Ground water information.
(a) The application shall contain a description of the ground water hydrology for the proposed mine plan and adjacent area, including, at a minimum—
(1) The depth below the surface and the horizontal extent of the water table and aquifers;
(2) The lithology and thickness of the aquifers;
(3) The uses of the water in the aquifers and water table; and
(4) The quality of subsurface water, if encountered.
(b) The application shall contain additional information which describes the recharge, storage, and discharge characteristics of aquifers and the quality and quantity of ground water, according to the parameters and in the detail required by the regulatory authority.
§ 783.16 Surface water information.
(a) Surface water information shall be described, including the name of the watershed which will receive water discharges, the location of all surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds, and springs, the locations of any water discharge into any surface body of water, and descriptions of surface drainage systems sufficient to identify, in detail, the seasonal variations in water quantity and quality within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas.
(b) Surface water information shall include:
(1) Minimum, maximum, and average discharge conditions, which identify critical low flows and peak discharge rates of streams sufficient to identify seasonal variations; and
(2) Water quality data to identify the characteristics of surface waters in, discharging into, or which will receive flows of surface or ground water from the affected area within the proposed mine plan area, sufficient to identify seasonal variations, showing—
(i) Total dissolved solids in milligrams per liter;
(ii) Total suspended solids in milligrams per liter;
(iii) Acidity;
(iv) pH in standard units;
(v) Total and dissolved iron in milligrams per liter;
(vi) Total manganese in milligrams per liter; and
(vii) Such other information as the regulatory authority determines is relevant.
§ 783.17 Alternative water supply information.
The application shall identify the extent to which the proposed underground mining activities may proximately result in contamination, diminution, or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed mine plan or adjacent area for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use. If contamination, diminution, or interruption may result, then the description shall identify the alternative sources of water supply that could be developed to replace the existing sources.
§ 783.18 Climatological information.
(a) When requested by the regulatory authority, the application shall contain a statement of the climatological factors that are representative of the proposed mine plan area, including—
(1) The average seasonal precipitation;
(2) The average direction and velocity of prevailing winds; and
(3) Seasonal temperature ranges.
(b) The regulatory authority may request such additional data as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Subchapter.
§ 783.19 Vegetation information.
(a) The permit application shall, if required by the regulatory authority, contain a map that delineates existing vegetative types and a description of the plant communities within the area affected by surface operations and facilities and within any proposed reference area. This description shall include information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation.
(b) When a map or aerial photograph is required, sufficient adjacent areas shall be included to allow evaluation of vegetation as important habitat for fish and wildlife for those species of fish and wildlife identified under 30 CFR 778.20.
§ 783.20 Fish and wildlife resources information.
(a) Each application shall include a study of fish and wildlife and their habitats within the proposed mine plan area where surface operations will be conducted or facilities located and the portions of the adjacent areas where effects on such resources may reasonably be expected to occur.
(b) Prior to initiating such studies, the applicant shall contact the regulatory authority to determine what fish and wildlife resources information will be required.
(c) The regulatory authority, in consultation with the appropriate State and Federal fish and wildlife management, conservation, or land management agencies having responsibilities for fish or wildlife or their habitats, shall determine the level of detail and the areas of such studies according to:
(1) Published data and other information;
(2) Site specific information obtained by the applicant, and
(3) Written guidance obtained from agencies consulted.
§ 783.21 Soil resources information.
(a) The applicant shall provide adequate soil survey information on those portions of the permit area to be affected by surface operations or facilities consisting of the following:
(1) A map delineating different soils;
(2) Soil identification;
(3) Soil description; and
(4) Present and potential productivity of existing soils.
§ 783.22 Land-use information.
(a) The application shall contain a statement of the condition, capability and productivity of the land which will be affected by surface operations and facilities within the proposed permit area, including—
(1) A map and supporting narrative of the uses of the land existing at the time of the filing of the application. If the premining use of the land was changed within 5 years before the anticipated date of beginning the proposed operations, the historic use of the land shall also be described.
(2) A narrative of land capability and productivity, which analyzes the land-use description under paragraph (a) of this Section in conjunction with other environmental resources information required under this Part. The narrative shall provide analyses of—
(i) The capability of the land before any mining to support a variety of uses, giving consideration to soil and foundation characteristics, topography, vegetative cover, and the hydrology of the area proposed to be affected by surface operations or facilities; and
(ii) The productivity of the area proposed to be affected by surface operations and facilities before mining, expressed as average yield of food, fiber, forage, or woody products from such lands obtained under high levels of management. The productivity shall be determined by yield data or estimates for similar sites based on current data from the U.S. Department of Agriculture, universities or appropriate State natural resources or agricultural agencies.

(b) The application shall state whether the proposed mine plan area has been previously mined, and, if so, the following information, if available:
(1) The type of mining method used;
(2) The coal seams or other mineral strata mined;
(3) The extent of coal or other minerals removed;
(4) The approximate dates of past mining; and
(5) The uses of the land preceding mining.
(c) The application shall contain a description of the existing land uses and land use classifications under local law, if any, of the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas.

§ 783.24 Maps: General requirements.
The permit application shall include maps showing:

(a) All boundaries of lands and names of present owners of record of those lands, both surface and sub-surface, included in or contiguous to the permit area;
(b) The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin underground mining activities;
(c) The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected by the estimated total life of the underground mining activities, with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining of sub-areas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought;
(d) The location of all buildings in and within 1000 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings;
(e) The location of surface and subsurface man-made features within, passing through, or passing over the proposed permit area, including, but not limited to, major electric transmission lines, pipelines, and agricultural drainage tile fields;
(f) The location and boundaries of any proposed reference areas for determining the success of revegetation;
(g) The locations of water supply intakes for current users of surface waters flowing into, out of, and, within a hydrologic area defined by the regulatory authority, and those surface waters which will receive discharges from affected areas in the proposed mine plan area;
(h) Each public road located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;
(i) The boundaries of any public park and locations of any cultural or historical resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, and known archaeological sites within the mine plan or adjacent areas;
(j) Each public or private cemetery or Indian burial ground located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;
(k) Any land within the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area which is within the boundaries of any units of the National System of Trails or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including, but not limited to, the rivers designated under Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act; and
(l) Other relevant information required by the regulatory authority.

§ 783.25 Cross sections, maps, and plans.
The application shall include cross sections, maps, and plans showing—
(a) Elevations and locations of test borings and core samplings;
(b) Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather data on water quality and quantity, fish and wildlife, and air quality, if required, in preparation of the application.
(c) Nature, depth, and thickness of the coal seams to be mined, any coal or rider seams above the seam to be mined, and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined;
(d) All coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed mine plan area;
(e) Location and extent of known workings of active, inactive, or abandoned underground mines, including mine openings to the surface within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas;
(f) Location and extent of sub-surface water, if encountered, within the proposed mine plan or adjacent areas, including, but not limited to areaal and vertical distribution of aquifers, and portrayal of seasonal differences of hydraulics on different occurrence units on cross-sections and contour maps;
(g) Location of surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds, springs, constructed or natural drains, and irrigation ditches within the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas;
(h) Location and extent of existing or previously surface-mined areas within the proposed mine plan area;
(i) Location and dimensions of existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and non-coal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the proposed permit area;
(j) Location, and depth if available, of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area and water wells in the mine plan area and adjacent areas;
(k) Sufficient slope measurements to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of the area affected by surface operations and facilities, measured and recorded according to the following:
(1) Each measurement shall consist of an angle of inclination along the prevailing slope extending 100 linear feet above and below or beyond the coal outcrop or the area to be disturbed or, where this is impractical, at locations specified by the regulatory authority.
(2) Where the area has been previously mined, the measurements shall extend at least 100 feet beyond the limits of mining disturbances, or any other distance determined by the regulatory authority to be representative of the premining configuration of the land.
(3) Slope measurements shall take into account natural variations in slope, to provide accurate representation of the range of natural slopes and reflect geomorphic differences of the area to be disturbed.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
PART 784—UNDERGROUND MINING PERMIT APPLICATIONS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RECLAMATION AND OPERATION PLAN

Sec. 784.1 Scope.
784.2 Objectives.
784.4 Responsibilities.
784.11 Operation plan: General requirements.
784.12 Operation plan: Existing structures.
784.13 Reclamation plan: General requirements.
784.14 Reclamation plan: Protection of hydrologic balance.
784.15 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.
784.16 Reclamation plan: Ponds, impoundments, banks, dams, and embankments.
784.17 Protection of public parks and historic places.
784.18 Relocation or use of public roads.
784.19 Underground development waste.
784.20 Subsidence control plan.
784.21 Fish and wildlife plan.
784.22 Diversions.
784.23 Maps and plans.
784.24 Transportation facilities.
784.25 Return of coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings.
784.26 Air pollution control plan.


§ 784.1 Scope.

This Part provides the minimum requirements for the Secretary’s approval of regulatory program provisions for the mining operations and reclamation plans portions of applications for permits for underground mining activities, except to the extent that different requirements for those plans are established under 30 CFR 785.

§ 784.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to ensure that the regulatory authority is provided with comprehensive and reliable information on proposed underground mining activities, and to ensure that those activities are allowed to be conducted only in compliance with the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program.

(2) When a soil survey as required in paragraph (d) of this Section contains soil map units which have not been designated, after review by the U.S. Soil Conservation Service, as prime farmland, the applicant shall submit a request for negative determination for non-designated land with the permit application establishing compliance with Paragraph (b) of this Section.

§ 784.4 Responsibilities.

(a) It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide to the regulatory authority all of the information required by this Part, except where specifically exempted in this Part.

(b) It is the responsibility of State and Federal governmental agencies to provide information to the regulatory authority where specifically required in this Part.

§ 784.11 Operation plan: General requirements.

Each application shall contain a description of the mining operations proposed to be conducted during the life of the mine within the proposed mine plan area, including, at a minimum, the following:

(a) A narrative description of the type and method of coal mining procedures, anticipated engineering techniques, anticipated annual and total production of coal, by tonnage, and the major equipment to be used for all aspects of those operations; and

(b) A narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance, and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for postmining land use as specified in Section 817.133)—

(1) Dams, embankments, and other impoundments;

(2) Overburden and topsoil handling and storage areas and structures;

(3) Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;

(4) Spoil, coal processing waste, mine development waste, and non-coal waste removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal areas and structures;

(5) Mine facilities; and

(6) Water pollution control facilities.

§ 784.12 Operation plan: Existing structures.

(a) Each application shall contain a description of each existing structure proposed to be used in connection with or to facilitate the surface coal mining and reclamation operation.

The description shall include—

(1) Location;

(2) Plans of the structure which describe its current condition;

(3) Approximate dates on which construction of the existing structure was begun and completed; and

(4) A showing, including relevant monitoring data or other evidence, whether the structure meets the performance standards of Subchapter K (Performance Program Standards) of this Chapter or, if the structure does not meet the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter, a showing whether the structure meets the performance standards of Sub-
chapter B (Interim Program Standards) of this Chapter.

(b) Each application shall contain a compliance plan for each existing structure proposed to be modified or reconstructed for use in connection with or to facilitate the surface coal mining and reclamation operation. The compliance plan shall include—

(1) Design specifications for the modification or reconstruction of the structure; to meet the design and performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter;

(2) A construction schedule which shows dates for beginning and completing interim steps and final reconstruction;

(3) Provisions for monitoring the structure during and after modification or reconstruction to ensure that the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter are met; and

(4) A showing that the risk of harm to the environment or to public health or safety is not significant during the period of modification or reconstruction.

§784.13 Reclamation plan: General requirements.

(a) Each application shall contain a plan for the reclamation of the lands within the proposed permit area, showing how the applicant will comply with Sections 515 and 516 of the Act, Subchapter K of this Chapter, and the environmental protection performance standards of the regulatory program. The plan shall include, at a minimum, all information required under 30 CFR 784.13-784.25.

(b) Each plan shall contain the following information for the proposed permit area;

(1) A detailed timetable for the completion of each major step in the reclamation plan;

(2) A detailed estimate of the cost of the reclamation of the proposed operations required to be covered by a performance bond under Subchapter J of this Chapter, with supporting calculations for the estimates;

(3) A plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading, with contour maps or cross sections that show the anticipated final surface configuration of the proposed permit area, in accordance with 30 CFR 817.101-817.106;

(4) A plan for removal, storage, and redistribution of topsoil, subsoil, and other material to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.21-817.25;

(5) A plan for revegetation as required in 30 CFR 817.111-817.116, including, but not limited to, descriptions of—

(i) Schedule of revegetation;
(ii) Species and amounts per acre of seeds and seedlings to be used;
(iii) Methods to be used in planting and seeding;
(iv) Mulching techniques;
(v) Irrigation, if appropriate, and pest and disease control measures, if any;
(vi) Measures proposed to be used to determine the success of revegetation as required in 30 CFR 817.116; and,
(vii) A soil testing plan for evaluation of the results of topsoil handling and reclamation procedures related to revegetation.

(b) The description shall include—

(1) A plan for the control, in accordance with 30 CFR 817, of surface and ground water drainage into, through, and out of the proposed mine plan area; and

(2) A plan for the treatment, where required under Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program, and surface and ground water drainage from the area to be affected by the proposed activities, and proposed quantitative limits on pollutants in discharges subject to 30 CFR 817.42, according to the more stringent of the following:

(i) Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program; or
(ii) Other applicable State and Federal laws.

(3) A plan for the collection, recording, and reporting of ground and surface water quality and quantity data, according to 30 CFR 817.21.

(c) The description shall include a determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the proposed underground mining activities, on the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area, with respect to the hydrologic regime and the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems under all seasonal conditions, including the contents of dissolved and total suspended solids, total iron, pH, total manganese, and other parameters required by the regulatory authority.

(d) Each plan shall contain a detailed description, with appropriate drawings, of permanent entry seals and down-slope barriers designed to ensure stability under anticipated hydraulic heads developed while promoting mine inundation after mine closure for the proposed mine plan area.

§784.15 Reclamation plan: Postmining land uses.

(a) Each plan shall contain a detailed description of the proposed use, following reclamation, of the land to be affected within the proposed permit area by surface operations or facilities, including a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses, and the relationship of the proposed use to existing land use policies and plans. This description shall explain—

(1) How the proposed postmining land use is to be achieved and the necessary support activities which may be needed to achieve the proposed land use;

(2) Where a land use different from the pre-mining land use is proposed, all materials needed for approval of the alternative use under 30 CFR 817.133; and

(3) The consideration given to making all of the proposed under-
ground mining activities consistent with surface owner plans and applicable State and local land use plans and programs.

(b) The description shall be accompanied by a copy of the comments concerning the proposed use from the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface areas to be affected by surface operations or facilities within the proposed permit area and the State and local government agencies which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use of the land following reclamation.

§ 784.16 Reclamation plan: Ponds, impoundments, banks, dams, and embankments.

(a) General. Each application shall include a general plan for each proposed sedimentation pond, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment within the proposed mine plan area.

(1) Each general plan shall—

(i) Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by, a qualified registered professional engineer or by a professional geologist with assistance from experts in related fields such as land surveying and landscape architecture;

(ii) Contain a description, map, and cross section of the structure and its location;

(iii) Contain preliminary hydrologic and geologic information required to assess the hydrologic impact of the structure;

(iv) Contain a survey describing the potential effect on the structure from subsidence of the subsurface strata resulting from past underground mining operations if underground mining has occurred; and

(v) Contain a certification statement which includes a schedule setting forth the dates when any detailed design plans for structures that are not submitted with the general plan will be submitted to the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority shall have approved, in writing, the detailed design plans for a structure before construction of the structure begins.

(2) Each detailed design plan for a structure that meets or exceeds the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall—

(i) Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer with assistance from experts in related fields such as geology, land surveying, and landscape architecture;

(ii) Include any geotechnical investigation, design, and construction requirements for the structure;

(iii) Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

(iv) Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

(3) Each detailed design plan for a structure that does not meet the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall—

(i) Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer or registered land surveyor except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by 30 CFR 817.91-817.93 shall be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer;

(ii) Include any design and construction requirements for the structure, including any required geotechnical information;

(iii) Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

(iv) Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

(b) Sedimentation ponds.

(1) Sedimentation ponds, whether temporary or permanent, shall be designed in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.46. Any sedimentation pond or earthen structure which will remain on the proposed mine plan area as a permanent water impoundment shall also be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.49.

(2) Each plan shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 77.216-2.

(c) Permanent and temporary impoundments.

Permanently and temporarily impoundments shall be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.49. Each plan shall comply with the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 77.216-2.

(d) Coal processing waste banks.

Coal processing waste banks shall be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.81-817.85.

(e) Coal processing waste dams and embankments.

Coal processing waste dams and embankments shall be designed to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.91-817.93. Each plan shall comply with the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 77.216-2, and shall contain the results of a geotechnical investigation of the proposed dam or embankment foundation area, to determine the structural competence of the foundation which will support the proposed dam or embankment structure and the impounded material. The geotechnical investigation shall be planned and supervised by an engineer or engineering geologist, according to the following:

(1) The number, location, and depth of boring tests and test pits shall be determined using current prudent engineering practice for the size of the dam or embankment, quantity of material to be impounded, and subsurface conditions.

(2) The character of the overburden and bedrock, the proposed abutment sites, and any adverse geotechnical conditions which may affect the particular dam, embankment, or reservoir site shall be considered.

(3) All springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the proposed dam or embankment shall be identified on each plan.

(f) If the structure is 20 feet or higher or impounds more than 20 acre-feet, each plan under Paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) of this Section shall include a stability analysis of each structure. The stability analysis shall include, but not be limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures, and long-term seepage conditions. The plan shall also contain a description of each engineering design assumption and calculation with a discussion of each alternative considered in selecting the specific design parameters and construction methods.

§ 784.17 Protection of public parks and historic places.

For any public parks or historic places that may be adversely affected by the proposed operation, each plan shall describe the measures to be used to minimize or prevent these impacts and to obtain approval of the regulatory authority and other agencies as required in 30 CFR 761.12(f).

§ 784.18 Relocation or use of public roads.

Each application shall describe, with appropriate maps and cross sections, the measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if, under 30 CFR 781.12(d), the applicant seeks to have the regulatory authority approve—

(a) Conducting the proposed underground mining activities within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

(b) Relocating a public road.

§ 784.19 Underground development waste.

Each plan shall contain descriptions, including appropriate maps and cross-section drawings of the proposed disposal methods and sites for placing
underground development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities, according to 30 CFR 817.71-817.74. Each plan shall describe the geotechnical investigation, design, construction, operation, maintenance and removal, if appropriate, of the structures and be prepared according to 30 CFR 780.35.

§ 784.20 Subsidence control plan.

The application shall include a survey which shall show whether structures or renewable resource lands exist within the proposed permit and adjacent area and whether subsidence if it occurred could cause material damage or diminution of reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or renewable resource lands. If the survey shows that no such structures or renewable resource lands exist, or no material damage or diminution could be caused in the event of mine subsidence, and if the regulatory authority agrees with such conclusion, no further information need be provided in the application under this Section. A survey shall show such structures or renewable resource lands exist, and that subsidence could cause material damage or diminution of value or foreseeable use of the land, or if the regulatory authority determines that such damage or diminution could occur, the application shall include a subsidence control plan which shall contain the following information—

(a) A detailed description of the mining method and other measures to be taken which may affect subsidence, including:

(1) The technique of coal removal, such as longwall mining, room and pillar with pillar removal, hydraulic mining or other methods; and

(2) The extent, if any, to which planned and controlled subsidence is intended.

(b) A detailed description of the measures to be taken to prevent subsidence from causing material damage or lessening the value or reasonably foreseeable use of the surface, including—

(1) The anticipated effects of planned subsidence, if any;

(2) Measures, if any, to be taken in the mine to reduce the likelihood of subsidence, including such measures as—

(i) Backstowing or backfilling of voids;

(ii) Leaving support pillars of coal; and

(iii) Areas in which no coal removal is planned, including a description of the overlying area to be protected by leaving coal in place.

(3) Measures to be taken on the surface to prevent material damage or lessening of the value or reasonably foreseeable use of the surface including such measures as—

(1) Reinforcement of sensitive structures or features;

(2) Location of footers designed to reduce damage caused by movement;

(3) Change of location of pipelines, utility lines or other features;

(4) Relocation of movable improvements to sites outside the angle-of-draw; and

(5) Monitoring, if any, to determine the commencement and degree of subsidence so that other appropriate measures can be taken to prevent or reduce material damage.

(c) A detailed description of the measures to be taken to mitigate the effects of any material damage or diminution of value or foreseeable use of lands which may occur, including one or more of the following as required by 30 CFR 817.124—

(1) Restoration or rehabilitation of structures and features, including approximate land-surface contours, to premining condition.

(2) Replacement of structures destroyed by subsidence.

(3) Purchase of structures prior to mining and restoration of the land after subsidence to condition capable of supporting and suitable for the structures and foreseeable land uses.

(4) Purchase of non-cancellable insurance policies payable to the surface owner in the full amount of the possible material damage or other comparable measures.

(d) A detailed description of measures to be taken to determine the degree of material damage or diminution of value or foreseeable use of the surface, including such measures as—

(1) The results of pre-subsidence surveys of all structures and surface features which might be materially damaged by subsidence.

(2) Monitoring, if any, proposed to measure deformations near specified structures or features or otherwise as appropriate for the operation.

§ 784.21 Fish and wildlife plan.

(a) Each application shall contain a fish and wildlife plan, consistent with the performance standards of 30 CFR 817.97 and which provides—

(1) A statement of how the plan will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish and wildlife and related environmental values during surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and how enhancement of these resources will be achieved, where practicable. The plan shall cover the portions of the mine plan area and adjacent areas as determined by the regulatory authority pursuant to Section 783.20.

(2) The application states that it will not be practicable, in accordance with paragraph (1), to achieve a condition which clearly shows a trend toward enhancement of fish and wildlife resources at the time reclamation has been successfully completed under 30 CFR 817.111-817.117, a statement shall be provided which establishes, to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, why it is not practicable to achieve such a condition—

(b) A statement explaining how the applicant will utilize impact control measures, management techniques, and monitoring methods to protect or enhance the following, if they are to be affected by the proposed activities:

(1) Threatened or endangered species of plants or animals listed by the Secretary under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. Sec. 1531 et seq. and their critical habitats); or

(2) Species such as eagles, migratory birds or other animals protected by State or Federal law, and their habitats; or other species identified through the consultation process pursuant to 783.20; or

(3) Habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife, such as wetlands, riparian areas, cliffs supporting raptors, areas offering special shelter or protection, reproduction and nursery areas, and wintering areas.

§ 784.22 Diversions.

Each application shall contain descriptions, including maps and cross-sections, of stream channel diversions and other diversions to be constructed within the proposed permit area to achieve compliance with 30 CFR 817.43-817.44.

§ 784.23 Operation plan: Maps and plans.

Each application shall contain maps, profile and cross-sections of the proposed mine plan and adjacent areas as follows—

(a) The maps, plans and cross-sections shall show the underground mining activities to be conducted, the lands to be affected throughout the operation, and any change in a facility or feature to be caused by the proposed operations, if the facility or feature was shown under 30 CFR 783.24-783.25.

(b) The following shall be shown for the proposed permit area unless specifically required for the mine plan area or adjacent area by the requirements of this Section:

(1) Buildings, utility corridors, and facilities to be used;

(2) The area of land to be affected within the proposed mine plan area, according to the sequence of mining and reclamation;

(3) Each area of land for which a performance bond or other equivalent
RULES AND REGULATIONS

guarantee will be posted under Subchapter J of this Chapter;

(4) Each coal storage, cleaning and loading facility and underground development waste and non-coal waste storage area;

(5) Each topspoil, spoil, coal preparation waste, underground development waste, and non-coal waste storage area;

(6) Each water diversion, collection, conveyance, treatment, storage and discharge facility to be used;

(7) Each source of waste and each waste disposal facility relating to coal processing or pollution control;

(8) Each facility to be used to protect and enhance fish and wildlife related environmental values;

(9) Each explosive storage and handling facility;

(10) Location of each sedimentation pond, permanent water impoundment, coal processing waste bank, and coal processing waste dam and embankment, in accordance with 30 CFR 784 and disposal areas for underground development waste and excess spoil, in accordance with 30 CFR 784.

(11) Each profile, at cross-sections specified by the regulatory authority, of the anticipated final surface configuration to be achieved for the affected areas;

(12) Location of each water and subsidence monitoring point;

(13) Location of each facility that will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent feature, after the completion of underground mining activities.

(c) Maps, plans, and cross-sections required under Paragraphs (b)(5), (6), (10), and (11) shall be prepared by, or under the direction of and certified by a qualified professional engineer, or professional geologist, with assistance from experts in related fields such as land surveying and landscape architecture, except that—

(1) Maps, plans, and cross-sections for sedimentation ponds may only be prepared by a qualified registered engineer; and,

(2) Excess spoil and underground development waste facilities maps, plans, and cross-sections may only be prepared by a qualified registered professional engineer.

§ 784.24 Transportation facilities.

Each application shall contain a detailed description of each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description shall include a map, appropriate cross sections, and the following:

(a) Specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, and drainage structure.

(b) A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the regulatory authority is required for alternative specifications or for steep cut slopes under 30 CFR 817.150(d), 817.156(c), 817.160, and 817.162(c).

(c) A description of each measure to be taken to obtain approval of the regulatory authority for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under 30 CFR 817.153(d), 817.163(d), or 817.172(c).

(d) A description of measures, other than use of a rock headwall, to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert, for approval by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 817.153(c)(2)(vi) and 817.163(c)(2)(vi).

(e) Each plan shall contain a general description of each road, conveyor, or rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed mine plan area.

§ 784.25 Return of coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings.

(a) Each plan shall describe the design, operation and maintenance of any proposed coal processing waste deposition facilities, including flow diagrams and any other necessary drawings and maps, for the approval of the regulatory authority and the Mine Safety and Health Administration under 30 CFR 817.88.

(b) Each plan shall describe the source and quality of waste to be stowed, area to be backfilled, percent of the mine void to be filled, method of constructing underground retaining walls, influence of the backfilling operation on active underground mine operations, surface area to be supported by the backfill, and the anticipated occurrence of surface effects following backfilling.

(c) The applicant shall describe the source of the hydraulic transport medium, method of dewatering the placed backfill, retention of water underground, treatment of water if released to surface streams, and the effect on the hydrologic regime.

(d) The plan shall describe each permanent monitoring well to be located in the backfilled area, the stratum underlying the mined coal, and gradient from the backfilled area.

(e) The requirements of Paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this Section shall also apply to pneumatic backfilling operations, except where the operations are exempted by the regulatory authority from requirements specifying hydrologic monitoring.

§ 784.26 Air pollution control plan.

For all surface operations associated with underground mining activities, the application shall contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

(a) An air quality monitoring program, if required by the regulatory authority, to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices, under Paragraph (b) of this Section to comply with applicable Federal and State air quality standards; and

(b) A plan for fugitive dust control practices, as required under 30 CFR 817.95.

PART 785—REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMITS FOR SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF MINING

Sec. 785.1 Scope.

785.2 Objective.

785.11 Anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

785.12 Special bituminous surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

785.13 Variances for delay in contemporaneous reclamation requirement in combined surface and underground mining operations.

785.19 Surface coal mining and reclamation operations on areas or adjacent to areas including alluvial valley floors in the arid or semi-arid areas.

785.20 Augering.

785.21 Coal processing plants or support facilities not located within the permit area of a specified mine.

785.22 In situ processing activities.

§ 785.11 Anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Pennsylvania.

(b) Each person who intends to conduct anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Pennsylvania shall apply for and obtain a permit in accordance with the requirements of this Subchapter. The following standards apply to applications for and issuance of permits:

(1) In lieu of the requirements of 30 CFR 816-817, the requirements of 30 CFR 820 shall apply.

(2) All other requirements of this Chapter including the bonding and insurance requirements of 30 CFR 809, except the bond limits and the period of revocation responsibility, to the extent they are required under Sections 509 or 510 of the Act, shall apply.

(c) If the Pennsylvania anthracite permanent regulatory program in effect on August 3, 1977, is amended with respect to environmental protection performance standards, the Secretary shall issue additional regulations necessary to meet the purposes of the Act.

§ 785.12 Special bituminous surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct certain special bituminous coal surface mine operations in Wyoming.

(b) Each application for a permit for a special bituminous coal mine operation shall include, as part of the mining and reclamation plan, the detailed descriptions, maps and plans needed to demonstrate that the operations will comply with the requirements of the Act and 30 CFR 825.

(c) The regulatory authority may issue a permit for a special bituminous coal mine operation for which a complete application has been filed in accordance with this Section, if it finds, in writing, that the operation will be conducted in compliance with the Act and 30 CFR 825.

(d) Upon amendment or revision to the Wyoming regulatory program, regulations, or decisions made thereunder, governing special bituminous coal mines, the Secretary shall issue additional regulations necessary to meet the purposes of the Act.

§ 785.13 Experimental practices mining.

(a) Paragraphs (b)-(l) of this Section apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations under a permit authorizing the use of alternative mining practices on an experimental basis if the practices require a variance from the environmental protection performance standards of Subchapter K and a regulatory program.

(b) The purpose of this Section is to provide requirements for the permitting of surface coal mining and reclamation operations that encourage advances in mining and reclamation practices or allow postponing land use for industrial, commercial, residential or public use (including recreational facilities) on an experimental basis.

(c) Experimental practice, as used in this Section, means the use of alternative surface coal mining and reclamation operation practices for experimental or research purposes. Experimental practices need not comply with specific environmental protection performance standards of Subchapter K or a regulatory program, if approved pursuant to this Section.

(d) No person shall engage in or maintain any experimental practice, unless that practice is first approved in a permit by the regulatory authority and the Director. The permit application shall contain appropriate descriptions, maps and plans which show:

(1) The nature of the experimental practice;

(2) How use of the experimental practice—

(i) Encourages advances in mining and reclamation technology, or,

(ii) Allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreational facilities), on an experimental basis, when the results are not otherwise attainable without the approved regulatory program;

(3) That the mining and reclamation operation practices proposed for using an experimental practice are not larger or more numerous than necessary to determine the effectiveness and economic feasibility of the experimental practice;

(4) That the experimental practice—

(1) Is potentially more or at least as environmentally protective, during and after the proposed mining and reclamation operations, as those required under Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program; and

(2) Will not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by the requirements of Subchapter K of this Chapter and the regulatory program;

(5) That the applicant will conduct special monitoring with respect to the experimental practices during and after the operations involved. The monitoring program shall—

(i) Insure the collection and analysis of sufficient and reliable data to enable the regulatory authority and the Director to make adequate comparisons with other similar mining and reclamation operations employing similar experimental practices; and

(ii) Include requiremenstdesigned to identify, as soon as possible, potential risks to the environment and public health and safety from the use of the experimental practice.

(f) Each application shall set forth the environmental protection performance standards of Subchapter K which will be implemented, in the event the objective of the experimental practice is a failure.

(g) All experimental practices for which variances are sought shall be specifically identified through newspaper or other public notices, in writing, upon the basis of both a complete application filed in accordance with the requirements of this Section and the comments of the Director, that—

(1) The experimental practice meets all of the requirements of Paragraphs (e)(2) through (e)(5) of this Section;

(2) The experimental practice is based on a clearly defined set of objectives which can reasonably be expected to be achieved;

(3) The experimental practice has been specifically approved, in writing, by the Director, based on the Director’s findings that all of the requirements of Paragraphs (e)(1) through (e)(5) of this Section have been met and approved;

(4) The permit contains conditions which specifically—

(i) Limit the experimental practice authorized to that granted by the regulatory authority and the Director;

(ii) Provide enforceable alternative environmental protection requirements; and

(iii) Require the person to conduct the periodic monitoring, recording and reporting program set forth in the application, with such additional requirements as the regulatory authority or the Director may require.

(i) Each permit which authorizes the use of an experimental practice shall be reviewed in its entirety at least every 3 years by the regulatory authority, or at least once prior to the middle of the permit term. After review, the regulatory authority shall, with the consent of the Director, require by order, supported by written findings, any reasonable revision or modification of the permit provisions necessary to ensure that the oper-
§785.14 Mountaintop removal mining.
(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct surface mining activities by mountaintop removal mining.
(b) Mountaintop removal mining means surface mining activities, where the mining operation removes an entire coal seam or seams running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, except as provided for in 30 CFR 824.11(a)(6), by removing substantially all of the overburden off the bench and creating a level plateau or a gently rolling contour, with no highwalls remaining, and capable of supporting postmining land uses in accordance with the requirements of this Section.
(c) The regulatory authority may issue a permit for mountaintop removal mining, without regard to the requirements of 30 CFR 816.101-816.105 to restore the lands disturbed by such mining to their approximate original contour, if it first finds, in writing, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are met:
(1) The proposed postmining land use of the lands to be affected will be an industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use and, if—
   (i) After consultation with the appropriate land-use planning agencies, if any, and the proposed land use is deemed by the regulatory authority to constitute an equal or better economic or public use of the affected land compared with the pre-mining use;
   (ii) The applicant demonstrates compliance with the requirements for acceptable alternative postmining land uses of 30 CFR 816.133;
   (iii) The proposed use would be compatible with adjacent land uses and existing State and local land use plans and programs; and
   (iv) The regulatory authority has provided, in writing, an opportunity of not more than 60 days to review and comment on such proposed use to the governing body of general purpose government in whose jurisdiction the land is located and any State or Federal agency which the regulatory authority, in its discretion, determines to have an interest in the proposed use.
(2) The applicant has demonstrated that, in place of restoration of the land to be affected to the approximate original contour under 30 CFR 816.101-816.105, the operation will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 824.
(3) The requirements of 30 CFR 824 are made a specific condition of the permit.
(4) All other requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program are met by the proposed operations.
(5) The permit is clearly identified as being for mountaintop removal mining.
(d)(1) Any permits incorporating a variance issued under this Section shall be reviewed by the regulatory authority to evaluate the progress and development of mining activities to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance—
   (i) Within the sixth month preceding the third year from the date of its issuance;
   (ii) Before each permit renewal; and
   (iii) Not later than the middle of each permit term.
(2) Any review required under Paragraph (d)(1) of this Section need not be held if the permittee has demonstrated and the regulatory authority finds, in writing, within three months before the scheduled review, that all operations under the permit are proceeding and will continue to be conducted in accordance with the terms of the permit and requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program.
§785.15 Steep slope mining.
(a) This Section applies to any persons who conducts or intends to conduct steep slope surface coal mining and reclamation operations except—
   (1) Where an operator proposes to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations on flat or gently rolling terrain, leaving a plain or predominantly flat area, but on which an occasional steep slope is encountered as the mining operation proceeds;
   (2) Where a person obtains a permit under the provisions of Section 785.14; or
   (3) To the extent that a person obtains a permit incorporating a variance under Section 785.16.
(b) Any application for a permit for steep slope surface coal mining and reclamation operations covered by this Section shall contain sufficient information to establish that the operations will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 826.12.
(c) No permit shall be issued for any operations covered by this Section, unless the regulatory authority finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other requirements of this Subchapter, the operation will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 826.12.
§785.16 Permits incorporating variances from approximate original contour restoration requirements for steep slope mining.
(a) This Section applies to non-mountaintop removal, steep slope surface coal mining and reclamation operations under a regulatory program, where the operation is not to be reclaimed to achieve the approximate original contour required by 30 CFR 816.101-816.106 or 817.101-817.106 and 826.12(b).
(b) The objective of this Section is to allow for a variance from approximate original contour restoration requirements on steep slopes for surface coal mining and reclamation operations to—
   (1) Improve watershed control of lands within the permit area and on adjacent lands; and
   (2) Make land within the permit area, after reclamation, suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential, or public use, including recreational facilities.
(c) The regulatory authority may issue a permit for surface mining activities incorporating a variance from the requirement for restoration of the affected lands to their approximate original contour only if it first finds, in writing, on the basis of a complete application, that all of the following requirements are met:
   (1) The applicant has demonstrated that the purpose of the variance is to make the lands to be affected within the permit area suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential, or public use postmining land use.
   (2) The proposed use, after consultation with the appropriate land-use planning agencies, if any, constitutes an equal or better economic or public use.
   (3) The applicant has demonstrated compliance with the requirements for acceptable alternative postmining land uses of 30 CFR 816.133 or 817.133.
   (4) The applicant has demonstrated that the watershed of lands within the proposed permit area and adjacent areas will be improved by the operations. The watershed will only be deemed improved if—
      (1) There will be a reduction in the amount of total suspended solids or other pollutants discharged to ground or surface waters from the permit area as compared to such discharges prior
RULES AND REGULATIONS

N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register
February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

(ii) The soil survey shall include a map unit and representative soil profile description for each prime farmland soil in the permit area unless other representative descriptions from the locality, prepared in conformance with the National Cooperative Soil Survey, are available and their use is approved by the regulatory authority.

(2) The proposed method and type of equipment to be used for removal, storage, and replacement of the soil in accordance with 30 CFR 823.

(3) The moist bulk density of each major horizon of each prime farmland soil in the permit area. The moist bulk density shall be determined by laboratory tests of samples taken from within the permit area according to procedures set forth in Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples (Soil Survey Investigations Report No. 1, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1972). Other standard on-site methods of estimating moist bulk density may be used where these methods correct for particle size distribution and moisture content and are approved by the Soil Conservation Service or the regulatory authority. In lieu of laboratory data from samples taken within the permit area, the regulatory authority may permit use of moist bulk density values representing the soil series where such values have been established by the Soil Conservation Service.

(4) The location of areas to be used for the removal or stockpiling of the soil and plans for soil stabilization before redistribution.

(5) If applicable, documentation, such as agricultural school studies or other scientific data from comparable areas, that supports the use of other suitable material, instead of the A, B, or C soil horizon, to obtain on the restored area equivalent or higher levels of yield as non-mined prime farmlands in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management.

(6) Plans for seeding or cropping the final graded disturbed land and the conservation practices to be used to adequately control erosion and sedimentation and restoration of an adequate soil moisture regime, during the period from completion of regrading until release of the performance bond or equivalent guarantee under Subchapter J of this Chapter. Proper adjustments for seasons must be provided. These plans must be exposed to erosion during seasons when vegetation or conservation prac-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

Agriculture.

Activities cannot be established due to weather conditions.

A permit for the mining and reclamation of prime farmland may be granted by the regulatory authority, if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application filed in accordance with this Section, that—

1. The applicant has presented, as part of the permit application, specific plans for the proposed underground mining activities;

2. The proposed underground mining activities are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the mineral resource and will avoid multiple future disturbances of surface land or waters;

3. The applicant has satisfactorily demonstrated that the applications for surface mining activities and underground mining activities conform to the requirements of the regulatory program and that all other permits necessary for the underground mining activities have been issued by the appropriate authority;

4. The surface area of surface mining activities proposed for the variance have been shown by the applicant to be necessary for implementing the proposed underground mining activities;

5. No substantial adverse environmental damage, either on-site or off-site, will result from the delay in completion of reclamation otherwise required by Section 515(b)(16) of the Act, Part 816 of this Chapter, and the regulatory program.

6. The operations will, insofar as a variance is authorized, be conducted in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 818 and the regulatory program;

7. Provisions for off-site storage of spoil will comply with the requirements of Sections 915(b)(22) of the Act, 30 CFR 816.71-816.74 and the regulatory program;

8. Liability under the performance bond required to be filed by the applicant with the regulatory authority pursuant to Subchapter J, of this Chapter and the regulatory program shall be for the duration of the underground mining activities and until all requirements of Subchapter J and the regulatory program have been complied with; and,

9. The permit for the surface mining activities contains specific conditions:

(i) Delineating the particular surface area for which a variance is authorized;

(ii) Identifying the particular requirements of 30 CFR 818 and the regulatory program which are to be com-
plied with, in lieu of the otherwise applicable provisions of Section 515(b) of the Act, 30 CFR 818, and the regulatory program; and

(ii) Providing a detailed schedule for conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations in, adjacent to, or under a valley holding a stream in the arid or semi-arid regions of the United States west of the 100th meridian.

(b) No person shall engage in surface coal mining and reclamation operations subject to this Section, except under a permit issued by the regulatory authority in accordance with this Section.

(c) Alluvial valley floor determination.

(1) Before applying for a permit to conduct, or before conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the adjacent area includes any stream in the arid or semi-arid regions west of the 100th meridian, the applicant shall either affirmatively demonstrate, based on available data, the presence of an alluvial valley floor, or submit to the regulatory authority the results of a field investigation of the proposed mine plan area and adjacent area. The field investigations shall include sufficiently detailed geologic, hydrologic, land use, soils, and vegetation studies on areas required to be investigated by the regulatory authority, after consultation with the applicant, to enable the regulatory authority to make an evaluation regarding the existence of the probable alluvial valley floor in the proposed mine plan area or adjacent area and to determine which areas, if any, require more detailed study in order to allow the regulatory authority to make a final determination regarding the existence of an alluvial valley floor. Studies performed during the investigation by the applicant or subsequent studies as required of the applicant by the regulatory authority shall include an appropriate combination, adapted to site-specific conditions, of—

(i) Mapping of unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams including, but not limited to, geologic mapping of unconsolidated, and stream-laid deposits, maps of streams, delineation of surface watersheds and directions of shallow ground water flows through and into the unconsolidated deposits, topography showing local and regional terrace levels, and topography of terraces, flood plains and channels showing surface drainage patterns.

(ii) Mapping of all lands included in the area in accordance with this paragraph and subject to agricultural activities, showing the area in which differences or in a location where the adjacent area includes any stream in the arid or semi-arid regions west of the 100th meridian.

(iii) Mapping of all lands that are currently or historically flood irrigated, showing the location of each diversion structure, ditch, dam and related reservoir, irrigated land, and topography of those lands.

(iv) Documentation that areas identified in this paragraph are, or are not, flood irrigated based on stream-flow, water quality, water yield, soils, and vegetation in terms of productivity and type.

(v) Documentation, based on representative sampling, that areas identified under this paragraph are, or are not, flood irrigated based on stream-flow, water quality, water yield, soils, and vegetation.

(vi) Analysis of a series of aerial photographs, including color infrared imagery, flown every year to show any late summer and fall differences between upland and valley floor vegetation growth and of a scale adequate for reconnaissance identification of areas that may be alluvial valley floors.

(2) Based on the investigations conducted under 30 CFR 785.19(c)(1), the regulatory authority shall make a determination of the extent of any alluvial valley floors within the study area and whether any stream in the study area may be excluded from further consideration as lying within an alluvial valley floor. The regulatory authority shall determine that an alluvial valley floor exists if it finds that—

(i) Unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams are present; and,

(ii) There is sufficient water to support agricultural activities as evidenced by:

(A) The existence of flood irrigation in the area in question or its historical use;

(B) The capability of an area to be flood irrigated, based on stream-flow, water yield, soils, water quality, and topography; or,

(C) Subirrigation of the lands in question, derived from the ground water system of the valley floor.

(d) Application contents for operations affecting designated alluvial valley floors.

(1) If land within the proposed permit area or adjacent area is identified as an alluvial valley floor and the proposed mining operation may affect an alluvial valley floor or waters that supply alluvial valley floors, the applicant shall submit a complete application for the proposed mining and reclamation operations, to be used by the regulatory authority, together with other relevant information, including the information required by Paragraph (c) of this Section, as a basis for approval or denial of the permit. The complete application shall include detailed surveys and baseline data required by the regulatory authority for a determination of—

(i) The characteristics of the alluvial valley floor which are necessary to preserve the essential hydrologic functions during and after mining;

(ii) The significance of the area to be affected to agricultural activities;

(iii) Whether the operation will cause, or presents an unacceptable risk of causing, material damage to the quantity or quality of surface or ground waters that supply the alluvial valley floor;

(iv) The effectiveness of proposed reclamation with respect to requirements of the Act, this Chapter and the regulatory program;

(v) Specific environmental monitoring required to measure compliance with 30 CFR 822 during and after mining and reclamation operations.

(2) Information required under this subparagraph shall include, but not be limited to—

(I) Geologic data, including geologic structure, and surficial geologic maps, and geologic cross-sections;

(ii) Soils and vegetation data, including a detailed soil survey and chemical and physical analyses of soils, a vegetation map and narrative descriptions of quantitative and qualitative surveys, and land use data, including an evaluation of crop yields;

(iii) Surveys and data required under this paragraph for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their flood irrigation characteristics shall also include, at a minimum, surface hydrologic data, including streamflow, runoff, sediment yield, and water quality analyses describing seasonal variation over at least 1 full year, field

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

glomorphic surveys and other geomorphologic studies;

(iv) Surveys and data required under this paragraph for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their proximity to and preclusion of farming on the alluvial valley floors; and

(v) Plans showing how the operation will avoid, during mining and reclamation, interruption, discontinuance or preclusion of farming on the alluvial valley floors unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming and will not materially damage the quantity or quality of water in surface and ground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors;

(vi) Maps showing farms that could be affected by the mining and, if any farm includes an alluvial valley floor, statements of the type and quantity of agricultural activity performed on the alluvial valley floor and its relationship to the farm’s total agricultural activity including an economic analysis.

(vii) Such other data as the regulatory authority may require.

(3) The surveys required by this paragraph should identify those geologic, hydrologic, and biologic characteristics of the alluvial valley floor that are necessary for the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor. Characteristics which support the essential hydrologic functions and which must be evaluated in a complete application include, but are not limited to:

(i) Characteristics supporting the function of collecting water which include, but are not limited to—

(A) The geometry and physical character of the valley, expressed in terms of the longitudinal profile and slope of the valley and the channel, the sinuosity of the channel, the cross-section, slopes and proportions of the channels, flood plains and low terraces, the nature and stability of the stream banks and the vegetation established in the channels and along the stream banks and flood plains;

(B) The nature of surface flows as shown by the frequency and duration of flows of representative magnitude including low flows and floods; and

(C) The nature of interchange of water between streams, their associated alluvial aquifers and any bedrock aquifers as shown by the rate and baseflow and by the stream to associated alluvial and bedrock aquifers (i.e., recharge) and by the rates and amounts of water supplied by aquifers to the stream (i.e., baseflow);

(ii) Characteristics which make water available and which include, but are not limited to—

(A) The presence of land forms including flood plains and terraces suitable for agricultural activities;

(e) (1) No permit or permit revision application for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on lands located west of the one hundredth meridian west longitude, shall be approved by the regulatory authority, unless the application demonstrates that the proposed operations on farming will not interfere with or preclude the reestablishment of the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor.

(2) The significance of the impact of the proposed operations on farming will be based on the relative importance of the vegetation and water of the developed grazed or hayed alluvial valley floor area to the farm’s production, or any more stringent criteria established by the regulatory authority as suitable for site-specific protection of agricultural activities in alluvial valley floors. The effect of the proposed operations on farming will be concluded to be significant if they would remove from production over the life of the mine, a proportion of the farm’s production that would decrease the expected annual income from agricultural activities normally conducted at the farm.

(3) Criteria for determining whether a surface coal mining operation will materially damage the quantity or quality of waters subject to clauses

...
(i) Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor in excess of those incorporated by reference in paragraph (i) shall not be allowed unless the applicant demonstrates, through testing related to the production of crops grown in the locality, that the proposed operations will not cause increases that will result in crop yield decreases.

(ii) For types of vegetation not listed in Maas and Hoffman as specified by the regulatory authority, based upon consideration of observed correlation between total dissolved solid concentrations in water and crop yield declines, the authority shall take into account the accuracy of the correlations.

(d) The proposed operations are not prohibited by this Subchapter relating to underground mining activities, and 30 CFR 817 and 828.

PART 786—REVIEW, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION, AND APPROVAL OR DIS-APPROVAL OF PERMIT APPLICATIONS AND PERMIT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Sec.
786.1 Scope.
786.2 Objectives.
786.4 Responsibilities.
786.5 Definitions.
786.11 Public notices of filing of permit applications.
786.12 Opportunity for submission of written comments on permit applications.
786.13 Right to file written objections.

The Maas and Hoffman publication is on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of Interior, South Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, and at the central office of State regulatory authorities located west of the 100th meridian, west longitude. Copies of the publication may also be obtained by writing to the above locations. A copy of this publication will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 L Street N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register on February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

(ii) Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor in excess of those incorporated by reference in paragraph (i) shall not be allowed unless the applicant demonstrates, through testing related to the production of crops grown in the locality, that the proposed operations will not cause increases that will result in crop yield decreases.

(iii) For types of vegetation not listed in Maas and Hoffman as specified by the regulatory authority, based upon consideration of observed correlation between total dissolved solid concentrations in water and crop yield declines, the authority shall take into account the accuracy of the correlations.

(iv) Potential increases in the average depth to water saturated zones (during the growing season) located within the root zone of the alluvial valley floor that would reduce the amount of irrigable land compared to pre-mining conditions;

(v) Potential decreases in surface flows that would reduce the amount of irrigable land compared to pre-mining conditions; and

(vi) Potential changes in the surface or ground water systems that reduce the area available to agriculture as a result of flooding or increased saturation of the root zone.

For the purposes of this paragraph, a farm is one or more land units on which agricultural activities are conducted. A farm is generally considered to be the combination of land units with acreage and boundaries in existence prior to August 3, 1977, or, if established after August 3, 1977, with those boundaries based on enhancement of the farm's agricultural productivity and not related to surface coal mining operations.

§ 785.20 Augering.

(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing augering operations.

(b) Any application for a permit for operations covered by this Section shall contain, in the mining and reclamation plan, a description of the augering methods to be used and the measures to be used to comply with 30 CFR 819.

(c) No permit shall be issued for any operations covered by this Section unless the regulatory authority finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of this Subchapter, the operations will be conducted in compliance with 30 CFR 819.

§ 785.21 Coal processing plants or support facilities not located within the permit area of a specified mine.

(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing coal processing plants or support facilities not within a permit area of a specific mine. Any person who operates such a processing plant or support facility shall have obtained a permit from the regulatory authority under the regulatory program in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

(b) Any application for a permit for operations covered by this Section shall contain in the mining and reclamation plan, specific plans, including descriptions, maps and cross-sections of the construction, operation, maintenance, and removal of the processing plants and associated support facilities. The plan shall demonstrate that those operations will be conducted in compliance with 30 CFR 827.

(c) No permit shall be issued for any operation covered by this Section, unless the regulatory authority finds, in writing, that, in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of this Subchapter, the operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 827.

§ 785.22 In situ processing activities.

(a) This Section applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing in situ processing activities.

(b) Any application for a permit for operations covered by this Section shall be made according to all requirements of this Subchapter applicable to underground mining activities. In addition, the mining and reclamation operations plan for operations involving in situ processing activities shall contain information establishing how those operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of 30 CFR 828, including—

(1) Delineation of proposed holes and wells and production zone for approval of the regulatory authority;

(2) Specifications of drill holes and casings proposed to be used;

(3) A plan for treatment, confinement or disposal of all acid-forming, toxic-forming or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety or environmental hazard caused by the mining and recovery process; and

(4) Plans for monitoring surface and ground water and air quality, as required by the regulatory authority.

(c) No permit shall be issued for operations covered by this Section, unless the regulatory authority first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application made in accordance with Paragraph (b) of this Section, that the operation will be conducted in compliance with all requirements of this Subchapter relating to underground mining activities, and 30 CFR 817 and 828.
Sec. 786.14 Informal conferences.
786.15 Public availability of information in permit applications on file with the regulatory authority.
786.17 Review of permit applications.
786.19 Criteria for permit approval or denial.
786.21 Criteria for permit approval or denial: Existing structures.
786.23 Permit approval or denial actions.
786.25 Permit approval or denial: Existing structures.
786.27 Conditions of permits: General and right of entry.
786.29 Conditions of permits: Environmental, public health, and safety.


§ 786.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of the provisions of regulatory programs for—

(a) Public participation in the permit process;
(b) The review of permit applications and decisions on these applications by the regulatory authority; and,
(c) Approval or disapproval of permits to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations and for the terms and conditions of permits issued.

§ 786.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to—

(a) Provide for broad and effective public participation in the review of applications and the issuance, or denial of permits;
(b) Ensure prompt and effective review of each permit application by the regulatory authority; and,
(c) Provide the minimum requirements for the terms and conditions of permits issued and the criteria for approval or denial of a permit.

§ 786.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The State regulatory authority has the responsibility to approve or disapprove permits under an approved State program. The Regional Director has the responsibility to approve or disapprove permits under a Federal program.
(b) The regulatory authority and persons applying for permits under regulatory programs shall involve the public throughout the permit process of regulatory programs.
(c) The regulatory authority shall assure implementation of the requirements of this Part under regulatory programs.
(d) The applicant shall provide all information in a complete permit application for review by the regulatory authority in accordance with this Part and a regulatory program.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 786.5 Definitions.

As used in 30 CFR 786.17(d) and 786.19(d)—

1. Violation means an act or omission which violates the Act, State, or Federal laws or regulations, or individual permit conditions, committed by a person who intends the result which actually occurs.
2. Irreparable damage means any damage to the environment that cannot be or has not been corrected by actions of the applicant.
3. Public notices of filing of permit applications.

(a) An applicant for a permit shall place an advertisement in a local newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed surface coal mining and reclamation operations at least once a week for four consecutive weeks. The applicant shall place the advertisement in the newspaper at the same time the complete permit application is filed with the regulatory authority. The advertisement shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) The name and business address of the applicant; and,
(2) A map or description which shall—

(i) Clearly show or describe towns, rivers, streams, or other bodies of water, local landmarks, and any other information, including routes, streets, or roads and accurate distance measurements, necessary to allow local residents to readily identify the proposed permit area;
(ii) Clearly show or describe the exact location and boundaries of the proposed permit area;
(iii) State the name of the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute quadrangle map(s) which contains the area shown or described; and,
(iv) If a map is used, indicate the north point.
(3) The location where a copy of the application is available for public inspection under Paragraph (c) of this Section; and
(4) The name and address of the regulatory authority to which written comments, objections, or requests for informal conferences on the application may be submitted under Section 786.12-786.14.
(5) If an applicant seeks a permit to mine within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way of a public road or to relocate a public road, a concise statement describing the public road, the particular part to be relocated, where the relocation is to occur, and the duration of the relocation.
(b) Upon receipt of a complete application for a permit, the regulatory authority shall issue written notification of—

(1) The applicant's intention to surface mine a particularly described tract of land;
(2) The application number;
(3) Where a copy of the application may be inspected; and,
(4) Where comments on the application may be submitted under Section 786.12 of this Part.
(c) The written notification shall be sent to—

(1) Federal, State and local government agencies with jurisdiction over or an interest in the area of the proposed operations, including, but not limited to, general governmental entities and fish and wildlife and historic preservation agencies;
(2) Governmental planning agencies with jurisdiction to act with regard to land use, air, or water quality planning in the area of the proposed operations;
(3) Sewage and water treatment authorities and water companies, either providing sewage or water services to users in the area of the proposed operations or having water sources or collection, treatment, or distribution facilities located in these areas; and
(4) The Federal or State governmental agencies with authority to issue all other permits and licenses needed by the applicant in connection with operations proposed in the application.

(1) The applicant shall make a full copy of this or her complete application for a permit available for the public to inspect and copy. This shall be done by filing a copy of the application submitted to the regulatory authority with the recorder at the courthouse of the county where the mining is proposed to occur, or if approved by the regulatory authority, at another equivalent public office, if it is determined that that office will be more accessible to local residents than the county courthouse.
(2) The applicant shall file the copy of the complete application under Paragraph (d)(1) of this Section by the first date of newspaper advertisement for the application. The applicant shall file any subsequent revision of the application with the public office at the same time the revision is submitted to the regulatory authority.

§ 786.12 Opportunity for submission of written comments on permit applications.

(a) Written comments on permit applications may be submitted to the regulatory authority by the public entities to whom notification is provided under Section 786.11(b), (c) with respect to the effects of the proposed mining operations on the environment within their area of responsibility.
(b) These comments shall be submitted to the regulatory authority in the manner and within the reasonable time provided for in the regulatory program.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
(c) The regulatory authority shall immediately transmit a copy of all such comments for filing and public inspection at the public office where the application was filed or a copy of the application for permit under Section 786.11(d). A copy shall also be transmitted to the applicant.

§ 786.13 Right to file written objections.

(a) Any person whose interests are or may be adversely affected or an officer or head of any Federal, State, or local government agency or authority shall have the right to file written objections to an initial or revised application for a permit with the regulatory authority, within 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper notice required by Section 786.11(a).

(b) The regulatory authority shall, immediately upon receipt of any written objections—

(1) Transmit a copy of them to the applicant and advertisement placed by the applicant in the locality of the proposed mining.

(2) File a copy for public inspection at the public office where the applicant filed a copy of the application for permit under Section 786.11(d).

§ 786.14 Informal conferences.

(a) Procedure for requests. Any person, whose interests are or may be adversely affected by the issuance of the permit, or the officer or head of any Federal, State or local government agency or authority may, in writing, request that the regulatory authority hold an informal conference on any application for a permit. The request shall—

(1) Briefly summarize the issues to be raised by the requestor at the conference;

(2) State whether the requestor desires to have the conference conducted in the locality of the proposed mining operations;

(3) Be filed with the regulatory authority not later than 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper advertisement placed by the applicant under Section 786.11(a).

(b) Except as provided in (c) below, if an informal conference is requested in accordance with Paragraph (a) of this Section, the regulatory authority shall hold an informal conference within a reasonable time following the receipt of the request. The informal conference shall be conducted according to the following:

(1) If requested under Paragraph (a)(2) of this Section, it shall be held in the locality of the proposed mining.

(2) The date, time, and location of the informal conference shall be advertised by the regulatory authority in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed mine at least two weeks prior to the scheduled conference.

(3) If requested, in writing, by a conference requestor in a reasonable time prior to the conference, the regulatory authority may arrange with the applicant the conduct of the informal conference and access to the mine plan area for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the conference.

(4) The requirements of Section 5 of the Administration Procedures Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 554), shall not apply to the conduct of the informal conference. The conference shall be conducted by a representative of the regulatory authority, who may accept oral or written statements and any other relevant information from any party to the conference. An electronic or stenographic record shall be made of the conference proceeding, unless waived by all the parties. The record shall be maintained and shall be accessible to the parties of the conference, until final release of the applicant’s performance guarantee pursuant to Subchapter J.

(c) If all parties requesting the informal conference stipulate agreement before the requested informal conference and withdraw their request, the informal conference need not be held.

(d) Informal conferences held in accordance with this Section may be used by the regulatory authority as the public hearing required under 30 CFR 781.12(d) on proposed uses or relocation of public roads.

§ 786.15 Public availability of information in permit applications on file with the regulatory authority.

(a) Information contained in permit applications on file with the regulatory authority shall be open, upon written request, for public inspection and copying at reasonable times.

(1) Information pertaining to coal seams, test borings, core samplings, or soil samples in permit applications shall be made available for inspection and copying at any reasonable time and to any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected; and

(2) Information in permit applications which pertains only to the analysis of the chemical and physical properties of the coal to be mined (excepting information regarding mineral or elemental contents of such coal, which are potentially toxic in the environment) shall be kept confidential and not made a matter of public record; and

(3) Information in the reclamation plan portions of the application, which is required to be filed with the regulatory authority only under Section 508 of the Act and which is not on public file pursuant to State law, shall be held in confidence by the regulatory authority upon the written request of the applicant.

(b) The regulatory authority shall provide for procedures to maintain information required to be kept confidential under Paragraph (a) separately from other portions of the permit application. This information shall be clearly identified by the applicant and submitted separately from other portions of the application.

§ 786.17 Review of permit applications.

(a)(1) The regulatory authority shall review the complete application and written comments, written objections submitted, and records of any informal conference held under 30 CFR 786.12-786.14.

(2) The regulatory authority shall determine the adequacy of the fish and wildlife plan submitted pursuant to 30 CFR 780.16 or 30 CFR 784.20, in consultation with State and Federal fish and wildlife management and conservation agencies having responsibilities for the management and protection of fish and wildlife or their habitats which may be affected or impacted by the proposed surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(b) If the regulatory authority decides to approve the application, it shall require that the applicant file the performance bond or provide other equivalent guarantee before the permit is issued, in accordance with the provisions of Subchapter J of this Chapter.

(c) If the regulatory authority determines from either the schedule submitted as part of the application under 30 CFR 776.14(c) or 782.14(c), or from other available information, that any surface mining operation owned or controlled by the applicant is currently in violation of any law, rule, or regulation of the United States, or of any State law, rule, or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule, or regulation pertaining to air or water environmental protection, or of any provision of the Act, the regulatory authority shall require the applicant, before the issuance of the permit, to either—

(1) Submit to the regulatory authority reviewing the application, proof which is satisfactory to the regulatory authority, department, or agency which has jurisdiction over such violation, that the violation—

(i) Has been corrected, or

(ii) Is in the process of being corrected; or

(2) Establish to the regulatory authority reviewing such application that the applicant has filed and is presently pursuing, in good faith, a direct administrative or judicial appeal to contest the validity of that violation. If the administrative or judicial hearing theretofore applied for in the appeal or affirms the violation, then any surface coal
mining operations being conducted under a permit issued according to this paragraph shall be immediately terminated, unless and until the provisions of Paragraph (c)(1) above are satisfied.

(d) Before any final determination by the regulatory authority that the applicant, or the operator specified in the application, controls or has controlled mining operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violation of the Act of such nature, duration, and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment that indicates an intent not to comply with the provisions of the Act, the applicant or operator shall be afforded an opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing on the determination as provided for in the regulatory program. Such hearing shall be conducted pursuant to Section 787.11.

§786.19 Criteria for permit approval or denial.

No permit or revision application shall be approved, unless the application affirmatively demonstrates and the regulatory authority finds, in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application or from information otherwise available, which is documented in the approval and made available to the applicant, that—

(a) The permit application is accurate and complete and that all requirements of the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program have been complied with.

(b) The applicant has demonstrated that surface coal mining and reclamation operations, as required by the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program, can be feasibly accomplished under the mining and reclamation operations plan contained in the application.

(c) The assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining in the general area on the hydrologic balance, as described in 30 CFR 780.21(c) or 784.14(c), has been made by the regulatory authority, and the operations proposed under the application have been designed to prevent damage to the hydrologic balance outside the proposed mine plan area.

(d) The proposed permit area is:

(1) Not included within an area designated unsuitable for surface coal mining operations under 30 CFR 764, 765, or 769; or
(2) Not within an area under study for designation as unsuitable for surface coal mining operations in an administrative proceeding begun under 30 CFR 764, 765, or 769, unless the applicant demonstrates that, before January 4, 1977, he or she has made substantial legal and financial commitments in relation to the operation for which he or she is applying for a permit; or,
(3) Not on any lands subject to the prohibitions or limitations of 30 CFR 761.11(a), (f), or (g); or
(4) Not within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way line of any public road, except as provided for in 30 CFR 761.12(d); or
(5) Not within 300 feet from any occupied dwelling, except as provided for in 30 CFR 761.11(e) and 761.12(e).

(e) The proposed operations will not adversely affect any publicly-owned parks or places included or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, except as provided for in 30 CFR 761.11(c).

(f) For operations involving the surface mining of coal where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the applicant has submitted to the regulatory authority the documentation required under 30 CFR 778.15(b) or 782.15(b).

(g) The applicant has either—

(1) Submitted a duly certified proof required by Section 786.17(c)(1); or
(2) Made the demonstration required by Section 786.17(c)(2).

(h) The applicant has submitted proof that all reclamation fees required by Subchapter R of this Chapter have been paid.

(i) The applicant or the operator, if other than the applicant, does not control and has not controlled mining operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violations of the Act of such nature, duration, and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate an intent not to comply with the provisions of the Act.

(j) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations to be performed under the permit will not be inconsistent with other such operations anticipated to be performed in areas adjacent to the proposed permit area.

(k) The applicant will submit the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee required under Subchapter J and the regulatory program, prior to the issuance of the permit.

(l) The applicant has, with respect to both prime farmland and alluvial valley floors obtained either a negative determination or satisfied the requirements of 30 CFR 785.17 and 785.19.

(m) The proposed postmining land use of the permit area has been approved by the regulatory authority in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.133 or 817.133.

(n) The regulatory authority has made all specific approvals required under Subchapter K of this Chapter.

The regulatory authority has found that the activities would not affect the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of these critical habitats as determined under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 USC Sec. 1531 et seq.).

§786.21. Criteria for permit approval or denial: Existing structures.

(a) No application for a permit or revision which proposes to use an existing structure in connection with or to facilitate the proposed surface coal mining and reclamation operation shall be approved, unless the applicant demonstrates and the regulatory authority finds, in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the complete application that—

(1) If the applicant proposes to use an existing structure in accordance with exemption provided in 30 CFR 701.11(c)(1)(i)—

(i) The structure meets the performance standards of the act and Subchapter K of this Chapter; and

(ii) No significant harm to the environment or public health or safety will result from use of the structure.

(2)(i) If the applicant proposes to use an existing structure in accordance with the exemption provided in 701.11(c)(1)(iii),

(A) The structure meets the performance standards of the act and Subchapter B of this Chapter; and

(B) No significant harm to the environment or public health or safety will result from use of the structure; and

(C) The performance standards of Subchapter B of this Chapter are at least as stringent as the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter.

(b) If the regulatory authority finds that the structure meets the criteria of Paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this Section, but does not meet the criteria of Paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this Section, the regulatory authority shall require the applicant to submit a compliance plan for modification or reconstruction of the structure and shall find prior to the issuance of the permit that—

(A) The modification or reconstruction of the structure will bring the structure into compliance with the design and performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter as soon as possible, but not later than six months after issuance of the permit; and

(B) The risk of harm to the environment or to public health or safety is not significant during the period of modification or reconstruction; and

(C) The applicant will monitor the structure to determine compliance with the performance standards of Subchapter K of this Chapter.

(c) If the regulatory authority finds that the existing structure cannot be reconstructed without causing sig-
significant harm to the environment or public health or safety, the applicant will be required to abandon the existing structure or to construct new equipment so as not to be used for or to facilitate surface coal mining operations after the effective date of issuance of the permanent regulatory program permit. Abandonment of the structure shall proceed on a schedule approved by the regulatory authority, in compliance with 30 CFR 816.132 or 817.132.

§ 786.23 Permit approval or denial actions.  
(a) The regulatory authority shall approve, require modification of, or deny all applications for permits under regulatory programs on the basis of—  
(1) Complete applications for permits and revisions or renewals thereof;  
(2) Public participation as provided for in this Subchapter;  
(3) Compliance with any applicable provisions of 30 CFR 785; and  
(4) Processing and review of applications as required by this Part.  
(b) The regulatory authority shall take action as required under Paragraph (a) of this Section, within the following times—  
(1) Initiation of regulatory programs. Except as provided for in Paragraph (b)(3) of this Section and 30 CFR 771.13, a complete application submitted to the regulatory authority within the time required by 30 CFR 771.21(a)(1) shall be processed by the regulatory authority so that an application is approved or denied—  
(i) Within eight months after the date of approval of a regulatory program, unless a State or its regulatory authority is specifically enjoined from implementing a regulatory program, or the regulatory authority is specifically enjoined from implementing a regulatory program but in no case later than February 3, 1981; and,  
(ii) If an informal conference has been held pursuant to 30 CFR 786.14, within 60 days from the close of the conference.  
(2) Subsequent operation of regulatory programs. Except as provided for in Paragraph (b)(3) of this Section, a complete application submitted to the regulatory authority after the time required in 30 CFR 771.21(a)(1) and in accordance with 30 CFR 771.21(b) shall be processed by the regulatory authority, so that an application is approved or denied within the following times:  
(i) If an informal conference has been held under Section 786.14, within 60 days of the close of the conference; or  
(ii) If no informal conference has been held under 30 CFR 786.14, then within a reasonable time after the receipt by the regulatory authority of the complete application. The regulatory authority shall determine the time for processing and shall establish procedures for processing time in the regulatory program, taking into account—  
(i) The time needed for proper investigation of the proposed permit and adjacent areas;  
(ii) The complexity of the application; and  
(iii) Whether written objections to or comments on the complete application have been filed with the regulatory authority.  
(3) Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Section, no time limit under the Act or this Section requiring the regulatory authority to act shall be considered expired from the time the regulatory authority initiates a proceeding under 30 CFR 786.17(d) until the final decision of the hearing body.  
(c) If an informal conference is held under Section 786.14, the regulatory authority shall give its written findings to the permit applicant and to each person who is a party to the conference, approving, modifying or denying the application in whole, or in part, and stating the specific reasons therefor in the decision.  
(d) If no such informal conference has been held, the regulatory authority shall give its written findings to the permit applicant, approving, modifying or denying the application in whole, or in part, and stating the specific reasons in the decision.  
(e) Simultaneously, the regulatory authority shall—  
(1) Give a copy of its decision to:  
(i) Each person and government official who filed a written objection or comment with respect to the application; and  
(ii) The Regional Director together with a copy of any permit issued, if the regulatory authority is a state agency; and  
(2) Publish a summary of its decision in a newspaper or similar periodical of general circulation in the general area of the proposed operation.  
(f) Within 10 days after the granting of a permit, including the filing of the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee which complies with Subchapter J of this Chapter, the regulatory authority shall notify the local government officials in the local political subdivision in which the area of land to be affected is located that a permit has been issued and shall describe the location of the lands within the permit area.

§ 786.25 Permit terms.  
(a) Each permit shall be issued for a fixed term not to exceed 5 years. A longer fixed permit term may be granted, if—  
(1) The application is full and complete for the specified longer term; and  
(2) The applicant shows that a specified longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain necessary financing of equipment and the opening of the operation, and this need is confirmed, in writing, by the applicant's proposed source for the financing.  
(b) (1) A permit shall terminate, if the permittee has not begun the surface coal mining and reclamation operation covered by the permit within 3 years of the issuance of the permit.  
(2) The regulatory authority may grant reasonable extensions of time for commencement of these operations, upon receipt of a written statement showing that such extensions of time are necessary. If—  
(i) Litigation precludes the commencement or threatens substantial economic loss to the permittee, or  
(ii) There are conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee.

(3) With respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specified major electric generating facility, the permittee shall be deemed to have commenced surface mining operations at the time that the construction of the synthetic fuel or generating facility is initiated.

(4) Extensions of time granted by the regulatory authority under this paragraph shall be specifically set forth in the permit and notice of the extension shall be made to the public.  
(c) Permits may be suspended, revoked, or modified by the regulatory authority, in accordance with 30 CFR 786.27, and Subchapter L of this Chapter.

§ 786.27 Conditions of permits: General and right of entry.  
Each permit issued by the regulatory authority shall ensure that—  
(a) Except to the extent that the regulatory authority otherwise directs in the permit that specific actions be taken, the permittee shall conduct all surface coal mining and reclamation operations as described in the complete application; and,  
(b) The permittee shall allow the authorized representatives of the Secretary, including, but not limited to, inspectors and fee compliance officers, and the State regulatory authority, without advance notice or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, and without delay, to—  
(1) Have the rights of entry provided for in 30 CFR 840.12 and 842.13; and,  
(2) Be accompanied by private persons for the purpose of conducting an inspection in accordance with 30 CFR 842, when the inspection is in response...
to an alleged violation reported to the regulatory authority by the private person.

(c) The permittee shall conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations only on those lands specifically designated on the maps submitted under 30 CFR 779-780 or 783-784 and approved for the term of the permit and which are subject to the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee in effect pursuant to Subchapter J.

§ 786.29 Conditions of permits: Environment, public health, and safety.

Each permit issued by the regulatory authority shall ensure and contain specific conditions requiring that—

(a) Permittee shall take all possible steps to minimize any adverse impact to the environment or public health and safety resulting from noncompliance with any term or condition of the permit, including, but not limited to:

(1) Any accelerated or additional monitoring necessary to determine the nature and extent of noncompliance and the results of the noncompliance;

(2) Immediate implementation of measures necessary to comply; and

(3) Warning, as soon as possible after learning of such noncompliance, any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to the noncompliance.

(b) The permittee shall dispose of solids, sludge, filter backwash, or pollutants removed in the course of treatment or control of waters or emissions to the air in the manner required by Subchapter K of this Chapter, the regulatory program, and which prevents violation of any other applicable State or Federal law.

(c) The permittee shall conduct its operations—

(1) In accordance with any measures specified in the permit as necessary to prevent significant, imminent environmental harm to the health or safety of the public; and,

(2) Utilizing any methods specified in the permit by the regulatory authority in approving alternative methods of compliance with the performance standards of the Act and the regulatory program, in accordance with the provisions of the Act, 30 CFR 786.19(m), and Subchapter K.

PART 787—ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW OF DECISIONS BY REGULATORY AUTHORITY ON PERMIT APPLICATIONS

Sec. 787.1 Scope.

787.2 Objectives.

787.11 Administrative review.

787.12 Judicial review.

RULES AND REGULATIONS


§ 787.1 Scope.

This Part provides the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for administrative and judicial review of coal exploration approval applications and permit decisions by the regulatory authority, or the failure of the regulatory authority to act on applications for coal exploration approval or permits.

§ 787.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to provide for timely and thorough review by administrative and judicial bodies under regulatory programs on decisions of and failures to act by regulatory authorities under this Subchapter.

§ 787.11 Administrative review.

(a) Within 30 days after the applicant or permittee is notified of the final decision of the regulatory authority concerning the application for a permit, revision or renewal thereof, permit, application for transfer, sale, or assignment of rights, or concerning an application for coal exploration under 30 CFR 776.14, the applicant, permittee or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected may request a hearing on the reasons for the final decision in accordance with this Section.

(b) State programs.

(i) The regulatory authority shall commence the hearing within 30 days of such request. This hearing shall be of record, adjudicatory in nature, and no person who presided at an informal conference under 30 CFR 786.14 shall either preside at the hearing, or participate in the decision following the hearing, or in any administrative appeal therefrom.

(ii) The regulatory authority may, under such conditions as it may prescribe, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate, pending final determination of the proceeding, if:

(a) Any applicant or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected and who has participated in the administrative proceedings as an objector shall have the right to appeal as provided in Paragraph (b) of this Section, if—

(i) The applicant or person is aggrieved by the decision of the hearing authority in an administrative review proceeding conducted pursuant to Section 787.11; or,

(ii) The hearing authority or the hearing authority for administrative review under Section 787.11 fails to act within time limits specified in the Act, this Subchapter, or the regulatory program, whichever applies.

(b) (1) State programs. Action of the regulatory authority or the hearing authority identified in Paragraph (a) of this Section shall be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction, as provided for in the State program, but the availability of such hearing, the hearing authority may administer oaths and affirmations, subpoena witnesses written, or printed materials, compel attendance of witnesses or production of those materials, compel discovery, and take possession of such hearing.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

review shall not be construed to limit the operation of the rights established in Section 520 of the Act.

(2) **Federal programs and Federal lands programs.** The action of the regulatory authority or hearing authority identified in Paragraph (a) of this Section is subject to judicial review by the United States District Court for the district in which the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations is or would be located, in the time and manner provided for in Section 526 (a)(2) and (b) of the Act. The availability of such review shall not be considered to limit the operations of rights established in Section 520 of the Act.

PART 788—PERMIT REVIEWS, REVISIONS, AND RENEWALS, AND TRANSFER, SALE, AND ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS GRANTED UNDER PERMITS

Sec. 788.1 Scope.

788.2 Objectives.

788.3 Responsibilities.

788.5 Definitions.

788.11 Regulatory authority review of outstanding permits.

788.12 Permit revisions.

788.13 Permit renewals: General requirements.

788.14 Permit renewals: Applications.

788.15 Permit renewals: Terma.

788.16 Permit renewals: Approval or denial.

788.17 Transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights: General requirements.

788.18 Transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights: Obtaining approval.

788.19 Requirements for new permits for persons succeeding to rights granted under a permit.

Authority: Secs. 101, 102, 201, 501, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 519, 521, 522(e) and 526(f), Pub. L. 95-87 (30 U.S.C. Secs. 1202, 1211, 1251, 1253, 788.1 Scope. 1264, 1265, 1266, 1269, 1271, 1272(e) and 1276(f)).

§ 788.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for—

(a) Revisions to and affirmative periodic review of permits previously issued by the regulatory authority;

(b) Renewal of permits previously issued by the regulatory authority; and

(c) Transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits previously issued by the regulatory authority.

§ 788.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are—

(a) Provide procedures for the regulatory authority to review, revise, and renew permits under a regulatory program; and

(b) Provide procedures for transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted in permits under a regulatory program.

§ 788.3 Responsibilities.

The regulatory authority shall—

(a) Ensure that permits are revised prior to changes in surface coal mining and reclamation operations;

(b) Ensure that all permits are regularly reviewed to determine that surface coal mining and reclamation operations under these permits are conducted in compliance with the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program;

(c) Effectively review and act on applications to renew existing permits, in a timely manner, to ensure that surface coal mining and reclamation operations continue, if they comply with the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program; and

(d) Ensure that no person conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations, through the transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits, without the prior approval of the regulatory authority.

§ 788.5 Definitions.

As used in Sections 788.17 through 788.19—

**Successor in interest** means any person who succeeds to rights granted under a permit, by transfer, assignment, or sale of those rights.

**Transfer, assignment, or sale of rights** means a change in ownership or other effective control over the right to conduct surface coal mining operations under a permit issued by the regulatory authority.

§ 788.11 Regulatory authority review of outstanding permits.

(a) (1) The regulatory authority shall review each permit issued and outstanding under an approved regulatory program during the term of the permit. This review shall occur not later than the middle of the permit term and as required by 30 CFR 785.13, 785.14, 785.16, and 785.18.

(2) For permits of longer than five years terms, a review of the permit shall be no less frequent than the permit midterm or every five years, whichever is more frequent.

(b) After this review, the regulatory authority may, by order, require reasonable revision or modification of the permit provisions to ensure compliance with the Act, this Chapter, and the regulatory program.

(c) Copies of the decision of the regulatory authority shall be sent to the permittee.

(d) Any order of the regulatory authority requiring revision or modification of permits shall be based upon written findings and shall be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review of 30 CFR 787.

§ 788.12 Permit revisions.

(a) A revision to a permit shall be obtained—

(1) For changes in the surface coal mining or reclamation operations described in the original application and approved under the original permit, when such changes constitute a significant departure from the method of conduct of mining or reclamation operations contemplated by the original permit. Each regulatory authority shall provide parameters in the regulatory program to determine what changes shall constitute significant departures as used herein.

(2) When required by an order issued under 30 CFR 788.11;

(3) In order to continue operation after the cancellation or material reduction of the liability insurance policy, capability of self-insurance, performance bond, or other equivalent guarantee upon which the original permit was issued; or

(4) As otherwise required under the regulatory program.

(b) The application for revision shall be filed in accordance with the following:

(1) The permittee shall submit the application to the regulatory authority within the time provided for by 30 CFR 771.21(b)(3);

(2) The scale or extent of permit application information requirements and procedures, including notice and hearings, applicable to revision requests shall be as provided in the particular regulatory program. Any application for a revision which proposes significant alterations, other significant departures, or significant alterations in the method of conduct of mining or reclamation operations described in the materials submitted in the application for the original permit under 30 CFR 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, or 785 or in the conditions of the original permit, shall, at a minimum, be subject to the requirements of 30 CFR 786 and 787.

(c) The regulatory authority shall approve or disapprove the complete application for revision, in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 786, within a reasonable time as established in the particular regulations for the regulatory program.

(d) Any extensions to the area covered by a permit, except for incidental boundary revisions, shall be made by application for a new permit and shall not be approved under this Part.

§ 788.13 Permit renewals: General requirements.

(a) Any valid, existing permit issued pursuant to a regulatory program shall carry with it the right of successive renewal upon expiration of the
term of the permit, in accordance with Sections 788.14-788.16. Successive re-

term of the permit, in accordance with

within the boundaries of the permit.

(b) Permit renewal shall not be

available for conducting surface coal

mining and reclamation operations on

lands beyond the boundaries of the per-

mit area approved under the exist-

ing permit. Approval of permits to

conduct operations on these lands, in-

cluding, but not limited to, any re-

mainer of the mine plan area de-

scribed in the application for the ex-

isting permit, shall be obtained in ac-

cordance with Section 788.14(b)(2).

§ 788.14 Permit renewals: Completed applic-

ations.

(a) Contents. Complete applications for renewals of a permit shall be made

within the time prescribed by 30 CFR 771.21(b)(2). Renewal applications

shall be in a form and with contents required by the regulatory authority

under the regulatory program and in accordance with Paragraph (b)(2) of

this Section, including at a minimum, the following:

(1) A statement of the name and address of the permittee, the term of the

renewal requested, the permit number, and a description of any changes to

the matters set forth in the original application for a permit or prior per-

mit renewal;

(2) A copy of the newspaper notice

and proof of publication of same under 30 CFR 786.11(a); and,

(3) Evidence that liability insurance policy or adequate self-insurance

under 30 CFR 806.14 will be provided by the applicant for the proposed

period of renewal.

(b) Processing and review.

(1) Complete applications for renew-

al shall be subject to the requirements

of public notification and participation contained in 30 CFR 786.11-786.14.

(2) If a complete application for re-

newal of a permit includes a proposal to

extend the mining and reclamation operation beyond the boundaries au-

thorized in the existing permit, the portion of the complete application for

renewal of a valid permit which ad-

resses any new land areas shall be

subject to the full standards appli-

cable to new permit applications under the Act, 30 CFR 771, 775, 779, 780, 782,

783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, and 789, Subchapter J of this Chapter, and the

regulatory program.

(3) If the surface coal mining recla-

mation operations authorized under the original permit were not subject to

the standards contained in Sections 510(b)(5) of the Act or Section 785.19 of

this Subchapter, because the permittee complied with the

exceptions to Section 510(b)(5) of the

Act, the portion of the application for

renewal of the permit which addresses

any new land areas previously identi-

fied in the reclamation plan submitted

pursuant to 30 CFR 780 or 784 for the

original permit shall not be subject to

the standards contained in Sections

501(b)(5) (A) and (B) of the Act and

Section 789.7 of this Subchapter.

(4) Before finally acting to grant the

permit renewal, the regulatory author-

ity shall require any additional per-

formance bond needed by the permit-

tee to comply with the requirements of Section 788.16(b)(4) to be filed with

the regulatory authority.

§ 788.15 Permit renewals: Terms.

Any permit renewal shall be for a

term not to exceed the period of the

original permit established under 30

CFR 786.25.

§ 788.16 Permit renewals: Approval or
denial.

(a) The regulatory authority shall,

upon the basis of a complete applica-

tion for renewal and completion of all

procedures required under Sections

788.14-788.15, issue a renewal of a

permit, unless it is established and

written findings by the regulatory au-

thority are made that—

(1) The terms and conditions of the

existing permit are not being satisfac-
	orily met;

(2) The present surface coal mining

and reclamation operations are not in

compliance with the environmental

protection standards under the Act,

Subchapter K of this Chapter, and the

regulatory program;

(3) The requested renewal substan-

tially jeopardizes the operator's con-

tinuing responsibility to comply with

the Act, Subchapter K of this Chapter, and the regula-

tory program on existing permit areas;

(4) The operator has not provided

evidence that any performance bond

required to be in effect for the oper-

ations will continue in full force and

effect for the proposed period of re-

newal, as well as any additional bond

the regulatory authority might re-

quire pursuant to Subchapter J of this

Chapter; or,

(5) Any additional revised or updat-

ed information required by the regula-

tory authority has not been provided

by the applicant.

(b) In determining whether to ap-

prove or deny a renewal, the burden

shall be on the opponents of renewal.

(c) The regulatory authority shall

send copies of its decision to the appli-

cant, any persons who filed objections

or comments to the renewal, and to

any persons who were parties to any

informal conference held on the per-

mit renewal.

(d) Any person having an interest

which is or may be adversely affected

by the decision of the regulatory au-

thority shall have the right to admin-

istrative and judicial review set forth

in 30 CFR 767.

§ 788.17 Transfer, assignment, or sale of

permit rights: General requirements.

No transfer, assignment, or sale of

the rights granted under any permit

issued pursuant to a regulatory pro-

gram shall be made without the prior

written approval of the regulatory au-

thority, in accordance with Sections

788.17-788.19.

§ 788.18 Transfer, assignment, or sale of

permit rights: Obtaining approval.

(a) Any person seeking to succeed by

transfer, assignment, or sale to the

rights granted by a permit issued

under a regulatory program shall, prior to the date of such transfer, as-

signment or sale—

(1) Obtain the performance bond

coverage of the original permittee by

(ii) Obtaining transfer of the original

permittee;

(2) Provide the regulatory authority

with an application for approval of

such proposed transfer, assignment, or

sale, including—

(i) The name and address of the ex-

isting permittee;

(ii) The name and address of that person's

successor;

(iii) For surface mining activities, the same information as is re-

quired pursuant to Subchapter J of this

Chapter and the regulatory program;

(iv) Such other methods as would

provide that reclamation of all areas

affected by the original permittee is

assured under bonding coverage at

least equal to that of the original per-

mittee; and

(2) Provide the regulatory authority

with an application for approval of

such proposed transfer, assignment, or

sale, including—

(i) The name and address of the ex-

isting permittee;

(ii) The name and address of the person

proposing to succeed by such transfer,

assignment, or sale and the name and

address of that person's resident agent;

(iii) For surface mining activities, the same information as is required by

30 CFR 778.13, 778.14, 778.15, 778.16(c), 778.18 and 778.19 for applica-

tions for new permits for those ac-

tivities, the same information as is re-

ceived pursuant to Subchapter J of this

Chapter and the regulatory program;

(iv) For underground mining activi-

ties, the same information as is re-
quired by 30 CFR 782.13, 782.14, 782.15, 782.16(c), 782.18 and 782.19 for applications for new permits for those active mining and reclamation operations, or any of the terms or conditions of the original permit shall—

(1) Make application for a new permit under 30 CFR 771-787, if the change involves conducting operations outside the original permit area; or

(2) Make application for a revised permit under Section 788.12.

SUBCHAPTER H—(RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER I—(RESERVED)

SUBCHAPTER J—BOND AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS

PART 800—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BONDING OF SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS UNDER REGULATORY PROGRAMS

Sec. 800.1 Scope.
800.2 Objective.
800.5 Definitions.
800.11 Requirement to file a bond.
800.12 Requirement to file a certificate of liability insurance.
800.13 Regulatory authority responsibilities.


§ 800.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for bonding and insuring surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

§ 800.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to set forth the minimum requirements and responsibilities for filing and maintaining bonds and insurance for surface coal mining and reclamation operations under regulatory programs, in accordance with the Act.

§ 800.5 Definitions.

Surety bond means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the regulatory authority executed by the permittee which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation licensed to do business as a surety in the State where the surface or underground coal mining operation subject to the indemnity agreement is located.

Collateral bond means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the regulatory authority executed by the permittee and which is supported by the deposit with the regulatory authority of cash, negotiable bonds of the United States, State or municipalities, negotiable certificates of deposit or an irrevocable letter of credit of any bank organized or authorized to transact business in the United States.

Self-bond means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the regulatory authority, executed by the permittee and by each individual and business organization capable of influencing or controlling the investment or financial practices of the permittee by virtue of his authority as an officer or ownership of all or a significant part of the permittee, and supported by agreements granting the regulatory authority a security interest in real or personal property pledged to secure performance by the permittee.

Common-size comparative balance sheet means item amounts from a number of the permittee's or applicant's successive yearly balance sheets arranged side by side in a single statement followed by common-size percentages whereby: (1) the asset total is assigned a value of 100 percent; (2) the total of liabilities and owner equity is also assigned a value of 100 percent; and (3) each individual asset, liability, and owner equity item is shown as a fraction of one of the 100 percent totals.

Common-size comparative income statement means an operator's income statement amounts for a number of successive yearly periods arranged side by side in a single statement followed by common-size percentages whereby net sales are assigned a 100 percent value, and then each statement item is shown as a percentage of net sales.

Retained earnings means stockholder's equity that has arisen from retained assets from earnings in the past. This shall include only earnings from normal operations and not gains from such transactions as the sale of plant assets or investments.

Working capital means the excess of the operator's current assets over its current liabilities.

Current liabilities means cash and assets that are reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold or consumed within one year.

Current liabilities means debts or other obligations that must be paid or liquidated within a short period of time, usually a year. This shall also include dividends payable on preferred stock within one year.

Current ratio means the relation of current assets to current liabilities.

Quick assets means cash and current assets that can be quickly turned into cash.

Cash means (a) all cash items except cash (1) restricted by an agreement, or (2) described as earmarked for a particular purpose; and (b) short-term in-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

vestments such as stocks, bonds, notes, and certificates of deposit, where the intent and ability to sell them in the near future is established by the operator. 

Liquidity ratio means the relation of cash to current liabilities.

Asset ratio means the relation of total assets to total liabilities.

Return on investment means the relation of net profit for the last yearly period to ending net worth.

Net worth means preferred and common stock, all surplus accounts, and retained earnings.

Net profit means the bottom line of the income statement after taxes, including taxes based on income, adjustments, all extra-ordinary income and expense, but before preferred and common stock dividends.

Capital assets means those assets such as land, buildings and equipment held for use in the production or sale of other assets or services.

§ 800.11 Requirement to file a bond.

(a) After an application for a new, revised or renewed permit to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations has been approved under Subchapter G of this Chapter, but before such permit is issued, the applicant shall file with the regulatory authority a performance bond payable to the regulatory authority. The performance bond will be conditioned upon the faithful performance of all the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the provisions of the reclamation plan and permit. The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

(b) An operator shall not disturb surface acreage or extend any underground shafts, tunnels or operations prior to receipt of approval from the regulatory authority of a performance bond covering the surface acreage to be affected. (1) Liability on the performance bond shall cover all surface coal mining and reclamation operations to be conducted within the permit area during the life of the mine. After the amount of the bond has been determined for the permit area in accordance with 30 CFR Parts 805, the permittee or applicant may either file—

(i) The entire performance bond required during the term of the permit; or

(ii) An incremental bond schedule and the new performance bond required for the first increment in the schedule.

(2) When the operator elects to "increment" the amount of the performance bond during the term of the permit, he shall identify the initial and successive incremental areas for bonding on the permit application map submitted for approval as provided in 30 CFR 780.14, and shall specify the proportion of the total bond amount required for the term of the permit which will be filed prior to commencing operations on each incremental area. The scheduled amount of each performance bond increment shall be filed in the sequence approved in the permit, and shall be filed with the regulatory authority at least 30 days prior to the commencement of surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the next incremental area.

(c) The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

§ 800.12 Requirement to file a certificate of liability insurance.

Each applicant for a permit shall submit to the regulatory authority, as part of the permit application—

(a) A certificate issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in the United States. The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of this insurance shall conform to 30 CFR 806.14; or

(b) Evidence that it satisfies applicable State or Federal self-insurance requirements and that self-insurance for liability is otherwise consistent with 30 CFR 806.14.

§ 800.13 Regulatory authority responsibilities.

(a) The regulatory authority shall prescribe and furnish the form for filing a performance bond.

(b) The regulatory authority shall prescribe terms and conditions for performance bonds and insurance by regulations which meet, at a minimum, the requirements of Parts 805 and 806.

(c) The regulatory authority shall determine the amount of the performance bond required for the permit area, including adjustments to the initial amount from time-to-time as land acreages in the permit area are revised, or when other relevant conditions change according to the minimum requirements of Section 805.11(a).

(d) The regulatory authority may not accept a self-bond in lieu of a surety or collateral bond, unless the permittee meets the requirements of Section 806.11(b) and any additional requirements in the State or Federal program.

(e) The regulatory authority shall release the permittee from his bond and insurance requirements consistent with 30 CFR Part 806, if the permittee holds a bond covering the surface acreage to be affected consistent with 30 CFR Part 806.

(f) The regulatory authority shall cause all or part of a bond to be forfeited consistent with 30 CFR Part 806.

PART 805—AMOUNT AND DURATION OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Sec.

805.1 Scope.

805.11 Determination of bond amount.

805.12 Minimum amount.

805.13 Period of liability.

805.14 Adjustment of amount.


§ 805.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions for determining the amounts and time periods of liability for performance bonds for surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

§ 805.11 Determination of bond amount.

(a) The standard applied by the regulatory authority in determining the amount of performance bond shall be the estimated cost to the regulatory authority if it had to perform the reclamation, restoration and abatement work required of a person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations under the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the permit, and such additional work as would be required to achieve compliance with the general standards for revegetation in Section 816.116(b)(3) or 817.116(b)(3) in the event the permittee fails to implement an approved alternative postmining land use plan within the two years required by Section 816.116(b)(3)(ii) or 816.116(b)(3)(ii). This amount shall be based on, but not be limited to—

(1) The estimated costs submitted by the permittee in accordance with 30 CFR 780.14 and 784.13.

(2) The additional estimated costs to the regulatory authority which may arise from applicable public contracting requirements or the need to bring personnel and equipment to the permit area after its abandonment by the permittee to perform reclamation, restoration, and abatement work.

(3) All additional estimated costs necessary, expedient, and incident to the satisfactory completion of the requirements identified in this paragraph.

Asset ratio means those assets held for use in the production or sale of stocks, bonds, notes, and certificates of deposit, where the intent and ability to sell them in the near future is established by the operator.

Liquidity ratio means the relation of cash to current liabilities.

Asset ratio means the relation of total assets to total liabilities.

Return on investment means the relation of net profit for the last yearly period to ending net worth.

Net worth means preferred and common stock, all surplus accounts, and retained earnings.

Net profit means the bottom line of the income statement after taxes, including taxes based on income, adjustments, all extra-ordinary income and expense, but before preferred and common stock dividends.

Capital assets means those assets such as land, buildings and equipment held for use in the production or sale of other assets or services.

§ 805.12 Minimum amount.

The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

§ 805.13 Period of liability.

The estimated costs submitted by the permittee in accordance with 30 CFR 780.14, and shall specify the proportion of the total bond amount required for the term of the permit which will be filed prior to commencing operations on each incremental area. The scheduled amount of each performance bond increment shall be filed in the sequence approved in the permit, and shall be filed with the regulatory authority at least 30 days prior to the commencement of surface coal mining and reclamation operations in the next incremental area.

(c) The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

§ 805.14 Adjustment of amount.

The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

§ 805.14 Adjustment of amount.

The amount, duration, form, conditions and terms of the performance bond shall conform to 30 CFR Parts 805 and 806.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15386
§ 805.13 Period of liability.

(a) Liability under performance bond(s) applicable to a permit shall continue for all reclamation, restoration and abatement work required of persons who conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations under requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program and the provisions of the permit, if the work had to be performed by the regulatory authority in the event of forfeiture.

(b) In addition to the period necessary to achieve compliance with all requirements of the Act, this chapter, the regulatory program and the permit including the standards for the success of revegetation as required by 30 CFR 816.116 and 817.116, the period of liability under performance bond shall continue for a minimum period beginning with the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work. The minimum period of liability shall continue in areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation, for not less than five years or in areas of 26 inches or less average annual precipitation, for not less than ten years. The period of liability shall begin again whenever augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work is required or conducted on the site prior to bond release.

(c) If the regulatory authority approves a long-term intensive agricultural postmining use, in accordance with 30 CFR 816.133, the applicable 5- or 10-year period of liability shall commence at the date of initial planting for such long-term intensive agricultural use.

(d) The regulatory authority may, upon a written finding, after approving a long-term intensive agricultural land use in accordance with the revegetation requirements of 30 CFR 816, but shall not grant exception to the period of liability in this Section.

§ 805.14 Adjustment of amount.

(a) The amount of the performance bond liability applicable to a permit shall be adjusted by the regulatory authority as the acreage in the permit area is revised, methods of mining operation change, standards of reclamation change or when the cost of future reclamation, restoration or abatement work changes. The regulatory authority shall notify the permittee of any proposed bond adjustment and provide the permittee an opportunity for an informal conference on the adjustment. The regulatory authority shall review each outstanding performance bond at the time that permit reviews are conducted under 30 CFR 788.11, and re-evaluate those performance bonds in accordance with the standards in Section 805.11.

PART 806—FORM, CONDITIONS, AND TERMS OF PERFORMANCE BONDS AND LIABILITY INSURANCE

Sec. 806.1 Scope.

806.11 Form of the performance bond.

806.12 Terms and conditions of the bond.

806.13 Replacement of bonds.

806.14 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.


§ 806.1 Scope.

This Part establishes the minimum standards for the Secretary’s approval of regulatory program provisions for the form of the bond for surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and the terms and conditions applicable to bonds and liability insurance.

§ 806.11 Form of the performance bond.

(a) The form of the performance bond shall be prescribed by the regulatory authority in accordance with this Section. The regulatory authority shall allow for either:

1. A surety bond, or

2. A collateral bond.

(b) The regulatory authority may accept a self-bond from the applicant under the following conditions:

1. The applicant shall execute the name and address of a suitable agent to receive service of process in the State where the surface coal mining operation is located.

2. The applicant, or the applicant’s parent organization in the event the applicant is a subsidiary corporation, has a net worth, certified by a certified public accountant, of no less than six times the total amount of self-bond obligations on all permits issued to the applicant in the United States for surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

3. The applicant grants the regulatory authority a mortgage or security interest in real or personal property located in the state which shall have a fair market value of at least ten times the total amount of self-bond obligations on all permits issued to the applicant in the United States for surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

The property subject to the security interest shall not be subject to any conflicting or prior security interests. The instrument creating the interest in real property shall be recorded as authorized for fee interests.

The instrument creating the security interest in personal property shall be recorded in accordance with and otherwise conform to the requirements of the Uniform Commercial Code for perfecting a security interest in the State. In order for the regulatory authority to evaluate the adequacy of the property offered to satisfy this requirement, the applicant shall submit a schedule of the real or personal property which will be pledged to secure the obligations under the indemnity agreement. The schedule shall include—

1. A description of the property;

2. The fair market value of the property. The property shall be valued at fair market value as determined by an appraisal...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

conducted by appraisers appointed by the regulatory authority. The appraisal shall be expeditiously made, and a copy thereof to the regulatory authority and the permittee. The reasonable expense of the appraisal shall be borne by the permittee; and

(iii) Proof of the mortgagor's possession of and title to the unencumbered real property within the state which is offered to secure the obligations under the bond. Such proof shall include—

(A) If the interest arising under a Federal or State lease, a status report prepared by an attorney, satisfactory to the regulatory authority as disinterested and competent to so evaluate the asset, and an affidavit from the owner in fee establishing that the leasehold could be transferred to the regulatory authority upon forfeiture;

(B) If title is in fee, a title certificate or similar evidence of title and encumbrances prepared by an abstract office authorized to transact business within the State and satisfactory to the regulatory authority; and

(C) The property shall not include any lands in the process of being mined, reclaimed, or the subject of this application. The operator may offer any lands the bonds for which have been released. In addition, any land used as security shall not be mined while it is security.

(iv) Proof the person granting the security interest holds possession of and title to personal property within the State which is offered to secure the obligation of the permittee under the bond. Evidence of such ownership shall be submitted in that form satisfactory to the regulatory authority. The personal property offered shall not include—

(A) Property in which a security interest is held by any person;

(B) Goods which the operator sells in the ordinary course of his business;

(C) Fixtures;

(D) Securities which are not negotiable bonds of the U.S. Government or general revenue bonds of the State;

(E) Certificates of deposit which are not federally insured or where the depositary is unacceptable to the regulatory authority.

(5) The applicant, or the applicant's parent organization in the event the applicant is a subsidiary corporation, shall have demonstrated to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority a history of financial solvency and continuous operation as a business entity for ten years prior to filing the application. For purposes of this paragraph, such demonstration shall include a financial statement in sufficient detail to allow the regulatory authority to determine whether it is reasonable to predict from the ownership patterns and financial history of the applicant that it will be financially ca-
pable of completing all reclamation requirements throughout the life of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations. Such statement shall include at the minimum—

(i) Identification of operator by—

(A) For corporations, name, address, telephone number, state of incorporation, principal place of business, principal office in the state where the operation is located, the name, title and authority of persons signing the application, and a statement of authority to do business in the state where the operation is located; and

(B) For all other forms of business enterprises, name address and telephone number and statement of how the enterprise is organized, law of the state under which it is formed, place of business, and relationship and authority of the person signing the application, and principal office in the State where the operation is located;

(d) Estimated amount of bond likely to be required after approval of the permit which will be determined in accordance with 30 CFR Part 805, and the estimated maximum liability likely to be required during the life of the mine;

(iii) History of other bonds procured by operator for mining operations in any State, including—

(A) Names of sureties, if any, for outstanding bonds;

(B) Amounts of outstanding bonds;

(C) Name of any surety which denied any bond; and

(D) Unsatisfied claims against any bond.

(iv) Brief chronological history of business operations conducted within the last 10 years including information showing—

(A) Continuous operations; and

(B) The jurisdiction within which each such operation has been conducted;

(v) A financial statement, including—

(A) Audited financial statements prepared and certified by a disinterested independent Certified Public Accountant. All statements shall be prepared following generally accepted principles of accounting and shall include—

(1) A common-size comparative balance sheet which shows assets, liabilities, and owner's equity for ten years. The regulatory authority shall have the discretion to increase this length of time to any period which is necessary to show financial solvency and continuous operation. The common-size comparative balance sheet must be detailed with regard to owner's equity, especially retained earnings, so as to set forth the retained earnings statement showing the changes that have occurred in retained earnings during the required period of time;

(2) A common-size comparative income statement which shows all revenues and expenses for ten years or for such longer time as is required for the common-size comparative balance sheet; and

(3) A statement of the operator's working capital and an analysis of assets and liabilities which shall include the following calculated for each year covered by the common-size comparative balance sheet and income statement—

(i) A schedule showing the percentage of each classification of current assets to total current assets;

(ii) The current ratio;

(iii) The acid-test ratio;

(iv) The liquidity ratio;

(v) The asset ratio; and

(vi) The return on investment.

(4) In addition to the above, all ratios must be calculated with the bond amount added to the operator's current or total liabilities;

(5) A ratio of the operator's capital assets subject to a mortgage or security interest to those liabilities to which the assets are subject. If the offer of real property or collateral for the bond will alter this ratio, this must be illustrated.

(B) A satisfactory basis to compare all ratios submitted pursuant to (A) above.

(C) The regulatory authority shall have the right to challenge, prohibit, or prescribe the inclusion of any specific item or the value thereof within any of the above statements or ratios. If the value is challenged, the regulatory authority shall appoint an appraiser or appraisers to value the item. Any such appraisal shall be expeditiously made, and a copy thereof furnished to the regulatory authority and the permittee. The reasonable expense of the appraisers shall be borne by the operator. The findings of the appraisal shall be final and binding.

(D) A final determination by the independent Certified Public Accountant regarding the operator's ability to satisfactorily meet all obligations and costs under the proposed reclamation plan for the life of the mine.

(E) If the regulatory authority deems necessary, evidence of financial responsibility through letters of credit, or a rating of securities issued to the applicant by a recognized national securities rating company.

(F) A statement listing any liens filed on the assets of the permittee or applicant in any jurisdiction in the United States, actions pending or judgments rendered within the last ten years against the permittee or applicant which are not satisfied, and petitions or actions in bankruptcy including actions for reorganization. Each such
RULES AND REGULATIONS

15389

lien, action, petition, or judgment shall be identified by the named parties, the jurisdiction in which the matter was filed or docket number, the date of filing and final disposition or current status of any action still pending.

(vii) A statement listing any notices issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission or proceedings initiated by any party alleging a failure to comply with any public disclosure or reporting requirement under the securities laws of the United States. Such statement shall include a summary of each such allegation, including the date, the requirement alleged to be violated, the party making the allegation, and the disposition or current status thereof.

(6)(i) The indemnity agreement has been executed by the applicant, said agreement has also been executed by:

(A) If a corporation, then by two corporate officers who are authorized to sign the agreement by a resolution of the board of directors, a copy of which shall be provided.

(B) To the extent the history or assets of a parent organization are relied upon to make the showings of this Part, then the parent organization and every parent organization of which it is a subsidiary, whether first-tier, second-tier, or further removed, which it is a subsidiary, whether first-tier, second-tier, or further removed, in the form of (A) above;

(C) If the applicant is a partnership, all of its general partners and their parent organization or principal investors; and

(D) If the applicant is a married individual, the applicant’s spouse.

(ii) The name of each person who signs the indemnity agreement shall be typed or printed beneath the signature. No person occupying more than one of the specified positions shall indicate each capacity in which he or she signs the indemnity agreement.

(iii) The indemnity agreement shall be a binding obligation, jointly and severally, on all who execute it.

(iv) For purposes of this paragraph, principal investor or parent organization means anyone with a 10 percent or more beneficial ownership interest, directly or indirectly, in the applicant.

(7) If at any time the conditions upon which the self-bond was approved no longer prevail, the regulatory authority shall require the posting of a surety or collateral bond before mining operations may continue.

(c) The Secretary may approve, as part of a State or Federal program, an alternative bonding system, if it will achieve the following objectives and purposes of the bonding program:

(1) The alternative must assure that the regulatory authority will have available sufficient money to complete the reclamation, restoration and abatement provisions for all permit areas which may be in default at any time.

(2) The alternative must provide a substantial economic incentive for the permittee to comply with all reclamation provisions.

§ 806.12 Terms and conditions of the bond.

(a) The performance bond shall be in an amount determined by the regulatory authority as provided in 30 CFR 805.11 and 805.12.

(b) The performance bond shall be payable to the regulatory authority.

(c) The performance bond shall be conditioned upon faithful performance of all of the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the conditions of the permit and shall cover the entire permit area.

(d) The duration of the bond shall be for the time period provided in 30 CFR 805.13.

(e) Surety bonds shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) The regulatory authority shall not accept a surety company unless the bond shall not be cancellable by the surety at any time for any reason including, but not limited to non-payment of premium or bankruptcy of the surety. Surety bond coverage for permitted lands not disturbed may be cancelled with the consent of the regulatory authority; provided, the surety gives at least sixty days notice to both the permittee and the regulatory authority of the intent to cancel prior to cancellation. Such notice shall be certified mail and shall not be effective until received by both the permittee and regulatory authority. Cancellation shall not be effective for lands subject to bond coverage which are disturbed after receipt of notice, but prior to approval by the regulatory authority; provided, the surety gives at least sixty days notice to both the permittee and the regulatory authority of the intent to cancel prior to cancellation.

(2) The bond shall provide that:

(i) The surety will give prompt notice to the permittee and the regulatory authority of any notice received or action filed alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety, or alleging violation of regulatory requirements which could result in suspension or revocation of the surety’s license to do business;

(ii) In the event the surety becomes unable to fulfill its obligations under the bond for any reason, notice shall be given immediately to the permittee and the regulatory authority;

(iii) Upon the incapacity of a surety by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency or suspension or revocation of its license, the permittee shall be deemed to be without bond coverage in violation of Section 800.11(b) and shall discontinue surface coal mining operations until new performance bond coverage is approved.

(f) Collateral bonds, except for letters of credit, shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) The regulatory authority shall obtain possession of and keep in custody all collateral deposited by the applicant, until authorized for release or replacement as provided in this Subchapter.

(2) The regulatory authority shall value collateral at their current market value, not face value.

(3) The regulatory authority shall require that certificates of deposit be assigned to the regulatory authority, in writing, and upon the books of the bank issuing such certificates.

(4) The regulatory authority shall not accept surety bonds in excess of 10 percent of the surety company’s capital surplus account as shown on a balance sheet certified by a Certified Public Accountant.

(5) The regulatory authority shall require the banks issuing these certificates to maintain a sufficient amount of collateral which it has or might have against those certificates.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
(6) The regulatory authority shall only accept automatically renewable certificates of deposit.

(7) The regulatory authority shall require that the applicant deposit sufficient amounts of certificates of deposit, to assure that the regulatory authority will be able to liquidate those certificates prior to maturity, upon forfeiture, for the amount of the bond required by this Subchapter.

Letters of credit shall be subject to the following conditions:

(1) The letter may only be issued by a bank organized or authorized to do business in the U.S.—

(2) The letter must be irrevocable prior to a release by the regulatory authority in accordance with 30 CFR Part 807.

(3) The letter must be payable to the regulatory authority in part or in full upon demand and receipt from the regulatory authority of a notice of forfeiture issued in accordance with 30 CFR Part 807.

(4) The regulatory authority shall not accept a letter of credit in excess of 10 percent of the bank's capital surplus account as shown on a balance sheet certified by a Certified Public Accountant.

(5) The regulatory authority shall not accept letters of credit from a bank for any person, on all permits held by that person, in excess of three times the company's maximum single obligation as provided by State law or, in the absence of State law, as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this Section.

(6) The regulatory authority may provide in the indemnity agreement that the amount shall be confessed to judgment upon forfeiture, if this procedure is authorized by State law.

(7) The bond shall provide that:

(i) The bank will give forthwith notice to the permittee and the regulatory authority of any notice received or action filed alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the bank, or alleging any violations of regulatory requirements which could result in suspension or revocation of the bank's charter or license to do business;

(ii) In the event the bank becomes unable to fulfill its obligations under the letter of credit for any reason, notice shall be given immediately to the permittee and the regulatory authority;

(iii) Upon the incapacity of a bank by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency or suspension or revocation of its charter or license, the permittee shall be deemed to be without performance bond coverage in violation of Section 800.11(b) and shall discontinue surface coal mining operations until new performance bond coverage is approved.

§ 806.13 Replacement of bonds.

(a) The regulatory authority may allow permittees to replace existing surety or collateral bonds with other surety or collateral bonds, if the liability which is insured by the permittee on the permit area is transferred to such replacement bonds.

(b) The regulatory authority may allow the permittee to replace existing surety or collateral bonds with a self-bond, provided that the permittee meets the requirements of self-bonding as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this Section.

(c) The regulatory authority shall not release existing performance bonds until the permittee has submitted to the regulatory authority has approved acceptable replacement performance bonds. A replacement of performance bonds pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a release of bond under 30 CFR Part 807.

§ 806.14 Terms and conditions for liability insurance.

(a) The regulatory authority shall require the applicant to submit at the time of permit application, a certificate certifying that the applicant has a public liability insurance policy in force for the surface coal mining and reclamation operation for which the permit is sought. The certificate shall provide for personal injury and property damage protection in an amount adequate to compensate all persons injured or property damaged as a result of surface coal mining and reclamation operations, including use of explosives and damage to water wells, and entitled to compensation under the applicable provisions of State law. Minimum insurance coverage for bodily injury shall be $300,000 for each occurrence and $500,000 aggregate; and minimum insurance coverage for property damage shall be $300,000 for each occurrence and $500,000 aggregate.

(b) The policy shall be maintained in full force during the life of the permit or any renewal thereof, including completion of all reclamation operations under this Chapter.

(c) The policy shall include a rider requiring that the insurer notify the regulatory authority whenever substantive changes are made in the policy, including any termination or failure to renew.

(d) The regulatory authority may accept from the applicant, in lieu of a certificate for a public liability insurance policy, satisfactory evidence from the applicant that it satisfies applicable State self-insurance requirements approved as part of the regulatory program and the requirements of this Section.

PART 807—PROCEDURES, CRITERIA AND SCHEDULE FOR RELEASE OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Sec. 807.1 Scope.

807.11 Procedures for seeking release of performance bond.

807.12 Criteria and schedule for release of performance bond.


§ 807.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the minimum provisions for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program procedures and criteria for release of performance bonds for surface coal mining and reclamation operations. This includes the filing, notice, and hearing requirements, and the standards by which applications for release shall be evaluated.

§ 807.11 Procedures for seeking release of performance bond.

(a) Bond release application and contents. The permittee or any person authorized to act on his behalf, may file an application with the regulatory authority for release of all or part of the performance bond liability applicable to a particular permit after all reclamation restoration and abandonment work in a reclamation phase as defined in section 807.12(e) of this Part has been completed on the entire permit area or on an area approved pursuant to section 806.11(b)(2) for the incremental filing and release of bond liability.

(1) Applications may only be filed at times or seasons that allow the regulatory authority to evaluate properly the reclamation operations alleged to have been completed. The times or seasons appropriate for the evaluation of certain types of reclamation shall be identified in the mining and reclamation operations plan required in Subchapter G of this Chapter and approved by the regulatory authority.

(2) The application shall include copies of letters sent to adjoining property owners, surface owners, local government bodies, planning agencies, and sewage and water treatment facilities or water companies in the locality of the permit area, notifying them of the permit area, notifying them of the permittee's intention to seek release of performance bond(s). These letters shall be sent before the permittee files the application for release.

(3) Within 30 days after filing the application for release the permittee shall submit proof of publication of the advertisement required by paragraph (b) of this Section. Such proof
RULES AND REGULATIONS

of publication shall be considered part of the bond release application.

(b) Newspaper advertisement of application. At the time of filing an application under this Section, the permittee shall advertise the filing of the application in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the permit area. The advertisement shall—

(1) Be placed in the newspaper at least once a week for four (4) consecutive weeks;
(2) Show the name of the permittee, including the number and date of issuance or renewal of the permit;
(3) Show the precise location and the number of acres of the lands subject to the application;
(4) Show the total amount of bond in effect for the permit area and the amount for which release is sought;
(5) Summarize the reclamation, restoration or abatement work done, including, but not limited to, backstowing or mine sealing, if applicable, and give the dates of completion of that work;
(6) Describe the reclamation results achieved, as they relate to compliance with the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the approved mining and reclamation plan and permit; and
(7) State that written comments, objections, and requests for a public hearing or informal conference may be submitted to the office of the regulatory authority, provide the address of that office, and the closing date by which comments, objections, and requests must be received.

(c) Objections and requests for hearing. Written objections to the proposed bond release and requests for an informal conference may be filed with the regulatory authority by any affected person within thirty (30) days following the last advertisement of the filing of the application. For the purpose of this Section, an affected person is

(1) Any person with a valid legal interest which might be adversely affected by bond release; and
(2) The responsible officer or head of any Federal, State or local government agency which—

(i) Has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental, social or economic impact involved, or
(ii) Is authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards with respect to surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(d) Inspection by regulatory authority. The regulatory authority shall inspect and evaluate the reclamation work done, within thirty (30) days after receiving a completed application for bond release, or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. The surface owner, or agent, or lessee shall be given notice of such inspection and may participate with the regulatory authority in making the bond release inspection.

(e) Informal conferences. Under a regulatory program providing for an informal conference on proposed bond releases, the regulatory authority shall schedule a conference if written objections are filed and a conference is requested. The conference shall be held in the locality of the permit area for which bond release is sought.

(1) Notice of an informal conference shall be published in the Federal Register, under Federal programs, or in the official State publication, where such exists, under State programs, and in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the conference, at least two weeks before the date of the conference.

(2) The informal conference shall be held within thirty (30) days from the date of the notice.

(3) The requirements of Section 5 of the Administrative Procedures Act (5 U.S.C. Sec. 554) shall not apply to the conduct of the informal conference.

(4) An electronic or stenographic record shall be made of the conference and the record maintained for access by the parties, until final release of the bond, unless recording is waived by all of the parties to the conference.

(f) Regulatory authority review and decision. (1) The regulatory authority shall consider, during inspection evaluation, hearing and decision—

(i) Whether the permittee has met the criteria for release of the bond under Section 807.12;
(ii) The degree of difficulty in completing any remaining reclamation, restoration or abatement work; and
(iii) Whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future pollution or the continuance of any present pollution, and the estimated cost of abating any pollution.

(2) If no informal conference has been held under Paragraph (e), the regulatory authority shall notify the permittee and any other interested parties in writing of its decision to release or not to release all or part of the performance bond or deposit within sixty (60) days from the receipt of the completed application, or within thirty days from the close of the public comment period if comments were received, whichever occurs last.

(3) If there has been an informal conference held under Paragraph (e), the notification of the decision shall be made to the permittee and all interested parties within thirty days after conclusion of the conference.

(4) The notice of the decision shall state the reasons for the decision, recommend any corrective actions necessary to secure the release, and notify the permittee and all interested parties of their right to request a public hearing in accordance with Paragraphs (g) and (h) of this Section.

(5) The regulatory authority shall not release the bond until:

(i) The town, city or other municipality nearest to, or the county in which the surface coal mining and reclamation operation is located has received at least thirty days notice of the release by certified mail; and
(ii) The right to request a public hearing pursuant to Paragraph (g) of this Section has not been exercised, or a final decision by the hearing authority approving the release has been issued pursuant to Paragraph (h) of this Section.

(g) Administrative review—public hearings. Following receipt of the decision of the regulatory authority under Paragraph (f), the permittee or any affected person may request a public hearing on the reasons for that decision. Requests for hearings shall be filed within thirty (30) days after the permittee and other parties are notified of the decision of the regulatory authority under Paragraph (f).

(h) Public hearings. Public hearings required under this Section shall be conducted as follows:

(i) Federal programs and Federal lands program. Public hearings shall be conducted in accordance with 5 USC Sec. 554 and the rules of the Department's Office of Hearings and Appeals, 43 CFR 4.

(ii) State programs. The regulatory authority shall inform the permittee, local government, and any objecting party of the time, date, and place of the hearing and furnish notice of the hearing in the official State publication, if any, and in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the permit area twice a week for two consecutive weeks before the hearing. The hearing shall be adjudicatory in nature and be held within thirty days of the receipt of the request, in the town or city nearest the permit area, or the State capital, at the option of the objector. The regulatory authority may subpoena witnesses and printed materials and compel the attendance of witnesses and production of the materials at the hearing. A verbatim record of the hearing shall be made and the transcript made available on the motion of the permittee or by order of the regulatory authority. The decision of the hearing authority shall be made within thirty days of the hearing. Parties seeking to reverse the decision or any part of the decision of the regulatory
authority which is the subject of the hearing shall have the burden of presenting a preponderance of evidence, to persuade the hearing authority that the decision cannot be supported by the reasons given in the notification of the regulatory authority's decision.

§ 807.12 Criteria and schedule for release of performance bond.

(a) The regulatory authority shall not release any liability under performance bonds until it finds that the permittee has met the requirements of the applicable reclamation phase as defined in Paragraph (e) of this Section. The regulatory authority may release portions of the liability under performance bonds applicable to a permit following completion of reclamation phases on the entire permit area or on incremental areas within the permit area which have been designated in the approved reclamation plan.

(b) The maximum liability under performance bonds applicable to a permit which may be released at any time prior to the release of all acreage from the permit area shall be calculated by multiplying the ratio between the acreage on which a reclamation phase has been completed and the total acreage in the permit area, times the total liability under performance bonds applicable to a permit, times

(1) 0.6 if reclamation phase I has been completed, or
(2) 0.25 if reclamation phase II has been completed.

(c) Acreage may be released from the permit area only after reclamation phase III has been completed. The maximum performance bond liability applicable to a permit which may be released at any time prior to the completion of reclamation phase III on the entire permit area shall be calculated by multiplying the ratio between the total acreage on which reclamation phase III has been completed and the total acreage in the permit area, times the total liability under performance bonds applicable to a permit, times 0.15.

(d) The regulatory authority shall not release any liability under performance bonds applicable to a permit if such release would reduce the total remaining liability under performance bonds to an amount less than that necessary for the regulatory authority to complete the approved reclamation plan, achieve compliance with the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program or the permit, and abate any significant environmental harm to air, water or land resources or danger to the public health and safety which might occur prior to the release of all lands from the permit area. Where the permit includes an alternative postmining land use plan approved pursuant to Section 816.133 or 817.133, the regulatory authority shall also retain sufficient liability for the regulatory authority to complete any additional work which may be required to achieve compliance with the general standards for reclamation in Section 816.116(b)(3) or 817.116(b)(3) in the event the permittee fails to implement the approved alternative postmining land uses plan within the two years required by Section 816.116(b)(8)(ii) or 817.116(b)(3)(ii).

(e) For the purposes of this Part—

(1) Reclamation phase I shall be deemed to have been completed when the permittee completes backfilling, topsoil replacement, regrading, and drainage control in accordance with the approved reclamation plan.

(2) Reclamation phase II shall be deemed to have been completed when

(i) Revegetation has been established in accordance with the approved reclamation plan and the standards for the success of revegetation are met;

(ii) The lands are not contributing suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area in excess of the requirements of Section 515(b)(10) of the Act, Subchapter K of this Chapter, the regulatory program, or the permit; and

(iii) With respect to prime farmlands, soil productivity has been returned to the level of yield as required by 30 CFR 795.17 and Part 823 when compared with non-mined prime farmland in the surrounding area as determined from the soil survey performed under Section 507(b)(16) of the Act and the plan approved under 30 CFR 785.17; and

(iv) The provisions of a plan approved by the regulatory authority for the sound future management of any permanent impediment by the permittee or landowner have been implemented to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority; and

(v) The reestablishment of essential hydrologic functions and agricultural productivity on alluvial valley floors has been achieved.

(3) Reclamation phase III will be deemed to have been completed when the permittee has successfully completed all surface coal mining and reclamation operations in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, including the implementation of any alternative reclamation plan approved pursuant to Section 816.133 or 817.133 and achieved compliance with the requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, the permit, and the applicable liability period under Section 515(b)(20) of the Act and Section 805.13(b) of this Subchapter has expired.

PART 808—PERFORMANCE BOND

FORFEITURE CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES

Sec.

808.1 Scope.
808.11 General.
808.12 Procedures.
808.13 Criteria for forfeiture.
808.14 Determination of forfeiture amount.

Authority: Secs. 102, 201(c), 501(b), 509(a), and 519, Pub. L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 446, 445, 468, 460, and 501 (30 U.S.C. 1202, 1211, 1251, 1259, and 1299).

§ 808.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of regulatory program provisions to be applicable whenever the regulatory authority initiates a proceeding for the forfeiture of all or any part of bond, as a result of the permittee's failure to meet the conditions upon the bond.

§ 808.11 General.

(a) The regulatory authority shall forfeit all or part of a bond for any permit where required or authorized by Section 808.13.

(b) The regulatory authority may withhold forfeiture, if the permittee and surety, if applicable, agree to a compliance schedule to comply with the violations of the permit or bond conditions.

§ 808.12 Procedures.

(a) In the event of forfeiture of the bond is required by Sections 808.11 and 808.13, the regulatory authority shall—

(1) Send written notification by certified mail, return receipt requested to the permittee, and the surety on the bond, if applicable, of the regulatory authority's determination to forfeit all or part of the bond and the reasons for the forfeiture, including a finding of the amount to be forfeited;

(2) Advise the permittee and surety, if applicable, of any rights of appeal that may be available from that determination under State law if the regulatory authority is the State, or under Federal law if the regulatory authority is the Office; and

(3) Proceed in an action for collection on the bond as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts, consistent with this section, for the amount forfeited, if an appeal is not filed within a time established by the regulatory authority and a stay of collection issued by the hearing authority or such appeal is unsuccessful; and
(4) If an appeal is filed, defend the action.

(b) The written determination to forfeit all or part of the bond, including the reasons for forfeiture and the amount to be forfeited, shall be a final decision by the regulatory authority.

(c) The regulatory authority may forfeit any or all bond deposited for an entire permit area, in order to satisfy Sections 808.11-808.14. Liability under any bond, including separate bond increments or indemnity agreements applicable to a single operation, shall extend to the entire permit area with respect to protection of the hydrologic balance.

§ 888.13 Criteria for forfeiture.

(a) A bond shall be forfeited, if the regulatory authority finds that—

(1) The permittee has violated any of the terms or conditions of the bond; or

(2) The permittee has failed to conduct the surface mining and reclamation operations in accordance with the Act, the conditions of the permit, this Chapter, and the regulatory program, within the time required by the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the permit; or

(3) The permit for the area under bond has been revoked, unless the operator assumes liability for completion of reclamation work; or

(4) The permittee has failed to comply with a compliance schedule approved pursuant to Section 808.11(b).

(b) A bond may be forfeited, if the regulatory authority finds that—

(1) The permittee has become insolvent, failed in business, been adjudicated a bankrupt, filed a petition in bankruptcy or for a receiver, or had a receiver appointed by any court; or

(2) A creditor of the permittee has attached or executed a judgment against the permittee's equipment, materials, facilities at the permit area or on the collateral pledged to the regulatory authority; and

(3) The permittee cannot demonstrate or prove the ability to continue to operate in compliance with the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the permit.

§ 808.14 Determination of forfeiture amount.

The regulatory authority shall either—

(a) Determine the amount of the bond to be forfeited on the basis of the estimated cost to the regulatory authority or its contractor to complete the reclamation plan and other regulatory requirements in accordance with the Act, this Chapter, the regulatory program, and the requirements of the permit; or

(b) Forfeit the entire amount of the bond for which liability is outstanding and deposit the proceeds thereof in an interest-bearing escrow account for use in the payment of all costs and administrative expenses associated with the conduct of reclamation, restoration or abatement activities by the regulatory authority.

PART 809—BONDING AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ANTHRACITE SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION OPERATIONS

Sec.

809.1 Scope.

809.2 Objective.

809.3 Responsibility.

809.11 Applicability.

809.12 Requirements.

Authority: Sections 102, 201(c), 501(b), 507(f), 509, 515(b)(3) and (10), 516, 519 and 521 of Pub. L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 445, 446, 477, 479, 488, 499, 501 and 514 (30 U.S.C. 1202, 1211, 1251, 1257, 1259, 1265, 1266, 1269 and 1279).

§ 809.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the applicability and general requirements for bonding and insuring anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations where those operations were regulated by environmental protection standards of the State of Pennsylvania on or before August 2, 1977.

§ 809.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to provide minimum standards for bonds and insurance for anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations under Section 529(a) of the Act.

§ 809.3 Responsibility.

All persons seeking to engage in or engaging in anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations subject to this Section and the regulatory authority regulating those operations shall comply with this Part.

§ 809.11 Applicability.

This Part applies to any person seeking to engage in or engaging in anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Pennsylvania.

§ 809.12 Requirements.

(a) All of the provisions of this Subchapter shall apply to bonding and insuring anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations in Pennsylvania, except that:

(1) Specified bond limits shall be determined by the regulatory authority in accordance with applicable provisions of Pennsylvania statutes, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and implementing policies of the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources;

(2) The period of liability for responsibility under each bond shall be established for those operations in accordance with applicable laws of the State of Pennsylvania, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and implementing policies of the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources;

(b) Upon amendment of the Pennsylvania permanent regulatory program with respect to specified bond limits and period of reclamation responsibility for anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations, any person engaging in or seeking to engage in those operations shall comply with additional regulations the Secretary may issue as are necessary to meet the purposes of the Act.

(c) Nothing in this Part shall exempt anthracite surface coal mining and reclamation operations from the requirements of this Subchapter, except as set forth in this Section.

SUBCHAPTER K—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

PART 810—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

810.1 Scope.

810.2 Objective.

810.3 Authority.

810.4 Responsibility.

810.11 Applicability.


§ 810.1 Scope.

This Subchapter sets forth the minimum performance standards and design requirements to be adopted and implemented under a regulatory program for coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

§ 810.2 Objective.

The objective of this Subchapter is to ensure that coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted in manners which are compatible with the environmental, social, and esthetic needs of the Nation. Accordingly, the performance standards and design requirements in this Subchapter will provide for—

(a) Protection of the health, safety, and general welfare of mine workers and the public;

(b) Maximum use and conservation of the solid fuel resource being recovered so that reaffecting the land
through future surface coal mining operations can be minimized;
(c) Prompt reclamation of all affected areas to conditions that are capable of supporting land uses or higher or better land uses;
(d) Reclamation of land affected by surface coal mining operations as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations;
(e) Minimizing, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and other related environmental values, and enhancement of such resources where practicable;
(f) Revegetation which achieves a prompt vegetative cover and recovery of productivity levels compatible with approved land uses;
(g) Minimum disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance at the mine site and in associated off-site areas, and to the quality and quantity of water in surface and ground water systems;
(h) Protection of fragile and historic lands where surface coal mining operations could result in significant damage to important historic, cultural, scientific, or esthetic values and natural systems;
(i) Confinement of surface coal mining and reclamation operations including, but not limited to, the location of spoil disposal areas to lands within the permit area; and
(j) Striking a balance between protection of the environment and agricultural productivity and the Nation's need for coal as an essential source of energy.

§ 810.3 Authority.
The Secretary shall approve and promulgate minimum coal exploration and surface mining and reclamation operations performance standards and design requirements applicable under regulatory programs which are at least as stringent as Subchapter K in accordance with Subchapter C of this Chapter.

§ 810.4 Responsibility.
(a) The Director shall ensure that performance standards and design requirements at least as stringent as the standards of this Subchapter are implemented and enforced under every regulatory program.
(b) The State regulatory authority shall ensure that performance standards and design requirements at least as stringent as the standards in this Subchapter are implemented and enforced under every State program.

§ 810.11 Applicability.
Part 815 applies to all coal exploration conducted under regulatory programs. Part 816 applies to all surface mining activities conducted under regulatory programs. Part 817 applies to all underground mining activities conducted under regulatory programs. Parts 818 through 828 apply to certain special categories of surface coal mining and reclamation operations. Parts 816 and 817 apply to each of those special categories of operations, except to the extent that a provision of Part 818 through 828 specifically exempts a particular category from a particular requirement of Part 816 or 817.

PART 815—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—COAL EXPLORATION

Sec.
615.1 Scope.
615.2 Objectives.
615.11 General responsibility of persons conducting coal exploration.
615.13 Required documents.
615.15 Performance standards for coal exploration.
615.17 Requirement for a permit.

§ 815.1 Scope.
This Part sets forth performance standards and design requirements required for coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface. These performance standards and design requirements are the minimum standards which shall be required of such exploration, and such exploration may, at the discretion of the regulatory authority, be further required to comply with the applicable performance standards and design requirements of 30 CFR 816-828.

§ 815.2 Objectives.
The objectives of this Part are:
(a) Provide any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface with minimum environmental protection performance standards and design requirements under a regulatory program; and
(b) Prevent degradation of environmental quality during and following the conduct of coal exploration.

§ 815.11 General responsibility of persons conducting coal exploration.
(a) Each person who conducts coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface and in which more than 250 tons of coal are removed shall file the notice of intention to explore required under 30 CFR 776.12 and shall comply with Section 815.15 of this Part.
(b) Each person who conducts coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface and in which more than 250 tons of coal are removed in the area described by the written approval from the regulatory authority, shall comply with the procedures described in the exploration and reclamation operations plan approved under 30 CFR 776.13 and shall comply with Section 815.15 of this Part.

§ 815.13 Required documents.
Each person who conducts coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface and which requires more than 250 tons of coal shall, while in the exploration area, possess written approval from the regulatory authority for the activities granted under 30 CFR 776.12. The written approval shall be available for review by the authorized representative of the regulatory authority or the Office upon request.

§ 815.15 Performance standards for coal exploration.
The performance standards in this Section are applicable to coal exploration which substantially disturbs land surface.
(a) Habitats of unique value for fish, wildlife, and other related environmental values and areas identified in 30 CFR 780.16(b) shall not be disturbed during coal exploration.
(b) The person who conducts coal exploration shall, to the extent practicable, measure important environmental characteristics of the exploration area during the operations, to minimize environmental damage to the area and to provide supportive information for any permit application that person may submit under Subchapter G.

(c)(1) Vehicular travel on other than established graded and surfaced roads shall be limited by the person who conducts coal exploration to that absolutely necessary to conduct the exploration. Travel shall be confined to graded and surfaced roads during periods when excessive damage to vegetation or rutting of the land surface could result.
(2) Any new road in the exploration area which is used less than 6 months shall comply with the provisions of 30 CFR 816.170-816.176. If the road will be used longer than 6 months, it shall comply with the provisions of 30 CFR 816.150-816.166.

(3) Existing roads may be used for exploration in accordance with the following:
   (i) All applicable Federal, State, and local requirements shall be met.
   (ii) The road shall not be used for commercial sale during coal exploration activities.

   (4) Promptly after exploration activities are completed, existing roads used during exploration shall be reclaimed either:
      (i) To a condition equal to or better than their preexploration condition; or
      (ii) To the condition required for permanent roads under 30 CFR 816.150 - 816.166, as appropriate.

(d) If excavations, artificial flat areas, or embankments are created during exploration, these areas shall be returned to the approximate original contour promptly after such features are no longer needed for exploration.

(e) Topsoil shall be removed, stored, and redistributed on disturbed areas as necessary to assure successful revegetation or as required by the regulatory authority.

(f) Revegetation of areas disturbed by coal exploration shall be performed by the person who conducts the exploration, or his or her agent. If more than 250 tons of coal are removed from the exploration area, all revegetation shall be in compliance with the plan approved by the regulatory authority and carried out in a manner that encourages prompt vegetative cover and recovery of productivity levels compatible with approved postexploration land use and in accordance with the following:
   (1) All disturbed lands shall be seeded or planted to the same seasonal variety native to the disturbed area. If both the preexploration and postexploration land uses are intensive agricul
ture, planting of the crops normally grown will meet the requirements of this paragraph.
   (2) The vegetative cover shall be capable of stabilizing the soil surface in regurring seasons.
   (g) With the exception of small and temporary diversions of overland flow of water around new roads, drill pads, and support facilities, no ephemeral, intermittent or perennial stream shall be diverted during coal exploration activities. Overland flow of water shall be diverted in a manner that—
      (1) Prevents erosion;
      (2) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, prevents additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the exploration area; and
   (3) Complies with all other applicable State or Federal requirements.

(f) Revegetation of areas disturbed by coal exploration shall be performed in a manner which minimizes disturbance of the prevailing hydrologic regime and shall include sediment control measures such as those listed in 30 CFR 816.45 or sedimentation ponds which comply with 30 CFR 816.46. The regulatory authority may specify additional measures which shall be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

(k) Toxic- or acid-forming materials shall be handled and disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.48 and 816.103. If specified by the regulatory authority, additional measures shall be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

§ 815.17 Requirement for a permit.

Any person who extracts coal for commercial sale during coal exploration operations must obtain a permit for those operations from the regulatory authority under Subchapter G. No permit is required if the regulatory authority makes a prior determination that the sale is to test for coal properties necessary for the development of surface coal mining and reclamation operations for which a permit application is to be submitted at a later time.

PART 816—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—SURFACE MINING ACTIVITIES

Sec.
816.1 Scope.
816.2 Objectives.
816.11 Signs and markers.
816.13 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: General requirements.
816.14 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: Toxic- and acid-forming spoil.
816.15 Casing and sealing of drilled holes: Permanent.
816.21 Topsoil: General requirements.
816.22 Topsoil: Removal.
816.23 Topsoil: Storage.
816.24 Topsoil: Redistribution.
816.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
816.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.
816.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.
816.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversion and conveyance of overland and shallow ground water flows and ephemeral streams.
816.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.
816.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control measures.
816.46 Hydrologic balance: Sedimentation ponds.
816.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structures.
816.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming spoil.
816.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundments.
816.50 Hydrologic balance: Ground water protection.
816.51 Hydrologic balance: Protection of ground water recharge capacity.
816.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and ground water monitoring.
816.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.
816.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.
816.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.
816.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.
816.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.
816.59 Coal recovery.
816.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.
816.62 Use of explosives: Pre-blasting survey.
816.64 Use of explosives: Public notice of blasting schedule.
816.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.
816.67 Use of explosives: Seismograph measurements.
816.68 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.
816.71 Disposal of excess spoil: General requirements.
816.72 Disposal of excess spoil: Valley fills.
816.73 Disposal of excess spoil: Head-of-hollow fills.
Sec. 816.74 Disposal of excess spoil: Durable rock fill.

816.75 Protection of underground mining.

816.81 Coal processing waste banks: General requirements.

816.82 Coal processing waste banks: Site inspection.

816.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.

816.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.

816.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.

816.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.

816.88 Coal processing waste: Return to underground workings.

816.89 Disposal of non-coal wastes.

816.90 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: General requirements.

816.92 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Site preparation.

816.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Design and construction.

816.95 Air resources protection.

816.97 Protection of fish, wildlife, and related environmental values.

816.99 Slides and other damage.

816.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.

816.101 Backfilling and grading: General grading requirements.

816.102 Backfilling and grading: General grading requirements.

816.103 Backfilling and grading: Covering coal and acid- and toxic-forming materials.

816.104 Backfilling and grading: Thin overburden.

816.105 Backfilling and grading: Thick overburden.

816.106 Regrading or stabilizing rills and gullies.

816.111 Revegetation: General requirements.

816.112 Revegetation: Use of introduced species.

816.113 Revegetation: Timing.

816.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.

816.115 Revegetation: Grazing.

816.116 Revegetation: Standards for success.

816.117 Revegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.

816.131 Cessation of operations: Temporary.

816.132 Cessation of operations: Permanent.

816.133 Postmining land use.

816.150 Roads: Class I: General.

816.151 Roads: Class I: Location.

816.152 Roads: Class I: Design and construction.

816.153 Roads: Class I: Drainage.

816.154 Roads: Class I: Surfacing.

816.155 Roads: Class I: Maintenance.

816.156 Roads: Class I: Restoration.

816.160 Roads: Class II: General.

816.161 Roads: Class II: Location.

816.162 Roads: Class II: Design and construction.

816.183 Roads: Class II: Drainage.

816.184 Roads: Class II: Surfacing.

816.185 Roads: Class II: Maintenance.

816.186 Roads: Class II: Restoration.

816.170 Roads: Class III: General.

816.171 Roads: Class III: Location.

816.172 Roads: Class III: Design and construction.

816.173 Roads: Class III: Drainage.

816.174 Roads: Class III: Surfacing.

816.175 Roads: Class III: Maintenance.

816.176 Roads: Class III: Restoration.

Sec. 816.180 Other transportation facilities.

816.181 Support facilities and utility installations.


§ 816.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth the minimum environmental protection performance standards to be adopted and implemented under regulatory programs for surface mining activities.

§ 816.2 Objectives.

This Part is intended to ensure that all surface mining activities are conducted in a manner which preserves and enhances environmental and other values in accordance with the Act.

§ 816.11 Signs and markers.

(a) Specifications. Signs and markers required under this Part shall—

(1) Be posted and maintained by the person who conducts the surface mining activities;

(2) Be of a uniform design throughout the operation that can be easily seen and read;

(3) Be made of durable material; and

(4) Conform to local ordinances and codes.

(b) Duration of maintenance. Signs and markers shall be maintained during the conduct of all activities to which they pertain.

(c) Mine and permit identification signs.

(1) Identification signs shall be displayed at each point of access to the permit area from public roads.

(2) Signs shall show the name, business address, and telephone number of the person who conducts the surface mining activities and the identification number of the current permit authorizing surface mining activities.

(3) Signs shall be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area.

(d) Perimeter markers. The perimeter of a permit area shall be clearly marked before the beginning of surface mining activities.

(e) Buffer zone markers. Buffer zones shall be marked along their boundaries as required under Section 816.57.

(f) Blasting signs. If blasting is conducted incident to surface mining activities, the person who conducts these activities shall:

(1) Conspicuously display signs reading ‘Blasting Area’ along the edge of any blasting area that comes within 50 feet of any road within the permit area, or within 100 feet of any public road right of way.
§ 816.21 Topsoil: General requirements.
(a) Before disturbance of an area, topsoil and subsoils to be saved under Section 816.22 shall be separately removed and segregated from other materials.
(b) After removal, topsoil shall either be immediately redistributed as required under Section 816.24 or stockpiled pending redistribution as required under Section 816.23.
§ 816.22 Topsoil: Removal.
(a) Timing. Topsoil shall be removed after vegetative cover that would interfere with the use of the topsoil is cleared from the areas to be disturbed, but before any drilling, blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance.
(b) Materials to be removed. All topsoil shall be removed in a separate layer from the areas to be disturbed, unless use of substitute or supplemental materials is approved by the regulatory authority in accordance with paragraph (e) of this Section. If use of substitute or supplemental materials is approved, all materials to be redistributed shall be removed.
(c) Material to be removed in thin topsoil situations. If the topsoil is less than 6 inches and includes the A horizon and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the A horizon or the B horizon and all unconsolidated material if the total available is less than 6 inches, shall be removed and the mixture segregated and redistributed as the surface soil layer, unless topsoil substitutes are approved by the regulatory authority pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section.
(d) Subsoil segregation. The B horizon and portions of the C horizon, or other underlying layers demonstrated to have qualities for comparable root development shall be segregated and replaced as subsoil, if the regulatory authority determines that either of these is necessary or desirable to ensure soil productivity consistent with the approved postmining land use.
(e) Topsoil substitutes and supplements. (1) Selected overburden materials may be substituted for or used as a supplement to, topsoil, if the regulatory authority determines that the resulting soil medium is equal to or superior to the available topsoil and the substitute material is the best available to support revegetation. This determination shall be based on:
   (i) The results of chemical and physical analyses for sustaining revegetation greater than the available topsoil; and
   (ii) The proposed substitute material shall be equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil.
(b) The substitute material shall be approved by the regulatory authority, stating that:
   (A) The proposed substitute material is equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil;
   (B) The substitute material is the best available material to support the vegetation;
   (C) The trials and tests were conducted using standard testing procedures.
§ 816.23 Topsoil: Storage.
(a) Topsoil and other materials removed under Section 816.22 shall be stockpiled pending redistribution as required under Section 816.24.
(b) Stockpiled materials shall be selectively placed on a stable area within the approved postmining land use system.
(c) Topsoil substitutes and supplements may be substituted for or used as a supplement to, topsoil, if the regulatory authority determines that the resulting soil medium is equal to or superior to the available topsoil and the substitute material is the best available to support revegetation. This determination shall be based on:
   (i) The results of chemical and physical analyses for sustaining revegetation greater than the available topsoil; and
   (ii) The proposed substitute material shall be equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil.
(b) The substitute material shall be approved by the regulatory authority, stating that:
   (A) The proposed substitute material is equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil;
   (B) The substitute material is the best available material to support the vegetation;
   (C) The trials and tests were conducted using standard testing procedures.
§ 816.24 Topsoil: Redistribution.
(a) After final grading and before the replacement of topsoil and other materials segregated in accordance with Section 816.23, regraded land shall be scarified or otherwise treated as required by the regulatory authority to eliminate slippage surfaces and to promote root penetration. If the person who conducts the surface mining activities shows, through appropriate tests, and the regulatory authority approves, that no harm will be caused to the topsoil and vegetation, scarification may be conducted after topsoiling.
(b) Topsoil and other materials shall be redistributed in a manner that —
   (1) Achieves an approximate uniform, stable thickness consistent with the approved postmining land uses, contours, and surface water drainage system;
   (2) Prevents excess compaction of the topsoil; and
   (3) Protects the topsoil from wind and water erosion before and after it is seeded and planted.
§ 816.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
Nutrients and soil amendments in the amounts determined by soil tests shall be applied to the redistributed surface soil layer, so that it supports the approved postmining land use and meets the revegetation requirements of Sections 816.111-816.117. All soil tests shall be performed by a qualified laboratory using standard methods approved by the regulatory authority.
§ 816.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.
(a) Surface mining activities shall be planned and conducted to minimize changes to the prevailing hydrologic balance in both the mine plan and adjacent areas, in order to prevent long-term adverse changes in that balance that could result from those activities.
(b) Surface mining activities shall be conducted to maintain soil productivity and quantity, and in the location of surface water drainage channels shall be minimized so that the approved postmining...
ing land use of the permit area is not adversely affected.

(c) In no case shall Federal and State water quality statutes, regulations, standards, or effluent limitations be violated.

(d) Operations shall be conducted to minimize water pollution and, where necessary, treatment methods shall be used to control water pollution.

(1) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall emphasize mining and reclamation practices that prevent or minimize water pollution. Changes in flow of drainage shall be used in preference to the use of water treatment facilities.

(2) Acceptable practices to control and minimize water pollution include, but are not limited to—

(i) Stabilizing disturbed areas through land shaping;
(ii) Diverting runoff;
(iii) Achieving quickly germinating and growing stands of temporary vegetation;
(iv) Regulating channel velocity of water;
(v) Lining drainage channels with rock or vegetation;
(vi) Mulching;
(vii) Selectively placing and sealing acid-forming and toxic-forming materials; and
(viii) Selectively placing waste materials in backfilled areas.

(3) If the practices listed at Paragraph (d)(2) of this Section are not adequate to meet the requirements of this Part, the person who conducts surface mining activities shall operate and maintain the necessary water treatment facilities for as long as treatment is required under this Part.

§816.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.

(a)(1) All surface drainage from the disturbed area, including disturbed areas that have been graded, seeded, or planted, shall be passed through a sedimentation pond or a series of sedimentation ponds before leaving the permit area.

(2) Sedimentation ponds and other treatment facilities shall be maintained until the disturbed area has been restored and the vegetation requirements of Sections 816.111-816.117 are met and the quality of the untreated drainage from the disturbed area meets the applicable State and Federal water quality standards requirements for the receiving stream.

(3) The regulatory authority may grant exemptions from these requirements only when:

(A) The disturbed drainage area within the total disturbed area is small; and

(B) The person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates that sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities are not necessary for drainage from the disturbed drainage areas to meet the effluent limitations in the table below. The applicable Federal and State water quality standards for the receiving water are not otherwise disturbed by the person who conducts the surface mining activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent Limitations, in milligrams per liter (mg/l) except for pH</th>
<th>Average of daily values for 30 consecutive discharge days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iron, total ...........................................................................</td>
<td>7.0 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese, total ....................................................................</td>
<td>4.0 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total suspended solids ................................................................</td>
<td>70.0 35.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH .......................................................................................</td>
<td>Within range of 6.0 to 9.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To be determined according to collection and analytical procedures adopted by the Environmental Protection Agency's regulations for wastewater analyses (40 CFR 136).

*Based on representative sampling.

*The manganese limitations shall not apply to untreated discharges which are alkaline as defined by the Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 434).

*In Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming, total suspended solids limitations will be determined on a case-by-case basis, but they must not be greater than 45 mg/l (maximum allowable) and 30 mg/l (average of daily value for 30 consecutive discharge days) based on representative sampling.

*Where the application of neutralization and sedimentation treatment technology results in inability to comply with the manganese limitations set forth above, the regulatory authority may allow the pH level in the discharge to exceed, to a small extent, the upper limit of 9.0, in order that the manganese limitations will be satisfied.

*Discharges of iron from new sources, as defined under 40 CFR Section 434.113, shall be limited to 6.0 mg/l (maximum allowable) and 3.0 mg/l (average of daily values for 30 consecutive discharge days).

(b) A discharge from the disturbed areas is not subject to the effluent limitations of this Section, if—

(1) The discharge is demonstrated by the discharger to have resulted from a precipitation event equal to or larger than a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event; and

(2) The discharge is from facilities designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of this Part.

(c) Adequate facilities shall be installed, operated, and maintained to treat any water discharged from the disturbed area so that it complies with all Federal and State laws and regulations and the limitations of this Section. If the pH of water to be discharged from the disturbed area is less than 6.0, an automatic lime feeder or other automatic neutralization process approved by the regulatory authority shall be installed, and operated, and maintained.

The regulatory authority may authorize the use of a manual system, if it finds that—

(1) Flow is infrequent and presents small and infrequent treatment requirements to meet applicable standards which do not require use of an automatic neutralization process; and

(2) Timely and consistent treatment is ensured.

§816.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversion and conveyance of overland flow and shallow ground water flow, and ephemeral streams.

Overland flow, including flow through litter, and shallow ground water flow from undisturbed areas, and flow in ephemeral streams, may be diverted away from disturbed areas by means of temporary or permanent diversions, if required or approved by the regulatory authority as necessary to minimize erosion, to reduce the volume of water to be treated, and to prevent or remove water from contact with acid-forming or toxic-forming materials. The following requirements shall be met for all diversions and for all collection drains that are used to transport water into water-treatment facilities and for all diversions of overland and shallow ground water flow and ephemeral streams—

(a) Temporary diversions shall be constructed to pass safely the peak runoff from a precipitation event with a 2-year recurrence interval, or a larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.

(b) To protect fills and property and to avoid danger, to public health and safety, permanent diversions shall be constructed to pass safely the peak runoff from a precipitation event with a 10-year recurrence interval, or a larger event as specified by the regulatory authority. Permanent diversions...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

shall be constructed with gently sloping banks that are stabilized by vegetation. Asphalt, concrete, or other similar linings shall be used only when approved by the regulatory authority to prevent seepage or to provide stability.

(c) Diversions shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in a manner which prevents additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow and to runoff outside the permit area, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available. Appropriate sediment control measures for these diversions may include, but not be limited to, maintenance of appropriate gradients, channel lining, revegetation, roughness structures, and detention basins.

(d) No diversion shall be located so as to increase the potential for land slides. No diversion shall be constructed on existing land slides, unless approved by the regulatory authority.

(e) When no longer needed, each temporary diversion shall be removed and the affected land regraded, topsoiled, and revegetated in accordance with Sections 816.24, 816.25, 816.101-816.106, and 816.111-816.117.

(f) Diversion design shall incorporate the following:

(1) Channel lining shall be designed using standard engineering practices to pass safely the design velocities. Riprap shall comply with the requirements of Section 816.72(b)(5), except for sand and gravel.

(2) Freeboard shall be no less than 0.3 feet. Protection shall be provided for transition of flows and for critical areas such as swales and curves. Where the area protected is a critical area as determined by the regulatory authority, the design freeboard may be increased.

(3) Energy dissipators shall be installed whenever necessary for the diversion ditch flow to exit velocity of the channel shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.71-816.74.

(5) Topsoil shall be handled in compliance with 30 CFR 816.21-816.25.

(g) Diversions shall not be constructed or operated to divert water into underground mines without the approval of the regulatory authority under Section 816.55.

§ 816.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.

(a) Flow from perennial and intermittent streams within the permit area may be diverted, if the diversions—

(1) Are approved by the regulatory authority after making the findings called for in Section 816.57(a).

(2) Comply with other requirements of this Subchapter; and

(3) Comply with local, State, and Federal statutes and regulations.

(b) When streamflow is allowed to be diverted, the stream channel diversion shall be designed, constructed, and maintained, in accordance with the following:

(1) The longitudinal profile of the stream, the channel, and the floodplain shall be designed and constructed to remain stable and to prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. These contributions shall not be in excess of requirements of State or Federal law. Erosion control structures such as channel lining structures, retention basins, and artificial channel roughness structures shall be used in diversions only when approved by the regulatory authority as being necessary to control erosion. These structures shall be approved for permanent diversions only where they are stable and will require infrequent maintenance.

(2) The combination of channel bank, and floodplain configurations shall be adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event for temporary diversions, a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event for permanent diversions, or larger events specified by the regulatory authority. However, the capacity of the channel itself should be at least equal to the capacity of the unmodified stream channel immediately upstream and downstream of the diversion.

(c) When no longer needed to achieve the purpose for which they were authorized, all temporary stream channel diversions shall be removed and the affected land regraded and revegetated, in accordance Sections 816.24, 816.25, 816.101-816.105, and 816.111-816.117. At the time diversions are removed, downstream water treatment facilities previously protected by the diversion shall be modified or removed to prevent seepage or to provide stability. This requirement shall not relieve the person who constructed the facility of the responsibility for the maintenance of a water treatment facility otherwise required under this Part or the permit.

(d) When permanent diversions are constructed or stream channels restored, after temporary diversions, the stream channel diversion shall be designed, constructed, and operated to divert water into unpermitted areas so as not to cause additional erosion.

(1) Restore, enhance where practicable, or maintain natural riparian vegetation on the banks of the stream;

(2) Establish or restore the stream to its natural meandering shape of an environmentally acceptable gradient, as determined by the regulatory authority;

(3) Establish or restore the stream to a longitudinal profile and cross-section, including aquatic habitats (usually a pattern of riffles, pools, and drops rather than uniform depth) that approximate premining stream channel characteristics.

§ 816.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control measures.

(a) Appropriate sediment control measures shall be designed, constructed, and maintained using the best technology currently available to:

(1) Prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of sediment to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area,

(2) Meet the more stringent of applicable State or Federal effluent limitations,

(b) Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed area shall reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and reclamation methods and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include but are not limited to—

(1) Stabilizing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation as required in Section 816.111(b);

(2) Stabilizing the backfill material to promote a reduction in the rate and volume of runoff, in accordance with the requirements of Section 816.101;

(3) Retaining sediment within disturbed areas;

(4) Diverting runoff away from disturbed areas;

(5) Diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas so as not to cause additional erosion;

(6) Using straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetative sediment filters, dugout ponds, and other measures that reduce overland flow velocity, reduce runoff volume, or trap sediment; and

(7) Treating with chemicals.
§816.46 Hydrologic balance—Sedimentation ponds.

(a) General requirements. Sedimentation ponds shall be used individually or in series and shall —

(1) Be constructed before any disturbance of the undisturbed area to be drained into the pond;

(2) Be located as near as possible to the disturbed area and out of perennial streams, unless approved by the regulatory authority.

(3) Meet all the criteria of this Section.

(b) Sediment storage volume. Sedimentation ponds shall provide a minimum sediment storage volume equal to —

(1) The accumulated sediment volume from the drainage area to the pond for a minimum of 3 years. Sediment storage volume shall be determined using the Universal Soil Loss Equation, gully erosion rates, and the sediment delivery ratio converted to sediment volume, using either the sediment density or other empirical methods derived from regional sediment pond studies if approved by the regulatory authority; or

(2) 0.1 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area or a greater amount if required by the regulatory authority based upon sediment yield to the pond. The regulatory authority may approve a sediment storage volume of not less than 0.035 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area, if the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates that sediment removed by other sediment control measures is equal to the reduction in sediment storage volume.

(c) Detention time. Sedimentation ponds shall provide the required theoretical detention time for the water inflow or runoff entering the pond from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event (design event). Theoretical detention time is defined as the average time that the design flow is detained in the pond; and is further defined as the time difference between the centroid of the inflow hydrograph and the centroid of the outflow hydrograph for the design event. Runoff diverted under Sections 816.43 and 816.44, away from the disturbed drainage areas and not passed through the sedimentation pond need not be considered in sedimentation pond design. In determining the runoff volume, the characteristics of the mine site, reclamation procedures, and onsite sediment storage volume shall be considered. Sedimentation ponds shall provide a theoretical detention time of not less than twenty-four hours, or any higher amount required by the regulatory authority, except as provided under subparagraphs (1), (2), or (3) of this paragraph.

(1) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of not less than 10 hours, when the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates that —

(i) The improvement in sediment removal efficiency is equivalent to the reduction in detention time as a result of pond design. Improvements in pond design may include but are not limited to pond configuration, in-flow and out-flow facility locations, baffles to decrease in-flow velocity and short-circuiting, and surface areas; and

(ii) The pond effluent is shown to achieve and maintain applicable effluent limitations.

(2) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of not less than 1 hour when the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates to the regulatory authority that the chemical treatment process to be used —

(i) Will achieve and maintain the effluent limitations; and

(ii) Is harmless to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values.

(3) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of not less than 1 hour to any level of detention time, when the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates to the regulatory authority that the chemical treatment process has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that the material used and the design will ensure against all settlement.

(d) Dewatering. The water storage resulting from inflow shall be removed by a nonflooding dewatering device or a conduit spillway approved by the regulatory authority, and shall have a discharge rate to achieve and maintain the required theoretical detention time. The dewatering device shall not be located at a lower elevation than the maximum elevation of the sedimentation storage volume.

(e) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall design, construct, and maintain sedimentation ponds to prevent short-circuiting to the extent possible.

(f) The design, construction, and maintenance of a sedimentation pond or other sediment control measures in accordance with this Section shall not be required in compliance with applicable effluent limitations as contained in 30 CFR 816.42.

(g) There shall be no out-flow through the emergency spillway during the passage of the runoff resulting from the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event or lesser events through the sedimentation pond.

(h) Sediment shall be removed from sedimentation ponds when the volume of sediment accumulates to 60 percent of the design sediment storage volume. With the approval of the regulatory authority, additional permanent storage may be provided for sediment and/or water above that required for the design sediment storage. Upon the approval of the regulatory authority for those cases where additional permanent storage is provided above that required for sediment under Paragraph (b) of this Section, sediment removal may be delayed until the remaining volume of permanent storage has decreased to 40 percent of the total sediment storage volume provided the theoretical detention time is maintained.

(i) An appropriate combination of principal and emergency spillways shall be provided to safely discharge the runoff from a 25-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event specified by the regulatory authority. The elevation of the crest of the emergency spillway shall be a minimum of 1.0 foot above the crest of the principal spillway. Emergency spillway grades and allowable velocities shall be approved by the regulatory authority.

(j) The minimum elevation at the top of the settled embankment shall be 1.0 foot above the water surface in the pond with the emergency spillway flowing at design depth. For embankments subject to settlement, this 1.0 foot minimum elevation requirement shall apply at all times, including the period after settlement.

(k) The constructed height of the dam shall be increased a minimum of 5 percent over the design height to allow for settlement, unless it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that the material used and the design will ensure against all settlement.

(l) The minimum top width of the embankment shall not be less than the quotient of (H +35)/5, where H is the height, in feet, of the embankment as measured from the upstream toe of the embankment.

(m) The combined upstream and downstream side slopes of the settled embankment shall not be less than 1v:5h, with neither slope steeper than 1v:2h. Slopes shall be designed to be stable in all cases, even if flatter side slopes are required.

(n) The embankment foundation area shall be free of all organic matter, all surfaces sloped to no steeper than 1v:1h, and the entire foundation surface scarified.

(o) The fill material shall be free of sod, large roots, other large vegetative
such thickness as is required to facilitate compaction and meet the design requirements of this Section. Compaction shall be conducted as specified in the design approved by the regulatory authority.

(q) If a sedimentation pond has an embankment that is more than 20 feet in height, as measured from the upstream toe of the embankment to the crest of the emergency spillway, or has a storage volume of 20 acre-feet or more, the following additional requirements shall be met:

(1) An appropriate combination of principal and emergency spillways shall be provided to discharge safely the runoff resulting from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or a larger event specified by the regulatory authority.

(2) The embankment shall be designed and constructed with a static safety factor of at least 1.5, or a higher safety factor as designated by the regulatory authority to ensure stability.

(3) Appropriate barriers shall be provided to control seepage along conduits that extend through the embankment.

(4) The criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration as published in 30 CFR 77.216 shall be met.

(r) Each pond shall be designed and inspected during construction under the supervision of, and certified after construction by, a registered professional engineer.

(s) The entire embankment, including the surrounding areas disturbed by construction shall be stabilized with respect to erosion by a vegetative cover or other means immediately after the embankment is completed. The active upstream face of the embankment where water will be impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized. Areas in which the vegetation is not successful or where rills and gullies develop shall be repaired and revegetated in accordance with Section 816.106.

(t) All ponds, including those not meeting the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a), shall be examined for structural weakness, erosion, and other hazardous conditions, and reports and modifications shall be made to the regulatory authority, in accordance with 30 CFR 77.216-3. With the approval of the regulatory authority, dams not meeting these criteria (30 CFR 77.216(a)) shall be examined four times within a 30-year period.

(u) Sedimentation ponds shall not be removed until the disturbed area has been restored, and the vegetation requirements of Section 816.111-816.117 are met and the drainage entering the pond has met the applicable State and Federal water-quality requirements or for the receiving stream. When the sedimentation pond is removed, the affected land shall be regraded and revegetated in accordance with Sections 816.100-816.106, and 816.111-816.117, unless the pond has been approved by the regulatory authority for retention as being compatible with the approved postmining land use under Section 816.133. If the regulatory authority approves retention, the sedimentation pond shall meet all the requirements for permanent impoundments of Sections 816.49 and 816.56.

§ 816.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structures.

Discharge from sedimentation ponds, permanent and temporary impoundments of waste dams and embankments, and diversions shall be controlled, by energy dissipators, riprap channels, and other devices, where necessary, to reduce erosion, to prevent deepening or enlargement of stream channels, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance. Discharge structures shall be designed according to standard engineering-design procedures.

§ 816.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming and toxic-forming spoil.

Drainage from acid-forming and toxic-forming spoil into ground and surface water shall be avoided by —

(a) Identifying, burying, and treating where necessary, spoil which, in the judgment of the regulatory authority, may be detrimental to vegetation or may adversely affect water quality if not treated or buried;

(b) Preventing water from coming into contact with acid-forming and toxic-forming spoil in accordance with Section 816.105, and other measures as required by the regulatory authority; and

(c) Burying or otherwise treating all acid-forming or toxic-forming spoil within 30 days after it is first exposed on the mine site, or within a lesser period required by the regulatory authority. Temporary storage of the spoil may be approved by the regulatory authority upon a finding that burial or treatment within 30 days is not feasible and will not result in any material risk of water pollution or other environmental damage. Storage shall be limited to the period until burial or treatment first becomes feasible. Acid-forming or toxic-forming spoil to be stored shall be placed on impervious material and protected from erosion and contact with surface water.

§ 816.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundments.

(a) Permanent impoundments are prohibited unless authorized by the regulatory authority, upon the basis of the following design requirements:

(1) The quality of the impounded water shall be suitable on a permanent basis for its intended use, and discharge of water from the impoundment shall not degrade the quality of receiving waters to less than the water-quality standards established pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws.

(2) The level of water shall be sufficiently stable to support the intended use.

(3) Adequate safety and access to the impounded water shall be provided for proposed water users.

(4) Water impoundments shall not result in the diminution of the quality or the quantity of water adjacent or surrounding landowners for agricultural, industrial, recreational, or domestic uses.

(5) The design, construction, and maintenance of structures shall achieve the minimum design requirements applicable to structures constructed and maintained under the Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act, Pub. L. 83-568 (16 U.S.C. 1006). Requirements for impoundments that meet the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, 30 CFR 77-126(a) are contained in U.S. Soil Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60, ‘Earth Dams and Reservoirs,’ June 1976. Requirements for impoundments that do not meet the size or other criteria contained in 30 CFR 77.216(a) are contained in U.S. Soil Conservation Service Practice Standard 378, ‘Ponds,’ October 1978. The technical release and practice standard are hereby incorporated by reference as they exist on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made in these publications will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register. Technical Release No. 60 and Practice Standard 378 are on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Bldg., 1951 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office, and Field Office and at the Central Office of the applicable State regulatory authority, if any. Copies of these publications may be obtained by writing to the above locations. Copies of these publications will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 L Street N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation-by-reference provisions have been approved by the Director of the Federal Register, February 7, 1979. The Direc-
tor's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

(9) The size of the impoundment is adequate for its intended purposes.

(7) The impoundment will be suitable for the approved postmining land use.

(b) Temporary impoundments of water in which the water is impounded by a dam shall meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.46(e)-(u).

(c) Excavations that will impound water following or after the mining operation shall have perimeter slopes that are stable and shall not be steeper than 2:1h. Where surface runoff enters the impoundment area, the side slope shall be protected against erosion.

(d) Slope protection shall be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site and sediment control measures shall be required where necessary to reduce the sediment leaving the site.

(e) All embankments of temporary and permanent impoundments, and the surrounding areas and diversion ditches disturbed or created by construction, shall be graded, fertilized, seeded, and mulched to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.111-816.117. Immediately after the embankment is completed, provided that the active, upstream face of the embankment where water will be impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized. Areas in which the vegetation is not successful or where rills and gullies develop shall be repaired and revegetated to comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.106 and 30 CFR 816.111-816.117.

(f) All dams and embankments meeting the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall be routinely inspected by a qualified registered professional engineer, or by someone under the supervision of a qualified registered professional engineer in accordance with 30 CFR 77.216-3.

(g) All dams and embankments shall be routinely maintained during the mining operations. Vegetative growth shall be cut where necessary to facilitate inspection and repairs. Ditches and spillways shall be cleaned. Any combustible material present on the surface, other than material such as mulch or dry vegetation used for surface stability, shall be removed and all other appropriate maintenance procedures followed.

(h) All dams and embankments that meet or exceed the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall be certified to the regulatory authority by a qualified registered professional engineer, immediately after construction and annually thereafter, as having been constructed and/or maintained to comply with the requirements of this Section. All dams and embankments that do not meet the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall be certified by either a qualified registered professional engineer or a registered land surveyor, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by 30 CFR 816.816.93 shall be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer. Certification reports shall include statements on—

(1) Existing and required monitoring procedures and instrumentation;

(2) The design depth and elevation of any impounded waters at the time of the initial certification report or the average and maximum depths and elevations of any impounded waters over the past year for the annual certification reports;

(3) Existing storage capacity of the dam or embankment;

(4) Any fires occurring in the construction material up to the date of the initial certification or over the past year for the annual certification reports; and

(5) Any other aspects of the dam or embankment affecting stability.

(i) Plans for any enlargement, reduction in size, reconstruction, or other modification of dams or impoundments shall be submitted to the regulatory authority and shall comply with the requirements of this Section. Except where a modification is required to eliminate an emergency condition constituting a hazard to public health, safety, or the environment, the regulatory authority shall approve the plans before modification begins.

§ 816.50 Hydrologic balance: Ground water protection.

(a) Backfilled materials shall be placed so as to minimize contamination of ground water systems with acid, toxic, or otherwise harmful mine drainage, to minimize adverse effects of mining on ground water systems outside the permit area, and to support approved postmining land uses.

(b) To control the effects of mine drainage, pits, cuts, and other mine excavation or disturbances shall be located, designed, constructed, and utilized in such manner as to prevent or control discharge of acid, toxic, or otherwise harmful mine drainage waters into ground water systems and to prevent adverse impacts on such ground water systems or on approved postmining land uses.

§ 816.51 Hydrologic balance: Protection of ground water reclamation capacity.

Surface mining activities shall be conducted in a manner that facilitates reclamation which will restore approximate pre-mining recharge capacity, through restoration of the capability of the reclaimed areas as a whole, excluding coal processing waste and underground development waste disposal areas and fills, to transmit water to the ground water system. The recharge capacity shall be restored to a condition which—

(a) Supports the approved postmining land use;

(b) Minimizes disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance in the mine plan area and in adjacent areas; and

(c) Provides a rate of recharge that approximates the pre-mining recharge rate.

§ 816.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and ground water monitoring.

(a) Ground water.

(1) Ground water levels, infiltration rates, subsurface flow and storage characteristics, and the quality of ground water shall be monitored in a manner approved by the regulatory authority, to determine the effects of surface mining activities on the recharge capacity of reclaimed lands and on the quantity and quality of water in ground water systems in the mine plan and adjacent areas.

(2) When surface mining activities may affect the ground water systems which serve as aquifers which significantly ensure the hydrologic balance of water use on or off the mine plan area, ground water levels and ground water quality shall be periodically monitored. Monitoring shall include measurements from a sufficient number of wells and mineralogical and chemical analyses of aquifer, overburden, and spoil that are adequate to reflect changes in ground water quantity and quality resulting from these activities. Monitoring shall be adequate to plan for modification of surface mining activities, if necessary, to minimize disturbance of the prevailing hydrologic balance.

(3) As specified and approved by the regulatory authority, the person who conducts surface mining activities shall conduct additional hydrologic tests, including drilling, infiltration tests, and aquifer tests and shall submit the results to the regulatory authority, to demonstrate compliance with Sections 816.50-816.52.

(b) Surface water.

(1) Surface water monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with the monitoring program submitted under 30 CFR 780.21 (b)(4) and approved by the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority shall determine the nature of data, frequency of collection, and reporting requirements. Monitoring shall be adequate to measure accurately and record water quantity and quality of the discharges from the permit area.

(ii) In all cases in which analytical results of the sample collections indi-
Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.

(a) An exploratory or monitoring well may only be transferred by the person who conducts surface mining activities for further use as a water well with the prior approval of the regulatory authority. That person and the transferee shall jointly submit a written request to the regulatory authority for that approval.

(b) Upon an approved transfer of a well, the transferee shall—

1. Assume primary liability for damages to persons or property from the well;
2. Plug the well when necessary, but in no case later than abandonment of the well; and
3. Assume primary responsibility for compliance with Sections 816.13-816.15 with respect to the well.

(c) Upon an approved transfer of a well, the transferor shall be secondarily liable for the transferee’s obligations under Paragraph (b) of this Section, until release of the bond or other equivalent guarantee required by Subchapter J for the area in which the well is located.

§816.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.

Any person who conducts surface mining activities shall replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from an underground or surface source, where the water supply has been affected by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the surface mining activities.

§816.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.

Surface water shall not be diverted or otherwise discharged into underground mine workings, unless the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates to the regulatory authority that this will—

1. Abate water pollution or otherwise eliminate public hazards resulting from surface mining activities; and
2. Be discharged as a controlled flow, meeting the effluent limitations of Section 816.42 for pH and total suspended solids, except that the pH and total suspended solid limitations may be exceeded, if approved by the regulatory authority, and is limited to—

(a) Coal processing waste;
(b) Fly ash from a coal-fired facility;
(c) Sludge from an acid mine drainage treatment facility;
(d) Flue gas desulfurization sludge;
(e) Inert materials used for stabilizing underground mines or;
(f) Underground mine development wastes;

3. In any event, the discharge from underground mines to surface waters will not cause, result in or contribute to a violation of applicable water quality standards or effluent limitations;

4. Minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance; and
5. Meet the approval of the Mine Safety and Health Administration.

§816.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.

Before abandoning the permit area, the person who conducts the surface mining activities shall renovate all permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities to meet criteria specified in the detailed design plan for the permanent structures and impoundments.

§816.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.

(a) No land within 100 feet of a perennial stream or a stream with a biological community determined according to Paragraph (c) below shall be disturbed by surface mining activities, except in accordance with Section 816.43-816.44, unless the regulatory authority specifically authorizes surface mining activities closer to or through such a stream upon finding —

1. That the original stream channel will be restored; and
2. During and after the mining, the water quantity and quality from the stream section within 100 feet of the surface mining activities shall not be adversely affected.

(b) The area not to be disturbed shall be designated a buffer zone and marked as specified in Section 816.11.

(c) A stream with a biological community shall be determined by the existence in the stream at any time of an assemblage of two or more species of arthropods or molluscan animals which are—

1. Adapted to flowing water for all or part of their life cycle;
2. Dependent upon a flowing water habitat;
3. Reproducing or can reasonably be expected to reproduce in the water body where they are found; and
4. Longer than 2 millimeters at some stage of the part of their life cycle spent in the flowing water habitat.

§816.59 Coal recovery.

Surface mining activities shall be conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal, while utilizing the best appropriate technology currently available to maintain environmental integrity, so...
§ 816.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.

(a) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall comply with all applicable State and Federal laws in the use of explosives.

(b) Blasts that use more than 5 pounds of explosive or blasting agent shall be conducted according to the schedule required by Section 816.64.

(c) All blasting operations shall be conducted by experienced, trained, and competent persons who understand the hazards involved. Each person responsible for blasting operations shall possess a valid certification as required by 30 CFR 850.

§ 816.62 Use of explosives: Pre-blasting survey.

(a) On the request to the regulatory authority by a resident or owner of a dwelling or structure that is located within one-half mile of any part of the permit area, the person who conducts the surface mining activities shall promptly conduct a pre-blasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly submit a report of the survey to the regulatory authority and to the person requesting the survey. If a structure is renovated or added to, subsequent to a pre-blast survey, then upon request to the regulatory authority a survey of such additions and renovations shall be performed in accordance with this Section.

(b) The survey shall determine the condition of the dwelling or structure and document any pre-blasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting, and the conditions of structures such as pipes, cables, transmission lines, and wells and other water systems shall be limited to surface condition and readily available data. Special attention shall be given to the pre-blasting condition of wells and other water systems used for human, animal, or agricultural purposes and to the quantity and quality of the water.

(c) A written report of the survey shall be prepared and signed by the person who conducted the survey. The report may include recommendations of any special conditions or proposed adjustments to the blasting procedure which should be incorporated into the blasting plan to prevent damage. Copies of the report shall be provided to those persons within one-half mile of the permit area or all working hours, but shall identify as accurately as possible the location of the blasting sites and the time periods when blasting will occur.

(d) The blasting schedule shall contain at a minimum —

(i) Identification of the specific areas in which blasting will take place. Each specific blasting area described shall be reasonably compact and not larger than 300 acres;

(ii) Dates and time periods when explosives are to be detonated. These periods shall not exceed an aggregate of 4 hours in any one day;

(iii) Methods to be used to control access to the blasting area;

(iv) Types of audible warnings and all-clear signals to be used before and after blasting; and

(v) A description of unavoidable hazardous situations referred to in Section 816.65(b) which have been approved by the regulatory authority for blasting at times other than those described in the schedule.

(e) Public notice of changes to blasting schedules.

(1) Before blasting in areas or at times not in a previous schedule, the person who conducts the surface mining activities shall prepare a revised blasting schedule according to the procedures in Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section. Where notice has previously been mailed to the owner or residents under Paragraph (a)(2) of this Section, the notice need not include information regarding pre-blast surveys.

(2) If there is a substantial pattern of non-adherence to the published blasting schedule as evidenced by the absence of blasting during scheduled periods, the regulatory authority may require that the person who conducts the surface mining activities prepare a revised blasting schedule according to the procedures in Paragraph (c)(1) of this Section.

§ 816.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting.

(a) All blasting shall be conducted between sunrise and sunset.

(1) The regulatory authority may specify more restrictive time periods, based on public requests or other relevant information, to the need to adequately protect the public from adverse noise.

(2) Blasting may, however, be conducted between sunset and sunrise if:

(i) A blast that has been prepared during the afternoon must be delayed due to the occurrence of an unavoidable hazardous condition and cannot be delayed until the next day because a potential safety hazard could result that cannot be adequately mitigated.

(ii) In addition to the required warning signals, oral notices are provided to persons within one-half mile of the blasting site; and

(iii) A complete written report of blasting at night is filed by the person conducting the surface mining activities with the regulatory authority not later than 3 days after the night blasting. The report shall include a description in detail of the reasons for the delay in blasting including why the blast could not be held over to the next day, when the blast was actually conducted, the warning notices given, and a copy of the blast report required by Section 816.68.

(b) Blasting shall be conducted at times announced in the blasting schedule, except in those unavoidable hazardous situations, previously approved by the regulatory authority in the permit application, where operator or public safety require unscheduled detonation.

(c) Warning and all-clear signals of different character that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast shall be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or regularly works within one-half mile of the permit area shall be notified of the
RULES AND REGULATIONS

writing to the above locations. A copy of this publication will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 100 L Street N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference is accomplished by the Director of the Federal Register February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

(3) The person who conducts blasting may satisfy the provisions of this Section by meeting any of the four specifications in the chart in paragraph (e)(1) of this Section.

(4) The regulatory authority may require an airblast measurement of any or all blasts, and may specify the location of such measurements.

(f) Except where lesser distances are approved by the regulatory authority, based upon a pre-blasting survey, seismic investigation, or other appropriate investigation, blasting shall not be conducted within—

(1) 1,000 feet of any building used as a dwelling, school, church, hospital, or nursing facility; and

(2) 500 feet of facilities including, but not limited to, disposal wells, petroleum or gas-storage facilities, municipal water-storage facilities, fluid-transmission pipelines, gas or oil-collection lines, or water and sewage lines.

(g) Flyrock, including blasted material traveling along the ground, shall not be cast from the blasting vicinity more than half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure and in no case beyond the line of property owned or leased by the person conducting the mining activity, or beyond the area of regulated access required under paragraph (d) of this Section.

(h) Blasting shall be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the permit area, adverse impacts on any underground mine, and change in the course, channel, or availability of ground or surface water outside the permit area.

(4) In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized in this Section, the maximum peak particle velocity shall not exceed 1 inch per second at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or commercial or institutional building. Peak particle velocities shall be recorded in 3 mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum peak particle velocity shall be the largest of any of the three measurements. The regulatory authority may reduce the maximum peak particle velocity allowed, if it determines that a lower standard is required because of density of population or land use, age or type of structure, geology or hydrology of the area, frequency of blasts, or other factors.
(b) The use of a modified equation to determine maximum weight of explosives per delay for blasting operations at a particular site, may be approved by the regulatory authority, on receipt of a petition accompanied by reports including seismograph records of test blasting on the site. In no case shall the regulatory authority approve the use of a modified equation where the peak particle velocity of 1 inch per second required in Section 816.65(1) would be exceeded.

(c) The regulatory authority may require a seismograph record of any or all blasts and may specify the location at which such measurements are taken.

§ 816.68 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.

A record of each blast, including seismograph reports, shall be retained for at least 3 years and shall be available for inspection by the regulatory authority and the public on request. The record shall contain the following data:

(a) Name of the operator conducting the blast.

(b) Location, date, and time of blast.

(c) Name, signature, and license number of blaster-in-charge.

(d) Direction and distance, in feet, to the nearest dwelling, school, church, or commercial or institutional building either -

(1) Not located in the permit area; or

(2) Not owned nor leased by the person who conducts the surface mining activities.

(e) Weather conditions, including temperature, wind direction, and approximate velocity.

(f) Type of material blasted.

(g) Number of holes, burden, and spacing.

(h) Diameter and depth of holes.

(i) Types of explosives used.

(j) Total weight of explosives used.

(k) Maximum weight of explosives detonated within any 8-millisecond period.

(l) Maximum number of holes detonated within any 8-millisecond period.

(m) Initiation system.

(n) Type and length of stemming.

(o) Mats or other protections used.

(p) Type of delay detonator and delay periods used.

(q) Sketch of the delay pattern.

(r) Number of persons in the blasting crew.

(s) Seismographic records, where required, including the calibration signal of the gain setting and —

(1) Seismographic reading, including exact location of seismograph and its distance from the blast;

(2) Name of the person taking the seismograph reading; and

(3) Name of the person and firm analyzing the seismographic record.

§ 816.71 Disposal of excess spoil: General requirements.

(a) Spill not required to achieve the approximate original contour within the area where overburden has been removed shall be hauled or conveyed to and placed in designated disposal areas within a permit area, if the disposal areas are authorized for such purposes in the approved permit application in accordance with Sections 816.71-816.74. The spoil shall be placed in a controlled manner to ensure—

(1) That leachate and surface runoff from the fill will not degrade surface or ground waters or exceed the effluent limitations of Section 816.42;

(2) Stability of the fill; and

(3) That the land mass designated as the disposal area is suitable for reclamation and reclamation compatible with the natural surroundings.

(b) The fill shall be designed using recognized professional standards, certified by a registered professional engineer, and approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) All vegetative and organic materials shall be removed from the disposal area and the topsoil shall be removed, segregated, and stored or replaced under Sections 818.21-818.25. If approved by the regulatory authority, organic material may be used as mulch or may be included in the topsoil to control erosion, promote growth of vegetation, or increase the moisture retention of the soil.

(d) Slope protection shall be provided to minimize surface erosion at the disposal area and shall conform with the requirements of Section 816.43. All disturbed areas, including diversion ditches that are not rip-rapped, shall be vegetated upon completion of construction.

(e) The disposal areas shall be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas as approved by the regulatory authority. If such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement, fill material shall be placed upon or above a natural terrace, bench, or berm.

(f) The spoil shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in horizontal lifts in a controlled manner, concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement, covered, and graded to allow surface and subsurface drainage to be compatible with the natural surroundings and ensure a long-term static safety factor of 1.5.

(g) The final configuration of the fill must be suitable for postmining land uses approved in accordance with Section 816.133, except that no depressions or impoundments shall be allowed on the completed fill.

(h) Terraces may be utilized to control erosion and enhance stability if approved by the regulatory authority and consistent with Section 816.102(b).

(i) Where the slope in the disposal area exceeds 1:2.8h (36 percent), or such slope exceeds sixty degrees (60°) by a registered professional engineer or other qualified professional specialist experienced in the construction of earth and rockfill embankments at least quarterly throughout construction and during the following critical construction periods: (1) removal of all organic material and topsoil, (2) placement of underdrainage systems, (3) installation of surface drainage systems, (4) placement and compaction of fill materials, and (5) revegetation. The registered professional or other qualified professional specialist shall provide to the regulatory authority a certified report within 2 weeks after each inspection that the fill has been constructed as specified in the design approved by the regulatory authority. A copy of the report shall be retained at the minesite.

(k) Coal processing wastes shall not be disposed of in head-of-hollow or valley fills, and may only be disposed of in other excess spoil fills, if such waste is—

(1) Placed in accordance with Section 816.85;

(2) Demonstrated to be nontoxic and nonacid forming; and

(3) Demonstrated to be consistent with the design stability of the fill.

(l) If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade watercourses, or wet-weather seeps, an underdrain system consisting of durable pipe shall be constructed from the wet areas in a manner that prevents infiltration of the water into the spoil material. The underdrain system shall be protected by an adequate filter and shall be designed and constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods.

(m) The foundation and abutments of the fill shall be stable under all conditions of construction and operation. Sufficient foundation investigation and laboratory testing of foundation
materials shall be performed in order to determine the design requirements for stability of the foundation. Analyses of foundation conditions shall include the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the structure.

(3) Excess spoil may be returned to underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a disposal program approved by the regulatory authority and MSHA upon the basis of a plan submitted under 30 CFR 784.25.

§ 816.72 Disposal of excess spoil: Valley fills.

Valley fills shall meet all of the requirements of Section 816.71 and the additional requirements of this Section:

(a) The fill shall be designed to attain a long-term static safety factor of 1.5 based upon data obtained from subsurface exploration, geotechnical testing, foundation design, and accepted engineering analyses.

(b) A subdrainage system for the fill shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

(1) A system of underdrains constructed of durable rock shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(4) of this Section and:

(i) Be installed along the natural drainage system;

(ii) Extend from the toe to the head of the fill; and

(iii) Contain lateral drains to each area of potential drainage or seepage.

(2) A filter system to insure the proper functioning of the rock underdrain system shall be designed and constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods.

(3) In constructing the underdrains, no more than 10 percent of the rock may be less than 12 inches in size and no single rock may be larger than 25 percent of the width of the drain. Rock used in underdrains shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(4) of this Section. The minimum size of the main underdrain shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total amount of fill material</th>
<th>Predominant of type of fill material</th>
<th>Minimum size of drain, in feet</th>
<th>Width Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1,000,000 yd³</td>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yd³</td>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 1,000,000 yd³</td>
<td>Shale</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yd³</td>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>Shale</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Underdrains shall consist of non-degradable, non-acidic or toxic forming rock such as natural sand and gravel, sandstone, limestone, or other durable rock that will not slake in water and will be free of coal, clay or shale.

(c) Spoil shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in a controlled manner and concurrently compacted as specified by the regulatory authority, in lifts no greater than 4 feet or less if required by the regulatory authority to—

(1) Achieve the densities designed to ensure mass stability;

(2) Prevent mass movement;

(3) Avoid contamination of the rock underdrain or rock core; and

(4) Prevent formation of voids.

(d) Surface water runoff from the area above the fill shall be diverted away from the fill and into stabilized diversion channels designed to pass safely the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event specified by the regulatory authority. Surface runoff from the fill surface shall be diverted to stabilized channels off the fill which will safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Diversion design shall comply with the requirements of Section 816.43(f).

(e) The rock fill and any terrace constructed to stabilize the face shall be graded no steeper than 1:v:20h (5 percent). The vertical distance between terraces shall not exceed 50 feet.

(f) Drainage shall not be directed over the outslope of the fill.

(g) The outslope of the fill shall not exceed 1:v:2h (50 percent). The regulatory authority may require a flatter slope.

§ 816.73 Disposal of excess spoil: Head-of-hollow fills.

Disposal of spoil in the head-of-hollow fill shall meet all standards set forth in Sections 816.71 and 816.72 and the additional requirements of this Section:

(a) The fill shall be designed to completely fill the disposal site to the approximate elevation of the ridgeline. A rock-core chimney drain may be utilized instead of the subdrain and surface diversion system required for valley fills. If the crest of the fill is not approximately at the same elevation as the low point of the adjacent ridgeline, the fill must be designed as specified in Section 816.72, with diversion of runoff around the fill. A fill associated with contour mining and placed at or near the coal seam, and which does not exceed 250,000 cubic yards may use the rock-core chimney drain.

(b) The alternative rock-core chimney drain system shall be designed and incorporated into the construction of head-of-hollow fills as follows:

(1) The fill shall have, along the vertical projection of the main buried stream channel or rill a vertical core of durable rock at least 16 feet thick which shall extend from the toe of the fill to the head of the fill, and the base of the fill to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral rock underdrains shall connect this rock core to each area of potential drainage or seepage in the disposal area. Rocks used in the rock core and underdrains shall meet the requirements of Section 816.72(b).

(2) A filter system to ensure the proper functioning of the rock core shall be designed and constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods.

(3) The grading may drain surface water away from the outsole of the fill and toward the rock core. The maximum slope of the top of the fill shall be 1:v:33h (3 percent). Instead of the requirements of Section 816.71(g), a drainage pocket may be maintained at the head of the fill during and after construction, to intercept surface runoff and discharge the runoff through or over the rock drain, if stability of the fill is not impaired. In no case shall this pocket or sump have a potential for impounding more than 10,000 cubic feet of water. Terraces on the fill surface shall be 3- to 5-percent grade toward the fill and a 1-percent slope toward the rock core.

(c) The drainage control system shall be capable of passing safely the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or larger event specified by the regulatory authority.

§ 816.74 Disposal of excess spoil: Durable rock fills.

In lieu of the requirements of 816.72 and 816.73, the regulatory authority may approve alternate methods for disposal of hard rock spoil, including fill placement by dumping in a single lift, on a site specific basis, provided the services of a registered professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of earth and rockfill embankments are utilized and provided the requirements of this Section and Section 816.71 are met. For this Section, hard rock spoil shall be defined as rockfill consisting of at least 80 percent by volume of sandstone, limestone, or other rocks that do not slake in water. Resistance of the hard rock spoil to slaking shall be determined by using the slake index and slake durability tests in accordance with guidelines and criteria established by the regulatory authority.

(a) Spoil is to be transported and placed in a specified and controlled manner which will ensure stability of the fill.

(1) The method of spoil placement shall be designed to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement in accordance with the additional requirements of this Section.

(b) Rocks of noncohesive clay shale and/or clay spoil in the fill shall be mixed with hard rock spoil in a controlled manner to limit on a unit basis concentrations of noncoherent clay shale and clay in the fill. Such material...
RULES AND REGULATIONS

as shall comprise no more than 20 percent of the fill volume as determined by tests performed by a registered engineer and approved by the regulatory authority.

(b)(1) Stability analyses shall be made by the registered professional engineer. Parameters used in the stability analyses shall be based on adequate field reconnaissance, subsurface investigations, including borings, and laboratory tests.

(2) The embankment which constitutes the valley fill or head-of-hollow fill shall be designed with the following factors of safety:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Design condition</th>
<th>Minimum factor of safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>End of construction</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Earthquake</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) The design of a head-of hollow fill shall include an internal drainage system which will ensure continued free drainage of anticipated seepage from precipitation and from springs or wet weather seeps.

(1) Anticipated discharge from springs and seeps and due to precipitation shall be based on records and/or field investigations to determine seasonal variation. The design of the internal drainage system shall be based on the maximum anticipated discharge.

(2) All granular material used for the drainage system shall be free of clay and consist of durable particles such as natural sands and gravels, sandstone, limestone or other durable rock which will not settle in water.

(3) The internal drain shall be protected by a properly designed filter system.

(d) Surface water runoff from the areas adjacent to and above the fill shall not be allowed to flow onto the fill and shall be diverted into stabilized channels which are designed to pass safely the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Diversion design shall comply with the requirements of Section 816.43(f).

(e) The top surface of the completed fill shall be graded such that the final slope after settlement will be no steeper than 1:20h (5 percent) toward any point of either an active or abandoned underground mine, except to the extent that:

(1) The nature, timing, and sequence of the operations are jointly approved by the regulatory authority, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the State agency, if any, responsible for the safety of mine workers; and

(2) The activities result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution, or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public.

(b) Surface mining activities shall be designed to protect disturbed surface areas, including spoil disposal sites, so as not to endanger any present or future operations of either surface or underground mining activities.

§ 816.79 Protection of underground mining.

(a) No surface coal mining activities shall be conducted closer than 500 feet to any point of either an active or abandoned underground mine, except to the extent that:

(1) The nature, timing, and sequence of the operations are jointly approved by the regulatory authority, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the State agency, if any, responsible for the safety of mine workers; and

(2) The activities result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution, or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public.

(b) Surface mining activities shall be designed to protect disturbed surface areas, including spoil disposal sites, so as not to endanger any present or future operations of either surface or underground mining activities.

§ 816.81 Coal processing waste banks: General requirements.

(a) All coal processing waste shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in new and existing disposal areas approved by the regulatory authority for this purpose. These areas shall be within a permit area. The disposal area shall be designed, constructed, and maintained:

(1) In accordance with Sections 816.71 and 816.72, this Section, and Sections 816.82-816.88; and

(2) To prevent combustion.

(b) Coal processing waste materials from activities located outside a permit area, such as those activities at either mines or abandoned mines waste piles may be disposed of in the permit area only if approved by the regulatory authority. Approval shall be based on a showing by the person who conducts surface mining activities in the permit area using hydrologic, geotechnical, physical, and chemical analysis that disposal of these materials does not—

(1) Adversely affect water quality, water flow, or vegetation;

(2) Create public health hazards; or

(3) Cause instability in the disposal areas.

§ 816.82 Coal processing waste banks: Site inspection.

(a) All coal processing waste banks shall be inspected, on behalf of the person conducting surface mining activities, by a qualified registered engineer or other person approved by the regulatory authority.

(1) Inspection shall occur at least quarterly, beginning within 7 days after preparation of the disposal area begins. The regulatory authority may require more frequent inspection based upon an evaluation of the potential danger to the health or safety of the public and the potential harm to land, air and water resources. Inspections may terminate when the coal processing waste bank has been graded, covered in accordance with Section 816.85, topsoil has been distributed on the bank in accordance with Section 816.84, or at such a later time as the regulatory authority may require.

(2) Inspections shall include such observations and tests as may be necessary to evaluate the potential hazard to human life and property, to ensure that all organic material and topsoil have been removed and that proper construction and maintenance are occurring in accordance with the plan submitted under 30 CFR 780.25 and approved by the regulatory authority.

(3) The engineer or other approved inspector shall conduct steepness of slopes, seepage, and other visible factors which could indicate potential failure, and the results of failure with respect to the threat to human life and property.

(4) Copies of the inspection findings shall be maintained at the mine site.

(b) If any inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the regulatory authority shall be informed promptly of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the regulatory authority shall be notified immediately. The regulatory authority shall then notify the appropriate emergency agencies that other emergency procedures are required to protect the public from the coal processing waste area.

§ 816.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.

(a) A properly designed subsurface drainage system shall be provided, which shall—

(1) Intercept all ground water sources;

(2) Be protected by an adequate filter; and
§ 816.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.

(a) Coal processing waste banks shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 816.71 and 816.72, except to the extent that the requirements of those Sections are varied in this Section.

(b) Coal processing waste banks shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.5.

(c) Compaction requirements during construction or modification of all coal processing waste banks shall meet the requirements of this paragraph, instead of those specified in Section 816.72(c). The coal processing waste shall be—

(1) Spread in layers no more than 24 inches in thickness; and

(2) Compacted to attain 90 percent of the maximum dry density to prevent spontaneous combustion and to provide the strength required for stability of the coal processing waste bank. Dry densities shall be determined in accordance with the American Society of Civil Engineers Specifications for the Construction of Dams and Embankments, adopted 1972, as amended, or a comparable method. AASHTO T99-74 is hereby incorporated by reference as it exists on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made to this publication will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register. AASHTO T99-74 is on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office, and Field Office, and at the central office of the applicable State regulatory authority, if any. Copies of this publication may also be obtained by writing to the above locations. A copy of this publication will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 L Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980. (3) Variations may be allowed in these requirements for the disposal of dewatered fine coal waste (minus 28 mesh) in accordance with approval of the regulatory authority.

(d) Following grading of the coal processing waste bank, the site shall be covered with a minimum of 4 feet of the best available non-toxic and non-combustible material, in accordance with 30 CFR 816.22(e), and in a manner that does not impede flow from subdrainage systems. The coal processing waste bank shall be revegetated in accordance with 816.111-816.117. The regulatory authority may allow less than 4 feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analyses which show that the requirements of Sections 816.111-816.117 will be met.

§ 816.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.

Coal processing waste fires shall be extinguished by the person who conducts the surface mining activities, in accordance with a plan approved by the regulatory authority and the Mines Safety and Health Administration. The plan shall contain, at a minimum, provisions to ensure that only those persons authorized by the operator, and who have an understanding of the procedures to be used, shall be involved in the extinguishing operations.

§ 816.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.

Before any burned coal processing waste, other materials, or refuse is removed from a disposal area, approval shall be obtained from the regulatory authority. A plan for the method of removal, with maps and appropriate drawings to illustrate the proposed sequence of the operation and method of compliance with this Part, shall be submitted to the regulatory authority. Consideration shall be given in the plan to potential hazards which may be created by removal to persons working or living in the vicinity of the structure. The plan shall be certified by a qualified engineer.

§ 816.88 Coal processing waste: Return to underground workings.

Coal processing waste may be returned to underground mine workings only in accordance with the waste disposal program approved by the regulatory authority and MSHA under 30 CFR 784.25.

§ 816.89 Disposal of noncoal wastes.

(a) Noncoal wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber, and other combustibles generated during surface mining activities shall be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area. Placement and storage shall ensure that leachate and surface runoff do not degrade surface or ground water. Fires are prevented, and that the area remains stable and suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

(b) Final disposal of noncoal wastes shall be in a designated disposal site within the permit area. Disposal sites shall be designed and constructed with appropriate water barriers on the bottom and sides of the designated site. Wastes shall be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed a minimum of 2 feet of soil cover shall be placed over the site, slopes stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with 30 CFR 784.25. Operation of the disposal site shall be conducted in accordance with all local, State, and Federal requirements.

(c) At no time shall any solid waste material be deposited at refuse embankments or impoundment sites, nor shall any excavation for solid waste disposal be located within 8 feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

§ 816.91 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: General requirements.

(a) Sections 816.91-816.93 apply to dams and embankments, constructed of coal processing waste or intended to impound coal processing waste, whether they were completed before adoption of the regulatory program or are intended to be completed thereafter.

(b) Waste shall not be used in the construction of dams and embankments unless it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that the design of such a structure conforms with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.93(a). It shall also be demonstrated that the use of waste material shall not have a detrimental effect on downstream water quality or the environment due to acid seepage through the dam or embankment. All demonstrations shall be submitted to and approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 816.92 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Site preparation.

Before coal processing waste is placed at a dam or embankment site—

(a) All trees, shrubs, grasses, and other organic material shall be cleared and grubbed from the site, and all combustibles shall be removed and stored in accordance with the requirements of this Part; and

(b) Surface drainage that may cause erosion to the embankment area or the embankment features, whether during construction or after comple-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

shall plan and employ fugitive dust control measures as an integral part of site preparation, coal mining, and reclamation operations. The regulatory authority shall approve the control measures appropriate for use in planning, according to applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality in the area affected by mining, and the available control technology.

(b) Control measures. The fugitive dust control measures to be used, depend on applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality, size of the operation, and type of operation, shall include, as necessary, but not be limited to:

(1) Periodic watering of unpaved roads, with the minimum frequency of watering approved by the regulatory authority;

(2) Chemical stabilization of unpaved roads with proper application of non-toxic soil cement or dust palliatives;

(3) Paving of roads;

(4) Prompt removal of coal, rock, soil, and other dust-forming debris from roads and frequent scraping and compaction of unpaved roads to stabilize the road surface;

(5) Restricting the speed of vehicles to reduce fugitive dust caused by travel;

(6) Revegetating, mulching, or otherwise stabilizing the surface of all areas adjoining roads that are sources of fugitive dust;

(7) Restricting the travel of unauthorized vehicles on other than established roads;

(8) Enclosing, covering, watering, or otherwise treating loaded haul trucks and railroad cars, to reduce loss of material to wind and spillage;

(9) Substituting of conveyor systems for haul trucks and covering of conveyor systems when conveyed loads are subjected to wind erosion;

(10) Minimizing the area of disturbed land;

(11) Prompt revegetation of regraded lands;

(12) Use of alternatives for coal-handling methods, restriction of dumping procedures, wetting of disturbed materials during handling, and compaction of disturbed areas;

(13) Planting of special windbreak vegetation at critical points in the permit area;

(14) Control of dust from drilling, using water sprays, hoods, dust collectors, or other controls;

(15) Restricting the areas to be blasted at any one time to reduce fugitive dust;

(16) Restricting activities causing fugitive dust during periods of air stagnation;

(17) Extinguishing any areas of burning or smoldering coal and periodically inspecting for burning areas whenever the potential for spontaneous combustion is high;

(18) Reducing the period of time between initially disturbing the soil and revegetating or other surface stabilization activities;

(19) Restricting fugitive dust at spoil and coal transfer and loading points with water sprays, negative pressure systems and baghouse filters, chemicals, or other practices.

(c) Additional measures. Where the regulatory authority determines that application of fugitive dust control measures listed in paragraph (b) of this Section is inadequate, the regulatory authority may require additional measures and practices as necessary.

(d) Monitoring. Air monitoring equipment shall be installed and monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with the air monitoring plan required under 30 CFR 780.15 and approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 816.97 Protection of fish, wildlife, and related environmental values.

(a) Any person conducting surface mining activities shall, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts of the activities on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

(b) A person who conducts surface mining activities shall promptly report to the regulatory authority the presence in the permit area of any critical habitat of a threatened or endangered species listed by the Secretary, any plant or animal listed as threatened or endangered by the State, or any bald or golden eagle, of which that person was aware and which was not previously reported to the regulatory authority by that person.

(c) A person who conducts surface mining activities shall ensure that the design and construction of electric power lines and other transmission facilities used for or incidental to the surface mining activities on the permit area are in accordance with the guidelines set forth in Environmental Criteria for Electric Transmission System (USDI, USDA (1976)), or in alternative guidance manuals approved by the regulatory authority. Distribution lines shall be designed and constructed in accordance with REA Bulletin 61-10, Powerline Contacts by Eagles and Other Large Birds, or in alternative guidance manuals approved by the regulatory authority. For informational purposes, these two documents are available at the OSM Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at the OSM Regional Office, District Office and Field Office, and at the FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
Central Office of the applicable State regulatory authority, if any.

(d) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available—

(1) Locate and operate haul and access roads so as to avoid or minimize impacts to important fish and wildlife species or other species protected by State or Federal law;

(2) Fence roadways where specified by the regulatory authority to guide locally important wildlife to roadway underpasses. No new barrier shall be created in known and important wildlife migration routes;

(3) Fence, cover, or use other appropriate methods to exclude wildlife from ponds which contain hazardous concentrations of toxic-forming materials;

(4) Restore, enhance where practicable or avoid disturbance to habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife;

(5) Restore, enhance where practicable, or maintain natural riparian vegetation on the banks of streams, lakes, and other wetland areas;

(6) Afford protection to aquatic communities by avoiding stream channels as required in Section 816.57 or restoring stream channels as required in Section 816.44.

(7) Not use persistent pesticides on the area during surface mining and reclamation activities, unless approved by the regulatory authority.

(8) To the extent possible prevent, control, and suppress range, forest, and coal fires which are not approved by the regulatory authority as part of a management plan.

(9) If fish and wildlife habitat is to be a primary or secondary postmining land use, the operator shall in addition to the requirements of 30 CFR 780.18(b)(3), notify the regulatory authority based on consideration of soil, climate, or other characteristics of the surrounding area. Postmining final graded slopes need not be uniform but shall approximate the general nature of the premining topography. The requirements of this Section may be modified by the regulatory authority where the surface mining activities are reaffecting previously mined lands which have not been restored to the standards of this Part and sufficient spoil is not available to otherwise comply with this Section. The person who conducts surface mining activities shall, at a minimum—

(i) Select plant species to be used on reclamed areas, based on the following criteria—

(A) Their proven nutritional value for fish and wildlife,

(B) Their uses as cover for fish and wildlife, and

(C) Their ability to support and enhance fish and wildlife habitat after release of bonds; and

(ii) Distribute plant groupings to maximize benefit to fish and wildlife. Plants should be grouped and distributed in a manner which optimizes edge effect, cover, and other benefits for fish and wildlife;

(10) Where cropland is to be the alternative postmining land use and where appropriate for wildlife and crop management practices, intersperse the fields with trees, hedges, or fence rows throughout the harvested area to break up large blocks of monoculture and to diversify habitat types for birds and other animals. Wetlands shall be preserved or created rather than drained or otherwise permanently abolished; and

(11) Where the primary land use is to be residential, public service, or industrial land use, intersperse reclaimed lands with greenbelts utilizing species of grass, shrubs and trees useful as food and cover for birds and small animals, unless such green belts are inconsistent with the approved postmining land use.

§ 816.99 Slides and other damage.

(a) An undisturbed natural barrier shall be provided beginning at the elevation of the lowest coal seam to be mined and extending from the outcrop for such distance as may be determined by the regulatory authority as is needed to assure stability. The barrier shall be retained in place to prevent slides and erosion.

(b) At any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse affect on public property, health, safety, or the environment, the person who conducts the surface mining activities shall notify the regulatory authority by the fastest available means and comply with any remedial measures required by the regulatory authority.

§ 816.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.

Reclamation efforts, including, but not limited to, backfilling, grading, topsoil replacement and revegetation, of all land that is disturbed by surface mining activities shall occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations.

§ 816.101 Backfilling and grading: General grading requirements.

(a) The final graded slopes shall not exceed in grade either the approximate premining slopes, or any lesser slopes approved by the regulatory authority based on consideration of soil, climate, or other characteristics of the surrounding area. Postmining final graded slopes need not be uniform but shall approximate the general nature of the premining topography. The requirements of this Section may be modified by the regulatory authority where the surface mining activities are reaffecting previously mined lands which have not been restored to the standards of this Part and sufficient spoil is not available to otherwise comply with this Section. The person who conducts surface mining activities shall, at a minimum—

(1) Retain all overburden and spoil on the solid portion of existing or new benches; and

(2) Backfill and grade to the most moderate slope possible, to eliminate the highwall which does not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum static safety factor of 1.3. In all cases the highwall shall be eliminated.

(b) On approval by the regulatory authority in order to conserve soil moisture, ensure stability, and control erosion, the final graded slopes, cut-and-fill terraces may be allowed, if the terraces are compatible with the approved postmining land use and are appropriate substitutes for construction of lower grades on the reclaimed
lands. The terraces shall meet the following requirements:

1. The width of the individual terrace bench shall not exceed 20 feet, unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority as necessary for stability, erosion control, or roads included in the approved postmining land use plan.

2. The vertical distance between terraces shall be as specified by the regulatory authority, to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability.

3. The slope of the terrace out slope shall not exceed \( 1:2h \) (50 percent). Out slopes which exceed \( 1:2h \) (50 percent) may be approved, if they have a minimum static safety factor of more than 1.3, provide adequate control over erosion, and closely resemble the surface configuration of the land prior to mining. In no case may highwalls be left as part of terraces.

4. Courtyard and underground rock drainage shall be used on the terrace only when approved by the regulatory authority.

5. Small depressions may be constructed, if they
   - Are approved by the regulatory authority to minimize erosion, conserve soil moisture, or promote vegetation;
   - Do not restrict normal access; and
   - Are not inappropriate substitutes for lower grades on the reclaimed land.

6. All surface mining activities on slopes above 20 degrees, or on lesser slopes that the regulatory authority defines as steep slopes shall meet the provisions of 30 CFR Part 826.

7. All final grading, preparation of overburden before replacement of top soil, and placement of top soil, shall be done along the contour to minimize subsequent erosion and instability. If such grading, preparation, or placement along the contour is hazardous to equipment operators, then grading, preparation, or placement in a direction other than generally parallel to the contour may be used. In all cases, grading, preparation, or placement shall be conducted in a manner which minimizes erosion and provides a surface for replacement of top soil which will minimize slippage.

§ 816.103 Backfilling and grading: Covering coal and acid- and toxic-forming materials.

(a) Cover. (1) A person who conducts surface mining activities shall cover, with a minimum of 4 feet of the best available nontoxic and noncombustible material, all exposed coal seams remaining after mining, and all acid-forming materials, toxic-forming materials, combustible materials, or any other materials identified by the regulatory authority, as exposed, used, or produced during mining.

(2) If necessary, these materials shall be treated to neutralize toxicity, in order to prevent water pollution and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and land uses.

(3) Where necessary to protect against upward migration of salts, exposure by erosion, formation of acid or toxic solutions, or against adverse effects on plant growth, or otherwise to meet local conditions, the regulatory authority shall specify thicker amounts of cover using non-toxic material, or special compaction and isolation from ground water contact.

(4) Acid-forming or toxic-forming material shall not be buried or stored in proximity to a drainage course so as to cause or pose a threat of water pollution.

§ 816.105 Backfilling and grading: Thick overburden.

(a) The provisions of this Section apply only where the final thickness is greater than 1.2 of the initial thickness. Initial thickness is the sum of the overburden thickness and coal thickness prior to removal of coal. Final thickness is the product of the overburden thickness prior to removal of coal, times the bulking factor to be determined for each mine plan area. The provisions of this Section apply only when surface mining activities cannot be carried out to comply with Section 816.101 to achieve the approximate original contour.

(b) In surface mining activities where the volume of soil over the mine plan area is demonstrated to be more than sufficient to achieve the approximate original contour, surface mining activities shall be conducted to meet, at a minimum, the following standards—

1. Haul or convey, backfill, and grade excess spoil and wastes only within the permit area and dispose of such materials in accordance with Sections 816.111-816.117, to achieve an ecologically sound land use compatible with the prevailing use in unmined areas surrounding the mine plan area, and

2. Haul or convey, backfill, and grade, to ensure impoundments are constructed only where—

i. It has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority's satisfaction that all requirements of Sections 816.1-816.56 have been met;

ii. The impoundments have been approved by the regulatory authority as suitable for the approved postmining land use and as meeting the requirements of this Part and all other applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

anc circumference with Sections 816.41-816.57 and to provide long-term stability by preventing slides, erosion and water pollution.

(4) Haul or convey, backfill, grade, and revegetate wastes and excess spoil to achieve an ecologically sound land use approved by the regulatory authority as compatible with the prevailing land uses in unmined areas surrounding the mine plan area.

(5) Eliminate all highwalls and depressions by backfilling with spoil and suitable waste materials; and

(6) Meet the revegetation requirements of Sections 816.111-816.117 for all disturbed areas.

§ 816.106 Regrading or stabilizing rills and gullies.

When rills or gullies deeper than 9 inches form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled, the rills and gullies shall be filled, graded, or otherwise stabilized and the area reseeded or replanted according to Sections 816.111-816.117. The regulatory authority shall specify that rills or gullies of lesser size be stabilized and the area reseeded or replanted if the rills or gullies are disruptive to the approved postmining land use or may result in additional erosion and sedimentation.

§ 816.111 Revegetation: General requirements.

(a) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall establish on all affected land a diverse, effective, and permanent vegetative cover of the same seasonal variety native to the area of disturbed land or species that supports the approved postmining land use. For areas designated as prime farmland, the requirements of 30 CFR 823 shall apply.

(b) All revegetation shall be in compliance with the plans submitted under 30 CFR 780.18 and 780.23, as approved by the regulatory authority in the permit, and carried out in a manner that encourages a prompt vegetative cover and recovery of productivity levels compatible with the approved postmining land use.

(1) All disturbed land, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as a part of the postmining land use, shall be seeded or planted to achieve a permanent vegetative cover of the same seasonal variety native to the area of disturbed land.

(2) The vegetative cover shall be capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

(3) Vegetative cover shall be considered of the same seasonal variety when it consists of a mixture of species of similar size, quality, utility, or productivity, or of species approved postmining land use, when compared with the utility of naturally occurring vegetation during each season of the year.

(4) If both the premining and postmining land uses are cropland, planting of the crops normally grown will meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(1) of this Section.

§ 816.112 Revegetation: Use of introduced species.

Introduced species, may be substituted for native species only if approved by the regulatory authority under the following conditions:

(a) After appropriate field trials have demonstrated that the introduced species are desirable and necessary to achieve the approved postmining land use;

(b) The species are necessary to achieve a quick, temporary, and stabilizing cover that aids in controlling erosion; and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved plan submitted under Sections 780.18(b)(3) and 780.23.

(c) The species are compatible with the plant and animal species of the region;

(d) The species meet the requirements of applicable State and Federal seed or introduced species statutes and are not poisonous or noxious.

§ 816.113 Revegetation: Timing.

Seeding and planting of disturbed areas shall be conducted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after final preparation. The normal period for favorable planting shall be that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected. When necessary to effectively control erosion, the soil shall be seeded and planted, as contemporaneously as practicable with the completion of backfilling and grading, with a temporary cover of small grains, grasses, or legumes until a permanent cover is established.

§ 816.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.

(a) Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices shall be used on all regraded and topsoiled areas to control erosion, promote germination of seeds, or increase the moisture-retention capacity of the soil. The regulatory authority may, on a case-by-case basis, suspend the requirement for mulch, if the permittee can demonstrate that alternative procedures will achieve the requirements of 816.116 and do not cause or contribute to air or water pollution.

(b) When required by the regulatory authority, mulches shall be mechanically or chemically anchored to the soil surface in a manner effective to protect the soil and vegetation.

(c) Annual grasses and grains may be used alone, as in situ mulch, or in conjunction with another mulch, when the regulatory authority determines that they will provide adequate soil erosion control and will later be replaced by perennial species approved for the postmining land use.

(d) Chemical soil stabilizers alone, or in combination with appropriate mulches, may be used in conjunction with vegetative covers approved for the postmining land use.

§ 816.115 Revegetation: Grazing.

When the approved postmining land use is range or pasture land, the reclaimed land shall be used for livestock grazing at a grazing capacity approved by the regulatory authority approximately equal to that for similar non-mined lands, for at least the last two full years of liability required under Section 816.116(b).

§ 816.116 Revegetation: Standards for success.

(a) Success of revegetation shall be measured by techniques approved by the regulatory authority after consultation with appropriate State and Federal agencies. Comparison of ground cover and productivity may be made on the basis of reference areas or through the use of technical guidance procedures published by USDA or USDI for assessing ground cover and productivity. Management of the reference area, if applicable, shall be comparable to that which is required for the approved postmining land use of the permit area.

(b) (1) Ground cover and productivity of living plants on the revegetated area within the permit area shall be equal to the ground cover and productivity of living plants on the approved reference area or to the standards in other technical guides approved by the Director for use in the regulatory program. The period of extended responsibility under the performance bond requirements of Subchapter J initiates when ground cover equals the approved standard after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work which ensures success in—

(i) Areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation; and continues for not less than five years. Ground cover and productivity shall equal the approved standard for the last two consecutive years of the reclamation period and will later be replaced by perennial species approved for the postmining land use.

(ii) Areas of less than or equal to 26.0 inches average annual precipitation; and continues for not less than 10 years. Ground cover and productivity shall equal the approved standard for the last two consecutive years of the responsibility period.
(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this Section, the average annual precipitation can be determined either—


(ii) Based on 10 years of continuous and reliable precipitation records from stations located in or adjacent to the mine plan area.

(3) The ground cover and product­ivity of the revegetated area shall be considered equal if they are at least 90 percent of the standard cover and productivity of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence, or with 80 percent statistical confidence on shrublands, or ground cover and productively are at least 90 percent of the standards in a technical guide approved pursuant to 30 CFR 816.116(b)(1). Exceptions may be authorized by the regulatory authority under the following standards:

(i) For previously mined areas that were not reclaimed to the requirements of this Subchapter, as a minimum the ground cover of living plants shall not be less than can be supported by the best available topsoil or other suitable material in the reaffected area, shall not be less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance, and shall be adequate to control erosion;

(ii) For areas to be developed for indus­trial or residential use less than 2 years after regrading is completed, the ground cover of living plants shall be less than required to control erosion; and

(iii) For areas to be used for crop­land, success in revegetation of crop­land shall be determined on the basis of crop production from the mined area as compared to approved refer­ence areas or other technical guidance procedures. Crop production from the mined area shall be equal to or greater than that of the approved standard for the last two consecutive growing seasons of the 5 or 10 year liability period established in (b)(1)(i) of this Section. The applicable 5 or 10 year period of responsibility for revege­tation shall commence at the date of initial planting of the crop being grown. Production shall not be considered equal if it is less than 90 percent of the production of the approved standard with 90 percent statistical confidence.

(iv) On areas to be developed for fish and wildlife management or forest­land use, and success of vegetation shall be determined on the basis of tree, shrub or half­shrub stocking and ground cover. The tree, shrub, or half­shrub stocking shall meet the standards described in Section 816.117. The area seeded to a ground cover shall be considered acceptable if it is at least 70 percent of the ground cover of the reference areas with 90 percent statistical confidence or if the ground cover is determined to be adequate to control erosion by the regulatory authority. Section 816.116(b) shall determine the responsibility period and the frequency of ground cover measurement.

(c) The person who conducts surface mining activities shall—

(1) Maintain any necessary fences and proper management practices; and

(2) Conduct periodic measurements of vegetation, soils, and water prescribed or approved by the regulatory authority, to identify conditions during the applicable period of liabil­ity specified in Paragraph (b) of this Section.

(d) For permit areas 40 acres or less in size, in locations with an average annual precipitation of more than 26 inches, the following performance standards, if approved by the regulatory authority, may be used instead of reference areas to measure success of revegetation on sites that are dis­turbed. These standards shall be met for a minimum of 5 full consecutive years.

(1) Areas planted only in herbaceous species shall sustain a vegetative ground cover of 70 percent for 5 full consecutive years.

(2) Areas planted with a mixture of herbaceous and woody species shall sustain a herbaceous vegetative ground cover of 70 percent for 5 full consecutive years and 400 woody plants per acre after 5 years. On steep slopes, the minimum number of woody plants shall be 600 per acre.

(3) For purposes of this Section, her­baceous species means grasses, le­gumes, and nonleguminous forbs; woody plants means woody shrubs, trees and vines; and ground cover shall be the area of ground covered by the combined aerial parts of vegeta­tion and the litter that is produced naturally onsite, expressed as a percentage of the total area of measure­ment.

§816.117 Revegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.

This Section sets forth forest re­source conservation standards for reforest­ation operations to ensure that a cover of commercial tree species, non­commercial tree species, shrubs or half­shrubs, sufficient for adequate use of the available growing space, is estab­lished after surface mining activities.

(a) Stocking, i.e., the number of stock­ing units on any unit of area, shall be deter­mined using procedures described in Sections 816.116(b)(3)(iv) and 816.117(a) and the sampling method approved by the regulatory authority, when the stocking is equal to or greater than 450 trees or shrubs per acre and there is acceptable groundcover, the 5 or 10 year responsibility period, as determined by §816.116(b) shall begin.

(4) Upon expiration of the 5 or 10 year responsibility period and at the time of request for bond release, each permittee shall provide documentation showing that the stocking of trees and shrubs and the groundcover on the re­vegetated area satisfy Sections 816.116(b)(3)(iv) and 816.117(c)(i).

(c) The following are the minimum performance standards for areas where woody plants are used for wild­life management, recreation, shelter belts, or forest uses other than com­mercial forest land:

(1) An inventory of trees, half­shrubs and shrubs shall be conducted on established reference areas accord­ing to methods approved by the regu­latory authority; this inventory shall contain but not be limited to—

(i) site quality,

(ii) stand size,

(iii) stand condition,
(iv) site and species relations, and
(v) appropriate forest land utilization considerations.
(2) The stocking of trees, shrubs, half-shrubs and the groundcover established on the revegetated area shall approximate the stocking and ground cover on the reference area and shall utilize local and regional recommendations regarding species composition, spacing and planting arrangement. The stocking of live woody plants shall be equal to or greater than 90 percent of the stocking of woody plants of the same life form on the reference area. When this requirement is met and acceptable ground cover is achieved, the 5 or 10 year responsibility period required in Section 816.116(b) shall begin.

(3) Upon expiration of the 5 or 10 year responsibility period and at the time of request for bond release, each permittee shall provide documentation showing that:

(i) the woody plants established on the revegetated site are equal to or greater than 90 percent of the stocking of live woody plants of the same life form of the approved reference areas with 90 percent statistical confidence and
(ii) the groundcover on the revegetated area satisfies Section 816.116(b)(3)(iv). Species diversity, seasonal variety and regenerative capability of the vegetation of the revegetated area shall be evaluated on the basis of the results which could reasonably be expected using the revegetation methods described in the mining and reclamation plan.

§ 816.131 Cessation of operations: Temporary.

(a) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall effectively secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit. Temporary abandonment shall not relieve a person of their obligation to comply with any provisions of the approved permit.

(b) Before temporary cessation of mining and reclamation operations for a period of thirty days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, persons who conduct surface mining activities shall submit to the regulatory authority a notice of intention to cease or abandon mining and reclamation operations. This notice shall include a statement of the exact number of acres which will have been affected in the permit area, prior to such temporary cessation, the extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

§ 816.132 Cessation of operations: Permanent.

(a) Persons who cease surface mining activities permanently shall close or backfill or otherwise permanently reclaim all affected areas, in accordance with this Chapter and the permit approved by the regulatory authority.

(b) All underground openings, equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for monitoring, unless approved by the regulatory authority as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, shall be removed and the affected land reclaimed.

§ 816.133 Postmining land use.

(a) General. All affected areas shall be restored in a timely manner—

(1) To conditions that are capable of supporting the uses which they were capable of supporting before any mining; or

(2) To higher or better uses achievable under criteria and procedures of this Section.

(b) Determining pre-mining use of land. The pre-mining uses of land to which the postmining land use is compared shall be those uses which the land previously supported, if the land had not been previously mined and had been properly managed.

(1) The postmining land use for land that has been previously mined and not reclaimed shall be judged on the basis of the highest and best use that can be achieved and is compatible with surrounding areas.

(2) The postmining land use for land that has received improper management shall be judged on the basis of the pre-mining use of surrounding lands that have received proper management.

(3) If the premining use of the land was changed within 5 years of the beginning of mining, the comparison of postmining use to premining use shall include a comparison with the historic use of the land as well as its use immediately preceding mining.

(c) Prior to the release of lands from the permit area in accordance with 807.12(c) the permit area shall be restored, in a timely manner, either to conditions capable of supporting the uses they were capable of supporting before any mining or to conditions capable of supporting approved alternative land uses. Alternative land uses may be approved by the regulatory authority after consultation with the landowner or the land-management agency having jurisdiction over the lands, if the following criteria are met:

(1) The proposed postmining land use is compatible with adjacent land use and, where applicable, with existing local, State, or Federal land use policies and plans: A written statement of the views of the authorities with any regulatory responsibilities for land use policies and plans is submitted to the regulatory authority within 60 days of notice by the regulatory authority and before surface mining activities begin. Any required approval, in the regulatory authority's judgment, or approval of any other changes required for land use by local, State, or Federal land management agencies, is obtained and remains valid throughout the surface mining activities.

(2) Specific plans are prepared and submitted to the regulatory authority which show the feasibility of the postmining land use as related to projected land use trends and markets and that include a schedule showing how the postmining land use will be developed and achieved within a reasonable time after mining and will be sustained. The regulatory authority may require appropriate demonstrations to show that the planned procedures are feasible, reasonable, and integrated with mining and reclamation, and that the plans will result in successful reclamation.

(3) Provision of any necessary public facilities is ensured as evidenced by letters of commitment from parties other than the person who conducts surface mining activities, as appropriate, to provide the public facilities in a manner compatible with the plans submitted under 30 CFR 780.23. The letters shall be submitted to the regulatory authority before surface mining activities begin.

(4) Specific and feasible plans are submitted to the regulatory authority which show that financing, attainment, and maintenance of the postmining land use are feasible and, if appropriate, are supported by letters of commitment from parties other than the person who conducts the surface mining activities.

(5) Plans for the postmining land use are designed under the general supervision of a registered professional engineer, or other appropriate professional, who will ensure that the plans conform to applicable accepted standards for adequate land stability, drainage, vegetative cover, and esthetic design appropriate for the postmining use of the site.

(6) The proposed use will neither present actual or probable hazard to public health or safety nor will it pose any actual or probable threat of water flow diminution or pollution.

(7) The use will not involve unreasonable delays in reclamation.

(8) Necessary approval of measures to prevent or mitigate adverse effects.
on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and threatened or endangered plants is obtained from the regulatory authority and appropriate State and Federal fish and wildlife management agencies have been provided a 60 day period in which to review the plan before surface mining activities begin.

(9) Proposals to change pre-mining land uses of range, fish and wildlife habitat, forest land, hayland, or pasture to a postmining cropland use, where the cropland would require continuous maintenance such as seeding, plowing, cultivation, fertilization, or other similar practices to be practicable or to comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, are reviewed by the regulatory authority to ensure that—

(i) There is a firm written commitment by the person who conducts surface mining activities or by the landowner or land manager to provide sufficient postmining management after release of applicable performance bonds under Subchapter J and Sections 816.111-816.117, to assure that the proposed postmining cropland use remains practical and reasonable;

(ii) There is sufficient water available and committed to maintain crop production; and

(iii) Topsoil quality and depth are sufficient to support the proposed use.

§816.150 Roads: Class I: General.

(a) Each person who conducts surface mining activities shall design, construct or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain Class I Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.151-816.156 and to control or minimize erosion and siltation, air and water pollution, and damage to public or private property.

(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class I Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(c) All Class I Roads shall be removed and the land affected regraded and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.156 unless—

(1) Retention of the road is approved as part of the approved postmining land use or as being necessary to control erosion adequately;

(2) The necessary maintenance is assured; and

(3) All drainage is controlled according to 30 CFR 816.153.

(d) The design and construction or reconstruction of Class I Roads shall be certified by a registered professional engineer in accordance with 30 CFR 816.151-816.154, except to the extent that alternative specifications are used. Alternative specifications may be used only after approval by the regulatory authority upon a demonstration by a registered qualified professional engineer that they will result in performance equal to or better than that resulting from Class I Roads complying with 30 CFR 816.151-816.156.

(2) The design shall incorporate the demand for mobility and travel efficiency, based on geometric criteria, both horizontal and vertical, appropriate for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.

§816.151 Roads: Class I: Location.

(a) Class I Roads shall be located, insofar as possible, on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.

(b) All part of any Class I Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes during periods of construction. The fords shall not adversely affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. Alternate crossings shall be made using bridges, culverts, or other structures designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.153.

(d) Class I Roads shall be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

§816.152 Roads: Class I: Design and construction.

Class I Roads shall be designed and constructed or reconstructed in conformance with the following standards in order to control subsequent erosion and disturbance of the hydrologic balance:

(a) Vertical alignment. Except where lesser grades are necessary to control site-specific conditions, maximum road grades shall be as follows:

(1) The overall grade shall not exceed 10°/h (10 percent).

(2) The maximum pitch grade shall not exceed 15°/h (15 percent).

(b) Horizontal alignment. Class I Roads shall have horizontal alignment as consistent with the existing topography as possible, and shall provide the alignment required to meet the performance standards of 30 CFR 816.150-816.156. The alignment shall be determined in accordance with the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used. Horizontal and vertical alignment shall be coordinated to ensure that one will not adversely affect the other and to ensure that the road will not cause environmental damage.

(c) Road cuts.

(1) Cut slopes shall not be steeper than specifically authorized by the regulatory authority. If slope shall not be steeper than specified by §816.15416.

(2) Where an embankment is to be placed on side slopes exceeding 15°/h (20 percent), the existing ground shall be divided to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil depth shall be adequate to support vegetation necessary to control erosion.

(3) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be implemented during construction to minimize sedimentation and erosion until permanent control measures can be established.

(d) Road embankments. Embankment sections shall be constructed in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) All vegetative material and topsoil shall be removed from the embankment foundation during construction to increase stability, and no vegetative material or topsoil shall be placed beneath or in any Class I Road embankment.

(2) Where an embankment is to be placed on side slopes exceeding 15°/h (20 percent), the existing ground shall be divided to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil depth shall be adequate to support vegetation necessary to control erosion.

(3) Material containing by volume less than 25 percent of rock larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension shall be spread in successive uniform layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness before compaction.

(4) Where the material for an embankment consists of large-size rock, broken stone, or fragmented material that makes placing it in 12-inch layers impossible under paragraph (d)(3) of this Section, the embankment shall be constructed in uniform strategic layers exceeding in thickness the approximate average size of the rock used, but the layers shall not exceed 36 inches in thickness. Rock shall not be dumped in final position, but shall be distribut-
ed by blinding or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment, so that voids, pockets, and bridging will be reduced to a minimum. The final layer of the embankment shall be completed, leveled, and compacted before the succeeding layer is placed. Loads of material shall be leveled and kept smooth. The successive layers shall be compacted evenly by routing the hauling and leveling equipment over the entire width of the embankment. This procedure shall be continued until no visible horizontal movement of the embankment material is apparent.

(6) Embankment slopes shall be compacted as necessary to ensure that the embankment is adequate to support the anticipated volume of traffic and weight of vehicles to be used. In selecting the method to be used for placing embankment material, consideration shall be given in the design to such factors as the foundation, geological structure, soils, type of construction, and equipment to be used. A structural and foundation analysis shall be performed to establish design standards for embankment stability appropriate to the site. Publications of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), including AASHTO T-99, T-180, T-91, and the modified AASHTO test, or other specifications generally recognized by transportation engineers as adequate for design of highway embankments, shall be used to determine the degree of compaction required, on the basis of soil type and the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed vehicles to be used. Compaction effort shall be adequate to achieve the degree of compaction required. No lift shall be placed on a layer until the design density is achieved throughout the layer. AASHTO specifications such as T-99, T-180, the modified AASHTO test, or other comparable specifications approved by the regulatory authority shall be used as guidelines for the determination of the maximum dry density for granular materials.

(7) Material shall be placed in an embankment only when its moisture content is within acceptable levels to achieve design compaction.

(8) Embankment slopes shall not be steeper than 1v:2h, except that where the embankment material is a minimum of 85 percent rock, slopes shall not be steeper than 1v:1.35h. If it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that embankment stability will be achieved, where rock embankments are constructed, they shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(4) of this Section.

(9) The minimum safety factor for all embankments shall be 1.25, or such higher factor as the regulatory authority may specify.

(10) The road surface shall be sloped 1v:1.35 to the embankment, or 1v:1.5 to the ditch, whichever is steepest. The road surface shall be sloped within the limits, or at a minimum rate of one-quarter inch per foot of surface width, or crowned at a minimum rate of one-quarter inch per foot of surface width as measured from the centerline of the road.

(11) Any material used in embankments shall be suitable for use under Paragraphs (d)(1)-(8) of this Section. The material shall be reasonably free of organic material, coal or coal blossom, frozen materials, wet or peat material, natural soils containing organic matter, or any other material considered unsuitable by the regulatory authority for use in embankment construction.

(12) Excess or unsuitable material found at excavation, as defined in Paragraph (d)(11) of this Section, shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.71. Acid- and toxic-forming material shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.48, 816.81, and 816.105.

(13) Acid-producing materials shall be permitted for constructing embankments for only those Class I Roads constructed or reconstructed on coal processing waste banks and only if it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that no additional acid will leave the confines of the coal processing waste bank. In no case shall acid-bearing refuse material be used outside the confines of the coal processing waste bank. Restoration of the road shall be in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.103-816.117.

(14) Topsoil or other material suitable under 30 CFR 816.22 shall be removed from embankments with an area of 35 square feet or less, 1v:1.5h or flatter to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil material depth shall be adequate to support vegetation and to prevent erosion.

(15) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be incorporated during construction to control sedimentation and minimize erosion until permanent control measures can be established.

(c) Culverts and bridges. (1)(i) Culverts with an end area of 35 square feet or less shall be designed to safely pass the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event without a head of water at the entrance. Culverts with an end area of greater than 35 square feet, and bridges of spans 30 feet or less, shall be designed to safely pass the 20-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Bridges with spans of more than 30 feet shall be designed to safely pass the 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event or a larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.

(ii) Drainage pipes and culverts shall be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse and erosion at inlets and outlets.

(d) Trash racks and debris basins shall be installed in the drainage area wherever debris from the drainage area could impair the functions of drainage and sediment-control structures.

(e) All culverts shall be covered by compacted fill to a minimum depth of 1 foot.
(2) Culverts for road-surface drainage only shall be constructed in accordance with the following:
   (i) Unless otherwise authorized or required under Paragraphs (ii) or (iii), culverts shall be spaced as follows:
      (A) Spacing shall not exceed 1,000 feet on grades of 0 to 3 percent.
      (B) Spacing shall not exceed 800 feet on grades of 3 to 6 percent.
      (C) Spacing shall not exceed 500 feet on grades of 6 to 10 percent.
   (D) Spacing shall not exceed 300 feet on grades of 10 percent or greater.
   (ii) Culverts at closer intervals than the maximum in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section shall be installed if required by the regulatory authority as appropriate for the erosive properties of the soil or to accommodate flow from small intersecting drainages.
   (iii) Culverts may be constructed at greater intervals than the maximum indicated in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section if approved by the regulatory authority upon a finding that greater spacing will not increase erosion.
   (iv) Culverts shall cross the road at not less than a 30 degree angle down grade.
   (v) Culverts may be designed to carry less than the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event if the ditch will not overtop and will remain stable.
   (vi) The inlet end shall be protected by a rock headwall or other material approved by the regulatory authority as adequate protection against erosion of the headwall. The water shall be discharged below the toe of the fill through conduits or in riprapped channels and shall not be discharged onto the fill.
   (d) Natural drainage. Natural channel drainageways shall not be altered or relocated for road construction or reconstruction without the prior approval of the regulatory authority in accordance with 30 CFR 816.43 and 816.44. The regulatory authority may approve alterations and relocations only if—
      (1) The natural-channel drainage is not blocked;
      (2) No significant damage occurs to the hydrologic balance; and
      (3) There is no adverse impact on adjoining landowners.
   (e) Stream crossings. Drainage structures are required for stream channel crossings. Drainage structures shall not affect the normal flow or gradient of the stream, or adversely affect fish migration and aquatic habitat or related environmental values.

§ 816.154 Roads: Class I: Surfacing.
(a) Class I Roads shall be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the regulatory authority as sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.
(b) Acid- or toxic- forming substances shall not be used in road surfacing.

§ 816.155 Roads: Class I: Maintenance.
(a) Class I Roads shall be maintained in such a manner that the required or approved design standards are met throughout the life of the entire transportation facility including surface, shoulders, parking and side areas, guardrails, erosion control devices, cut-and-fill sections, and such traffic-control devices as are necessary for safe and efficient utilization of the road.
(b) Class I Road maintenance shall include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling of potholes, and replacement of gravel or asphalt. It shall include revegetating, brush removal, watering for dust control, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary.
(c) Class I Roads damaged by catastrophic events such as floods or earthquakes shall not be used until re-construction of damaged road elements. The reconstruction shall be completed as soon as practicable after the damage has occurred.

§ 816.156 Roads: Class I: Restoration.
(a) Unless the regulatory authority approves retention of a Class I Road as suitable for the approved postmining land use, immediately after the road is no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or monitoring—
   (1) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic;
   (2) The natural-drainage patterns shall be restored;
   (3) All bridges and culverts shall be removed;
   (4) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified; 
   (5) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform the site to adjacent terrain and to meet natural-drainage restoration standards;
   (6) Cut slopes shall be shaped to blend with the natural contour;
   (7) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to minimize erosion;
   (8) Terraces shall be constructed as necessary to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability in cut-and-fill slopes; and
   (9) Road surfaces shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 816.24(b) and revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 816.111-816.116.
(b) Unless otherwise authorized by the regulatory authority, all road-surfacing materials shall be removed, hauled or conveyed, and disposed of under 30 CFR 816.89.

§ 816.160 Roads: Class II: General.
(a) Each person who conducts surface mining activities on or affecting Class II Roads shall construct or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain Class II Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.161-816.166 and to control or minimize erosion and siltation, air and water pollution, and damage to public or private property.
(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class II Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.
(c) All Class II Roads shall be removed and the land affected regraded and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.166, unless—
   (1) Retention of the road is approved as part of the approved postmining land use or as being necessary to control erosion adequately;
   (2) The necessary maintenance is assured; and
   (3) All drainage is controlled according to 30 CFR 816.163.
(d)(1) Class II Roads shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.161-816.164, except to the extent that alternative specifications are used. Alternative specifications may only be used after approval by the regulatory authority upon a demonstration by a qualified professional engineer that they will result in performance equal to or better than that resulting from Class II Roads complying with 30 CFR 816.161-816.166.
   (2) The design shall incorporate consideration of the needs of the specific uses of the road in addition to travel efficiency. To the extent that the anticipated volume of traffic or weight or speed of vehicles to be used requires higher standards than those set forth in 30 CFR 816.161-816.166, such higher standards shall be incorporated in the design, construction or reconstruction, and maintenance of Class II Roads.

§ 816.161 Roads: Class II: Location.
(a) Class II Roads shall be located, insofar as possible, on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.
(b) No part of any Class II Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.
(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes during periods of construction. The fords shall not adversely
Affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. All other stream crossings shall be made using bridges, culverts, or other structures, designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.163.

(d) Class II Roads shall be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

§ 816.162 Roads: Class II: Design and construction.

Class II Roads shall be designed and constructed or reconstructed in compliance with the following standards in order to control subsequent erosion and disturbance of the hydrologic balance:

(a) Vertical alignment. A continuous grade with excessive cuts or embankments shall be avoided. Changes of grade shall be made to conform as closely as possible to the existing terrain, and maximum road grades shall be as follows:

1. The overall grade shall not exceed 1:10h (10 percent).
2. The pitch grade shall not exceed 1:25h (15 percent), for any consecutive 1,000 feet.
3. The pitch grade exceeding 15 percent shall not be longer than 300 feet within any consecutive 1,000 feet of Class II Roads.

(b) Horizontal alignment. Class II Roads shall have horizontal alignment as consistent with the existing natural topography as possible, and shall provide the alignment required for the performance standards of 30 CFR 816.160-816.166. The alignment shall be determined in accordance with the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used. Horizontal and vertical alignment shall be coordinated to ensure that one will not adversely affect the other and ensure that the road will not cause environmental damage.

(c) Road cuts. Cut slopes shall not be steeper than specifically authorized by the regulatory authority, which shall not authorize slopes steeper than 1:1.5h in unconsolidated materials or 1:0.25h in rock, except that steeper slopes may be specifically authorized by the regulatory authority if geotechnical analysis demonstrates that a minimum safety factor of 1.5 can be maintained.

1. Topsoil or other materials suitable under 30 CFR 816.22 shall be placed on all cut slopes of 1:1.5h or flatter to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil depth shall be adequate to support vegetation necessary to minimize erosion.
2. Temporary erosion-control measures shall be implemented during construction to minimize sedimentation and erosion until permanent control measures can be established.

(d) Road embankments. Embankment sections shall be constructed in accordance with the following provisions:

1. All vegetative material and topsoil shall be removed from the embankment foundation to increase stability, and no vegetative material or topsoil shall be placed beneath or in any Class II Road embankment.
2. Where an embankment is to be placed on side slopes exceeding 1:3h (33 percent), the existing ground shall be plowed, stepped, or if in rock, keyed in a manner which increases the stability of the fill. The keyway shall be a minimum of 10 feet in width and shall begin at the toe of fill. No material shall be placed below the toe or be allowed to slide below the toe. For slopes of less than 1:3h (33 percent), the slopes shall be scarified to ensure bonding of the embankment and natural materials.
3. Material containing by volume less than 25 percent of rock larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension shall be spread in successive uniform layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness before compaction.
4. Where the material for an embankment consists of large-size rock, broken stone, or fragmented material that makes placing in 12-inch layers impossible under Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section, the embankment shall be constructed in uniform layers not exceeding in thickness the approximate average size of the rock used, but the layers shall not exceed 36 inches in thickness. Rock shall not be dumped in final position, but shall be distributed by blading or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment, so that voids, pockets, and bridging will be reduced to a minimum. The final layer of the embankment shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section.
5. Each layer of the embankment shall be completed, leveled, and compacted before the succeeding layer is placed. Embankment material shall be leveled as placed and kept smooth. The successive layers shall be compacted evenly by routing the hauling and leveling equipment over the entire width of the embankment. This procedure shall be continued until no visible horizontal movement of the embankment material is apparent.
6. Compaction greater than that specified in Paragraph (d)(5) of this Section shall be permitted to the extent necessary to ensure stability.
7. Material shall be placed in an embankment only in dry, loose, or moisture content conditions which will permit compaction and ensure proper soil cohesion.
8. Embankment slopes shall not be steeper than 1:1.5h, except that the embankment material is a minimum of 75 percent rock, slopes shall not be steeper than 1:3.5h. If it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that embankment stability will result. Where rock embankments are constructed, they shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(4) of this Section.
9. The minimum safety factor for all embankments shall be 1.25, or such higher factor as the regulatory authority may specify.
10. The road surface shall be sloped sufficiently to prevent ponding of water on the surface.
11. All material used in embankments shall be suitable for use under Paragraphs (d)(1)-(8) of this Section. The material shall be reasonably free of organic material, coal or coal blossoms, frozen materials, wet or peat material or maintaining organic matter, or any other material considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction by the regulatory authority.
12. Excess or unsuitable material from excavations, as defined in Paragraph (d)(11) of this Section, shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.71. Acid- and toxic-forming material shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 816.48, 816.81, and 816.103.
13. Topsoil or other material suitable under 30 CFR 816.22 shall be placed on all embankment slopes of 1:1.5h or flatter, to aid in establishing vegetation to minimize erosion. Topsoil material depth shall be adequate to support vegetation and to minimize erosion.
14. Temporary erosion-control measures shall be incorporated during construction to control sedimentation and minimize erosion until permanent control measures can be established.
15. Topsoil removal. Before initiation of construction or reconstruction of a Class II Road, topsoil and other materials, as determined under 30 CFR 816.22, shall be removed from the design roadbed, shoulders, and surfaces where associated structures will be placed, and shall be stored in accordance with 30 CFR 816.23.

§ 816.163 Roads: Class II: Drainage.

(a) General.

1. Each Class II road shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, and maintained to have adequate drainage, using structures such as ditches in wet areas, cross drains in natural drainageways, surface dics, and stream crossings. The water-control system shall be designed to safely pass the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event or a greater event if required by the regulatory authority.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(2) Sediment control shall comply with 30 CFR 816.42 and 816.45."

(b) Ditches and alternative measures for roadbed erosion control. Where required to minimize erosion on the roadbed, ditches shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.153(b). In wet areas or where there is free water, such ditch sections shall be required, every segment of a Class II Road with out drainage ditches which comply with 30 CFR 816.153(b), drainage shall be provided by surface dikes. These drainage dikes shall be constructed as undulations in the roadway of sufficient height from the hydraulic bottom to the top of the dike to prevent water from running down the surface of the road. Insloped dikes shall discharge into a culvert or drop inlet. Outsloped dikes shall discharge either onto the natural ground or onto embankments if a drain is provided. The bottom of the dike shall be rock surfaced to prevent erosion. Dip spacing shall be sufficient to minimize erosion of the road surface.

(c) Culverts and bridges.

(i) Culverts with an end area of 35 square feet or less shall be designed to safely pass the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event without a head of water at the entrance. Culverts with an end area of greater than 35 square feet, and bridges with spans of 30 feet or less, shall be designed to safely pass the 20-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Bridges with spans of more than 30 feet shall be designed to safely pass the 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.

(ii) Drainage pipes and culverts shall be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse, and erosion at inlets and outlets.

(iii) Culverts shall be covered by compacted fill to a minimum depth of 1 foot.

(iv) Culverts shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the road foundation, and the weight of vehicles to be used.

(2) Culverts or dikes for road-surface drainage only, shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

(i) Unless otherwise authorized or required under Paragraphs (d) or (ii) of this Section, culverts and dikes shall be spaced as follows:

(A) Spacing shall not exceed 1,000 feet on grades of 0 to 3 percent.

(B) Spacing shall not exceed 600 feet on grades of 3 to 6 percent.

(C) Spacing shall not exceed 400 feet on grades of 6 to 10 percent.

(D) Spacing shall not exceed 200 feet on grades of 10 percent or greater.

(ii) Surface ditches shall be installed if required by the regulatory authority as appropriate for the erosive properties of the soil or to accommodate flow from small interevent.

(iii) Surface ditches or culverts may be constructed at greater intervals than the maximum indicated in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section if authorized by the regulatory authority upon a finding that greater spacing will not increase erosion.

(iv) Culverts and the bottoms of drainage ditches shall cross the road at not less than a 30 degree angle downslope.

(v) A culvert may be designed to carry less than the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event if the ditch will not overtop and will remain stable.

(vi) The inlet end of all culverts shall be protected by a rock headwall or other material approved by the regulatory authority as adequate protection against erosion of the headwall. The water shall be discharged below the toe of the fill through conduits or in riprapped channels and shall not be discharged onto the fill.

(d) Natural drainage. Natural-channel drainage systems shall not be altered or relocated for road construction or reconstruction without the prior approval of the regulatory authority in accordance with 30 CFR 816.43 and 816.44. The regulatory authority may approve alterations and relocations only if:

(i) The natural-channel drainage is not blocked;

(ii) No significant degradation occurs to the hydrologic balance; and

(iii) There is no adverse impact on adjoining landowners.

(e) Stream crossings. Drainage structures shall be designed for flume capacity of stream crossings. Drainage structures shall not affect the normal flow or gradient of the stream, or adversely affect fish migration or aquatic habitat or related environmental values.

§ 816.164 Roads: Class II: Surfacing.

(a) Class II Roads shall be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the regulatory authority as sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.

(b) Acid- or toxic-forming substances shall not be used in road surfacing.

(c) Vegetation shall not be cleared for more than the width necessary for road and associated ditch construction, to serve traffic needs and for utilities.

§ 816.165 Roads: Class II: Maintenance.

(a) Class II Roads shall be maintained in such a manner that the required or approved design criteria are met throughout the life of the facility including surface and shoulders, parking, side areas, approach structures, erosion-control devices, and such traffic-control devices as are necessary for safe and efficient transportation.

(b) Class II Road maintenance shall include basic custodial care as required to protect the road investment and to prevent damage to adjacent resources. This includes maintenance to control erosion, repair of structures and drainage systems, removal of rocks and debris, replacement of surface, and restoration of the road prism.

§ 816.166 Roads: Class II: Restoration.

(a) Unless the regulatory authority approves retention of a Class II Road as suitable for the approved postmining land use, immediately after the road is no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or monitoring —

(1) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic;

(2) The natural drainage patterns shall be restored;

(3) All bridges and culverts shall be removed;

(4) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified;

(5) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform the site to adjacent terrain and to meet natural-drainage restoration standards;

(6) Cut slopes shall be reshaped to blend with the natural contour;

(7) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to minimize erosion;

(8) Terraces shall be constructed as necessary to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability in cut-and-fill slopes; and

(9) Road surfaces shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 816.24(b) and revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 816.111-816.116.

(b) Unless otherwise authorized by the regulatory authority, all road surfacing materials shall be removed, hauled or conveyed, and disposed of under 30 CFR 816.89.

§ 816.170 Roads: Class III: General.

(a) Each person who conducts surfac mining activities shall design, construct or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain Class III Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.171 - 816.176 and to control or minimize erosion and siltation, air and water pollution, and damage to public and private property.

(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class III Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended materials to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in
excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(d) All Class III Roads shall be completely removed and the land affected regraded to the approximate original contour and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.176 except where 30 CFR 816.171(g) shall apply.

§ 816.171 Roads: Class III: Location.

(a) Class III Roads shall be located on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.

(b) No part of any Class III Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes across ephemeral or intermittent streams that will not adversely affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. All other stream crossings shall be made using temporary bridges, culverts, or other structures designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.173.

(d) Class III Roads shall be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

(e) Not later than the date a permit application is submitted to the regulatory authority for surface mining activities for which a Class III Road is proposed, the location of the proposed road shall be clearly marked in the field by flags or stakes to enable the regulatory authority to perform onsite review.

(f) Class III Roads shall not be located in wet, steep, or unstable areas where complete restoration under 30 CFR 816.176 cannot be accomplished.

§ 816.172 Roads: Class III: Design and construction.

Field design methods shall be utilized for Class III Roads.

(a) Vertical alignment. Except where lesser grades are necessary to control site-specific conditions, maximum road grades shall be as follows:

(i) The overall grade shall not exceed 1:10 (10 percent).

(ii) The pitch grade shall not exceed 1:5 (20 percent).

(iii) There shall not be more than 1,000 consecutive feet of maximum pitch grade.

(b) Horizontal alignment. Class III Roads may meander so as to avoid large growths of vegetation and other natural obstructions.

(c) Road cuts. Sidewall construction may be used.

(d) Road embankments. Compaction on embankments shall be required only to the extent necessary to control erosion and maintain the road.

(e) Topsoil removal. Topsoil shall be removed and stockpiled only where excavation would require replacement of material and redistribution of topsoil for proper revegetation.

§ 816.173 Roads: Class III: Drainage.

(a) General. (1) Class III Road drainage shall consist of temporary culverts in flowing streams, wet areas, and in ephemeral channels as necessary to protect the facility during its life and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance.

(2) Sediment control shall comply with 30 CFR 816.42 and 816.45.

(b) Culverts and bridges. Temporary culverts shall be installed for all flowing drainages and stream crossings. Temporary culverts and bridges shall be sized to safely pass the 1-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

(c) Natural drainage. Natural channel drainageways shall not be altered or relocated for the purposes of Class III Road construction.

(d) Stream crossings. Temporary drainage structures are required for crossing permanent streams. Drainage structures shall not affect the normal flow or gradient of the stream, adversely affect fish migration and aquatic habitat or related environmental values.

§ 816.174 Roads: Class III: Surfacing.

(a) Class III Road surfaces shall be adequate for the use of the road.

(b) Acid- or toxic-forming substances shall not be used in road surfacing.

(c) Vegetation shall not be cleared for more than the width necessary to serve traffic needs and for utilities.

§ 816.175 Roads: Class III: Maintenance.

(a) Class III Road maintenance shall be sufficient to ensure minimization of erosion for the life of the road.

(b) Class III Roads shall not be used if climatic conditions are such that usage may cause degradation of water quality.

§ 816.176 Roads: Class III: Restoration.

Immediately after a Class III Road is no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or monitoring:

(a) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic.

(b) The natural drainage patterns shall be restored.

(c) All bridges and culverts shall be removed.

(d) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified.

(e) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform to adjacent terrain and meet natural drainage restoration standards.

(f) Cut slopes shall be reshaped to blend with the natural contour.

(g) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to control erosion; and

(h) Road surfaces from which topsoil has been removed shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 816.24(b), and the surface shall be revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 816.111-816.116.

§ 816.180 Other transportation facilities.

Railroad loops, spur, sidings, surface conveyor systems, chutes, aerial tramways, or other transportation facilities shall be designed, constructed, reconstructed, maintained, and the area restored to—

(a) Prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available—

(1) Damage to fish, wildlife, and related biological values; and

(2) Additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(b) Control and minimize diminution or degradation of water quality and quantity;

(c) Control and minimize erosion and siltation;

(d) Control and minimize air pollution; and

(e) Prevent damage to public or private property.

§ 816.181 Support facilities and utility installations.

(a) Support facilities required for, or used incidentally to, the operation of the mine, including, but not limited to, mine buildings, coal loading facilities at or near the minesite, coal storage facilities, equipment-storage facilities, fan buildings, hoist buildings, preparation plants, sheds, shops, and other buildings, shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, and located to prevent or control erosion and siltation, water pollution, and damage to public or private property. Support facilities shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, maintained, and used in a manner which prevents, to
the extent possible using the best technology currently available—
(1) Damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and
(2) Additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(b) All surface mining activities shall be conducted in a manner which minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal slurry pipelines; railroads; electric and telephone lines; and water and sewage lines which pass over, under, or through the permit area, unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the regulatory authority.

PART 817—PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—UNDERGROUND MINING ACTIVITIES

Sec. 817.1 Scope.
817.2 Objectives.
817.11 Signs and markers.
817.13 Casing and sealing of exposed underground openings: General requirements.
817.14 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Temporary.
817.15 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Permanent.
817.21 Topsoil: General requirements.
817.22 Topsoil: Removal.
817.23 Topsoil: Storage.
817.24 Topsoil: Redistribution.
817.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.
817.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.
817.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.
817.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversions and conveyance of overland flow and shallow groundwater flow.
817.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.
817.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control measures.
817.46 Hydrologic balance: Sedimentation ponds.
817.47 Hydrologic balance: Discharge structures.
817.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming and toxic-forming materials.
817.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundments.
817.50 Hydrologic balance: Underground Mine Entry and Access Discharges.
817.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface and groundwater monitoring.
817.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.
817.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.
817.55 Hydrologic balance: Drainage of water into an underground mine.
817.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.
817.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.
817.59 Coal recovery.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Sec. 817.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.
817.62 Use of explosives: Preblasting survey.
817.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.
817.67 Use of explosives: Seismographic survey.
817.68 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.
817.71 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: General requirements.
817.72 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Valley fills.
817.73 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Head-of-hollow fills.
817.74 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Durable rock fills.
817.81 Coal processing waste: General requirements.
817.82 Coal processing waste banks: Site inspection.
817.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.
817.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.
817.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.
817.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.
817.88 Coal processing waste: Return to underground workings.
817.89 Disposal of non-coal wastes.
817.91 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: General requirements.
817.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Design and Construction.
817.95 Air resources protection.
817.97 Protection of fish, wildlife and related environmental values.
817.99 Slides and other damage.
817.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.
817.101 Backfilling and grading: General requirements.
817.102 Backfilling and grading: General grading requirements.
817.103 Backfilling and grading: Covering coal and acid- and toxic-forming materials.
817.106 Regrading or stabilizing rills and gullies.
817.111 Revegetation: General requirements.
817.112 Revegetation: Use of introduced species.
817.113 Revegetation: Timing.
817.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.
817.115 Revegetation: Grazing.
817.117 Revegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.
817.121 Subsidence control: General requirements.
817.122 Subsidence control: Public notice.
817.124 Subsidence control: Surface owner protection.
817.126 Subsidence control: Buffer zones.
817.131 Cessation of operations: Temporary.
817.132 Cessation of operations: Permanent.
817.133 Postmining land use.
817.150 Roads: Class I: General.
817.151 Roads: Class I: Location.
817.152 Roads: Class I: Design and construction.
817.153 Roads: Class I: Drainage.
817.154 Roads: Class I: Surfacing.
817.155 Roads: Class I: Maintenance.
817.156 Roads: Class I: Restoration.
817.157 Roads: Class II: General.
817.161 Roads: Class II: Location.
817.162 Roads: Class II: Design and construction.
817.163 Roads: Class II: Drainage.
817.164 Roads: Class II: Surfacing.
817.166 Roads: Class II: Maintenance.
817.167 Roads: Class II: Restoration.
817.171 Roads: Class III: Location.
817.172 Roads: Class III: Design and construction.
817.173 Roads: Class III: Drainage.
817.174 Roads: Class III: Surfacing.
817.175 Roads: Class III: Maintenance.
817.176 Roads: Class III: Restoration.
817.180 Other transportation facilities.
817.181 Support facilities and utility installations.


§ 817.1 Scope.
This Part sets forth the minimum environmental protection performance standards to be adopted and implemented under regulatory programs for underground mining activities.

§ 817.2 Objectives.
This Part is intended to ensure that all underground mining activities are conducted in a manner which preserves and enhances environmental and other values in accordance with the Act.

§ 817.11 Signs and markers.
(a) Specifications. Signs and markers required under this Part shall—
(1) Be posted, maintained, and removed by the person who conducts the underground mining activities;
(2) Be of a uniform design throughout the activities that can be easily seen and read;
(3) Be made of durable material; and
(4) Conform to local laws and regulations.
(b) Duration of maintenance. Signs and markers shall be maintained during all activities to which they pertain.
(c) Mine and permit identification signs.
(1) Identification signs shall be displayed at each point of access from public roads to areas of surface operations and facilities on permit areas for underground mining activities.
(2) Signs will show the name, business address, and telephone number of the person who conducts underground mining activities and the identification number of the current regulatory program permit authorizing underground mining activities.
(3) Signs shall be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area.

(d) Perimeter markers. Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall clearly mark the perimeter of all areas affected by surface operations or facilities before beginning mining activities.

(e) Buffer zone markers. Buffer zones required by Section 817.57 shall be clearly marked to prevent disturbance by surface operations and facilities.

(f) Blasting signs. Persons who conduct surface blasting incidental to underground mining activities shall:

(1) Conspicuously flag or post, within the immediate vicinity of blasting activities, as required by Section 817.65(e);

(2) Place at all entrances to areas of surface operations and facilities in the permit area, from public roads or highways, conspicuous signs which state 'Warning: Explosives In Use.'

(g) Topsoil markers. Where topsoil or other vegetation-supporting material is segregated and stockpiled as required under Section 817.23, the stockpiled material shall be clearly marked.

§ 817.13 Casing and sealing of exposed underground openings: General requirements.

Each exploration hole, other drill hole or borehole, shaft, well, or other exposed underground opening shall be cased, lined, or otherwise managed as approved by the regulatory authority to prevent acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground and surface waters, to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the mine plan and adjacent area. Each exploration hole, drill hole or borehole or well that is uncovered or exposed by mining activities within the permit area shall be permanently closed, unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the regulatory authority. Use of a drilled hole or monitoring well as a water well must meet the provisions of Section 817.53 of this Part. This Section does not apply to holes drilled and used for blasting, in the area affected by surface operations.

§ 817.14 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Temporary.

(a) Each mine entry which is temporarily inactive, but has a further projected useful service under the approved permit application, shall be protected by barricades or other covering devices, fenced, and posted with signs, to prevent access into the entry and to identify the hazardous nature of the opening. These devices shall be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the underground mining activities.

(b) Each exploration hole, other drill hole or borehole, shaft, well, and other exposed underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings, or to be needed to monitor ground water conditions, shall be temporarily sealed until actual use.

§ 817.15 Casing and sealing of underground openings: Permanent.

When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the regulatory authority upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under Section 817.31, each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, exploratory hole, entryway or other opening to the surface from underground shall be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the regulatory authority in accordance with Sections 817.13 and 817.50 and consistent with 30 CFR 75.1771. Permanent closure measures shall be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

§ 817.21 Topsoil: General requirements.

(a) Before disturbance of areas affected by surface operations, topsoil and subsoil to be saved under Section 817.22 shall be separately removed and segregated from other material.

(b) After removal, topsoil shall be immediately redistributed in accordance with Section 817.24, stockpiled pending redistribution under Section 817.23, or if the permittee can demonstrate that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the regulatory authority, may, on a case by case basis, approve an alternative.

§ 817.22 Topsoil: Removal.

(a) Timing. Topsoil shall be removed from areas to be affected by surface operations or major structures, after vegetative cover that would interfere with the use of the topsoil is cleared from portions of those areas that will be disturbed, but before any drilling for blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance of surface lands.

(b) Separation. Topsoil shall be removed in a separate layer from the areas to be disturbed, unless use of substitute or supplemental materials is approved by the regulatory authority in accordance with Paragraph (e) of this Section. If use of substitute or supplemental materials is approved, all materials to be redistributed shall be removed.

(c) Material to be removed in thin topsoil situations. If the topsoil is less than 6 inches, a 6-inch layer that includes the A horizon and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the A horizon or the A horizon and all unconsolidated material if the total available is less than 6 inches, shall be removed and the mixture segregated and redistributed as the surface soil layers, unless topsoil substitutes are approved by the regulatory authority pursuant to Paragraph (e) of this Section.

(d) Subsoil segregation. The B horizon and portions of the C horizon, or other underlying layers demonstrated to have qualities for comparable root development shall be segregated and replaced as subsoil, if the regulatory authority determines that either of these is necessary or desirable to ensure soil productivity consistent with the approved postmining land use.

(e) Topsoil substitutes and supplements.

(1) Selected overburden materials may be substituted for, or used as a supplement to, topsoil, if the regulatory authority determines that the resulting soil medium is equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil and the substitute material is the best available to support the vegetation. This determination shall be based on:

(a) The results of chemical and physical analyses of overburden and topsoil. These analyses shall include determinations of pH, net acidity or alkalinity, phosphorus, potassium, texture classes, and other analyses as required by the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority may also require that results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests be used to demonstrate the feasibility of using these overburden materials.

(b) Results of analyses, trials, and tests shall be submitted to the regulatory authority. Certification of trials and tests shall be made by a laboratory approved by the regulatory authority stating that:

(A) The proposed substitute material is equal to or more suitable for sustaining the vegetation than is the available topsoil;

(B) The substitute material is the best available material to support the vegetation; and

(C) The trials and tests were conducted using standard testing procedures.

(2) Substituted or supplemented material shall be removed, segregated, and replaced in compliance with the...
requirements for topsoil under this Section.

§ 817.22 Limits on topsoil removal area.

(a) Removal of vegetative material, topsoil, or other materials may result in erosion which may cause air or water pollution—

(1) The size of the area from which topsoil is removed at any one time shall be limited;

(2) The surface soil layer shall be redistributed at a time when the physical and chemical properties of topsoil can be protected and erosion can be minimized; and

(3) Such other measures shall be taken as the regulatory authority may approve or require to control erosion.

§ 817.23 Topsoil: Storage.

(a) Topsoil and other materials removed under Section 817.22 shall be stockpiled only when it is impractical to promptly redistribute such materials on regraded areas.

(b) Stockpiled materials shall be selectively placed on a stable surface area within the permit area, not disturbed, and protected from wind and water, and from unnecessary compaction, and contaminants which lessen the capability of the materials to support vegetation when redistributed.

(1) Protection measures shall be accomplished either by—

(i) An effective cover of nonnoxious, quick-growing annual and perennial plants, seeded or planted during the first normal period after removal for favorable planting conditions; or

(ii) Other methods demonstrated to and approved by the regulatory authority to provide equivalent protection.

(2) Unless approved by the regulatory authority, stockpiled topsoil and other materials shall not be moved until required for redistribution on a disturbed area.

§ 817.24 Topsoil: Redistribution.

(a) After final grading and before the replacement of topsoil and other materials segregated in accordance with Section 817.23, regraded land shall be scarified or otherwise treated as required by the regulatory authority to eliminate slippage surfaces and to promote root penetration. If the person who conducts underground mining activities shows, through appropriate tests, and the regulatory authority approves, that no harm will be caused to the topsoil and vegetation, scarification may be conducted after topsoiling.

(b) Topsoil and other materials shall be redistributed in a manner that—

(1) Achieves an approximate uniform, stable thickness consistent with the postmining land uses, slopes, and surface drainage system;

(2) Prevents excess compaction of the topsoil; and

(3) Protects the topsoil from wind and water erosion before and after it is seeded and planted.

§ 817.25 Topsoil: Nutrients and soil amendments.

Nutrients and soil amendments in the amounts determined by soil tests shall be applied to the redistributed surface soil layer so that it supports the postmining land use approved by the regulatory authority and meets the revegetation requirements of Sections 817.111–817.117. All soil tests shall be performed by a qualified laboratory using standard methods approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 817.41 Hydrologic balance: General requirements.

(a) Underground mining activities shall be planned and conducted to minimize changes to the prevailing hydrologic balance in both the mine plan and adjacent areas, in order to prevent long-term adverse changes in that balance that could result from those activities.

(b) Changes in water quality and quantity, in the depth to ground water, and in the location of surface water drainage channels shall be minimized so that the approved postmining land use of the permit area is not adversely affected.

(c) In no case shall Federal and State water quality statutes, regulations, standards or effluent limitations be violated.

(d) Operations shall be conducted to minimize water pollution and, where necessary, treatment methods shall be used to control water pollution.

(1) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall emphasize mining and reclamation practices that prevent or minimize water pollution. Changes in flow shall be used in preference to the use of water treatment facilities.

(2) Acceptable practices to control and minimize water pollution include, but are not limited to—

(i) Stabilizing disturbed areas through land shaping;

(ii) Diverting runoff;

(iii) Achieving quickly germinating and growing stands of temporary vegetation;

(iv) Regulating channel velocity of water;

(v) Lining drainage channels with rock or vegetation;

(vi) Mulching;

(vii) Selectively placing and sealing acid-forming and toxic-forming materials;

(viii) Designing mines to prevent gravity drainage of acid waters;

(ix) Sealing;

(x) Controlling subsidence; and

(xi) Preventing acid mine drainage.

(3) If the practices listed at Paragraph (d)(2) of this Section are not adequate to meet the requirements of this Part, the person who conducts underground mining activities shall operate and maintain the necessary water treatment facilities for as long as treatment is required under this Part.

§ 817.42 Hydrologic balance: Water quality standards and effluent limitations.

(a)(1) All surface drainage from the disturbed area, including disturbed areas that have been graded, seeded, or planted, shall be passed through a sedimentation pond, a series of sedimentation ponds, or a treatment facility before leaving the permit area. Any discharge of water from underground workings to surface waters which does not meet the effluent limitations of this Section shall also be passed through a sedimentation pond, a series of sedimentation ponds, or a treatment facility before leaving the permit area.

(2) Sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities for surface drainage from the disturbed area shall be maintained until the disturbed area has been restored and the vegetation requirements of Sections 817.111–817.117 are met and the quality of the untreated drainage from the disturbed area meets the applicable State and Federal water quality standards requirements for the receiving stream. Sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities for discharges from underground workings shall be maintained until either the discharge continuously meets the effluent limitations of this Section without treatment or until the discharge has permanently ceased.

(3) The regulatory authority may grant exemptions from these requirements only in accordance with the following—

(i) The person who conducts the underground mining activities demonstrates that sedimentation ponds and treatment facilities are not necessary for the drainage to be exempted to meet the effluent limitations of this Section or the applicable State and Federal water quality requirements for downstream receiving waters; and

(ii)(A) For drainage from areas affected by surface operations and facilities, an exemption may be authorized only if the disturbed surface drainage area within the total disturbed surface area is small and there is no mixture of surface drainage with a discharge from underground mine workings; or

(B) For drainage from underground mine workings, exemption may be authorized only if there is no mixture of that drainage with drainage from surface areas.

(A) For the purposes of this Section only, disturbed area shall not include...
those areas affected by surface operations in which only diversion ditches, sedimentation ponds, or roads are installed in accordance with this Part and the upstream area is not otherwise disturbed by the person who conducts the underground mining activities.

(5) Sedimentation ponds required by this Section shall be constructed in accordance with Section 817.46, in appropriate locations before beginning any underground mining activities in the affected drainage area.

(6) Where the sedimentation ponds or series of sedimentation ponds is used so as to result in the mixing of drainage from the disturbed areas with drainage from other areas not disturbed by current surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the permittee shall achieve the effluent limitations below for all of the mixed drainage when it leaves the permit area.

(a) Discharges of water from areas disturbed by underground mining activities shall be made in compliance with all Federal and State laws and regulations and, at a minimum, the following numerical effluent limitations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Average of daily values for 30 consecutive discharge days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iron, total</td>
<td>7.0 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese</td>
<td>2.0 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total suspended solids</td>
<td>70.0 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>within the range 6.0 to 9.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1To be determined according to collection and analytical procedures adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency's regulations for wastewater analyses (40 CFR 136).

2Based on representative sampling.

3The manganese limitation shall not apply to unaltered discharges which are alkaline as defined by the Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 344).

4In Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming, total suspended solids limitations will be determined on a case-by-case basis, but they must not be greater than 45 mg/l (maximum allowable) and 30 mg/l (average of daily value for 30 consecutive discharge days) based on a representative sampling.

5Where the application of neutralization and sedimentation treatment technology results in inability to comply with the manganese limitations set forth above, the regulatory authority may allow the pH level in the discharge to exceed to a small extent the upper limit of 9.0 in order that the manganese limitation will be achieved.

6Discharges of iron from new sources, as defined under 40 CFR Section 344.110, shall be limited to 6.0 mg/l—maximum allowable; 5.0 mg/l—average of daily values for 30 consecutive discharge days.

(b) A discharge from the surface disturbed area is not subject to the effluent limitations of this Section, if —

(1) The discharge is demonstrated by the discharger to have resulted from a precipitation event equal to or larger than a 10-year 24-hour precipitation event; and

(2) The discharge is from facilities designed, constructed, and maintained in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Part.

(c) Adequate facilities which shall be installed, operated, and maintained to treat any water discharged from the disturbed area or discharged from the underground mine, so that it complies with all Federal and State laws and regulations and the limitations of this Section. If the pH of water to be discharged from the disturbed area or mine is less than 6.0, an automatic lime feeder or other automatic neutralization process approved by the regulatory authority shall be installed, operated, and maintained. The regulatory authority may authorize the use of a manual system, if it finds that —

(1) Flow is infrequent and presents small and infrequent treatment requirements which do not require use of an automatic neutralization process; and

(2) Timely and consistent treatment is ensured.

§ 817.43 Hydrologic balance: Diversions and conveyance of overland flow, shallow ground water flow, and ephemeral streams.

Overland flow, including flow through litter, and shallow ground water flow, from disturbed areas, and flow in ephemeral streams may be diverted away from disturbed areas by means of temporary or permanent diversions, if required or approved by the regulatory authority as necessary to minimize erosion, to reduce volume of water to be treated, and to prevent or remove water from contact with acid-forming and toxic-forming materials. The following requirements shall be met for all diversions and all collection facilities for diversion diversions may include, but not be limited to, maintenance of appropriate gradients, channel lining, revegetation, roughness structures, and detention basins.

(d) No diversion shall be located so as to increase the potential for land slides and no diversion shall be constructed on existing slides unless approved by the regulatory authority.

(e) When no longer needed, each temporary diversion shall be removed and the affected land regraded, topsoiled, and revegetated in accordance with Sections 817.24, 817.25, 817.101-817.111, 817.117.

(f) Diversions shall incorporate the following:

(1) Channel linings shall be designed using standard engineering practices to safely pass the design velocities.

(2) Freeboard shall be no less than 0.3 feet. Protection shall be provided for transition of flows and for critical areas such as swales and curves. Where the area protected is a critical area as determined by the regulatory authority, the design freeboard may be increased.

(3) Energy dissipators shall be installed when necessary, at discharge points, where diversions intersect with natural streams and exit velocity of the diversion ditch flow is greater than that of the receiving stream.

(4) Excess excavated material not necessary for diversion channel geometry or regrading of the channel shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 817.71-817.74.

(5) Topsoil removed from the diversion excavations shall be handled in accordance with 30 CFR 817.21-817.25.

§ 817.44 Hydrologic balance: Stream channel diversions.

(a) Flow from perennial and intermittent streams within the permit area may be diverted if the diversion:

(1) Is approved by the regulatory authority after making the findings called for in Section 817.57;

(2) Comply with other requirements of this Subchapter; and
(3) Comply with local, State, and Federal statutes and regulations.

(b) When streamflow is allowed to be diverted, the stream channel diversion shall be designed, constructed, and removed, in accordance with the following:

(1) The longitudinal profile of the stream, the channel, and the flood plain shall be designed and constructed to remain stable and to prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. These contributions shall not be in excess of requirements of State or Federal law. Erosion control structures such as channel lining structures, retention basins, and artificial channel roughness structures shall be used in diversions only when approved by the regulatory authority as being necessary to control erosion. These structures shall be approved for permanent diversions only where they are stable and will require infrequent maintenance.

(2) The combination of channel, bank, and flood-plain configurations shall be adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event for permanent diversions, a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event for permanent diversions, or larger events, as specified by the regulatory authority. However, the capacity of the channel itself should be at least equal to the capacity of the unmodified stream channel immediately upstream and downstream of the diversion.

(c) When no longer needed to achieve the purpose for which they are authorized, all temporary stream channel diversions shall be removed and the affected land regraded and revegetated, in accordance with the Sections 817.24, 817.25, 817.101-817.106, and 817.111-817.117. At the time diversions are removed, downstream water treatment facilities previously protected by the diversion shall be modified or removed to prevent overtopping or failure of the facilities. This requirement shall not relieve the person who conducts the underground mining activities from maintenance of a water treatment facility otherwise required under this Part or the permit.

(d) When permanent diversions are constructed or stream channels restored after temporary diversions, the operator shall:

1. Restore meander shape where practicable, or maintain natural reparian vegetation on the banks of the stream;

2. Establish or restore the stream to its natural meandering shape of an environmentally acceptable gradient; as determined by the regulatory authority; and

3. Establish or restore the stream to a longitudinal profile and cross-section, including aquatic habitats (usually a pattern of riffles, pools, and drops rather than uniform depth) that approximate premining stream channel characteristics.

§ 817.45 Hydrologic balance: Sediment control measures.

Appropriate sediment control measures shall be designed, constructed, and maintained using the best technology currently available to:

(i) prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of sediment to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area;

(ii) meet the more stringent of applicable State or Federal effluent limitations;

(iii) Minimize erosion to the extent possible.

Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sediment storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas shall reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and reclamation methods and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include but are not limited to —

(a) Disturbing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation as required in Section 817.111(b);

(b) Stabilizing the backfilled material to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the requirements of Section 817.101;

(c) Retaining sediment within disturbed areas;

(d) Diverting runoff away from disturbed areas;

(e) Diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas so as not to cause additional erosion;

(f) Using straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetative sediment filters, dugout ponds, and other measures that reduce overland flow velocity, reduce runoff volume, or trap sediment;

(g) Treating with chemicals; and

(h) Treating mine drainage in underground sumps.

§ 817.46 Hydrologic balance: Sedimentation ponds.

(a) General requirements. Sedimentation ponds shall be used individually or in series and shall —

1. Be constructed before any disturbance of the undisturbed area to be drained into the pond and prior to any discharge of water to surface waters from underground mine workings;

2. Be located as near as possible to the disturbed area and out of perennial streams, unless approved by the regulatory authority.

3. Meet all the criteria of this Section.

(b) Sediment storage volume. Sedimentation ponds shall provide a minimum sediment storage volume equal to —

1. The accumulated sediment volume from the drainage area to the pond for a minimum of 3 years or the life of the pond, whichever is greater. Sediment storage volume shall be determined using the Universal Soil Loss Equation, gully erosion rates, and the sediment delivery ratio converted to sediment volume. Conversions shall use either the sediment density or other empirical methods derived from regional sediment pond studies may be used if approved by the regulatory authority; or

2. 0.1 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area or a greater amount if required by the regulatory authority based upon sediment yield to the pond. The regulatory authority may approve a sediment storage volume of not less than 0.035 acre-foot for each acre of disturbed area within the upstream drainage area, if the person who conducts the underground mining activities has demonstrated that sediment removed by other sediment control measures is equal to the reduction in sediment storage volume; and

3. The accumulated sediment volume necessary to retain sediment for 1 year in any discharge from the underground mine passing through the pond.

(c) Detention time. Sedimentation ponds shall provide the required theoretical detention time for the water inflow or runoff entering the pond from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event (design event), plus the average inflow from the underground mine. Theoretical detention time is defined as the average time that the design flow is detained in the pond; and is further defined as the time difference between the centroid of the inflow hydrograph and the centroid of the outflow hydrograph for the design event. Runoff diverted under Sections 817.43 and 817.44 away from the disturbed drainage areas and not passed through the sedimentation pond, need not be considered in sedimentation pond design. In determining the runoff volume, the characteristics of the mine site, reclamation procedures, and onsite sediment control practices shall be considered. Sedimentation ponds...
shall provide a theoretical detention time of not less than twenty-four hours, or any higher amount required by the regulatory authority, except as provided under Paragraphs (1), (2), or (3) of this Subsection.

(1) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of not less than 10 hours, when the person who conducts the underground mining activities demonstrates that—

(i) The improvement in sediment removal efficiency is equivalent to the reduction in detention time as a result of pond design. Improvements in pond design may include, but are not limited to pond configuration, in-flow and out-flow facility locations, baffles to decrease in-flow velocity and short-circuiting, and surface areas; and

(ii) The pond effluent is shown to achieve and maintain applicable effluent limitations.

(2) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of less than 24 hours to any level of detention time, when the person who conducts the underground mining activities demonstrates that the size distribution or the specific gravity of the suspended matter is such that applicable effluent limitations are achieved and maintained.

(3) The regulatory authority may approve a theoretical detention time of less than 24 hours to any level of detention time, when the person who conducts the underground mining activities demonstrates that the chemical treatment process to be used—

(i) Will achieve and maintain the effluent limitations;

(ii) Is harmless to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values;

(4) The calculated theoretical detention time and all supporting documentation and drawings used to establish the required detention times under Subparagraphs (c) (1)-(3) of this Section shall be included in the permit application.

Dewatering. The water storage resulting from in-flow shall be removed by a nonlogging dewatering device or a conduit spillway approved by the regulatory authority, and shall have a discharge rate to achieve and maintain the required theoretical detention time. The dewatering device shall not be located at a lower elevation than the maximum elevation of the sedimentation storage volume.

(e) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall design, construct, and maintain sedimentation ponds to prevent short-circuiting to the extent possible.

(f) The design, construction, and maintenance of a sedimentation pond or other sediment control measures in accordance with this Section shall not relieve the person from compliance with applicable effluent limitations as contained in 30 CFR 816.42.

(g) There shall be no out-flow through the emergency spillway during the passage of the runoff resulting from the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or lesser events, through the sedimentation pond, regardless of the volume of water and sediment present from the underground mine during the runoff.

(h) Sediment shall be removed from sedimentation ponds when the volume of sediment accumulates to 60 percent of the design sediment storage volume. With the approval of the regulatory authority, additional permanent storage may be provided for sediment and/or water above that required for the design sediment storage. Upon the approval of the regulatory authority for those cases where additional permanent storage is provided above that required for sediment under Paragraph (b) of this Section, sediment removal may be delayed until the approved detention time of the pond effluent has decreased to 40 percent of the total sediment storage volume provided the theoretical detention time is maintained.

(i) An appropriate combination of principal and emergency spillways shall be provided to discharge safely the runoff from a 25-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or larger event specified by the regulatory authority, plus any inflow from the underground mine. The elevation of the crest of the emergency spillway shall be a minimum of 1.0 foot above the crest of the principal spillway. Emergency spillway grades and allowable velocities shall be approved by the regulatory authority.

(j) The minimum elevation of the top of the embankment shall be 1.0 foot above the water surface in the reservoir with the emergency spillway flowing at design depth. For embankments subject to settlement, this 1.0 foot minimum elevation requirement shall apply at all times, including the period after settlement.

(k) The constructed height of the dam shall be increased a minimum of 5 percent over the design height to allow for settlement, unless it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority by the material used and the design will ensure against all settlement.

(l) The minimum top width of the embankment shall not be less than the quotient of \((H + 35) / 5\), where \(H\) in feet, is the height of the embankment as measured from the upstream toe of the embankment.

(m) The combined upstream and downstream side slopes of the settled embankment shall not be less than 1:1.2, with neither slope steeper than 1:1.1. Slopes shall be designed to be stable in all cases, even if flatter side slopes are required.

(n) The embankment foundation area shall be cleared of all organic matter, all surfaces sloped to no steeper than 1:1.15, and the entire foundation compacted.

(o) The fill material shall be free of sod, large roots, other large vegetative matter, and frozen soil, and in no case shall coal-processing waste be used.

(p) The placing and spreading of fill materials shall be conducted at the lowest point of the foundation. The fill shall be brought up in horizontal layers of such thickness as is required to facilitate compaction and meet the design requirements of this Section. Compaction shall be conducted as specified in the design approved by the regulatory authority.

(q) If a sedimentation pond has an embankment that is more than 20 feet in height, as measured from the upstream toe of the embankment to the crest of the emergency spillway, or has a storage volume of 20 acre-feet or more, the following additional requirements shall be met:

(1) An appropriate combination of principal and emergency spillways shall be provided to safely discharge the runoff resulting from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or a larger event specified by the regulatory authority, plus any inflow from the underground mine.

(2) The embankment shall be designed and constructed with an acceptable static safety factor of at least 1.5, or a higher safety factor as designated by the regulatory authority to ensure stability.

(3) Appropriate barriers shall be provided to control seepage along conduits that extend through the embankment.

(4) The criteria set forth in Mine Safety and Health Administration, published in 30 CFR 77.216 shall be met.

(r) Each pond shall be designed and inspected during construction under the supervision of, and certified after construction by, a registered professional engineer.

(s) The entire embankment including the surrounding areas disturbed by construction shall be stabilized with respect to erosion by a vegetative cover or other means immediately after the embankment is completed. The active upstream face of the embankment where water is being impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized. Areas in which the vegetation is not successful or where rills and gullies develop shall be repaired and revegetated, in accordance with Section 817.106.

(t) All ponds, including those not meeting the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a), shall be examined for structural weakness, erosion, and
other hazardous conditions and reports and notifications shall be made to the regulatory authority, in accordance with 30 CFR 77.216-3. With the approval of the regulatory authority, dams and embankments, where necessary, may be routinely maintained during the mining operation. The technical release and practice standard are hereby incorporated by reference as they exist on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made in these publications will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register. Technical Release No. 60 and Practice Standard 375 are on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Bldg. 1851 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office, and Field Office and at the Central Office of the applicable State regulatory authority, if any. Copies of the publications may also be obtained by writing to the Director of the Program, or publication will be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 'L' St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation-by-reference provisions have been approved by the Director of the Program, by Order of the Secretary of the Interior, dated February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this Incorporation by reference expires on Feb. 7, 1980. (5) The size of the impoundment is suitable for the approved postmining land use.
(6) The impoundment is suitable for the approved postmining land use.
(7) The impoundment will be suitable for the approved postmining land use.

§ 817.49 Hydrologic balance: Permanent and temporary impoundments.
(a) Permanent impoundments are prohibited unless authorized by the regulatory authority, upon the basis of the following demonstration:
1. The quality of the impounded water shall be suitable, on a permanent basis, for its intended use, and discharge of water from the impoundment shall not degrade the quality of the receiving waters to less than the water-quality standards established pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws.
2. The level of water shall be sufficiently stable to support the intended use.
3. Adequate safety and access to the impounded water shall be provided for proposed water users.
4. Water Impoundments will not result in the diminution of the quality or quantity of water used by adjacent or surrounding landowners for agricultural, industrial, recreational, or domestic uses.
5. The design, construction, and maintenance of structures shall achieve the minimum design requirements applicable to structures constructed and maintained under the Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act, Pub. L. 83-566 (16 U.S.C. 1006).
6. The dam and its spillway shall be designed and maintained to dissipate energy (dissipate, riprap channels, and other devices, where necessary, to reduce erosion, to prevent deepening or enlargement of stream channels, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance. Discharge structures shall be designed according to standard engineering design procedures.

§ 817.48 Hydrologic balance: Acid-forming and toxic-forming materials.
Drainage from acid-forming and toxic-forming underground development waste and spoil, if any, into ground and surface water shall be avoided by—
(a) Identifying, burying, and treating, where necessary, waste and spoil which, in the judgment of the regulatory authority, may be detrimental to vegetation or may adversely affect water quality, if not treated or buried; and
(b) Preventing water from coming into contact with acid-forming and toxic-forming materials in accordance with Section 817.103, and other measures required by the regulatory authority; and
(c) Burying or otherwise treating all acid-forming or toxic-forming underground development waste and spoil within 30 days after they are first exposed on the mine site, or within a lesser period required by the regulatory authority. Permanent storage of such materials may be approved by
mulch or dry vegetation used for surface stability, shall be removed and all other appropriate maintenance procedures followed.

(h) All dams and embankments that meet or exceed the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall be certified to the regulatory authority by a qualified registered professional engineer, immediately after construction and annually thereafter, as having been constructed and/or maintained to comply with the requirements of this Section. All dams and embankments that do not meet the size or other criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) shall be certified by either a qualified registered professional engineer or a registered land surveyor, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by 30 CFR 817.91-817.93 shall be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer. Certification reports shall include statements on:

(1) Existing and required monitoring procedures and instrumentation;

(2) The design depth and elevation of any impounded waters at the time of the initial certification report or the average and maximum depths and elevations of any impounded waters over the past year for the annual certification reports;

(3) Existing storage capacity of the dam or embankment;

(4) Any fires occurring in the construction material up to the date of the initial certification or over the past year for the annual certification reports; and

(5) Any other aspects of the dam or embankment affecting stability.

(i) Plans for any enlargement, reduction in size, reconstruction, or other modification of dams or impoundments shall be submitted to the regulatory authority and shall comply with the requirements of this Section. Except where a modification is required to eliminate an emergency condition constituting a threat to public health, safety, or the environment, the regulatory authority shall approve the plans before modification begins.

§ 817.50 Hydrologic balance: Underground Mine Entry and Access Charges.

(a) Surface entries and access to underground workings, including adits and slopes, shall be located, designed, constructed, and utilized to prevent or control gravity discharge of water from the mine.

(b) Gravity discharge of water from an underground mine, other than a drift mine subject to Paragraph (c) of this Section, may be allowed by the regulatory authority, if it is demonstrated that—

(1)(i) The discharge, without treatment, satisfies the water effluent limitations of 30 CFR 817.42 and all applicable State and Federal water quality standards; and

(ii) That discharge will result in changes in the prevailing hydrologic balance that are minimal and approved postponement mining leases will not be adversely affected; or

(2)(i) The discharge is conveyed to a treatment facility in the permit area in accordance with Section 817.42(a);

(ii) All water from the underground mine discharged from the treatment facility meets the effluent limitations of Section 817.42 and all other applicable State and Federal statutes and regulations; and

(iii) Consistent maintenance of the treatment facility will occur throughout the anticipated period of gravity discharge.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section, for a drift mine first used after the implementation of a State, Federal, or Federal lands program and located in acid-producing or iron-producing coal seams, surface entries and access entries shall be located in such a manner as to prevent any gravity discharge from the mine.

§ 817.52 Hydrologic balance: Surface water monitoring.

(a) Ground water.

(1) Ground water levels, infiltration rates, subsurface flow and storage characteristics, and the quality of ground water shall be monitored in a manner approved by the regulatory authority, to determine the effects of underground mining activities on the recharge capacity of reclaimed lands and on the quantity and quality of water in ground water systems in the mine plan and adjacent areas.

(2) When underground mining activities may affect ground water systems which serve as aquifers which significantly affect ground water systems, the person who conducts the underground mining activities shall be used. The person who conducts the underground mining activities shall forward the results of the sample collections to the regulatory authority, to include written notice of non-compliance.

(b) Surface water.

(1) Surface water monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with the monitoring program submitted under 30 CFR 784.14(b)(3) and approved by the regulatory authority. The regulatory authority shall determine the nature of data, frequency of collection, and reporting requirements. Monitoring shall—

(i) Be adequate to measure accurately and record water quantity and quality of discharges from the permit area;

(ii) In cases where analytical results of the sample collections indicate noncompliance with a permit condition or applicable standard has occurred, shall result in the person who conducts underground mining activities notifying the regulatory authority within 5 days.

(c) Result in quarterly reports to the regulatory authority, to include analytical results from each sample taken during the quarter. Any sample results which indicate a permit violation will be reported immediately to the regulatory authority. In those cases where the discharge for which water monitoring reports are required is also subject to regulation by a NPDES permit issued under the Clean Water Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. Sec. 1251-1378) and where such permit includes provisions for equivalent reporting requirements and requires filing of the water monitoring reports within 90 days or less of sample collection, the following alternative procedure shall be used. The person who conducts the underground mining activities shall submit to the regulatory authority the same time schedule as required by the NPDES permit, or within 90 days following sample collection, whichever is earlier, either:

(A) A copy of the completed reporting form filed to meet NPDES permit requirements; or

(B) A letter identifying the State or Federal government official with whom the reporting form was filed to meet NPDES permit requirements and the date of filing.

(2) Surface water flow and quality, including discharges to surface waters from the permit area, and receiving waters, shall continue to be monitored after the distribution of use of underground mine workings and after surface disturbed areas have been regraded and stabilized according to this Part. Data from this monitoring may be used to demonstrate that the qual-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

ity and quantity of runoff without treatment is consistent with the requirement of this Part to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance and to attain the approved postmining land use. These data may also provide a basis for approval by the regulatory authority for removal of water quality or flow control systems.

(3) Equipment, structures, and other devices necessary to measure and sample accurately the quality and quantity of surface water discharges from the surface disturbed area and from underground mine workings shall be properly installed, maintained, and operated and shall be removed when no longer required.

§ 817.53 Hydrologic balance: Transfer of wells.

(a) An exploratory or monitoring well may only be transferred by the person who conducts underground mining activities for further use as a water well with the prior approval of the regulatory authority. That person and the surface owner of the lands where the well is located shall jointly submit a written request to the regulatory authority for that approval.

(b) Upon an approved transfer of a well, the transferee shall:

(1) Assume primary liability for damages to persons or property from the well;

(2) Plug the well when necessary, but in no case later than abandonment of the well; and

(3) Assume primary responsibility for compliance with Sections 817.13-817.15 with respect to the well.

(c) Upon an approved transfer of a well, the transferor shall be secondarily liable for the transferee’s obligations under Paragraph (b) of this Section, until release of the bond or other equivalent guarantee required by Subchapter J for the area in which the well is located.

§ 817.54 Hydrologic balance: Water rights and replacement.

Any person who conducts underground mining activities shall replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from an underground or surface source, where the water supply has been affected by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the underground mining activities.

§ 817.55 Hydrologic balance: Discharge of water into an underground mine.

Water from the surface or from an underground mine shall not be diverted or discharged into other underground mine workings, unless the person who conducts the underground mining activities demonstrates to the regulatory authority that the discharge will—

(a) Abate water pollution or otherwise eliminate public hazards resulting from underground mining activities;

(b) Be discharged as a controlled flow;

(c) Meet the effluent limitations of Section 817.42 for pH and total suspended solids, except that the pH and total suspended solids limitations may be exceeded, if approved by the regulatory authority and is limited to—

(1) Coal processing waste;

(2) Underground mine development waste;

(3) Fly ash from a coal-fired facility;

(4) Sludge from an acid mine drainage treatment facility;

(5) Flue gas desulfurization sludge; or

(6) Inert materials used for stabilizing underground mines;

(d) Continue as a controlled and identifiable flow and is ultimately treated by an existing treatment facility;

(e) In any event, the discharge from underground mines to surface waters will not cause, result in, or contribute to a violation of applicable water quality standards or effluent limitations;

(f) Minimizes disturbance to the hydrologic balance; and

(g) Meets with the approval of the Mine Safety and Health Administration.

§ 817.56 Hydrologic balance: Postmining rehabilitation of sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments, and treatment facilities.

Before abandoning the permit area, the person who conducts the underground mining activities shall renovate all permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments and treatment facilities to meet criteria specified in the detailed design plan for the permanent structures and impoundments.

§ 817.57 Hydrologic balance: Stream buffer zones.

(a) No surface area within 100 feet of a perennial stream or a stream with a biological community determined according to Paragraph (c) below shall be disturbed by surface operations and facilities, except in accordance with Sections 817.43-817.44, unless the regulatory authority specifically authorizes underground mining activities closer to or through such a stream upon finding—

(1) That the original stream channel will be restored; and

(2) During and after the mining, the water quantity and quality from the stream section within 100 feet of the underground mining activities shall not be adversely affected.

(b) The area not to be disturbed shall be designated a buffer zone and marked as specified in Section 817.11.

(c) A stream with a biological community shall be determined by the existence in the stream at any time of an assemblage of two or more species of arthropods or molluscan animals which are—

(1) Adapted to flowing water for all or part of their life cycle;

(2) Dependent upon a flowing water habitat;

(3) Reproducing or can reasonably be expected to reproduce in the water body where they are found; and

(4) Longer than 2 millimeters at some stage or part of their life cycle spent in the flowing water habitat.

§ 817.59 Coal recovery.

Underground mining activities shall be conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal, while utilizing the best technology currently available to maintain environmental integrity, so that reaffecting the land in the future through surface coal mining operations is minimized.

§ 817.61 Use of explosives: General requirements.

(a) Sections 817.61 through 817.68 apply only to surface blasting activities incident to underground mining, including, but not limited to, initial rounds of slopes and shafts.

(b) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall comply with all applicable State and Federal laws and in the use of explosives.

(c) All blasting operations shall be conducted by experienced, trained, and competent persons who understand the hazards involved. Each person responsible for blasting operations shall possess a valid certification as required by 30 CFR 850.

§ 817.62 Use of explosives: Preblasting survey.

(a) On the request to the regulatory authority by a resident or owner of a dwelling or structure that is located within one-half mile of any surface blasting activity covered by Sections 817.61-817.68, the person who conducts the underground mining activities shall promptly conduct a pre-blasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly submit a report of the survey to the regulatory authority and to the person requesting the survey. If a structure is relocated or added to, subsequent to a preblast survey, then upon request to the regulatory authority a survey of such additions and relocations shall be performed in accordance with this Section.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
(b) The survey shall determine the condition of the dwelling or structure and document any preblasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting. Assessments of structures such as pipes, cables, transmission lines, and wells and other water systems shall be limited to surface condition and readily available data. Special attention shall be given to the preblasting condition of wells and other water systems used for human, animal, or agricultural purposes and to the quality and quantity of the water.

(c) A written report of the survey shall be prepared and signed by the person who conducted the survey. The report may include recommendations of any special conditions or proposed adjustments to the blasting procedure which should be incorporated into the blasting plan to prevent damage. Copies of the report shall be provided to the person requesting the survey and to the regulatory authority. If the person requesting the survey disagrees with the results of the survey, he or she may notify, in writing, both the permittee and the regulatory authority of the results and the party to whom the results have reasonably determined —

(1) That no unusual circumstances, such as imminent slides or undetonated charges, exist; and

(2) That access to and travel in or through the area can be safely resumed.

§ 817.65 Use of explosives: Surface blasting requirements.

(a) A resident or owner of a dwelling or structure that is located within one-half mile of any area affected by surface blasting activities shall be notified approximately 24 hours prior to any surface blasting event.

(b) All blasting shall be conducted between sunrise and sunset.

(1) The regulatory authority may specify more restrictive time periods, based on public requests or other relevant information according to the need to protect the public from adverse noise.

(2) Blasting may, however, be conducted between sunset and sunrise if:

(i) a blast that has been prepared during the afternoon must be delayed due to the occurrence of an unavoidable hazardous condition and cannot be delayed until the next day because a potential safety hazard would result that cannot be adequately mitigated;

(ii) in addition to the required warning signals, oral notices are provided to persons within one-half mile of the blasting site; and

(iii) a complete written report of blasting at night is filed by the person conducting the surface blasting activities with the regulatory authority not later than 3 days after the night blasting.

The report shall include a description in detail of the reason for the delay in blasting including why the blasting could not be held over to the next day, when the blast was actually conducted, the warning notices given, and a copy of the blast report required by Section 817.68.

(c) Warning and all-clear signals of different character that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast shall be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or regularly works within one-half mile of the permit area shall be notified of the meaning of the signals through appropriate instructions. The warning signals shall be periodically delivered or otherwise communicated in a manner which can reasonably be expected to inform such persons of the meaning of the signals. Each person who conducts surface blasting incident to underground mining activities shall maintain signs in accordance with Section 817.11(f).

(d) Access to an area possibly subject to flyrock from blasting shall be regulated. Access to the area shall be controlled to prevent the presence of livestock or unauthorized personnel during blasting until an authorized representative of the person who conducts the underground mining activities has reasonably determined —

(1) That no unusual circumstances, such as imminent slides or undetonated charges, exist; and

(2) That access to and travel in or through the area can be safely resumed.

§ 817.66 Maximum sound level.

(1) Airblast shall be controlled so that it does not exceed the values specified below at any dwelling, public building, school, church, or commercial or institutional building, unless such structure is owned or leased by the person who conducts the underground mining activities and is not leased to any other person. If a building owned by the person conducting the underground mining activities is leased to another person, the lessee may sign a waiver relieving the operator from meeting the airblast limitation of this paragraph.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower Frequency Limit of Measuring System, Hz (± 3 dB)</th>
<th>Maximum Level in dB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.1 Hz or lower — flat response</td>
<td>130 peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hz or lower — flat response</td>
<td>132 peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Hz or lower — flat response</td>
<td>130 peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-weighted, slow response</td>
<td>105°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) In all cases except the C-weighted, slow response, the measuring systems used must have a flat frequency response of at least 200 Hz at the upper end. The C-weighted shall be measured with a Type 1 sound level meter that meets the standard ANSI S1.4-1971 specifications.

The ANSI S1.4-1971 is hereby incorporated by reference as it exists on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made to this publication will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register.

(3) The person who conducts blasting may satisfy the provisions of this Section by meeting any one of the four specifications in the chart in paragraph (e)(2) of this Section.

(4) The regulatory authority may require an airblast measurement of any or all blasts, and may specify the location of such measurements.

(5) Except when circumstances are approved by the regulatory authority based upon a preblasting survey, seismic investigations, or other appropriate investigations, blasting shall not be conducted within —

(1) 1,000 feet of any building used as a dwelling, school, church, hospital, or nursing facility; and

(2) 500 feet of facilities including, but not limited to, disposal wells, petroleum or gas-storage facilities, municipal water-storage facilities, fluid transmission pipelines, gas or oil-collections, lines, or water and sewage lines.

(g) Flyrock, including blasted material traveling along the ground, shall not be cast from the blasting vicinity more than half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure and in no case beyond the line of property owned or leased by the permittee, or beyond the area of regulated access required under paragraph (d) of this Section.

(h) Blasting shall be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the permit area, adverse impacts on any underground mine, and change in the course, channel, or availability of ground or surface waters outside the permit area.

(i) In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized in this Section, the maximum peak particle velocity shall not exceed 1 inch per second at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or commercial or institutional building. Peak particle velocities shall be recorded in 3 mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum peak particle...
velocity shall be the largest of any of the three measurements. The regulatory authority may reduce the maximum peak particle velocity allowed, if it determines that a lower standard is required because of density of population or land use, age or type of structure, geology or hydrology of the area, frequency of blasts, or other factors.

(i) If blasting is conducted to prevent adverse impacts on any underground mine and changes in the course, channel, or availability of ground or surface water outside the permit area, then the maximum peak particle velocity limitation of Paragraph (i) of this Section shall not apply at the following locations:

1. At structures owned by the person conducting the mining activity, and not leased to another party.
2. At structures owned by the person conducting the mining activity, and leased to another party, if a written waiver by the lessee is submitted to the regulatory authority prior to blasting.
3. An equation for determining the maximum weight of explosives that can be detonated within any 8-millisecond period is in Paragraph (1) of this Section. If the blasting is conducted in accordance with this equation, the peak particle velocity shall be deemed to be within the 1-inch-per-second limit.

§ 817.67 Use of explosives: Seismographic measurements.

(a) Where a seismograph is used to monitor the velocity of ground motion and the peak particle velocity limit of 1 inch per second is not exceeded, the equation in Section 817.65(1) need not be used. If that equation is not used by the person conducting underground mining activities, a seismographic record shall be obtained for each shot.

(b) The use of a modified equation from that specified in Section 817.65(1) to determine maximum weight of explosives per delay for blasting operations at a particular site, may be approved by the regulatory authority, on receipt of a petition accompanied by reports including seismograph records of test blasting on the site. In no case shall the regulatory authority approve the use of a modified equation where the peak particle velocity of 1 inch per second required in Section 817.65(1) would be exceeded.

(c) The regulatory authority may require a seismograph record of any or all blasts and may specify the location at which such measurements are taken.

§ 817.68 Use of explosives: Records of blasting operations.

A record of each blast, including seismograph reports, shall be retained for at least 3 years and shall be available for inspection by the regulatory authority and the public on request. The record shall contain the following data:

(a) Name of the operator conducting the blast.
(b) Location, date, and time of blast.
(c) Name, signature, and license number of blaster-in-charge.
(d) Direction and distance, in feet, to the nearest dwelling, school, church, or commercial or institutional building.

1. Not located in the permit area; or
2. Not owned nor leased by the person who conducts the underground mining activities.

(e) Weather conditions, including temperature, wind direction, and approximate velocity.

(f) Type of material blasted.
(g) Number of holes, burden, and spacing.
(h) Diameter and depth of holes.
(i) Types of explosives used.
(j) Total weight of explosives used.

(k) Maximum weight of explosives detonated within any 8-millisecond period.

(1) Maximum number of holes detonated within any 8-millisecond period.

(m) Initiation system.

(n) Type and length of stemming.

(o) Mats or other protections used.

(p) Type of delay detonator and delay periods used.

(q) Sketch of the delay pattern.

(r) Number of persons in the blasting crew.

(s) Seismographic records, where required, including the calibration signal of the gain setting and —

1. Seismograph reading, including exact location of seismograph and its distance from the blast.
2. Name of the person taking the seismograph reading; and
3. Name of person and firm analyzing the seismograph record.

§ 817.71 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: General requirements.

(a) Underground development waste and spoil not required to achieve the approximate original contour and which is not used as backfill shall be hauled or conveyed to and placed in designated disposal areas within a permit area if the disposal areas are authorized for such purposes in the approved permit application in accordance with Sections 817.71-817.74. The material shall be placed in a controlled manner to ensure—

1. That leachate and surface runoff from the fill will not degrade surface or ground waters or exceed the effluent limitations of Section 817.42;
2. Stability of the fill; and
3. That the land may be designated as the disposal area is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

(b) The fill shall be designed using recognized professional standards, certified by a registered professional engineer, and approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) All vegetative and organic materials shall be removed from the disposal area and the topsoil shall be removed, segregated and stored or replaced in accordance with Sections 817.21-817.25. If approved by the regulatory authority, organic material may be used as mulch or may be included in the topsoil to control erosion, promote growth of vegetation, or increase the moisture retention of the soil.

(d) Slope protection shall be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site. Diversion design shall conform with the requirements of Section 816.43. All disturbed areas, including diversion ditches that are not rip-rapped, shall be vegetated upon completion of construction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance, in feet (D):</th>
<th>Max. weight, in pounds (W):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>1,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>1,111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>1,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>3,403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(e) The disposal areas shall be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas available as approved by the regulatory authority. If such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement, fill materials suitable for disposal shall be placed upon or above a natural terrace, bench, or berm.

(f) The fill materials shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in horizontal lifts in a controlled manner, concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement, covered, and graded to allow surface and sub-surface drainage to be compatible with the natural surroundings and ensure a long term static safety factor of 1.5.

(g) The final configuration of the fill must be suitable for postmining land uses approved in accordance with Section 817.133, except that no depressions or impoundments shall be allowed on the completed fill.

(h) Terraces may be utilized to control erosion and enhance stability. If approved by the regulatory authority and consistent with Section 817.102(b).

(i) Where the slope in the disposal area exceeds 1:2.8h (36 percent), or such lesser slope as may be designated by the regulatory authority based on local conditions, keyway cuts (excavations to stable bedrock) or rock toe buttresses shall be constructed to stabilize the fill. Where the toe of the spoil rests on a downslope, stability analyses shall be performed in accordance with Section 784.19 to determine the size of the rock toe buttresses or keyway cuts.

(j) The fill shall be inspected for stability by a registered engineer or other qualified professional specialist experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills. Inspections at least quarterly throughout construction, and during the following critical construction periods: (1) removal of all organic material and topsoil, (2) placement of underdrainage systems, (3) installation of surface drainage systems, (4) placement and compaction of fill materials, and (5) revegetation. The registered engineer or other qualified professional specialist shall provide to the regulatory authority a certified report within 2 weeks after each inspection that the fill has been constructed as specified in the design approved by the regulatory authority. A copy of the report shall be retained at the minesite.

(k) Coal processing waste shall not be disposed of with underground development waste, or in other excess spoil fills, if such waste is:

(1) Placed in accordance with Section 817.85;

(2) Demonstrated to be non-toxic and non-acid forming; and

(3) Demonstrated to be consistent with the design stability of the fill.

(l) If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade watercourses, or next- source or underground rock that will not slake in water and will be free of coal, clay, or shale.

(m) Coal processing waste and excess spoil shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in a controlled manner and compacted as specified by the regulatory authority, in lifts no greater than four feet or less if required by the regulatory authority, to:

(1) Achieve the densities designed to ensure mass stability;

(2) Prevent mass movement;

(3) Avoid contamination of the rock underdrain or rock core; and

(4) Prevent formation of voids.

(n) Underground development waste shall be removed from underground workings only in accordance with the disposal plans submitted under Section 784.25 and approved by the regulatory authority and MSHA.

§ 817.72 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Valley fills.

Valley fills shall meet all of the requirements of Section 817.71 and the additional requirements of this Section.

(a) The fill shall be designed to attain a long term static factor of safety of 1.5, based upon data obtained from subsurface exploration, geotechnical testing, foundation design, and accepted engineering analyses.

(b) A sub-drainage system for the fill shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

(1) A system of underdrains constructed of durable rock shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(4) of this Section and:

(i) Be installed along the natural drainage system;

(ii) Extend from the toe to the head of the fill; and

(iii) Contain lateral drains to each area of potential drainage or seepage.

(2) If the fill contains multiple units of fill, the fill shall be constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods. If the fill contains multiple units of fill, the fill shall be constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods.

(3) In constructing the underdrains, no more than 10 percent of the rock may be less than 12 inches in size and no single rock may be larger than 25 percent of the width of the drain. Rock used in underdrains shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(4) of this Section. The minimum size of the main underdrain shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predominant type of fill material</th>
<th>Maximum size of drain, in feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sandstone</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shale</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Underdrains shall consist of non-degradable, non-acid or toxic forming rock such as natural sand and gravel, sandstone, limestone, or other durable rock that will not slake in water and will be free of coal, clay, or shale.

(c) Underground development waste shall be disposed of in valley or head-of-hole fills, if:

(1) Be removed from the stockpile area; and

(2) Be disposed of in valley or head-of-hole fills, if:

(3) Be placed in accordance with the disposal plans submitted under Section 817.71 and the additional requirements of this Section.

(4) Be placed in accordance with the disposal plans submitted under Section 817.71 and the additional requirements of this Section.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15433
rock-core chimney drain may be utilized instead of the subdrain and surface diversion system required for valley fills. If the crest of the fill is not approximately at the same elevation as the low point of the adjacent ridge-line, the fill must be designed as specified in Section 817.72, with diversion of runoff around the fill.

(b) The alternative rock-core chimney drain system shall be designed and incorporated into the construction of head-of-hollow fills as follows:

(1) The fill shall have, along the vertical projection of the main buried stream channel or rill, a vertical core of durable rock at least 16 feet thick which shall extend from the toe of the fill to the head of the fill, and from the base of the fill to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral rock underdrains shall connect this rock core to each area of potential drainage or seepage in the disposal area. Rocks used in the rock core and underdrains shall meet the requirements of Section 817.72(b).

(2) A filter system to ensure the proper functioning of the rock core shall be designed and constructed using standard geotechnical engineering methods.

(3) The grading may drain surface water away from the outside of the fill and toward the rock core. The maximum slope of the top of the fill shall be 1:33h (3 percent). Instead of the requirements of Section 817.71(e), a drainage pocket may be maintained at the head of the fill during and after construction, to intercept surface runoff and discharge the runoff through or over the rock drain, if stability of the fill is not impaired. In no case shall this pocket or sump have a potential for impounding more than 10,000 cubic feet of water. Terraces on the fill shall be graded with a 3- to 5-percent grade toward the fill and a 1-percent slope toward the rock core.

(c) The drainage control system shall be capable of safely passing the runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.

§ 817.74 Disposal of underground development waste and excess spoil: Durable rock fills.

In lieu of the requirements of 817.72 and 817.73, the regulatory authority may approve alternate methods for disposal of hard rock spoil, including fill placement by dumping in a single lift, on a site specific basis, provided the services of a registered professional engineer experienced in the design and construction of embankments are utilized and provided the requirements of this Section and Section 817.71 are met. For this Section, hard rock spoil shall be defined as rockfill consisting of at least 80 percent by volume of sandstone, limestone, or other rocks that do not slake in water. Resistance of the hard rock waste or spoil to slaking shall be determined by using the slake index and slake durability tests in accordance with guidelines and criteria established by the regulatory authority.

(a) Waste or spoil is to be transported and placed in a specified and controlled manner which will ensure stability of the fill.

(1) The method of waste spoil placement shall be designed to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement in accordance with the additional requirements of this Section.

(2) Loads of noncohesive clay shaly and/or clay spoil in the fill shall be mixed with hard rock waste spoil in a controlled manner to limit on a unit basis concentrations of noncohesive clay shaly and clay in the fill. Such materials will comprise no more than 20% of the fill volume as determined by laboratory tests performed by a registered engineer and approved by the regulatory authority.

(b)(1) Stability analyses shall be made by the registered professional engineer. Parameters used in the stability analyses shall be based on adequate field reconnaissance, subsurface investigations, including borings, and laboratory tests.

(2) The embankment which constitutes the valley fill or head-of-hollow fill shall be designed with the following factors of safety:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Design Condition</th>
<th>Minimum factor of safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>End of construction</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Earthquake</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) The design of a head-of hollow fill shall include an internal drainage system which will ensure continued free drainage of anticipated seepage from precipitation and from springs or wet weather seeps.

(1) Anticipated discharge from springs and seeps and due to precipitation shall be based on records and/or field investigations to determine seasonal variation. The design of the internal drainage system shall be based on the maximum anticipated discharge.

(2) All granular material used for the drainage system shall be free of clay and consist of durable particles such as natural sands and gravels, sandstone, limestone or other durable rock which will not slake in water.

(3) The internal drain shall be protected by a properly designed filter system.

(d) Surface water runoff from the areas adjacent to and above the fill shall not be allowed to flow onto the fill and shall be diverted into stabilized channels which are designed to safely pass the 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Diversion design shall comply with the requirements of Section 817.43(f).

(e) The top surface of the completed fill shall be graded such that the final slope after settlement will be no steeper than 1:20h. (3 percent) toward properly designed drainage channels in natural ground along the periphery of the fill. Surface runoff from the top surface of the fill shall not be allowed to flow over the outside of the fill.

(f) Surface runoff from the external slope of the fill shall be diverted off the fill to properly designed channels which will safely pass a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Diversion design shall comply with the requirements of Section 817.43(f).

(g) Terraces shall be constructed on the outside if required for control of erosion or for roads included in the approved postmining land use plan. Terraces shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The slope of the outside between the terrace benches shall not exceed 1:2h (50 percent).

(2) To control surface runoff, each terrace bench shall be graded to a slope of 1:20h (5 percent) toward the embankment. Runoff shall be collected by a ditch along the intersection of each terrace bench and the outslope.

(3) Terraces shall have a 5 percent slope toward the channels specified in Paragraph (f) above, unless steeper slopes are necessary in conjunction with approved roads.

§ 817.81 Coal processing waste banks: General requirements.

(a) All coal processing waste shall be hauled or conveyed and placed in new and existing disposal areas approved by the regulatory authority for this purpose. These areas shall be within a permit area. The disposal area shall be designed, constructed and maintained.

(1) In accordance with Sections 817.71 and 817.72, this Section, and Sections 817.82-817.85; and

(2) To prevent combustion.

(b) Coal processing waste materials from activities located outside a permit area, such as those activities at other mines or abandoned mine waste disposal, shall be disposed of in the permit area only if approved by the regulatory authority. Approval shall be based on a showing by the person who conducts underground mining activities in the permit area, using hydrologic, geologic, geotechnical, physical, and chemical analyses, that the disposal of these materials does not—

(1) Adversely affect water quality, water flow, or vegetation;

(2) Create public health hazards; or
(3) Cause instability in the disposal areas.

§ 817.82 Coal processing waste banks: Site inspection.

(a) All coal processing waste banks shall be inspected, on behalf of the person conducting underground mining activities, by a qualified registered engineer or other person approved by the regulatory authority.

(1) Inspections shall occur at least quarterly, beginning within 7 days after preparation of the disposal area begins. The regulatory authority may require more frequent inspections based upon an evaluation of the potential danger to the health or safety of the public and the potential harm to land, air and water resources. Inspections may terminate when the coal processing waste bank has been graded, covered in accordance with Section 817.85, topsoil has been distributed on the bank in accordance with Section 817.24, or at such a later time as the regulatory authority may require.

(2) Inspections shall include such observations and tests as may be necessary to evaluate the potential hazard to human life and property, ensure that all organic material and topsoil have been removed and that proper construction and maintenance are occurring in accordance with the plan submitted under 30 CFR 784.16-784.19 and approved by the regulatory authority.

(3) The engineer or other approved inspector shall consider steepness of slopes, seepage, and other visible factors which could indicate potential failure, and the results of failure with respect to the threat to human life and property.

(4) Copies of the inspection findings shall be maintained at the mine site.

(b) If any inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the regulatory authority shall be informed promptly of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the regulatory authority shall be notified immediately. The regulatory authority shall then notify the appropriate emergency agencies that other emergency procedures are required to protect the public from the coal processing waste area.

§ 817.83 Coal processing waste banks: Water control measures.

(a) A properly designed sub-drainage system shall be provided, which shall—

(1) Intercept all ground water sources;

(2) Be protected by an adequate filter; and

(3) Be covered so as to protect against the entrance of surface water or leachate from the coal processing waste.

(b) All surface drainage from the area above the coal processing waste bank and from the crest and face of the waste disposal area shall be diverted, in accordance with Section 817.72(d).

(c) Slope protection shall be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site. All disturbed areas, including diversion ditches that are not riprapped, shall be vegetated upon completion of construction.

(d) Discharges of all water from a coal processing waste bank shall comply with the 30 CFR 817.41, 817.42, 817.45-817.46, 817.52, and 817.55.

§ 817.85 Coal processing waste banks: Construction requirements.

(a) Coal processing waste banks shall be constructed in compliance with 30 CFR 817.71 and 817.72, except to the extent the requirements of those Sections are specifically varied in this Section.

(b) Coal processing waste banks shall have a minimum static factor of safety of 1.5.

(c) Construction requirements during construction or modification of all coal processing waste banks shall meet the requirements of this paragraph, instead of those specified in Section 817.72(c). The coal processing waste shall be—

(1) Spread in layers no more than 24 inches in thickness; and

(2) Compacted to attain 90 percent of the maximum dry density in order to prevent spontaneous combustion and to provide the strength required for stability of the coal processing waste bank. Dry densities shall be determined in accordance with the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Specification T99-74 (Twelfth Edition) (July 1978) or an equivalent method. AASHTO T99-74 is hereby incorporated by reference as it exists on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made to this publication will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register. AASHTO T99-74 is on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office, and Field Office, and at the central office of the applicable state regulatory Authority, if any. Copies of this publication may also be obtained by writing to the above locations. A copy of this publication will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 'L' St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

(3) Variations may be allowed in these requirements for the disposal of dewatered fine coal waste (minus 28 sieve size) with approval of the regulatory authority.

(d) Following grading of the coal processing waste bank, the site shall be covered with a minimum of 4 feet of the best available non-toxic and non-combustible material, in accordance with 30 CFR 817.22(e), and in a manner that does not impede flow from subdrainage systems. The coal processing waste bank shall be revegetated in accordance with 817.111-817.117. The regulatory authority may allow less than 4 feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analyses which show that the requirements of Section 817.111-817.117 will be met.

§ 817.86 Coal processing waste: Burning.

Coal processing waste fires shall be extinguished by the person who conducts the underground mining activities, in accordance with a plan approved by the regulatory authority and the Mine Safety and Health Administration. The plan shall contain, as a minimum, provisions to ensure that only those persons authorized by the operator, and who have an understanding of the procedure to be used, shall be involved in the extinguishing operations.

§ 817.87 Coal processing waste: Burned waste utilization.

Before any burned coal processing waste or other materials or refuse is removed from a disposal area, approval shall be obtained from the regulatory authority. A plan for the method of removal, with maps and appropriate drawings to illustrate the proposed sequence of the operation and methods of compliance with this Part, shall be submitted to the regulatory authority. Consideration shall be given in the plan to potential hazards which may be created by removal to persons working or living in the vicinity of the disposal area. The plan shall be certified by a qualified engineer.

§ 817.88 Coal processing waste: Return to underground workings.

Coal processing waste may be returned to underground mine workings only in accordance with the waste disposal program approved by the regulatory authority and MSHA under 30 CFR 784.19 and 784.25.

§ 817.89 Disposal of non-coal wastes.

(a) Noncoal wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants,
paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, timber and other combustibles generated during underground mining activities shall be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area. Placement and storage shall ensure that leachate and surface runoff do not degrade surface or ground water, fires are prevented, and that the area remains suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

(b) Final disposal of noncoal wastes shall be in a designated disposal site in the permit area. Disposal sites shall be designed and constructed with appropriate water barriers on the bottom and sides of the designated site. Wastes shall be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-born waste. When disposal is completed, a minimum of 2 feet of soil cover shall be spread over the site, slopes stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with 30 CFR 817.111-817.117. Operation of the disposal site shall be conducted in accordance with all local, State, and Federal requirements.

c) At no time shall any solid waste material be deposited at refuse embankments or impoundment sites, nor shall any solid waste disposal excavation be placed within 8 feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

§ 817.91 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: General requirements.

(a) Sections 817.91-817.93 apply to dams and embankments, constructed of coal processing waste or intended to impound such waste, complies with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.41-817.46. Dammans and embankments shall be designed so that at least 90

(b) Surface drainage that may cause erosion to the embankment area or the embankment features, whether during construction or after completion, shall be diverted away from the embankment by diversion ditches that comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.43. Adequate outlets for discharge from these ditches shall be provided in accordance with 30 CFR 817.47. Diversion ditches, designed to divert drainage from the upstream area away from the impoundment area shall be designed to carry peak runoff from a 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. The diversion shall be maintained to prevent blockage, and the discharges shall be limited in accordance with 30 CFR 817.47. Sediment control measures shall be provided at the discharge of each diversion ditch before entry into natural watercourses in accordance with 30 CFR 817.41-817.46.

§ 817.93 Coal processing waste: Dams and embankments: Design and construction.

(a) The design of each dam and embankment constructed of coal processing waste or intended to impound such waste shall comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.41-817.46, (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) modified as follows.

(1) The design freeboard between the lowest point on the embankment crest and the maximum water elevation shall be at least 3 feet. The maximum water elevation shall be determined by the freeboard hydrograph criteria contained in the U.S. Soil Conservation Service criteria referenced in 30 CFR 817.49.

(2) The dam and embankment shall have a minimum safety factor of 1.5 for the partial pool with steady seepage saturation conditions, and the soil safety factor at least 1.2.

(3) The dam or embankment foundation and abutments shall be designed to be stable under all conditions of construction and operation of the impoundment. Sufficient foundation investigations and laboratory testing shall be performed to determine the safety factors of the dam or embankment for all loading conditions appearing in Paragraph (a)(2) of this Section or the publications referred to in 30 CFR 817.49, and for all increments of construction.

(b) Spillways and outlet works shall be designed to provide adequate protection against erosion and corrosion. Inlets shall be protected against blockage.

(c) Dams or embankments constructed of or impounding waste materials shall be designed so that at least 90 percent of the water stored during the design precipitation event shall be removed within a 10-day period.

§ 817.95 Air resources protection.

(a) Fugitive dust. Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall plan and employ fugitive dust control measures as an integral part of site preparation, coal mining, and reclamation operations. The regulatory authority shall approve the control measures appropriate for use in planning, according to applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality in the area affected by mining, and the available control technology.

(b) Control measures. The fugitive dust control measures to be used, depending on applicable Federal and State air quality standards, climate, existing air quality, size of the operation, and type of operation, shall include, as necessary, but not be limited to,

(1) Periodic watering of unpaved roads, with the minimum frequency of watering approved by the regulatory authority;

(2) Chemical stabilization of unpaved roads with proper application of non-toxic soil cements or dust palliatives;

(3) Paving of roads;

(4) Prompt removal of coal, rock, soil, and other dust-forming debris from roads and frequent scraping and compaction of unpaved roads to stabilize the road surface;

(5) Restricting the speed of vehicles to reduce fugitive dust caused by travel;

(6) Revegetating, mulching, or otherwise stabilizing all areas adjoining roads that are sources of fugitive dust;

(7) Restricting the travel of unauthorized vehicles on other than established roads;

(8) Enclosing, covering, watering, or otherwise treating loaded haul trucks and railroad cars, to reduce loss of material to wind and spillage;

(9) Substituting of conveyor systems for haul trucks and covering of conveyor systems when conveyed loads are subjected to wind erosion;

(10) Minimizing the area of disturbed land;

(11) Prompt revegetation of regraded lands;

(12) Use of alternatives for coal-handling methods, restriction of dumping procedures, wetting of disturbed materials during handling, and compaction of disturbed areas;

(13) Planting of special windbreak vegetation at critical points in the permit area.

(14) Control of dust from drilling, using water sprays, hoods, dust collectors, or other controls;

(15) Restricting the areas to be blasted at any one time to reduce fugitive dust;
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(16) Restricting activities causing fugitive dust during periods of air stagnation; and

(17) Extinguishing any areas of burning or smoldering coal and periodically inspecting for burning areas whenever the potential for spontaneous combustion is high;

(18) Reducing the period of time between initially disturbing the soil and revegetating or other surface stabilization; and

(19) Restricting fugitive dust at spoil and coal transfer and loading points with water sprays, negative pressure systems and baghouse filters, chemicals, or other practices.

c) Additional measures. Where the regulatory authority determines the application of fugitive dust control measures listed in Paragraph (b) of this Section is inadequate, the regulatory authority may require additional measures and practices as necessary.

d) Monitoring. Air monitoring equipment shall be installed and monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with the air quality monitoring plan required under 3 CFR 784.36 and approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 817.97 Protection of fish, wildlife, and related environmental values.

(a) Any person conducting underground mining activities shall, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts of the activities on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

(b) A person who conducts underground mining activities shall promptly report the presence in the permit area of any critical habitat of a threatened or endangered species listed by the Secretary, any plant or animal listed as threatened or endangered by the State, or any bald or golden eagle, of species of grass, shrubs and trees useful as food and cover for birds and small animals.

§ 817.100 Contemporaneous reclamation.

Reclamation efforts, including, but not limited to, backfilling, grading, topsoil replacement and revegetation, of all areas affected by surface operations shall occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations.

§ 817.101 Backfilling and grading: General requirements.

(a) Surface areas disturbed incident to underground mining activities shall be backfilled and graded in accordance with the time schedule approved by the regulatory authority as a condition of the permit.

(b) Backfilling and grading. (1) All areas affected by surface operations shall be returned to approximate original contour. All spoil shall be transported, backfilled, and compacted (where advisable to ensure stability or to prevent leaching) and graded to eliminate all highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions.

(2) Backfilled material shall be placed to minimize adverse effects on ground water, minimize off-site effects, and support the approved postmining land use.

(3) The postmining graded slopes need not be uniform.

(4) Cut-and-fill terraces may be used only in those situations expressly identified in Section 817.102.

§ 817.102 Backfilling and grading: General grading requirements.

(a) The final graded slopes shall not exceed in grade either the approximate premining slopes, or any lesser.
slopes approved by the regulatory authority based on consideration of soil, climatic factors, topography, and the surrounding area. Postmining final graded slopes need not be uniform but shall approximate the general nature of the premining topography. The requirements of this Section may be modified by the regulatory authority where the underground mining activities are reaffecting previously mined lands that have not been restored to the standards of this Part and sufficient spoil is not available to otherwise comply with this Section. The person who conducts underground mining activities shall, at a minimum—

(1) Retain all overburden and spoil on the solid portion of existing or new benches; and

(2) Backfill and grade to the most moderate slope possible, to eliminate the highwall which does not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum static safety factor of 1.3. In all cases the highwall shall be eliminated.

(b) On approval by the regulatory authority and in order to conserve soil moisture, ensure stability, and control erosion on final graded slopes, cut-and-fill terraces may be allowed, if the terraces are compatible with the approved postmining land use and are appropriate substitutes for construction of lower grades on the reclaimed lands. The terraces shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The width of the individual terrace bench shall not exceed 20 feet, unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority, as necessary for stability, erosion control, or roads included in the approved postmining land use plan.

(2) The vertical distance between terraces shall be as specified by the regulatory authority, to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability.

(3) The slope of the terrace outslope shall not exceed 1h:2v (50 percent). Outslopes which exceed 1h:2v (50 percent) may be approved, if they have a minimum static safety factor of more than 1.3 provide adequate control over erosion, and closely resemble the surface configuration of the land prior to mining. In no case may highwalls be left as part of terraces.

(4) Culverts and underground rock drains shall be used on the terrace only when approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Small depressions may be constructed, if they—

(1) Are approved by the regulatory authority and minimize erosion, conserve soil moisture or promote vegetation;

(2) Do not restrict normal access; and

(3) Are not inappropriate substitutes for lower grades on the reclaimed lands.

(d) All underground mining activities on slopes above 20 degrees, or on lesser slopes that the regulatory authority defines as steep slope, shall meet the provisions of 30 CFR Part 826.

(e) All final grading, preparation of overburden before replacement of topsoil, and placement of topsoil shall be done along the contour to minimize subsequent erosion and instability. If such grading, preparation or placement along the contour is hazardous to equipment operators, then grading, preparation or placement in a direction other than generally parallel to the contour may be used. In all cases, grading, preparation, or placement shall be conducted in a manner which minimizes erosion and toxic-free surface for replacement of topsoil which will minimize slippage.

§ 817.103 Backfilling and grading: Covering coal and acid- and toxic-forming materials.

(a) Cover. (1) A person who conducts underground mining activities shall cover, with a minimum of 4 feet of the best available non-toxic and non-combustible material, all exposed coal seams remaining after mining and all acid-forming materials, toxic-forming materials, combustible materials, or any other materials identified by the regulatory authority as exposed, used, or produced during mining.

(2) If necessary, these materials shall be treated to neutralize toxicity, in order to prevent water pollution and sustained combustion and minimize adverse effects on plant growth and land uses.

(3) Where necessary to protect against upward migration of salts, expansion of the vegetation, to provide an adequate depth for plant growth, or to otherwise meet local conditions, the regulatory authority shall specify thicker amounts of cover using non-toxic material.

(4) Acid-forming or toxic-forming material shall not be buried or stored in proximity to a drainage course so as to cause or pose a threat of water pollution.

(b) Stabilization. Backfilled materials shall be selectively hauled or conveyed, wherever necessary to prevent leaching of acid-forming and toxic-forming materials into surface or ground waters and whenever necessary to ensure the stability of backfilled materials. The method and design specifications of compacting material shall be approved by the regulatory authority before acid-forming and toxic-forming materials are covered.

§ 817.106 Regrading or stabilizing rills and gullies.

When rills or gullies deeper than 9 inches form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled, the rills and gullies shall be filled, graded, or otherwise stabilized and the area reseeded or replanted according to Sections 817.111-817.117. The regulatory authority shall specify that rills or gullies of lesser size be stabilized, and the area reseeded or replanted if the rills or gullies are disruptive to the approved postmining land use or may result in additional erosion and sedimentation.

§ 817.111 Revegetation: General requirements.

(a) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall establish on all areas disturbed by surface operations and facilities diverse effective and permanent vegetative cover. For areas designated as prime farmland, the requirements of 30 CFR Part 823 shall apply.

(b) All revegetation shall be in compliance with the plan submitted under 30 CFR 784.13 and 784.15, as approved by the regulatory authority in the permit, and carried out in a manner that encourages a prompt vegetative cover and recovery of productivity levels compatible with the approved postmining land use.

(1) All disturbed lands, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as a part of the postmining land use, shall be seeded or planted to achieve a permanent vegetative cover of the same seasonal variety native to the area of disturbed land.

(2) The vegetative cover shall be capable of self-regeneration and plant succession.

(3) Vegetative cover shall be at least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation of the area.

(4) If both the premining and the postmining land uses are cropland, planting of the crops normally grown will meet the requirements of Paragraph (b)(1) of this Section.

§ 817.112 Revegetation: Use of introduced species.

Introduced species may be used if approved by the regulatory authority under the following conditions:

(a) After appropriate field trails have demonstrated that the introduced species can establish a diverse, effective, and permanent cover capable of achieving the approved postmining land use; or

(b) The species are necessary to achieve quick, temporary, and stabilizing cover that aids in controlling erosion; and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved plan.
(c) The species are compatible with the plant and animal species of the region; and

(d) The species meet the requirements of applicable State and Federal seed or introduced species statutes, and are not poisonous or noxious.

§ 817.113 Revegetation: Timing.

Seeding and planting of disturbed areas shall be conducted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after final preparation. The normal period for favorable planting shall be that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected. When necessary to effectively control erosion, any disturbed area shall be seeded, as contemporaneously as practicable, with a temporary cover of small grains, grasses, or legumes until a permanent cover is established.

§ 817.114 Revegetation: Mulching and other soil stabilizing practices.

(a) Suitable mulch or other soil stabilizing practices shall be used on all regraded and topsoiled areas to control erosion, to promote germination of seeds, or to increase the moisture retention of the soil. The regulatory authority may, on a case-by-case basis, suspend the requirement for mulch if the permittee can demonstrate that alternative procedures will achieve the requirements of 817.116 and do not cause or contribute to air or water pollution.

(b) Mulches shall be mechanically or chemically anchored to the soil surface to assure effective protection of the soil and vegetation when required by the regulatory authority.

(c) Annual grasses and grains may be used alone, or in situ mulch, or in conjunction with another mulch when the regulatory authority determines they will provide adequate soil erosion control and will later be replaced by perennial species approved for the postmining land use.

(d) Chemical soil stabilizers alone or in combination with appropriate mulches may be used in conjunction with vegetative covers approved for the postmining land use.

§ 817.115 Revegetation: Grazing.

When the approved postmining land use is range or pasture land, the reclaimed land shall be used for livestock grazing at a grazing capacity approved by the regulatory authority approximately equal to that for similar non-mined lands, for at least the last two full years of liability required under Section 817.116(b).

§ 817.116 Revegetation: Standards for success.

(a) Success of revegetation shall be measured by techniques approved by the regulatory authority after consultation with appropriate State and Federal agencies. Comparison of ground cover and productivity may be made on the reference areas or through the use of technical guidance procedures published by USDA or USDI for assessing ground cover and productivity. Management of the reference area, if applicable, shall be comparable to that which is required for the approved postmining land use of the mine plan area.

(b)(1) The ground cover and productivity of living plants on the revegetated area shall be equal to the ground cover and productivity of living plants on the approved reference area or to the standards in other technical guides approved by the Director for use in the regulatory program. The period of extended responsibility will depend on the performance bond requirements of Subchapter J. When ground cover equals the approved standard after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilizing, irrigation or other work which ensures success.

(i) Areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation; and continues for not less than five years.

(ii) Areas of less than or equal to 26.0 inches average annual precipitation; and continues for not less than ten years. Ground cover and productivity shall equal the approved standard for the last two consecutive years of the responsibility period.

(2) For purposes of Paragraph (b)(1) of this Section, the average annual precipitation can be determined either by:


(ii) Based on 10 years of continuous and reliable precipitation records from stations located in or adjacent to the mine plan area.

(3) The ground cover and productivity of the revegetated area shall be considered equal, if they are at least 90 percent of the ground cover and productivity of the reference area with 90 percent statistical confidence, or with 80 percent statistical confidence on shrublands or ground cover and productivity are at least 90 percent of the technical guide approved pursuant to 30 CFR 817.116(b)(1). Exceptions may be authorized by the regulatory authority under the following standards:

(i) For previously mined areas that were not reclaimed, to the requirements of this Subchapter, as a minimum the ground cover of living plants shall not be less than can be supported by the best available topsoil or other suitable material in the reaffected area, shall not be less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance and shall be adequate to control erosion;

(ii) For areas to be developed for industrial or residential use less than 2 years after regrading is completed, the ground cover of living plants shall not be less than required to control erosion;

(iii) For areas to be used for crop land, success in revegetation of crop land shall be determined on the basis of crop production from the mined area as compared to the approved reference area or other technical guidance procedures. Crop production from the mined area shall be equal to or greater than that of the approved standard for the last two consecutive growing seasons of the 5 or 10 year liability period established in (b)(1) of this Section. The applicable 5 or 10 year period of responsibility for revegetation shall commence at the date of initial planting of the crop being grown. Production shall not be considered equal if it is less than 90 percent of the production of the approved standard with 90 percent statistical confidence.

(iv) On areas to be developed for fish and wildlife management or forest land, successful revegetation shall be determined on the basis of tree, shrub or half-shrub stocking and ground cover. The tree, shrub or half-shrub, stocking shall meet the standards described in Section 817.117. The area seeded to a ground cover shall be considered acceptable if it is at least 70 percent of the ground cover of the reference areas with 90 percent statistical confidence or if the ground cover is determined to be adequate to control erosion by the regulatory authority. Section 817.116(b) shall determine the responsibility period and the frequency of ground cover measurement.

(c) The person who conducts underground mining activities shall:

(1) Maintain any necessary fences and proper management practices; and

(2) Conduct periodic measurements of vegetation, soils, and water prescribed or approved by the regulatory authority, to identify conditions during any applicable period of liability specified in Paragraph (b) of this Section.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
§ 817.117 Vegetation: Tree and shrub stocking for forest land.

This Section sets forth forest reclamation standards for reforestation operations to ensure that a cover of commercial tree species, non-commercial tree species, shrubs or half shrubs, sufficient for adequate use of available growing space, is established after underground mining activities.

(a) Stocking, i.e. the number of stems per unit area, will be used to determine the degree to which space is occupied by well distributed countable trees, shrubs or half shrubs.

(1) Root crown or root sprouts over 1 foot in height shall count as one toward meeting the stocking requirements. Where multiple stems occur only the tallest stem will be counted.

(2) A countable tree or shrub means a tree that can be used in calculating the degree of stocking under the following criteria:

(i) the tree or shrub shall be in place at least 2 growing seasons,
(ii) the tree or shrub shall be alive and healthy, and
(iii) the tree or shrub shall have at least one third of its length in live crown.

(3) Rock areas, permanent road and surface water drainage ways on the revegetated area shall not require stocking.

(b) The following are the minimum performance standards for areas where commercial forest land is the approved postmining use:

(1) The area shall have a minimum stocking of 450 trees or shrubs per acre.

(2) A minimum of 75 percent of countable trees or shrubs shall be commercial trees species.

(3) The number of trees or shrubs and the ground cover shall be determined using procedures described in Section 817.116(b)(3)(x) and 817.117(a) and the sampling method approved by the regulatory authority; when the stocking is equal to or greater than 450 trees or shrubs per acre, and there is acceptable groundcover, the 5 or 10 year responsibility period required in Section 816.116(b) shall begin.

(4) Upon expiration of the 5 or 10 year responsibility period and at the time of request for bond release each permittee shall provide documentation showing that (i) the woody plants established on the revegetated site are equal to or greater than 90 percent of the stocking of live woody plants of the same life form on the reference area. When this requirement is met and acceptable ground cover is achieved, the 5 or 10 year responsibility period required in Section 816.116(b) shall begin.

(5) Upon expiration of the 5 or 10 year responsibility period and at the time of request for bond release each permittee shall provide documentation showing that (i) the woody plants established on the revegetated site are equal to or greater than 90 percent of the stocking of live woody plants of the same life form of the approved reference areas with 80 percent statistical confidence and (ii) the ground cover on the revegetated area satisfies Section 817.116(b)(3)(x) and 817.117(a). Species diversity, seasonal variety and regenerative capacity of the vegetation of the revegetated area shall be evaluated on the basis of the results which could reasonably be expected using the revegetation methods described in the mining and reclamation plan.

§ 817.121 Subsidence control: General requirements.

(a) Underground mining activities shall be planned and conducted so as to prevent subsidence from causing material damage to the surface, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, and so as to maintain the value and reasonably foreseeable use of surface lands. This may be accomplished by leaving adequate coal in place, backfilling, or other measures to support the surface, or by conducting underground mining in a manner that provides for planned and controlled subsidence. Nothing in this Chapter shall be construed to prohibit the standard method of room and pillar mining.

(b) The person engaged in underground mining activities shall comply with all provisions of the subsidence control plan prepared pursuant to 30 CFR 784.20 and approved by the regulatory authority.

§ 817.122 Subsidence control: Public notice.

The mining schedule shall be distributed by mail to all owners of property and tenants within the area above the underground workings and adjacent areas. Each such person shall be notified by mail at least six months prior to mining beneath his or her property or residence. The notification shall contain, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Identification of specific areas in which mining will take place;

(b) Dates of mining activities that could cause subsidence and affect specific structures; and

(c) Measures to be taken to prevent or control adverse surface effects.

§ 817.124 Subsidence control: Surface owner protection.

(a) Each person who conducts underground mining shall adopt all measures approved by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 784.20 to reduce the likelihood of subsidence, to prevent subsidence causing material damage or reducing the value or reasonably foreseeable use of surface lands, and to mitigate the effects of any such damage or reduction which may occur.

(b) Each person who conducts underground mining which results in subsidence that causes material damage or reduces the value or reasonably foreseeable use of the surface lands shall, with respect to each surface area affected by subsidence—

(1) Restore, rehabilitate, or remove and replace each damaged structure, feature or value, promptly after the damage is suffered, to the condition it would be in if no subsidence had occurred and restore the land to a condition capable of supporting reasonably foreseeable use if it was capable of supporting before subsidence;

(2) Purchase the damaged structure or feature for its fair market, pre-subidence value and shall promptly after subsidence occurs, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, restore the land surface to a condition capable and appropriate of supporting the purchased structure, and other foreseeable uses it was capable of supporting before mining. Nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to grant or authorize an exercise of the power of condemnation or the right of eminent domain by any person engaged in underground mining activities; or

(c) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall compensate the owner of any surface structure in the full amount of the diminution in value resulting from subsidence, by purchase prior to mining of a nonreimbursable, premium prepaid insurance policy or other means approved by the regulatory authority as assuring before mining begins that

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
payment will occur; indemnify every person with an interest in the surface for all damages suffered as a result of the subsidence; and, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, fully restore the land to a condition capable of maintaining reasonably forseeable uses which it could support before subsidence.

§ 817.126 Subsidence control: Buffer zones.
(a) Underground mining activities shall not be conducted beneath or adjacent to any perennial stream, or impoundment having a storage volume of 20 acre-feet or more, unless the regulatory authority, on the basis of detailed subsurface information, determines that subsidence will not cause material damage to streams, water bodies and associated structures. If subsidence causes material damage, then measures will be taken to the extent technologically and economically feasible to correct the damage and to prevent additional subsidence from occurring.
(b) Underground mining activities beneath any aquifer that serves as a significant source of water supply to any public water system shall be conducted so as to avoid disruption of the aquifer and consequent exchange of ground water between the aquifer and other strata. The regulatory authority may prohibit mining in the vicinity of the aquifer or may limit the percentage of coal extraction to protect the aquifer and water supply.
(c) Underground mining activities shall not be conducted beneath or in close proximity to any public buildings, including but not limited to churches, schools, hospitals, court houses and government offices, unless the regulatory authority, on the basis of detailed subsurface information, determines that subsidence from these activities will not cause material damage to these structures and specifically authorizes the mining activities.
(d) The regulatory authority shall suspend underground coal mining under urbanized areas, cities, towns, and communities, and adjacent to industrial or commercial buildings, major impoundments or permanent streams, if imminent danger is found to inhabitants of the urbanized areas, cities, towns, or communities.

§ 817.131 Cessation of operations: Temporary.
(a) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall efficiently support and maintain all surface access openings to underground operations, and secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but operations are to be resumed within 30 days. Temporary abandonment shall not relieve a person of his or her obligation to comply with any provisions of the approved permit.
(b) Before temporary cessation of mining and reclamation operations for a period of thirty days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, each person who conducts underground mining activities shall submit to the regulatory authority a statement of intention to cease or abandon operations. This notice shall include a statement of the exact number of surface acres and the horizontal and vertical extent of sub-surface strata which have been in the permit area prior to cessation or abandonment, the extent and kind of reclamation of surface area which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, underground opening closures and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

§ 817.132 Cessation of operations: Permanent.
(a) The person who conducts underground mining activities shall close or backfill or otherwise permanently reclaim all affected areas, in accordance with this Chapter and according to the permit approved by the regulatory authority.
(b) All surface equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for continued underground mining activities and monitoring, unless approved as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, shall be removed and the affected lands reclaimed.

§ 817.133 Postmining land use.
(a) General. Surface land areas affected by mining activities shall be restored in a timely manner-
(1) To conditions that are capable of supporting the use which they were capable of supporting before any mining;
(2) To higher or better uses achievable under criteria and procedures of this Section.
(b) Determining pre-mining use of land. The premining uses of land to which the postmining land use is compared shall be those uses which the land previously supported, if the land had not been previously mined and had been properly managed.
(1) The postmining land use for land that has been previously mined and not reclaimed shall be judged on the basis of the highest and best use that can be achieved and is compatible with surrounding areas.
(2) The postmining land use for land that has received improper management shall be judged on the basis of the premining use of surrounding lands that have received proper management.
(3) If the premining use of the land was changed within 5 years of the beginning of postmining use, postmining use to premining use shall include a comparison with the historic use of the land as well as its use immediately preceding mining.
(c) Prior to the release of lands from the permit area in accordance with 30 CFR 807.12(c) the permit area shall be restored, in a timely manner, either to conditions capable of supporting the uses they were capable of supporting before any mining or to conditions capable of supporting approved alternative land uses. Alternative land uses may be approved by the regulatory authority after consultation with the landowner or the land management agency having jurisdiction over the land, if the following criteria are met:
(1) The proposed postmining land use is compatible with adjacent land use and, where applicable, with existing local, State, or Federal land use policies and plans; a written statement of the views of the authorities with statutory responsibilities for land use policies and plans shall have been submitted to the regulatory authority within 60 days of notice by the regulatory authority before underground mining activities begin. Any required approval of local, State, or Federal land management agencies, including any necessary zoning or other changes required for the land use, shall have been obtained and shall remain valid throughout the underground mining activities.
(2) Specific plans shall be prepared and submitted to the regulatory authority which show the feasibility of the postmining land use as related to projected land use trends and markets and that include a schedule showing how the proposed use will be developed and achieved within a reasonable time after mining and be sustained. The regulatory authority may require appropriate demonstrations to show that the planned procedures are feasible, reasonable, and integrated with mining and reclamation, and that the plans will result in successful reclamation.
(3) Provision of any necessary public facilities shall be ensured as evidenced by letters of commitment from parties other than the person who conducts underground mining activities, as appropriate, to provide them in a manner compatible with the plans submitted under 30 CFR 784.15. The letters shall be submitted to the regulatory authority before underground mining activities begin.
(4) Specific and feasible plans are submitted to the regulatory authority that show that financing and attainment and maintenance of the postmining
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 817.150 Roads: Class I: General.

(a) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall design, construct, or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain: Class I Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.151-816.156 and to control or minimize the generation and sitiation, air and water pollution, and damage to public or private property.

(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class I Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(c) All Class I Roads shall be removed and the land affected regraded and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.156 unless—

(1) Retention of the road is approved as part of the approved post-mining land use or as being necessary to control erosion adequately;

(2) The necessary maintenance is assured; and

(3) All drainage is controlled according to 30 CFR 817.155.

(d) The design and construction of Class I Roads shall be certified by a registered professional engineer in accordance with 30 CFR 817.151-817.154, except to the extent that alternative specifications are used. Alternative specifications may be used only after approval by the regulatory authority upon a qualified professional engineer that they will result in performance equal to or better than that resulting from Class I Roads complying with 30 CFR 817.151-817.156.

(2) The design shall incorporate the demand for mobility and travel efficiency, based on geometric criteria, both horizontal and vertical, appropriate for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.

§ 817.151 Roads: Class I: Location.

(a) Class I Roads shall be located, insofar as possible, on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.

(b) No part of any Class I Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes during periods of construction. The fords shall not adversely affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. All other stream crossings shall be made using bridges, culverts, or other structures designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.153.

(d) Class I Roads shall be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

§ 817.152 Roads: Class I: Design and construction.

Class I Roads shall be designed and constructed or reconstructed in compliance with the following standards in order to control subsequent erosion and disturbance of the hydrologic balance:

(a) Vertical alignment. Except where lesser grades are necessary to control site-specific conditions, maximum road grades shall be as follows:

(1) The overall grade shall not exceed 1:10 (10 percent).

(2) The maximum pitch grade shall not exceed 1:6.5 (15 percent).

(3) There shall be not more than 300 feet of pitch grade exceeding 10 percent within any consecutive 1,000 feet of Class I Roads, but in no case shall there be any pitch grade over 15 percent.

(b) Horizontal alignment. Class I Roads shall have horizontal alignment as compatible with the existing topography as possible, and shall provide the alinement required to meet the performance standards of 30 CFR 817.150-817.156. The alinement shall be determined in accordance with the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used. Horizontal and vertical alinement shall be coordinated to ensure that one will not adversely affect the other and to ensure that the road will not cause environmental damage.

(c) Road cuts.

(1) Cut slopes shall not be steeper than specifically authorized by the regulatory authority which shall not authorize slopes steeper than 1:1.5 in unconsolidated materials or 1:0.25 in rock, except that steeper slopes may be specifically authorized by the regulatory authority if geotechnical analysis demonstrates that a minimum safety factor of 1.5 can be maintained.

(2) Topsoil or other materials suitable under 30 CFR 817.22 shall be placed on all cut slopes of 1:1.5 or flatter to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil depth shall be adequate to support vegetation necessary to control erosion.

(3) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be implemented during construction to minimize sedimentation and erosion until permanent control measures can be established.

(d) Road embankments. Embankment sections shall be constructed in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) All vegetative material and topsoil shall be removed from the embankment foundation during construction to increase the permeability of the vegetative material or topsoil shall be placed beneath or in any Class I Road embankment.
(2) Where an embankment is to be placed on side slopes exceeding 1:5H (20 percent), the existing ground shall be plowed, stepped, or, if in bedrock, keyed in a manner which increases the stability of the fill. The keyway shall be a minimum of 10 feet in width and shall not be less than a minimum of 2 feet below the toe of the fill.

(3) Material containing by volume less than 25 percent of rock larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension shall be spread in successive uniform layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness before compaction.

(4) Where the material for an embankment consists of large-size rock, broken stone, or fragmented material that makes placing it in 12-Inch layers impossible under Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section, the embankment shall be constructed in uniform layers not exceeding in thickness the approximate average size of the rock used, but the layers shall not exceed 36 inches in thickness. Such layers shall not be dumped in final position, but shall be distributed by blading or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment, so that voids, pock­ets, and bridging will be reduced to a minimum. The final layer of the embankment shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section.

(5) Each layer of the embankment shall be completed, leveled, and com­pacted before the succeeding layer is placed. Loads of material shall be leveled as placed and kept smooth. The successive layers shall be compacted evenly by routing the hauling and lev­eling equipment over the entire width of the embankment. This procedure shall be continued until no visible horizontal movement of the embankment material is apparent.

(6) Embankment layers shall be compacted as necessary to ensure that the embankment is adequate to support the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used. Compaction effort shall be ade­quate to achieve the degree of compac­tion required. No lift shall be placed on a layer until the design density is achieved throughout the layer. AASHTO specifications such as T-99, T-180, the modified AASHTO test, or other comparable specifications ap­proved by the regulatory authority shall be used as guidelines for the de­termination of the maximum dry den­sity for granular materials.

(7) Material shall be placed in an embankment only when its moisture content is within acceptable levels to achieve design compaction.

(8) Embankment slopes shall not be steeper than 1v:1.25, except that where the embankment material is a mini­mum of 85 percent rock, slopes shall not be steeper than 1v:1.35. If it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that embankment stability will result. Where rock embankments are constructed they shall meet the re­quirements of Paragraph (d)(4) of this Section.

(9) The minimum safety factor for all embankments shall be 1.25, or such higher factor as the regulatory au­thority may specify.

(10) The road surface shall be sloped toward the ditch line at a minimum rate of one-quarter inch per foot of surface width, or crowned at a mini­mum rate of one-quarter inch per foot of surface width as measured from the centerline of the road.

(11) All material used in embank­ments shall be suitable for use under Paragraphs (d)(1)-(8) of this Section. The material shall be reasonably free of organic material, coal or coal bloss­som, frozen materials, wet or peat mate­rial, natural soils containing organic matter, or any other material consid­ered unsuitable by the regulatory au­thority for use in embankment con­struction.

(12) Excess or unsuitable material from excavations, as defined in Para­graph (d)(11) of this Section, shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 817.71. Acid- and toxic-forming mater­i­als shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 817.48, 817.81, and 817.103.

(13) Acid-producing materials shall be permitted for constructing embank­ments for, only those Class I Roads constructed or reconstructed on coal processing waste banks and only if it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that no additional acid will leave the confines of the coal processing waste bank. In no case shall acid-producing materials be used outside the confines of the coal pro­cessing waste bank. Restoration of the road shall be in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.103-817.117.

(14) Topsoil or other materials suit­able under 30 CFR 817.22 shall be placed on all embankment slopes of 1v:1.5H or flatter to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil material depth shall be ade­quate to support vegetation and to pre­vent erosion.

(15) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be incorporated during construction to control sedimentation and to minimize erosion until permanent control measures can be established.

(16) Topsoil removal. Before initi­ation of construction or reconstruction of a Class I Road, topsoil and other materials, as determined under 30 CFR 817.22, shall be removed from the design roadbed, shoulders, and surface where associated structures will be placed, and shall be stored in accordance with 30 CFR 817.23.

§ 817.153 Roads: Class I: Drainage.

(a) General.

(1) Each Class I Road shall be de­signed, constructed, or reconstructed, and maintained to have adequate drainage, using structures, such as, but not limited to, ditches, cross drains, and ditch relief drains. The water-con­trol system shall be designed to safely pass the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event or a greater event if required by the regulatory authority.

(2) Sediment control shall comply with 30 CFR 817.42 and 817.45.

(3) Vegetation shall not be cleared for more than the width necessary for road and associated ditch construc­tion, to serve traffic needs and for utili­ties.

(b) Ditches.

(1) A ditch shall be provided on both sides of a through-cut and on the inside shoulder of a cut-and-fill sec­tion, with ditch relief cross-drains spaced according to grade. Water shall be intercepted before reaching a switchback or large fill and drained safely away in accordance with this Section. Water from a fill or switch­back shall be released below the fill, through conduits or in piped channels, and shall not be discharged onto the fill. Drainage ditches shall be placed at the toe of all cut slopes formed by the construction of roads.

(2) On flat sections of Class I Roads where rolling topography is insuffi­cient to provide natural ditch drainage, the road grade shall be undulated to provide for free flow of water in the ditch section. Road sections may be constructed to elevate the road surface above the original ground surface to facilitate drainage.

(3) Culverts and bridges. (1)(i) Cul­verts with an end area of 35 square feet or less shall be designed to safely pass the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event without a head of water at the
entrance. Culverts with an end area of greater than 35 square feet, and bridges with spans of 30 feet or less, shall be designed to safely pass the 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Bridges with spans of more than 30 feet shall be designed to safely pass the 200-year, 24-hour precipitation event, or a larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.

(ii) Drainage pipes and culverts shall be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse and erosion at inlets and outlets.

(iii) Trash racks and debris basins shall be installed in the drainage area wherever debris from the drainage area could impair the functions of drainage and sediment-control structures.

(iv) All culverts shall be covered by compacted fill to a minimum depth of 1 foot.

(v) Culverts shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the foundation, and the weight of vehicles to be used.

(2) Culverts for road surface drainage only, shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

(i) Unless otherwise authorized or required under Paragraphs (ii) or (iii) of this Section, culverts shall be spaced as follows:

(A) Spacing shall not exceed 1,000 feet on grades of 0 to 3 percent.

(B) Spacing shall not exceed 800 feet on grades of 3 to 6 percent.

(C) Spacing shall not exceed 500 feet on grades of 6 to 10 percent.

(D) Spacing shall not exceed 300 feet on grades of 10 percent or greater.

(ii) Culverts at closer intervals than the maximum in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section shall be installed if required by the regulatory authority as appropriate for the erosive properties of the soil or to accommodate flow from small intersecting drainages.

(iii) Culverts may be constructed at greater intervals than the maximum indicated in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section if authorized by the regulatory authority upon a finding that greater spacing will not increase erosion.

(iv) Culverts shall cross the road at not less than a 30 degree angle downgrade.

(v) Culverts may be designed to carry less than the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event if the ditch will not overtop and will remain stable.

(vi) The inlet end shall be protected by a rock headwall or other material approved by the regulatory authority as adequate protection against erosion of the ditch and the water shall be discharged below the toe of the fill through conduits or in riprapped channels and shall not be discharged onto the fill.

(d) Natural drainage. Natural-channel drainage shall not be altered or relocated for road construction or reconstruction without the prior approval of the regulatory authority, in accordance with 30 CFR 817.43 and 817.44. The regulatory authority may approve alterations and relocations only if:

(1) The natural-channel drainage is not blocked;

(2) No significant damage occurs to the hydrologic balance; and

(3) There is no adverse impact on adjoining landowners.

(e) Stream crossings. Drainage structures are required for stream channel crossings. Drainage structures shall not affect the normal flow or gradient of the stream, or adversely affect fish migration and aquatic habitat or related environmental values.

§ 817.154 Roads: Class I: Surfacing.

(a) Class I Roads shall be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the regulatory authority as sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.

(b) Acid- or toxic-forming substances shall not be used in road surfacing.

§ 817.155 Roads: Class I: Maintenance.

(a) Class I Roads shall be maintained in such a manner that the required or approved design standards are met throughout the life of the entire transportation facility including surface, shoulders, parking and side areas, approach structures, erosion control devices, cut-and-fill sections, and such traffic-control devices as are necessary for the safe and efficient utilization of the road.

(b) Class I Road maintenance shall include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling of potholes, and replacement of gravel or asphalt. It shall include revegetating, brush removal, watering for dust control, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary.

(c) Class I Roads damaged by catastrophic events such as floods or earthquakes shall not be used until re-construction of damaged road elements. The reconstruction shall be completed as soon as practicable after the damage has occurred.

§ 817.156 Roads: Class I: Restoration.

(a) Unless the regulatory authority approves retention of a Class I Road as suitable for the approved postmining land use, immediately after the road is no longer needed for operation, development, or monitoring—

(1) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic;

(2) The natural-drainage patterns shall be restored;

(3) All bridges and culverts shall be removed.

(4) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified;

(5) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform to the site to adjacent terrain and to meet natural-drainage restoration standards;

(6) Cut slopes shall be graded to blend with the natural contour;

(7) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to minimize erosion;

(8) Terraces shall be constructed as necessary to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability in cut-and-fill slopes; and

(9) Road surfaces shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 817.24(b) and revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 817.111-817.116.

(b)Unless otherwise authorized by the regulatory authority, all road-surfacing materials shall be removed, hauled or conveyed, and disposed of 30 CFR 817.89.

§ 817.160 Roads: Class II: General.

(a) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall design, construct or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain Class II Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.161-817.166a and to control or minimize erosion and siltation, air and water pollution, and damage to public or private property.

(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class II Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(c) All Class II Roads shall be removed and the land affected regraded and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.166a, unless:

(1) Retention of the road is approved as part of the approved postmining land use or as being necessary to control erosion adequately;

(2) The necessary maintenance is assured; and

(3) All drainage is controlled according to 30 CFR 817.163.

(b) All Class II Roads shall be designed and constructed in accordance with 30 CFR 817.161-817.164 except to the extent that alternative specifications are used. Alternative specifications may be used only after approval by the regulatory authority upon a demonstration by a qualified professional that they will result in performance equal or better than that
resulting from Class II Roads complying with 30 CFR 817.161-817.166.

(2) The design of the road shall take into consideration the needs of the specific uses of the road in addition to travel efficiency. To the extent that the anticipated volume of traffic or weight or speed of vehicles to be used requires higher standards than those set forth in 30 CFR 817.161-817.166, such higher standards shall be incorporated in the design, construction or reconstruction, and maintenance of Class II Roads.

§ 817.161 Roads: Class II: Location.
(a) Class II Roads shall be located, insofar as possible, on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.
(b) No part of any Class II Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.
(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes during periods of construction. The fords shall not adversely affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. All other stream crossings shall be made using bridges, culverts, or other structures, designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.163.
(d) Class II Roads shall be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

§ 817.162 Roads: Class II: Design and construction.
Class II Roads shall be designed and constructed or reconstructed in compliance with the following standards in order to control subsequent erosion and disturbance of the hydrologic balance:
(a) Vertical alignment. A continuous grade with excessive cuts or embankments shall be avoided. Changes of grade shall be made to conform as closely as possible to the existing terrain, and maximum road grades shall be as follows:
(1) The overall grade shall not exceed 1:10 (10 percent).
(2) The pitch grade shall not exceed 1:6.5 (15 percent), for any consecutive 1,000 feet.
(3) The pitch grade exceeding 15 percent shall not be longer than 300 feet within any consecutive 1,000 feet of Class II Road.
(b) Horizontal alignment. Class II Roads shall have horizontal alignment as consistent with the existing natural topography as possible, and shall provide the alignment required for the performance standards of 30 CFR 817.160-817.166. The alignment shall be determined in accordance with the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used. Horizontal and vertical alinement shall be such that one will not adversely affect the other and to ensure that the road will not cause environmental damage.
(c) Road cuts. Cut slopes shall not be steeper than specifically authorized by the regulatory authority, which in all cases shall not authorize slopes steeper than 1:1.5 in unconsolidated materials or 1:2.5 in rock, except that steeper slopes may be specifically authorized by the regulatory authority if geotechnical analyses indicate that a minimum safety factor of 1.5 can be maintained.

(1) Topsoil or other materials suitable under 30 CFR 817.22 shall be placed on all cut slopes of 1:1.5 or flatter to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil depth shall be adequate to support vegetation necessary to minimize erosion.

(2) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be implemented during construction to minimize sedimentation and erosion until permanent control measures can be established.
(d) Road embankments. Embankment sections shall be constructed in accordance with the following provisions:
(1) All vegetative material and topsoil shall be removed from the embankment foundation to increase stability, and no vegetative material or topsoil shall be placed beneath or in any Class II Road embankment.
(2) Where an embankment is to be placed on side slopes exceeding 1:3 (33 percent), the existing ground shall be plowed, stepped, or if in rock, keyed in a manner which increases the stability of the fill. The keyway shall be a minimum of 10 feet in width and shall begin at the toe of the fill. No material shall be placed below the toe or be allowed to slide below the toe. For slopes of less than 1:3 (33 percent), the slopes shall be scarified to ensure bonding of the embankment and natural material.
(3) Material containing by volume less than 25 percent of rock larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension shall be spread in successive uniform layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness before compaction.
(4) Where the material for an embankment consists of large-size rock, broken stone, or fragmented material that makes placing in 12-inch layers impossible under Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section, the embankment shall be constructed in uniform layers not exceeding in thickness the approximate maximum size of rock placed, but the layers shall not exceed 36 inches in thickness. Rock shall not be dumped in final position, but shall be distributed by blading or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment, so that voids, pocketed, voids shall be reduced to a minimum. The final layer of the embankment shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(3) of this Section.
(5) Each layer of the embankment shall be completed, leveled, and compacted before the succeeding layer is placed. Embankment material shall be leveled as placed and kept smooth. The successive layers shall be compacted evenly by routing the hauling and leveling equipment over the entire width of the embankment. This procedure shall be continued until no visible horizontal movement of the embankment material is apparent.
(6) Compaction greater than that specified in Paragraph (d)(5) shall be performed to the extent necessary to ensure stability.
(7) Material shall be placed in an embankment under moisture content conditions which will permit compaction and ensure proper soil cohesion.
(8) Embankment slopes shall not be steeper than 1:1.5, except that if the embankment material is a minimum of 85 percent rock, slopes shall not be steeper than 1:1.5 in rock if it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that embankment stability will result. Where rock embankments are constructed they shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d)(4) of this Section.
(9) The minimum safety factor for all embankments shall be 1.25, or such higher factor as the regulatory authority may specify.
(10) The road surface shall be sloped sufficiently to prevent ponding of water on the surface.
(11) All material used in embankments shall be suitable for use under Paragraphs (d)(1)-(8) of this Section. The material shall be reasonably free of organic material, coal or coal bloom, frozen materials, wet or peat material or natural soils containing organic matter, or any other material considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction by the regulatory authority.
(12) Excess or unsuitable material from excavations, as defined in Paragraph (d)(11) of this Section, shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 817.71. Acid- and toxic-forming material shall be disposed of in accordance with 30 CFR 817.48, 817.81 and 817.103.
(13) Topsoil or other material suitable under 30 CFR 817.22 shall be placed on all embankment slopes of 1:1.5 or flatter, to aid in establishing vegetation and to minimize erosion. Topsoil material depth shall be adequate to support vegetation and to minimize erosion.
(14) Temporary erosion-control measures shall be incorporated during
RULES AND REGULATIONS

construction to control sedimentation and minimize erosion until permanent control measures can be established.
(e) **Topsoil removal.** Before initiation of construction or reconstruction of a Class II Road, topsoil and other materials, as determined under 30 CFR 817.122, shall be removed from the design roadbed, shoulders, and surfaces where associated structures will be placed, and shall be stored in accordance with 30 CFR 817.23.

§ 817.163 Roads: Class II: Drainage.

(a) **General.**
(1) Each Class II Road shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, and maintained to have adequate drainage, using structures such as ditches in wet areas, cross drains in natural drainageways, surface dips, and stream crossings. The water-control system shall be designed to safely pass the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event or a greater event if required by the regulatory authority.
(2) Sediment control shall comply with 30 CFR 817.42 and 817.45.
(b) **Ditches and alternative measures for roadbed erosion control.** Where required to minimize erosion on the roadbed, measures can be designed and constructed in accordance with 30 CFR 817.153(b). In wet areas or where there is free water such ditch sections shall be required. For every segment of a Class II Road without drainage ditches which comply with 30 CFR 817.153(b), drainage shall be provided by surface dips. These drainage dips shall be constructed as undulations in the roadway of sufficient height from the horizontal of the roadway to the top of the dip to prevent water from running down the surface of the road. Insloped ditches shall discharge into a culvert or drop inlet. Outsloped ditches shall discharge either onto the natural ground or, onto embankments if a drain is provided. The bottom of the dip shall be rock surfaced to prevent erosion. Dip spacing shall be sufficient to minimize erosion of the road surface.
(c) **Culverts and bridges.**
(1)(i) Culverts with an end area of 35 square feet or less shall be designed to safely pass the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event without a head of water at the entrance. Culverts with an end area of greater than 35 square feet, and bridges with spans of 30 feet or less, shall be designed to safely pass the 20-year, 24-hour precipitation event. Bridges with spans of more than 30 feet shall be designed to safely pass the 100-year, 24-hour precipitation event or larger event as specified by the regulatory authority.
(ii) Drainage pipes and culverts shall be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse, and erosion at inlets and outlets.
(iii) Culverts shall be covered by compacted fill to a minimum depth of 1 foot.
(iv) Culverts shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the road foundation, and the weight of vehicles to be used.
(v) Culverts or dips for road surface drainage only, shall be constructed in accordance with the following:
   (A) Spacing shall not exceed 1,000 feet on grades of 0 to 3 percent.
   (B) Spacing shall not exceed 600 feet on grades of 3 to 6 percent.
   (C) Spacing shall not exceed 400 feet on grades of 6 to 10 percent.
   (D) Spacing shall not exceed 200 feet on grades of 10 percent or greater.
   (ii) Surface dips or culverts at closer intervals than the maximum indicated in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section shall be installed if required by the regulatory authority as appropriate for the erosive properties of the soil or to accommodate flow from small intersecting drainages.
   (iii) Surface dips or culverts may be constructed at greater intervals than the maximum indicated in Paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this Section if authorized by the regulatory authority upon a finding that greater spacing will not increase erosion.
   (iv) Culverts and the bottoms of drainage dips shall cross the road at not less than a 30 degree angle downgrade.
   (v) A culvert may be designed to carry less than the peak runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event if the ditch will not overtop and will remain stable.
   (vi) The inlet end of all culverts shall be protected by a rock headwall or other material approved by the regulatory authority as adequate protection against erosion of the headwall. The water shall be discharged below the toe of the fill, through conduits or in riprapped channels and shall not be discharged onto the fill.
   (d) **Natural drainage.** Natural-channel drainageways shall not be altered or relocated for road construction or reconstruction without the prior approval of the regulatory authority in accordance with 30 CFR 817.43 and 817.44. The regulatory authority may approve alterations and relocations only if:
      (1) The natural-channel drainage is not blocked;
      (ii) No significant degradation occurs to the hydrologic balance; and
      (iii) There is no adverse impact on adjoining landowners.
   (e) **Stream crossings.** Drainage structures are required for stream-channel crossings. Drainage structures shall not affect the normal flow or gradient of the material approved by the regulatory authority as sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.

§ 817.164 Roads: Class II: Surfacing.

(a) Class II Roads shall be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the regulatory authority as sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and weight and speed of vehicles to be used.
(b) Acid- or toxic-forming substances shall not be used in road surfacing.
(c) Vegetation shall not be cleared for more than the width necessary for road and associated ditch construction, to serve traffic needs and for utilities.

§ 817.165 Roads: Class II: Maintenance.

(a) Class II Roads shall be maintained in such a manner that the required or approved design criteria are met throughout the life of the facility including surface and shoulders, parking areas, approach structures, erosion-control devices, and such traffic-control devices as are necessary for safe and efficient utilization.
(b) Class II Road maintenance shall include basic custodial care as required to protect the road investment and to prevent damage to adjacent resources. This includes maintenance to control erosion, repair of structures and drainage systems, removal of rocks and debris, replacement of surface and restoration of the road prism.

§ 817.166 Roads: Class II: Restoration.

(a) Unless the regulatory authority approves retention of a Class II Road as suitable for the approved postmining land use, immediately after a road is no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or monitoring—
(1) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic;
(2) The natural drainage patterns shall be restored;
(3) All bridges and culverts shall be removed;
(4) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified;
(5) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform the site to adjacent terrain and to meet natural drainage patterns;
(6) Cut slopes shall be reshaped to blend with the natural contour;
(7) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to minimize erosion;
(8) Terraces shall be constructed as necessary to prevent excessive erosion and to provide long-term stability in cut-and-fill slopes; and
(9) Road surfaces shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 817.45.
RULES AND REGULATIONS

§ 817.24(b) and revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 817.111-817.116.
(b) Unless otherwise authorized by the regulatory authority, all road surfacing materials shall be removed, hauled or conveyed, and disposed of under 30 CFR 817.69.

§ 817.170 Roads: Class III: General.
(a) Each person who conducts underground mining activities shall design, construct or reconstruct, utilize, and maintain Class III Roads and restore the area to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.171-817.176 and to control or minimize erosion and siltation, air and water pollution, and damage to public or private property.
(b) To the extent possible using the best technology currently available, Class III Roads shall not cause damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and shall not cause additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or to run off outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.
(c) All Class III Roads shall be completely removed and the land affected regraded to the approximate original contour and revegetated in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 817.176 except where 30 CFR 817.171(g) applies.
(d) To the extent the anticipated volume of traffic or weight or speed of vehicles to be used requires higher standards than those set forth in 30 CFR 817.171-817.175, such higher standards shall be incorporated in the design, construction, reconstruction or maintenance of Class III Roads.

§ 817.171 Roads: Class III: Location.
(a) Class III Roads shall be located on ridges or on the most stable available slopes to minimize erosion.
(b) No part of any Class III Road shall be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream unless specifically approved by the regulatory authority.
(c) Stream fords are prohibited unless they are approved by the regulatory authority as temporary routes across ephemeral or intermittent streams that will not adversely affect stream sedimentation or fish, wildlife, and related environmental values. All other stream crossings shall be made using temporary bridges, culverts, or other structures designed, constructed, and maintained to meet the requirements of 30 CFR 817.173.
(d) Class III Roads shall be constructed to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.
(e) Not later than the date a permit application is submitted to the regulatory authority for underground mining activities for which a Class III Road is proposed, the location of the proposed road shall be clearly marked in the field by flags or other markers to enable the regulatory authority to perform onsite review.

§ 817.172 Roads: Class III: Design and construction.
Field-design methods shall be utilized for Class III Roads.
(a) Vertical alignment. Except where lesser grades are necessary to control site-specific conditions, maximum road grades shall be as follows:
(i) The overall grade shall not exceed 1:10.0 (10 percent).
(ii) The maximum pitch grade shall not exceed 1:5.0 (20 percent).
(iii) There shall not be more than 1,000 consecutive feet of maximum pitch grade.
(b) Horizontal alignment. Class III Roads may meander so as to avoid large growths of vegetation and other natural obstructions.
(c) Road cuts. Sidescast construction may be used.
(d) Road embankments. Compaction on embankments shall be required only to the extent necessary to control erosion and maintain the road.
(e) Topsoil removal. Topsoil shall be removed and stockpiled only where excavation would require replacement of material and redistribution of topsoil for proper revegetation.

§ 817.173 Roads: Class III: Drainage.
(a) General.
(1) Class III Road drainage shall consist of temporary culverts in flowing streams, wet areas, and in ephemeral channels as necessary to protect the facility during its life and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance.
(2) Sediment control shall comply with 30 CFR 817.42 and 817.45.
(b) Culverts and bridges. Temporary culverts shall be installed for all flowing drainages and stream crossings. Temporary culverts and bridges shall be sized to safely pass the 1-year, 6-hour precipitation event.
(c) Natural drainage. Natural channel drainageways shall not be altered or relocated for the purposes of Class III Road construction.

§ 817.174 Roads: Class III: Maintenance.
(a) Class III Road maintenance shall be sufficient to ensure minimization of erosion for the life of the road.
(b) Class III Roads shall not be used if climatic conditions are such that usage may cause degradation of water quality.

§ 817.175 Roads: Class III: Restoration.
Immediately after a Class III Road is no longer needed for operations, reclamation, or monitoring—
(a) The road shall be closed to vehicular traffic;
(b) The natural drainage patterns shall be restored;
(c) All bridges and culverts shall be removed;
(d) Roadbeds shall be ripped, plowed, and scarified;
(e) Fill slopes shall be rounded or reduced and shaped to conform the site to adjacent terrain and meet natural drainage restoration standards;
(f) Cut slopes shall be reshaped to blend with the natural contour;
(g) Cross drains, dikes, and water bars shall be constructed to control erosion;
(h) Roadsides, surfaces from which topsoil has been removed shall be covered with topsoil in accordance with 30 CFR 817.24(b), and the surface shall be revegetated in accordance with 30 CFR 817.111-817.116.

§ 817.180 Other transportation facilities.
Railroad loops, spur, sidings, surface conveyor systems, chutes, aerial tramways, or other transport facilities shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, and maintained, and the area restored to—
(a) Prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available—
(1) Damage to fish, wildlife and related environmental values; and
(2) Additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations on State or Federal law;
RULES AND REGULATIONS

(b) Control and minimize diminution or degradation of water quality and quantity;
(c) Control and minimize erosion and silting;
(d) Control and minimize air pollution; and
(e) Prevent damage to public or private property.

§ 817.181 Support facilities and utility installations.

(a) Support facilities required for, or used incidentally to, the operation of the underground mine, including, but not limited to, mine buildings, coal-loading facilities at or near the mine-site, coal storage facilities, equipment-storage facilities, fan buildings, hoist buildings, preparation plants, sheds, shops, and other buildings, shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, and located to prevent or control erosion and silting, water pollution, and damage to public or private property. Support facilities shall be designed, constructed or reconstructed, maintained, and used in a manner which prevents, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available—

1. Damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and
2. Additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions shall not be in excess of limitations of State or Federal law.

(b) All underground mining activities shall be conducted in a manner which minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal-slurry pipelines; railroads; electric and telephone lines; and water and sewage systems which pass over, under, or through the permit area, unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the regulatory authority.

PART 818—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—CONCURRENT SURFACE AND UNDERGROUND MINING

Sec.
-section-number

818.1 Scope.
818.2 Objective.
818.4 Responsibilities.
818.11 Applicability.
818.13 Compliance with variance terms.
818.15 Additional performance standards.

This Part sets forth the minimum performance standards with which each person who combines surface mining activities with underground mining activities must comply under a variance from the requirement that reclamation efforts proceed as contemporaneously as practicable for specific areas within the permit area.

§ 818.2 Objective.

The objective of this Part is to ensure the maximum practicable recovery of coal resources and to avoid multiple disturbances of surface lands or waters.

§ 818.4 Responsibilities.

(a) The regulatory authority shall review and grant or deny requests for variances from the requirement that reclamation efforts proceed as contemporaneously as practicable, in accordance with 30 CFR 785.18 and this Part. (4) A person who conducts combined surface and underground mining activities shall comply with the provisions of this Part.

§ 818.11 Applicability.

A variance under this Part applies only to those specific areas within the permit area that the person conducting combined surface and underground mining activities has shown to be necessary for implementing the proposed concurrent operations and that the regulatory authority has approved in the permit under 30 CFR 785.18. The variance is effective for any particular portion of the permit area only for the time necessary to facilitate the authorized underground mining activities.

§ 818.13 Compliance with variance terms.

(a) Each person who conducts operations under a variance issued under 30 CFR 785.18 shall comply with all applicable requirements of this Subchapter and the regulatory program, except to the extent that—

1. A delay in compliance with these requirements is specifically authorized by the variance issued under the permit; and
2. The delay in compliance is necessary to achieve the purposes for which the variance was granted.

(b) Each person who conducts activities under a variance issued under 30 CFR 785.18 shall comply with each requirement of the variance as set forth in the permit.

§ 818.15 Additional performance standards.

In addition to the requirements of 30 CFR 816 and 817, each person who conducts combined surface and underground mining activities shall comply with the following:

(a) A 500-foot barrier pillar of coal shall be maintained between the surface and underground mining activities in any one seam. The regulatory authority and the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the State agency with authority for the safety of mine workers, if any, may, however, approve a lesser distance, after a finding by the regulatory authority that mining at a lesser distance will result in—

1. Improved coal resources recovery;
2. Abatement of water pollution; or
3. Elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public.

(b) The vertical distance between combined surface and underground mining activities working separate seams shall be sufficient to provide for the health and safety of the workers and to prevent surface water from entering the underground workings.

(c) No combined activities shall reduce the protection provided public health and safety below the level of protection required for those activities if conducted without a variance.

PART 819—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—AUGER MINING

Sec.
-section-number

819.1 Scope.
819.2 Objectives.
819.11 Auger mining: Additional performance standards.


§ 819.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth environmental protection performance standards in addition to those of Part 816 for surface mining activities involving auger mining.

§ 819.2 Objectives.

The objectives of this Part are to—

(a) Prevent adverse environmental effects from auger mining; and
(b) Prevent any unnecessary loss of coal reserves.

§ 819.11 Auger mining: Additional performance standards.

(a) Any auger mining associated with surface mining activities shall be conducted to maximize recoverability of mineral reserves remaining after the mining activities are completed. Each person who conducts auger mining operations shall leave areas of undisturbed coal to provide access for removal of those reserves by future underground mining activities, unless the regulatory authority determines that the coal reserves have been depleted or are limited in thickness or extent to the point that it will not be
RULES AND REGULATIONS

practicable to recover the remaining coal reserves. The regulatory authori-
ty shall make such determination only
upon presentation of appropriate tech-
nical evidence by the operator.

Undisturbed areas of coal shall be left in unmined sections which—

(1) Are a minimum of 290 feet wide
at any point between each group of
auger openings to the full depth of the
auger hole;

(2) Are no more than 2,500 feet
apart, measured from the center of
one section to the center of the next
section, unless a greater distance is set
forth in the permit application under
30 CFR 785.20 and approved by the
regulatory authority; and

(3) For multiple seam mining, shall
have a width of at least 250 feet plus
50 feet for each subjacent workable
coal seam. The centers of all unmined
sections shall be aligned vertically.

(b) No auger hole shall be made
closer than 500 feet in horizontal dis-
tance to any abandoned or active un-
derground mine workings, except as
approved as in accordance with 30 CFR
816.79.

(c) In order to prevent pollution of
surface and ground water and to
reduce fire hazards, each auger hole,
even if provided in Paragraph (d) of
this Section, shall be plugged so as to
prevent the discharge of water from
the hole and access of air to the coal,
as follows:

(1) Each auger hole discharging
water containing toxic-forming or
acid-forming material shall be plugged
within 72 hours after completion by
backfilling and compacting noncom-
bustible and impervious material into
the hole to a depth sufficient to form
a water-tight seal or the discharge
shall be treated commencing within 72
hours after completion to meet appli-
cable effluent limitations and water
quality standards under 30 CFR
816.42, until the hole is properly sealed;

(2) Each auger hole not discharging
water shall be sealed as in Paragraph
(c)(1) of this Section, to close the
opening within 30 days following com-
pletion;

(d) An auger hole need not be
plugged, if the regulatory authority
finds—

(1) Impoundment of the water
which would result from plugging
the hole may create a hazard to the envi-
ronment or public health or safety; and

(2) Drainage from the auger hole
will not pose a threat of pollution to
surface water and will comply with the
requirements of 30 CFR 816.41-816.42.

(e) The regulatory authority shall
prohibit auger mining, if it determines
that—

(1) Adverse water quality impacts
cannot be prevented or corrected;

(2) Fill stability cannot be achieved;

(3) The prohibition is necessary to
maintain the utilization, recoverabil-
ity or conservation of the solid fuel
resources; or

(4) Subsidence resulting from auger
mining may disturb or damage power-
lines, pipelines, buildings, or other
facilities.

PART 820—SPECIAL PERMANENT
PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STAND-
ARDS—ANTHRACITE MINES IN
PENNSYLVANIA

Sec.
820.1 Scope.
820.2 Objective.
820.11 Performance standards: Anthra-
cite mines in Pennsylvania.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 102, 201, 501, 503, 504,
525, Pub. L. 85-97, 91 Stat. 448, 449, 467, 470,
471, 314-30 (U.S.C. 1292, 1211, 1251, 1253,
1254, 1279).

§ 820.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth environmental
protection performance standards for
anthracite surface coal mining and
reclamation operations in Pennsylva-
nia.

§ 820.2 Objective.

This Part implements Subsection
529a(a) of the Act, which requires the
Secretary to adopt special perform-
ance standards for anthracite mines
regulated by special environmental
protection performance standards of a
State as of the date of enactment of
the Act.

§ 820.11 Performance standards: Anthra-
cite mines in Pennsylvania.

(a) Anthracite surface coal mining
and reclamation operations in Penn-
sylvania shall comply with all the en-
vironmental protection provisions for
anthracite coal mining contained in
the Pennsylvania statutes in effect on
August 3, 1977, instead of the other
Pennsylvania regulations as necessary to meet the
requirements of 30 CFR 816.41-816.42.

(b) The regulatory authority shall
prohibit auger mining, if it determines
that—

(1) Adverse water quality impacts
cannot be prevented or corrected;
(d) The acts, statutes, regulations and their amendments identified in Section 820.11(a) and (b) of this Part are hereby incorporated by reference as they exist on the date of adoption of this Part. Notices of changes made to these publications will be periodically published by OSM in the Federal Register. These materials are on file and available for inspection at the OSM Central Office, U.S. Department of the Interior, South Interior Building, Washington, D.C. 20240, at each OSM Regional Office, District Office, and Field Office, and the central office of the applicable State regulatory authority, if any. Copies of these publications may also be obtained by writing to the above locations. Copies of these publications will also be on file for public inspection at the Federal Register Library, 1100 'L' St., N.W., Washington, D.C. Incorporation by reference provisions approved by the Director of the Federal Register February 7, 1979. The Director's approval of this incorporation by reference expires on February 7, 1980.

PART 822—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS IN ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS

§ 822.1 Scope.
§ 822.2 Objectives.

§ 822.11 Alluvial valley floors: Essential hydrologic functions.

(a) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be conducted to support the mining and reclamation process, the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors not within an affected area. These functions shall be preserved by maintaining those geologic, hydrologic and biologic characteristics that support those functions.

(b) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be conducted to reestablish, throughout the mining and reclamation process, the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors within an affected area. These functions shall be reestablished by reconstructing those geologic, hydrologic and biologic characteristics that support those functions.

(c) The characteristics that support the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors are those in 30 CFR 785.19(d)(3) and those other geologic, hydrologic, or biologic characteristics identified during premining investigations or monitoring conducted during the surface coal mining and reclamation operation.

§ 822.12 Alluvial valley floors: Protection of farming and water supplies.

(a) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall not interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors, unless—

(i) The premining land use is undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming; or

(ii) The area of affected alluvial valley floor is small and provides or may provide negligible support for production from one or more farms.

(b) If environmental monitoring shows that a surface coal mining operation is interrupting, discontinuing, or precluding farming on alluvial valley floors, the operation shall cease until remedial measures are taken by the person who conducts the operation. The remedial measures shall be approved by the regulatory authority prior to the resumption of mining.

(c) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall not cause material damage to the quality or quantity of water in surface or underground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors. If environmental monitoring shows that the surface coal mining operation is causing material damage to water that supplies alluvial valley floors, the mining operations shall cease until remedial measures are taken by the person who conducts the operation. The remedial measures shall be approved by the regulatory authority prior to the resumption of mining operations.

(d) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section do not apply to those lands which were identified in a reclamation plan approved by the State prior to August 3, 1977 for any surface coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977:

(1) Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to an alluvial valley floor, or

(2) Obtained specific permit approval by the State regulatory authority to conduct surface coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor.

§ 822.13 Alluvial valley floors: Protection of agricultural uses.

Surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall be conducted to ensure that the agricultural utility and the level of productivity of alluvial valley floors in affected areas are reestablished.

§ 822.14 Alluvial valley floors: Monitoring.

(a) An environmental monitoring system shall be installed, maintained and operated by the permittee on all alluvial valley floors during surface coal mining and reclamation operations and continued until all bonds are released in accordance with 30 CFR 807. The monitoring system shall provide sufficient information to allow the regulatory authority to determine:

(i) The agricultural utility and production of the alluvial valley floor not within the affected area is being preserved;

(ii) The potential agricultural utility and production on the alluvial valley floor within the affected area has been reestablished;

(iii) The important characteristics supporting the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor in the affected area have been reestablished after mining; and

(iv) The important characteristics supporting the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor in areas not affected are preserved during and after mining.

(b) Monitoring shall be performed at adequate frequencies, to indicate long term trends that could affect agricultural use of the alluvial valley floors.

(c) Monitoring shall be performed during operations, to identify characteristics of the alluvial valley floor not identified in the permit application and to evaluate the importance of all characteristics.

(d) All monitoring data collected and analyses thereof shall routinely be made available to the regulatory authority.

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL. 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979
PART 823—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS ON PRIME FARMLAND

Sec. 823.1 Scope.
823.2 Objective.
823.11 Prime farmland: Special requirements.
823.13 Prime farmland: Soil removal.
823.14 Prime farmland: Soil replacement.
823.15 Prime farmland: Revegetation.


§ 823.1 Scope.
This Part sets forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for surface coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland.

§ 823.2 Objective.
The objective of this Part is to set forth those soil removal, stockpiling, and replacement operational requirements and revegetation and other reclamation standards for prime farmlands to ensure both that the land will have agricultural productive capacity which is equal after mining to pre-mining levels and the land is not lost as an important national resource.

§ 823.11 Prime farmland: Special requirements.
Surface coal mining and reclamation operations conducted on prime farmland shall meet the following requirements:
(a) A permit shall be obtained for those operations under 30 CFR 785.17.
(b) Soil materials to be used in the reconstruction of the prime farmland soil shall be removed before drilling, blasting, or mining, in accordance with Section 823.12 and in a manner that prevents mixing or contaminating these materials with undesirable material. Where removal of soil materials results in erosion that may cause air and water pollution, the regulatory authority shall specify methods to control erosion of exposed overburden.
(c) Revegetation success on prime farmlands shall be measured upon the basis of a comparison of actual crop production from the disturbed area, compared to the predetermined target level of crop production approved by the regulatory authority in the permit in accordance with 30 CFR 785.17(d)(3).

§ 823.12 Prime farmland: Soil removal.
(a) Surface coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland shall be conducted in accordance with the following:
(1) Separately remove the entire A horizon or other suitable soil materials which will create a final soil having an equal or greater productive capacity than that which existed prior to mining.
(2) Separately remove the B horizon of the soil, a combination of B horizon and underlying C horizon, or other suitable soil materials that will create a reconstructed soil of equal or greater productive capacity than that which existed before mining.
(3) Separately remove the underlying C horizons, other strata, or a combination of horizons or other strata, to be used instead of the B horizon. When replaced, these combinations shall be equal to, or more favorable for plant growth than, the B horizon.
(b) The minimum depth of soil and soil material to be removed for use in reconstruction of prime farmland soils shall be sufficient to meet the soil replacement requirements of Section 823.14.

§ 823.13 Prime farmland: Soil stockpiling.
If not utilized immediately, the A horizon or other suitable soil materials specified in Section 823.12(a)(1) and the B horizon or other suitable soil materials specified in Sections 823.12(a)(2) and 823.12(a)(3) shall be stored separately from each other and from spoil. These stockpiles shall be placed within the permit area where they are not disturbed or exposed to excessive water or wind erosion before the stockpiled horizons can be redistributed. Stockpiles in place for more than 30 days shall meet the requirements of 30 CFR 816.23 or 817.23.

§ 823.14 Prime farmland: Soil replacement.
Surface coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland shall be conducted according to the following:
(a) The minimum depth of soil and soil material to be reconstructed for prime farmland shall be 48 inches, or a depth equal to the depth of a subsurface horizon in the natural soil that inhibits root penetration, whichever is shallower. The regulatory authority shall specify a depth greater than 48 inches, wherever necessary to restore productive capacity due to uniquely favorable soil horizons at greater depths. Soil shall be considered as inhibiting root penetration if their densities, chemical properties, or water supplying capacities restrict or prevent penetration by roots of plants common to the vicinity of the permit area and have little or no beneficial effect on soil productive capacity.

(b) Replace soil material only on land which has been first returned to final grade and scarified according to 30 CFR 816.101-816.109 or 817.101-817.105, unless site-specific evidence is provided and approved by the regulatory authority showing that scarification will not enhance the capability of the reconstructed soil to achieve equivalent or higher levels of yield.
(c) Replace the soil horizons or other suitable soil material in a manner that avoids excessive compaction. Compaction shall be considered excessive if, on more than 10 percent of the replacement area, any layer of reconstructed soil has a moist bulk density of 0.1 gram per cubic centimeter more than the values stated in the approved permit application under 30 CFR 785.17(b)(3) for the equivalent layer of the undisturbed soil.
(d) Replace the B horizon or other suitable material specified in Section 823.12(a)(2) and (a)(3) to the thickness needed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this Section.
(e) Replace the A horizon or other suitable soil materials specified in Section 823.12(a)(1) with the final surface soil layer. This surface soil layer shall equal or exceed the thickness of the original soil, as determined in 30 CFR 785.17(b)(1)(ii), and be replaced in a manner that protects the surface layer from wind and water erosion before it is seeded or planted.
(f) Apply nutrients and soil amendments as needed to quickly establish vegetative growth.

§ 823.15 Prime farmland: Revegetation.
Each person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland shall meet the following revegetation requirements during reclamation:
(a) Following soil replacement, that person shall establish a vegetative cover capable of stabilizing the soil surface with respect to erosion. All vegetation shall be in compliance with the plan approved by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 785.17 and carried out in a manner that encourages prompt vegetative cover and recovery of productive capacity. The timing and mulching provisions of Sections 816.113-816.114 or 817.113-817.114 shall be met.
(b) Within a time period specified in the permit, but not to exceed 10 years after completion of backfilling and rough grading, any portion of the permit area which is prime farmland must be used for crops commonly grown, such as corn, soybeans, cotton, grain, hay, sorghum, wheat, oats, barley, or other crops on surrounding prime farmland. The crops may be grown in rotation with hay or pasture crops as defined for cropland. The regulatory authority may approve a crop
use of perennials for hay, where this is a common long term use of prime farmland soils in the surrounding area. The level of management shall be equivalent to that on which the target yields are based.

(c) Measurement of success in prime farmland revegetation will be determined based upon the techniques approved in the permit by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 785.17. As a minimum, the following standards shall be met:

(i) Average annual crop production shall be determined based upon a minimum of 3 years data. Crop production shall be measured for the three years immediately prior to release of bond according to 30 CFR 807.

(ii) Adjustment for weather induced variability in the annual mean crop production may be permitted by the regulatory authority.

(iii) Revegetation on prime farmland shall be considered a success when the adjusted 3 year average annual crop production is equivalent to, or higher than, the predetermined target level of crop production specified in the permit in accordance with 30 CFR 785.17(d)(3).

PART 824—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—MOUNTAINTOP REMOVAL

Sec. 824.1 Scope. 824.2 Objectives. 824.11 Mountaintop removal: Performance standards.


§ 824.1 Scope. This Part sets forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for surface coal mining activities constituting mountaintop removal mining.

§ 824.2 Objectives. The objectives of this Part are to —

(a) Enhance coal recovery;

(b) Reclaim the land to equal or higher postmining use; and

(c) Protect and enhance environmental and other values protected under the Act and this Chapter.

§ 824.11 Mountaintop removal: Performance standards.

(a) Under an approved regulatory program, surface coal mining activities may be conducted under a variance from the requirement of this Subchapter for restoring affected areas to their approximate original contour, if—

1. The regulatory authority grants the variance under a permit, in accordance with 30 CFR 785.14.

2. The activities involve the mining of an entire coal seam running through the upper portion of a mountain, ridge, or hill, by removing all of the overburden and creating a level plateau or gently rolling contour with no highwalls remaining;

3. An industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use is proposed and approved for the affected land;

4. The alternative land-use requirements of 30 CFR 816.133 are met;

5. All applicable requirements of this Subchapter and the regulatory program, other than the requirement to restore affected areas to their approximate original contour, are met;

6. An outcrop barrier of sufficient width consisting of the toe of the lowest coal seam, and its associated overburden, are retained to prevent slides and erosion, except that the regulatory authority may permit an exemption to the retention of the coal barrier requirement, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The proposed mine site was mined prior to May 3, 1978, and the toe of the lowest seam has been removed; or

(ii) A coal barrier adjacent to a head-of-fallow fill may be removed after the elevation of a head-of-fallow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier if the head-of-fallow fill provides the stability otherwise ensured by the retention of a coal barrier;

7. The final graded slopes on the mined area are less than 1:5:1, so as to create a level plateau or gently rolling configuration, and the outslopes of the plateau do not exceed 1:2:1, except where engineering data substantiates, where the regulatory authority finds, in writing, and includes in the permit under 30 CFR 785.14, that a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 will be attained;

8. The resulting level or gently rolling contour is graded to drain inward from the outslope, except at specified points where it drains over the out­slope in stable and protected channels. The drainage shall not be through or over a valley or head-of-fallow fill;

9. Natural watercourses below the lowest coal seam mined are not damaged;

10. All waste and acid-forming or toxic-forming materials, including the strata immediately below the coal seam, are covered with non-toxic spoil to prevent pollution and achieve the approved postmining land use; and

11. Spoil is placed on the mountaintop bench as necessary to achieve the postmining land use approved under paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this Section. All excess spoil material not retained on the mountaintop shall be placed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.52 and 816.71-816.74.

PART 825—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—SPECIAL BITUMINOUS COAL MINES IN WYOMING

Sec. 825.1 Scope. 825.2 Objective. 825.11 Mines operating before January 1, 1972.


825.13 Changes in Wyoming program.


§ 825.1 Scope. (a) This Part sets forth special requirements for certain bituminous surface coal mining activities located west of the 100th meridian west longitude in Wyoming which existed on January 1, 1972, and for surface coal mining activities immediately adjacent thereto which began development after August 3, 1977, in accordance with Section 527 of the Act.

(b) Unless specifically modified by this Part, each performance standard of this Subchapter applies to these mines.

§ 825.2 Objective. The objective of this Part is to minimize any adverse environmental effect of certain special bituminous coal mines located west of the 100th merid­ian west longitude in Wyoming, by—

(a) Providing special standards for onsite handling of spoil;

(b) Eliminating depressions capable of collecting water;

(c) Improving and regrading certain spoil areas outside the mine pit to approximate original contour; and

(d) Retention of certain stable highwalls.

§ 825.11 Mines operating before January 1, 1972.

(a) This Section applies to those portions of special bituminous coal mines, as defined in 30 CFR 701.5, which—

1. Were approved for operation before January 1, 1972, including the orderly expansion of the mine pit to the extent authorized by State law;

2. Have actually been producing coal since January 1, 1972;

3. Are committed to a mode of operation that warrants an exception to some of the provisions of this Sub-
chapter because of past duration of mining; and
(4) Involve the mining of more than one seam, and mining was initiated before August 3, 1977, on the deepest coal seam contained to be mined in the current operation.

(b) Operations subject to this Section shall, at a minimum, meet the general performance standards of this Subchapter for all operations conducted on the permit area outside the mine pit and for those operations associated with spoil storage areas. All the standards of this Subchapter apply to the mine pit except for requirements for backfilling and grading. Special requirements for backfilling and grading the mine pit area are as follows:

(1) In the final mine area, highwalls shall be allowed to remain if found to be stable by the regulatory authority.

(2) Benches may be constructed if approved by the regulatory authority in the approved mining plan.

(3) The exposed pit floors shall be sloped and graded to provide access to the area.

(4) Topsoil shall be replaced in accordance with 30 CFR 816.34.

(5) The floor of the pit shall be regraded and seeded according to the requirements of 30 CFR 816.102 and 816.111-816.117.

(6) Where water impoundments are included as part of the mine plan, riprap shall be used if necessary to prevent erosion.

(7) Spill piles shall be graded and contoured, with no more than an overall slope of 17 degrees, and terraces may be used to break the slope when it can be shown that terraces will comply with all applicable reclamation requirements. Steeper slopes may be permitted upon approval of the regulatory authority. If it has been demonstrated that such slopes will comply with all applicable reclamation requirements and are consistent with the approved post-mining land use.

§ 825.12 Mines developed after August 3, 1977.
(a) This Section applies to those special bituminous coal mines, as defined in 30 CFR 701.5, which are developed after August 3, 1977, on lands immediately adjacent to portions of mines subject to 30 CFR 826.11.

(b) Operations subject to this Section shall comply with all requirements of Wyoming law.

(c) Operations subject to this Section shall, at a minimum, meet the general requirements of this Subchapter for all operations conducted in the permit area outside the mine pit and for the operations associated with spoil storage areas. 30 CFR 816 applies to the mine pit, except for the requirements for backfilling and grading. Special requirements for backfilling and grading the mine pit area are as follows:

(1) (i) Slope specifications for the postmining land use shall not exceed the average of the natural slopes nearest the immediate area of disturbed land, except in accordance with Paragraph (c)(2) of this Section.

(ii) Slopes steeper than the average of the natural slopes may be approved by the regulatory authority. If it can be demonstrated that returning the affected area to a slope equal to or less than the average natural slope would greatly increase the amount of disturbed land.

(iii) Measurements of individual slopes, locations at which measurements are made, and the average natural slope as determined from the individual slope measurements shall be submitted for approval to the regulatory authority in the permit application required under 30 CFR 785.26.

(ii) For post-mining land uses which do not include permanent water impoundments—

(1) The final mine area shall be backfilled, graded, and contoured to the extent necessary to return the land to the use approved by the regulatory authority in accordance with 30 CFR 816.133.

(ii) All backfilling, grading, and contouring shall preserve the original drainage system or provide substitute drainage systems approved by the regulatory authority.

(iii) Terraces or benches may be used only if it has been demonstrated to the regulatory authority that contouring methods do not provide the required results. Detailed plans of dimensions and design of the terraces or benches, check dams, erosion-prevention techniques, and slopes of the terraces or benches, and their intervals, shall have been approved by the regulatory authority before construction commences.

(iv) Depressions that will accumulate water shall not be allowed, unless they are approved under Paragraph (c)(3) of this Section.

(3) For post-mining land uses that include permanent water impoundments—

(i) The exposed mine pit area shall be sloped, graded, and contoured to blend with the topography of the surrounding terrain and to provide access to the area. Where necessary to prevent erosion, riprap shall be used.

(ii) If the person who conducts the surface mining activities demonstrates that the pitwall can be stabilized by terracing or other techniques, the regulatory authority may approve leaving the stabilized pitwall along one-half of the proposed impoundment shoreline, as measured along the circumference. The remaining part of the shoreline shall be graded and contoured to blend with the topography of the surrounding terrain and to provide access to the area. Detailed explanations of the techniques to be used to stabilize the pitwall shall have been approved by the regulatory authority before the impoundment is created.

§ 825.13 Changes in Wyoming program.

In the event of an amendment or revision to the State of Wyoming regulatory program, regulations, or decisions made thereunder, governing special bituminous coal mines, the Secretary shall issue additional regulations as necessary to meet the purposes of the Act.

PART 826—SPECIAL, PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—OPERATIONS ON STEEP SLOPES

§ 826.1 Scope.

The objective of this Part is to ensure adequate environmental protection during surface coal mining and reclamation operations conducted on steep slopes mean any slope of 20 degrees or more or as defined in Sec. 701.5.

§ 826.2 Objective.

This Part sets forth special, additional environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for surface coal mining and reclamation operations conducted on steep slopes mean any slope of 20 degrees or more or as defined in Section 701.5.

§ 826.11 Applicability.

(a) Any surface coal mining and reclamation operations on steep slopes shall meet the requirements of this Part.

(b) The standards of this Part do not apply to mining conducted on a flat or gently rolling terrain with an occasional steep slope through which the mining proceeds and leaves a plain or predominantly flat area, or to operations covered by 30 CFR 824.
§ 826.12 Steep slopes: Performance standards.

Surface coal mining and reclamation operations subject to this Part shall comply with requirements of Subchapter G and the following, except to the extent a variance is approved under Section 826.15:

(a)(i) The person engaged in surface coal mining and reclamation operations shall prevent the following materials from being placed or allowed to remain on the downslope:

(A) Spill;

(B) Waste materials, including waste mineral matter;

(C) Debris, including that from clearing and grubbing of haul road construction; and

(D) Abandoned or disabled equipment;

(ii) Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the placement of material in road embankments located on the downslope, so long as the material used and embankment design comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.150-816.180 or 817.150-817.180 and the material is moved and placed in a controlled manner.

(b) The highwall shall be completely covered with compacted spoil and the disturbed area, graded to comply with the provisions of 30 CFR 816.101-816.106 and 30 CFR 817.101-817.106, including, but not limited to, the return of the site to the approximate original contour. The person who conducts the surface coal mining and reclamation operation must demonstrate to the regulatory authority, using standard geotechnical analysis, that the minimum static factor of safety for the stability of all portions of the reclaimed land is at least 1.3.

(c) Land above the highwall shall not be disturbed, unless the regulatory authority determines that the disturbance facilitates compliance with the requirements of this Part.

(d) Material in excess of that required by the grading and backfilling provisions of paragraph (b) of this Section shall be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 816.71-816.74 or 817.71-817.74.

(e) Woody materials shall not be buried in the backfilled area unless the regulatory authority determines that the proposed method for placing Woody material beneath the highwall will not deteriorate the stable condition of the backfilled area as required in Section 826.12(b). Woody materials may be chipped and distributed over the surface of the backfill as mulch, if special provision is made for their use and approved by the regulatory authority.

(f) Unlined or unprotected drainage channels shall not be constructed on backfills unless approved by the regulatory authority as stable and not subject to erosion.

§ 826.15 Steep slopes: Limited variances.

Under every Federal program or any approved State program which includes appropriate procedures, persons may be granted variances from the approximate original contour requirements specified in paragraph (b) for steep slope surface coal mining and reclamation operations, if the following standards are met and a permit incorporating the variance is approved under 30 CFR 785.16:

(a) The highwall shall be completely backfilled with spoil material, in a manner which results in a static factor of safety of at least 1.3 using standard geotechnical analyses.

(b) The watershed control of the area within which the mining occurs shall be improved by reducing tri-peak flow from precipitation or thaw and reducing the total suspended solids or other pollutants in the surface water discharge during precipitation or thaw. The total volume of flow during every season of the year shall not vary in a way that adversely affects the ecology of any surface water or any existing or planned public or private use of surface or ground water.

(c) Land above the highwall may be disturbed only to the extent that the regulatory authority deems appropriate and approves as necessary to facilitate compliance with the provisions of this Part and if the regulatory authority finds that the disturbance is necessary to—

(1) Blend the solid highwall and the backfilled material;

(2) Control surface runoff; or

(3) Provide access to the area above the highwall.

(d) The landowner of the permit area shall request, in writing, as part of the permit application under 30 CFR 785.16, that the variance be granted.

(e) The operations are conducted in full compliance with a permit issued in accordance with 30 CFR 785.16.

(f) Only the amount of spoil as is necessary to achieve the postmining land use, ensure the stability of spoil retained on the bench, and meet all other requirements of the Act and this Chapter shall be placed on the mine bench. All spoil not retained on the bench shall be placed in accordance with 30 CFR 816.71-816.74, or 817.71-817.74 and 30 CFR 816.101-102 or 817.101-817.102.

§ 826.16 Steep slopes: Multiple seam.

In multiple-seam steep slope affected areas, spoil not required to reclaim and restore the permit area may be placed on a pre-existing bench, if approved by the regulatory authority and if the following requirements are met:

(a) All excess spoil must be hauled, placed, and retained on the solid bench.

(b) The spoil must be graded to the most moderate slope so as to eliminate the existing highwall to the extent possible with the available spoil.

The fill must comply with 30 CFR 816.71 or 817.73 and the other requirements of this Subchapter.

(d) The bench on which the spoil is to be placed must have been created and abandoned due to coal mining prior to August 3, 1977.

PART 827—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—COAL PROCESSING PLANTS AND SUPPORT FACILITIES NOT LOCATED AT OR NEAR THE MINESITE OR NOT WITHIN THE PERMIT AREA FOR A MINE

Sec.

827.1 Scope.

827.11 Applicability.

827.12 Coal processing plants: Performance standards.


§ 827.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth requirements for coal processing plants and their support facilities not located within the permit area for a mine, to ensure the protection of public property and the environment, in accordance with the Act.

§ 827.11 Applicability.

Each person who conducts surface coal mining and reclamation operations, which includes the operation of a coal processing plant or support facility which is not located within the permit area for a specific mine, shall obtain a permit in accordance with 30 CFR 785.21 to conduct those operations and comply with Section 827.12.

§ 827.12 Coal processing plants: Performance standards.

Construction, operation, maintenance, modification, reclamation, and removal activities at operations covered by this Part shall comply with the following:

(a) Signs and markers for the coal processing plant, coal processing waste disposal area, and water treatment facilities shall comply with 30 CFR 816.11.

(b) Roads, transport, and associated structures shall be constructed, main-
RULES AND REGULATIONS

PART 828—SPECIAL PERMANENT PROGRAM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS—IN SITU PROCESSING

§ 828.1 Scope.
This Part sets forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation and design standards for in situ processing activities.

§ 828.2 Objectives.
This Part is intended to ensure that all in situ processing activities are conducted in a manner which protects and enhances environmental values in accordance with the Act. This Part provides additional performance, reclamation and design standards to reflect the nature of in situ processing.

§ 828.11 In situ processing: Performance standards.
(a) The person who conducts in situ processing activities shall comply with 30 CFR 817 and this Section.
(b) In situ processing activities shall be planned and conducted to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance by:
(1) Avoiding discharge of fluids into holes or wells, other than as approved by the regulatory authority;
(2) Injecting process recovery fluids only into geologic zones or intervals approved as production zones by the regulatory authority;
(3) Avoiding annular injection between the wall of the drill hole and the casing and
(4) Preventing discharge of process fluid into surface waters.

(c) Each person who conducts in situ processing activities shall submit for approval as part of the application for a permit under 30 CFR 785.22, and follow after approval, a plan that ensures that all acid-forming, toxic-forming, or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety, or environmental hazard and caused by the mining and recovery process are promptly treated, confined, or disposed of, in a manner that prevents contamination of ground and surface waters, damage to fish, wildlife and related environmental values, and threats to the public health and safety.

(d) Each person who conducts in situ processing activities shall prevent flow of the process recovery fluid:
(1) Horizontally beyond the affected area identified in the permit;
(2) Vertically into overlying or underlying aquifers.

(e) Each person who conducts in situ processing activities shall restore the quality of affected ground water in the mine plan and adjacent area, including ground water located below the production zone, to the approximate premining levels or better, to ensure that the potential for use of the ground water is not diminished.

§ 828.12 In situ processing: Monitoring.
(a) Each person who conducts in situ processing activities shall monitor the quality and quantity of surface and ground water and the subsurface flow and storage characteristics, in a manner approved by the regulatory authority under 30 CFR 817.52, to measure changes in the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems in the mine plan and in adjacent areas. (b) Air and water quality monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with monitoring programs approved by the regulatory authority as necessary according to appropriate Federal and State air and water quality standards.

PART 840—STATE REGULATORY AUTHORITY INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT

§ 840.1 Scope.

§ 840.11 Inspections by State regulatory authority.

§ 840.12 Right of entry.

§ 840.14 Availability of records.

§ 840.15 Public participation.

This Part sets forth the minimum requirements for the Secretary's approval of provisions for inspection and enforcement by a State of surface coal mining and reclamation operations and of coal explorations which substantially disturb the natural land surface, where a State is the regulatory authority under a State program.

§ 840.11 Inspections by State regulatory authority.
(a) The State regulatory authority shall conduct an average of at least one partial inspection per month of each surface coal mining and reclamation operation under its jurisdiction. A partial inspection is an on-site review of a person's compliance with some of the permit conditions and require-
may provide for its use with respect to entry into a building.

§ 840.13 Enforcement authority.
(a) The civil and criminal penalty provisions of each State program shall contain penalties which are no less stringent than those set forth in Section 518 of the Act and shall be consistent with 30 CFR Part 845.
(b) The enforcement provisions of each State program shall contain sanctions no less stringent than those set forth in Section 521 of the Act and shall be consistent with 30 CFR Parts 808, 843, 845, and Subchapter G of this Chapter.
(c) The procedural requirements of each State program relating to the penalties and sanctions mentioned in Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section shall be the same as or similar to those provided in Section 518 and 521 of the Act, respectively, and shall be consistent with those provided in 30 CFR Parts 808, 843, 845, and Subchapter G of this Chapter.
(d) Nothing in the Act or this Part shall be construed as eliminating any additional enforcement rights or procedures which are available under State law to a State regulatory authority, but which are not specifically enumerated in Sections 518 and 521 of the Act.

§ 840.14 Availability of records.
(a) Each State regulatory authority shall make available to the Director and the Regional Director, upon request, copies of all documents relating to applications for and approvals of existing, new, or revised coal exploration approvals, surface coal mining and reclamation approval, and permit conditions imposed under the Act, this Chapter, or this State program.
(b) Except as provided in 30 CFR 776.17 and 786.15 and paragraph (c) of this Section, copies of all records, reports, inspection materials, or information obtained by the State under a State program shall be made immediately available to the public in the area of mining so that they are conveniently available to residents of that area.
(c) In order to protect preparation for hearings and enforcement proceedings, the Director and the State regulatory authority may enter into agreements regarding procedures for the special handling of investigative and enforcement reports and other such materials.

§ 840.15 Public participation.
Each State program shall provide for public participation in enforcement of the State program consistent


PART 842—FEDERAL INSPECTIONS

Sec.
842.1 Scope.
842.11 Federal inspections.
842.12 Citizens’ requests for Federal inspections.
842.13 Right of entry.
842.14 Review of adequacy and completeness of inspections.
842.15 Review of decision not to inspect or enforce.
842.16 Availability of records.


§ 842.1 Scope.
This Part sets forth general procedures governing Federal inspections under the permanent regulatory program.

§ 842.11 Federal inspections.
(a) Authorized representatives of the Secretary shall conduct inspections of surface coal mining and reclamation operations as necessary:
(1) To evaluate the administration of approved State programs;
(2) To develop or enforce Federal programs and Federal lands programs;
(3) To enforce those requirements and permit conditions imposed under a State program not being enforced by a State, under Section 504(b) or Section 521(b) of the Act, 30 CFR Part 733, or as provided in this Section; and
(4) To determine whether any notice of violation or cessation order issued during an inspection authorized under this Section has been compiled with.

(b)(x) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall immediately conduct a Federal inspection to enforce any requirement of the Act, this Chapter, any State, Federal, or Federal land programs, or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval imposed under the Act, this Chapter, or such programs;

(i) When the authorized representative has reason to believe, on the basis of information available to him or her (other than information resulting from a previous Federal inspection), that there exists a violation of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval, or that there exists any condition, practice or violation which creates an imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or is causing or can reasonably be expected to cause a significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water resources and—
(ii)(A) There is no State regulatory authority or the Office is enforcing
the State program under Section 504(b) or Section 521(b) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 733; or

(B) The authorized representative has notified the State regulatory authority of the possible violation and within 10 days after notification the State regulatory authority has failed to take appropriate action to have the violation abated and to inform the authorized representative that it has taken such action or has a valid reason for its inaction; or

(C) The person supplying the information provides adequate proof that an imminent danger to the public health and safety or a significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water resources exists and that the State regulatory authority has failed to take appropriate action.

(2) An authorized representative shall have reason to believe that a violation, condition or practice exists if there is probable cause to believe that would, if true, constitute a condition, practice or violation referred to in Paragraph (1)(1).

(c) The Office, when acting as the regulatory authority under a Federal program or a Federal lands program and not approving a State program, in whole or in part, pursuant to Section 504(b) or Section 521(b) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 733, shall conduct inspections of all coal exploration and surface coal mining and reclamation operations under its jurisdiction. These inspections shall average at least:

(1) One partial inspection per month of each surface coal mining and reclamation operation. A partial inspection is an onsite review of a person's compliance with some of the permit conditions and requirements imposed under the applicable program, during which the inspector collects evidence with respect to every violation of any such condition or requirement observed;

(2) One complete inspection per calendar quarter of each surface coal mining and reclamation operation. A complete inspection is an onsite review of a person's compliance with all permit conditions and requirements imposed under the applicable program within the entire area disturbed or affected by surface coal mining and reclamation operations, including the collection of evidence with respect to every violation of any such condition or requirement observed;

(3) Periodic inspections of all coal exploration operations required to comply in whole or part with the Act, this Chapter, or the applicable program, including the collection of evidence with respect to every violation of any condition of the exploration approval or requirement of the applicable program, the Act, or this Chapter.

(d) The inspections required under paragraph (c) shall —

(1) Be carried out on an irregular basis so as to monitor compliance at all times, including those which operate nights, weekends, or holidays;

(2) Occur without prior notice to the person being inspected or any of his agents or employees, except for necessary onsite meetings; and

(3) Include the prompt filing of inspection reports adequate to enforce the requirements of and to carry out the terms and purposes of the applicable program, any condition of an exploration approval or permit imposed under such program, this Chapter and the Act.

§ 842.12 Citizens' requests for Federal inspections.

(a) A citizen may request a Federal inspection under 30 CFR 842.11(b), (c), (d), or (e) furnishing to an authorized representative of the Secretary a signed, written statement (or an oral report followed by a signed, written statement) giving the authorized representative reason to believe that a violation, condition, or practice referred to in 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(i) exists and setting forth a phone number and address where the citizen can be contacted.

(b) The identity of any person supplying information to the Office relating to a possible violation or imminent danger or harm shall remain confidential with the Office, if requested by that person, unless that person elects to accompany the inspector on the inspection, or unless disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. Section 552) or other Federal law;

(c) If a Federal inspection is conducted as a result of information provided to the Office by a citizen as described in Paragraph (a) of this Section, the citizen shall be notified as far in advance as practicable when the inspection is to occur and shall be allowed to accompany the authorized representative of the Secretary during the inspection. Such person has a right of entry to, upon and through any coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation, without advance notice or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials; and

(2) May, at reasonable times and without delay, have access to and copy any records, and inspect any monitoring equipment or method of operation, required under the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program or any condition of an exploration approval or permit imposed under the Act, this Chapter, or the applicable program.

(b) No search warrant shall be required with respect to any activity under paragraph (a) except that a search warrant may be required for entry into a building.

§ 842.14 Review of adequacy and completeness of inspections.

Any person who is or may be adversely affected by a surface coal mining and reclamation operation or a coal exploration operation may notify the Regional Director in writing of any alleged failure on the part of the Office to make adequate and complete or periodic Federal inspections as provided in 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(i), (c) and (d). The notification shall include sufficient information to create a reasonable belief that 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(i), (c) and (d) are not being complied with and to demonstrate that the person is or may be adversely affected. The Regional Director shall within 15 days of receipt of the notification determine whether or not 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(i), (c) and (d) are being complied with, and if not, shall immediately order a Federal inspection as a result of the notification.
inspection to remedy the noncompliance. The Regional Director shall also furnish a copy of the complaint with a written statement of the reasons for such determination and the actions, if any, taken to remedy the noncompliance.

§ 842.15 Review of decision not to inspect or enforce.

(a) Any person who is or may be adversely affected by a coal exploration, or surface coal mining and reclamation operation may ask the Regional Director to review informally an authorized representative's decision not to inspect or take appropriate enforcement action with respect to any violation alleged by that person in a request for Federal inspection under 30 CFR 842.12. The request for review shall be in writing and include a statement of how the person is or may be adversely affected and why the decision merits review.

(b) The Regional Director shall conduct the review and inform the person, in writing, of the results of the review within 30 days of his or her receipt of the request. The person alleged to be in violation shall also be given a copy of the results of the review, except that the name of the citizen shall not be disclosed unless confidentiality has been waived or disclosure is required under the Freedom of Information Act or other Federal law.

(c) Informal review under this Section shall not affect any right to formal review under Section 529 of the Act or to a citizen's suit under Section 520 of the Act.

§ 842.16 Availability of records.

(a) Copies of all records, reports, inspection materials, or information obtained by the Office under Title V of the Act, this Chapter, a Federal program or Federal lands program, a State program being enforced by the Office under Section 504(b) or 521(b) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 733, or 30 CFR 845.11 or 845.12 shall be made immediately available to the public in the area of mining so that they are conveniently available to residents of that area, except that the Office may refuse to make available—

(1) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes to the extent provided in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. Section 552(b)) and

(2) Information not required to be made available under 30 CFR 716.17, 716.15 or 840.14(c).

(b) Copies of documents and information required to be made available under Paragraph (a) shall be provided to the State regulatory authority, if any.

PART 843—FEDERAL ENFORCEMENT

Sec.
843.1 Scope.
843.11 Cessation orders.
843.12 Notices of violation.
843.13 Suspension of operation of permits.
843.14 Service of notices of violation and cessation orders.
843.15 Informal public hearing.
843.16 Formal review of citations.
843.17 Failure to give notice and lack of information.
843.18 Disability to comply.
843.19 Injunctive relief.


§ 843.1 Scope.

This Part sets forth general rules regarding enforcement by the Office of the Act, this Chapter, any Federal program, the Federal lands program, State programs being enforced by the Office under Section 504(b) or 521(b) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 733 and (in limited circumstances) under 30 CFR 842.11 or 842.12, and all conditions of permits and coal exploration approvals imposed under any of these programs, the Act, or this Chapter. Civil penalties in connection with notices of violation and cessation orders issued under this Part are set forth in 30 CFR 845.

§ 843.11 Cessation orders.

(a)(1) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall immediately order a cessation of surface coal mining and reclamation operations or of the relevant portion thereof, if he finds, on the basis of any Federal inspection, any violation of the Act, this Chapter, any Federal program, or the relevant portion of the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation to which the order applies. The order shall remain in effect until the condition, practice or violation has been abated or until vacated, modified or terminated in writing by an authorized representative of the Secretary.

(b) (1) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall immediately order a cessation of coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations, or of the relevant portion thereof, when a notice of violation has been issued under 30 CFR 843.12(a) and the person to whom it was issued fails to abate the violation within the abatement period fixed or subsequently extended by the authorized representative.

(2) A cessation order issued under this Paragraph shall require the person to whom it is issued to take all steps the authorized representative of the Secretary deems necessary to abate the violations covered by the order in the most expeditious manner physically possible.

(c) A cessation order issued under Paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section shall be in writing, signed by the authorized representative who issues it, and shall set forth with reasonable specificity: (1) the nature of the violation; (2) the remedial action or affirmative obligation required, if any, including interim steps, if appropriate; (3) the time established for abatement, if appropriate, including the time for meeting any interim steps; and (4) a reasonable description of the portion of the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation to which it applies. The order shall remain in effect until the condition, practice or violation has been abated or until vacated, modified or terminated in writing by an authorized representative of the Secretary.

(d) Reclamation operations and other activities intended to protect public health and safety and the environment shall continue during the period of any order unless otherwise provided in the order.

(e) An authorized representative of the Secretary may modify, terminate or vacate a cessation order for good cause, and may extend the time for abatement if the failure to abate within the time previously set was not caused by lack of diligence on the part of the person to whom it was issued.

(f) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall terminate a cessation order, by written notice to the person to whom the order was issued, when he determines that all conditions, practices or violations listed in the order have been abated. Termination shall not affect the right of the Office to assess civil penalties for those violations under 30 CFR Part 845.

§ 843.12 Notices of violation.

(a)(1) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall issue a notice of violation if, on the basis of a Federal inspection carried out during the enforcement of a Federal program or Federal lands program or during Federal enforcement of a State program
under Sections 504(b) or 521(b) of the Act and 30 CFR Part 733, he finds a violation of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or a condition of a permit or an exploration approval imposed under such program, the Act, or this Chapter, which does not create an imminent danger or hazard for which a cessation order must be issued under 30 CFR 843.11.

(a)(2) When, on the basis of any Federal inspection other than one described in Paragraph (a)(1), an authorized representative of the Secretary determines that there exists a violation of the Act, the State program, or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval required by the Act or the State program which does not create an imminent danger or hazard for which a cessation order must be issued under 30 CFR 843.11, the authorized representative may give a written report of the violation to the State and the person responsible for the violation, so that appropriate enforcement action can be taken by the State. Where the State fails within ten days after notification to take appropriate action to cause the violation to be corrected, or to show good cause for such failure, the authorized representative may reinspect and, if the violation continues to exist, shall issue a notice of violation or cessation order, as appropriate. No additional notification to the State by the Office is required before the issuance of a notice of violation, if previous notification was given under 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(ii)(B).

(b) A notice of violation issued under this Section shall be in writing, signed by the authorized representative who issues it, and shall set forth with reasonable particularity:

(1) The nature of the violation;

(2) The remedial action required, which may include interim steps;

(3) A reasonable time for abatement, which may include interim steps;

(4) A reasonable description of the portion of the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operations to which it applies.

(c) An authorized representative of the Secretary may extend the time set for abatement or for accomplishment of an interim step, if the failure to meet the time previously set was not caused by lack of diligence on the part of the person to whom it was issued. The total time for abatement under a notice of violation, including all extensions, shall not exceed 90 days after the date of issuance.

(d) If the person to whom the notice was issued fails to meet any time set forth in the notice or accomplish any interim step, the authorized representative shall issue a cessation order under 30 CFR 843.11(b).

(e) An authorized representative of the Secretary shall terminate a notice of violation by written notice to the person to whom it was issued, when he determines that all violations listed in the notice of violation have been abated. Termination shall not affect the right of the Office to assess civil penalties for those violations under 30 CFR Part 845 (civil penalties).

§ 843.13 Suspension or revocation of permits.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this Section, the Director shall issue an order to a permittee requiring him to show cause why his permit and right to mine under the Act should not be suspended or revoked, if the Director determines that a pattern of violations of any requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or any permit condition required by the Act exists or has existed, and that the violations were caused by the permittee willfully or through unwarranted failure to comply with those requirements or conditions. Willful violation means an act or omission which violates the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or any permit condition required by the Act, this Chapter, or the applicable program, committed by a person who intends the result which actually occurs. Unwarranted failure to comply means the failure of the permittee to prevent the occurrence of any violation of the permit or any requirement of the Act, due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care, or the failure to abate any violation of such permit or the Act, due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care. Violations by any person conducting surface coal mining operations on behalf of the permittee shall be attributed to the permittee, unless the permittee establishes that they were acts of deliberate sabotage.

(2) The Director may determine that a pattern of violations exists or has existed, based on two or more Federal inspections of the permit area within any 12-month period, after considering the circumstances, including:

(i) The number of violations, cited on more than one occasion, of the same or related requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or the permit;

(ii) The number of violations, cited on more than one occasion, of different requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or the permit;

(iii) The extent to which the violations were isolated departures from lawful conduct.

(3) The Director shall determine that a pattern of violations exists, if he finds that there were violations of the same or related requirements of the Act, this Chapter, the applicable program, or the permit during three or more Federal inspections of the area within any 12-month period.

(4)(i) In determining the number of violations within any 12-month period, the Director shall consider only violations issued as a result of a Federal inspection carried out—

(A) During enforcement of a Federal program or a Federal lands program;

(B) During the interim program and before the applicable State program was approved, pursuant to Section 502 or 504 of the Act; or

(C) During Federal enforcement of a State program in accordance with Section 504(b) or Section 521(b) of the Act.

(ii) The Director may consider violations issued as a result of inspections other than those mentioned in clause (i) in determining whether to exercise his discretion under paragraph (2).

(b) The Director may decline to issue a show cause order, or may vacate an outstanding show cause order, if he finds that, taking into account exceptional factors present in the particular case, it would be demonstrably unjust to issue or to fail to vacate the show cause order. The basis for this finding shall be fully explained and documented in the records of case.

(c) At the same time as the issuance of the order, the Director shall:

(1) File a copy of the order to show cause with the Office of Hearings and Appeals and the State regulatory authority, if any;

(2) If practicable, publish notice of the order, including a brief statement of the procedure for intervention in the proceeding, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations; and

(3) Post the notice at the regional, district or field office closest to the area of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(d) If the permittee files an answer to the show cause order and requests a hearing under 43 CFR Part 4, a public hearing shall be provided as set forth in that Part. The Office of Hearings and Appeals shall give thirty days' written notice of the date, time and place of the hearing to the Director, the permittee, the State regulatory authority, if any, and any intervenor. Upon receipt of the notice, the Director shall publish it, if practicable, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations, and shall post it at the regional, district or field office closest to the area of the surface coal mining and reclamation operations.

(e) Within sixty days after the hearing, and within the time limits set forth in 43 CFR Part 4, the Office of
Hearings and Appeals shall issue a written determination as to whether a pattern of violations exists and, if appropriate, if the notice of Hearings and Appeals revokes or suspends the permit and the permittee's right to mine under the Act, the permittee shall immediately cease surface coal mining operations on the permit area, or in the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation referred to in the notice or order, if no such individual can be located at the site, a copy may be tendered to any individual at the site who appears to be an employee or agent of the person to whom the notice or order is issued. Service shall be complete upon tender of the notice or order and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

(2) As an alternative to paragraph (a)(1) of this Section, service may be made by sending a copy of the notice or order by certified mail or by hand to the person to whom it is issued or his designated agent. Service shall be complete upon tender of the notice or order or of the mail and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

(b) A show cause order may be served on the person to whom it is directed or his designated agent promptly after issuance, as follows:

(1) By tendering a copy at the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation referred to in the notice or order. If no such individual can be located at the site, a copy may be tendered to any individual at the site who appears to be an employee or agent of the person to whom the notice or order is issued. Service shall be complete upon tender of the notice or order and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

(2) As an alternative to paragraph (a)(1) of this Section, service may be made by sending a copy of the notice or order by certified mail or by hand to the person to whom it is issued or his designated agent. Service shall be complete upon tender of the notice or order or of the mail and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

§ 843.14 Service of notices of violation and cessation orders.

(a) A notice of violation or cessation order shall be served on the person to whom it is directed or his designated agent promptly after issuance, as follows:

(1) By tendering a copy at the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation operation referred to in the notice or order. If no such individual can be located at the site, a copy may be tendered to any individual at the site who appears to be an employee or agent of the person to whom the notice or order is issued. Service shall be complete upon tender of the notice or order and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

(b) A notice of violation or cessation order shall not expire as provided in Paragraph (a) of this Section, if the condition, practice or violation in question has been abated or if the informal public hearing has been waived.

(c) The Office shall give as much advance notice as is practicable of the time, place, and subject matter of the informal public hearing to:

(1) The person to whom the notice or order was issued;

(2) Any person who filed a report which led to that notice or order; and

(3) The State regulatory authority, if any.

(d) The Office shall also post notice of the hearing at the regional, district or field office closest to the mine site, and publish it, where practicable, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the mine.

(e) Section 554 of Title 5 of the United States Code, regarding requirements for formal adjudicatory hearings, shall not govern informal public hearings. An informal public hearing shall be conducted by a representative of the Office, who may accept oral or written arguments and any other relevant information from any person attending.

(f) Within five days after the close of the informal public hearing, the Office shall affirm, modify, or vacate the notice or order in writing. The decision shall be sent to:

(1) The person to whom the notice or order was issued;

(2) Any person who filed a report which led to the notice or order; and

(3) The State regulatory authority, if any.

(g) The granting or waiver of an informal public hearing shall not affect the right of any person to formal review under Sections 518(b), 521(a)(4), or 525, of the Act. At such formal review proceedings, no evidence as to statements made or evidence produced at an informal public hearing shall be introduced as evidence or to impeach a witness.

§ 843.15 Informal public hearing.

(a) Except as provided in Paragraphs (b) and (c), a notice of violation or cessation order which requires cessation of mining, expressly or by necessary implication, shall expire within 30 days after it is served unless an informal public hearing has been held within that time. The hearing shall be held at or reasonably close to the mine site so that it may be viewed during the hearing or at any other location acceptable to the Office and the person to whom the notice or order was issued. The Office of Surface Mining office nearest to the minesisite shall be deemed to be reasonably close to the minesisite unless a closer location is requested and agreed to by the Office. Expiration of a notice or order shall not affect the Director's right to issue civil penalties for the violations mentioned in the notice or order under 30 CFR Part 845 (civil penalties). For purposes of this Section, mining means extracting coal from the earth or coal waste piles and transporting it within or from the permit area.

(b) A notice of violation or cessation order shall not expire as provided in Paragraph (a) of this Section, if the condition, practice or violation in question has been abated or if the informal public hearing has been waived.

(c) The Office shall give as much advance notice as is practicable of the time, place, and subject matter of the informal public hearing to:

(1) The person to whom the notice or order was issued;

(2) Any person who filed a report which led to that notice or order; and

(3) The State regulatory authority, if any.

(d) The Office shall also post notice of the hearing at the regional, district or field office closest to the mine site, and publish it, where practicable, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the mine.

(e) Section 554 of Title 5 of the United States Code, regarding requirements for formal adjudicatory hearings, shall not govern informal public hearings. An informal public hearing shall be conducted by a representative of the Office, who may accept oral or written arguments and any other relevant information from any person attending.

(f) Within five days after the close of the informal public hearing, the Office shall affirm, modify, or vacate the notice or order in writing. The decision shall be sent to:

(1) The person to whom the notice or order was issued;

(2) Any person who filed a report which led to the notice or order; and

(3) The State regulatory authority, if any.

(g) The granting or waiver of an informal public hearing shall not affect the right of any person to formal review under Sections 518(b), 521(a)(4), or 525, of the Act. At such formal review proceedings, no evidence as to statements made or evidence produced at an informal public hearing shall be introduced as evidence or to impeach a witness.

§ 843.16 Formal review of citations.

(a) A person issued a notice of violation or cessation order under 30 CFR 843.11 or 843.12, or a person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the issuance, modification, vacation or termination of a notice or order, may request that action by filing an application for review and request for hearing, under 43 CFR Part 4, within 30 days after receiving notice of the action.

(b) The filing of an application for review and request for a hearing under this Section shall not operate as a stay of any notice or order, or of any modification, termination or vacation of either.

§ 843.17 Failure to give notice and lack of information.

No notice of violation, cessation order, show cause order, or order revoking or suspending a permit may be vacated for failure to give the notice to the State regulatory authority required under 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1)(ii)(B) or because it is subsequently determined that the Office did not have information sufficient, under 30 CFR 842.11(b)(1) and 842.11(b)(2), to justify an inspection.

§ 843.18 Inability to comply.

(a) No cessation order or notice of violation issued under this Part may be vacated because of inability to comply.

(b) Inability to comply may not be considered in determining whether a pattern of violations exists.

(c) Unless caused by lack of diligence, inability to comply may be considered only in mitigation of the amount of civil penalty under 30 CFR Part 845 and of the duration of the suspension of a permit under 30 CFR 843.13(e).

§ 843.19 Injunctive relief.

The Office may request the Attorney General of the United States to institute a civil action for relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order or any other order, in the district court of the United States for the district in which the coal exploration or surface coal...
mining and reclamation operation is located or in which the person to whom the notice of violation or order has been issued has his principal office, whenever that person or his or her agent, in violation of the Act, this Chapter, any applicable program, or any condition of an exploration approval or permit imposed under the Act, this Chapter, or any program:

(a) Violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order or decision of the Secretary or an authorized representative of the Secretary under the Act, this Chapter or any applicable program;

(b) Interferes with, hinders or delays the Secretary or an authorized representative of the Secretary in carrying out the provisions of the Act, this Chapter or any applicable program;

(c) Refuses to admit an authorized representative of the Secretary to a mine;

(d) Refuses to permit inspection of a mine by an authorized representative of the Secretary;

(e) Refuses to furnish any required information or report;

(f) Refuses to permit access to or copying of any required records; or

(g) Refuses to permit inspection of monitoring equipment.

PART 845—CIVIL PENALTIES

Sec. 845.1 Scope.

845.2 Objective.

845.11 How assessments are made.

845.12 When penalty will be assessed.

845.13 Point system for penalties.

845.14 Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.

845.15 Assessment of separate violations for each day.

845.16 Waiver of use of formula to determine civil penalty.

845.17 Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.

845.18 Procedures for assessment conference.

845.19 Request for hearing.

845.20 Final assessment and payment of penalty.


§ 845.1 Scope.

This Part covers the assessment of civil penalties under Section 516 of the Act with respect to cessation orders and notices of violation issued under Part 843 (Federal enforcement).

§ 845.2 Objective.

Civil penalties are assessed under Section 516 of the Act and this Part to deter violations and to ensure maximum compliance with the terms and purposes of the Act on the part of the coal mining industry.

§ 845.11 How assessments are made.

The Office shall review each notice of violation and cessation order in accordance with the assessment procedures described in 30 CFR 845.12, 845.13, 845.14, 845.15, and 845.16 to determine whether a civil penalty will be assessed, the amount of the penalty, and whether each day of a continuing violation will be deemed a separate violation for purposes of the total penalty assessed.

§ 845.12 When penalty will be assessed.

(a) The Office shall assess a penalty for each cessation order.

(b) The Office shall assess a penalty for each notice of violation, if the violation is assigned 31 points or more under the point system described in 30 CFR 845.13.

(c) The Office may assess a penalty for each notice of violation assigned 30 points or less under the point system described in 30 CFR 845.13. In determining whether to assess a penalty, the Office shall consider the factors listed in 30 CFR 845.13(b).

§ 845.13 Point system for penalties.

(a) The Office shall use the point system described in this section to determine the amount of the penalty and, in the case of notices of violation, whether a mandatory penalty should be assessed as provided in 30 CFR 845.12(b).

(b) Points shall be assigned as follows:

1. History of previous violations.

The Office shall assign up to 30 points based on the history of previous violations. One point shall be assigned for each past violation contained in a notice of violation. Five points shall be assigned for each violation (but not a condition or practice) contained in a cessation order or Chapter or any applicable program, of a past violation, for the purpose of assigning points, shall be determined and the points assigned with respect to a particular coal exploration or surface coal mining operation. Points shall be assigned as follows:

(i) A violation shall not be counted, if the notice or order is the subject of pending administrative or judicial review or if the time to request such review or to appeal any administrative or judicial decision has not expired, and thereafter it shall be counted for only one year;

(ii) No violation for which the notice or order has been vacated shall be counted;

(iii) Each violation shall be counted without regard to whether it led to a civil penalty assessment.

2. Seriousness.

The Office shall assign up to 25 points based on the seriousness of the violation, as follows:

(i) Probability of occurrence. The Office shall assign up to 15 points based on the probability of the occurrence of the event which a violated standard is designed to prevent. Points shall be assessed according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Probability of occurrence</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insignificant</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likely</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likely</td>
<td>10-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Extent of potential or actual damage. The Office shall assign up to 15 points, based on the extent of the potential or actual damage, in terms of area and impact on the public or environment, as follows:

(A) If the damage or impact which the violated standard is designed to prevent would remain within the coal exploration or permit area, the Office shall assign zero to seven points, depending on the duration and extent of the damage or impact.

(B) If the damage or impact which the violated standard is designed to prevent would extend outside the coal exploration or permit area, the Office shall assign eight to fifteen points, depending on the duration and extent of the damage or impact.


(i) The Office shall assign up to 25 points based on the degree of fault of the person to whom the notice or order was issued in causing or failing to correct the violation, condition, or practice which led to the notice or order, either through act or omission. Points shall be assessed as follows:

(A) A violation which occurs through no negligence shall be assigned no penalty points for negligence;

(B) A violation which is caused by negligence shall be assigned 12 points or less, depending on the degree of negligence;

(C) A violation which occurs through a greater degree of fault than negligence shall be assigned 13 to 25 points, depending on the degree of fault.

4. Violation of a permittee to prevent the occurrence of any violation of his or her permit or any requirement of the Act or this Chapter due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care, or

FEDERAL REGISTER, VOL 44, NO. 50—TUESDAY, MARCH 13, 1979

15461
the failure to abate any violation of such permit or the Act due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care.

(C) A greater degree of fault than negligence means reckless, knowing, or intentional conduct.

(iii) In calculating points to be assigned for negligence, the acts of all persons working on the coal exploration or surface coal mining and reclamation site shall be attributed to the person to whom the notice or order was issued, unless that person establishes that they were acts of deliberate sabotage.

(4) Good faith in attempting to achieve compliance.

(1) The Office shall add points based on the degree of good faith of the person to whom the notice or order was issued in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notification of the violation. Points shall be assigned as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of good faith</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal compliance</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid compliance</td>
<td>1 to 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) The following definitions shall apply under paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this Section:

(A) Rapid compliance means that the person to whom the notice or order was issued took extraordinary measures to abate the violation in the shortest possible time and that abatement was achieved before the time set for abatement.

(B) Normal compliance means the person to whom the notice or order was issued abated the violation within the time given for abatement.

(iii) If the consideration of this criterion is impractical because of the length of the abatement period, the assessment may be made without considering this criterion and may be reassessed after the violation has been abated.

§ 845.14 Determination of amount of penalty.

The Office shall determine the amount of any civil penalty by converting the total number of points assigned under 30 CFR 845.13 to a dollar amount, according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>4,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>5,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,090</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,190</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,290</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 845.15 Assessment of separate violations for each day.

(a) The Office may assess separately a civil penalty for each day from the date of issuance of the notice of violation or cessation order to the date set for abatement of the violation. In determining whether to make such an assessment, the Office shall consider the factors listed in 30 CFR 845.13 and may consider the extent to which the person to whom the notice or order was issued gained any economic benefit as a result of a failure to comply. For any violation which continues for two or more days and which is assigned more than 70 points under 30 CFR 845.13(b), the Office shall assess a civil penalty for a minimum of two separate days.

(b) Whenever a violation contained in a notice of violation or cessation order has not been abated within the abatement period set in the notice or order, a civil penalty of not less than $750 shall be assessed for each day during which such failure continues, except that, if the person to whom the notice or order was issued initiates review proceedings with respect to the violation, the abatement period shall be extended as follows:

(1) If suspension of the abatement requirements of the notice or order is ordered in a temporary relief proceeding under Section 528(c) of the Act, after a determination that the person to whom the notice or order was issued will suffer irreparable loss or damage from the application of the requirements, the period permitted for abatement shall not end until the date on which the Office of Hearings and Appeals issues a final order with respect to the violation in question; and

(2) If the person to whom the notice or order was issued initiates review proceedings under Section 526 of the Act with respect to the violation, in which the obligations to abate are suspended by the court pursuant to Section 528(c) of the Act, the daily assessment of a penalty shall not be made for any period before entry of a final order by the court.

§ 845.16 Waiver of use of formula to determine civil penalty.

(a) The Director, upon his own initiative or upon written request received within 15 days of issuance of a notice of violation or a cessation order, may waive the use of the formula contained in 30 CFR 845.13 to set the civil penalty, if he or she determines that, taking into account exceptional factors present in the particular case, the penalty is demonstrably unjust. However, the Director shall not waive the use of the formula or reduce the proposed assessment on the basis of an argument that a reduction in the proposed penalty could be used to abate violations of the Act, this Chapter, any applicable program, or any condition of any permit or exploration approval. The basis for every waiver shall be fully explained and documented in the record of the case.

(b) If the Director waives the use of the formula, he or she shall use the criteria set forth in 30 CFR 845.13(b) to determine the appropriate penalty.

§ 845.17 Procedures for assessment of civil penalties.

(a) Within 15 days of service of a notice or order, the person to whom it was issued may submit written information about the violation to the Office and to the inspector who issued the notice or order. If the mail is tendered at the proposed assessment on the basis of an argument that a reduction in the proposed assessment could be used to abate violations, the person to whom the notice or order was issued may submit written information so submitted in determining the facts surrounding the violation and the amount of the penalty.

(b) The Office shall serve a copy of the proposed assessment and of the worksheet showing the computation of the proposed assessment on the person to whom the notice or order was issued, by certified mail, within 30 days of the issuance of the notice or order. If the mail is tendered at the person's present address of that person set forth in the sign required under 30 CFR 816.11, or at any address at which that person is in fact located, and he or she refuses to accept delivery of or to collect such mail, the requirements of this paragraph shall be deemed to have been complied with upon such tender.

(c) Unless a conference has been requested, the Office shall review and reassess any penalty if necessary to compute the assessment and the amount of the penalty.
the length of the abatement period. The Office shall serve a copy of any such reassessment and of the worksheet showing the computation of the reassessment in the manner provided in Paragraph (b), within 30 days after the date the violation is abated.

§ 845.18 Procedures for assessment conference.

(a) The Office shall arrange for a conference to review the proposed assessment or reassessment, upon written request of the person to whom the notice or order was issued. If the request is received within 15 days from the date the proposed assessment or reassessment is mailed.

(b)(1) The Office shall assign a conference officer to hold the assessment conference. The assessment conference shall not be governed by Section 554 of Title 5 of the United States Code, regarding requirements for formal adjudicatory hearings. The assessment conference shall be held within 60 days from the date of issuance of the proposed assessment or the end of the abatement period, whichever is later.

(2) The Office shall post notice of the time and place of the conference at the regional, district or field office closest to the mine at least 5 days before the conference. Any person shall have a right to attend and participate in the conference.

(3) The conference officer shall consider all relevant information on the violation. Within 30 days after the conference is held, the conference officer shall either:

(i) Settle the issues, in which case a settlement agreement shall be prepared and signed by the conference officer on behalf of the Office and by the person assessed; or

(ii) Affirm, raise, lower, or vacate the penalty.

(4) An increase or reduction of a proposed civil penalty assessment of more than 25 percent and more than $500 shall not be final and binding on the Secretary, until approved by the Director or his designee.

(c) The conference officer shall promptly serve the person assessed with a notice of his or her action in the manner provided in 30 CFR 845.17(b) and shall include a worksheet if the penalty has been raised or lowered. The reasons for the conference officer’s action shall be fully documented in the file.

(d)(1) If a settlement agreement is entered into, the person assessed will be deemed to have waived all rights to further review of the violation or penalty in question, except as otherwise expressly provided for in the settlement agreement. The settlement agreement shall contain a clause to this effect.

(2) If full payment of the amount specified in the settlement agreement is not received by the Office within 30 days after the date of signing, the Office may enforce the agreement or rescind it and proceed according to Paragraph (b)(3)(ii) within 30 days from the date of the rescission.

(e) The conference officer may terminate the conference when he determines that the issues cannot be resolved or that the person assessed is not diligently working toward resolution of the issues.

(f) At formal review proceedings under Sections 518, 521(a)(4), and 525 of the Act, no evidence as to statements made or evidence produced by one party at a conference shall be introduced as evidence by another party or to impeach a witness.

§ 845.19 Request for hearing.

(a) The person charged with the violation may contest the proposed penalty or the fact of the violation by submitting a petition and an amount equal to the proposed penalty or, if a conference has been held, the reassessed or affirmed penalty to the Office of Hearings and Appeals (to be held in escrow as provided in Paragraph (b)) within 30 days from receipt of the proposed assessment or reassessment or 15 days from the date of the refund at the rate of 6 percent or at the prevailing Department of the Treasury rate, whichever is greater.

(b) The Office of Hearings and Appeals shall transfer all funds submitted under Paragraph (a) to the Office, which shall hold them in escrow pending completion of the administrative and judicial review process, at which time it shall disburse them as provided in 30 CFR 845.20.

§ 845.20 Final assessment and payment of penalty.

(a) If the person to whom a notice of violation or cessation order is issued fails to request a hearing as provided in 30 CFR 845.19, the proposed assessment shall become a final order of the Secretary and the penalty assessed shall become due and payable upon expiration of the time allowed to request a hearing.

(b) If any party requests a hearing review of a final order of the Secretary, the proposed penalty shall continue to be held in escrow until completion of the review. Otherwise, subject to Paragraph (c) of this Section, the escrowed funds shall be transferred to the Office in payment of the penalty, and the escrow shall end.

(c) If the final decision in the administrative and judicial review process results in an order reducing or eliminating the proposed penalty assessed under this Part, the Office shall within 30 days of receipt of the order refund to the person assessed all or part of the escrowed amount, with interest from the date of payment into escrow to the date of the refund at the rate of 6 percent or at the prevailing Department of the Treasury rate, whichever is greater.

(d) If the review results in an order increasing the penalty, the person to whom the notice or order was issued shall pay the difference to the Office within 15 days after the order is mailed to such person.

SUBCHAPTER M—O [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER P—PROTECTION OF EMPLOYEES (PART 865) PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED

SUBCHAPTER Q—[RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER R—ABANDONED MINE LAND RECLAMATION (PARTS 870–888) PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED

SUBCHAPTER S—MINING AND MINERAL RESEARCH INSTITUTES (PART 890) PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED

[F.R. Doc. 79-7547; Filed 3-12-79; 8:45 am]